

Trumpet Call

12-Feb-2021

trumpet-call.org

Trumpet Call

Felix Immanuel
(2021)

Statement of Faith

Being a Protestant Christian, it is easy for us to simply say, we believe in the Bible. But, there are lots of different interpretations of the Bible and several deceptions without sound doctrine which created thousands of denominations.

All interpretations must match God's spoken words, Christ's teachings, Scripture (Law, Psalms and Prophets) and the teachings of apostles and disciples in the authoritative order. If you cannot find the conclusion of your interpretation taught by Christ, or found in Scripture, or spoken by God in the authoritative order, then your interpretation is wrong. Similarly, if you interpret Scripture that does not agree with Christ, then your interpretation is wrong.

Scripture

Scripture, generally referred as Bible is not the word of God but gives witness to the word of God. Jesus Christ is the word of God. Bible is not one book but a collection of books. The books included in Scripture are always been controversial from early Christianity and even during reformation when Martin Luther wants to throw away the last four books of the Bible – Hebrews, James, Jude and Revelation.

Our authority comes from Jesus Christ where He mentioned what constitutes Scripture in Luke 24:44-45. He included only 28 books

from the Christian Bible: Genesis, Exodus, Leviticus, Numbers, Deuteronomy, Joshua, Judges, I & II Samuel, I & II Kings, Isaiah, Jeremiah, Ezekiel, Daniel, Hosea, Joel, Amos, Obadiah, Jonah, Micah, Nahum, Habakkuk, Zephaniah, Haggai, Zechariah, Malachi and Psalms.

Gospels are witness accounts about Jesus Christ and His teachings. Revelation is the only book in New Testament given specifically by God Himself to the churches. Just like there are weightier matters of the law (Matt 23:23), Gospels and Revelation are the weightier books in the New Testament. We need to listen and obey Christ's teachings for which Father will require of all who reject His Words spoken through His Son (Deut 18:19). It is blasphemy to exalt and glorify a man's letter or a prophet's prayer or praises and make it equal to the words of God in Old Testament and Christ's words in New Testament.

Copyright

All contents in this website, including books, pictures, videos that are created by us are licensed under CC0 1.0 (or public domain). To view a copy of this license, visit <https://creativecommons.org/publicdomain/zero/1.0>. Most of the images found in articles and blog posts are from freebibleimages.org, pixabay.com or creativecommons.org which are usually free for personal use and non-commercial purposes. Nearly all images should have proper attribution. If you find any of your copyrighted image that must be removed, please let me know and I can either remove or replace with an alternative image.

Trumpet Call

[Fri, 12 Feb 2021]

- [Posts from 2021](#)
- [Posts from 2020](#)
- [Posts from 2019](#)
- [Posts from 2018](#)
- [Posts from 2017](#)
- [Posts from 2016](#)
- [Posts from 2015](#)
- [Posts from 2014](#)
- [Parables of Jesus](#)
- [Bible Study on Exodus](#)
- [Bible Study on Ezekiel](#)
- [Bible Study on Daniel](#)
- [Bible Study on Obadiah](#)
- [Bible Study on Galatians](#)
- [Bible Study on Philemon](#)
- [Bible Study on 2 Peter](#)
- [Bible Study on Jude](#)
- [Bible Study on Revelation](#)
- [Biblical Timelines](#)

Posts from 2021

| [Next section](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Posts from 2021

Unless you repent you will perish

- [Keep watch for little sins](#) [Wed, 10 Feb 12:42]
Jesus taught us sin begins in our heart. No one commits a great sin without doing little sins. In this post we will explore from Scripture and gospels how little sins makes a person do great sins.
- [Lessons from Peter's denial](#) [Fri, 22 Jan 10:43]
When Peter was tested, he was never accused of anything but just associated him with Jesus Christ. He was first directly associated, then via others. Are we standing with Jesus when others surrounding us mock Jesus and misuse His name? Or, are we distancing ourselves from Jesus to be accepted before others?
- [Earrings for men are an abomination](#) [Wed, 20 Jan 13:24]
Ancient Israelite men did not wear any earrings. Earrings are always for women as we can see in in the book of Ezekiel how God adorns Israel by portaying it as a woman. As in the law, if men wore anything that pertains to a women and vice versa, it is an abomination to God.
- [Matthew's Full Preterism and its Problems](#) [Mon, 18 Jan 22:01]
Full Preterism is a Christian eschatological view which interprets all prophecies of the Bible have already happened. Many prophecies mentioned by Jesus both in the gospels and in Revelation are for both 70 and for end times that are yet to be fulfilled. It is also important for us to understand that the authors of the gospels may find themselves unable to discern the

immediate judgment for Jerusalem and the judgment at the end of the age.

| [Next section](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Keep watch for little sins

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Jesus taught us sin begins in our heart. No one commits a great sin without doing little sins. In this post we will explore from Scripture and gospels how little sins makes a person do great sins.

Petty Thief to Betrayer



Antoni Caba, Repentance of Judas (1874)

This he said, not that he cared for the poor, but because he was a thief, and had the money box; and he used to take what was put in it.

John 12:6

Judas Iscariot used to take from the money box for himself. He was a petty thief.

Then one of the twelve, called Judas Iscariot, went to the chief priests and said, "What are you willing to give me if I deliver Him to you?" And they counted out to him thirty pieces of silver. So from that time he sought opportunity to betray Him.

Matt 26:14-16

These little thefts led Judas to even betray innocent blood for money.

Accessory to Murderer

In the morning it happened that David wrote a letter to Joab and sent [it] by the hand of Uriah. And he wrote in the letter, saying, "Set Uriah in the forefront of the hottest battle, and retreat from him, that he may be struck down and die." So it was, while Joab besieged the city, that he assigned Uriah to a place where he knew there [were] valiant men. Then the men of the city came out and fought with Joab. And [some] of the people of the servants of David fell; and Uriah the Hittite died also.

2 Sam 11:14-17

Joab just obeyed the king's orders to kill Uriah being an accessory to David for the murder.

Moreover you know also what Joab the son of Zeruiah did to me, [and] what he did to the two commanders of the armies of Israel, to Abner the son of Ner and Amasa the son of Jether, whom he killed. And he shed the blood of war in peacetime, and put the blood of war on his belt that [was] around his waist, and on his sandals that [were] on his feet. Therefore do according to your wisdom, and do not let his gray hair go down to the grave in peace.

1 Kgs 2:5-6

We can see how later in the life of Joab how he became a murderer by killing Abner (2 Sam 3:30) and Amasa (2 Sam 20:10).

Conclusion

Many Christians do not see the requirement of sinlessness and holiness as Jesus taught (Matt 18:8-9) to enter life but commit little sins and keep asking forgiveness from God. Just as we saw how a petty thief became a betrayer of Jesus Christ for money and an accessory became a murderer for revenge, we too will commit greater sins if we do not turn away from little sins. Therefore, let us much keep watch for little sins and always be holy and righteous before God.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Lessons from Peter's denial

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

We all know Peter denied Jesus three times. In a [previous post](#), we discussed how we will be judged based on our words. In this post, we will discuss how our testing will unfold which enables us to be prepared and even avoid such situations.



The Denial of St Peter by Gerard van Honthorst (1622-1624)

Directed towards us

Now Peter sat outside in the courtyard. And a servant girl came to him, saying, "You also were with Jesus of Galilee." But he denied it before [them] all, saying, "I do not know what you are saying."

Matt 26:69-70

When Peter was tested, he was asked directly about his association with Jesus of “Galilee” by a servant girl which Peter denied.

Notice that the question was direct, associating Jesus Christ with a vast region (i.e, Galilee). This is like associating us with a person of a country or a region.

Directed to people surrounding

And when he had gone out to the gateway, another [girl] saw him and said to those [who were] there, “This [fellow] also was with Jesus of Nazareth.” But again he denied with an oath, “I do not know the Man!”

Matt 26:71-72

This time, another servant girl did not ask Peter but told to those around him saying the he was with Jesus of Nazaerth.

Notice that Peter was associated with Jesus Christ by someone else before others and Jesus was narrowed down to a small town.

Directed by people surrounding

And a little later those who stood by came up and said to Peter, “Surely you also are [one] of them, for your speech betrays you.” Then he began to curse and swear, [saying,] “I do not know the Man!” Immediately a rooster crowed.

Matt 26:73-74

Now, Peter was affirmed to be with Jesus by those around him, using his speech (i.e, accent). This time, Peter started cursing and swearing that he does not know Jesus.

Conclusion

When Peter was tested, he was never accused of anything but just associated him with Jesus Christ.

For whoever is ashamed of Me and My words in this adulterous and sinful generation, of him the Son of Man also will be ashamed when He comes in the glory of His Father with the holy angels.

Mark 8:38

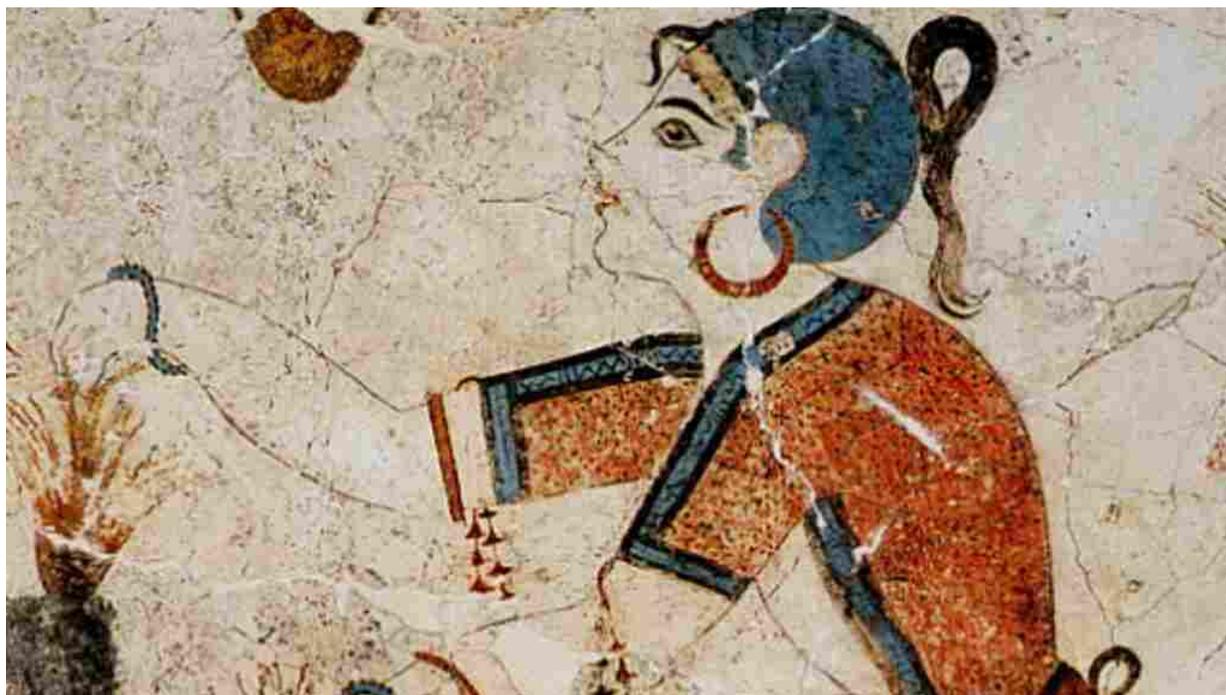
Are we standing with Jesus when others surrounding us mock Jesus and misuse His name? Or, are we distancing ourselves from Jesus to be accepted before others?

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Earrings for men are an abomination

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

While most church pastors in Christianity does not wear earrings themselves, they do not condemn the act. In this post, we will discuss Scripture verses for men's earrings and how the act of men wearing earrings is considered an abomination to God.



A fresco depicting an elegantly dressed woman with hoop earrings from Akrotiri, Thera (Cyclades) Greece, c. 1650-1625 BCE

Foriegn gods and earrings

And Jacob said to his household and to all who [were] with him, "Put away the foreign gods that [are] among you, purify

yourselves, and change your garments. ... So they gave Jacob all the foreign gods which [were] in their hands, and the earrings which [were] in their ears; and Jacob hid them under the terebinth tree which [was] by Shechem.

Gen 35:2,4

When Jacob instructed his household to put away foreign gods and purify themselves, they gave him not only foreign gods but also their earrings. While the verse does not explicitly mention about men's earrings, it is associated with foreign gods and impurity.

Israelite men never had earrings

And Aaron said to them, "Break off the golden earrings which [are] in the ears of your wives, **your sons**, and your daughters, and bring [them] to me."

Exod 32:2

The above verse seems to suggest that men wore earrings.

And Aaron says to them, Take off the golden ear-rings which are in the ears of your wives and daughters, and bring them to me. (LXXE)

Exod 32:2 (LXX)

However, looking into Septuagint, it does not mention men.

Then Gideon said to them, "I would like to make a request of you, that each of you would give me the earrings from his plunder." For they had golden earrings, because they [were] Ishmaelites.

Judg 8:24

Also in Judges, when Gideon defeated Ishmaelites, the author clearly mention about Ishmaelite men wearing earrings but not Israelites. Hence, Israelite men did not wore any earrings.

Earring on men is an abomination

A woman shall not wear anything that pertains to a man, nor shall a man put on a woman's garment, for all who do so [are] an abomination to the LORD your God.

Deut 22:5

When God gave laws to Israel through Moses, He clearly instructs men not to wore anything that pretends to be women and women must not wear men's garments. Hence, it is extremely clear that men wearing earrings are an abomination to God.

Conclusion

Ancient Israelite men did not wear any earrings. Earrings are always for women as we can see in Ezek 16:12 how God adorns Israel by portaying it as a woman. As in the law, if men wore anything that pertains to a women and vice versa, it is an abomination to God.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Matthew's Full Preterism and its Problems

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Full Preterism is a Christian eschatological view which interprets all prophecies of the Bible have already happened. In a [previous post](#), we saw how Matthew and Mark mixed the events of both 70 AD and Christ's second coming as a single discussion while Luke splits them into two separate discussions in two different chapters. Relying only on Mathew without comparing it with Luke can mislead someone to believe that everything or most of what Jesus spoke already fulfilled in 70 AD. In this post, we will compare the gospels and the old testament to fully understand what Matthew refers to as the coming of Son of Man.



Image from warhistoryonline.com

Transfiguration

Matt 16:28

Truly I say to you, there are some of those who are standing here who shall not taste death until they **see the Son of Man coming in His kingdom.**”

Mark 9:1

And He was saying to them, “Truly I say to you, there are some of those who are standing here who shall not taste death until they **see the kingdom of God after it has come with power.**”

Luke 9:27

But I say to you truthfully, there are some of those standing here who shall not taste death until they **see the kingdom of God.**”

Jesus took Peter, John, and James to fulfil what Jesus spoke in the above verse 8 days later (or 6 days as per Matthew and Mark). Reading Matthew alone makes someone believe that either these 3 disciples (or some other disciple among the 12) will live until the second coming of Jesus Christ. Btw, Jesus is going to come back in flesh (for He is not a spirit as Jesus said in Luke 24:39 to return spiritually). However, comparing other gospels – Mark and Luke, Jesus isn't saying about His second coming but rather seeing the kingdom of God.

Disciples fleeing from Persecution

When they persecute you in this city, flee to another. For assuredly, I say to you, you will not have gone through the cities of Israel before **the Son of Man comes.**

Matt 10:23

The above passage which occurs only in Matthew suggests that the disciples will be alive and had gone through all the cities in Israel before Christ comes again.

Matt 10:21-23

Now brother will deliver up brother to death, and a father [his] child; and children will rise up against parents and cause them to be put to death. And you will be hated by all for My name's sake. But he who endures to the end will be saved. **When they persecute you in this city, flee to another. For assuredly, I say to you, you will not have gone through the cities of Israel before the Son of Man comes.**

Mark 13:12-13

Now brother will betray brother to death, and a father [his] child; and children will rise up against parents and cause them to be put to death. And you will be hated by all for My name's sake. But he who endures to the end shall be saved.

Luke 21:16-17

You will be betrayed even by parents and brothers, relatives and friends; and they will put [some] of you to death. And you will be hated by all for My name's sake.

However, comparing the verse (in context) with other gospels, the verse occurs only in Matthew but Mark and Luke do not mention it. As the law says in Deut 19:15 and by Jesus in Matt 18:16, every matter will be resolved by 2 or 3 witnesses. We can clearly see that Matt 10:23 is simply untrue just like [Matthew 2](#).

Son of Man Revealed?

Matt 24:27,37

For just as the lightning comes from the east, and flashes even to the west, so shall the **coming of the Son of Man** be. ... For the **coming of the Son of Man** will be just like the days of Noah.

Luke 17:24,26,30

For just as the lightning, when it flashes out of one part of the sky, shines to the other part of the sky, so will the **Son of Man be in His day**. ... And just as it happened in the days of Noah, so it shall be also in the days of the Son of Man. ... Even so will it be in the day when the **Son of Man is revealed**.

Luke deals with the Coming of Christ (chapter 17:20-37) and the destruction of Jerusalem in 70 AD (chapter 21:5-36) separately. It is very interesting to note that there is no reference to Christ's coming in clouds in Luke chapter 17 but rather "revealed".

Coming on the clouds of heaven?

Matt 26:64

Jesus said to him, "[It is as]you said. Nevertheless, I say to you, hereafter you will see the Son of Man sitting at the right hand of the Power, and **coming on the clouds of heaven.**"

Mark 14:62

Jesus said, "I am. And you will see the Son of Man sitting at the right hand of the Power, and **coming with the clouds of heaven.**"

Luke 22:69

"Hereafter the Son of Man will sit on the right hand of the power of God."

Again Luke misses out 'coming on the clouds of heaven' when Jesus faced the Sanhedrin. In the above passages, Jesus is quoting Daniel showing that He is that Son of Man.

Glory of the Father

Glory of the Father

Matt 16:27

For the **Son of Man will come in the glory of His Father** with His angels, and then He will reward each according to his works.

Clouds of Heaven

Matt 24:30

Then the sign of the Son of Man will appear in heaven, and then all the tribes of the earth will mourn, and they will see the **Son of Man coming on the clouds of heaven** with power and great glory.

Glory of the Father

Mark 8:38

For whoever is ashamed of Me and My words in this adulterous and sinful generation, of him the Son of Man also will be ashamed when He **comes in the glory of His Father** with the holy angels.”

Luke 9:26

For whoever is ashamed of Me and My words, of him the Son of Man will be ashamed when **He comes in His [own] glory, and [in His] Father’s**, and of the holy angels.

Son of Man coming on the clouds is used synonymously to Christ coming in His Father’s glory. In a [previous post](#), we explored this in detail.

Conclusion

- Only Matthew refers to Jesus coming in His Kingdom during the transfiguration event while Mark and Luke refer to seeing the Kingdom of God
- Only Matthew mentions Christ’s second coming before His disciples could have a chance to flee to all the cities of Israel.
- For Matthew, Christ’s second coming will be as the lightning comes from the east and flashes even to the west. But for Luke, this is how it will be in His day. Note that ‘His day’ is identical to the ‘Day of the Lord’ used for judgment for each nation in the old testament.
- While Matthew and Mark mention Christ coming on the clouds of heaven during His trial, Luke doesn’t.

Clouds of Heaven

Mark 13:26

Then they will see the **Son of Man coming in the clouds** with great power and glory.

Luke 21:27

Then they will see the **Son of Man coming in a cloud** with power and great glory.

- All three gospels refer to Christ's second coming as Christ coming in the glory of His Father.

Many prophecies mentioned by Jesus both in the gospels and in Revelation are for both 70 and for end times that are yet to be fulfilled. We must discern carefully what already got fulfilled and what is yet to be fulfilled. It is also important for us to understand that the authors of the gospels may find themselves unable to discern the immediate judgment for Jerusalem and the judgment at the end of the age.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Posts from 2020

| [Next section](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous section](#) |

Posts from 2020

Unless you repent you will perish

- [True Church of Jesus Christ](#) [Mon, 23 Nov 20:49]
Church simply means a group of people rather than any organised institution like the local church. Many have even claimed that their church is the true church mentioned by Jesus Christ. In this post, we will explore what is the church of Jesus Christ from His own words.
- [There are no accidents](#) [Fri, 13 Nov 12:33]
Many people believe when someone dies in an accident it happened accidentally. However, the Scriptures clearly state that there are no accidents. It is God who will deliver the person into the hands of the other to take his or her life and provides a way for the person involved to escape.
- [US Election 2020: Will Cyrus rule again?](#) [Mon, 09 Nov 22:56]
Cyrus does not know God yet He used him as His instrument for His people. In 2016, God appointed Cyrus to rule over the US to be His instrument is part of His grace. In the past 4 years, Cyrus did everything God wanted to give His people.
- [Worse than fire and brimstone](#) [Sat, 19 Sep 10:36]
God sent fire and brimstone on those who give themselves over to sexual immorality and homosexuality. While the punishment for Sodom and Gomorrah is worse enough, Jesus warns about a judgment much worse than fire and brimstone. In this post, we will explore who will receive punishments worse than Sodom and Gomorrah.
- [Fear is a sign of having no faith](#) [Mon, 14 Sep 20:50]

Fear is a sign that we may lack faith. 'Fear' by itself is not mentioned as a sin anywhere in the Scriptures. However, when we fear, we must place our trust in God and hope that He will deliver us. If we don't place our trust in God but trust in men, God calls us as cursed. If we become frightened by the situation, we show that we have no faith and can sink even before Jesus.

- [Learn how to face Goliaths](#) [Wed, 26 Aug 12:23]
To defeat problems like Goliath, we must first boldly face lions and bears in smaller situations, to be faithful to God and standing firm for His teachings on little things. God doesn't want cowards in His army. If we boldly face problems like lions and bears in smaller and unnoticed situations, we will treat Goliath just like another wild animal and defeat it.
- [Christ will come in the glory of His Father](#) [Tue, 18 Aug 14:24]
We saw in a previous post on what Christ's coming on the clouds mean. It can be either symbolic or literal but always represents the presence and the glory of God. In this post, we will explore how the sight of Christ's second coming or the glory of His Father will look like.
- [No forgiveness without restitution](#) [Wed, 12 Aug 11:43]
Many Christians believe that saying a prayer is enough for forgiveness or removal of any curses they may have. They completely ignore that our LORD is a God of recompense and restitution is required. In this post, we will explore the requirement for restitution for true repentance.
- [Beware of Idle words](#) [Mon, 03 Aug 20:36]
If we pass comments on the troubles of others without putting ourselves in their shoes or without seriousness or for others to hear our comments, whatever we spoke will be placed on us as judgement to test us. We must be very careful not to speak any idle words because they will be tested on us.
- [Are you envious because I am generous?](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:04]
Christian workers must never compare their payments for the job with others and be envious if others get more. Rather they must negotiate with their employers and agree on the salary they require for the job. Even if the employer is not generous to

others, we must always be content with what we agreed to receive for the work.

- [Obeying Jesus in the face of injustice](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:04]
What should a Christian do if faced with injustice? What if threatened with a knife to give away everything we have? Should we fight back or give what he wants? One of the teachings of Jesus is to not resist an evil person. In this post, we will explore what Jesus taught about not resisting an evil person or not fight against injustices against us.
- [Testimony: A native catechist's account of himself](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:04]
The following account is interesting. The writer is Vedhamanikkam Sandhosham, at present labouring as an assistant catechist at Madras with our Missionary the Rev. W. Gray. It traces out the Lord's dealings with him: how he was led out of thick darkness, step by step, into the marvellous light of the Gospel, and how, from being a devil-worshipper, he has become not only a Christian, but a teacher of Christ to others.
- [Joseph sold Egyptians into bondage](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:04]
We often think about how Egyptians made Israel suffer in slavery. However, we overlook how Egyptians were sold into bondage in their own country. Jesus said, with the same measure we judge others, we will be judged back. Did Israelites suffer as slaves in Egypt because of what Joseph did to Egyptians? We may never know.
- [Why do we have temptations?](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:04]
God who will lead us into temptations but He Himself will not tempt anyone but use the devil. The devil will use our own desires against ourselves for us to depart away from God and His commandments. God wants us to make sure we don't fall into our desires before we receive the crown of life. To overcome temptations, Jesus taught that we must not be rocky but a good ground and His Word must have rooted deep within us.
- [What will it take for a plague to end?](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:04]
Plague always occurs when God is angry. Pharoah restored Abraham's wife because of God's plague upon him and his

household. The plague during the golden calf incident ended when all who sinned against God are dead. God destroyed all who followed Baal of Peor using a plague. When people wrongly accuse Moses, God plagued the people until Moses prayed for the accusers. God was angry with Israel who moved David to take a census and plagued the people. It was only withdrawn when David prayed for the l...

- [God's anger and David's census](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:04]
It is often assumed that the plague in Israel due to census was because of the sin of David. However, comparing the events mentioned in Samuel and Chronicles with the census law, it is evident that the plague was due to God's anger on Israel, not because of any sin of David.
- [Coronavirus, a blessing from God](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:04]
God made families be closer than ever in lockdowns due to coronavirus pandemic. People no longer serve money. God made them scramble for essentials. God is saving lives by making it harder for abortions. God is closing down institutionalised false churches. God stopped prodigal lifestyles in the whole world through social distancing. This is truly a blessing from God. While coronavirus is a blessing, it is also a warning for what will come next.
- [Hand of God: Israel Folau and Rugby Australia](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:04]
A year ago, when a rugby player posted God's warnings for sinners, he was sacked. Even his gofundme page was shut down. But God knows that He is sending COVID-19 and wants to save His children. So, He plundered from His enemies and gave to His children, just as He did to Egyptians. Once He made sure His children are safe in the ark, He opened the flood gates of heaven to send plagues over all the earth so that all the disobedient, all who hate Him, His enemies and all who commit abominations can ...
- [Coronavirus, a plague from God](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:04]
Plagues occur on earth when God's wrath is revealed. While coronavirus is causing global pandemic with several dead and causing financial crisis throughout the world, God is sparing

many. In this post, we will explore God's judgments for using plagues, its results and how we can escape them.

- [Herod, the king who received seed among the thorns](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:04]

Herod is always viewed as a murderer of John the baptist. But the gospels portray him as someone who feared John, gladly heard his preaching and even protected him. Just as the seed sown among thorns, we can see how Herod who believed in John's preaching, eventually murdered him because of the cares of this world choked him instead of repenting from his sin.

- [Climate change and the magicians of Egypt](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:04]

When God initially sent plagues to Egypt, the magicians of Egypt were able to do the same with their enhancements which hardened the heart of Pharaoh. In modern times, when God sends plagues through smoke, bushfires, hail and other natural disasters upon nations, we have climate cults who using their 'climate emergency' enchantments, harden the hearts of the people. Are you acknowledging God's hand in all these plagues to obey His voice, or are you hardening your heart by listening to climate cha...

- [Failure of Deceived Blessings](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:04]

Jacob impersonated as Esau, deceived his blind father and stole his brother's blessings. Was Jacob blessed according to the blessings received? Instead of those blessings to be a master, Jacob was deceived and had to serve others for his own wife. In this post, we will explore how anything received by deception will never be a blessing for us.

- [Exodus and bushfires](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:04]

From burning bush to the mountain burning with fire, Exodus is filled with bushfires. While these bushfires in Australia are God's judgment for homosexuality and abortion laws, many scenes from news and the media closely resemble scenes from Exodus. In this post, we will have a glimpse of what the ancient Israelites may have experienced during their Exodus journey.

- [By God's judgments, the world will learn righteousness](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:04]

For when Your judgments are in the earth, The inhabitants of the world will learn righteousness (Isa 26:9). Who shall not fear You, O Lord, and glorify Your name? For You alone are holy. For all nations shall come and worship before You, For Your judgments have been manifested (Rev 15:4).

- [God's judgment will not have collateral damages](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:04]

Just as Rahab's house on the wall did not fall flat, God executes His judgments with precision. Even before God executes His judgments, He marks those who cry out and sigh against abominations like homosexuality and murders like abortions not to be harmed while the rest including their children have no mercy. There are no accidental deaths or collateral damages in God's judgments and it begins with Christians. Are you marked to be spared from His judgments?

- [Remember Lot's wife!](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:04]

What profit is it to a man if he gains the whole world, and is himself destroyed or lost? Jesus expects us to discern the signs of the times, not to be weighed down with carousing, drunkenness, and cares of this life but watch and pray. Every city has a day of judgment and the severity depends on unrepented people who lived long ago in that city and we may be living during the days of His judgment on that city. When God's wrath is being poured out upon a place for the sins of the people, Jesus wa...

True Church of Jesus Christ

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Church simply means a group of people rather than any organised institution like the local church. Many have even claimed that their church is the true church mentioned by Jesus Christ. In this post, we will explore what is the church of Jesus Christ from His own words.



Cross, Source: [Pixabay](#).

Church means Assembly

And if he refuses to hear them, tell [it] to the church. But if he refuses even to hear the church, let him be to you like a heathen and a tax collector.

Matt 18:17

In the above passage, the term church simply means assembly or group of people since the term “church” as a religious institution or organization like we refer today didn’t even exist at that time. Further, “ekklesia”, the Greek word used for church simply means assembly, i.e., a group of persons gathered together.

Church built on Peter

And I also say to you that you are Peter, and on this rock I will build My church, and the gates of Hades shall not prevail against it.

Matt 16:18

Jesus gave a blessing to Peter that He will build His church on Peter. This caused some institutionalized religious organizations to claim themselves as the true church.

Coming to Him [as to] a living stone, rejected indeed by men, but chosen by God [and] precious, you also, as living stones, are being built up a spiritual house, a holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices acceptable to God through Jesus Christ.

1 Pet 2:4-25

Peter mentions in his first letter regarding how the house of God will be built, that is by coming to Him as living stones. This has nothing to do with any organised religious institutions.

Christ’s instruction to Peter

So when they had eaten breakfast, Jesus said to Simon Peter, “Simon, [son] of Jonah, do you love Me more than these?” He said to Him, “Yes, Lord; You know that I love You.” He said to him, “Feed My lambs.” He said to him again a second time, “Simon, [son] of Jonah, do you love Me?” He said to Him, “Yes,

Lord; You know that I love You.” He said to him, “Tend My sheep.” He said to him the third time, “Simon, [son] of Jonah, do you love Me?” Peter was grieved because He said to him the third time, “Do you love Me?” And he said to Him, “Lord, You know all things; You know that I love You.” Jesus said to him, “Feed My sheep.

John 21:15-17

Peter was given the task to feed His sheep, that is His church. Who is His sheep?

My sheep hear My voice, and I know them, and they follow Me.

John 10:27

His church are those who hear His words and obey them by following Him.

Christ's definition of His church

Matt 16:18-19

And I also say to you that you are Peter, and **on this rock I will build My church**, and the gates of Hades shall not prevail against it. And I will give you the keys of the kingdom of heaven, and **whatever you [Peter] bind on earth will be bound in heaven, and whatever you loose on earth will be loosed in heaven.**

Matt 18:18-20

Assuredly, I say to you, **whatever you [His church] bind on earth will be bound in heaven, and whatever you loose on earth will be loosed in heaven.** Again I say to you that if two of you agree on earth concerning anything that they ask, it will be done for them by My Father in heaven. **For where two or three are gathered together in My name, I am there in the midst of them.**

Comparing the above two verses, Jesus gives the exact promise of binding on earth to Peter and His church. Then, Jesus very clearly explains – that is, two or three gathered in His name is called His church.

Conclusion

Finally, we must not forget that the first title received by Peter from Jesus immediately after when he went against His words is ‘Satan’ (Matt 16:23). If Jesus called Peter as Satan, how much will He call others who go against His words? Hence, His church is always His people who truly follow Him and obey His words from all churches/denominations etc.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

There are no accidents

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Many people believe when someone dies in an accident it happened accidentally. However, the Scriptures clearly state that there are no accidents. It is God who will deliver the person into the hands of the other to take his or her life and provides a way for the person involved to escape.



Car Accident, Source: [Pixabay](#).

Law on accidents

He who strikes a man so that he dies shall surely be put to death. However, if he did not lie in wait, but **God delivered [him] into his hand**, then I will appoint for you a place where he may flee. But if a man acts with premeditation against his neighbor, to

kill him by treachery, you shall take him from My altar, that he may die.

Exod 21:12-14

When God gave His commandments to the people of Israel, He mentions about accidents that they are from God Himself, delivering the person into the hands of another. God even provides a way for the person who did it to escape by fleeing to the city of refuge.

Death of Ahab

“And the LORD said, ‘Who will persuade Ahab to go up, that he may fall at Ramoth Gilead?’ So one spoke in this manner, and another spoke in that manner. Then a spirit came forward and stood before the LORD, and said, ‘I will persuade him.’ The LORD said to him, ‘In what way?’ So he said, ‘I will go out and be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets.’ And the LORD said, ‘You shall persuade [him,] and also prevail. Go out and do so.’

1 Kgs 22:20-22

God wants to kill Ahab as we can see in the above passage.

And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, “I will disguise myself and go into battle; but you put on your robes.” So the king of Israel disguised himself and went into battle. Now the king of Syria had commanded the thirty-two captains of his chariots, saying, “Fight with no one small or great, but only with the king of Israel.” So it was, when the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, “Surely it [is] the king of Israel!” Therefore they turned aside to fight against him, and Jehoshaphat cried out. And it happened, when the captains of the chariots saw that it [was] not the king of Israel, that they turned back from pursuing him. Now a [certain] **man drew a bow at random**, and struck the king of Israel between the joints of his armor. So he said to the driver of his chariot, “Turn around and

take me out of the battle, for I am wounded.” The battle increased that day; and the king was propped up in his chariot, facing the Syrians, and died at evening. The blood ran out from the wound onto the floor of the chariot.

1 Kgs 22:30-35

But how exactly did Ahab die? Even when Ahab was disguised as not the king of Israel, and while everyone was attacking the wrong person, it was a random arrow shot which went between the joints of his armor. As we can see, it has all hallmarks of an accident by an unknown archer but it was God who took the life of Ahab.

Tower in Siloam

“Or those eighteen on whom the tower in Siloam fell and killed them, do you think that they were worse sinners than all [other] men who dwelt in Jerusalem? I tell you, no; but unless you repent you will all likewise perish.”

Luke 13:4-5

A building structure like a tower falling on people and killing them is an accident. However, when Jesus spoke about that incident, He reveals that God wanted to take their lives and warns others to repent and not to perish like them.

Conclusion

As the Scriptures reveal, there are no accidents. All deaths through accidents are not really accidents but God wants to take their lives. We not only saw this on the law but also based on the death of Ahab and based on what Jesus taught about the death of the eighteen on whom the tower of Siloam fell.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

US Election 2020: Will Cyrus rule again?

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Cyrus does not know God yet He used him as His instrument for His people. In 2016, God appointed Cyrus to rule over the US to be His instrument is part of His grace. In the past 4 years, Cyrus did everything God wanted to give His people.



Donald Trump holding a Bible.

As New York Times puts it,

When President Trump won the White House four years ago in a surprise victory, conservative Christians could not believe their good fortune.

At every turn of his presidency, he gave them everything they wanted: Two hundred federal judges appointed for life. An embassy in Jerusalem. Anti-abortion policies. Two Supreme Court Justices, and then in the final hours, a third. He was their bulwark, their defender, at a time when the country as they knew it, and their place in it, was changing. And he brought their movement to a pinnacle of political maturity.

Now the election of Joseph R. Biden Jr. marks a new chapter for conservative Christian power, which reached a peak under Mr. Trump. As Republican evangelicals around the country processed the week's events, they reflected on how much they had gained in the last four years and on their fears over what could happen under a Biden administration. They also wondered when and how they would regain power.

*New York Times*¹

God's warning to repent

Will Cyrus rule again? As in words of Amos, I am no prophet, Nor a son of a prophet (Amos 7:14). Unlike Amos, I was not called to prophesy either. However, just as a son would know the will of the father and know what he would do based what he had seen, we can clearly see our Heavenly Father is warning America of its coming persecution just on the horizon upon Christians and its ultimate destruction if they don't repent.

He answered and said to them, "When it is evening you say, ['It will be] fair weather, for the sky is red'; and in the morning, ['It will be] foul weather today, for the sky is red and threatening.' Hypocrites! You know how to discern the face of the sky, but you cannot [discern] the signs of the times.

Matt 16:2-3

As we can clearly see, Jezebel's policies³ are all anti-Christian, demonic and against God's commandments – and God must show mercy to His people.

Behold, the LORD's hand is not shortened, That it cannot save;
Nor His ear heavy, That it cannot hear. But your iniquities have
separated you from your God; And your sins have hidden [His]
face from you, So that He will not hear.

Isa 59:1-2

It is very important that we repent of our sins and turn back to Him, then He will hear.

Cyrus will be honored

Someone said to me the other day, 'you're the most famous person in the world by far.' I said, 'no, I'm not'... they said, 'who's more famous?' I said, 'Jesus Christ' I'm not taking any chances ... I'm not having any arguments — Jesus Christ! And let me look up and I'll say it's not even close, ... Masks, no masks, everything, you can do all you want, but you know, you still need help from the Boss.

Trump, Campaign rally in Greenville, N.C²

Cyrus wasn't ashamed to declare who is really in charge and gives glory and honor to God and His Son, Jesus Christ.

... the LORD says: ... **for those who honor Me I will honor,**
and those who despise Me shall be lightly esteemed.

1 Sam 2:30

Cyrus will be honored. A defeat in election and losing his presidency is not an honor from God.

God is in control

And the LORD said to Gideon, “The people who [are] with you [are] too many for Me to give the Midianites into their hands, **lest Israel claim glory for itself** against Me, saying, ‘My own hand has saved me.’

Judg 7:2

Like the red sea before and the armies of Pharaoh behind, like the Assyrian army of Sennacherib encamped around Jerusalem, like famine within Samaria and Ben-Hadad’s army surrounded in the days of Elisha, God is teaching us that He is our only hope and salvation, and to trust only in Him who will reveal His power and glory to do wonders for His people. God doesn’t need a huge army or weapons to defeat a massive army but rather just 300 brave men with pots and torches.

For the kingdom [is] the LORD’s, And He rules over the nations.

Ps 22:28

God is in full control. Cyrus is the grace given to the US by God, who doesn’t care about the prophets of Jezebel in the media. Just as in Dan 2:21, God removed a judge to rise up another. God had prepared an arena where it seems impossible to win the giant yet He is looking for one brave soul to step in and fight. All it took was one brave boy and a stone. God had chosen Cyrus correctly, who is not a coward to concede but trusts in the LORD.

I will go before you And make the crooked places straight; I will break in pieces the gates of bronze And cut the bars of iron.

Isa 45:2

This is why I believe Donald Trump will continue as the next president. While Cyrus can do many things like appointing judges, court cases etc, he cannot take the life of a judge – God did. Only

after God took the life of a judge, He used Cyrus as His instrument to appoint another. While Cyrus can campaign and try to win votes, he cannot prepare an arena of razor-thin margin on several states for the battle to continue, even allow the enemy to rejoice – God did. How then can God show that He is in control before the media prophets of Jezebel?

Who among the gods is like you, LORD? Who is like you—majestic in holiness, awesome in glory, working wonders?

Exod 15:11

God did all these to show that He is in control and can do wonders so that the world may know that He is the LORD who rules over nations.

¹ *Christian conservatives respond to Trump's loss and look ahead.* (2020, November 8). The New York Times – Breaking News, US News, World News and Videos.
<https://www.nytimes.com/2020/11/08/us/trump-evangelicals-biden.html>

² *Trump says Jesus Christ is more famous than him.* (2020, October 16). YouTube. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=0LZqeGrEEfM>

³ The Washington Times <http://www.washingtontimes.com>. (2020, September 28). *Four ways the Equality Act would harm children.* The Washington Times.
<https://www.washingtontimes.com/news/2020/sep/28/four-ways-the-equality-act-would-harm-children/>

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Worse than fire and brimstone

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

God sent fire and brimstone on those who give themselves over to sexual immorality and homosexuality. While the punishment for Sodom and Gomorrah is worse enough, Jesus warns about a judgment much worse than fire and brimstone. In this post, we will explore who will receive punishments worse than Sodom and Gomorrah.



Sodom and Gomorrah afire by Jacob de Wet II, 1680

Judgment on Sodom

Gen 19:24 Then the LORD rained brimstone and fire on Sodom and Gomorrah, from the LORD out of the heavens.

As we read in Genesis 19, God rained fire and brimstone on Sodom for their homosexuality and wickedness.

as Sodom and Gomorrah, and the cities around them in a similar manner to these, having given themselves over to sexual immorality and gone after strange flesh, are set forth as an example, suffering the vengeance of eternal fire.

Jude 1:7

As Jude mentions, the judgment on Sodom and Gomorrah is set as an example for all future generations.

Rejecting the kingdom of Heaven

And as you go, preach, saying, 'The kingdom of heaven is at hand.' ... And whoever will not receive you nor hear your words, when you depart from that house or city, shake off the dust from your feet. Assuredly, I say to you, it will be more tolerable for the land of Sodom and Gomorrah in the day of judgment than for that city!

Matt 10:7,14-15

Jesus sent out His disciples to cities in Israel to preach the kingdom of Heaven (Luke 9:2). He then gave punishment for those who reject His kingdom by refusing to hear to His disciples. In His own words, on the day of judgment for them, even fire and brimstone that fell on Sodom and Gomorrah would be more tolerable.

All who knew God but reject His kingdom will have punishment worse than Sodom and Gomorrah on the day of judgment for them.

No Repentance after His work

Then He began to rebuke the cities in which most of His mighty works had been done, because they did not repent: “Woe to you, Chorazin! Woe to you, Bethsaida! For if the mighty works which were done in you had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes. “But I say to you, it will be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon in the day of judgment than for you. And you, Capernaum, who are exalted to heaven, will be brought down to Hades; for if the mighty works which were done in you had been done in Sodom, it would have remained until this day. “But I say to you that it shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom in the day of judgment than for you.”

Matt 11:20-24

Jesus did mighty works in Chorazin, Bethsaida and Capernaum yet they did not repent. Jesus revealed the punishments these cities will have for not repenting on the day of judgment. In His own words, esp., for Capernaum, on the day of judgment, even fire and brimstone that fell on Sodom and Gomorrah would be more tolerable.

If God worked miracles or did mighty works, yet if they did not repent, the punishment will be worse than Sodom and Gomorrah on the day of judgment for them.

Conclusion

All who knew God but reject His kingdom will have punishment worse than Sodom and Gomorrah on the day of judgment for them. If God worked miracles or did mighty works, yet if they did not repent, the punishment will be worse than Sodom and Gomorrah on the day of judgment for them. Therefore, let us repent of our sins and enter into His kingdom.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Fear is a sign of having no faith

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Many Christians claim to have faith and pray in faith. But their actions does not reflect any faith. Faith always involves action that shows how much we trust in God having no fear of the situations and troubles. In this post we will explore how fear is a sign that we have no faith which will eventually lead us into trusting men rather than God.



Jesus walks on the water, (Source: freebibleimages.org)

Sign of having no faith

And a great windstorm arose, and the waves beat into the boat, so that it was already filling. But He was in the stern, asleep on a pillow. And they awoke Him and said to Him, “Teacher, do You

not care that we are perishing?” Then He arose and rebuked the wind, and said to the sea, “Peace, be still!” And the wind ceased and there was a great calm. But He said to them, “Why are you so fearful? How [is it] that you have no faith?”

Mark 4:37-40

When situations are against us, even when the Lord is with us, if we are fearful of those situations, we have no faith. When a violent storm arose on the sea, His disciples were afraid of it in spite of the Lord being on the boat. If you are afraid of the situation, you have no faith. Fear is the first sign of having no faith.

Fearful don't trust God

“But I will deliver you in that day,” says the LORD, “and you shall not be given into the hand of the men of whom you [are] afraid. For I will surely deliver you, and you shall not fall by the sword; but your life shall be as a prize to you, because you have put your trust in Me,” says the LORD.’ ”

Jer 39:17-18

‘Fear’ by itself is not mentioned as a sin anywhere in the Scriptures. However, where we place our trust and hope matters.

In God I have put my trust; I will not be afraid. What can man do to me?

Ps 56:11

When we fear, we need to place our trust in God and hope for deliverance from Him. If we place our trust in God, we will no longer fear.

But the cowardly, unbelieving, abominable, murderers, sexually immoral, sorcerers, idolaters, and all liars shall have their part in

the lake which burns with fire and brimstone, which is the second death.

Rev 21:8

This is why cowards end up in second death because they lack the courage to face their difficult situations since they don't trust God that He will deliver them.

Those who don't trust God but men are cursed

Woe to those who go down to Egypt for help, [And] rely on horses, Who trust in chariots because [they are] many, And in horsemen because they are very strong, But who do not look to the Holy One of Israel, Nor seek the LORD! ... Now the Egyptians [are] men, and not God; And their horses are flesh, and not spirit. When the LORD stretches out His hand, Both he who helps will fall, And he who is helped will fall down; They all will perish together.

Isa 31:1,3

As we read above, God is against Judah for going to Egypt for help. God also declares that those who help and those who received help – both will fall and perish together.

Thus says the LORD: “Cursed [is] the man who trusts in man And makes flesh his strength, Whose heart departs from the LORD. ... Blessed [is] the man who trusts in the LORD, And whose hope is the LORD.

Jer 17:5,7

If anyone places their trust in men or in worldly means for deliverance rather than trusting God, as in Jeremiah, these are the people whose hearts had departed from the LORD and they are cursed. As in

Psalms 118:8-9, it is better to trust in the LORD rather than placing our confidence in men.

Sinking right before Jesus

And Peter answered Him and said, "Lord, if it is You, command me to come to You on the water." So He said, "Come." And when Peter had come down out of the boat, he walked on the water to go to Jesus. But when he saw that the wind [was] boisterous, he was afraid; and beginning to sink he cried out, saying, "Lord, save me!" And immediately Jesus stretched out [His] hand and caught him, and said to him, "O you of little faith, why did you doubt?"

Matt 14:28-31

In the above event, we can see that there was wind and the boat was tossed by waves. Peter was asking the Lord if he can walk on water. The Lord granted his request to walk on water. Peter stepped out of the boat and started walking on the water. But when he saw the wind, he was afraid and immediately he started sinking. It is important to note that he sank right before Jesus. We can pray to God asking for something we need. God can answer our prayers. But if we are afraid of the situations like the wind and the waves, we will sink right before Jesus.

Our faith in God must be unshakeable by our situations. Faith is so important that many people think it is just believing. Praying in faith does not mean mere prayer but acting as if God had already answered our prayers. Faith always involves action. As James wrote, faith without works is dead (Jas 2:26) and doubters never get anything from God (Jas 1:6-8). If we have faith that God had already answered our prayers, we will no longer be afraid of any situation that says otherwise and we will act as if we already received it from the Lord.

If we are going to a church in order to pray for rain on a severe drought in hot summer, with no sign of any rain, going without an umbrella shows you don't believe that God is going to give you rain.

Conclusion

Fear is a sign that we lack faith. 'Fear' by itself is not mentioned as a sin anywhere in the Scriptures. However, when we fear, we must place our trust in God and hope that He will deliver us. If we don't place our trust in God but trust in men, God calls us as cursed. If we become frightened by the situation, we show that we have no faith and can sink even before Jesus.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Learn how to face Goliaths

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Many true and committed Christians have several trials and troubles like goliaths but unable to defeat them. In this post, we will explore how David defeated lions and bears before he can face Goliath and what made God choose him to be king of Israel.



David, the Lion and the Bear. By [Richard Gunther](#) from [freebibleimages.org](#)

Face your lions and bears

And Saul said to David, “You are not able to go against this Philistine to fight with him; for you [are] a youth, and he a man of war from his youth.” But David said to Saul, “Your servant used to keep his father’s sheep, and when a lion or a bear came and

took a lamb out of the flock, I went out after it and struck it, and delivered [the lamb] from its mouth; and when it arose against me, I caught [it] by its beard, and struck and killed it.

1 Sam 17:33-35

David was given little responsibility to take care of his father's sheep. When a lion or a bear took a lamb, David was not afraid but faced it with boldness to save the lamb from its mouth. Because David was faithful in little things, who was ready to even give his life to save his sheep under his care by facing lions and bears, God made him king of Israel to take care of His sheep.

If we are not faithful to God in little things to face lions and bears, how can we be prepared to defeat Goliaths? If we are not bold to stand for God and His teachings in smaller situations or not faithful in little things, how can we boldly face troubles like Goliath?

God does not want cowards

But the cowardly, unbelieving, abominable, murderers, sexually immoral, sorcerers, idolaters, and all liars shall have their part in the lake which burns with fire and brimstone, which is the second death.

Rev 21:8

God doesn't want cowards in His kingdom and they will end up in second death. God doesn't want cowards who are afraid and fearful to be in His army as we read in the story of Gideon (Judg 7:3) and also in the law (Deut 20:8). We must always be brave to face our problems.

“Your servant has killed both lion and bear; and this uncircumcised Philistine will be like one of them, seeing he has defied the armies of the living God.”

1 Sam 17:36

David was not a coward to run away from lions and bears. When David encountered Goliath, he saw him just like another animal. If you are a coward to run away from lions and bears on smaller situations, you can never defeat goliaths.

Conclusions

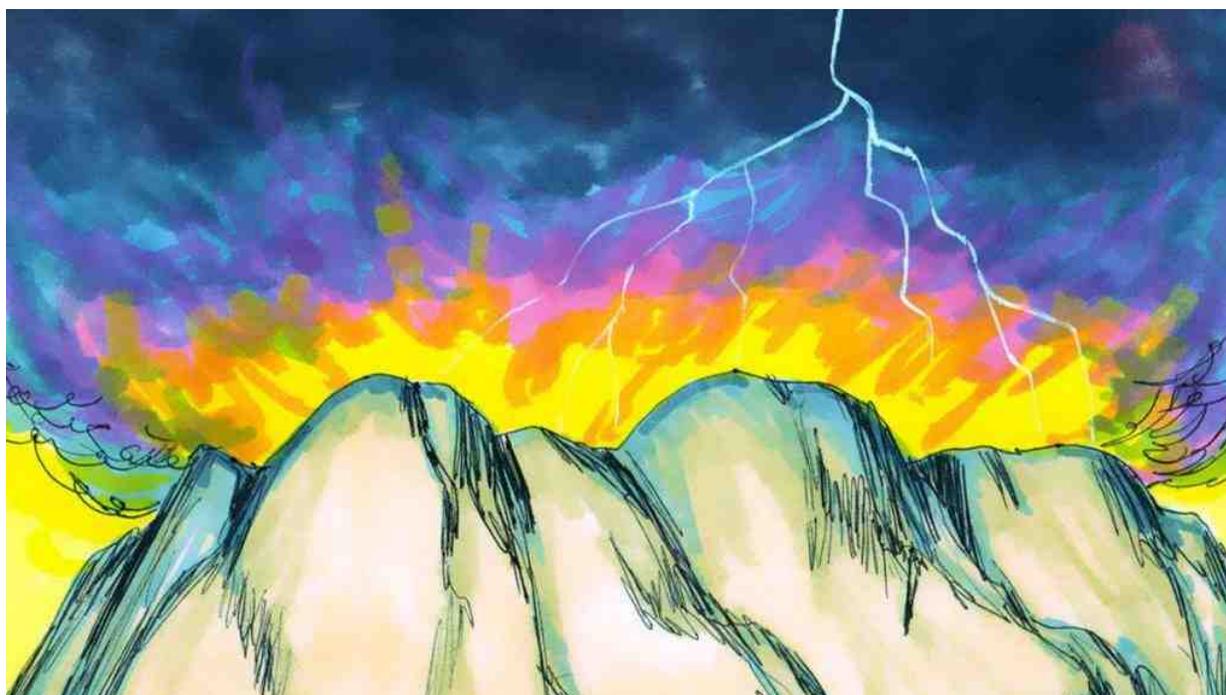
To defeat problems like Goliath, we must first boldly face lions and bears in smaller situations, to be faithful to God and standing firm for His teachings on little things. God doesn't want cowards in His army. If we boldly face problems like lions and bears in smaller and unnoticed situations, we will treat Goliath just like another wild animal and defeat it.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Christ will come in the glory of His Father

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

We saw in a [previous post](#) on what Christ's coming on the clouds mean. It can be either symbolic or literal but always represents the presence and the glory of God. In this post, we will explore how the sight of Christ's second coming or the glory of His Father will look like.



Mount Sinai, Image from [FreeBibleImages](#)

Glory of the Father

Clouds of Heaven

Glory of the Father

Matt 16:27

For the **Son of Man will come in the glory of His Father** with His angels, and then He will reward each according to his works.

Mark 8:38

For whoever is ashamed of Me and My words in this adulterous and sinful generation, of him the Son of Man also will be ashamed when He **comes in the glory of His Father** with the holy angels.”

Luke 9:26

For whoever is ashamed of Me and My words, of him the Son of Man will be ashamed when **He comes in His [own] glory, and [in His] Father’s**, and of the holy angels.

We can also see from the above verses within the same gospel book where coming on the clouds is used synonymously to the glory of the Father.

Sight of God’s glory is like a consuming fire

Clouds of Heaven

Matt 24:30

Then the sign of the Son of Man will appear in heaven, and then all the tribes of the earth will mourn, and they will see the **Son of Man coming on the clouds of heaven** with power and great glory.

Mark 13:26

Then they will see the **Son of Man coming in the clouds** with great power and glory.

Luke 21:27

Then they will see the **Son of Man coming in a cloud** with power and great glory.

Now the glory of the LORD rested on Mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it six days. And on the seventh day He called to Moses out of the midst of the cloud. The **sight of the glory of the LORD** [was] like a consuming fire on the top of the mountain in the eyes of the children of Israel. So Moses went into the midst of the cloud and went up into the mountain. And Moses was on the mountain forty days and forty nights.

Exod 24:16-18

When Moses went to the top of the mountain, we read how the glory of the LORD looked like. It was like a consuming fire covered by the cloud.

No one can see the face of God's glory and live

And he said, "Please, **show me Your glory.**" ... But He said, "You cannot see My face; for no man shall see Me, and live." And the LORD said, "Here is a place by Me, and you shall stand on the rock. So it shall be, while My glory passes by, that I will put you in the cleft of the rock, and will cover you with My hand while I pass by. Then I will take away My hand, and you shall see My back; but My face shall not be seen.

Exod 33:18,20-23

When Moses requested God to show His glory the response from God suggests that seeing His glory is same as seeing Himself and no one can see His face and live. Hence, God made arrangements for Moses to see His back.

The glory of the LORD appeared in the cloud

Now it came to pass, as Aaron spoke to the whole congregation of the children of Israel, that they looked toward the wilderness, and behold, the glory of the LORD appeared in the cloud.

Exod 16:10

The glory of the LORD appearing in the cloud to Israel is how Christ will appear in the cloud.

And Korah gathered all the congregation against them at the door of the tabernacle of meeting. Then the glory of the LORD appeared to all the congregation. And the LORD spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying, Separate yourselves from among this congregation, that I may consume them in a moment.”

Num 16:19-21

Whenever God wants to speak to the children of Israel, He appeared in His glory in the cloud.

Glory of the LORD is consuming fire

1Kgs 8:10-11

And it came to pass, when the priests came out of the holy [place,] that the cloud filled the house of the LORD, so that the priests could not continue ministering because of the cloud; for the glory of the LORD filled the house of the LORD.

2Chr 7:3

When all the children of Israel saw how the **fire came down**, and the glory of the LORD on the temple, they bowed their faces to the ground on the pavement, and worshiped and praised the LORD, [saying:] “For [He is] good, For His mercy [endures] forever.”

Keep in mind that chronicles were written much later. The important point is to show what the scribes considered as the glory of God, that is fire from heaven.

Now all the people witnessed the thunderings, the lightning flashes, the sound of the trumpet, and the mountain smoking; and when the people saw [it,] they trembled and stood afar off. Then they said to Moses, “You speak with us, and we will hear; but let not God speak with us, lest we die.”

Exod 20:18-19

The glory of the LORD is not just fire but accompanied with thunderings, the lightning flashes, the sound of the trumpet, and the mountain smoking.

Likeness of the glory of the LORD

And above the firmament over their heads [was] the likeness of a throne, in appearance like a sapphire stone; on the likeness of the throne [was] a likeness with the appearance of a man high above it. Also from the appearance of His waist and upward I saw, as it were, **the color of amber with the appearance of fire all around within it**; and from the appearance of His waist and downward I saw, as it were, **the appearance of fire with brightness all around**. Like the appearance of a rainbow in a cloud on a rainy day, so [was] the appearance of the brightness all around it. This [was] the appearance of the **likeness of the glory of the LORD**. So when I saw [it,] I fell on my face, and I heard a voice of One speaking.

Ezek 1:26-28

When Ezekiel saw the likeness of the glory of God, His appearance was of fire with brightness.

Conclusion

When Jesus Christ comes in the cloud, it will be like a fearful sight the children of Israel saw during Exodus.

... His countenance [was] like the sun shining in its strength.

Rev 1:16

He will be like the sun in its full brightness, as a consuming fire covered with clouds.

The voice of one crying in the wilderness: "Prepare the way of the LORD; Make straight in the desert A highway for our God. Every valley shall be exalted And every mountain and hill brought low; The crooked places shall be made straight And the rough places smooth; **The glory of the LORD shall be revealed**, And all flesh shall see [it] together; For the mouth of the LORD has spoken."

Isa 40:3-5

Christ is the glory of the LORD in the flesh which was revealed to us and will come again in flesh to judge us all. When He comes again, it will be similar to how the ancient Israelites viewed at the glory of the LORD covered in cloud.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

No forgiveness without restitution

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Many Christians believe that saying a prayer is enough for forgiveness or removal of any curses they may have. They completely ignore that our LORD is a God of recompense and restitution is required. In this post, we will explore the requirement for restitution for true repentance.



Image from [Pixabay](#).

Requirement of Restitution

“I will send out [the curse,]” says the LORD of hosts; “It shall enter the house of the thief And the house of the one who

swears falsely by My name. It shall remain in the midst of his house And consume it, with its timber and stones.”

Zech 5:4

Can a thief steal the money from others and ask forgiveness to God without restoring what he stole? Can his descendent prosper from a stolen inheritance while there is a curse from God to consume his house?

Speak to the children of Israel: ‘When a man or woman commits any sin that men commit in unfaithfulness against the LORD, and that person is guilty, then he shall confess the sin which he has committed. He shall make restitution for his trespass in full, plus one-fifth of it, and give [it] to the one he has wronged. But if the man has no relative to whom restitution may be made for the wrong, the restitution for the wrong [must go] to the LORD for the priest, in addition to the ram of the atonement with which atonement is made for him’.

Num 5:6-8

While Christ became an atonement by giving His own life instead of the ram in the law, it is our responsibility of making restitution to the one we wronged when we confess our sins.

Requirement of reconciliation

If you bring your gift to the altar, and there remember that your brother has something against you, leave your gift there before the altar, and go your way. First be reconciled to your brother, and then come and offer your gift. Agree with your adversary quickly, while you are on the way with him, lest your adversary deliver you to the judge, the judge hand you over to the officer, and you be thrown into prison. Assuredly, I say to you, you will by no means get out of there till you have paid the last penny.

Matt 5:23-26

Jesus taught us not to give any gifts to God if a brother has something against us. He always wants us to agree (or settle as in the gospel of Luke 12:58-59) with our adversary. It is important to note that the adversary here is someone we owe money to. This can be either money we borrowed, stole from, or pledged. This is why Jesus taught us we will be thrown in prison until we have paid the last penny. If Jesus taught us to agree or settle with our adversary to whom we owe money, can we ask forgiveness to God but refuse to obey Him i.e, to settle and agree with our adversary?

And forgive us our sins, For we also forgive everyone who is indebted to us. And do not lead us into temptation, But deliver us from the evil one.”

Luke 11:4

While restitution is required for us to pay back for true repentance, we must not extract it from those who owe us but to forgive them. If we don't forgive, God will not forgive our sins.

Restitutive Justice

Property	Restitution
Stolen ox and slaughtered or sold or killed (Exod 22:1)	Restore 5 times
Stolen sheep and slaughtered or sold or killed (Exod 22:1)	Restore 4 times
Stolen livestock found alive (Exod 22:4)	Restore double
Livestock feeds in another man's field (Exod 22:5)	Restitution from best of his own
Loss by kindled fire (Exod 22:6)	Restitution
Stealing money or articles or clothing or ox or sheep or donkey (Exod 22:7-9)	Restore double

Long story short, God wants us to restore double for all stolen things. He also wants us to restore the loss of others because of our wrongdoing but necessarily stolen.

Conclusion

True repentance involves not just confession of sins but restitution to those we wronged. Restitution is double for all stolen items. If someone had any losses because of our wrongdoing, we must restore it to them. While restitution is required for us to pay back for true repentance, we must not extract it from those who owe us but to forgive them. If we don't forgive, God will not forgive our sins.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Beware of Idle words

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Idle words are empty rhetoric or insincere or exaggerated talk. Jesus warns us of idle words because we must not only give an account of them on the day of judgment. We will also be justified and condemned because of them. But what does this really mean? Does this mean we will need to explain why we spoke those words? No, but rather we will be given the same situation which we spoke of on our lives.



Source: [Pixabay](#).

How can you, being evil, speak good things?

Either make the tree good and its fruit good, or else make the tree bad and its fruit bad; for a tree is known by its fruit. Brood of vipers! How can you, being evil, speak good things? For out of the abundance of the heart the mouth speaks. A good man out of the good treasure of his heart brings forth good things, and an evil man out of the evil treasure brings forth evil things. But I say to you that for every idle word men may speak, they will give account of it in the day of judgment. **For by your words** you will be **justified**, and by your words you will be **condemned**.

Matt 12:33-37

An evil person pretending to be good, speaks good things. It is like the Pharisees who pretended to be righteous on the outside speaking good things but their hearts were evil. Idle words are good to hear and sometimes encouraging to us but the speaker doesn't mean it.

Peter's idle words

Simon Peter said to Him, "Lord, where are You going?" Jesus answered him, "Where I am going you cannot follow Me now, but you shall follow Me afterward." Peter said to Him, "Lord, why can I not follow You now? **I will lay down my life for Your sake.**" Jesus answered him, "Will you lay down your life for My sake? Most assuredly, I say to you, the rooster shall not crow till you have denied Me three times.

John 13:36-38

Peter claimed to lay down his own life for Jesus. These are idle words because he didn't really mean to lay down his life.

Peter said to Him, "Even if all are made to stumble, yet I [will] not [be.]"

Mark 14:29

Peter also compared himself with others by saying how he will not be made to stumble even if others stumble. Hence, Peter was tested to see if he will really stumble or not based on his own idle words.

Conclusion

Out of your own mouth I will judge you, [you] wicked servant..

Luke 19:22

If we pass comments on the troubles of others without putting ourselves in their shoes or without seriousness or for others to hear our comments, whatever we spoke will be placed on us as judgement to test us. We must be very careful not to speak any idle words because they will be tested on us.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Are you envious because I am generous?

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Are you envious because I am generous?

Any salary received for the work done for the job, we always tend to compare ourselves with others. While pay inequality is illegal in many countries, the situation is very common in several countries esp., in middle-east where different workers with different nationalities are paid differently for the same work that requires the same skill set. Jesus taught in one of His parables how to be satisfied with what we agreed to receive.



Source: [Pixabay](#).

Paid Unfairly?

When evening came, the owner of the vineyard said to his foreman, 'Call the workers and pay them their wages, beginning with the last ones hired and going on to the first.' The workers who were hired about five in the afternoon came and each received a denarius. So when those came who were hired first, they expected to receive more. But each one of them also received a denarius. When they received it, they began to grumble against the landowner. These who were hired last worked only one hour,' they said, 'and you have made them equal to us who have borne the burden of the work and the heat of the day.' But he answered one of them, '**I am not being unfair to you, friend.** Didn't you agree to work for a denarius? Take your pay and go. I want to give the one who was hired last the same as I gave you. Don't I have the right to do what I want with my own money? Or **are you envious because I am generous?**'

Matt 20:8-15

Workers who came in the beginning who worked all day long are paid equal to those who worked only the last hour. This seems unfair to us. But Jesus teaches us an important lesson in this parable.

- All the workers agreed to work for a denarius to the owner of the vineyard. Hence, it is not unfair for the owner to give what the workers agreed as payment.
- The owner of the vineyard has the right to do whatever he wants with his own money. Hence, workers who worked more but for the same pay as workers who worked less must not be envious for the owner being generous.

Conclusion

Christian workers must never compare their payments for the job with others and be envious if others get more. Rather they must negotiate with their employers and agree on the salary they require for the job. Even if the employer is not generous to others, we must always be content with what we agreed to receive for the work.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Obeying Jesus in the face of injustice

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

What should a Christian do if faced with injustice? What if threatened with a knife to give away everything we have? Should we fight back or give what he wants? One of the teachings of Jesus is to not resist an evil person. In this post, we will explore what Jesus taught about not resisting an evil person or not fight against injustices against us.

Don't resist an evil person



War Room, a Christian movie about prayer – thief scene. Source: YouTube ³

You have heard that it was said, 'An eye for an eye and a tooth for a tooth.' But I tell you not to resist an evil person. But whoever slaps you on your right cheek, turn the other to him also. If anyone wants to sue you and take away your tunic, let him have [your] cloak also. And whoever compels you to go one mile, go with him two. Give to him who asks you, and from him who wants to borrow from you do not turn away.

Matt 5:38-42

There are many strange teachings among Christians around the world regarding these hard teachings of Jesus.

- While there is no gun culture here in Australia, in the US, it is a different story – “In ~~God~~ guns we trust”.
- In “War Room” (a Christian movie about prayer), when a thief threatened the women with a knife, the old lady uses Jesus name to prevent the harm.

The above is just a few to show how several Christians think of what they must do when threatened. Jesus name is not a magic word or an excuse to disobey what Jesus taught. He never promised to save us if we use His name when refusing to do what He says. Hence, we must never resist an evil person.

God is our avenger

.. shall God not avenge His own elect who cry out day and night to Him, though He bears long with them? I tell you that He will avenge them speedily.

Luke 18:7-8a

If we don't resist an evil person, will there be justice for us? Jesus shows us that His elect will cry out to God to avenge them and teaches us that He is our avenger.



Source: [RedeemTV](#) ¹

After watching Harriet Tubman story from RedeemTV ([watch for free](#)) from the Christian History Institute, I had some interest in knowing about this woman and her deeds. After reading a bit about her in Wikipedia, two things shocked me.

In 1849, Tubman became ill again, which diminished her value as a slave. Edward Brodess tried to sell her, but could not find a buyer. Angry at him for trying to sell her and for continuing to enslave her relatives, Tubman began to pray for her owner, asking God to make him change his ways. She said later: "I prayed all night long for my master till the first of March; and all the time he was bringing people to look at me, and trying to sell me." When it appeared as though a sale was being concluded, "I changed my prayer", she said. "First of March I began to pray, 'Oh Lord, if you ain't never going to change that man's heart, kill him, Lord, and take him out of the way.'" A week later, Brodess died, and Tubman expressed regret for her earlier sentiments.²

Wikipedia

Jesus taught us to cry out to God who will avenge us.

In April 1858, Tubman was introduced to the abolitionist John Brown, an insurgent who advocated the use of violence to destroy slavery in the United States. Although she never advocated violence against whites, she agreed with his course of direct action and supported his goals. Like Tubman, he spoke of being called by God, and trusted the divine to protect him from the wrath of slaveholders. ... The raid [on Harpers Ferry, Virginia] failed; Brown was convicted of treason and hanged in December.²

Wikipedia

Jesus never taught us to take arms or guns to fight injustice. As in Matt 26:52, for all who take the sword will perish by the sword. We are to pray to God who will avenge us.

Conclusion

We must not resist an evil person or fight against injustice. We must always cry out to God who will avenge us.

Do not say, "I will recompense evil"; Wait for the LORD, and He will save you.

Prov 20:22

Vengeance belongs to God (Ps 94:1). We must never say we will recompense evil but rather, we must wait for the LORD who will save us.

¹ Christian History Institute. (2020) The Harriet Tubman Story – Season 1 – RedeemTV. Retrieved June 28, 2020, from <https://watch.redeemtv.com/torchlighters/season:1/videos/torchlighter-s-episode-17-harriet-tubman>

² Harriet Tubman – Wikipedia. (2020) Retrieved June 28, 2020, from https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Harriet_Tubman

³ lamtenaciouschannel. (2020) “War ROOM“ MOST amazing scene- HD – YouTube. Retrieved June 28, 2020, from <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=TNLjHSLTCXc>

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Testimony: A native catechist's account of himself

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Testimony: A native catechist's account of himself

The below testimony was first published in [The Church Missionary Juvenile Instructor \(1860\)](#), and then in [The Church Missionary Gleaner \(1862\)](#).

The following account is interesting. The writer is Vedhamanikkam Sandhosham, at present labouring as an assistant catechist at Madras with our Missionary the Rev. W. Gray. It traces out the Lord's dealings with him: how he was led out of thick darkness, step by step, into the marvellous light of the Gospel, and how, from being a devil-worshipper, he has become not only a Christian, but a teacher of Christ to others.



Map of Tinnevelly, South India, 1851

My father's name, before his conversion, was Thalavay-thethar-appen. His native village was Saththankullam, in Tinnevelly. My mother's name was Kaliani. Their native village was Asirvadhapuram, formerly Peikulam (Devil's tank). They were both, so far as this world's matters were concerned, very well off; and so, leaving to coolies their work of cultivating the soil, my father devoted his time almost entirely to the reading of heathen books, the settling of village disputes, the curing of diseases by mantrams, and the casting out of devils by sorcery. My mother was a bigoted heathen. As the name of her village, so was her own heart (Peikulam). Though she might neglect her own food, she would_ never neglect the worship of the devil. So it was, that in our house there was a room, and in our yard a pagoda, for the devil's use. My eldest brother, who is now a catechist, was then priest to the devil. In addition to these, we had, in connexion with our relatives, five other Coils for the devil's worship. I have to relate with tears that we gave to the devil our soul, body, wealth, everything we had. We were blind. as to God, heaven's bliss, and our own bad state. In this state of blindness, God gave to my father seven male children: their names were the names of the devils we worshipped, viz. Sudaleimuttu, Palavesamuttu, Nallakannu,

Ramalingam, Kothimuttu, Perumal, and Suppean. My father sent us all, from time to time, to a heathen school. We all have had some education.

Though our internal state was thus wretched, our external matters flourished. Therefore it was that my father, feeling that all was well, that he had property, children, &c., in abundance, and thinking that his idols were all-powerful, went on worshipping them as before. Though our affairs, as far as regards our souls, were thus dark, light had entered into our village. In the year 1840, when I was eight years of age, my mother was attacked with a severe disease. Finding no help from the native doctors, she went to the Rev. C. Blackman, who was then Missionary in the place, and he (Mr. Blackman), and another gentleman who was with him, having come to our house with medicine, first prayed, and then gave medicine. On that day, for the first time, prayer was offered to God. On that day a ray of the light of the knowledge of God shone in our dwelling. On that day was opened up a way for God to enter into our house. On that day it became known to us—shepherdless ones—that there was a Shepherd and a Saviour. This is a day for all our family to remember. My father and mother and brothers observed with astonishment the Missionaries making prayer. The Missionaries told them at that time that all men were patients, suffering from a severe disease, and that Jesus Christ was the remedy provided for all such sinners. Thus things went on for a month. The disease abated not. My family, under the impression that only by offering worship to the devil the disease would depart, going in every direction, got ready plantains, cocoa-nuts, rice, fowls, sheep, chatties, etc. ; they wreathed garlands of flowers, and cast lots in the devil temple according to custom, to determine whether the disease would be fatal or not. The lot came out that she would die, and so they stopped the worship of the devil, and took the Missionaries' medicine. Notwithstanding, my mother died. "My ways are not your ways, and my thoughts not your thoughts." "Out of the eater came forth meat, out of the strong came forth sweetness." "What I do thou knowest not now, but thou shalt know hereafter." So, according to these passages of God's word, it happened to my family. Upon my mother's death, my father and elder brothers got exceedingly enraged with the devil, pulled down the devil houses in

the house and garden, flung out all the furniture belonging thereto, cooked and eat all the victuals that had been provided for the feast to the devil, and consented that the Missionaries should come in and hold service in our house. We all sat down and listened attentively, received little books from the Missionaries, and read them.

By this means, although the devil was cast out of our house, he was not yet dispossessed from our minds. While things were in this state, the Rev. J. T. Tucker came (in 1842) to our village, to reside in it.



Rev. J. T. Tucker, CMS Missionary

Just at this time my three eldest brothers were very severely attacked with cholera, and my father having no one to help him, or to give medicine, Mr. Tucker's care of us and kindness to us was very great, and such as we can never forget. For twenty-two days he was

unceasing in his kind offices towards us. They all three of them recovered, and the idea became fixed in my father's mind that the God of the Christians was the only true God. We began then to go to the house of God. My second eldest brother, who had just recovered, received baptism from the Missionary, and tried hard to bring us all to a knowledge of God's word. The Rev. J. Devasagayam came next to the district, and was very kind to us, and gave us much instruction, with a view to our all receiving baptism. And so, having thus received instruction, my father and my brothers and myself received baptism. My father's name was called Sandhosham. To my brothers and myself were given the names of Suviseshamuttu, Gnanapragasam, Samuel, Gurubadham, Vedhamanikkam, and Masillamani. My second eldest brother, who had first received baptism, had been called Pakkianadhan.

I was myself the youngest but one. My name was Perumal before. I was eleven years of age when I was baptized. To God be all praise, who magnified his mercy in pardoning us who had before lived for the pleasures of this world, and had made the devil our only god.

In 1844, the Rev. J. Devasagayam placed me in his boarding school. At that time I was twelve years of age, and I remained in this school up to 1851. During that time, God, in mercy upon his humble servant, having brought me into a school where I could get good learning, gave me also good and pious teachers, and a worthy schoolfellow, who was a good companion to me. All this was a great help to me in reading the Bible, in private prayer, and private self-examination. My lessons in school, and my private reading at this time, was chiefly the Bible. On every Saturday evening, the Rev. J. Devasagayam used to send every boy to pray privately. This was very pleasant to some of us, to others not so. On the first of January of the new year, the custom was for every boy to go and write in a small book the state of his own soul, and compare it with what it was the new year before. All this I attended to very carefully. However, I fear I did so, partly to get Mr. Devasagayam's favour, partly to be praised by my neighbours, partly in the hope of getting a little money by being quick in repeating texts, as Mr. Devasagayam used to give each boy a little present in money who did so.

In the year 1846, a severe disease having come on, I was near death. My father and brothers came and sat down by my side and wept. God, however, blessed the medicines given, and restored me. When I thought at that time that death was near, I thought much of my sins, and wept much, and prayed much. I made, at that time, the resolution, that as God had preserved me to be a good boy, I should henceforth not be a deceitful Christian, for I could not deceive God. From that time forward was consolation in my mind, and in my life was a change; and so I said to the Missionary that I wished to be confirmed, and to come to the Lord's Table. After this, for three months he taught me much of the love of God, of Jesus Christ's precious sufferings, in a manner that affected my mind very much. After this I received confirmation from Bishop Dealtry, and, by the consent of Mr. Devasagayam, I was admitted to the Lord's Table.

About this time the Rev. T. G. Ragland, having come to Kadatchapuram, gave me, as prizes, Watts's "Scripture History" and Rhenius's "Body of Divinity," and also asked Mr. John Devasagayam to send me to the new institution, which was then formed for catechists in Palamcotta. When I heard this, I was very thankful, and rejoiced and gave thanks to God, who had had regard to the humility of his servant. Thus, by little and little, the dawn of piety, which by God's grace had begun within me, gradually grew and was strengthened.

then Moses stood in the entrance of the camp, and said, "Whoever [is] on the LORD's side—[come] to me!" And all the sons of Levi gathered themselves together to him.

Exod 32:26

In 1851, I was taken into the Preparandi in Palamcotta. The first Sunday I was there, Mr. Sargent preached on the text, Exodus xxxii. 26, and he showed the marks of those who were and those who were not God's people in a very striking way. My heart was much smitten within me. I said, "Alas! I have not given the whole of my heart to God; the whole of that sermon was preached for me." With this thought in my mind about myself and my own state, I went into my

room, prayed, read the story of the prodigal son; wrote down all my distresses of mind in my little notebook; reflected how that hitherto my piety was altogether connected with outward duties and observances, and that the new heart was not mine; resolved that henceforward I would be a servant of God, and in every way deny sin, seeking, not my own selfish purposes, but God's glory only, and not from others telling me, but of my own accord; and determined, with the aid of the Spirit of God, to seek a new heart from God. God assisted me to keep this purpose, which I had made with prayers and tears. Moreover, the hearing every week of Mr. Sargent's sermons, observing his manner of life for two years and a half, and all the appointed rules, &c., were great helps to me with regard to the advancement of piety.

On September 28, 1852, I married Pakkiam, one of the girls of Mr. Sargent's school, and this is an event for which I have always reason to be thankful to God. In 1852, the Rev. S. Hobbs sent my eldest brother Samuel to the Preparandi, an event for which I was very grateful to God. In 1853, my father became very ill, and having felt that his time was drawing near, and wishing me to come to see him, I got leave from Mr. Sargent, and went to his village. I was with my sick father for four days; and, having seen the tears he shed, the earnest prayers he made, his constant reading of the Bible, the good advice on religion he gave to both Christians and heathen, young and old, who came to see him; finally, the blessings he pronounced on his children, and the way in which he yielded up his spirit into the hands of God; I could not but exclaim inwardly, " May God give me grace to die in the way in which the head of our family has died!"

In 1853, I was sent out, for the first time, as a catechist to Dohnavur, to Mr. Foulkes. Mr. Foulkes committed to my charge the congregation of the village of Dohnavur, and also the charge of twenty heathen villages around; and gave my wife the charge of the girls' boarding school. I continued in this post till May 1860, asking God for the grace and wisdom and humility necessary for the discharge of it. Within those years- six Missionaries came to the district. I had some fruits from my labour, enough to be an earnest of a harvest hereafter. During these years, God was gracious to my brother Samuel also, in

that he also was sent to the Preparandi, and afterwards became an itinerator in North Tinnevelly with Mr. Ragland. In these years, at Dohnavur, were born to me three children. The eldest, Daniel, God has taken away from us. The second, Jane Mary, seven years of age, is now learning in Mrs. Gray's boarding school. The third, Edward, three years and a half old, is at home.

God in his mercy having done me great kindness, the thought came to me that I would like to go to other places and preach the Gospel. And so, with the consent of Mr. Sargent, and at the request of Mr. Foulkes, then in Madras, I set out for Madras. By God's mercy I continue there to this day preaching to small and great, and bearing witness for Jesus Christ; and with his help I am resolved, until my spirit returns to Him who gave it., to continue his servant.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Joseph sold Egyptians into bondage

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

We often think about how Egyptians made Israel suffer in slavery. However, we overlook how Egyptians were sold into bondage in their own country. Jesus said, with the same measure we judge others, we will be judged back. Did Israelites suffer as slaves in Egypt because of what Joseph did to Egyptians? We may never know.



Joseph, Overseer of Pharaoh's Granaries, Lawrence Alma-Tadema (1874)

Egyptians sold into bondage

And Joseph bought all the land of the Egyptians, for Pharaoh; for the Egyptians sold their land to Pharaoh; for the famine prevailed against them, and the land became Pharaoh's. And **he brought the people into bondage to him**, for servants, from one extremity of Egypt to the other, except only the land of the priests; Joseph bought not this, for Pharaoh gave a portion in the way of gift to the priests; and they ate their portion which Pharaoh gave them; therefore they sold not their land. ... And Israel dwelt in the land of Egypt, in the country of Goshen; and **they had possessions therein**, and grew, and multiplied exceedingly.

Gen 47:20-22,27 (LXX)

The Septuagint, Vulgate and the Samaritan Pentateuch all mention how Joseph bought Egyptians as slaves except the Masoretic. Joseph was sold as a slave and God raised him to be the governor of Egypt. But Joseph made Egyptians as slaves when he was given authority.

Measured Back?

The Bible does not say specifically why the children of Israel had to suffer as slaves in Egypt but God knew they will suffer as we read in Gen 15:13 when He spoke with Abraham.

And Joseph made it a law over the land of Egypt to this day, [that] Pharaoh should have one-fifth, except for the land of the priests only, [which] did not become Pharaoh's.

Gen 47:26

The Egyptians lived in bondage in their own country, without having any lands on their own and had to work in bondage for Pharaoh and pay a fifth in all the harvest.

.. with the measure you use, it will be measured back to you.

Matt 7:2

It is not the nature of God to punish people into slavery without a cause. Is God allowing Egypt to enslave Israel for what Joseph did to Egyptians? We may never know.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Why do we have temptations?

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

In the model prayer, Jesus taught us to ask the Father not to lead us into temptation. One of the big questions is, is it God who tempts us or the devil? In this post, we will explore how temptation works and why we have them?



Christ in the Wilderness, Ivan Kramskoi, 1872

Who tempts us? God or the devil?

Matt 4:1 Then Jesus was led up by the Spirit into the wilderness to be tempted by the devil.

As we can see in the temptation of Jesus, it is indeed God who will lead us into temptation. However, God Himself will not tempt us but

rather uses the devil to tempt us into all the things we desire.

And do not lead us into temptation, But deliver us from the evil one.

Matt 6:13a

This is one of the reasons Jesus taught us to ask the Father not to lead us into temptation.

Why do we have temptations?

And the devil said to Him, “If You are the Son of God, command this stone to become bread.” ... And the devil said to Him, “All this authority I will give You, and their glory; for [this] has been delivered to me, and I give it to whomever I wish. ... Therefore, if You will worship before me, all will be Yours. ... Then he brought Him to Jerusalem, set Him on the pinnacle of the temple, and said to Him, “If You are the Son of God, throw Yourself down from here.

Luke 4:3,6-7,9

Jesus is the Son of God who will be given all authority by the Father after He completes His mission on earth. If we look into how the devil tempted, he always want Jesus to prove that He is indeed the Son of God.

And Jesus came and spoke to them, saying, “All authority has been given to Me in heaven and on earth.

Matt 28:18

The devil also provided a shortcut for receiving authority on earth without any suffering which the Father will provide Jesus after He completed His mission on earth. In short, the devil tempted Jesus for who He is and what He will receive.

Let no one say when he is tempted, "I am tempted by God"; for God cannot be tempted by evil, nor does He Himself tempt anyone. But each one is tempted when he is drawn away by his own desires and enticed.

Jas 1:13-14

It is God who will lead us into temptations but God Himself will not tempt us but use the devil. The devil will use our own desires against ourselves for us to depart away from God and His commandments. God wants us to make sure we don't fall into our desires.

Why do we fail?

But the ones on the rock [are those] who, when they hear, receive the word with joy; and these have no root, who believe for a while and in time of temptation fall away.

Luke 8:13

Jesus is teaching us that we must not be rocky but a good ground and His Word must have rooted deep within us. Everyone will have a time of temptation and we must pray that we don't fall away (Luke 22:40).

Blessed [is] the man who endures temptation; for when he has been approved, he will receive the crown of life which the Lord has promised to those who love Him.

Jas 1:12

Overcoming temptations is very important. We can claim that we love God but only after we endure temptations and approved, we receive the crown of life.

Conclusion

God who will lead us into temptations but He Himself will not tempt anyone but use the devil. The devil will use our own desires against ourselves for us to depart away from God and His commandments. God wants us to make sure we don't fall into our desires before we receive the crown of life. To overcome temptations, Jesus taught that we must not be rocky but a good ground and His Word must have rooted deep within us.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

What will it take for a plague to end?

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

There are several plagues mentioned in Scripture and all of them are because of the anger of God. Since we are in the midst of a pandemic, we will explore the plagues mentioned in Scriptures and what it took to end them.



Le Brun, Charles; The Brazen Serpent; Bristol Museums, Galleries & Archives; <http://www.artuk.org/artworks/the-brazen-serpent-188732>

Great plagues in Pharaoh's house

But the LORD plagued Pharaoh and his house with great plagues because of Sarai, Abram's wife.

Gen 12:17

Abraham lied to Egyptians that Sarah was his sister. When Pharaoh took her so that she can be his wife, God plagued Pharaoh and his house. This plague was only for Pharaoh and his house and does not mention any loss of life. The resolution in this plague was to restore Abraham his wife.

The Golden Calf incident

Then Moses returned to the LORD and said, “Oh, these people have committed a great sin, and have made for themselves a god of gold! Yet now, if You will forgive their sin—but if not, I pray, blot me out of Your book which You have written.” And the LORD said to Moses, “Whoever has sinned against Me, **I will blot him out of My book**. Now therefore, go, lead the people to [the place] of which I have spoken to you. Behold, My Angel shall go before you. Nevertheless, in the day when I visit for punishment, **I will visit punishment** upon them for their sin.” **So the LORD plagued the people** because of what they did with the calf which Aaron made.

Exod 32:31-35

When God was giving His commandments on the mountain to Moses, people below created a golden calf and started worshipping it. In this golden calf incident, God blotted all who sinned against Him by sending plagues as a punishment. The plague ended when all who sinned against God are dead.

Plague of Baal Peor

They joined themselves also to Baal of Peor, And ate sacrifices made to the dead. Thus they provoked [Him] to anger with their deeds, And the plague broke out among them. Then Phinehas stood up and intervened, And **the plague was stopped**.

Ps 106:28-30

The LORD plagued His people because they joined themselves to Baal of Peor and ate sacrifices made to the dead. While the psalmist says that the plague was stopped when Phinehas intervened, Moses clearly reports all who sinned against God died.

“Your eyes have seen what the LORD did at Baal Peor; for the LORD your God has **destroyed** from among you **all the men who followed Baal of Peor**. But you who held fast to the LORD your God [are] alive today, every one of you.

Deut 4:3-4

The LORD destroyed all who followed Baal of Peor. Similar to the golden calf incident, the plague ended when all who sinned against God are dead.

Complaints for Korah’s punishment

So Moses said to Aaron, “Take a censer and put fire in it from the altar, put incense [on it,] and take it quickly to the congregation and make atonement for them; for wrath has gone out from the LORD. The plague has begun.” Then Aaron took [it] as Moses commanded, and ran into the midst of the assembly; and already the plague had begun among the people. So he put in the incense and made atonement for the people. And he stood between the dead and the living; so the plague was stopped.

Num 16:46-48

The LORD destroyed 250 men and the wicked men who rebelled namely, Korah, Dathan and Abiram. The people gathered against Moses complained that he killed the people of the LORD. God then plagued the people. The plague stopped when Moses, whom they accused, made atonement for the people and stood between the dead and the living.

And so it was, after the LORD had spoken these words to Job, that the LORD said to Eliphaz the Temanite, “My wrath is aroused against you and your two friends, for you have not spoken of Me [what is] right, as My servant Job [has.] Now therefore, take for yourselves seven bulls and seven rams, go to My servant Job, and offer up for yourselves a burnt offering; and My servant Job shall pray for you. For I will accept him, lest I deal with you [according to your] folly; because you have not spoken of Me [what is] right, as My servant Job [has.]”

Job 42:7-8

The way Moses made prayers for the people suffering in the plague is identical to how Job made prayers for his friends.

David’s Census

Again the **anger of the LORD was aroused against Israel**, and He moved David against them to say, “Go, number Israel and Judah.” ... So the LORD sent a plague upon Israel from the morning till the appointed time. From Dan to Beersheba seventy thousand men of the people died. ... Then Araunah said, “Why has my lord the king come to his servant?” And David said, “To buy the threshing floor from you, to build an altar to the LORD, that the plague may be withdrawn from the people.” ... And David built there an altar to the LORD, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings. So **the LORD heeded the prayers for the land**, and the plague was withdrawn from Israel.

2 Sam 24:1,15,21,25

It is often misunderstood that it was David’s sin that caused the plague. We discussed this in a [previous post](#) in detail. While David asks for forgiveness, He never punished him or his household. God plagued the land because He was angry with Israel. The plague was withdrawn when David prayed for the land.

Conclusion

Plague always occurs when God is angry. Pharoah restored Abraham's wife because of God's plague upon him and his household. The plague during the golden calf incident ended when all who sinned against God are dead. God destroyed all who followed Baal of Peor using a plague. When people wrongly accuse Moses, God plagued the people until Moses prayed for the accusers. God was angry with Israel who moved David to take a census and plagued the people. It was only withdrawn when David prayed for the land. What will it take for COVID-19 plague to end?

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

God's anger and David's census

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

It is often assumed that the plague in Israel due to census was because of the sin of David. However, comparing the events mentioned in Samuel and Chronicles with the census law, it is evident that the plague was due to God's anger on Israel, not because of any sin of David.



Abacus Counting, Source: [Pixabay](#).

Samuel vs Chronicles

2 Samuel 24

God was angry with Israel (v1)

1 Chronicles 21

Satan stood up against Israel (v1)

2 Samuel 24

All tribes are counted (v2)

Israel: 800000, Judah: 500000 (v9)

David condemned himself. God moved David to take census because of His anger with Israel (v10, 1)

7 years of famine was an option (v13)

Bought threshing floor of Ornan for 50 shekels of silver (v25)

1 Chronicles 21

Levi and Benjamin not counted (v6)

Israel: 1100000, Judah: 470000 (v5)

God was displeased with this thing; therefore He struck Israel (v7)

3 years of famine was an option (v12)

Bought threshing floor of Ornan for 600 shekels of gold (v25)

The census event by David mentioned in 2nd Samuel is also mentioned in 1 Chronicles 21 but contradicts many details. While many try to harmonize both, it is worth noting the book of Chronicles is not of law, psalms or prophets to be a part of Scripture as per Jesus (Luke 24:44-45). Hence, the book of Samuel is more authoritative over the book of Chronicles which was written much later after the Babylonian exile.

Anger on Israel, not David's sin

Again the **anger of the LORD was aroused against Israel**, and He moved David against them to say, "Go, number Israel and Judah." ... So the LORD sent a plague upon Israel from the morning till the appointed time. From Dan to Beersheba seventy thousand men of the people died. ... Then Araunah said, "Why has my lord the king come to his servant?" And David said, "To buy the threshing floor from you, to build an altar to the LORD, that the plague may be withdrawn from the people." ... And David built there an altar to the LORD, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings. So **the LORD heeded the prayers for the land**, and the plague was withdrawn from Israel.

2 Sam 24:1,15,21,25

It is often misunderstood that it was David's sin that caused the plague. While David condemns himself and asks for forgiveness (2Sam 24:17), God never punishes David. As the first verse clearly suggests, the anger of the LORD was not on David but on Israel as a nation.

because David did [what was] right in the eyes of the LORD, and had not turned aside from anything that He commanded him all the days of his life, except in the matter of Uriah the Hittite.

1Kgs 15:5

According to 1st Kings, David did everything right in the eyes of the LORD except in the matter of Uriah the Hittite. It seems as though the scribes of 1st Kings were unaware of sin in David's census.

Law of census plague

When you take the census of the children of Israel for their number, then every man shall give a ransom for himself to the LORD, when you number them, that there may be no plague among them when [you] number them. This is what everyone among those who are numbered shall give: half a shekel according to the shekel of the sanctuary (a shekel [is] twenty gerahs). The half-shekel [shall be] an offering to the LORD. Everyone included among those who are numbered, from twenty years old and above, shall give an offering to the LORD.

Exod 30:12-14

While it is not wrong for David to take a census – either including or excluding any tribe, it is wrong for the people to not give a ransom to the LORD. The responsibility is on the people, not David. When David offered burnt and peace offerings, God heeded the prayers for the land and the plague was withdrawn.

Conclusion

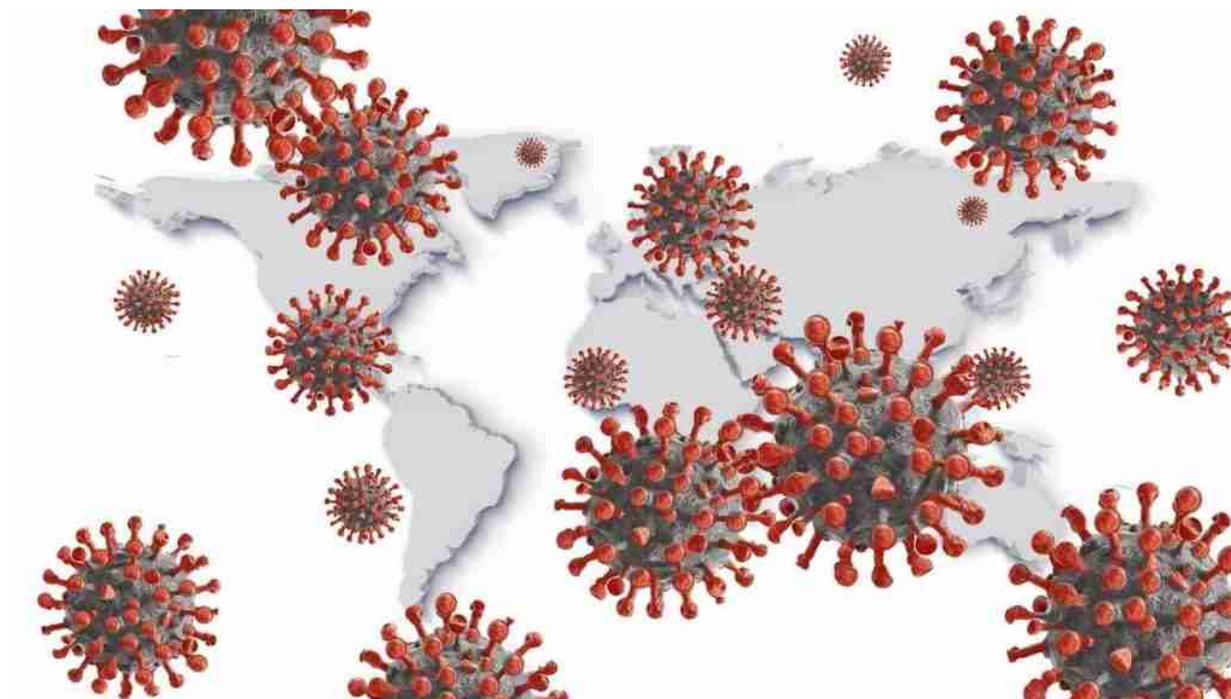
The census of David was because of the anger of God upon Israel. However, the reason for God's anger is not mentioned. It was this anger of God caused the plague and not David's sin.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Coronavirus, a blessing from God

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Ever since the plague of COVID-19 started sweeping the whole world, policies and laws of several nations suddenly changed. In this post, we will explore the good things God is doing through coronavirus pandemic and let us glorify Him for His mighty work.



Source: [Pixabay](#).

Families closer than ever

Your wife [shall be] like a fruitful vine In the very heart of your house,
Your children like olive plants All around your table.

Ps 128:3

Due to lockdowns around the world, God is making families stay together in their homes like never before. This level of quality family time in these modern days is truly unprecedented.

Money no longer served

No one can serve two masters; for either he will hate the one and love the other, or else he will be loyal to the one and despise the other. You cannot serve God and mammon.

Matt 6:24

Economies around the world are doomed.¹ Jesus taught us that there are two masters, either God or money. Because of this pandemic, people no longer can serve the other master but scramble for essentials. This is a disaster for those who serve money but for those who seek God lack nothing (Ps 34:10).

Ceasing murder of babies

“You shall not murder.

Exod 20:13

Several abortions clinics are either closed or the pandemic made it harder to get access.² God is stopping the murder of innocent children by bringing this pandemic.

Closing institutionalised false churches

Remember therefore from where you have fallen; repent and do the first works, or else I will come to you quickly and remove your lampstand from its place—unless you repent.

Rev 2:5

Many churches around the world are closed.³ This is significant in the history of Christianity. Many of these churches may permanently close in future since online churches are not the same as gathering in His name or having fellowship.

No more prodigal living

“And not many days after, the younger son gathered all together, journeyed to a far country, and there wasted his possessions with prodigal living.

Luke 15:13

God had stopped many sins from prodigal lifestyles from happening in many nations due to social distancing and closing down non-essentials.

What's next?

For a **fire** will be kindled by My wrath, one that burns down to the realm of the dead below. It will **devour the earth and its harvests** and set afire the foundations of the mountains.

I will heap **calamities** on them and spend My arrows against them. I will send wasting **famine** against them, consuming **pestilence** and **deadly plague**; I will send against them the **fangs of wild beasts**, the **venom of vipers** that glide in the dust.

In the street the **sword** will make them **childless**; in their homes **terror** will reign. The young men and young women will **perish**, the infants and those with gray hair.

Deut 32:22-25

In a previous [post](#), we saw from the song of Moses, which was the same sung in Revelation 15:34 before the bowl judgments, God is explaining how His wrath will unfold.

- **Fire:** Devour the earth and its harvests
- **Calamities:** Famines, pestilence and deadly plagues, wild animals
- **Sword:** Terror and death

When Australia experienced terrible bush fires, it was just a little taste of what God's wrath is like. Now, we had entered the phase of deadly plagues. It is dreadful to even think of the next phase which is sword/war or invasion.

if that nation against whom I have spoken turns from its evil, I will relent of the disaster that I thought to bring upon it.

Jer 18:8

Had all the abominable laws that are against God overturned? Only when a nation turns from its evil, God will relent of the disaster that He thought of bringing upon it. While coronavirus is a blessing, it is also a warning for what will come next.

Conclusion

God made families be closer than ever in lockdowns due to coronavirus pandemic. People no longer serve money. God made them scramble for essentials. God is saving lives by making it harder for abortions. God is closing down institutionalised false churches. God stopped prodigal lifestyles in the whole world through social

distancing. This is truly a blessing from God. While coronavirus is a blessing, it is also a warning for what will come next.

¹ Covid. (2020) Coronavirus to cause worst economic downturn since Great Depression, IMF forecasts – ABC News (Australian Broadcasting Corporation). Retrieved April 11, 2020, from <https://www.abc.net.au/news/2020-04-10/imf-tips-coronavirus-causing-worst-downturn-since-depression/12140392>

² The Washington Times (2020) States shut down abortion clinics as non-essential medical procedure in crisis – Washington Times. Retrieved April 11, 2020, from <https://www.washingtontimes.com/news/2020/mar/24/states-shut-down-abortion-clinics-non-essential-me/>

³ The Guardian (2020) Churchgoers all over world come to terms with physical distancing advice | Religion | The Guardian. Retrieved April 11, 2020, from <https://www.theguardian.com/world/2020/mar/29/church-goers-around-the-world-ignore-social-distance-advice>

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Hand of God: Israel Folau and Rugby Australia

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Hand of God: Israel Folau and Rugby Australia

A year ago, when a rugby player posted God's warnings for sinners, he was sacked. Even his gofundme page was shut down. But God knows that He is sending COVID-19 and wants to save His children. So, He plundered from His enemies and gave to His children, just as He did to Egyptians. Once He made sure His children are safe in the ark, He opened the flood gates of heaven to send plagues over all the earth so that all the disobedient, all who hate Him, His enemies and all who commit abominations can be in ruins. God is right here, reigning over all the earth, passing through us and plaguing His enemies, bringing nations to ruins, and plundering them while protecting His children as in the days of Moses.

And when he came to the den, he cried out with a lamenting voice to Daniel. The king spoke, saying to Daniel, "Daniel, servant of the living God, has your God, whom you serve continually, been able to deliver you from the lions?" Then Daniel said to the king, "O king, live forever! "My God sent His angel and shut the lions' mouths, so that they have not hurt me, because I was found innocent before Him; and also, O king, I have done no wrong before you." Now the king was exceedingly glad for him, and commanded that they should take Daniel up out of the den. So Daniel was taken up out of the den, and no injury whatever was found on him, because he believed in his God. And the king gave the command, and they brought those

men who had accused Daniel, and they cast [them] into the den of lions—them, their children, and their wives; and the lions overpowered them, and broke all their bones in pieces before they ever came to the bottom of the den.

Dan 6:20-24

This post is not about Israel Folau but God and His salvation to those who stand with Him. This post is about how God can deliver us even today from lion's den and punish those who are against His children. As Jesus said in Luke 18:7-8, "Shall God not avenge His own elect who cry out day and night to Him, though He bears long with them? I tell you that He will avenge them speedily.

April 10, 2019



Israel Folau on Instagram: " Those that are living in Sin will end up in Hell unless you repent. Jesus Christ loves you and is giving you time to turn away from your sin and come to him. " ¹

April 11, 2019

Israel Folau's rugby career on the line amid criticism over more anti-gay posts. ²

April 12, 2019

Star rugby player Israel Folau is fighting to keep his job after saying that 'hell awaits' gay people. ⁹

May 9, 2019

Israel Folau loses ASICS as a sponsor as he awaits Rugby Australia sanction over his Instagram post. ⁸

May 17, 2019

Australian rugby star Israel Folau sacked following anti-gay social media post. ³ Israel Folau's rugby union contract terminated as punishment for players' code of conduct breach. ⁴

June 17, 2019

Qantas boss Alan Joyce backs Rugby Australia's handling of Israel Folau dispute. ⁵

June 22, 2019

Israel Folau GoFundMe page donations soar despite bombshell reports of property portfolio.

June 24, 2019

Israel Folau donations page taken down by GoFundMe for breaching terms of service ⁷

June 25, 2019

New Folau fundraising site set up by ACL, with a \$100,000 boost. ¹¹

Aug 29, 2019

Israel Folau says he has a 'mission to spread the word of God' as he tries to get his job back. ¹⁰

Dec 4, 2019

Rugby Australia and Israel Folau settle legal dispute over sacking. ¹²

Mar 19, 2020

Qantas, Jetstar to stand down 20,000 workers due to coronavirus, Alan Joyce says national carrier's future is at stake. ¹³

Mar 30, 2020

Rugby Australia crisis after 2019 financial deficit of \$9.4 million. ¹⁴
Rugby Australia CEO Raelene Castle takes 50 per cent pay cut during coronavirus pandemic. ¹⁵

Mar 31, 2020

Rugby Australia staring at \$120 million revenue loss as it slashes staff because of coronavirus. ¹⁶ Rugby Australia to stand down 75 per cent of staff. ¹⁷

Apr 4, 2020

Rugby Australia set to axe CEO Raelene Castle and bring in former skipper Phil Kearns. ¹⁸

Apr 23, 2020

Raelene Castle announces she will step down as Rugby Australia chief executive. ¹⁹

¹ Israel Folau On. (2020) Israel Folau on Instagram: “Those that are living in Sin will end up in Hell unless you repent. Jesus Christ loves you and is giving you time to turn away from your...”. Retrieved March 30, 2020, from <https://www.instagram.com/p/BwEWt2uHcLI/?hl=en>

² Readers. (2020) Israel Folau’s rugby career on the line amid criticism over more anti-gay posts | Sport | The Guardian. Retrieved March 30, 2020, from <https://www.theguardian.com/sport/2019/apr/11/israel-folaus-rugby-career-on-the-line-amid-criticism-over-more-anti-gay-posts>

³ John Sinnott, Cnn. (2020) Australian rugby star Israel Folau sacked following anti-gay social media post – CNN. Retrieved March 30, 2020, from <https://edition.cnn.com/2019/05/17/sport/israel-folau-spt-intl/index.html>

⁴ Union Contract Terminated. (2020) Israel Folau’s rugby union contract terminated as punishment for players’ code of conduct breach – ABC News (Australian Broadcasting Corporation). Retrieved March 30, 2020, from <https://www.abc.net.au/news/2019-05-17/israel-folau-sacked-over-social-media-posts/11090938>

⁵ Readers. (2020) Qantas boss Alan Joyce backs Rugby Australia’s handling of Israel Folau dispute | Sport | The Guardian. Retrieved March 30, 2020, from <https://www.theguardian.com/sport/2019/jun/17/israel-folau-targets-support-for-transgender-children-in-church-sermon>

⁶ Australia.News.Com.Aujune. (2020) Israel Folau GoFundMe page donations soar despite bombshell reports of property portfolio. Retrieved March 30, 2020, from <https://www.news.com.au/sport/sports-life/israel-folau-forgives-teammates-barbs-in-first-interview-since-sacking/news-story/8a2ed0c33db107927ac66cd2720fe016>

⁷ Naaman Zhou. (2020) Israel Folau donations page taken down by GoFundMe for breaching terms of service | Sport | The Guardian. Retrieved March 30, 2020, from <https://www.theguardian.com/sport/2019/jun/24/israel-folau-donations-page-taken-down-by-gofundme-for-breaching-terms-of-service>

⁸ Australia Sanction Over. (2020) Israel Folau loses ASICS as a sponsor as he awaits Rugby Australia sanction over his Instagram post – ABC News (Australian Broadcasting Corporation). Retrieved March 30, 2020, from <https://www.abc.net.au/news/2019-05-09/israel-folau-dropped-by-sponsor-asics/11095318>

⁹ Rosie Perper. (2020) Star rugby player Israel Folau is fighting to keep his job after saying that ‘hell awaits’ gay people | Business Insider. Retrieved March 30, 2020, from <https://www.businessinsider.com.au/israel-folau-hell-awaits-gay-people-lose-job-rugby-australia-nsw-rugby-union-2019-4?r=US&IR=T>

¹⁰ National Sport Reporter. (2020) Israel Folau says he has a ‘mission to spread the word of God’ as he tries to get his job back – ABC News (Australian Broadcasting Corporation). Retrieved March 30, 2020, from <https://www.abc.net.au/news/2019-08-29/israel-folau-addresses-rugby-australia-in-bold-job-plea/11461504>

¹¹ Acl. (2020) New Folau fundraising site set up by ACL, with a \$100,000 boost – Eternity News. Retrieved March 30, 2020, from <https://www.eternitynews.com.au/australia/new-folau-fundraising-site-set-up-by-acl-with-a-100000-boost/>

¹² Australia And Israel. (2020) Rugby Australia and Israel Folau settle legal dispute over sacking – ABC News (Australian Broadcasting Corporation). Retrieved March 30, 2020, from <https://www.abc.net.au/news/2019-12-04/rugby-australia-israel-folau-mediation-settlement/11765866>

¹³ Business Reporter Nassim. (2020) Qantas, Jetstar to stand down 20,000 workers due to coronavirus, Alan Joyce says national carrier's future is at stake – ABC News (Australian Broadcasting Corporation). Retrieved March 30, 2020, from <https://www.abc.net.au/news/2020-03-19/qantas-to-stand-down-two-thirds-of-employees-due-to-coronavirus/12069876>

¹⁴ Australia Crisis After. (2020) Rugby Australia crisis after 2019 financial deficit of \$9.4 million. Retrieved March 30, 2020, from <https://www.news.com.au/sport/rugby/rugby-australia-crisis-after-2019-financial-deficit-of-94-million/news-story/0e50934110410925ffb956d3a90dfd9d>

¹⁵ Australia Ceo Raelene. (2020) Rugby Australia CEO Raelene Castle takes 50 per cent pay cut during coronavirus pandemic – ABC News (Australian Broadcasting Corporation). Retrieved March 30, 2020, from <https://www.abc.net.au/news/2020-03-30/coronavirus-rugby-australia-ceo-raelene-castle-takes-pay-cut/12102908>

¹⁶ Australia Staring At. (2020) Rugby Australia staring at \$120 million revenue loss as it slashes staff because of coronavirus – ABC News (Australian Broadcasting Corporation). Retrieved April 01, 2020, from <https://www.abc.net.au/news/2020-03-31/coronavirus-rugby-australia-staring-at-massive-loss-in-revenue/12107506>

¹⁷ Tom Decent. (2020) Coronavirus pandemic: Rugby Australia to stand down 75 per cent of staff. Retrieved April 01, 2020, from <https://www.smh.com.au/sport/rugby-union/rugby-australia-to-stand-down-75-per-cent-of-staff-20200331-p54fp5.html>

¹⁸ Australia Set To. (2020) Rugby Australia news: Raelene Castle to be sacked, Phil Kearns to become CEO. Retrieved April 04, 2020, from <https://www.news.com.au/sport/rugby/rugby-australia-set-to-axe-ceo-raelene-castle-and-bring-in-former-skipper-phil-kearns/news-story/1d93ab9d06a6fd49d75f42727b53ad70>

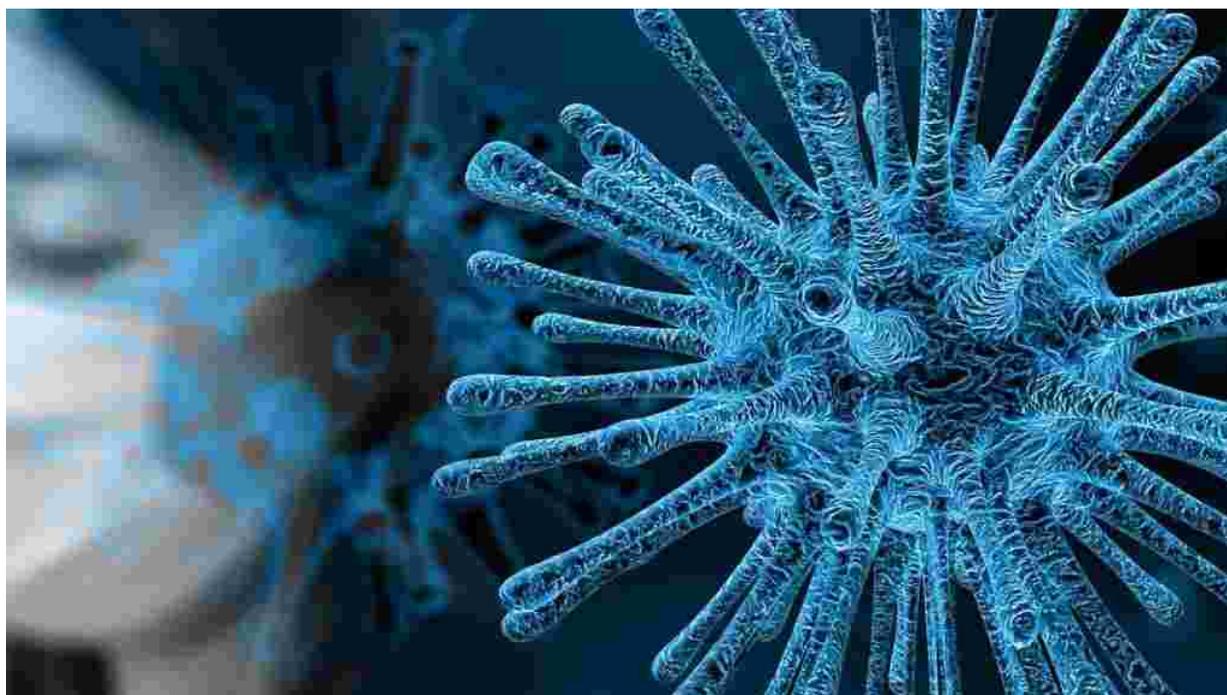
¹⁹ Australia Chief Executive. (2020) Raelene Castle announces she will step down as Rugby Australia chief executive – ABC News (Australian Broadcasting Corporation). Retrieved April 23, 2020, from <https://www.abc.net.au/news/2020-04-23/raelene-castle-resigns-as-rugby-australia-chief-executive/12179054>

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Coronavirus, a plague from God

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Plagues occur on earth when God's wrath is revealed. While coronavirus is causing global pandemic with several dead and causing financial crisis throughout the world, God is sparing many. In this post, we will explore God's judgments for using plagues, its results and how we can escape them.



Source: pixabay.com

Wrath of God is revealed

So Moses said to Aaron, "Take a censer and put fire in it from the altar, put incense [on it,] and take it quickly to the congregation and make atonement for them; for wrath has gone out from the LORD. The plague has begun."

Num 16:46

Plagues begin when God's wrath is revealed.

But while the meat [was] still between their teeth, before it was chewed, the wrath of the LORD was aroused against the people, and the LORD struck the people with a very great plague.

Num 11:33

God plagued the people because of His wrath in the quail incident. We also see God plaguing the people after the golden calf incident (Exod 32:35). A plague with a global scale indicates that God is very angry with the world and what it has become.

Financial crisis is good

Coronavirus had crashed economies of many nations. From stock exchanges to ordinary businesses are all affected. ² People are now stockpiling on essentials. God had removed the prosperity of many nations and this is good news.

Beware that you do not forget the LORD your God by not keeping His commandments, His judgments, and His statutes which I command you today, lest—[when] you have eaten and are full, and have built beautiful houses and dwell [in them;] “and [when] your herds and your flocks multiply, and your silver and your gold are multiplied, and all that you have is multiplied; when your heart is lifted up, and you forget the LORD your God who brought you out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage;

Deut 8:11-14

Prosperity makes people forget God and His commandments. Many nations had made laws abominable to God by legalising same-sex marriage and allowing abortions.

Remove falsehood and lies far from me; Give me neither poverty nor riches— Feed me with the food allotted to me; Lest I be full and deny [You,] And say, “Who [is] the LORD?” Or lest I be poor and steal, And profane the name of my God.

Prov 30:8-9

Only when prosperity and abundance are removed, people will seek God. This is good news for all true Christians.

No sickness in God’s kingdom

And Jesus went about all Galilee, teaching in their synagogues, preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing all kinds of sickness and all kinds of disease among the people.

Matt 4:23

When Jesus was preaching His kingdom, He went around healing the sick.

And heal the sick there, and say to them, ‘The kingdom of God has come near to you.’

Luke 10:9

He also instructed His disciples to preach His kingdom after healing the sick. Even touching his garment made many healed (Matt 14:36; Mark 5:27). After all, every hair on our head is numbered (Matt 10:30). Can any sickness or plague affect His children without His will? Hence, there is no sickness unless God allows it on us.

Escape the plague

Because you have made the LORD, [who is] my refuge, [Even] the Most High, your dwelling place, No evil shall befall you, Nor

shall any plague come near your dwelling;

Ps 91:9-10

The only place where the plague cannot enter is the LORD. Have you made Him as your refuge and your dwelling place?

¹ The Virus Worldwide. (2020) Coronavirus is mysteriously sparing kids and killing the elderly | Boston.com. Retrieved March 21, 2020, from <https://www.boston.com/news/health/2020/03/11/coronavirus-kids-elderly>

² Lora Jones. (2020) Coronavirus: A visual guide to the economic impact – BBC News. Retrieved March 21, 2020, from <https://www.bbc.com/news/business-51706225>

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Herod, the king who received seed among the thorns

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Herod is always viewed as a murderer of John the baptist. But the gospels portray him as someone who feared John, gladly heard his preaching and even protected him. Just as the seed sown among thorns, we can see how Herod who believed in John's preaching, eventually murdered him because of the cares of this world choked him instead of repenting from his sin.



Received the preaching of John with gladness

... Herod **feared John**, knowing that he [was] a just and holy man, and **he protected him**. And when he heard him, he did many things, and **heard him gladly**.

Mark 6:20

The gospel of Mark does not portray Herod as an enemy of John the baptist and never had any intention to harm him. He not only feared John but also received his preaching and rebukes with gladness.

Choked to become a murderer

Because John had said to Herod, “It is not lawful for you to have your brother’s wife.” Therefore Herodias held it against him and wanted to kill him, but she could not;

Mark 6:18-19

Even though Herod heard the preaching and rebukes of John with gladness, he never turned away from his sins. Herodias was still married to him which was unlawful. It was this sin which he refused to turn away, became a thorn which eventually made him murder John the Baptist, the greatest prophet born among women.

Remove thorns to become a good ground

Now he who received seed among the thorns is he who hears the word, and the cares of this world and the deceitfulness of riches choke the word, and he becomes unfruitful. But he who received seed on the good ground is he who hears the word and understands [it,] who indeed bears fruit and produces: some a hundredfold, some sixty, some thirty.

Matt 13:22-23

Cares of this world and the deceitfulness of riches are the thorns that can choke us. We need to completely remove these thorns for us to become good ground. Without removing everything that causes us to sin, we will eventually become unfruitful, even if we receive the teaching of Jesus with gladness.

Conclusion

Many receive the word with gladness and joy like Herod. Unless we turn back and repent, no matter how much we receive the word, the cares of this world will choke and make us unfruitful and a worse sinner. We must remove all the thorns to make our ground good and be fruitful.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Climate change and the magicians of Egypt

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

When God initially sent plagues to Egypt, the magicians of Egypt were able to do the same with their enhancements which hardened the heart of Pharaoh. In modern times, when God uses nature to send plagues upon nations, just like the magicians of Egypt, today we have climate cults who using their 'climate emergency' enchantments harden the hearts of the people.



Source: [telegraph.co.uk](https://www.telegraph.co.uk)

Rejecting the role of God

So Moses and Aaron went in to Pharaoh, and they did so, just as the LORD commanded. And Aaron cast down his rod before Pharaoh and before his servants, and it became a serpent. But Pharaoh also called the wise men and the sorcerers; so the magicians of Egypt, they also did in like manner with their enchantments. For every man threw down his rod, and they became serpents. But Aaron's rod swallowed up their rods. And Pharaoh's heart grew hard, and he did not heed them, as the LORD had said.

Exod 7:10-13

When Moses showed the first sign of rod becoming a serpent, all the magicians of Egypt were able to do the same. It is important for Christians to understand that the signs which God show for you to repent and obey Him can easily be explained in other ways.

When God sent bushfires in Australia, the climate cult is using their enchantments to harden the hearts of the people and remove the role of God in these plagues. In the below tabulation, we can see how the heart of Pharaoh was hardened because he always had an explanation from the magicians or changed his mind when the plague was over.

Plagues of Egypt	Reference	Hardened by Magicians	Hardened himself / Plague over
Blood	Exo 7:14–24	Yes (Exod 7:22)	
Frogs	Exo 7:25–8:15	Yes (Exod 8:7)	
Lice or Gnats	Exo 8:16–19	No (Exod 8:18–19)	Yes (Exod 8:31–32)
Swarms of flies	Exo 8:20–32		Yes (Exod 8:31–32)
Pestilence of livestock	Exo 9:1–7		Yes (Exod 9:7)

Plagues of Egypt	Reference	Hardened by Magicians	Hardened himself / Plague over
Boils	Exo 9:8–12	No (Exod 9:11)	Yes (Exod 9:14) LXX suggests only magicians got sores. Based on Exod 9:14, boils were not on Pharaoh.
Thunderstorm of hail and fire	Exo 9:13–35		Yes (Exod 9:33-35)
Locusts	Exo 10:1–20		Yes (Exod 10:19-20)
Darkness for three days	Exo 10:21–29		Yes (Exod 10:22)
Death of firstborn	Exo 11:1–12:36		

There is a pattern for the plagues and how Pharaoh's heart was hardened. Initially, the magicians were able to do the same plagues using their enchantments. Then, the magicians cannot replicate God's plagues since they themselves were plagued by boils and cannot stand before Moses. Except for the last plague which had loss of life, all these plagues of Egypt were material losses or inconveniences.

Reinstating the role of God

And I will harden Pharaoh's heart, and multiply My signs and My wonders in the land of Egypt. But Pharaoh will not heed you, so that I may lay My hand on Egypt and bring My armies and My people, the children of Israel, out of the land of Egypt **by great judgments**. And the **Egyptians shall know that I am the LORD**, when I stretch out My hand on Egypt and bring out the children of Israel from among them."

Exod 7:3-5

One of the primary motive of God for all these plagues of Egypt is for Egyptians to know that He is the LORD, reinstating the role of Him in all these plagues.

“And I indeed will harden the hearts of the Egyptians, and they shall follow them. So I will gain honor over Pharaoh and over all his army, his chariots, and his horsemen. Then **the Egyptians shall know that I am the LORD**, when I have **gained honor for Myself** over Pharaoh, his chariots, and his horsemen.”

Exod 14:17-18

God repeats the same after the red sea miracle. God wants the Egyptians to know that He is the LORD and to gain honour over Pharaoh and over all his army, his chariots, and his horsemen.

Conclusion

When God sends wildfires, hail, natural disasters, are we acknowledging His hand in all these and obeying His voice? Or, are we hardening our heart by attributing all these plagues to some non-sense like climate change etc? He will multiply His plagues until He had made known that He is the LORD and gained honour.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Failure of Deceived Blessings

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Jacob impersonated as Esau, deceived his blind father and stole his brother's blessings. Was Jacob blessed according to the blessings received? Instead of those blessings to be a master, Jacob was deceived and had to serve others for his own wife. In this post, we will explore how anything received by deception will never be a blessing for us.

Deceived Blessings



Isaac Blessing Jacob, Nicolas-Guy Brenet (France, Paris, 1728-1792)

And he came near and kissed him; and he smelled the smell of his clothing, and blessed him and said: "Surely, the smell of my son is like the smell of a field which the LORD has blessed.

Therefore may God give you Of the dew of heaven, Of the fatness of the earth, And plenty of grain and wine. Let peoples serve you, And nations bow down to you. Be master over your brethren, And let your mother's sons bow down to you. Cursed be everyone who curses you, And blessed be those who bless you!"

Gen 27:27-29

The dew of heaven is compared with the rain for wetting the earth as in 1 Kgs 17:1 and 2Sam 1:21. The fatness here is a reference to the best produce of the earth as in Gen 45:18. He was blessed to be a ruler and a master over his brethren. He was also given reciprocal blessings and curses.

Deceiver gets deceived

Then Jacob said to Laban, "Give me my wife, for my days are fulfilled, that I may go in to her." And Laban gathered together all the men of the place and made a feast. Now it came to pass in the evening, that he took Leah his daughter and brought her to Jacob; and he went in to her. And Laban gave his maid Zilpah to his daughter Leah as a maid. So it came to pass in the morning, that behold, it was Leah. And he said to Laban, "What is this you have done to me? Was it not for Rachel that I served you? Why then have you deceived me?"

Gen 29:21-25

Just as Jacob tricked Isaac and deceived Esau of his blessings, Laban is now tricking and deceiving Jacob.

Jacob is serving others

And Laban said, "It must not be done so in our country, to give the younger before the firstborn. Fulfill her week, and we will give

you this one also for the service which you will serve with me still another seven years.”

Gen 29:26-27

It's a sad love story. While Jacob was blessed that other people will serve him, we see Jacob serving Laban for his own wife. Jacob did not become a master to anyone but rather, he was only made a servant to Laban.

Jacob bows down to Esau

Then he crossed over before them and bowed himself to the ground seven times, until he came near to his brother. ... Then the maidservants came near, they and their children, and bowed down. And Leah also came near with her children, and they bowed down. Afterward Joseph and Rachel came near, and they bowed down.

Gen 33:3, 6-7

While Jacob was blessed with nations bowing down to him being a master over his brother Esau and all Esau's sons bowing down to him, here we see on the contrary happening. Bowing down to the ground represents a submission of being a servant before the master as used in Gen 18:2-3, Gen 19:1-2 and Gen 42:6. Bowing seven times is complete submission. Here we see not Esau but Jacob and all his children bowing down to Esau.

Lack of grains in famine

When Jacob saw that there was grain in Egypt, Jacob said to his sons, “Why do you look at one another?” And he said, “Indeed I have heard that there is grain in Egypt; go down to that place and buy for us there, that we may live and not die.”

Gen 42:1-2

During the years of famine in the land of Canaan, Isaac's blessing of plenty of grain and wine to Isaac didn't help. Further, the Scriptures say that Jacob and his sons were shepherds (Gen 46:31-34) and don't record them harvesting grains or planting vineyards.

Injustice not unchecked

And you know that with all my might I have served your father. Yet your father has deceived me and changed my wages ten times, but God did not allow him to hurt me. If he said thus: 'The speckled shall be your wages,' then all the flocks bore speckled. And if he said thus: 'The streaked shall be your wages,' then all the flocks bore streaked. So God has taken away the livestock of your father and given them to me.

Gen 31:6-9

Our God is righteous. While God allowed Jacob to serve and get deceived by Laban, he did not leave injustice unchecked. God gave the exact wages of what Laban set to Jacob.

True Blessing

"May God Almighty bless you, And make you fruitful and multiply you, That you may be an assembly of peoples; And give you the blessing of Abraham, To you and your descendants with you, That you may inherit the land In which you are a stranger, Which God gave to Abraham."

Gen 28:3-4

After Isaac was aware of Jacob's trickery, he is again blessing him. But this time, Isaac is fully aware that he is blessing Jacob and everything he said came to pass.

Conclusion

And the LORD said to her: “Two nations are in your womb, Two peoples shall be separated from your body; One people shall be stronger than the other, And the older shall serve the younger.”

Gen 25:23

God is giving a prophecy to Rebekkah about the descendants of Jacob and Esau. This made Rebekkah favour Jacob right from the very beginning. Isaac was blind to see God's plan. But, God never asked Rebekkah to trick or deceive Isaac. As Jesus said in Mark 4:24, with the same measure we use, it will be measured to us. If we deceive and trick others, we will be deceived and tricked by others.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Exodus and bushfires

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

From burning bush to the mountain burning with fire, Exodus is filled with bushfires. While these bushfires in Australia are God's judgment for homosexuality and abortion laws, many scenes from news and the media closely resemble scenes from Exodus. In this post, we will have a glimpse of what the ancient Israelites may have experienced during their Exodus journey. In Australia, wildfires are called bushfires.

Burning bush

And the Angel of the LORD appeared to him in a flame of fire from the midst of a bush. So he looked, and behold, the bush was burning with fire, but the bush was not consumed. Then Moses said, "I will now turn aside and see this great sight, why the bush does not burn."

Exod 3:2-3

The first bushfire event in Scriptures is God revealing Himself to Moses for the redemption of His people.



A tree burns from the inside out hours after the fire front had passed in Bundanoon, NSW¹

Looking into this tree reminds of the burning bush which Moses saw where the bush is not consumed. Here the tree burns inside out but the leaves and the branches were not consumed.

Darkness for 3 days

Then the LORD said to Moses, “Stretch out your hand toward heaven, that there may be darkness over the land of Egypt, darkness which may even be felt.” So Moses stretched out his hand toward heaven, and there was thick darkness in all the land of Egypt three days. They did not see one another; nor did anyone rise from his place for three days. But all the children of Israel had light in their dwellings.

Exod 10:21-23

When Moses went to Egypt, the ninth plague was darkness. There was thick darkness in all the land of Egypt for three days but light in the dwelling of the children of Israel.



Eden hasn't seen sunlight for 14 hours ²

The smoke is so thick the town in NSW hadn't seen sunlight for 14 hours. I can imagine how Egypt would have been in total darkness during the ninth plague.

Pillar of smoke and fire for 1 night

And the Angel of God, who went before the camp of Israel, moved and went behind them; and the pillar of cloud went from before them and stood behind them. So it came between the camp of the Egyptians and the camp of Israel. Thus it was a cloud and darkness to the one, and it gave light by night to the other, so that the one did not come near the other all that night.

Exod 14:19-20

Many Exodus verses simply mention 'pillar of cloud'. In English when we read them, and understand as a cloud and not as smoke.

then the LORD will create above every dwelling place of Mount Zion, and above her assemblies, a cloud and smoke by day and the shining of a flaming fire by night. For over all the glory there will be a covering.

Isa 4:5

For ancient Israelites, as in the above verse in Isaiah, "cloud" does not mean a cloud that gives rain but a cloud of smoke. Before the sea split and the Israelites crossed it, the pillar of cloud of smoke which went before them came and stood after them.



Australia's Bushfires ³

The pillar of cloud would have looked like the above picture during the NSW bushfires.

Mountain in fire and smoke

Now Mount Sinai was completely in smoke, because the LORD descended upon it in fire. Its smoke ascended like the smoke of a furnace, and the whole mountain quaked greatly.

Exod 19:18



Bushfires have been blazing near Broke in the Hunter region ⁴

Mount Sinai completely in smoke could have looked like the bushfires blazing near Broke in the Hunter region.

The glory of the LORD

The sight of the glory of the LORD was like a consuming fire on the top of the mountain in the eyes of the children of Israel. So Moses went into the midst of the cloud and went up into the

mountain. And Moses was on the mountain forty days and forty nights.

Exod 24:17-18



Fire burning on Mount McKenzies Road on the southern outskirts of Tenterfield ⁵

I can only imagine how the glory of the LORD would have looked like when Scriptures say it was like a consuming fire on the top of the mountain.

¹ Freya Noble. (2020) Australian bushfires: The next dangerous weather conditions for firefighters. Retrieved January 08, 2020, from <https://www.9news.com.au/national/australian-bushfires-weather-forecast-set-to-heat-up-this-week/410904a5-29f8-4673-a28d-c3bc9d719800>

² Enormous Bushfires. (2020) Australian bushfire: NSW town of Eden hasn't seen sunlight for '14 hours'. Retrieved January 08, 2020, from <https://www.news.com.au/national/nsw-act/news/apocalyptic-scenes-in-nsw-town-of-eden-which-hasnt-seen-sunlight-for-14-hours/news-story/3cd3570b01dcbe8751ad024a7fa11ea1>

³ Reuters. (2020) 'They Told People Not to Come': Australia's Bushfires Ravage Tourism Industry – The New York Times. Retrieved January 08, 2020, from <https://www.nytimes.com/reuters/2020/01/03/world/asia/03reuters-australia-bushfires-tourism.html>

⁴ Ben Millington. (2020) NSW Hunter Valley winemakers worry backburning might have ruined crops – ABC News (Australian Broadcasting Corporation). Retrieved January 08, 2020, from <https://www.abc.net.au/news/2019-12-30/hunter-wines-at-risk-from-backburn-smoke/11832058>

⁵ Paige Cockburn. (2020) Six homes lost in northern NSW as bushfires continue to rage – ABC News (Australian Broadcasting Corporation). Retrieved January 08, 2020, from <https://www.abc.net.au/news/2019-09-07/new-south-wales-bushfires-destroy-buildings-in-tenterfield/11488116>

By God's judgments, the world will learn righteousness

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

.. For when Your judgments are in the earth, The inhabitants of the world will learn righteousness.

Isa 26:9

Righteous Judgments of God

Who shall not fear You, O Lord, and glorify Your name? For You alone are holy. For all nations shall come and worship before You, For Your judgments have been manifested.

Rev 15:4



Cobargo shops fly the rainbow colours for posties after Australia Post flag ban.¹

When Australia Post told to take the rainbow flag down from their Cobargo office, the town decided fly the rainbow for them.²



Cobargo burning ³

Two years later: The main street of Cobargo was engulfed by flames, with dozens more buildings destroyed or damaged. ⁴

Lithgow celebrates anti-homophobia day for first time featuring LGBTIQ services, speakers and performers. ⁶

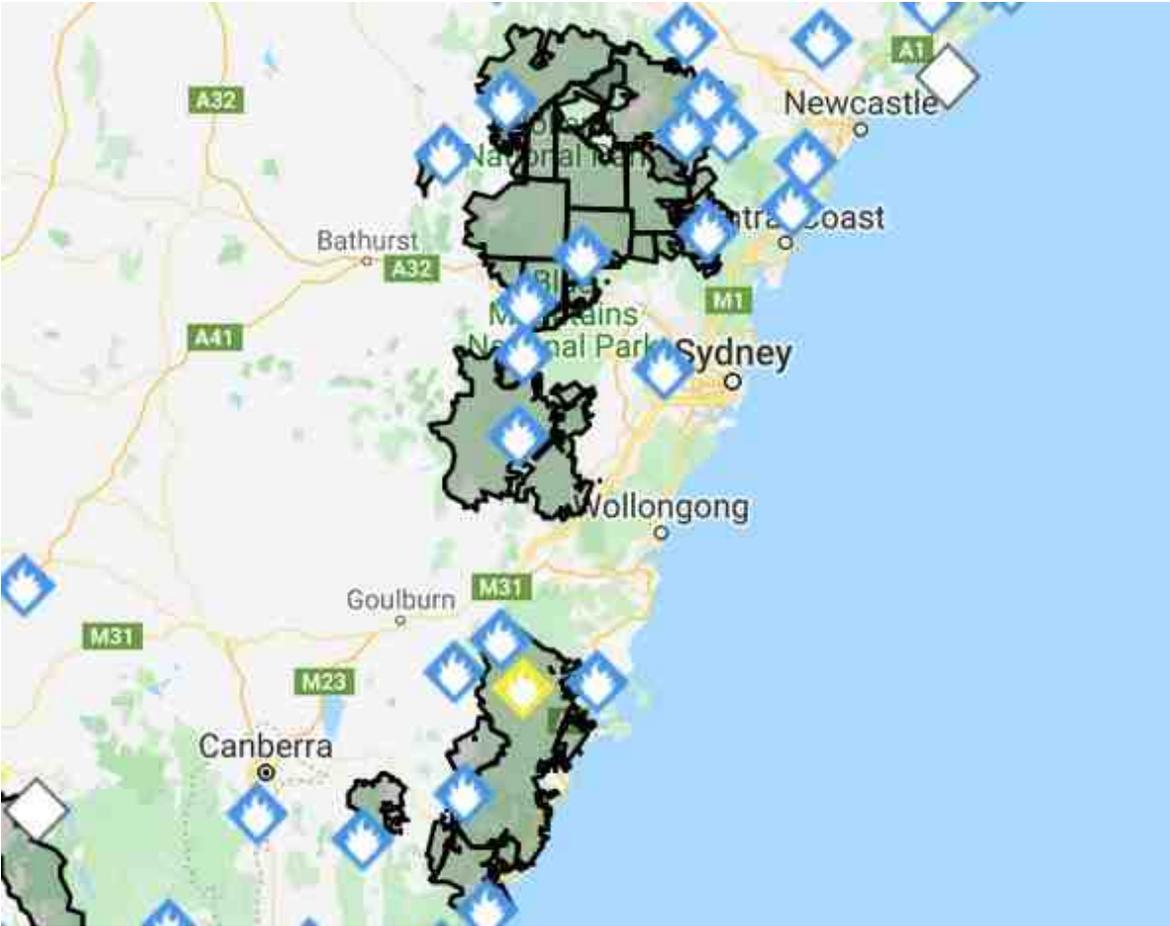


Homes destroyed in Lithgow ⁷

Two years later: The fast-moving Gospers Mountain fire ripped through Lithgow, on the western-edge of the Blue Mountains, destroying homes. ⁷

As Sodom and Gomorrah, and the cities around them in a similar manner to these, having given themselves over to sexual immorality and gone after strange flesh, are set forth as an example, suffering the vengeance of eternal fire.

Jude 1:7



NSW Rural Fire Service, Fires near me ¹²

But I will punish you according to the fruit of your doings,” says the LORD; “I will kindle a fire in its forest, And it shall devour all things around it.” ’

Jer 21:14

God is angry with Sydney. He had kindled a fire in its forest and it devoured all things around it. As Jesus warned in Luke 13:2-5, unless they repent they will all likewise perish.

Businesses and offices had closed due to hazardous smoke conditions in Canberra. Air quality in Canberra is more than 10 times hazardous levels according to local health authorities, having peaked at more than 20 times hazardous levels on Wednesday. ¹³ Sydney was covered in smoke a few weeks earlier ¹⁴. In scriptures, being

filled with smoke symbolically represents the presence of God (Exod 19:18) and His glory (Rev 15:8).

Instead of rain for drought, God sent more fire



Scott Morrison at church on Easter Sunday ⁹

Mr Morrison said he was praying for rain in drought-affected areas, and he urged those who “believe in the power of prayer” to pray too. “I pray for that rain everywhere else around the country. And I do pray for that rain. And I’d encourage others who believe in the power of prayer to pray for that rain and to pray for our farmers. Please do that,” he said. ⁸

.. Cry aloud, for he is a god; either he is meditating, or he is busy, or he is on a journey, or perhaps he is sleeping and must be awakened.”

1 Kgs 18:27

Scott Morrison, the PM of Australia who claims to be a Christian, considers the judgment of bushfires for the abomination of homosexuality and abortion as 'appallingly insensitive'.¹⁰ Not sure which god is he praying to. After all, the golden calf by ancient Israel (Exod 32:4-5) and the silver idol by Micah (Judges 17) were also called YHWH. Hence, the God of the Bible is appallingly insensitive to Scott Morrison's prayers by giving more fire instead of rain.

One who turns away his ear from hearing the law, Even his prayer is an abomination.

Prov 28:9

Hope in the midst of bushfires



RFS brigade captain, Brendon O'Connor⁵

“Praise the Lord,” O’Connor says. “I’m not a very religious person. But the Lord looked after us. Twenty years fighting fires, I’ve never seen anything like this.”⁵

Behold, the LORD’s hand is not shortened, That it cannot save;
Nor His ear heavy, That it cannot hear.

Isa 59:1

An atheist recognises God inside Mallacoota’s bushfire ‘apocalypse’.

*“The sirens started up. At that point, I was praying. I was an atheist mate for 25 years. I was praying to God. I was praying to Jesus. Turn the wind (cut)”*¹¹

“Likewise, I say to you, there is joy in the presence of the angels of God over one sinner who repents.”

Luke 15:10

Edit: Jeffery was – incorrectly – labelled by some media as the “atheist who turned to prayer” when he asked God to change the direction of the wind as the fire front approached, to push it back away from the wharf. This is precisely what happened, however Jeffery who has been Christian for over 25 years only mentioned his former atheism to show he understands how ridiculous his story may sound to those who don’t believe in “the God of the Bible”. Jeffery describes their “miraculous” escape as “a mercy, because, honestly, I know the alternative eternity that Jesus talked about and he doesn’t want anyone to go there.” He is hopeful this situation could serve as “a wake-up call” that “helps people realise that there is a God and he does love them, that the only safe place is behind that cross.”¹⁵

¹ ABC News. (2020). *Cobargo shops fly rainbow colours after Australia Post flag ban*. Available at: <https://www.abc.net.au/news/2017-09-24/cobargo-flies-rainbow-flags-after-post-office-ban/8967600> [Accessed 2 Jan. 2020].

² Country town hoists the rainbow flag for posties. Available at: <https://www.abc.net.au/news/2017-09-24/country-town-hoists-the-rainbow-flag-for-posties/8968490> [Accessed 2 Jan. 2020].

³ ABC News. (2020). *Cobargo burning*. [online] Available at: <https://www.abc.net.au/news/2019-12-31/cobargo-burning-1/11834562> [Accessed 2 Jan. 2020].

⁴ ABC News. (2020). *'We've got no water left so we weren't able to defend,' says local after blaze engulfs NSW town*. Available at: <https://www.abc.net.au/news/2019-12-31/nsw-bushfires-cobargo-fire-destroys-towns-main-street/11834322> [Accessed 2 Jan. 2020].

⁵ Davidson, H. (2020). *Relief and anger in Balmoral, the bushfire village that ran out of water*. the Guardian. Available at: <https://www.theguardian.com/australia-news/2019/dec/23/relief-and-anger-in-balmoral-the-bushfire-village-that-ran-out-of-water> [Accessed 2 Jan. 2020].

⁶ Moloney, P. (2020). *Lithgow comes out to celebrate its rainbow community*. Lithgow Mercury. Available at: <https://www.lithgowmercury.com.au/story/4658760/lithgow-comes-out-to-celebrate-its-rainbow-community/> [Accessed 2 Jan. 2020].

⁷ 9news.com.au. (2020). *Missing man found, as fire destroys homes in Lithgow, NSW*. Available at: <https://www.9news.com.au/national/nsw-bushfires-lithgow-one-man-missing-fire-destroys-homes/27931d5a-bb72-44ea-b19a-bcf77aecb7d3> [Accessed 2 Jan. 2020].

⁸ NewsComAu. (2020). *ScoMo encourages Aussies to pray for farmers and 'love' each other*. Available at: <https://www.news.com.au/finance/work/leaders/love-each-other-pm-preaches/news-story/892b8b738d5a0bd5882c61541829c4d4> [Accessed 2 Jan. 2020].

⁹ ABC News. (2020). *Scott Morrison at church on Easter Sunday*. Available at: <https://www.abc.net.au/news/2019-10-17/prime-minister-scott-morrison-and-wife-jenny-sing-during-an-eas/11610994> [Accessed 2 Jan. 2020].

¹⁰ SBS News. (2020). *Scott Morrison blasts Israel Folau for 'appallingly insensitive' fire comments*. Available at: <https://www.sbs.com.au/news/scott-morrison-blasts-israel-folau-for-appallingly-insensitive-fire-comments> [Accessed 2 Jan. 2020].

¹¹ Youtube.com. (2020). *'When will this nightmare end?': Inside Mallacoota's bushfire 'apocalypse'*. [online] Available at: <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=LPN1SODmaMw> [Accessed 2 Jan. 2020].

¹² Rfs.nsw.gov.au. (2020). *Fires Near Me*. [online] Available at: <https://www.rfs.nsw.gov.au/fire-information/fires-near-me> [Accessed 3 Jan. 2020].

¹³ Bladen, L. (2020). *Canberra has worst air quality of major cities, forcing attractions to close*. The Canberra Times. Available at: <https://www.canberratimes.com.au/story/6563401/canberra-has-worst-air-quality-of-major-cities-forcing-attractions-to-close/> [Accessed 3 Jan. 2020].

¹⁴ Hromas, J. (2020). *Sydney smoke: bushfires haze smothers landmarks – in pictures*. the Guardian. Available at: <https://www.theguardian.com/australia-news/gallery/2019/dec/10/sydneys-top-landmarks-smothered-in-smoke-in-pictures> [Accessed 3 Jan. 2020].

¹⁵ All Who Were. (2020) *Prayer saved thousands in Mallacoota, claims 'atheist' – Eternity News*. Retrieved January 08, 2020, from <https://www.eternitynews.com.au/australia/prayer-saved-thousands-in-mallacoota-claims-atheist/?fbclid=IwAR2i7K-CrLj5cl-9SleDeS5szf5fjE8iG0Ad0WIP2numvvJHp32tibUfDMM>

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

God's judgment will not have collateral damages

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

When God executes His judgments, they are so perfect that there are no collateral damages. Every death and destruction are no accidents. We are familiar with how God rescued Lot from the city of Sodom before He destroyed it. In this post, we will explore from Scripture how none of His judgments has any collateral damages.

Rahab and the wall of Jericho



The Battle of Jericho, 5th Century, Author: Unknown

Then she let them down by a rope through the window, for her house was on the city wall; she dwelt on the wall.

Josh 2:15

The house of Rahab was on the city wall of Jericho. Since her window was on the wall, she let the spies down through a rope and made them escape.

So the men said to her: “We will be blameless of this oath of yours which you have made us swear, unless, when we come into the land, you bind this line of scarlet cord in the window through which you let us down, and unless you bring your father, your mother, your brothers, and all your father’s household to your own home.

Josh 2:17-18

It was through this same window on the wall through which the spies escaped, Rahab must bind the line of scarlet cord for her to escape God’s judgment on Jericho.

So the people shouted when the priests blew the trumpets. And it happened when the people heard the sound of the trumpet, and the people shouted with a great shout, that the wall fell down flat. Then the people went up into the city, every man straight before him, and they took the city.

Josh 6:20

When God made the walls of Jericho fall flat, Rahab’s house which was on the wall was not destroyed as in Josh 6:20, 22-23. It was a flawless execution of God’s judgment with zero collateral damage.

The LORD marks before His judgment

.. the LORD said to him, “Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and put a mark on the foreheads of the men who sigh and cry over all the abominations that are done within it.” To the others He said in my hearing, “Go after him

through the city and kill; do not let your eye spare, nor have any pity. “Utterly slay old and young men, maidens and little children and women; but do not come near anyone on whom is the mark; and begin at My sanctuary.” ...

Ezek 9:4-6

None of the deaths during God’s judgment is collateral damage. Even before God executes His judgments, He marks those who must not be touched. Then to the rest, He shows no mercy even to little children. If we want to be spared, we must cry out against the abominations like homosexuality and murders like abortions. If we don’t we receive no mercy from God, nor will He spare us on the day of His judgment on the city. Just as His judgment began in His sanctuary in ancient Israel, today it will begin with Christians who call upon His name yet don’t cry out against abominations.

There are no accidental deaths

There were present at that season some who told Him about the Galileans whose blood Pilate had mingled with their sacrifices. And Jesus answered and said to them, “Do you suppose that these Galileans were worse sinners than all other Galileans, because they suffered such things? I tell you, no; but unless you repent you will all likewise perish. Or those eighteen on whom the tower in Siloam fell and killed them, do you think that they were worse sinners than all other men who dwelt in Jerusalem? I tell you, no; but unless you repent you will all likewise perish.”

Luke 13:1-5

Jesus was informed about two events. The first was a murder by Pilate who mingled the blood of Galileans in their sacrifices. The second was an accident where 18 died as a result of the collapse of the tower in Siloam. Jesus never felt sorry for them. Instead, He warned those who told these to repent. Otherwise, they too will perish likewise showing there are no accidental deaths or collateral

damages in God's judgments. Immediately after He spoke of a parable in (Luke 13:6-9) to show how everyone's [grace is expiring](#) and their time running out before they are cut off.

Conclusion

Just as Rahab's house on the wall did not fall flat, God executes His judgments with precision. Even before God executes His judgments, He marks those who cry out and sigh against abominations like homosexuality and murders like abortions not to be harmed while the rest including their children have no mercy. There are no accidental deaths or collateral damages in God's judgments and it begins with Christians. Are you marked to be spared from His judgments?

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Remember Lot's wife!

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

It is sad to see people losing their lives for the sake of preserving material things in the recent bushfires in Australia. When God's wrath is being poured out upon a place for the sins of the people, Jesus warns His children to flee. He specifically wants us to remember Lot's wife. Those who seek to save their life which they built will lose their real life.



Lot Fleeing from Sodom, Benjamin West, American, 1738-1820

Life is more than the livelihood

No one can serve two masters; for either he will hate the one and love the other, or else he will be loyal to the one and despise the other. You cannot serve God and mammon. Therefore I say to

you, do not worry about your life, what you will eat or what you will drink; nor about your body, what you will put on. Is not life more than food and the body more than clothing?

Matt 6:24-25

Life is more than food and body more than clothing and we must not worry about our livelihood regarding what to eat drink or wear. This He said specifically to teach us that seeking after these means, we serve money and not God.

Therefore do not worry, saying, 'What shall we eat?' or 'What shall we drink?' or 'What shall we wear?' For after all these things the Gentiles seek. For your heavenly Father knows that you need all these things. But seek first the kingdom of God and His righteousness, and all these things shall be added to you. Therefore do not worry about tomorrow, for tomorrow will worry about its own things. Sufficient for the day is its own trouble.

Matt 6:31-34

Jesus not only taught us not to worry about our livelihood but promises that God will take care of all our needs if we seek His kingdom and His righteousness.

Now if God so clothes the grass of the field, which today is, and tomorrow is thrown into the oven, will He not much more clothe you, O you of little faith?

Matt 6:30

Therefore, if there is a disaster approaching us which could destroy our livelihood, we must never worry about it, but always have faith that God will take care of us.

Discern the signs of the times

He answered and said to them, “When it is evening you say, ‘It will be fair weather, for the sky is red’; and in the morning, ‘It will be foul weather today, for the sky is red and threatening.’ Hypocrites! You know how to discern the face of the sky, but you cannot discern the signs of the times.

Matt 16:2-3

As Christians, Jesus expects us to discern the signs of the times. If we can't Jesus calls us as hypocrites.

Take heed, watch and pray; for you do not know when the time is.

But take heed to yourselves, lest your hearts be weighed down with carousing, drunkenness, and cares of this life, and that Day come on you unexpectedly.

Mark 13:33; Luke 21:34

Based on events mentioned by Jesus on His second coming, we can learn how to keep ourselves prepared and discern the signs of times. Jesus wants us not to be weighed down with carousing, drunkenness, and cares of this life but watch and pray.

Flee and don't turn back

Then he said to the multitudes that came out to be baptized by him, “Brood of vipers! Who warned you to flee from the wrath to come? Therefore bear fruits worthy of repentance, and do not begin to say to yourselves, ‘We have Abraham as our father.’ For I say to you that God is able to raise up children to Abraham from these stones.

Luke 3:7-8

John questioned the multitude regarding who warned them to flee from the coming wrath and warned them to bear fruits worthy of repentance. Wrath of God will come exactly as He planned but He will warn us to flee only if we bear fruits worthy of repentance.

But when you see Jerusalem surrounded by armies, then know that its desolation is near. Then let those who are in Judea flee to the mountains, let those who are in the midst of her depart, and let not those who are in the country enter her. For these are the days of vengeance, that all things which are written may be fulfilled.

Luke 21:20-22

Jesus warned His disciples more than 40 years before the days of vengeance that happened in 70 AD and gave a clear escape plan on when and where to flee. Are we ready to leave everything behind, our livelihood and flee from His wrath if we are required to?

In that day, he who is on the housetop, and his goods are in the house, let him not come down to take them away. And likewise the one who is in the field, let him not turn back. Remember Lot's wife. Whoever seeks to save his life will lose it, and whoever loses his life will preserve it.

Luke 17:31-33

When Jesus preached regarding His second coming, He taught us how to flee. He specifically mentioned Lot's wife and taught us not to look back. "Looking back" by Lot's wife is often lost in translations. Jesus explains it to show that Lot's wife was trying to save her livelihood by turning back into Sodom.

Then He said to them all, "If anyone desires to come after Me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross daily, and follow Me. For whoever desires to save his life will lose it, but whoever loses his life for My sake will save it. For what profit is it to a man if he gains the whole world, and is himself destroyed or lost?"

Luke 9:23-25

What profit is it to a man if he gains the whole world, and is himself destroyed or lost? Our life is more valuable than our livelihood.

Every city has a day of judgment

Now when the people complained, it displeased the LORD; for the LORD heard it, and His anger was aroused. So the fire of the LORD burned among them, and consumed some in the outskirts of the camp. Then the people cried out to Moses, and when Moses prayed to the LORD, the fire was quenched.

Num 11:1-2

It is important to note that God can destroy the outskirts rather than the place itself if He is angry.

And whoever will not receive you nor hear your words, when you depart from that house or city, shake off the dust from your feet. Assuredly, I say to you, it will be more tolerable for the land of Sodom and Gomorrah in the day of judgment than for that city!

Matt 10:14-15

We must also understand that every city has a day of judgment. If we listen to what Jesus taught, the severity of the punishment on the day of judgment for that city depends on the refusal to listen to His gospel by the people long before.

Then He began to rebuke the cities in which most of His mighty works had been done, because they did not repent: Woe to you, Chorazin! Woe to you, Bethsaida! For if the mighty works which were done in you had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes. But I say to you, it will be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon in the day of judgment than for you. And you, Capernaum, who are exalted to heaven,

will be brought down to Hades; for if the mighty works which were done in you had been done in Sodom, it would have remained until this day. But I say to you that it shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom in the day of judgment than for you.

Matt 11:20-24

Jesus rebuked the cities that did not repent in spite of His mighty works in those cities. None of the cities had any calamity or destruction immediately during the time of Jesus. But, Jesus declares that the severity of the punishment on the day of judgment for that city will be more than what happened to Sodom. We may be living in a location where the day of judgment for that place may be happening or about to happen.

Conclusion

What profit is it to a man if he gains the whole world, and is himself destroyed or lost? We must serve God and not money and be ready to throw away everything to save our lives on the day of His wrath. Our life is more important than our livelihood. Jesus expects us to discern the signs of the times, not to be weighed down with carousing, drunkenness, and cares of this life but watch and pray. Every city has a day of judgment and the severity depends on unrepented people who lived long ago in that city and we may be living during the days of His judgment on that city. When God's wrath is being poured out upon a place for the sins of the people, Jesus warns His children to flee and not to turn back to save our livelihood.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Posts from 2019

| [Next section](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous section](#) |

Posts from 2019

Unless you repent you will perish

- [Understanding Wrath of God](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:04]
When God is angry, fire that devours the earth and it's harvest is just the beginning. Around mid-November, Israel Folau said the fires and drought were only a "little taste of God's judgment" with worse to come if nothing changes. More than a month later, the worse had indeed come (or is it yet to come?). Woe had proceeded from the mouth of God for the punishment of the sins of the people. Therefore, let us examine our ways and turn back to God.
- [Are those born of God cannot sin?](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:04]
Those who are born again or born of God cannot sin. While it seems impossible, it is certainly possible if we exactly obey what Jesus taught. Jesus taught us to cut off everything from our life that causes us to sin. If you cut off anything that causes you to sin, how can you sin? This is why, those who are born of God cannot sin.
- [Why does God send forest fires?](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:04]
Bush fires or forest fires are a punishment for people's doings. It is a warning to show that God is against the land and He kindled them for people to know their abominations. According to scriptures, forest fires are just a small part of greater punishments yet to come.
- [Judgement on nations for leader's sins](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:04]
God judge nations for people's sins. But we often forget that God will judge nations for the sinful decisions taken by their

leaders. God can punish the nation long after the leader responsible is dead. In this post we will explore the judgements of God on nations because of the sins of their leaders.

- [Elimelech and the world](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:04]
Just as Elimelech must have kept the law of Moses and not clung to Moab and given his sons in marriage to Moabite women, we too must obey the teachings of Jesus and not cling to the world. Just as Ruth, who was a Moabite, left Moab and came to the God of Israel for refuge, we too must leave the world behind and come to Jesus who will give us rest. As in James 4:4, anyone who wants to be a friend of this world makes himself an enemy of God.
- [Babylon is rising for Australia](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:04]
For every nation that commits iniquity, God raises an archetype of Babylon for them and Australia can clearly see this Babylon rising in power and strength proportional to the abominations allowed to commit in this land. In this post, we will explore more about how God will use Babylon on a nation that commits iniquity.
- [Are visions and tours to heaven real?](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:04]
There are several testimonies with people claiming to have been to heaven or hell. Are their description of heaven or hell real? In this post we will explore these claims and discern the truth. Heaven is God's throne There are some basic fundamentals of the very nature of our God which we must fully understand to discern these types of claims. Except the message (if they are truly from God), the rest of the imagery are all mental projections.
- [Book of the Law vs Book of the Covenant](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:04]
Scripture speaks about the Book of the Law and the Book of the Covenant. Sometimes it is differentiated while other times it is used as interchangeable. To fully understand the Torah, we must first understand the book of the Law and the Book of the Covenant.
- [Not to work for money? Live by faith?](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:04]
Jesus said not to labor for food that perishes and not to worry about what to eat, drink or wear. There are a few who believe

this to be, not working for money and not to own anything, have resigned from their jobs, sold everything to live by faith. In this post, we will explore what Jesus actually said and where they have erred.

- [Biblical Cosmology: Windows of Heaven](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:04]
Ancient Israelites believe that water is poured out of windows from a solid sky strong as a cast metal mirror and comes down as rain. They also believe that anything that falls from the sky comes out of doors and windows in heaven. When God in His infinite wisdom and knowledge speaks about the incorrect cosmological view of His people, He converts them into an allegorical representation to deliver His message in a way they can relate and understand.
- [Biblical Cosmology: The Firmament](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:04]
The ancient Israelites believed that the firmament or the sky is like a strong cast metal mirror and all the stars are within the firmament. God, however, gave them a promise that challenges their view. As God said, if they can measure the heaven above He too will cast off all the seed of Israel. Even in this modern era, humans were never able to measure the heaven and God never cast off the seed of Israel as He promised.
- [Biblical Cosmology: Foundation of the Earth](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:04]
The ancient Israelites believed that the earth was set on pillars and it had foundations. God, however, gave them a promise with a challenge that shatters their view on the foundations of the earth. As God said, if they can search and find the foundations of the earth, He too will cast off all the seed of Israel. 2600 years later in this modern scientific era, humans were never able to find any foundations of the earth and God never cast off the seed of Israel as He promised.
- [Biblical Cosmology: Sun, Moon and Stars](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:04]
Biblical cosmology is incorrect and often unscientific because every incorrect statements were from prophets and scribes used for praises, prayers and narrations. But, when God says about their incorrect cosmological views, He always converts them into allegorical representation to deliver His message to His people in a way they can understand.

- [Who are the abominable?](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:04]
One of the category of people called as 'abominable' will have their part in the lake of fire which burns with fire and brimstone. In this post we will explore into who are these people referred as abominable and what are their sins based on the Scripture.
- [True meaning of food laws](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:04]
God gave several food laws in Scripture which provides a complete list of living things what Israelite can and cannot have for meat. We also saw in a previous post that Christians can eat the unclean but not the meat sacrificed to idols. In this post, we will explore the true meaning of the food laws and why it is better to keep them even though they are not given to gentiles.
- [Why cowards end up in lake of fire and brimstone?](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:04]
God casts cowards into lake of fire and brimstone in the same way He casts out murderers, liars, sexually immoral, sorcerers, idolaters, abominable and the faithless. Is being coward a sin? In this post, we will explore why cowards have no place in the kingdom of heaven and why they end up in the lake of fire and brimstone.
- [Let's build the ark and store food](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:04]
Just as Noah built the ark that saved him from the flood, we too are required to build our life by having our foundation on the sayings of Jesus by doing them. Our life will be preserved from the coming destruction only if we listen and obey what Jesus taught. Just as Noah stored the food in the ark, we are to treasure the teachings of Jesus and store them in our heart.
- [Christ's Second Coming: Noah vs Lot](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:04]
Christ gave us enough warning about His second coming. He showed us two distinct events so that we can be prepared in advance. Both Noah and Lot were called righteous, yet Noah saved his household and lost nothing since he prepared in advance while Lot lost everything since he waited until the last moment. How much are you prepared for His second coming?
- [Will God destroy righteous with the wicked?](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:04]
While the answer to the question, 'Will God destroy righteous with the wicked?' seems to be a straight forward 'No', there is a

Bible verse in Ezekiel that actually says otherwise. In this post we will explore why that verse is a typographical error on the manuscript by comparing it Septuagint and with the nature of God Himself from other passages and prophets.

- [Mysteries of the kingdom of heaven](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:04]
The term, 'mysteries of the kingdom of heaven' occurs only once in two of the gospels - Matthew and Luke. Jesus Christ mentions about the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven specifically to show how He hides the actual meaning of His teachings using parables. His teachings about the kingdom are mysteries because they are only for those who not only hear but also understand and bear fruits.
- [What is Worship?](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:04]
For some Christians, worship is singing and praising. But for others, it is praying to God. In the Scriptures, worship is not about praying, singing or praising but rather, it is being humble and obeying Him. True worship is not about a display using the flesh but in Spirit obeying the Truth. In this post, we will explore what worship means from Scripture.
- [God's warning to Christians in Australia](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:04]
God had delivered His warning through prophets, Pharaoh and even a donkey. Today, He chose to deliver His warning through a rugby player right before the elections is no coincidence. God used the very people who live in sin to freely advertise His warning to sinners all over Australia in all media. If the message is indeed from God, then based on what He spoke, Jesus had given a grace period to His people in Australia to turn from their sins by giving an election result favourable to His people, ...
- [Humbleness is denying ourselves](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:04]
Humbling before God is doing what He desires and not what we desire. It is doing the will of the Father in Heaven and not our will. It is honoring Him and not seeking our honor. It is seeking His righteousness to do them and not trusting in our own righteousness to commit iniquity. In short, humbling before God is denying ourselves and taking up our cross daily and following Jesus Christ.
- [Democracy is against God](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:04]

Democracy literally means, rule by people. Scriptures supports several forms of governments but democracy is not one of them. Whenever democracy was referred, it was always used to rebel against God's decisions. After all, it was the people who want Jesus to be crucified. In this post, we will explore what the Scriptures had to say about democracy.

- [Christ's second coming and 70 AD](#) [Fri, 14 Aug 11:15]
The tabulation is the sequence events harmonized from all 3 synoptic gospels for the destruction of 70 AD and Christ's second coming. The interesting part is the mix and out-of-sync sequence events in the gospels. If we attribute prophetic events of destruction of Jerusalem to Christ's second coming, it may never happen and we will be waiting for it in vain. Hence, we must fix the jigsaw puzzle to first identify the prophetic events correctly and this harmonizing is the first step in achieving th...
- [Quick Reference for Misquoted Words of Jesus Christ](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:04]
A quick reference to guide you from not falling into the pit of misquoting words of Jesus Christ by modern preachers, churches and denominations to reject His teachings!
- [Judge not? Or, not to declare God's judgments?](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:04]
Have you heard the term 'judge not' from certain Christians who don't want others to point out their sins? Are they really saying to not judge them or not to declare God's righteous judgements on them if they don't repent? The reason why many who commit iniquity say not to judge them is really about not willing to hear the righteous judgments of God for their sins and want to continue in their sins.
- [Misquoting Jesus Christ](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:04]
The words of Jesus had been misquoted throughout history to support doctrines and ideologies. In this post, we will explore how the words of Jesus had been misquoted to support even murder and evil. Many Christians are not murderers but want to misquote Jesus to justify their sinful deeds and remain in their sin. These people who do not turn away from their sinful ways

will not enter life but death. Will you justify your sins by misquoting His words?

- [You can prove anything with the Bible](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:04]
From Constantine in 312 AD to crusades in 11th century AD and even recently the US invasion of Iraq in 2003, all battles were done in the name of our God. Have you ever wondered why so many evil in this world is done using the name of Jesus in spite of Him never teaching such things to His disciples? It's because you can prove anything with the Bible. This is why we must not be bible-believers but His disciples by obeying His teachings.
- [How do Christians reject the teachings of Jesus? – The Life](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:04]
Today's Christians are like the first century Jews who think that they have eternal life in the Bible, just like how they think that the Bible is the authoritative truth and the way. Jesus, who referred to Himself as life also refer His words as life. Satan is very clever who wants Christians to believe who Jesus really is, but reject all His teachings about attaining everlasting life by replacing it with the Bible. Jesus being life becomes a matter of opinion and interpretation of what it means ...
- [How do Christians reject the teachings of Jesus? – The Way](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:04]
In the earlier post, we saw that many Christians reject the teachings of Jesus by replacing Him with the Bible from being the authoritative Truth. In this post, we will explore how Christians reject the teachings of Jesus by replacing them from being the way to the Father with someone's words with His name.
- [How would Jesus respond for SriLankan bomb-blasts?](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:04]
More than 300 people were killed in the recent bomb blasts which targeted mostly Christians. There is no doubt God will bring justice quickly to those who do injustice against His people and even Jesus grieved for the death of His friend Lazarus just like us. However, when Jesus was mentioned about the killing of the Galileans and mixing their blood with the sacrifices, He responded in a completely unexpected way. In this post, we will

explore the response of Jesus and how we can be spared from S...

- [How do Christians reject the teachings of Jesus? – The Truth](#)

[Tue, 28 Jul 18:04]

The way Christians reject the teachings of Jesus is by replacing Him from being the Truth. If Jesus is the Truth, then everything that does not agree with Jesus Christ is a lie. Do you believe Jesus is the truth? Anyone can use the Bible to prove anything from polygamy to abstinence, crusades to burning on stake and many others. This is where Satan wants to throw away the Truth and replace it with the Bible. Do you truly believe the Truth who is Jesus Christ?

- [RE: A message to Folau: The world doesn't need more judgmental Christians](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:04]

This post is a reply to Brian Houston, the Founder and senior pastor of Hillsong Church for his article in The Sydney Morning Herald titled, "A message to Folau: The world doesn't need more judgmental Christians". John the Baptist was beheaded for rebuking Herod's adultery and Jesus was crucified for rebuking sinners and Pharisees who don't repent. Brian Houston must be ashamed to even quote Jesus Christ and John the Baptist.

- [No one can interpret prophecies](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:04]

Just like the disciples on the road to Emmaus, we take a prophecy, decide on the desired outcome from the prophecy based on current situations and world events, then we try to fit the prophecy on the events based on we already decided as the outcome. Prophecy doesn't work that way. No one can interpret prophecies unless God reveals it to us.

- [Jesus and the Pharisees](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]

Many Christians may not be aware that the Pharisees were actually accusing Jesus of not following the Scripture. Like Pharisees, many Christians today follow the Bible even to the point of rejecting the words of Jesus Christ using the Bible. Are you searching the Bible for eternal life but not willing to come to Jesus by denying yourself, taking up your cross and follow Him?

- [Believing is synonymous to Obedience](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]

Many Christians totally reject works as a requirement for salvation for the sake of following Paul in spite of James warning and Jesus repeatedly taught us to do what He says. God the Father, Jesus Christ and His disciples - all taught that believing or faith is synonymous to obedience or action or works.

- [How to cleanse ourselves?](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
Many Christians want to get cleansed in the blood of Christ, yet totally reject what Jesus actually told on how to get cleansed. While its not wrong in mentioning the blood of Jesus allegorically, but it is important to understand what it really means to get cleansed. When we follow Jesus, it is important that we become clean on the inside by giving alms to the poor and needy.
- [Money, the other master](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
When most people think about the story of the Bible, they often think about choosing sides between good and evil, or satan and God. But many forget that the other master is actually money. Do you hate and despise money? Do you despise your own wealth? If we don't, we serve the other master, money. Even if we are to seek our own inheritance from our forefather to have abundance of possessions, Jesus calls it as having covetousness. Who do you serve? God or money?
- [Blessed Mary? Jesus rejects it!](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
Many Christians including most Catholics exalt Mary, the surrogate mother of Jesus Christ. However, they willingly ignore how Jesus rejects such exaltation. In this post, we will explore how Jesus is rejecting all exaltation of His surrogate mother and attributes the honor to those who hear the word of God and do it.
- [The rod that became serpent](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
God gave three signs to Moses for the children of Israel to believe that he was sent by the God of their fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. What does these signs signify that allows the children of Israel to believe that way? In this post, we will explore the first sign, the rod that became serpent.

- [Punishment stages for disobedient nations](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
God judges and punishes nations for it's disobedience. The exact sequence of what He will do is not well outlined in Scriptures. However, we can read what God spoke regarding Israelites to study His judgments to get an understanding of the punishments for disobedient nations.
- [Burqa and the Bible](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
A burqa is an enveloping outer garment worn by women in some Islamic traditions to cover themselves in public, which covers the body and the face. It is more of a middle-eastern tradition rather than anything religious. Whether it was Jacob's bride or Judah's identification of a prostitute, they all wore burqa or its equivalent. In this post, we will explore what the Bible had to say about burqa or it's equivalent in other cultures.
- [Abel was murdered in Jerusalem](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
When Jesus speaking to scribes and Pharisees, He strangely gave a range from the murder of Abel to Zechariah for what was coming on that generation. Zechariah lived in the days on Darius and Abel lived before the flood of Noah. The minor details from the words of Jesus can reveal things that are not mentioned in the Scripture because of His knowledge as the Son of God, who is God Himself in Flesh. In this case, we can see how Jesus is revealing us regarding the first murder that happened in Jerus...
- [When does life begin in womb?](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
What is life? Does life in a human being begin it at conception? Life in the womb begins when the fetus has its own blood which Scripture calls as life. This happens when the fetus is after 2 weeks from conception. Hence, any form of abortion after 2 weeks is murder of an innocent life. However, IVF treatments for infertile couples usually stop with implanting or destroying or freezing blastocysts which is around day 5, when they don't have life. Hence, life does not begin with conception but rat...
- [When is the resurrection of the dead?](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
It is a general Christian understanding that Jesus Christ will come again at the last day to judge the world. But they often miss out what Jesus spoke about an immediate resurrection and

judgment for those die before His second coming. We must also keep in mind that the Father has been resurrecting saints all throughout the history of this world.

- [God is seeking people after His own heart](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
It is one thing to obey God but quite another to do what He desires. The scribes and Pharisees were more focused in obedience to the law even rejecting what God truly desires. We can clearly see this in the good Samaritan story. The priest and levite were following the law by making sure they are not defiled by not touching the half-dead wounded man. Is it God's desire for the priests to follow the law strictly at the cost of the life of a wounded man? Is it God's desire that the midwives must sp...
- [Limitations of demonic activities in this world](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
The idea portrayed by secular world regarding demons are often incorrect. Demons cannot haunt non-living things like houses etc., but require a living host like humans or animals. Demons also cannot do unnatural things like telekinesis. If a spirit can handle material things, I am sure that we can bottle up and eliminate them completely from this world. Demons can be identified as the causes from depression to several sickness and many don't even know it. Demons cannot enter a person unless permi...
- [Whose responsibility is new heart and new spirit?](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
God through the prophet Ezekiel mentioned about new heart and a new spirit. However, the responsibility of either giving a new heart and spirit by God or we having a new heart and spirit is not only vague but intertwined. Based on what Jesus taught, if we believe in Him by keeping His Words and bearing fruit with patience, then God will give us His Holy Spirit.
- [Christ is not required to receive anything in this world](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
Many Christians often misunderstand why they require Christ. While Christ can give us all we require, He is not required to actually receive anything in this world. Without Christ, we can receive food, have cure for diseases, lay up treasures, have authority and even be wiser than those who truly follow Christ.

So, why do we need Christ? Christ did not promise any of the things of this world. The only thing that He promised to His disciples is Eternal life.

- [Atheist's guide to God](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
Atheism is the absence of belief in the existence of God (or gods). Many atheists claim that there is no evidence of God but they are wrong. In this post we will see how anyone can find God for themselves, receive evidence and get His response directly.

| [Next section](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous section](#) |

Understanding Wrath of God

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

When God is angry, fire that devours the earth and its harvest is just the beginning. Around mid-November, Israel Folau said the fires and drought were only a “little taste of God’s judgment” with worse to come if nothing changes ¹. More than a month later, the worse had indeed come (or is it yet to come?). In this post, we will look into how the wrath of God will unfold and what we must do according to Scriptures.



The Gospers Mountain fire ²

The Song of Moses

For a **fire** will be kindled by My wrath, one that burns down to the realm of the dead below. It will **devour the earth and its**

harvests and set afire the foundations of the mountains.

I will heap **calamities** on them and spend My arrows against them. I will send wasting **famine** against them, consuming **pestilence** and deadly **plague**; I will send against them the **fangs of wild beasts**, the **venom of vipers** that glide in the dust.

In the street **the sword** will make them **childless**; in their homes **terror** will reign. The young men and young women will **perish**, the infants and those with gray hair.

Deut 32:22-25

The above is from the song of Moses which was the same sung in Revelation 15:34 before the bowl judgments. In this song, God is explaining how His wrath will unfold.

- **Fire:** Devour the earth and its harvests
- **Calamities:** Famines, pestilence and deadly plagues, wild animals
- **Sword:** Terror and death

Bush fires are just the beginning and are a little taste of what God's wrath is like.

Remedy is to turn back to God

The PM of Australia, who happens to be a Christian had already responded to God's wrath and His message through Israel Falou to turn back to Him as appallingly insensitive ³.

Is it not from the mouth of the Most High That woe and well-being proceed? Why should a living man complain, A man for the punishment of his sins? Let us search out and examine our ways, And **turn back to the LORD**; Let us lift our hearts and hands To God in heaven.

Lam 3:38-41

If had to paraphrase the above verse, the bush fires had proceeded from the mouth of the Most High for the punishment of the sins of the people. Therefore, let us examine our ways and turn back to God.

¹ Higgins, H. (2019). *Folau says bushfires are God's judgment*. The Canberra Times. Available at: <https://www.canberratimes.com.au/story/6496449/folau-says-bushfires-are-gods-judgment/?cs=14231> [Accessed 21 Dec. 2019].

² 9news.com.au. (2019). *'I know people are anxious': PM makes first public bushfire address since returning from Hawaii*. Available at: <https://www.9news.com.au/national/scott-morrison-to-return-home-today-after-hawaiian-holiday/265f1aec-28d3-4ada-9529-887fd8c5eb43> [Accessed 22 Dec. 2019].

³ SBS News. (2019). *Scott Morrison blasts Israel Folau for 'appallingly insensitive' fire comments*. Available at: <https://www.sbs.com.au/news/scott-morrison-blasts-israel-folau-for-appallingly-insensitive-fire-comments> [Accessed 21 Dec. 2019].

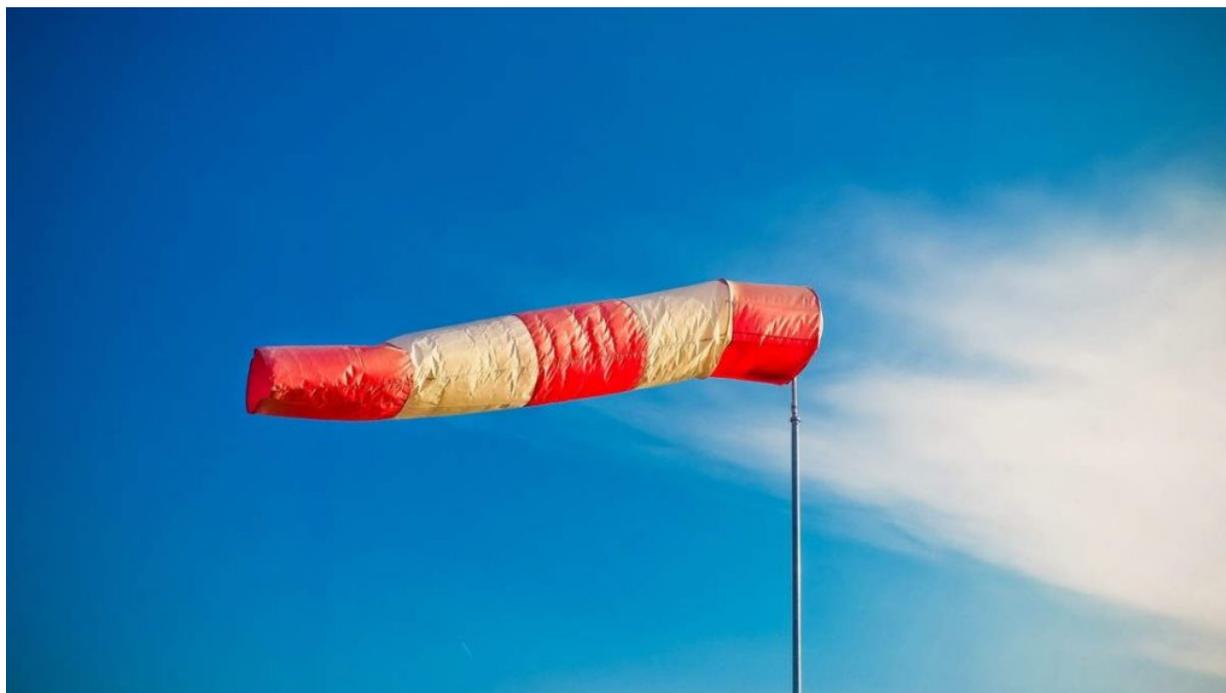
| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Are those born of God cannot sin?

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

During the visit by Nicodemus, a ruler of the Jews, Jesus explains what it means to be born again. John later in his first letter writes that those who are born of God cannot sin. In this post we will explore if it is even possible for those who are born of God to not sin based on what Jesus taught.

What is born of God mean?



Source: pixabay.com

Jesus answered, “Most assuredly, I say to you, unless one is born of water and the Spirit, he cannot enter the kingdom of God.

That which is born of the flesh is flesh, and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit. Do not marvel that I said to you, 'You must be born again.' The wind [G4151 πνεῦμα pneuma] blows where it wishes, and you hear the sound of it, but cannot tell where it comes from and where it goes. So is everyone who is born of the Spirit [G4151 πνεῦμα pneuma].

John 3:5-8

In a previous post, we saw what it means to be a born again, that is by practicing righteousness and free from sins. Jesus explains it in a very different and a unique way. The analogy Jesus used to represent the Spirit and wind are same word in Greek and He is rephrasing the verse in Ecclesiastes.

As you do not know what is the way of the wind, Or how the bones grow in the womb of her who is with child, So you do not know the works of God who makes everything.

Ecc 11:5

Just as no one knows where the wind comes from and where it goes, no one will know the works of God. Those who are born of God will also be like that wind because they will do the works of God.

Born of God cannot sin

Whoever has been born of God does not sin, for His seed remains in him; and he cannot sin, because he has been born of God.

1 John 3:9

The verse is so clear that those who are born of God cannot sin. How is it possible that those who are born of God cannot sin?

If your hand or foot causes you to sin, cut it off and cast it from you. It is better for you to enter into life lame or maimed, rather than having two hands or two feet, to be cast into the everlasting fire. And if your eye causes you to sin, pluck it out and cast it from you. It is better for you to enter into life with one eye, rather than having two eyes, to be cast into hell fire.

Matt 18:8-9

Even though we knew the verses where Jesus taught us to cut off everything that causes us to sin, we sometimes don't see the connection to what makes a born again person unable to sin. If you cut off anything that causes you to sin, how can you sin? This includes even our own body parts. This is why, those who are born of God cannot sin. They had denied themselves to follow Jesus in everything.

Conclusion

Those who are born again or born of God cannot sin. While it seems impossible, it is certainly possible if we exactly obey what Jesus taught. Jesus taught us to cut off everything from our life that causes us to sin. If you cut off anything that causes you to sin, how can you sin? This is why, those who are born of God cannot sin.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Why does God send forest fires?

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Forest fires are common in certain areas but some cause more damage and pain to the nation than others. In this post, we will briefly explore why God send forest fires upon the land.



NSW bushfires. Source: [9news.com.au](https://www.9news.com.au)

Punishment for people's doings

“Behold, I am against you, O inhabitant of the valley, And rock of the plain,” says the LORD, “Who say, ‘Who shall come down against us? Or who shall enter our dwellings?’ But **I will punish you according to the fruit of your doings,**” says the LORD; “I

will kindle a fire in its forest, And it shall devour all things around it.”

Jer 21:13-14

Forest fires are a form of punishment for the doings of the people. If we look into the context of the above verse, it is just a small part of the prophecy regarding a greater punishment.

God is against the land

“Son of man, set your face toward the south; preach **against** the south and prophesy against the forest land, the South, and say to the forest of the South, ‘Hear the word of the LORD! Thus says the Lord GOD: “**Behold, I will kindle a fire in you, and it shall devour every green tree and every dry tree in you;** the blazing flame shall not be quenched, and all faces from the south to the north shall be scorched by it. **All flesh shall see that I, the LORD, have kindled it;** it shall not be quenched.”

Ezek 20:46-48

When God is against the land, He sends forest fire as a warning to show them that it was He who kindled them. This too was a small part of a greater list of prophecies against the land.

Conclusion

Bush fires or forest fires are a punishment for people’s doings. It is a warning to show that God is against the land and He kindled them for people to know their abominations. According to scriptures, forest fires are just a small part of greater punishments yet to come.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Judgement on nations for leader's sins

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Note: *This post relies on the book of Chronicles which contradicts the book of Samuel. Strictly going by the book of Samuel, the judgment on the nation of Israel was because of the people, not David. You can read about the [post here](#).*

God judge nations for people's sins. But we often forget that God will also judge nations for the sinful decisions taken by their leaders of those nations. In this post we will explore the judgements of God on nations because of the sins of their leaders.



Dry Mud River Base, Source: pixabay

Punishments

So Gad came to David and said to him, “Thus says the LORD: ‘Choose for yourself, either three years of famine, or three months to be defeated by your foes with the sword of your enemies overtaking you, or else for three days the sword of the LORD—the plague in the land, with the angel of the LORD destroying throughout all the territory of Israel.’ Now consider what answer I should take back to Him who sent me.”

1 Chr 21:11-12

When David committed a sin against God, He gave him three options for punishments for the nation of Israel. 2 Sam 24:13 gives 7 years of famine but it is most likely 3 years since the scribes of chronicles had much greater access to ancient documents than us.

- Famine (for 3 years)
- Fleeing before enemies (3 months)
- Plagues (3 days)

Then David spoke to the LORD when he saw the angel who was striking the people, and said, “Surely I have sinned, and I have done wickedly; but these sheep, what have they done? Let Your hand, I pray, be against me and against my father’s house.”

2 Sam 24:17

If we live in a nation with leaders taking sinful decisions, God will judge the nation with famine, fleeing before enemies and plagues where all people including the innocent had to suffer because of it.

And it shall be, that the nation and kingdom which will not serve Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, and which will not put its neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, that nation I will punish,’ says the LORD, ‘with the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, until I have consumed them by his hand.

Jer 27:8

The same theme of judgment which has famine, sword and pestilence were mentioned to nations around Israel if they don't serve the king of Babylon.

Famine

Now there was a famine in the days of David for three years, year after year; and David inquired of the LORD. And the LORD answered, "It is because of Saul and his bloodthirsty house, because he killed the Gibeonites."

2 Sam 21:1

To give an overview of Gibeonites, these were the people with whom Joshua made a covenant that Israelites will not attack but they had to be woodcutters and water carriers for the congregation and for the altar of the LORD . This is explained in Joshua 9. Since Saul killed Gibeonites breaking this covenant, God's anger was against Saul and his house but the punishment was for the whole house of Israel during a time when Saul and his house was long gone.

Sword

Because Manasseh king of Judah has done these abominations (he has acted more wickedly than all the Amorites who were before him, and has also made Judah sin with his idols), therefore thus says the LORD God of Israel: 'Behold, I am bringing such calamity upon Jerusalem and Judah, that whoever hears of it, both his ears will tingle. And I will stretch over Jerusalem the measuring line of Samaria and the plummet of the house of Ahab; I will wipe Jerusalem as one wipes a dish, wiping it and turning it upside down. So I will forsake the remnant of My inheritance and deliver them into the hand of their enemies; and they shall become victims of plunder to all their enemies.

2Kgs 21:11-14

Manasseh did evil in the sight of the LORD but the punishment is for all Jerusalem including his kingdom.

Nevertheless the LORD did not turn from the fierceness of His great wrath, with which His anger was aroused against Judah, because of all the provocations with which Manasseh had provoked Him.

2 Kgs 23:26

Josiah, a righteous king who did good in the sight of the LORD. Yet, God did not turn His anger away because of what his grandfather Manasseh did. Just as we see in the case of famine, the punishment of sword and captivity can be executed upon a nation longer after the leader who caused it died.

Plagues

Then the LORD said to Moses, “Rise early in the morning and stand before Pharaoh, and say to him, ‘Thus says the LORD God of the Hebrews: “Let My people go, that they may serve Me, for at this time I will send all My plagues to your very heart, and on your servants and on your people, that you may know that there is none like Me in all the earth.

Exod 9:13-14

The famous 10 plagues of Egypt during Exodus where all Egypt had to suffer is because of Pharaoh’s decision not to obey the God of Israel.

And David said to Gad, “I am in great distress. Please let us fall into the hand of the LORD, for His mercies are great; but do not let me fall into the hand of man.” So the LORD sent a plague upon Israel from the morning till the appointed time. From Dan to Beersheba seventy thousand men of the people died.

2 Sam 24:14-15

As we saw earlier where God is giving choice of punishment to David, he chose the plague and God plagued the whole of Israel from Dan to Beersheba for the sin David did.

Conclusion

God punishes a nation with famine, sword and pestilence if the nations leader sin against Him. This does not always mean these punishment are only when a leader of a nation sins against God. As we saw, God can punish the nation long after the leader is dead.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Elimelech and the world

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

When we read the story of Ruth, it seems as if Elimelech's family was sent by God to Moab just for the sake of Ruth. We don't know much about the ancestry of Ruth in Moab but she became an ancestor in the genealogy of Jesus Christ.



Ruth Declares her Loyalty to Naomi; Pieter Lastman, 1614

Why did God destroy Elimelech's Family?

Salmon begot Boaz by Rahab, Boaz begot Obed by Ruth, Obed begot Jesse, and Jesse begot David the king. David the king begot Solomon by her [who had been the wife] of Uriah.

Matt 1:5-6

Elimelech's family was completely destroyed. His two sons died in Moab. Matthew mentions Uriah's name in the genealogy of Jesus while Bathsheba was missed out. This is completely in contrast to Ruth being mentioned while Elimelech's son, Mahlon's name was missed out.

But King Solomon loved many foreign women, as well as the daughter of Pharaoh: women of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Sidonians, [and] Hittites— from the nations of whom the LORD had said to the children of Israel, “You shall not intermarry with them, nor they with you. Surely they will turn away your hearts after their gods.” Solomon clung to these in love.

1 Kgs 11:1-2

We can see how Solomon disobeyed the commandment of God through law of Moses to not intermarry.

Nor shall you make marriages with them. You shall not give your daughter to their son, nor take their daughter for your son. For they will turn your sons away from following Me, to serve other gods; so the anger of the LORD will be aroused against you and destroy you suddenly.

Deut 7:3-4

We can clearly read this in the law as well.

.. if indeed you do go back, and cling to the remnant of these nations—these that remain among you—and make marriages with them, and go in to them and they to you, know for certain that

the LORD your God will no longer drive out these nations from before you. But they shall be snares and traps to you, and scourges on your sides and thorns in your eyes, until you perish from this good land which the LORD your God has given you.

Josh 23:12-13

Joshua also repeated the same law as a warning based on the incident with women of Moab mentioned in Num 25:1-8. Undoubtedly, God destroyed the family of Elimelech for his disobedience of clinging to Moab and giving his sons in marriage to Moabite women. Naomi herself confesses that the LORD was indeed against her (Ruth 1:13, 21).

Why God choose Ruth?

But Ruth said: "Entreat me not to leave you, [Or to] turn back from following after you; For wherever you go, I will go; And wherever you lodge, I will lodge; Your people [shall be] my people, And your God, my God.

Ruth 1:16

While Elimelech clung to Moab and gave his sons in marriage to Moabite women, Ruth who is a Moabite clung to Israel and the God of Israel.

you shall not bow down to them nor serve them. For I, the LORD your God, [am] a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children to the third and fourth [generations] of those who hate Me, but showing mercy to thousands, to those who love Me and keep My commandments.

Exod 20:5-6

The LORD is merciful to anyone who loves Him and keep His commandments. This is exactly what happened to Ruth. The LORD

rewarded Ruth since she came to the LORD for refuge under His wings as Boaz blessed (Ruth 2:12).

Conclusion

Elimelech chose the world for refuge during famine while Ruth chose the God of Israel for refuge. Just as Elimelech must have kept the law of Moses and not clung to Moab and given his sons in marriage to Moabite women, we too must obey the teachings of Jesus and not cling to the world during our difficult situations. Just as Ruth, who was a Moabite, left Moab and came to the God of Israel for refuge, we too must leave the world behind and come to Jesus who will give us rest. As in James 4:4, anyone who wants to be a friend of this world makes himself an enemy of God.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Babylon is rising for Australia

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

For every nation that commits iniquity, God raises an archetype of Babylon for them and Australia can clearly see this Babylon rising in power and strength proportional to the abominations allowed to commit in this land. In this post, we will explore more about how God will use Babylon on a nation that commits iniquity.



Hezekiah and the Babylonian Envoy, Source: bibleencyclopedia.com

Babylon is Authoritarian

The king answered and said to the Chaldeans, “My decision is firm: if you do not make known the dream to me, and its interpretation, you shall be cut in pieces, and your houses shall be made an ash heap.

Dan 2:5

The ruler of Babylon is an authoritarian. Whatever the ruler of Babylon says, it will be implemented in Babylon.

Cush begot Nimrod; he began to be a mighty one on the earth. He was a mighty hunter before the LORD; therefore it is said, “Like Nimrod the mighty hunter before the LORD.” And the beginning of his kingdom was Babel, Erech, Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar.

Gen 10:8-10

Even the first ruler of Babylon was called a mighty hunter before (or more accurately “against”) God. This is in complete contrast with Australia which had seven prime ministers in just a decade and the powers of the leaders are extremely limited when compared with any authoritarian rule.

Babylon is Highly Organized

Then they said to one another, “Come, let us make bricks and bake [them] thoroughly.” They had brick for stone, and they had asphalt for mortar. And they said, “Come, let us build ourselves a city, and a tower whose top [is] in the heavens; let us make a name for ourselves, lest we be scattered abroad over the face of the whole earth.”

Gen 11:3-4

Authoritarian rule lead to disciplined hierarchy and Babylon is no different. They were able to create a labor force and build a tower to

create a name for themselves, all working under the leadership of Nimrod. When God describes about them in verse 6, nothing that they propose to do will be withheld from them.

They run like mighty men, They climb the wall like men of war;
Every one marches in formation, And they do not break ranks.
They do not push one another; Every one marches in his own
column. Though they lunge between the weapons, They are not
cut down.

Joel 2:7-8

When the book of Joel describes God's judgment of Israel and Judah, it shows how organized Babylon is.

Babylon is God's instrument for Judgment

and say to them, 'Thus says the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: "Behold, I will send and bring Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, My servant, and will set his throne above these stones that I have hidden. And he will spread his royal pavilion over them.

Jer 43:10

We often read about the judgment on Babylon but completely ignore the fact that the ruler of Babylon is God's servant. God uses the ruler of Babylon to judge nations.

Thus says the LORD: "Behold, a people comes from the north country, And a great nation will be raised from the farthest parts of the earth.

Jer 6:22

Babylon did not raise on it's own but God raised it.

For thus says the LORD God of Israel to me: “Take this wine cup of fury from My hand, and cause all the nations, to whom I send you, to drink it. And they will drink and stagger and go mad because of the sword that I will send among them.”

Jer 25:15-16

Babylon is a golden cup in the Lord’s hands filled with wrath of God which God will make all nations which He wants to judge to drink from it to judge them.

Babylon takes treasures of other nations

And Hezekiah was attentive to them, and showed them all the house of his treasures—the silver and gold, the spices and precious ointment, and all his armory—all that was found among his treasures. There was nothing in his house or in all his dominion that Hezekiah did not show them. ... Then Isaiah said to Hezekiah, “Hear the word of the LORD: ‘Behold, the days are coming when all that [is] in your house, and what your fathers have accumulated until this day, shall be carried to Babylon; nothing shall be left,’ says the LORD.

2 Kgs 20:13,16-17

When Babylon knows about treasures of other nations, it takes it. We have seen this trend in recent years regarding our natural resources, industries taken over and housing market not accessible for an average Australian.

Can Australia be saved from Babylonians?

When Isaiah told about the Babylonian invasion to Hezekiah, it was nearly a hundred years before the actual siege. Just like Hezekiah, Australia (and America) have leaders who currently delay anti-Christ agendas even though they aren't perfect, and we can clearly see the raising Babylon on the horizon.

Nevertheless the LORD did not turn from the fierceness of His great wrath, with which His anger was aroused against Judah, because of all the provocations with which Manasseh had provoked Him.

2 Kgs 23:26

We are in a "grace period" just as the days of Hezekiah or Isaiah, where we can repent and turn back to Him before evil rulers who are against God like Manasseh (Hezekiah's son) begin to rule, who will seal the fate of Australia. Even if there was a future revival in Australia just like in the days of Josiah (Manasseh's grandson) God may not hear us if Manasseh like rulers implement laws against God and provoke His anger.

Were they ashamed when they had committed abomination? No! They were not at all ashamed; Nor did they know how to blush. Therefore they shall fall among those who fall; At the time I punish them, They shall be cast down," says the LORD.

Jer 6:15

There are many Christian hypocrites in Australia who are not ashamed of their abominations. They don't know how to blush. All these people will fall in the hands of the Babylonians.

Conclusion

The rate at which laws that are against God are passed in Australia, in the same rate God is rising Babylon in our own backyard. God had already given several resources, industries and housing market in

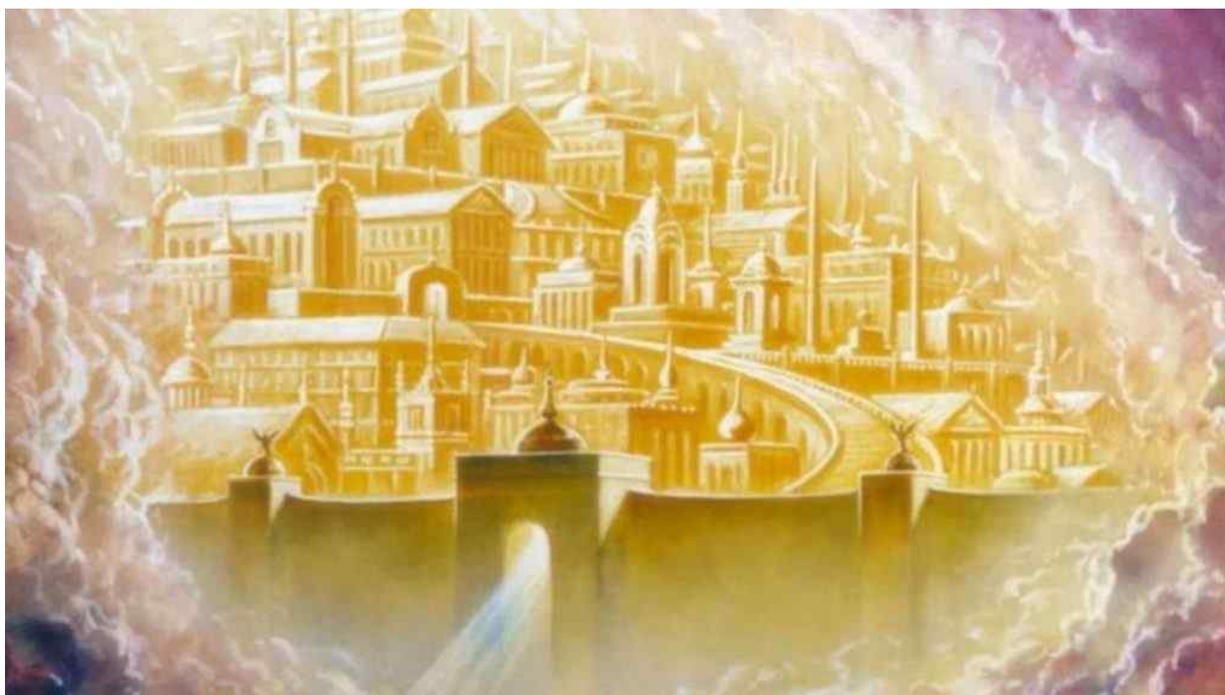
their hands. He is also giving power to the Babylonians to influence the leaders of Australia. Let us therefore repent and turn back to God.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Are visions and tours to heaven real?

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

There are several testimonies with people claiming to have been to heaven or hell. Are their description of heaven or hell real? In this post we will explore these claims and discern the truth.



Source: biblword.net

Heaven is God's throne

There are some basic fundamentals of the very nature of our God, that God is Spirit – which we must fully understand to discern these type of claims.

- God is Spirit who doesn't sit on any literal throne.

The LORD [is] in His holy temple, The LORD's throne [is] in heaven; His eyes behold, His eyelids test the sons of men.

Ps 11:4

When prophets sing praises of God, they sing about His throne which is in Heaven.

Thus says the LORD: "Heaven [is] My throne, And earth [is] My footstool. Where [is] the house that you will build Me? And where [is] the place of My rest?"

Isa 66:1

However, when God Himself speaks, He converts the entire heaven as His throne.

None had gone to heaven

No one has ascended to heaven but He who came down from heaven, [that is,] the Son of Man who is in heaven.

John 3:13

Jesus declares that no one has ascended to heaven but He came down from heaven. This includes the patriarchs who are not in heaven but will be resurrected when He comes again (Mark 12:24-27). Also, the place where the good reside after death is referred not as heaven but as the paradise of God (Luke 23:43) – which itself is a reference to the allegorical garden of Eden mentioned several times by Christ (Luke 23:43; Rev 2:7).

What about heavenly experiences?

There are two motives or reasons for testimonies about heaven or hell related experiences.

As we saw earlier, no one can go to heaven. Nor there is any throne where God who is Spirit had to sit physically. Throne of God and throne of Christ are symbols of authority, not physical seats to sit. Hence, when someone tells a story about their trip to heaven or hell, one of the most important point to look for is the message that was conveyed (which may be from God) and the rest of the imagery about heaven or hell is just their mental projection of what heaven or hell looks like or what to be. When God wants to convey a message which involves heaven or hell, He doesn't take them there but use their own understanding of heaven and hell to deliver His message.

- four six-winged seraphim (or winged-serpents) above the throne of God (Isa 6:1-2)
- four four-faced and four-winged cherubim around the throne of God (Ezekiel 1, 10)
- four six-winged animals and human like creatures around the throne of God (Rev 4:6)

What's going on? Is God keep changing those who are around His throne? No, these are the mental projection of what the throne of God looks like for the prophets based on what they had seen in cultures of their time. Cherubim are mythological hybrids which are common in Ancient Near East who are usually guardians for a king or deity. E.g, Sphinx in Egypt, Babylonian lamassu.

None of the recent visions or dreams in modern days by anyone regarding the throne of God don't have any of these strange winged creatures or serpents around the throne of God because mythological cherubim are alien to modern societies. Further, no one can see anything in their vision or dream which they haven't seen before. E.g, a born blind person can never have dreams or visions of any picture but sounds (or) a color blinded person will only dream or see visions in black and white. The same is true with people who claim to have gone to heaven. Except the message (if they are truly from God), the rest of the imagery are all their mental projections.

Conclusion

Heaven is the throne of God and no one had ascended to heaven ever. The creatures around the throne of God, which are common in ancient near eastern societies, keeps changing according to different period in Israel's history. None of the recent visions or dreams in modern days by anyone regarding the throne of God don't have any of these strange winged creatures or serpents around the throne of God because mythological cherubim are alien to modern societies. Except the message (if they are truly from God), the rest of the imagery are all their mental projections. Hence, our focus must only be discerning the message of the vision or the experience, not the description of heaven or hell. In most cases, the vision or the experience which God gives is only to those who received it and it doesn't make sense to others.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Book of the Law vs Book of the Covenant

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Scripture speaks about the Book of the Law and the Book of the Covenant. Sometimes it is differentiated while other times it is used as interchangeable. To fully understand the Torah, we must first understand the book of the Law and the Book of the Covenant.



Source: [quora.com](https://www.quora.com)

Parts of Deuteronomy: Book of the Law

So it was, when Moses had completed writing the words of this law in a book, when they were finished, that Moses commanded

the Levites, who bore the ark of the covenant of the LORD, saying: Take **this Book of the Law**, and put it beside the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, that it may be there as a witness against you;

Deut 31:24-26

The book of the law is between chapters 1 to 31 of Deuteronomy which was written by Moses himself. Then, the scribes finished it after the death of Moses, which we now have as the complete book of Deuteronomy. Moses himself refers to what he was writing in Deuteronomy as the book of the Law in several places – Deut 28:61; Deut 29:21; Deut 30:10.

- Deut 28:61 “Also every sickness and every plague, which [is] not written in **this Book of the Law**, will the LORD bring upon you until you are destroyed.
- Deut 29:21 “And the LORD would separate him from all the tribes of Israel for adversity, according to all the curses of the covenant that are written in **this Book of the Law**,
- Deut 30:10 “if you obey the voice of the LORD your God, to keep His commandments and His statutes which are written in **this Book of the Law**, [and] if you turn to the LORD your God with all your heart and with all your soul.

Parts of Exodus: Book of the Covenant

Then he took **the Book of the Covenant** and read in the hearing of the people. And they said, “All that the LORD has said we will do, and be obedient.” ... Then the LORD said to Moses, “Come up to Me on the mountain and be there; and I will give you tablets of stone, and the law and commandments which I have written, that you may teach them.”

Exod 24:7,12

The Book of the Covenant was already in place even before Moses went to the mountain to get the tablets of stone the first time, assuming the book of Exodus is in chronological order. If this is correct, the Book of the Covenant is from Exodus 20:19 to 24:6.

Interchangeable?

Then Hilkiah the high priest said to Shaphan the scribe, “I have **found the Book of the Law in the house of the LORD.**” And Hilkiah gave the book to Shaphan, and he read it.

2Kgs 22:8

During the time of Josiah, the book of the Law was said to be found which was lost as per chapter 22 of 2nd Kings.

The king went up to the house of the LORD with all the men of Judah, and with him all the inhabitants of Jerusalem—the priests and the prophets and all the people, both small and great. And he read in their hearing all the words of the **Book of the Covenant** which had been **found in the house of the LORD.**

2Kgs 23:2

However, in the next chapter, it was the book of the Covenant that was found. It seems that the term became interchangeable during the time of Josiah, after the book was lost.

Conclusion

During the period of Moses, the following terms refer to the mentioned parts of the books.

- Book of the Law (Deuteronomy 1 – 31)
- Book of the Covenant (Exodus 20 – 24)

However, after the evil king Manasseh, it seems both the above was lost and when it was found during the period of Josiah, the term became interchangeable.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Not to work for money? Live by faith?

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Jesus said not to labor for food that perishes and not to worry about what to eat, drink or wear. There are a few who believe this to be, not working for money and not to own anything, have resigned from their jobs, sold everything to live by faith. In this post, we will explore what Jesus actually said and where they have erred.



Mark 6:3 "Is this not the carpenter ... ?

Do not work for money

Do not labor for the food which perishes, but for the food which endures to everlasting life, which the Son of Man will give you,

because God the Father has set His seal on Him.

John 6:27

The above verse is quoted most often by those who claim that Jesus doesn't want us to work for money and we must resign from our jobs. Even though Jesus said, 'do not labor for the food which perishes', what food is He talking about? Isn't it the same food which Jesus Himself provided to the people? Let's have some context around this and how it is misrepresented.

Jesus answered them and said, "Most assuredly, I say to you, you seek Me, not because you saw the signs, but because you ate of the loaves and were filled.

John 6:26

Jesus feeds the five thousand and some follow Him because of the food they ate. Hence, Jesus is saying to them, don't labor to come to me for food that perishes but food that endures to everlasting life.

Live by Faith

Behold the proud, His soul is not upright in him; But the just shall live by his faith.

Hab 2:4

Jesus never taught us to live by faith. The "faith" in the above verse is actually a reference to His first coming. As we saw in the previous section, did Jesus give 'food that perishes' to those who came to Him in faith seeking after it? Absolutely not. This is because, the Father had already cursed man to sweat and work to eat his own bread to live.

Therefore do not worry, saying, 'What shall we eat?' or 'What shall we drink?' or 'What shall we wear?' For after all these

things the Gentiles seek. For your heavenly Father knows that you need all these things. But seek first the kingdom of God and His righteousness, and all these things shall be added to you.

Matt 6:31-33

The only place where the teachings of Jesus seems to be similar to 'live by faith' are the above verses. Here, Jesus is not teaching anyone to become homeless but rather not to serve money or seek after money. He is asking us to store our treasures in heaven and not to sell everything including our basic needs. This teaching is very clear when compared with the same teaching in the gospel of Luke in Luke 12:13-34.

Matt 6:33 "But seek first the kingdom of God and His righteousness, and all these things shall be added to you.

Let's go back and read what Jesus is actually teaching. If we seek His kingdom and His righteousness, He will add all things the Gentiles seek after. i.e, more money. The reason why God gives more to those who do not seek after money is because they will only take what they really require for their needs and distribute their abundance to the poor and needy of His brothers and sisters. If Jesus is wants us to become homeless, why is He adding all things the Gentiles seek after.

Forsake all

If anyone comes to Me and does not hate his father and mother, wife and children, brothers and sisters, yes, and his own life also, he cannot be My disciple. And whoever does not bear his cross and come after Me cannot be My disciple. ... So likewise, whoever of you does not forsake all that he has cannot be My disciple.

Luke 14:26-27,33

The place where 'forsake all' occurs is in Luke 14:26-33. Is Jesus asking us to 'hate' in context of forsaking our parents, brothers, sisters, children? Absolutely not. In Mark 7:10-13, Jesus is totally against forsaking parents in any shape or form, and condemns the Pharisees and scribes for their practice of Corban. Jesus Himself did not forsake Mary even at the cross but handed over His worldly responsibilities to John. When Jesus said to 'hate', He is explaining the cost of following Him when persecution and pressure arises from those we love and those we require for our living. This is consistent with all other passages that speaks about forsaking all. e.g, Matt 19:29, Mark 10:29, Mark 10:30, Luke 18:29. In other words, if anything or anyone that comes in between us and Christ, we must forsake them. If TV causes us to sin, break it. If internet causes to sin, disconnect. If friends cause to sin, depart from them – Just as Jesus taught us to cut off our own hands and legs, and pluck out our eyes if they cause us to sin. This is by no means we have to become homeless to be His disciple.

Jesus was not homeless

And Jesus said to him, "Foxes have holes and birds of the air [have] nests, but the Son of Man has nowhere to lay [His] head."

Matt 8:20

The most common verse that is used to claim that Jesus was homeless, is the above verse where He said, He has nowhere to lay His head. Many forget that the above was a temporary situation of Jesus in Capernaum. We know this because, He went back to Nazareth, to His own house five chapters later in Matt 13:57

Disciples were not homeless

Then Peter answered and said to Him, "See, we have left all and followed You. Therefore what shall we have?" So Jesus said to them, "Assuredly I say to you, that in the regeneration, when the

Son of Man sits on the throne of His glory, you who have followed Me will also sit on twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

Matt 19:27-28

The disciples have left all to follow Jesus and He promised a throne for each of them judging the twelve tribes of Israel. Peter who said this, had invited Jesus to his home in the past (Matt 8:14).

Simon Peter said to them, "I am going fishing." They said to him, "We are going with you also." They went out and immediately got into the boat, and that night they caught nothing.

John 21:3

Peter left all that He had but haven't sold his boat.

For as yet they did not know the Scripture, that He must rise again from the dead. Then the disciples went away again to their own homes.

John 20:9-10

We also know that all the disciples who left all to follow Jesus never sold their houses or became homeless.

Jews cannot sell their land permanently

'In this Year of Jubilee, each of you shall return to his possession. And if you sell anything to your neighbor or buy from your neighbor's hand, you shall not oppress one another. ... The land shall not be sold permanently, for the land [is] Mine; for you [are] strangers and sojourners with Me.

Lev 25:13-14,23

The law of Moses which Jesus and His disciples were following strictly forbids in selling the land permanently. The only exception to this rule is of the walled cities like Jerusalem (Lev 25:29-30). Jesus and His disciples were not from any walled cities.

Conclusion

Jesus never taught us to resign from our jobs and become homeless to be His disciples. Forsaking all does not mean we must be a homeless monk but rather to forsake everyone and everything that comes in between us and Christ.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Biblical Cosmology: Windows of Heaven

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Waters from above is poured through the windows in Heaven from the solid sky and comes down as rain. This is how the ancient Israelites viewed the cosmos. As we saw in an earlier [post](#), the incorrect view of ancient Israelites is converted into allegorical representation by God to deliver His message to His people in a way they can understand. In the same manner, here we will explore how God converts the windows of heaven into an allegorical representation.

Heaven have windows



Art by Carlos. S. Adapted from [biblearts](#)

The ancient Israelites believed that the firmament, earth and everything in it is covered by waters above and below. This is why the narrator of Genesis 1 describes how God creates the firmament between the waters.

In the six hundredth year of Noah's life, in the second month, the seventeenth day of the month, on that day all the fountains of the great deep were broken up, and the windows of heaven were opened.

Gen 7:11

Hence, rain is poured when the windows in heaven is opened and the waters above is poured into the earth. This is clearly explained in the story of Noah.

Yet He had commanded the clouds above, And opened the doors of heaven, Had rained down manna on them to eat, And given them of the bread of heaven.

Ps 78:23-24

The ancient Israelites also believe that anything from God that falls on the ground comes through the doors or windows of heaven as we can read in the above passage. This same idea is also described in 2 Kings 7:1-2.

Blessings from heaven

Bring all the tithes into the storehouse, That there may be food in My house, And try Me now in this," Says the LORD of hosts, "If I will not open for you the windows of heaven And pour out for you [such] blessing That [there will] not [be room] enough [to receive it.]

Mal 3:10

When God spoke through prophets, He did not acknowledge the incorrect view of ancient Israelites regarding the windows in heaven but rather, He converted it into an allegory to make them understand that His blessings will be poured out like rain from sky.

Conclusion

Ancient Israelites believe that water is poured out of windows from a solid sky strong as a cast metal mirror and comes down as rain. They also believe that anything that falls from the sky comes out of doors and windows in heaven. When God in His infinite wisdom and knowledge speaks about the incorrect cosmological view of His people, He converts them into an allegorical representation to deliver His message in a way they can relate and understand.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Biblical Cosmology: The Firmament

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

In the previous [post](#), we explored how God used His infinite knowledge of the cosmos to give the ancient Israelites a promise with a challenge unbroken even today. Similarly, in this post, we will explore how God challenges the view of heaven held by the ancient Israelites to give them a promise that is valid even today.

Sky is a strong cast metal mirror

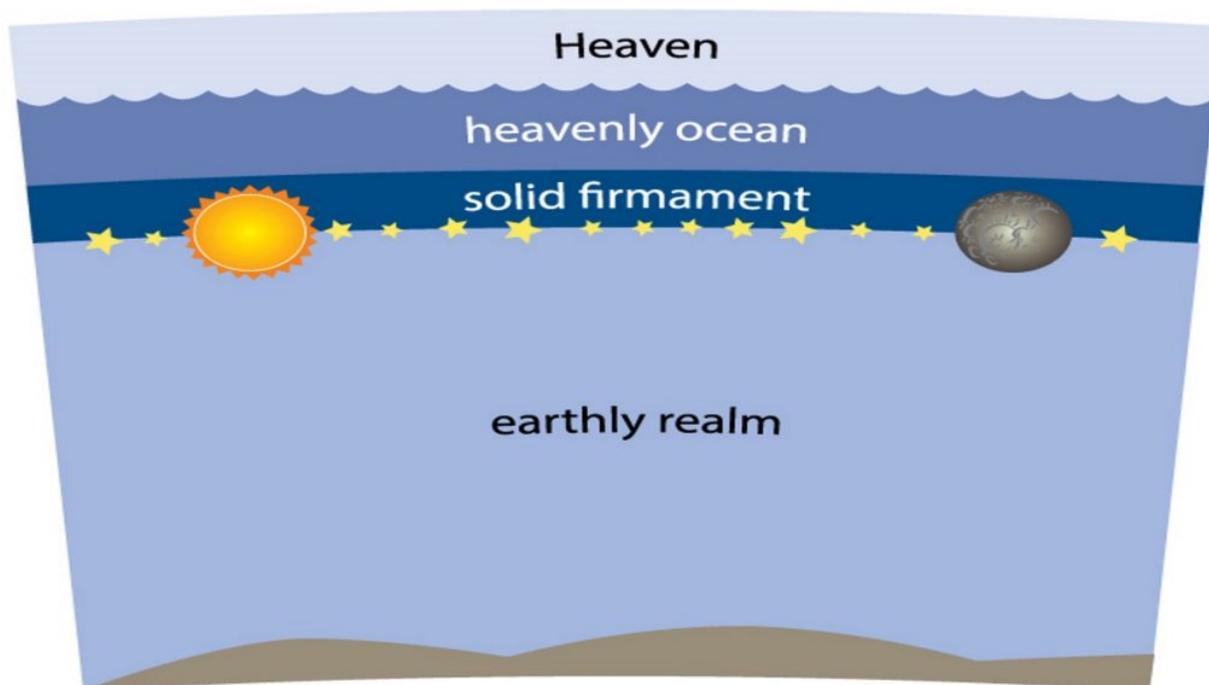


Image adapted from talkgenesis.org

With Him, have you spread out the skies, Strong as a cast metal mirror?

Job 37:18

The ancient Israelites believed that the firmament or the sky is like a strong cast metal mirror which holds the waters above as in Gen 1:6.

[It is] He who sits above the circle of the earth, And its inhabitants [are] like grasshoppers, Who stretches out the heavens like a curtain, And spreads them out like a tent to dwell in.

Isa 40:22

The ancient Israelites also believe that God stretched out the heavens like a curtain which is strong as a cast metal mirror so that we can dwell within the space created.

Heaven is infinite

Thus says the LORD: "If heaven above can be measured, And the foundations of the earth searched out beneath, I will also cast off all the seed of Israel For all that they have done, says the LORD.

Jer 31:37

While the ancient Israelites held the view of a finite heaven with something like a cast metal mirror holding the waters above, God on the other hand gives them a challenge to measure the heavens to show that He will not cast off the seed of Israel.

.. suggests that the Universe is infinite in extent; however, since the Universe has a finite age, we can only observe a finite volume of the Universe. All we can truly conclude is that the Universe is much larger than the volume we can directly observe.

nasa.gov

In this modern era, can we measure the universe? The short answer is no. What we can come up with is the estimates for the observable universe.

Conclusion

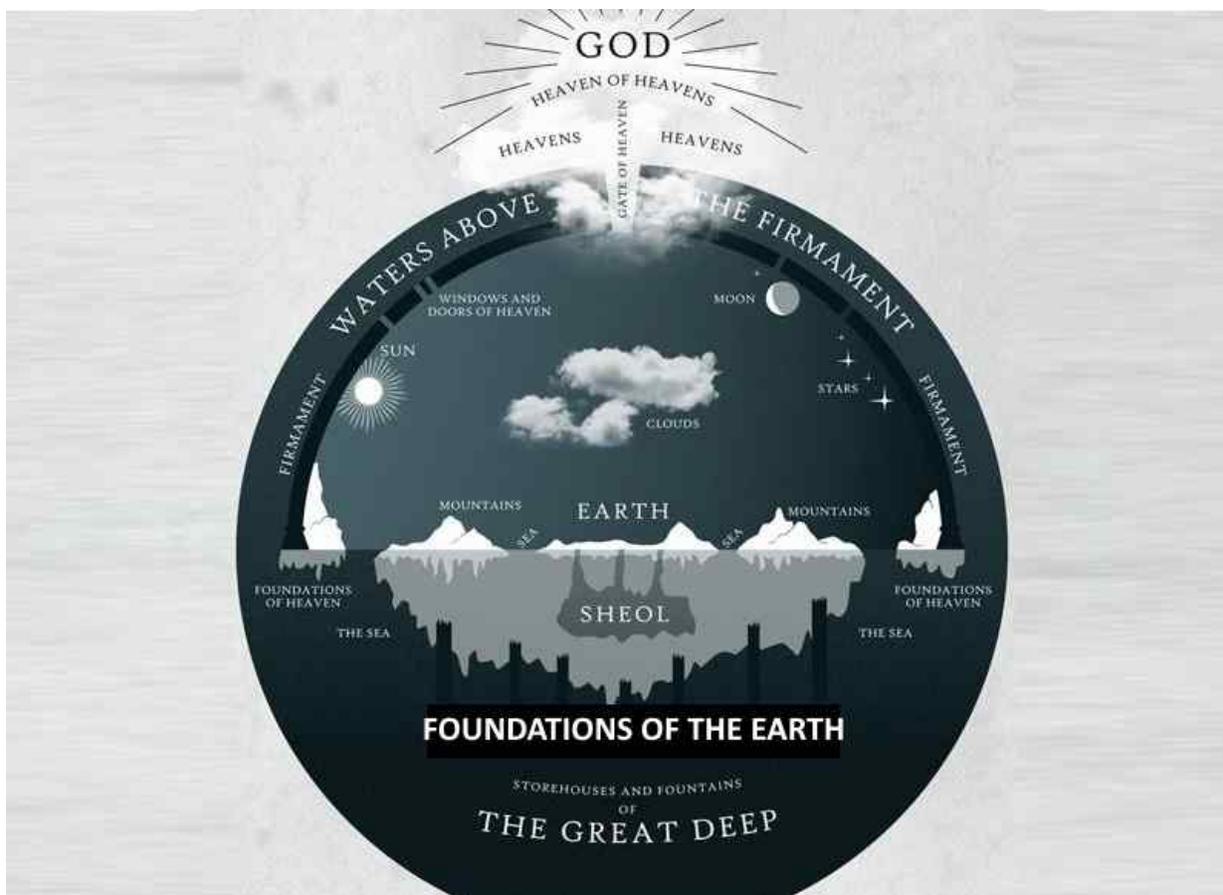
The ancient Israelites believed that the firmament or the sky is like a strong cast metal mirror and all the stars are within the firmament. God, however, gave them a promise that challenges their view. As God said, if they can measure the heaven above He too will cast off all the seed of Israel. Even in this modern era, humans were never able to measure the heaven and God never cast off the seed of Israel as He promised.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Biblical Cosmology: Foundation of the Earth

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

In the previous [post](#), we saw how inaccurate is the understanding of the ancient Israelite and how God used them as allegories to deliver His message in a way they understood. In this post, we will explore how God uses His infinite knowledge of the cosmos to give the ancient Israelites a promise with a challenge unbroken even today.



Foundations of the earth according to ancient Israelites. Source: lionheartv.net

Who laid the foundations of earth?

He raises the poor from the dust [And] lifts the beggar from the ash heap, To set [them] among princes And make them inherit the throne of glory. “For the pillars of the earth [are] the LORD’s, And He has set the world upon them.

1 Sam 2:8

Before we look into the foundations of the earth, we need to briefly discuss about the pillars of the earth. According to ancient Israelites, the earth is set on pillars with the foundations beneath. It is also mentioned by Job in chapter 9:6 and the ancient Israelites sang praises to God using the pillars of the earth as in Ps 75:3, just as Hannah’s song in the book of Samuel. However, God never mentioned any such pillars to anyone to any of the prophets. It is also worth noting that the Septuagint version of Hannah’s song (1 Sam 2:8) does not have the last part of the verse which speaks about pillars of earth.

[You who] laid the foundations of the earth, So [that] it should not be moved forever

Ps 104:5

The ancient Israelites sang praises to God that He laid the foundations of the earth. This is similar to how we can praise Him today for creating black holes and galaxies.

Indeed My hand has laid the foundation of the earth, And My right hand has stretched out the heavens; [When] I call to them, They stand up together.

Isa 48:13

God confirmed to the ancient Israelites regarding their understand of the foundations of the earth that His hand laid them.

Is there even a foundation for earth?

Where were you when I laid the foundations of the earth? Tell [Me,] if you have understanding. Who determined its measurements? Surely you know! Or who stretched the line upon it? To what were its foundations fastened? Or who laid its cornerstone?

Job 38:4-6

God asks Job regarding the foundations of the earth which is to show him that he does not understand them.

Thus says the LORD: "If heaven above can be measured, And the foundations of the earth searched out beneath, I will also cast off all the seed of Israel For all that they have done, says the LORD.

Jer 31:37

God used the understanding of the ancient Israel regarding the foundations of the earth to use it as a promise that they are not aware of, that is, it cannot be searched out beneath. In other words, it doesn't exist below as they thought.

How did Jesus use 'foundation of the world'?

Jesus used the term foundation of the world in several places, e.g, Matt 25:34; Luke 11:50; John 17:24 but always used it to refer the beginning.

- Matt 13:35 that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying: "I will open My mouth in parables; I will utter things kept secret from the **foundation of the world.**"

- Ps 78:2 I will open my mouth in a parable; I will utter dark sayings of **old**,
- Ps 78:2 I will open my mouth in parables: I will utter dark sayings [which have been] **from the beginning**. (LXXE)

As we can see above, the author of Matthew is quoting an old testament passage which refers to beginning but writes it as 'from the foundation of the world'. He used the same term, in the same meaning when Jesus used it as well. Hence, when Christ used the term 'foundation of the word', the gospel authors understood as 'the beginning' since Christ is not explaining any cosmology to them.

Conclusion

The ancient Israelites believed that the earth was set on pillars and it had foundations. God, however, gave them a promise with a challenge that shatters their view on the foundations of the earth. As God said, if they can search and find the foundations of the earth, He too will cast off all the seed of Israel. 2600 years later in this modern scientific era, humans were never able to find any foundations of the earth and God never cast off the seed of Israel as He promised.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Biblical Cosmology: Sun, Moon and Stars

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

It is surprising to see there are some flat-earthers even today. There are endless debates about how scientific the Biblical cosmology is. Every Christian must understand that the Bible is written for a people who believed a different cosmology, though unscientific, they are valid even today to understand the true meaning of it.



Ancient Hebrew Conception of the Universe. Source: Logos Bible Software

In other words, one must put themselves in the shoes of ancient Hebrews to fully understand the message from God, even though they may be unscientific.

Viewpoint

And the LORD said to Abram, after Lot had separated from him: “Lift your eyes now and look from the place where you are—northward, southward, eastward, and westward;

Gen 13:14

To understand the cosmology of ancient Hebrews, we need to understand how they viewed their landscapes or maps. The clue comes from the meaning of the directions themselves.

- north [H6828 צפון tsaphown] = hidden/dark
- south [H5045 נֶגֶב negeb] = drought/parched
- east [H6924 קִדְמוֹת qedem] = front
- west [H3220 יָם yam] = sea

As we can see, an ancient Israelite will always face east while describing things with the Mediterranean sea behind them. As we can see in these simple terminology, they describe them from their viewpoint.

Perspective

Now after Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judea in the days of Herod the king, behold, wise men **from the East** came to Jerusalem, saying, “Where is He who has been born King of the Jews? For we have seen **His star in the East** and have come to worship Him.”

Matt 2:1-2

We discussed in a previous [post](#) regarding how Matthew 2 is wrong about the birth of Jesus Christ and why I believe Luke’s account is more accurate. Irrespective of it, the above verse clearly shows how an ancient Israelite viewed the cosmos. They believe that the star

moved from one place to another in the sky, guiding the wise men from the east to Bethlehem.

Then Joshua spoke to the LORD in the day when the LORD delivered up the Amorites before the children of Israel, and he said in the sight of Israel: “Sun, stand still over Gibeon; And Moon, in the Valley of Aijalon.”

Josh 10:12

The same concept is also found in the book of Joshua, where the sun and moon are moving above a flat plane, a perspective from the viewer.

Sun, Moon and Hosts of Heaven

He appointed the moon for seasons; The sun knows its going down.

Ps 104:19

According to the ancient Hebrews, sun, moon and the stars in the sky (or hosts of heaven) are all living. This is why the ancient writer writes that the sun knows it's going down. Today we know that the sun is not going down anywhere but simply a perspective from the viewer because of the rotation of the earth.

Then the moon will be disgraced And the sun ashamed; For the LORD of hosts will reign On Mount Zion and in Jerusalem And before His elders, gloriously.

Isa 24:23

This is also why the ancient prophets can write about Moon being disgraced and the sun ashamed, thinking that they are all living.

And [take heed,] lest you lift your eyes to heaven, and [when] you see the sun, the moon, and the stars, all the **host of heaven**, you feel driven to worship them and serve them, which the LORD your God has given to all the peoples under the whole heaven as a heritage.

Deut 4:19

The word hosts [H6635 צְבָאָה tsaba'] means mass of people and Moses in his speech considers them to be living as we can see in the above verse. We can see several passages in Scripture that these non-living things worship God as in Nehemiah 9:6.

God's Viewpoint and Perspective

Nearly all incorrect cosmology in Scripture are not spoken by God but prophets or scribes in their prayers or praises or in their poems and songs. God, on the other hand, uses the same incorrect understanding of the ancient Israelite people to convert them into an allegory and declare His judgments or His message in a way they can relate and understand.

All the host of heaven shall be dissolved, And the heavens shall be rolled up like a scroll; All their host shall fall down As the leaf falls from the vine, And as [fruit] falling from a fig tree. For My sword shall be bathed in heaven; Indeed it shall come down on Edom, And on the people of My curse, for judgment. The sword of the LORD is filled with blood, It is made overflowing with fatness, With the blood of lambs and goats, With the fat of the kidneys of rams. For the LORD has a sacrifice in Bozrah, And a great slaughter in the land of Edom.

Isa 34:4-6

In the above example, when God is describing the host of heaven being dissolved and the heavens rolled up like a scroll, He is not destroying any heavens but using the same understanding of how

the ancient Hebrews understood cosmology to deliver a message of judgment to the land of Edom.

Behold, the day of the LORD comes, Cruel, with both wrath and fierce anger, To lay the land desolate; And He will destroy its sinners from it. For the stars of heaven and their constellations Will not give their light; The sun will be darkened in its going forth, And the moon will not cause its light to shine. ... Behold, I will stir up the Medes against them, Who will not regard silver; And [as for] gold, they will not delight in it. ... And Babylon, the glory of kingdoms, The beauty of the Chaldeans' pride, Will be as when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah.

Isa 13:9-10,19

When God speaks about the destruction of Babylon, He again uses the sun, moon and stars to proclaim His message which the ancient Hebrews understood but makes no sense if we view them scientifically.

As we can clearly see, neither the hosts of heaven or stars fell on earth during the destruction of Edom, nor did the sun, moon and stars stopped giving light when Babylon was destroyed.

Conclusion

Biblical cosmology is incorrect and often unscientific because every incorrect statements were from prophets and scribes used for praises, prayers and narrations. But, when God says about their incorrect cosmological views, He always converts them into allegorical representation to deliver His message to His people in a way they can understand.

Who are the abominable?

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

He who overcomes shall inherit all things, and I will be his God and he shall be My son. But the cowardly, unbelieving, **abominable**, murderers, sexually immoral, sorcerers, idolaters, and all liars shall have their part in the lake which burns with fire and brimstone, which is the second death.

Rev 21:7-8

One of the category of people called as 'abominable' will have their part in the lake of fire which burns with fire and brimstone. In this post we will explore into who are these people referred as abominable and what are their sins based on the Scripture.



Lava flow from a volcano in Hawaii. Nothing can be compared to second death.

List of abominations

There are several verses in the old testament that refers to abomination. Some laws mention 'abomination' specifically the food and sacrificial laws are given only to Israelites. However, the moral laws were expected from all nations, the reason why Canaanites were cast out from the land of Canaan before the Israelites.

Laws for all nations

for all these abominations the men of the land have done, who [were] before you, and thus the land is defiled

Lev 18:27

Below are the list of abominations which God wants all nations to avoid. We discussed these in an another [post](#), regarding what Gentiles are requires to follow.

- Incest (Lev 18:6-17)
- Marrying multiple sisters (Lev 18:18)
- Sex when wife is in mensuration (Lev 18:19)
- Adultery (Lev 18:20)
- Abortion/Killing/Sacrificing your own children (Lev 18:21; Deut 12:31)
- Homosexuality (Lev 18:22)
- Bestiality (Lev 18:23)

New Covenant and the abominations in the Law of Moses

We will now explore into the law of Moses given to Israelites which refer certain things as abomination to the LORD our God. We will also explore from what Jesus taught us in His new covenant. It is worth noting that God don't change His preferences for abominations since God never change.

Every good and perfect gift is from above, coming down from the Father of the heavenly lights, who does not change like shifting shadows.

Jas 1:17

Hence, what God considers as an abomination in the Old Covenant doesn't change with New Covenant.

Idolatry is an abomination

“You shall burn the carved images of their gods with fire; you shall not covet the silver or gold [that is] on them, nor take [it] for yourselves, lest you be snared by it; for it [is] an abomination to the LORD your God. Nor shall you bring an abomination into your house, lest you be doomed to destruction like it. You shall utterly detest it and utterly abhor it, for it [is] an accursed thing.

Deut 7:25-26

Idols and everything on it, including the gold and silver are an abomination. Idolatry is also referred as an abomination (Deut 13:13-14). Jesus referring to the abomination of desolation affirms idolatry and idols as abomination according to the New covenant (Matt 24:15).

For we [have spent] enough of our past lifetime in doing the will of the Gentiles—when we walked in lewdness, lusts, drunkenness, revelries, drinking parties, and abominable idolatries.

1 Pet 4:3

Peter also refers to idolatry as an abomination.

For rebellion [is as] the sin of witchcraft, And stubbornness [is as] iniquity and idolatry. Because you have rejected the word of the LORD, He also has rejected you from [being] king.”

1 Sam 15:23

It is worth noting that stubbornness is equated to idolatry in the Scriptures. In other words, being stubborn in sin and not willing to turn back to God and obey His commandments is an abomination to God.

Malice, deceit, hypocrisy, envy and evil speaking are an abomination

You shall not sacrifice to the LORD your God a bull or sheep which has any blemish [or] defect, for that [is] an abomination to the LORD your God.

Deut 17:1

Offering anything that is blemish or defect is an abomination to God. Similar to the above, offering anything from sinful and unclean income is an abomination as mentioned in Deut 23:18.

Therefore, laying aside all malice, all deceit, hypocrisy, envy, and all evil speaking, as newborn babes, desire the pure milk of the word, that you may grow thereby, if indeed you have tasted that the Lord [is] gracious. Coming to Him [as to] a living stone, rejected indeed by men, but chosen by God [and] precious, you also, as living stones, are being built up a spiritual house, a holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices acceptable to God through Jesus Christ.

1 Pet 2:1-5

In the book of Peter, we can read how can offer spiritual sacrifices acceptable to God, that is by laying aside all malice, all deceit, hypocrisy, envy, and all evil speaking. If we have any of these, our sacrifices to God are not acceptable to God and are an abomination to Him.

Cross-dressing is an abomination

A woman shall not wear anything that pertains to a man, nor shall a man put on a woman's garment, for all who do so [are] an abomination to the LORD your God.

Deut 22:5

Cross-dressing is a very complex thing since women's skirt in one society is men's traditional dress in another society, and vice versa.



Assyrian carving at Lachish shows Jews being led into exile by Sargon's son Sennacherib after Hezekiah's failed revolt (701 BC)

In ancient Israel, men wore something like a skirt with turban and women wore something similar to hijab. Today, men and women in western societies don't wear these type of dresses. There are men's and women's pants and shirts. As per the verse Deut 22:5, wearing any dress that pretends to be of the opposite sex is an abomination. Hence, a man wearing a woman's pant or shirt to 'pretend to be like a woman' and vice versa is an abomination. This broadly covers transgender surgeries for non-medical reasons which are an abomination.

Remarrying ex-spouse is an abomination

[then] her former husband who divorced her must not take her back to be his wife after she has been defiled; for that [is] an abomination before the LORD, and you shall not bring sin on the land which the LORD your God is giving you [as] an inheritance.

Deut 24:4

According to the law of Moses, remarrying her/her own ex-spouse after divorcing is an abomination to God.

“They say, ‘If a man divorces his wife, And she goes from him And becomes another man’s, May he return to her again?’ Would not that land be greatly polluted? But you have played the harlot with many lovers; Yet return to Me,” says the LORD.

Jer 3:1

God mentions the same law to show Israel’s idolatry and how much it defiles the land.

“And I say to you, whoever divorces his wife, except for sexual immorality, and marries another, commits adultery; and whoever marries her who is divorced commits adultery.”

Matt 19:9

But Jesus went further and taught us that anyone who divorces his wife except for sexual immorality and marries another commits adultery. The same is echoed for women who do the same in Mark 10:12. Adultery is already an abomination as per the laws expected from all nations.

Unrighteousness is an abomination



You shall not have in your bag differing weights, a heavy and a light. You shall not have in your house differing measures, a large and a small. You shall have a perfect and just weight, a perfect and just measure, that your days may be lengthened in the land which the LORD your God is giving you. For all who do such things, all who behave unrighteously, [are] an abomination to the LORD your God.

Deut 25:13-16

Who are the righteous? The one who practices righteousness is called the righteous.

Little children, let no one deceive you. He who practices righteousness is righteous, just as He is righteous.

1 John 3:7

Hence, all who do not practice righteousness commit abomination to God.

Unclean organisms are an abomination

This [is] the law of the animals and the birds and every living creature that moves in the waters, and of every creature that creeps on the earth, to distinguish between the unclean and the clean, and between the animal that may be eaten and the animal that may not be eaten.' ”

Lev 11:46-47

In the previous [post](#), we saw the true meaning of the food laws based on how Jesus spoke.

Blind guides, who strain out a gnat and swallow a camel!

Matt 23:24

- Not fearing God
- Practicing unrighteousness
- Neglecting justice, mercy and faith

We also discussed how a prophecy in Isaiah states that God will bring judgment on all who eat the flesh of pigs and rats. Most people don't eat locusts even though we can eat them and they are healthy. It is important for us to understand that our preference of food must never supersede what God spoke – even though the law was never given to gentiles. Hence, my view is to deny ourselves by rejecting pork and take our cross by doing what is not disgusting for God.

Summary

Based on the list of abominations which are based on what God expects to all nations.

- Incest
- Marrying multiple sisters
- Sex when wife is in mensuration
- Adultery
- Abortion/Killing/Sacrificing your own children
- Homosexuality
- Bestiality

Below are the laws of Moses given to Israel which we studied in the context of New covenant and are considered abomination.

- Idolatry
- Malice, deceit, hypocrisy, envy and evil speaking
- Cross-dressing
- Remarrying ex-spouse, divorcing spouse apart from sexual immorality
- Unrighteousness
- Eating unclean organisms (Not fearing God, Practicing unrighteousness, Neglecting justice, mercy and faith)

Hence, all who practice the above are considered abominable since they defile themselves by doing things that are considered abomination by God.

But if we walk in the light as He is in the light, we have fellowship with one another, and the blood of Jesus Christ His Son cleanses us from all sin.

1 John 1:7

The only way that we can be cleansed from all our abominations is by the blood of Jesus (not some magic blood bank that is sucking out of Christ's body and pours at our request) but we need to drink His blood, that is by walking in the light, believing in everything He taught and walking in the difficult path that He showed which leads to life.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

True meaning of food laws

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

God gave several food laws in Scripture which provides a complete list of living things what Israelite can and cannot have for meat. We also saw in a previous [post](#) that Christians can eat unclean living things but not the meat sacrificed to idols. In this post, we will explore their true meaning and why it is better to keep the food laws even though it is not given to gentiles.



Neglecting justice, mercy and faith

This [is] the law of the animals and the birds and every living creature that moves in the waters, and of every creature that

creeps on the earth, to distinguish between the unclean and the clean, and between the animal that may be eaten and the animal that may not be eaten.' ”

Lev 11:46-47

God mentioned in law what animals are clean and unclean and calls nearly all unclean animals as an abomination. The kosher law covers all living things.

- Living organisms in sea and rivers (Lev 11:10)
- Birds of the sky (Lev 11:13-19)
- Animals (Lev 11:26-27)
- Flying Insects (Lev 11:20-23)
- Creeping things (Lev 11:43-45)

Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you pay tithe of mint and anise and cummin, and have neglected the weightier [matters] of the law: justice and mercy and faith. These you ought to have done, without leaving the others undone. Blind guides, who strain out a gnat and swallow a camel!

Matt 23:23-24



Jesus Christ in the New Covenant used the kosher laws differently to explain how the scribes and Pharisees perfectly follow it even to very little things like filtering out a little insect but He considers them to be swallowing a camel which is an unclean animal. In the above passage, neglecting justice and mercy and faith is equal to eating abominable things.

Not fearing God and practicing unrighteousness

In the context of food laws, Peter's dream explains a bit more of what is referred as unclean and abominable living things.



and saw heaven opened and an object like a great sheet bound at the four corners, descending to him and let down to the earth. In it were all kinds of four-footed animals of the earth, wild beasts, creeping things, and birds of the air. And a voice came to him, "Rise, Peter; kill and eat." But Peter said, "Not so, Lord! For I have never eaten anything common or unclean." And a voice [spoke] to him again the second time, "What God has cleansed you must not call common." This was done three times. And the object was taken up into heaven again. ... But in every nation whoever fears Him and works righteousness is accepted by Him.

Acts 10:11-16, 35

The identification of unclean living things in the sheet from heaven are well explained in Peter's dream which refers to gentiles who fear God and practice righteousness like Cornelius. As Peter later explained, all gentiles who fear God and works righteousness is accepted by Him.

Can Christians under new covenant eat unclean things?

Do you not yet understand that whatever enters the mouth goes into the stomach and is eliminated? But those things which proceed out of the mouth come from the heart, and they defile a man. For out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witness, blasphemies. These are [the things] which defile a man, but to eat with unwashed hands does not defile a man.”

Matt 15:17-20

When Jesus was addressing eating with unclean hands, He wasn't declaring unclean foods as clean. It is not only very clear from His last statement that he was referring to unwashed hands, He also wasn't addressing a non-Jewish audience to think otherwise.

Therefore I judge that we should not trouble those from among the Gentiles who are turning to God, but that we write to them to abstain from things polluted by idols, [from] sexual immorality, [from] things strangled, and [from] blood.

Acts 15:19-20

In Jerusalem council, it was suggested that not to trouble gentiles with all the food laws except to not eat things scarified to idols which is also echoed in the book of Revelation (Rev 2:14, 20).

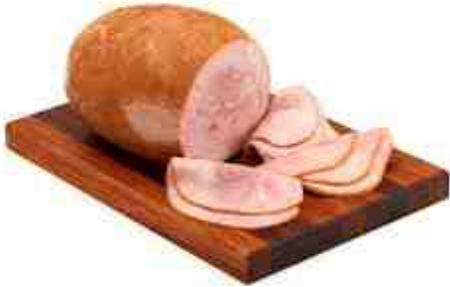
Does that mean we can eat unclean living things that are referred as an abomination by God? While the law of Moses wasn't given to gentiles and Jesus used it to explain differently, with Jerusalem council doesn't want to trouble gentiles, it seems gentiles doesn't have to follow kosher laws. It may be true that we don't have to follow kosher laws but I would like to quote one prophecy in Isaiah which may say otherwise which wasn't discussed in the earlier [post](#).

For with fire and with his sword the LORD will **execute judgment on all people**, and many will be those slain by the LORD. Those who consecrate and purify themselves to go into the gardens, following one who is among **those who eat the**

flesh of pigs, rats and other unclean things—they will meet their end together with the one they follow,” declares the LORD. And I, because of what they have planned and done, am about to come and gather the people of all nations and languages, and they will come and see my glory.

Isa 66:16-18

In the above prophecy, we can see how God will judge all people and how He is against those who eat the flesh of pigs and rats.



I don't think eating a rat is common in western world but you may need to think twice before going for a hamburger or bacon products.

Scribal Error in the story of Noah?

Every **moving thing** [H7431 שָׂרָץ *remes* (reh'-mes)] that lives shall be food for you. I have given you all things, even as the green herbs.

Gen 9:3

It is worth noting that Scriptures actually say that God gave Noah reptiles as food. If you read any modern translations, it simply suggests as 'moving things'.

So I went in and saw, and there—every sort of **creeping thing** [H7431 שָׂרָץ *remes* (reh'-mes)] , abominable beasts, and all the

idols of the house of Israel, portrayed all around on the walls.

Ezek 8:10

As we can see in Ezekiel, it is the same exact word for reptile or creeping things. If you read literal translations or Septuagint, it clearly mentions as reptiles or creeping things.

- Gen 9:3 Every **creeping thing** that is alive, to you it is for **food**; as the green herb I have given to you the whole; (YLT)
- Gen 9:3 And every **reptile** which is living shall be to you for **meat**, I have given all things to you as the green herbs. (LXX)

As we saw about [Genesis](#), it was written during the time of Samuel and possibly a scribal error considering other passages in Scripture and Noah even knew about clean and unclean animals.

Summary

For from within, out of the heart of men, proceed evil thoughts, adulteries, fornications, murders, thefts, covetousness, wickedness, deceit, lewdness, an evil eye, blasphemy, pride, foolishness. All these evil things come from within and defile a man.”

Mark 7:21-23

I would like to end the post with what Jesus taught. All we discussed regarding eating unclean things must be viewed from what Jesus taught.

But He said to them, “Have you not read what David did when he was hungry, he and those who were with him: how he entered the house of God and ate the showbread which was not lawful for him to eat, nor for those who were with him, but only for the priests? ... But if you had known what [this] means, ‘I desire

mercy and not sacrifice,' you would not have condemned the guiltless.

Matt 12:3-4,7

Eating unclean animals is an abomination to God as we defile ourselves because of them according to the law of Moses given to Israelites. There are obvious good reasons why they were given by God to Israel. It is always best to follow what God wants and avoid what He considers as an abomination even though the laws were not given to gentiles, out of respect for our God and His words. If we are starving like David and his men, and have no other options of allowed food to eat, and the only food available is a hamburger, it is not God's nature to condemn us. Hence, it is the intent of the heart of why we do matters more than what we do according to God.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Why cowards end up in lake of fire and brimstone?

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

God casts cowards into lake of fire and brimstone in the same way He casts out murderers, liars, sexually immoral, sorcerers, idolaters, abominable and the faithless. Is being coward a sin? In this post, we will explore why cowards have no place in the kingdom of heaven and why they end up in the lake of fire and brimstone.

Why Coward?

He who overcomes shall inherit all things, and I will be his God and he shall be My son. But the **cowardly** [G1169 δειλός deilos], unbelieving, abominable, murderers, sexually immoral, sorcerers, idolaters, and all liars shall have their part in the lake which burns with fire and brimstone, which is the second death.

Rev 21:7-8

The Greek word 'deilos' occurs only in two others places in the gospels (Mat 8:26, Mar 4:40) referring to the same event, spoken by Jesus Himself to show the lack of faith among His disciples. Luke 8:25 also mentions the event but uses the word 'afraid'. Let's understand how Jesus uses the word.

On the same day, when evening had come, He said to them, "Let us cross over to the other side." Now when they had left the multitude, they took Him along in the boat as He was. And other little boats were also with Him. And a great windstorm arose, and the waves beat into the boat, so that it was already filling. But He was in the stern, asleep on a pillow. And they awoke Him and

said to Him, **“Teacher, do You not care that we are perishing?”** Then He arose and rebuked the wind, and said to the sea, “Peace, be still!” And the wind ceased and there was a great calm. But He said to them, “Why are you so **fearful** [G1169 δειλός deilos]? **How [is it] that you have no faith?**” And they feared exceedingly, and said to one another, “Who can this be, that even the wind and the sea obey Him!”

Mark 4:35-41

In the above event, Jesus was right there with the disciples in the boat, yet they were fearful because of the windstorm. The reason for their fear was clearly mentioned by Jesus Christ Himself, that is, they had no faith. We may also have situations like windstorms and yet we must not lose faith or doubt His promises or His ability to protect us.

Fiery Furnace

Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-Nego answered and said to the king, “O Nebuchadnezzar, we have no need to answer you in this matter. If that [is] [the case,] **our God whom we serve is able to deliver us** from the burning fiery furnace, and He will deliver [us] from your hand, O king. But if not, let it be known to you, O king, that we do not serve your gods, nor will we worship the gold image which you have set up.”

Dan 3:16-18

It is this undeniable faith in God (even if He didn't save us) that gives us courage to face the enemy with boldness. Hence, if anyone is coward, it simply means they don't trust God. If we want fire to not hurt us, then we must be bold to enter the furnace of fire.

Lion's Den

Now when Daniel knew that the document was signed, he entered his house (now in his roof chamber he had windows open toward Jerusalem); and he continued kneeling on his knees three times a day, praying and giving thanks before his God, as he had been doing previously. ... Then they answered and spoke before the king, "Daniel, who is one of the exiles from Judah, pays no attention to you, O king, or to the injunction which you signed, but keeps making his petition three times a day."

Dan 6:10,13

Daniel knew the consequence of disobeying the King. There is nothing in the law that says to pray towards Jerusalem with windows open.

But you, when you pray, go into your inner room, and when you have shut your door, pray to your Father who is in secret, and your Father who sees in secret will repay you.

Matt 6:6

Contrary to Daniel's actions, Jesus even taught us to pray in inner rooms and in secret, known only to the Father. It is extremely important to obey what Christ taught but not as an excuse to be cowards. If Daniel prayed secretly and not the usual way, it will only show his fear for the king's order rather than God. But, Daniel showed His boldness even after He knew that He praying openly would cost His life. How can we expect lions to not hurt us, when we are not willing to enter the lion's den?

Against a Giant



Then a champion came out from the armies of the Philistines named Goliath, from Gath, whose height was six cubits and a span. ... Again the Philistine said, “I defy the ranks of Israel this day; give me a man that we may fight together. When Saul and all Israel heard these words of the Philistine, they were **dismayed and greatly afraid.**

1 Sam 17:4, 10

When Goliath of Gath was mocking the armies of Israel, it wasn't God's intention to let this philistine continue to mock. After all, He wants Goliath of Gath to get killed. Hence, God was looking for someone ready to fight against this giant. Unfortunately, everyone was dismayed and greatly afraid except one little shepherd boy.

Then David spoke to the men who stood by him, saying, “What shall be done for the man who kills this Philistine and takes away the reproach from Israel? For who [is] this uncircumcised Philistine, that he should defy the armies of the living God?” ... Moreover David said, “The LORD, who delivered me from the paw of the lion and from the paw of the bear, He will deliver me

from the hand of this Philistine.” And Saul said to David, “Go, and the LORD be with you!”

1 Sam 17:26, 37

All God wanted is one brave little boy to defeat Goliath. If we want to defeat enemies and situations that arise as a giant like Goliath, we must first have the boldness and courage to fight against them.

“Spiritual” Excuses to remain Cowards

- **Before Fiery Furnace:** I will fall down before the idol but in my heart I will pray to God.
- **Before Lion’s Den:** It is God’s will that I must pray in secret from now on.
- **Before Goliath:** I will pray that God will send His mighty angel to defeat Goliath

Christians give all sorts of “spiritual” excuses to remain cowards. God can give you strength (Luke 24:49) but it is we who need to trust in God fully and be courageous. What they don’t realise is, they have no faith and a lake of fire and brimstone is waiting for them.

I remember some pastor saying this story to show what it really means to have faith: There was a severe drought with no sign of any rain. On a hot day, Christians in the village were called to the church to pray for rain. Only one little boy came to that prayer with an umbrella. As James said, faith without works is dead. Just as the little boy came to the church with an umbrella, God is expecting us to be courageous, trusting in Him for everything. The rest who are cowards will have their part in the lake of fire and brimstone.

For whoever is ashamed of Me and My words in this adulterous and sinful generation, of him the Son of Man also will be

ashamed when He comes in the glory of His Father with the holy angels.

Mark 8:38

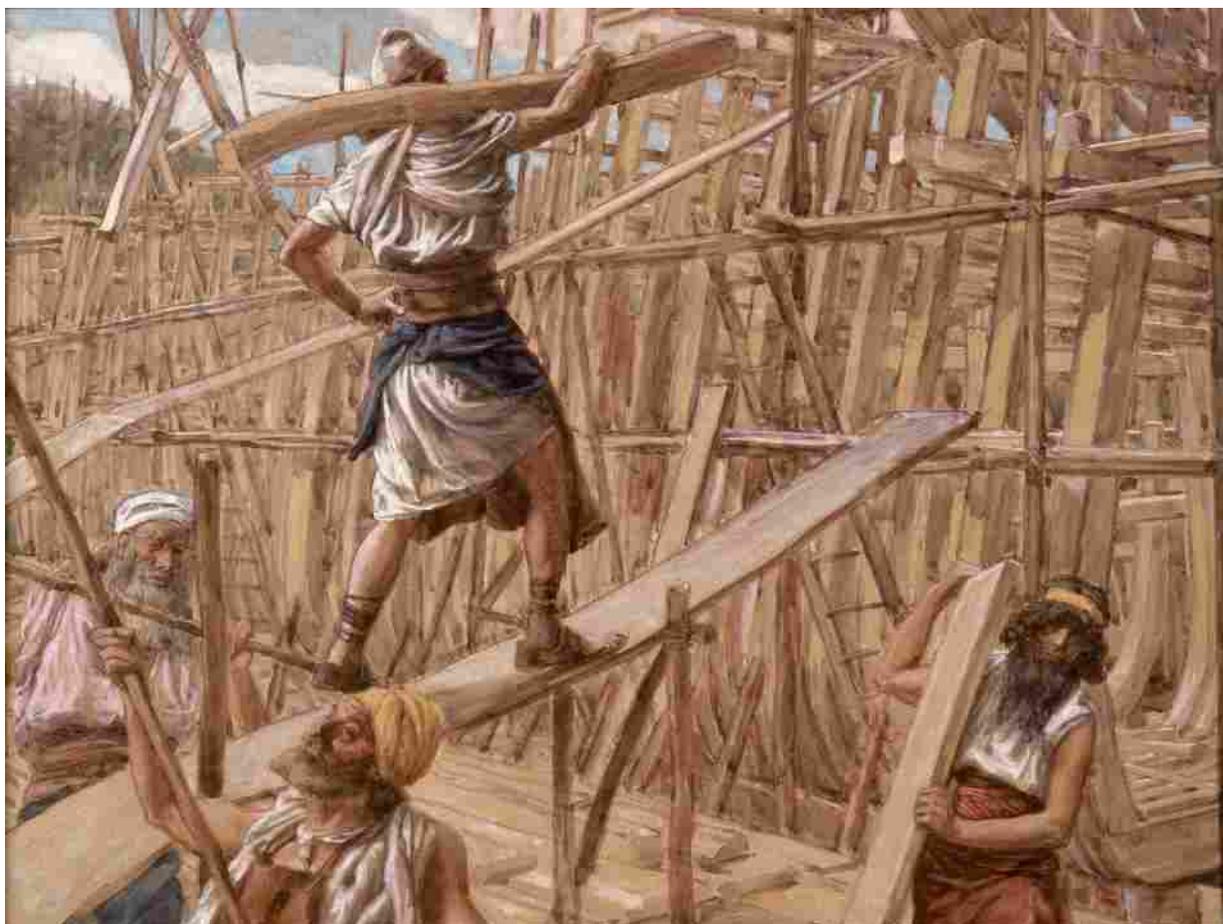
Do you have the courage to stand firm for Jesus Christ and His words in any situation?

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Let's build the ark and store food

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

In the previous post, we saw how Noah built the ark and stored food for his household and the animals to prepare for the coming flood. We also saw how Lot wasn't prepared and lost everything. In this post, we will explore what building the ark means and what is the food we are supposed to store for us to be prepared for Christ's second coming.



Building the Ark, Painting by James Tissot, c.1896 – c.1902

Building the Ark

And God said to Noah, "The end of all flesh has come before Me, for the earth is filled with violence through them; and behold, I will destroy them with the earth. Make yourself an ark of gopherwood; make rooms in the ark, and cover it inside and outside with pitch. And this is how you shall make it: The length of the ark [shall be] three hundred cubits, its width fifty cubits, and its height thirty cubits. You shall make a window for the ark, and you shall finish it to a cubit from above; and set the door of the ark in its side. You shall make it [with] lower, second, and third [decks.] And behold, I Myself am bringing floodwaters on the earth, to destroy from under heaven all flesh in which [is] the breath of life; everything that [is] on the earth shall die. . . . Thus Noah did; according to all that God commanded him, so he did.

Gen 6:13-17, 22

God gave specific instructions to Noah for building the ark which will save from the coming destruction. God even mentioned the type of wood to take, specific dimensions and the exact plan is laid out before Noah. It is important to note that Noah had to build the ark from scratch exactly as God commanded him in perfect obedience to Him.

But why do you call Me 'Lord, Lord,' and not do the things which I say? Whoever comes to Me, and hears My sayings and does them, I will show you whom he is like: He is like a man building a house, who dug deep and laid the foundation on the rock. And when the flood arose, the stream beat vehemently against that house, and could not shake it, for it was founded on the rock. But he who heard and did nothing is like a man who built a house on the earth without a foundation, against which the stream beat vehemently; and immediately it fell. And the ruin of that house was great.

Luke 6:46-49

Jesus compares those who hear His sayings and does them to a man who built his house on the rock. Just as Noah's ark was not affected by the flood, this man's house which was has its foundation upon the rock was preserved from the destruction of the flood. In the gospel of Matthew, Jesus refers to them as 'wise'. Jesus then compares those who hear His sayings and does not do them to a man who built his house without a foundation. In the gospel of Matthew, Jesus refers to them as foolish who built their house upon sand which got destroyed when the floods came.

Jesus is calling us to build our life by having our foundation on the sayings of Jesus and doing them. Our life will be preserved from the coming destruction only if we listen and obey to what Jesus taught.

Storing the food

Then Jesus said to them, "Most assuredly, I say to you, unless you eat the flesh of the Son of Man and drink His blood, you have no life in you. Whoever eats My flesh and drinks My blood has eternal life, and I will raise him up at the last day. For My flesh is food indeed, and My blood is drink indeed. He who eats My flesh and drinks My blood abides in Me, and I in him. As the living Father sent Me, and I live because of the Father, so he who feeds on Me will live because of Me. This is the bread which came down from heaven—not as your fathers ate the manna, and are dead. He who eats this bread will live forever."

John 6:53-58

The food that endures to everlasting life is the flesh of Jesus Christ which He gave us to eat. We already saw in an earlier [post](#) that the Flesh of Jesus Christ is the Word of God as the Word became Flesh. This is why, we must feed on His Word so that we can abide in Him and He in us, and we can live forever.

"Therefore you shall lay up these words of mine in your heart and in your soul, and bind them as a sign on your hand, and they

shall be as frontlets between your eyes.

Deut 11:18

Just as God said to Israelites to lay up His words in their heart, we are to lay the teachings of Jesus who is the Word of God in our heart.

I have not departed from the commandment of His lips; I have treasured the words of His mouth More than my necessary food.

Job 23:12

We can see the same way of representation in the book of Job when Job describes about Himself. We are to treasure the teachings of Jesus and store it in our heart.

Conclusion

Just as Noah built the ark that saved him from the flood, we too are required to build our life by having our foundation on the sayings of Jesus by doing them. Our life will be preserved from the coming destruction only if we listen and obey what Jesus taught. Just as Noah stored the food in the ark, we are to treasure the teachings of Jesus and store them in our heart.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Christ's Second Coming: Noah vs Lot

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Christ's Second Coming: Noah vs Lot

Noah Lot World involved in unnatural union of sons of God and daughters of men

Gen 6:3-4 And the LORD said, "My Spirit shall not strive with man forever, for he [is] indeed flesh; yet his days shall be one hundred and twenty years. There were giants on the earth in those days, and also afterward, when the sons of God came in to the daughters of men and they bore [children] to them. Those [were] the mighty men who [were] of old, men of renown. **City involved in unnatural union of men with men**

Gen 19:5 And they called to Lot and said to him, "Where are the men who came to you tonight? Bring them out to us that we may know them [carnally.]"

Noah found Grace in the sight of God

Gen 6:8 But Noah found grace in the eyes of the LORD. **Lot saved for the sake of Abraham**

Gen 19:29 And it came to pass, when God destroyed the cities of the plain, that God remembered Abraham, and sent Lot out of the midst of the overthrow, when He overthrew the cities in which Lot had dwelt. **God directly gives escape plan well in advance**

Gen 6:14 "Make yourself an ark of gopherwood; make rooms in the

ark, and cover it inside and outside with pitch. **The angels had to take him out of destruction at the last minute**

Gen 19:12-13 Then the men said to Lot, “Have you anyone else here? Son-in-law, your sons, your daughters, and whomever you have in the city—take [them] out of this place! For we will destroy this place, because the outcry against them has grown great before the face of the LORD, and the LORD has sent us to destroy it.” **Noah obeyed God in everything**

Gen 7:5 And Noah did according to all that the LORD commanded him. **Lot lingers, even want to dwell in a city which God wants to destroy**

Gen 19:16,21 And while he lingered, the men took hold of his hand, his wife’s hand, and the hands of his two daughters, the LORD being merciful to him, and they brought him out and set him outside the city. ... And he said to him, “See, I have favored you concerning this thing also, in that I will not overthrow this city for which you have spoken. **Noah’s investment floated when world was sinking**

Gen 7:18 The waters prevailed and greatly increased on the earth, and the ark moved about on the surface of the waters. **Lot lost everything, even his wife became a pillar of salt**

Gen 19:16 And while he lingered, the men took hold of his hand, his wife’s hand, and the hands of his two daughters, the LORD being merciful to him, and they brought him out and set him outside the city. **Noah gathered and stored food even for animals**

Gen 6:21 “And you shall take for yourself of all food that is eaten, and you shall gather [it] to yourself; and it shall be food for you and for them.” **Lot ready to give his own daughters as food for the lust of wicked men**

Gen 19:8 “See now, I have two daughters who have not known a man; please, let me bring them out to you, and you may do to them

as you wish; only do nothing to these men, since this is the reason they have come under the shadow of my roof.” **Noah walked with God**

Gen 6:9 This is the genealogy of Noah. Noah was a just man, perfect in his generations. Noah walked with God. **Lot dwelt among Sodomites**

Gen 14:12 They also took Lot, Abram’s brother’s son who dwelt in Sodom, and his goods, and departed.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Will God destroy righteous with the wicked?

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

While the answer to the question, 'Will God destroy righteous with the wicked?' seems to be a straight forward 'No', there is a Bible verse in Ezekiel that actually says otherwise. In this post we will explore why that verse is a typographical error on the manuscript by comparing it Septuagint and with the nature of God Himself from other passages and prophets.



Cattermole, George; The Scribe; The Cooper Gallery

Typographical Error

And say to the land of Israel, ‘Thus says the LORD: “Behold, I [am] against you, and I will draw My sword out of its sheath and cut off **both righteous and wicked** from you. Because I will cut off both righteous and wicked from you, therefore My sword shall go out of its sheath against all flesh from south [to] north, that all flesh may know that I, the LORD, have drawn My sword out of its sheath; it shall not return anymore.”

Ezek 21:3-4

While most modern translations say that God will destroy both the righteous and the wicked, if we look into the Septuagint, it says otherwise.

and thou shalt say to the land of Israel, Thus saith the Lord; Behold, I am against thee, and I will draw forth my sword out of its sheath, and I will destroy out of thee **the transgressor and unrighteous**. Because I will destroy out of thee the unrighteous and the transgressor, [therefore] so shall my sword come forth out of its sheath against all flesh from the south to the north:

Ezek 21:3-4

In Septuagint, God will destroy both the transgressor and the unrighteous. To clear our doubts regarding which one is correct, we must look into the nature of God Himself described in other passages of the Bible.

Ezekiel itself says Otherwise

“Again, when I say to the wicked, ‘You shall surely die,’ if he turns from his sin and does what is lawful and right, [if] the wicked restores the pledge, gives back what he has stolen, and walks in the statutes of life without committing iniquity, he shall surely live; he shall not die.

Ezek 33:14-15

In the same book of Ezekiel, God is confirming that when a wicked turns from his wicked ways, he will surely live and not die.

Abraham's Question

And Abraham came near and said, "Would You also destroy the righteous with the wicked?"

Gen 18:23

Will God destroy the righteous with the wicked? That's the troubling question for Abraham when God shares His decision to destroy Sodom and Gomorrah. But, God confirms He will not destroy the righteous with the wicked and will even spare the city for the sake of 10 righteous people in the city. God even sent His angels to save Lot and his household, the only remaining righteous person in the city. Hence, God will not destroy the righteous with the wicked but provided a way for the righteous to escape.

Psalm of David

[The righteous] cry out, and the LORD hears, And delivers them out of all their troubles.

Ps 34:17

If we ask David, he will reply that God will deliver the righteous out of all their troubles.

Mistranslated Verse

Now "If the **righteous one is scarcely saved**, Where will the ungodly and the sinner appear?"

1 Pet 4:18 (NJKV)

Another interesting verse which we must consider is implying that the righteous is scarcely saved (or only a few righteous are saved). However, the actual Greek does not say that which we can easily identify from other translations like NASB and NIV.

And, “If it is **with difficulty that the righteous is saved**, what will become of the godless man and the sinner?”

1 Pet 4:18 (NASB)

It is indeed with difficulty the righteous is saved, which is by entering the narrow gate and walking on the difficult path. Salvation is not easy. That’s the actual message of the verse.

Conclusion

God will never destroy the righteous with the wicked. This does not mean the righteous will never die in the hands of the wicked.

Keep yourself far from a false matter; do not kill the innocent and righteous. For I will not justify the wicked.

Exod 23:7

What it means is, if God is about to bring judgment, He will never destroy the righteous with the wicked. Even if the Bible verse says contrary to the nature of God, it is always better to investigate it by comparing it with other verses and manuscripts. As Jesus said, by the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established.

Mysteries of the kingdom of heaven

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

The term, 'mysteries of the kingdom of heaven' occurs only once in two of the gospels – Matthew and Luke. In this post, we will explore what are the mysteries (or secrets as in other translations) of the kingdom of heaven and why are they referred as mysteries.



Teaching of Jesus

And the disciples came and said to Him, “Why do You **speak** to them in parables?” He answered and said to them, “Because it has been given to you to know the **mysteries of the kingdom of heaven**, but to them it has not been given.

Matt 13:10-11

Jesus Christ mentions about the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven specifically to show how He hides the actual meaning of His teachings using parables.

All these things Jesus **spoke to the multitude in parables**; and without a parable He did not speak to them, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying: “I will open My mouth in parables; I will utter things kept secret from the foundation of the world.” Then Jesus sent the multitude away and went into the house. And His disciples came to Him, saying, “Explain to us the parable of the tares of the field.”

Matt 13:34-36

As we can see, the teachings of Jesus Christ regarding His kingdom which is His gospel message are the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven.

Word of God

Therefore hear the parable of the sower: When anyone **hears the word of the kingdom**, and does not understand [it,] then the wicked [one] comes and snatches away what was sown in his heart. This is he who received seed by the wayside.

Matt 13:18-19

Jesus mentions the reason for His usage of parables regarding the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven right in between the parable of

the sower and its explanation. The seed is referred as the word of the kingdom of heaven

Now the parable is this: The seed is the word of God.

Luke 8:11

In the gospel of Luke, for the same parable of the sower, the seed is the word of God. It is this Word of God which are the mysteries of the kingdom of Heaven.

Why the teachings of Jesus are mysteries?

Therefore I speak to them in parables, because seeing they do not see, and hearing they do not hear, nor do they understand. And in them the prophecy of Isaiah is fulfilled, which says: 'Hearing you will hear and shall not understand, And seeing you will see and not perceive; For the hearts of this people have grown dull. [Their] ears are hard of hearing, And their eyes they have closed, Lest they should see with [their] eyes and hear with [their] ears, Lest they should understand with [their] hearts and turn, So that I should heal them.'

Matt 13:13-15

The teachings of Jesus Christ which are the Words of God, are mysteries because it is only for those who can hear and also understand, like the good ground in the parable of the sower which bears fruits. The rest will not understand even though they can hear.

What is Worship?

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

For some Christians, worship is singing and praising. But for others, it is praying to God. In the Scriptures, worship is not about praying, singing or praising but rather, it is being humble and obeying Him.



True worship is not about a display using the flesh but in Spirit obeying the Truth. In this post, we will explore what worship means from Scripture.

Worship is humbleness before God

And he said to Him, “All these things I will give You if You will **fall down** and worship me.” Then Jesus said to him, “Away with you,

Satan! For it is written, ‘You shall **worship** the LORD your God, and Him only you shall serve.’ ”

Matt 4:9-10

In the temptation of Jesus, Satan wants Him to fall down and worship him. While bowing down or falling down before someone seems to be just a physical action, it is actually an outward sign of showing reverence and humbleness. Bowing down itself does not constitute ‘worship’ which is reserved only for God, as we can see how Abraham bowed before the people of the land (Gen 23:12) and Jacob bowed before Esau (Gen 33:3). There is no problem bowing before men out of respect (1 Sam 24:8) but certainly not before lifeless idols (Lev 26:1). While Abraham, Jacob, David and many others in Scripture bowed before men, they never worshiped them.

And they clothed Him with purple; and they twisted a crown of thorns, put it on His [head,] and began to salute Him, “Hail, King of the Jews!” Then they struck Him on the head with a reed and spat on Him; and **bowing the knee, they worshiped Him.**

Mark 15:17-19

The soldiers who crucified Jesus worshiped Him by bowing the knee as a mockery. We discussed in an earlier post that humbling before God is denying ourselves and taking up our cross daily and following Jesus Christ. Hence, true worship is not merely bowing down but with reverence and humbleness before God.

Worship is obedience to God

He answered and said to them, “Why do you also transgress the commandment of God because of your tradition? For God commanded, saying, ‘Honor your father and your mother’; and, ‘He who curses father or mother, let him be put to death.’ But you say, ‘Whoever says to his father or mother, “Whatever profit you might have received from me [is] a gift [to God]”– then he need

not honor his father or mother.’ Thus you have made the **commandment of God of no effect** by your tradition. Hypocrites! Well did Isaiah prophesy about you, saying: These people draw near to Me with their mouth, And honor Me with [their] lips, But their heart is far from Me. And in **vain they worship Me**, Teaching [as] doctrines the commandments of men.’

Matt 15:3-9

When Jesus rebuked the scribes and Pharisees for nullifying the commandments of God using traditions of men, He quoted prophet Isaiah, comparing their disobedience to God’s commandments as worshiping in vain.

And he said to Him, “All these things I will give You if You will fall down and worship me.” Then Jesus said to him, “Away with you, Satan! For it is written, ‘You shall **worship** the LORD your God, and Him only you shall **serve**.’ ”

Matt 4:9-10

Back to the temptation of Jesus, when satan wants Him to fall down and worship, He responds by saying, ‘You shall worship the LORD your God, and Him only you shall serve’.

... do not inquire after their gods, saying, ‘How did these nations **serve** their gods? I also will do likewise.’ “You shall not **worship** the LORD your God in that way ...

Deut 12:30-31a

In the above passage from the law, we can see how God is using serving synonymous to worship.

Then you shall say to Pharaoh, ‘Thus says the LORD: “Israel [is] My son, My firstborn. So I say to you, let My son go that he may serve Me. But if you refuse to let him go, indeed I will kill your son, your firstborn.” ’ ’ ”

Exod 4:22-23

This is also why God never used 'worship' but 'serve' since worshiping God is serving Him.

Worship in Spirit and Truth

God [is] Spirit, and those who worship Him must worship in spirit and truth.”

John 4:24

When Jesus said we must worship the Father in spirit, He wants us to worship not in flesh, that is, putting a display before others.

Take away from Me the noise of your songs, For I will not hear the melody of your stringed instruments.

Amos 5:23

In other words, all the outward signs that we can do with flesh like bowing down, praising, singing, praying does not automatically constitute worship unless we do it truthfully from our heart. We must rend our hearts, and not our garments to put a display before others (Joel 2:13).

Conclusion

Worship is humbleness before God. It is obedience to Him. Worship is a whole heart-ed devotion to God for serving Him.

Jesus said to him, “‘You shall love the LORD your God with all your heart, with all your soul, and with all your mind.’ This is [the] first and great commandment.

Matt 22:37-38

God knows our needs even without praying to Him for it (Matt 6:32). Nor can we praise Him more perfectly even with all the modern instruments when compared with babies (Matt 21:16). While all these can be used to ask God or praise for what He had done in our lives, true worship is not putting a display in our flesh but humbling before God in spirit and obeying Him.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

God's warning to Christians in Australia

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

God had delivered His warning through prophets (Num 12:6), Pharaoh (2 Chr 35:22) and even a donkey (Num 22:28). Today, He chose to deliver His warning through a rugby player right before the elections. Even before Folau said that God spoke to post it, I knew in my heart that it was a warning from God because it had a tremendous impact and those who commit abominations got offended because of it.

God used the very people who live in sin to freely advertise His warning to sinners all over Australia in all media. This is truly an amazing work of God. After all, He used Pharaoh to grow Moses and Canaanites to build cities for Israel. Let's see what the actual warning of God is.

Warning to Christians



Israel Folau's post on Instagram ¹

Those that are living in Sin will end up in Hell unless you repent. Jesus Christ loves you and is giving you time to turn away from your sin and come to him.

Israel Folau ¹

The warning wasn't targeted just towards homosexuals but all sinners including those who commit sexual immorality like adulterers and fornicators and other sins.

For the time [has come] for judgment to begin at the house of God; and if [it begins] with us first, what will [be] the end of those who do not obey the gospel of God?

1 Pet 4:17

Judgment always begins with the house of God. We also saw in a [previous post](#) how even Christian leaders accuse Folau of being judgmental while John the Baptist was beheaded for rebuking Herod's adultery and Jesus was crucified for rebuking sinners and Pharisees who don't repent. Hence, it's a warning specifically for all Christians who live in sin.

Grace period extended



Jan Luyken etching of the parable, Bowyer Bible ²

He also spoke this parable: A certain [man] had a fig tree planted in his vineyard, and he came seeking fruit on it and found none. Then he said to the keeper of his vineyard, 'Look, for three years I have come seeking fruit on this fig tree and find none. Cut it down; why does it use up the ground? But he answered and said

to him, ‘Sir, let it alone this year also, until I dig around it and fertilize [it.] And if it bears fruit, [well.] But if not, after that you can cut it down.’

Luke 13:6-9

The parable of the fruitless fig is explained in detail [here](#). As we can see from the above parable, the grace period of one year was not given to any tree but a tree that was planted by God the Father Himself in His vineyard. It was Christ who pleaded with the Father to stop cutting the fruitless tree. Now, look at what Israel Folau said: “Jesus Christ loves you and is giving you time to turn away from your sin and come to him”. The Father had already decided the judgment but Christ is giving time for all Christians who live in sin to repent. The warning which came right before the election is no coincidence. God is giving time for Christians who live in their sins to repent of their sins and turn back to Him.

Conclusion

I don't claim to be a prophet or trying to predict any result of election which is just less than a week away. If the message is indeed from God, then based on what He spoke, Jesus had given a grace period to His people in Australia to turn from their sins by giving an election result favourable to His people, allowing them to freely and publicly worship Him for a period before His judgment begins in His house. (1 Pet 4:17).

¹ Instagram. “Israel Folau on Instagram: “Those that are living in Sin will end up in Hell unless you repent. Jesus Christ loves you and is giving you time to turn away from your...”.” *Instagram*. 10 Apr. 2019. Web. 13 May 2019. <<https://www.instagram.com/p/BwEWt2uHcLI/>>

² Wikipedia Contributors. “Parable of the barren fig tree.” *Wikipedia, the Free Encyclopedia*. Wikimedia Foundation, 5 May 2019. Web. 13

May 2019.

<https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Parable_of_the_barren_fig_tree>

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

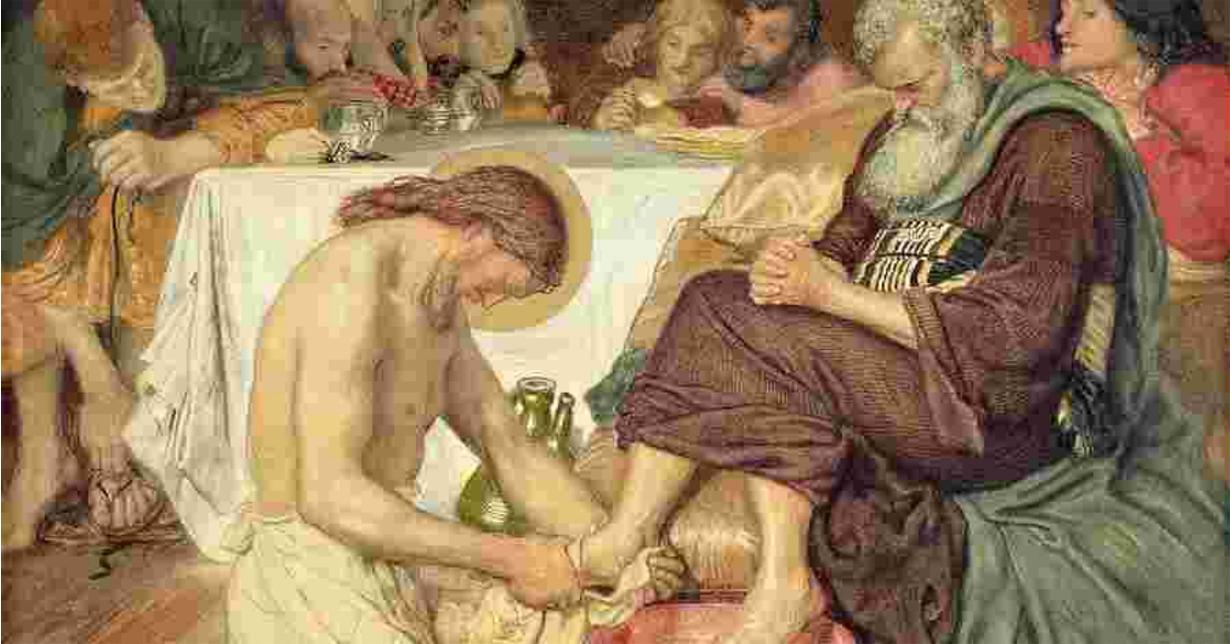
Humbleness is denying ourselves

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Throughout the Scriptures, we can read the importance of being humble. Below are some of the examples in Psalms.

- LORD, You have heard the desire of the humble; You will prepare their heart; You will cause Your ear to hear (Ps 10:17)
- For You will save the humble people (Ps 18:27)
- The humble He guides in justice, And the humble He teaches His way (Ps 25:9)
- The LORD lifts up the humble (Ps 147:6)
- He will beautify the humble with salvation (Ps 149:4)

If humbleness is such an important trait for Christianity, what it is? The English word 'humble' means, having or showing a modest or low estimate of one's importance. ¹ Unfortunately, humble in the Scriptures means more than what is mentioned in the English definition. Let's explore what humble really means in the Scriptures.



Jesus Washing Peter's Feet, 1876 · Ford Madox Brown

Rejecting what we want to do

So Moses and Aaron came in to Pharaoh and said to him, “Thus says the LORD God of the Hebrews: ‘How long will you refuse to **humble** yourself before Me? Let My people go, that they may serve Me.

Exod 10:3

Pharaoh does not want the Hebrew slaves to go but God wants them to go out of Egypt. When God is asking Pharaoh to humble before Him, He is actually asking to do what He wants to do not what Pharaoh wants.

Rejecting what we desire

So He **humbled** you, allowed you to hunger, and fed you with manna which you did not know nor did your fathers know, that He might make you know that man shall not live by bread alone;

but man lives by every [word] that proceeds from the mouth of the LORD.

Deut 8:3

The children of Israel desire to eat fish, cucumbers, melons, leeks, onions, and garlic (Num 11:5) but God humbled them by allowing to hunger and fed them with manna. Hence, humble means to do someone's desire rather than our own.

Rejecting our will

And it shall be, if you have no delight in her, then you shall set her free, but you certainly shall not sell her for money; you shall not treat her brutally, because you have **humbled** her.

Deut 21:14

In the above example, the captive was humbled against her will to be taken as a wife. The same theme of humbling is also echoed in (Judg 19:24) where it refers to woman being raped against her will. Hence, humbling is rejecting our will.

Rejecting our honor

So He told a parable to those who were invited, when He noted how they chose the best places, saying to them: When you are invited by anyone to a wedding feast, do not sit down in the best place, lest one more honorable than you be invited by him; and he who invited you and him come and say to you, 'Give place to this man,' and then you begin with shame to take the lowest place. But when you are invited, go and sit down in the lowest place, so that when he who invited you comes he may say to you, 'Friend, go up higher.' Then you will have glory in the presence of those who sit at the table with you. For whoever

exalts himself will be humbled, and he who **humbles** himself will be exalted.”

Luke 14:7-11

Jesus taught us a parable to show how we must not desire honor. To humble ourselves means to reject honor. We can see in Scriptures how David humbles himself before God by dishonoring himself (2 Sam 6:21-22), Ahab humbles before God in sackcloth to escape condemnation (1 Kgs 21:27-29) and Josiah humbles before God in sackcloth (2 Kgs 22:11-19).

But he who is greatest among you shall be your **servant**. And whoever exalts himself will be humbled, and he who **humbles** himself will be exalted.

Matt 23:11-12

Hence, humbling ourselves in rejecting our honor and becoming a servant of all.

Rejecting the trust in our righteousness

Also He spoke this parable to some who trusted in themselves that they were righteous, and despised others: Two men went up to the temple to pray, one a Pharisee and the other a tax collector. The Pharisee stood and prayed thus with himself, ‘God, I thank You that I am not like other men—extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even as this tax collector. I fast twice a week; I give tithes of all that I possess.’ And the tax collector, standing afar off, would not so much as raise [his] eyes to heaven, but beat his breast, saying, ‘God, be merciful to me a sinner!’ I tell you, this man went down to his house justified [rather] than the other; for everyone who exalts himself will be humbled, and he who humbles himself will be exalted.

Luke 18:9-14

Christ never asked to reject our righteousness (Matt 5:20) but He taught us not to trust on them to commit iniquity (Ezek 33:13) as we can read in the above parable. The above parable is one of the most misunderstood parables. Many think that there were two people, one a Pharisee and the other a sinner. This is totally wrong.

Then tax collectors also came to be baptized, and said to him, "Teacher, what shall we do?" And he said to them, "Collect no more than what is appointed for you."

Luke 3:12-13

The job of publicans collecting tax to Romans is not a sin as we can see from the above advise of John, but they are always tagged with sinners by the Jews, as mentioned in gospels e.g, 'tax collectors and sinners' (Luke 5:30). While the Pharisee filled his heart in pride, thinking that he doesn't require any justification for his sins, the tax collector humbled himself to be a sinner, even though Jesus never mentioned any sin for the tax-collector in the parable.

When I say to the righteous [that] he shall surely live, but he trusts in his own righteousness and commits iniquity, none of his righteous works shall be remembered; but because of the iniquity that he has committed, he shall die.

Ezek 33:13

The Pharisee trusted in his own righteousness and never even requested any justification. This is exactly what the Father taught, that is, we must not trust in our own righteousness to commit iniquity. However, there are several who deceive and are deceived in thinking that they are saved by trusting in God's righteousness but commit iniquity with the excuse of saying they don't trust in their own righteousness. If you read the Father's words (Ezek 33:13) and the Son's words (Luke 3:12-13), we can clearly see that is not what God

teaches us. Hence, being humble is not trusting in our own righteousness but seeking to do His righteousness (Matt 6:33)

Conclusion: Humbling is denying ourselves

Then He said to [them] all, “If anyone desires to come after Me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross daily, and follow Me. For whoever desires to save his life will lose it, but whoever loses his life for My sake will save it.

Luke 9:23-24

Humbling before God is doing what He desires and not what we desire. It is doing the will of the Father in Heaven and not our will. It is honoring Him and not seeking our honor. It is seeking His righteousness to do them and not trusting in our own righteousness to commit iniquity. In short, humbling before God is denying ourselves and taking up our cross daily and following Jesus Christ.

¹ Oxford Dictionaries | English. “humble | Definition of humble in English by Oxford Dictionaries.” *Oxford Dictionaries | English*. n.d. Web. 7 May 2019.

<<https://en.oxforddictionaries.com/definition/humble>>

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Democracy is against God

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Democracy literally means, rule by people. Scriptures supports several forms of governments but democracy is not one of them. Whenever democracy was referred, it was always used to rebel against God's decisions. In this post, we will explore what the Scriptures had to say about democracy.



Theocracy and Monarchy

Before we go in depth into democracy and how it is against God, we must first understand the types of governments approved by God in Scriptures.

and said to him [Samuel], “Look, you are old, and your sons do not walk in your ways. Now make us a king to judge us like all

the nations.” But the thing displeased Samuel when they said, “Give us a king to judge us.” So Samuel prayed to the LORD. And the LORD said to Samuel, “Heed the voice of the people in all that they say to you; for they have not rejected you, but they have rejected Me, that I should not reign over them.

1 Sam 8:5-7

As we can see from the above passage, the only form of government intended by God is theocracy. The next government approved of God after the people rejected God being their king is monarchy where God chose Saul, David and Solomon. When Solomon rejected God, He split the kingdom but after the exile of both kingdoms, there were no new kingdoms or form of governments approved of God. God Himself came in Flesh to be the King and bring His Kingdom into this world.

Return to Egypt

And **all the children of Israel** complained against Moses and Aaron, and the whole congregation said to them, “If only we had died in the land of Egypt! Or if only we had died in this wilderness! Why has the LORD brought us to this land to fall by the sword, that our wives and children should become victims? Would it not be better for us to return to Egypt?” So they said to one another, “**Let us select a leader** and return to Egypt.”

Num 14:2-4

The first time a democracy style selection of a leader ‘by the people’ occurs during the Exodus and it’s purpose was to rebel against God’s decision and turn back to Egypt. The point that I am trying to make here is, if Moses was to be elected by the children of Israel, he may have lost the election with a terrible defeat.

Korah’s Rebellion

Now Korah the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, with Dathan and Abiram the sons of Eliab, and On the son of Peleth, sons of Reuben, took [men;] and they rose up before Moses with some of the children of Israel, two hundred and fifty leaders of the congregation, representatives of the congregation, men of renown. They gathered together against Moses and Aaron, and said to them, “[You] [take] too much upon yourselves, for all the congregation [is] holy, every one of them, and the LORD [is] among them. Why then do you exalt yourselves above the assembly of the LORD?”

Num 16:1-3

In the above passage, we can see the political party of Korah who wants to change the management by Moses during Exodus. Korah’s party consists of representatives of the congregation and they were men of renown. These people want the people or ‘the assembly of the LORD’ given more power than Moses have. In other words, the people or the ‘assembly of the LORD’ must have authority, not Moses and Aaron. If there was an election, will Moses party win when the representatives of the congregation were actually with Korah? No, Korah will win the election and that’s the point.

Jesus lost but murderer wins

The governor answered and said to them, “Which of the two do you want me to release to you?” They said, “Barabbas!” Pilate said to them, “What then shall I do with Jesus who is called Christ?” [They] all said to him, “Let Him be crucified!” ... When Pilate saw that he could not prevail at all, but rather [that] a tumult was rising, he took water and washed [his] hands before the multitude, saying, “I am innocent of the blood of this just Person. You see [to it.]” And all the people answered and said, “His blood [be] on us and on our children.” Then he released Barabbas to them; and when he had scourged Jesus, he delivered [Him] to be crucified.

Matt 27:21-22,24-26

Jesus could have been saved by the power of the people. But it was democratically decided that Jesus was not fit to live by the people who opted a murderer to be released.

Golden Calf

Now when the people saw that Moses delayed coming down from the mountain, the people gathered together to Aaron, and said to him, "Come, make us gods that shall go before us; for [as for] this Moses, the man who brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we do not know what has become of him."

Exod 32:1

It was decided by the people, of the people and for the people that Israelites want to make a new god of gold who can lead them into the promised land.

Conclusion

We had discussed several events in Scriptures where the decision taken by the people was always against God.

Then the LORD saw that the wickedness of man [was] great in the earth, and [that] every intent of the thoughts of his heart [was] only evil continually.

Gen 6:5

As we read in Genesis, the intent and thoughts of most men are continually evil. It is true that we shouldn't be like most men but Noah, but if the decision making authority was given to most men who think evil, what will be the outcome? Hence, the only government that God

always intended
is theocracy (1 Sam 8:7-8). Lord, let your Kingdom come (Matt 6:10)

¹ "The Gettysburg Address." *Rmc.library.cornell.edu*. 4 Jul. 2008.
Web. 7 May 2019.
<http://rmc.library.cornell.edu/gettysburg/good_cause/transcript.htm>

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Christ's second coming and 70 AD

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Christ's second coming and 70 AD

Gospel of Matthew Gospel of Mark Gospel of Luke Question

Matt 24:1 Then Jesus went out and departed from the temple, and His disciples came up to show Him the buildings of the temple. Mark 13:1 Then as He went out of the temple, one of His disciples said to Him, "Teacher, see what manner of stones and what buildings [are here!]" Luke 21:5 Then, as some spoke of the temple, how it was adorned with beautiful stones and donations, He said, Matt 24:2 And Jesus said to them, "Do you not see all these things? Assuredly, I say to you, not [one] stone shall be left here upon another, that shall not be thrown down." Mark 13:2 And Jesus answered and said to him, "Do you see these great buildings? Not [one] stone shall be left upon another, that shall not be thrown down." Luke 21:6 "These things which you see—the days will come in which not [one] stone shall be left upon another that shall not be thrown down." Matt 24:3 Now as He sat on the Mount of Olives, the disciples came to Him privately, saying, "Tell us, when will these things be? And what [will be] the sign of Your coming, and of the end of the age?" Mark 13:3-4 Now as He sat on the Mount of Olives opposite the temple, Peter, James, John, and Andrew asked Him privately, Tell us, when will these things be? And what [will be] the sign when all these things will be fulfilled?" Luke 21:7 So they asked Him, saying, "Teacher, but when will these things be? And what sign [will there be] when these things are about to take place?" **Deception** Matt 24:4-5 And Jesus answered and said to them: "Take heed that no one deceives you. For many will come in My name, saying, 'I am the Christ,' and will

deceive many. Mark 13:5-6 And Jesus, answering them, began to say: "Take heed that no one deceives you. For many will come in My name, saying, 'I am [He,]' and will deceive many. Luke 21:8 And He said: "Take heed that you not be deceived. For many will come in My name, saying, 'I am [He,]' and, 'The time has drawn near.' Therefore do not go after them. **Wars, Famines, Pestilences, Earthquakes** Matt 24:6-8 "And you will hear of wars and rumors of wars. See that you are not troubled; for all [these things] must come to pass, but the end is not yet. For nation will rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom. And there will be famines, pestilences, and earthquakes in various places. All these [are] the beginning of sorrows. Mark 13:7-8 But when you hear of wars and rumors of wars, do not be troubled; for [such things] must happen, but the end [is] not yet. For nation will rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom. And there will be earthquakes in various places, and there will be famines and troubles. These [are] the beginnings of sorrows. Luke 21:9-11 But when you hear of wars and commotions, do not be terrified; for these things must come to pass first, but the end [will not come] immediately. Then He said to them, "Nation will rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom. And there will be great earthquakes in various places, and famines and pestilences; and there will be fearful sights and great signs from heaven. **Tribulation** Matt 24:9 "Then they will deliver you up to tribulation and kill you, and you will be hated by all nations for My name's sake. Mark 13:9 "But watch out for yourselves, for they will deliver you up to councils, and you will be beaten in the synagogues. You will be brought before rulers and kings for My sake, for a testimony to them. Luke 21:12-13 But before all these things, they will lay their hands on you and persecute [you,] delivering [you] up to the synagogues and prisons. You will be brought before kings and rulers for My name's sake. But it will turn out for you as an occasion for testimony. **Gospel to all nations** Matt 24:14 "And this gospel of the kingdom will be preached in all the world as a witness to all the nations, and then the end will come. Mark 13:10 "And the gospel must first be preached to all the nations. **God will give a mouth and wisdom** Mark 13:11 "But when they arrest [you] and deliver you up, do not worry beforehand, or premeditate what you will speak. But whatever is given you in that

hour, speak that; for it is not you who speak, but the Holy Spirit. Luke 21:14-15 “Therefore settle [it] in your hearts not to meditate beforehand on what you will answer; for I will give you a mouth and wisdom which all your adversaries will not be able to contradict or resist. **Betrayal** Matt 24:10-13 And then many will be offended, will betray one another, and will hate one another. Then many false prophets will rise up and deceive many. And because lawlessness will abound, the love of many will grow cold. But he who endures to the end shall be saved. Mark 13:12-13 Now brother will betray brother to death, and a father [his] child; and children will rise up against parents and cause them to be put to death. And you will be hated by all for My name’s sake. But he who endures to the end shall be saved. Luke 21:16-19 You will be betrayed even by parents and brothers, relatives and friends; and they will put [some] of you to death. And you will be hated by all for My name’s sake. But not a hair of your head shall be lost. By your patience possess your souls. **Destruction of Jerusalem** Matt 24:15-16 “Therefore when you see the ‘abomination of desolation,’ spoken of by Daniel the prophet, standing in the holy place” (whoever reads, let him understand), then let those who are in Judea flee to the mountains. Mark 13:14 “So when you see the ‘abomination of desolation,’ spoken of by Daniel the prophet, standing where it ought not” (let the reader understand), “then let those who are in Judea flee to the mountains. Luke 21:20 “But when you see Jerusalem surrounded by armies, then know that its desolation is near. Matt 24:17-18 Let him who is on the housetop not go down to take anything out of his house. And let him who is in the field not go back to get his clothes. Mark 13:15-16 Let him who is on the housetop not go down into the house, nor enter to take anything out of his house. And let him who is in the field not go back to get his clothes. Luke 21:21 Then let those who are in Judea flee to the mountains, let those who are in the midst of her depart, and let not those who are in the country enter her. Luke 21:22 “For these are the days of vengeance, that all things which are written may be fulfilled. Matt 24:19 “But woe to those who are pregnant and to those who are nursing babies in those days! Mark 13:17 “But woe to those who are pregnant and to those who are nursing babies in those days! Luke 21:23 “But woe to those who are pregnant and to those

who are nursing babies in those days! For there will be great distress in the land and wrath upon this people. Matt 24:20 “And pray that your flight may not be in winter or on the Sabbath. Mark 13:18 “And pray that your flight may not be in winter. Matt 24:21 “For then there will be great tribulation, such as has not been since the beginning of the world until this time, no, nor ever shall be. Mark 13:19 “For [in] those days there will be tribulation, such as has not been since the beginning of the creation which God created until this time, nor ever shall be. Matt 24:22 “And unless those days were shortened, no flesh would be saved; but for the elect’s sake those days will be shortened. Mark 13:20 “And unless the Lord had shortened those days, no flesh would be saved; but for the elect’s sake, whom He chose, He shortened the days. Matt 24:23 “Then if anyone says to you, ‘Look, here [is] the Christ!’ or ‘There!’ do not believe [it.] Mark 13:21 “Then if anyone says to you, ‘Look, here [is] the Christ!’ or, ‘Look, [He is] there!’ do not believe it. Matt 24:24 “For false christs and false prophets will rise and show great signs and wonders to deceive, if possible, even the elect. Mark 13:22 “For false christs and false prophets will rise and show signs and wonders to deceive, if possible, even the elect. Matt 24:25 “See, I have told you beforehand. Mark 13:23 “But take heed; see, I have told you all things beforehand. Matt 24:26 “Therefore if they say to you, ‘Look, He is in the desert!’ do not go out; [or] ‘Look, [He is] in the inner rooms!’ do not believe [it.] Luke 21:24 “And they will fall by the edge of the sword, and be led away captive into all nations. And Jerusalem will be trampled by Gentiles until the times of the Gentiles are fulfilled. **Signs in Heaven** Matt 24:29 “Immediately after the tribulation of those days the sun will be darkened, and the moon will not give its light; the stars will fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens will be shaken. Mark 13:24-25 “But in those days, after that tribulation, the sun will be darkened, and the moon will not give its light; the stars of heaven will fall, and the powers in the heavens will be shaken. Luke 21:25-26 “And there will be signs in the sun, in the moon, and in the stars; and on the earth distress of nations, with perplexity, the sea and the waves roaring; men’s hearts failing them from fear and the expectation of those things which are coming on the earth, for the powers of the heavens will be shaken. Matt 24:30

“Then the sign of the Son of Man will appear in heaven, and then all the tribes of the earth will mourn, and they will see the Son of Man coming on the clouds of heaven with power and great glory. Mark 13:26 “Then they will see the Son of Man coming in the clouds with great power and glory. Luke 21:27 “Then they will see the Son of Man coming in a cloud with power and great glory. Matt 24:31 “And He will send His angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they will gather together His elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other. Mark 13:27 “And then He will send His angels, and gather together His elect from the four winds, from the farthest part of earth to the farthest part of heaven. Luke 21:28 “Now when these things begin to happen, look up and lift up your heads, because your redemption draws near.” **Parable of the fig tree** Matt 24:32 “Now learn this parable from the fig tree: When its branch has already become tender and puts forth leaves, you know that summer [is] near. Mark 13:28 “Now learn this parable from the fig tree: When its branch has already become tender, and puts forth leaves, you know that summer is near. Luke 21:29-30 Then He spoke to them a parable: “Look at the fig tree, and all the trees. When they are already budding, you see and know for yourselves that summer is now near. Matt 24:33 “So you also, when you see all these things, know that it is near—at the doors! Mark 13:29 “So you also, when you see these things happening, know that it is near—at the doors! Luke 21:31 “So you also, when you see these things happening, know that the kingdom of God is near. Matt 24:34 “Assuredly, I say to you, this generation will by no means pass away till all these things take place. Mark 13:30 “Assuredly, I say to you, this generation will by no means pass away till all these things take place. Luke 21:32 “Assuredly, I say to you, this generation will by no means pass away till all things take place. Matt 24:35 “Heaven and earth will pass away, but My words will by no means pass away. Mark 13:31 “Heaven and earth will pass away, but My words will by no means pass away. Luke 21:33 “Heaven and earth will pass away, but My words will by no means pass away. Matt 24:36 “But of that day and hour no one knows, not even the angels of heaven, but My Father only. Mark 13:32 “But of that day and hour no one knows, not even the angels in heaven, nor the Son, but only the Father. **Sign of**

Christ's second coming Luke 17:20 Now when He was asked by the Pharisees when the kingdom of God would come, He answered them and said, "The kingdom of God does not come with observation; Luke 17:21 "nor will they say, 'See here!' or 'See there!' For indeed, the kingdom of God is within you." Luke 17:22 Then He said to the disciples, "The days will come when you will desire to see one of the days of the Son of Man, and you will not see [it.] Luke 17:23 "And they will say to you, 'Look here!' or 'Look there!' Do not go after [them] or follow [them.] Matt 24:27 "For as the lightning comes from the east and flashes to the west, so also will the coming of the Son of Man be. Luke 17:24 "For as the lightning that flashes out of one [part] under heaven shines to the other [part] under heaven, so also the Son of Man will be in His day. Luke 17:25 "But first He must suffer many things and be rejected by this generation. Matt 24:37 "But as the days of Noah [were,] so also will the coming of the Son of Man be. Luke 17:26 "And as it was in the days of Noah, so it will be also in the days of the Son of Man: Matt 24:38-39 "For as in the days before the flood, they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noah entered the ark, and did not know until the flood came and took them all away, so also will the coming of the Son of Man be. Luke 17:27 "They ate, they drank, they married wives, they were given in marriage, until the day that Noah entered the ark, and the flood came and destroyed them all. Luke 17:28 "Likewise as it was also in the days of Lot: They ate, they drank, they bought, they sold, they planted, they built; Luke 17:29 "but on the day that Lot went out of Sodom it rained fire and brimstone from heaven and destroyed [them] all. Luke 17:30 "Even so will it be in the day when the Son of Man is revealed. Luke 17:31 "In that day, he who is on the housetop, and his goods [are] in the house, let him not come down to take them away. And likewise the one who is in the field, let him not turn back. Luke 17:32 "Remember Lot's wife. Luke 17:33 "Whoever seeks to save his life will lose it, and whoever loses his life will preserve it. Luke 17:34 "I tell you, in that night there will be two [men] in one bed: the one will be taken and the other will be left. Matt 24:41 "Two [women will be] grinding at the mill: one will be taken and the other left. Luke 17:35 "Two [women] will be grinding together:

the one will be taken and the other left. Matt 24:40 “Then two [men] will be in the field: one will be taken and the other left. Luke 17:36 “Two [men] will be in the field: the one will be taken and the other left.” Matt 24:28 “For wherever the carcass is, there the eagles will be gathered together. Luke 17:37 And they answered and said to Him, “Where, Lord?” So He said to them, “Wherever the body is, there the eagles will be gathered together.” **Summary** Matt 24:42-44 “Watch therefore, for you do not know what hour your Lord is coming. But know this, that if the master of the house had known what hour the thief would come, he would have watched and not allowed his house to be broken into. Therefore you also be ready, for the Son of Man is coming at an hour you do not expect. Mark 13:33-37 Take heed, watch and pray; for you do not know when the time is. [It is] like a man going to a far country, who left his house and gave authority to his servants, and to each his work, and commanded the doorkeeper to watch. Watch therefore, for you do not know when the master of the house is coming—in the evening, at midnight, at the crowing of the rooster, or in the morning—lest, coming suddenly, he find you sleeping. And what I say to you, I say to all: Watch! Luke 21:34-36 “Watch therefore, and pray always that you may be counted worthy to escape all these things that will come to pass, and to stand before the Son of Man.” But take heed to yourselves, lest your hearts be weighed down with carousing, drunkenness, and cares of this life, and that Day come on you unexpectedly. For it will come as a snare on all those who dwell on the face of the whole earth. **Parable of the faithful and evil servant** Matt 24:45 “Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his master made ruler over his household, to give them food in due season? Luke 12:42 And the Lord said, “Who then is that faithful and wise steward, whom [his] master will make ruler over his household, to give [them their] portion of food in due season? Matt 24:46 “Blessed [is] that servant whom his master, when he comes, will find so doing. Luke 12:43 “Blessed [is] that servant whom his master will find so doing when he comes. Matt 24:47 “Assuredly, I say to you that he will make him ruler over all his goods. Luke 12:44 “Truly, I say to you that he will make him ruler over all that he has. Matt 24:48-49 “But if that evil servant says in his heart, ‘My master is delaying his coming,’ and begins to beat

[his] fellow servants, and to eat and drink with the drunkards, Luke 12:45 “But if that servant says in his heart, ‘My master is delaying his coming,’ and begins to beat the male and female servants, and to eat and drink and be drunk, Matt 24:50-51 “the master of that servant will come on a day when he is not looking for [him] and at an hour that he is not aware of, and will cut him in two and appoint [him] his portion with the hypocrites. There shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth. Luke 12:46-48 “the master of that servant will come on a day when he is not looking for [him,] and at an hour when he is not aware, and will cut him in two and appoint [him] his portion with the unbelievers. And that servant who knew his master’s will, and did not prepare [himself] or do according to his will, shall be beaten with many [stripes.] But he who did not know, yet committed things deserving of stripes, shall be beaten with few. For everyone to whom much is given, from him much will be required; and to whom much has been committed, of him they will ask the more.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Quick Reference for Misquoted Words of Jesus Christ

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Quick Reference for Misquoted Words of Jesus Christ

Misquoted Words of Jesus Actual Teachings of Jesus Christ
loves the whole world (John 3:16) Christ love only those who keep His words / commandments (John 14:23-24; John 15:10). He doesn't even pray for the world (John 17:9) Jesus is a friend of sinners (Matt 11:19) Jesus is a friend to those who obey Him (John 15:13) All who believe in Jesus receive everlasting life (John 3:16) All who practice evil don't believe in Jesus and are already condemned (John 3:18-21)

Receive everlasting life if we believe in Jesus (John 5:24)

Only those who do good will have resurrection of life (John 5:29)

Eternal security to all His sheep who follow Him (John 10:27-28)

Eternal life to those who deny themselves, take their cross daily and follow Him (Luke 9:23-24) All are our neighbours (Luke 10:36-37)

Only those who show mercy towards us are our neighbours (Luke 10:36-37) Mary is the mother of Jesus (Matt 1:18; John 19:25) All

who do the will of the Father in Heaven are Christ's mothers (Matt 12:50). Mary becomes the worldly mother of John (John 19:26-27)

Everlasting punishment for all who don't help others (Matt 25:31-32)

Everlasting punishment only to those who don't help Christians

(Christ's brethren) (Matt 25:31-32) We must forgive everyone always

(Matt 18:21-22; Luke 17:4) We must forgive Christians

(brethren in Christ) only when they repent. If they don't we must treat them as strangers (Matt 18:15-16; Luke 17:3) Christ's new

commandment is to love everyone (John 13:34-35) Christ's new commandment is to love one another among His disciples (John 13:34-35) Love your enemies just like how we love Christ (Matt 5:43-48; Luke 6:35-36) Love your enemies to be merciful and compassionate towards them (Matt 5:43-48; Luke 6:35-36) We must slay the enemies of Jesus (Luke 19:27) We must not fight against any nation for His Kingdom is not of this world (John 18:36) It is impossible for anyone to be saved by doing anything on their own (Matt 19:25-26) What is impossible with men are possible with God (Luke 18:26-27). After all, it was not possible for Jesus to save the rich man (Matt 19:23-24). Everyone who is not against Jesus is with Him (Mark 9:40) Everyone who is not with Jesus is against Him (Luke 11:23). But, everyone who are not against Christians are with them (Mark 9:40) Demons can only be cast out in the name of Jesus (Luke 10:17-20) Pharisees who reject Jesus can also cast out demons (Matt 12:27). Even the evildoers can cast out demons (Matt 7:21-22) We are saved by faith not by obedience (Luke 7:50) Believing is same as obedience (Luke 12:43-46). It is obedience that saves (Matt 7:21-23) The thief on the cross did no good works to enter Paradise (Luke 23:42-43) The thief humbled, repented of his sins, acknowledged Christ as the King and even rebuked and started preaching to the other thief with both his hands and legs nailed to the cross to get qualified for entering His kingdom (Luke 23:39-43)

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Judge not? Or, not to declare God's judgments?

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Have you heard the term 'Judge not' from certain Christians who doesn't want others to point out their sins? Are they really saying to not judge them or not to declare God's judgements on them if they don't repent? The reason why many who commit iniquity say not to judge them, is really about not willing to hear the righteous judgments of God for their sins. In this post, we will explore how many reject His righteous judgments.



Judge not

Judge not, and you shall not be judged. Condemn not, and you shall not be condemned. Forgive, and you will be forgiven.

Luke 6:37

The verse that most people use to silence the righteous judgments of God is by quoting the above words of Jesus. While it is true that Christians are not called to judge anyone, it is incorrect to say not to declare His judgments on sinners. Let's learn from Jesus Christ.

... I did not come to judge the world but to save the world.

John 12:47

Jesus Himself said that He did not come to judge the world. Hence, it is fair to assume that none of His words constitute any judgmental statements.

Then He began to rebuke the cities in which most of His mighty works had been done, because they did not repent: Woe to you, Chorazin! Woe to you, Bethsaida! For if the mighty works which were done in you had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes. But I say to you, it will be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon in the day of judgment than for you. And you, Capernaum, who are exalted to heaven, will be brought down to Hades; for if the mighty works which were done in you had been done in Sodom, it would have remained until this day.

Matt 11:20-23

Consider the woes which Jesus proclaims against the cities which did not repent. Is Jesus judging them and condemning them? (John 3:17). The answer is 'no'. He is declaring the condemnations of God. Jesus Christ called Pharisees as hypocrites (Matt 23:15), white-washed tombs (Matt 23:28), serpents (Matt 23:33), the Canaanite woman as dog (Matt 15:26-27), Herod as fox (Luke 13:31-32). None

of these are judgments or any judgmental statements according to Jesus, but rather exposing their true identity of who they really are.

Be ye therefore merciful, as also your Father is merciful. And judge not, and ye may not be judged; condemn not, and ye may not be condemned; release, and ye shall be released.

Luke 6:36-37 (Young's Literal Translation)

Consider the literal translation of the verse that says 'judge not'. When Jesus said 'judge not', He actually wants us not to decide or condemn someone as a 'criminal' and punish but release them as the literal translations imply. He wants us to be merciful to 'criminals' just as the Heavenly Father is merciful. Jesus by no means saying not to decide something correctly or not to declare God's righteous judgments on sinners for them to repent.

Then Joseph her husband, being a just [man,] and not wanting to make her a public example, was minded to put her away secretly.

Matt 1:19

This is exactly what Joseph, being a just man didn't want to condemn Mary and punish her but send her away secretly.

And the Jews marveled, saying, "How does this Man know letters, having never studied? ... Did not Moses give you the law, yet none of you keeps the law? Why do you seek to kill Me? ... Do not judge according to appearance, but judge with righteous judgment.

John 7:15,19,24

Jesus asked the Jews who seek to kill Him, to judge with righteous judgment. This is the exact type of judgment of condemnation He warned not to accuse others of when He meant 'judge not'.

Declare the Judgments of God

Serpents, brood of vipers! How can you escape the condemnation of hell?

Matt 23:33

Consider the Pharisees to whom Jesus questions if they can escape the condemnation of hell. Is Jesus judging them? Absolutely not. Jesus is declaring the righteous judgments of God if they continue in their sins.

With my lips I have declared All the judgments of Your mouth.

Ps 119:13

As the Psalmist sings, we must all declare God's judgments. What is the difference between judging a person and declaring God's judgments to that person? Judging is where we condemn the sinner but declaring God's judgment is proclaiming His condemnation if they don't repent. In other words, declaring the righteous judgments of God is a warning to sinners, not judging them.

And Jesus answered and said to him, "Simon, I have something to say to you." So he said, "Teacher, say it." There was a certain creditor who had two debtors. One owed five hundred denarii, and the other fifty. And when they had nothing with which to repay, he freely forgave them both. Tell Me, therefore, which of them will love him more?" Simon answered and said, "I suppose the [one] whom he forgave more." And He said to him, "You have rightly judged."

Luke 7:40-43

Here is a situation where Jesus Himself is asking a question and appreciates Simon for judging rightly. We need to first understand God's righteous judgments which Jesus Christ taught us, to rightly

judge situations, so that we can declare God's judgments to others who are living in sin.

And He spoke a parable to them: "Can the blind lead the blind? Will they not both fall into the ditch? A disciple is not above his teacher, but everyone who is perfectly trained will be like his teacher. And why do you look at the speck in your brother's eye, but do not perceive the plank in your own eye? Or how can you say to your brother, 'Brother, let me remove the speck that [is] in your eye,' when you yourself do not see the plank that [is] in your own eye? Hypocrite! First remove the plank from your own eye, and then you will see clearly to remove the speck that is in your brother's eye.

Luke 6:39-42

Jesus spoke the above teachings immediately after the 'judge not' verse. It shows that we must first be trained like Christ to lead others into holiness and righteousness, i.e, to declare God's righteous judgments. A pastor or a preacher living in a secret sin will never have the boldness to declare the righteous judgments of God for that sin if anyone else is committing that same sin. Instead, the preacher will preach hypocritical statements like, 'we are all sinners', leading the other sinner and himself falling into the ditch. Hence, we must be trained perfectly like Christ to be holy and righteous, and declare God's righteous judgments on sinners for them to repent and be saved.

Conclusion

Take heed to yourselves. If your brother sins against you, rebuke him; and if he repents, forgive him.

Luke 17:3

Jesus taught us not to judge others. According to Jesus, rebuking others for their sinful deeds against us and warning them of God's

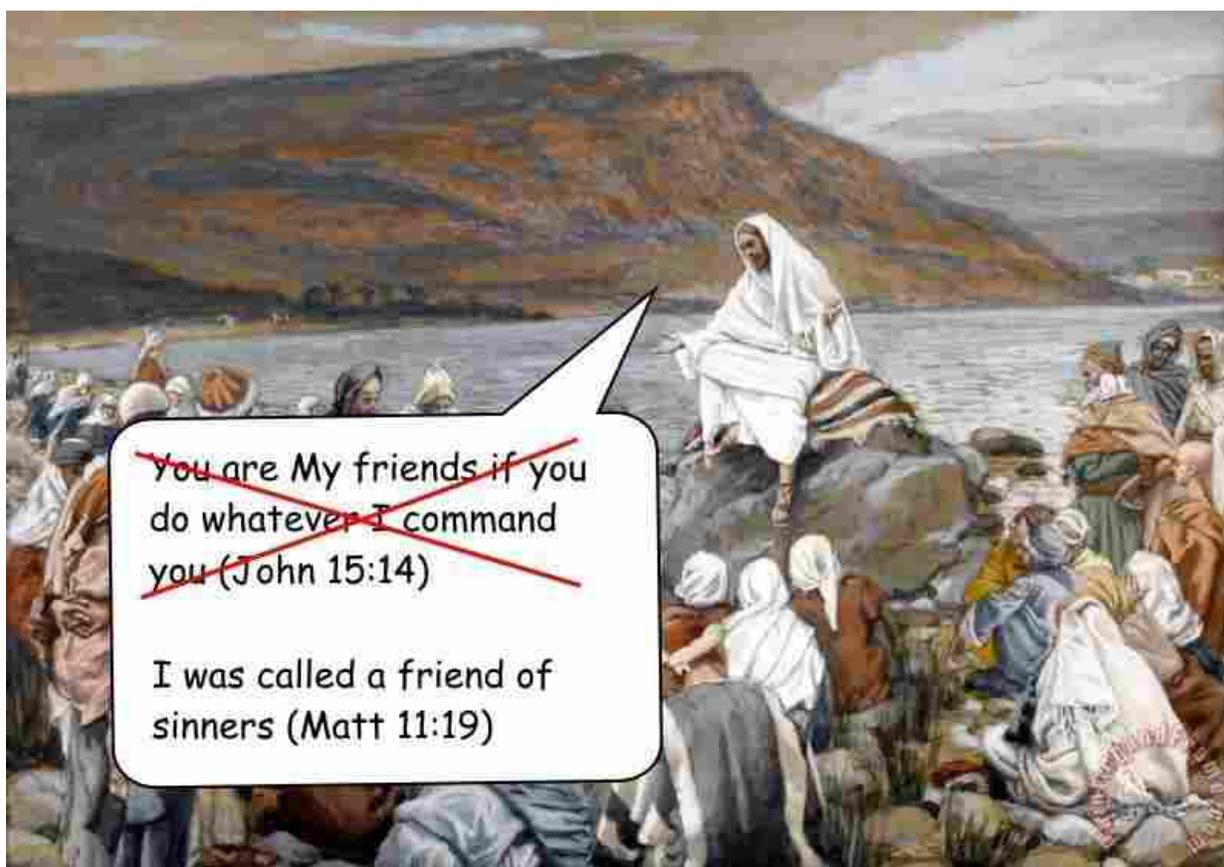
judgments are not categorised as ‘judging’, but rather it is a mandatory step for all Christians before deciding to forgive them.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Misquoting Jesus Christ

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

The words of Jesus had been misquoted throughout history to support doctrines and ideologies. In this post, we will explore how the words of Jesus had been misquoted to support even murder and evil. If murderers can misquote Jesus, how much careful should His sheep be to guard themselves from deception?



An example of Christians misquoting Jesus Christ

Luke 19:27



Ominous Bible verse left on Christchurch memorial ¹

‘But bring here those enemies of mine, who did not want me to reign over them, and slay [them] before me.’ ”

Luke 19:27

The above verse was quoted against Muslims in Christchurch memorial to support the shooter who murdered 50 people.

But his subjects hated him and sent a delegation after him to say, ‘We don’t want this man to be our king.’

Luke 19:14

The verse was actually addressed against the subjects of Jesus Christ who are under Him but don’t accept Him to be their King as He explained in the beginning of the parable. Jesus was accused by Jews of being the ‘King of the Jews’ (John 18:33-37) and they crucified Him. When Pilate asked Jesus regarding the same, He not only acknowledged being a King but also adds that His Kingdom is not of this world. Jews suffered a great deal under the Romans in 70 AD (Ezek 22:17-22) and under the Nazis during the holocaust (Jer 30:7)

and God had fulfilled all He promised and given them their own land back (Jer 30:3). The verse can be an extension and apply to all Christians as well who are under the authority of Jesus Christ but reject His teachings but it cannot be applied to pagans or non-Christians who are not subjects of Him.

John 8:44



Tree of Life Synagogue – Memorials to Victims (Official White House Photo)

You are of [your] father the devil ..

John 8:44a

Robert Bowers, shooter who killed 11 at synagogue, misquoted the words of Jesus in John 8:44a to commit a grave crime against Jews.
² Who was Jesus addressing to and what was He really saying?

As He spoke these words, **many believed** in Him. Then Jesus said to those Jews who **believed** Him, “If you abide in My word, you are My disciples indeed. ... They answered and said to Him, “Abraham is our father.” Jesus said to them, “If you were Abraham’s children, you would do the works of Abraham. But now **you seek to kill Me**, a Man who has told you the truth which I heard from God. Abraham did not do this. ... You are of [your] father the devil, and the desires of your father you want to do. He was a **murderer from the beginning**, and does not stand in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaks a lie, he speaks from his own [resources,] for he is a liar and the father of it. But because I tell the truth, you do **not believe Me**.”

John 8:30-31,39-40,44-45

If you look at the entire context of who Jesus was addressing to, it is obvious that the text mentions of many Jews in the crowd believed in Him. Jesus was also beginning His conversation only to those who believed in Him. The later part of the conversation is obviously to those who don't believe in Him. It is to those who don't believe in Him and want to kill Him, Jesus accused them of being children of devil. Jesus did not accuse the many Jews who believed in Him. How can the shooter think that all Jews as children of devil when Jesus Himself refers to only a few who want to kill Him in the crowd?

Conclusion

We just saw two very recent examples for how His words had been misquoted even by murderers. Many Christians are not murderers but want to misquote Jesus to justify their sinful deeds and remain in their sin. These people who do not turn away from their sinful ways will not enter life but death. Will you justify your sins by misquoting His words?

¹ Matt Burrows. “Ominous Bible verse left on Christchurch memorial.” *MSN*. 28 Mar. 2019. Web. 30 Apr. 2019. <<https://www.msn.com/en->

nz/news/national/ominous-bible-verse-left-on-christchurch-
memorial/ar-BBVjJP>

² “Robert Bowers, Shooter Who Killed 11 at Synagogue, Quoted the Bible, Talked About Jesus Christ.” *Christianpost.com*. n.d. Web. 1 May 2019. <<https://www.christianpost.com/news/robert-bowers-shooter-killed-11-synagogue-quoted-bible-talked-jesus-christ.html>>

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

You can prove anything with the Bible

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

From Constantine in 312 AD to crusades in 11th century AD and even recently the US invasion of Iraq in 2003, all battles were done in the name of our God. Have you ever wondered why so many evil in this world is done using the name of Jesus in spite of Him never teaching such things to His disciples? It's because you can prove anything with the Bible. This is why we must not be bible-believers but His disciples by obeying His teachings. This post is not about [Paul's contrary teachings](#) which most Christians use to reject the teachings of Jesus but rather about Christians using the Bible to reject the teachings of Jesus.

Battles

But Jesus said to him, "Put your sword in its place, for all who take the sword will perish by the sword.

Jesus answered, "My kingdom is not of this world. If My kingdom were of this world, My servants would fight, so that I should not be delivered to the Jews; but now My kingdom is not from here."

Matt 26:52; John 18:36

When Jesus was arrested, He asked His disciples to put the sword back and not fight. He also gave a reason why we must not fight. It's because His kingdom is not of this world.

When they persecute you in this city, flee to another.

Matt 10:23a

When Christians are persecuted, Jesus taught us not to fight back, but to flee.



George Bush: God told me to end the tyranny in Iraq ¹

If this is what Jesus taught, how did the Battle of the Milvian Bridge, all the battle of the crusades and even the recent US invasion of Iraq was fought using His name? Let's consider the following verses:

- for the LORD your God [is] He who goes with you, to fight for you against your enemies, to save you. (Deut 20:4)
- The horse [is] prepared for the day of battle, But deliverance [is] of the LORD (Prov 21:31)

Did Jesus ask any of His disciples to fight against enemies? On the contrary, He taught to love our enemies and bless those persecute us. Did Jesus ask us to prepare horses or battle tanks for the day of battle so that He can deliver us? Absolutely not. The problem is, most Christians have a habit of taking Bible verses said to someone else and applying it to themselves. This way, Christians can conveniently circumvent the teachings of Jesus.

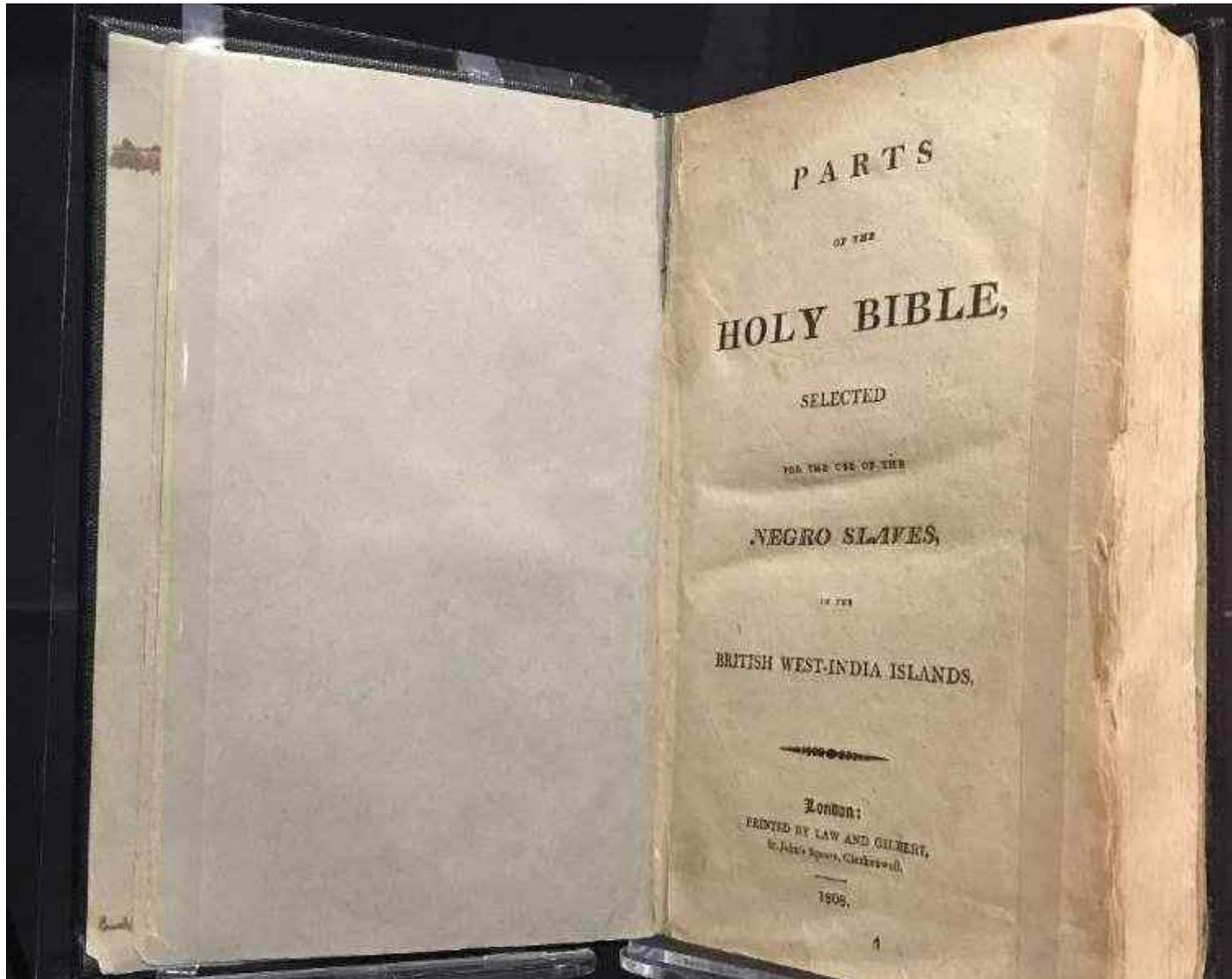
Slavery

There are several bibles even today.

- Protestant bible with 66 books.

- Catholic bible with 73 books.
- Greek Orthodox bible with 79 books

If you are a bible-believer, you must first believe in someone who will decide on your behalf regarding what books constitute the Bible.



Slave Bible (1808) display at Washington DC's Museum of the Bible ²

Apart from the above bibles, there is even a Slave Bible (1808) which is on display at Washington DC's Museum of the Bible. Parts of the Holy Bible, Selected for the Use of the Negro Slaves (AKA "Slave Bible") 1808. Though called "Holy," it is deeply manipulative. Based on the KJV, it omits all entries that express themes of freedom. ²

And if a man beats his male or female servant with a rod, so that he dies under his hand, he shall surely be punished.

Notwithstanding, if he remains alive a day or two, he shall not be punished; for he is his property.

Exodus 21:20-21

The above is the favourite verse for all slave owners.⁴ Why am I bringing this up? Bible can be used to justify injustice, oppression, slavery, unrighteousness and even sin. It all depends on which parts of the bible you read and which preacher you frequently listen to. Anyone can be easily manipulated with the Bible by just choosing what they want to hear from the Bible. Are you listening to the voice of Jesus or someone else? Think again. Can teachings of Jesus be used to justify injustice, oppression, slavery, unrighteousness or sin?

If I then, [your] Lord and Teacher, have washed your feet, you also ought to wash one another's feet. For I have given you an example, that you should do as I have done to you.

John 13:14-15

Jesus Christ who is God Himself in flesh, the Son of God, washed the feet of some nobody peasant fishermen to teach His disciples how to humble themselves. One way slave owners could combat pressure from abolitionists was to tell them they were good Christians that taught their slaves about God. Will any of so-called 'good Christian' slave masters wash the feet of the slaves?



Attorney General Jeff Sessions speaks about immigration to law enforcement officers citing bible passage used to defend slavery in defense of separating immigrant families ³

In the vastness of the details and many stories mentioned in the Bible, the teachings of Jesus simply becomes an another verse that can easily be made to ignore. Just as the slave masters used the Bible to justify their slavery, Christians today use the Bible to justify their injustice by sidelining the teachings of Jesus.

Murder



German civilians remove the bodies of prisoners killed in the Nordhausen concentration camp and lay them out in long rows outside the central barracks (Boelke Kaserne). Nordhausen, Germany, April 12, 1945.¹⁰

Throughout the lifetime of the Third Reich, in tens of thousands of sermons up and down the country, pro-Nazi Protestant pastors quoted from Romans 13:1-2⁵

Let everyone be subject to the governing authorities, for there is no authority except that which God has established. The authorities that exist have been established by God. Consequently, whoever rebels against the authority is rebelling against what God has instituted, and those who do so will bring judgment on themselves.

Rom 13:1-2

Many Christians in Germany did support Nazis using the Bible. Many mass murderers including the Poway synagogue shooting ⁶ and the shooting at Tree of Life synagogue ⁷ – all quoted the Bible. After all, if Nazis can use the Bible to justify evil, anyone can use it the way they want. What did Jesus really teach? No wonder, Satan quoted the Bible to Jesus Himself as we saw in an [earlier post](#).

And He said to them, “Go, tell that fox, ‘Behold, I cast out demons and perform cures today and tomorrow, and the third [day] I shall be perfected.’”

Luke 13:32

Did Jesus ask His disciples to support a government like Nazis? Absolutely not. Jesus referred to Herod Antipas who ruled Galilee and Perea as fox. Neither Jesus, nor John the baptist supported any actions of Herod Antipas. John the baptist lost his head for rebuking Herod’s adultery.

So, the real question is, are Christians following the path of Jesus who lost His life for others and the John the Baptist who lost his head? Or, are Christians following someone else in taking someone’s life? E.g., John Calvin, a highly influential leader in the Protestant Reformation burnt Michael Servetus at the stake. ⁸ Catholic church burnt William Tyndale at the stake. ⁹ This is just to name a few. All these murderers use Bible as a reason to justify their murders.

Then the high priest tore his clothes, saying, “He has spoken blasphemy! What further need do we have of witnesses? Look, now you have heard His blasphemy!”

Matt 26:65

After all, Jesus was murdered for blasphemy according to Scriptures (Dan 11:36; Ezek 28:9). It is true that anyone who is not a Messiah yet claiming to be the Messiah is blasphemy against God. But in case of Jesus, He is indeed the Messiah. Just like the Pharisees, John

Calvin, Catholic church and many others like pro-Nazi pastors, will you justify murders using the Bible?

Conclusion

We saw three topics in detail namely battles, slavery and murder, and how many Christians use the Bible to justify them. It is important to understand that anything can be proved from the Bible. This is not to say that Bible cannot be trusted, but rather, all details in the Bible must always be viewed based on what Jesus taught. Jesus never asked us to become bible-believers or make believers of all nations. Hence, we must come to Jesus by denying ourselves, take up our cross daily and follow Him (Luke 9:23). He not only wants us to be His disciple (Luke 14:33) but also wants us to make disciples of all nations (Matt 28:19-20) who obey His commandments.

¹ Ewen Macaskill. "George Bush: 'God told me to end the tyranny in Iraq'." *the Guardian*. 7 Oct. 2005. Web. 30 Apr. 2019. <<http://www.theguardian.com/world/2005/oct/07/iraq.usa>>

² "Slave Bible in the 1800s." *Museumofthebible.org*. n.d. Web. 30 Apr. 2019. <<http://www.museumofthebible.org/book/minutes/701>>

³ Washington Post. "Sessions cites Bible passage used to defend slavery in defense of separating immigrant families." *Washington Post*. 14 Jun. 2018. Web. 30 Apr. 2019. <<https://www.washingtonpost.com/news/acts-of-faith/wp/2018/06/14/jeff-sessions-points-to-the-bible-in-defense-of-separating-immigrant-families/>>

⁴ Unfundamentalist Christians. "11 Bible Verses That Turn Christians Into Atheists." *Unfundamentalist Christians*. 11 Apr. 2016. Web. 30 Apr. 2019. <<https://www.patheos.com/blogs/unfundamentalistchristians/2016/04/11-bible-verses-that-turn-christians-into-atheists/>>

⁵ Thomas Weber. “When Romans 13 was invoked to justify evil.” *CNN*. 22 Jun. 2018. Web. 30 Apr. 2019. <<https://www.cnn.com/2018/06/22/opinions/jeff-sessions-bible-verse-nazi-germany-opinion-weber/index.html>>

⁶ Michael McGowan. “San Diego shooting suspect posted ‘open letter’ online.” *the Guardian*. 28 Apr. 2019. Web. 30 Apr. 2019. <<http://www.theguardian.com/us-news/2019/apr/28/john-earnest-san-diego-shooting-suspect-posted-open-letter-online>>

⁷ “Robert Bowers, Shooter Who Killed 11 at Synagogue, Quoted the Bible, Talked About Jesus Christ.” *Christianpost.com*. n.d. Web. 30 Apr. 2019. <<https://www.christianpost.com/news/robert-bowers-shooter-killed-11-synagogue-quoted-bible-talked-jesus-christ.html>>

⁸ Encyclopedia Britannica. “Michael Servetus | Spanish theologian.” *Encyclopedia Britannica*. n.d. Web. 30 Apr. 2019. <<https://www.britannica.com/biography/Michael-Servetus>>

⁹ Encyclopedia Britannica. “William Tyndale | English scholar.” *Encyclopedia Britannica*. n.d. Web. 30 Apr. 2019. <<https://www.britannica.com/biography/William-Tyndale>>

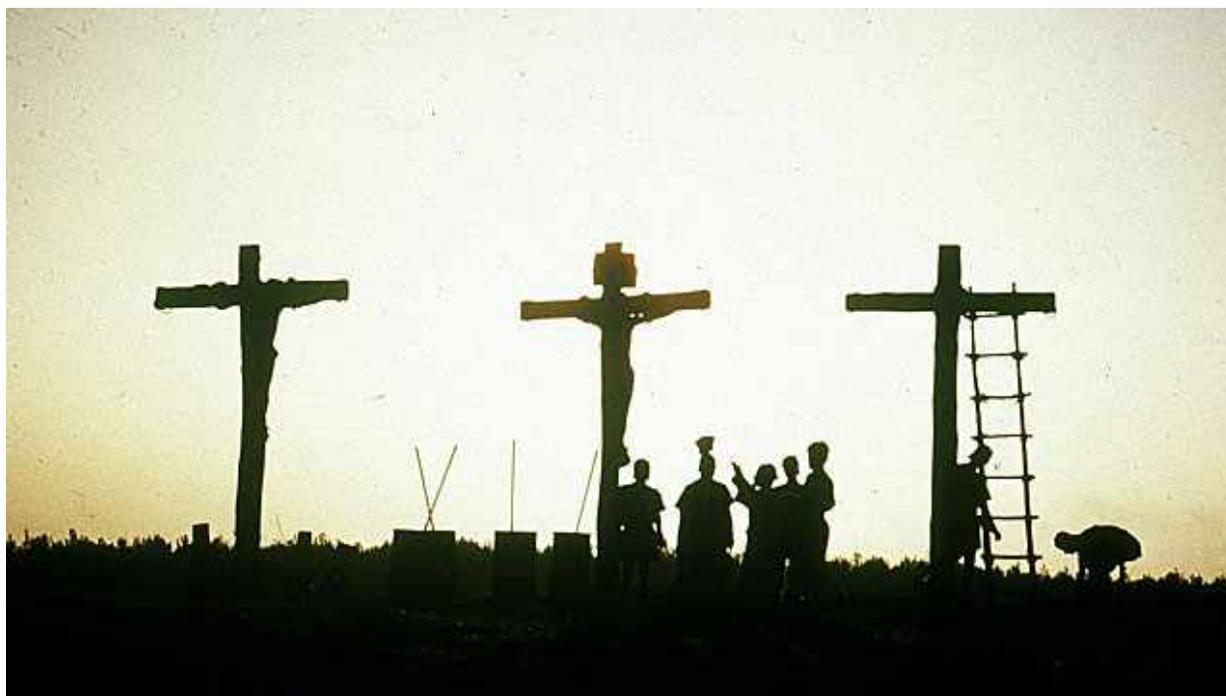
¹⁰ “World War II Liberation Photography.” *Ushmm.org*. n.d. Web. 30 Apr. 2019. <<http://www.ushmm.org/collections/the-museums-collections/about/photo-archives/world-war-ii-liberation-photography>>

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

How do Christians reject the teachings of Jesus? - The Life

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

In the previous posts, we saw that many Christians reject the teachings of Jesus by replacing Him with the Bible from being the authoritative [Truth](#) and by replacing His teachings from being the [Way](#) to the Father with someone's words with His name. In this post, we will explore how today's Christians, replace His words which are life with the Bible.



Jesus, the Life

Jesus said to him, "I am the way, the truth, and the life. No one comes to the Father except through Me.

John 14:6

Jesus is our eternal life. Some Christians believe that chanting His name gives us eternal life as deceived by Paul (Rom 10:13). Yet, some Christians believe that just believing in Him will give them eternal life as in (John 3:16; John 5:24) without reading the rest of what Jesus said (John 3:21; John 5:29). In short, many Christians try to desperately find excuses to reject the teachings of Jesus. So, what does it mean by He being the life?

Words of Jesus are life

It is the Spirit who gives life; the flesh profits nothing. The words that I speak to you are spirit, and [they] are life. ... But Simon Peter answered Him, "Lord, to whom shall we go? You have the words of eternal life.

John 6:63,68

Jesus Himself said that His words are life. Those who believe in Jesus has everlasting life means, believing everything He says about attaining everlasting life without a doubt. But satan is very clever who wants Christians to believe who Jesus really is, that is the Messiah and even want to attribute Him to everlasting life, but reject all His teachings about attaining everlasting life.

Rejecting the teachings of Jesus can sometimes become so obvious for Christians. So, they replace the words of Jesus with something that contains His words but does not give eternal life, that is, the Bible.

Replacing the words of Jesus

But you do not have **His word** abiding in you, because whom He sent, Him you do not believe. You search the **Scriptures**, for in them you think you have eternal life; and these are they which

testify of Me. But you are not willing to come to Me that you may have life.

John 5:38-40

Today's Christians are like the first century Jews who think that they have eternal life in the Bible, just like how they think that the Bible is the authoritative truth and the way. However, Scripture only testifies about Jesus and cannot give eternal life. If anyone wants eternal life, they need to come to Jesus and have His word abiding in them.

In Him was life, and the life was the light of men. . . . Then Jesus spoke to them again, saying, "I am the light of the world. He who follows Me shall not walk in darkness, but have the light of life."

John 1:4, 8:12

As we saw earlier, Jesus being our eternal life is about obeying His words that are life. Once again, we can clearly see that this "life" is the light of men and we have this life only by following Him and not walking in darkness.

Replacing the words of Jesus

- Take firm hold of instruction, do not let go; Keep her [wisdom], for **she [is] your life** (Prov 4:13)
- Set your hearts on all the words which I testify among you today, which you shall command your children to be careful to observe—all the words of this law. For it [is] not a futile thing for you, because **it [is] your life**, and by this word you shall prolong [your] days in the land which you cross over the Jordan to possess (Deut 32:46-47)
- Only be sure that you do not eat the blood, for the **blood [is] the life**; you may not eat the life with the meat (Deut 12:23).
- In the **way of righteousness [is] life**, And in [its] pathway [there is] no death (Prov 12:28).

As we saw in a previous post, anyone can use the Bible to prove anything from polygamy to abstinence, crusades to burning on stake and many others. According to the Bible the following are all equated to life.

- Wisdom
- Law
- Blood
- Righteousness

Even though certain things in Scripture have specific meanings and reasons, for many bible believers, Jesus being life becomes a matter of opinion and interpretation of what it means among the other things mentioned as life in the Bible. For example, as per scriptures, you can kill the wicked to be accounted for righteousness as in Ps 106:30-31, which will be life according to Prov 12:28. Jesus commanded us to make disciples of Him not, believers of the bible.

Conclusion

The words of Jesus are life. However, Christians reject His words which are life by replacing it with the Bible. Since bible equates several things to life, Jesus being life becomes a matter of opinion and interpretation of what it means among the other things mentioned as “life”. Therefore, let us not reject the teachings of Jesus which are life.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

How do Christians reject the teachings of Jesus? - The Way

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

In the [earlier post](#), we saw that many Christians reject the teachings of Jesus by replacing Him with the Bible from being the authoritative Truth. In this post, we will explore how Christians reject the teachings of Jesus by replacing them from being the way to the Father with someone's words spoken with His name.



Jesus, the only way

Jesus said to him, “I am the way, the truth, and the life. No one comes to the Father except through Me.

John 14:6

Jesus Christ being the only way to the Father isn't just about a title or an attribute of Him. It's all about walking on the path He showed.

Then He said to [them] all, “If anyone desires to come after Me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross daily, and follow Me.

Luke 9:23

The only way we can walk on the way mentioned by Jesus is by following Him. There is no other way we can follow Him except by denying ourselves, taking up our cross daily and following Him.

Enter by the narrow gate; for wide [is] the gate and broad [is] the way that leads to destruction, and there are many who go in by it. Because narrow [is] the gate and difficult [is] the way which leads to life, and there are few who find it.

Matt 7:13-14

Jesus also taught us that the way that leads to eternal life is difficult and only a few will find it.

Rejecting the way

The way Jesus showed us to follow Him is difficult and much stricter as we read in Matthew 5. It is being holy and righteous before God.

If your hand or foot causes you to sin, cut it off and cast [it] from you. It is better for you to enter into life lame or maimed, rather than having two hands or two feet, to be cast into the everlasting

fire. And if your eye causes you to sin, pluck it out and cast [it] from you. It is better for you to enter into life with one eye, rather than having two eyes, to be cast into hell fire.

Matt 18:8-9

The teachings of Jesus have zero tolerance to sin and only those who are sinless will attain life.

“When a righteous [man] turns away from his righteousness, commits iniquity, and dies in it, it is because of the iniquity which he has done that he dies. Again, when a wicked [man] turns away from the wickedness which he committed, and does what is lawful and right, he preserves himself alive. Because he considers and turns away from all the transgressions which he committed, he shall surely live; he shall not die. Yet the house of Israel says, ‘The way of the Lord is not fair.’ O house of Israel, is it not My ways which are fair, and your ways which are not fair?”

Ezek 18:26-29

Just as the Son taught zero tolerance to sin, the Father also taught through the prophets that He has zero tolerance to iniquity, which He explains it as the way of the LORD. Jesus is the way of the LORD prophesied by Isaiah (Isa 40:3) and prepared by John the Baptist (Matt 11:10).

But why do you call Me ‘Lord, Lord,’ and not do the things which I say?

Luke 6:46

Satan is very clever and doesn’t want Christians to reject the name of Jesus but only His teachings. This way, he can deceive many Christians in giving them an illusion of following Jesus but showing them a different path that Jesus did not show.

Whoever calls on the name of the LORD

Not everyone who says to Me, 'Lord, Lord,' shall enter the kingdom of heaven, but he who does the will of My Father in heaven. Many will say to Me in that day, 'Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in Your name, cast out demons in Your name, and done many wonders in Your name?' And then I will declare to them, 'I never knew you; depart from Me, you who practice lawlessness!'

Matt 7:21-23

Jesus very clearly taught that calling on Him will not save anyone. He even added that He will declare to them that He never knew them. Let's explore how Christians find excuses to reject the words of Jesus which never pass away.

- **Paul:** For there is no distinction between Jew and Greek, for the same Lord over all is rich to all who call upon Him. For "whoever calls on the name of the LORD shall be saved." (Rom 10:12-13)
- **Peter:** And it shall come to pass [That] whoever calls on the name of the LORD Shall be saved. (Acts 2:21)'
- **Joel:** And it shall come to pass [That] whoever calls on the name of the LORD Shall be saved. For in Mount Zion and in Jerusalem there shall be deliverance, As the LORD has said, Among the remnant whom the LORD calls (Joel 2:32)
- **Zechariah:** I will bring the [one]-third through the fire, Will refine them as silver is refined, And test them as gold is tested. They will call on My name, And I will answer them. I will say, 'This [is] My people'; And each one will say, 'The LORD [is] my God.' (Zech 13:9)

Nearly every Christian who rejects the words of Jesus always uses the Bible as their authoritative truth, not Jesus Christ. They also treat the Bible as the Word of God, not Jesus Christ. In the above

example, they reject what Jesus said about calling on Him will not save, by using Paul's letters. In addition to that, they also use Peter's where both are quoting Joel. Joel is yet again quoting Zechariah. God spoke to Zechariah where He will pass the remnant through fire and refine them with tribulations, persecutions, sufferings and after that, He will test them as gold is tested, then they will call on His name and the LORD will answer them. This is exactly what Joel is quoting regarding the remnant of Israel. This is also the same context where Peter is quoting it to a Jewish crowd who were the remnant and asking them to repent of their sins (Acts 2:37-38). But Paul is lying to a gentile audience by misquoting it and applying it to all gentiles.

Christians now have an excuse to reject the teachings of Jesus, that is, to be holy and righteous to attain eternal life, by replacing it with a different path to salvation using His name showed by Paul. There were also other easy paths created in history shown by popes called indulgences. The above is just one example of how Christians reject the teachings of Jesus. Here is a [simple list](#) of many teachings of Jesus which the church rejects.

Conclusion

“He who is of God hears God's words; therefore you do not hear, because you are not of God.”

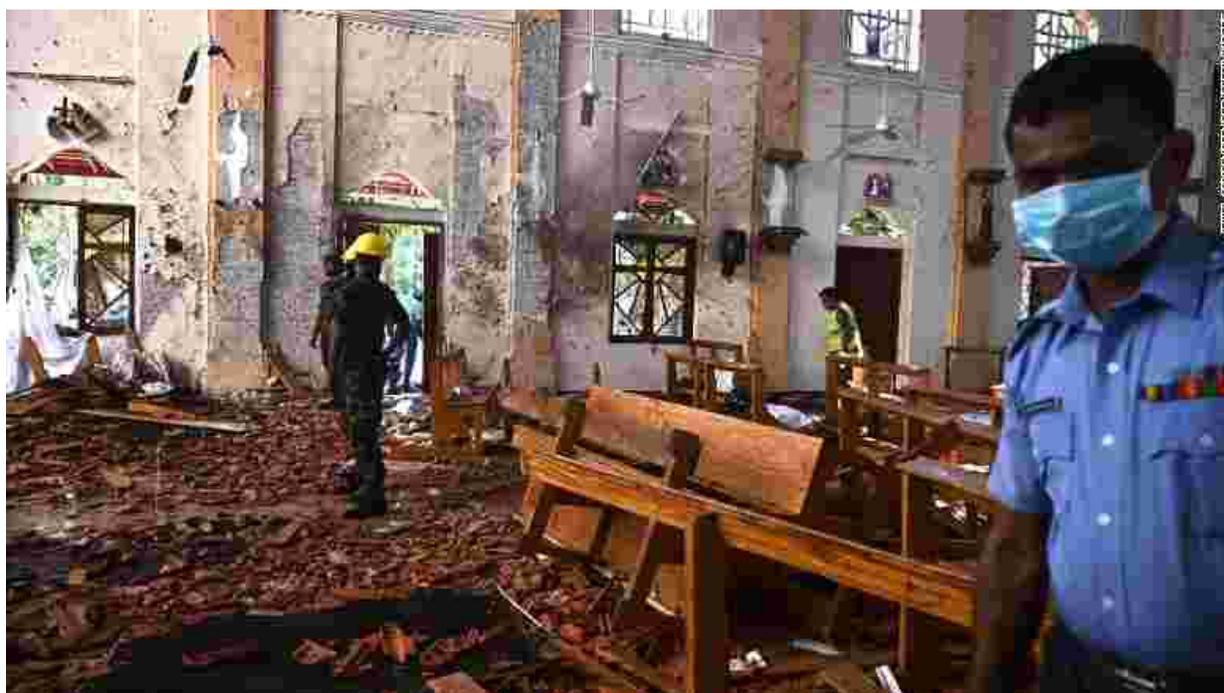
John 8:47

Are you of God who hear the words of Jesus to walk on the way He showed? Or, are you listening the words of someone else showing a different path using the name of Jesus?

How would Jesus respond for SriLankan bomb-blasts?

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

More than 300 people were killed in the recent bomb blasts which targeted mostly Christians. There is no doubt God will bring justice quickly to those who do injustice against His people (Luke 18:7-8a) and He grieved, just like us when Lazarus died (John 11:35). We can also see His encouragement to the church of Smyrna to be faithful even unto the point of death during their suffering and persecution (Rev 2:10). However, when Jesus was mentioned about the killing of the Galileans and mixing their blood with the sacrifices, He responded in a completely unexpected way. In this post, we will explore the response of Jesus and how we can be spared from such attacks.



St Sebastian's Church, Negombo (Source: AFP)

Unless you repent

While Jesus guaranteed justice for His people and wept for the loss of His friend, He did not respond the same way when told about an incident similar to the SriLankan bomb-blast.

There were present at that season some who told Him about the Galileans whose blood Pilate had mingled with their sacrifices. And Jesus answered and said to them, "Do you suppose that these Galileans were worse sinners than all [other] Galileans, because they suffered such things? I tell you, no; but unless you repent you will all likewise perish. Or those eighteen on whom the tower in Siloam fell and killed them, do you think that they were worse sinners than all [other] men who dwelt in Jerusalem? I tell you, no; but unless you repent you will all likewise perish."

Luke 13:1-5

While the people told Jesus about how Pilate mingled the blood of Galileans with their sacrifices,

- He did not show anger towards Pilate.
- He did not feel sorry for the victims or their families.

Instead, Jesus used it as an example to show that we too will end up perishing that way if we don't repent. He also added another incident (where 18 people died) which was an accident for the same conclusion. Jesus wants us to think that those who were murdered by an evil person or killed in an accident were not worse sinners than those who were living or being spared. If we want to escape such things, He warns us to repent, turn from our sinful ways and be sinless.

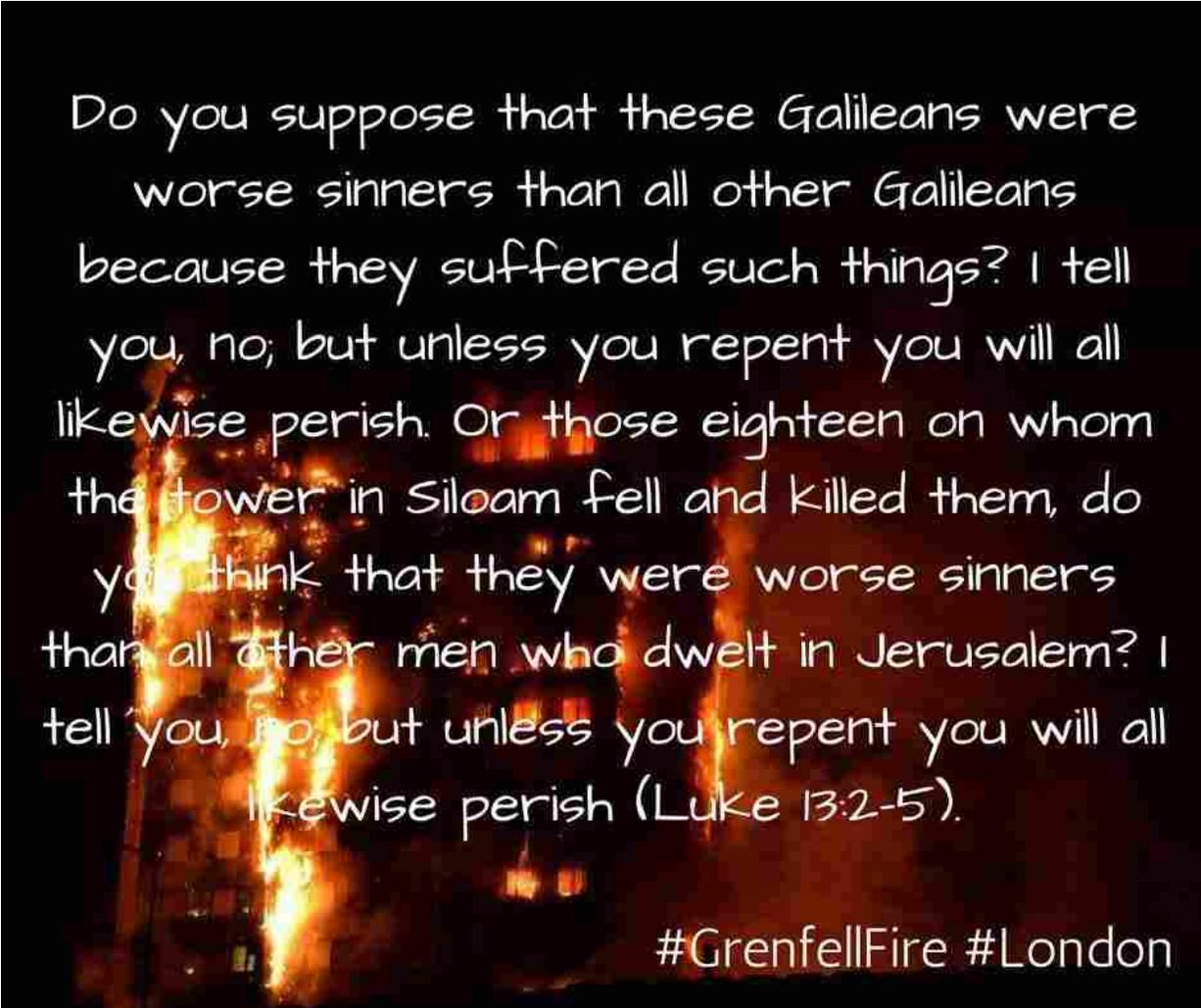
What is Jesus really saying?

Jesus went on to say a parable to explain why we too will perish that way if we don't repent.

Then he told this parable: "A man had a fig tree growing in his vineyard, and he went to look for fruit on it but did not find any. So he said to the man who took care of the vineyard, 'For three years now I've been coming to look for fruit on this fig tree and haven't found any. Cut it down! Why should it use up the soil?' " 'Sir,' the man replied, 'leave it alone for one more year, and I'll dig around it and fertilize it. If it bears fruit next year, fine! If not, then cut it down.' "

Luke 13:6-9

Jesus is warning us today, if we live in sin and if our lives spared, it is because of the expiring grace period that He had pleaded with the Father. We too will end up perishing that way if we don't repent and turn back to Him.



Do you suppose that these Galileans were worse sinners than all other Galileans because they suffered such things? I tell you, no; but unless you repent you will all likewise perish. Or those eighteen on whom the tower in Siloam fell and killed them, do you think that they were worse sinners than all other men who dwelt in Jerusalem? I tell you, no; but unless you repent you will all likewise perish (Luke 13:2-5).

#GrenfellFire #London

Image posted on social media 2 years back for Grenfell fire in London

God can bring disaster in any form upon any country for its disobedience. Are you prepared to escape these things? Do you want God to spare your life when He brings disaster?

How to get spared?

Being Sinless and Righteous

As we saw in the first part of Luke 13, Jesus warns us to repent of our sins to get spared from such disasters.

Even [if] these three men, Noah, Daniel, and Job, were in it, they would deliver [only] themselves by their righteousness,” says the Lord GOD. ... even [though] Noah, Daniel, and Job [were] in it, [as] I live,” says the Lord GOD, “they would deliver neither son nor daughter; they would deliver [only] themselves by their righteousness.”

Ezek 14:14-20

It is fearful to hear God’s words to Ezekiel that we can only save ourselves by our own righteousness. We cannot even save our children. Are you deceived by Paul’s lies that God will put on His righteousness on you if you just believe on Him? Jesus never taught such things.

Then Phinehas stood up and intervened, And the plague was stopped. And that was accounted to him for righteousness To all generations forevermore.

Ps 106:30-31

If you believe that faith is imputed for righteousness as Paul lied (Rom 4:9-12), then, even killing the wicked is also accounted for righteousness according to scriptures (Ps 106:30-31). Does that mean we can start killing? As I explained earlier, you can use the Bible to prove anything from polygamy to abstinence, crusades, burning on stake and many others. Which is why, we must listen to Jesus who is the Truth and the Word of God, not the Bible.

For I say to you, that unless your righteousness exceeds [the] [righteousness] of the scribes and Pharisees, you will by no means enter the kingdom of heaven.

Matt 5:20

Jesus always taught that it is our righteousness that will help us to enter His kingdom. Jesus never said that He will give His righteousness to anyone. Hence, as the Father spoke, we will be spared only by our own righteousness.

Cry out against abominations

the LORD said to him, “Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and put a mark on the foreheads of the men who sigh and cry over all the abominations that are done within it. To the others He said in my hearing, “Go after him through the city and kill; do not let your eye spare, nor have any pity. Utterly slay old [and] young men, maidens and little children and women; but do not come near anyone on whom [is] the mark; and begin at My sanctuary.” So they began with the elders who [were] before the temple.

Ezek 9:4-6

We must also sigh and cry out against abominations that are happening around us. It is fearful to hear God’s words to Ezekiel that even little children were not spared. Noah was spared from the flood because,

- He was righteous before God (Gen 7:1)
- Cried out against abominations because he was a preacher of righteousness (2 Pet 2:5)

If you want to get spared, you must also cry out against abominations. Are you ready to cry out against abominations like homosexuality, adultery and all wickedness and sins happening around us? If you can’t, then you wouldn’t be marked on the day He judges the place where we are.

Watch therefore, and pray always that you may be counted worthy to escape all these things that will come to pass. ..

Luke 21:36

Will you be counted worthy to escape all these things?

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

How do Christians reject the teachings of Jesus? - The Truth

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

The way Christians reject the teachings of Jesus is by replacing Him from being the Truth. If Jesus is the Truth, then everything that does not agree with Jesus Christ is a lie. But Satan is very clever. He wants many Christians to believe that the Bible is the truth. Even though Bible contains the truth, it also contains lies and several things contrary to what Christ taught. Thus, by replacing Christ with Bible as the authoritative truth, he can deceive them to use those lies to reject Christ's teachings.



What is Truth?

Who or what is the Truth?

- Jesus Christ? or
- The Holy Bible?

Jesus said to him, “I am the way, the truth, and the life. No one comes to the Father except through Me.

John 14:6

If you agree ‘Jesus Christ’ as the truth, then everything that does not agree with Jesus Christ is a lie. The first step in deceiving Christians to reject the teachings of Jesus is to replace the actual truth with something else like the Bible. Of course, we can use the Bible to prove anything from polygamy to abstinence, crusades, burning on stake and many others.

But I will tell you what is noted in the Scripture of Truth. (No one upholds me against these, except Michael your prince

Dan 10:21

We can even prove Scripture is the Truth, thus rejecting what Jesus said as a lie.

Your righteousness [is] an everlasting righteousness, And Your law [is] truth.

Ps 119:142

Are you a Jew or a follower of the law? No worries, we even have a verse for you justifying that the law is the truth, not Jesus Christ.

As you can see, you can prove anything you want with scriptures. Thus you can reject everything Jesus said if you don’t accept Christ to the Truth. Do you “truly” believe that Christ is the “Truth”? Or, are you using the Bible to reject the teachings of Jesus?

Who or what is the Word of God?

He [was] clothed with a robe dipped in blood, and His name is called The Word of God.

Rev 19:13

The Word became flesh and dwelt among us. Jesus Christ is the word of God. By replacing Jesus as being the word of God, Christians can use [Paul's letters](#) or prophet's prayer and praises as God's word and use them to reject what Jesus actually taught.

Conclusion

Christians must first make themselves familiar with what truth is. Christ is the Truth. Everything that does not agree with Christ is a lie. This includes every denomination and their doctrines. Once Christians are firm on the fact that Christ is the Truth, then no one can deceive them. This is were Satan wants to throw away the Truth and replace it with Bible. Do you believe the Truth?

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

RE: A message to Folau: The world doesn't need more judgmental Christians

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

I am proud of Israel Folau who stood for God and His holiness. There are many Christians who truly follow Jesus are being persecuted and killed for their faith around the world and we cannot compare them with Israel Folau losing his million dollar contract. But, Israel had found a great pearl that is worth more than anything the world has to offer, that is, the kingdom of God.

Even though the quote by Israel Folau was mostly from Paul who I don't believe, the condemnation on all sinners including homosexuals are destined for hell unless they repent, is an undeniable truth of Scripture. This post is neither about Israel Folau nor about the world which persecutes him. This post is about some hypocrites who claim to be Christians but know nothing about Jesus Christ and His teachings.



According to Australian PM and Brian Houston, John the Baptist's comments against Herod the tetrarch's adultery was terribly insensitive, religious and judgmental.

This post is a reply to Brian Houston for his [article](#) in The Sydney Morning Herald, *A message to Folau: The world doesn't need more judgmental Christians*

Yet, as Christians, it is equally important to look at ourselves and our own failings and imperfections. If you look at the list of sins that Izzy listed there's not too many people he's left out, including Christians. There isn't a person on earth who hasn't told a lie or put something before God (idolatry).

Brian Houston, Founder and senior pastor, Hillsong Church

Is Brian Houston describing regarding himself as being sinful? How does he know if all the people on this earth are sinful or not? Is he taking the place of God declaring himself to be "all knowing"? I believe he was misled by Paul (Rom 3:10) who misquoted Psalms which refers to atheists (Ps 14:1-3) rejecting what the Father (Eze 14:14) and the Son (John 1:47) said about certain people being righteous.

While sin is a real issue, the God I know and seek to follow is a God of love. He says that He did not come to condemn the world, He came to save it. And as Christians we would do well to follow the example of the founder of our faith. I believe there is a heaven and a hell but if you study scripture you won't read about Jesus screaming to people that they are all going to hell. In fact Jesus, John the Baptist and the Apostle Paul, all kept their harshest criticism for those who were religious and judgmental.

Brian Houston, Founder and senior pastor, Hillsong Church

It is amazing how these people can speak lies and twist Scripture. Australia Prime Minister Scott Morrison, who happens to be an Assembly of God Christian says Israel Folau's remarks '[terribly insensitive](#)'? Did I hear

Scott Morrison accusing Christ's rebuke of Pharisees, sinners, woes and curses against those who sin and don't repent as 'terribly insensitive'? Was John the Baptist preaching God's love?

In those days John the Baptist came preaching in the wilderness of Judea, and saying, "Repent, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand!" ... And even now the ax is laid to the root of the trees. Therefore every tree which does not bear good fruit is cut down and thrown into the fire. ... His winnowing fan [is] in His hand, and He will thoroughly clean out His threshing floor, and gather His wheat into the barn; but He will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire."

Matt 3:1-2, 10, 12

The message of John the Baptist was repentance or hell fire.

But Herod the tetrarch, being rebuked by him concerning Herodias, his brother Philip's wife, and for all the evils which Herod had done, also added this, above all, that he shut John up in prison. ... he sent and had John beheaded in prison.

Luke 3:19-20; Matt 14:10

According to Brian Houston, what John the Baptist did was religious and judgmental, and not showing God's love. He may probably write an article titled, A message to John the Baptist: The world doesn't need more judgmental preachers. John the Baptist was beheaded for questioning Herod's adultery. Brian Houston must be ashamed to even quote John the Baptist.

But I say to you that whoever is angry with his brother without a cause shall be in danger of the judgment. And whoever says to his brother, 'Raca!' shall be in danger of the council. But whoever says, 'You fool!' shall be in danger of hell fire.

Matt 5:22

The very first sermon of Jesus called the sermon on the mount includes hellfire and judgments. This was not directed to those who are religious and judgmental but to the multitudes.

"He who has My commandments and keeps them, it is he who loves Me. And he who loves Me will be loved by My Father, and I will love him and manifest Myself to him." ... Jesus answered and said to him, "If anyone loves Me, he will keep My word; and My Father will love him, and We will come to him and make Our home with him. He who does not love Me does not keep My words; and the word which you hear is not Mine but the Father's who sent Me.

John 14:21, 23-24

God does not even love sinners.

"You are My friends if you do whatever I command you.

John 15:14

Nor is Jesus a friend of sinners. What kind of God's love is Brian Houston suggesting to preach to sinners like homosexual and adulterers? There is no God's love for them since those who walk in darkness are already condemned. Even in the story of the prodigal

son, the father patiently awaits for the second son to repent, turn from his ways and return. The father refers to the prodigal son as “dead” and will “perish” if he didn’t turn from his evil ways. Is Brian preaching about the father who is awaiting without telling the second son that his ways will lead to death?

There were present at that season some who told Him about the Galileans whose blood Pilate had mingled with their sacrifices. And Jesus answered and said to them, “Do you suppose that these Galileans were worse sinners than all [other] Galileans, because they suffered such things? I tell you, no; but unless you repent you will all likewise perish. Or those eighteen on whom the tower in Siloam fell and killed them, do you think that they were worse sinners than all [other] men who dwelt in Jerusalem? I tell you, no; but unless you repent you will all likewise perish.”

Luke 13:1-5

If Jesus was living today on this earth, He would have said this: “Do you suppose the victims of Christchurch attack were worse sinners because they suffered such things? I tell you not. Unless all sinners including homosexuals and adulterers repent of their sins and turn back from their sinful ways, they will all likewise perish.”

Serpents, brood of vipers! How can you escape the condemnation of hell? ... Then the chief priests, the scribes, and the elders of the people assembled at the palace of the high priest, who was called Caiaphas, and plotted to take Jesus by trickery and kill [Him.]

Matt 23:33, 26:3-4

Jesus was crucified for His religious and judgmental statements.

In 40 years of telling people about the good news of Jesus, I have seen that the “turn or burn”, approach to proclaiming the message of Christianity alienates people. Scaring people doesn’t draw them into the love of Jesus.

Brian Houston, Founder and senior pastor, Hillsong Church

Let's see what Jesus is saying:

Also He said to them, "In whatever place you enter a house, stay there till you depart from that place. And whoever will not receive you nor hear you, when you depart from there, shake off the dust under your feet as a testimony against them. Assuredly, I say to you, it will be more tolerable for Sodom and Gomorrah in the day of judgment than for that city!" So they went out and preached that [people] should repent.

Mark 6:10-12

Jesus is sending His disciples to preach repentance and those who reject will receive worse than fire and brimstone from heaven. Not once did He send His disciples to preach God's love.

God cared so much for the eternity of humankind that he sent his only son to die in order that he might make a way for restoration and reconciliation. The problem with harsh comments in the media and disparaging statements on social media is that they create a further wedge between God and people.

Brian Houston, Founder and senior pastor, Hillsong Church

Who will quote the remaining of what Jesus spoke?

And this is the condemnation, that the light has come into the world, and men loved darkness rather than light, because their deeds were evil. For everyone practicing evil hates the light and does not come to the light, lest his deeds should be exposed. But he who does the truth comes to the light, that his deeds may be clearly seen, that they have been done in God."

John 3:19-21

Does Brian Houston know that those who love darkness like homosexuals and adulterers and those who do evil were already

condemned unless they repent, turn back from their evil ways and come to Jesus?

The world doesn't need more judgmental Christians. In the eyes of many, the church is not relevant to their lives and is seen to be stuck in the past.

But this is not the church I know. The church is a group of diverse (and imperfect) people who have all been captivated and adopted into the same story – with Jesus at the centre. The central storyline of our faith is a story of love and redemption, a story of forgiveness and acceptance, a story of undeserved grace and unreserved mercy. I have been the grateful recipient of all of these truths, and so has Folau, Court and anyone else who has personally experienced the love of Christ.

Brian Houston, Founder and senior pastor, Hillsong Church

What kind of undeserved grace is Brain talking about? Don't he know that we must be worthy to attain eternal life (Luke 20:35)? and we must enter by the narrow gate and walk through the difficult path (Matt 7:13-14)? Even the word "grace" never came from Christ's mouth.

What church is Brain talking about? The church where Christ is denying access to the tree of life for believers who don't overcome (Rev 2:7)? The church where Christ is allowing believers who don't overcome to get hurt from the second death (Rev 2:11)? The church where Christ will fight against believers who eat things sacrificed to idols and commit sexual immorality (Rev 2:16)? The church where Christ will push believers who commit adultery with a self-claimed prophetess inside the church into great tribulation and kill her children (Rev 2:22-23)? The church where Christ will blot the names of believers from the book of life if they defile their garments (Rev 3:4-5)? The church where Christ will not keep the believers from the hour of trial if they had not kept His command to persevere (Rev 3:10)? The church where Christ will vomit believers out of His mouth if their works are lukewarm (Rev 3:15-16)? Brain can, of course, add

statements like Christ is doing all these out of “love” to deceive His flock. After all, the flock wants to get deceived, which is why they go to his church.

These things I have spoken to you, that in Me you may have peace. In the world you will have tribulation; but be of good cheer, I have overcome the world.

John 16:33

Finally, Jesus never said anyone will experience His love. The only thing all who follow Christ will experience is the peace even in the midst of persecution.

I would never compromise the integrity of Biblical teaching and I believe that the Bible is clear about the consequences of sin. However, as Christians we are first called to love God and love other people, including those who believe differently to us.

Brian Houston, Founder and senior pastor, Hillsong Church

Jesus never asked any of His disciples to love other people but His disciples and those who obey Him. He always asked to love one another within His disciples (John 15:12), the least among Christ’s brethren (Matt 25:40) who do God’s will (Mark 3:35) and love pagans who show mercy towards us as He explained in the good Samaritan (Luke 10:36-37). The rest is all being merciful, compassionate and not striking back (Matt 5:44; Luke 6:27-36). He even asked us to treat all sinners who refuse to hear, repent or ask forgiveness as strangers (Matt 18:17). Christians are called to shake the dust of the feet if anyone does not hear, not go behind and love them.

And Jehu the son of Hanani the seer went out to meet him, and said to King Jehoshaphat, “Should you help the wicked and love those who hate the LORD? Therefore the wrath of the LORD [is] upon you.

Adulterers and adulteresses! Do you not know that friendship with the world is enmity with God? Whoever therefore wants to

be a friend of the world makes himself an enemy of God.

2 Chr 19:2; Jas 4:4

How is Brian Houston suggesting to love the world without becoming an enemy of God and avoid His wrath on Him?

I admire Israel Folau as not only a sportsman but as a man who won't compromise his beliefs and is not afraid to stand up for Christ. I respect others who have also been criticised for their beliefs, such as Margaret Court. Freedom of religion is paramount in a society like Australia and no one should be condemned for holding firm convictions.

:

I hope Izzy is extended some grace from all Australians. He is young and sincere and passionate about his relationship with God. We have all made mistakes when it comes to speaking too quickly, judging too harshly or being blinded by our own stubbornness. The world is a better place when we all look at ourselves and recognise our own human failings, and we can extend the same grace to him as we'd like others to show us.

Brian Houston, Founder and senior pastor, Hillsong Church

Did you notice the sandwich approach of how Brian is using positive messages to sandwich negative messages that are against Israel Folau's actions? It's a hypocritical way of writing used by many who want to insert a message that is against them by sandwiching between praises of them.

Conclusion

... I am the Alpha and the Omega, the Beginning and the End. I will give of the fountain of the water of life freely to him who thirsts. He who overcomes shall inherit all things, and I will be his

God and he shall be My son. But the cowardly, unbelieving, abominable, murderers, sexually immoral (*including adulterers and homosexuals*), sorcerers, idolaters, and all liars shall have their part in the lake which burns with fire and brimstone, which is the second death.

Jesus Christ (Rev 21:6-8)

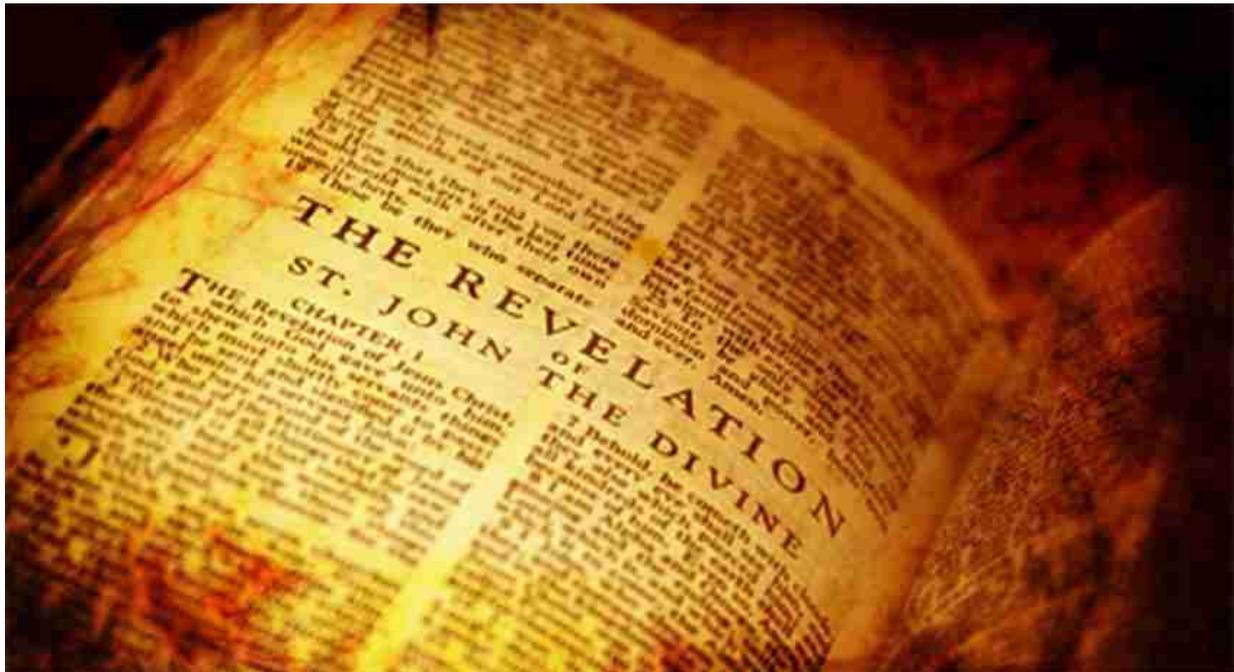
For whoever is ashamed of Jesus and His words in this adulterous and sinful generation, of him the Son of Man also will be ashamed when He comes in the glory of His Father with the holy angels (Mark 8:38).

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

No one can interpret prophecies

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Bible contains several prophecies with some already fulfilled, some are in the process of being fulfilled and some are yet to be fulfilled. There is not one particular interpretation for each prophecy but several and often lead many into confusion. In this post, we will explore how Jesus showed that no one can interpret prophecies unless it was revealed by God to them.



Elijah must come first

For behold, the day is coming, Burning like an oven, And all the proud, yes, all who do wickedly will be stubble. And the day which is coming shall burn them up," Says the LORD of hosts, "That will leave them neither root nor branch. ... Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet Before the coming of the great and

dreadful day of the LORD. And he will turn The hearts of the fathers to the children, And the hearts of the children to their fathers, Lest I come and strike the earth with a curse.”

Mal 4:1,5-6

In the book of Malachi, we read about the prophecy of Elijah coming first before the dreadful day of the LORD. If you take the whole chapter, it is still not possible for us to identify and interpret the prophecy without help from Jesus Christ.

And His disciples asked Him, saying, “Why then do the scribes say that Elijah must come first?” Jesus answered and said to them, “Indeed, Elijah is coming first and will restore all things. But I say to you that Elijah has come already, and they did not know him but did to him whatever they wished. Likewise the Son of Man is also about to suffer at their hands.” Then the disciples understood that He spoke to them of John the Baptist.

Matt 17:10-13

Jesus Christ identified John the Baptist as Elijah, having the spirit of Elijah. If we don't know what Jesus said about John the Baptist being Elijah, it would be impossible for us to even relate him with Elijah. This causes more questions to ask rather than answers. If John the Baptist is Elijah, what does the dreadful day of the LORD represent in the prophecy which burns “all” who do wickedly? Does “all” represent only Jews to identify it with 70 AD? Or, Christ doing something in the spiritual realm condemning all who lived wicked in hell? Or, something else? The prophecy also suggests that there will not be any wicked after that dreadful day of the LORD. But we know that is not the case since there are wicked in this world now. You can see we all try and attempt to fit things and interpret the prophecy. Unless God reveals it to us – just like Jesus revealed John the Baptist as being Elijah, it would be impossible for us to know what the prophecy really means.

The Spirit of the Lord GOD is upon Me

The Spirit of the Lord GOD [is] upon Me, Because the LORD has anointed Me To preach good tidings to the poor; He has sent Me to heal the brokenhearted, To proclaim liberty to the captives, And the opening of the prison to [those who are] bound; To proclaim the acceptable year of the LORD, And the day of vengeance of our God; To comfort all who mourn, To console those who mourn in Zion, To give them beauty for ashes, The oil of joy for mourning, The garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness; That they may be called trees of righteousness, The planting of the LORD, that He may be glorified.” And they shall rebuild the old ruins, They shall raise up the former desolations, And they shall repair the ruined cities, The desolations of many generations. Strangers shall stand and feed your flocks, And the sons of the foreigner [Shall be] your plowmen and your vinedressers. But you shall be named the priests of the LORD, They shall call you the servants of our God. You shall eat the riches of the Gentiles, And in their glory you shall boast.

Isa 61:1-6

Reading the above prophecy of Isaiah, it is impossible for anyone to even suggest that it was referring to Jesus Christ before He publicly declares that the top-most part was fulfilled in the synagogue.

And He was handed the book of the prophet Isaiah. And when He had opened the book, He found the place where it was written: “The Spirit of the LORD [is] upon Me, Because He has anointed Me To preach the gospel to [the] poor; He has sent Me to heal the brokenhearted, To proclaim liberty to [the] captives And recovery of sight to [the] blind, To set at liberty those who are oppressed; To proclaim the acceptable year of the LORD.” Then He closed the book, and gave [it] back to the attendant and sat down. And the eyes of all who were in the synagogue were fixed on Him. And He began to say to them, “Today this Scripture is fulfilled in your hearing.”

Luke 4:17-21

When Jesus declares about the prophecy, He mentions only the first part of the prophecy and stops abruptly, showing that only the first part of the prophecy in the same sentence got fulfilled. As we saw earlier, this raises a lot of questions than answers. What does the day of vengeance of our God refer to, which immediately follows the left-out part of the prophecy? Does it refer to 70 AD? Or, something in the far future?

For these are the days of vengeance, that all things which are written may be fulfilled.

Luke 21:22

Jesus Himself reveals that the days of vengeance was a reference to 70 AD. How are the people supposed to even identify that the prophecy was a reference to Jesus and then 70 AD? As we can see, no one identified or interpreted it correctly. Unless God reveals it to those who want to know – just like Jesus revealed to those who were in that synagogue, it would be impossible for us to know when the prophecy really got fulfilled.

Who ate my bread, Has lifted up his heel

Even my own familiar friend in whom I trusted, Who ate my bread, Has lifted up [his] heel against me.

Ps 41:9

The above passage from the Psalm of David actually refers to Ahithophel the Gilonite as we read from the book of Samuel.

Then Absalom sent for Ahithophel the Gilonite, David's counselor, from his city—from Giloh—while he offered sacrifices. And the conspiracy grew strong, for the people with Absalom

continually increased in number. ... Then [someone] told David, saying, "Ahithophel [is] among the conspirators with Absalom." And David said, "O LORD, I pray, turn the counsel of Ahithophel into foolishness!"

2Sam 15:12,31

It is impossible for anyone to know that prophecy in Psalms actually a Messianic prophecy and refers to Judas Iscariot, the betrayer.

I do not speak concerning all of you. I know whom I have chosen; but that the Scripture may be fulfilled, 'He who eats bread with Me has lifted up his heel against Me.'

John 13:18

Without Jesus mentioning to the Psalm of David as a reference to Himself, it is impossible for anyone to know that it was actually a prophecy about Jesus.

Bethlehem Ephrathah

But you, Bethlehem Ephrathah, [Though] you are little among the thousands of Judah, [Yet] out of you shall come forth to Me The One to be Ruler in Israel, Whose goings forth [are] from of old, From everlasting.

Mic 5:2

The prophecy requires Messiah to be born in Bethlehem. But the people never knew where Jesus was born during His own lifetime.

Others said, "This is the Christ." But some said, "Will the Christ come out of Galilee? Has not the Scripture said that the Christ comes from the seed of David and from the town of Bethlehem, where David was? So there was a division among the people because of Him.

John 7:41-43

The people believe that Jesus was born from Galilee.

And Nathanael said to him, "Can anything good come out of Nazareth?" Philip said to him, "Come and see."

John 1:46

Even Nathanael assumed that Jesus was born in Nazareth. In short no one knew where Jesus was actually born. Sometimes, even if the prophecy is clear, we may never know actual facts to confirm its fulfilment and even the details based on our knowledge may actually contradict the prophecy itself.

How can we understand prophecies?

Then He said to them, "O foolish ones, and slow of heart to believe in all that the prophets have spoken! Ought not the Christ to have suffered these things and to enter into His glory?" And beginning at Moses and all the Prophets, He expounded to them in all the Scriptures the things concerning Himself. ... And they said to one another, "Did not our heart burn within us while He talked with us on the road, and while He opened the Scriptures to us?"

Luke 24:25-27, 32

After Jesus was resurrected, we read that two disciples were walking with Jesus on the road to Emmaus, discussing His death without realising that it was actually Jesus they were having the conversation with. The disciples never understood the prophecies about the death of Messiah in the Scriptures. It took the Son of God to expound in all Scripture about Himself for them to understand. As we can see, unless God opens the Scriptures to us, we may never understand prophecies.

Jesus not only calls those who can't understand as "foolish ones" but also explains that they are slow of heart to believe. The disciples were expecting the Messiah as a King, who will establish an everlasting Kingdom but the Jesus Christ who they considered as their Messiah was put to death. This is because they took parts of the prophecy they like about the Messiah and slow of heart to believe the prophecy about the suffering and death of the Messiah.

"For I say to you, among those born of women there is not a greater prophet than John the Baptist; but he who is least in the kingdom of God is greater than he."

Luke 7:28

It is worth noting that the greatest prophet born of women never prophesied.

And they asked him, "What then? Are you Elijah?" He said, "I am not." "Are you the Prophet?" And he answered, "No."

John 1:21

Even John the Baptist does not know that he was Elijah and did not accept himself to be a prophet. Jesus however, by revealing that John the Baptist is Elijah and the greatest prophet, he is clearly teaching to us something very important about prophecies.

Conclusion

We too are like the disciples on the road to Emmaus. We take a prophecy, decide on the desired outcome from the prophecy based on current situations and world events, then we try to fit the prophecy on the events based on we already decided as the outcome.

Prophecy doesn't work that way.

- Without God revealing it to us, we may never know that certain prophecies may be actually happening.

- Without God revealing it to us, we may never realise that certain prophecies were already fulfilled.
- Without God opening the Scripture to us, we may never know that something is actually a prophecy.
- Sometimes, the events based on our knowledge may actually contradict the prophecy.

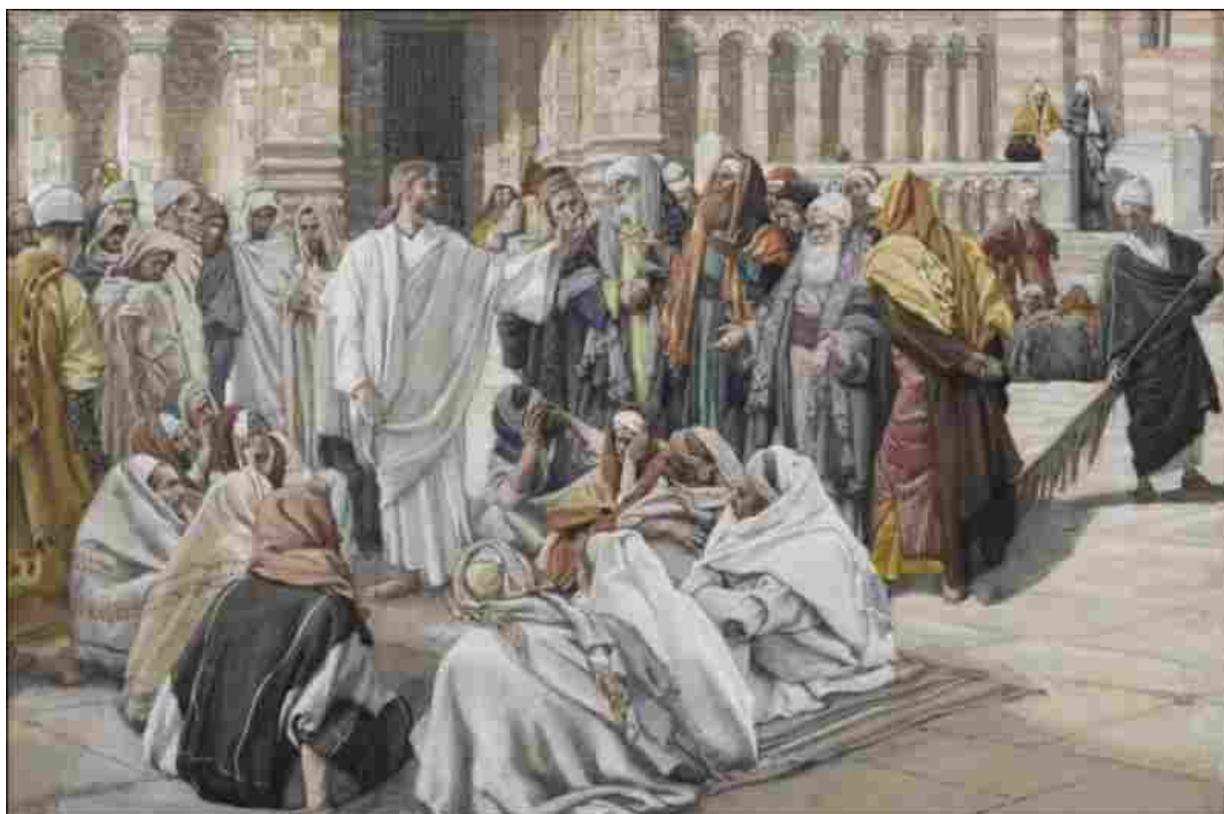
Hence, no one can interpret prophecies unless God reveals it to us.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Jesus and the Pharisees

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Many Christians may not be aware that the Pharisees were actually accusing Jesus of not following the Scripture. In this post, we will explore how Pharisees want to enforce Scripture and how Jesus rejects it to show the true meaning of what God wants.



Jesus and the sinners

BLESSED [is] the man Who walks not in the counsel of the ungodly, Nor stands in the path of sinners, Nor sits in the seat of the scornful ... I have not sat with idolatrous mortals, Nor will I go

in with hypocrites ... I have hated the assembly of evildoers, And will not sit with the wicked

Ps 1:1-2; Ps 26:4; Ps 26:5

Scripture teaches us to not associate with sinners. This concept is repeatedly echoed in Psalms.

And when the Pharisees saw [it,] they said to His disciples, “Why does your Teacher eat with tax collectors and sinners?”

Matt 9:11

As we can see, the Pharisees were simply following the Scripture and questioned why Jesus was eating with tax collectors and sinners.

What

Pharisees missed out is, Scripture warns us not to associate ourselves with sinners on their act of sinning and evil doing. Scripture did not ask anyone to make sure the person sitting next to us on a train or bus is a saint. The

Pharisees took the passages of Scripture so literally that they miss out the true meaning of it. Further, Jesus did not go after sinners to sit with them but rather, the sinners and tax collectors came and sat with Him. Nor did He call Himself as a friend of sinners but the people did (Matt 11:19). For Jesus, only those who do the will of the Father are His friends (John 15:14). Hence, the desire of Pharisees to strictly follow the Scripture made them miss the true intention.

Jesus and the Sabbath

Then he said to them, “This [is what] the LORD has said: ‘Tomorrow [is] a Sabbath rest, a holy Sabbath to the LORD. Bake what you will bake [today,] and boil what you will boil; and lay up for yourselves all that remains, to be kept until morning.’ ” ...

Then Moses said, “Eat that today, for today [is] a Sabbath to the LORD; today you will not find it in the field. ... See! For the

LORD has given you the Sabbath; therefore He gives you on the sixth day bread for two days. Let every man remain in his place; let no man go out of his place on the seventh day.”

Exod 16:23,25,29

The law is clear that no one must go to field to find food on the Sabbath. The person who disobeyed was put to death (Num 15:35). The law is also clear that no one must travel on Sabbath but remain in his place.

Now it happened that He went through the grainfields on the Sabbath; and as they went His disciples began to pluck the heads of grain. And the Pharisees said to Him, “Look, why do they do what is not lawful on the Sabbath?” But He said to them, “Have you never read what David did when he was in need and hungry, he and those with him: how he went into the house of God [in the days] of Abiathar the high priest, and ate the showbread, which is not lawful to eat except for the priests, and also gave some to those who were with him?” And He said to them, “The Sabbath was made for man, and not man for the Sabbath. Therefore the Son of Man is also Lord of the Sabbath.”

Mark 2:23-28

Jesus, however, was doing against what was written in the law and even justified using those who did contrary to the law. This He did, not with any intent to degrade the law but to show the scribes and Pharisees the true intent of the law. He also used this situation to declare Him to be Lord of the Sabbath.

And behold, there was a man who had a withered hand. And they asked Him, saying, “Is it lawful to heal on the Sabbath?”—that they might accuse Him. Then He said to them, “What man is there among you who has one sheep, and if it falls into a pit on the Sabbath, will not lay hold of it and lift [it] out? Of how much more value then is a man than a sheep? Therefore it is lawful to do good on the Sabbath.” Then He said to the man, “Stretch out

your hand.” And he stretched [it] out, and it was restored as whole as the other. Then the Pharisees went out and plotted against Him, how they might destroy Him.

Matt 12:10-14

In another occasion, Jesus healed the person on Sabbath even though the Scriptures mention not to do any work. Jesus did this to show the true intent of the law, that it is lawful to do good on the Sabbath.

Jesus and Signs

And if you say in your heart, ‘How shall we know the word which the LORD has not spoken?’— when a prophet speaks in the name of the LORD, if the thing does not happen or come to pass, that [is] the thing which the LORD has not spoken; the prophet has spoken it presumptuously; you shall not be afraid of him.

Deut 18:21-22

To test any prophet, according to the law, what He spoke must come to pass. This means the prophet who speaks in God’s name must give a sign that must come to pass. The above passage occurs exactly on the Messianic prophecy about Jesus in the law. Hence, there is nothing wrong as per the law for scribes and Pharisees to ask for a sign to check if He is truly speaking on God’s behalf.

Then some of the scribes and Pharisees answered, saying, “Teacher, we want to see a sign from You.” But He answered and said to them, “An evil and adulterous generation seeks after a sign, and no sign will be given to it except the sign of the prophet Jonah. For as Jonah was three days and three nights in the belly of the great fish, so will the Son of Man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth. The men of Nineveh will rise up in the judgment with this generation and condemn it, because they

repented at the preaching of Jonah; and indeed a greater than Jonah [is] here. The queen of the South will rise up in the judgment with this generation and condemn it, for she came from the ends of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and indeed a greater than Solomon [is] here.

Matt 12:38-42

But Jesus did not give any signs to the scribes and Pharisees except mentioning the sign of Jonah, which they probably never understood. He also declared them as an evil and adulterous generation because they were blind to see His healing a demon-possessed, blind and mute as a sign but declared Him as demon possessed and casting out demons by the ruler of demons (Matt 12:22-24). Hence, scribes and Pharisees will never accept any sign and Jesus already knew their heart as evil and adulterous.

Then the Pharisees and Sadducees came, and testing Him asked that He would show them a sign from heaven. He answered and said to them, "When it is evening you say, ['It will be] fair weather, for the sky is red'; and in the morning, ['It will be] foul weather today, for the sky is red and threatening.' Hypocrites! You know how to discern the face of the sky, but you cannot [discern] the signs of the times. A wicked and adulterous generation seeks after a sign, and no sign shall be given to it except the sign of the prophet Jonah." And He left them and departed.

Matt 16:1-4

In another occasion, Jesus calls Pharisees and Sadducees as hypocrites for not knowing the signs of the times (Matt 16:1-4). This was right after feeding the four thousand with just seven loaves and a few fish (Matt 15:32-39). What the Pharisees and Sadducees really want from Jesus is for Him to behave like a street magician, to perform a sign at their will. Here too, Jesus rejects giving signs to them.

Conclusion

We saw three instances where confrontations between Jesus and Pharisees were actually based on Scripture. Like Pharisees, many Christians today follow the Bible even to the point of rejecting the words of Jesus Christ using the Bible.

You search the Scriptures, for in them you think you have eternal life; and these are they which testify of Me. But you are not willing to come to Me that you may have life. ... If anyone desires to come after Me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross daily, and follow Me.

John 5:39-40; Luke 9:23

Are you searching the Bible for eternal life but not willing to come to Jesus by denying yourself, taking up your cross and follow Him?

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Believing is synonymous to Obedience

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Many Christians totally reject works as a requirement for salvation for the sake of following Paul in spite of James warning and Jesus repeatedly taught us to do what He says. In this post, we will see how believing as mentioned by Jesus and His disciples, is synonymous to obedience.



God the Father

Then the LORD spoke to Moses and Aaron, “Because you did not believe Me, to hallow Me in the eyes of the children of Israel,

therefore you shall not bring this assembly into the land which I have given them.”

Num 20:12

When God the Father spoke to Moses regarding his disobedience on what He said, God responds to Moses as if He didn't believe Him. Moses did believe on who God is and what He is capable of, yet He didn't obey Him.

Jesus

Blessed [is] that servant whom his master will find so **doing** when he comes. Truly, I say to you that he will make him ruler over all that he has. But if that servant says in his heart, 'My master is delaying his coming,' and begins to beat the male and female servants, and to eat and drink and be drunk, the master of that servant will come on a day when he is not looking for [him,] and at an hour when he is not aware, and will cut him in two and appoint [him] his portion with the **unbelievers**.

Luke 12:43-46

When Jesus was teaching, He showed that those who don't do what the master says are called unbelievers.

“For God so loved the world that He gave His only begotten Son, that whoever **believes** in Him should not perish but have everlasting life. ... For everyone practicing evil hates the light and does not come to the light, lest **his deeds** should be exposed. But he who does the truth comes to the light, that his deeds may be clearly seen, that they have been done in God.”

John 3:16,20-21

We can see how Jesus is using the term believing in Him synonymous to their deeds.

“Most assuredly, I say to you, he who hears My word and **believes** in Him who sent Me has everlasting life, and shall not come into judgment, but has passed from death into life. and come forth—those **who have done good**, to the resurrection of life, and those who have done evil, to the resurrection of condemnation.

John 5:24-25

Again, Jesus was using believing synonymous to doing good.

Peter

Therefore, to you who **believe**, [He is] precious; but to those who are **disobedient**, “The stone which the builders rejected Has become the chief cornerstone,”

1 Pet 2:7

As you can read from his letter, those who don't believe are disobedient. In other words, believers are those who obey.

James

You believe that there is one God. You do well. Even the demons **believe**—and tremble! But do you want to know, O foolish man, that **faith** without **works** is dead?

Jas 2:19-20

The book of James is one of the best to counter Paul's [deceptions](#), to separate believe/faith vs works and clearly mention the requirement of works for salvation.

Jude

But I want to remind you, though you once knew this, that the Lord, having saved the people out of the land of Egypt, afterward destroyed those who did not **believe**.

Jude 1:5

Jude was not referring to a group of people who didn't simply believe but it is synonymous in their action. They want to select a new leader and go back to Egypt, rebelling against God.

Author of Hebrews

Now **faith** is the substance of things hoped for, the **evidence of things not seen**.

Heb 11:1

The entire chapter of Hebrews 11 is about faith. By faith, the boat was not dropped from Heaven but Noah had to work on it obeying God's voice. By faith, Abraham was not teleported to Canaan but had to trek leaving his home land. By faith, Jericho didn't fall down on its own but Israelites had to obey God by circling it exactly as He said. By faith, the harlot Rahab did not continue in her prostitution but rejected the old life to become an ancestor of Jesus and helped spies which are works. As you can see faith or believing is synonymous to obedience or works or action. The author of Hebrews wasn't referring to someone accepting of something as believing but rather, acting on what we believe.

Conclusion

Why do you call Me 'Lord, Lord,' and not do the things which I say?

Luke 6:46

God the Father, Jesus Christ and His disciples – all taught that believing or faith is synonymous to obedience or action or works.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

How to cleanse ourselves?

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Many Christians want to get cleansed in the blood of Christ, yet totally reject what Jesus actually told on how to get cleansed. While its not wrong in mentioning the blood of Jesus allegorically, but it is important to understand what it really means to get cleansed. In this post, we will explore what God said about getting cleansed.



Ancient water cistern in Qumran

Giving alms cleanses us

Then the Lord said to him, “Now you Pharisees make the outside of the cup and dish clean, but your inward part is full of greed and wickedness. Foolish ones! Did not He who made the outside make the inside also? But rather give alms of such things as you have; then indeed all things are clean to you.

Luke 11:39-41

Jesus taught us how to get cleansed both on the inside and the outside. Here, Jesus is specifically targeting greed and wickedness. The only way a person can get rid of greed is by giving alms to those who need. Jesus is teaching us how to stop the thought of accumulating treasures in this world and begin accumulating treasures in the kingdom of heaven.

Then Jesus, looking at him, loved him, and said to him, “One thing you lack: Go your way, sell whatever you have and give to the poor, and you will have treasure in heaven; and come, take up the cross, and follow Me.”

Mark 10:21

Rich man was perfect in following the law, yet Jesus addressed the greed that was inside. In the end, the rich man was unable to get rid of the greed that was inside his heart, even rejecting the kingdom of heaven. Hence, it is important that we all get cleansed by giving alms to the poor and needy.

Jesus will not clean body, only feet

Jesus said to him, “He who is bathed needs only to wash [his] feet, but is completely clean; and you are clean, but not all of you.” For He knew who would betray Him; therefore He said, “You are not all clean.”

John 13:10-11

When Jesus was washing the feet of the disciples He mentioned that a person who bathed need to wash only their feet. He also mentioned that Judas was not clean and did wash his feet too. Notice that Jesus did not took Judas aside to wash his whole body to make him clean. Nor will He clean your whole body either, but only the feet.

“Why was this fragrant oil not sold for three hundred denarii and given to the poor?” This he said, not that he cared for the poor, but because he was a thief, and had the money box; and he used to take what was put in it.

John 12:5-6

Judas was not clean in his body because of his greed and willing to betray Jesus for money. Here, Jesus is symbolising the body as the inside, and the feet as the outside. This is why, Jesus cannot clean Judas on the inside which is full of greed. Nor will He clean the inside of the heart of anyone when their heart is filled with greed and wickedness.

“Blind Pharisee, first cleanse the inside of the cup and dish, that the outside of them may be clean also.

Matt 23:26

As Jesus rebuked the pharisees, it is we who need to clean the inside of our heart, which is by removing greed and giving alms.

Conclusion

When we follow Jesus, it is important that we become clean on the inside by giving alms to the poor and needy. Jesus will not bath our whole body for us to be clean, just as He didn't do that for Judas. He will wash only our feet, which represent the outside of us.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Money, the other master

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

When most people think about the story of the Bible, they often think about choosing sides between good and evil, or satan and God. But many forget that the other master is actually money.



Riches are a blessing from God

“Give, and it will be given to you: good measure, pressed down, shaken together, and running over will be put into your bosom. For with the same measure that you use, it will be measured back to you.”

Luke 6:38

God giving us more wealth based on what we gave to Him, as Jesus mentioned is surely a blessing. This is echoed by Psalmists as well.

For [those] blessed by Him shall inherit the earth ..

Ps 37:22

God never intended His disciples to be homeless. He actually blesses them, feed them and takes care of their needs. Some could go through trials like Job and persecutions like in case of Daniel. However, the end result is always a great blessing of wealth. Hence, wealth and riches are blessings from God. In this post, we will explore when this riches become a master.

Money becoming a master

No one can serve two masters; for either he will hate the one and love the other, or else he will be loyal to the one and despise the other. You cannot serve God and mammon.

Matt 6:24

A master is someone who is served. Anyone serving a master will love and be loyal to their master. Here, Jesus is comparing money to be the other master when God is to be served.

Jesus is very clearly saying, if anyone does not hate and despise money, they serve money and money is their master, not God. But, what does it mean by hating and despising money? To understand this, we first need to understand what love is.

Not loving God as intended

Jesus said to him, “You shall love the LORD your God with all your heart, with all your soul, and with all your mind.’ This is [the] first and great commandment. And [the] second [is] like it: ‘You shall love your neighbor as yourself.’ On these two commandments hang all the Law and the Prophets.”

Matt 22:37-40

Jesus is quoting the shema on the old testament. However, to understand what “love the LORD your God with all your heart, with all your soul, and with all your mind ” means, we need to first understand what kind of love God is referring to here.

If a man would give for love All the wealth of his house, It would be utterly despised.

Song 8:7b

The love God had, to save His children made Jesus despise the glory of all the kingdoms of the earth. Both the passage above and what Jesus did by giving His own life shows the true meaning and the extent of His love. However, here we will focus only on the context of money. In short, we are to despise all the wealth of our house before God. If we don't hate or despise the wealth then we don't love God. Still what does it mean by hating and despising money?

Hating and despising money

When you hate something,

1. you don't seek after it
2. you avoid it
3. you will be against it
4. you want to get rid of it

When you despise something,

This is exactly what God wants us to do towards money. If we do the above, we serve God. Many believe that Jesus is asking His disciples to become homeless. But that is not what Jesus is actually saying. It is the wealth, riches and treasures that sits at our homes and doing nothing – this is exactly what Jesus is targeting. It is not wrong to spend for our basic needs. But accumulating beyond what we need and not helping the poor becomes a sin and we begin to serve money.

Then Jesus, looking at him, loved him, and said to him, “One thing you lack: Go your way, sell whatever you have and give to the poor, and you will have treasure in heaven; and come, take up the cross, and follow Me.” But he was sad at this word, and went away sorrowful, for he had great possessions. Then Jesus looked around and said to His disciples, “How hard it is for those who have riches to enter the kingdom of God!”

Mark 10:21-23

Take a look at the rich man who kept the law properly, yet he lacked one thing. Can you guess what that one thing is? He never served God but money. This becomes apparent when he was asked to despise his wealth for the sake of God’s kingdom. He chose money rather than God and despised the kingdom of God.

When does being rich become a sin?

There was a certain rich man who was clothed in purple and fine linen and fared sumptuously every day. But there was a certain beggar named Lazarus, full of sores, who was laid at his gate, desiring to be fed with the crumbs which fell from the rich man’s table. Moreover the dogs came and licked his sores. So it was that the beggar died, and was carried by the angels to Abraham’s bosom. The rich man also died and was buried. And being in torments in Hades, he lifted up his eyes and saw Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his bosom. Then he cried and said, ‘Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and send Lazarus

that he may dip the tip of his finger in water and cool my tongue; for I am tormented in this flame.’ But Abraham said, ‘Son, remember that in your lifetime you received your good things, and likewise Lazarus evil things; but now he is comforted and you are tormented.

Luke 16:19-25

Jesus explains this in the parable of the rich man. Being blessed with riches is a blessing from God. But what did the rich man do to deserve hades? He did not help the poor Lazarus.

“And the King will answer and say to them, ‘Assuredly, I say to you, inasmuch as you did [it] to one of the least of these My brethren, you did [it] to Me.’

Matt 25:40

In an another parable, Jesus explains that helping one of the least of His brethren is doing it to Him.

“If there is among you a poor man of your brethren, within any of the gates in your land which the LORD your God is giving you, you shall not harden your heart nor shut your hand from your poor brother, but you shall open your hand wide to him and willingly lend him sufficient for his need, whatever he needs.

Deut 15:7-8

The rich man not only disobeyed the law but also despised the poor, thereby despising God and His commandments. This not only becomes a sin, but clearly shows that the rich man is serving money.

Teachings of Jesus to the rich

And He said to them, “Take heed and beware of covetousness, for one’s life does not consist in the abundance of the things he

possesses.” ... So [is] he who lays up treasure for himself, and is not rich toward God.”

Luke 12:15,21

It is very interesting to see how Jesus was replying the above to someone who was seeking to possess his own inheritance. Even seeking any riches beyond what we need, even if it legally belongs to us and even if it is our own inheritance, is declared as ‘covetousness’ by Jesus Christ.

Sell what you have and give alms; provide yourselves money bags which do not grow old, a treasure in the heavens that does not fail, where no thief approaches nor moth destroys. For where your treasure is, there your heart will be also.

Luke 12:33-34

If we sell our worldly treasures, we have treasures in heaven. If we don’t, it doesn’t mean that we don’t have treasures in heaven but rather, it means that we don’t even get to enter His kingdom, for we despised God for the sake of worldly treasures to serve money.

It is worth noting that Jesus is not asking us to become homeless but rather, He wants us to sell the treasures and abundance of things to help the poor and needy of His brethren.

Conclusion

Do you hate and despise money? Do you despise your own wealth? If we don’t, we serve the other master, money. Even if we are to seek our own inheritance from our forefather to have abundance of possessions, Jesus calls it as having covetousness. Who do you serve? God or money?

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Blessed Mary? Jesus rejects it!

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Many Christians including most Catholics exalt Mary, the surrogate mother of Jesus Christ. However, they willingly ignore how Jesus rejects such exaltation. In this post, we will explore how Jesus is rejecting all exaltation of His surrogate mother and attributes the honor to those who do the word of God.



More blessed than Mary

It came to pass, as he said these things, a certain woman out of the multitude lifted up her voice, and said to him, “Blessed is the womb that bore you, and the breasts which nursed you!” But He

said, “On the contrary, blessed are those who hear the word of God, and keep it.”

Luke 11:27-28

When a woman lifted her voice to praise Mary, Jesus immediately shuts her down to exalt those who hear the word of God and do it.

Mary is not His mother

It was told him by some saying, “Your mother and your brothers stand outside, desiring to see you.” But he answered them, “My mother and my brothers are these who hear the word of God, and do it.”

Luke 8:20-21

When his surrogate mother Mary and His half-brothers want to see Him, Jesus rejects them to be even His mother and brothers. He reassigns that family relationship to those who hear the word of God and do it.

Conclusion

When Mary, the surrogate mother of Jesus was praised or associated closely with Jesus, He immediately rejects it and distances Himself from her. In both the instances, He attributes the honor to those who hear the word of God and do it.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

The rod that became serpent

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

God gave three signs to Moses for the children of Israel to believe that he was sent by the God of their fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. What does these signs signify that allows the children of Israel to believe that way? In this post, we will explore the first sign, the rod that became serpent.



The first sign of Moses

So the LORD said to him, “What [is] that in your hand?” He said, “A rod.” And He said, “Cast it on the ground.” So he cast it on the ground, and it became a serpent; and Moses fled from it. Then the LORD said to Moses, “Reach out your hand and take [it] by the tail” (and he reached out his hand and caught it, and it became a rod in his hand), “that they may believe that the

LORD God of their fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, has appeared to you.”

Exod 4:2-5

For a typical reader who is unaware of Egyptian mythology, these miracles are just random signs to show power. However, God is not giving some random signs to show His power, but a clear sign of what He is saying in those signs for those who are in Egypt who knew Egyptian mythology.

Now therefore, fear the LORD, serve Him in sincerity and in truth, and put away the gods which your fathers served on the other side of the River and in Egypt. Serve the LORD!

Josh 24:14

Irrespective of how the later scribes want to portray the story of Exodus, the children of Israel never worshiped the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob when they were in Egypt.

They committed harlotry in Egypt, They committed harlotry in their youth; Their breasts were there embraced, Their virgin bosom was there pressed.

Ezek 23:3

We can read about the children of Israel not worshipping YHWH even in later prophets, where God is retelling the story of Israel. If the children of Israel never worshiped the God of Abraham, how are they going to identify Him?

Symbols in Egyptian Mythology

To understand how God is trying to convey a message to His people who had no clue about Him, we need to put ourselves in their shoes by looking into their understanding of Egyptian mythology.

In Egyptian mythology, Ra was the solar deity, bringer of light, and thus the upholder of Ma'at. Apep was viewed as the greatest enemy of Ra, and thus was given the title Enemy of Ra, and also "the Lord of Chaos". Apep was seen as a giant snake or serpent. It was viewed as the greatest enemy of Ra, and thus was given the title Enemy of Ra, and also "the Lord of Chaos". Apep was first mentioned in the Eighth Dynasty, and he was honored in the names of the Fourteenth Dynasty king 'Apepi and of the Greater Hyksos king Apophis. Ra's victory each night was thought to be ensured by the prayers of the Egyptian priests and worshippers at temples. The Egyptians practiced a number of rituals and superstitions that were thought to ward off Apep, and aid Ra to continue his journey across the sky.

[Wikipedia – Apep](#)

By using snake as a symbol, God is conveying an important message to both Pharaoh and the children of Israel. The message to Pharaoh is that, He is going to unleash chaos in the land of Egypt because the cause of chaos represented as snake but also making sure that snake has nothing to do with those signs by exalting Moses above and giving it as a sceptre in the hands of Moses.

So the LORD said to Moses: "See, I have made you [as] **God to Pharaoh**, and Aaron your brother shall be your prophet.

Exod 7:1

Didn't God say to Moses that he will be a god to Pharaoh? It has more meaning and symbolism only ancient Egyptians can understand better. But, how does this symbol identify YHWH as God of Abraham, God of Isaac and God of Jacob? To understand this, we must go back to the promise God gave to Abraham.

God's promise to Abraham

Now when the **sun was going down**, a deep sleep fell upon Abram; and behold, horror [and] **great darkness** fell upon him. Then He said to Abram: “Know certainly that your descendants will be strangers in a land [that is] not theirs, and will serve them, and they will afflict them four hundred years. And also the nation whom they serve I will judge; afterward they shall come out with great possessions.

Gen 15:12-14

For anyone with no Egyptian background, God’s promise to Abraham simply refers to a promise of inheriting the land of Canaan after his descendants serve another nation for four hundred years. But for someone with ancient Egyptian background, the promise sounds like it is coming from the someone who is against the primary god of Egypt. The children of Israel fell into idolatry in Egypt and Moses had no clue about the God of Abraham. We will explore Moses view of God (or gods) before he encountered the God of Israel through a burning bush in the next section. However, in the eyes of those who live in ancient Egypt, sun going down and darkness is viewed as an absence of the sun god of Egypt who was primarily worshiped. Hence, God is using the knowledge the children of Israel had to convey a message in a way they can understand.

Polytheistic background of Moses

I appeared to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, as [**EI Shaddai**], but [by] My name [**YHWH**] I was not known to them. ... Moreover He said, “I [am] the God of your father—**the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob.**” And Moses hid his face, for he was afraid to look upon God. ... Then Moses said to God, “Indeed, [when] I come to the children of Israel and say to them, ‘The God of your fathers has sent me to you,’ and they say to me, ‘**What [is] His name?**’ what shall I say to them?”

Exod 3:3,6,13

If you look at the conversation between Moses and God, we notice that neither Moses nor the children of Israel knew the name of the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, that is, El Shaddai. Even after crossing the Red sea, the children of Israel still didn't know the God of Israel but went back to idol worship of the golden calf. Moses had been a shepherd for forty years in his father-in-law's house who happens to be a priest.

And Jethro said, "Blessed [be] the LORD, who has delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians and out of the hand of Pharaoh, [and] who has delivered the people from under the hand of the Egyptians. Now I know that the LORD [is] greater than all the gods; for in the very thing in which they behaved proudly, [He was] above them."

Exod 18:10-11

You might wonder that Moses's father-in-law may be monotheist but Scriptures clearly identify Jethro as polytheistic. Only after the LORD God rescued Israel, Jethro knew that LORD is greater than all other gods. The statement implies, that he was a polytheistic priest.

Conclusion – The Message

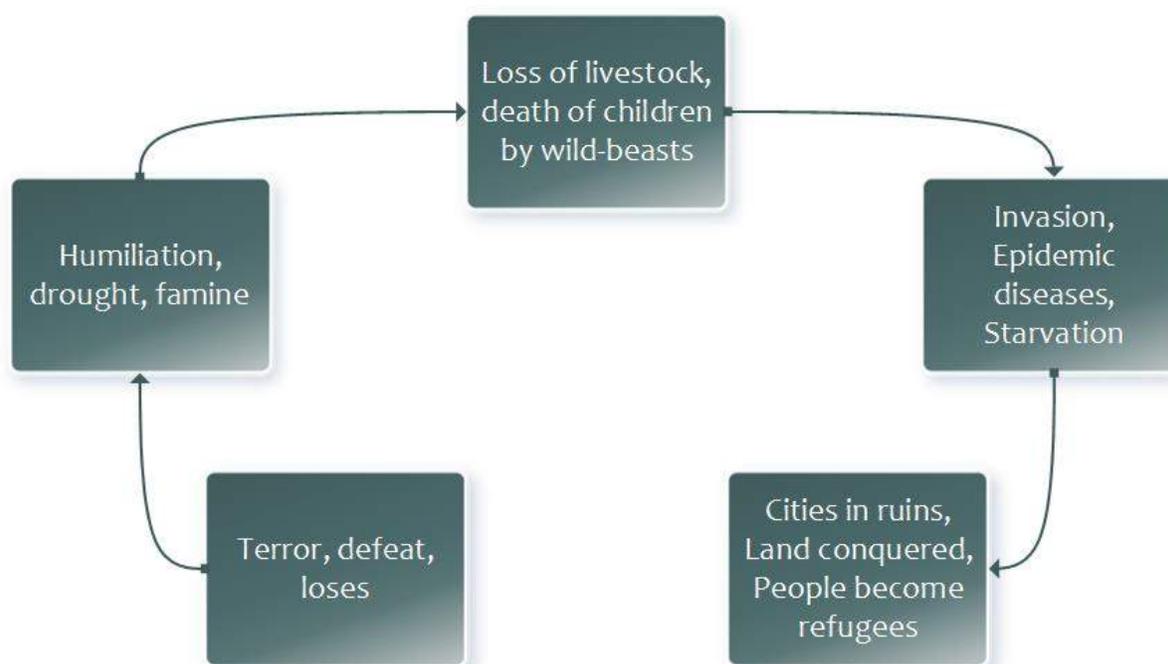
When Moses shows the sign of his rod becoming a snake, the children of Israel and Pharaoh could immediately recognise it in their Egyptian mythology as the snake which rivals the sun god of the Egyptians. But YHWH, the God of Israel is not merely using their knowledge to convey a message, but instead, making a mockery of their gods by exalting Moses as a god to Pharaoh through all the signs and plagues.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Punishment stages for disobedient nations

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

God judges and punishes nations for its disobedience. The exact sequence of what He will do is not well outlined in Scriptures. However, we can read what God spoke regarding Israelites to study His judgments to get an understanding of the punishments for disobedient nations.



The above diagram is based on how God says He will judge Israel for its disobedience. This pattern can be studied to understand God's judgment on other nations as well.

Stage 1: Terror, defeat, loses

‘But if you do not obey Me, and do not observe all these commandments, and if you despise My statutes, or if your soul abhors My judgments, so that you do not perform all My commandments, but break My covenant, I also will do this to you: I will even appoint terror over you, wasting disease and fever which shall consume the eyes and cause sorrow of heart. And you shall sow your seed in vain, for your enemies shall eat it. I will set My face against you, and you shall be defeated by your enemies. Those who hate you shall reign over you, and you shall flee when no one pursues you.

Lev 26:14-17

It is important to note that the first stage in God’s judgment does not include deaths. It is filled with terror and sorrow. E.g, fear of terrorists, huge national debt where most of what we work goes to other nations in interest repayments.

- Appoints terror – This can be in the form of heightened security because of the fear of terrorists or constant fear of invasion.
- Wasting disease and fever – These are diseases that will cause much sorrow in heart. Unable to do anything else but constantly focusing on the disease which consumes our life.
- You sow your seed and enemies shall eat it – This can be of huge national debt where what the people sow will go the enemy in interest repayments.
- You shall be defeated by enemies.
- Those who hate shall reign over you.
- Shall flee when no one pursues you.

Stage 2: Humiliation, drought, famine

And after all this, if you do not obey Me, then I will punish you **seven times more for your sins**. I will break the pride of your power; I will make your heavens like iron and your earth like bronze. And your strength shall be spent in vain; for your land

shall not yield its produce, nor shall the trees of the land yield their fruit.

Lev 26:18-20

The second stage of God's judgment is to break the pride of the nation and causing drought and famine. It is the stage where the nation will be desperate for help from other nations for food.

- The Lord will break the pride.
- No rain and no harvest. i.e., drought and famine

Stage 3: Loss of livestock, death of children by wild-beasts

Then, if you walk contrary to Me, and are not willing to obey Me, I will bring on you **seven times more plagues**, according to your sins. I will also send wild beasts among you, which shall rob you of your children, destroy your livestock, and make you few in number; and your highways shall be desolate.

Lev 26:21-23

The third stage of God's judgment is death of children by wild beasts, death of livestock and reduction of population. E.g, shark attacks, low birthrate.

- Death of children by wild beasts
- Loss of livestock
- Loss of population

Stage 4: Invasion, Epidemic diseases, Starvation

And if by these things you are not reformed by Me, but walk contrary to Me, then I also will walk contrary to you, and I will punish you **yet seven times for your sins**. And I will bring a sword against you that will execute the vengeance of the covenant; when you are gathered together within your cities I will send pestilence among you; and you shall be delivered into the hand of the enemy. When I have cut off your supply of bread, ten women shall bake your bread in one oven, and they shall bring back your bread by weight, and you shall eat and not be satisfied.

Lev 26:24-27

The fourth stage in God's judgment is invasions of enemies, epidemic diseases, e.g, epidemics like swine flu

- Invasion of enemies
- Epidemic disease
- Lack of food, starvation
-

Stage 5: Cities in ruins, Land conquered, People become refugees

And after all this, if you do not obey Me, but walk contrary to Me, then I also will walk contrary to you in fury; and I, even I, will chastise **you seven times for your sins**. You shall eat the flesh of your sons, and you shall eat the flesh of your daughters. I will destroy your high places, cut down your incense altars, and cast your carcasses on the lifeless forms of your idols; and My soul shall abhor you. I will lay your cities waste and bring your sanctuaries to desolation, and I will not smell the fragrance of your sweet aromas. I will bring the land to desolation, and your enemies who dwell in it shall be astonished at it. I will scatter you among the nations and draw out a sword after you; your land shall be desolate and your cities waste. Then the land shall enjoy

its sabbaths as long as it lies desolate and you are in your enemies' land; then the land shall rest and enjoy its sabbaths. As long as it lies desolate it shall rest— for the time it did not rest on your sabbaths when you dwelt in it.

Lev 26:28-35

The final stage of God's judgment on nations is to scatter the people and make their cities as ruins.

- Cannibalism of their own children
- Destruction of idols and death of idol worshipers
- Cities laid waste
- Sanctuaries and land to desolation
- Enemies will dwell in the land
- People scattered and chased out

For the land is defiled; therefore I visit the punishment of its iniquity upon it, and the land vomits out its inhabitants.

Lev 18:25

The land vomiting out its inhabitants is a clear sign of God's final stage of judgment and punishment on the nation.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Burqa and the Bible

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

A burqa is an enveloping outer garment worn by women in some Islamic traditions to cover themselves in public, which covers the body and the face. It is more of a middle-eastern tradition rather than anything religious. Whether it was Jacob's bride or Judah's identification of a prostitute, they all wore burqa. In this post, we will explore what the Bible had to say about burqa or its equivalent in other cultures.



Judah and Tamar

Marriage tradition in Syria

Now it came to pass in the evening, that he took Leah his daughter and brought her to Jacob; and he went in to her. And Laban gave his maid Zilpah to his daughter Leah as a maid. So it came to pass in the morning, that behold, it was Leah. And he said to Laban, "What is this you have done to me? Was it not for Rachel that I served you? Why then have you deceived me?"

Gen 29:23-25

When Jacob married Leah, we notice that the bride was covering her face fully. There is no mention of Laban putting the veil purposefully, which shows that the full face covering was a custom in ancient Syria.

for she had said to the servant, "Who is this man walking in the field to meet us?" The servant said, "It is my master." So she **took a veil and covered herself.**

Gen 24:65

We notice the same custom when Rebecca met Isaac. Here, the bride from Haran in Syria took a veil and covered herself before meeting her bridegroom in Canaan.

Behold, you are fair, my love! Behold, you are fair! You have dove's eyes behind your veil. Your hair is like a flock of goats, Going down from Mount Gilead.

Song 4:1

Similar veil descriptions were also mentioned in Song of Solomon referring to brides. Hence, it seems burqa like clothing with full face covering was an ancient Syrian and Israelite custom for brides.

Identity of harlots in Canaan

So she took off her widow's garments, covered herself with a veil and wrapped herself, and sat in an open place which was on the

way to Timnah; for she saw that Shelah was grown, and she was not given to him as a wife. When Judah saw her, he **thought she was a harlot**, because she had **covered her face**.

Gen 38:14-15

While burqa equivalent clothing of ancient Syria is identified with brides, things are very different in Canaan. According to Judah, face covered women in ancient Canaan were identified as harlots.

God's view of Burqa

Also for Adam and his wife the LORD God made tunics of skin, and clothed them.

Gen 3:21

When God created dress for Eve, He did not create burqa or anything that covers the face. This is obvious because having a tunic of skin covering the face will make Eve unable to see.

I clothed you in embroidered cloth and gave you sandals of badger skin; I clothed you with fine linen and covered you with silk. I adorned you with ornaments, put bracelets on your wrists, and a chain on your neck. And I put a jewel in your nose, earrings in your ears, and a beautiful crown on your head. Thus you were adorned with gold and silver, and your clothing was of fine linen, silk, and embroidered cloth. You ate pastry of fine flour, honey, and oil. You were exceedingly beautiful, and succeeded to royalty.

Ezek 16:10-13

We can also see how He adorns Jerusalem when portraying it as a woman. Interestingly, we see no veils in the list. The list even describes jewels for noses and earrings which becomes hidden if veil

is included. Hence, the above passages show that it is not God's intention for women to cover their faces.

Conclusion

Burqa or Niqab or it's equivalent of covering the face are simply traditions on different cultures. While Scripture does not condemn burqa, God never wants women to cover their faces. He gave dresses to hide their shame, not hide themselves.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Abel was murdered in Jerusalem

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

When Jesus speaking to scribes and Pharisees, He strangely gave a range from the murder of Abel to Zechariah for what was coming on that generation. Zechariah lived in the days on Darius and Abel lived before the flood of Noah. Obviously, many righteous prophets lived and died after Zechariah like John the baptist but why was the rest not included? In this post we will explore the hidden truth in Christ's statement.

From Abel to Zechariah



Therefore, indeed, I send you prophets, wise men, and scribes: some of them you will kill and crucify, and some of them you will scourge in your synagogues and persecute from city to city, that on you may come all the righteous blood shed on the earth, from the blood of righteous **Abel** to the blood of Zechariah, son of Berechiah, whom **you murdered** between the temple and the altar. Assuredly, I say to you, all these things will come **upon this generation**. O **Jerusalem**, Jerusalem, the one who kills the prophets and stones those who are sent to her! How often I wanted to gather your children together, as a hen gathers her chicks under her wings, but you were not willing!

Matt 23:34-37

The scribes and Pharisees did not murder anyone from Abel to Zechariah whom Jesus was referring. He was referring to Jerusalem where these righteous prophets were murdered. The language is similar to who the Father spoke about Jerusalem in Ezekiel 16. For instance, John the baptist whom Jesus referred as the greatest

prophet born of women, was not murdered in Jerusalem but in Machaerus, Jordan by Herod, who was tetrarch of Galilee. Hence, Jesus was revealing here that the first murder of Abel by Cain happened in Jerusalem.

Jerusalem vomits its inhabitants

‘So you shall not pollute the land where you are; **for blood defiles the land**, and no atonement can be made for the land, for the blood that is shed on it, except by the blood of him who shed it. Therefore do not defile the land which you inhabit, in the midst of which I dwell; for I the LORD dwell among the children of Israel.’ ”

Num 35:33-34

For the **land is defiled**; therefore I visit the punishment of its iniquity upon it, and the land **vomits out its inhabitants**.

Lev 18:25

Apart from the several other sexual immoral activities mentioned in the Scriptures that defile the land, blood defiles the land. If a land is defiled, it will vomit its inhabitants. When Jesus said about the consequences for the murders from Abel to Zechariah, He is clearly referring to the land being defiled by murders and the vomiting out of its inhabitants, which got fulfilled during the Siege of Jerusalem in 70 AD. This confirms that the murder of Abel actually happened in Jerusalem.

Location of Jerusalem in Eden

What Jesus said about Abel and Jerusalem is important because He reveals to us the location of Eden.

Then Cain went out from the presence of the LORD and dwelt in the land of Nod **on the east of Eden**.

Gen 4:16

After murdering Abel, Cain dwelt on the east of Eden.

The LORD God planted a **garden eastward in Eden**, and there He put the man whom He had formed.

Gen 2:8

Therefore the LORD God sent him **out of the garden of Eden** to till the ground from which he was taken. So He drove out the man; and He placed cherubim at the **east of the garden of Eden**, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to guard the way to the tree of life.

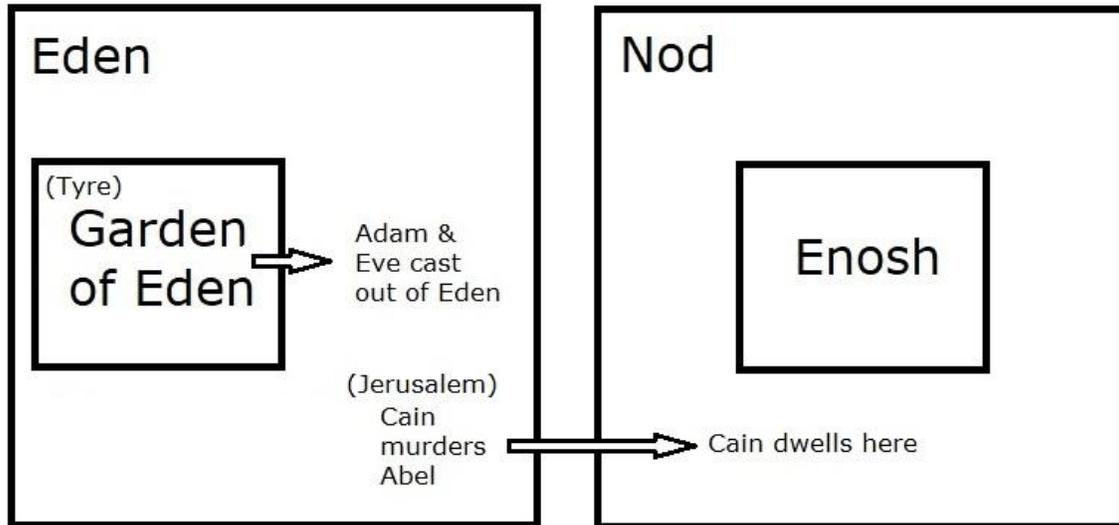
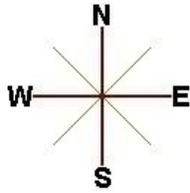
Gen 3:23-24

It is important to note that God did not send Adam and Eve out of Eden. They were only cast out of the garden which God planted eastward in Eden.

“Son of man, take up a lamentation for the king of **Tyre**, and say to him, ‘Thus says the Lord GOD: “You were the seal of perfection, Full of wisdom and perfect in beauty. **You were in Eden, the garden of God**; Every precious stone was your covering: The sardius, topaz, and diamond, Beryl, onyx, and jasper, Sapphire, turquoise, and emerald with gold. The workmanship of your timbrels and pipes Was prepared for you on the day you were created.

Ezek 28:12-13

Further in the book of Ezekiel, God reveals that Tyre was in the garden of Eden.



As the Scriptures already mention the location of Eden to some degree, we can clearly see the connection of what Jesus spoke about the first murder that happened in Jerusalem.

Conclusion

The minor details from the words of Jesus can reveal things that are not clearly mentioned in the Scripture because of His knowledge as the Son of God, who is God Himself in Flesh. In this case, we can see how Jesus is revealing us regarding the first murder that happened in Jerusalem.

When does life begin in womb?

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

What is life? Does life in a human being begin it at conception? These are some of the most important questions for Christians for which the answer has serious implications. In this post, we will explore what Scripture has to say about life and when it begins at the womb.



Disclaimer

I believe it is best to put some disclaimer before discussing the topic so that the post will not mislead anyone.

for the LORD had closed up all the wombs of the house of Abimelech because of Sarah, Abraham's wife.

Gen 20:18

And her rival also provoked her severely, to make her miserable, because the LORD had closed her womb.

1Sam 1:6

This post by no means endorses the use of IVF treatments. It merely discusses if the destroyed embryos have life or not. If God shuts the womb, no man can go against His decision.

How is a child born?

There is a misunderstanding that children are always born because of the will of God.

But as many as received Him, to them He gave the right to become children of God, to those who believe in His name: who were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God.

John 1:12

There are three ways a human can be born – excluding 'born of God' which speaks about spiritual (i.e, born of the Spirit):

- Born of blood
- Born of the will of the flesh
- Born of the will of man

Hence, humans born are not always from the will of God. They can also be born of blood, by the will of flesh or man. It was not God's intention for Abraham to father Ishmael. The same was with the child born of adultery between David and Bathsheba.

Blood is Life

But you shall not eat flesh with its **life, that is, its blood**. Surely for your lifeblood I will demand a reckoning; from the hand of every beast I will require it, and from the hand of man. From the hand of every man's brother **I will require the life of man**.

Gen 9:4-5

Only be sure that you do not eat the blood, for the **blood is the life**; you may not eat the life with the meat.

Deut 12:23

'For the **life of the flesh is in the blood**, and I have given it to you upon the altar to make atonement for your souls; for it is the blood that makes atonement for the soul.'

Lev 17:11

Both in the laws given to Noah and to the Israelites, God mentioned that blood is life.

And He said, "What have you done? The voice of your brother's blood cries out to Me from the ground.

Gen 4:10

When Cain murdered Abel, it is the blood that cries out to God from the ground. The fact that blood is life, is crucial to understand Scriptural position on IVF treatments for infertility and abortions that constitutes murder.

"It is the Spirit who gives life; the flesh profits nothing. The words that I speak to you are spirit, and they are life.

John 6:63

To be in context and relevant for this post, we will exclude the spiritual aspects of what Jesus spoke about life.

Zygote, Blastocyst and Fetus

To identify if IVF treatments are acceptable and abortions are murders according Scripture, we need to first understand the development of fetus and figure out when the baby has it's own life, that is blood. The embryo's blood cells start developing at around week 5 gestational age (3 weeks after conception)¹. Hence, according to Scripture, life begins in the womb after 2 weeks.

Another factor to consider is Zygotic splitting. A zygote is the fertilised egg cell that results from a man's sperm fertilising a woman's egg, and it contains all the genetic information from both parents to form a new individual. It soon starts to divide and subdivide into many more cells called blastomeres, which eventually form the embryo. Zygotic splitting occurs between days two and six when the zygote divides, usually into two, and each zygote then goes on to develop into an embryo, leading to identical twins (or triplets if it divides into three). These are known as "monozygotic" twins (or triplets)².

Hence, an individual person in flesh begins to develop after the implantation of blastocyst and have "life" at the end of 2 weeks when the fetus has its own blood.

Implications

- IVF treatments usually stop with blastocysts. Based on Scripture, these are not having life, for they have no blood cells in them. However, any form of treatment for fertility that involves destroying fetus that is 2 weeks old which has it's own blood is murder.
- Parents can expect to see their babies lost miscarriages once again in resurrection if they had died after 2 weeks from

- conception
- Abortion (both surgical and using pills) of any fetus that is 2 weeks from conception is murder of an innocent life according to Scripture.

Conclusion

Life in the womb begins when the fetus has its own blood which Scripture calls as life. This happens when the fetus is after 2 weeks from conception. Hence, any form of abortion after 2 weeks is murder of an innocent life. However, IVF treatments for infertile couples usually stop with implanting or destroying or freezing blastocysts which is around day 5, when they don't have life. Hence, life does not begin with conception but rather, when the fetus has its own blood, that is life.

¹ "Fetal development: MedlinePlus Medical Encyclopedia." *Medlineplus.gov*. 8 Jan. 2019. Web. 21 Jan. 2019. <<https://medlineplus.gov/ency/article/002398.htm>>

² ScienceDaily. "Why single embryo transfer during IVF sometimes results in twins or triplets." *ScienceDaily*. 18 Oct. 2018. Web. 21 Jan. 2019. <<https://www.sciencedaily.com/releases/2018/10/181009102542.htm>>

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

When is the resurrection of the dead?

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Resurrection of the dead is generally considered to at the end of the world during Christ's second coming. When Jesus spoke about the resurrection of the dead, He reveals something totally different. In this post we will explore when this resurrection of the dead happens.



Resurrection is not a future event

Jesus answered and said to them, “Are you not therefore mistaken, because you do not know the Scriptures nor the power of God?

For when they rise from the dead, they neither marry nor are

given in marriage, but are like angels in heaven. But concerning the dead, that they rise, have you not read in the book of Moses, in the burning bush passage, how God spoke to him, saying, 'I am the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob' ? He is not the God of the dead, but the God of the living. You are therefore greatly mistaken."

Mark 12:24-27

When Jesus spoke about the patriarchs that they are not dead, for God is not the God of the dead but of the living, in context with the resurrection of the dead, He is revealing that the patriarchs were resurrected already.

Assuredly, I say to you, there are some standing here who shall not taste death till they see the Son of Man coming in His kingdom. Now after six days Jesus took Peter, James, and John his brother, led them up on a high mountain by themselves; and He was transfigured before them. His face shone like the sun, and His clothes became as white as the light. And behold, **Moses and Elijah appeared to them**, talking with Him.

Matt 16:28 – 17:3

When Peter, James and John saw Jesus coming in His kingdom (commonly referred to as transfiguration), we can see Moses and Elijah were already resurrected and speaking with Him. Hence, resurrection is not a future event, but rather, it happens as soon as we die.

For as **the Father raises the dead and gives life** to them, even so the **Son gives life** to whom He will. For **the Father judges no one**, but has committed all judgment to the Son

John 5:21-22

It is important to note that, even before Jesus died on the cross, the Father can raise whom He wants from the dead and give life. In other words, resurrection of the dead, can be done by both the Father and

the Son. We just saw how the patriarchs, Moses and Elijah (to name a few) were resurrected by the Father.

Resurrection is a continuous event

Martha said to Him, “I know that he will rise again in the resurrection at the last day.” Jesus said to her, “I am the resurrection and the life. He who believes in Me, **though he may die, he shall live**. “And whoever lives and believes in Me **shall never die**. Do you believe this?”

John 11:24-26

Just like most of us, Martha had the understanding that the resurrection is at the last day. Jesus however, corrects her saying, it is a continuous event. If we believe in Jesus and had done good, we will be resurrected instantly and will never die. Hence, resurrection of the dead is a continuous event which happens immediately after everyone dies. It is not a future event.

Immediate Judgment for those who are dead

Most assuredly, I say to you, the hour is coming, and **now is**, when the dead will hear the voice of the Son of God; and those who hear will live. For as the Father has life in Himself, so He has granted the Son to have life in Himself, and has given Him authority to execute judgment also, because He is the Son of Man. Do not marvel at this; for the hour is coming in which all who are in the graves will hear His voice and come forth—those who have done good, to the resurrection of life, and those who have done evil, to the resurrection of condemnation.

John 5:25-29

When Jesus was referring to judgment for the resurrection of the dead, He is clearly referring to a present time by saying 'now is' as if it is very close and not a far distant future. Here Jesus seems to be mentioning the authority He had received to resurrect and judge.

And Jesus cried out again with a loud voice, and yielded up His spirit. Then, behold, the veil of the temple was torn in two from top to bottom; and the earth quaked, and the rocks were split, and the graves were opened; and many bodies of the saints who had fallen asleep were raised; and coming out of the graves after His resurrection, they went into the holy city and appeared to many.

Matt 27:50-53

Gospels also record an immediate resurrection of the dead as mentioned by Jesus when He died on the cross.

Final judgment for those who were living

Matt 16:27 "For the Son of Man will come in the glory of His Father with His angels, and then He will reward each according to his works.

Matt 25:31 "When the Son of Man comes in His glory, and all the holy angels with Him, then He will sit on the throne of His glory.

Matt 24:30 "Then the sign of the Son of Man will appear in heaven, and then all the tribes of the earth will mourn, and they will see the Son of Man coming on the clouds of heaven with power and great glory.

Mark 13:26-27 "Then they will see the Son of Man coming in the clouds with great power and glory. And then He will send His

angels, and gather together His elect from the four winds, from the farthest part of earth to the farthest part of heaven.

Jesus also mentions a final judgment but when He comes in the clouds, there was no resurrection mentioned but judgment only to those who live on this world at that time.

Conclusion

It is a general Christian understanding that Jesus Christ will come again at the last day to judge the world. But they often miss out what Jesus spoke about an immediate resurrection and judgment for those die before His second coming. We must also keep in mind that the Father has been resurrecting saints all throughout the history of this world. With what Jesus revealed about the resurrection of the dead as a foundation, we need to look at Scriptures and the book of Revelation.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

God is seeking people after His own heart

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Throughout the Bible, we can see the nature of God seeking people after His own heart. But what does the term *after God's own heart* really mean? It is another way of saying that God is seeking people who know Him. It is the difference between reading an autobiography to know about a person and being the person's child who knows that person.

Priest who shall do according to God's heart

Then I will raise up for Myself a faithful priest who shall do according to what is in My heart and in My mind. I will build him a sure house, and he shall walk before My anointed forever.

1 Sam 2:35

God chose a priest among the descendants of Levi who shall do according to what was in the heart and mind of God.

King after God's own heart



But now your kingdom shall not continue. The LORD has sought for Himself a man after His own heart, and the LORD has commanded him to be commander over His people, because you have not kept what the LORD commanded you.”

1 Sam 13:14

God chose David to be King of Israel for he was a man after God’s own heart.

What is ‘after God’s own heart’?

Then he said, “O LORD God of my master Abraham, please give me success this day, and show kindness to my master Abraham. Behold, here I stand by the well of water, and the daughters of the men of the city are coming out to draw water. Now let it be that the young woman to whom I say, ‘Please let down your pitcher that I may drink,’ and she says, ‘Drink, and **I will also give your camels a drink**’—let her be the one You have

appointed for Your servant Isaac. And by this I will know that You have shown kindness to my master.”

Gen 24:12-14

We briefly saw that ‘*after God’s own heart*’ is ‘knowing God’. In this section, we will explore deeper using Rebecca as an example. Rebecca simply didn’t become Isaac’s wife but she had to pass a test. The test is to do something additional that was never commanded. The servant just asked water for him but Rebecca knowing the true need of that servant, gave water both to the servant and the camels. This is how our Heavenly Father also seeks in us. He revealed Himself through His Son and gave us His commandments to follow. God expects us not only to keep His commandments revealed through His Son but do what He desires in His heart. This will make the difference between the bride of Isaac and the rest of the women in Haran, Jesse’s sons and David or Eli and Samuel – to become kings and priests of God who will do what He wants in His heart.

For I **desire mercy** and not sacrifice, And the **knowledge of God** more than burnt offerings.

Hos 6:6

So Samuel said: “Has the LORD as great delight in burnt offerings and sacrifices, As in **obeying the voice of the LORD**? Behold, **to obey** is better than sacrifice, And **to heed** than the fat of rams.

1 Sam 15:22

Obedience is better than sacrifice but God desires mercy and not sacrifice. God wants us to obey His voice and but He desires us to be merciful and do what is in His heart.

God sees the heart

Then the LORD saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every **intent of the thoughts of his heart** was only evil continually.

Gen 6:5

God saw the intent of the thoughts of the heart of man to find it was evil continually before he decided to destroy all (except Noah and his family) with flood.

But the LORD said to Samuel, “Do not look at his appearance or at his physical stature, because I have refused him. For the LORD does not see as man sees; for man looks at the outward appearance, **but the LORD looks at the heart.**”

1 Sam 16:7

When God chose David, He explains to Samuel how He looks at people, that is, at their heart.

But I say to you that whoever looks at a woman to lust for her has already committed adultery with her in his heart.

But those things which proceed out of the mouth come from the heart, and they defile a man. For out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witness, blasphemies.

Matt 5:28; Matt 15:18-19

Jesus revealed to us about the Father and what He wants. If we follow Jesus and His commandments, we follow the desires of the Father because, the new covenant is all about us cleansing the inside of our heart.

Conclusion

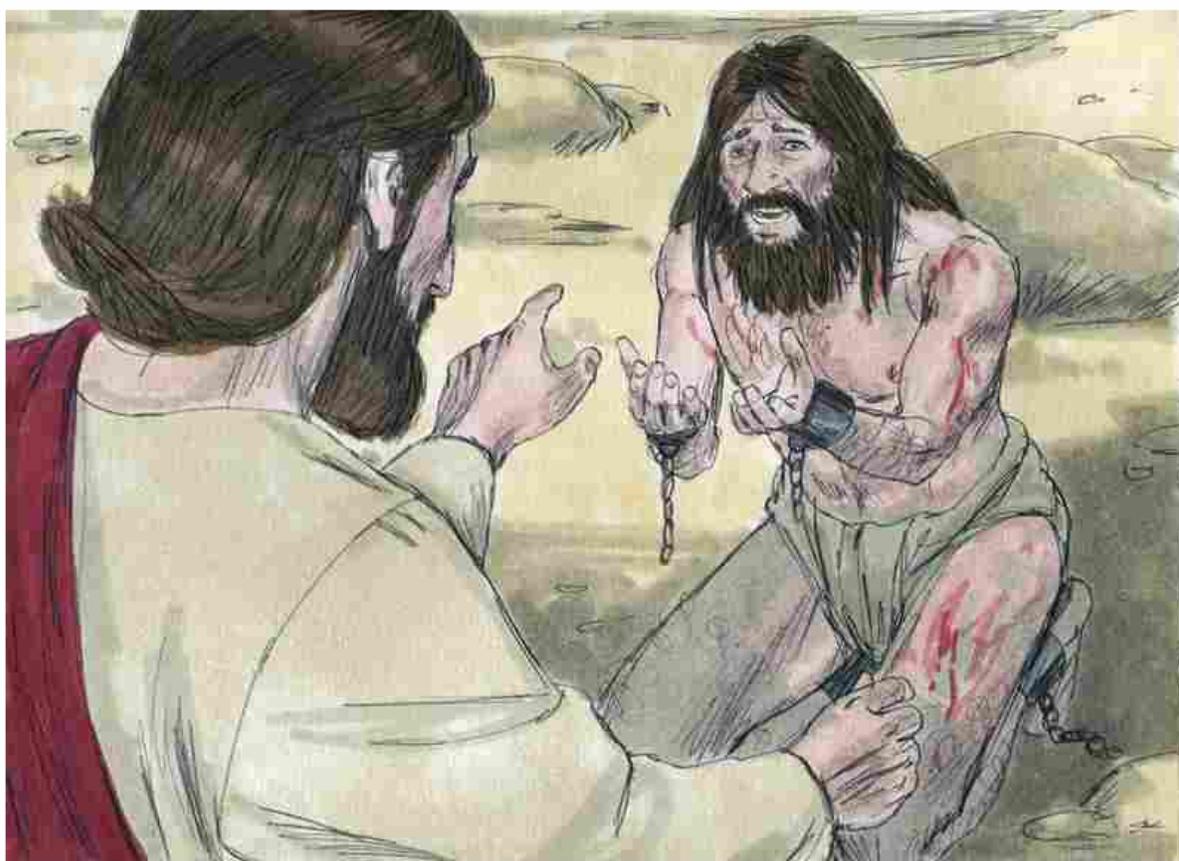
It is one thing to obey God but quite another to do what He desires. The scribes and Pharisees were more focused in obedience to the law even rejecting what God truly desires. We can clearly see this in the good Samaritan story. The priest and levite were following the law by making sure they are not defiled by helping the half-dead wounded man. Is it God's desire for the priests to follow the law strictly at the cost of the life of a wounded man? Is it God's desire that the midwives must speak the truth to Pharaoh at the cost of innocent lives? Absolutely not! Obedience is important but not at the cost of rejecting what God desires. God is seeking people after His own heart. This is the new covenant what Jesus taught.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Limitations of demonic activities in this world

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

The idea portrayed by secular world regarding satan or demons are often incorrect. This causes some to doubt and even mock Christianity. In this post we will explore what satan can and cannot do based on Scriptures.



Satan vs Demon vs Unclean spirit

And the scribes who came down from Jerusalem said, “He has Beelzebub,” and, “By the ruler of the **demons** He casts out demons.” So He called them to Himself and said to them in parables: “How can **Satan** cast out Satan? ... “Assuredly, I say to you, all sins will be forgiven the sons of men, and whatever blasphemies they may utter; but he who blasphemes against the Holy Spirit never has forgiveness, but is subject to eternal condemnation”— because they said, “He has an **unclean spirit**.”

Mark 3:22-23, 28-30

Based on how Jesus and the first century Jews used the terms, Satan is synonymous to Demon, which is synonymous to unclean spirit. The topic was discussed in detail at this [post](#), *Satan, demons and unclean spirits*. Hence, Satan, demon and unclean spirit – all refer the same.

Demons cannot haunt non-living

There is no such thing as being “haunted”. Scripture nowhere mentions of any spirits dwelling on non-living things. Scripture does speak about land being defiled (Lev 18:25) and cursed (Jer 44:22) and the events happening on a particular piece of land could be related to an earlier murder or spilling of innocent blood.

Understandably, this is often related by some in secular circles to be haunted by the spirits of the victims. However, Scripture does not support any form of haunting. Let’s listen to Jesus and the events of casting demons out.

“When an **unclean spirit** goes out of a man, he goes through dry places, seeking rest, and finds none. Then he says, ‘I will return to **my house** from which I came.’ And when he comes, he finds it empty, swept, and put in order. Then he goes and takes with him seven other spirits more wicked than himself, and they enter and dwell there; and the last state of that man is worse than the first. So shall it also be with this wicked generation.”

Matt 12:43-45

Are there no vacant houses or remote places in this world? Absolutely yes. But, Christ made it clear that a spirit needs a house to rest, and this house is not a non-living material but a human or animal host body.

So the demons begged Him, saying, “If You cast us out, permit us to go away into the herd of swine.” And He said to them, “Go.” So when they had come out, they went into the herd of swine. And suddenly the whole herd of swine ran violently down the steep place into the sea, and perished in the water.

Matt 8:31-32

This is why, the demons begged Jesus to go into the herd of swine.

Demons cannot do anything unnatural

When Jesus saw that the people came running together, He rebuked the unclean spirit, saying to it: “Deaf and dumb spirit, I command you, come out of him and enter him no more!”

Mark 9:25

There are several references by Jesus casting out demons and unclean spirits to cure sickness. We also know that it was Satan who brought calamity and sickness to Job. However, there is no reference in Scriptures for Satan or demon or unclean spirits doing anything unnatural in this world. By saying “unnatural”, I mean stuff like telekinesis or skeletons animating with help of unclean spirits etc., as portrayed by most secular world.

“Behold My hands and My feet, that it is I Myself. **Handle Me and see**, for a spirit does not have flesh and bones as you see I have.”

Luke 24:39

We cannot handle and see a spirit. This also means, a spirit cannot handle us in the same way how we handle things. e.g., a spirit cannot move physical things of this world.

“It is the Spirit who gives life; the flesh profits nothing. The words that I speak to you are spirit, and they are life.

John 6:63

Jesus said, His words are “spirit” and they are “life”. If we fully understand this statement, then can clearly understand why unclean spirits cannot do anything unnatural in this world.

Identifying demonic activities

Wonder why there are so many prizes for evidence of the paranormal, yet none was claimed to date? Refer the [wiki](#), *List of prizes for evidence of the paranormal*. The problem is lack of understanding of demonic activities.

And when He had come out of the boat, immediately there met Him out of the tombs a man with an unclean spirit, who had his **dwelling among the tombs**; and **no one could bind him**, not even with chains, because he had often been bound with shackles and chains. And the chains had been pulled apart by him, and the shackles broken in pieces; neither could anyone tame him. ... And he cried out with a loud voice and said, “What have I to do with You, Jesus, Son of the Most High God? I implore You by God that You do not torment me.” For He said to him, “**Come out of the man, unclean spirit!**”

Mark 5:2-4, 7-8

Many often associate demonic activities with the above event.

When evening had come, they brought to Him many who were **demon-possessed**. And He **cast out the spirits** with a word, and healed all who were sick

Matt 8:16

Demon possession can be identified with people are driven to kill or harm themselves as the herd of swines, depression as we see distressing spirit troubling Saul (1 Sam 16:14), liars because of lying spirits leading towards destruction (1 Kgs 22:23). Several sicknesses can also be associated with demons and many don't even know it.

Demons require God's approval

Irrespective of what demons can do in this world, it is very crucial to understand they cannot do anything without first getting approval from the LORD God

Are not two sparrows sold for a copper coin? And not one of them falls to the ground apart from your Father's will. But the very hairs of your head are all numbered. Do not fear therefore; you are of more value than many sparrows.

Matt 10:29-31

Every human, even the wicked, is more valuable to God than sparrows and He doesn't want any to perish. Demons cannot even make a hair fall without God approving it.

So all the demons begged Him, saying, "Send us to the swine, that we may enter them."

Mark 5:12

Demons need to get permission from God, even for possessing animals. In short, demons cannot simply do harm or possess anyone

unless God allows it. This brings us to the last question, why would God allow demons to possess?

Why God allow demons to possess?

While we cannot get a direct answer, we can infer some crucial points from what Jesus said.

And suddenly they cried out, saying, "What have we to do with You, Jesus, You Son of God? Have You come here to torment us before the time?"

Matt 8:29

And they begged Him that He would not command them to go out into the abyss.

Luke 8:31

Based on the conversation between Jesus and the demons, we can understand that demons were fearful of being sent to abyss but allowed to be in this world only for a period of time.

When an unclean spirit goes out of a man, he goes through dry places, seeking rest, and finds none. Then he says, 'I will return to my house from which I came.' And when he comes, he finds it empty, swept, and put in order. Then he goes and takes with him seven other spirits more wicked than himself, and they enter and dwell there; and the last state of that man is worse than the first.

Matt 12:43-45a

We can also understand that demons require a living host body to be in this world. A living host was also referred by Jesus as it's home when it posses. Thousands of demons can make a single human body as it's home. e.g, the name of demons referred as Legion.

Hence, demons are allowed to roam on this world only for a period of time and they require a living host to possess during that time. The

only protection from them is to allow God's Spirit to dwell on us.

Behold, I stand at the door and knock. If anyone hears My voice and opens the door, I will come in to him and dine with him, and he with Me.

Rev 3:20

Jesus answered and said to him, "If anyone loves Me, he will keep My word; and My Father will love him, and We will come to him and make Our home with him.

John 14:23

God never forces Himself in but always willing to come into us and dwell within us. The only way to allow Him to make us as His home is by keeping His word. If God doesn't have us as His home, it is vacant for demons to have it as their home.

But the Spirit of the LORD departed from Saul, and a distressing spirit from the LORD troubled him.

1 Sam 16:14

Do not cast me away from Your presence, And do not take Your Holy Spirit from me.

Ps 51:11

This is why, we see in case of Saul, when the Spirit of God left him, a distressing spirit from the LORD entered him. This is also why David pleaded with God to not take His Holy Spirit from him for his murder and adultery because he had seen what will happen if God left him as He did to Saul.

Hence, God gives permission for demons to enter a person because the person doesn't give permission for God to enter.

Conclusion

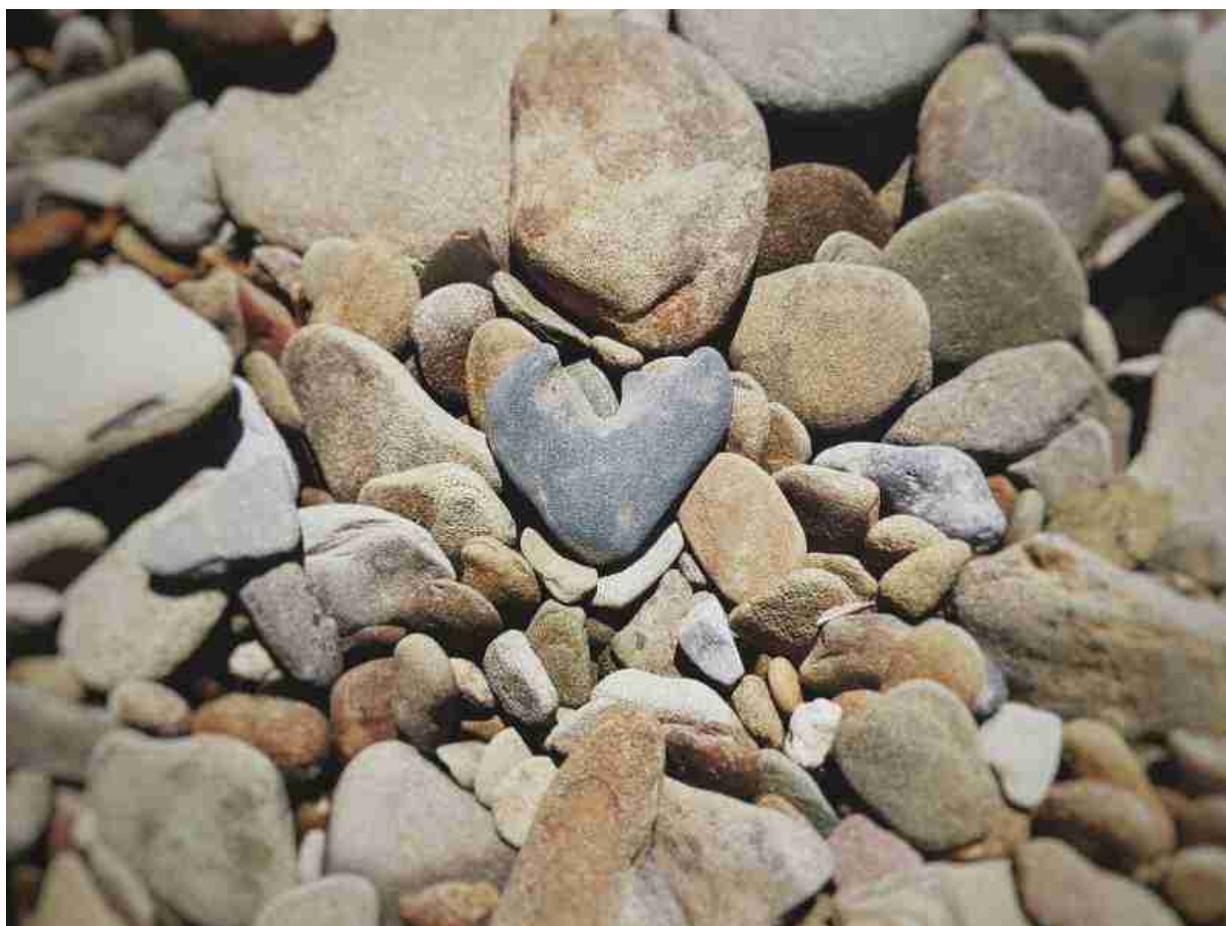
Satan is synonymous to demons, which is also synonymous to unclean spirits. Demons cannot haunt non-living things like houses etc., but require a living host like humans or animals. Demons also cannot do unnatural things like telekinesis or animating materials in this world. Spirits don't have flesh and bones. If a spirit has mass and if it can interact with anything on this world, I am sure that we can bottle up and eliminate unclean spirits completely from this world. Hence, it is very important to understand and identifying demonic activities. Demons cannot enter a person unless permitted by God and He gives permission for demons to enter a person because that person doesn't give permission for God to enter by not keeping His Word.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Whose responsibility is new heart and new spirit?

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

God through the prophet Ezekiel mentioned about new heart and a new spirit. However, the responsibility of either giving a new heart and spirit by God or we having a new heart and spirit is not only vague but intertwined. In this post, we will explore whose responsibility is the new heart and new spirit.



Duel Responsibility

“Then I **will give them one heart**, and I **will put a new spirit** within them, and take the stony heart out of their flesh, and give them a heart of flesh, that they may walk in My statutes and keep My judgments and do them; and they shall be My people, and I will be their God. **But as for those whose hearts follow the desire** for their detestable things and their abominations, I will recompense their deeds on their own heads,” says the Lord GOD.

Ezek 11:19-21

If God is giving one heart and putting a new spirit for the remnant, how can He expect some of them to follow the desire of detestable things and abominations?

Our Responsibility

“Cast away from you all the transgressions which you have committed, and **get yourselves a new heart and a new spirit**. For why should you die, O house of Israel? For I have no pleasure in the death of one who dies,” says the Lord GOD. “Therefore turn and live!”

Ezek 18:31-32

We also read in the same book of Ezekiel, that getting a new heart and a new spirit is our responsibility.

God’s Responsibility

“Then I will sprinkle clean water on you, and you shall be clean; I will cleanse you from all your filthiness and from all your idols. **I will give you a new heart and put a new spirit within you;** I

will take the heart of stone out of your flesh and give you a heart of flesh. I will put My Spirit within you and cause you to walk in My statutes, and you will keep My judgments and do them.

Ezek 36:25-27

Yet again, we read in the same book of Ezekiel, that getting a new heart and a new spirit is God's responsibility.

Who's Responsibility?

As we can in the book of Ezekiel, the responsibility of new heart and new spirit is intertwined with both God and us.

Now the parable is this: The seed is the word of God. Those by the wayside are the ones who hear; then the devil comes and takes away the word out of their **hearts, lest they should believe** and be saved. But the ones on the rock are those who, when they hear, receive the word with joy; and these have no root, who believe for a while and in time of temptation fall away. Now the ones that fell among thorns are those who, when they have heard, go out and are choked with cares, riches, and pleasures of life, and bring no fruit to maturity. But the ones that fell on the good ground are those who, having heard the word with a noble and **good heart, keep it and bear fruit with patience.**

Luke 8:11-15

Based on what Jesus taught in His parable, it is our responsibility to have a good heart to believe His Words, keep it and bear fruit with patience.

“He who **believes** in Me, as the Scripture has said, **out of his heart** will flow rivers of living water.” But this He spoke **concerning the Spirit, whom those believing in Him would**

receive; for the Holy Spirit was not yet given, because Jesus was not yet glorified.

John 7:38-39

If we believe in Him by keeping His Words and bearing fruit with patience, then God will give us His Holy Spirit.

For the hearts of this people have grown dull. Their ears are hard of hearing, And their eyes they have closed, Lest they should see with their eyes and hear with their ears, Lest they should understand with their hearts and turn, So that I should heal them.'

Matt 13:15

This is why, it is our responsibility to have a good heart so that He can give us His Spirit

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Christ is not required to receive anything in this world

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Many Christians often misunderstand why they require Christ. While Christ can give us all we require, He is not required to actually receive anything in this world. This post is to clarify why Christ is required in our lives.



Can receive food without Christ

Do not labor for the food which perishes, but for the food which endures to everlasting life, which the Son of Man will give you, because God the Father has set His seal on Him.

John 6:27

Jesus wants us to labor for food which He gives that endures for everlasting life. He said this because, if we labor for food that perishes, we will get the food that perishes which will not last forever.

Can receive cure without Christ

When Jesus heard that, He said to them, “Those who are well have no need of a physician, but those who are sick.

Matt 9:12

When Jesus explained that He came to call sinners to repentance so that they can receive eternal life, He compared it with how sick people require physicians. In saying this, Jesus clearly makes a point that sick can get cure without His intervention.

Can lay up treasures without Christ

Do not lay up for yourselves treasures on earth, where moth and rust destroy and where thieves break in and steal; but lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust destroys and where thieves do not break in and steal. For where your treasure is, there your heart will be also.

Matt 6:19-21

Jesus did not want us to lay up treasures in earth where moth, rust destroys it and thieves can break in and steal. He wants us to lay up treasures in heaven. Jesus is not giving us those treasures either in earth or heaven but rather it is we who must decide where we lay up our treasures. Hence, anyone can lay up treasures in earth without Christ.

Can have authority without Christ

And He said to them, “The kings of the Gentiles exercise lordship over them, and those who exercise authority over them are called ‘benefactors.’

Luke 22:25

The authority of the kings who exercise lordship over gentiles were not from Jesus Christ.

Again, the devil took Him up on an exceedingly high mountain, and showed Him all the kingdoms of the world and their glory. And he said to Him, “All these things I will give You if You will fall down and worship me.”

Matt 4:8-9

Jesus was tempted by the devil over the kingdoms of the world. Hence, anyone can have authority without Christ.

Can be wiser without Christ

And the lord commended the unjust steward, because he had done wisely: for the children of this world are in their generation wiser than the children of light.

Luke 16:8

Jesus Himself declared that the children of this world are wiser than the children of light. This shrewdness or wisdom did not come from Jesus. Hence, anyone can be wiser without Christ.

Why do we need Christ then?

As you can see, all the previous sections were direct quotes of Jesus. If we can receive everything in this world without the need to follow

Jesus, why is He even required? Jesus Himself explains why He came.

My sheep hear My voice, and I know them, and they follow Me.
And I give them eternal life, and they shall never perish

John 10:27-28a

Jesus Christ, not once promised anything from this world. He promised us with Eternal Life. This does not mean Jesus cannot give anything from this world.

Now if God so clothes the grass of the field, which today is, and tomorrow is thrown into the oven, will He not much more clothe you, O you of little faith? Therefore do not worry, saying, 'What shall we eat?' or 'What shall we drink?' or 'What shall we wear?' For after all these things the Gentiles seek. For your heavenly Father knows that you need all these things. But seek first the kingdom of God and His righteousness, and all these things shall be added to you.

Matt 6:30-33

While Jesus can give everything that we need, it is not for us to seek after them. All our needs will be taken care of when we seek His kingdom and His righteousness.

But Jeshurun grew fat and kicked; You grew fat, you grew thick,
You are obese! Then he forsook God who made him, And
scornfully esteemed the Rock of his salvation.

Deut 32:15

When I tried to preach the gospel to a colleague of mine, this was his answer: I have everything I need and my life is perfect. Why do I need Jesus Christ? This is one of the reasons why many western nations today are morally bankrupt.

Conclusion

Without Christ, we can receive food, have cure for diseases, lay up treasures, have authority and even be wiser than those who truly follow Christ. So, why do we need Christ? Christ did not promise any of the things of this world. The only thing that He promised to His disciples is Eternal life. I end this post with the words of Agur the son of Jakeh so that we can look into our prayers and analyse what we ask God for.

Two things I request of You (Deprive me not before I die):
Remove falsehood and lies far from me; Give me neither poverty nor riches— Feed me with the food allotted to me; Lest I be full and deny You, And say, “Who is the LORD?” Or lest I be poor and steal, And profane the name of my God.

Prov 30:7-9

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Atheist's guide to God

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Atheism is the absence of belief in the existence of God (or gods). Many atheists claim that there is no evidence of God but they are wrong.



Atheist campaign, London , 2009

The advertisement by atheists shows their real motive – that is to enjoy life in sin. In this post we will see how anyone can find God for themselves and get His response directly.

Understand your motives

The most important point in finding God is to know your motives. Are you truly willing to seek God with a genuine doubt of His existence (or) have you made up your mind not to believe in Him?

The other disciples therefore said to him, "We have seen the Lord." So he said to them, "Unless I see in His hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and put my hand into His side, I will not believe. And after eight days His disciples were again inside, and Thomas with them. Jesus came, the doors being shut, and stood in the midst, and said, "Peace to you!" Then He said to Thomas, "Reach your finger here, and look at My hands; and reach your hand here, and put it into My side. Do not be unbelieving, but believing."

John 20:25-27

As we can see with the case of Thomas, every atheist must understand that God is not against genuine doubters. In fact, He is actually willing to clear doubts as long as they are genuine.

THE fool has said in his heart, "There is no God." They are corrupt, They have done abominable works, There is none who does good. ... There they are in great fear, For God is with the generation of the righteous.

Ps 14:1,5

Scriptures accuses atheists of being corrupt and doing abominable works and they deny the existence of God, so that they don't have to be in fear of being accountable of their corrupt or abominable works to Him. It is extremely important that an atheist must not have this kind of motive for being an atheist, that is, desperately denying God to continue in sin and iniquity.

Testing God

When your fathers tested Me; They tried Me, though they saw My work.

Ps 95:9

He also drove out the nations before them, Allotted them an inheritance by survey, And made the tribes of Israel dwell in their tents. Yet they tested and provoked the Most High God, And did not keep His testimonies,

Ps 78:55-56

There is a wrong perspective among Christians that no one can test God. While Christians who had seen His work in their lives cannot test Him, that is not the case with many unbelievers who want to know if God of the Bible truly exists. God Himself gave signs to Moses to prove His existence.

Then the LORD spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying, When Pharaoh speaks to you, saying, 'Show a miracle for yourselves,' then you shall say to Aaron, 'Take your rod and cast it before Pharaoh, and let it become a serpent.' So Moses and Aaron went in to Pharaoh, and they did so, just as the LORD commanded. And Aaron cast down his rod before Pharaoh and before his servants, and it became a serpent.

Exod 7:8-10

As we can see in the story of Exodus, God is more than willing to prove His existence to any atheists and unbelievers out there.

Then he said to Him, "If now I have found favor in Your sight, then show me a sign that it is You who talk with me.

Judg 6:17

Gideon story is full of testing God. Gideon first tested if the person talking to him was an Angel of the LORD.

So Gideon said to God, "If You will save Israel by my hand as You have said— "look, I shall put a fleece of wool on the threshing floor; if there is dew on the fleece only, and it is dry on all the ground, then I shall know that You will save Israel by my hand, as You have said." And it was so. When he rose early the next morning and squeezed the fleece together, he wrung the dew out of the fleece, a bowlful of water. Then Gideon said to God, "Do not be angry with me, but let me speak just once more: Let me test, I pray, just once more with the fleece; let it now be dry only on the fleece, but on all the ground let there be dew. And God did so that night. It was dry on the fleece only, but there was dew on all the ground.

Judg 6:36-40

Then, Gideon tested God with two other tests. God was never angry with Gideon for all his tests.

And behold, a certain lawyer stood up and tested Him, saying, "Teacher, what shall I do to inherit eternal life?" He said to him, "What is written in the law? What is your reading of it?" So he answered and said, "'You shall love the LORD your God with all your heart, with all your soul, with all your strength, and with all your mind,' and 'your neighbor as yourself.'" And He said to him, "You have answered rightly; do this and you will live."

Luke 10:25-28

Jesus was never angry when a lawyer tested Him. Hence, it is important to understand that God allows those who have genuine doubts to test Him. This includes atheists too. However, if a Christian who had seen the works of God in their life and then testing Him to satisfy his/her personal desires will be punished.

Getting God's Response

Once the motives are right with genuine doubts, the next step is to get a response directly from God. Getting a response from any nation's leader is extremely difficult. E.g, let's see if we can get a response from the prime minister of Australia.

While all items of correspondence are read and carefully considered, not all items will receive a response.

pm.gov.au/contact-your-pm

There are specific protocols for contacting the prime minister outlined in the website. No one can make the prime minister of Australia to send a response for our letter. If this is the case for leaders of each country, which are insignificant on the grand scale of the universe, how much more should we carefully consider and follow the protocol to get a response from the Creator of the universe? While every section below deals with getting a response from God, but not all applies to atheists.

You cannot get a response if you are evil

When you come to appear before Me, Who has required this from your hand, To trample My courts? Bring no more futile sacrifices; Incense is an abomination to Me. The New Moons, the Sabbaths, and the calling of assemblies— **I cannot endure iniquity** and the sacred meeting. Your New Moons and your appointed feasts My soul hates; They are a trouble to Me, I am weary of bearing them. When you spread out your hands, **I will hide My eyes from you**; Even though you make many prayers, **I will not hear**. Your hands are full of blood. **Wash yourselves, make yourselves clean**; Put away the evil of your doings from before My eyes. **Cease to do evil, Learn to do good**; Seek justice, Rebuke the oppressor; Defend the fatherless, Plead for the widow.

Isa 1:12-17

The first rule for an atheist (or anyone) to get a proper response from God is to stop doing iniquity, cleanse themselves by being holy, start doing good and seek justice. etc. In other words, if anyone's prayer needs to be considered by God, they must be willing to depart from evil and learn to do good.

If I regard iniquity in my heart, The Lord will not hear.

Ps 66:18

God will not hear anyone who regard iniquity in heart.

You cannot get a response if your request is public

And when you pray, you shall not be like the hypocrites. For they love to pray standing in the synagogues and on the corners of the streets, that they may be seen by men. Assuredly, I say to you, they have their reward. But you, when you pray, go into your room, and when you have shut your door, pray to your Father who is in the secret place; and your Father who sees in secret will reward you openly. And when you pray, do not use vain repetitions as the heathen do. For they think that they will be heard for their many words.

Matt 6:5-7

Jesus taught a lot about prayer. He doesn't want your prayers to God as a show to others. In other words, He is not going to respond to any open letters, public requests or repeating the same points.

You cannot get a response if you don't believe who He is

God doesn't want to treat Him like a tree and speak.

A son honors his father, And a servant his master. If then I am the Father, Where is My honor? And if I am a Master, Where is My reverence? ... Then **those who feared the LORD spoke** to one another, And **the LORD listened and heard them**;

Mal 1:6, 3:16a

But without faith it is impossible to please Him, for **he who comes to God must believe that He is**, and that He is a rewarder of **those who diligently seek Him**.

Heb 11:6

Atheists must understand that if they want to ever get a response from God, they must first believe that it is God they are talking to. If someone talks to me but don't believe that it is me, do I bother responding to them? The same is with God.

You cannot get a response if you are currently being punished by God

For thus says the LORD: After seventy years are completed at Babylon, I will visit you and perform My good word toward you, and cause you to return to this place. For I know the thoughts that I think toward you, says the LORD, thoughts of peace and not of evil, to give you a future and a hope. **Then you will call upon Me and go and pray to Me, and I will listen to you**. And you will seek Me and find Me, when you search for Me with all your heart. I will be found by you, says the LORD, and I will bring you back from your captivity; I will gather you from all the nations and from all the places where I have driven you, says the LORD, and I will bring you to the place from which I cause you to be carried away captive.

Jer 29:10-14

Many live a life of iniquity but when they are punished with trouble or sickness etc., they come before God to remove their trouble. As we can see God's response to the exiled Israel, they must seek the good of their masters until their time of punishment of seventy years is over. Only after that, God will hear their prayers and listen to them.

You cannot get a response if you disobey Him

And the LORD said to me, 'Tell them, "Do not go up nor fight, for I am not among you; lest you be defeated before your enemies. So I spoke to you; yet you would not listen, but **rebelled against the command of the LORD**, and presumptuously went up into the mountain. And the Amorites who dwelt in that mountain came out against you and chased you as bees do, and drove you back from Seir to Hormah. Then you returned and wept before the LORD, but **the LORD would not listen to your voice nor give ear to you.**

Deut 1:42-45

God will not listen to your prayers or give a response if you disobey Him.

And when Saul inquired of the LORD, the LORD did not answer him, either by dreams or by Urim or by the prophets. . . .
"Because you did not obey the voice of the LORD nor execute His fierce wrath upon Amalek, therefore the LORD has done this thing to you this day.

1 Sam 28:6, 18

We can clearly see how God does not respond to Saul because he did not obey the voice of the LORD.

Conclusion

God's response and the evidence of His existence to individuals are very personal and not for others. In my case, I want a secret known only to me which is not known to anyone to come from the mouth of prophets who claim to speak on God's behalf. God went even further giving very specifics only known to me. As you can see, the evidence is only for me and myself and is not for others and cannot be presented as evidence of His existence to anyone. God speaks directly to people where the response is only for them. He is happy to clear doubts of all people including atheists, so that they can truly follow Him and receive eternal life.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Posts from 2018

| [Next section](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous section](#) |

Posts from 2018

Unless you repent you will perish

- [Identifying and interpreting dreams](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
Not all dreams are from God and not all dreams have meanings attached to it. We dream through much activity and because of our desires of our heart as well. Only some dreams are from God and they have meaning to it. Not all dreams are accurate as well. God can give false dreams to test us but accurate dreams and its interpretation even to unbelievers.
- [Christmas, Christ mass and now, holidays without Christ](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
Many are happy with Santa-Claus, Christmas trees and elves in most secular circles but become unhappy when Jesus Christ or His message of salvation is mentioned. Christians must never compromise Christmas by introducing traditions and customs not found in scripture. These not only gives opportunity to remove Christ from Christmas but also eliminates His message of salvation.
- [Who are the sons of God and daughters of men?](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
The term sons of God and daughters of men who bore Nephilim which is often translated as giants had fascinated people for thousands of years. Even during the time of Jesus, many often understood this to be a union between angels and humans. Does the book of Genesis gives us some clues to identify them?
- [Revisiting Antediluvian Years](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]

While investigating the Antediluvian years, I noticed something interesting worth sharing which could help reconstruct the antediluvian years from 3 ancient source differing with each other. Noah was born on the year 1656 AM. This is really interesting because, Masoretic provides this year as the year of the flood. Also, we can clearly see that Lamech and Methuselah dying in the flood since they died exactly on the year of flood, that is 2256 AM.

- [Even hypocrites can cast out demons!](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
There is a wrong perspective that if someone casts out demons, or did miracles or prophesied then they must be holy and God is with him/her and we must listen to them for they may speak on God's behalf. But reality is, as Jesus mentioned, even the Pharisees whom Jesus referred to as hypocrites can cast out demons.
- [Last Supper: Wine, Grape Juice or Bitter Herbs?](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
The events mentioned in last supper of Jesus Christ causes a lot of confusion when compared with Passover of the LORD when both are same. Where is bitter herbs in the last supper? Where is wine in the Passover? The fruit of the vine is compared to the blood of Jesus that was be poured out for us. The vine mentioned does not necessarily mean grape vine but rather vine that produces bitter fruits as per the requirement for Passover. Some examples of such vine include bitter melons or bitter gourds ...
- [Unbelief on answering prayers brings punishment](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
Most Christians pray to God with many requests like having a huge grocery list. Praying without doubting is important for receiving from God. That's fine while praying. As time goes by, many even forget their prayer requests but we worship a God who listens to all our prayers and remembers them. When God is answering your prayer request, and if you don't believe in it, God will punish you. Hence, be careful what you ask for, and make sure you hold on to it and never doubt until you get it.

- [Scriptural benefits for Circumcision of gentile Christians](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
While circumcision of heart and ears are required for all Christians, circumcision of flesh is not mandatory since the law was never given to gentiles. Having said that, circumcised gentile Christians are not without benefits in the Scriptures. All Christian gentiles who are circumcised for God of Israel become part of Abraham's household, can keep the Passover of the LORD, be as a native of Israel and finally can enter Ezekiel's temple.
- [Sad Truth of Grace and Mercy](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
Christians often believe that they always have grace and mercy from God but reality is far from it. Christians are being repeatedly deceived that we are even living under the covenant of grace or dispensation of grace when Christ never even mentioned the word grace. God sees our heart and He decides to give grace or be merciful if He wants. Some will never receive any. God has no obligation to give you grace and be merciful. This is the sad truth of God's grace and mercies. Which is why, we must ...
- [Doctrine Defender](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
Doctrine Defender is a 3D shooter game built using Unreal Engine 4, that requires you to remove all false doctrines from the arena by shooting it. You win by shooting out all false doctrines and throwing them out of the arena and you lose by shooting even one correct doctrine out of the arena.
- [Is speaking in tongues true or not?](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
Speaking in tongues is not unique to Christianity but a common practice by pagans, shamans and occult. After removing Paul's letters, neither Jesus, nor His disciples in their letters or in Revelation we find any reference to speaking in tongues except in Acts. Speaking in tongues was given by God to confuse people at the tower of Babel. Even a donkey can speak new tongues to preach a prophet. On the day of Pentecost, just like the donkey, God used His disciples to preach to the people in their o...
- [Salvation Maze](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]

Salvation Maze is a simple 3D game built using Unreal Engine 4, which demonstrates what it means to follow the doctrines of Jesus or Paul. It shows how doctrines of Paul goes in circles but never lead to obedience, righteousness and holiness that Christ requires in us to receive eternal life.

- [Quash the Lies](#) [Sat, 19 Sep 12:10]
A web-based game where you had to drag and drop the lies of Paul over the words of Jesus Christ which can quash them. This game teaches, trains and equips you in building the strong foundation of Christ's words which can quash the lies of Paul and others.
- [Who is God's firstborn?](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
There are several firstborns for God namely, Israel, Ephraim, David and finally Jesus Christ. Israel being God's firstborn passes on his birthright to Ephraim. But God rejected Ephraim to chose David from the tribe of Judah and made him His firstborn. The birthright from David was passed on to Jesus Christ, who came in the line of David to reign over the house of Jacob forever. Jesus Christ is the only begotten Son of God, who is the true firstborn over all who are born of God.
- [God against parents of unrestrained sinful children](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
We live in a corrupted world where children are left on their own without disciplining them from a very young age. But God expects us to correct them from committing iniquity not just when they are kids but also after they had grown up.
- [What does Flesh and Blood of Jesus mean?](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
The Flesh of Jesus is the Word of God as the Word became Flesh. This is why, we must feed on His Word so that we can abide in Him and He in us, and we can live. The blood of Jesus which is the true drink is synonymous to living waters which He will give us to drink, that is the Holy Spirit. As Jesus said, if anyone thirsts, let him come to Him and drink of this living water. If we desire to come after Him, we need to deny ourselves, take up our cross daily and follow Him. Only then we can drink o...
- [Abraham's trickery to Abimelech](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]

In the book of Genesis, we read about about Abraham making a covenant with Abimelech in Beersheba. The more you look into the covenant, we can see how Abraham tricks Abimelech because, his focus was on the promise of God. If Abraham was focused on God's promise of a piece of real-estate, how much are we supposed to focus on God's promise of eternal life? As Jesus said, we must be wise as serpents and harmless as doves.

- [What does it mean to be a born again Christian?](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]

Born again Christian is a term so commonly used by many Christians to denote their faith in Jesus Christ. It means, not merely trusting in His name, but obeying Him in everything He said. I am saddened by websites like gotquestions.org/born-again.html who never mention the truth that only those who practice righteousness and those who are free from sins are born of God. You can look into their answer to see the hypocrisy in it who neither mentions practicing righteousness nor being sinless to be ...

- [Why oaths or swearing to God is of evil?](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
Jesus Christ in His famous sermon on the mount taught us not to swear or take oaths, even added anything more than "Yes" or "No" is of evil. Making a vow or swearing an oath on someone greater or something which we cannot change or control is by itself swearing falsely. In this post, we will explore why Jesus taught us not to swear and how it is of evil.
- [Luxurious Lot who lost everything](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
It is very important for us to reevaluate with whom do we dwell among. If we are surrounded by sinners and the wicked, we must flee from that place. If we don't, God warns about us having part in their sins and also in their judgments. If we linger like Lot, we will be left with nothing and had to flee for our lives on the day God judges the sinners on the land.
- [Relatives, Friends, Servants and Strangers for Jesus](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
Are you born of God to be a brother or sister of the Son of God? Or, are you a friend of Jesus, the same relationship with which

Jesus called Judas? Or, have you just decided to serve Jesus to be His servant? Or, are you a stranger to Jesus by working iniquity? Only a relative can redeem a relative. Neither a friend can redeem his friend, nor can a master can redeem his servant. Who are you to Christ?

- [Why purify ourselves when only God can forgive?](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]

How can we be cleansed by the blood of Jesus by obeying Him when only God can forgive? How does being cleansed and forgiveness from God fit? It is important that our heart must be clean before God for Him to even forgive us. It is also important to be always clean and maintain our garments to be undefiled not only to inherit eternal life but also for us to dwell in His house.

- [Sins not leading to death](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
Many Christians believe that all sins lead to death. They are unaware of the sins that does not lead to death. Not all sins lead to death. Unintentional sins when confessed, being silent for witnesses and sins being unaware when confessed, false swearing when confessed and restoring stolen money along with the fifth of the value will not lead to death. While Christ forgives any true repentant sinner, if they continue to commit any sin that lead to death, God have mercy on that soul.
- [Paul acknowledges being a child of Zeus](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
Paul taught nothing from what Jesus Christ taught. We cannot find a single parable or teaching or doctrine of Jesus in any of Paul's letters and everything he wrote contradicts Christ. Paul manipulates and misquotes Scripture to reject the teachings of Jesus Christ. If Paul is not preaching the teachings of Jesus Christ, which God is Paul referring to? You will be surprised to learn how Paul repeatedly refers and quotes in praise of Zeus, and even acknowledges that he is a child of Zeus. Why do m...
- [Jesus will not cleanse anyone with His blood](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
For many Christians, the blood of the Lamb or the blood of Jesus Christ refers to a magic blood bank sucking from Christ's body and gets poured out at their request to make them clean. They completely ignore the true meaning of it, which is

completely our responsibility. Asking God to cleanse us with the blood of His Son Jesus is not only deceptive but hypocritical. While the blood of Jesus can cleanse us, He is not going to spoon feed us with His blood to force us to abide in Him but rather, it ...

- [In Father's words: Law is just a shadow](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
The law is just a shadow is not a new concept for most Christians as the anonymous author of Hebrews writes it. However, the law was mentioned as a shadow by the Father Himself even before Christ came into this world. In this post, we will explore deeper using the Father's words on some of the ritual laws and their true meaning.
- [Should we pray for others?](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
You may have heard many Christians uttering statements like "I am praying for you". Christ is our Mediator and He never gave His role of intercession to anyone. Jesus Christ preached to sinners, hypocrites and even rebuked cities for them not repenting but never prayed for them to believe in Him or repent. Even His model prayer has nothing for others. His prayers for others, specifically for sinners and unbelievers is extremely limited to just one particular situation. Let's explore Christ's praye...
- [Why Jesus did not call Him good?](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
Why did Jesus stop the rich man from calling Him good and declaring only God as good? You will be surprised to learn that Jesus touched several unclean people to cleanse them of their sickness and in that process, He became unclean according to the law, thus doesn't want to call Himself good even though He never became unclean Himself since power went from Him to cleanse others.
- [Christ, the sin offering and Israel, the scapegoat](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
On the day of atonement, lots were cast for two goats. One was for the LORD, which will be sacrificed as a sin offering. The other is a scapegoat which will bear the sins and left in wilderness. The sin offering is our Lord Jesus Christ. But who is

the scapegoat? You will be surprised to learn that Israel being the scapegoat bore its sins by being scattered to all nations.

- [Elihu, a type of Jesus](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
One of the interesting characters in the book of Job is Elihu. Elihu introduces himself to be Job's spokesman before God and also spoke on God's behalf - revealing himself to be the mediator between God and Job, a type of Jesus Christ. Elihu itself means, "He is my God". In this post, we will explore the messianic prophecies of Elihu and God.
- [Satan's strategy against you](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
We often overlook the strategies used by Satan to tempt us and ask permission from God to test us. As in Job 2:3, Satan wants to incite God against us, to destroy us without cause. It is true that God allowed Satan to test Job but He allowed it for a reason and let's explore this in context of what Christ taught.
- [Do you have a hedge around you?](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
Only those who are blameless, holy and righteous before God, who fear God, who does good and departs from evil will have a hedge around them. God can neither dwell nor protect anyone who is unclean, with thoughts and deeds not pleasing to Him and provokes Him to anger. The only way to maintain the hedge around us is by obeying Him, by being holy and righteous in our thoughts and deeds, bearing good fruits that are pleasing to God. Do you have a hedge around you?
- [Joseph, a type of Jesus Christ](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
When did Joseph's celestial dream fulfilled? Did his father and mother bowed down? The dream is about the Messiah, Jesus Christ where Joseph is a type of Christ.
- [Garden of Eden and the Kingdom of Heaven](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
In the beginning, Adam and Eve had access to the kingdom of Heaven but Satan deceived Adam and Eve. They fell into temptation, disobeyed God and lost access to the kingdom of Heaven forever. The story of garden of Eden is about the fall of man losing access to the kingdom of Heaven. What Adam and Eve lost, Jesus came to receive it so that we can inherit what we lost in Eden through Jesus, by obeying Him and overcoming this world.

- [Reconstruction and realignment of biblical timeline](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
Tracing history for Antediluvian timelines and pre-Exodus calendar systems. We can only go back in time up to the time of Abraham and may be a bit further back till tower of Babel for genealogies. Beyond that, it is impossible to verify with known historical records since the scribes copied and edited much of ancient records.
- [Post-flood decline of long years](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
In this post, we will explore on the genealogies mentioned from the sons of Noah up to Moses and how different calendar systems followed by the patriarchs caused the illusion of long lifespan declining.
- [Antediluvian lifespan are actually in months](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
In the book of Genesis from Bible, we see that the Antediluvian patriarchs lived extremely long, nearly a thousand years. However, based on evidence from the oldest book in the Bible, we will soon uncover that they are months, rather than years which means, the Antediluvian lived normally like us, and died like us. It's all a misunderstanding of ancient texts.
- [Resolving Remarriage Paradox](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
If a man or a woman was divorced but not for sexual immorality, who then remarries another, realizes that the remarriage is adultery based on Christ's Teachings, both must stop committing adultery by breaking the adulterous marriage, ask forgiveness to God through Jesus Christ. If they marry someone else, that marriage is also considered adultery by Jesus. Hence, both must pursue to restore their broken initial first marriage and live as one flesh. What God joined, let no man separate.
- [Few Laws of Moses are not from God](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
Many Christians and Jews think that the entire law was given by God through Moses. However, the details in the law and Jesus Christ reveals a few were not from God. Whether it is appointment of judges who led Israel to worship other gods and Moses declaring whatever they say is God's commandments shows that the law is not fully from God. In this post we will

explore some of the commandments that came only from Moses or other judges, and not from God.

- [Abominations of Patriarchs](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
If the law of Moses was applied to the patriarchs and/or Israel's forefathers, the first to get cast out are Abraham, Jacob, Judah and most of the descendants of Judah. This post is not to degrade the the patriarchs of Israel by exposing their abominations but rather, to show how awkward it is to force the law of Moses or the old covenant upon the gentiles who were never given the law - just as the patriarchs who were never given the law.
- [Marriage, Divorce and Remarriage](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
Today's culture is so messed up that even Christians reject what Christ taught regarding marriage. The core message of Jesus is: "what God has joined together, let not man separate" - and any matrimonial relationship outside of that first marriage which God joined is considered adultery. In this post, we will explore what Christ taught on marriage, divorce and remarriage for several problematic situations.
- [Scripture, writings and prophets](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
There is no concrete reason for why Jewish scribes considered Job and Daniel to be part of writings. However, based on Jesus and His disciples, we can confidently say that Daniel and Job are considered prophets and therefore must be among the "prophets" and not writings in Tanakh. As for the rest of the writings, they are of great value to read but not part of Scripture according to Jesus.
- [What if I sin again and again?](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
If we sin 'again', we must ask repentance and not sin again. We must keep in mind that opportunity to repent for our sins is not always guaranteed as we see in the case of Ananias and Sapphira who died at the spot for sinning. We must also keep in mind that God has absolutely no obligation to forgive sins simply because we asked for it. We must plead by being humble and His forgiveness is only because of His mercy towards us. With this in mind, we must think twice before we sin again.

- [What does Christ's coming on the clouds mean?](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
 Clouds when used in context of God, it is used either symbolic or literal but always represents the presence and the glory of God. Christ coming in the clouds may not necessarily look like Falcon 9 first stage landing visible only for a local region. Christ's coming will be a more terrifying and dreadful event that affects globally because, Christ is coming in the glory of God in the form of a cloud, sitting at the right hand of God, all powerful where all nations will be gathered before Him and ...
- [Truth about Nephilim](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
 Who are the pre-flood giants or Nephilim? The sons of God are undoubtedly fallen angels. While a literal interpretation provides a union of angels and women, with Nephilim or giant offspring, a more allegorical interpretation is identical to how God uses the terms to explain the spiritual adultery of Israel. Is it possible that fallen angels lead people groups into worshipping them in return of earthly power and demonic wisdom? You decide.
- [Will Jews accept Jesus as their Messiah before His coming?](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
 Jesus told the Jews that they shall not see Him until the time comes when they say, 'Blessed is He who comes in the name of the LORD!'. Was Jesus referring to a future event in the end-times? No, the event got fulfilled in Christ's own time on this earth.
- [Wrath of God](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
 Wrath of God will kill you in a very great plague, will make you self-cannibalise, will make you a fuel for fire, will make your children dashed, wives ravished, houses plundered, will leave in the midst of a furnace, will deliver to brutal men who are skilful to destroy and many more. Are you still deceived that God has no wrath on the wicked and disobedient? It is our disobedience that will cause the wrath of God. Being humble before God delays the judgement for disobedience. If we don't bear f...
- [Holy Spirit is given only if you keep Christ's Word](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]

Many Christians are deceived that the Holy Spirit is given just by hearing of faith or by believing based on Paul's lies. Jesus made it clear that if we keep His commandments, He will pray to the Father who will send the Holy Spirit to us which the world cannot receive. Only if we keep His word, the Father and the Son will come to us and make it home. As we see in the early church, it was because of Cornelius with all his household's fear of God, his alms, and his righteousness, the Holy Spirit w...

- [Paul's lies and Apostles' responses](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
Apostate Paul not only rejects everything Christ taught, but also taught everything contrary to the apostles of Jesus Christ. Here we will explore Paul's lies and the responses from the apostles of Jesus Christ.
- [Did Jesus teach us to sell everything and lose our jobs?](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
Jesus taught several times to sell all that a person has and give it to the poor. What does it mean to sell all? Is Jesus asking us to become homeless and lose our jobs? Jesus was speaking about selling treasures or riches, not our basic needs. Jesus Himself was mentioned as a carpenter just like His earthly father Joseph was a carpenter before He began His ministry.
- [Book of Ruth in Biblical Timeline](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
The events in the book of Ruth happened around 1385 BC, nearly two decades after the death of Joshua when Boaz was about 40 to 50 years old and five decades after Israel fought against Moab before entering the promised land.
- [Qualifications for God's army](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
There are two most important requirements to be in God's army. The first requirement is to be fearless of the enemy. Only one-third of all the people who want to be in God's army were fearless of the enemy. The second requirement is to seek Him and believe in Him. When God spoke, He need His army to obey and trust in Him fully, just like the army He chose who went to fight a huge army of Midianites without even using a sword.
- [Faith is fearless of Satan](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
We can ask God to do a miracle in our life, like walking on the water in the midst of a stormy situation. God hears our prayers

and can even command us the miracle to happen in our life. The miracle can even begin to happen in our life. But if we see the situation and became frightened because of it, Jesus declares us to be 'doubtful' of Him and we can sink into trouble right before Jesus. The coward who is afraid of Satan have no faith in God, and will not inherit eternal life but have his part ...

- [Responsibility of rebuking before forgiving](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
When a person who repeatedly keeps sinning against us, comes and says 'I repent', we must forgive every time he asks forgiveness. If the person didn't come to us, we must go and let the person know the fault and rebuke him. If he repents, we must forgive him. If he didn't, we can call a couple of more people and the church as witnesses. If he still didn't hear we don't need to forgive him but treat him as a stranger.
- [Identifying Gog and Magog](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
The Gog and Magog who will come against Israel as prophesied by Ezekiel is Turkey. Satan's throne and his dwelling place is in Turkey. Turkey, along with Iran, Libya and Sudan will come against Israel for a great battle in near future but God will bring judgement on the troops of Turkey and it's allies by flooding rain, great hailstones, fire, and brimstone. Since Israel is dwelling safely in their land, let us therefore keep watch for the signs of this prophecy.

Identifying and interpreting dreams

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

We all dream but a few remember what we dreamt when we wake up. Some don't bother us while others can show a connection to events in our lives. But the real question everyone wants to know is to identify if a dream is from God. In this post we will discuss what Scripture says about dreams, how to interpret them and different types of dreams.

Scripture on dreams



Jacob's Ladder

Not all dreams are accurate

There we were, binding sheaves in the field. Then behold, my sheaf arose and also stood upright; and indeed your sheaves stood all around and bowed down to my sheaf. And his brothers said to him, “Shall you indeed reign over us? Or shall you indeed have dominion over us?” So they hated him even more for his dreams and for his words. Then he dreamed still another dream and told it to his brothers, and said, “Look, I have dreamed another dream. And this time, **the sun, the moon**, and the eleven stars bowed down to me. So he told it to his father and his brothers; and his father rebuked him and said to him, “What is this dream that you have dreamed? Shall **your mother and I** and your brothers indeed come to bow down to the earth before you?”

Gen 37:7-10

If you read the dreams of Joseph, we can clearly see there were two dream. The first was the sheaves of his brothers bowed down to his sheaf which clearly shows how his brothers will bow down to Joseph and it did come to pass when Joseph became the governor of Egypt. But the second dream says about his own father, Jacob and his mother, (probably the other three since Rachel was dead) bowing down to Joseph which never came to pass anytime. Hence, the first dream of Joseph was indeed from God and it did come to pass but his second dream may not be from God and it did not come to pass. Refer an another [post](#), Joseph, a type of Jesus where the unfulfilled dream was discussed.

God can give false dreams

If there arises among you a prophet or a **dreamer of dreams**, and he gives you a sign or a wonder, and the sign or the wonder comes to pass, of which he spoke to you, saying, ‘Let us go after other gods’—which you have not known—‘and let us serve them,’ you shall not listen to the words of that prophet or that dreamer

of dreams, for the LORD your **God is testing you** to know whether you love the LORD your God with all your heart and with all your soul.

Deut 13:1-3

When God spoke the law to Moses, He clearly warns that He will test His people by rising dreamer of dreams among them. Hence, it is extremely important that even if a dream is from God, we need to be extremely careful not to disobey Him in any way because of such a dream.

God can give dreams and its interpretation to unbelievers

And when Gideon had come, there was a man telling a dream to his companion. He said, "I have had a dream: To my surprise, a loaf of barley bread tumbled into the camp of Midian; it came to a tent and struck it so that it fell and overturned, and the tent collapsed. Then his companion answered and said, "This is nothing else but the sword of Gideon the son of Joash, a man of Israel! Into his hand God has delivered Midian and the whole camp. And so it was, when Gideon heard the telling of the dream and its interpretation, that he worshiped. He returned to the camp of Israel, and said, "Arise, for the LORD has delivered the camp of Midian into your hand.

Judg 7:13-15

In the story of Judges, God is giving a dream to a Midianite and his companion to interpret the dream.

Established dreams

And the dream was repeated to Pharaoh twice because the thing is established by God, and God will shortly bring it to pass.

Gen 41:32

Sometimes, if God had established a matter, He may give two dreams signifying the same matter. Hence, it is so important if there are two dreams seem to say the same thing.

Why do we get dreams?

Much activity

For **a dream comes through much activity**, And a fool's voice is known by his many words. ... For in the multitude of dreams and many words there is also vanity. But fear God.

Ecc 5:3,7

If you are working more on something, then you can get a dream related to it. It is neither from God nor have any meaning to it.

Desires of heart

The multitude of all the nations who fight against Ariel, Even all who fight against her and her fortress, And distress her, **Shall be as a dream** of a night vision. It shall even be as **when a hungry man dreams**, And look—he eats; But he awakes, and his soul is still empty; Or as **when a thirsty man dreams**, And look—he drinks; But he awakes, and indeed he is faint, And his soul still craves: So the multitude of all the nations shall be, Who fight against Mount Zion.

Isa 29:7-8

If you are desperately longing for something, then you can get a dream of your desire being fulfilled. This too, is neither from God nor have any meaning to it.

God speaking

Then He said, “Hear now My words: If there is a prophet among you, I, the LORD, make Myself known to him in a vision; **I speak to him in a dream.**

Num 12:6

Finally, dreams can be from God where He speaks.

And when Saul inquired of the LORD, the **LORD did not answer** him, either **by dreams** or by Urim or by the prophets.

1 Sam 28:6

We can see God not answering to Saul by dreams when he inquired of the LORD.

At Gibeon the LORD appeared to Solomon **in a dream by night**; and God said, “Ask! What shall I give you? ... Therefore give to Your servant an understanding heart to judge Your people, that I may discern between good and evil. For who is able to judge this great people of Yours?” ... Then Solomon awoke; and indeed it had been a dream.

1 Kgs 3:5,9,15a

It was a dream where God asked Solomon and gave him wisdom along with other things which he didn't ask for. We know for sure, that dream of Solomon came to pass. Even Jesus mentioned His wisdom as we read in the gospels. e.g, Matt 12:42.

How to identify if a dream is from God?

For **God may speak** in one way, or in another, Yet man does not perceive it. **In a dream**, in a vision of the night, When deep sleep falls upon men, While slumbering on their beds, Then He opens the ears of men, And **seals their instruction**. In order **to turn man from his deed**, And **conceal pride** from man, He **keeps back his soul from the Pit**, And his **life from perishing by the sword**.

Job 33:14-18

Elihu's reply to Job is extremely important because, when Job wants God to respond to him as in Job 31:35, Elihu starts to respond. God never blamed

Elihu for his reply and several other reasons. This is discussed in another [post](#), Elihu, a type of Jesus. Elihu not only says how God can seal instructions through dreams but also gives us reasons why He does so. He gives four reasons for God to seal the instructions through dreams.

- To turn man from his deeds
- To conceal pride from man
- To keep his soul from the Pit and
- and to save his life from perishing by sword.

Warning – to turn man from his deeds

But God came to Abimelech in **a dream by night**, and said to him, "Indeed you are a dead man because of the woman whom you have taken, for she is a man's wife. ... And God said to him in a dream, "Yes, I know that you did this in the integrity of your heart. For I also withheld you from sinning against Me; therefore I did not let you touch her. Now therefore, restore the man's wife; for he is a prophet, and he will pray for you and you shall live. But if you do not restore her, know that you shall surely die, you and all who are yours."

Gen 20:3, 6-7

God warned Abimelech in a dream to turn him from his deeds because he had taken Abraham's wife. Hence, if a dream seems to warn us from doing something, it is from God.

Humiliation – to keep us from pride

This is the interpretation, O king, and this is the decree of the Most High, which has come upon my lord the king: They shall **drive you from men, your dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field**, and they shall make you **eat grass like oxen**. They shall wet you with the dew of heaven, and seven times shall pass over you, till you know that the Most High rules in the kingdom of men, and gives it to whomever He chooses. And inasmuch as they gave the command to leave the stump and roots of the tree, your kingdom shall be assured to you, after you come to know that Heaven rules. Therefore, O king, let my advice be acceptable to you; **break off your sins by being righteous**, and your **iniquities by showing mercy to the poor**. Perhaps there may be a lengthening of your prosperity.

Dan 4:24-27

God warned Nebuchadnezzar in a dream to become righteous and show mercy to the poor. But in twelve months, as the Scriptures say, the dream was fulfilled by humiliating him as an animal as per the dream because of his pride. Hence, if a dream humiliates us of something we are proud of, then it is from God.

Salvation – to keep our soul from Pit

How long will this be in the heart of the prophets who prophesy lies? Indeed they are prophets of the deceit of their own heart, who try to make My people forget My name by their dreams which everyone tells his neighbor, as their fathers forgot My name for Baal.

Jer 23:26-37

God warns false prophets who speak lies by their dreams because they cause His people to forget His name.

And it shall come to pass afterward That I will pour out My Spirit on all flesh; Your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, Your old men shall dream dreams, Your young men shall see visions. . . . And it shall come to pass That whoever calls on the name of the LORD Shall be saved. For in Mount Zion and in Jerusalem there shall be deliverance, As the LORD has said, Among the remnant whom the LORD calls

Joel 2:28,32

God is giving dreams to His people, so that they can remember His name and call on His name to be saved. Hence, if a dream leads us to remember His name and leading us towards salvation, then it is from God.

Give Life – to save our lives

Then Joseph said to Pharaoh, “The dreams of Pharaoh are one; God has shown Pharaoh what He is about to do: ... Let Pharaoh do this, and let him appoint officers over the land, to collect one-fifth of the produce of the land of Egypt in the seven plentiful years. And let them gather all the food of those good years that are coming, and store up grain under the authority of Pharaoh, and let them keep food in the cities. Then that food shall be as a reserve for the land for the seven years of famine which shall be in the land of Egypt, that the land may not perish during the famine.”

Gen 41:25, 34-36

God gave dreams to Pharaoh to save lives in the land of Egypt by preparing him during the seven years of famine. Hence, God can give dreams for us to prepare us from what He is going to do.

Dreams vs Visions vs Nightmares

But there is a God in heaven who reveals secrets, and He has made known to King Nebuchadnezzar what will be in the latter days. Your **dream**, and the **visions** of your head upon your bed, were these:

Dan 2:28

I saw a **dream** which made me afraid, and the thoughts on my bed and the **visions** of my head troubled me.

Dan 4:5

There is a misunderstanding that a vision is something that happens when you are awake, not sleeping and merged with the existing environment and dream is something when you are sleeping. This is simply untrue. According to scriptures, as explained by Daniel himself, both visions and dreams happen when we are asleep and both are in fact dreams.

- Dreams are very common and often we remember them in vague details immediately when we awake.

So he went out and followed him, and did not know that what was done by the angel was real, but thought he was seeing a vision.

Acts 12:9

Peter was unable to differentiate reality from vision. This is exactly what happens when you are lucid dreaming.

- Visions is vivid dreaming with full consciousness and awake, often referred in modern terminology as lucid dreaming. It is hard to differentiate dreams from lucid dreams except the person who experienced it. It is also important to note that not all visions are from God.

When I say, 'My bed will comfort me, My couch will ease my complaint,' Then **You scare me with dreams** And **terrify me with visions**, So that my soul chooses **strangling** And death rather than my body.

Job 7:13-15

Apart from dreams and visions, there are also nightmares, and nightmares involving strangulation as Job mentioned. The dream which Nebuchadnezzar had and then forgot, which troubled him is a nightmare. In modern terminology, nightmares involving strangulation is referred as sleep paralysis. It is a state where we are fully awoken, able to sense the environment around us yet unable to move while the characters in the dream may try to harm you. The strangulation happens because when we try breath more air due to panic, the lungs are still controlled by the sleep phase and will not breath faster, and all our body is paralysed as per the normal function of sleep. Sleep paralysis is not from demons. There is no reference in the entire Scripture of demons giving any nightmares. As we read from the dream of Nebuchadnezzar, they don't even know what a person is dreaming.

It is vain for you to rise up early, To sit up late, To eat the bread of sorrows; For so He gives His beloved sleep.

Ps 127:2

However, Scriptures do say that God gives His beloved sleep.

Conclusion

Not all dreams are from God and not all dreams have meanings attached to it. We dreams through much activity and because of our desires of our heart as well. Only some dreams are from God and they have meaning to it. Not all dreams are accurate as well. God can give false dreams to test us but accurate dreams and its interpretation even to unbelievers.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Christmas, Christ mass and now, holidays without Christ

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

The celebration of Christmas had always been in controversy. From the date it was celebrated, Christmas tree and Santa-Claus, many of today's Christmas celebrations have nothing to do with the birth of Jesus Christ. In this post, we will explore the reasons why Christmas today is no longer the true Christmas intended.



Identify unbiblical elements of Christmas from the above picture

Unbiblical Customs

This post is not about discussing if Santa Claus is St. Nicholas of Myra or Tammuz (or) if Christmas tree is the tree of Thor. We will also

not discuss about the recent additions of Christmas Elf introduced in literature by Louisa May Alcott in 1856. However, this post is to show how, by introducing unbiblical customs in Christmas had completely removed Christ from it.

Jer 10:2a Thus says the LORD: "Do not learn the way of the Gentiles

Lev 18:3 'According to the doings of the land of Egypt, where you dwelt, you shall not do; and according to the doings of the land of Canaan, where I am bringing you, you shall not do; nor shall you walk in their ordinances.

God had mentioned in the law and prophets very clearly not to learn the way of the Gentiles or do according to the doings of them. Today, we are seeing the full effect of introducing unbiblical customs (whether it is pagan or not is a different discussion) where corporations are happy to celebrate Christmas by removing Christ. Recently, they even started changing Christmas celebrations to 'End-of-year celebrations' and Merry Christmas to 'Happy holidays'.

Santatracker

Your search - **site:santatracker.google.com jesus christ** - did not match any documents.

Suggestions:

- Make sure that all words are spelled correctly.
- Try different keywords.
- Try more general keywords.
- Try fewer keywords.

Take santatracker as an example from Google and look at the way they celebrate Christmas. There is zero reference for Jesus or Christ using their own search engine. Christmas has become a western religious holiday without Jesus Christ.

How to celebrate Christmas?

The thumb rule to celebrate Christmas or the birth of Jesus is to always use the Bible as a guide.

Rejoice

*Isa 9:2-7 The people who walked in darkness Have seen a great light; Those who dwelt in the land of the shadow of death, Upon them a light has shined. You have multiplied the nation And increased its joy; They **rejoice** before You According to the **joy of harvest**, As men **rejoice when they divide the spoil**. For You have broken the yoke of his burden And the staff of his shoulder, The rod of his oppressor, As in the day of Midian. For every warrior's sandal from the noisy battle, And garments rolled in blood, Will be used for burning and fuel of fire. **For unto us a Child is born**, Unto us a Son is given; And the government will be upon His shoulder. And His name will be called Wonderful, Counselor, Mighty God, Everlasting Father, Prince of Peace. Of the increase of His government and peace There will be no end, Upon the throne of David and over His kingdom, To order it and establish it with judgment and justice From that time forward, even forever. The zeal of the LORD of hosts will perform this.*

The above prophesy is clearly a messianic prophesy and it is God who multiplied the nations and increased its joy and we rejoice as the joy of harvest and rejoice when men divide the spoil because Jesus Christ was born.

Not like worshipping the golden calf called YHWH

*Exod 32:1-5 Now when the people saw that Moses delayed coming down from the mountain, the people gathered together to Aaron, and said to him, "Come, **make us gods** that shall go before us; for as for this Moses, the man who brought us up out*

*of the land of Egypt, we do not know what has become of him.” And Aaron said to them, “Break off the golden earrings which are in the ears of your wives, your sons, and your daughters, and bring them to me.” So all the people broke off the golden earrings which were in their ears, and brought them to Aaron. And he received the gold from their hand, and he fashioned it with an engraving tool, and made a molded calf. Then they said, “**This is your god, O Israel, that brought you out of the land of Egypt!**” So when Aaron saw it, he built an altar before it. And Aaron made a proclamation and said, “**Tomorrow is a feast to the LORD (YHWH).**”*

If you look into the golden calf incident, the people wanted to make gods (plural) for themselves. So, Aaron made a god (singular) and called it YHWH. The people neither questioned why Aaron made just one idol nor why that idol is called YHWH. They least bother about God or following Him. What they truly desire is having celebrations. This exactly happening today with some minor changes. Many people including Christians are least bothered about Jesus and His commandments but more into mere celebrations which He never asked anyone to do. As you can clearly see, the Jesus is either suppressed or completely replaced by Santa Claus in most secular circles. Many western families who celebrate Christmas are totally unaware of the actual story of Jesus.

Not to forget God and His good news

Ps 50:22 “Now consider this, you who forget God, Lest I tear you in pieces, And there be none to deliver

Forgetting God and rejecting His commandments has it's consequences. While celebrating Christmas, most importantly, we must not forget Jesus Christ and the true reason for His coming into this world which is to suffer and die for us, so that we can be saved and have eternal life if we depart from darkness.

John 3:16-21 For God so loved the world that He gave His only begotten Son, that whoever believes in Him should not perish but have everlasting life. For God did not send His Son into the world to condemn the world, but that the world through Him might be saved. He who believes in Him is not condemned; but he who does not believe is condemned already, because he has not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God. And this is the condemnation, that the light has come into the world, and men loved darkness rather than light, because their deeds were evil. For everyone practicing evil hates the light and does not come to the light, lest his deeds should be exposed. But he who does the truth comes to the light, that his deeds may be clearly seen, that they have been done in God.

Today, Christmas is celebrated by not only removing Jesus Christ but the purpose of His coming into this world, which is the good news of salvation is removed.

Conclusion

Many are happy with Santa-Claus, Christmas trees and elves in most secular circles but become unhappy when Jesus Christ or His message of salvation is mentioned. Christians must never compromise Christmas by introducing traditions and customs not found in scripture. These not only gives opportunity to remove Christ from Christmas but also eliminates His message of salvation.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Who are the sons of God and daughters of men?

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

The term sons of God and daughters of men who bore Nephilim which is often translated as giants had fascinated people for thousands of years. The topic was also discussed on another post, [Who are the sons of God?](#) Even during the time of Jesus, many often understood this to be a union between angels and humans as we read in the book of Jude.



Does the book of Genesis gives us some clues to identify them?

Text itself says as men

*Gen 6:1-6 Now it came to pass, when **men began to multiply** on the face of the earth, and daughters were born to them, that the sons of God saw the daughters of men, that they were beautiful; and they took wives for themselves of all whom they chose. And the LORD said, “My Spirit shall not **strive with man** forever, for he is indeed **flesh**; yet his days shall be one hundred and twenty years.” There were giants on the earth in those days, and also afterward, when the sons of God came in to the daughters of men and they bore [children] to them. Those were the **mighty men** who were of old, **men of renown**. Then the LORD saw that the **wickedness of man** was great in the earth, and that every intent of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually. And the LORD was **sorry that He had made man** on the earth, and He was grieved in His heart.*

When God said that His Spirit will not strive with man forever, none of the prior wrongdoings mentioned were men’s fault except if sons of God refers to men. Also, the offspring of the strange union were also mentioned as men. If sons of God were just men, why were they not referred as men?

Sons and daughters

Gen 2:23 And Adam said: “This is now bone of my bones And flesh of my flesh; She shall be called Woman, Because she was taken out of Man.

Adam referred initially to Eve as woman because she was from man.

Gen 4:1 Now Adam knew Eve his wife, and she conceived and bore Cain, and said, “I have acquired a man from the LORD.”

When Eve bore Cain, she said that she received him from the LORD. You can clearly see how the mindset of thinking that males were

created by God and females were taken from men.

*Gen 3:16 To the woman He said: "I will greatly multiply your sorrow and your conception; In pain you shall bring forth ~~children~~ **sons** (H1121); Your desire shall be for your husband, And he shall rule over you."*

Gen 3:17-19 Then to Adam He said, "Because you have heeded the voice of your wife, and have eaten from the tree of which I commanded you, saying, 'You shall not eat of it': "Cursed is the ground for your sake; In toil you shall eat of it All the days of your life. Both thorns and thistles it shall bring forth for you, And you shall eat the herb of the field. In the sweat of your face you shall eat bread Till you return to the ground, For out of it you were taken; For dust you are, And to dust you shall return."

If you see the above verses, will women have pain only for delivering sons and not for daughters? No. Also, if women work on the field, does that mean it will not bring them thorns and thistles? Or, will she not turn to dust since it was only a curse for Adam? This is not just in Genesis, but flows throughout the Bible if you remove the gender neutral language used in the Bible .e.g. children for sons.

Isa 3:12 As for My people, children are their oppressors, And women rule over them. O My people! Those who lead you cause you to err, And destroy the way of your paths."

The mindset of the ancient Israelites based on the Bible is that, God rules over all men as we see in the law, and men rule over women as per the curse of God in Eden. Women who are under men inherits all the curses of men but men do not inherit any curse of women.

*Ps 82:6 I said, "You are gods, And all of you are ~~children~~ **sons** (H1121) of the Most High.*

This is the basis for the term that sons of God refers to men who are from God and daughters of men refers to women who were taken out of men.

What about Nephilim?

*Gen 6:4 There were **giants** Nephilim on the earth in those days, and also afterward, when the sons of God came in to the daughters of men and they bore [children] to them. Those were the mighty men who were of old, men of renown.*

No one knows what Nephilim actually mean. It is translated as giants. In the above verse, children was a translator added term.

*Num 13:33 “There we saw the **giants Nephilim** (the descendants of Anak came from the giants); and we were like grasshoppers in our own sight, and so we were in their sight.”*

*Deut 2:10-11 (The Emim had dwelt there in times past, a people as great and numerous and tall as the Anakim. They were also regarded as **giants Raphah**, like the Anakim, but the Moabites call them Emim.*

*Deut 2:20-21 (That was also regarded as a land of **giants Raphah**; **giants Raphah** formerly dwelt there. But the Ammonites call them Zamzummim, a people as great and numerous and tall as the Anakim. But the LORD destroyed them before them, and they dispossessed them and dwelt in their place,*

As you can clearly see, the authors/scribes (or Moses) who wrote Numbers and Deuteronomy held the view that Nephilim survived the flood and able to have Anak as descendants. The other only possible view is that, Nephilim simply means people of tall stature who frighten other people, but not necessarily giants.

Conclusion

In ancient Israel, sons of God refers to men who are from God and daughters of men refers to women who were taken out of men.

Hence, there were neither strange unions between angels and women nor their offspring were strange giant hybrids during the antediluvian era.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Revisiting Antediluvian Years

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Revisiting Antediluvian Years

While investigating the Antediluvian years, I noticed something interesting which could help reconstruct the antediluvian years from 3 ancient source differing with each other. We already saw in earlier posts, [Antediluvian lifespan are actually in months](#) and [Septuagint's Antediluvian Years are Correct](#) which goes in detail investigating the reason for the differences. In this post, we will look into how numbers could easily go into wrong places by scribes which gives different results.

Patriarch	Masoretic & Vulgate					Samaritan Pentateuch					Septuagint (Lucian)				
	Birth	Son	Remain	Lived	Death	Birth	Son	Remain	Lived	Death	Birth	Son	Remain	Lived	Death
Adam	0	130	800	930	930	0	130	800	930	930	0	230	700	930	930
Seth	130	105	807	912	1042	130	105	807	912	1042	230	205	707	912	1142
Enosh	235	90	815	905	1140	235	90	815	905	1140	435	190	715	905	1340
Kenan	325	70	840	910	1235	325	70	840	910	1235	625	170	740	910	1535
Mahalalel	395	65	830	895	1290	395	65	830	895	1290	795	165	730	895	1690
Jared	460	162	800	962	1422	460	62	785	847	1307	960	162	800	962	1922
Enoch	622	65	300	365	987	522	65	300	365	887	1122	165	200	365	1487
Methuselah	687	187	782	969	1656	587	67	653	720	1307	1287	167	802	969	2256
Lamech	874	182	595	777	1651	654	53	600	653	1307	1454	188	565	753	2207
Noah	1056	502	448	950	2006	707	502	448	950	1657	1642	502	448	950	2592
Flood	1656					1307					2242				

Patriarch	Reconstructed				
	Birth	Son	Remain	Lived	Death
Adam	0	230	700	930	930
Seth	230	205	707	912	1142
Enosh	435	190	715	905	1340
Kenan	625	170	740	910	1535
Mahalalel	795	165	730	895	1690
Jared	960	162	800	962	1922
Enoch	1122	165	200	365	1487
Methuselah	1287	187	782	969	2256
Lamech	1474	182	600	782	2256
Noah	1656	502	448	950	2606
Flood	2256				



This post is more like a supplement to the existing two posts to make the timeline more accurate with additional details. The [timeline](#) reflects those changes and they are not new except how long Lamech lived. The reconstructed timeline is based on Septuagint but two values were taken from Masoretic. If we replace 777 years to 782 years (possibly a typo by a Masoretic scribe), we get some really interesting results.

Noah was born on the year 1656 AM. This is really interesting because, Masoretic provides this year as the year of the flood. Also,

we can clearly see that Lamech and Methuselah dying in the flood since they died exactly on the year of flood, that is 2256 AM.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Even hypocrites can cast out demons!

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Even hypocrites can cast out demons!

There is a wrong perspective that if someone casts out demons, then they must be holy and God is with him/her and we must listen to them for they may speak on God's behalf.



*Matt 23:27-28 "Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, **hypocrites!** For you are like whitewashed tombs which indeed appear*

beautiful outwardly, but inside are full of dead men's bones and all uncleanness. Even so you also outwardly appear righteous to men, but inside you are full of hypocrisy and lawlessness.

*Matt 12:26 "If Satan casts out Satan, he is divided against himself. How then will his kingdom stand? And if I cast out demons by Beelzebub, **by whom do your sons cast them out?** Therefore they shall be your judges.*

But reality is, anyone who call upon the name of the LORD can cast out demons, even the Pharisees whom Jesus referred to as hypocrites as Jesus Himself mentioned.

*Matt 7:21-23 "Not everyone who says to Me, 'Lord, Lord,' shall enter the kingdom of heaven, but he who does the will of My Father in heaven. Many will say to Me in that day, 'Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in Your name, **cast out demons in Your name**, and done many wonders in Your name?' And then I will declare to them, 'I never knew you; depart from Me, **you who practice lawlessness!**'*

There are some important points about casting out demons:

- Jesus made it very clear that Satan cannot cast out Satan but by the finger of God
- Jesus acknowledged Pharisees casting out Satan.
- Jesus also made it very clear that even those who practice lawlessness can cast out demons.

Jesus is making a point that God can use anyone, even a hypocrite like Pharisees who call upon the name of the LORD to cast out Satan. Jesus also explained that certain unclean spirits can only be cast out by fasting and praying (Matt 17:21). The only exception to this is Satan, who cannot cast himself out.

Luke 9:1 Then He called His twelve disciples together and gave them power and authority over all demons, and to cure diseases.

Luke 10:1 After these things the Lord appointed seventy others also, and sent them two by two before His face into every city and place where He Himself was about to go. ... (17) Then the seventy returned with joy, saying, "Lord, even the demons are subject to us in Your name."

There is a specific event where Jesus sent the seventy to whom demons were subject to. In an another place, Jesus gave the twelve authority over all demons.

Mark 9:39 But Jesus said, "Do not forbid him, for no one who works a miracle in My name can soon afterward speak evil of Me."

In an another instance, Jesus Himself explained, those who work a miracle in His name can soon after speak evil of Him. In the explanation provided by Jesus, there is a disconnect between Jesus and the miracle performed by the other person.

We can see how God is glorifying the name of His Son. At the same time, Jesus never knew those who practice lawlessness and iniquity, who still can use His name to do miracles and cast out demons. Hence, Jesus is making extremely clear that casting out demons or doing miracles or prophesying is not a sign of God's approval of that person.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Last Supper: Wine, Grape Juice or Bitter Herbs?

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

The events in last supper of Jesus Christ causes a lot of confusion when compared with Passover of the LORD. This is because both are essentially same yet looks totally different. Why the lamb is not included in the last supper? Where is bitter herbs in the last supper? Where is wine in the Passover? This post attempts to compare and resolve the differences as written in the Scriptures and gospels.

Ingredients in Passover of the LORD

*Exod 12:6-8 'Now you shall keep it until the fourteenth day of the same month. Then the whole assembly of the congregation of Israel shall kill it at twilight. And they shall take some of the blood and put it on the two doorposts and on the lintel of the houses where they eat it. Then they shall eat the **flesh** on that night; roasted in fire, with **unleavened bread** and with **bitter** [herbs] they shall eat it.*

The three ingredients to have a Passover meal is as follows:

- Lamb
- Unleavened Bread
- Bitter

Ingredients in Last Supper of Jesus Christ

The last supper is essentially same as the Passover of the LORD

*Luke 22:7-8 Then came the Day of Unleavened Bread, when the Passover must be killed. And He sent Peter and John, saying, "Go and prepare the Passover for us, that we may eat." ... (15-20) Then He said to them, "With fervent desire I have desired to **eat this Passover with you before I suffer**; for I say to you, I will no longer eat of it until it is fulfilled in the kingdom of God." Then He took the cup, and gave thanks, and said, "Take this and divide it among yourselves; for I say to you, I will not drink of the **fruit of the vine** until the kingdom of God comes. And He took **bread**, gave thanks and broke it, and gave it to them, saying, "This is **My body** which is given for you; do this in remembrance of Me. Likewise He also took the cup after supper, saying, "This cup is the new covenant in **My blood**, which is shed for you.*

On the day of unleavened bread, when the Passover must be killed, Jesus was not instituting a new unfamiliar ritual for all His followers to follow, but rather, He was explaining an already existing ritual to show how the feast of Unleavened Bread and the feast of Passover was all along pointing to Him. This is exactly why He wants us to remember Him while doing the Passover.

- Jesus is the Passover Lamb who must suffer to redeem us
- His body is that unleavened bread who will be broken
- The fruit of the vine is His blood that will be poured out

Hence the last supper as many Christians part-take without the Passover lamb is incomplete primarily due to following Paul rather than Jesus.

*1 Cor 11:20-21 Therefore when you come together in one place, it is not to eat the **Lord's Supper**. For in eating, each one takes his own supper ahead of others; and one is hungry and another is **drunk**... (23-26) For I received from the Lord that which I also delivered to you: that the Lord Jesus on the same night in which He was betrayed took bread; and when He had given thanks,*

*He broke it and said, "Take, eat; this is My body which is broken for you; do this in remembrance of Me. In the same manner He also took the cup after supper, saying, "This cup is the new covenant in My blood. This do, **as often as you drink** it, in remembrance of Me. For **as often as you eat** this bread and drink this cup, you proclaim the Lord's death till He comes.*

While Jesus called the supper as Passover, Paul calls it Lord's supper. While Jesus wants us to do it as part of the Passover to remember Him in context with the Passover, Paul wants to do it as often as we want.

Wine or fruit of the vine?

*Matt 26:29 "But I say to you, I will not drink of this **fruit of the vine** from now on until that day when I drink it new with you in My Father's kingdom."*

*Mark 14:25 "Assuredly, I say to you, I will no longer drink of the **fruit of the vine** until that day when I drink it new in the kingdom of God."*

*Luke 22:18 "for I say to you, I will not drink of the **fruit of the vine** until the kingdom of God comes."*

While the gospel authors were well aware of the word 'wine', all chose to use the word 'fruit of the vine'. However, getting drunk (referring to fermented wine) is mentioned only in Paul's letters.

*Exod 12:18-20 'In the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month at evening, you shall eat unleavened bread, until the twenty-first day of the month at evening. For seven days **no leaven shall be found in your houses**, since whoever eats what is leavened [H2556 *חַמֵּץ* **chamets**], that same person shall be cut off from the congregation of Israel, whether he is a stranger or a native of the land. **You shall eat nothing leavened**; in all your dwellings you shall eat unleavened bread*

The question we need to ask ourselves: Is wine leavened? In Hebrew, chamets literally means fermented. Hence, the fruit of the vine used by Jesus in Passover was not fermented or leavened.

Bitter herbs or fruit of the vine?

Comparing the Passover and the Last Supper, we can match the lamb and the unleavened bread. But we cannot match bitter herbs or fruit of the vine or wine. We saw in the earlier section, that the fruit of the vine is not the fermented wine. Mismatch between Passover of the LORD and the last supper by Jesus raises lots of questions since they both refer to the same event. What does fruit of the vine doing in the last supper? Why no mention of bitter herbs? The original translation does not include “herbs” but marar which means bitter. In modern Palestine the Jews use chiefly lettuce and endive for the “bitter herbs” of their Passover.



Is there a fruit of the vine that is bitter? There are several known vines that produces bitter fruits. Bitter melons or bitter gourd ([Momordica charantia](#)) is one example were it is a vine that produces bitter fruits. [Citrullus colocynthis](#) of the Arabs, which grows

from Jordan to southern Egypt which resembles a common watermelon vine, bears small, hard fruits with a bitter pulp. We do not know exactly which fruit of the vine did Jesus use for bitterness during the Passover.

Conclusion

The last supper of Jesus Christ is the same as the Passover of the LORD. Jesus is the Passover Lamb who must suffer to redeem us. His body is that unleavened bread who will be broken for us. The fruit of the vine is His blood that will be poured out for us. We also found that the vine does not necessarily mean grape vine or wine but rather a vine that produces bitter fruits. Some examples include bitter melons or bitter gourds which are also bitter fruits of the vine.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Unbelief on answering prayers brings punishment

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Most Christians pray to God with many requests like having a huge grocery list. Praying without doubting is important for receiving from God. That's fine while praying. As time goes by, many even forget their prayer requests but we worship a God who listens to all our prayers and remembers them. When God is answering your prayer request, and if you don't believe in it, God will punish you. Hence, be careful what you ask for, and make sure you hold on to it and never doubt until you get it. In this post, we will explore some of the punishments for people's unbelief while God is answering their prayers.



Zacharias punishment of Muteness

John means Yahweh-favored and Jesus means Yahweh saves. Comparing the birth prophecies of both John and Jesus teaches us some important lessons about prayer, faith, grace and punishment.

Prophecy of John

Prayer of Zacharias was heard

Luke 1:13 But the angel said to him, "Do not be afraid, Zacharias, for your prayer is heard;

Zacharias doubts

Luke 1:18 And Zacharias said to the angel, "How shall I know this? For I am an old man, and my wife is well advanced in years."

Gabriel punishes

Luke 1:19-20 And the angel answered and said to him, "I am Gabriel, who stands in the presence of God, and was sent to speak to you and bring you these glad tidings. But behold, you will be mute and not able to speak until the day these things take place, because you did not believe

Prophecy of Jesus

Mary found favor with God

Luke 1:28 And having come in, the angel said to her, "Rejoice, highly favored one, the Lord is with you; blessed are you among women!" ... (30) Then the angel said to her, "Do not be afraid, Mary, for you have found favor with God.

Mary doubts

Luke 1:34 Then Mary said to the angel, "How can this be, since I do not know a man?"

Gabriel explains

Luke 1:35-37 And the angel answered and said to her, "The Holy Spirit will come upon you, and the power of the Highest will overshadow you; therefore, also, that Holy One who is to be born will be called the Son of God. Now indeed, Elizabeth your relative has also conceived a son in her old age; and this is now the sixth month for her who was

my words which will be fulfilled in their own time.” called barren. For with God nothing will be impossible.”

Mary found favor with God and He is giving a divine task to her. However, in case of Zacharias, God is responding to his prayer. While both Mary and Zacharias doubt the prophecy due to their inability, only Zacharias was punished with muteness. While there are many lessons we can learn by comparing the two prophecies, one of the important lesson we must learn is that, God punishes us for our unbelief if we fail to believe when He actually answers our prayers.

Officer's punishment of death

2Kgs 6:33 And while he was still talking with them, there was the messenger, coming down to him; and then the king said, "Surely this calamity is from the LORD; why should I wait for the LORD any longer?" 2 Kgs 7:1-2 Then Elisha said, "Hear the word of the LORD. Thus says the LORD: 'Tomorrow about this time a seah of fine flour shall be sold for a shekel, and two seahs of barley for a shekel, at the gate of Samaria.' So an officer on whose hand the king leaned answered the man of God and said, "Look, if the LORD would make windows in heaven, could this thing be?" And he said, "In fact, you shall see it with your eyes, but you shall not eat of it." ... (17) Now the king had appointed the officer on whose hand he leaned to have charge of the gate. But the people trampled him in the gate, and he died, just as the man of God had said, who spoke when the king came down to him.

In the above story, the officer on whose hand the king leaned witnessed all calamity happening in Samaria and also God answering the plea and rescuing the horrible situation. Yet, the officer did not believe when God was actually answering. The punishment for his

unbelief is that he will witness God providing food for His people, yet he cannot eat of it.

Moses denied entry to promised land

*Num 20:6-12 So Moses and Aaron went from the presence of the assembly to the door of the tabernacle of meeting, and they fell on their faces. And the glory of the LORD appeared to them. Then the LORD spoke to Moses, saying, Take the rod; you and your brother Aaron gather the congregation together. Speak to the rock before their eyes, and it will yield its water; thus you shall bring water for them out of the rock, and give drink to the congregation and their animals.” So Moses took the rod from before the LORD as He commanded him. And Moses and Aaron gathered the assembly together before the rock; and he said to them, “Hear now, you rebels! Must we bring water for you out of this rock?” Then Moses lifted his hand and struck the rock twice with his rod; and water came out abundantly, and the congregation and their animals drank. Then the LORD spoke to Moses and Aaron, “**Because you did not believe Me**, to hallow Me in the eyes of the children of Israel, therefore you shall not bring this assembly into the land which I have given them.”*

Long story short, there was no water for the congregation. Moses and Aaron went to the LORD and the LORD answered their prayers by asking Moses to speak to the rock. But Moses did not believe that speaking to the rock will bring water. So he struck the rock twice with his rod. As you can see, not believing in God when He is answering our prayers comes with a great punishment. Even Moses is no exception.

Conclusion

If someone who needs some help calls us. We sort out a few other things and begin to help him. Then, if the person who called for help

says, I don't think you are helping me, will we have any interest in helping him? If we who are created in the image of God feel this way, how much more will the Heavenly Father feel when we don't believe while He is answering our prayers.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Scriptural benefits for Circumcision of gentile Christians

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

According to the law, God instituted circumcision to Abraham as a sign. It is repeated in the law as well. Today, everyone who is Jewish will be circumcised. Circumcision also have medical benefits. Since the law was never given to gentiles, there is no requirement for any gentile Christian to get circumcised. In this post, we will explore what the Scriptures has to say about the benefits for a gentile getting circumcised.



Part of Abraham's household

Gen 17:10-12,14 This is My covenant, which you shall keep, between Me and you and your descendants after you: **every male among you shall be circumcised**. And you shall be circumcised in the flesh of your foreskin; and it shall be the sign of the covenant between Me and you. And every male among you who is eight days old shall be circumcised throughout your generations, a [servant] who is born in the house or who is bought with money from any foreigner, **who is not of your descendants**. ... And the uncircumcised male child, who is **not circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin**, that person shall be **cut off from his people**; he has broken My covenant. ... (26-27) That very same day Abraham was circumcised, and his son Ishmael; and **all the men of his house**, born in the house or bought with money from a foreigner, were circumcised with him.

The first benefit of getting circumcised for God is that, you become part of the household of Abraham. While a gentile cannot become a descendant of Abraham, they do become part of Abraham's household.

Can keep the Passover

Exod 12:43-49 And the LORD said to Moses and Aaron, "This is the ordinance of the Passover: No foreigner shall eat it. But every man's servant who is bought for money, when you have circumcised him, then he may eat it. A sojourner and a hired servant shall not eat it. In one house it shall be eaten; you shall not carry any of the flesh outside the house, nor shall you break one of its bones. All the congregation of Israel shall keep it. And **when a stranger dwells with you and wants to keep the Passover to the LORD**, let **all his males be circumcised**, and then let him come near and keep it; and he shall be as a native of the land. For no uncircumcised person shall eat it. One law shall be for the native-born and for the stranger who dwells among you."

All gentiles who are not Israelites can keep the Passover of the LORD if they are circumcised. Hence, circumcision provides a privilege of keeping the Passover to the LORD while uncircumcised Christian gentiles cannot.

As a native of Israel

Exod 12:43-49 And the LORD said to Moses and Aaron, “This is the ordinance of the Passover: No foreigner shall eat it. But every man’s servant who is bought for money, when you have circumcised him, then he may eat it. A sojourner and a hired servant shall not eat it. In one house it shall be eaten; you shall not carry any of the flesh outside the house, nor shall you break one of its bones. All the congregation of Israel shall keep it. And when **a stranger dwells with you and wants to keep the Passover to the LORD, let all his males be circumcised**, and then let him come near and keep it; and **he shall be as a native of the land**. For no uncircumcised person shall eat it. One law shall be for the native-born and for the stranger who dwells among you.”

Apart from the privilege of keeping the Passover to the LORD, gentile Christians who are circumcised and accept YHWH as their God shall be as a native of the land of Israel. Gentiles are not going to have any part in the real-estate of Israel but rather, they shall be as an Israelite, as a native of Israel.

Can enter the Temple

Ezek 44:7 when you brought in foreigners, uncircumcised in heart and uncircumcised in flesh, to be in My sanctuary to profane it, even My house, when you offered My food, the fat and the blood; for they made My covenant void—this in addition to all your abominations. ... (9) Thus says the Lord GOD, “No foreigner, **uncircumcised in heart and uncircumcised in**

flesh, of all the foreigners who are among the sons of Israel, shall enter My sanctuary. (NASB)

Only the gentiles who are circumcised in heart and also circumcised in flesh can enter His Temple (or His sanctuary). Uncircumcised gentile Christians cannot enter His Temple (or Ezekiel's Temple).

Isa 56:3a,6-7 Do not let the son of the foreigner Who has joined himself to the LORD Speak, saying, "The LORD has utterly separated me from His people"; ... the **sons of the foreigner** Who **join themselves to the LORD**, to serve Him, And to love the name of the LORD, to be His servants— Everyone who keeps from defiling the Sabbath, And holds fast My covenant— Even them I will bring to My holy mountain, And make them joyful in My house of prayer. Their burnt offerings and their sacrifices Will be accepted on My altar; For My house shall be called **a house of prayer for all nations**.

Mark 11:17 Then He taught, saying to them, "Is it not written, 'My house shall be called a **house of prayer for all nations**' ? But you have made it a 'den of thieves.' "

Further, when Jesus quoted prophet Isaiah saying, the Temple shall be called a house of prayer of all nations, it is not merely for all nations who come and pray, but particularly referring to the gentiles who are circumcised because they bind themselves to the LORD, to minister Him and follow the law. It is only because of circumcised gentiles, the Temple in Jerusalem was called a house of prayer for all nations.

Food for thought

Rev 21:24-27 And the nations of those who are saved shall walk in its light, and the kings of the earth bring their glory and honor into it. Its gates shall not be shut at all by day (there shall be no night there). And they shall bring the glory and the honor of the

nations into it. But there shall by no means enter it **anything that defiles**, or causes an abomination or a lie, but only those who are written in the Lamb's Book of Life.

Ezek 44:7 "When you brought in foreigners, uncircumcised in heart and **uncircumcised in flesh**, to be in My sanctuary to **defile it**—My house—and when you offered My food, the fat and the blood, then they broke My covenant because of all your abominations.

Isa 52:1 Awake, awake! Put on your strength, O Zion; Put on your beautiful garments, O Jerusalem, the holy city! For the **uncircumcised** and the **unclean** Shall no longer come to you.

If God declares that uncircumcised in heart and uncircumcised in flesh can defile His house and nothing that defiles can enter New Jerusalem, can the uncircumcised gentile Christians enter New Jerusalem?

Luke 22:15-20 Then He said to them, "With fervent desire I have desired to **eat this Passover** with you before I suffer; for I say to you, I will no longer eat of it until it is fulfilled in the kingdom of God." Then He took the cup, and gave thanks, and said, "Take this and divide it among yourselves; for I say to you, I will not drink of the fruit of the vine until the kingdom of God comes." And He took bread, gave thanks and broke it, and gave it to them, saying, "This is My body which is given for you; **do this in remembrance of Me.**" Likewise He also took the cup **after supper**, saying, "This cup is the new covenant in My blood, which is shed for you.

Exod 12:43-49 And the LORD said to Moses and Aaron, "This is the ordinance of the Passover: No foreigner shall eat it. But every man's servant who is bought for money, when you have circumcised him, then he may eat it. A sojourner and a hired servant shall not eat it. In one house it shall be eaten; you shall not carry any of the flesh outside the house, nor shall you break one of its bones. All the congregation of Israel shall keep it. And

when a stranger dwells with you and wants to keep the Passover to the LORD, let all his males be circumcised, and then let him come near and keep it; and he shall be as a native of the land. For no uncircumcised person shall eat it. One law shall be for the native-born and for the stranger who dwells among you.”

If the Lord’s supper is actually referred as the Passover of the LORD, and only circumcised males can take part in the Passover of the LORD, how can the church call only a small part of the supper as Lord’s supper and then celebrate it with uncircumcised gentile Christians?

Conclusion

Acts 7:51 “You stiff-necked and uncircumcised in heart and ears! You always resist the Holy Spirit; as your fathers did, so do you.

While circumcision of heart and ears are required for all Christians, circumcision of flesh is not mandatory for gentile Christians. Having said that, circumcised gentile Christians are not without benefits in the Scriptures. All Christian gentiles who are circumcised for God of Israel become part of Abraham’s household, can keep the Passover of the LORD, be as a native of Israel and finally can enter Ezekiel’s third temple.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Sad Truth of Grace and Mercy

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Christians often believe that they always have grace and mercy from God but reality is far from it. This is because of corrupt church leaders and preachers not leading the flock of Christ into scriptural truth. To fully understand why grace and mercy are not always guaranteed, we need to first understand what they are.



Grace and mercy is not always guaranteed

The simple explanation is, a criminal awaiting to be executed for his death penalty is seeking clemency from the president of a nation (as in many countries). We can always speculate what the decision of the president might be based on the past decisions and how merciful he is on clemency. However, there is no law which binds the president that he must grant clemency if requested. It is purely his personal decision. This is the same with the Heavenly Father. Our Heavenly Father is much more merciful and gracious than any of the world leaders but being gracious and merciful is His decision. He declares His own character to Moses in this way:

*Exod 33:19 Then He said, "I will make all My goodness pass before you, and I will proclaim the name of the LORD before you. I will be gracious to whom I will be **gracious**, and I will have compassion on whom I will have **compassion**."*

No man can dictate God to be merciful or expect Him to be gracious when they want. This is one of the important reasons why the word 'grace' never even came from Christ's mouth. It is a wrong attitude to take for granted the grace of God and His mercy. The right attitude is to repent of our sins and not to sin again but keep His words written in our heart and obey His commandments, being fearful of Him who can destroy our souls in hell. If anyone sin, they do have a throne of grace and an Advocate who is Christ with the Father. But will they always get grace? The sad truth is no.

*1 John 2:1-3 My little children, these things I write to you, so that you may not sin. And **if anyone sins, we have an Advocate** with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous. And He Himself is the propitiation for our sins, and not for ours only but also for the whole world. Now by this we know that we know Him, **if we keep His commandments**.*

If you look into the above passages, Christ is the Advocate for those who keep His commandments. This means, Christ will advocate and plead our case with the Father only if we truly have a heart to be sinless and accidentally fell into sin or temptation.

Christ is not an Advocate for the following:

- Those who think they can live sinful and God's grace will somehow cover and forgive them. These are the people Jude warned about in his letter.
- Those who think that God's standard of holiness is too high and we can never attain it. So, Christ attained that holiness and became our righteousness and we don't have to be sinless, holy or righteous to attain salvation.
- Those who think that we can never live sinless but keep falling in sin again and again, who reject the example of Jesus Christ who being God became a Man and showed how to live sinless by being a normal man.

*Heb 4:15-16 For we do not have a High Priest who cannot sympathize with our weaknesses, but was in all points tempted as we are, yet without sin. Let us therefore come boldly to the **throne of grace**, that we may obtain mercy and find grace to help in time of need.*

We have a High Priest who knows our weakness and being tempted like us, yet lived a holy and sinless life. In other words, the above passages merely point out that we have an Advocate who can 'plead' our case to the Father so that we may obtain mercy and find grace to help in time of need. But still there is no guarantee that Christ will always plead or the Father will always be merciful and gracious. This is why, we must always be fearful of God and obey His commandments.

Luke 13:6-9 He also spoke this parable: "A certain man had a fig tree planted in his vineyard, and he came seeking fruit on it and found none. Then he said to the keeper of his vineyard, 'Look, for three years I have come seeking fruit on this fig tree and find none. Cut it down; why does it use up the ground?' But he answered and said to him, 'Sir, let it alone this year also, until I dig around it and fertilize it. And if it bears fruit, well. But if not, after that you can cut it down.'

Jesus spoke the parable of the fruitless fig regarding the grace of the Heavenly Father and how Christ pleads with the Father for the sake of a fruitless fig to extend its grace from being cut off.

Grace and Mercy of God is not His obligation

There are several passages in the old testament and also in the book of Revelation to the churches where God's grace is not always guaranteed.

2Sam 7:15 "But My mercy shall not depart from him, as I took it from Saul, whom I removed from before you."

Jer 13:10a,14 "This evil people, who refuse to hear My words, who follow the dictates of their hearts "nd I will dash them one against another, even the fathers and the sons together," says the LORD. "I will not pity nor spare nor have mercy, but will destroy them."

Hos 2:4 "I will not have mercy on her children, For they are the children of harlotry."

God took away His mercies from Saul for disobeying Him. God had no mercy for people who refuse to hear His words but follow the dictates of their hearts. God will not have mercy on those who reject Him. How much more we need to be careful to receive the mercies of God?

*Jer 15:1 Then the LORD said to me, "Even if Moses and Samuel stood before Me, **My mind would not be favorable** toward this people. Cast them out of My sight, and let them go forth."*

Isa 27:11 When its boughs are withered, they will be broken off; The women come and set them on fire. For it is a people of no understanding; Therefore He who made them will not have

*mercy on them, And He who formed them will **show them no favor.***

There is no grace from God for people who reject His commandments or having no understanding of Him. How much more we need to be careful to receive the grace of God?

Acts 5:1-5 But a certain man named Ananias, with Sapphira his wife, sold a possession. And he kept back part of the proceeds, his wife also being aware of it, and brought a certain part and laid it at the apostles' feet. But Peter said, "Ananias, why has Satan filled your heart to lie to the Holy Spirit and keep back part of the price of the land for yourself? While it remained, was it not your own? And after it was sold, was it not in your own control? Why have you conceived this thing in your heart? You have not lied to men but to God. Then Ananias, hearing these words, fell down and breathed his last. So great fear came upon all those who heard these things.

Did Ananias and Sapphira receive grace from God as we read the story in Acts 5:1-11? Did they have time to repent of their sins and get back to God? Nope.

There is no grace for the churches in revelation too. Christ is denying access to tree of life for believers who don't overcome. Rev 2:7. Christ is allowing believers who don't overcome to get hurt from second death. Rev 2:11. Christ will fight against believers who eat things sacrificed to idols and commit sexual immorality. Rev 2:16. Christ will push believers who commit adultery with a self-claimed prophetess inside the church into great tribulation and kill her children Rev 2:22-23. Christ will blot the names of believers from the book of life if they defile their garments. Rev 3:4-5. Christ will not keep the believers from the hour of trial if they had not kept His command to persevere. Rev 3:10. Christ will vomit believers out of His mouth if their works are lukewarm (Rev 3:15-16). As we can see, grace and mercies of God is not always guaranteed.

God sees our heart and He decides to give grace or be merciful. God has no obligation to give you grace and be merciful. This is the sad truth of God's grace and mercies. Unfortunately, Christians are being repeatedly deceived that we are even living under the covenant of grace or dispensation of grace when Christ never even mentioned the word grace.

Heb 10:26-29 For if we sin willfully after we have received the knowledge of the truth, there no longer remains a sacrifice for sins, but a certain fearful expectation of judgment, and fiery indignation which will devour the adversaries. Anyone who has rejected Moses' law dies without mercy on the testimony of two or three witnesses. Of how much worse punishment, do you suppose, will he be thought worthy who has trampled the Son of God underfoot, counted the blood of the covenant by which he was sanctified a common thing, and insulted the Spirit of grace?

Christ dying for us on the cross to defeat death and show us the path to eternal life, shows the great mercy and grace of God. Are you not satisfied with this level of grace and mercy by God, who gave His only begotten Son to be killed on the cross? Are you expecting more grace and mercy until you personally butcher Him by sinning again?

Heb 10:30 For we know Him who said, "Vengeance is Mine, I will repay," says the Lord. And again, "The LORD will judge His people."

This is why, God will not show mercy and grace on those who sin willfully and demanding more and more grace, but as the next verse says, He will take vengeance and repay them.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Doctrine Defender

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Doctrine Defender

Doctrine Defender is a 3D shooter game built using Unreal Engine 4, that requires you to remove all false doctrines from the arena by shooting it. You win by shooting out all false doctrines and throwing them out of the arena and you lose by shooting even one correct doctrine out of the arena.



Controls

- Alt+Enter to toggle full-screen
- Arrows (or WASD) for direction
- Mouse to look around
- Escape to quit the game

Source Code is available at [GitHub](#). You can download the game [from here](#) (~157 MB).

Disclaimer: The game was built for my kids to teach them sound doctrines using games, and not intended for a wider gaming audience. It is posted here for like-minded parents.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Is speaking in tongues true or not?

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Speaking in tongues is not unique to Christianity but a common practice by pagans, shamans and occult. After removing [Paul's letters \(or lies\)](#), we can see clearly see that, neither Jesus (excluding the later addition of Mark's long ending), nor His disciples in their letters (James, John, Peter and Jude) or in the book of Revelation (that is after the resurrection of Jesus) we find any reference to speaking in tongues except in the book of Acts.

Controversy on when the Holy Spirit was given



“There appeared unto them cloven tongues like as of fire.”—Acts ii. 3.

Excluding Paul, there were only two instances in Acts where tongues were mentioned and both refer to Peter.

Acts 2:1-4, 8-11 When the Day of Pentecost had fully come, they were all with one accord in one place. And suddenly there came a sound from heaven, as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled the whole house where they were sitting. Then there appeared to them divided tongues, as of fire, and one sat upon each of them. And they were all filled with the Holy Spirit and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance. And how is it that we hear, each in our own language in which we were born? Parthians and Medes and Elamites, those dwelling in Mesopotamia, Judea and Cappadocia, Pontus and Asia, Phrygia and Pamphylia, Egypt and the parts of Libya adjoining Cyrene, visitors from Rome, both Jews and proselytes, Cretans and

Arabs—we hear them speaking in our own tongues the wonderful works of God.

John 20:19,22 Then, the same day at evening, being the first day of the week, when the doors were shut where the disciples were assembled, for fear of the Jews, Jesus came and stood in the midst, and said to them, “Peace be with you.” ... And when He had said this, He breathed on them, and said to them, “Receive the Holy Spirit.

Not only the events given on the day of Pentecost controversial and contrary within the Bible, but creating doctrines using it which did not originate from Christ is building our house on sand. If tongues were so important, then Jesus and His true disciples in their letters would have mentioned it. But, none mentioned it. Does this mean tongues are real? Let's look at some examples in Scriptures

Tongues to Cause Confusion

Gen 11:7 “Come, let Us go down and there confuse their language, that they may not understand one another’s speech.”

The people who rebelled against God were not given the Holy Spirit to cause them speak unknown tongues but rather, God scattered them by giving them different tongues. Yes, God can give new tongues to cause confusion contrary to what Paul lied, that God is not the author of confusion while speaking about tongues in 1 Cor 14:33.

Donkey can Speak Tongues

Num 22:28 Then the LORD opened the mouth of the donkey, and she said to Balaam, “What have I done to you, that you have struck me these three times?”

When Balaam was going against God's decision, He open the mouth of a donkey to speak a new tongue to preach the prophet.

Conclusion

Speaking in tongues was given by God to confuse people at the tower of Babel. Even a donkey can speak new tongues to preach a prophet. Is speaking in tongues true or not? On the day of Pentecost, just like the donkey, God used His disciples to preach to the people in their own tongues. It is not a gift of the Holy Spirit, nor a language of the angels as Paul lied. God can open the mouth of any creature at any situation to deliver His message for His glory.

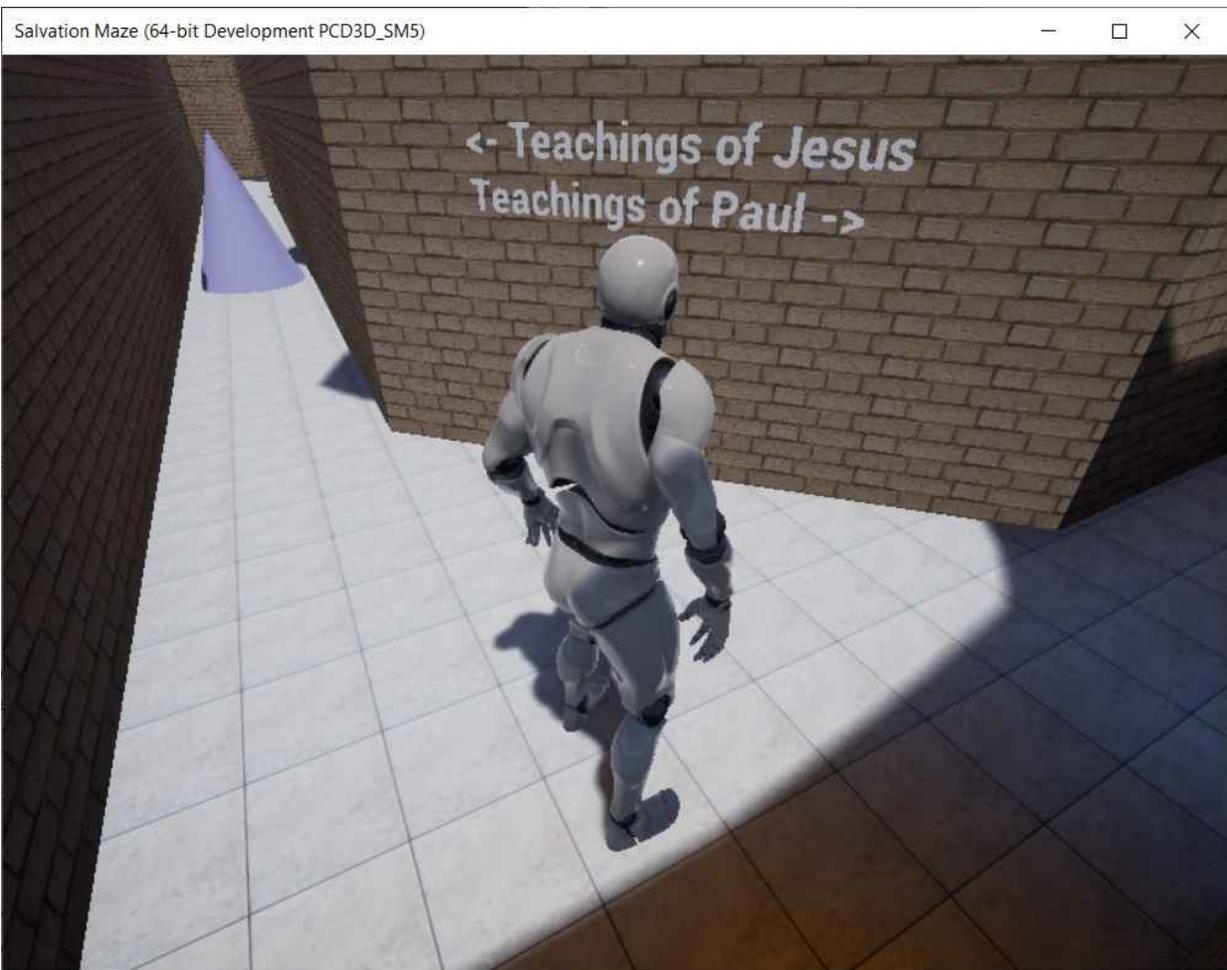
| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Salvation Maze

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Salvation Maze

Salvation Maze is a simple 3D game built using Unreal Engine 4, which demonstrates what it means to follow the doctrines of Jesus or Paul. It shows how doctrines of Paul goes in circles but never lead to obedience, righteousness and holiness that Christ requires in us to receive eternal life.



Controls

- Alt+Enter to toggle fullscreen
- Arrows (or WASD) for direction
- Mouse to look around
- Spacebar to jump.
- Escape to quit the game.
- The game ends after reaching the end of the maze

Source Code is available at [GitHub](#). You can download the game [from here](#) (~115 MB).

Disclaimer: The game was built for my kids to teach them sound doctrines using games, and not intended for a wider gaming audience. It is posted here for like-minded parents.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Quash the Lies

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Quash the Lies



A web-based game where you had to drag and drop the lies of Paul over the words of Jesus Christ which can quash them. This game teaches, trains and equips you in building a strong foundation in Christ's words which can quash the lies of Paul and others.

Source code is available at [github](#). You can play this web-based game both on your computer and your mobile by [clicking here](#).

Disclaimer: The game was built for my kids to teach them sound doctrines using games, and not intended for a wider gaming audience. It is posted here for like-minded parents.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Who is God's firstborn?

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

You will be surprised to learn from the Scriptures that there are several firstborns for God namely, Israel, Ephraim, David and finally Jesus Christ. In this post, we will explore how the birthright passes on from Israel to Jesus as God's firstborn.



Israel

Exod 4:22 "Then you shall say to Pharaoh, 'Thus says the LORD: "Israel is My son, My firstborn."

God calls Israel as His firstborn. As we saw earlier, firstborn is someone who opens the womb.

Deut 4:20 "But the LORD has taken you and brought you out of the iron furnace, out of Egypt, to be His people, an inheritance, as you are this day.

Just as a baby comes out of the womb, Israel was brought out of the iron furnace, out of Egypt to be His inheritance. God had never taken any other group of people out of their bondage prior to Israel. Hence, Israel is His firstborn, who was the first to be taken out of bondage and slavery.

Ephraim

*Jer 31:9 They shall come with weeping, And with supplications I will lead them. I will cause them to walk by the rivers of waters, In a straight way in which they shall not stumble; For I am a Father to Israel, And **Ephraim is My firstborn.***

If Israel is God's firstborn, how can Ephraim also be God's firstborn?

Gen 25:23 And the LORD said to her: "Two nations are in your womb, Two peoples shall be separated from your body; One people shall be stronger than the other, And the older shall serve the younger."

*Gen 17:1-6 When Abram was ninety-nine years old, the LORD appeared to Abram and said to him, "I am Almighty God; walk before Me and be blameless. And I will make My covenant between Me and you, and will **multiply you exceedingly.**" Then Abram fell on his face, and God talked with him, saying: As for Me, behold, My covenant is with you, and you shall be **a father of many nations.** No longer shall your name be called Abram, but your name shall be Abraham; for I have made you a father of many nations. I will make you **exceedingly fruitful**; and I will **make nations of you, and kings shall come from you.***

*Gen 48:17-19,22 Now when Joseph saw that his father laid his right hand on the head of **Ephraim**, it displeased him; so he took hold of his father's hand to remove it from Ephraim's head to Manasseh's head. But his father refused and said, "I know, my son, I know. He also shall become a people, and he also shall be great; but truly his younger brother shall be greater than he, and **his descendants shall become a multitude of nations.**" ... Moreover I have given to you **one portion above your brothers**, which I took from the hand of the Amorite with my sword and my bow."*

While God promised Abraham many nations, Jacob was still referred as a single nation by God when he was in the womb. However, when Israel, who was God's firstborn, blesses Ephraim, he passes on Abraham's blessing that many nations will come from him. Moreover, Joseph received the birthright because, he received a double portion and Jacob passes on his birthright to Joseph's younger son, Ephraim. This is why the northern kingdom is often referred as Ephraim in the prophets (Isa 7:9; Isa 11:13). Jeroboam, who took ten tribes from Solomon's son and became king of Israel was from the tribe of Ephraim (1Kgs 11:26).

Israel is God's firstborn. Israel passes on his birthright to Ephraim. Thus, Ephraim is God's firstborn.

David

*Ps 89:26-27 He shall cry to Me, 'You are my Father, My God, and the rock of my salvation.' Also **I will make him My firstborn, The highest of the kings of the earth.***

*Ps 78:67-68,70 Moreover He **rejected** the tent of Joseph, And did not choose the tribe of Ephraim, But **chose the tribe of Judah**, Mount Zion which He loved. ... He also **chose David** His servant, And took him from the sheepfolds;*

Even though Ephraim is God's firstborn, He rejected the tents of Joseph and chose David from the tribe of Judah. Israel being God's firstborn passes on his birthright to Ephraim. But God rejected Ephraim to chose David from the tribe of Judah and made him His firstborn.

Jesus Christ

*Rev 1:5 and from Jesus Christ, the faithful witness, the **firstborn from the dead**, and the **ruler over the kings of the earth**. To Him who loved us and washed us from our sins in His own blood,*

Jesus is also called the firstborn from the dead and the ruler over the kings of the earth. This is identical to the prophesy we saw earlier for David in Ps 89:26-27.

*Ps 89:3-4 "I have made a covenant with My chosen, I have sworn to My servant David: **Your seed I will establish forever, And build up your throne to all generations.**" ' " Selah*

*Luke 1:31-33 And behold, you will conceive in your womb and bring forth a Son, and shall call His name JESUS. He will be great, and will be called the Son of the Highest; and the Lord God will give Him the **throne of His father David**. And He will **reign over the house of Jacob forever**, and of His kingdom there will be no end."*

The birthright from David was passed on to Jesus Christ, who came in the line of David to reign over the house of Jacob forever.

*John 3:16 "For God so loved the world that He gave His **only begotten Son**, that whoever believes in Him should not perish but have everlasting life.*

It is also important to note that none of the other 'firstborns' mentioned in Scripture were not truly 'begotten' of God except Jesus Christ who is the only begotten Son of God. Hence, the other

firstborns of God mentioned in Scripture are a shadow of the true Son of God, who not only inherited their birthrights but also fulfilled all the promises bestowed on them.

Addressing Paul's lie

*Col 1:15 He is the **image** of the invisible God, the **firstborn** over all creation.*

Firstly, man was already created the image of the invisible God (Gen 1:27). Christ, however, introduces Himself as not being an image of God but rather, the Word of God (John 1:1), who is God Himself, being one with the Father (John 10:30). He declares Himself to be the first and the last, the Almighty (Rev 1:8). Secondly, Christ is neither the firstborn over all creation for Him to be part of any creation nor all creations are brothers and sisters of Christ for Him to be a firstborn over them all. Christ is the firstborn over all who are born again (or) born of God.

*Rev 21:7 "He who **overcomes** shall inherit all things, and I will be his God and **he shall be My son**.*

*Luke 20:35-36 "But those who are counted **worthy** to attain that age, and the **resurrection from the dead**, neither marry nor are given in marriage; nor can they die anymore, for they are equal to the angels and are **sons of God**, being sons of the resurrection.*

Christ is the firstborn of the dead, which means, firstborn over all who are counted worthy of the resurrection from the dead.

Conclusion

Israel being God's firstborn passes on his birthright to Ephraim. But God rejected Ephraim to chose David from the tribe of Judah and made him His firstborn. The birthright from David was passed on to

Jesus Christ, who came in the line of David to reign over the house of Jacob forever. Jesus Christ is the only begotten Son of God, who is the true firstborn over all who are born of God.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

God against parents of unrestrained sinful children

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

We live in a corrupted world where children are left on their own without disciplining them from a very young age. But God expects us to correct them from committing iniquity not just when they are kids but also after they had grown up. We looked earlier regarding [parent's responsibility](#). Here we will explore how God is against Eli who did not restrain of his son's sins.

Eli's Sons



1 Sam 2:12,17,22 Now the sons of Eli were corrupt; they did not know the LORD. ... Therefore the sin of the young men was very great before the LORD, for men abhorred the offering of the LORD. Now Eli was very old; and he heard everything his sons did to all Israel, and how they lay with the women who assembled at the door of the tabernacle of meeting.

Eli's sons, Hophni and Phinehas were not only committing sin in sacrificial offering but also sleeping with the women who come to the tabernacle of meeting.

1 Sam 2:23-25 So he said to them, "Why do you do such things? For I hear of your evil dealings from all the people. No, my sons! For it is not a good report that I hear. You make the LORD's people transgress. If one man sins against another, God will judge him. But if a man sins against the LORD, who will intercede for him?" Nevertheless they did not heed the voice of their father, because the LORD desired to kill them.

Eli did warn his sons about their sins but his sons did not listen to the Lord because their sins made God wanting to kill them.

*1 Sam 3:12-13 "In that day I will perform against Eli all that I have spoken concerning his house, from beginning to end. For I have told him that I will judge his house forever for the iniquity which he knows, because **his sons made themselves vile, and he did not restrain them.***

Eli's sons died for their sins but why was God against Eli? God expects Eli to restrain his sons from committing sins but he did not. Hophni and Phinehas were not little kids but priests (1 Sam 1:3) who must be at least twenty five years old (Num 8:24–26) and sleeping with women who come to the tabernacle of meeting.

God expects parents of fully grown adult children who commit sin to restrain them so that God may not be against the parents and their descendants.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

What does Flesh and Blood of Jesus mean?

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Many Christians wrongly think that they will receive the Holy Spirit by merely believing in Jesus which even demons do (as in the language of James). We already discussed what does 'eating His flesh' and 'drinking His blood' represent in an [earlier post](#). In this post, we will explore a bit deeper on what His 'Flesh' and 'Blood' represent and what it teaches us on receiving the Holy Spirit.



*John 6:54 "Whoever **eats My flesh and drinks My blood** has eternal life, and I will raise him up at the last day.*

*John 6:35 ... I am the bread of life. He who **comes to Me** shall never **hunger**, and he who **believes in Me** shall never **thirst**.*

Eating His flesh represents coming to Jesus and drinking His blood represents believing in Him. But, what does it actually mean?

Coming to Jesus

Coming to Jesus does not mean calling Him “Lord, Lord”.

*Luke 9:23 Then He said to them all, “If anyone desires to **come after Me**, let him deny himself, and take up his cross daily, and follow Me.*

If anyone desires to come after Jesus, it means, they must deny themselves, take up their cross daily and follow Him.

Believing in Jesus

Believing in Jesus is not about how demons believe as James mentioned.

*John 5:38 “But you do not have **His word abiding in you**, because whom He sent, Him you do not **believe**.*

Jesus Himself mentioned what it means to believe in Him. It means to have His Word abiding in them. In others words, it is not about merely believing who He is, but believing His words and obeying them.

Hence, John 6:54 can be paraphrased as follows: Whoever denies themselves, take up their cross daily and follow Jesus, and have His Word abiding them has eternal life and He will rise them up at the last day.

Flesh of Jesus

Eating the flesh of Jesus means, coming to Jesus. But what does the flesh of Jesus represents?

*Matt 4:4 But He answered and said, "It is written, 'Man shall not live by bread alone, but by **every word** that proceeds from the **mouth of God.**'"*

*John 1:14 And the **Word became flesh** and dwelt among us, and we beheld His glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth.*

Flesh of Jesus is the Word of God Himself. This is why, we must feed on His Word so that we can abide in Him and live.

Blood of Jesus

Drinking the blood of Jesus means believing in Him with His Word abiding in us.

*John 7:37-39 On the last day, that great day of the feast, Jesus stood and cried out, saying, "If anyone **thirsts**, let him **come to Me and drink**. He who believes in Me, as the Scripture has said, out of his heart will flow rivers of living water. But this He spoke concerning the Spirit, whom those believing in Him would receive; for the **Holy Spirit** was not yet given, because Jesus was not yet glorified.*

*John 6:55 "For My flesh is food indeed, and **My blood is drink indeed**.*

The blood of Jesus is synonymous to living waters which Jesus gives us to drink. It refers to the Holy Spirit. However, no one can drink without coming to Jesus first. As Jesus said, if anyone thirsts, let him come to Him and drink. As we saw earlier, coming to Jesus means, denying ourselves, taking up our cross daily and following Him. Only then, we can drink of this living water which is the Holy Spirit.

Conclusion

The Flesh of Jesus is the Word of God as the Word became Flesh. This is why, we must feed on His Word so that we can abide in Him and He in us, and we can live. The blood of Jesus which is the true drink is synonymous to living waters which He will give us to drink, that is the Holy Spirit. As Jesus said, if anyone thirsts, let him come to Him and drink of this living water. If we desire to come after Him, we need to deny ourselves, take up our cross daily and follow Him. Only then we can drink of this living water which is receiving the Holy Spirit.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Abraham's trickery to Abimelech

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Abraham's trickery to Abimelech

In the book of Genesis, we read about about Abraham making a covenant with Abimelech in Beersheba. The more you look into the covenant, we can see how Abraham tricks Abimelech because, his focus was on the promise of God.



Etching from about 1650 depicting Abraham and Abimelech

*Gen 21:23-24 “Now therefore, swear to me by God that **you will not deal falsely with me, with my offspring, or with my posterity; but that according to the kindness that I have done to you, you will do to me and to the land in which you have dwelt.**” And Abraham said, **“I will swear.”***

Abimalech asks Abraham to swear to him by God that,

- Abraham will not deal falsely with Abimalech, his offspring and his prosperity
- Just as Abimalech allowed Abraham to dwell, he must deal with Abimalech and his land (referring that Abimalech’s offspring must be allowed to stay in the land if Abraham rises to power).

Abraham even says that he will swear, now lets see what he actually swore.

*Gen 21:27-32 So Abraham took sheep and oxen and gave them to Abimelech, and the two of them made a covenant. And Abraham set seven ewe lambs of the flock by themselves. Then Abimelech asked Abraham, “What is the meaning of these seven ewe lambs which you have set by themselves?” And he said, **“You will take these seven ewe lambs from my hand, that they may be my witness that I have dug this well.”** Therefore he called that place Beersheba, because **the two of them swore an oath there.** Thus they made a **covenant at Beersheba.***

Abraham took sheep and oxen and gave it to Abimalech which he had no clue why it was given to him. Finally, Abraham explains that they were a witness for the oath he swore. What did Abraham actually swear? Abraham was providing seven ewe lambs as his witness for swearing his oath that he had dug this well.

When Abimalech wants Abraham to swear on something that conflicts with God’s promise, Abraham tricks him into swearing something else.

If Abraham was focused on God's promise of a piece of real-estate, how much are we supposed to focus on God's promise of eternal life (1 John 2:25)? As Jesus said, we must be wise as serpents and harmless as doves (Matt 10:16).

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

What does it mean to be a born again Christian?

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Born again Christian is a term so commonly used by many Christians to denote their faith that they trust in Jesus Christ. However, being born again means more than just trusting in Jesus Christ but to be sinless and righteousness.



Who is a born again Christian?

*John 8:31-35 Then Jesus said to those Jews **who believed Him**, “If you abide in My word, you are My disciples indeed. And you shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free.”
.... Jesus answered them, “Most assuredly, I say to you, **whoever commits sin is a slave of sin**. And a slave does not abide in the house forever, but a **son abides forever**.*

Jesus said to those who believed in Him that whoever sins in a slave of sin and they will not abide in His house forever. Only those who are sinless, being free from sins by abiding in His word are His sons, born of God.

*1 John 2:29 If you know that He is righteous, you know that everyone who **practices righteousness is born of Him**. ...
(3:9-10) Whoever has been born of God does not sin, for His seed remains in him; and **he cannot sin**, because he has been born of God. In this the children of God and the children of the devil are manifest: **Whoever does not practice righteousness is not of God**, nor is he who does not love his brother.*

*1 Pet 1:22-23 Since you have **purified** your souls in **obeying the truth** through the Spirit in sincere love of the brethren, love one another fervently with a pure heart, having **been born again**, not of corruptible seed but incorruptible, through the word of God which lives and abides forever*

John and Peter also taught us the same message. Those who are born of God practices righteousness, purify their souls on obeying the truth and they cannot sin. Hence, a born again Christian is not just a person who trusts in Christ like even demons do as James warned but those who obey Him by practicing righteousness and they cannot sin.

If you think that no human can be sinless, then either you reject Christ (who is fully God and fully man) becoming a normal man and living a sinless life or you are still in bondage of sin having no idea what it means to be freed from sins.

Conclusion

Being born again Christian means, not merely trusting in His name, but obeying Him in everything He said. I am saddened by websites like [Got Questions](#) who never mention the truth that only those who practice righteousness and those who are free from sins are born of God. You can look into their answer to see the hypocrisy in it who neither mention practicing righteousness nor being sinless. Follow Jesus and His disciples on what He taught, not some answers from any website including this.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Why oaths or swearing to God is of evil?

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Jesus Christ in His famous sermon on the mount taught us not to swear or take oaths, even added anything more than “Yes” or “No” is of evil. In this post, we will explore why Jesus taught us not to swear and how it is of evil.



Vowing and swearing an oath in the law

Num 30:2 "If a man

- *makes a **vow** to the LORD, or*
- ***swears an oath***

*to bind himself by **some agreement**, he shall not break his word; he shall do according to all that proceeds out of his mouth.*

According to the law if a man makes a vow or swears an oath to God, he must not delay to pay it because God will surely require it and it will become sin. In the above law, "some agreement" is the condition which the person vows or swears as an oath by having God as a witness.

*Num 30:13 "Every vow and every binding oath to **afflict her soul**,*

Vow or oaths are generally asking God to do something in exchange for "afflicting the soul".

Jephthah's Vow

*Judg 11:30-31 And Jephthah made a **vow to the LORD**, and said, "*

- ***If** You will indeed deliver the people of Ammon into my hands,*
- ***then** it will be that whatever comes out of the doors of my house to meet me, when I return in peace from the people of Ammon, shall surely be the LORD's, and I will offer it up as a burnt offering."*

In the above example, Jephthah is making a vow to the LORD. The agreement is to deliver the people of Ammon into Jephthah's hands in exchange for a burnt offering for anything that comes out of his house.

Abraham's Oath

*Gen 21:23-24 "Now therefore, **swear to me by God** that you will not deal falsely with me, with my offspring, or with my posterity; but that according to the kindness that I have done to you, you will do to me and to the land in which you have dwelt." And Abraham said, "I will swear." (27-32) So Abraham took sheep and oxen and gave them to Abimelech, and the two of them **made a covenant**. And Abraham set seven ewe lambs of the flock by themselves. Then Abimelech asked Abraham, "What is the meaning of these **seven ewe lambs** which you have set by themselves?" And he said, "You will take these seven ewe lambs **from my hand**, that they may be **my witness that I have dug this well**." Therefore he called that place Beersheba, because the two of them **swore an oath** there. Thus they made a **covenant** at Beersheba. ..*

In another example, we see how Abraham swore an oath to Abimelech, providing a "witness" and making a covenant. But you can see Abraham's trickery. Abimelech asks Abraham to swear to him by God for one thing but Abraham swears and makes a covenant for another thing. That's for a different discussion, but here, we can see how Abraham is swearing an oath. When swearing an oath, it requires a condition as we saw earlier and a witness must be provided. In the above example, Abraham was providing seven ewe lambs as his witness for swearing his oath that he had dug this well.

However, when Jephthah made a vow, it was a promise that he will do in return of some success from God. Comparing Jephthah's vow with Abraham's swearing an oath, it is affirming that his statement is true by providing a witness.

What does it mean by making a vow or swear an oath?

*Heb 6:13-18 For when God made a promise to Abraham, because He could swear by no one greater, He swore by Himself, saying, "Surely blessing I will bless you, and multiplying I will multiply you." And so, after he had patiently endured, he obtained the promise. **For men indeed swear by the greater, and an oath for confirmation is for them an end of all dispute.** Thus God, determining to show more abundantly to the heirs of promise the immutability of His counsel, confirmed it by an oath, that by two immutable things, in which it is impossible for God to lie, we might have strong consolation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold of the hope set before us.*

As the author of Hebrews writes, people swear by someone or something greater than themselves and taking an oath to affirm their statement in order to end all disputes. In other words, if someone swears by something or someone, if he didn't perform the oath he swore, he can be punished by the person he swore by or pay back on what he swore upon. Hence, if someone swore by God, it means, God can punish the person if what was spoken was wrong or failed to perform it. If someone swore by gold or a gift, it means, if what was spoken was wrong or failed to perform what s/he swore, s/he will pay back the gold or the gift by which he swore.

*Matt 23:16-22 "Woe to you, blind guides, who say, 'Whoever swears by the temple, it is nothing; but whoever **swears by the gold of the temple, he is obliged to perform it.**' Fools and blind! For which is greater, the gold or the temple that sanctifies the gold? And, 'Whoever swears by the altar, it is nothing; but whoever **swears by the gift that is on it, he is obliged to perform it.** Fools and blind! For which is greater, the gift or the altar that sanctifies the gift? Therefore,*

- *he who swears by the altar, swears by it and **by all things on it.***
- *He who swears by the temple, swears by it and **by Him who dwells in it.***
- *And he who swears by heaven, swears by the throne of God and **by Him who sits on it.***

Jesus rebuked the scribes and Pharisees for being blind that swearing by the gold and gifts are valid and must perform it but by temple or altar is nothing. In other words, scribes and Pharisees were greedy towards gold and gifts.

Do not swear or take oaths

*Matt 5:33-37 Again you have heard that it was said to those of old, ‘You shall not **swear falsely, but shall perform your oaths to the Lord.**’ But I say to you, **do not swear at all:***

- *neither by heaven, for it is God’s throne;*
- *nor by the earth, for it is His footstool;*
- *nor by Jerusalem, for it is the city of the great King.*
- *Nor shall you swear by your head, **because you cannot make one hair white or black.***

*But let your ‘Yes’ be ‘Yes,’ and your ‘No,’ ‘No.’ For whatever is **more than these is from the evil one.***

When Jesus summarising the law He states it as not to swear falsely but perform the oaths. Then, He very clearly taught us not to swear at all or take any oaths to the Lord. The reason for this is very clear, esp., when speaking about swearing by our head since we cannot change one hair black or white. Jesus added, anything beyond “Yes” and “No” is of evil. In other words, swearing on anything that we cannot do or have control over it, itself is swearing falsely and is from evil.

Conclusion

Making a vow or swearing an oath on someone greater or something which we cannot change or control is by itself swearing falsely. Hence, Jesus taught us not to swear at all. He also added anything beyond “Yes” or “No” is from evil.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Luxurious Lot who lost everything

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

The story of Lot is often overlooked since he is a secondary character in the story of Abraham. Lot is described as righteous in the Bible (2 Pet 2:7) and God wants to save him from the midst of Sodom for the sake of Abraham (Gen 19:29). In this post we will explore Lot's downfall so that we can avoid Lot's mistakes.



Lot Fleeing from Sodom, 1810 (oil on panel) by West, Benjamin

Great possessions of Lot

*Gen 13:6-7 Now the land was not able to support them, that they might dwell together, for their **possessions were so great***

*that they **could not dwell together**. And there was strife between the herdsmen of Abram's livestock and the herdsmen of Lot's livestock. ...*

We read from the book of Genesis, that the possessions were so great for Lot and Abraham that they were unable to dwell together and there was strife between herdsmen of Abram's livestock and the herdsmen of Lot's livestock.

Gradual relocation into midst of abomination

*Gen 13:12-13 Abram dwelt in the land of Canaan, and **Lot dwelt in the cities of the plain and pitched his tent even as far as Sodom**. But the men of Sodom were exceedingly wicked and sinful against the LORD.*

*Gen 14:12 They also took Lot, Abram's brother's son **who dwelt in Sodom**, and his goods, and departed.*

Lot saw that the plain of Jordan was like the garden of Eden and chose it (Gen 13:8-11). There is nothing wrong in choosing the choice side of the land, but sin can sometimes pull us in into its midst. Lot didn't dwell in Sodom but in the cities of the plain but gradually he went into Sodom itself.

God's first and second warning to Sodom

*Gen 13:13 Now the men of Sodom were **wicked and sinners against the LORD exceedingly**. ... (14:11-12) And they **took all the goods of Sodom and Gomorrah**, and all their victuals, and went their way. And **they took Lot**, Abram's brother's son, who dwelt in Sodom, and his goods, and departed.*

God did not destroy Sodom instantly even though they were wicked. He first gives a warning through king Chedorlaomer by allowing him to subdue Sodom for 12 years (similar to how Israelites served in the book of Judges). In the thirteenth year, God gave a second warning by making them captives to Chedorlaomer. God was using Chedorlaomer against Sodom similar to how God used Nebuchadnezzar against Israelite people. Living among sinners means, we will not only have a part in their sins but also have a part in their judgement when it comes upon them.

Rev 18:4 And I heard another voice from heaven saying, "Come out of her, my people, lest you share in her sins, and lest you receive of her plagues."

This is why in the book of Revelation, God wants us to come out of mystery Babylon. When Abraham heard Lot's captivity, he came and rescued him (Gen 14:14-16). Lot didn't even realise that Sodom serving Chedorlaomer and he becoming a captive is a divine judgment upon Sodom for its wickedness. In spite of God's warning, He restored all the wealth of Lot, yet he continued to live in the midst of the wicked and sinners in Sodom.

Offering own daughters for Sodom's sexual pleasures

Gen 19:4 Now before they lay down, the men of the city, the men of Sodom, both old and young, all the people from every quarter, surrounded the house. ... (8) "See now, I have two daughters who have not known a man; please, let me bring them out to you, and you may do to them as you wish; only do nothing to these men, since this is the reason they have come under the shadow of my roof."

If a righteous person lives among sinners and the wicked, he will be forced to satisfy the sins of the people around him with everything

precious he has. Here, Lot is perfectly okay to feed the sinful desires of Sodom with his own daughters.

Gen 19:36 Thus both the daughters of Lot were with child by their father.

Just as Lot gave his own daughters sexual immorality, God delivered Lot and his daughters into sexual immorality to have Incestuous children. If you try to satisfy the wicked and sinners with any sinful things, then God will deliver you and your descendants into the same sin.

Lingering Lot fled empty handed

*Gen 19:16 And while he **lingered**, the men took hold of his hand, his wife's hand, and the hands of his two daughters, **the LORD being merciful to him**, and they brought him out and set him outside the city. ... (29) And it came to pass, when God destroyed the cities of the plain, that **God remembered Abraham**, and **sent Lot out of the midst of the overthrow**, when He overthrew the cities in which Lot had dwelt.*

Even though we know the judgement on the wicked and sinners, sometime we may be reluctant to flee from them. But God being merciful to us, takes us by His hand and moves us to a different place. This can happen in many ways (e.g, job transfer). Here, while Lot lingered the two angels took hold of his hands, his wife's hand and the hands of his two daughters and brought them out of the city.

Hence, it is very important to listen to God's warnings and judgements on sinners and wicked from the land we dwell. If Lot was able to discern the first two warnings of Sodom, he could have left Sodom with everything he had but he had to flee running for his life empty handed on the day of judgement.

Lot got separated from Abraham because his possessions was so great, but now he was left with nothing because of whom he dwelt

with. As long as Lot dwelt with Abraham, he was blessed with abundance. But the moment he dwelt in Sodom with sinners, he was stripped to nothing. It is also worth noting that Lot was saved for the sake of Abraham

Conclusion

It is very important for us to reevaluate with whom do we dwell among. If we are surrounded by sinners and the wicked, we must flee from that place. If we don't, God warns about us having part in their sins and also in their judgments. If we linger like Lot, we will be left with nothing and had to flee for our lives on the day God judges the sinners on the land.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Relatives, Friends, Servants and Strangers for Jesus

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Jesus not only mentions different people differently but also treats differently. Apart from Jesus referring people as snake, wolf, fox, dog, goat and finally sheep as symbols which we saw in an [earlier post](#), He also mentioned people as His relatives, friends and even strangers.

Relatives for Jesus

*Luke 8:21 But He answered and said to them, “My mother and My brothers are these **who hear the word of God and do it.**”*

*Mark 3:35 “For whoever **does the will of God** is My brother and My sister and mother.”*

Doing the will of God is synonymous to hearing the word of God and doing it. All those who hear the word of God and do it are His mother and His brothers (or Christ's relatives).

*Matt 25:40 “And the King will answer and say to them, ‘Assuredly, I say to you, inasmuch as you did it to one of the **least of these My brethren**, you did it to Me.’*

Christ gave so much importance to His brethren (those who hear the word of God and do it) that helping the least of them is doing it to Christ Himself.

*Lev 25:25 ‘If one of your **brethren becomes poor**, and has sold some of his possession, and if his **redeeming relative** comes to*

redeem it, then he may redeem what his brother sold.

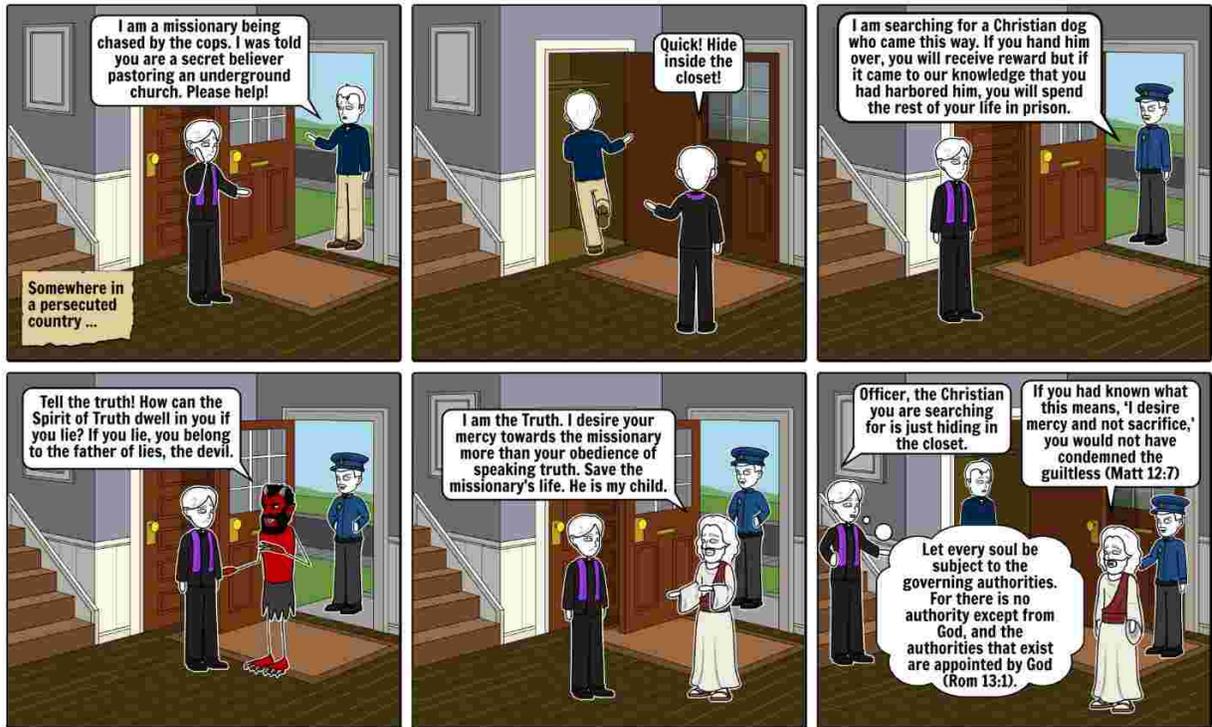
*1John 3:17 But whoever has this world's goods, and sees his **brother in need**, and shuts up his heart from him, how does the love of God abide in him?*

It is very important to note that only a relative can redeem his relative. A friend cannot redeem his friend. Hence, being a relative of Jesus is very important for us to be redeemed by Christ. If we are not a relative of Christ, He cannot redeem us. Being a brother or sister of the Son of God (Jesus) means, we must be born of God or born again (John 3:3). To be born of God, we must be sinless and holy, having the seed of God who will be unable to sin (1 John 3:9). In short, a brother or sister of Christ will do what God wants, doing His will.

To illustrate the difference between doing what God wants and doing what He commanded, we will look into the wisdom given by God.

1Kgs 3:25-27 And the king said, "Divide the living child in two, and give half to one, and half to the other." Then the woman whose son was living spoke to the king, for she yearned with compassion for her son; and she said, "O my lord, give her the living child, and by no means kill him!" But the other said, "Let him be neither mine nor yours, but divide him." So the king answered and said, "Give the first woman the living child, and by no means kill him; she is his mother."

If you carefully look into the above passage, the woman whose child was living doesn't want the king's command to be executed but did exactly what a true mother would do, but the other woman wants the king's command to be executed, not what a true mother would do.



Obedience is more than sacrifice. But, I desire mercy and not sacrifice. Matt 12:7; 1 Sam 15:22

trumpet-call.org

Obedience is more than sacrifices. But, I desire mercy not sacrifice.

It is like you living in a persecuted country and a missionary is running for your life and trying to hide in your house. When you are questioned, if you kept the missionary safe by “lying” to authorities, you are a relative of Jesus by doing what He wants (what a true brother would do), but if you spoke the “truth” to show where the missionary is hiding, you did exactly what God commanded that is to speak the truth yet you didn’t do what He wants.

Friends for Jesus

*John 15:14-15 You are **My friends** if you **do whatever I command you**. No longer do I call you servants, for a servant does not know what his master is doing; but I have called you friends, for all things that I heard from My Father I have **made known to you**.*

A friend is merely a promoted status from being a servant who had obeyed Jesus on everything. Jesus calls His servants who had done whatever He commanded as His friends. Friends of Jesus are different from being a brother or a sister of Jesus. While a brother or sister of Christ does the will of God (or does the word of God), a friend is a servant who did everything Jesus commanded to do.

Luke 11:5-8 And He said to them, "Which of you shall have a friend, and go to him at midnight and say to him, 'Friend, lend me three loaves; for a friend of mine has come to me on his journey, and I have nothing to set before him' and he will answer from within and say, 'Do not trouble me; the door is now shut, and my children are with me in bed; I cannot rise and give to you'? I say to you, though he will not rise and give to him because he is his friend, yet because of his persistence he will rise and give him as many as he needs.

As we saw earlier, a friend cannot redeem his friend. Further, there is no mandatory requirement for a friend to provide timely assistance either (Jesus used the parable to show how we can persistently ask).

*Matt 22:12-13 "So he said to him, '**Friend**, how did you come in here without a wedding garment?' And he was speechless. Then the king said to the servants, '**Bind him hand and foot, take him away, and cast him into outer darkness; there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.**'*

We also see the King referred to the person who came without the wedding garment from the highways and streets as His friend, yet punished him.



*Matt 26:48-50 Now His **betray**er had given them a sign, saying, “Whomever I kiss, He is the One; seize Him.” Immediately he went up to Jesus and said, “Greetings, Rabbi!” and kissed Him. But Jesus said to him, “**Friend**, why have you come?” Then they came and laid hands on Jesus and took Him.*

*Ps 41:9 Even **my own familiar friend** in whom I trusted, Who ate my bread, Has lifted up his heel against me.*

Jesus even referred Judas the betrayer as His friend, fulfilling the prophecy in psalms.

*Matt 9:15 And Jesus said to them, “Can the **friends** of the bridegroom mourn as long as the bridegroom is with them? But the days will come when the bridegroom will be taken away from them, and then they will fast.*

*Matt 28:10 Then Jesus said to them, “Do not be afraid. Go and tell My **brethren** to go to Galilee, and there they will see Me.”*

Jesus referred to His disciples (including Judas) as His friends during His earthly ministry. But after His resurrection, He called them as His brethren. There is no guarantee of eternal life for friends of Jesus. To

inherit His kingdom, we must be born of God, to be a brother or sister of the Son of God who can redeem us.

A friend is a loose term where mutual trust is required. Jesus trusted Judas as His own friend (Ps 41:9), yet Judas didn't. In the same way, Jesus can call you as His friend, yet you can even betray or deny Him after obeying Him for a while. Unlike a relative who can redeem, there are no obligations on both parties for being friends. Based on how Jesus used the term "friend", its a seasonal appreciation of His servants who did what He commanded, rather than a life long commitment like a brother or a sister. Hence, we must not be merely a friend of Jesus, but a brother or sister to Jesus.

Servants for Jesus

John 12:26 "If anyone serves Me, let him follow Me; and where I am, there My servant will be also. If anyone serves Me, him My Father will honor. ... (18:36) Jesus answered, "My kingdom is not of this world. If My kingdom were of this world, My servants would fight, so that I should not be delivered to the Jews; but now My kingdom is not from here."

John 15:15 No longer do I call you servants, for a servant does not know what his master is doing; but I have called you friends, for all things that I heard from My Father I have made known to you.

Servants are those who serve the Lord by doing what their Master commanded them. They neither knew what Jesus is doing nor He will redeem them. These are the people who decided to serve Him by obeying Him.

*Luke 19:17 "And he said to him, 'Well done, **good servant**; because you were **faithful** in a very little, have authority over ten cities.' ... (22) "And he said to him, 'Out of your own mouth I will judge you, you **wicked servant**. You knew that I was an austere*

man, collecting what I did not deposit and reaping what I did not sow.

Servants had to obey what their Master commanded them to do. Servants who do not obey are called wicked servants but those who obey are called good servants.

*John 15:14-15 You are **My friends** if you **do whatever I command you**. No longer do I call you servants, for a servant does not know what his master is doing; but I have called you friends, for all things that I heard from My Father I have **made known to you**.*

It is these good servants who remain faithful in obeying God will be called as His friends. It is these friends, Jesus will reveal what He is doing. As we saw earlier, we must become a relative of Jesus and not just stay as a friend.

Strangers for Jesus

*Matt 7:21-23 Not everyone who says to Me, 'Lord, Lord,' shall enter the kingdom of heaven, but he who does the will of My Father in heaven. Many will say to Me in that day, 'Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in Your name, cast out demons in Your name, and done many wonders in Your name?' And then I will declare to them, '**I never knew you; depart from Me, you who practice lawlessness!**'*

*Luke 13:25-27 "When once the Master of the house has risen up and shut the door, and you begin to stand outside and knock at the door, saying, 'Lord, Lord, open for us,' and He will answer and say to you, 'I do not know you, where you are from,' then you will begin to say, 'We ate and drank in Your presence, and You taught in our streets.' But He will say, 'I tell you **I do not know you**, where you are from. Depart from Me, all **you workers of iniquity.**'*

Jesus even taught us to consider some unrepentant people as strangers (Matt 18:15-17). Many may be surprised to know that there are strangers for Jesus too. Several Christians may know Jesus, serve Him and even consider Him to be their friend and brother but Jesus may never knew them. All who practice lawlessness and does iniquity are strangers to Christ.

Conclusion

Are you born of God to be a brother or sister of the Son of God? Or, are you a friend of Jesus, the same relationship with which Jesus called Judas? Or, have you just decided to serve Jesus to be His servant? Or, are you a stranger to Jesus by working iniquity? Only a relative can redeem a relative. Neither a friend can redeem his friend, nor can a master can redeem his servant. Who are you to Christ?

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Why purify ourselves when only God can forgive?

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

In an earlier [post](#), we saw that Jesus Christ will not cleanse with His blood, but rather, it is we who need to be cleansed with His blood by obeying His commandments. So, where does forgiveness fit in? How can we be cleansed by the blood of Jesus by obeying Him when only God can forgive? To understand this, we need understand how Jesus used those terms.



Pharisee and the Tax Collector

Forgiveness

Luke 18:9-14 Also He spoke this parable to some who trusted in themselves that they were righteous, and despised others: Two men went up to the temple to pray, one a Pharisee and the other a tax collector. The Pharisee stood and prayed thus with himself, 'God, I thank You that I am not like other men— extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even as this tax collector. I fast twice a week; I give tithes of all that I possess.' And the tax collector, standing afar off, would not so much as raise his eyes to heaven, but beat his breast, saying, 'God, be merciful to me a sinner!' I tell you, this man went down to his house justified rather than the other; for everyone who exalts himself will be humbled, and he who humbles himself will be exalted."

In a parable spoken by Jesus, there were two men who came to the temple for asking forgiveness. Look closely on what the Pharisee was saying in his prayer. Even though he was not like the extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or as this tax collector, his heart was unclean being filled with pride. Hence, none of his sins were forgiven because, his heart is unclean.

Now if you look at the tax-collector, he not only acknowledged his sins but also ashamed of himself of his sins – which means, its a decision of true repentance of not doing it again. His heart was not filled with pride or lust of greed or anything but rather humbleness making himself clean on the inside. Hence, all of his sins are forgiven him.

Therefore, even if we repent, we cannot be forgiven unless we have cleansed our heart on the inside.

Cleansing

*Matt 23:25-26 Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you cleanse the outside of the cup and dish, but inside they are full of extortion and self-indulgence. Blind Pharisee, **first cleanse the inside** of the cup and dish, that the outside of them may be clean also.*

*1 John 3:2-3 Beloved, now we are children of God; and it has not yet been revealed what we shall be, but we know that when He is revealed, we shall be like Him, for we shall see Him as He is and everyone who has this hope in Him **purifies himself**, just as He is pure.*

Jesus asked the scribes and Pharisees to cleanse the inside of their hearts. The same message is echoed by John where we need to purify ourselves just as He is pure. Cleansing is not like coming before God with a humble heart for repentance and then doing all unrighteousness back in home. We already saw that we need to cleanse ourselves by obeying His commandments in the [previous post](#).

*Rev 3:4-5 “You have a few names even in Sardis who have not **defiled their garments**; and they shall walk with Me in white, for they are worthy. He who overcomes shall be clothed in white garments, and I will not **blot out** his name from the **Book of Life**; but I will confess his name before My Father and before His angels.*

*Matt 15:18-19 “But those things which proceed out of the mouth **come from the heart**, and they **defile a man**. For out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witness, blasphemies.*

Being in cleansed or undefiled state is so important that failure to maintain our purity can even cost our eternal life.

Conclusion

It is important that our heart must be clean before God for Him to forgive us.

John 8:34-35 Jesus answered them, "Most assuredly, I say to you, whoever commits sin is a slave of sin. And a slave does not abide in the house forever, but a son abides forever.

It is also important to be always clean and maintain our garments to be undefiled not only to inherit eternal life but also for us to dwell in His house.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Sins not leading to death

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Many Christians believe that all sins lead to death. However, they are unaware of the sins that does not lead to death.

1John 5:17 All unrighteousness is sin, and there is sin not leading to death.

John in his first letter writes about praying for Christians who commit sins that does not lead to death but asks the church to ignore praying for Christians who commit sins that lead to death. In this post, we will explore on what sins that does not lead to death.

Unintentional sins

*Lev 4:13,20 'Now if the **whole congregation** of Israel sins **unintentionally**, ... the priest shall make atonement for them, and it shall be **forgiven** them.*

*Lev 4:22,26 'When a **ruler** has sinned, and done something **unintentionally** ... the priest shall make atonement for him concerning his sin, and it shall be **forgiven** him.*

*Lev 4:27 'If anyone of the **common people** sins **unintentionally** ... the priest shall make atonement for him, and it shall be **forgiven** him.*

*Lev 5:15-18 "If a **person** commits a trespass, and sins **unintentionally** ... the priest shall make atonement for him regarding his ignorance in which he erred and did not know it, and it shall be **forgiven** him.*

Anyone who commits a sin unintentionally, he had to sacrifice according to the law and will be forgiven after the priest made an atonement.

*Luke 23:34 Then Jesus said, "Father, forgive them, for they **do not know** what they do." And they divided His garments and cast lots.*

*John 15:22 "If I had not come and spoken to them, they would have no sin, but now they have **no excuse for their sin**.*

Jesus Himself asks for forgiveness for the Roman soldiers who do not know that they were crucifying the Son of God, yet the unbelieving Jews to whom Jesus came had no excuse for their sins.

Silent and unaware sins

(Lev 5:1-6)

- *'If a person sins in hearing the utterance of an oath, and is a witness, whether he has seen or known of the matter—if **he does not tell it**, he bears guilt.*
- *Or if a person touches any unclean thing, ... he is **unaware** of it, he also shall be unclean and guilty. Or if he touches human uncleanness ... and he is **unaware** of it—when he realizes it, then he shall be guilty. Or if a person swears, speaking thoughtlessly ... and he is **unaware** of it—when he realizes it, then he shall be guilty in any of these matters.*

*And it shall be, when he is guilty in any of these matters, that **he shall confess that he has sinned** in that thing; (10/13) So the priest shall make atonement on his behalf for his sin which he has committed, and it shall be forgiven him.*

Just as unintentional sins, sins people are unaware are also forgiven. If someone is silent when he hears the utterance of an oath

and he is a witness, he bears the guilt. After he had confessed and the priest had atoned for his sins, he will be forgiven.

Matt 5:33-34 "Again you have heard that it was said to those of old, 'You shall not swear falsely, but shall perform your oaths to the Lord.' But I say to you, do not swear at all: ... (37) "But let your 'Yes' be 'Yes,' and your 'No,' 'No.' For whatever is more than these is from the evil one.

Jesus clarifies not to take oath or swear. This avoids anyone being a witness and stay silent.

Sin of stealing and false swearing



Lev 6:2-7 "If a person sins and commits a trespass against the LORD by lying to his neighbor about what was delivered to him for safekeeping, or about a pledge, or about a robbery, or if he has extorted from his neighbor, or if he has found what was lost and lies concerning it, and swears falsely—in any one of these things that a man may do in which he sins: then it shall be, because he has sinned and is guilty, that he shall restore

- *what he has stolen, or*
- *the thing which he has extorted, or*
- *what was delivered to him for safekeeping, or*
- *the lost thing which he found, or*
- *all that about which he has sworn falsely.*

He shall restore its full value, add one-fifth more to it, and give it to whomever it belongs, on the day of his trespass offering. And he shall bring his trespass offering to the LORD, a ram without blemish from the flock, with your valuation, as a trespass offering, to the priest. So the priest shall make atonement for him before the LORD, and he shall be forgiven for any one of these things that he may have done in which he trespasses.”

If a person stole something or wrongfully took for himself, his sin is cleared only if he restores it back by adding a fifth to it, then an atonement will be made by the priest and he will be forgiven.

Luke 19:7-9 But when they saw it, they all complained, saying, “He has gone to be a guest with a man who is a sinner.” Then Zacchaeus stood and said to the Lord, “Look, Lord, I give half of my goods to the poor; and if I have taken anything from anyone by false accusation, I restore fourfold.” And Jesus said to him, “Today salvation has come to this house, because he also is a son of Abraham;

Zacchaeus is a good example for us to follow on how to restore things that are stolen or wrongfully taken. Only after he said on what he will do, Jesus said, “today salvation has come to this house”.

Fornication with betrothed slave

Lev 19:20-22 ‘Whoever lies carnally with a woman who is betrothed to a man as a concubine, and who has not at all been redeemed nor given her freedom, for this there shall be scourging; but they shall not be put to death, because she was

not free. And he shall bring his trespass offering to the LORD, to the door of the tabernacle of meeting, a ram as a trespass offering. The priest shall make atonement for him with the ram of the trespass offering before the LORD for his sin which he has committed. And the sin which he has committed shall be forgiven him.

The law of fornication with betrothed slave actually clarifies the law in Deut 22:23-26 where fornication with a betrothed woman must be killed, except in this case, the punishment is not death since the woman is not free. This is a law for ancient Israel where Hebrew slavery was similar to seven year bond servant and female slaves were betrothed to her master.

Matt 5:28-30 "But I say to you that whoever looks at a woman to lust for her has already committed adultery with her in his heart. If your right eye causes you to sin, pluck it out and cast it from you; for it is more profitable for you that one of your members perish, than for your whole body to be cast into hell. And if your right hand causes you to sin, cut it off and cast it from you; for it is more profitable for you that one of your members perish, than for your whole body to be cast into hell.

Jesus clarified that even lusting a woman in heart is adultery in heart and will be cast into hell. Hence, any form of fornication will lead to death.

Conclusion

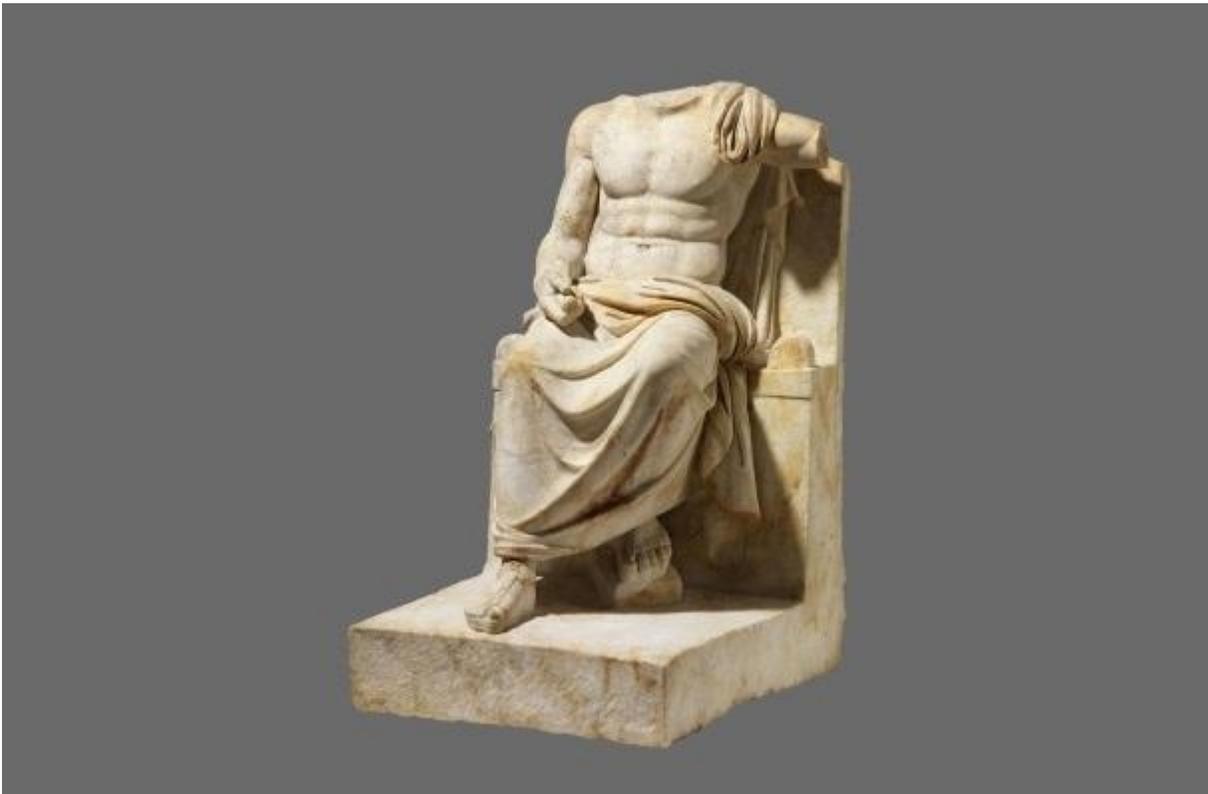
Not all sins lead to death. Unintentional sins when confessed, being silent for witnesses and sins being unaware when confessed, false swearing when confessed and restoring stolen money along with the fifth of the value will not lead to death. While Christ forgives any true repentant sinner, if they continue to commit any sin that lead to death, God have mercy on that soul.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Paul acknowledges being a child of Zeus

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Paul taught nothing from what Jesus Christ taught. We cannot find a single parable or teaching or doctrine of Jesus in any of Paul's letters. Everything Paul wrote [contradicts Christ](#). We also discussed how Paul manipulates and [misquotes Scripture](#) to reject the teachings of Jesus Christ. If Paul is not preaching the teachings of Jesus Christ, which God is Paul referring to? You will be surprised to learn how Paul repeatedly refers and quotes in praise of Zeus, and even acknowledges that he is a child of Zeus.



Zeus Hypsistos unearthed during the excavations at Dion, minus its head.

Paul: I heard the voice of son of Zeus

Acts 26:14 “And when we all had fallen to the ground, I heard a voice speaking to me and saying in the Hebrew language, ‘Saul, Saul, why are you persecuting Me? It is hard for you to kick against the goads.’

Better to yield him prayer and sacrifice than kick against the pricks, since Dionysus Is God, and thou but mortal.” Dionysus, Bacchae (from Euripides)

The first quote is a well known reference where Paul is attributing Dionysus’s words from Bacchae to his own Jesus who he claims to appear to him (similar to Mohammed’s encounter in a cave). But, what is little known about the context is, Dionysus’s father is Zeus and he is saying that it is better to sacrifice with woman’s blood rather that kick against the pricks.

Do you really think Jesus while speaking to Paul in Hebrew is quoting an Olympian god Dionysus from ‘The Bacchae’ written by Euripides?

Paul: Cretans are liars for denying immortality of Zeus

*Titus 1:12-13 One of them, a prophet of their own, said, “**Cretans are always liars, evil beasts, lazy gluttons.** This testimony is true. ...*

*They fashioned a tomb for thee, O holy and high one
The Cretans, always liars, evil beasts, idle bellies!
But thou art not dead: thou livest and abidest forever,*

*For in thee we live and move and have our being. Epimenides,
Cretica*

*O Zeus, some say that thou wert born on the hills of Ida;
Others, O Zeus, say in Arcadia;
Did these or those, O Father lie? — “**Cretans are ever liars.**”
Yea, a tomb, O Lord, for thee the Cretans builded;
But thou didst not die, for thou art for ever. Callimachus, Hymn I
to Zeus*

Epimenides was a 6th-century BC philosopher and religious prophet who, against the general sentiment of Crete, proposed that Zeus was immortal, as in the following poem: Denying the immortality of Zeus, then, was the lie of the Cretans. The phrase “Cretans, always liars” was quoted by the poet Callimachus in his Hymn to Zeus, with the same theological intent as Epimenides. In summary, Cretans are liars because they denied the immortality of Zeus.

Is Paul agreeing with Greek poets that Zeus is immortal by standing with them and accusing all Cretans?

Paul: I am a child of Zeus

Acts 17:22-29 Then Paul stood in the midst of the Areopagus and said, “Men of Athens, I perceive that in all things you are very religious; for as I was passing through and considering the objects of your worship, I even found an altar with this inscription: TO THE UNKNOWN GOD. Therefore, the One whom you worship without knowing, Him I proclaim to you: God, who made the world and everything in it, since He is Lord of heaven and earth, does not dwell in temples made with hands. Nor is He worshiped with men’s hands, as though He needed anything, since He gives to all life, breath, and all things. And He has made from one blood every nation of men to dwell on all the face of the earth, and has determined their preappointed times

*and the boundaries of their dwellings, so that they should seek the Lord, in the hope that they might grope for Him and find Him, though He is not far from each one of us; for in Him we live and move and have our being, as also **some of your own poets** have said, '**For we are also His offspring.**' Therefore, **since we are the offspring of God**, we ought not to think that the Divine Nature is like gold or silver or stone, something shaped by art and man's devising.*

Let us begin with Zeus, whom we mortals never leave unspoken.

For every street, every market-place is full of Zeus.

Even the sea and the harbour are full of this deity.

Everywhere everyone is indebted to Zeus.

For we are indeed his offspring ... Phenomena 1–5

When Paul was preaching to the men of Athens, which of their poet was Paul referring who said that all are offspring of god? And, which "god" was that? It's Aratus, a Greek poet and the god he is referring to is Zeus. Paul, by quoting he too was an offspring of the same "god" referred by their poet, he undoubtedly acknowledges that he is a child of Zeus, worshiping Zeus not in idols.

Why do many Christians use Christ's name to follow Paul and worship Zeus?

Jesus will not cleanse anyone with His blood

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

For many Christians, the blood of the Lamb or the blood of Jesus Christ refers to a magic blood bank sucking from Christ's body in Heaven and gets poured out at their request to make them clean. They completely ignore the true meaning of it, which is completely our responsibility. Asking God to cleanse us with the blood of His Son Jesus is not only deceptive but hypocritical. In this post, we will explore what the blood of Jesus truly means, and what does it mean by being cleansed by His blood.



Drinking the blood of Jesus

Jesus is not teaching His disciples to cannibalise Him.

John 6:53 Then Jesus said to them, “Most assuredly, I say to you, unless you eat the flesh of the Son of Man and drink His blood, you **have no life** in you.

John 6:54 “Whoever eats My flesh and drinks My blood has eternal life, and I will **raise him up at the last day**.

John 6:55-56 “For My flesh is food indeed, and My blood is drink indeed. He who eats My flesh and drinks My blood **abides in Me, and I in him**.

John 5:38,40 “But you do not have His word abiding in you, because whom He sent, Him you do not believe. ... But you are not willing to come to Me that **you may have life**.

John 6:40 “And this is the will of Him who sent Me, that everyone who sees the Son and believes in Him may have everlasting life; and I will **raise him up at the last day**.”

John 15:7 “If you **abide in Me, and My words abide in you**, you will ask what you desire, and it shall be done for you. By this My Father is glorified, that you bear much fruit; so you will be My disciples.

Jesus is teaching us that eating His flesh and drinking His blood is compared to His words abiding in us, believing in Him and bearing much fruit. We touched upon this subject on an earlier [post](#) related to communion but here we will focus on what it means by being cleansed by His blood.

Cleansed by the blood of Jesus

The blood of Jesus is compared to His words which we feed upon and it abides in us. It is compared to believing in what he says and obeying

*1 John 1:7 But **if we walk in the light** as He is in the light, we have fellowship with one another, and the **blood of Jesus Christ His Son cleanses us from all sin**.*

*Heb 9:14 how much more shall the **blood of Christ**, who through the eternal Spirit offered Himself without spot to God, **cleanse your conscience** from dead works to serve the living God?*

Is John speaking about God pouring out His Son's blood to clean us from all our sins? No. Is John in anyway suggesting that God will clean us from our sins? No. Christ's blood is available to all who are part of His covenant. Is it we need to get cleansed in His blood by abiding in His word and obeying Him.

*Ps 119:9 How can a young man **cleanse his way**? By taking **heed according to Your word**.*

As Psalmist sings, you can only be cleansed from your sins if you listen to what the Father spoke through Jesus and abide in His words.

*Rev 7:14 And I said to him, "Sir, you know." So he said to me, "These are the ones who come out of the great tribulation, and **washed their robes and made them white in the blood of the Lamb**.*

As we see in revelation, it is our responsibility to wash our robes to make them white by obeying the words of Jesus.

*Rev 22:14 Blessed are those who **do His commandments**, that they may have the right to the tree of life, and may enter through the gates into the city. (NKJV)*

*Rev 22:14 "Blessed are those who **wash their robes**, that they may have the right to the tree of life and may go through the gates into the city. (NIV)*

Interestingly enough, Alexandrian Manuscripts (NIV) translates Revelation 22:14 as "to wash the robes" in the blood of Jesus but Textus Receptus (NKJV) translates the same passage as "doing His commandments", implying both are synonymous to each other.

Hence, do not ask God to cleanse us with the blood of His Son Jesus which is deceptive and hypocritical because Jesus already give His own blood two millennium ago and it is not God's responsibility to clean you. While the blood of Jesus can cleanse us, He is not going to spoon feed us with His blood to force us to abide in Him but rather, it is our responsibility to obey His words and keep His commandments to get cleansed.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

In Father's words: Law is just a shadow

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

The law is just a shadow is not a new concept for most Christians as the anonymous author of Hebrews writes it.

Heb 8:5 (priests) who serve the copy and shadow of the heavenly things ... (10:1) For the law, having a shadow of the good things to come, and not the very image of the things ...

Rev 8:3 Then another angel, having a golden censer, came and stood at the altar. He was given much incense, that he should offer it with the prayers of all the saints upon the golden altar which was before the throne.

The priests also serve the copy and shadow of the heavenly things. We also see in Revelation where the incense offering by the priests in the law is a copy or shadow of the prayers of the saints in Heaven before God.

Matt 18:18 "Assuredly, I say to you, whatever you bind on earth will be bound in heaven, and whatever you loose on earth will be loosed in heaven.

Jesus also gave some indirect references of earthly things being copies.

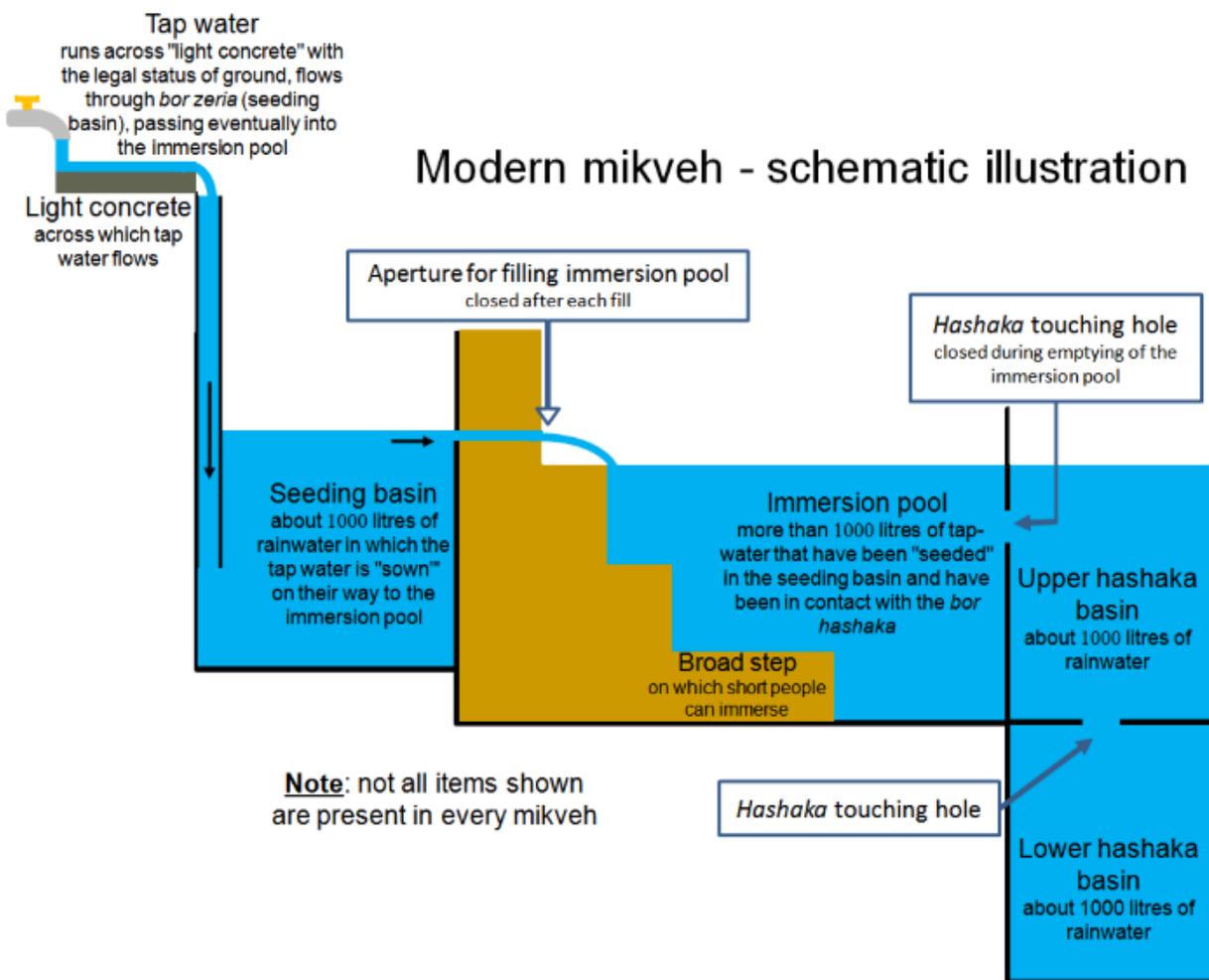
Fountain of Living Waters (God)

(In Father's words)

Lev 11:36 'Nevertheless a spring or a **cistern**, in which there is plenty of water, shall be clean, but whatever touches any such carcass becomes unclean. ... (15:13) 'And when he who has a discharge is cleansed of his discharge, then he shall count for himself seven days for his cleansing, wash his clothes, and bathe his body in **running water**; then he shall be clean.

Jer 2:13 "For My people have committed two evils: They have forsaken **Me, the fountain of living waters**, And hewn themselves cisterns—**broken cisterns** that can hold no water.

The law states that anything unclean falling into a cistern or a spring which has plenty of water is clean. The law also states that to be cleansed they need running water (or living water that flows).



(Mikveh, Source: [Wiki](#))

To overcome this, the Israelites built broken cisterns that make the water flow to cleanse themselves for ritual purity but they had forsaken the LORD, who is the fountain of living waters. They forgot that the ritual cleansing by running water is a shadow of heavenly things where God is the source of living waters which can cleanse them.

*John 7:38-39 "He who believes in Me, as the Scripture has said, **out of his heart will flow rivers of living water**. But this He spoke concerning the Spirit, whom those believing in Him would receive; for the **Holy Spirit** was not yet given, because Jesus was not yet glorified.*

*Mark 1:8 "I indeed baptized you with water, but **He will baptize you with the Holy Spirit**.*

Just as the unclean person will be ritually cleansed according to the law, Jesus will baptise us with the true living water which is the Holy Spirit, where the Father is the foundation of true living waters.

Circumcision (Removal of fat from heart)

Gen 17:10-11 This is My covenant which you shall keep, between Me and you and your descendants after you: Every male child among you shall be circumcised; and you shall be circumcised in the flesh of your foreskins, and it shall be a sign of the covenant between Me and you.

God gave circumcision to Abraham as the sign of His covenant with him. But it's true meaning was not only revealed in the law but also in the prophets by God Himself.

(In Father's words)

*Lev 26:41 and that I also have walked contrary to them and have brought them into the land of their enemies; if their **uncircumcised hearts are humbled**, and they **accept their guilt***

*Jer 4:4 **Circumcise yourselves to the LORD**, And **take away the foreskins of your hearts**, You men of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem, Lest My fury come forth like fire, And burn so that no one can quench it, Because of the evil of your doings.”*

Circumcision is the shadow of it's true meaning, that is to remove the fat of the heart by true repentance and humbling before God.

*Matt 13:15 For the **hearts of this people have grown dull**. Lest they should understand with their hearts and turn, So that I should heal them.’*

*Ps 119:70 Their **heart is as fat as grease**, But I delight in Your law.*

This is why, Jesus later quoted Isaiah 6:10 where the hearts of the people have grown dull that they cannot understand with their hearts. Psalmist also mentions this same message.

Matt 15:18-20 But those things which proceed out of the mouth come from the heart, and they defile a man. For out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witness, blasphemies. These are the things which defile a man, but to eat with unwashed hands does not defile a man.”

Removal of fat from the heart is the true circumcision as Jesus taught in the above passage.

Tassels (Commandments of God)



(Tzitzit – Jewish Tassel)

(In Father's words)

*Num 15:38-40 Speak to the children of Israel: Tell them to make **tassels** on the **corners of their garments** throughout their generations, and to put a blue thread in the tassels of the corners. And you shall have the tassel, that you may **look upon it and remember all the commandments of the LORD and do them**, and that you may not follow the harlotry to which your own heart and your own eyes are inclined, and that you may remember and do all My commandments, and be holy for your God.*

The Father in His own words, made it extremely clear that the tassels on the corners of their garments were a symbol, a shadow of its true meaning, that is remembering and doing the commandments of the LORD.

*Matt 23:5 "But all their works they do to be seen by men. They make their phylacteries broad and **enlarge the borders of their garments**.*

This is why, Jesus criticised the scribes and Pharisees who enlarge the borders of their garments to be seen by others ignoring its true meaning.

Unclean foods (Devouring and dishonest gain)

(In Father's words)

*Lev 11:4 'Nevertheless these you shall not eat among those that chew the cud or those that have cloven hooves: the **camel**, because it chews the cud but does not have cloven hooves, is **unclean** to you; (20-23) All flying insects that creep on all fours shall be an abomination to you. Yet these you may eat of every flying insect that creeps on all fours: those which have jointed legs above their feet with which to leap on the earth. These you may eat: the locust after its kind, the destroying locust after its kind, the cricket after its kind, and the grasshopper after its kind. But all other **flying insects** which have four feet shall be an **abomination** to you. (46-47) 'This is the law of the animals and the birds and every living creature that moves in the waters, and of every creature that creeps on the earth, **to distinguish between the unclean and the clean**, and between the animal that may be eaten and the animal that may not be eaten.'* ”

*Ezek 22:25-27 “The conspiracy of her prophets in her midst is like a roaring lion tearing the prey; they have **devoured** people; they **have taken treasure and precious things**; they have **made many widows** in her midst. Her priests have violated My law and profaned My holy things; **they have not distinguished between the holy and unholy**, nor have they made known the **difference between the unclean and the clean**; and they have hidden their eyes from My Sabbaths, so that I am profaned among them. Her princes in her midst are like **wolves tearing the prey**, to shed blood, to destroy people, and to get **dishonest gain**.*

God gave kosher foods to distinguish between what is clean and unclean. These kosher foods were a shadow of its true meaning, that

is, not to take dishonest gain from others making others poor.



*Matt 23:24-26 “Blind guides, who **strain out a gnat and swallow a camel!** Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you cleanse the outside of the cup and dish, but inside they are **full of extortion and self-indulgence.** Blind Pharisee, first cleanse the inside of the cup and dish, that the outside of them may be clean also.*

This is exactly what Jesus said about kosher foods giving gnat and camel as examples: Both gnat and camel are unclean and are not kosher. The Pharisees were so strict in filtering out the tiny gnat from their drinks yet their heart is full of extortion and self-indulgences which is like swallowing a camel.

Conclusion

(In Father's words)

Hag 2:11-14 "Thus says the LORD of hosts: 'Now, ask the priests concerning the law, saying, "If one carries holy meat in the fold of his garment, and with the edge he touches bread or stew, wine or oil, or any food, will it become holy?" Then the priests answered and said, "No." And Haggai said, "If one who is unclean because of a dead body touches any of these, will it be unclean?" So the priests answered and said, "It shall be unclean." Then Haggai answered and said, " 'So is this people, and so is this nation before Me,' says the LORD, 'and so is every work of their hands; and what they offer there is unclean.

The law is a shadow but it must lead people to its true meaning of being clean, being holy and righteous.

Matt 5:18 "For assuredly, I say to you, till heaven and earth pass away, one jot or one tittle will by no means pass from the law till all is fulfilled.

Matt 24:35 "Heaven and earth will pass away, but My words will by no means pass away.

The law is perfectly valid for all Jews who must obey them, doing the shadow of things until the heavens and the earth are no more. But Christ's words are for all nations who came as a light to the gentiles, which contains the true meaning of the ritual laws and His words will never pass away.

Should we pray for others?

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

You may have heard many Christians uttering statements like “I am praying for you”. Christ is our Mediator. He neither gave His role of intercession to anyone nor did He asked us to intercede for others. Jesus Christ preached to sinners, hypocrites and even rebuked cities like Chorazin, Bethsaida and Capernaum for them not repenting of their sins but never prayed for them to believe in Him or repent. But His prayers for others, specifically for sinners and unbelievers is extremely limited to just one particular situation. Even His model prayer has nothing for others.



The reason for this is because, sinners repenting of their sins and unbelievers believing in Christ's words is neither God's responsibility nor He will force sinners to repent of their sins. It is the responsibility of each sinner to enter through the narrow gate and walk through the

difficult path if s/he wants to inherit eternal life. In this post, let's explore Christ's prayers for how and what we need to pray for others.

Forgiveness for Persecutors

*Matt 5:44 ... **pray for those who spitefully use you and persecute you***

What should we pray for those who spitefully use us and persecute us? Let's see what Jesus prayed for: Did Jesus ever pray for scribes and hypocrites that these must repent of their sins? No, on the contrary He preached to them and even rebuked them for their thoughts and deeds.

*Luke 23:33-34 And when they had come to the place called Calvary, there **they crucified Him**, and the criminals, one on the right hand and the other on the left. Then Jesus said, "**Father, forgive them**, for they do not know what they do." And they divided His garments and cast lots.*

Jesus never prayed to God to make those who persecute Him to repent of their sins but rather, He prayed for their forgiveness from God for their actions.

*Mark 11:25-26 And whenever you stand **praying**, if you have **anything against anyone, forgive him**, that your Father in heaven may also forgive you your trespasses. But if you do not forgive, neither will your Father in heaven forgive your trespasses.*

Not only Jesus prayed for His persecutors for their forgiveness from God, He also taught the same to us to forgive others even before praying to God.

Faith for Believers

*Luke 22:31-32 And the Lord said, "Simon, Simon! Indeed, Satan has asked for you, that he may sift you as wheat. But I have **prayed for you, that your faith should not fail**; and when you have returned to Me, strengthen your brethren."*

Jesus prayed for Peter when Satan had asked to sift him as a wheat, that his faith must not fail.

*John 17:6,9,15 "I have manifested Your name to the men whom You have given Me out of the world. They were Yours, You gave them to Me, and **they have kept Your word**. ... **I pray for them**. I do not pray for the world but for **those whom You have given Me**, for they are Yours. ... I do not pray that You should take them out of the world, but that You should **keep them from the evil one**.*

When Jesus prayed to the Father on the eve of His crucifixion, He did not pray for the world but for His disciples who kept His word that God should keep them from the evil one.

*1 John 5:16 If anyone sees his brother sinning a sin which does not lead to death, he will ask, and He will give him life for those who commit sin not leading to death. There is **sin leading to death**. **I do not say that he should pray about that.***

*Jas 5:15-16 And the **prayer of faith will save the sick**, and the Lord will raise him up. And **if he has committed sins**, he will be **forgiven**. **Confess your trespasses to one another**, and pray for one another, that you may be healed. The effective, fervent prayer of a righteous man avails much.*

This is the same message of John in his first letter that we must pray for brothers and sisters in Christ who commit sin that does not lead to death (which is again faith-related). This is also the same message of James to confess our transgressions to each other and pray for the sick within the church. But for those who commit sin that lead to death, we must not pray for them. Sins leading to death are nothing but sins in the law that has a death penalty. e.g., adultery (Lev 20:10),

murder (Num 35:16), etc. Some sins in the law does not have a death. e.g, manslaughter – death due to accidents (Num 35:22-25), swearing thoughtlessly (Lev 5:4-6), etc.

We must be extremely careful in not taking the role of Christ who is our Mediator as if He is deaf to hear the prayers of His own believers or too much prayer is required for Him to listen – after all, His ears are not heavy to hear as in Isa 59:1. Christ who is our Mediator, doesn't require another mediator. Jesus wants everyone to pray for themselves having a personal relationship directly with the Father as He taught us in the model prayer.

Conclusion

*Jer 7:16 “Therefore **do not pray for this people**, nor lift up a cry or prayer for them, nor make intercession to Me; for I will not hear you. ... (11:14) So **do not pray for this people**, or lift up a cry or prayer for them; for I will not hear them in the time that they cry out to Me because of their trouble. ... (14:11) Then the LORD said to me, “**Do not pray for this people**, for their good.*

In the book of Jeremiah, when prophet Jeremiah was praying to God for a sinful people, He even stops him from praying for them.

*1 John 2:1-3 My little children, these things I write to you, so that you may not sin. And if anyone sins, we have an **Advocate** with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous. And He Himself is the propitiation for our sins, and not for ours only but also for the whole world. Now by this we know that we know Him, **if we keep His commandments**.*

*Luke 18:7-8 .. shall God not avenge His own elect who cry out day and night to Him, though He bears long with them? I tell you that He will **avenge them speedily**. ...*

We have Jesus Christ who is a better mediator than Jeremiah who can intercede for us to the Father if we keep His commandments. We

shouldn't take the role of Jesus Christ to intercede or mediate for others. Jesus neither prayed for unbelievers and sinners to believe in Him nor did He prayed for their repentance. The only prayer He uttered for unbelievers is for those who persecuted Him asking God for their forgiveness, for He knew God will avenge them speedily.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Why Jesus did not call Him good?

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Jesus is the Messiah, the son of God, who is the perfect sacrifice of God. Yet, He did not want to call Himself as “good”, declaring only God is “good”.

Matt 19:17 So He said to him, “Why do you call Me good? No one is good but One, that is, God. ...

Why did Jesus stopped the rich man from calling Him good and declaring only God as good?

Jesus cured people by touching unclean people. Touching and curing unclean people makes Jesus unclean “according to the law”. We know that Jesus never really became “unclean” because all who touched Him (or) all whom He touched became clean and they were cleansed of their sickness and uncleanness. However, according to the law, Jesus did become ritually unclean.

Jesus touched a dead girl



*Num 19:11 'He who **touches the dead body** of anyone shall be **unclean** seven days.*

*Luke 8:54-55 But He put them all outside, **took her by the hand** and called, saying, "Little girl, arise." Then **her spirit returned**, and she arose immediately. And He commanded that she be given something to eat.*

Jesus touched the dead body of the twelve year old girl to rise her from the dead. While her spirit returned to her, according to the law, Jesus became unclean by touching her who was dead.

Woman with flow of blood touched the garment of Jesus

*Lev 15:25 'If a woman has a discharge of blood for many days, other than at the time of her customary impurity, or if it runs beyond her usual time of impurity, all the days of her unclean discharge shall be as the days of her customary impurity. **She shall be unclean.** Num 19:22 **Whatever the unclean person touches shall be unclean;** and the person who touches it shall be unclean until evening.'*

*Luke 8:43-44 Now a woman, having a **flow of blood** for twelve years, who had spent all her livelihood on physicians and could not be healed by any, came from behind and **touched the border of His garment.** And immediately her flow of blood stopped.*

The woman with flow of blood touched the border of His garment and making it unclean and thus, making Jesus ritually unclean according to the law.

Jesus touched a leper

*Lev 13:45-46 "Now the **leper** on whom the sore is, his clothes shall be torn and his head bare; and he shall cover his mustache, and cry, 'Unclean! Unclean!' He shall be **unclean.** All the days he has the sore he shall be unclean. He is unclean, and he shall dwell alone; his dwelling shall be outside the camp. Num 19:22 'Whatever the unclean person touches shall be unclean; and the **person who touches it shall be unclean** until evening.'*

*Matt 8:2-3 And behold, a **leper** came and worshiped Him, saying, "Lord, if You are willing, You can make me clean." Then **Jesus put out His hand and touched him,** saying, "I am willing; **be cleansed.**" Immediately his leprosy was cleansed.*

Jesus touched the leper to cleanse him. According to the law, whoever touches a leper will become unclean.

Atonement for Himself

As we saw in the earlier [post](#), Jesus is the sin offering for Himself who is the tabernacle of God who made His dwelling among men, to cleanse Himself because of the uncleanness of the people.

*Lev 16:15-16 “Then he shall kill the goat of the **sin offering**, which is **for the people**, bring its blood inside the veil, do with that blood as he did with the blood of the bull, and sprinkle it on the mercy seat and before the mercy seat. So he shall **make atonement for the Holy Place**,*

- *because of the **uncleanness** of the children of Israel, and*
- *because of their **transgressions**, for all their sins;*

*and so he shall do for the **tabernacle of meeting** which remains among them in the **midst of their uncleanness**.*

*John 20:17 Jesus said to her (Mary), “**Do not cling to Me**, for I have not yet ascended to My Father; but go to My brethren and say to them, ‘I am ascending to My Father and your Father, and to My God and your God.’ ”*

Just as the tabernacle of meeting which remained among the children of Israel in the midst of their uncleanness, or Jesus to remain among His people in the midst of their uncleanness, He must atone for Himself. This is why, He forbid Mary not to touch Him after He rose from the dead.

Hence, Jesus forbid the rich man to call Him as good because, He is yet to atone for Himself because of the sins of the people and their uncleanness.

Christ, the sin offering and Israel, the scapegoat

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

On the day of atonement, lots were cast for two goats. One was for the LORD, which will be sacrificed as a sin offering. The other is a scapegoat which will bear the sins and left in wilderness. The sin offering is our Lord Jesus Christ. But who is the scapegoat?



The Scapegoat, by William Holman Hunt, 1854

Scripture Reference

The below tabulation summarizes the Scripture reference for the scapegoat and the sin offering for the LORD.

Lot for the LORD

*Lev 16:7-8 He (Aaron) shall take the two goats and present them before the LORD at the door of the tabernacle of meeting. Then Aaron shall **cast lots for the two goats**: one lot for the **LORD** and the other lot for the **scapegoat**.*

*Lev 16:9 And Aaron shall bring the goat on which the LORD's lot fell, and **offer it as a sin offering**.*

*Lev 16:15-16 Then he shall kill the goat of the sin offering, **which is for the people**, bring its blood inside the Holy Place, the tabernacle of veil, do with that blood as he did with the blood of the bull, and sprinkle it on the mercy seat and before the mercy seat.*

*So he shall make **atonement for the Holy Place**,*

- because of the **uncleanness** of the children of Israel, and
- because of their **transgressions**, for all their sins;

*and so he shall do for the **tabernacle of meeting** which remains among them in the **midst of their uncleanness**.*

Lot for the scapegoat

*Lev 16:10 But the goat on which the lot fell to be the scapegoat shall be presented alive before the LORD, **to make atonement upon it**, and to **let it go** as the scapegoat **into the wilderness**.*

Lev 16:20-22 And when he has made an end of atoning for the Holy Place, the tabernacle of meeting, and the altar, he shall bring the live goat.

*Aaron shall **lay both his hands on the head** of the live*

- confess over it **all the iniquities** of the children of Israel,
- and **all their transgressions**, concerning all their sins, putting them on the head of the goat,

*and shall send it away into the wilderness by the hand of a suitable man. The **goat shall***

bear on itself all their iniquities to an uninhabited land; and he shall release the goat in the wilderness.

*Lev 16:30 "For on that day the priest shall **make atonement** for you, to cleanse you, that you may be **clean from all your sins** before the LORD.*

Who is the sin offering?

While the sin offering is for the sins of the people, it is not an atonement for the people but rather an atonement for the tabernacle of meeting. Jesus is that tabernacle who made His dwelling among men according to the new covenant. But Jesus had to make an atonement for Himself because of the sins of the children of Israel. Think in another way: Jesus cured people by touching them.

Lev 15:19 'If a woman has a discharge, and the discharge from her body is blood, she shall be set apart seven days; and whoever touches her shall be unclean until evening.

Matt 19:17 So He said to him, "Why do you call Me good? No one is good but One, that is, God. ...

According to the law, Jesus will become ritually unclean if He touches anyone who is unclean (whether he is a leper) or if anyone touches Him who was unclean (a woman with bleeding). Jesus even touched dead people to bring them alive. We know that Jesus never became "unclean" because all who touched Him (or) all whom He touched became clean and they were cleansed of their sickness and uncleanness.

John 20:17 Jesus said to her (Mary), "Do not cling to Me, for I have not yet ascended to My Father; but go to My brethren and say to them, 'I am ascending to My Father and your Father, and to My God and your God.' "

Just as the tabernacle of meeting which remained among the children of Israel in the midst of their uncleanness, or Jesus to remain among His people in the midst of their uncleanness, He must atone for Himself. This is why, He forbid Mary not to touch Him after He rose from the dead.

Hence, Jesus is the atonement for Himself as a sin offering for the sins of the people, just as the sin offering of the goat for the tabernacle of the meeting for the sins of the people.

Who is the scapegoat?

Before we identify who the scapegoat is, we need to list the characteristics of the scapegoat.

- The scapegoat will bear all the sins of the children of Israel
- The scapegoat will be left into the wilderness
- The atonement will be made by sending the scapegoat into the wilderness.

Jesus Himself reveals who the scapegoat is, and let's identify.

*Luke 11:50-51 "that the **blood of all the prophets which was shed** from the foundation of the world may be required of this generation, from the **blood of Abel to the blood of Zechariah** who perished between the altar and the temple. Yes, I say to you, **it shall be required of this generation.***

*Matt 27:24-25 When Pilate saw that he could not prevail at all, but rather that a tumult was rising, he took water and washed his hands before the multitude, saying, "I am innocent of the blood of this just Person. You see to it." And all the people answered and said, "**His (Jesus) blood be on us and on our children.**"*

Jesus Himself revealed that He did not die for the murder of the blood of all the prophets – which will be required on the children of Israel of that generation. Further, the people themselves confessed that the

murder of Jesus and His blood will be upon them and their children, just like the scapegoat.

Ezek 22:15 “I will scatter you among the nations, disperse you throughout the countries, and remove your filthiness completely from you.

Luke 21:24 They will fall by the sword and will be taken as prisoners to all the nations. Jerusalem will be trampled on by the Gentiles until the times of the Gentiles are fulfilled.

It was Israel that was exiled from their homeland and scattered to all nations in 70 AD becoming the scapegoat, after they crucified Jesus Christ who was their sin offering. Hence, the scapegoat is Israel.

Aftermath and Conclusion

Jesus Christ atoned for Himself as a sin offering for the transgressions of His people. Israel being the scapegoat bore its own sins and got scattered to all nations in 70 AD. Now, Jesus is not just the sin offering but also the High Priest who can cleanse us of all our sins. While sending the kingdom of Israel as a scapegoat, Jesus was preaching about the arrival of a new kingdom, the kingdom of Heaven.

Matt 5:20 “For I say to you, that unless your righteousness exceeds the righteousness of the scribes and Pharisees, you will by no means enter the kingdom of heaven.

Mark 9:47 “And if your eye causes you to sin, pluck it out. It is better for you to enter the kingdom of God with one eye, rather than having two eyes, to be cast into hell fire—

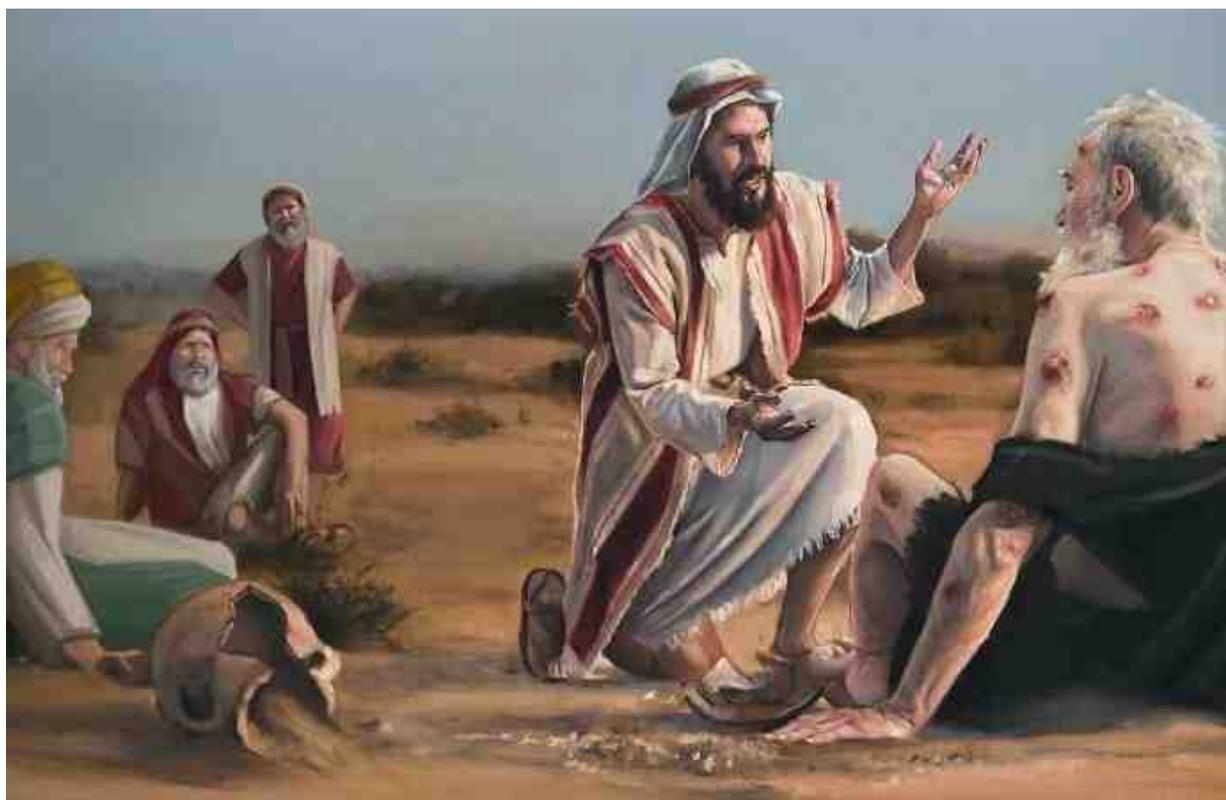
Only those who are sinless and pure, who does the will of the Father in heaven can enter the Kingdom of Heaven.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Elihu, a type of Jesus

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

One of the interesting characters in the book of Job is Elihu. Elihu introduces himself to be Job's spokesman before God and also spoke on God's behalf – revealing himself to be the mediator between God and Job, a type of Jesus. Elihu itself means, "He is my God". In this post, we will explore the messianic prophecies of Elihu and God.



Job 31:35 Oh, that I had one to hear me! Here is my mark. Oh, that the Almighty would answer me, That my Prosecutor had written a book!

In chapter 31, Job ends his speech asking God Almighty to answer him. So, God sends Elihu to answer him.

Elihu, the mediator

*Job 33:6 Truly I am as **your spokesman before God**; I also have been formed out of clay. ... (36:2) Bear with me a little, and I will show you That there are yet words **to speak on God's behalf**.*

God sends Elihu as His spokesman because he was neither one of Job's friends nor did God condemn Elihu for any of his answers as we read in Job 42:7. Yet, Job did not recognize Elihu's response as God responding through him. Both Elihu and God answer Job in the same way.

*Job 32:2 Then the wrath of Elihu, the son of Barachel the Buzite, of the family of Ram, was aroused against Job; his wrath was aroused because **he justified himself rather than God**.*

*Luke 10:29 But he, **wanting to justify himself**, said to Jesus, "And who is my neighbor?" (16:15) And He said to them, "You are those who **justify yourselves** before men, but God knows your hearts. For what is highly esteemed among men is an abomination in the sight of God.*

Elihu points out that Job justifying himself rather than God makes Him unjust because, He makes a righteous man like Job suffer. Hence, Elihu clarifies to Job that He is wrong to accuse that God will pervert justice (Job 34:12).

***(Elihu)** Job 33:13 Why do you contend with Him? For He does not give an accounting of any of His words.*

***(God)** Job 40:2,8 "Shall the one who contends with the Almighty correct Him? He who rebukes God, let him answer it." Would you indeed annul My judgment? Would you condemn Me that you may be justified?*

Job was not like the scribes and Pharisees in the days of Jesus who want to justify themselves before God. However, Job's justification of himself being righteous (which is indeed true as God Himself said in Eze 14:14 and Job 42:7) undermines God's judgments and His actions as unjust. Hence, Elihu is addressing this issue first and then God is also addressing the same issue. Then Elihu is prophesying about the Messiah.

*(Job) Job 9:32-33 "For He is not a man, as I am, That I may answer Him, And that we should go to court together. Nor is there any **mediator** between us, Who may lay his hand on us both.*

*(Elihu) Job 33:23-30 "If there is a messenger for him, A **mediator**, one among a thousand, To **show man His uprightness**, Then He is gracious to him, and says, 'Deliver him from going down to the Pit; I have found a **ransom**'; His flesh shall be young like a child's, He shall return to the days of his youth. He shall pray to God, and He will delight in him, He shall see His face with joy, For He **restores to man His righteousness**. Then he looks at men and says, 'I have sinned, and perverted what was right, And it did not profit me.' He will redeem his soul from going down to the Pit, And his life shall see the light. "Behold, God works all these things, Twice, in fact, three times with a man, To bring **back his soul from the Pit**, That he may be **enlightened with the light of life**.*

Elihu is addressing Job's requirement of a mediator by prophesying about the Messiah who will be a mediator between men and God.

- Christ is our mediator (Heb 9:15)
- Christ has revealed God's righteousness (Isa 51:5; Isa 45:19)
- Christ is our ransom (Mark 10:45)
- Christ will restore His righteousness by justifying us (Isa 53:11)
- Christ will free souls of men from the Pit (Isa 42:7)
- Christ is the light of life (John 8:12)

*(Elihu to Job) Job 35:13-16 Surely God will not listen to empty talk, Nor will the Almighty regard it. Although you say you do not see Him, Yet justice is before Him, and you must wait for Him. And now, because He has not punished in His anger, Nor taken much notice of folly, Therefore Job opens his mouth in vain; **He multiplies words without knowledge.***”

*(Job to God) Job 42:3 You asked, ‘Who is this who hides counsel without knowledge?’ Therefore **I have uttered what I did not understand**, Things too wonderful for me, which I did not know.*

As we saw earlier, Job did not even know God is speaking through Elihu when he wanted God to answer Him. God did answer through Elihu to stop justifying himself, not accuse God of being injustice, not multiply his words without knowledge and wait for Him. However, Job can only understand this when God directly spoke to Him and confessed to Him.

Prophecy from God

*Job 40:8-14 Would you indeed annul My judgment? **Would you condemn Me that you may be justified? Have you an arm like God? Or can you thunder with a voice like His? Then adorn yourself with majesty and splendor, And array yourself with glory and beauty. Disperse the rage of your wrath; Look on everyone who is proud, and humble him. Look on everyone who is proud, and bring him low; Tread down the wicked in their place. Hide them in the dust together, bind their faces in hidden darkness. Then I will also confess to you That **your own right hand can save you.*****

*Isa 63:5 I looked, but there was no one to help, And I wondered That there was no one to uphold; Therefore **My own arm brought salvation for Me**; And My own fury, it sustained Me.*

As in Isaiah 53, it pleased God to condemn Jesus to death so that through His death, He justified many. Jesus is the arm of God (Isa 53:1) who brought salvation to Him. Job having ignored the Messianic prophecy of Elihu, God is again revealing His Messiah who will bring salvation.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Satan's strategy against you

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Satan's strategy against you

We often overlook the strategies used by satan to tempt us and ask permission from God to test us. As in Job 2:3, Satan wants to incite God against us, to destroy us without cause. It is true that God allowed satan to test Job but He allowed it for a reason and let's explore this in context of what Christ taught.



*Job 1:3 Also, his possessions were seven thousand sheep, three thousand camels, five hundred yoke of oxen, five hundred female donkeys, and a very large household, so that **this man was the greatest of all the people of the East.** (9) So Satan answered the LORD and said, "**Does Job fear God for nothing?**"*

*Matt 6:19-21 "**Do not lay up for yourselves treasures on earth, where moth and rust destroy and where thieves break in and steal; but lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust destroys and where thieves do not break in and steal. For where your treasure is, there your heart will be also.**"*

Job was in prosperity, with all wealth and blessings from God. Did you notice that Satan wants to test if Job will still fear God if he had to lose that prosperity? Did you also notice that Jesus taught us not to have treasures in this world?

*Job 2:4 So Satan answered the LORD and said, "Skin for skin! Yes, **all that a man has he will give for his life.** (29:18) "Then I said, 'I shall die in my nest, And **multiply my days as the sand.**"*

*Matt 16:23-26 But He turned and said to Peter, "**Get behind Me, Satan!** You are an offense to Me, for you are not mindful of the things of God, but the things of men." Then Jesus said to His disciples, "If anyone desires to come after Me, **let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow Me. For whoever desires to save his life will lose it, but whoever loses his life for My sake will find it.** For what profit is it to a man if he gains the whole world, and loses his own soul? Or what will a man give in exchange for his soul?"*

When Job was explaining his past prosperity, he said to himself that he wants to die in the same prosperity he has after a long life. Did you notice that Satan wants to test if Job is fearing God even if he had to die in pain, exactly opposite of what Job desired?

Satan does not want to test us in ways which we have not spoken or things we don't desire. Look at how satan tempted Christ (Matt 4:1-11).

- Jesus was hungry, so satan wants convert stones to bread.
- Jesus always wants to do His Father's will, so satan wants to tempt His Father by doing his will (Matt 26:42)
- Jesus being the King (Luke 23:3) came to receive a kingdom (Luke 22:29) and authority over all, so the devil is tempting Him to worshipping him in exchange for kingdoms of this world and their glory.

*Matt 16:21-22 From that time Jesus began to show to His disciples that He must go to Jerusalem, and suffer many things from the elders and chief priests and scribes, and **be killed**, and be raised the third day. Then Peter took Him aside and **began to rebuke Him**, saying, "Far be it from You, Lord; this shall not happen to You!"*

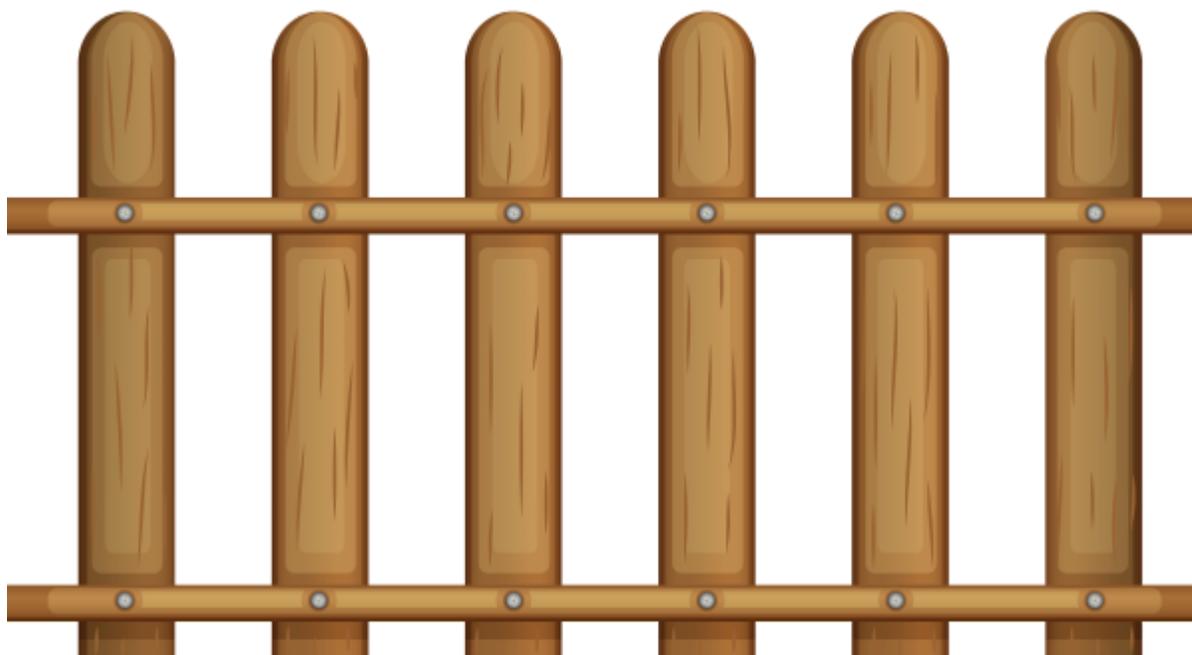
*Luke 22:31-34 And the Lord said, "Simon, Simon! Indeed, Satan has asked for you, that **he may sift you as wheat**. But I have prayed for you, that your faith should not fail; and when you have returned to Me, strengthen your brethren. But he said to Him, "Lord, **I am ready to go with You, both to prison and to death**. Then He said, "I tell you, Peter, the rooster shall not crow this day before you will deny three times that you know Me."*

Peter wants to save the life of Jesus. So, satan wants to test if Peter will do anything, even deny Jesus to save his own life. It is extremely important to understand this strategy of satan to test us. Hence, satan will not test us in ways which we have not spoken or things which we don't desire.

Do you have a hedge around you?

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

It is extremely important that we have a hedge around us, just like Job had prior to God allowing satan for testing him. In this post, we will explore who will have this hedge, how to maintain this hedge and how this hedge gets broken down.



Who will have a hedge around them?

*Job 1:8-10 Then the LORD said to Satan, "Have you considered My servant Job, that there is none like him on the earth, a **blameless and upright** man, one who **fears God and shuns evil**?" So Satan answered the LORD and said, "Does Job fear God for nothing? Have You not **made a hedge around him,***

*around his household, and around all that he has on every side?
You have blessed the work of his hands, and his possessions
have increased in the land.*

In the book of Job, we can read four requirements mentioned by God that allowed Him to have a hedge all around Job.

- Blameless
- Upright
- Fears God
- Shuns evil

Who will lose the hedge around them?

*Ps 80:12 Why have You **broken down her hedges**, So that all who pass by the way pluck her fruit? ... (18) ... we will not **turn back from You** ...*

As Psalmist writes, God will take away the hedges around a person when s/he turns back from God.

*Isa 5:3-5 “And now, O inhabitants of Jerusalem and men of Judah, Judge, please, between Me and My vineyard. What more could have been done to My vineyard That I have not done in it? Why then, when I expected it to bring forth good grapes, did it **bring forth wild grapes**? And now, please let Me tell you what I will do to My vineyard: **I will take away its hedge**, and it shall be burned; And **break down its wall**, and it shall be trampled down.*

When God had done everything He can to bless a person and expects good grapes, if it bears wild or bad grapes, He will take his or her hedge away to destroy him. This is exactly what Jesus Christ also said.

Matt 7:19 “Every tree that does not bear good fruit is cut down and thrown into the fire.

The fruits or good grapes which God is referring to is what He expects that are pleasing to Him. This is by obeying His commandments which is by being righteous and holy.

*Num 22:12 And God said to Balaam, “You shall not go with them; you shall **not curse** the people, for **they are blessed.**” (23:23) “For there is **no sorcery** against Jacob, **Nor any divination** against Israel. It now must be said of Jacob And of Israel, ‘Oh, what God has done!’*

*Num 31:16 “Look, these women caused the children of Israel, through the **counsel of Balaam**, to **trespass against the LORD** in the incident of Peor, and there was a **plague** among the congregation of the LORD.*

Even if God had blessed a person, even if God had put a hedge around where there is no sorcery or divination against a person, yet, if s/he sins against God, immediately the hedge is removed. It is very important to understand that God cannot and will not dwell on anyone who is unclean, with thoughts and deeds not pleasing to Him. God also will not and cannot protect by putting a hedge around a person who has unclean thoughts and deeds that provoke Him to anger. Hence, the only way to maintain the hedge around us is by obeying Him, by being holy and righteous in our thoughts and deeds, bearing good fruits that are pleasing to God.

Conclusion

Only those who are blameless, holy and righteous before God, who fear God, who does good and departs from evil will have a hedge around them. God can neither dwell nor protect anyone who is unclean, with thoughts and deeds not pleasing to Him and provokes Him to anger. The only way to maintain the hedge around us is by obeying Him, by being holy and righteous in our thoughts and deeds, bearing good fruits that are pleasing to God. Do you have a hedge around you?

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Joseph, a type of Jesus Christ

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Joseph had two dreams. While the first dream was obvious and was fulfilled, we cannot see the second dream ever being fulfilled. What do Joseph's dreams mean?

Joseph's sheaf dream

*Gen 37:6-8 So he said to them, "Please hear this dream which I have dreamed: There we were, binding sheaves in the field. Then behold, **my sheaf** arose and also **stood upright**; and indeed **your sheaves** stood all around and **bowed down** to my sheaf. And his brothers said to him, "Shall you indeed reign over us? Or shall you indeed have dominion over us?" So they hated him even more for his dreams and for his words.*

*Gen 43:28 ... And they **bowed** their heads down and **prostrated** themselves.*

Joseph's dream of all his brothers' sheaves bowing down was fulfilled when all his brothers bowed down to him.

Joseph's celestial dream



*Gen 37:9-10 Then he dreamed still another dream and told it to his brothers, and said, "Look, I have dreamed another dream. And this time, the **sun**, the **moon**, and the **eleven stars** bowed down to me. So he told it to his father and his brothers; and his father rebuked him and said to him, "What is this dream that you have dreamed? Shall **your mother and I** and your brothers indeed come to bow down to the earth before you?"*

Joseph also dreamed about celestial objects (sun, moon and stars) bowing down to him. The interesting fact about this dream is that, Joseph's father never bowed down to Joseph. Joseph's mother was already dead during the birth of Benjamin (Gen 35:19). So, what does this dream of Joseph mean? But there is nothing in the entire scripture that even remotely suggests of anything that symbolizes father or mother bowing down to Joseph or his tribe.

Gen 50:20 “But as for you, you meant evil against me; but God meant it for good, in order to bring it about as it is this day, to save many people alive.

Gen 49:8 ... Your father’s children shall bow down before you (Judah).

Joseph is a type of “Jesus”. Just like the brothers of Joseph sought evil the Jews murdered Jesus. Similar to how God meant the slavery of Joseph for good, He meant the death of Jesus Christ for good, to save many people alive.

*Ps 89:36-7 His seed shall endure forever, And his **throne** as the sun before Me; It shall be established **forever** like the moon ...*

Jesus being called the son of David (Matt 21:9), the sun represents the throne of David, moon represents the longevity of His kingdom and the 11 tribes represents the remaining tribes of Israel. When Jesus rose from the dead, He not only inherited the throne of David which is like the sun before God, but also established it forever as the moon. Hence, Joseph’s second dream is about Jesus Christ and His eternal kingdom.

Joseph, a type of Jesus Christ

Jesus

Priced 30 pieces of silver

Matt 26:14-16 Then one of the twelve, called Judas Iscariot, went to the chief priests and said, “What are you willing to give me if I deliver Him to you?” And they counted out to him thirty pieces of silver. So from that time he sought opportunity to betray Him.

Joseph

Priced 20 shekels of silver

Gen 37:28 Then Midianite traders passed by; so the brothers pulled Joseph up and lifted him out of the pit, and sold him to the Ishmaelites for twenty shekels of silver. And they took Joseph to Egypt.

Christ came to serve

Mark 10:45 "For even the Son of Man did not come to be served, but to serve, and to give His life a ransom for many."

Authority over all Creation, except Father

Matt 28:18 And Jesus came and spoke to them, saying, "All authority has been given to Me in heaven and on earth.

John 14:28 'I am going to the Father,' for My Father is greater than I.

Spirit of God was upon Jesus

Luke 4:18 "The Spirit of the LORD is upon Me

Jesus saved His people from sins

Matt 1:21 "And she will bring forth a Son, and you shall call His name JESUS, for He will save His people from their sins."

Joseph was sold to serve

Gen 45:4 And Joseph said to his brothers, "Please come near to me." So they came near. Then he said: "I am Joseph your brother, whom you sold into Egypt.

Authority over all Egypt, except Pharaoh

Gen 41:40-41 "You shall be over my house, and all my people shall be ruled according to your word; only in regard to the throne will I be greater than you." And Pharaoh said to Joseph, "See, I have set you over all the land of Egypt."

Spirit of God was upon Joseph

Gen 41:38 And Pharaoh said to his servants, "Can we find such a one as this, a man in whom is the Spirit of God?"

Joseph saved Israel from famine

Gen 45:7 "And God sent me before you to preserve a posterity for you in the earth, and to save your lives by a great deliverance.

Jesus receives a new name

Rev 3:12 "He who overcomes, I will make him a pillar in the temple of My God, and he shall go out no more. I will write on him the name of My God and the name of the city of My God, the New Jerusalem, which comes down out of heaven from My God. And I will write on him My new name.

Joseph received a new name

Gen 41:45 And Pharaoh called Joseph's name Zaphnath-Paaneah. And he gave him as a wife Asenath, the daughter of Poti-Pherah priest of On. So Joseph went out over all the land of Egypt.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Garden of Eden and the Kingdom of Heaven

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

The story of garden of Eden had fascinated people for thousands of years. In this post, we will explore the meaning of Genesis chapters 2 and 3 using Scripture, Christ's words and what He revealed to us.



Tree of Life

*Gen 2:9 And out of the ground the LORD God made every tree grow that is pleasant to the sight and good for food. The **tree of***

life was also in the midst of the garden, and the tree of the knowledge of good and evil.

*Rev 22:2 In the middle of its street, and on **either side** of the river, was **the tree of life**, which bore **twelve fruits**, each tree yielding its **fruit every month**. The leaves of the tree were for the **healing of the nations**.*

*Ezek 47:12 “Along the bank of the river, **on this side and that**, will grow **all kinds of trees** used for food; their leaves will not wither, and their fruit will not fail. They will bear **fruit every month**, because their water flows from the sanctuary. Their fruit will be for food, and their **leaves for medicine**.”*

Jesus Christ explains to us in the book of Revelation that the leaves of the tree of life are for healing of nations.

*Ezek 31:7-9 ‘Thus it [Assyria] was beautiful in greatness and in the length of its branches, Because its roots reached to abundant waters. The cedars in the garden of God could not hide it; The fir trees were not like its boughs, And the chestnut trees were not like its branches; No tree in the garden of God was like it in beauty. I made it beautiful with a multitude of branches, So that all the trees of Eden envied it, That were in the garden of God.’ ... (16) ‘I made the nations shake at the sound of its fall, when I cast it down to hell together with those who descend into the Pit; and all the trees of Eden, the choice and best of Lebanon, all that drink water, were comforted in the depths of the earth. ... (18) ‘To which of the trees in Eden will you then be likened in glory and greatness? Yet you shall be **brought down with the trees of Eden to the depths of the earth**; you shall lie in the midst of the uncircumcised, with those slain by the sword. This is Pharaoh and all his multitude,’ says the Lord GOD.”*

*Rev 2:7 “He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. To him who overcomes I will give to eat from the tree of life, which is in the **midst of the Paradise of God**.” ’*

Interestingly, the trees in the garden of Eden were compared by God to kingdoms and nations of this world as we can see above when He is speaking to Ezekiel. Yet all the trees will be brought down to the depths of the earth except the tree of life which remains in the midst of the paradise of God. If trees are kingdoms and nations of this world, what kingdom bears the fruits that keeps us alive forever and it's leaves heal? It's the kingdom of Heaven.

*Mark 9:45-48 "And if your foot causes you to sin, cut it off. It is better for you to **enter life** lame, rather than having two feet, to be cast into hell, into the fire that shall never be quenched— where 'Their worm does not die, And the fire is not quenched.'*
*And if your eye causes you to sin, pluck it out. It is better for you to **enter the kingdom of God** with one eye, rather than having two eyes, to be cast into hell fire— where 'Their worm does not die, And the fire is not quenched.'*

*John 1:4 **In Him was life**, and the life was the light of men. ...*
*(14:6) Jesus said to him, "I am the way, the truth, and the **life**. No one comes to the Father except through Me.*

Jesus mentioned the kingdom of Heaven synonymous to life. Also, there is no other life apart from Christ, for He is life. Hence, the tree of life in the garden of Eden represents Christ and His eternal Kingdom of Heaven.

Serpent

*Gen 3:1 Now the **serpent was more cunning** than any beast of the field which the LORD God had made. And he said to the woman, "Has God indeed said, 'You shall not eat of every tree of the garden'?"*

*Rev 12:3 And another sign appeared in heaven: behold, a great, fiery red dragon having seven heads and ten horns, and seven diadems on his heads. ... (9) So the **great dragon** was cast out, that **serpent of old**, called the **Devil and Satan**, who **deceives***

the whole world; he was cast to the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.

The serpent in the garden of Eden is identified as Devil and Satan in the book of Revelation.

Tree of Knowledge of Good and Evil

*Gen 2:9 And out of the ground the LORD God made every tree grow that is pleasant to the sight and good for food. The tree of life was also in the midst of the garden, and the **tree of the knowledge of good and evil.***

*Matt 18:3 and said, "Assuredly, I say to you, unless you are converted and become as **little children**, you will by no means enter the **kingdom of heaven.** ... (19:14) But Jesus said, "Let the **little children** come to Me, and do not forbid them; for of such is the **kingdom of heaven.**"*

Only those who are like children, without the knowledge of good and evil, but obey exactly what the God commanded can enter into His kingdom. So, why did God forbid the knowledge of good and evil from mankind?

Matt 7:18-19 "A good tree cannot bear bad fruit, nor can a bad tree bear good fruit. Every tree that does not bear good fruit is cut down and thrown into the fire.

The problem with the tree of knowledge of good and evil is that, it's fruit will either be good or evil. As long as Adam and Eve have no knowledge of good and evil, their fruits can never be anything evil. This is why kingdom of God is for those who are like little children.

Isa 7:15 "Curds and honey He shall eat, that He may know to refuse the evil and choose the good.

Unlike all men who fell into sin because of knowledge of evil in them, Jesus Christ not only resisted the temptation of satan but also chose good and refused evil. He also lived a sinless and blameless life in this world.

Deception

Gen 3:1-5 Now the serpent was more cunning than any beast of the field which the LORD God had made. And he said to the woman, "Has God indeed said, 'You shall not eat of every tree of the garden'?" And the woman said to the serpent, "We may eat the fruit of the trees of the garden; but of the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden, God has said, 'You shall not eat it, nor shall you touch it, lest you die.' Then the serpent said to the woman, "You will not surely die. For God knows that in the day you eat of it your eyes will be opened, and you will be like God, knowing good and evil."

Which tree are they taking about? Look closely to understand how satan deceives.

- **Satan:** Has God indeed said, 'You shall not eat of every tree of the garden'?
 - This is a normal question.
- **Eve:** We may eat the fruit of the trees of the garden; but of the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden, God has said, 'You shall not eat it, nor shall you touch it, lest you die.'
 - Which tree was Eve referring to? Both tree of life and the tree of knowledge of good and evil were in the midst of the garden.
 - Did God say of fruits from any trees that they will die if they touch them? No.
- **Satan:** You will not surely die.
 - Satan was correct in saying that they will not surely die based on what Eve replied, more specifically by touching it.
 - Notice that the tree of knowledge of good and evil was never mentioned till now. Giving benefit of doubt, Eve may be

talking about the forbidden tree while serpent may be talking about the tree of life, since both are in the midst of the garden. After all, no one is going to die by eating from tree of life.

- Another important fact is, God warned Adam that “on the day” they eat of it, they will die (Gen 2:17), but they didn’t die on that day. Here too satan seems to say the truth. While this can be explained through later prophets, that we are still on the 6th day (when Adam and Eve eventually died) and yet to enter into God’s rest (which is on the 7th day), this information was unknown to our first parents.
- **Satan:** For God knows that in the day you eat of it your eyes will be opened, and you will be like God, knowing good and evil.
 - Is satan lying here? No. The eyes of Adam and Eve were opened (Gen 3:7), and even God Himself acknowledged by saying, man has become like one of Us, to know good and evil. (Gen 3:22).

John 8:44 “You are of your father the devil, and the desires of your father you want to do. He was a murderer from the beginning, and does not stand in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaks a lie, he speaks from his own resources, for he is a liar and the father of it.

How can satan be a liar and a father of lies, when he hasn’t spoken a lie in the garden of Eden? This is the fascinating truth about deception. Deception is not about speaking “lies”. It’s all about speaking the truth in such a way you would otherwise believe a lie.

Take the following example:

- **Satan:** Has Jesus indeed said, ‘You must keep His commandments to inherit eternal life’? (Matt 19:17) or be holy and righteous to inherit life (Matt 18:18-19)?
- **Today’s Christians:** Yes. Only those who keep His commandments, who are sinless before God can inherit eternal life.

- **Satan:** No, you can never keep His commandments perfectly and never attain God's standard of holiness. That's why, Christ kept all the commandments for you and died for you in your place. You can now enter life through His grace and not because of anything you do. All you have to do is just believe in Jesus Christ.

The above is a classic example of how the entire Christianity today is assuming to be following Jesus but really rejecting His commandments and everything He taught. This is because, Christians no longer obey Jesus but satan, just as Eve no longer obey God but serpent. Hence, it is very important to understand that we must follow "exactly" what Jesus taught us. Only those who build their life on what Jesus taught are called wise. The rest are fools before God (Luke 6:46-49). Reiterating the earlier point, deception is not about speaking "lies" – It's all about speaking the truth in such a way you would otherwise believe a lie.

Satan's Curse

*Gen 3:14 So the LORD God said to the **serpent**: "Because you have done this, You are cursed more than all cattle, And more than every beast of the field; On your belly you shall go, And you shall **eat dust** All the days of your life.*

*Gen 3:19 ... For **dust you are**, And to dust you shall return."*

The snakes of the forest are neither intelligent, nor do they eat dust. As we saw earlier, the snake in the garden of Eden is a reference to satan. The dust mentioned here is a reference to Adam or mankind. This is why satan always want to trouble humans.

*1Pet 5:8 Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the **devil** walks about like a roaring lion, seeking whom **he may devour**.*

*Matt 12:43-45 "When an **unclean spirit goes out** of a man, he goes through dry places, seeking rest, and finds none. Then he*

says, 'I will return to my house from which I came.' And when he comes, he finds it empty, swept, and put in order. Then he goes and takes with him seven other spirits more wicked than himself, and they enter and dwell there; and the last state of that man is worse than the first. So shall it also be with this wicked generation."

Jesus and His disciples clearly explained to us what satan does. Satan wants to devour us. It is also worth noting that satan, demons and unclean spirits are all same which was explained earlier in [this post](#).

*Luke 11:20 "But if I **cast out demons** with the finger of God, surely the kingdom of God has come upon you.*

*Matt 5:20 "For I say to you, that unless **your righteousness exceeds** the righteousness of the scribes and Pharisees, you will by no means enter the kingdom of heaven.*

The only protection we can get from satan is by entering the kingdom of God. Entering His kingdom is very costly. It costs our entire wealth (Matt 13:44-46), all our relationships (Matt 10:37), our body parts (Mark 9:43-48) and even our own life (Mark 8:35). Most of the parables of Jesus are all related to His kingdom and wants us to enter it.

*Gen 3:15 And I will put enmity Between you and the woman, And between **your seed** and **her Seed**; He shall bruise your head, And you shall bruise His heel."*

*Rev 12:5 She bore a **male Child** who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron. And her Child was caught up **to God and His throne**.*

*Isa 9:6 For unto us a **Child is born**, Unto us a Son is given; And the government will be upon His shoulder. And His name will be called Wonderful, Counselor, **Mighty God**, Everlasting Father, Prince of Peace.*

The seed of the woman is Jesus Christ, who is God Himself in Flesh. But who is the seed of the serpent? Jesus Christ very clearly explains to us:

*John 8:42-44 Jesus said to them, "If God were your Father, **you would love Me**, for I proceeded forth and came from God; nor have I come of Myself, but He sent Me. Why do you not understand My speech? Because you are **not able to listen to My word**. You are of **your father the devil**, and the **desires of your father** you want to do. He was a murderer from the beginning, and does not stand in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaks a lie, he speaks from his own resources, for he is a liar and the father of it.*

All who love Jesus Christ and obey His word have God as their Father. All who does not love Jesus Christ or obey Him but desire to do what satan wants are the seed of the serpent. In Jesus's day, the scribes and Pharisees were the seed of the serpent. Today, everyone who does not love Jesus Christ or who don't listen to Him are the seed of the devil. This includes majority of Christianity who are Paulians, who claim to love Jesus but does not obey any of His word.

Meaning of the Story

In the beginning, Adam and Eve had access to the kingdom of Heaven but satan deceived Adam and Eve. They fell into temptation and disobeyed God of His commandment and lost access to the kingdom of Heaven forever. Kingdom of Heaven is for those who are like little children, who do not know what good and evil is, and obey God exactly what he commands. Because satan deceived Eve, he is cursed to devour mankind until the appointed time (Matt 8:29) when the devil will be cast into lake of fire (Matt 25:41; Rev 20:10). The story is about the fall of man losing access to the kingdom of Heaven. What Adam and Eve lost, Jesus came to receive it (Luke 19:12) so that we can inherit what we lost in Eden through Jesus by obeying Him and overcoming this world.

Rev 21:7 “He who overcomes shall inherit all things, and I will be his God and he shall be My son.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Reconstruction and realignment of biblical timeline

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Based on the analysis of [Antediluvian](#) timelines and [pre-Exodus](#) calendar systems, below is the tabulation summary of true lifespan from Adam to Moses.

Patriarch	Year (AM)	Son	Death
Adam	0	19	75
Seth	19	17	74
Enosh	36	15	73
Kenan	51	14	74
Mahalalel	65	13	72
Jared	78	13	78
Enoch	91	13	30
Methuselah	104	15	78
Lamech	119	15	60
Noah	134	40	77
Shem	174	14	86
Noah's Flood (2900 BC)	184		
Arphaxad	188	19	77
Salah	207	19	76
Eber	226	19	81
Peleg	245	33	85
Tower of Babel (1687 BC)	270		
Reu	278	33	85
Serug	311	33	83
Nahor	344	45	75

Terah	389	35	73
Abram	424	50	88
Abraham arrival to Canaan (1495 BC)	462		
Isaac	474	30	90
Jacob	504	44	74
Levi	548	~21	69
Joseph's 7 years of Famine (1388 BC)	569		
Kohath	569	~40	67
Amram	609	~40	69
Moses	649		80
Exodus to Promised Land (1269 BC)	689		

Normalization the long lifespans in one problem which we addressed earlier, but realigning them to historical details is a another problem.

Exodus to Promised Land~ 1268 BC

*And it came to pass in the **four hundred and eightieth** year after the children of Israel had come out of the land of Egypt, in the **fourth year of Solomon's reign** over Israel, in the month of Ziv, which [is] the second month, that he began to build the house of the LORD (1Kgs 6:1).*

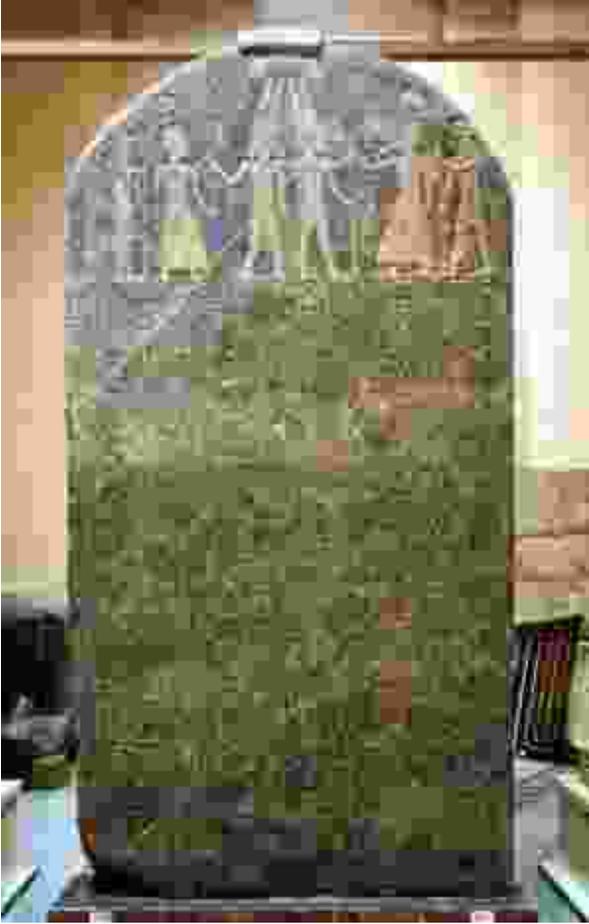
The fourth year of Solomon's reign is [1028 BC](#). This happens to be 480th year after the children of Israel had come out of the land of Egypt. [Rameses II](#) had his 13th son as the next pharaoh since his older brothers had all died, also showing a possible connection to Passover. He ruled Egypt from 1279–1213 BC. Reviewing 1st Kings 6:1, if 480 years is (bi-annual) i.e., dividing exactly by half, i.e, 240 years, it gives, 1268 BC, fitting the time frame of the reign of Rameses II.

*Gen 15:13-16 Then He said to Abram: "Know certainly that your descendants will be strangers in a land that is not theirs, and will serve them, and they will afflict them **four hundred years**. And*

*also the nation whom they serve I will judge; afterward they shall come out with great possessions. Now as for you, you shall go to your fathers in peace; you shall be buried at a good old age. But in the **fourth generation** they shall return here, for the iniquity of the Amorites is not yet complete.”*

*Exod 12:40 And the sojurning of the children of Israel, while they sojurned in the land of **Egypt** and the land of **Chanaan**, was **four hundred and thirty years**. (LXXE)*

What are those 4 generations? (Abraham -> Isaac -> Jacob -> Levi -> Kohath -> Amram -> Moses). It's from Levi to Moses, the children of Israel which gives only 141 years, not 400 years. The 400 years mentioned in Gen 15 by God is an approximation and the exact value is 430 as mentioned in Exod 12:40. However, from Isaac to Exodus, it is 215 years, exactly half of the four hundred and thirty years (~215 biannual years) timeline from Isaac (when the prophecy was given) till Exodus. Hence, the Exodus, without a doubt happened at 1268 BC which also indicates that Isaac was born at 1483 BC (215 years before).



Another evidence for Exodus in 1268 BC is due to [Merneptah Stele](#) in 1208 BC by Merneptah, the son of Ramesses II, the earliest reference to the name Israel.

Joseph's 7 years of Famine ~ 1388 BC

Based on a straight forward calculation, the famine of Joseph began in 1388 BC.

*Gen 47:11 And Joseph situated his father and his brothers, and gave them a possession in the land of Egypt, in the best of the land, in the **land of Rameses**, as Pharaoh had commanded.*

The above verse mentions the land of Rameses. However the first pharaoh to have a name of Ramesses i.e, ([Ramesses I](#)) was nearly

a century later (1295–1294 BC). Hence, when the later scribes wrote about Joseph's incident in Genesis, they were referring to the land that later belonged to Rameses.

*Gen 47:13 Now there was no bread in all the land; for **the famine was very severe**, so that the land of **Egypt** and the land of **Canaan** languished because of the famine.*

Egyptian history does not record any severe famines around ~1380 BC. One of the possible reason could be that Egypt as a nation was not affected since Joseph saved it. But an interesting fact around early 13th century BC was the religious reform in Egypt by Pharaoh, [Akhenaten](#) (1353–1336 BC) who abandoning traditional Egyptian polytheism to have monotheism of one god worship. His religion seems to be worship of "light" (as rays from the sun but prohibited idolatry or representing god in any image). This is astonishingly similar to the God of the Bible but in a very primitive knowledge as known to the patriarchs (as an invisible one true God).

Gen 41:38 And Pharaoh said to his servants, "Can we find such a one as this, a man in whom is the Spirit of God?"

This is by no means equating the God of the Bible to some Egyptian "god" but it seems "Joseph" may have given a "Bible Study" to Pharaoh regarding the "one true God, El-Shaddai" after interpreting his dreams.

*Gen 41:45 And Pharaoh called Joseph's name **Zaphnath-Paaneah**. And he gave him as a wife **Asenath**, the daughter of **Poti-Pherah** priest of **On**. So Joseph went out over all the land of Egypt.*

It is also interesting to see the meaning of Zaphnath-Paaneah, After the decipherment of hieroglyphics, it has been interpreted as "the god speaks [and] he lives". Asenath and Poti-Pherah could have been following idols (since their names have other gods) before the Pharaoh established the monotheism. Even Pharaoh renamed

himself from Amenhotep IV to Akhenaten reflecting the new god of monotheism.

Gen 45:8 "So now it was not you who sent me here, but God; and He has made me a father to Pharaoh, and lord of all his house, and a ruler throughout all the land of Egypt.

This shows a period of time in the history of Egypt where someone able to even influenced Pharaoh to follow one true God, even to the point of establishing monotheism as a state religion. I believe this influence of monotheism to Pharaoh was none other than Joseph, Jacob and his sons who initially came to Egypt.

Hence, the famine might have been in 1388 BC, when Akhenaten was witnessing the years of plenty and famine, and eventually reformed the nation of Egypt when he became Pharaoh.

Abraham arrival to Canaan ~ 1495 BC

*Gen 11:28 And Haran died before his father Terah in his native land, in **Ur of the Chaldeans**.*

[Chaldaeae](#) was a Semitic-speaking nation that existed between the late 10th or early 9th and mid-6th centuries BC, after which it and its people were absorbed and assimilated into Babylonia. However, Abraham was much earlier than this period. Hence, the reference for Ur of the Chaldeans may simply an indication of Ur being under the rule of Chaldeans at the time when the above verse or [Genesis was written](#).

Gen 14:1-7 And it came to pass in the days of Amraphel king of Shinar, Arioch king of Ellasar, Chedorlaomer king of Elam, and Tidal king of nations, that they made war with Bera king of Sodom, Birsha king of Gomorrah, Shinab king of Admah, Shemeber king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela (that is, Zoar). All these joined together in the Valley of Siddim (that is, the Salt Sea). Twelve years they served Chedorlaomer, and in the

*thirteenth year they rebelled. In the fourteenth year **Chedorlaomer** and the kings that were with him came and attacked the Rephaim in Ashteroth Karnaim, the Zuzim in Ham, the Emim in Shaveh Kiriathaim, and the Horites in their mountain of Seir, as far as El Paran, which is by the wilderness. Then they turned back and came to En Mishpat (that is, Kadesh), and attacked all the country of the Amalekites, and also the Amorites who dwelt in Hazezon Tamar.*

There are lots of names which we hope to match historically except the fact nothing matches with “known” history. The name [Chedorlaomer](#) is associated with familiar Elamite components, such as kudur, meaning “servant”, and Lagamar, who was a high goddess in the Elamite pantheon. The linguistic origins of the name Chedorlaomer may be traced to Persian or Assyrian names. Apart from linguistic connection, there is no trace of the kings who fought in valley of Siddim mentioned in “recorded” history. King of Shinar (Amraphel), and king of Elam (Chedorlaomer) is a strange combination who were passing through the Assyrian empire. Looking back into history for when Elamites, Shinar and Assyria were allies, gives some clue about the time period. Kassite kings established trade and diplomacy with Assyria. Puzur-Ashur III of Assyria (1503 BC to 1479 BC) and [Burna-Buriash I](#) signed a treaty agreeing the border between the two states in the mid-16th century BC, Egypt, Elam, and the Hittites, and the Kassite royal house intermarried with their royal families. Hence, this period around 1495 BC (as per the above timeline) is the most probable time for Abraham’s arrival to Canaan.

Tower of Babel ~ 1687 BC

Gen 11:4 And they said, “Come, let us build ourselves a city, and a tower whose top is in the heavens; let us make a name for ourselves, lest we be scattered abroad over the face of the whole earth.”

Who are these people trying to make a name for who? Themselves? It is like you declaring to be the king for yourself with no one listening.

In Nebuchadnezzar's own words as recorded in the [inscription on Borsippa](#), "The tower, the eternal house, which I founded and built. I have completed its magnificence with silver, gold, other metals, stone, enameled bricks, fir and pine. The first which is the house of the earth's base, the most ancient monument of Babylon; I built and finished it. I have highly exalted its head with bricks covered with copper. We say for the other, that is, this edifice, the house of the seven lights of the earth the most ancient monument of Borsippa. A former king built it, (they reckon 42 ages) but he did not complete its head. Since a remote time, **people had abandoned it, without order expressing their words**. Since that time the earthquake and the thunder had dispersed the sun-dried clay. The bricks of the casing had been split, and the earth of the interior had been scattered in heaps"

This undoubtedly proves the existence of Tower of Babel. The reference to a ziqqurrat at Babylon ([Etemenanki](#)) in the Creation Epic (Enûma Eliš during Middle Assyrian period, from 1392 to 934 BC) is more solid evidence for it to be standing during 2nd millennium BC. Hence, the date for the tower of Babel to be around 1687 BC is more probable.

Noah's flood and beyond ~ 2900 BC

A global flood story is not unique to Mesopotamia. [Flood stories](#) are common across a wide range of cultures, extending back into Bronze Age and Neolithic prehistory.

Undoubtedly, all flood stories have some similarity to Bible and must have a common origin of an actual event. Hence, we must trace the earliest documented flood story in history, rather than folklore.

- Eridu Genesis (Sumerian creation myth) ~ 1600 BC

- Epic of Atrahasis, written during the reign of king Ammi-saduqa of Babylonia ~ 1647 – 1626 BC
- Epic of Gilgameš, tablet XI, composed in c.1100 BC
- Fragment 4 of Berossus' Babylonian History, 278 BC

The comparison is available [here](#). Nearly all research scholars agree regarding a local flood in southern Babylonia around 28th century BC. At the end of the [Uruk period](#) there was an archaeologically attested river flood in [Shuruppak](#). Polychrome pottery from a destruction level below the flood deposit has been dated to the [Jemdet Nasr period](#) (3100–2900 BC).

Based on our corrected genealogy (as above), the flood date seems to be 1773 BC (184 AM). However, the flood that happened 5 generations before the tower of Babel was in 2900 BC. This flood is not global in nature and there is no evidence for a global flood during this time. Also, the lifespans of 5 genealogies from tower of Babel to flood is stretched out.

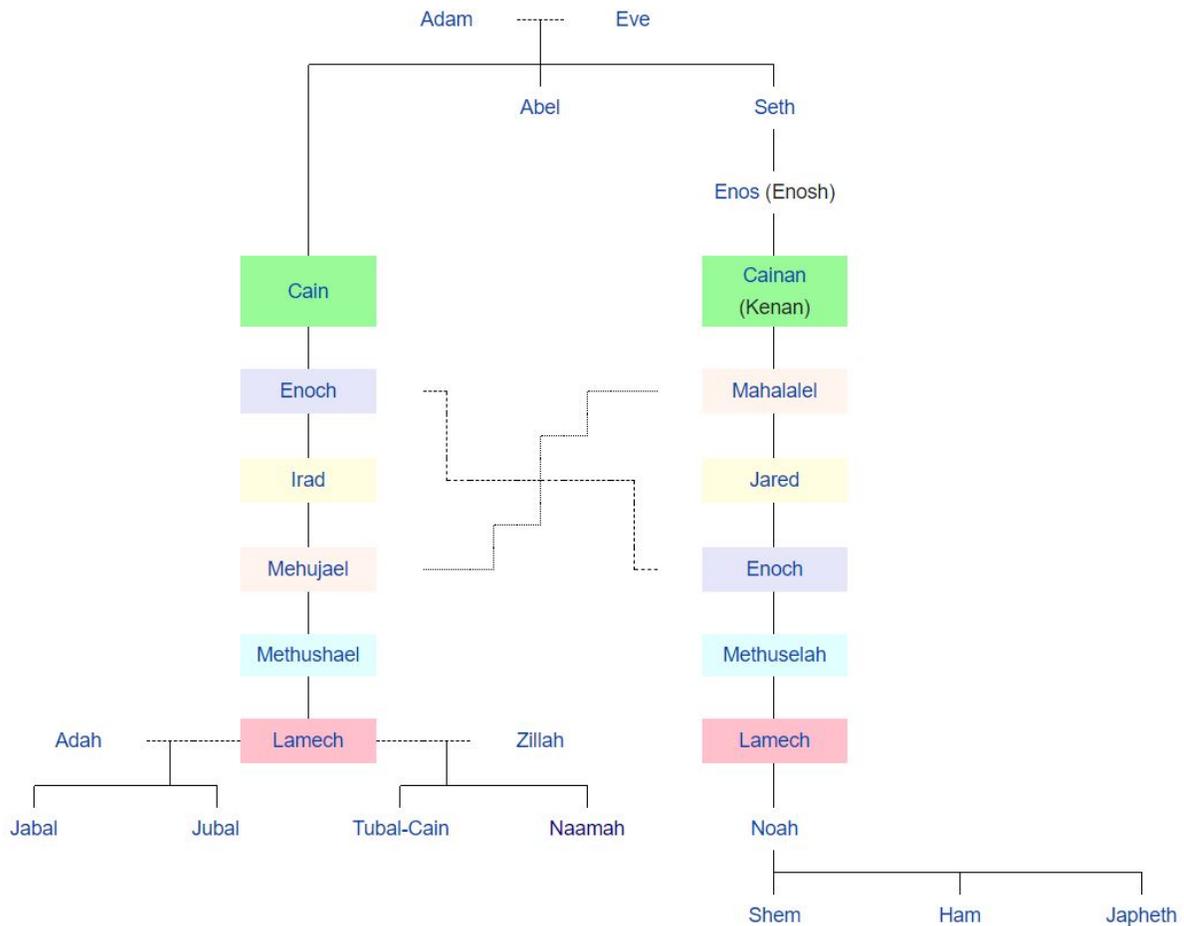
Gen 10:22 The sons of Shem were Elam, Asshur, Arphaxad, Lud, and Aram.

Elam, Asshur (Assyria), Lud (Lydia i.e, Turkey), Aram and (Arphaxad) [Urfa-Kasid](#) (Edessa) are all city states, countries or regions. It is possible that these men may have built the cities but just as Matthew did in the genealogy of Jesus, several generations may have been simply skipped.

Adam and Eve ~ Unknown

The mentioned lifespan and years in the genealogies of Adam and Eve were in months as we saw in the [previous post](#). Scholars [have noted](#) similarities between these descents, with most of the names in each being either identical or variants of those in the other, though their order differs, with the names of Enoch and Mahalalel/Mehujael switching places in the two pedigrees. It is “as if they were different versions of the same underlying tradition.” This has led to speculation

that copies of the same original genealogical descent had drifted away from each other, only to be brought back together and put to different purposes when the Book of Genesis was compiled from these divergent Jahwist and Priestly sources.



These differences does not change any theology but it seems that the early scribes had added several information unknown to them from other ancient sources and /or a later redactor messed up things. For instance, when God revealed Himself to Israel, their view of the creation of the world on what they heard and knew based on earlier stories changes to the one God being the creator.

1 Chr 4:22 ... (These records are from ancient times.)

Part of the reason could be the genealogies mentioned in the Bible are from ancient records that are copied. The scribes not only copied,

they are modified based on their theological understanding. For example, the scribes modified the entire book of Genesis (Y source) replacing God with Yahweh after the knowledge of God's name as YHWH.

Conclusion

We can only go back in time up to the time of Abraham and may be a bit further back till tower of Babel for genealogies. Beyond that, it is impossible to verify with known historical records since the scribes copied and edited much ancient records. What was originally there is something we may never know. Hence, when ancient copied and edited, the original source text is lost forever.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Post-flood decline of long years

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

In the [previous post](#), we saw the huge number of years in people's lifespan were actually months based on the evidence from the book of Job regarding how ancients calculated their lifespans. In this post, we will explore deeper on the genealogies mentioned from the sons of Noah up to Moses and what really caused the decline of these long lifespans.



Terah's lifespan: 145 not 205

Before going deeper into the genealogies, I want to show how unreliable these values are. Take the lifespan of Terah.

*Gen 11:26 Now Terah lived **seventy years**, and begot Abram, Nahor, and Haran. ... (32) So the days of Terah were **two hundred and five years**, and Terah died in **Haran**.*

*Gen 12:4 So Abram departed as the LORD had spoken to him, and Lot went with him. And Abram was **seventy-five years old** when he departed from **Haran**.*

*Gen 21:5 Now Abraham was **one hundred years old** when his son Isaac was born to him.*

If Abraham was born when Terah was 70 years old, then Terah would have been just 170 years old when Abraham was 100 years old during the birth of Isaac. However, Terah died at Haran 25 years before Isaac was born when Abraham was 75 years old (i.e, 170-25 = 145). Hence, Terah died at the age of 145 not 205 as the texts say. If Terah lived 145, where did the scribes copied (or) calculated the value of 205 from? How did the value 205 got into the texts? Comparing it with Samaritan Pentateuch, Terah's days were correctly mentioned there as 145 years.

This shows a fundamental and systematic error in interpreting the numerals present in manuscripts. Take for example, the values for Terah and Abraham.

Masoretic / LXXE Samaritan Pentateuch

Patriarch	Son	Remain	Lived	Son	Remain	Lived
Terah	70	145	205	70	75	145
Abram	100	—	175	100	—	175

As you can see the values got somehow jumbled and wrongly interpreted in different manuscripts. However, there are a few noticeable and unavoidable points of interest.

- In Masoretic / LXX, wrongly mentioned the lifespan of Terah as (205) instead of (145).
- The difference between the time when Terah's and Abraham's sons were born (i.e, $100 - 70 = 30$) is the same difference between their lifespans ($175 - 145 = 30$). The difference is even the same as the wrong value of Terah's lifespan ($205 - 175 = 30$). This shows that the mistake was made in a numerical system which is a factor of 30. Interestingly, Sumerian and Babylonian numerals are all sexagesimal numerals (base 60).
- If the true remaining years of Terah (75) are accidentally added as Abraham's remaining years after Isaac was born, it gives Abraham's lifespan of 175 years. Did the scribes accidentally do this mistake?

Apart from textual inconsistencies (as above), there are several inconsistencies in the manuscripts themselves. The values in Masoretic & Vulgate, Septuagint and Samaritan Pentateuch are all different.

	Masoretic & Vulgate		Septuagint	
	Son	Remain Lived	Son	Remain Lived
Shem	100	500	100	500
Arphaxad	35	403	135	400
Cainan	—	—	130	330
Salah	30	403	130	330
Eber	34	430	134	270
Peleg	30	209	130	209
Reu	32	207	132	207
Serug	30	200	130	200
Nahor	29	119	179	125
Terah	70	205 145	70	205 145
Abram	100	—	175	175

The red color-ed values in the above table (adapted from Wikipedia) are the core cause of difference. In general, the lifespans can be

divided into three sections:

1. The first section is Shem's lifespan, which is around 600 years. This is typically 6 times more than the normal human lifespan of around 100 years.
2. The second section is from Arphaxad to Eber (from whom the word 'Hebrews' came from). It is important to note that the earth was divided into multiple languages during the days of his son, Peleg. In this section, the lifespan was reduced by two-thirds of Shem's lifespan (previous section). i.e, 400 years. This is typically 4 times more than the normal human lifespan of around 100 years.
3. The third section is from Peleg to Terah (after the earth was divided into multiple languages) where the lifespan was reduced to a third of Shem's lifespan (or half of previous section). i.e, 200 years. This is typically twice the normal human lifespan of around 100 years.

The decline in lifespan is not a gradual one but a stepped one. This shows a change in the way people calculated time, and represented in the new language for a certain period of time until the new change came into existence (esp., on the lineage of Abraham). The numerical change due to language changes are clearly visible. Let us look into some of the [calendar systems](#) of ancient civilizations to see if we can find some pattern that corresponds to the long lifespans.

Pentecontad Calendar

During the time of Shem up to Babel (until Eber), the most likely calendar system used was [Pentecontad calendar](#). The year is broken down into 7 periods of 50 days (a total of 350 days), with an annual supplement of fifteen or sixteen days. The calendar's use dates back to at least the 3rd millennium BCE in western Mesopotamia and surrounding areas. Each 50-day period was made up of 7 weeks of 7 days and 7 Sabbaths, with an extra 50th day. Did

you notice some similarity in the law? Did you also notice God expecting them to follow sabbaths even before the law of covenant was given to Israel? In Pentecontad calendar, if Shem's age was in months as with Antediluvians, then his true age is as follows. His son was born when he was 100 Pentecontad months old (or) 14 years old ($100 / 7 = 14$). Then he lived for another 500 Pentecontad months (or) 71 years ($500 / 7 = 71$). Hence, his total lifespan was 600 Pentecontad months (or) 86 years. Using the same idea, we can populate the table from Shem to Eber (using Septuagint data as source).

	Son Remain Lived		
Shem	14	71	86
Arphaxad	19	58	77
Salah	19	58	76
Eber	19	61	81

Hence, from Shem to Babel, they used the Pentecontad calendar. But after the earth was divided into multiple languages in the days of Peleg, the calendar and/or number system got changed. To what calendar did it change?

Seasonal Calendar

After the tower of Babel, from Peleg to Nahor, they calculated their age based on the 4 seasons. This is similar to how ancient Egyptians divided their year by 3 seasons based on rising of river Nile except in Mesopotamia, there are 4 seasons. For example. Peleg gave birth to Reu after 130 seasons (or $130/4 = 33$ years). He then continued to live for 209 seasons ($209/4 = 52$ years). Hence, his total lifespan was 339 seasons (or $339/4 = 85$ years). Using the same idea, we can populate the table from Peleg to Nahor (using Septuagint data as source).

Son Remain Lived

Peleg	33	52	85
Reu	33	52	85
Serug	33	50	83
Nahor	45	30	75

Hence, from Peleg to Nahor, they used the seasonal calendar.

Bi-Annual post-Exodus Calendar

Terah and Abraham came from Ur in Babylon to Canaan. Abraham also went to Egypt and then back to Canaan. Isaac and Jacob also lived in Canaan. Looking into their lifespans, it seems that they calculated their age bi-annually (equinox and solstice?)

*Exod 12:2 “This month shall be your **beginning of months**; it shall be the first month of the year to you.*

*Exod 23:16 “and the Feast of Harvest, the firstfruits of your labors which you have sown in the field; and the Feast of **Ingathering at the end of the year, when you have gathered in the fruit of your labors from the field.***

*Lev 23:34 “Speak to the children of Israel, saying: ‘The fifteenth day of this **seventh month** shall be the Feast of **Tabernacles** for seven days to the LORD. ... (39) ‘Also on the fifteenth day of the seventh month, **when you have gathered in the fruit of the land, you shall keep the feast of the LORD for seven days; on the first day there shall be a sabbath-rest, and on the eighth day a sabbath-rest.***

How did the “year-end” (after God had given the beginning of months) became 7th month? The calendar system changed from ancient Egyptian after Israel came out of Egypt. This is explained in the post, [How did year end become seventh month?](#) We don’t know much about the pre-exodus calendar system but without intercalary months, it can also quickly get off course. Hence, the pre-exodus

Israelite people seems to have followed a bi-annual calendar system.

Abraham was born when Terah was (70 years old in pre-exodus calendar system) or 35 years old. Using the same idea, we can populate the table from Terah to Exodus (using Septuagint data and Genesis as source). The calculated years were take from [timeline data](#).

	Son Remain Lived		
Terah	35	38	73
Abram	50	38	88
Isaac	30	60	90
Jacob	44	30	74
Levi	21		69
Kohath			67
Amram			69

Moses was 80 “pre-exodus calendar” years old when Israelites came out of Egypt. When the new calendar system was given by God, the Israelites started using 360 day per year calendar. This means, Moses was actually 40 years when he stood before Pharaoh. With duration of exodus another 40 years, he died at 80 years old.

Ps 90:10 The days of our lives are seventy years; And if by reason of strength they are eighty years ...

In the psalms called prayer of Moses, was he prophesying the age of his own death?

Conclusion

After reconstructing the table based on the above analysis using the different calendar systems, we get the following lifespans.

Son Remain Lived

Shem	14	71	86
Arphaxad	19	58	77
Salah	19	58	76
Eber	19	61	81
Peleg	33	52	85
Reu	33	52	85
Serug	33	50	83
Nahor	45	30	75
Terah	35	38	73
Abram	50	38	88
Isaac	30	60	90
Jacob	44	30	74
Levi	21		69
Kohath			67
Amram			69
Moses			80

Hence, the long years of lifespans were actually a misinterpretation of the calendar systems followed by the patriarchs.

Continue to read in Part 3, [Reconstruction and realignment of biblical timeline](#).

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Antediluvian lifespan are actually in months

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

In the book of Genesis from Bible, we see that the Antediluvian patriarchs lived extremely long, nearly a thousand years. However, the book of Genesis was written [during the time of Samuel](#), several millenniums after the flood, copied from earlier manuscripts. Hence, the texts regarding the number of years mentioned in Genesis must also be viewed in light of the fact that it was written by scribes who were themselves separated by several thousand years from the actual event. We do not know from where they copied them or who passed on but here, we will focus only on the number of years in the genealogy of Adam found in Genesis and understand it using the oldest book in the Bible, i.e, book of Job.

Years: Elihu and Eliphaz



The oldest book in the entire Bible is Job. Here we will see how Job and his friends used the terms 'year' and 'months'.

Job 32:4 Now because they were years older than he, Elihu had waited to speak to Job. ... (6) So Elihu, the son of Barachel the Buzite, answered and said: "I am young in years, and you are very old; Therefore I was afraid, And dared not declare my opinion to you.

Job 32:7 I said, 'Age should speak, And multitude of years should teach wisdom.'

Job 36:11 If they obey and serve Him, They shall spend their days in prosperity, And their years in pleasures. (26) Behold, God is great, and we do not know Him; Nor can the number of His years be discovered.

While the story of Job did not happen in Israel, Elihu is a common Israelite name which mean "God of him". There were also several

Israelites with this same name as we see in (1 Sam 1:1, 1Chr 12:20; 1Chr 26:7; 1Chr 27:18). When Elihu in the story of Job refers to age or anything to refer the length of his age, he always uses “years” to refer it.

Job 15:20 The wicked man writhes with pain all his days, And the **number of years** is hidden from the oppressor.

Eliphaz is an Edomite name as we see in (Gen 36:4) which is also the name of Esau’s son. When Eliphaz refers to the length of man’s life, he too mentions it in “years”.

Months: Job

*Job 3:6 As for that night, may darkness seize it; May it not rejoice among **the days of the year**, May it not come into the **number of the months**.*

*Job 7:3 So I have been allotted **months of futility**, And wearisome nights have been appointed to me.*

*Job 14:5 Since his days are determined, The **number of his months is with You**; You have appointed his limits, so that he cannot pass.*

*Job 21:21 For what does he care about his household after him, When the **number of his months** is cut in half?*

*Job 39:2 **Can you number the months that they fulfill?** Or do you know the time when they bear young?*

When Job refers to age or length or life, he always mentions it in months. He never mentions it in years. This does not mean Job never mentions years. He does refer to years as “days of the year” or comparing days and years of man with God’s as in Job 10:5. However, when referring to age or the period of man’s life, he repeatedly uses “months”.

Adam to Noah: Months to Years

With Job being the oldest book in the Bible, the manuscript from which the scribes copied the long years of Genesis could be the same of Job's. The book of Job gives a telltale story of how Job used months to refer age and Israelite friends used years. This shows that either Abraham who came from the same region as Job or an earlier manuscript could have passed down the age of Antediluvian patriarchs in months while the Israelite scribes during the period of Samuel misinterpreted it as years.

Reinterpreting the age of Antediluvian patriarchs gives the following results: This is basically dividing the value by 12.

Patriarch	Birth	Son	remain	Death
Adam	0	19	57	75
Seth	19	17	57	74
Enosh	35	15	58	73
Kenan	51	14	60	74
Mahalalel	64	13	59	72
Jared	78	13	65	78
Enoch	91	13	16	30
Methuselah	104	15	63	78
Lamech	119	15	46	60
Noah	134	40		77

The above table uses the [corrected](#) Septuagint years. If the numbers mentioned in genesis is actually months, then it reveals that most Antediluvian marriages were child marriages which were very common in ancient cultures. It also reveals that the total years of pre-flood world was just 184 years.

Still don't believe me? Ask Moses himself ...

*Ps 90:10 The days of our lives are **seventy years**; And if by reason of strength they are **eighty years**, Yet their boast is only labor and sorrow; For it is soon cut off, and we fly away.*

Psalm 90 is called the prayer of Moses. He very clearly mentions that the average lifespan of a man is 70 and by reason of strength is 80. While Moses was said to have died at 120, was it really 120 or just a numerical misunderstanding of different languages?

Continue to read in Part 2, [Post-flood decline of long years](#).

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Resolving Remarriage Paradox

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

We discussed about [Marriage, Divorce and Remarriage](#) in the previous post which was written with the condition of not breaking the teachings of Jesus, law and Scripture. However, there is a paradoxical situation not discussed in detail in the previous post. Here, we will resolve that paradox.



Paradox: Adultery or Another man's wife?

*Matt 5:32 "But I say to you that whoever divorces his wife for any reason except sexual immorality causes her to commit **adultery**; and whoever marries a woman who is divorced commits **adultery**."*

*Deut 24:3-4 “if the **latter husband** detests her and writes her a certificate of divorce, puts it in her hand, and sends her out of his house, or if the latter husband dies who took her as his wife, then her former husband who divorced her must not take her back to be his wife after she has been defiled; for that is an **abomination** before the LORD, and you shall not bring sin on the land which the LORD your God is giving you as an inheritance.*

- If a woman was divorced not for sexual immorality, who then remarries another, realizes that the remarriage is adultery, she cannot come back to her former husband because it is an abomination to God (Deut 24:1-4). She cannot marry any one else because that would still be adultery as per teachings of God (Matt 5:32). In this situation, the divorced woman is stuck and cannot marry anyone else.
- If a man was divorced not for sexual immorality, who then remarries another, realizes that the remarriage is adultery, he cannot come back to her former wife if she had become another man’s wife since that would be an abomination to God (Deut 24:1-4). He cannot marry any one else because that would still be adultery as per teachings of God (Matt 5:32). In this situation, the divorced man is stuck and cannot marry anyone else.

The problem with the above logic can be easily explained as follows:

- The law considers remarriage after divorce as a new “marriage” and the divorced woman who remarried becomes another man’s wife. (Deut 24:1-4)
- Jesus considers remarriage after divorce (except for sexual immorality) as “adultery” and not as a new marriage (Matt 5:32)

It’s a catch-22 situation where the solution cannot be arrived without rejecting one.

- If we reject the law, we can consider remarriage as adultery and the divorced woman can go back to her former husband.

- If we reject the teachings of Jesus, remarriage is a “new” marriage and the woman had become another man’s wife and cannot go back to her former husband.

When God the Father considers something as an abomination to Him in the law, we cannot use Christ’s teachings to “indirectly” infer a point which Christ never said “directly” to make an abomination acceptable.

Taking Examples from God

*Matt 19:4-5 And He answered and said to them, “Have you not read that He who made them at the beginning ‘made them male and female,’ and said, ‘For this reason **a man** shall leave his father and mother and be joined to **his wife**, and the two shall become **one flesh**’?”*

As Jesus taught, marriage is always between one male and one female which God joined as one flesh. Anything outside of this is adultery, sexual immorality and sin.

*Jer 3:1 God says, “If a husband **divorces** his wife, And she goes from him, And **belongs to another man**, Will he still return to her? Will not that land be completely polluted? But you are a harlot with many lovers; Yet you turn to Me,” declares the LORD.*

*Jer 3:8 “Then I saw that for all the causes for which backsliding Israel had committed adultery, I had put her away and given her a **certificate of divorce**; yet her treacherous sister Judah did not fear, but went and played the harlot also.*

God is comparing Israel as a divorce wife belonging to another man. To resolve the paradox and arrive at a solution, we must look for God did regarding His adulterous divorced wife, Israel. Can God take Israel back?

*Ezek 16:38 “And I will **judge you as women who break wedlock** or shed blood are judged; I will bring blood upon you in fury and jealousy.*

*Ezek 16:62 -63“And I will **establish My covenant with you**. Then you shall know that I am the LORD, that you may remember and be ashamed, and never open your mouth anymore because of your shame, **when I provide you an atonement** for all you have done,” says the Lord GOD.’ ”*

God cannot take Israel back without judging her as a women who break wedlock and the the requirement of atonement. For God to take Israel back, cost His own life. The Father sent His own Son to take the place of Israel. Just as an adulterous wife must be stoned at the door of her father’s house according to the law (Deut 22:21), Jesus was crucified outside of the gates of Jerusalem (Heb 13:12) fulfilling the judgment on the adulterous divorced wife, Israel. Jesus is that atonement which the law cannot provide for any adulterous wife (Matt 26:28). This is why Jesus said, no one can come to the Father except through Him (John 14:6). Now, God can take Israel back through Jesus Christ, not using the old covenant, but through the new covenant.

*Hos 2:2 “Rebuke your mother, rebuke her, for **she is not my wife**, and I am not her husband. Let her remove the adulterous look from her face and the unfaithfulness from between her breasts. ... (7) She will chase her lovers, But not overtake them; Yes, she will seek them, but not find them. Then she will say, ‘I will go and return to **my first husband**, For then it was better for me than now.’ (13-14) I will punish her For the days of the Baals to which she burned incense. She decked herself with her earrings and jewelry, And went after her lovers; But Me she forgot,” says the LORD. Therefore, behold, I will allure her, Will bring her into the wilderness, And speak comfort to her. (16) “And it shall be, in that day,” Says the LORD, “That you will call Me ‘**My Husband**,’ And no longer call Me ‘My Master,’ (19-20) “I will **betroth** you to Me forever; Yes, I will betroth you to*

Me In righteousness and justice, In lovingkindness and mercy; I will betroth you to Me in faithfulness, And you shall know the LORD.

The prophesy of Hosea is identical to Ezekiel. Yet, in the end, God is marrying Israel again through a new covenant even though He divorced her and she became another man's.

The same atonement of Jesus Christ through which God atoned Israel's adultery to take her back is now available for all who committed adultery, who want to repent and turn back to God. While the previous post discusses about the teachings of Jesus and the law, it does not discuss forgiveness, atonement and what God did in such situations. Hence, the right solution is to stop committing adultery by breaking the adulterous marriage, ask forgiveness to God through Jesus Christ for adultery. Then, the couple who initially divorced not for sexual immorality can live again as one flesh.

Conclusion

Let's rephrase the initial statements: If a man or a woman was divorced but not for sexual immorality, who then remarries another, realizes that the remarriage is adultery based on Christ's Teachings, both must stop committing adultery by breaking the adulterous marriage, ask forgiveness to God through Jesus Christ. If they marry someone else, that marriage too is also considered adultery by Jesus. Hence, both must pursue to restore their broken initial first marriage and live as one flesh. What God joined, let no man separate. It is also worth reading [this post](#) where divorce law is discussed. You can also read what gentiles are required to follow in [this post](#). Hence, in the new covenant, there is only one marriage possible between one male and one female for their entire life. The only exception to this rule is death of the other spouse. Therefore, you must choose your spouse wisely, who fears God and obeys Him, be faithful to you and will come with you until death separates.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Few Laws of Moses are not from God

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Many Christians and Jews think that the entire law was given by God through Moses. However, the details in the law and Jesus Christ reveals otherwise. In this post we will explore some of the commandments that came only from Moses or other judges, and not from God.



God's and Moses's Commandments

2Kgs 21:8 "I will not make the feet of Israel wander anymore from the land which I gave their fathers—only if they are careful to do

- according to **all that I have commanded them, and**
- according to **all the law that My servant Moses commanded them.**

The Scripture is very clear that law as we call it today, i.e, the Torah (or the first 5 books of the Bible) was not fully from God but parts came from Moses alone.

Commandments of Moses that are not from God

Appointment of Judges

*Exod 18:13 And so it was, on the next day, that Moses sat to **judge the people**; and the people stood before Moses from morning until evening. ... (15-16) And Moses said to his father-in-law, “Because the people come to me to inquire of God. When they have a difficulty, they come to me, and I judge between one and another; and I make known the statutes of God and His laws.” ... (24-26) So Moses heeded the voice of his father-in-law and did all that he had said. And Moses chose able men out of all Israel, and made them heads over the people: rulers of thousands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens. So they judged the people at all times; the hard cases they brought to Moses, but they judged every small case themselves.*

*Deut 1:16-18 “Then I commanded your judges at that time, saying, ‘Hear the cases between your brethren, and judge righteously between a man and his brother or the stranger who is with him. You shall not show partiality in judgment; you shall hear the small as well as the great; you shall not be afraid in any man’s presence, **for the judgment is God’s**. The case that is too hard for you, bring to me, and I will hear it.’ And I*

commanded you at that time all the things which you should do.

The appointment of judges to Israel was from Moses, not God. Wonder what happened after the appointment of judges by Moses which God did not command? The golden calf incident in Exodus chapter 32 in the absence of Moses. Irrespective of it, we can see in the speech of Moses (Deuteronomy), that Moses is commanding the judges what they must do. You can clearly see that some of the judgments were not from God, but Moses. The divorce law is one such commandment.

Divorce law

*Mark 10:3-12 And He answered and said to them, **“What did Moses command you?”** They said, “Moses permitted a man to write a certificate of divorce, and to dismiss her.” And Jesus answered and said to them, **“Because of the hardness of your heart he wrote you this precept.** “But from the beginning of the creation, God ‘made them male and female.’ ‘For this reason a man shall leave his father and mother and be joined to his wife, ‘and the two shall become one flesh’; so then they are no longer two, but one flesh. **“Therefore what God has joined together, let not man separate.”** In the house His disciples also asked Him again about the same matter. So He said to them, “Whoever divorces his wife and marries another commits adultery against her. And if a woman divorces her husband and marries another, she commits **adultery.**”*

In the above example, Jesus clearly states that it was “Moses” who gave divorce because of hardness of people’s hearts but from the beginning as God intended, it was not so. Hence, the divorce law was not from God but actually from Moses who gave a commandment in the law to separate what God joined together.

Conclusion

*Deut 1:17 'You shall not show partiality in judgment; you shall hear the small as well as the great; you shall not be afraid in any man's presence, for the **judgment is God's**. The case that is too hard for you, bring to me, and I will hear it.'*

As we can see above, whatever these appointed judges spoke, they were considered as judgement of God. However, in reality, they were not really from God, nor did God asked Moses to appoint such judges. Neither the law was given to Moses and Israel at this point in time during their Exodus journey.

*Exod 32:10 "Now therefore, let Me alone, that My wrath may burn hot against them and **I may consume them**. And I will make of you a great nation."*

After all, the golden calf incident happened under the leadership of these appointed judges, and God wants to wipe them all out, including all Israel except Moses. While most of the laws are from God through His servant Moses, not all of the laws which are attributed to Moses are truly from God. Therefore, we must always look for what Jesus said regarding the same law and follow His commandments, for He was before Abraham. Please read [this post](#) for what gentiles must follow.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Abominations of Patriarchs

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

The law of Moses does not apply to Gentiles. However, some Christians and Jews insist that the law is for all people. In this post, we shall apply the law of Moses to the Israel's Patriarchs.

Abraham's Marriage to Sarah is Wickedness and Abomination

*Gen 20:12 "But indeed **she is truly my sister**. She is the daughter of my father, but not the daughter of my mother; and **she became my wife**.*

*Lev 18:9 'The nakedness of your sister, the daughter of your father, or the daughter of your mother, whether born at home or elsewhere, their nakedness you shall not uncover. ... (11) The nakedness of your father's wife's daughter, begotten by your father—she is your sister—you shall not uncover her nakedness. ... (29) For whoever commits any of these **abominations**, the persons who commit them shall be cut off from among their people.*

*Lev 20:17 'If a man takes his sister, his father's daughter or his mother's daughter, and sees her nakedness and she sees his nakedness, it is a **wicked thing**. And they shall be cut off in the sight of their people. He has uncovered his sister's nakedness. He shall bear his guilt.*

Abraham is married to his sister, the daughter of his father. According to the law, it is an abomination and a wicked thing. It is

important to note that God is casting out the Canaanites for the same abomination which Abraham committed.

Jacob's Marriage to Leah and Rachael is Abomination

*Gen 29:16 Now Laban had two daughters: the name of the elder was Leah, and the name of the younger was Rachel.... (23) Now it came to pass in the evening, that he took **Leah** his daughter and brought her to Jacob; and he went in to her.... (28) So he gave him his daughter **Rachel** as wife also.*

Lev 18:18 'Nor shall you take a woman as a rival to her sister, to uncover her nakedness **while the other is alive**.... (29) 'For whoever commits any of these **abominations**, the persons who commit them shall be cut off from among their people.

Jacob's marriage with Leah and Rachael is abomination before God. Just as in Abraham's case, it is important to note that God is casting out the Canaanites for the same abomination which Jacob committed.

Judah's Abominable Relationship with Tamar



*Gen 38:6 Then Judah took a wife for Er his firstborn, and her name was **Tamar**. ... Chr 2:4 And Tamar, his daughter-in-law, bore him Perez and Zerah. All the sons of Judah were five.*

*Lev 18:15 'You shall not uncover the nakedness of your **daughter-in-law**—she is your son's wife—you shall not uncover her nakedness.*

Judah's relationship with Tamar was an abomination and Judah must be cast out of Israel according to the law.

Illegitimate Jews

*Deut 23:2 "**One of illegitimate birth** shall not enter the assembly of the LORD; even to the tenth generation **none of his descendants** shall enter the assembly of the LORD.*

The descendants of Judah through Tamar are illegitimate who cannot even enter the assembly of God, even up to 10 generations. This includes most of the Jews who entered the promised land who shouldn't be part of the assembly of God if the law was applied to them. Most of the Jews today, including King David belongs to the

descendants of illegitimate birth. Wonder why David sang in Psalms 51:5 that he was brought forth in iniquity, and in sin her mother conceived him? David is referring to Tamar.

Conclusion

If the law of Moses was applied to the patriarchs and/or Israel's forefathers, the first to get cast out are Abraham, Jacob, Judah and most of the descendants of Judah. This post is not to degrade the the patriarchs of Israel by exposing their abominations but rather, to show how awkward it is to force the law of Moses or the old covenant upon the gentiles who were never given the law – just as the patriarchs who were never given the law. To know what gentiles are required to follow, please read [this post](#).

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Marriage, Divorce and Remarriage

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Today's culture is so messed up that even Christians reject what Christ taught regarding marriage. In this post, we will explore what Christ taught on marriage, divorce and remarriage for several problematic situations.



Marriage

Matt 19:4-6 And He answered and said to them, "Have you not read that He who made them at the beginning 'made them male

and female,' and said, 'For this reason a man shall leave his father and mother and be joined to his wife, and the two shall become one flesh'? So then, they are no longer two but one flesh. Therefore what God has joined together, let not man separate."

Christ's teachings is plain and simple on marriage: When man and a woman marry, they are joined as one flesh by God and no man can separate. In other words, divorce or separation is not allowed (excluding exceptions).

Divorce

Matt 5:32 "But I say to you that whoever divorces his wife for any reason except sexual immorality causes her to commit adultery; and whoever marries a woman who is divorced commits adultery."

Matt 19:9 "And I say to you, whoever divorces his wife, except for sexual immorality, and marries another, commits adultery; and whoever marries her who is divorced commits adultery."

The only exception given for divorce is sexual immorality. However, this exception is found only in the gospel of Matthew.

Mark 10:11-12 So He said to them, "Whoever divorces his wife and marries another commits adultery against her. And if a woman divorces her husband and marries another, she commits adultery."

Luke 16:18 "Whoever divorces his wife and marries another commits adultery; and whoever marries her who is divorced from her husband commits adultery."

If you look into the other two gospels, even the exception for divorce is completely missing. There are also some differences expressing the same point in different angle. In short, anyone who divorces (with

the only exception of sexual immorality) and marries another commits adultery and also makes the ex-wife or ex-husband commit adultery.

Jer 3:8 “Then I saw that for all the causes for which backsliding Israel had committed adultery, I had put her away and given her a certificate of divorce; yet her treacherous sister Judah did not fear, but went and played the harlot also.

We can be sure that Matthew is correct on Jesus teachings regarding the exception of sexual immorality because God divorced Israel for her (spiritual) sexual immorality by going after other gods.

Remarriage

As we can see above from Christ’s teachings, remarriage is allowed for a spouse and not considered adultery only when the other spouse is divorced for committing sexual immorality.

Luke 20:33-35 “Therefore, in the resurrection, whose wife does she become? For all seven had her as wife.” Jesus answered and said to them, “The sons of this age marry and are given in marriage. But those who are counted worthy to attain that age, and the resurrection from the dead, neither marry nor are given in marriage;

When Sadducees asked Jesus about the law of remarriage when a husband dies, Jesus explained clearly that marriages in this world ends in this world and will not be carried into resurrection. Hence, when a spouse dies, the living spouse can remarry.

Comparison with the Law

Deut 24:1-4 “When a man takes a wife and marries her, and it happens that she finds no favor in his eyes because he has

*found some uncleanness in her, and he writes **her a certificate of divorce**, puts it in her hand, and sends her out of his house, when she has departed from his house, and **goes and becomes another man's wife**, if the latter husband detests her and writes her a certificate of divorce, puts it in her hand, and sends her out of his house, or if the latter husband dies who took her as his wife, then her former husband who divorced her must not take her back to be his wife **after she has been defiled**; for that is an abomination before the LORD, and you shall not bring sin on the land which the LORD your God is giving you as an inheritance.*

As per the law, it is extremely important to note that two divorced couple can remarry again to restore their marriage as long as the ex-wife haven't remarried someone else (which agrees with not only the law but also the core point of Jesus that – what God has joined together, let not man separate). If the ex-wife and the ex-husband remarries someone else, as per Jesus, they both are committing adultery. If the ex-wife restore her broken marriage by going back to her former husband, according to the law, it is an abomination to God. But Jesus taught any remarriage after the divorce of the first marriage (except for sexual immorality) is adultery. How can you stop an adulterous relationship which is a sin? It is by not doing it and running away from it. Hence, adulteries in disguise of marriages must be stopped immediately. Separation in adulterous marriages is not considered divorce because the marriage itself is not even considered as marriage to begin with but rather it is adultery as per the teachings of Jesus (this differs substantially when compared to the law).

Verses to Consider

We can learn from how God dealt with adulterous Israel and other events in the Bible:

*Jer 3:1 "They say, 'If a man divorces his wife, And she goes from him And becomes another man's, May he return to her again?' Would not that land be greatly polluted? But you have played the harlot with many lovers; **Yet return to Me,**" says the LORD. (NKJV)*

*Jer 3:1 God says, "If a husband divorces his wife, And she goes from him, And belongs to another man, Will he still return to her? Will not that land be completely polluted? But you are a harlot with many lovers; **Yet you turn to Me,**" declares the LORD. (NASB)*

*Jer 3:1 If a man put away his wife, and she depart from him, and become another man's, shall she return to him any more at all? shall not that woman be utterly defiled? ye thou hast gone a-whoring with many shepherds, and **hast returned to me,** saith the Lord. (LXX)*

Israel was divorced by God and had become another man's by worshiping other gods. This is exactly how God compared Israel's adultery. However, comparing different translations and LXX, God is not asking Israel to turn to Him but rather God is questioning Israel how great the land will be polluted if it returned to God. This is consistent with the law which God is referring to.

*Hos 1:2 When the LORD began to speak by Hosea, the LORD said to Hosea: "Go, take yourself a **wife of harlotry** And **children of harlotry**, For the land has committed great harlotry By departing from the LORD."*

God is asking Hosea to marry a wife of harlotry to show how God had to live with adulterous Israel.

Mark 6:17-18 For Herod himself had sent and laid hold of John, and bound him in prison for the sake of Herodias, his brother Philip's wife; for he had married her. Because John had said to Herod, "It is not lawful for you to have your brother's wife."

If a marriage is adulterous, the only solution is to break it as John the baptist said, for which he even lost his own head.

Deut 23:2 "One of illegitimate birth shall not enter the assembly of the LORD; even to the tenth generation none of his descendants shall enter the assembly of the LORD."

We must also be aware that God does not even want anyone of illegitimate birth to enter His assembly, even up ten generations none of his descendants can enter.

Problems & Solutions

Let us see some of the practical situations faced by many Christians today and their solutions based on the points we discussed above:

Rule #1: If A being divorced by B but not for sexual immorality:

- If both A and B did not remarry, then either A or B can pursue to restore the broken marriage.
- If A is willing to fix the broken marriage but B is unwilling, both A and B cannot marry anyone else since it would become adultery.
- If either A or B remarried, they commit adultery through their remarriage. Hence, A and B must stop their adultery and not continue in their adulterous remarriage.
 - If A is a female, then she cannot go back to her former husband B because it is an abomination to God (Deut 24:1-4).
 - If A is a male and if her former wife B haven't remarried another, then A can take her back as his wife again (Deut 24:1-4).

Rule #2: If A being divorced for sexual immorality by B:

- A could ask forgiveness to B and/or B could forgive A of the grave sin. As in Rule #1, If both A and B did not remarry, then

- either A or B can pursue to restore the broken marriage.
- A and B can remarry someone which will not be considered adultery because the divorce which is due of sexual immorality is valid according to Jesus.

Rule #3: If A being divorced by B but not for sexual immorality who then remarries C:

- A marrying C is committing adultery according to Jesus. If a marriage is adulterous then the only solution is to stop that adultery from happening. Wonder why John the baptist lost his head (Luke 3:19)?
 - If A is a male and B didn't remarry anyone, both can try to and restore their marriage. According to Jesus, A's marriage with C is not even considered marriage but adultery.
 - If A is a female, then she cannot go back to B because it is an abomination to God (Deut 24:1-4).
 - If C had not married earlier or a widower, but committed adultery by marrying A, then C must not stop committing adultery with A. and marry someone else which will not be considered adultery before God. Since A married to C is considered adultery by Jesus, C separating from A is not considered divorce but stopping the sin of adultery. Further, Jesus also allowed divorce for sexual immorality too. Hence, A separating from C is the right thing to do.
 - If C was previously married with D and got divorced
 - If C was not divorced for sexual immorality, then C must stop the adultery with A to go back and live with D as husband and wife as per Rule #1.
 - If C was divorced for sexual immorality by D, then C must stop the adultery to marry someone else which is not considered adultery.

Rule #4: Illegitimate Children

- If the remarriage between A and B constitutes adultery according to Jesus (which must be stopped) and if it is possible

to restore a previous marriage as per earlier rules, what happens to children of adultery?

- If A and B had young children, then they must stop the act of adultery by exhibiting abstinence for the sake of their young children to bring them in God's ways.
- If A and B had older children, then they must stop the act of adultery
 - They can either exhibit abstinence to live in the same home so that they don't continue in the act of adultery before God (or)
 - They can restore their previous marriage provided they don't break the rules set by God and the teachings of Jesus.
- Illegitimate children cannot enter the assembly of God in the old covenant. But, no such rule exists in the new covenant. The invitation for the kingdom of God is for all – everyone from the highways, both bad and good (Matt 22:1-14). Jesus also wants little children to come to Him and even said that kingdom of Heaven is for such (Matt 19:14). This teaching is immediately after Jesus taught about divorce (Matt 19:9). Hence, normal children have no additional advantage over illegitimate children and the invitation to follow and obey Him is for all.
- Jesus taught about being born of God (born a second time) to enter into His kingdom (John 3:3). Only the sinless are God's sons but those who sin are slaves (John 8:34-35). Hence, the worldly status of illegitimate child is irrelevant when they have been born again and have God as their Father.

The rules seems to be complex based on today's messed up situations in some families. We must always make sure that anything we do must not go against the teachings of Jesus and the Scriptures (with Christ's teachings superseding Scripture). The core point in what Jesus taught is this: **“what God has joined together, let not man separate”** and any matrimonial relationship outside of that first marriage which God joined is considered adultery. Even though the solutions for some problematic situations were mentioned based on Christ's teachings, everyone's situation is very different. If you face

some difficult situations in life, pray to God who can work a better solution in this adulterous and sinful generation. Therefore, it is very important to choose your spouse wisely. Please read the [followup post](#) for resolution on the marriage paradox which was not discussed here.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Scripture, writings and prophets

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Jesus did not accept “writings” from Jewish Tanakh as part of Scripture. This is clearly evident in the below verses.

Luke 24:27 And beginning at Moses and all the Prophets, He expounded to them in all the Scriptures the things concerning Himself.

Luke 24:44-45 Then He said to them, “These are the words which I spoke to you while I was still with you, that all things must be fulfilled which were written in the Law of Moses and the Prophets and the Psalms concerning Me.” And He opened their understanding, that they might comprehend the Scriptures.

Hence, the following books which are part of writings from Jewish Tanakh are not considered as Scripture by Jesus with a few exceptions of Psalms, Daniel and Job.

- **Psalms**
- Book of Proverbs
- **Book of Job**
- Song of Songs
- Book of Ruth
- Lamentations
- Ecclesiastes
- Book of Esther
- **Book of Daniel**
- Book of Ezra-Book of Nehemiah
- Chronicles

There could be several reasons why Jesus did not accept writings as part of Scripture.



Proverbs, for instance, are principles in life. They are not promises or divine commands and provides no guarantees. For instance, Proverbs 11:8 says, The righteous is delivered from trouble, and it comes to the wicked instead. It is indeed true for most cases but not guaranteed as we see in the book of Revelation 2:10, “Do not fear any of those things which you are about to suffer. . .”

Song of Songs, is like trying so hard to fit God’s love towards His people with a romantic love poem from a king who led Israel into idols. For instance, Song 6:8 says, There are sixty queens And eighty concubines, And virgins without number. According to 1 Kings 11:3, Solomon had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred concubines; and his wives turned away his heart. These are strictly against what God commanded to the kings of Israel as in Deuteronomy 17:17 “Neither shall he multiply wives for himself, lest his heart turn away”.

Book of Ruth is a small historic link to understand the genealogy of David. The book of Ruth is not an advice to marry any pagans as the law strictly warns in Deuteronomy 7:3. The law also blocks a Moabite from entering the assembly of God as in Deuteronomy 23:3. There is no God's decision mentioned anywhere in the book.

Lamentations is plea before God to redeem Israel from their captivity which was a punishment for their idolatry and sin. The book is not from God, nor does it have any divine revelations but rather, it serves as a warning that God is faithful to execute His judgements exactly He spoke.

Ecclesiastes, like Song of Solomon, seems to be his experience as a result of His disobedience where he finally learns everything except obedience to God is vanity as in Ecclesiastes 12:13. However, Scripture mentions Solomon was a murderer until the end as in 1 Kings 11:40, wanting to kill Jeroboam. This shows that Ecclesiastes may not be from Solomon but used his name to create a wisdom literature.

Book of Esther does not contain any reference to God. Marrying pagans, feasting unclean animals, and lack of God in this book makes it an obvious reason for Jesus to not consider it as Scripture.

Book of Ezra-Book of Nehemiah is a historic account of the post-exile situation. For instance, the book suggests to put away pagan wives as in Ezra 10:19 and there is no indication of God's asking them to do so or His role on anything.

Chronicles mostly repeats the same story in the Scripture until the exile. It is written as a historical account repeating most of the details. during the post-exile.

However, Psalms, book of Daniel and Job can be excluded from the writings of Scripture.

- Psalms
- Book of Job

- Daniel

Daniel

Matt 24:15 “Therefore when you see the ‘abomination of desolation,’ spoken of by Daniel the prophet, standing in the holy place” (whoever reads, let him understand),

Jesus called Daniel as a prophet. Hence, the book of Daniel is among the prophets and not writings.

Psalms

*Luke 24:44-45 Then He said to them, “These are the words which I spoke to you while I was still with you, that all things must be fulfilled which were written in the Law of Moses and the Prophets and the **Psalms** concerning Me.” And He opened their understanding, that they might comprehend the **Scriptures**.*

Even though Psalms is part of writings, it is mentioned by name as part of Scripture by Jesus.

Book of Job

*Jas 5:10-11 My brethren, take the **prophets**, who spoke in the name of the Lord, as an **example** of suffering and patience. Indeed we count them blessed who endure. You have heard of the **perseverance of Job** and seen the end intended by the Lord—that the Lord is very compassionate and merciful.*

The best reference comes from James, the half-brother of Jesus who considers Job as a prophet.

*Ezek 14:14 “Even if these three men, Noah, Daniel, and **Job**, were in it, they would deliver only themselves by their righteousness,” says the Lord GOD.*

Job is also mentioned by God to Ezekiel authenticating the book of Job.

Conclusion

There is no concrete reason for why Jewish scribes considered Job and Daniel to be part of writings. However, based on Jesus and His disciples, we can confidently say that Daniel and Job are considered prophets and therefore must be among the “prophets” and not writings in Tanakh. As for the rest of the writings, they are of great value to read but not part of Scripture according to Jesus.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

What if I sin again and again?

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

When we see teachings of Jesus, He had zero tolerance to sin. Jesus will cast out anyone who sins.



John 8:34-35 Most assuredly, I say to you, whoever commits sin is a slave of sin. And a slave does not abide in the house forever, but a son abides forever.

Matt 18:8-9 If your hand or foot causes you to sin, cut it off and cast it from you. It is better for you to enter into life lame or maimed, rather than having two hands or two feet, to be cast into the everlasting fire. And if your eye causes you to sin, pluck it out and cast it from you. It is better for you to enter into life with one eye, rather than having two eyes, to be cast into hell fire.

Matt 19:12 ... there are eunuchs who have made themselves eunuchs for the kingdom of heaven's sake.

If our hands, eyes, and feet are craving to sin and we are unable to stop sinning, Jesus even gave an excellent suggestion on how to be sinless which is by cutting them off.

Rev 3:4 You have a few names even in Sardis who have not defiled their garments; and they shall walk with Me in white, for they are worthy.

Jesus had zero tolerance to sin and only the sinless will inherit eternal life but He never taught anywhere that His sacrifice at the cross gives a free entry. Even after His resurrection, He will blot the names of the believers from His own church if they defile their garments and become unworthy.

What if I sin?

Since Jesus expects us to be sinless to enter into eternal life, the big question we have is, what if I sin.

Matt 9:13 "But go and learn what this means: 'I desire mercy and not sacrifice.' For I did not come to call the righteous, but sinners, to repentance."

Matt 11:20-24 Then He began to rebuke the cities in which most of His mighty works had been done, because they did not repent: Woe to you, Chorazin! Woe to you, Bethsaida! For if the mighty works which were done in you had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes. But I say to you, it will be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon in the day of judgment than for you. And you, Capernaum, who are exalted to heaven, will be brought down to Hades; for if the mighty works which were done in you had been done in Sodom, it would have remained until this day. But I say to you that it shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom in the day of judgment than for you."

Luke 13:2-5 And Jesus answered and said to them, "Do you suppose that these Galileans were worse sinners than all other Galileans, because they suffered such things? I tell you, no; but unless you repent you will all likewise perish. Or those eighteen

on whom the tower in Siloam fell and killed them, do you think that they were worse sinners than all other men who dwelt in Jerusalem? I tell you, no; but unless you repent you will all likewise perish.”

The first and the foremost teaching of Jesus is for us to repent for our sins. Jesus Himself mentions that He came to call the sinners to repentance. Hence, if we happen to sin, we must immediately repent.

Luke 18:10-14 “Two men went up to the temple to pray, one a Pharisee and the other a tax collector. The Pharisee stood and prayed thus with himself, ‘God, I thank You that I am not like other men—extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even as this tax collector. I fast twice a week; I give tithes of all that I possess.’ And the tax collector, standing afar off, would not so much as raise his eyes to heaven, but beat his breast, saying, ‘God, be merciful to me a sinner!’ I tell you, this man went down to his house justified rather than the other; for everyone who exalts himself will be humbled, and he who humbles himself will be exalted.”

Repentance is not just asking in mere words but asking with a humble heart as the tax collector in the above illustration provided by Jesus Christ in His teachings.

Luke 16:29-31 “Abraham said to him, ‘They have Moses and the prophets; let them hear them.’ And he said, ‘No, father Abraham; but if one goes to them from the dead, they will repent.’ But he said to him, ‘If they do not hear Moses and the prophets, neither will they be persuaded though one rise from the dead.’ ”

Repentance is also in action. Take a look at the parable of Lazarus and the rich man. The rich man did not feed the poor Lazarus at his gates and pleads with Abraham to send anyone from dead so that his five brothers will repent. Here, repentance is clearly turning away from their sinful way and obeying the commandments.

John 5:14 Afterward Jesus found him in the temple, and said to him, "See, you have been made well. Sin no more, lest a worse thing come upon you."

Hence, if we sin, we must ask repentance from God with a humble heart and turn away from it. Jesus Himself warns to a man He healed of a worse consequence if He sin again.

What if I sin 'again'?

Many Christians are stuck in a repeated sin and repent cycle without even realising that they are slaves to it. As we saw earlier, Jesus very clearly explains His zero tolerance to sin and does not want anyone to sin again.

Unfortunately, people do sin again. Take Peter for example:

- Peter sinned by becoming a 'offense' to Jesus (Matt 16:23).
- Peter sinned by denying Jesus with an oath and even cursed Him (Matt 26:69-75)

Now, compare with what Jesus about the sins of Peter mentioned in the gospels.

- It is impossible that no offenses should come, but woe to him through whom they do come (Luke 17:1)
- Whoever denies Me before men, him I will also deny before My Father who is in heaven (Matt 10:33).

In spite of Peter's offense and his denial, Jesus did not reject Peter but even prayed for him that his faith must not fail. Does this mean, we can sin and repent, again and again, as much as we want? You will be surprised to learn there is a limit to it and it differs to each one.

Luke 13:6-9 He also spoke this parable: "A certain man had a fig tree planted in his vineyard, and he came seeking fruit on it and

found none. Then he said to the keeper of his vineyard, 'Look, for three years I have come seeking fruit on this fig tree and find none. Cut it down; why does it use up the ground?' But he answered and said to him, 'Sir, let it alone this year also, until I dig around it and fertilize it. And if it bears fruit, well. But if not, after that you can cut it down.'

Look at the above parable of expiring grace. The Father planted a fig tree in His vineyard which is contrary to the law (Deut 22:9). The fruits must not be eaten for 3 years (Lev 19:23), yet the Father made them circumcised and expecting the fruits on the very first year. The fig tree is the gentiles who are uncircumcised and those who defile the vineyard. After 3 years and no fruits, the Father wants to cut it down. Then Christ pleads with the Father and got an extra year as grace. The same is true for all who sin again and again, bearing no fruits worthy of repentance.

John 8:34-35 Most assuredly, I say to you, whoever commits sin is a slave of sin. And a slave does not abide in the house forever, but a son abides forever.

As we saw earlier, anyone sinning again and again is a clear indication that they are slaves to it. No slave will abide in His house forever.

Conclusion

If we sin 'again', we must ask repentance and not sin again. We must keep in mind that opportunity to repent for our sins is not always guaranteed as we see in the case of Ananias and Sapphira who died at the spot for sinning. We must also keep in mind that God has absolutely no obligation to forgive sins simply because we asked for it. We must plead by being humble and His forgiveness is only because of His mercy towards us. With this in mind, we must think twice before we sin again.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

What does Christ's coming on the clouds mean?

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Every disciple of Christ look for the day when Christ returns in the clouds to judge the world. What does it mean by coming in the clouds mean?



To understand this, we need to go back to old testament.

Exodus

*Num 16:42 Now it happened, when the congregation had gathered against Moses and Aaron, that they turned toward the tabernacle of meeting; and suddenly **the cloud covered it, and the glory of the LORD appeared***

*Num 11:25 Then **the LORD came down in the cloud, and spoke to him, and took of the Spirit that was upon him, and placed the same upon the seventy elders; and it happened, when the Spirit rested upon them, that they prophesied, although they never did so again.***

During the Exodus, the glory of the LORD always appeared in the cloud.

*Ps 68:4 Sing to God, sing praises to His name; Extol Him **who rides on the clouds**, By His name YAH, And rejoice before Him.*

This is why when David mentions as God riding on the clouds.

Solomon's Temple

*1Kgs 8:10-12 And it came to pass, when the priests came out of the holy place, that **the cloud filled the house of the LORD**, so that the priests could not continue ministering because of the cloud; **for the glory of the LORD filled the house of the LORD**. Then Solomon spoke: "The LORD said **He would dwell in the dark cloud.***

When Solomon built the Temple, we can see that the LORD dwell in the dark cloud that filled the Temple.

Prophets

*Isa 4:5 then the LORD will create above every dwelling place of Mount Zion, and above her assemblies, a **cloud and smoke by day** and the shining of a **flaming fire by night**. For over all the **glory** there will be a covering.*

When Isaiah mentions about the future Jerusalem, He mentions the cloud as the covering of glory of God by day. Hence, cloud is the glory and the presence of God.

Transfiguration

*Mark 9:7 And a **cloud came** and overshadowed them; and a **voice came out of the cloud**, saying, "This is My beloved Son. Hear Him!"*

During the transfiguration of Jesus Christ, we can see a cloud overshadowing Him and the Father speaking out of the cloud. Hence, when cloud is a reference to the presence and the glory of God.

Second Coming of Jesus

*Mark 13:26 "Then they will see the Son of Man **coming in the clouds** with great power and glory.*

*Mark 14:62 Jesus said, "I am. And you will see the Son of Man **sitting at the right hand of the Power, and coming with the clouds of heaven.**"*

When Jesus mentions about His second coming, He mentions that He will be sitting at the right hand of God and coming with the clouds.

Matt 24:27 "For as the lightning comes from the east and flashes to the west, so also will the coming of the Son of Man be.

Jesus also mentions that it will not be a localised event but a global event.

*Rev 14:14-15 Then I looked, and behold, a white cloud, and **on the cloud sat One like the Son of Man**, having on His head a golden crown, and in His hand a sharp sickle. And another angel came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to Him who sat on the cloud, “Thrust in Your sickle and reap, for the time has come for You to reap, for the harvest of the earth is ripe.”*

The harvest during Christ’s second coming is detailed in the book of Revelation. Again, we see Christ sitting on the cloud, but this time, cloud is used symbolic.

Conclusion

What does Christ’s coming on the clouds mean? It can be either symbolic or literal but always represents the presence and the glory of God. Christ coming in the clouds may not necessarily look like the recent [Falcon 9 first stage landing](#) which touched down slowly after it’s mission.

*Matt 25:31-32 **When the Son of Man comes** in His glory, and all the holy angels with Him, then He will sit on the throne of His glory. All the nations will be **gathered** before Him, and He will separate them one from another, as a shepherd divides his sheep from the goats.*

*Rev 20:11 Then I saw a great white throne and Him who sat on it, from whose face **the earth and the heaven fled away**. And there was found no place for them.*

Christ’s coming will be a more terrifying and dreadful event that affects globally. When Christ comes in the glory of God in the form of a cloud, sitting at the right hand of God all powerful, all the nations will be gathered before Him and the heaven and earth will flee away.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Truth about Nephilim

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Pre-flood giants had always been an interesting topic to study in the book of Genesis.



Gen 6:4 There were giants on the earth in those days, and also afterward, when the sons of God came in to the daughters of men and they bore children to them. Those were the mighty men who were of old, men of renown.

When sons of God came into daughters of men, giants (or Nephilim) were born. This creates more questions than answers.

- Who are the sons of God?

- Who are the daughters of men?
- Who are the Nephilim?

Sons of God

Hos 11:1 "When Israel was a child, I loved him, And out of Egypt I called My son."

Hos 1:10 "Yet the number of the children of Israel Shall be as the sand of the sea, Which cannot be measured or numbered. And it shall come to pass In the place where it was said to them, 'You are not My people,' There it shall be said to them, 'You are sons of the living God.'

The children of Israel is generally referred as sons of God. However, there were no Israel during pre-flood days. Hence, we can safely ignore Israel being sons of God.

*Matt 5:9 Blessed are the **peacemakers**, For they shall be called **sons of God**.*

*Luke 20:34-36 Jesus answered and said to them, "The sons of this age marry and are given in marriage. But those who are counted worthy to attain that age, and the **resurrection from the dead, neither marry nor are given in marriage; nor can they die anymore, for they are equal to the angels and are sons of God, being sons of the resurrection.***

Jesus in His beatitudes referred that peace makers shall be called sons of God. He also referred to those who are worthy to attain next age are sons of God, being sons of resurrection. Both these verses are referring to good people who obey Jesus and attained eternal life.

John 1:12-13 But as many as received Him, to them He gave the right to become children of God, to those who believe in His name: who were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God.

John 8:34-35 Jesus answered them, "Most assuredly, I say to you, whoever commits sin is a slave of sin. And a slave does not abide in the house forever, but a son abides forever.

Sons of God being referred to those who attain eternal life during their resurrection is consistent with other teachings of Jesus. Hence, according to Jesus, sons of God is a reference to the future state of those who are worthy to attain eternal life and they will be equal to angels who do not marry or die.

*Job 1:6 Now there was a day when the **sons of God** came to present themselves before the LORD, and **Satan** also came among them.*

*Job 1:6 And it came to pass on a day, that behold, the **angels of God** came to stand before the Lord, and the devil came with them. (LXX)*

In the old testament, even Satan is mentioned as one of the a son of God who came to present themselves before God. Septuagint, a translation from Hebrew to Greek two centuries before Christ walked on this earth translates sons of God as angels. Hence, Jews in third century interpreted sons of God as 'angels'. This is somewhat consistent to what Jesus told about sons of God being equal to angels.

Jude 1:6 And the angels who did not keep their proper domain, but left their own abode, He has reserved in everlasting chains under darkness for the judgment of the great day;

This is also consistent with Jude who refers sons of God in Genesis as angels in his letter. Hence, sons of God are a reference to angels. Since [garden of Eden is allegorical](#), we must consider the possibility of hidden meaning in Genesis 6.

Daughters of men

*Gen 6:1-2 Now it came to pass, when **men began to multiply** on the face of the earth, and daughters were born to them, that the sons of God saw the **daughters of men**, that they were beautiful; and they **took wives** for themselves of all whom they chose.*

The daughters of men is self explanatory. It refers to the pre-flood females. The word used for 'men' is same for 'mankind' or 'Adam'. For example, in Num 31:35, the same word is even used exclusively for women.

*Ezek 16:7-8 "I made you thrive like a plant in the field; and you grew, matured, and became **very beautiful**. Your breasts were formed, your hair grew, but you were naked and bare. When I passed by you again and looked upon you, indeed your time was the time of love; so I spread My wing over you and covered your nakedness. Yes, I swore an oath to you and entered into a covenant with you, and you became Mine," says the Lord GOD.*

*Ezek 23:2-4 "Son of man, there were two women, **The daughters of one mother**. They committed harlotry in Egypt, They committed harlotry in their youth; Their breasts were there embraced, Their virgin bosom was there pressed. Their names: Oholah the elder and Oholibah her sister; **They were Mine**, And they bore sons and daughters. As for their names, Samaria is Oholah, and Jerusalem is Oholibah.*

Females or daughters can also refer to people groups or tribes when the information is allegorical.

*Jer 3:1 "They say, 'If a man divorces his **wife**, And she goes from him And becomes another man's, May he return to her again?' Would not that land be greatly polluted? But you have played the harlot with many lovers; Yet return to Me," says the LORD.*

Daughters can also be used to refer nations or people groups or inhabitants of a city. Daughters of mankind could represent the different people groups. A woman growing, maturing and becoming

very beautiful is compared to group of people multiplying in number. Committing harlotry or becoming another man's wife is repeatedly compared to idolatry by God through the prophets. Hence, when a group of people becoming a wife means entering into a covenant to worship. While there is no reference of God creating any covenant with any group of people before the flood, but God did say worshipping idols or demons is becoming another man's wife.

Hence, daughters of men could mean people groups, becoming beautiful means being multiplied and taken as wife refers to entering into a covenant to worship angels.

Nephilim

*Num 13:32-33 And they gave the children of Israel a bad report of the land which they had spied out, saying, "The land through which we have gone as spies is a land that devours its inhabitants, and all the people whom we saw in it are **men of great stature**. There we saw the **giants** (the **descendants of Anak came from the giants**); and we were like **grasshoppers** in our own sight, and so we were in their sight."*

Nephilims, which is translated as "giants" in the above passages clearly mention that 'the descendants of Anak came from the giants'. The account in the book of Numbers where Anak being descendants of Nephilims contradict the account in Genesis where only Noah and his family survived the flood. Since the information that contradicts Genesis is mentioned in brackets, it seems to be a later scribe trying to add additional information since the verse could otherwise mean Nephilims still living during the exodus. The verse literally says the spies saw Nephilims. However, a later scribe is trying to add additional information that they were not Nephilims but their descendants, creating more contradiction to Genesis account. In my opinion, the verse was told by faithless spies who created rebellion against God (Num 14:3-4) and rejected Moses as their leader. Why would anyone trust their words? What we need to trust is words of Moses as recorded in Deuteronomy.

*Deut 2:11 They were also regarded as **giants** [H7497 אֲרָפָא **rapha'**], like the Anakim, but the Moabites call them Emim.*

*Deut 2:20 (That was also regarded as a land of **giants** [H7497 אֲרָפָא **rapha'**]; giants formerly dwelt there. But the Ammonites call them Zamzummim,*

*Deut 3:11 “For only Og king of Bashan remained of the remnant of the **giants** [H7497 אֲרָפָא **rapha'**]. Indeed his bedstead was an iron bedstead. (Is it not in Rabbah of the people of Ammon?) **Nine cubits is its length and four cubits its width**, according to the standard cubit.*

*Deut 3:13 “The rest of Gilead, and all Bashan, the kingdom of Og, I gave to half the tribe of Manasseh. (All the region of Argob, with all Bashan, was called the land of the **giants** [H7497 אֲרָפָא **rapha'**].*

The speech of Moses (or Deuteronomy) contains the word “giant” but none was translated from Nephilim but Rapha.

*Gen 14:5 In the fourteenth year Chedorlaomer and the kings that were with him came and attacked the **Rephaim** [H7497 אֲרָפָא **rapha'**] in Ashteroth Karnaim, the Zuzim in Ham, the Emim in Shaveh Kiriathaim,*

*Gen 15:18-21 On the same day the LORD made a covenant with Abram, saying: “To your descendants I have given this land, from the river of Egypt to the great river, the River Euphrates— the Kenites, the Kenezites, the Kadmonites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the **Rephaim** [H7497 אֲרָפָא **rapha'**], the Amorites, the Canaanites, the Girgashites, and the Jebusites.”*

Rapha or Rephaim is a reference to a Canaanite tribe of great stature living in the region during the Exodus. They are not Nephilim as the faithless spies exaggerated but just normal people.

Deuteronomy even gives the dimensions of the bed used by one of the remnant of Rephaim. which is 9 x 4 cubits. The length for a king

size bed for normal humans is 203 cm (4.4 cubits since 1 cubit is 45.72 cms). If the average height of human male is 1.7 m and he requires 4.44 cubits, what is the height of the Rephaim, if he requires 9 cubits? 3.4 meters.

Hence, the height of the last remnant of Rephaim is around 3+ meters. It seems to be a case of a king affected by gigantism as in the case of Goliath¹. Hence, Rephaim is not the same as Nephilim as Moses explains us rejecting the faithless spies' claims.

*Gen 6:4 There were giants on the earth in those days, and also afterward, when the sons of God came in to the daughters of men and **they bore children** to them. Those were the **mighty men who were of old, men of renown**.*

*Matt 13:38 "The field is the world, the good seeds are the sons of the kingdom, but the **tares are the sons of the wicked one**.*

*John 8:44 "**You are of your father the devil**, and the desires of your father you want to do. He was a murderer from the beginning, and does not stand in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaks a lie, he speaks from his own resources, for he is a liar and the father of it.*

The verse itself gives some explanation about Nephilim that these were mighty men in pre-flood days who were famous and had a name for themselves. This is strikingly identical to what Satan tempted Jesus with and how Jesus refers to those who disobey God as children of the devil.

Matt 4:8-9 Again, the devil took Him up on an exceedingly high mountain, and showed Him all the kingdoms of the world and their glory. And he said to Him, "All these things I will give You if You will fall down and worship me."

Just as Satan tempted Jesus with the kingdoms of this world and their glory in return to worship him, it seems men who worship those

fallen angels were made mighty and given a name and glory in this fallen world.

Conclusion

It seems that the faithless spies were exaggerating the tribe of Rephaim as Nephilim where Moses comes to rescue in Deuteronomy to clarify they are Rephaim, a tribe from a descendant of Noah. The sons of God are undoubtedly fallen angels. While a literal interpretation provides a union of angels and women, with giant offspring, a more allegorical interpretation is identical to how God uses the terms to explain the spiritual adultery of Israel. Is it possible that fallen angels lead people groups into worshipping them in return of earthly power and demonic wisdom? You decide.

¹ Forrai G.. “Hereditary Gigantism-the biblical giant Goliath and his brothers.” PubMed Central (PMC), <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC4113151/>. Accessed 26 Feb. 2018.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Will Jews accept Jesus as their Messiah before His coming?

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Will Jews accept Jesus as their Messiah before His coming?

Jesus told the Jews that they shall not see Him until the time comes when they say, 'Blessed is He who comes in the name of the LORD!'. Was Jesus referring to a future event in the end-times where Jews will accept Him as their Messiah? No, the event got fulfilled in Christ's own time on this earth.



*Luke 13:35 “See! Your house is left to you desolate; and assuredly, I say to you, you shall not see Me until the time comes when you say, ‘**Blessed is He who comes in the name of the LORD!**’*

*Matt 23:39 “for I say to you, you shall see Me no more till you say, ‘**Blessed is He who comes in the name of the LORD!**’*

The above prophetic words were sometimes used to identify the return of Jesus Christ that is, only after Jews accept Jesus as their saviour.

*Luke 19:37-38 Then, as He was now drawing near the descent of the Mount of Olives, the whole multitude of the disciples began to rejoice and praise God with a loud voice for all the mighty works they had seen, saying: “ ‘**Blessed is the King who***

comes in the name of the LORD! Peace in heaven and glory in the highest!”

*Matt 21:9 Then the multitudes who went before and those who followed cried out, saying: “Hosanna to the Son of David! **‘Blessed is He who comes in the name of the LORD!’** Hosanna in the highest!”*

According to Luke, what Jesus spoke was not an end-times prophecy but actually got fulfilled in Christ’s time on earth during His triumphant entry. However, Matthew’s account seems to point to a future event since the prophetic statement by Jesus was actually after the triumphant entry into Jerusalem. Now, we need to investigate which gospel account is having the correct chronological order with respect to this particular event. When Jesus laments over Jerusalem as we read in Matt 23:37-39, He was already inside Jerusalem, within the Temple. Hence, the event is out of order and does not fit the surrounding verses to be in context. Hence, the account of Luke is correct and the prophetic words of Jesus got fulfilled in His own lifetime.

*Matt 21:43 “Therefore I say to you, the kingdom of God will be taken from you and **given to a nation bearing the fruits** of it.*

*Luke 18:7-8 And shall God not avenge **His own elect** who cry out day and night to Him, though He bears long with them? I tell you that He will avenge them speedily. Nevertheless, when the Son of Man comes, **will He really find faith on the earth?**”*

Will Jews accept Jesus as their Messiah before His coming? The answer is No. There will be a few God’s elect who were [tested and tried](#). When Christ comes, will He really find faith on the earth?

Wrath of God

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Christians have often heard of God's love and always want God to love them. Many are happy to preach that God loves everyone misrepresenting what John wrote regarding God is love.

*1 John 4:16-17 And we have known and believed the love that God has for us. **God is love**, and he who abides in love abides in God, and God in him. Love has been perfected among us in this: that we may have **boldness in the day of judgment**; because as He is, so are we in this world.*

John actually wrote about God's love is for His children who keep His commandments (1 John 2:4-5) by loving one another (1 John 4:8). Because of God's love for all who keep His word, they have the boldness in the day of judgement.

John 3:36 "He who believes in the Son has everlasting life; and he who does not believe the Son shall not see life, but **the wrath of God abides on him.**"

All who believe on what Jesus Christ taught and obey them have everlasting life but those who don't, the wrath of God abides on him. Many Christians rarely discuss about the wrath of God. In this post, we will explore some of the fierce anger and wrath of God on those who are disobedient and on the wicked.

Die in a very great plague



*Num 11:33 But while the meat was still between their teeth, before it was chewed, the **wrath of the LORD** was aroused against the people, and **the LORD struck the people with a very great plague.***

During the exodus, the wrath of God caused a great plague among the children of Israel. Are we craving for things we used to enjoy before coming to Him and reject the good things He had done to us? As we see above, the Lord will surely give what we desired for, but will also strike us with a plague. The plague can be in any form like cancer or any other disease.

Self-cannibalise and become fuel for fire

*Isa 9:19-20 Through the **wrath of the LORD** of hosts The land is burned up, And **the people shall be as fuel for the fire**; No man*

*shall spare his brother. And he shall snatch on the right hand
And be hungry; He shall devour on the left hand And not be
satisfied; **Every man shall eat the flesh of his own arm.***

God is speaking against the prideful Samaria where everyone is a hypocrite and an evildoer. The LORD is warning that His wrath is severe that the people will be made fuel for fire and they will be self-cannibalising themselves. How can the prideful hypocrites and evildoers escape the wrath of God? (Mal 3:6)

Children dashed, wives ravished, houses plundered

*Isa 13:13-16 Therefore I will shake the heavens, And the earth
will move out of her place, In the **wrath of the LORD** of hosts
And in the day of His fierce anger. It shall be as the hunted
gazelle, And as a sheep that no man takes up; Every man will
turn to his own people, And everyone will flee to his own land.
Everyone who is found will be thrust through, And **everyone** who
is captured will **fall by the sword**. Their **children** also will be
dashed to pieces before their eyes; Their **houses** will be
plundered And their **wives ravished**.*

God is showing His wrath upon Babylon. He makes everyone who is captured to fall by sword. He makes their children to be dashed to pieces before their eyes. He makes their houses plundered and their wives ravished. Are you still deceived by false preachers who portray God as always loving and never show His wrath?

Leave in the midst of a furnace



*Ezek 22:18-22 Son of man, the house of Israel has become dross to Me; they are all bronze, tin, iron, and lead, in the midst of a furnace; they have become dross from silver. Therefore thus says the Lord GOD: 'Because you have all become dross, therefore behold, **I will gather you into the midst of Jerusalem.** As men gather silver, bronze, iron, lead, and tin into the midst of a furnace, to blow fire on it, to melt it; so I will gather you in **My anger** and in **My fury**, and **I will leave you there and melt you.** Yes, I will gather you and blow on you with the fire of **My wrath**, and you shall be melted in its midst. As silver is melted in the midst of a furnace, so shall **you be melted in its midst**; then you shall know that I, the LORD, have poured out My fury on you.'* ”

Look at the event at 70 AD. The LORD gathered Israel for Passover and then made the Romans surround them. The siege of Jerusalem in 70 AD is well documented, resulting in devastation of nearly every Jew and complete destruction of the Temple because of God's wrath.

Deliver to brutal men who are skilful to destroy

*Ezek 21:31-32 I will pour out My indignation on you; I will blow against you with the fire of **My wrath**, And **deliver you into the hands of brutal men who are skillful to destroy**. You shall be fuel for the fire; Your blood shall be in the midst of the land. You shall not be remembered, For I the LORD have spoken.’ ”*

Just as God’s wrath destroyed His own tabernacle on earth for Israel’s sins, God’s wrath will deliver us into the hands of brutal men who are “skilful to destroy”. His wrath will even make us a fuel for fire. How much careful should we live to obey Him and avoid God’s wrath upon us?

What must we do?

*2Kgs 22:13 “Go, inquire of the LORD for me, for the people and for all Judah, concerning the words of this book that has been found; for **great is the wrath of the LORD** that is aroused against us, because our fathers **have not obeyed** the words of this book, to do according to all that is written concerning us.”*

*Heb 10:28-29 Anyone who has rejected Moses’ law dies without mercy on the testimony of two or three witnesses. **Of how much worse punishment**, do you suppose, will he be thought worthy who has trampled the Son of God underfoot, counted the blood of the covenant by which he was sanctified a common thing, and insulted the Spirit of grace?*

Obedience. It is disobedience that causes wrath of the LORD. Therefore, it is extremely important to obey God. If disobedience to Moses’ law causes great wrath of the LORD, how much more will He be angry of we disobey Christ, who is God Himself in flesh?

*2 Chr 32:25-26 But Hezekiah **did not repay according to the favor shown him**, for **his heart was lifted up**; therefore wrath was looming over him and over Judah and Jerusalem. **Then Hezekiah humbled** himself for the pride of his heart, he and the*

*inhabitants of Jerusalem, so that the **wrath of the LORD did not come upon them in the days of Hezekiah.***

Humbleness. The only way to delay the coming of God's wrath because of pride or disobedience to God is by being humble before Him.

*Matt 3:7-8 But when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees coming to his baptism, he said to them, "Brood of vipers! **Who warned you to flee from the wrath to come? Therefore bear fruits worthy of repentance***

Bear fruits worthy of repentance. The only way to flee from the wrath of God is not to just repent but to actually bear fruits that are worthy of repentance. It is means, not to just say "I repent", but to actually live a holy and righteous life worthy of that repentance.

Conclusion

*Rev 6:15a-16 Fall on us and hide us from the face of Him who sits on the throne and from the **wrath of the Lamb!** For the great day of His wrath has come, and **who is able to stand?**"*

Who is able to stand before the wrath of the Lamb? Wrath of God will kill you in a very great plague, will make you self-cannibalise, will make you a fuel for fire, will make your children dashed, wives ravished, houses plundered, will leave in the midst of a furnace, will deliver to brutal men who are skilful to destroy and many more. Are you still deceived that God has no wrath on the wicked and disobedient? It is our disobedience that will cause the wrath of God. Being humble before God delays the judgement for disobedience. If we don't bear fruits of repentance, we cannot flee from the wrath of God.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Holy Spirit is given only if you keep Christ's Word

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Many Christians wrongly believe that the Holy Spirit is given just by hearing of faith deceived by [Paul's lies](#).

*Gal 3:2 This only I want to learn from you: Did you **receive the Spirit** by the works of the law, or by the **hearing of faith**?*

The above statement by Paul is a fallacy because the options given for the question does not contain the actual answer, but using one wrong answer to make the other wrong answer look like it is right. Holy Spirit will not be given either by doing the works of the law or by hearing of faith.

*Acts 19:2 he said to them, "**Did you receive the Holy Spirit when you believed?**" So they said to him, "We have not so much as heard whether there is a Holy Spirit."*

Many Christians are also deceived that they receive the Holy Spirit when they believe which is not the case. Here in this post we will explore when the Holy Spirit is given. You will be surprised to learn that Holy Spirit is given only to those who keep Christ's commandments and His word.

Holy Spirit is not for whoever asks



*Matt 7:11 "If **you then, being evil**, know how to give good gifts to your children, how much more will your Father who is in heaven give **good things** to those who **ask Him!**"*

*Luke 11:13 "If **you then, being evil**, know how to give good gifts to your children, how much more will your heavenly Father give **the Holy Spirit** to those who **ask Him!**"*

When Jesus is speaking to those who were evil, He said, whoever ask the Heavenly Father will receive. But what do they actually receive? Will they receive good things as the gospel of Matthew says or the Holy Spirit as the gospel of Luke says?

*John 14:15-17 If you love Me, **keep My commandments** and I will pray the Father, and He will give you another Helper, that He may abide with you forever– the Spirit of truth, whom **the world cannot receive**, because it neither sees Him nor knows Him; but you know Him, for **He dwells with you** and will be in you.*

*John 14:23 Jesus answered and said to him, "If anyone loves Me, he will **keep My word**; and My Father will love him, and We will come to him and **make Our home** with him.*

Jesus made it clear that if we keep His commandments, He will pray to the Father who will send the Holy Spirit to us which the world cannot receive. Only if we keep His word, the Father and the Son will come to us and make it home.

*1 John 2:3-6 Now **by this we know that we know Him, if we keep His commandments.** He who says, "I know Him," and does not keep His commandments, is a liar, and the truth is not in him. But whoever **keeps His word,** truly the love of God is perfected in him. By this we know that we are in Him. He who says **he abides in Him** ought himself also to **walk just as He walked.***

To know Him and to abide in Him, we must keep His commandments, His word and walk just as He walked, in holiness and righteousness.

John 7:39 But this He spoke concerning the Spirit, whom those believing in Him would receive; for the Holy Spirit was not yet given, because Jesus was not yet glorified.

Comparing Matt 7:11 vs Luke 11:13, the verse in Matt 7:11 is correct because the Holy Spirit wasn't given when He spoke that, nor will the Holy Spirit given to any evil person to whom Jesus was addressing to.

In Early Church: Peter

*Acts 10:1-2 There was a certain man in Caesarea called Cornelius, a centurion of what was called the Italian Regiment, a devout man and one **who feared God with all his household, who gave alms generously to the people, and prayed to God always.** ... (30-31) So Cornelius said, "Four days ago I was fasting until this hour; and at the ninth hour I prayed in my house, and behold, a man stood before me in bright clothing, and said, 'Cornelius, **your prayer has been heard, and your alms are remembered in the sight of God.** (34-35) Then Peter opened his mouth and said: "In truth I perceive that God shows no*

*partiality. But in every nation **whoever fears Him and works righteousness is accepted by Him.** (44-45) While Peter was still speaking these words, **the Holy Spirit fell upon all those who heard the word.** And those of the circumcision who believed were astonished, as many as came with Peter, because **the gift of the Holy Spirit had been poured out on the Gentiles also.***

If you look into Peter's account of how Cornelius and his household, a gentile who received the Holy Spirit, Peter was specifically sent by God to Cornelius to preach the good news because He feared God, gave alms and prayed to God always. Peter acknowledges Cornelius by saying everyone who fear God and works righteousness is accepted by Him. Only then, the Holy Spirit was given. Because of Cornelius with all his household's fear of God, his alms, and his righteousness, the Holy Spirit was given to him and his household.

*Acts 2:38-40 Then Peter said to them, "**Repent, and let every one of you be baptized in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins; and you shall receive the gift of the Holy Spirit. For the promise is to you and to your children, and to all who are afar off, as many as the Lord our God will call.**" And with many other words he testified and exhorted them, saying, "**Be saved from this perverse generation.**"*



On the day of Pentecost when the Holy Spirit was given to the disciples of Jesus Christ, Peter was preaching to those who saw what happened, on how to receive the gift of Holy Spirit. Peter wants them to repent from their wicked ways and be baptised in the name of Jesus Christ for remission of sins – then they shall receive the gift of Holy Spirit.

Conclusion

Many Christians are deceived that the Holy Spirit is given just by hearing of faith or by believing based on Paul's lies. Jesus made it clear that if we keep His commandments, He will pray to the Father who will send the Holy Spirit to us which the world cannot receive. Only if we keep His word, the Father and the Son will come to us and make it home. As we see in the early church, it was because of Cornelius with all his household's fear of God, his alms, and his righteousness, the Holy Spirit was given to him and his household. In

contrast to Christ and Peter, Paul deceives many Christians today that they receive the Holy Spirit when they believe.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Paul's lies and Apostles' responses

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Paul's lies and Apostles' responses

Paul's Lies Apostles' Responses **Saved by grace through faith**

Eph 2:8-9 For by grace you have been saved through faith, and that not of yourselves; it is the gift of God, not of works, lest anyone should boast.

Saved by not sinning and doing the word

Jas 1:21-22 Therefore lay aside all filthiness and overflow of wickedness, and receive with meekness the implanted word, which is able to save your souls. But be doers of the word, and not hearers only, deceiving yourselves.

Justification by faith

Rom 4:2-5 For if Abraham was justified by works, he has something to boast about, but not before God. For what does the Scripture say? "Abraham believed God, and it was accounted to him for righteousness." Now to him who works, the wages are not counted as grace but as debt. But to him who does not work but believes on Him who justifies the ungodly, his faith is accounted for righteousness

Justification by works

Jas 2:21-24 Was not Abraham our father justified by works when he offered Isaac his son on the altar? Do you see that faith was working together with his works, and by works faith was made perfect? And the Scripture was fulfilled which says, "Abraham believed God, and it was accounted to him for righteousness." And he was called the friend of God. You see then that a man is justified by works, and not by faith only.

Adopted by God, no seed of God

Eph 1:5-6 having predestined us to adoption as sons by Jesus Christ to Himself, according to the good pleasure of His will, to the praise of the glory of His grace, by which He made us accepted in the Beloved.

Rom 8:15 For you did not receive the spirit of bondage again to fear, but you received the Spirit of adoption by whom we cry out, "Abba, Father."

Born of God, His seed in us

1 John 3:9 Whoever has been born of God does not sin, for His seed remains in him; and he cannot sin, because he has been born of God.

1 Pet 1:23 having been born again, not of corruptible seed but incorruptible, through the word of God which lives and abides forever,

Faith without works justifies

Rom 4:4-5 Now to him who works, the wages are not counted as grace but as debt. But to him who does not work but believes on Him who justifies the ungodly, his faith is accounted for righteousness

Only works justifies, not faith

Jas 2:14 What does it profit, my brethren, if someone says he has faith but does not have works? Can faith save him? ... (17) Thus also faith by itself, if it does not have works, is dead. ... (24) You see then that a man is justified by works, and not by faith only.

Eternal Security

Eph 1:13-14 In Him you also trusted, after you heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation; in whom also, having believed, you were sealed with the Holy Spirit of promise, who is the guarantee of our inheritance until the redemption of the purchased possession, to the praise of His glory.

Eph 4:30 And do not grieve the Holy Spirit of God, by whom you were sealed for the day of redemption.

No Eternal Security

2 Pet 2:20-21 For if, after they have escaped the pollutions of the world through the knowledge of the Lord and Savior Jesus Christ, they are again entangled in them and overcome, the latter end is worse for them than the beginning. For it would have been better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than having known it, to turn from the holy commandment delivered to them.

Jude 1:5 But I want to remind you, though you once knew this, that the Lord, having saved the people out of the land of Egypt, afterward destroyed those who did not believe.

Liberty is being free from the law

Gal 5:1-3 Stand fast therefore in the liberty by which Christ has made us free, and do not be entangled again with a yoke of bondage. Indeed I, Paul, say to you that if you become circumcised, Christ will profit you nothing. And I testify again to every man who becomes circumcised that he is a debtor to keep the whole law.

Law of liberty is from sins and doing the work

2 Pet 2:19 While they promise them liberty, they themselves are slaves of corruption; for by whom a person is overcome, by him also he is brought into bondage.

Jas 1:21-22 Therefore lay aside all filthiness and overflow of wickedness, and receive with meekness the implanted word, which is able to save your souls. But be doers of the word, and not hearers only, deceiving yourselves. ... (25) But he who looks into the perfect law of liberty and continues in it, and is not a forgetful hearer but a doer of the work, this one will be blessed in what he does.

Jas 2:10-12 For whoever shall keep the whole law, and yet stumble in one point, he is guilty of all. For He who said, "Do not commit adultery," also said, "Do not murder." Now if you do not commit adultery, but you do murder, you have become a transgressor of the law. So speak and so do as those who will be judged by the law of liberty.

Transformation is Spirit's responsibility

2Cor 3:18 But we all, with unveiled face, beholding as in a mirror the glory of the Lord, are being transformed into the same image from glory to glory, just as by the Spirit of the Lord.

Transformation is our responsibility

1 John 3:2-3 Beloved, now we are children of God; and it has not yet been revealed what we shall be, but we know that when He is revealed, we shall be like Him, for we shall see Him as He is. And everyone who has this hope in Him purifies himself, just as He is pure.

1Pet 1:22 Since you have purified your souls in obeying the truth through the Spirit in sincere love of the brethren, love one another fervently with a pure heart

I serve God in mind but sin in flesh

Rom 7:14-17 For we know that the law is spiritual, but I am carnal, sold under sin. For what I am doing, I do not understand. For what I will to do, that I do not practice; but what I hate, that I do. If, then, I do what I will not to do, I agree with the law that it is good. But now, it is no longer I who do it, but sin that dwells in me. ... (25) I thank God—through Jesus Christ our Lord! So then, with the mind I myself serve the law of God, but with the flesh the law of sin.

Believers who don't keep His word are liars

1 John 2:3-4 Now by this we know that we know Him, if we keep His commandments. He who says, "I know Him," and does not keep His commandments, is a liar, and the truth is not in him. But whoever keeps His word, truly the love of God is perfected in him. By this we know that we are in Him.

God loved us while we were still sinners

Rom 5:8 But God demonstrates His own love toward us, in that while we were still sinners, Christ died for us.

Even believers who are friends of this world is an enemy of God

Jas 4:4 Adulterers and adulteresses! Do you not know that friendship with the world is enmity with God? Whoever therefore wants to be a friend of the world makes himself an enemy of God.

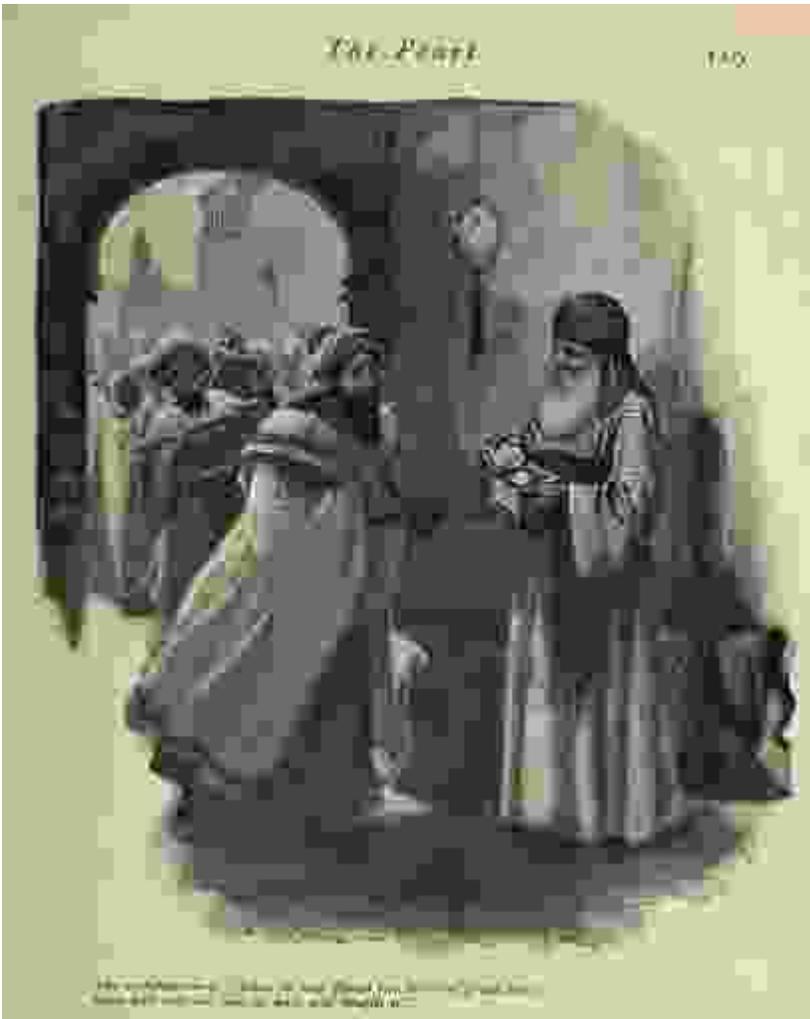
1 John 2:15 Do not love the world or the things in the world. If anyone loves the world, the love of the Father is not in him.

Did Jesus teach us to sell everything and lose our jobs?

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Jesus taught several times to sell all that a person has and give it to the poor. What does it mean to sell all? Is Jesus asking us to become homeless and lose our jobs? Let's explore what Jesus actually taught.

Parables about selling



*Matt 13:44-46 Again, the kingdom of heaven is like treasure hidden in a field, which a man found and hid; and for joy over it he goes and **sells all** that he has and buys that field. Again, the kingdom of heaven is like a merchant seeking beautiful pearls, who, when he had found one pearl of great price, went and **sold all** that he had and bought it.*

Jesus taught in His parables regarding the kingdom of heaven which we must buy by selling all that we have. Parables can be interpreted in different ways. Hence, we must be extremely careful in interpreting it by comparing with what Christ taught in His other teachings. For example, what did the man sell? His wife and his children are also a man's possession as per the parable of the

unforgiving servant (Matt 18:25) and his children can be sold as per the law (Exod 21:7). Did the man sold his wife and children as well?

That's not the intent of the parable. The parable shows the true cost of inheriting the kingdom of heaven. It can cost our entire wealth (Matt 13:44-46), all our relationships (Matt 10:37), our body parts (Mark 9:43-48) and even our own life (Mark 8:35). If our parents or children come in between us and God and cause us to sin and disobey Him, we need to depart from them. If job comes in between us and God and cause us to sin and disobey Him, we need to resign. If TV or internet comes in between us and God and cause us to sin and disobey Him, we need to disconnect. If money or wealth comes in between us and God and cause us to sin and disobey Him, we must throw away. This is the true cost of inheriting His kingdom. This parable is not about becoming poor and homeless.

*Luke 12:15-21 And He said to them, "Take heed and beware of covetousness, for one's life does not consist in the **abundance of the things he possesses.**" Then He spoke a parable to them, saying: "The ground of a certain rich man yielded plentifully. And he thought within himself, saying, 'What shall I do, since I have no room to store my crops?' So he said, 'I will do this: I will pull down my barns and build greater, and there I will store all my crops and my goods. And I will say to my soul, "Soul, you have many goods laid up for many years; take your ease; eat, drink, and be merry." But God said to him, 'Fool! This night your soul will be required of you; then whose will those things be which you have provided?' So is **he who lays up treasure for himself, and is not rich toward God.**"*

*Luke 12:33-34 "**Sell what you have and give alms; provide yourselves money bags which do not grow old, a treasure in the heavens that does not fail, where no thief approaches nor moth destroys. For where your treasure is, there your heart will be also.***

In another parable of Jesus, He taught not to lay up “treasures” in this world. This gives us a clear indication that Jesus wants us to sell all our “riches” or “treasures” or “the abundance of things a man possesses” and give it to the poor. He did not command us to become homeless or become poor. This is why, later in the same sermon, Jesus taught us to lay “treasures” in heaven by giving alms instead of laying up treasures on earth. Where our treasure is, our heart will also be.

What did Peter leave to follow Jesus?

*Matt 19:27-29 Then **Peter** answered and said to Him, “See, we **have left all and followed You**. Therefore what shall we have?” So Jesus said to them, “Assuredly I say to you, that in the regeneration, when the Son of Man sits on the throne of His glory, you who have followed Me will also sit on twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel. And everyone who has **left houses** or brothers or sisters or father or mother or **wife or children** or lands, **for My name’s sake**, shall receive a hundredfold, and inherit eternal life.*

*John 20:6-10 Then **Simon Peter** came, following him, and went into the tomb; and he saw the linen cloths lying there, and the handkerchief that had been around His head, not lying with the linen cloths, but folded together in a place by itself. Then the other disciple, who came to the tomb first, went in also; and he saw and believed. For as yet they did not know the Scripture, that He must rise again from the dead. Then the disciples **went away again to their own homes**.*

How can Peter go to his own home when he claimed to have left all and Jesus clearly mentioning of leaving homes? Jesus is not teaching us to leave our parents or wife or children or anyone unless it is for His name sake. It is similar to how a Christian convert from a Muslim family had to forsake everything, including his parents, relatives, homes and land for the sake of Christ. Jesus is not asking

His disciple to leave their homes and become homeless except it is for His name's sake.

What did Jesus ask the rich man to sell?



Mark 10:21 Then Jesus, looking at him, loved him, and said to him, “One thing you lack: Go your way, **sell whatever you have** and give to the poor, and you will have **treasure** in heaven; and come, take up the cross, and follow Me.” .. (23) Then Jesus looked around and said to His disciples, “How hard it is for those who **have riches** to enter the kingdom of God!”

Is Jesus asking the rich man to become homeless and poor? Absolutely not! Jesus is asking the rich man to sell his riches and give it to the poor so that he will have treasure in heaven. Jesus is not against necessary things that are required for meeting our basic needs, like having a house or a vehicle., etc.

*Luke 19:8-9 Then Zacchaeus stood and said to the Lord, "Look, Lord, I give **half of my goods to the poor**; and if I have taken anything from anyone by false accusation, I restore **fourfold**." And Jesus said to him, "Today salvation has come to this house, because he also is a son of Abraham;*

Zacchaeus pledged to give half of his wealth to the poor and to restore 4 times of what he took by false accusation as per the law (Exod 22:1) and immediately Jesus said Salvation has come to this house. Jesus was not keen on Zacchaeus becoming homeless or poor, for Salvation to come to him but rather, to sell all his accumulated wealth and give it to the poor and to restore the stolen and keep his pledge (Ezek 33:15).

Is Jesus advocating to live in poverty?

*Mark 12:41-44 Now Jesus sat opposite the treasury and saw how the people put money into the treasury. And many who were rich **put in much**. Then one poor widow came and threw in **two mites**, which make a quadrans. So He called His disciples to Himself and said to them, "Assuredly, I say to you that this poor widow has put in **more than all those who have given to the treasury**; for they all put in out of their abundance, but she out of her poverty put in all that she had, **her whole livelihood**."*

It is important to note that many cults want their members to sell all they have and follow them. Hence, we must be extremely careful to not lock ourselves into any financial or life burden by following

someone. Jesus taught us to sell all our “riches” to give it to the poor and follow Him. Even in the above passage, Jesus is not teaching anyone to become poor by selling even our basic needs and live in poverty so that they can give more than others. Jesus is actually teaching that many riches given to God is of no value if they give it from their “abundance” but even a tiny amount of money given by a poor person living in poverty is rich in God’s eyes.

*Luke 9:57-62 Now it happened **as they journeyed on the road**, that someone said to Him, “Lord, I will follow You wherever You go.” And Jesus said to him, “Foxes have holes and birds of the air have nests, but the **Son of Man has nowhere to lay His head.**” Then He said to another, “**Follow Me.**” But he said, “Lord, let me first go and bury my father.” Jesus said to him, “Let the dead bury their own dead, but **you go and preach the kingdom of God.**” And another also said, “Lord, I will follow You, but let me first go and bid them farewell who are at my house.” But Jesus said to him, “No one, having put his hand to the plow, and looking back, is fit for the kingdom of God.”*

Is Jesus saying he doesn’t have a house by saying ‘Son of Man has nowhere to lay His head’? Absolutely not. Following Jesus is same as going and preaching the kingdom of God.

*Matt 13:57 So they were offended at Him. But Jesus said to them, “A prophet is not without honor except in his own country and **in his own house.**”*

Jesus Himself mentions about his house where He was not honoured. When Jesus said He has nowhere to lay His head, He was referring to His lodging on His way to Jerusalem as He journeyed on the road.

Are we to be without any job?

*Luke 16:13 “No servant can serve two masters; for either he will hate the one and love the other, or else he will be loyal to the one and despise the other. **You cannot serve God and mammon.**”*

Is Jesus advocating against doing any job because it is working for money? Absolutely not. The above is the summary of the parable of the dishonest servant taught by Jesus Christ.

*Luke 16:1-8 He also said to His disciples: “There was a certain rich man who had a steward, and an accusation was brought to him that this man was wasting his goods. So he called him and said to him, ‘What is this I hear about you? Give an account of your stewardship, for you can no longer be steward.’ Then the steward said within himself, ‘What shall I do? For my master is taking the stewardship away from me. I cannot dig; I am ashamed to beg. I have resolved what to do, that when I am put out of the stewardship, they may receive me into their houses.’ So he called every one of his master’s debtors to him, and said to the first, ‘How much do you owe my master?’ And he said, ‘A hundred measures of oil.’ So he said to him, ‘Take your bill, and sit down quickly and write fifty.’ Then he said to another, ‘And how much do you owe?’ So he said, ‘A hundred measures of wheat.’ And he said to him, ‘Take your bill, and write eighty.’ So the master commended the unjust steward because he had dealt shrewdly. **For the sons of this world are more shrewd in their generation than the sons of light.***

The above story is about a dishonest steward who acted shrewdly and taught us that the wicked are more shrewd than the righteous. Using that same story, Jesus is teaching us what we must do.

*Luke 16:9 And I say to you, **make friends for yourselves by unrighteous mammon, that when you ~~fail~~ die [G1587 ἐκλείπω ekleipo], they may receive you into an everlasting home.***

Mammon is wealth or riches which Jesus is calling as “unrighteous”. Just as the dishonest steward who acted shrewdly, by using the master’s wealth to make friends who can receive him into their home, we must also use our wealth to make ourselves friends with God by giving it to Him who can receive us into an everlasting home.

The word ‘ekleipo’ in Greek actually means to omit, (by implication) to cease or die. Did Jesus ever taught anywhere that you can fail and still enter His kingdom? Absolutely not. Read John 8:34-35 and Matt 18:8-9 to see how Christ is zero tolerant to sin. The verse itself speaks out that ‘ekleipo’ means to die when the next statement speaks about everlasting home which is only after resurrection.

*Matt 25:40 “And the King will answer and say to them, ‘Assuredly, I say to you, inasmuch as you did it to one of the **least of these My brethren, you did it to Me.**’*

*Matt 12:50 “For whoever does the will of My Father in heaven is **My brother and sister and mother.**”*

We can give our wealth to God by giving it to the least of His brethren. Christ’s brothers are not some poor fellow but a poor person who does the will of His Father in heaven. In other words, we can become friends with God if we give our wealth to the poor and needy who are His disciples who truly follow Him.

*Luke 16:10-13 He who is faithful in what is least is faithful also in much; and he who is unjust in what is least is unjust also in much. Therefore if you have not been faithful in the unrighteous mammon, who will commit to your trust the true riches? And if you have **not been faithful in what is another man’s**, who will give you what is your own? No servant can serve two masters; for either he will hate the one and love the other, or else he will be loyal to the one and despise the other. **You cannot serve God and mammon.**” Now the Pharisees, who were **lovers of money**, also heard all these things, and they derided Him.*

Jesus taught that we must be faithful in all the riches we manage or handle that belongs to another man. For example, company expense claims, etc. If we are unfaithful in these small things how can God trust us with true riches? Being unfaithful in someone else's money is what Jesus refers as serving wealth. But being faithful and honest on other's money is serving God. How can we manage or handle other's wealth faithfully if we are not working or without job?

*John 6:26-27 Jesus answered them and said, "Most assuredly, I say to you, **you seek Me**, not because you saw the signs, but because you **ate of the loaves and were filled**. **Do not labor for the food which perishes**, but for the **food which endures to everlasting life**, which the Son of Man will give you, because God the Father has set His seal on Him."*

Is Jesus saying not to work in a job when He said not to labor for the food which perishes? Absolutely not. Jesus is clearly explaining not to seek Him for materialistic satisfaction that perishes but for His Word that endures for everlasting life. This is why, when disciples asked Jesus what they must do to work the works of God, He asked them to believe in Him (John 6:28-29), i.e, believe everything He says.

*Mark 6:3 "Is this not the **carpenter**, the Son of Mary, and brother of James, Joses, Judas, and Simon? And are not His sisters here with us?" So they were offended at Him.*

*Matt 13:55 "Is this not the **carpenter's son**? Is not His mother called Mary? And His brothers James, Joses, Simon, and Judas?"*

Was Jesus without a job before He came to His ministry because it is working for money or food? Absolutely not. Jesus was mentioned as a carpenter just like His earthly father Joseph was a carpenter before He began His ministry.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Book of Ruth in Biblical Timeline

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

The book of Ruth was written as a recollection of events about David's ancestry after he became king of Israel around 1065 BC. In this post, we will investigate and plot Ruth in the Biblical timeline.



Ancestry of Boaz

*Exod 6:23 Aaron took to himself **Elisheba**, daughter of **Amminadab**, sister of **Nahshon**, as wife; and she bore him*

Nadab, Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

*Luke 3:32-33 the son of Jesse, the son of Obed, the son of **Boaz**, the son of **Salmon**, the son of **Nahshon**, the son of **Amminadab**, the son of Ram, the son of Hezron, the son of Perez, the son of Judah,*

We are not interested in the actual genealogy of Boaz but genealogy that helps to identify the period of time. The sister of Boaz's grandfather married Aaron.



Based on the mentioned verses, the genealogy of Boaz can be represented as in the above picture.

Salmon marries Rahab, Boaz's mother

*Num 1:2-3 "Take a **census** of all the congregation of the children of Israel, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of names, every male individually, from **twenty years old** and above—all who are able to go to war in Israel. You and Aaron shall number them by their armies. ... (7) "from Judah, **Nahshon** the son of Amminadab;*

Num 14:30 'Except for Caleb the son of Jephunneh and Joshua the son of Nun, you shall by no means enter the land which I

swore I would make you dwell in.

Nahshon was counted in the first census of Israel. Except Caleb and Joshua, none of those who were counted in first census entered the promised land. For Salmon to marry Rahab, he must have enter the promised land. This means, Salmon was less than 20 years old during the first census. Hence, Salmon was born in 1457 BC (+/- 10 years).

*Josh 6:25 And Joshua spared **Rahab** the harlot, her father's household, and all that she had. So she dwells in Israel to this day, because she hid the messengers whom Joshua sent to spy out Jericho.*

*Matt 1:5 **Salmon begot Boaz by Rahab**, Boaz begot Obed by Ruth, Obed begot Jesse,*

The children of Israel conquered Jericho 40 years after coming out of Israel. Hence, Salmon must be between 40-60 years old when he married Rahab. Hence, it is logical to assume Boaz was born within the next few years which must be anytime after 1428 BC.

Time of the Judges

*Ruth 1:1 NOW it came to pass, in the days **when the judges ruled**, that there was a famine in the land. And a certain man of Bethlehem, Judah, went to dwell in the country of Moab, he and his wife and his two sons.*

*Judg 2:8 Now **Joshua the son of Nun**, the servant of the LORD, **died** when he was one hundred and ten years old. (16) Nevertheless, **the LORD raised up judges** who delivered them out of the hand of those who plundered them.*

The book of Ruth itself gives a very clear indication that the story begins when the judges ruled the nation of Israel. The LORD gave judges after the death of Joshua. Joshua died in 1399 BC at 110

years. If Boaz was born around 1428 BC (conquering Jericho), he must be around 30 years of age when Joshua died. Adding 10 years for Elimelech's trip to Moab and Naomi's return and a few years for that generation to die, we get around 1385 BC which places Boaz to be around 40 to 50 years of age.

Conclusion

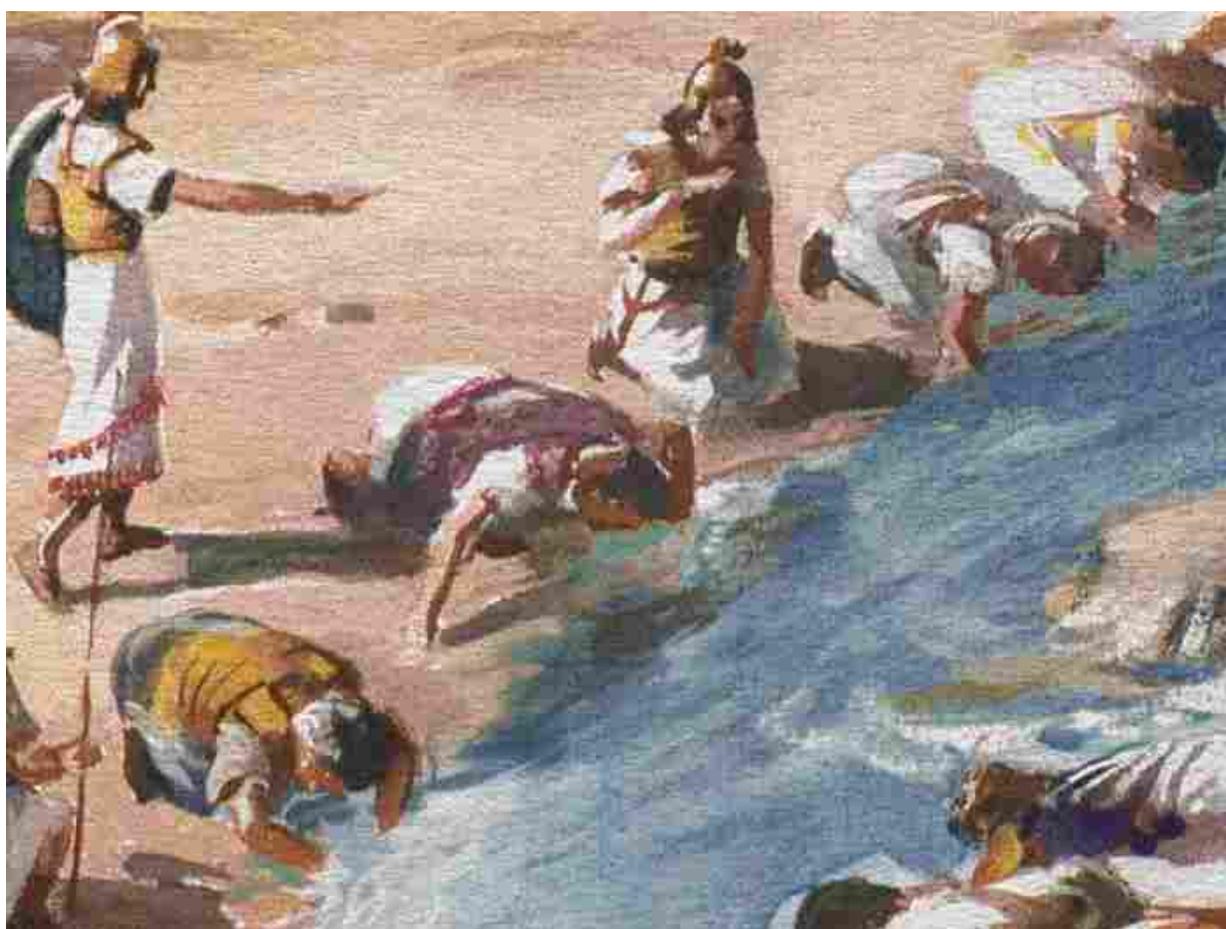
The events in the book of Ruth happened around 1385 BC, nearly two decades after the death of Joshua when Boaz was about 40 to 50 years old and five decades after Israel fought against Moab before entering the promised land.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Qualifications for God's army

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

God was choosing His army to go with Gideon who can defeat the Midianite army who were like locusts. In this post, we will explore who can be in His army.



Fearless of Satan

Judg 7:2-3 And the LORD said to Gideon, "The people who are with you are too many for Me to give the Midianites into their

*hands, lest Israel **claim glory for itself against Me**, saying, ‘**My own hand has saved me.**’ Now therefore, proclaim in the hearing of the people, saying, **Whoever is fearful and afraid, let him turn** and depart at once from Mount Gilead.’ ” And twenty-two thousand of the people returned, and ten thousand remained.*

The preliminary qualification for entering God’s army is to be fearless against the enemy who is Satan or the troubles we face. When God set this qualification, nearly 2/3 of the people who want to be in God’s army went home. God wants His people to know that the victory is from Him and not through their might. Since God had to save and the victory is from Him, many Christians never want to fight at all. Rather, they want God to fight for them while they remain in fear. These people are not qualified to be in God’s army and they cannot defeat Satan and his army.

*1Sam 4:4-8 So the people sent to Shiloh, that they might bring from there the ark of the covenant of the LORD of hosts, who dwells between the cherubim. And the two sons of Eli, **Hophni** and **Phinehas**, were there with the ark of the covenant of God. And when the ark of the covenant of the LORD came into the camp, all Israel shouted so loudly that the earth shook. Now when the Philistines heard the noise of the shout, they said, “What does the sound of this great shout in the camp of the Hebrews mean?” Then they understood that the ark of the LORD had come into the camp. So the Philistines were afraid, for they said, “God has come into the camp!” And they said, **“Woe to us!** For such a thing has never happened before. Woe to us! Who will deliver us from the hand of these mighty gods? These are the gods who struck the Egyptians with all the plagues in the wilderness. ... (10-11) So the Philistines fought, and Israel was defeated, and every man fled to his tent. There was a very great slaughter, and there fell of Israel thirty thousand foot soldiers. Also the ark of God was captured; and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, died.*

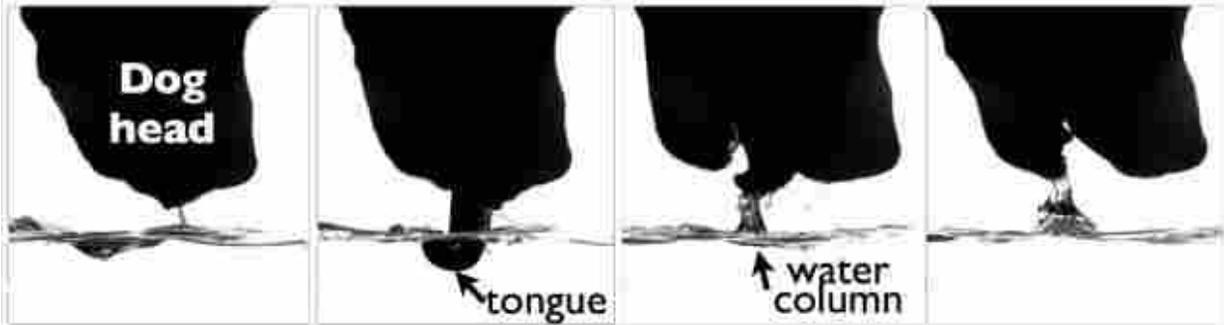
Being fearless is not the only requirement. Hophni and Phinehas were fearless and what they did by bringing the ark of the covenant of God made even the enemy fear and tremble. Yet, they were killed because they didn't seek God or follow His commandments but treated Him like their trophy.

Seeking God

*Judg 7:4-7 But the LORD said to Gideon, "The people are still too many; bring them down **to the water**, and I will **test them** for you there. Then it will be, that of whom I say to you, 'This one shall go with you,' the same shall go with you; and of whomever I say to you, 'This one shall not go with you,' the same shall not go." So he brought the people down to the water. And the LORD said to Gideon, "Everyone who laps from the water with his tongue, **as a dog laps**, you shall set apart by himself; likewise everyone who gets down on his knees to drink." And the number of those who lapped, **putting their hand to their mouth**, was three hundred men; but all the rest of the people got down on their knees to drink water.*

There are two groups of people who are fearless towards the enemy. The group containing many people who drink water like a dog lapping on the water. There is a small group of people who put their hands to the mouth and drink water.

*Jer 2:13 "For My people have committed two **evils**: They have **forsaken Me**, the fountain of **living waters**, And hewn themselves cisterns—**broken cisterns that can hold no water**. ... (17) Have you not brought this on yourself, In that you have **forsaken the LORD** your God When He led you in the way?"*



Dogs lap because they have incomplete cheeks and cannot suck like humans. When lapping, a dog's tongue pulls a liquid column from the bath, and takes a bite from it¹. Thus most of the water falls back while lapping. This is contrary to drinking water by putting their hand to the mouth which does not spill water back. God calls Himself as the fountain of living waters, just as Jesus mentioned the Holy Spirit as the living waters (John 7:38-39). Anyone who drinks from Him must drink without spilling it. If we spill Him while we drink Him, just as a broken cistern would spill, we forsake Him. God even calls people who drink from Him using broken cisterns which does not hold Him as evil because they forsake Him.

*John 4:14 "but whoever **drinks** of the **water that I shall give him will never thirst**. But the water that I shall give him will become in him a fountain of water springing up into everlasting life." ... John 6:35 And Jesus said to them, "I am the bread of life. He who comes to Me shall never hunger, and he who **believes in Me shall never thirst**.*

*Ps 63:1 O GOD, You are my God; Early will I **seek You**; My soul **thirsts for You**; My flesh **longs for You** In a dry and thirsty land Where there is no water.*

Jesus compares drinking from the fountain of living water to seeking and believing in Him. Just as prophet Jeremiah compared fetching water with a broken cistern to forsaking God, if we lap like a dog to drink the living water from Jesus spilling Him back, we don't seek Him or believe in Him.

The second requirement to be in God's army is to seek Him and believe in Him. Those who lap like a dog to forsake Him cannot be in His army

Conclusion

There are two most important requirements to be in God's army. The first requirement is to be fearless of the enemy. Only one-third of all the people who want to be in God's army were fearless of the enemy. The second requirement is to seek Him and believe in Him. When God spoke, He need His army to obey and trust in Him fully, just like the army He chose who went to fight a huge army of Midianites without even using a sword (Judg 7:16).

¹ Pm, Reis. "From the Cover: Dogs lap using acceleration-driven open pumping." *PubMed Central (PMC)*, <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC4703018/>. Accessed 17 Jan. 2018.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Faith is fearless of Satan

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Many Christians believe that faith is believing in Jesus. But Jesus expects a faith that is fearless of Satan or the troubles we face without any doubt that it cannot harm us. The event where Peter walks on water connects all the important points to show that faith means, you don't have any fear of troubles because you don't doubt the Son of God who will keep us away from all troubles.

Walking on the water



*Matt 14:26-33 And when the disciples saw Him walking on the sea, they were troubled, saying, "It is a ghost!" And they cried out for fear. But immediately Jesus spoke to them, saying, "Be of good cheer! It is I; do not be afraid." And Peter answered Him and said, "Lord, if it is You, **command me to come to You on***

*the water.” So He said, “**Come.**” And when Peter had come down out of the boat, he walked on the water to go to Jesus. But when he saw that the wind was boisterous, **he was afraid**; and **beginning to sink** he cried out, saying, “Lord, save me!” And immediately **Jesus stretched out His hand** and caught him, and said to him, “**O you of little faith, why did you doubt?** And when they got into the boat, the wind ceased. Then those who were in the boat came and worshiped Him, saying, “Truly You are the Son of God.”*

Peter had some doubt if the man walking on the water was really Jesus. So, Peter asked the Man to command him to walk on water if He is really Jesus. So, Jesus commanded Peter to come into water. When Peter started walking on the water because of the storm, he was afraid and immediately he began to sink. Jesus wasn't far but right before him and still Peter sank. Jesus however, did not address Peter as being fearful but doubtful. In other words, Jesus expects all who have faith in Him to be without doubt and must not be fearful of troubles. If we are fearful of troubles, we are faithless.

We can ask God to do a miracle in our life, like walking on the water in the midst of a stormy situation. God hears our prayers and can even command us the miracle to happen in our life. The miracle can even begin to happen in our life, just like Peter started walking on the water. But if we see the situation and became frightened because of it, Jesus declares us to be 'doubtful' of Him and we can sink into trouble right before Jesus.

Killing Goliath



*1Sam 17:11 When **Saul and all Israel** heard these words of the Philistine, they were **dismayed and greatly afraid**. ... (24) And **all the men of Israel**, when they saw the man, fled from him and were **dreadfully afraid**. ... (26) ... For who is this uncircumcised Philistine, that he should defy the armies of the living God?" ... (28-29) Now Eliab his oldest brother heard when he spoke to the men; and Eliab's anger was aroused against David, and he said, "Why did you come down here? And with whom have you left those few sheep in the wilderness? I know your **pride** and the **insolence** of your heart, for you have come down to see the battle. And David said, "What have I done now? Is there not a cause?"*

Who among all of Israel was fearless of Goliath? Scriptures say, it's only David who was only a boy. David was even blamed for being pride and insolence for His faith in God by his own brother. If you have faith in God, you will be fearless of Satan or of troubles which

can be as big as Goliath. But to overcome troubles, we must first be fearless and ready to fight against it because of our faith in God.

1Sam 17:46 "This day the LORD will deliver you into my hand, and I will strike you and take your head from you. And this day I will give the carcasses of the camp of the Philistines to the birds of the air and the wild beasts of the earth, that all the earth may know that there is a God in Israel.

David didn't ask God permission if he had to fight Goliath. But rather, David had faith in God and went to battle to fight against Goliath having faith that the LORD had already delivered Goliath into his hands. Many Christians today pray to God for overcoming troubles that are as big as Goliath, yet too afraid to face it and want God to overcome for them while they remain in fear and safety. This is a false hope of doubting God and not trusting Him to overcome trouble. Just as Peter sank on fearing the storm, those who are fearful of Satan and troubles that are like Goliath, will not be able to overcome them.

Ps 23:4 Yea, though I walk through the valley of the shadow of death, I will fear no evil; For You are with me; Your rod and Your staff, they comfort me.

As David sang in Psalms, even when we walk through the valley of shadow of death, let us not fear of any evil for the LORD is with us.

Defeating the Midianites

Judg 7:12 Now the Midianites and Amalekites, all the people of the East, were lying in the valley as numerous as locusts; and their camels were without number, as the sand by the seashore in multitude.

Our troubles can be as big as the Midianite army. Let's see how God chose the army who must fight against the Midianites.

*Judg 7:3 ... **Whoever is fearful and afraid, let him turn and depart at once from Mount Gilead.**' ” And twenty-two thousand of the people returned, and **ten thousand** remained.*

The preliminary entry requirement to get recruited into God's army who can defeat the Midianites is being 'fearless'. God doesn't want people who are fearful. Nor can they overcoming any trouble that are like locusts or Midianite.

Midst of Fiery Furnace

*Dan 3:16-18 Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-Nego answered and said to the king, “O Nebuchadnezzar, **we have no need to answer you in this matter.** If that is the case, our God whom we serve is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace, and He will deliver us from your hand, O king. But if not, let it be known to you, O king, that we do not serve your gods, nor will we worship the gold image which you have set up.”*

We may have trouble approaching us as fierce as the burning fiery furnace. If we read how Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-Nego responded to the king of Babylon (the superpower of ancient world), they neither feared the burning fiery furnace nor feared for their own life but had unshakeable confidence in the LORD. Even if they did really die, they want the king to know beforehand that they will never be unfaithful to the LORD God of Israel. Such fearlessness is the evidence of true faith and trust in God.

*Dan 3:30 Then the king **promoted** Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-Nego in the province of Babylon.*

God placed the burning fiery furnace as a path for giving promotion to Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-Nego. Many Christians do not want to boldly face trouble but want blessings. They don't realise that the very trouble which can be like a burning fiery furnace set before them could be the path for receiving blessings from God. When we are fearless against Satan to fully trust God and be faithful to Him at all

costs, even death, only then God will walk among our midst in our trouble to deliver us and exalt us before our enemies.

Dividing the Red Sea

*Exod 14:12-16 Is this not the word that we told you in Egypt, saying, 'Let us alone that we may serve the Egyptians'? For it would have been better for us to serve the Egyptians than that we should die in the wilderness. And Moses said to the people, "**Do not be afraid.** Stand still, and see the salvation of the LORD, which He will accomplish for you today. For the Egyptians whom you see today, you shall see again no more forever. The LORD will fight for you, and you shall hold your peace. And the LORD said to Moses, '**Why do you cry to Me?** Tell the children of Israel to go forward. But lift up your rod, and stretch out your hand over the sea and divide it. And the children of Israel shall go on dry ground through the midst of the sea.*

When Moses said that the LORD will fight for Israel and they just need to hold their peace to a people fearful of the Egyptian army and want to go back to Egypt, the LORD's reply to Moses was surprising. The LORD doesn't want Moses to cry to Him, but rather, expects the people to start walking against the red sea. If we have faith in God and start walking fearless against a sea of trouble, even the sea will divide before us.

Conclusion

David neither sought God's approval to fight against Goliath who was blaspheming Him nor got some training before He went to battle. He never had any backup plan either.

Luke 10:19 "Behold, I give you the authority to trample on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy, and nothing shall by any means hurt you.

Christians today claim to have faith in Jesus, yet too afraid to trample on serpents and scorpions. They want to pray, get some clear revelation from God before they can trample troubles like serpents and scorpions, doubting the authority given by Christ. Like Peter, if they trample in fear of being bitten while trampling, even if Jesus is with them, they will be bitten by troubles like serpents and scorpions. Some Christians are too clever to hide their fear by asking God to trample troubles like serpents and scorpions for them.

*Isa 51:7 "Listen to Me, you who know righteousness, You people in whose heart is My law: **Do not fear** the reproach of men, **Nor be afraid** of their insults.*

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Responsibility of rebuking before forgiving

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

This is a followup post for [Forgive Sins Or Retain It?](#) where Jesus taught to retain sins if the sinner who sinned against us refused to heed to our rebuke. This important teaching of Jesus was pointed out as a comment when the mentioned post was shared in the Facebook page.



*Luke 17:3-4 "Take heed to yourselves. If your brother sins against you, **rebuke him**; and **if he repents, forgive him**. And if he sins against you seven times in a day, and seven times in a day **returns to you, saying, 'I repent,' you shall forgive him.**"*

*Matt 18:15-17 “Moreover if your brother sins against you, **go and tell him his fault between you and him alone. If he hears you, you have gained your brother. But if he will not hear, take with you one or two more, that ‘by the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established. And if he refuses to hear them, tell it to the church. But if he refuses even to hear the church, let him be to you like a heathen and a tax collector.***

In both the gospels of Matthew and Luke, Jesus Christ very clearly taught that we must rebuke or tell the person who sins against us regarding their fault. If they didn't hear us, we can take a couple of more witnesses and finally the church. If they still didn't hear them, let them be a stranger to us. The reason why we treat a well known person as a stranger is simply because we retain their sins and have not forgiven them.

John 20:23 “If you forgive the sins of any, they are forgiven them; if you retain the sins of any, they are retained.”

Retaining sins are identical to the above verse in John except the details of rebuking and the sinner not listening is not mentioned. Since Jesus was speaking to His disciples who were well aware of His teachings, they know exactly when to forgive and when to retain. Hence, the details of when to retain and forgive was not mentioned.

Conclusion

When a person who repeatedly keeps sinning against us, comes and says 'I repent', we must forgive every time he asks forgiveness. If the person didn't come to us, we must go and let the person know the fault and rebuke him. If he repents, we must forgive him. If he didn't, we can call a couple of more people and the church as witnesses. If he still didn't hear we don't need to forgive him but treat him as a stranger.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Identifying Gog and Magog

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Gog and Magog is not only mentioned in the Bible several times, but occurs in Genesis as well as Revelation. These are the group of people who will come against Israel in the last days. Hence, identifying them is crucial.

*Ezek 38:1-3 Now the word of the LORD came to me, saying, Son of man, set your face against Gog, of the **land of Magog**, the prince of Rosh, Meshech, and Tubal, and prophesy against him, and say, ‘Thus says the Lord GOD: “Behold, I am against you, O **Gog**, the prince of **Rosh, Meshech, and Tubal**.”*

*Ezek 39:1 “And you, son of man, prophesy against Gog, and say, ‘Thus says the Lord GOD: “Behold, I am against you, O Gog, the prince of Rosh, Meshech, and Tubal; and I will turn you around and lead you on, **bringing you up from the far north**, and bring you against the mountains of Israel.*

The key identification comes from the book of Ezekiel where Gog was from north of Israel. There are several nations in the north and we need to have some approximate location to pinpoint the country of Gog and Magog today. Gog is the prince of Rosh, Meshech, and Tubal. Identifying any one of these places will give an approximate location of the country today in the north of Israel.

Rosh

Most scholars see Rosh as a mistranslation of נְשִׂיא רֹאשׁ, nesi roš (“chief prince”), – i.e, “nesi -ros” rather than a price of rosh. The only other reference for Rosh is one of the sons of Benjamin (Gen 46:21), which is clearly not a reference here since descendants of Benjamin

are part of Israel. Hence, Rosh is merely a mistranslated of chief prince.

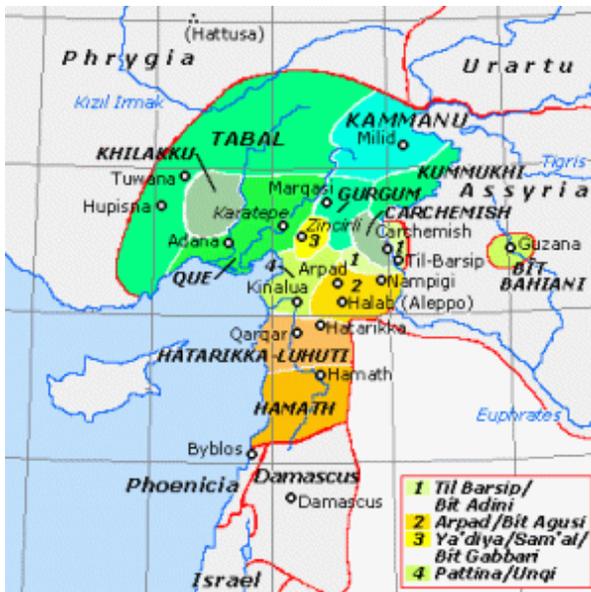
Meshech



Meshech (Mazaca) – Kayseri, modern Turkey

Flavius Josephus identifies Meshech with the Cappadocian “Mosocheni” (Mushki, also associated with Phrygians or Bryges) and their capital Mazaca which in Ezekiel’s time is as an area in modern Turkey ([Kayseri](#)).

Tubal



Tubal in modern day Turkey

Modern scholarship has identified the biblical Tubal with Tabal, an Anatolian state and region mentioned in Assyrian sources. Flavius Josephus, identify Tubal in Ezekiel’s time as an area that is now in Turkey.

Identifying Turkey’s allies

*Ezek 38:5-6 “**Persia, Ethiopia, and Libya** are with them, all of them with shield and helmet; **Gomer** and all its troops; the house of **Togarmah** from the **far north** and all its troops—many people are with you.*

Persia is modern day Iran. Ancient Ethiopia (or Cush) is modern day Sudan. Libya is the same region as modern day Libya.



Josephus placed Gomer and the “Gomerites” in Anatolian Galatia: “For Gomer founded those whom the Greeks now call Galatians, but were then called Gomerites.”

Most scholars identify Togarmah with the capital city called Tegarama (a city in Anatolia) by the Hittites and Til-Garimmu by the Assyrians. The exact location of the city in Anatolia is disputed but one thing is certain: The ancient city is in modern day Turkey.

This drills down to a few list of modern countries that will fight against Israel in the last days (which we are currently in).

Neither the 1947 war, nor the 1967 (6 day) war fits the description of the prophecy since, Turkey (Gog and Magog) wasn't involved. Hence the prophecy points to a future war against Israel where Turkey, along with Iran, Sudan and Libya will fight against Israel.



Peace Treaty Between the State of Israel and the Arab Republic of Egypt, *Source: Wiki*

The time is very near for this war and this is the reason: Did you notice the two neighbouring countries of Egypt (Libya and Sudan) are coming against Israel, yet Egypt did not? Egypt–Israel Peace Treaty

in 26 March 1979 where Israel agreed to give the entire Sinai Peninsula to Egypt which it conquered². Addressing Israeli concerns on July 31, 2014, Egyptian president Abdel Fattah el-Sisi pledged to continue the peace with Israel. Hence, Egypt not involved in the coming war from Turkey and it's allies against Israel was prophesied thousands of years ago.

*Ezek 38:13 “**Sheba, Dedan, the merchants of Tarshish, and all their young lions will say to you, ‘Have you come to take plunder? Have you gathered your army to take booty, to carry away silver and gold, to take away livestock and goods, to take great plunder?’ ”**”*

Sheba and Dedan are a reference to modern day Saudi Arabia. It is interesting to see that Saudi Arabia were worried about this alliance and their great army that were gathered to invade Israel. Just like Egypt not involved in the war against Israel, Saudi Arabia too will not be involved. We can see many growing signs of Israel getting friendly with Saudi Arabia to counter Iran¹.

Satan’s throne and his dwelling place is in Turkey



Pergamos, the throne of Satan is in Turkey

*Rev 2:13 "I know your works, and where you dwell, where **Satan's throne** is. And you hold fast to My name, and did not deny My faith even in the days in which Antipas was My faithful martyr, who was killed among you, where **Satan dwells**."*

Pergamos, the throne of Satan and his dwelling is located in Turkey.

Rev 20:7-8 Now when the thousand years have expired, Satan will be released from his prison and will go out to deceive the nations which are in the four corners of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battle, whose number is as the sand of the sea.

When Satan was released from his prison, he goes out to deceive the nations, which is used synonymous or identical to Gog and Magog gathering nations to battle against God's people.

Conclusion

The Gog and Magog who will come against Israel as prophesied by Ezekiel is Turkey. Satan's throne and his dwelling place is in Turkey. Turkey, along with Iran, Libya and Sudan will come against Israel for a great battle in near future but God will bring judgement on the troops of Turkey and it's allies by flooding rain, great hailstones, fire, and brimstone. Since Israel is dwelling safely in their land, let us therefore keep watch for the signs of this prophecy.

¹ "What is behind the covert Israeli-Saudi relations?." *Aljazeera.com*, <http://www.aljazeera.com/news/2017/11/covert-israeli-saudi-arabia-relations-171120142229835.html>. Accessed 16 Jan. 2018.

² Wikipedia Contributors. "Egypt–Israel Peace Treaty." *Wikipedia, the Free Encyclopedia*, https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Egypt%E2%80%93Israel_Peace_Treaty. Accessed 16 Jan. 2018.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Posts from 2017

| [Next section](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous section](#) |

Posts from 2017

Unless you repent you will perish

- [Is the garden of Eden allegorical?](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
The story of Genesis gives us the information about man being created in the image of God, yet like animals, naked, innocent and not knowing what is good and evil. Man disobeyed God to choose good and evil for himself, leading to suffering, pain and death. This is the gist of the creation and fall of man in the garden of Eden. But what actually happened 'literally' is something we may never know or we may not be able to bear them now.
- [Is Grace Deceitful? Is Mercy Shame?](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
What is grace and mercy? Translations often can be misleading and sometimes miss out the rich meaning found in the original language. In this post, we will explore the two words - grace and mercy. This is very important because, the word 'grace' was not once used by Jesus Christ, but always taught to be merciful. Grace means favor, not undeserved favor. Mercy is disgrace and shame and showing mercy is to remove the reproach of others.
- [Covenants in Scripture](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
Understanding different covenants in Scripture are key to understand their promises and fulfillment. God never made a covenant with children of Israel to give them the promised land but with Abraham. Israel must surely be plucked off from the land according to the curse of law and it promises no second return from exile as in 1948. Based on what covenant did Jews return

to their homeland? This post will explore each of the covenants in the Scriptures.

- [Forgive Sins Or Retain It?](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
Jesus taught that forgiving is so important that if we fail to do so, our sins will also not be forgiven by God. But John writes about Jesus teaching to retain sins. A closer look at the quote of Jesus reveals that the details of that event was clearly wrong due to John's recollection of the event later. Hence, we must forgive others and not to retain sins as all the synoptic gospels say.
- [Clearing Contradictions on Christ's Ascension](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
The gospel of Matthew contains 20 verses and the gospel of Mark contains 8 verses compared to the gospel of Luke and John which has more than 50 verses. The supposed contradictions on Christ's Ascension are not really contradictions but the details of each event went into separate gospels, what the author felt as important to them. Jesus did meet His disciples first in Jerusalem but also in Galilee where He ascended and asked them to wait in Jerusalem.
- [When was the Holy Spirit given?](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
In the gospel of John, the Holy Spirit was breathed upon Christ's disciples by Him on the day of His resurrection in Jerusalem. But, in the gospel of Luke and in Acts, we see the Holy Spirit came upon with a sound from heaven on the day of Pentecost, after Christ had ascended. Based on what Jesus spoke earlier as in the gospel of John and what happened on the day of His resurrection we can conclude the particular event on how the Holy Spirit was given in the gospel of John is incorrect.
- [If forgiveness can heal sickness, why not curses?](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
Christ forgave the sins of many and healed their sickness because of their own sins and of demons. However, we cannot find any birth-related sickness due to inherited curses for forefather's sins except the born blind who was healed for His glory and not for sins. Scripture says that all birth related sicknesses are from God and Christ is not against it. Until the

new heavens and earth, let us be careful in not doing iniquity which brings curses upon our descendants.

- [Sickness from unclean spirits](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
While sins cause sickness, sins also makes the Spirit of God to depart for the Holy God cannot dwell on uncleanness and sin. If the Holy Spirit is departed, there is no protection from God and demons can enter a man. It not only causes sickness but sometimes bring more wicked spirits and cause far beyond suffering. The only way to stop unclean spirits from entering us is to receive the Holy Spirit and not to sin. We must not be a friend of the world or sinners to get tempted in their sins, but su...
- [Satan, demons and unclean spirits](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
Satan, demons and unclean spirits can enter and posses a person. Spirits of demons can be referred as unclean spirits. Satan on the other hand simply means adversary. In Scripture, it is used for the Angel of the LORD, when He stood on the way of Balaam as a satan to him, used against the enemies of Israel and also used for unclean spirits. In the gospels, demons, unclean spirit and satan in context of being against God, all are used synonymous to each other.
- [Blasphemy of Paul](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
Calling Christ as cursed or calling Him a sin is pure blasphemy. Double tongued Paul wrote to the Corinthians that no one speaking by the Spirit of God calls Jesus accursed yet to the Galatians he called Christ as cursed at the cross and even referred Him as a sin. Here we will look into Paul's blasphemy on how he is misquoting Scriptures.
- [God's forgiveness will not clear the iniquity](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
Many Christians believe that doing some iniquity and asking forgiveness from God will clear the iniquity as if they had never did that. God said that He will forgive the iniquity of those who ask forgiveness but He will not clear that iniquity to leave them unpunished. Receiving forgiveness but not clearing the iniquity means not to remove the curses or the punishment for that iniquity. Is that so? Let's see.
- [God is the Author of Confusion to Sinners](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]

God is the author of the confusion of languages in Babel to scatter the people over the face of all the earth who wanted to make a name for themselves. God is the author of confusion among the Philistines so that God's children can overcome them. God is the author of confusion among the Midianites so that He can use Gideon and His 300 men to defeat an entire army. God is the author of confusion to those who are disobedient to His commandments.

- [Is church really the bride of Christ?](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
The concept of the church being the bride of Christ comes only from Paul. But Christ's parables reveal that the Jews and Gentiles were not the bride. John and Jesus Himself revealed that neither Jews nor Gentile believers are the bride but friends of the Bridegroom. If church is not the bride of Christ, who is?
- [Back to Hebrew names?](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
The people who transliterate everything to Hebrew need to stop their stupidity. Knowing God's name is, is not about how to spell or pronounce but knowing who He is. He is same in any language no matter how we pronounce it.
- [Living Stones and Holy Priesthood](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
What does it mean to be a living stone and a holy priesthood? A living stone is chiselled of sins, fit for building the spiritual house for God to dwell. A holy priesthood means, without sin and being holy to God. Only the priest who is holy can offer sacrifices of righteousness acceptable to God through Jesus Christ.
- [Scriptural method for choosing church leaders](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
Scripture only supports theocracy where the Father is the king of the kingdom of Israel and Son is the king of His kingdom of Heaven. If Christ is our King, we need to ask Him to appoint leaders and the decision for who should lead must never come from us. We call Christ as our King. Don't you think He has a say? The approved Scriptural method to know the decision of God when there is some contention on who must be a leader for the congregation must be by casting lots after prayer.
- [Understanding Inconsistencies in Book of Joshua](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]

Based on internal Scriptural evidence, entry into the land and conquest (chapters 2–12) is inconsistent with Division of the land (chapters 13–22) on the details. There can be many plausible explanations for these inconsistencies but it seems multiple sections of the book of Joshua were written by multiple scribes in different periods of time based on eyewitness accounts recollected much later.

- [Addressing Unitarians, Jehovah's witnesses and Jews](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]

The doctrine of Trinity is found throughout the Bible. Yet, many try to neglect it and provide alternative explanations to hide the triune nature of God. For them, there is no hope of resurrection, for the Word spoken by God in the garden of Eden will make sure they die for His Word will not return to God void. Therefore, I urge them to accept Jesus Christ as God who broke the curse of death spoken by God.

- [Why Septuagint years are different in Genesis?](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]

The years found in most English bibles are based on Masoretic. However, the years in Septuagint, a Greek translation made 300 years before Christ have different years. After converting the years into Phoenician, we can easily see that the symbols at the margin or at a folding were missing indicating a worn out manuscript was used to copy the Masoretic texts.

- [Pele-joez-el-gibbor-Abi-ad-sar-shalom](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]

The Messianic prophecy in Isaiah 9:6-7 about the Child whose name is Mighty God and Everlasting Father was just reduced to nothing through Jewish translations with anti-Christian bias. All translations agree that this Child will establish his Kingdom through justice and righteousness forever. The only everlasting kingdom mentioned by the prophets to be everlasting is the Kingdom that will be set up by God Himself and the ruler is the Messiah.

- [Name of the LORD is not known](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]

What is the name of the LORD? YHWH is not the personal name of our God. For Abraham, He revealed as El Shaday. For Israelites, He revealed as YHWH. Christ will have a new name

in future. His name is Holy and is beyond just calling Him. If we are called by His name, yet disobey, it profanes His name. His name is hidden and beyond understanding. His name is not about pronunciation and spelling but rather it is who He is.

- [Does God speak to pagans, soothsayers, diviners and sorcerers?](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
God can speak to soothsayers, diviners and sorcerers to deliver a blessing for His people. God can speak to all people, even idol worshippers to let them know what will happen to them, even though they don't know Him. God can speak to pagan kings like Pharaoh to save a nation from famine and to exalt His servant. God can speak to pagan kings like Abimelech to warn him of his sin. God can speak to pagan kings like Nebuchadnezzar to let him know of his thought and exalt His servant. Just because Go...
- [When was the Book of Leviticus written?](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
The book of Leviticus is entirely a priestly source, filled with rules to live in the land of Israel and rituals. It was written sometime after 1467 BC but later revisions and clarifications regarding the feasts days can be clearly noticed.
- [When was Hormah aka Zephath named?](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
The book of Numbers gives a detail about Hormah being named for a particular reason during their journey outside the promised land. The same is named again with the same name after they entered the promised land. This post explains what causes this confusion.
- [How did year end become seventh month?](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
In the book of Exodus, we read the feast of Tabernacles on the seventh month as feast of Ingathering occurring on year end. The reason is, the feast occurs on seventh month in the calendar given by God based is based on seasons in ancient Israel. However, the feast of Ingathering occurs at year end in Egyptian calendar based on the seasonal cycles of river Nile.
- [When was the Book of Numbers written?](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
The book of Numbers is a long and complex history of children of Israel which includes two census, but its final form is considered to be a Priestly redaction of a Yahwist source. As the

book itself says, the it's original sources may have been written as old as 1428 BC of Moses spoke in the plains of Moab by the Jordan. However revisions to the book of Numbers can be clearly around 1095 BC due to terms like 'prophets' not used by children of Israel prior to Samuel.

- [When was the Book of Deuteronomy written?](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]

Just like the book of Exodus which preserves the truth about the scribe's familiarity about Egyptian calendar, the book of Deuteronomy preserves the lack of references to feasts with respect to God's calendar, proving that they were still in wilderness when the book was first written about 1428 BC. However, some content were claimed to be added by Joshua some 25 years later and revisions by scribes can be clearly noticed as late as 896 BC.

- [When was the book of Exodus written?](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]

The book of Exodus preserves the truth about the scribe's familiarity about Egyptian calendar by mentioning the feast of Ingathering in year end using Egyptian based on the seasonal cycles of river Nile while the other books in the law mentions it as feast of Tabernacles in seventh month using the calendar given by God based on the seasons in ancient Israel. This means, the earliest content written in the book of Exodus must be as old as 1468 BC.

- [Exodus Doublets](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]

Book of Exodus is the only book in the Bible with multiple doublets for proper names. These inconsistencies shows us the hard work of the redactor who pieced together to recreate the events with the best of the information they have at that time so that we can read it as one book.

- [When was the book of Joshua written?](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]

The book of Joshua was either an older document or compiled from an older document written prior to 1075 BC which got continually revised and additional information added based on events with last noticeable revision after 850 BC. Hence, we can confidently place the book of Joshua prior to the book of Judges in 1075 BC and last revision after 850 BC.

- [When was the book of Judges written?](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
The internal evidence from the Scripture itself shows that the book of Judges must have been written after the Assyria exile in 722 BC while using sources that could be much earlier.
- [When was the Book of Genesis written?](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
The internal evidence from the Scripture itself shows that the book of Genesis must have been compiled when Calah was a great city and during the reign of David. It is important to note that the content in Genesis might have been from much older documents but the book of Genesis as we have today for the most part was written and compiled around 1060 BC during the reign of David .
- [I Hate the Double Minded](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
Many Christians are double minded in many social issues. Either they try to please someone they love by tolerating their sins and abominations they do or they themselves are sinful tempting God. As Psalmist says, I hate the double-minded
- [Exodus Population Statistics](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
What can we infer from the two Exodus censuses? Here are some of the interesting facts you may or may not have heard: Average life expectancy or all males is 60. For every 10000 males, there are an additional 995 females. The children of Israel who came out of Egypt is around 2 million.
- [Remaining silent on abominations is a sin](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
A witness remaining silent is guilty according to the law. How can we be witness to Christ if we don't cry out? God will not spare us if we don't cry out against abominations. If we remain silent, relief and deliverance will arise for His people from another place but we will perish. Therefore, let us cry out against abominations that are happening in this world.
- [Response to Same-sex marriage: What does the Bible really have to say?](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
This post is a response to the opinion article Same-sex marriage: What does the Bible really have to say? published in ABC and originally published in The Conversation. It's actually an email sent to a private church group but posting it here will benefit all Christians.

- [Slaying the wicked is imputed for righteousness](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
Many Christians use faith only by following Paul's commentary on imputed righteousness to Abraham, even rejecting the righteous requirements taught by Christ to enter His kingdom. Do they know that even slaying the wicked is also imputed for righteousness according to the Scriptures? Let us follow Christ and obey His commandments and not some imputed righteousness from Paul.
- [Men Died in Wilderness but Ladies Entered Promised Land](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
The popular belief is that from all who came out of Egypt, only Joshua and Caleb inherited the land. The truth is, the ladies and their little ones from all tribes, the entire tribe of Levi except Moses and Aaron and finally, Joshua and Caleb inherited the land.
- [Cost of Pride and Unbelief for Moses](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
The pride of Moses led to self-righteousness and disobedience to God which costed his entry into the promised land. Just like Moses, today we may be living a righteous life all throughout our life, but trusting in our righteousness if we commit even one sin that can cost us our entry into eternal life. Let us therefore, keep watch and pray all times.
- [Why a second set of 10 Commandments given?](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
Many Christians are unaware of two sets of 10 commandments in the book of Exodus. Why did God gave totally a different set of 10 commandments when Moses went back to Mount Sinai the second time? Is it possible an important detail is lost in translation?
- [Love is Cruel as the Grave](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
The love Paul is referring to is same as what Jesus taught about being merciful and kind to enemies and animals. Christendom had replaced the love for God and the love for fellow brethren in Christ with the general love of being kind and compassionate using Paul, thus rejecting the true love taught by Christ which is cruel as the grave.

- [Is David to rule Israel again?](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
Is David to rule Israel again? Absolutely. Just like John the Baptist is Elijah, if you are willing to receive it, Jesus Christ is King David in all the prophecies referring to King David returning back to rule Israel.
- [Don't quote Scripture like Satan](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
Just like Satan quoted Scripture, Christians today use their Bibles as an excuse to keep sinning. They wilfully forget that a disciple is not above his Teacher, nor a servant above his Master, and willingly throw away God's words using man's words.
- [What is Baptism of Fire?](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
Baptism of fire is the cleansing by fire in judgment. The wheat that are washed by obedience to the Holy Spirit will be gathered into His barn. However, He will clean the chaff by burning it with unquenchable fire.
- [Cost of the Kingdom of Heaven](#) [Wed, 26 Aug 11:41]
Many churches today lie that eternal life is a free gift. However, Jesus taught eternal life is very costly. It can cost our entire wealth (Matt 13:44-46), all our relationships (Matt 10:37), our body parts (Mark 9:43-48) and even our own life (Mark 8:35).
- [Hypocrisy of Red Letter Homosexuals](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
Giving absolute authority to Christ's Words and rejecting the lies of Paul are so important. At first, it was surprising to hear that a group of Christians had taken Christ's words seriously known as Red Letter Christians, but only to discover they are hypocrites, while pretending to use red letters of the Bible their true agenda is homosexuality.
- [Be righteous and trust God, not God for your righteousness](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
Have you ever heard that God is your righteousness? Or Have you heard that God makes you righteous to clothe you with righteousness and we can never be righteous ourselves? If you believe so, then you are deceived by Paul's lies and his misrepresentation of Scripture because neither Jesus, nor the Father taught any such nonsense.
- [Believing Slaves or Free Sons?](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]

Jesus confirms that believers of Him and Abraham's descendants who consider themselves as free yet who commit sin are indeed slaves of sin and they will not abide in His house forever. If we abide in what He taught, He shall set us free.

- [Learn from Jesus to Cherry Pick verses](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
Jesus taught us how to cherry pick Scripture verses. During His temptation, He cherry picked Father's teachings in the law when Satan used David's song. Jesus also taught how to cherry pick weightier matters of the law. Since Christ is the only Teacher and His words supersede the law and Scripture, and a disciple is not over his Teacher, we are to cherry pick His words over His disciples' teachings.
- [Akedah never happened](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
Abraham does not know the name YHWH. Human sacrifice never came into God's mind. Abraham who successfully questioned God's decision for the sake of righteous men in Sodom yet, not for his own son. The text itself suggests Abraham did sacrifice Isaac as a burnt offering. God tests not with abominations. Did Akedah really happen or corruption by a corrupt scribes?
- [Lawlessness is sin but sin is not lawlessness](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
Sin is a broader term generally means to miss, fail or simply refers to mistake. However, iniquity is a much harsher term referring to twistedness. In other words, iniquity is something you purposefully twist to miss or fail. Hence, John is saying that everything you miss or fail to obey God, you are doing it purposefully, because sin is iniquity.
- [Handling Deceptions in Christianity](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
Let us sharpen the Sword, which is the Word of God and attack the deceptions from the devil in Christendom. It is indeed sad to see many are using Christ's name on the outside to follow Paul on the inside.
- [Jesus profanes the Sabbath yet blameless](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
Many Sabbath denominations claim that Jesus followed the Sabbath completely. Did He? Read more to find how Jesus profaned the Sabbath and yet blameless.

- [Understanding Trinity from Words of Jesus Christ](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
Trinity is one of the most confused and not easily understood. Here, we will try to understand this most difficult term from what Jesus Christ explained.
- [How to increase our faith?](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
To increase our faith, Jesus Christ taught us to obey Him just as the servant in the story obeyed the master even when the servant was tired from hard work. Will Christ find anyone doing what He said when He comes back?
- [Paul's twisting of Scriptures in Romans](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
Paul was writing a letter to the church of Romans which he neither planted nor visited as he writes in Rom 1:10. Here, we will see how Paul is twisting Scripture to misuse and misquote it.
- [Many are called, few are proven suitable](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
You may have read in your Bible "Many are called and few are not chosen". Does it really say that? Read more to understand how many are called and few are not chosen but rather tested and proven suitable.
- [Double-tongued Paul](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
To the Jews Paul became as a Jew, that he might win Jews; to those who were under the law, Paul followed the law to win them. Did Paul also become a liar and a hypocrite to win them?
- [No one is saved yet](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
No one is saved yet. Jesus clearly said salvation is when He comes the second time (Matt 25:31-46). Only our names are written in heaven (Luke 10:20) when we are worthy (Luke 20:35). But if we become unworthy, Christ will blot our names from the book of life (Rev 3:4-5).
- [Do not tour pagan archaeological sites](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
Christians must not visit pagan archaeological sites. God wants to destroy even their name from that place. Hence, Christians touring pagan archaeological or historical sites are unacceptable before God.
- [Scripture Inerrancy is a Lie](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
The kingdom of Judah faced a crisis in its history that even the book of the law itself was completely lost and only one copy was

found during the reign of Josiah in 623 BC. Following this crisis and post-exile, the Redactor took extraordinary effort in gathering all information they had in scrolls to recreate the long forgotten stories with appropriate additions for missing pieces and clarifications. This intertwining of multiple versions of the same story by the Redactor usually referred as Doc...

- [Role of the Holy Spirit](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
Jesus Christ mentions several roles of the Holy Spirit which include conviction, guidance, allocution, testifying or witnessing and abiding in us forever. However, giving us faith so that we can believe in Him or pouring the love of God in us to make us love Him is not of them.
- [Where does Paul's deception lead?](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
Paul's letters deceive many to assume that they are in the path towards eternal life if they commit fewer sins than what they committed previously, which they consider as a sign of God working in them and they are growing in holiness and righteousness. Jesus, however, preached zero tolerance towards sin. He instructed to even cut our body parts that cause us to sin so that we can enter life without sinning than to commit sin and enter hell as a whole.
- [Quick Reference on Prayer](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
A quick reference about what Jesus Christ taught about prayer.
- [Luke 2 is correct about birth of Jesus Christ](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
Luke chapter 2 is correct about Quirinius census in 6 AD. The Jews not only had to offer atonement money in the Temple, but also must go to their father's house for the census procedure as in the law is by their families and their father's house. Hence, Mary and Joseph going to Bethlehem is not a Roman requirement of census but a requirement from the law of Moses.

Is the garden of Eden allegorical?

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

One of the biggest questions that haunt many Christians in this modern age is this: Is the garden of Eden allegorical or literal? In this post, we will explore what God and the Scriptures say about the garden of Eden.



The account of Genesis mentions the story of Adam and Eve in the garden of Eden as a literal account. There is no indication of it being allegorical from the account mentioned in the book of Genesis. To fully understand the account in Genesis, if it was a literal or allegorical, we have to be extremely careful in taking everything we know about Genesis into consideration and how God uses the events mentioned in it to later prophets.

Genesis written around 1065-1050 BC

Based on detailed analysis, the book of Genesis itself reveals that it was written around 1065-1050 BC.

Gen 20:7 “Now therefore, restore the man’s wife; for he is a prophet, and he will pray for you and you shall live. But if you do not restore her, know that you shall surely die, you and all who are yours.”

1Sam 9:9 (Formerly in Israel, when a man went to inquire of God, he spoke thus: “Come, let us go to the seer”; for he who is now called a prophet was formerly called a seer.)

1Chr 29:29 Now the acts of King David, first and last, indeed they are written in the book of Samuel the seer, in the book of Nathan the prophet, and in the book of Gad the seer

The book of Genesis never contains the word ‘seer’. Instead it contains ‘prophet’. Samuel and Gad were referred as seer but Nathan was referred as prophet. This is one of the several clues the book of Genesis reveals about it’s origin and the age. For a more detailed analysis, please refer, [When was the Book of Genesis written?](#)

Allegorical Clues in Genesis account

*Gen 3:24 So He drove out the man; and He placed **cherubim** at the east of the garden of Eden, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to guard the way to the tree of life.*

Cherubim are mythical creatures. They can be traced to mythologies of the Babylonians, Assyrians, and other peoples of the ancient Near East. Hence, it is not unique to the Hebrews and it is of uncertain derivation. In all near eastern mythologies, cherubim guards the temple and palaces which is a striking similarity of how cherubim

guards the garden of Eden. Hence, to fully understand, we need to put ourselves in the shoes of the ancient Israelite people.

*Ezek 28:14-15 "You were the anointed **cherub** who covers; I established you; You were on the holy mountain of God; You walked back and forth in the midst of fiery stones. You were perfect in your ways from the day you were created, Till iniquity was found in you.*

In the book of Ezekiel, we find God referring to the king of Tyre as an anointed cherub. While many Christians interpret this to be the spirit behind the king of Tyre or a reference to satan, Scripture does not say that. Scripture plainly refers to the king of Tyre as an anointed cherub in an allegorical sense. Here cherub is not a reference to one particular king but God is addressing all the kings of Tyre as cherub.

2Sam 22:11 He rode upon a cherub, and flew; And He was seen upon the wings of the wind.

Ps 99:1 THE LORD reigns; Let the peoples tremble! He dwells between the cherubim; Let the earth be moved!

During the reign of king David, we can see how they used cherub. God rode upon a cherub and He dwells between them. This is generally considered as a description of how the children of Israel saw God "flying" as a pillar of cloud and the place in the ark of the covenant where God dwells between the cherubim. If cherubim were heavenly creatures, why do they need wings? Consider the below description of cherubim in the book of Revelation.

*Rev 5:6 And I looked, and behold, in the midst of the throne and of the four living creatures, and in the midst of the elders, stood a **Lamb** as though it had been slain, having **seven horns and seven eyes**, which are the seven Spirits of God sent out into all the earth. ... (8-10) Now when He had taken the scroll, **the four living creatures** and the twenty-four elders fell down before the Lamb, each having a harp, and golden bowls full of incense,*

*which are the prayers of the saints. And they sang a new song, saying: "You are worthy to take the scroll, And to open its seals; For You were slain, And have redeemed us to God by Your blood Out of every tribe and tongue and people and nation, And have **made us kings and priests** to our God; And we shall reign on the earth."*

Based on the description in Ezekiel 10:20 we can know that the 4 living creatures in the book of Revelation are cherubim. Just as the Lamb with seven horns and seven eyes are an allegorical representation of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ, the four living creatures are an allegorical representation of kings and priests as they sang a new song about redemption to God who made them as kings and priests by the blood of the Lamb. Hence, cherubim is not a literal creature but symbolic used in allegories.

God never refers to Eden and tree of life as literal

Ezek 28:13 You were in Eden, the garden of God; Every precious stone was your covering: The sardius, topaz, and diamond, Beryl, onyx, and jasper, Sapphire, turquoise, and emerald with gold. The workmanship of your timbrels and pipes Was prepared for you on the day you were created.

Ezek 31:2 "Son of man, say to Pharaoh king of Egypt and to his multitude: 'Whom are you like in your greatness? ... (8-9) The cedars in the garden of God could not hide it; The fir trees were not like its boughs, And the chestnut trees were not like its branches; No tree in the garden of God was like it in beauty. I made it beautiful with a multitude of branches, So that all the trees of Eden envied it, That were in the garden of God.'

God compares to the king of Tyre as a cherub and the king of Egypt as a tree in the garden of Eden.

Rev 2:7 "He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. To him who overcomes I will give to eat from the tree of life, which is in the midst of the Paradise of God." '

Rev 22:2 In the middle of its street, and on either side of the river, was the tree of life, which bore twelve fruits, each tree yielding its fruit every month. The leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations. ... (14) Blessed are those who do His commandments, that they may have the right to the tree of life, and may enter through the gates into the city.

As John saw the visions and wrote in the book of Revelation, we again see that the tree of life is allegorical. Christ granting all those who overcome to eat from the tree of life is symbolic.

John 14:6 Jesus said to him, "I am the way, the truth, and the life. No one comes to the Father except through Me.

John 17:3 "And this is eternal life, that they may know You, the only true God, and Jesus Christ whom You have sent.

Our eternal life is Christ and is in Him, not on some literal magical fruit that makes us live forever which was forbidden from us. If eternal life is merely in some fruit, then Christ doesn't have to die for us to give us eternal life. Also, there is no fruit that gives us eternal life which even God cannot stop (Gen 3:22). Hence, it is important to understand what is symbolic and what is literal. Further, there is not one tree of life, but several yielding 12 fruits, each tree yielding one fruit for each month. Hence, eating the fruit from tree of life is symbolic of how Christ will grant eternal life to those who overcome the world.

Reconstructing the story of Eden

So far we had seen that the story of Eden is allegorical in nature, written around the time of king David, contains allegorical clues like cherubim and finally, God never mentions it as literal anywhere but

always symbolises it to represent other things. If the story of Eden is allegorical, what does it actually represent?

Serpent

*Gen 3:1 Now the **serpent** was more cunning than any beast of the field which the LORD God had made. And he said to the woman, “Has God indeed said, ‘You shall not eat of every tree of the garden’?”*

*Rev 12:9 So the **great dragon** was cast out, that **serpent of old**, called the Devil and Satan, **who deceives the whole world**; he was cast to the earth, and his angels were cast out with him. (20:2) He laid hold of the **dragon**, that **serpent of old**, who is the Devil and Satan, and bound him for a thousand years;*

As we see above, the serpent in Genesis is the same dragon in Revelation, who is referred as Devil and Satan. Devil is a Greek word which actually a reference to satan in Hebrew which simply means accuser or anyone standing against God. It was generally used to refer evil spirits or demons (Matt 12:24-28) but also for men such as Peter when he stood against Christ’s words (Mat 8:33).

Scripture does not mention any name for the serpent since satan and devil are simply titles. Also, ‘lucifer’ in Isaiah 14:12 from KJV based translations is actually a mistranslated word for shining one or morning star and not a proper name. If lucifer is indeed a proper name, then it must be transliterated as ‘heylel’ in LXX but we don’t see such transliterations or any reference for using it as a proper name. Hence, serpent in Genesis represents a creation of God who opposes God and deceives the whole world.

Tree of life

*Prov 3:13 Happy is the man who finds **wisdom**, And the man who gains **understanding** ... (18) She is a **tree of life** to those who take hold of her, And happy are all who retain her.*

Prov 11:30 The fruit of the righteous is a tree of life, And he who wins souls is wise.

Wisdom and Understanding is a tree of life. The fruit of the righteous is a tree of life.

Ps 111:10 The fear of the LORD is the beginning of wisdom; A good understanding have all those who do His commandments. His praise endures forever.

As psalmist says, the tree of life represents the fear of the LORD and obeying His commandments. It is the result of being righteous and holy.

*Matt 19:17 ... if you want to enter into **life**, keep the **commandments**.*

*Matt 18:8-9 If your hand or foot causes you to sin, cut it off and cast it from you. It is better for you to **enter into life** lame or maimed, rather than having two hands or two feet, to be cast into the everlasting fire. And if your eye causes you to sin, pluck it out and cast it from you. It is better for you to **enter into life** with one eye, rather than having two eyes, to be cast into hell fire.*

This is exactly what Jesus said. To enter life, we need to keep His commandments to be righteous and holy. Hence, tree of life is the fear of the Lord and obeying His commandments.

Nakedness

*Deut 1:39-40 'Moreover your **little ones and your children**, who you say will be victims, who today have **no knowledge of***

good and evil, they shall go in there; to them I will give it, and they shall possess it. But as for you, turn and take your journey into the wilderness by the Way of the Red Sea.'

*Mark 10:14-15 But when Jesus saw it, He was greatly displeased and said to them, "Let the **little children** come to Me, and do not forbid them; for of such is the **kingdom of God**. Assuredly, I say to you, whoever does not receive the kingdom of God as a little child will by no means enter it."*

Animals are naked and they don't feel any shame. The same is true for babies and little children for they knew not what is good and evil and don't feel any shame if they were naked. Jesus said, if we don't receive the kingdom of God like a little child, we will never enter it. We see some similarity of how Adam and Eve being naked and innocent in the garden until they knew what is good and evil.

*Rev 3:18 "I counsel you to buy from Me gold refined in the fire, that you may be rich; and **white garments**, that you may be clothed, that the **shame of your nakedness** may not be revealed; and anoint your eyes with eye salve, that you may see.*

*Rev 16:15 "Behold, I am coming as a thief. Blessed is he who watches, and **keeps his garments**, lest he walk **naked** and they see his **shame**."*

As in Psalms 132:9, Job 29:14 and several other places, righteousness is referred as a garment to cover our shame. But in the garden of Eden, Adam and Eve were naked without any garment, yet there is no shame to cover.

Since they don't have any garment, they had no righteousness. This doesn't mean they are unrighteous but innocent. Just like an innocent child who doesn't have any righteousness, Adam and Eve were also innocent.

Matt 10:16 “Behold, I send you out as sheep in the midst of wolves; therefore be shrewd as serpents, and innocent as doves.

Christ wants us to be innocent as doves, just as Adam and Eve were in the garden of Eden or like a little child. Hence, nakedness represents innocence, the lack of knowing what good and bad is.

Tree of knowledge of good and evil

*Gen 3:22 Then the LORD God said, “Behold, the man has become **like one of Us**, to know good and evil. And now, lest he put out his hand and take also of the tree of life, and eat, and live forever”–*

*Gen 1:26 Then God said, “Let Us make man **in Our image**, according to Our likeness; let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, over the birds of the air, and over the cattle, over all the earth and over every creeping thing that creeps on the earth.”*

According to God in Genesis, knowing good and evil means, becoming like Him. In other words, only God can choose what is good and evil and it is His attribute. While humans were created in the “image” of God, we were not created “like” God.

*Deut 30:19 “I call heaven and earth as witnesses today against you, that I have set before you **life and death**, blessing and cursing; therefore choose life, that both you and your descendants may live;*

Just as the choice given to children of Israel in the final speech of Moses, there were two trees in Eden. One tree gives eternal life but the other gives death.

Gen 3:22 Then the LORD God said, “Behold, the man has become like one of Us, to know good and evil. And now, lest he

put out his hand and take also of the tree of life, and eat, and live forever”–

The question we may have is, how does anyone die if they ate from the forbidden tree and got the knowledge of good and evil? Now, consider the above verse spoken by God. Will they surely die as God cursed? or Can they override God’s curse of death to eat from the tree of life and live forever? The truth is, God created man with the choice of living forever but disobeying God will make Him stop mankind from receiving eternal life. This does not mean God never wants to give eternal life to man but to give only those who choose ‘good’ and not ‘evil’, because man can now choose good and evil for himself.

Isn’t it knowledge of “good” should be obedience to God? Some biblical scholars identify the fruit of the tree of knowledge of good and evil as the “choice” of deciding what is good or evil for ourselves. This is in contrast with the tree of life where there is no choice but obedience to God and He decides what is good and evil.

Conclusion

The story of Genesis gives us the information about man being created in the image of God, yet like animals, naked, innocent and not knowing what is good and evil. Man disobeyed God to choose good and evil for himself, leading to suffering, pain and death. This is the gist of the creation and fall of man in the garden of Eden.

John 16:12 “I still have many things to say to you, but you cannot bear them now.

But what actually happened ‘literally’ is something we may never know or we may not be able to bear them now.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Is Grace Deceitful? Is Mercy Shame?

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

What is grace and mercy? Translations often can be misleading and sometimes misses out the rich meaning found in the original language. In this post, we will explore the two words – grace and mercy. This is very important because, the word ‘grace’ was not once used by Jesus Christ, but always taught to be merciful. Grace means favor, not undeserved favor. Mercy is disgrace and shame and showing mercy is to remove the reproach of others.



Grace means favor, not undeserved favor.

*Gen 6:8-9 But Noah found **grace** [H2580 יָן chen (chane)] in the eyes of the LORD. This is the genealogy of Noah. Noah was a **just man**, perfect in his generations. Noah walked with God.*

*Nah 3:4 Because of the multitude of the whoredoms of the **wellfavoured** [H2580 יָן chen (chane)] harlot, the mistress of witchcrafts, that selleth nations through her whoredoms, and families through her witchcrafts.*

*Prov 31:30 **Charm** [H2580 יָן chen (chane)] is deceitful and beauty is passing, But a woman who fears the LORD, she shall be praised.*

*Prov 17:8 A bribe is a **charm** [H2580 יָן chen (chane)] in the sight of its owner; Wherever he turns, he prospers.*

Noah was a righteous man and he found grace in the eyes of the Lord. It is the same word 'grace' used to describe how a harlot wins favor using her harlotry and whoredoms. It is also the same word 'grace' which proverbs says as deceitful and used to refer bribes. The point of this section is to simply show that 'grace' means 'favor' and refers to both positive and negative meaning. It certainly does not mean 'undeserved favor'.

Asking mercy is disgrace and shame

*Ps 109:16 Because he did not remember to show **mercy** [H2617 טַחַן checed], But persecuted the poor and needy man, That he might even slay the broken in heart.*

*Exod 20:6 but showing **mercy** [H2617 טַחַן checed (chah'-sed)] to thousands, to those who love Me and keep My*

commandments.

*Prov 14:34 Righteousness exalts a nation, But sin is a **reproach** [H2617 תּוֹנָה checed] to any people.*

*Lev 20:17 'If there is a man who takes his sister, his father's daughter or his mother's daughter, so that he sees her nakedness and she sees his nakedness, it is a **disgrace** [H2617 תּוֹנָה checed]; and they shall be cut off in the sight of the sons of their people. He has uncovered his sister's nakedness; he bears his guilt. (MASB)*

We all know mercy in English is being kind and compassionate but in ancient Hebrew, it has a richer meaning. Mercy actually means reproach, shame or disgrace. To ask or beg for mercy is a disgrace, shame or reproach as in Luke 16:3 where the steward is ashamed to 'beg'. This is exactly what mercy means. But to show mercy is to remove the reproach or shame of the person asking for mercy and satisfying the person's need. In English, the word 'mercy' is from the perspective of the person showing mercy, thus it is not considered as a shame. But in ancient Hebrew, the word 'mercy' is from the perspective of the person receiving mercy, this it is considered as a shame and reproach.

Receiving grace and mercy from God

Ps 145:8 The LORD is gracious and full of compassion, Slow to anger and great in mercy.

The Lord is gracious and great in mercy. But His favor in showing mercy to us is 'not to be taken for granted'.

*Prov 28:13 He who covers his sins will not prosper, But whoever **confesses and forsakes them** will have mercy.*

*Prov 3:34 Surely He scorns the scornful, But gives **grace** to the **humble**.*

God will not remove the shame and disgrace, or in Daniel's words, the everlasting contempt because of wickedness and sins (Dan 12:2) if we don't confess and forsaking them. No one can receive favor from God if they are not humble before Him.

*Matt 9:13 "But go and learn what this means: 'I desire **mercy** and not sacrifice.' For I did not come to call the righteous, but sinners, to **repentance**."*

*Prov 28:13 He who covers his sins will not prosper, But whoever **confesses and forsakes them** will have **mercy**.*

Compare the above verse to Proverbs 28:13. Without true repentance, which includes not just confessing our sins but also forsaking them, no one can receive mercy from God.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Covenants in Scripture

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Understanding different covenants in Scripture are key to understand their promises and fulfilment. God never made a covenant with children of Israel to give them the promised land but with Abraham. If one jot or title will not pass away from the law until all are fulfilled, Israel must surely plucked off from the land and the land must surely have vomited them out according to the law, yet God didn't but gives them a new covenant. Jews reject the new covenant by Christ when the law promises no such return from a second exile which happened in 1948. Based on what covenant did Jews return to their homeland? This post will explore each of the covenants in the Scriptures.



Covenant with Noah

Gen 9:9-10 And as for Me, behold, I establish My covenant with you and with your descendants after you, and with every living creature that is with you: the birds, the cattle, and every beast of the earth with you, of all that go out of the ark, every beast of the earth.

God made a covenant with Noah described in Genesis 9. It includes all flesh of the earth (Gen 9:9-10). The commandments or requirements given to Noah was not to murder and not to eat flesh with blood (Gen 9:2-6). These commandments were not generally viewed as part of the covenant but He will require at the hand of each person who transgress against Him. The sign of the covenant is the rainbow (Gen 9:13,17) and God promised that He will never again destroy the earth with a flood (Gen 9:11).

Covenant with Abraham

Gen 15:18 On the same day the LORD made a covenant with Abram, saying: "To your descendants I have given this land, from the river of Egypt to the great river, the River Euphrates—

The covenant with Abraham is very interesting. This covenant was specifically to the descendants of Abraham that He will give them the land of Canaan.

Gen 17:10-11 This is My covenant which you shall keep, between Me and you and your descendants after you: Every male child among you shall be circumcised; and you shall be circumcised in the flesh of your foreskins, and it shall be a sign of the covenant between Me and you.

Every male child must be circumcised from Abraham's household. This is what Abraham need to keep for God to give his descendants the land of Canaan.

Gen 17:19 Then God said: “No, Sarah your wife shall bear you a son, and you shall call his name Isaac; I will establish My covenant with him for an everlasting covenant, and with his descendants after him. ... (21) “But My covenant I will establish with Isaac, whom Sarah shall bear to you at this set time next year.”

Gen 35:10-12 And God said to him, “Your name is Jacob; your name shall not be called Jacob anymore, but Israel shall be your name.” So He called his name Israel. Also God said to him: “I am God Almighty. Be fruitful and multiply; a nation and a company of nations shall proceed from you, and kings shall come from your body. The land which I gave Abraham and Isaac I give to you; and to your descendants after you I give this land.”

Exod 2:24 So God heard their groaning, and God remembered His covenant with Abraham, with Isaac, and with Jacob.

God establishing His covenant with Isaac and Jacob is not a new covenant with them separately but rather, establishing the covenant which He made with Abraham. It was an assurance that the land which He promised Abraham is for them.

Covenant with Israel

Exod 19:5-6 ‘Now therefore, if you will indeed obey My voice and keep My covenant, then you shall be a special treasure to Me above all people; for all the earth is Mine. And you shall be to Me a kingdom of priests and a holy nation.’ These are the words which you shall speak to the children of Israel.”

Exod 34:10-11 And He said: “Behold, I make a covenant. Before all your people I will do marvels such as have not been done in all the earth, nor in any nation; and all the people among whom you are shall see the work of the LORD. For it is an awesome

thing that I will do with you. Observe what I command you this day. Behold, I am driving out from before you the Amorite and the Canaanite and the Hittite and the Perizzite and the Hivite and the Jebusite.

God made a covenant with Israel before giving them the land. It is important to note that the “promised land” was not the promise of the covenant to Israel but rather, God intended to make the children of Israel as a kingdom of priests and a holy nation. Unfortunately, it didn’t turn out well since Israel broke that covenant by making their own god of golden calf when the covenant was being given at mount Sinai. Hence, God makes a second covenant, which is more of a renewal type but not with earlier promises of Israel being a kingdom of priests and a holy nation. Instead, God choose Levites for priesthood and the covenant with Israel was just to drive the Canaanites along with blessings for obedience and curses for disobedience for living in the land of Israel. It is explained in detail in chapters 27-30 of Deuteronomy. The rules of the covenant are very exhaustive and Jews generally call them 613 Mitzvots. This is the covenant generally referred as the old covenant or the law which God gave Israel through Moses.

Deut 11:13-14 ‘And it shall be that if you earnestly obey My commandments which I command you today, to love the LORD your God and serve Him with all your heart and with all your soul, then I will give you the rain for your land in its season, the early rain and the latter rain, that you may gather in your grain, your new wine, and your oil. ... (22-23) “For if you carefully keep all these commandments which I command you to do—to love the LORD your God, to walk in all His ways, and to hold fast to Him— then the LORD will drive out all these nations from before you, and you will dispossess greater and mightier nations than yourselves.

God’s promise to Israel according to the covenant was to drive out the inhabitants of the land and the good life in the promised land.

Judg 2:1-3 Then the Angel of the LORD came up from Gilgal to Bochim, and said: "I led you up from Egypt and brought you to the land of which I swore to your fathers; and I said, 'I will never break My covenant with you. And you shall make no covenant with the inhabitants of this land; you shall tear down their altars.' But you have not obeyed My voice. Why have you done this? Therefore I also said, 'I will not drive them out before you; but they shall be thorns in your side, and their gods shall be a snare to you.'

God kept His covenant promise by not driving the inhabitants of the land as He spoke.

Deut 28:63 "And it shall be, that just as the LORD rejoiced over you to do you good and multiply you, so the LORD will rejoice over you to destroy you and bring you to nothing; and you shall be plucked from off the land which you go to possess.

It is very important to note that the covenant with Israel is very conditional. This means, if Israel disobeys, they too will be plucked off from the land which God is giving them.

Covenant with Levi

Deut 10:8 At that time the LORD separated the tribe of Levi to bear the ark of the covenant of the LORD, to stand before the LORD to minister to Him and to bless in His name, to this day. Therefore Levi has no portion nor inheritance with his brethren; the LORD is his inheritance, just as the LORD your God promised him.)

Exod 29:9 "And you shall gird them with sashes, Aaron and his sons, and put the hats on them. The priesthood shall be theirs for a perpetual statute. So you shall consecrate Aaron and his sons.

The covenant with Levi was how God chose one tribe and gave Himself as an inheritance to them. The priesthood was for descendants of Aaron.

Neh 13:29 Remember them, O my God, because they have defiled the priesthood and the covenant of the priesthood and the Levites.

Mal 2:1 "And now, O priests, this commandment is for you. .. (4-5) Then you shall know that I have sent this commandment to you, That My covenant with Levi may continue," Says the LORD of hosts. My covenant was with him, one of life and peace, And I gave them to him that he might fear Me; So he feared Me And was reverent before My name. ... (8) But you have departed from the way; You have caused many to stumble at the law. You have corrupted the covenant of Levi," Says the LORD of hosts.

While Aaron and his descendants are included in the covenant with Levi. The covenant of priesthood is only for Aaron and his descendants and not for the rest of Levi. However, the covenant with Levi is synonymous used for priesthood as we can read above. Hence, it is important to differentiate the two covenants based on context.

Covenant with Phinehas

Num 25:11-13 "Phinehas the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, has turned back My wrath from the children of Israel, because he was zealous with My zeal among them, so that I did not consume the children of Israel in My zeal. Therefore say, 'Behold, I give to him My covenant of peace; and it shall be to him and his descendants after him a covenant of an everlasting priesthood, because he was zealous for his God, and made atonement for the children of Israel.'

Phinehas was already a priest. But God made a specific covenant to give him His covenant of peace and an everlasting priesthood for being zealous to God. This means, priesthood will not be removed from Phinehas' descendants.

Covenant with David

2 Sam 7:12-16 When your days are fulfilled and you rest with your fathers, I will set up your seed after you, who will come from your body, and I will establish his kingdom. He shall build a house for My name, and I will establish the throne of his kingdom forever. I will be his Father, and he shall be My son. If he commits iniquity, I will chasten him with the rod of men and with the blows of the sons of men. But My mercy shall not depart from him, as I took it from Saul, whom I removed from before you. And your house and your kingdom shall be established forever before you. Your throne shall be established forever.”

The covenant with David which God promised is for his son Solomon but filled with Messianic prophecies. However, God's covenant with David comes with conditions.

2Chr 7:16-20 “For now I have chosen and sanctified this house, that My name may be there forever; and My eyes and My heart will be there perpetually. As for you,

- if you walk before Me as your father David walked, and do according to all that I have commanded you, and*
- if you keep My statutes and My judgments, then I will establish the throne of your kingdom,*

*as I covenanted with David your father, saying, ‘**You shall not fail to have a man as ruler in Israel.**’ But if you turn away and forsake My statutes and My commandments which I have set*

before you, and go and serve other gods, and worship them, then

- 1. I will uproot them from My land which I have given them; and*
- 2. this house which I have sanctified for My name I will cast out of My sight, and*
- 3. will make it a proverb and a byword among all peoples.*

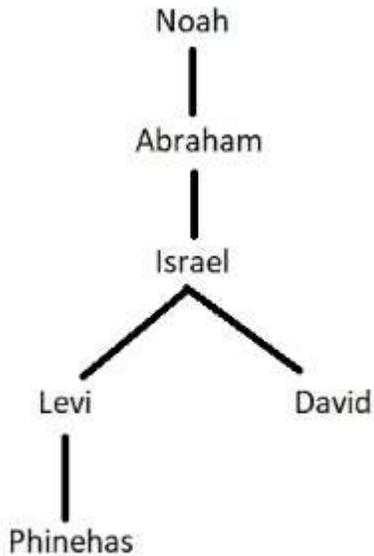
As we can see above, the covenant with David when God is speaking to Solomon describes the conditions. Hence, if Solomon and his descendants did not keep His covenant, God will uproot them from their land, and will cast the house of David out of His sight and will make it a proverb and a byword among all people.

*Jer 22:5-10 "But if you will not hear these words, I swear by Myself," says the LORD, "**that this house shall become a desolation.** For thus says the LORD to the house of the king of Judah: "You are Gilead to Me, The head of Lebanon; Yet I surely will make you a wilderness, Cities which are not inhabited. I will prepare destroyers against you, Everyone with his weapons; They shall cut down your choice cedars And cast them into the fire. And many nations will pass by this city; and everyone will say to his neighbor, 'Why has the LORD done so to this great city?' Then they will answer, 'Because they have forsaken the covenant of the LORD their God, and **worshiped other gods and served them.**' " Weep not for the dead, nor bemoan him; Weep bitterly for him who goes away, For he shall return no more, Nor see his native country. .. (30) Thus says the LORD: 'Write this man down as childless, A man who shall not prosper in his days; For **none of his descendants shall prosper, Sitting on the throne of David, And ruling anymore in Judah.**'*

We can clearly see God executing His judgements according to the covenant He made with David. God says that house of Judah will become a desolation and none of Jehoiachin's descendent shall sit on the throne of David.

Covenant dependencies

We have several covenants in Bible as we saw above. However, each covenant is a subset or a super set of another covenant. Hence, we need to understand these dependencies, their promises and the consequences of each getting broken.



Covenant Dependencies

As we can see clearly in the above dependencies, the throne of David ceases to exist and the priesthood of Levi will cease to exist if the covenant with Israel is broken. God's covenant with Abraham was fulfilled when He gave Canaan to the children of Israel. However, we see the covenant God made with Israel was broken by Israel (Jer 11:10) which means, God has no obligations to fulfil any promises of that covenant.

We also see all the curses outlined in the law had been fulfilled. While the law does promise a return after the exile and punish them seven times, it does not promise a return from a second exile which happened in 1948. Hence, the return of Jews to their homeland is not a fulfilment of the law or the covenant with Israel. We can be confident on this because, there is no temple in Israel, no priesthood,

no Urim and the Thummim to inquire, no king from line of David, no sacrifices, no peace in the land of Israel etc. The return of Jews to their homeland in 1948 was a fulfilment of God's covenant with Abraham which was the assurance of giving the land of Canaan to His descendants i.e., children of Jacob. It is important to remember that the land of Israel was not a covenant promise of Israel but Abraham. It's God's mercy to the children of Israel, keeping His covenant promise to Abraham.

New Covenant

Matt 5:18 "For assuredly, I say to you, till heaven and earth pass away, one jot or one tittle will by no means pass from the law till all is fulfilled.

Deut 28:63 "And it shall be, that just as the LORD rejoiced over you to do you good and multiply you, so the LORD will rejoice over you to destroy you and bring you to nothing; and you shall be plucked from off the land which you go to possess.

Many people mix covenant and the law. Since the one jot or one tittle will by no means pass away, how much of the jot and titles from Deut 28:63 will pass away according to the covenant? This means, if Israel breaks the covenant, God will surely fulfil His promise of plucking Israel from it's land fulfilling the law. The only way Israel can escape this curse of being plucked off from the land is by God giving a new covenant and superseding the old covenant which they broke. Hence, the old covenant must pass away for Israel to escape the curse according to the law for it's disobedience.

1Kgs 11:13 "However I will not tear away the whole kingdom; I will give one tribe to your son for the sake of My servant David, and for the sake of Jerusalem which I have chosen."

2Kgs 8:19 Yet the LORD would not destroy Judah, for the sake of His servant David, as He promised him to give a lamp to him

and his sons forever.

This is important because, if Israel is being plucked off, covenant with David and the priesthood of Levi also ceases. However, God wants to keep His covenant promise to David in spite of disobedience from David's descendants. This is why, God is creating a "new covenant" and fulfilling every promise in His Son, Jesus Christ who is taking the place of Israel, from baptism of repentance even to death.

*Jer 31:31-32 "Behold, the days are coming, says the LORD, when I **will make a new covenant** with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah— not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day that I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt, My covenant which they broke, though I was a husband to them, says the LORD. ... (35-37) Thus says the LORD, Who gives the sun for a light by day, The ordinances of the moon and the stars for a light by night, Who disturbs the sea, And its waves roar (The LORD of hosts is His name): If those ordinances depart From before Me, says the LORD, **Then the seed of Israel shall also cease From being a nation before Me forever.** Thus says the LORD: "If heaven above can be measured, And the foundations of the earth searched out beneath, I will also cast off all the seed of Israel For all that they have done, says the LORD.*

God reassures that He will not cast off Israel. But God uses a strange phrase 'new covenant' but reassures His covenant with David as we read further in the book of Jeremiah.

*Jer 33:20-26 "Thus says the LORD: 'If you can break My covenant with the day and My covenant with the night, so that there will not be day and night in their season, then **My covenant may also be broken with David My servant**, so that he shall not have a son to reign on his throne, and with the **Levites, the priests, My ministers.** As the host of heaven cannot be numbered, nor the sand of the sea measured, so will I multiply the descendants of David My servant and the Levites*

*who minister to Me.’ ” Moreover the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah, saying, Have you not considered what these people have spoken, saying, ‘The two families which the LORD has chosen, He has also cast them off’? Thus they have despised My people, as if they should no more be a nation before them. Thus says the LORD: ‘If My covenant is not with day and night, and if I have not appointed the ordinances of heaven and earth, then I will cast away the descendants of Jacob and David My servant, so that I will not take any of his descendants **to be rulers over the descendants of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.** For I will cause their **captives to return, and will have mercy on them.**’ ”*

While God’s covenant with David is conditional, He also reassures that His covenant with David cannot be broken until this heaven and earth pass away. The above reassurance is simply not possible with David’s descendants breaking the covenant and Jehoiachin’s curse.

Isa 9:6 For unto us a Child is born, Unto us a Son is given; And the government will be upon His shoulder. And His name will be called Wonderful, Counselor, Mighty God, Everlasting Father, Prince of Peace. Of the increase of His government and peace There will be no end, Upon the throne of David and over His kingdom, To order it and establish it with judgment and justice From that time forward, even forever. The zeal of the LORD of hosts will perform this.

Dan 2:44 “And in the days of these kings the God of heaven will set up a kingdom which shall never be destroyed; and the kingdom shall not be left to other people; it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand forever.

Again, God’s promise to David is being fulfilled in His Son, Jesus Christ according to the new covenant which God will make with Israel. For Christ is not only a descendant of David, He is also king of the Jews and His kingdom has no end.

Ps 110:4 The LORD has sworn And will not relent, "You are a priest forever According to the order of Melchizedek."

God's covenant of priesthood is also fulfilled in His Son, Jesus Christ for He is our High Priest according to the order of Melchizedek.

Since every covenant is being broken by faulty people, even though God is gracious and merciful, the only solution is to make one new covenant that supersedes and fulfils all promises of all the covenants, and the only person whom God can trust is Himself. Hence, the Word, who is God Himself became flesh, took the place of Israel, accepted the punishment for Israel's rebellion and even submitted Himself to death. But by His death, He defeated death itself and by spilling His blood, He made a new covenant that supersedes all laws and prior covenants for all are fulfilled in Him.

Hence, if we obey Him and keep His commandments to be sinless and holy (Matt 18:8-9), we too will abide in His house (John 8:34-35) and be counted worthy of attaining the next age as He promised (Luke 20:35).

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Forgive Sins Or Retain It?

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Jesus clearly explained not once but several times in the gospels, including in His model prayer (commonly referred as the Lord's Prayer), that we must forgive others without which we cannot receive forgiveness from the Father.



*Matt 18:21-22 Then Peter came to Jesus and asked, “Lord, **how many times shall I forgive** my brother or sister who sins against me? Up to seven times?” Jesus answered, “I tell you, **not seven times, but seventy-seven times.**”*

*Matt 6:14-15 For if you forgive other people when they sin against you, your heavenly Father will also forgive you. But **if you do not forgive** others their sins, your **Father will not forgive** your sins.*

Forgiving is so important that if we fail to do so, our sins will not be forgiven. As in the [parable of unforgiving servant](#), even our forgiven sins will be unforgiven and punished for it, if we fail to forgive others.

John 20:23 "If you forgive the sins of any, they are forgiven them; if you retain the sins of any, they are retained."

However, after the resurrection of Jesus said a different statement to His disciples contrary to the core message of the other three gospels that they can retain sins of others if they want and it will not be forgiven for them.

Inconsistency in gospel of John

We do not know why it contradicts with other gospels. What we do know is, John is very old when he wrote this gospels and it is based on his recollection. To test which message is correct, we can test the very quote claimed to have been spoken by Jesus in the gospel of John.

*John 20:20-23 When He had said this, He showed them His hands and His side. Then the disciples were glad when they saw the Lord. So Jesus said to them again, "Peace to you! As the Father has sent Me, I also send you." And when He had said this, He **breathed** on them, and said to them, "**Receive the Holy Spirit**. If you forgive the sins of any, they are forgiven them; if you retain the sins of any, they are retained."*

*John 16:7 But very truly I tell you, it is for your good that I am going away. **Unless I go away, the Advocate will not come to you; but if I go, I will send him to you.***

The Holy Spirit given on the day of Pentecost, that is fifty days after Christ's resurrection according to Luke as we read in the book of Luke (Luke 24:49) and Acts (Acts 1:4-5). John, however, mentions about the Holy Spirit given on the day of resurrection of Jesus and not on the day of Pentecost. Based on what Jesus spoke earlier that

He must go to send the Holy Spirit in the gospel of John (John 16:7) and what happened on the day of His resurrection where He not yet ascended to the Father but giving the Holy Spirit in the same gospel, we can conclude that this particular event on how the Holy Spirit was given in the gospel of John is incorrect. This was explained in the post, [When was the Holy Spirit given?](#)

It is in this same quote (John 20:20-23) where Jesus tells His disciples to retain sins if they want after giving the Holy Spirit. Undoubtedly, John's recollection on the details of how Jesus appeared to His disciples on the day of resurrection is inaccurate. It is improper for us to blame John for giving a small detail wrong since it was a recollection of an event that happened nearly sixty years earlier by a very old man, probably in his nineties.

Matt 6:15 But if you do not forgive others their sins, your Father will not forgive your sins.

Mark 11:26 "But if you do not forgive, neither will your Father in heaven forgive your trespasses."

Luke 17:3 "Take heed to yourselves. If your brother sins against you, rebuke him; and if he repents, forgive him. And if he sins against you seven times in a day, and seven times in a day returns to you, saying, 'I repent,' you shall forgive him."

As a matter is resolved by two to three witnesses, we have all the synoptic gospels giving witness that we must forgive sins of others and not to retain them.

Conclusion

Jesus taught that forgiving is so important that if we fail to do so, our sins will also not be forgiven by God. But John writes about Jesus teaching to retain sins. A closer look at the quote of Jesus reveals that the details of that event was clearly wrong due to John's

recollection of the event later. Hence, we must forgive others and not to retain sins as all the synoptic gospels say.

Please read the followup post, [Responsibility of rebuking before forgiving](#) after reading this post. When a person who repeatedly keeps sinning against us, comes and says 'I repent', we must forgive every time he asks forgiveness as mentioned here. However, even after rebuking through several means, if he still didn't repent we don't need to forgive him but treat him as a stranger.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Clearing Contradictions on Christ's Ascension

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Did Jesus meet His eleven disciples after His resurrection in Galilee as per Matthew and Mark or in Jerusalem as per Luke and John? Did Jesus first appear to His eleven disciples on the day of His resurrection as per Luke and John? or after the day of resurrection as per Matthew and Mark? This post will investigate the differences to identify what really happened.



The gospel of Matthew

*Matt 26:32 “But after I have been raised, I will go before you to **Galilee.**”*

*Matt 28:10 Then Jesus said to them, “Do not be afraid. Go and tell My brethren to go to Galilee, and **there they will see Me.**” ... (16) Then the eleven disciples went away into **Galilee**, to the **mountain** which Jesus had appointed for them. ... (18-20) Then Jesus came to them and said, “All authority in heaven and on earth has been given to me. Therefore **go and make disciples of all nations**, baptizing them in the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit, and teaching them to obey everything I have commanded you. And surely I am with you always, to the very end of the age.”*

Matt 28:9-10 And as they went to tell His disciples, behold, Jesus met them, saying, “Rejice!” So they came and held Him by the feet and worshiped Him. Then Jesus said to them, “Do not be afraid. Go and tell My brethren to go to Galilee, and there they will see Me.”

According to Matthew, the meeting of resurrected Jesus with His disciples was in Galilee. However, Jesus first met the women in Jerusalem.

The gospel of Mark

*Mark 14:28 “But after I have been raised, I will go before you to **Galilee.**”*

*Mark 16:7 “But go, tell His disciples—and Peter—that He is going before you into **Galilee**; there you will see Him, as He said to you.”*

According to Mark, similar to the gospel of Matthew, there was no meeting of resurrected Jesus with any of His disciples in Jerusalem but in Galilee. But the gospel of Mark abruptly ended in verse 8, with some tradition of Mark being killed for faith in Christ before he could finish the gospel and the gospel from verse 9-20 were later added to make the book complete.

The gospel of Luke

*Luke 24:13 Now behold, two of them were traveling that **same day** to a village called Emmaus, which was seven miles from Jerusalem. ... (33-36) So they rose up that very hour and returned to **Jerusalem**, and found the eleven and those who were with them gathered together, saying, "The Lord is risen indeed, and has appeared to Simon!" And they told about the things that had happened on the road, and how He was known to them in the breaking of bread. Now **as they said** these things, **Jesus Himself stood in the midst** of them, and said to them, "Peace to you."*

Jesus appeared to His disciples in Jerusalem on the same day of His resurrection according to the gospel of Luke.

*Luke 24:49 "Behold, I send the Promise of My Father upon you; but tarry in the city of **Jerusalem** until you are endued with power from on high."*

*Luke 24:50-51 And He led them out as far as **Bethany**, and He lifted up His hands and blessed them. Now it came to pass, while He blessed them, that He was parted from them and **carried up into heaven**.*

The Holy Spirit was implied to be given days after Christ's resurrection according to the gospel of Luke. Jesus ascended to Heaven from Bethany.

*Luke 24:18 Then the one whose name was **Cleopas** answered and said to Him, “Are You the only stranger in Jerusalem, and have You not known the things which happened there in these days?” ... (34) saying, “The Lord is risen indeed, and has appeared to **Simon!**”*

Jesus first appeared to Cleopas and Simon on the road to Emmaus.

The gospel of John

*John 20:2 Then she ran and came to Simon Peter, and to the other disciple, whom Jesus loved, and said to them, “They have taken away the Lord out of the tomb, and we do not know where they have laid Him.” ... (6) Then Simon **Peter** came, following him, and **went into the tomb**; and he saw the linen cloths lying there, (18-22) Mary Magdalene came and told the disciples that she had seen the Lord, and that He had spoken these things to her. Then, **the same day at evening**, being the first day of the week, when the doors were shut where the disciples were assembled, for fear of the Jews, Jesus came and stood in the midst, and said to them, “Peace be with you.” After he said this, he showed them his hands and side. The disciples were overjoyed when they saw the Lord. Again Jesus said, “Peace be with you! As the Father has sent me, I am sending you.” And with that he **breathed** on them and said, “**Receive the Holy Spirit.**”*

John, however, mentions about the Holy Spirit given on the day of resurrection of Jesus (since it is the same day when Mary Magdalene came and told His disciples about the empty tomb) and not on the day of Pentecost and in Jerusalem since Peter and the other disciple were able to run to the empty tomb on the day of resurrection.

*John 20:14-15 Now when she had said this, **she turned around and saw Jesus** standing there, and did not know that it was Jesus. Jesus said to her, “Woman, why are you weeping? Whom are you seeking?” She, supposing Him to be the gardener, said to Him, “Sir, if You have carried Him away, tell me where You*

have laid Him, and I will take Him away. ... (17-18) Jesus said to her, "Do not cling to Me, for I have not yet ascended to My Father; but go to My brethren and say to them, 'I am ascending to My Father and your Father, and to My God and your God.'"
Mary Magdalene came and told the disciples that she had seen the Lord, and that He had spoken these things to her.

It was Mary Magdalene who saw the resurrected Jesus first.

Acts of the Apostles

It is traditionally believed that the gospel of Luke and the Acts of the Apostles were written by Luke. However, for the purpose of clarity, we will mention the events recorded in the first 2 chapters separately.

*Acts 1:4-5 And being assembled together with them, He commanded them **not to depart from Jerusalem**, but to wait for the Promise of the Father, "which," He said, "you have heard from Me; for John truly baptized with water, but you shall be baptized with the Holy Spirit **not many days from now.**" ... (11-12) who also said, "Men of Galilee, why do you stand gazing up into heaven? This same Jesus, who was **taken up from you into heaven**, will so come in like manner as you saw Him go into heaven. Then they returned to Jerusalem from the **mount called Olivet**, which is **near Jerusalem**, a Sabbath day's journey.*

The verse implies that Jesus appeared to the eleven in Jerusalem and ascended to Heaven from the Mount of Olives. It is important to note Acts does not mention if Jesus appeared on the day of His resurrection since Acts does not explain the events in detail but summarises it. Hence, lack of an event is not a proof it doesn't happen.

*Acts 2:1-2 When the **Day of Pentecost** had fully come, they were all with one accord in one place. And suddenly there came a **sound from heaven**, as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled the whole house where they were sitting. ... (5) And there were*

dwelling in Jerusalem Jews, devout men, from every nation under heaven.

The Holy Spirit given on the day of Pentecost in Jerusalem, that is fifty days later Christ's resurrection according to Luke as we read in the book of Luke and Acts.

In spite of all these differences in the details of the event, all the gospels and the book of Acts agree that Christ rose again from the dead. It is also important to note in all these gospels, that the distance between Jerusalem and Galilee is 120 miles (193 km)¹.

Summary Tabulation

The reason for the differences is simply because of the details went into each gospel. The events after the resurrection of Jesus comprises of:

- Matthew – 20 verses
- Mark – 8 verses (excluding the long ending)
- Luke – 53 verses, (in addition to Acts ~10 verses)
- John – 56 verses

This information clearly reveals that Luke and John contains more details but Matthew and Mark gives the highlights and summary of the important events.

Matt 28:17 When they saw Him, they worshiped Him; but some doubted.

For example, the above one verse was expanded into 7 verses (Luke 24:36-43) in the gospel of Luke and further expanded into 10 verses (John 20:19-29) in the gospel of John where Jesus appeared twice, explaining Thomas's doubts.

*John 21:1 After these things Jesus showed Himself again to the disciples at the **Sea of Tiberias**, and in this way He showed*

Himself:

For example, John wrote in his gospel that Jesus met His eleven disciples first in Jerusalem. He also mentions about meeting His disciples later at the Sea of Galilee, also known as Sea of Tiberias. Based on this information, we can understand that certain events happened first and the other events later, which were the cause for the difference.

Below is a tabulation of what we saw in the previous section. This helps to visually differentiate the differences and identify the events that happened first. The tick mark represents the answer to the question and the cross mark is a contradiction that cannot be harmonised.

Question?	Matthew	Mark	Luke & Acts	John
Where did the Jesus meet His eleven disciples after His resurrection?	Galilee	Galilee	Jerusalem ✓	Jerusalem ✓
When did the Jesus first appeared to His eleven disciples after His resurrection?	After the day of resurrection	After the day of resurrection (inferred)	On the day of resurrection ✓	On the day of resurrection ✓
Who did Jesus first appeared to first?	Mary Magdalene and the other Mary ✓	His eleven disciples (inferred)	Cleopas and Simon on the road to Emmaus	Mary Magdalene ✓
From where did Jesus	Not recorded	Not recorded	Bethany, near Jerusalem (Mount of	Not recorded

ascended into heaven?

Olives according to Acts)

✓

Who was at the tomb of Jesus?

An angel (also Jesus who met the women on their way)

A young man clothed in a long white (inferred as an angel)

Two men in shining garments (inferred as angels)

Jesus

✓

✓

✓

When was the Holy Spirit given?

Not recorded

Not recorded

After Christ's ascension (On the day of Pentecost according to Acts)

On the day of resurrection

X

✓

Where was the Holy Spirit given to His disciples?

Not recorded

Not recorded

Jerusalem

Jerusalem

✓

✓

How was the Holy Spirit given to His disciples?

Not recorded

Not recorded

According to Acts, a sound from heaven (as of a rushing mighty wind)

Jesus Himself breathed upon His disciples

✓

X

If the Holy Spirit was given on the day of Pentecost, He cannot breathe it on the day of resurrection. We had discussed the inaccuracy of this particular event in the post, [When was the Holy Spirit given?](#)

Conclusion

The gospel of Matthew contains 20 verses and the gospel of Mark contains 8 verses compared to the gospel of Luke and John which has more than 50 verses. The supposed contradictions on Christ's Ascension are not really contradictions but the details of each event went into separate gospels, what the author felt as important to them. E.g., Jesus did meet His disciples first in Jerusalem but also in Galilee where He ascended and asked them to wait in Jerusalem.

¹ "Cari Haus" "How far did Jesus Walk? | I Luv Walking." *Web.archive.org*, 28 Feb. 2009, <https://web.archive.org/web/20101005044755/www.iluvwalking.com/blog/2009/02/28/how-far-did-jesus-walk/>. Accessed 4 Nov. 2017.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

When was the Holy Spirit given?

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

In the gospel of John, the Holy Spirit was breathed upon Christ's disciples by Him on the day of His resurrection in Jerusalem.



However, in the gospel of Luke and in Acts, we see the Holy Spirit came upon with a sound from heaven on the day of Pentecost, after Christ had ascended. In this post, we will investigate which event is correct.

Gospel of John vs Gospel of Luke and Acts

*John 20:19-22 Then, the same day at evening, being the first day of the week, when the doors were shut where the disciples were assembled, for fear of the Jews, Jesus came and stood in the midst, and said to them, "Peace be with you. When He had said this, He showed them His hands and His side. Then the disciples were glad when they saw the Lord. So Jesus said to them again, "Peace to you! As the Father has sent Me, I also send you." And when He had said this, He **breathed** on them, and said to them, "**Receive the Holy Spirit.***

John in his gospel wrote that Jesus, on the day of His resurrection, appeared to His eleven disciples and breathed the Holy Spirit upon them. The above passage also contradict the core message of Christ on forgiveness from all the gospels.

*Luke 24:36-40 Now as they said these things, Jesus Himself stood in the midst of them, and said to them, "Peace to you." But they were terrified and frightened, and supposed they had seen a spirit. And He said to them, "Why are you troubled? And why do doubts arise in your hearts? Behold My hands and My feet, that it is I Myself. Handle Me and see, for a spirit does not have flesh and bones as you see I have." When He had said this, He showed them His hands and His feet. (49) "Behold, I send the Promise of My Father upon you; but **tarry in the city of Jerusalem** until you are endued with power from on high."*

*Acts 2:1-4 When the **Day of Pentecost** had fully come, they were all with one accord in one place. And suddenly there came **a sound from heaven**, as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled the whole house where they were sitting. Then there appeared to them divided tongues, as of fire, and one sat upon each of them. And they were all filled with the Holy Spirit and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance.*

Luke in his gospel wrote that Jesus instructs His eleven disciples to wait in Jerusalem to receive the Holy Spirit which got fulfilled on the day of Pentecost. The problem here is, both events cannot be

harmonised. If the Holy Spirit was given on the day of Christ's resurrection, then the event on the day of Pentecost didn't happen.

Inconsistency in gospel of John

One of the approach to identify which is correct is to test if the event is consistent within the same book. For instance, if Jesus was to breath the Holy Spirit on the day of His resurrection and not later, then every earlier message of Jesus must be consistent with what John writes.

*John 16:7 But very truly I tell you, it is for your good that I am going away. **Unless I go away, the Advocate will not come to you; but if I go, I will send him to you.***

Unfortunately, what Jesus spoke earlier in the same gospel of John doesn't agree with what Jesus did on the day of His resurrection regarding how the Holy Spirit was given to His disciples. Jesus before His crucifixion clearly said that He must go for the Holy Spirit to come to them. This means, He must ascend to the Father before the Holy Spirit can be given to His disciples.

Hence, the details of the event of what happened during the first meeting between the resurrected Jesus Christ and His disciples as recollected by John was clearly wrong. We are not to blame John for he was an old man probably in his nineties, recollected and wrote the event of that happened several decades ago based on the best of his memory. Thus we can conclude that the Holy Spirit was given on the day of Pentecost as in Luke/Acts and not on the day of resurrection as in the gospel of John.

If forgiveness can heal sickness, why not curses?

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

God's forgiveness [does not remove curses](#) because of the iniquity, just as He forgave David for committing murder and adultery, yet He made his own son, Absalom to sleep with his wives fulfilling the curse to it's very word. However, we see the sick healed when Jesus forgives them. If Christ's forgiveness can heal sickness on many people, why not God's forgiveness removes curses? Sickness through curses referred here are from forefather's sins and curses inherited from them. Let's investigate this topic from Scriptures.

Christ forgives their sins, not their forefather's

There are only two reasons why someone will become sick. Either it is for [sins or for God's glory](#). We will not be discussing about sickness due to God's glory for He will reveal His works on the sick in His own time.

*Isa 33:24 And the inhabitant will not say, "I am **sick**"; The people who dwell in it will be forgiven their **iniquity**.*

The Scripture is very clear that the sickness is primarily due to our iniquity.

*Mark 2:5 **When Jesus saw their faith**, He said to the paralytic, "Son, your **sins are forgiven you.**" ... (9-12) "Which is easier, to say to the paralytic, 'Your sins are forgiven you,' or to say, 'Arise, take up your bed and walk'? But that you may know that*

*the Son of Man has power on earth to forgive sins”—He said to the paralytic, I say to you, arise, take up your bed, and go to your house.” **Immediately he arose**, took up the bed, and went out in the presence of them all, so that all were amazed and glorified God, saying, “We never saw anything like this!”*

Jesus, after seeing their faith, forgives the sins of the paralytic and he gets healed. The sick gets healed when their sins are forgiven by God.

*Mark 2:17 When Jesus heard it, He said to them, “Those who are well have no need of a physician, but those who are sick. I did not come to call the righteous, but **sinner, to repentance.**”*

*Luke 24:46-47 Then He said to them, “Thus it is written, and thus it was necessary for the Christ to suffer and to rise from the dead the third day, and that **repentance and remission of sins** should be preached in His name to all nations, beginning at Jerusalem.*

Jesus compares Himself to be a physician and sinners as those who are sick, and His purpose is to call sinners to repentance for remission of their sins. In situations where Christ healed the sick by forgiving them, the sins were always a punishment for their own sins and not an inherited curse. For instance, Jesus during several occasions clearly mentioned (e.g., Matt 9:2) that the sick person’s sins were forgiven and the sick immediately gets healed.

Christ heals when suffering was long enough

*John 5:5-6 A certain man was there, who had been sick for thirty-eight years. When Jesus saw him lying there, and knew that he had been **sick for a long time**, he asked him, “Do you want to be made well?” ... (13-14) But the one who was healed **did not know who it was**, for Jesus had withdrawn, a multitude*

*being in that place. Afterward Jesus found him in the temple, and said to him, "Behold, you are made well. **Sin no more**, so that nothing worse happens to you."*

While the specifics of the sin done by the man suffering thirty eight years of sickness was not mentioned, Jesus does clearly warn him not to sin again and have a worse thing come upon him.

It is also important to note that the gospels reveals the following:

- The sick man neither asked God for forgiveness nor repented for his sins
- Jesus never said anything about forgiving the sick man's sins.
- The sick man never had any faith in Jesus.
- The sick man does not even know Jesus.

The above passage by no means suggests that Christ will come to every sinner and cure their sickness without they seeking Him or having faith in Him or not knowing Him. But rather, this event shows that the man had suffered "long enough" for his sins by being sick for thirty eight years, implying his due was over or suffered enough for the sins he had done.

Did Jesus heal sickness due to inherited curses?

While Jesus cured several diseases and sickness, there is no reference of any healing of sickness through curses. Sickness through curses referred here are from forefather's sins and curses. This doesn't mean He can't heal but rather, such details were not explicitly mentioned. In order to identify a sickness from an inherited curse, it must be from birth. There is only one reference of a healing that involves a man born blind and the way Jesus cured was completely different.

John 9:1-5 Now as Jesus passed by, He saw a man who was blind from birth. And His disciples asked Him, saying, "Rabbi, who sinned, this man or his parents, that he was born blind?" Jesus answered, "Neither this man nor his parents sinned, but that the works of God should be revealed in him. I must work the works of Him who sent Me while it is day; the night is coming when no one can work. As long as I am in the world, I am the light of the world."



What works was Jesus referring to?

John 9:6-7 When He had said these things, He spat on the ground and made clay with the saliva; and He anointed the eyes of the blind man with the clay. And He said to him, "Go, wash in the pool of Siloam" (which is translated, Sent). So he went and washed, and came back seeing.

Gen 2:7 And the LORD God formed man of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living being.

Jesus is creating his eyes with mud, just as God created Adam with mud in the beginning. Through this work, He is showing that He is

the same God who created Adam in the beginning in the same way. Apart from this healing, there are no miracles that involve someone born with disease or sickness.

John 9:32 "Since the world began it has been unheard of that anyone opened the eyes of one who was born blind."

The above verse clearly reveals that no other miracle of Jesus which He opened the eyes were born blind except the one mentioned above.

Matt 9:28-30 And when He had come into the house, the blind men came to Him. And Jesus said to them, "Do you believe that I am able to do this?" They said to Him, "Yes, Lord." Then He touched their eyes, saying, "According to your faith let it be to you." And their eyes were opened. And Jesus sternly warned them, saying, "See that no one knows it."

For those who are not born blind, Jesus simply touches their eyes and heals them.

Exod 4:11 So the LORD said to him, "Who has made man's mouth? Or who makes the mute, the deaf, the seeing, or the blind? Have not I, the LORD?"

Jesus did not heal anyone born with sickness except the man born blind in John 9 is because, people born with some sickness are specifically from God as He spoke to Moses in the above verse. In the case of man born blind whom Jesus cured, this was also from God but to reveal His work in Christ. Hence, Christ did not heal anyone with sickness due to inherited curse, i.e., born with sickness.

*Rev 21:4 "And God will wipe away every tear from their eyes; there shall be no more death, nor sorrow, nor crying. There shall be no more pain, for the former things have passed away."
... (22:3) And there shall be no more curse, but the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it, and His servants shall serve Him.*

In the new heavens and new earth, the following things will cease to exist:

1. Death
2. Sorrow
3. Crying
4. Pain
5. Curse

The above things are not removed by Christ's death and resurrection. As long as we are in this heaven and earth, death, sorrow, crying, pain and curse will exist. Christ did not remove death but through His death, He provided a way to eternal life when we die. Christ also never said there will not be any sorrow, crying, pain or curse in this heaven and earth. Interestingly, sickness isn't one of them that ceases in new heaven and earth, even though sickness can cause death, sorrow, crying, pain and it can occur due to a curse. This doesn't mean sickness will exist in new heavens and earth, but on the contrary, we don't have to wait until the new heaven and new earth for it to get ceased.

Luke 9:1 Then He called His twelve disciples together and gave them power and authority over all demons, and to cure diseases. He sent them to preach the kingdom of God and to heal the sick.

When Jesus called the twelve and sent them out to preach His kingdom, He gave authority over all demons, to cure diseases and heal the sick. If we have the kingdom of heaven within us, there will not be any sickness in us.

Conclusion

Christ forgave the sins of many and healed their sickness because of their own sins. He cast out demons and healed their sickness caused by them. However, we cannot find any birth-related sickness

due to inherited curses for forefather's sins. It is important to note that we had discussed only the curses that cause sickness and not other curses in descendants. The only person born blind was healed not by touching or speaking a word but by mud, showing the work of God to be revealed in Him that He is creating the eyes just like God created man in the beginning from dust. Scripture clearly says that birth related sicknesses are from God and Christ is not going against it. All curses including death will not end as long as we are in this heaven and earth. Until the new heavens and earth, let us be careful in not doing iniquity which brings curses upon our descendants.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Sickness from unclean spirits

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Sickness can either be for [God's glory or for sin](#) and Scripture does not provide any other reasons. However, sin can open the doors to unclean spirits that cause more suffering. In this post, we will discuss sickness from unclean spirits.

1Sam 2:31 'Behold, the days are coming that I will cut off your arm and the arm of your father's house, so that there will not be an old man in your house.'

2Kgs 5:27 "Therefore the leprosy of Naaman shall cling to you and your descendants forever." And he went out from his presence leprous, as white as snow.

Sickness can be due to a curse and not necessarily due to our own sins. As in the above passages, we see that the curse upon Eli's house was pronounced by God, leading to death of men at young age and no one reaches old age in his house. In other words, men die young in the house of Eli where sickness can be a cause of death. In the same way, leprosy upon Gehazi's descendants was a curse pronounced by Elisha. Hence, sickness can be due to a curse because of sin but the suffering by the descendants are not necessarily a punishment for their sins. This is explained in [Generational Curses](#). Here in this post, we will discuss about suffering from sickness that arise out of unclean spirits where the root cause is sin.

Unclean spirits cause sickness



Mark 9:17 Then one of the crowd answered and said, “Teacher, I brought You my son, who has a mute spirit. ... (25) When Jesus saw that the people came running together, He rebuked the unclean spirit, saying to it: “Deaf and dumb spirit, I command you, come out of him and enter him no more!”

Matt 12:22 Then one was brought to Him who was demon-possessed, blind and mute; and He healed him, so that the blind and mute man both spoke and saw.

Several sicknesses and diseases are due to unclean spirits and we can clearly see Jesus casting them out to cure sicknesses. Unclean spirits, demons and Satan – all refer the same as the Scripture and gospels teach us in [this post](#).

Matt 12:43-45 “When an unclean spirit goes out of a man, he goes through dry places, seeking rest, and finds none. Then he says, ‘I will return to my house from which I came.’ And when he comes, he finds it empty, swept, and put in order. Then he goes

and takes with him seven other spirits more wicked than himself, and they enter and dwell there; and the last state of that man is worse than the first. So shall it also be with this wicked generation.”

In the above passages, Jesus Christ explained to us what the unclean spirit does when it goes out of a man. It goes out through dry places seeking rest and returns with seven more wicked spirits and the last state of the man is worse than the first. It is these spirits that cause diseases, sometimes worse sicknesses that are not directly due to a man's sins but due to several wicked spirits entering a man.

How does an unclean spirit or a demon enter a man?

*Rev 18:2-3 And he cried mightily with a loud voice, saying, “Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and has become a **dwelling place of demons, a prison for every foul spirit, and a cage for every unclean and hated bird!** (4-5) And I heard another voice from heaven saying, “Come out of her, my people, **lest you share in her sins, and lest you receive of her plagues. For her sins have reached to heaven, and God has remembered her iniquities.***

As we see in the above verses, it's because of sins and iniquities.

*Job 1:10 “Have You not made a **hedge around him, around his household, and around all that he has on every side?** You have blessed the work of his hands, and his possessions have increased in the land.*

Just as God put a hedge around Job, He puts around His people who truly follow Him, including everyone in the house and everything that belongs to them. But if we sin and did iniquity, we break our own protection from God and invite unclean spirits into us.

John 13:27 Now after the piece of bread, Satan entered him. Then Jesus said to him, "What you do, do quickly."

Acts 5:3 But Peter said, "Ananias, why has Satan filled your heart to lie to the Holy Spirit and keep back part of the price of the land for yourself?"

Satan entered Judas to betray Jesus and also filled the heart of Ananias to lie to the Holy Spirit.

*Ps 51:11 Do not cast me away from Your presence, And **do not take Your Holy Spirit** from me.*

*1Sam 16:14 But the **Spirit of the LORD departed** from Saul, and a **distressing spirit from the LORD** troubled him. ... (23) And so it was, whenever the spirit from God was upon Saul, that David would take a harp and play it with his hand. Then Saul would become refreshed and well, and the distressing spirit would depart from him.*

When anyone sins, the Spirit of God departs from them for He cannot dwell in uncleanness and tolerate sin. It is like an open invitation by sinners to demons and unclean spirits into their hearts for there is no protection from God against them.

*1Kgs 22:20-23 "And the LORD said, 'Who will persuade Ahab to go up, that he may fall at Ramoth Gilead?' So one spoke in this manner, and another spoke in that manner. Then a **spirit came forward** and stood before the LORD, and said, 'I will persuade him.' The LORD said to him, 'In what way?' So he said, 'I will go out and be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets.' And the LORD said, 'You shall persuade him, and also prevail. Go out and do so.' Therefore look! **The LORD has put a lying spirit** in the mouth of all these prophets of yours, and the LORD has declared disaster against you."*

Just like a lying spirit came from God to speak lies in the mouth of false prophets, we can clearly see the a distressing spirit sent by the

Lord was troubling Saul. We can also see that the distressing spirit came when the Spirit of the LORD departed from Saul. If there is no Holy Spirit in us, we have no protection against unclean spirits and demons.

How to get protection from unclean spirits?

The only way to protect ourselves is by receiving the Spirit of God and not sinning so that the Holy Spirit will not depart from us.

Luke 9:1-2 Then He called His twelve disciples together and gave them power and authority over all demons, and to cure diseases. He sent them to preach the kingdom of God and to heal the sick.

*Matt 12:28 "But if I cast out demons by the Spirit of God, surely the **kingdom of God has come upon you.**"*

*Luke 17:21 "nor will they say, 'See here!' or 'See there!' For indeed, the **kingdom of God is within you.**"*

Jesus appointed His disciples to preach the Kingdom of Heaven and to heal sickness and diseases. Jesus also explained that if He casts out unclean spirits by the Spirit of God, the Kingdom of God has come upon us. In other words, if the Kingdom of heaven is in us, there is no place for any unclean spirits, nor can they enter where the Spirit of God is.

John 14:17 "the Spirit of truth, whom the world cannot receive, because it neither sees Him nor knows Him; but you know Him, for He dwells with you and will be in you.

The world cannot receive the Holy Spirit and have no protection against unclean spirits and demons. This is also why we must receive the Holy Spirit, not only to guide us into His truth but also for

protection against unclean spirits and demons. Hence, some sicknesses are not primarily due to sins, but sins leave them unprotected from unclean spirits who bring trouble and sickness upon sinners.

Beware of the doctrine of Balaam

*John 15:14 “You are **My friends** if you do whatever I command you.*

*John 15:18 “If the world hates you, you know that **it hated Me** before it hated you.*

*2Chr 19:2 ... “Should you help the wicked and love **those who hate the LORD**? Therefore the wrath of the LORD is upon you.*

We must be a friend of Jesus, not friend of those who hate Him. If we are friends with sinners who don't obey Him and those who hate Him, God's wrath abides on us. If you are a fake/name-Christian who never knew what Jesus taught, but deceived by the song, “Jesus, friend of sinners” by Casting crowns, I suggest to read your Bible on what Jesus said in John 15:14 that He is only friend of those who do what He says, or read [this post](#).

Jas 4:4-7 Adulterers and adulteresses! Do you not know that **friendship with the world** is enmity with God? Whoever therefore wants to be a friend of the world makes himself an **enemy of God**. Or do you think that the Scripture says in vain, “**The Spirit who dwells in us** yearns jealously”? But He gives more grace. Therefore He says: “God resists the proud, But gives grace to the humble.” Therefore **submit to God. Resist the devil** and he will **flee from you**.

Even if the Holy Spirit dwells in us, it does not mean we will not be tempted to do sin. To avoid sinning, James warns us not be a friend of this world. This includes friendship or fellowship with sinners. If we are a friend of the world, we make ourselves enemy of God. This is

called the doctrine of Balaam as Christ warned the church of Pergamos in the book of Revelation. What is the doctrine of Balaam?

Num 22:12 And God said to Balaam, "You shall not go with them; you shall not curse the people, for they are blessed."

Num 31:16 "Look, these women caused the children of Israel, through the counsel of Balaam, to trespass against the LORD in the incident of Peor, and there was a plague among the congregation of the LORD."

The doctrine or the counsel of Balaam is simple: God cannot curse since He had blessed us and given us His Spirit. No evil can come upon us since God is with us. To have evil, sickness, suffering and curse come upon us, the only thing demons needs to do is to remove the Spirit of God from us. But demons tremble before God. The only thing they can do is tempt us into sin because, if we sin God departs from us for He is holy who cannot dwell in us if any uncleanness is found. It is important to note that God will never force us into holiness. He convicts us when we are tempted, gives us opportunities to avoid the sin, but never forces us not to do the sin. This is why James warns us to submit to God and resist the devil for Him to flee. Remember, Satan can even enter a man (e.g, Judas) when Christ is sitting very near to him (John 13:27). Hence, it is our holiness and our submission to God will make the devil flee. Just as Balaam advised to send women to the camp of Israel to cause them commit sin which brought a great plague on the same people who God blessed and refused to curse, if we become a friend of the world and sinners, we too will fall into their sins and temptations, making compromises to holiness in our lives bring upon ourselves great sickness and diseases.

Conclusion

While sins cause sickness, sins also makes the Spirit of God to depart for the Holy God cannot dwell on uncleanness and sin. If the Holy Spirit is departed because of sin, it is an open invitation for the demons and unclean spirits to enter a man, since there is no protection from God. When an unclean spirit enters, it not only causes sickness but sometimes, it brings more wicked spirits and cause far beyond suffering. The only way to stop unclean spirits from entering us is to receive the Holy Spirit and not to sin. Demons needs to remove the Spirit of God from us for them to cause sickness in us but they tremble before God. The only thing they can do this is by tempting us into sin because, if we sin God departs from us for He is holy who cannot dwell in uncleanness. This is why we need to be cautious in not following the doctrine of Balaam, by not being a friend of the world or sinners to get tempted, but submit to God and resist the devil.

1John 4:1 Beloved, do not believe every spirit, but test the spirits, whether they are of God; because many false prophets have gone out into the world.

Finally, it is also equally important to note that unclean spirits not always bring sickness. They can sometimes cause people to error from way of Truth and deceive others.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Satan, demons and unclean spirits

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Scripture uses several terms like Satan, demons and unclean spirits. What are they? In this post, we will investigate to correctly identify each of them.



Possessing

Luke 22:3 Then **Satan entered Judas**, surnamed Iscariot, who was numbered among the twelve.

Luke 8:30 Jesus asked him, saying, “What is your name?” And he said, “Legion,” because many **demons had entered him**.

Mark 9:25 When Jesus saw that the people came running together, He rebuked the **unclean spirit**, saying to it: “Deaf and dumb spirit, I command you, come out of him and **enter him no more!**”

Satan, demons and unclean spirits but all these can possess a man.

Identification

Rev 16:13-14 And I saw three **unclean spirits** like frogs coming out of the mouth of the dragon, out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet. For **they are spirits of demons**, performing signs, which go out to the kings of the earth and of the whole world, to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty.

In the book of Revelation, unclean spirits are explained as nothing but the spirit of demons. But who is Satan?

*Num 22:22 Then God's anger was aroused because he went, and the **Angel of the LORD** took His stand in the way as an **adversary** [H7854 יָצַד **satan** (saw-tawn')] against him. And he was riding on his donkey, and his two servants were with him.*

*1 Kgs 5:4 But now the LORD my God has given me rest on every side; there is neither **adversary** [H7854 יָצַד **satan** (saw-tawn')] nor evil occurrence.*

Satan on the other hand is a generic term for ‘accuser’ and it strictly depends on the context. It is not a proper name as many may think. Satan in Greek is a transliterated Hebrew word. The word ‘satan’ in Scripture is used for the Angel of the LORD, when He stood on the way of Balaam as an adversary to him. It is used against the enemies of Israel and also used for unclean spirits.

Mark 3:22-23 And the scribes who came down from Jerusalem said, “He has Beelzebub,” and, “By the ruler of the demons He

*casts out **demons**.*” So He called them to Himself and said to them in parables: “How can Satan cast out **Satan**? ... (28-30) “Assuredly, I say to you, all sins will be forgiven the sons of men, and whatever blasphemies they may utter; but he who blasphemes against the Holy Spirit never has forgiveness, but is subject to eternal condemnation”— because they said, “He has an **unclean spirit**.”

In the above passage, we can see all the three words – demons, satan and unclean spirit – all used synonymous to each other. Hence, unclean spirits, demons and satan in context of being against God refers to unclean spirits.

*Matt 12:43-45 “When an **unclean spirit** goes out of a man, he goes through dry places, seeking rest, and finds none. Then he says, ‘I will return to my house from which I came.’ And when he comes, he finds it empty, swept, and put in order. Then he goes and takes with him seven other spirits more wicked than himself, and they enter and dwell there; and the last state of that man is worse than the first. So shall it also be with this wicked generation.”*

*Matt 12:28 “But if I cast out demons by the **Spirit of God**, surely the kingdom of God has come upon you.*

Jesus Christ explained to us what the unclean spirit does when it goes out of a man. He also explained that it is through the Spirit of God, demons are cast out. Hence, it is extremely important for us to receive the Holy Spirit.

Conclusion

Satan, demons and unclean spirits can enter and possess a person. Spirits of demons can be referred as unclean spirits. Satan on the other hand simply means adversary. In Scripture, it is used for the Angel of the LORD, when He stood on the way of Balaam as a satan

to him, used against the enemies of Israel and also used for unclean spirits. In the gospels, demons, unclean spirit and satan in context of being against God, all are used synonymous to each other.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Blasphemy of Paul

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Blasphemy of Paul

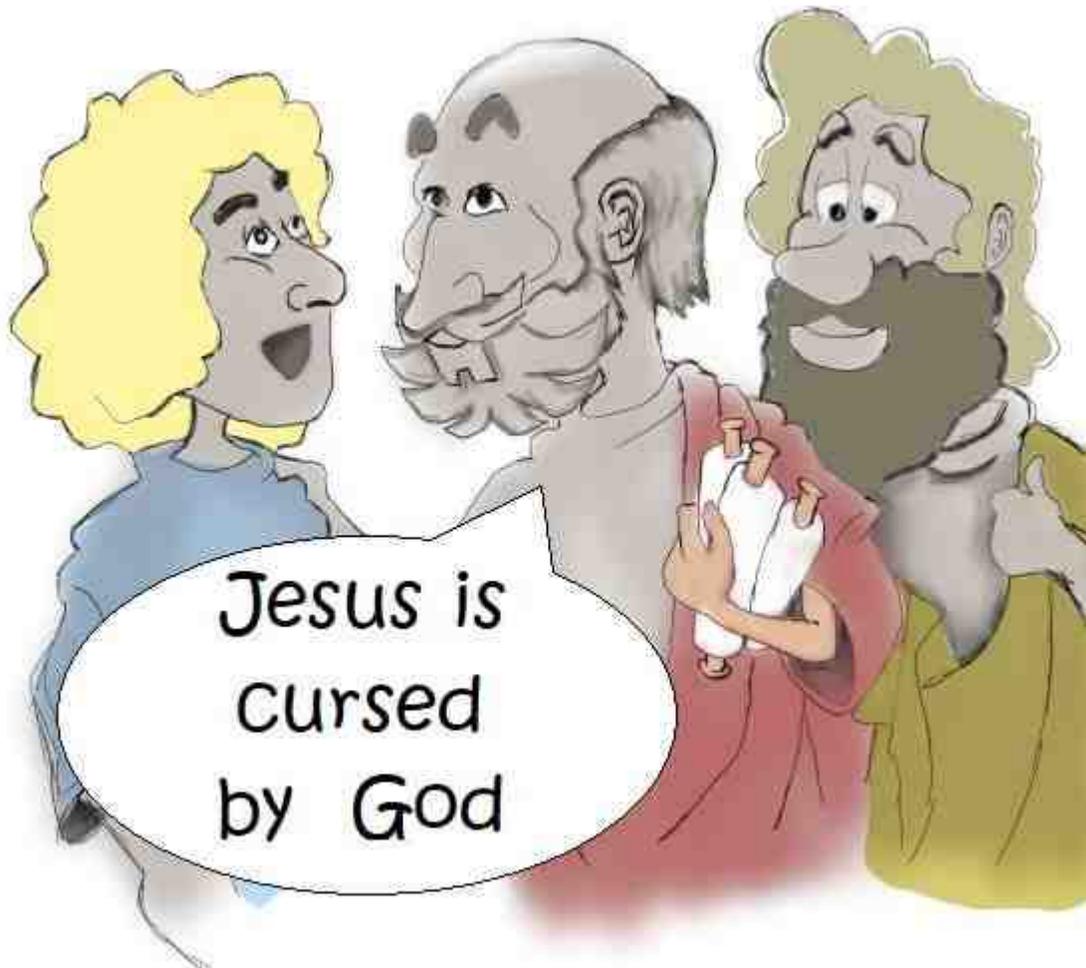
Calling Christ as cursed or calling Him a sin is pure blasphemy.

*1Cor 12:3 Therefore I make known to you that no one speaking by the Spirit of God **calls Jesus accursed**, and no one can say that Jesus is Lord except by the Holy Spirit.*

*Gal 3:13 Christ has redeemed us from the curse of the law, having **become a curse** for us (for it is written, “Cursed is everyone who hangs on a tree”),*

*2Cor 5:21 For He made Him who knew no sin **to be sin** for us, that we might become the righteousness of God in Him.*

[Double tongued Paul](#), wrote to the Corinthians that no one speaking by the Spirit of God calls Jesus accursed yet to the Galatians he called Christ as cursed at the cross and even called him a sin. In this post, we will look into and validate Paul’s logic to see if it is Scriptural.



*Gal 3:13 Christ has redeemed us from the curse of the law, having **become a curse** for us (for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who hangs on a tree"),*

*Deut 21:22-23 **If a man has committed a sin deserving of death, and he is put to death, and you hang him on a tree, his body shall not remain overnight on the tree, but you shall surely bury him that day, so that you do not defile the land which the LORD your God is giving you as an inheritance; for he who is hanged is accursed of God.***

Do you think anyone can hang an innocent man on a tree and declare that God had cursed Him because he hung on the cross? That's exactly how Paul is misquoting the law which says, the hanged is cursed by God if he deserves death.

*Gen 2:17 “but of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil you shall not eat, for in the day that you eat of it you shall **surely die.**”*

*Ezek 16:38 “And I will judge you as women who **break wedlock or shed blood** are judged; I will bring blood upon you in fury and jealousy.*

Jesus did not become a curse for us or a sin for us. The curse of death was upon all humanity and the punishment for the disobedience of the law was upon the Jews. But Christ, was innocent and did not sin and died according to the curse which God spoke. His death broke death itself because He was innocent and He was God's Word who is God Himself in flesh. Hence, Christ did not become a curse or a sin for us. Instead, He took the curse of death upon Himself to provide a way to eternal life through the curse of death, for He is life.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

God's forgiveness will not clear the iniquity

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Many Christians believe that doing some iniquity and asking forgiveness from God will clear the iniquity as if they had never did that. God said that He will forgive the iniquity of those who ask forgiveness but He will not clear that iniquity to leave them unpunished. Receiving forgiveness but not clearing the iniquity means not to remove the curses or the punishment for that iniquity. Is that so? Let's see.

Israelites Pardoned, yet Punished

Exod 34:6-7 And the LORD passed before him and proclaimed, "The LORD, the LORD God, merciful and gracious, longsuffering, and abounding in goodness and truth, keeping mercy for thousands, forgiving iniquity and transgression and sin, by no means clearing [the guilty], visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children and the children's children to the third and the fourth generation."

After the children of Israel committed idolatry, God spoke the above words. It seems to say that God forgives the iniquity but does not clear guilty implying the guilty and the forgiven sinner aren't same. However, the guilty was an added text by the translator. Let's see if the translator is correct by asking God Himself.

Num 14:17-19 "And now, I pray, let the power of my Lord be great, just as You have spoken, saying, 'The LORD is longsuffering and abundant in mercy, forgiving iniquity and

transgression; but He by no means clears the guilty, visiting the iniquity of the fathers on the children to the third and fourth generation.’ “Pardon the iniquity of this people, I pray, according to the greatness of Your mercy, just as You have forgiven this people, from Egypt even until now.”

When the people rebelled against God, Moses intercedes for them by quoting what God spoke earlier, that He is longsuffering and abundant in mercy, forgiving iniquity and transgression. Moses wants God to pardon the iniquity of the people. What was God’s response?

Num 14:20 Then the LORD said: “I have pardoned, according to your word;

God promptly pardoned those people. Since God Himself had pardoned the people, no punishment should follow right? Wrong!

Num 14:21 “but truly, as I live, all the earth shall be filled with the glory of the LORD— because all these men who have seen My glory and the signs which I did in Egypt and in the wilderness, and have put Me to the test now these ten times, and have not heeded My voice, they certainly shall not see the land of which I swore to their fathers, nor shall any of those who rejected Me see it.

God promptly pardoned the people according to the word of Moses, but He made sure they are punished accordingly. Hence, God forgiving sins does not mean you escape from His punishment.

Jer 51:56 ... For the LORD is the God of recompense, He will surely repay.

It is important to remember that our LORD is a God of recompense.

David forgiven, yet punished



“Thou Art The Man,” a painting on Nathan the Prophet rebuking David (by Peter Frederick Rothermel)

David killed Uriah and took his wife as his own. God sent Nathan to confront him.

2Sam 12:9-12 ‘Why have you despised the commandment of the LORD, to do evil in His sight? You have killed Uriah the Hittite with the sword; you have taken his wife to be your wife, and have killed him with the sword of the people of Ammon. Now therefore, the sword shall never depart from your house, because you have despised Me, and have taken the wife of Uriah the Hittite to be your wife.’ Thus says the LORD: ‘Behold, I will raise up adversity against you from your own house; and I will take your wives before your eyes and give them to your neighbor, and he shall lie with your wives in the sight of this sun. For you did it secretly, but I will do this thing before all Israel, before the sun.’ ”

Nathan then declares God's judgement for his sins. God said, He will raise an adversary from his own house who will take his wives and sleep with them before all Israel. For David did in secret with another man's wife but God will make the adversary do with David's wife in public. This is a terrible punishment and a curse on David.

2Sam 12:13a So David said to Nathan, "I have sinned against the LORD."

David was terrified to hear what Nathan spoke and immediately he repented. Psalms 51 explains his heart of repentance.

*2Sam 12:13b And Nathan said to David, "The LORD also has put away your sin; **you shall not die.**"*

*Ezek 18:26-28 When a righteous man turns away from his righteousness, commits iniquity, and dies in it, it is because of the iniquity which he has done that he dies. Again, when a wicked man turns away from the wickedness which he committed, and does what is lawful and right, **he preserves himself alive.** Because he considers and turns away from all the transgressions which he committed, he shall surely live; **he shall not die.***

David was righteous but he committed iniquity. According to the law, there is no atonement for David and he must die. Yet, David pleads with God and He hears the prayer of David and forgives him by putting away his sin and confirmed that he shall not die because of that sin.

2Sam 12:14 "However, because by this deed you have given great occasion to the enemies of the LORD to blaspheme, the child also who is born to you shall surely die."

But then, God said something interesting. God is punishing David by taking the child's life for the sins which God just put away. Hence, forgiveness from God means it is referring to eternal life or death

because of the iniquity, not curses or punishment in this world because of it.

2Sam 16:22 So they pitched a tent for Absalom on the top of the house, and Absalom went in to his father's concubines in the sight of all Israel.

God even fulfilled all the punishments which he spoke for the sins which He already forgave by making David's own son taking David's wives and sleeping with them before all of Israel.

Why God's forgiveness didn't stop the Punishment?

*Deut 6:16-18 "You shall not tempt the LORD your God as you tempted Him in Massah. You shall diligently keep the commandments of the LORD your God, His testimonies, and His statutes which He has commanded you. And you shall do what is right and good in the sight of the LORD, that it may be well with you, and **that you may go in** and possess the good land of which the LORD swore to your fathers,*

In case of Israelites, God very clearly warned that they must not tempt Him but diligently keep His commandments, His testimonies, and His statutes for them to be well and go into the promised land and possess it. However, they failed at the base of Mount Sinai and God did not take back His Word for He cannot.

*2Sam 12:9-12 'Why have you **despised the commandment of the LORD**, to do evil in His sight? You have killed Uriah the Hittite with the sword; you have taken his wife to be your wife, and have killed him with the sword of the people of Ammon. Now therefore, the sword shall never depart from your house, because you have **despised Me**, and have taken the wife of Uriah the Hittite to be your wife.' Thus says the LORD: 'Behold, I will raise up adversity against you from your own house; and I*

will take your wives before your eyes and give them to your neighbor, and he shall lie with your wives in the sight of this sun. For you did it secretly, but I will do this thing before all Israel, before the sun.’ ”

*Lev 26:14-17 ‘But if you do not obey Me, and do not observe all these commandments, and **if you despise** My statutes, or if your soul abhors My judgments, so that you do not perform all My commandments, but break My covenant, I also will do this to you: I will even **appoint terror over you**, wasting disease and fever which shall consume the eyes and cause sorrow of heart. And you shall sow your seed in vain, for your enemies shall eat it. I will set My face against you, and you shall be defeated by your enemies. Those who hate you shall reign over you, and you shall flee when no one pursues you.*

David despised God and His commandments and God did exactly what was told in the law. David’s own son became his enemy and David fled from him.

New Covenant

Can God punish for our sins which He already forgave?

Matt 18:32-35 “Then his master, after he had called him, said to him, ‘You wicked servant! I forgave you all that debt because you begged me. Should you not also have had compassion on your fellow servant, just as I had pity on you?’ And his master was angry, and delivered him to the torturers until he should pay all that was due to him. So My heavenly Father also will do to you if each of you, from his heart, does not forgive his brother his trespasses.”

Jesus taught in one of His parables that God can punish us for the sins which He already forgave if we become unworthy of the

forgiveness we received from Him. Hence, it is extremely important that we forgive all who sin against us by bearing fruits of repentance.

Matt 5:23-24 “Therefore if you bring your gift to the altar, and there remember that your brother has something against you, leave your gift there before the altar, and go your way. First be reconciled to your brother, and then come and offer your gift.

Jesus also taught us that it is our responsibility to reconcile with the brother if he has something against us even before giving a gift to God.

Luke 19:8-9 Then Zacchaeus stood and said to the Lord, “Look, Lord, I give half of my goods to the poor; and if I have taken anything from anyone by false accusation, I restore fourfold.” And Jesus said to him, “Today salvation has come to this house, because he also is a son of Abraham;

Only when Zacchaeus cleared up his iniquity with those he sinned against, Jesus said that Salvation had come to his house. Hence, it is our responsibility to make things right and remove iniquity from us. God is not going to hear a prayer of forgiveness when you still have the stolen money with you or the family you sinned against is suffering because of you. However, God is willing to forgive you if you can't pay your debt. But for the debt you can pay, you must pay.

Matt 18:24-27 “And when he had begun to settle accounts, one was brought to him who owed him ten thousand talents. But as he was not able to pay, his master commanded that he be sold, with his wife and children and all that he had, and that payment be made. The servant therefore fell down before him, saying, ‘Master, have patience with me, and I will pay you all.’ Then the master of that servant was moved with compassion, released him, and forgave him the debt.

As in the parable of unforgiving servant, the servant must pay the debt with what he had. The servant didn't come with the expectation of the King being compassionate. Hence, it is our responsibility to

settle all our debt with those who we sinned against. If we don't settle our iniquity even though we can, our sins may be forgiven but God will [repay for the iniquity](#) just as He did to Israelites and king David.

What about Christ's atonement?

*Matt 15:24 But He answered and said, "I was not sent except to the **lost sheep of the house of Israel.**"*

*Ezek 16:63 "that you may remember and be ashamed, and never open your mouth anymore because of your shame, when **I provide you an atonement for all you have done,**" says the Lord GOD.' "*

Christ came only for the lost sheep of Israel and as an atonement for Israel. Hence, it is wrong to assume Christ came to gentile Christians and died as an [atonement for all the world](#) for all the sins. He died to defeat death and now holds the keys to death and Hades (Rev 1:18). Why should He die for any future sins when He already holds the key to death and Hades? He created a new covenant with His own blood with Israel and a light to gentiles (Isa 42:6) and does not exclude gentiles from this new covenant (Matt 8:10-11). If we are found worthy of that covenant by coming to the light and obeying Him (John 3:19-21), we receive salvation (Luke 20:35).

Christ's sacrifice provides a way for those who are worthy of death according to the law to receive atonement. Hence, those who are cursed to death in the law now have a way through Christ to receive atonement. Christ's sacrifice on the cross does not remove any curses spoken by God but rather, it provides a way to eternal life through the curse of death. Just because Christ died on the cross does not mean we stopped working, sweating or dying or becoming dust. Christ's sacrifice didn't remove any birth pains from ladies either. Hence, it is important to remember that our curses because of our iniquity are not removed by Christ's death. But when God

forgives us from our sins, He clears up the way for eternal life. God's forgiveness does not remove the curses we brought upon ourselves because of our iniquity. Even at this, we still have hope because, just as Levi was cursed to have no inheritance by Jacob, but when he stood with God, He Himself became their inheritance making the curse on Levi to become the greatest blessing anyone can receive. God can even overturn [curses into blessings](#) while fulfilling the curse to it's very word, just as He did to Levi.

Hence, Christ's atonement does not remove curses, just as it did not remove any curses from the garden of Eden.

Conclusion

God said that He will forgive the iniquity of those who ask forgiveness but He will not clear that iniquity to leave them unpunished. Just as Zacchaeus, it is our responsibility to settle our iniquity with others for salvation to come to our home. Christ's atonement does not remove curses, just as it did not remove any curses from the garden of Eden. His sacrifice provides a way of eternal life through the curse of death, not avoid the curse of death.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

God is the Author of Confusion to Sinners

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Many Christians are [misled by Paul](#) on various doctrines and teachings. God not being the author of confusion is one of the teaching of Paul when addressing the church who all speak in tongues and creating confusion.



*1Cor 14:33 For **God is not the author of confusion** but of peace, as in all the churches of the saints.*

In this post, let's explore if God is truly not the author of confusion.

God confused the languages in Babel

Gen 11:9 Therefore its name is called Babel, because there the LORD confused the language of all the earth; and from there the LORD scattered them abroad over the face of all the earth.

God is the author of the confusion of languages in Babel to scatter the people over the face of all the earth who wanted to make a name for themselves.

God confused the Philistines

1Sam 7:10 Now as Samuel was offering up the burnt offering, the Philistines drew near to battle against Israel. But the LORD thundered with a loud thunder upon the Philistines that day, and so confused them that they were overcome before Israel.

God is the author of confusion among the Philistines so that God's children can overcome them.

Confusion in the camp of Midianites by God

Judg 7:22 When the three hundred blew the trumpets, the LORD set every man's sword against his companion throughout the whole camp; and the army fled to Beth Acacia, toward Zererah, as far as the border of Abel Meholah, by Tabbath.

God is the author of confusion among the Midianites so that He can use Gideon and His 300 men to defeat an entire army.

God Himself warns He will give confusion

Deut 28:20 "The LORD will send on you cursing, confusion, and rebuke in all that you set your hand to do, until you are destroyed and until you perish quickly, because of the wickedness of your doings in which you have forsaken Me.

Deut 28:28 "The LORD will strike you with madness and blindness and confusion of heart.

God is the author of confusion to those who are disobedient to His commandments. It is important to note that He Himself will cause confusion.

Conclusion

God is the author of the confusion of languages in Babel to scatter the people over the face of all the earth who wanted to make a name for themselves. God is the author of confusion among the Philistines so that God's children can overcome them. God is the author of confusion among the Midianites so that He can use Gideon and His 300 men to defeat an entire army. God is the author of confusion to those who are disobedient to His commandments. Hence, it is wrong to say God is not the author of confusion when He is clearly the author of confusion to those who are against Him.

Therefore, if all the members of the church speak in tongues creating confusion, it means it is from God for they are disobedient to Him. It is also important to note that Christ only said the Holy Spirit will be given so that we shall be a witness to Christ in all the world. He never spoke anything about speaking in tongues during His life on earth (Don't mention the latter addition of Mark 16:17). This does not mean there are no tongues but if it doesn't bear witness to Christ in this world, it is from God as a punishment.

God created different tongues in Babel to create confusion so that people can't understand each other. But on the day of Pentecost, He didn't create tongues to create confusion but for people to understand each other. Hence, God is the author of confusion to all sinners.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Is church really the bride of Christ?

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

The concept of the church being the bride of Christ comes only from Paul. The question we need to ask ourselves is, what did Jesus and His apostles say about the bride of Christ.



Eph 5:29-32 For no one ever hated his own flesh, but nourishes and cherishes it, just as the Lord does the church. For we are members of His body, of His flesh and of His bones. For this reason a man shall leave his father and mother and be joined to his wife, and the two shall become one flesh. This is a great mystery, but I speak concerning Christ and the church.

While Paul says that the church is Christ's body and He nourishes and cherishes it, Christ does not have the same view.

1. Christ is denies access to tree of life for the church that doesn't overcome. Rev 2:7.

2. Christ is allowing the church that doesn't overcome to get hurt from second death. Rev 2:11.
3. Christ will even fight against the church that eat things sacrificed to idols and commit sexual immorality. Rev 2:16.
4. Christ will push the church which commits adultery with a self-claimed prophetess into great tribulation and kill her children Rev 2:22-23.
5. Christ will blot the names in the church from the book of life if they defile their garments. Rev 3:4-5.
6. Christ will not keep the church from the hour of trial if they had not kept My His command to persevere. Rev 3:10.
7. Christ will even vomit the church out of His mouth if their works are lukewarm (Rev 3:15-16).

As you can clearly see, Jesus does not nourishes or cherishes the church if it doesn't overcome. The best clue for the bride of Christ can be found in the parables of Jesus which came from Jesus Himself.

The Parable of the Wedding Banquet

Matt 22:2-4 The kingdom of heaven is like a certain king who arranged a marriage for his son, and sent out his servants to call those who were invited to the wedding; and they were not willing to come. Again, he sent out other servants, saying, 'Tell those who are invited, "See, I have prepared my dinner; my oxen and fatted cattle are killed, and all things are ready. Come to the wedding.'

Luke 14:16 Then He said to him, "A certain man gave a great supper and invited many, and sent his servant at supper time to say to those who were invited, 'Come, for all things are now ready.'

The Father is inviting the Jews to His Son's wedding or marriage supper. But the Jews refused, killed all their prophets (Luke 11:49-

51) and went their own way, the Father was furious and destroyed the murderers and burnt the city of Jerusalem as it happened in 70 AD.

Matt 22:8-10 Then he said to his servants, 'The wedding is ready, but those who were invited were not worthy. Therefore go into the highways, and as many as you find, invite to the wedding. So those servants went out into the highways and gathered together all whom they found, both bad and good. And the wedding hall was filled with guests.'

Because those who were invited where were unwilling and unworthy, the Father sent the apostles to the gentiles and invited them to the Son's wedding. If you carefully note, neither the Jews who were invited first, nor the Gentiles who were invited second are the bride of Christ, but were invited for His wedding.

The Parable of the Ten Virgins

Matt 25:1-9 Then the kingdom of heaven shall be likened to ten virgins who took their lamps and went out to meet the bridegroom. Now five of them were wise, and five were foolish. Those who were foolish took their lamps and took no oil with them, but the wise took oil in their vessels with their lamps. But while the bridegroom was delayed, they all slumbered and slept. And at midnight a cry was heard: 'Behold, the bridegroom is coming; go out to meet him!' Then all those virgins arose and trimmed their lamps. And the foolish said to the wise, 'Give us some of your oil, for our lamps are going out. But the wise answered, saying, 'No, lest there should not be enough for us and you; but go rather to those who sell, and buy for yourselves.'

In the parable of the ten virgins, the five wise virgins had oil and the five foolish virgins didn't.

Matt 25:10-13 And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came, and those who were ready went in with him to the wedding; and the door was shut. Afterward the other virgins came also, saying, 'Lord, Lord, open to us!'. But he answered and said, 'Assuredly, I say to you, I do not know you.' Watch therefore, for you know neither the day nor the hour in which the Son of Man is coming.

When the lamps of the foolish virgins were going out, they went to buy oil. A lit lamp giving light is compared to good works by Jesus Himself (Matt 5:15-16) and we need to watch that we do good works all the time for we never know when the Son of Man comes. Both the foolish and wise virgins are followers of Christ expecting His second coming. As Jesus clearly explained in the parable, the virgins are not the bride of Christ but they go in with him to the wedding to stand beside the wedding couple.

We are friends of the Bridegroom, not bride

John 3:29 "He who has the bride is the bridegroom; but the friend of the bridegroom, who stands and hears him, rejoices greatly because of the bridegroom's voice. Therefore this joy of mine is fulfilled.

When John the baptist refers to himself, he calls himself as a friend of Christ, not the bride of Christ. He also clearly excludes himself from being part of the bride.

Matt 9:14-15 Then the disciples of John came to Him, saying, "Why do we and the Pharisees fast often, but Your disciples do not fast?" And Jesus said to them, "Can the friends of the bridegroom mourn as long as the bridegroom is with them? But the days will come when the bridegroom will be taken away from them, and then they will fast.

Jesus Himself refers to His own disciples as friends of the bridegroom and not the bride. Hence, neither the Jews, nor the church are the bride of Christ.

Who is the bride of Christ?

Rev 19:7-9 “Let us be glad and rejoice and give Him glory, for the marriage of the Lamb has come, and His wife has made herself ready.” And to her it was granted to be arrayed in fine linen, clean and bright, for the fine linen is the righteous acts of the saints. Then he said to me, “Write: ‘Blessed are those who are called to the marriage supper of the Lamb!’ ” And he said to me, “These are the true sayings of God.”

Rev 21:1-2 Now I saw a new heaven and a new earth, for the first heaven and the first earth had passed away. Also there was no more sea. Then I, John, saw the holy city, New Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from God, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband. (9-10) Then one of the seven angels who had the seven bowls filled with the seven last plagues came to me and talked with me, saying, “Come, I will show you the bride, the Lamb’s wife.” And he carried me away in the Spirit to a great and high mountain, and showed me the great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God,

New Jerusalem that comes down from new heaven and earth is the bride of Christ. So, who belongs to New Jerusalem if neither Jews nor apostles were just friends of the Bridegroom?

Rev 21:12 Also she had a great and high wall with twelve gates, and twelve angels at the gates, and names written on them, which are the names of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel: ... (14) Now the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and on them were the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

The foundation of the walls of the city had twelve foundations representing the 12 apostles and the 12 gates in them have the names of the 12 tribes. The wall is to protect the city, and not the city itself. This explains why the apostles and Jews were considered friends of the apostles and not the bride of Christ.

Rev 21:16 The city is laid out as a square; its length is as great as its breadth. And he measured the city with the reed: twelve thousand furlongs. Its length, breadth, and height are equal.

The biggest clue comes from the structure of the city. It's a cube. The only other place where a cube structure can be found in the Bible is holy of holies in the Temple. It's length, breadth and height are 12000 furlongs.

Rev 7:4-8 And I heard the number of those who were sealed. One hundred and forty-four thousand of all the tribes of the children of Israel were sealed: of the tribe of Judah twelve thousand were sealed; of the tribe of Reuben twelve thousand were sealed; of the tribe of Gad twelve thousand were sealed; of the tribe of Asher twelve thousand were sealed; of the tribe of Naphtali twelve thousand were sealed; of the tribe of Manasseh twelve thousand were sealed; of the tribe of Simeon twelve thousand were sealed; of the tribe of Levi twelve thousand were sealed; of the tribe of Issachar twelve thousand were sealed; of the tribe of Zebulun twelve thousand were sealed; of the tribe of Joseph twelve thousand were sealed; of the tribe of Benjamin twelve thousand were sealed.

In New Jerusalem, the length is same as width, and it is same as height which are 12000 furlongs representing a cube. But a cube does not have only length, breadth and width as 3 edges but actually has 12 edges on all sides. Each edge represents the 12000 from each tribe, joined together to form a perfect cube as the holy of holies, a dwelling place for the glory of God.

Rev 14:1 Then I looked, and behold, a Lamb standing on Mount Zion, and with Him one hundred and forty-four thousand, having

His Father's name written on their foreheads. ... (4) These are the ones who were not defiled with women, for they are virgins. These are the ones who follow the Lamb wherever He goes. These were redeemed from among men, being firstfruits to God and to the Lamb. And in their mouth was found no deceit, for they are without fault before the throne of God.

These 140000 who were be sealed and have the Father's name on their forehead and without fault before the throne of God is the bride of Christ. They are the fruit fruits to God and to the Lamb and they follow the Lamb wherever He goes.

What does 12000 which is 12 times a thousand mean? Thousand simply refers to "many in count" but not "complete" as it had been used in several OT passages (Exod 20:6; Song 4:4; Ps 105:8; Ps 84:10; Ps 90:4; Isa 60:22). But why are there 12 divisions in each tribe? The answer is the same reason why there are 24 elders before the throne of God instead of 12.

Rev 5:8 Now when He had taken the scroll, the four living creatures and the twenty-four elders fell down before the Lamb, each having a harp, and golden bowls full of incense, which are the prayers of the saints. And they sang a new song, saying: "You are worthy to take the scroll, And to open its seals; For You were slain, And have redeemed us to God by Your blood Out of every tribe and tongue and people and nation

The most likely answer is, one for each tribe of Israel and one for each apostle of the Lamb representing the gentiles, since they are redeemed out of every tribe and tongue and people and nation.

Ezek 47:21-23 "Thus you shall divide this land among yourselves according to the tribes of Israel. It shall be that you will divide it by lot as an inheritance for yourselves, and for the strangers who dwell among you and who bear children among you. They shall be to you as native-born among the children of Israel; they shall have an inheritance with you among the tribes of Israel. And it shall be that in whatever tribe the stranger

dwells, there you shall give him his inheritance,” says the Lord GOD.

The book of Ezekiel has an interesting prophecy where strangers who don't inherit any land in Israel do inherit according to the above prophecy. Hence, the 144000 symbolically represents many people who are without fault before the throne of God, redeemed from 12 tribes of Israel and the gentiles among the 12 tribes.

Lev 23:10 “Speak to the children of Israel, and say to them: ‘When you come into the land which I give to you, and reap its harvest, then you shall bring a sheaf of the firstfruits of your harvest to the priest.

These people will be chosen by the Lamb Himself as first fruits from the harvest who are without fault before the throne of God and they are the wife of the Lamb, and they go wherever the Lamb goes.

Where is the church?

Rev 21:24-26 And the nations of those who are saved shall walk in its light, and the kings of the earth bring their glory and honor into it. Its gates shall not be shut at all by day (there shall be no night there). And they shall bring the glory and the honor of the nations into it.

The nations who are saved shall walk in the light of the Lamb and shall enter through the gates and bring glory and honour. The nations who are saved, representing the church is not the bride but rather they enter into New Jerusalem which is the bride.

Rev 22:14 Blessed are those who do His commandments, that they may have the right to the tree of life, and may enter through the gates into the city.

As you can see, the church which does His commandments may enter through the gates of New Jerusalem. Notice that the church is

not New Jerusalem but can enter into the city.

Rev 22:17 And the Spirit and the bride say, "Come!" And let him who hears say, "Come!" And let him who thirsts come. Whoever desires, let him take the water of life freely.

The bride of the Lamb is asking the church to come and drink from the water of life freely. In new heavens and earth, will you listen to what the bride says or demand to be the bride itself?

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

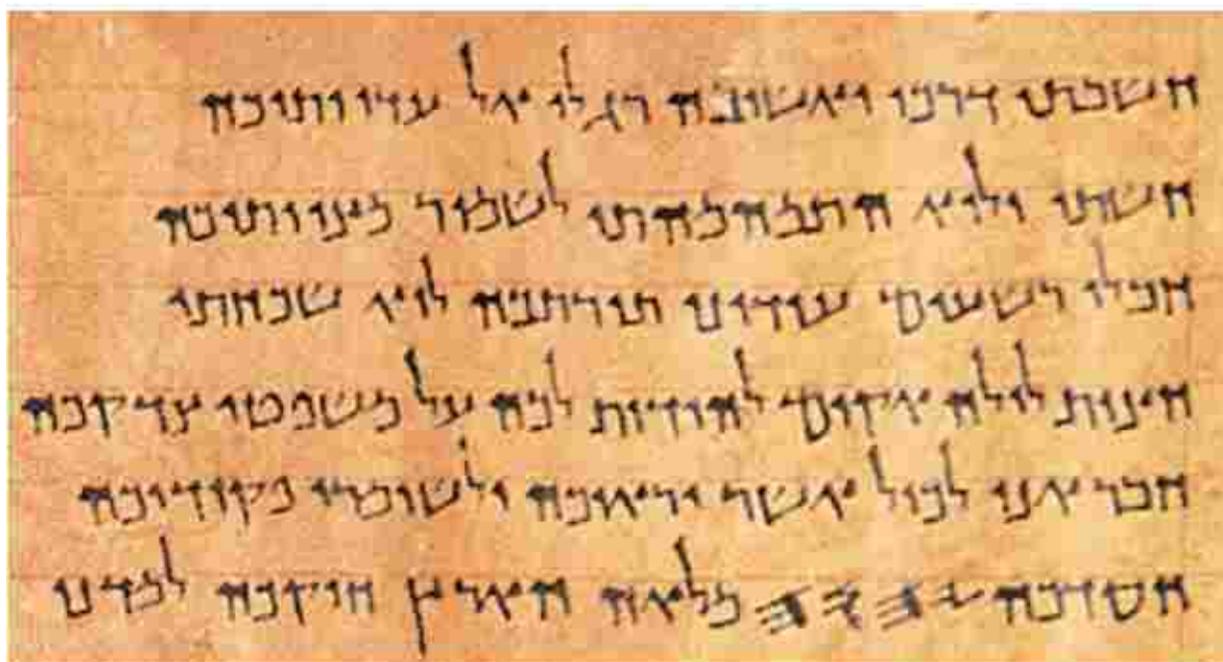
Back to Hebrew names?

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

There is a group of people who change every proper name in English Bible into Hebrew transliterated names. There is nothing wrong for certain words that are clearly representing another name and correcting them is accepted. For instance, the all caps LORD actually means YHWH (YHWH). However, transliterating every single name to Hebrew is madness.

Law was written in Phoenician Script

Most people think that the law was written in Hebrew, but no. They are written in Phoenician Script. It is commonly referred as Palaeo-Hebrew alphabet but it's actually a variant of Phoenician alphabet. The name of the LORD is actually written in Phoenician (יהוה) in all the manuscripts.



A text from Qumran, containing the Tetragrammaton in Phoenician script alongside Hebrew text ¹

In the above image of a manuscript from Qumran, YHWH was still written in Phoenician script.



A fragment of the Septuagint dated between 50 BCE and 50 CE. The fragment is part of the “Nahal Hever Minor Prophets” collection, containing fragments of Jonah, Micah, Nahum, Habakkuk, Zephaniah and Zechariah found in the Nahal Hever cave, south of Qumran. The Tetragrammaton in Phoenician script is indicated with the large black arrow; the rest of the text is Greek ¹.

In the above image of a manuscript of Septuagint, YHWH was still written in Phoenician script. Hence, even during the days when Jesus walked on earth, the name of the LORD was not only revered as holy, but also preserved exactly as it was written by Moses which was in Phoenician script.

Value	EGYPTIAN		SEMITIC	LATER EQUIVALENTS			
	Hieroglyphic	Hieratic	Phoenician	Greek	Roman	Hebrew	
a	eagle				Α	A	א
b	crane				Β	B	ב
k (g)	throne				Γ	Γ	ג
f (d)	hand				Δ	D	ד
h	meander				Ε	E	ה
z	cerastes				Υ	F	ז
s	duck				Ζ	Z	ס
kh (kk)	sieve				Η	H	ח
th (th)	tongue				Θ	...	ט
i	parallels				Ι	I	י
k	bowl				Κ	K	כ
l	lioness				Λ	L	ל
m	owl				Μ	M	מ
n	water				Ν	N	נ
x	chairback				Ξ	X	כּ

Phoenician and Greek alphabet comparison 2

Â

Many write the name of the LORD (יְהוָה) as YHWH. What they don't realise is, even YHWH is completely wrong. The correct alphabet to alphabet translation of יְהוָה „יְהוָה,, or "י.ו.ה." is IEFE not YHWH. YHWH is only a transliterated version of the actual IEFE.

Yeshua is Incorrect too!

Now, let's look at the name of our Messiah (יֵשׁוּעַ) Jesus, Joshua or Yeshua. The apostles themselves who were direct

eyewitness of Jesus (Matthew & John) who lived and walked with Jesus, called Him as (G2424 אֵלֶּשׁוּעַ, Iesous). The Hebrew alphabets (אֵלֶּשׁוּעַ) translates to אֵלֶּשׁוּעַ and אֵלֶּשׁוּעַ, is used by the apostles used, not Yeshua. The word Yeshua, just like Yahweh is based on vowels which was invented nearly a thousand years after Christ lived and walked on this earth.

Mark 14:70 But he denied it again. And a little later those who stood by said to Peter again, "Surely you are one of them; for you are a Galilean, and your speech shows it."

Do we rely on the Greek manuscripts which can act as a rosetta stone or based on Hebrew vowels introduced much later? The gospels themselves shows that accent of Galileans were different from those from Jerusalem. So, the Hebrew vowels were based on whose accent?

English didn't even exist when Jesus walked on earth and Y was borrowed from Greek "Upsilon". Yeshua in English, along with recent Hebrew vowels, is a very modern name.

Conclusion

The people who transliterate everything to Hebrew need to stop their stupidity. Knowing God's name is, is not about how to spell or pronounce (Ezek 39:7) but knowing who He is. He is same in any language no matter how we pronounce it. It is important to note that a different pronunciation due to language barriers to represent the name accurately is not an excuse to use a completely different name.

Dan 5:26 "This is the interpretation of each word. MENE: God [H426 אֱלֹהִים] has numbered your kingdom, and finished it;

Prov 30:5 Every word of God [H433 אֱלֹהִים] is pure; He is a shield to those who put their trust in

Him.

Muslims call God as "Allah"™ in Arabic, which is same word for God in Aramaic (ܐܠܗܐ "elāhā) which has its Hebrew counterpart in the Bible mentioned as "Eloah". Does that mean Allah and the God of the Bible are same because they use the same word in different language? Absolutely not! Muslims started using the generic word for "god"™ into a proper name of their god. The word "Allah"™ to refer a generic name for "god"™ is still used by Arab Christians³. Does this give an excuse for non-Arab Christians to call on God as Allah? Absolutely not! But it does give an excuse for Arab Christians who have no other word for "god"™ in their language. When a Muslim calls on "Allah"™, he knows he is calling to a pagan deity. However, when an Arab Christian calls on god as "Allah"™, he is not calling to a Muslim god but to the God of the Bible.

The same way, if a Hindu mentions about praying to "god"™ he is not referring to the God of the Bible, even though he used "God"™ which is mentioned in the Bible. For heaven's sake, even the word "god"™ is from Proto-Germanic *Gut, which derived from Proto-Indo-European (Sanskrit) form *Gut-m was based on the root *Gut-, which meant either "to call"™ or "to invoke"™ having pagan origins. Does that mean we are to stop using the English word "god"™ and start using "El"™ from Hebrew?

For the record, El is the chief god of the Canaanites and the supreme god of the Mesopotamian Semites in the pre-Sargonic period, long before the Israelites started using El as a generic name for god. Just like the Canaanites and the ancient Mesopotamian Semites using El as the name for their chief god, Muslims today are using the generic word for god as a proper name for their god. Hence, knowing the God of the Bible is neither about knowing how to exactly pronounce it nor about how to spell it but rather, knowing who He is and His true nature. This is addressed in the post, [Name of the LORD is not known](#). It is a personal relationship with Him.

*1Pet 3:12 For the eyes of the LORD are on the righteous, And His ears are open to their prayers; But the face of the LORD is against those who do evil.*â€

John 10:27 â€œMy sheep hear My voice, and I know them, and they follow Me.

God knows His children who call upon Him. He listens to them and they listen to His voice. There is no pronunciation problem for God to either misunderstand the prayers of His children or for us to not listen to Him. God never said, I shall hear from you no more until you pronounce my name correctly. When I say, Jesus of Nazareth died on the cross, does it sound to you like Joshua, son of Nun to you? Even thoughâ€ Jesus andâ€ Joshua are same names, you know exactly, who I am referring to.â€ Even the Jews donâ€™t know how to pronounce ħ%ħ,,ħ... ħ,, correctly.

¹ Michael Everson. â€œFinal proposal for encoding the Phoenician script in the UCSâ€â€ Std.dk, 3 Jun. 2004, <http://std.dkuug.dk/jtc1/sc2/wg2/docs/n2746.pdf>. Accessed 25 Sept. 2017.

²â€ Alphabet (Early Greek).â€â€ Brown.edu, https://www.brown.edu/Departments/Joukowsky_Institute/courses/gre_ekpast/4739.html. Accessed 12 Oct. 2017.

³â€ Wikipedia Contributors. â€œAllah.â€â€ Wikipedia, the Free Encyclopedia, 9 Oct. 2017, <https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Allah>. Accessed 13 Oct. 2017.

Living Stones and Holy Priesthood

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

What does it mean to be a living stone and a holy priesthood?

*1 Pet 2:1-5 Therefore, laying aside all malice, all deceit, hypocrisy, envy, and all evil speaking, as newborn babes, desire the pure milk of the word, that you may grow thereby, if indeed you have tasted that the Lord is gracious. **Coming** to Him as to a **living stone**, rejected indeed by men, but **chosen** by God and precious, you also, as living stones, are being **built up a spiritual house**, a **holy priesthood**, to offer up **spiritual sacrifices** acceptable to God through Jesus Christ.*

According to Peter, we need to come to God:

- as a living stone to build up a spiritual house
- a holy priesthood to offer spiritual sacrifices acceptable to God through Christ.

Peter is comparing stones for building the Temple where God dwells and the priesthood offering the sacrifices to God.

Living stone to build up a spiritual house



Each follower of Christ is a living stone, joined together with other living stones to form a spiritual house where God dwells. However, it is important to understand how the stones are used to build the temple.

1Kgs 6:7 And the temple, when it was being built, was built with stone finished at the quarry, so that no hammer or chisel or any iron tool was heard in the temple while it was being built.

When Solomon's temple was built, the stone was finished at the quarry itself. No tools were used or heard at the temple. This is an important part in building the temple of God. This is exactly why Peter is referring to God's people living stones.

When the gospel is preached, we find many who accept Christ as their Lord and Saviour are stones of different shapes.

1 Pet 2:1-2 Therefore, laying aside all malice, all deceit, hypocrisy, envy, and all evil speaking, as newborn babes, desire

the pure milk of the word, that you may grow thereby, if indeed you have tasted that the Lord is gracious.

As in the parable of the sower from Jesus Christ, the Word fell on roadways, among thorny bushes and rocks. Many received the Word with joy. But Satan took away, they are choked or they have no root. Only those who are good ground bear more fruits. Just as the ground can be roadside, thorny or rocky, each individual can have malice, deceit, hypocrisy, envy, evil speaking etc. Hence, each individual representing a stone can be of any shape unfit for temple building. If there is malice or deceit or hypocrisy or envy or evil speaking, or any sinful behaviour, it must be chiselled and removed before it is fit for building the spiritual house. Note that the chiselling or usage of any tools must not be done at the building site, but rather at the quarry. Hence, if you are not chiselled yet of your sinful behaviour, you may not be fit for the building.

Holy priesthood to offer spiritual sacrifices

Lev 21:6 'They shall be holy to their God and not profane the name of their God, for they offer the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and the bread of their God; therefore they shall be holy.

Lev 21:21 'No man of the descendants of Aaron the priest, who has a defect, shall come near to offer the offerings made by fire to the LORD. He has a defect; he shall not come near to offer the bread of his God.

Being a priest to the LORD means, they are holy to God. No one with any defect cannot make an offering to the Lord.

*Num 16:3 They gathered together against Moses and Aaron, and said to them, "You take too much upon yourselves, **for all the congregation is holy, every one of them, and the LORD is among them.** Why then do you exalt yourselves above the*

*assembly of the LORD?” ... (8-10) Then Moses said to Korah, “Hear now, you sons of Levi: Is it a small thing to you that the God of Israel has separated you from the congregation of Israel, to bring you near to Himself, to do the work of the tabernacle of the LORD, and to stand before the congregation to serve them; and that He has brought you near to Himself, you and all your brethren, the sons of Levi, with you? **And are you seeking the priesthood also?** (30-33) But if the LORD creates a new thing, and the earth opens its mouth and swallows them up with all that belongs to them, and they go down alive into the pit, then you will understand that these men have **rejected the LORD**. Now it came to pass, as he finished speaking all these words, that the ground split apart under them, and the earth opened its mouth and swallowed them up, with their households and **all the men with Korah**, with all their goods. So they and all those with them went down alive into the pit; the earth closed over them, and they perished from among the assembly.*

The above incident is about Korah who was not a priest, claimed the following:

- All the congregation is holy
- The LORD is among them

Yet, the LORD punished them by making the earth swallow alive, showing they are neither holy to stand before the LORD nor the LORD was them, for they have rejected the LORD. Being a priest according to the law means, a strict set of ritual holiness as described in the chapter of Leviticus 21.

*Rev 1:4-6 John, to the seven churches which are in Asia: Grace to you and peace from Him who is and who was and who is to come, and from the seven Spirits who are before His throne, and from Jesus Christ, the faithful witness, the firstborn from the dead, and the ruler over the kings of the earth. To Him who loved us and washed us from our sins in His own blood, and has **made us kings and priests to His God and Father**, to Him be glory and dominion forever and ever. Amen.*

The same is true with the holy priesthood of the new covenant. Christ with His own blood washed us from our sins and made us kings and priests to our Father.

*Ps 4:5 **Offer the sacrifices of righteousness, And put your trust in the LORD.***

*Ps 51:19 Then You shall be **pleased with the sacrifices of righteousness**, With burnt offering and whole burnt offering; Then they shall offer bulls on Your altar.*

*Mal 3:3 He will sit as a refiner and a purifier of silver; He will purify the sons of Levi, And purge them as gold and silver, That they may **offer to the LORD An offering in righteousness.***

The offering that is acceptable to God through Christ is righteousness.

Lev 22:22 'Those that are blind or broken or maimed, or have an ulcer or eczema or scabs, you shall not offer to the LORD, nor make an offering by fire of them on the altar to the LORD.

Just as the offering in the law is without defect, our righteousness must be acceptable to God.

Lev 21:17-21 Speak to Aaron, saying: 'No man of your descendants in succeeding generations, who has any defect, may approach to offer the bread of his God. For any man who has a defect shall not approach: a man blind or lame, who has a marred face or any limb too long, a man who has a broken foot or broken hand, or is a hunchback or a dwarf, or a man who has a defect in his eye, or eczema or scab, or is a eunuch. No man of the descendants of Aaron the priest, who has a defect, shall come near to offer the offerings made by fire to the LORD. He has a defect; he shall not come near to offer the bread of his God.

Just as a priest with defect cannot offer any offering in the law, if we have any sin remaining in us, we cannot offer sacrifices of

righteousness acceptable to the LORD. A holy priesthood means, without sin and being holy to God. Only the priest who is holy can offer sacrifices of righteousness acceptable to God through Jesus Christ.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Scriptural method for choosing church leaders

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

There are two methods of selection in Scripture: spoken directly by God (or by appointment by prophets) and casting lots. Unfortunately, democracy or voting is not one of them, nor mentioned in the Bible anywhere.

Casting Lots



Scripture repeatedly mentions selecting leaders, choosing things and finding God's decision by lots.

*Acts 1:26 And they **cast their lots**, and the lot fell on Matthias. And he was numbered with the eleven apostles.*

- The replacement for Judas to choose Matthias was by casting lots (Acts 1:26)
- The work for the Sanctuary by the priests were divided by lot (1Chr 24:5; Neh 10:34)
- The duty of Musicians were by casting lots, great, small, teacher and student (1Chr 25:8)
- The duties for the division gatekeepers were by casting lots (1Chr 26:13)
- The land of Israel was divided by lots (Num 33:54)
- In the law, scapegoat and the goat that belongs to the LORD was chosen by casting lots (Lev 16:8).
- Jonah was chosen by lot in the ship (Jonah 1:7)

*Isa 34:17 He has **cast the lot for them**, And His hand has divided it among them with a measuring line. They shall possess it forever; From generation to generation they shall dwell in it."*

Scripture says, even God cast lot but that's a prayer from Isaiah and not spoken by God. Jesus very clearly confirmed that the Father doesn't play dice (Matt 10:29-30). It is similar to Isaiah's prayer of our righteousness as filthy rags (Isa 64:6) but God says we can only be saved only by our own righteousness (Ezek 14:14) confirmed by Jesus (Matt 5:20). We can't use a prophet's words of a prayer to reject what the Father spoke and what His Son taught. Hence, I don't value Isa 34:17 much.

*Ezek 45:1 "Moreover, when you divide the land by **lot** into inheritance ...*

*Ezek 47:22 "It shall be that you will divide it by **lot** as an inheritance for yourselves ...*

Ezek 48:29 “This is the land which you shall divide by lot as an inheritance ..

The division of inheritance in during the period of Ezekiel’s Temple in future is by lots.

Prov 18:18 Casting lots causes contentions to cease, And keeps the mighty apart.

Unlike the ancient times where the Holy Spirit was given only to a few, today God had poured out His Spirit. Hence, personal decisions depends on how God speaks to us. It can either be in dreams or visions or God speaking to us through the Scriptures. Unfortunately, we can’t trust others dreams or visions, nor can we confirm if they are even true since many false prophets and false teachers exist. When more people are involved, I believe the only biblical method to seek the decision of the Lord is to pray and cast lots, similar to how the apostles chose Matthias after specifying the qualifications. Casting lots usually gets involved to cease contests when multiple people want the same position.

Voting

Num 14:4 So they said to one another, “Let us select a leader and return to Egypt.”

Exod 32:1 ... Come, make us gods that shall go before us ...

If God wants people to have democracy and choose their own leaders, this what the people want: Let us select a leader and return to Egypt (Num 14:4). Come, make us gods that shall go before us (Exod 32:1). Democracy just requires more stiff necked members to choose bad leaders.

Isa 1:9 Unless the LORD of hosts Had left to us a very small remnant, We would have become like Sodom, We would have been made like Gomorrah.

Gen 6:5 Then the LORD saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every intent of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually.

Do you think it is best to seek what the congregation thinks would be good in fulfilling roles or what God wants? If we are left to ourselves in choosing leaders without God, we will end up like Sodom and Gomorrah (Isa 1:9; Gen 6:5). In democracy, the congregation gets what they want, not what God wants. If the congregation is good, then good leaders get elected. If the congregation becomes sinful and stiff-necked, then sinful leaders get elected to lead the congregation astray. Asking the congregation to select leaders is democratic method of popularity contest.

Luke 16:15 .. what is highly esteemed among men is an abomination in the sight of God.

In the Scriptures, we either see God choosing men and Prophets (e.g, Moses) choosing able men based on specific criteria and teaching them what to do under his leadership (Exod 18:20-22). The choice was never given to the congregation. If the choice was given to congregation, the leaders serve the congregation rather than God.

Conclusion

Scripture only supports theocracy (1Sam 12:12) where the Father is the king of the kingdom of Israel (Acts 1:6-7) and Son is the king of His kingdom of Heaven (John 18:36-37). If Christ is our King, we need to ask Him to appoint leaders and the decision for who should lead must never come from us.

Prov 16:33 The lot is cast into the lap, But its every decision is from the LORD.

The approved Scriptural method to know the decision of God when there is some contention on who must be a leader for the

congregation must be by casting lots after prayer. We call Christ as our King. Don't you think He has a say?

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Understanding Inconsistencies in Book of Joshua

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

God very clearly mentioned in His law that only the person who is guilty must be put to death for his own sin.

Deut 24:16 “Fathers shall not be put to death for their children, nor shall children be put to death for their fathers; a person shall be put to death for his own sin.

Neither the fathers for son’s sins nor the sons for the father’s sins.



Achan and His Family Stoned to Death. ¹

To give a background, Achan sinned by hiding a Babylonian garment in his tent which caused Israel a terrible defeat from Ai.

Joshua spilled innocent blood

Josh 7:24-25 Then Joshua, and all Israel with him, took Achan the son of Zerah, the silver, the garment, the wedge of gold, his

sons, his daughters, his oxen, his donkeys, his sheep, his tent, and all that he had, and they brought them to the Valley of Achor. And Joshua said, “Why have you troubled us? The LORD will trouble you this day.” So all Israel stoned him with stones; and they burned them with fire after they had stoned them with stones.

When the sin was known, Joshua and all Israel, not only stoned and killed Achan but also burnt his sons, his daughters, his oxen, his donkeys and his sheep. This is a terrible sin.

*Josh 22:20 ‘Did not **Achan** the son of Zerah commit a trespass in the accursed thing, and wrath fell on all the congregation of Israel? And that man **did not perish alone in his iniquity.**’ ”*

This was later confirmed by Joshua.

Book of Joshua is not a single book

The book of Joshua is generally divided into the following sections:

- God’s commission to Joshua (chapter 1)
- **Entry into the land and conquest (chapters 2–12)**
- **Division of the land (chapters 13–22)**
- Joshua’s farewell speeches (chapters 23–24)

*Josh 13:1-6 Now Joshua was old, advanced in years. And the LORD said to him: “You are old, advanced in years, and **there remains very much land yet to be possessed.** This is the land that yet remains: all the territory of the Philistines and all that of the Geshurites, from Sihor, which is east of Egypt, as far as the border of Ekron northward (which is counted as Canaanite); the five lords of the Philistines—the Gazites, the Ashdodites, the Ashkelonites, the Gittites, and the Ekronites; also the Avites; **from the south, all the land of the Canaanites,** and Mearah that belongs to the Sidonians as far as Aphek, to the border of the Amorites; the land of the Gebalites,*

*and all Lebanon, toward the sunrise, from Baal Gad below Mount Hermon as far as the entrance to Hamath; all the inhabitants of the mountains from Lebanon as far as the Brook Misrephoth, and all the Sidonians—they I will drive out from before the children of Israel; **only divide it by lot to Israel as an inheritance**, as I have commanded you.*

In the above passage from the division of the land, Joshua did not take all the land of Israel. God says, there remains much land yet to be possessed.

*Josh 11:16 Thus Joshua **took all this land**: the mountain country, **all the South**, all the land of Goshen, the lowland, and the Jordan plain—the mountains of Israel and its lowlands, (21-23) And at that time Joshua came and cut off the Anakim from the mountains: from Hebron, from Debir, from Anab, from **all the mountains of Judah**, and from **all the mountains of Israel**; Joshua **utterly destroyed them with their cities**. None of the Anakim were left in the land of the children of Israel; they remained only in Gaza, in Gath, and in Ashdod. So Joshua **took the whole land**, according to all that the LORD had said to Moses; and Joshua gave it as an inheritance to Israel according to their divisions by their tribes. Then the land rested from war.*

However, in chapter 11 from entry into the land and conquest, we find Joshua taking the whole land and the description of the conquest does not fit what is mentioned in chapter 13. This shows that the division of the land from chapters 13 to 22 were written by a different scribe from a different period of time, written independently of the earlier section, entry into the land and conquest from chapters 2 to 12. This was later combined into one book, probably during the reign of king Solomon.

Conclusion

Based on internal Scriptural evidence, entry into the land and conquest (chapters 2–12) is inconsistent with Division of the land (chapters 13–22) on the details. There can be many plausible explanations for these inconsistencies but it seems multiple sections of the book of Joshua were written by multiple scribes in different periods of time based on eyewitness accounts recollected much later.

¹ The Jewish Museum. “Achan and His Family Stoned to Death.” *The Jewish Museum*, <http://thejewishmuseum.org/collection/26414-achan-and-his-family-stoned-to-death>. Accessed 1 Oct. 2017.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Addressing Unitarians, Jehovah's witnesses and Jews

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

The doctrine of Trinity is found throughout the Bible. Yet, many try to neglect it and provide alternative explanations to hide the triune nature of God. Let this post be an eye opener for all who do not believe Jesus Christ is God.

In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. He was with God in the beginning. The Word became flesh and made his dwelling among us. We have seen his glory, the glory of the one and only Son, who came from the Father, full of grace and truth. (John 1:1-2,14)

The Question



*Gen 2:17 “but of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil you shall not eat, for in the day that you eat of it you shall **surely die.**”*

*Gen 3:19 In the sweat of your face you shall eat bread Till you return to the ground, For out of it you were taken; For dust you are, And to **dust you shall return.**”*

If God cursed man to die and cursed him to return to dust, can anyone who is not God can save mankind from this curse by going against God?

*Isa 55:11 So shall **My word** be that goes forth from My mouth; It shall **not return to Me void**, But it shall accomplish what I please, And it shall prosper in the thing for which I sent it.*

God said that man will surely die and will return to dust. God spoke those words and it will not return to Him void and we will all die. Can anyone overthrow God's words and save mankind? Or, Can God say something and do contrary to what He said? Hence, all Unitarians, Jehovah's witnesses and Jews have no hope of salvation, no hope of life after death.

The Answer:

No one can go against God's Word to save man who was cursed in garden of Eden (Gen 3:19). Hence, the Word who is God Himself became flesh (John 1:14), took the form of a Man to go through the curse and die as cursed. If Christ is not God, He cannot go against what God spoke. But, Christ is life and God Himself (John 14:6) and death cannot overtake life. It is through His death, He defeated death itself and now has the keys to death and hades (Rev 1:18).

John 14:6 Jesus said to him, "I am the way, the truth, and the life. No one comes to the Father except through Me.

There is no other way man can come to the Father. Christ is the only way to eternal life. His death doesn't mean anything to anyone unless we are found worthy of attaining the next age (Luke 20:35) by being holy and righteous (Matt 18:8-9).

Hence, if Christ is not God, He cannot save mankind by going against God's Word. However, the Word who is God Himself became Flesh and born in this world as Jesus Christ to save all mankind from the curse spoken by God.

Conclusion

Unitarians, Jehovah's witnesses and Jews must understand that they have no hope that God can save them, for they all reject Christ being one with God, and reject Him being the Word of God. For them, there is no hope of resurrection, for the Word spoken by God will make sure they die for His Word will not return to God void. Therefore, I urge them to accept Jesus Christ as God who broke the curse of death spoken by God.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Why Septuagint years are different in Genesis?

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

The years found in most English bibles are based on Masoretic. However, the years in Septuagint, a Greek translation made 300 years before Christ have different years. We saw earlier that [Septuagint's Antediluvian Years are Correct](#). Here we will investigate why Septuagint years are different in Genesis when compared with Masoretic.

The Phoenicians, according to the Greek historian Strabon, were the best arithmeticians in the world. No doubt that their commercial activity explains this fact. Like nearby civilizations, they didn't know the zero. Like the Babylonians, they used only a small number of digits but not the same ones: they used the 1, 5, 10, 20 and 100. Their drawing look basically logical: a vertical bar for 1, an horizontal bar for 10, two linked horizontal bars for 20, etc. But many alternative drawings were used. Writing numbers was a little more complex: it often required many digits, which were then grouped by bunches 3, and read from right to left¹.

- 8 is written as 111 111 11
- 142 is written as 100 20 20 1 1
- 300 is written as 3 100 (the 3 in front)

The below table shows many examples (with various scripts) which clarify the signs used and the way they were combined.

Nombres phéniciens	Equivalent
𐤀 \	1 1
𐤁	2 1+1
𐤂	3 1+1+1
𐤃 \ 𐤄	4 1+1+1+1
𐤅 𐤆	5 3+2
𐤇 𐤈	6 3+3
𐤉 𐤊 𐤋 \ 𐤌 𐤍	7 3+3+1
𐤎 𐤏 𐤐	8 3+3+2
𐤑 𐤒 𐤓	9 3+3+3
𐤔 𐤕 𐤖	10 10
𐤗	11 10+1
𐤘 = 𐤙 𐤚 𐤛	20 20
𐤜 𐤝 𐤞 \ 𐤟 𐤠	21 20+1
𐤡 𐤢 = 𐤣 𐤤	30 20+10
𐤥 = 𐤦 𐤧 𐤨 𐤩	40 20+20
𐤪 𐤫 𐤬 𐤭 𐤮 𐤯 𐤰 𐤱	70 20+20+20+10
𐤲 𐤳 𐤴 𐤵 𐤶 𐤷 𐤸 𐤹	80 20+20+20+20
𐤺 𐤻 𐤼 𐤽 𐤾 𐤿	100 100
𐥀 𐥁	200 2+100
𐥂 𐥃	300 3+100

For our investigation, we will be using the standard Phonetician Unicode where U+10916 𐤀, U+10917 𐤁, U+10918 𐤂, U+10919 𐤃, U+1091A 𐤄, U+1091B 𐤅, U+1091C 𐤆, U+1091D 𐤇, U+1091E 𐤈, U+1091F 𐤉, U+10920 𐤊, U+10921 𐤋, U+10922 𐤌, U+10923 𐤍, U+10924 𐤎, U+10925 𐤏, U+10926 𐤐, U+10927 𐤑, U+10928 𐤒, U+10929 𐤓, U+1092A 𐤔, U+1092B 𐤕, U+1092C 𐤖, U+1092D 𐤗, U+1092E 𐤘, U+1092F 𐤙, U+10930 𐤚, U+10931 𐤛, U+10932 𐤜, U+10933 𐤝, U+10934 𐤞, U+10935 𐤟, U+10936 𐤠, U+10937 𐤡, U+10938 𐤢, U+10939 𐤣, U+1093A 𐤤, U+1093B 𐤥, U+1093C 𐤦, U+1093D 𐤧, U+1093E 𐤨, U+1093F 𐤩, U+10940 𐤪, U+10941 𐤫, U+10942 𐤬, U+10943 𐤭, U+10944 𐤮, U+10945 𐤯, U+10946 𐤰, U+10947 𐤱, U+10948 𐤲, U+10949 𐤳, U+1094A 𐤴, U+1094B 𐤵, U+1094C 𐤶, U+1094D 𐤷, U+1094E 𐤸, U+1094F 𐤹, U+10950 𐤺, U+10951 𐤻, U+10952 𐤼, U+10953 𐤽, U+10954 𐤾, U+10955 𐤿, U+10956 𐥀, U+10957 𐥁, U+10958 𐥂, U+10959 𐥃, U+1095A 𐥄, U+1095B 𐥅, U+1095C 𐥆, U+1095D 𐥇, U+1095E 𐥈, U+1095F 𐥉, U+10960 𐥊, U+10961 𐥋, U+10962 𐥌, U+10963 𐥍, U+10964 𐥎, U+10965 𐥏, U+10966 𐥐, U+10967 𐥑, U+10968 𐥒, U+10969 𐥓, U+1096A 𐥔, U+1096B 𐥕, U+1096C 𐥖, U+1096D 𐥗, U+1096E 𐥘, U+1096F 𐥙, U+10970 𐥚, U+10971 𐥛, U+10972 𐥜, U+10973 𐥝, U+10974 𐥞, U+10975 𐥟, U+10976 𐥠, U+10977 𐥡, U+10978 𐥢, U+10979 𐥣, U+1097A 𐥤, U+1097B 𐥥, U+1097C 𐥦, U+1097D 𐥧, U+1097E 𐥨, U+1097F 𐥩, U+10980 𐥪, U+10981 𐥫, U+10982 𐥬, U+10983 𐥭, U+10984 𐥮, U+10985 𐥯, U+10986 𐥰, U+10987 𐥱, U+10988 𐥲, U+10989 𐥳, U+1098A 𐥴, U+1098B 𐥵, U+1098C 𐥶, U+1098D 𐥷, U+1098E 𐥸, U+1098F 𐥹, U+10990 𐥺, U+10991 𐥻, U+10992 𐥼, U+10993 𐥽, U+10994 𐥾, U+10995 𐥿, U+10996 𐦀, U+10997 𐦁, U+10998 𐦂, U+10999 𐦃, U+1099A 𐦄, U+1099B 𐦅, U+1099C 𐦆, U+1099D 𐦇, U+1099E 𐦈, U+1099F 𐦉, U+109A0 𐦊, U+109A1 𐦋, U+109A2 𐦌, U+109A3 𐦍, U+109A4 𐦎, U+109A5 𐦏, U+109A6 𐦐, U+109A7 𐦑, U+109A8 𐦒, U+109A9 𐦓, U+109AA 𐦔, U+109AB 𐦕, U+109AC 𐦖, U+109AD 𐦗, U+109AE 𐦘, U+109AF 𐦙, U+109B0 𐦚, U+109B1 𐦛, U+109B2 𐦜, U+109B3 𐦝, U+109B4 𐦞, U+109B5 𐦟, U+109B6 𐦠, U+109B7 𐦡, U+109B8 𐦢, U+109B9 𐦣, U+109BA 𐦤, U+109BB 𐦥, U+109BC 𐦦, U+109BD 𐦧, U+109BE 𐦨, U+109BF 𐦩, U+109C0 𐦪, U+109C1 𐦫, U+109C2 𐦬, U+109C3 𐦭, U+109C4 𐦮, U+109C5 𐦯, U+109C6 𐦰, U+109C7 𐦱, U+109C8 𐦲, U+109C9 𐦳, U+109CA 𐦴, U+109CB 𐦵, U+109CC 𐦶, U+109CD 𐦷, U+109CE 𐦸, U+109CF 𐦹, U+109D0 𐦺, U+109D1 𐦻, U+109D2 𐦼, U+109D3 𐦽, U+109D4 𐦾, U+109D5 𐦿, U+109D6 𐧀, U+109D7 𐧁, U+109D8 𐧂, U+109D9 𐧃, U+109DA 𐧄, U+109DB 𐧅, U+109DC 𐧆, U+109DD 𐧇, U+109DE 𐧈, U+109DF 𐧉, U+109E0 𐧊, U+109E1 𐧋, U+109E2 𐧌, U+109E3 𐧍, U+109E4 𐧎, U+109E5 𐧏, U+109E6 𐧐, U+109E7 𐧑, U+109E8 𐧒, U+109E9 𐧓, U+109EA 𐧔, U+109EB 𐧕, U+109EC 𐧖, U+109ED 𐧗, U+109EE 𐧘, U+109EF 𐧙, U+109F0 𐧚, U+109F1 𐧛, U+109F2 𐧜, U+109F3 𐧝, U+109F4 𐧞, U+109F5 𐧟, U+109F6 𐧠, U+109F7 𐧡, U+109F8 𐧢, U+109F9 𐧣, U+109FA 𐧤, U+109FB 𐧥, U+109FC 𐧦, U+109FD 𐧧, U+109FE 𐧨, U+109FF 𐧩, U+10A00 𐧪, U+10A01 𐧫, U+10A02 𐧬, U+10A03 𐧭, U+10A04 𐧮, U+10A05 𐧯, U+10A06 𐧰, U+10A07 𐧱, U+10A08 𐧲, U+10A09 𐧳, U+10A0A 𐧴, U+10A0B 𐧵, U+10A0C 𐧶, U+10A0D 𐧷, U+10A0E 𐧸, U+10A0F 𐧹, U+10A10 𐧺, U+10A11 𐧻, U+10A12 𐧼, U+10A13 𐧽, U+10A14 𐧾, U+10A15 𐧿, U+10A16 𐨀, U+10A17 𐨁, U+10A18 𐨂, U+10A19 𐨃, U+10A1A 𐨄, U+10A1B 𐨅, U+10A1C 𐨆, U+10A1D 𐨇, U+10A1E 𐨈, U+10A1F 𐨉, U+10A20 𐨊, U+10A21 𐨋, U+10A22 𐨌, U+10A23 𐨍, U+10A24 𐨎, U+10A25 𐨏, U+10A26 𐨐, U+10A27 𐨑, U+10A28 𐨒, U+10A29 𐨓, U+10A2A 𐨔, U+10A2B 𐨕, U+10A2C 𐨖, U+10A2D 𐨗, U+10A2E 𐨘, U+10A2F 𐨙, U+10A30 𐨚, U+10A31 𐨛, U+10A32 𐨜, U+10A33 𐨝, U+10A34 𐨞, U+10A35 𐨟, U+10A36 𐨠, U+10A37 𐨡, U+10A38 𐨢, U+10A39 𐨣, U+10A3A 𐨤, U+10A3B 𐨥, U+10A3C 𐨦, U+10A3D 𐨧, U+10A3E 𐨨, U+10A3F 𐨩, U+10A40 𐨪, U+10A41 𐨫, U+10A42 𐨬, U+10A43 𐨭, U+10A44 𐨮, U+10A45 𐨯, U+10A46 𐨰, U+10A47 𐨱, U+10A48 𐨲, U+10A49 𐨳, U+10A4A 𐨴, U+10A4B 𐨵, U+10A4C 𐨶, U+10A4D 𐨷, U+10A4E 𐨸, U+10A4F 𐨹, U+10A50 𐨺, U+10A51 𐨻, U+10A52 𐨼, U+10A53 𐨽, U+10A54 𐨾, U+10A55 𐨿, U+10A56 𐩀, U+10A57 𐩁, U+10A58 𐩂, U+10A59 𐩃, U+10A5A 𐩄, U+10A5B 𐩅, U+10A5C 𐩆, U+10A5D 𐩇, U+10A5E 𐩈, U+10A5F 𐩉, U+10A60 𐩊, U+10A61 𐩋, U+10A62 𐩌, U+10A63 𐩍, U+10A64 𐩎, U+10A65 𐩏, U+10A66 𐩐, U+10A67 𐩑, U+10A68 𐩒, U+10A69 𐩓, U+10A6A 𐩔, U+10A6B 𐩕, U+10A6C 𐩖, U+10A6D 𐩗, U+10A6E 𐩘, U+10A6F 𐩙, U+10A70 𐩚, U+10A71 𐩛, U+10A72 𐩜, U+10A73 𐩝, U+10A74 𐩞, U+10A75 𐩟, U+10A76 𐩠, U+10A77 𐩡, U+10A78 𐩢, U+10A79 𐩣, U+10A7A 𐩤, U+10A7B 𐩥, U+10A7C 𐩦, U+10A7D 𐩧, U+10A7E 𐩨, U+10A7F 𐩩, U+10A80 𐩪, U+10A81 𐩫, U+10A82 𐩬, U+10A83 𐩭, U+10A84 𐩮, U+10A85 𐩯, U+10A86 𐩰, U+10A87 𐩱, U+10A88 𐩲, U+10A89 𐩳, U+10A8A 𐩴, U+10A8B 𐩵, U+10A8C 𐩶, U+10A8D 𐩷, U+10A8E 𐩸, U+10A8F 𐩹, U+10A90 𐩺, U+10A91 𐩻, U+10A92 𐩼, U+10A93 𐩽, U+10A94 𐩾, U+10A95 𐩿, U+10A96 𐪀, U+10A97 𐪁, U+10A98 𐪂, U+10A99 𐪃, U+10A9A 𐪄, U+10A9B 𐪅, U+10A9C 𐪆, U+10A9D 𐪇, U+10A9E 𐪈, U+10A9F 𐪉, U+10AA0 𐪊, U+10AA1 𐪋, U+10AA2 𐪌, U+10AA3 𐪍, U+10AA4 𐪎, U+10AA5 𐪏, U+10AA6 𐪐, U+10AA7 𐪑, U+10AA8 𐪒, U+10AA9 𐪓, U+10AAA 𐪔, U+10AAB 𐪕, U+10AAC 𐪖, U+10AAD 𐪗, U+10AAE 𐪘, U+10AAF 𐪙, U+10AB0 𐪚, U+10AB1 𐪛, U+10AB2 𐪜, U+10AB3 𐪝, U+10AB4 𐪞, U+10AB5 𐪟, U+10AB6 𐪠, U+10AB7 𐪡, U+10AB8 𐪢, U+10AB9 𐪣, U+10ABA 𐪤, U+10ABB 𐪥, U+10ABC 𐪦, U+10ABD 𐪧, U+10ABE 𐪨, U+10ABF 𐪩, U+10AC0 𐪪, U+10AC1 𐪫, U+10AC2 𐪬, U+10AC3 𐪭, U+10AC4 𐪮, U+10AC5 𐪯, U+10AC6 𐪰, U+10AC7 𐪱, U+10AC8 𐪲, U+10AC9 𐪳, U+10ACA 𐪴, U+10ACB 𐪵, U+10ACC 𐪶, U+10ACD 𐪷, U+10ACE 𐪸, U+10ACF 𐪹, U+10AD0 𐪺, U+10AD1 𐪻, U+10AD2 𐪼, U+10AD3 𐪽, U+10AD4 𐪾, U+10AD5 𐪿, U+10AD6 𐫀, U+10AD7 𐫁, U+10AD8 𐫂, U+10AD9 𐫃, U+10ADA 𐫄, U+10ADB 𐫅, U+10ADC 𐫆, U+10ADE 𐫇, U+10ADF 𐫈, U+10AE0 𐫉, U+10AE1 𐫊, U+10AE2 𐫋, U+10AE3 𐫌, U+10AE4 𐫍, U+10AE5 𐫎, U+10AE6 𐫏, U+10AE7 𐫐, U+10AE8 𐫑, U+10AE9 𐫒, U+10AEA 𐫓, U+10AEB 𐫔, U+10AEC 𐫕, U+10AED 𐫖, U+10AEE 𐫗, U+10AEF 𐫘, U+10AF0 𐫙, U+10AF1 𐫚, U+10AF2 𐫛, U+10AF3 𐫜, U+10AF4 𐫝, U+10AF5 𐫞, U+10AF6 𐫟, U+10AF7 𐫠, U+10AF8 𐫡, U+10AF9 𐫢, U+10AFA 𐫣, U+10AFB 𐫤, U+10AFC 𐫥, U+10AFD 𐫦, U+10AFE 𐫧, U+10AFF 𐫨, U+10B00 𐫩, U+10B01 𐫪, U+10B02 𐫫, U+10B03 𐫬, U+10B04 𐫭, U+10B05 𐫮, U+10B06 𐫯, U+10B07 𐫰, U+10B08 𐫱, U+10B09 𐫲, U+10B0A 𐫳, U+10B0B 𐫴, U+10B0C 𐫵, U+10B0D 𐫶, U+10B0E 𐫷, U+10B0F 𐫸, U+10B10 𐫹, U+10B11 𐫺, U+10B12 𐫻, U+10B13 𐫼, U+10B14 𐫽, U+10B15 𐫾, U+10B16 𐫿, U+10B17 𐬀, U+10B18 𐬁, U+10B19 𐬂, U+10B1A 𐬃, U+10B1B 𐬄, U+10B1C 𐬅, U+10B1D 𐬆, U+10B1E 𐬇, U+10B1F 𐬈, U+10B20 𐬉, U+10B21 𐬊, U+10B22 𐬋, U+10B23 𐬌, U+10B24 𐬍, U+10B25 𐬎, U+10B26 𐬏, U+10B27 𐬐, U+10B28 𐬑, U+10B29 𐬒, U+10B2A 𐬓, U+10B2B 𐬔, U+10B2C 𐬕, U+10B2D 𐬖, U+10B2E 𐬗, U+10B2F 𐬘, U+10B30 𐬙, U+10B31 𐬚, U+10B32 𐬛, U+10B33 𐬜, U+10B34 𐬝, U+10B35 𐬞, U+10B36 𐬟, U+10B37 𐬠, U+10B38 𐬡, U+10B39 𐬢, U+10B3A 𐬣, U+10B3B 𐬤, U+10B3C 𐬥, U+10B3D 𐬦, U+10B3E 𐬧, U+10B3F 𐬨, U+10B40 𐬩, U+10B41 𐬪, U+10B42 𐬫, U+10B43 𐬬, U+10B44 𐬭, U+10B45 𐬮, U+10B46 𐬯, U+10B47 𐬰, U+10B48 𐬱, U+10B49 𐬲, U+10B4A 𐬳, U+10B4B 𐬴, U+10B4C 𐬵, U+10B4D 𐬶, U+10B4E 𐬷, U+10B4F 𐬸, U+10B50 𐬹, U+10B51 𐬺, U+10B52 𐬻, U+10B53 𐬼, U+10B54 𐬽, U+10B55 𐬾, U+10B56 𐬿, U+10B57 𐭀, U+10B58 𐭁, U+10B59 𐭂, U+10B5A 𐭃, U+10B5B 𐭄, U+10B5C 𐭅, U+10B5D 𐭆, U+10B5E 𐭇, U+10B5F 𐭈, U+10B60 𐭉, U+10B61 𐭊, U+10B62 𐭋, U+10B63 𐭌, U+10B64 𐭍, U+10B65 𐭎, U+10B66 𐭏, U+10B67 𐭐, U+10B68 𐭑, U+10B69 𐭒, U+10B6A 𐭓, U+10B6B 𐭔, U+10B6C 𐭕, U+10B6D 𐭖, U+10B6E 𐭗, U+10B6F 𐭘, U+10B70 𐭙, U+10B71 𐭚, U+10B72 𐭛, U+10B73 𐭜, U+10B74 𐭝, U+10B75 𐭞, U+10B76 𐭟, U+10B77 𐭠, U+10B78 𐭡, U+10B79 𐭢, U+10B7A 𐭣, U+10B7B 𐭤, U+10B7C 𐭥, U+10B7D 𐭦, U+10B7E 𐭧, U+10B7F 𐭨, U+10B80 𐭩, U+10B81 𐭪, U+10B82 𐭫, U+10B83 𐭬, U+10B84 𐭭, U+10B85 𐭮, U+10B86 𐭯, U+10B87 𐭰, U+10B88 𐭱, U+10B89 𐭲, U+10B8A 𐭳, U+10B8B 𐭴, U+10B8C 𐭵, U+10B8D 𐭶, U+10B8E 𐭷, U+10B8F 𐭸, U+10B90 𐭹, U+10B91 𐭺, U+10B92 𐭻, U+10B93 𐭼, U+10B94 𐭽, U+10B95 𐭾, U+10B96 𐭿, U+10B97 𐮀, U+10B98 𐮁, U+10B99 𐮂, U+10B9A 𐮃, U+10B9B 𐮄, U+10B9C 𐮅, U+10B9D 𐮆, U+10B9E 𐮇, U+10B9F 𐮈, U+10BA0 𐮉, U+10BA1 𐮊, U+10BA2 𐮋, U+10BA3 𐮌, U+10BA4 𐮍, U+10BA5 𐮎, U+10BA6 𐮏, U+10BA7 𐮐, U+10BA8 𐮑, U+10BA9 𐮒, U+10BAA 𐮓, U+10BAB 𐮔, U+10BAC 𐮕, U+10BAD 𐮖, U+10BAE 𐮗, U+10BAF 𐮘, U+10BB0 𐮙, U+10BB1 𐮚, U+10BB2 𐮛, U+10BB3 𐮜, U+10BB4 𐮝, U+10BB5 𐮞, U+10BB6 𐮟, U+10BB7 𐮠, U+10BB8 𐮡, U+10BB9 𐮢, U+10BBA 𐮣, U+10BBB 𐮤, U+10BBC 𐮥, U+10BBD 𐮦, U+10BBE 𐮧, U+10BBF 𐮨, U+10BC0 𐮩, U+10BC1 𐮪, U+10BC2 𐮫, U+10BC3 𐮬, U+10BC4 𐮭, U+10BC5 𐮮, U+10BC6 𐮯, U+10BC7 𐮰, U+10BC8 𐮱, U+10BC9 𐮲, U+10BCA 𐮳, U+10BCB 𐮴, U+10BCC 𐮵, U+10BCD 𐮶, U+10BCE 𐮷, U+10BCF 𐮸, U+10BD0 𐮹, U+10BD1 𐮺, U+10BD2 𐮻, U+10BD3 𐮼, U+10BD4 𐮽, U+10BD5 𐮾, U+10BD6 𐮿, U+10BD7 𐯀, U+10BD8 𐯁, U+10BD9 𐯂, U+10BDA 𐯃, U+10BDB 𐯄, U+10BDC 𐯅, U+10BDD 𐯆, U+10BDE 𐯇, U+10BDF 𐯈, U+10BE0 𐯉, U+10BE1 𐯊, U+10BE2 𐯋, U+10BE3 𐯌, U+10BE4 𐯍, U+10BE5 𐯎, U+10BE6 𐯏, U+10BE7 𐯐, U+10BE8 𐯑, U+10BE9 𐯒, U+10BEA 𐯓, U+10BEB 𐯔, U+10BEC 𐯕, U+10BED 𐯖, U+10BEE 𐯗, U+10BEF 𐯘, U+10BF0 𐯙, U+10BF1 𐯚, U+10BF2 𐯛, U+10BF3 𐯜, U+10BF4 𐯝, U+10BF5 𐯞, U+10BF6 𐯟, U+10BF7 𐯠, U+10BF8 𐯡, U+10BF9 𐯢, U+10BFA 𐯣, U+10BFB 𐯤, U+10BFC 𐯥, U+10BFD 𐯦, U+10BFE 𐯧, U+10BFF 𐯨, U+10C00 𐯩, U+10C01 𐯪, U+10C02 𐯫, U+10C03 𐯬, U+10C04 𐯭, U+10C05 𐯮, U+10C06 𐯯, U+10C07 𐯰, U+10C08 𐯱, U+10C09 𐯲, U+10C0A 𐯳, U+10C0B 𐯴, U+10C0C 𐯵, U+10C0D 𐯶, U+10C0E 𐯷, U+10C0F 𐯸, U+10C10 𐯹, U+10C11 𐯺, U+10C12 𐯻, U+10C13 𐯼, U+10C14 𐯽, U+10C15 𐯾, U+10C16 𐯿, U+10C17 𐰀, U+10C18 𐰁, U+10C19 𐰂, U+10C1A 𐰃, U+10C1B 𐰄, U+10C1C 𐰅, U+10C1D 𐰆, U+10C1E 𐰇, U+10C1F 𐰈, U+10C20 𐰉, U+10C21 𐰊, U+10C22 𐰋, U+10C23 𐰌, U+10C24 𐰍, U+10C25 𐰎, U+10C26 𐰏, U+10C27 𐰐, U+10C28 𐰑, U+10C29 𐰒, U+10C2A 𐰓, U+10C2B 𐰔, U+10C2C 𐰕, U+10C2D 𐰖, U+10C2E 𐰗, U+10C2F 𐰘, U+10C30 𐰙, U+10C31 𐰚, U+10C32 𐰛, U+10C33 𐰜, U+10C34 𐰝, U+10C35 𐰞, U+10C36 𐰟, U+10C37 𐰠, U+10C38 𐰡, U+10C39 𐰢, U+10C3A 𐰣, U+10C3B 𐰤, U+10C3C 𐰥, U+10C3D 𐰦, U+10C3E 𐰧, U+10C3F 𐰨, U+10C40 𐰩, U+10C41 𐰪, U+10C42 𐰫, U+10C43 𐰬, U+10C44 𐰭, U+10C45 𐰮, U+10C46 𐰯, U+10C47 𐰰, U+10C48 𐰱, U+10C49 𐰲, U+10C4A 𐰳, U+10C4B 𐰴, U+10C4C 𐰵, U+10C4D 𐰶, U+10C4E 𐰷, U+10C4F 𐰸, U+10C50 𐰹, U+10C51 𐰺, U+10C52 𐰻, U+10C53 𐰼, U+10C54 𐰽, U+10C55 𐰾, U+10C56 𐰿, U+10C57 𐱀, U+10C58 𐱁, U+10C59 𐱂, U+10C5A 𐱃, U+10C5B 𐱄, U+10C5C 𐱅, U+10C5D 𐱆, U+10C5E 𐱇, U+10C5F 𐱈, U+10C60 𐱉, U+10C61 𐱊, U+10C62 𐱋, U+10C63 𐱌, U+10C64 𐱍, U+10C65 𐱎, U+10C66 𐱏, U+10C67 𐱐, U+10C68 𐱑, U+10C69 𐱒, U+10C6A 𐱓, U+10C6B 𐱔, U+10C6C 𐱕, U+10C6D 𐱖, U+10C6E 𐱗, U+10C6F 𐱘, U+10C70 𐱙, U+10C71 𐱚, U+10C72 𐱛, U+10C73 𐱜, U+10C74 𐱝, U+10C75 𐱞, U+10C76 𐱟, U+10C77 𐱠, U+10C78 𐱡, U+10C79 𐱢, U+10C7A 𐱣, U+10C7B 𐱤, U+10C7C 𐱥, U+10C7D 𐱦, U+10C7E 𐱧, U+10C7F 𐱨, U+10C80 𐱩, U+10C81 𐱪, U+10C82 𐱫, U+10C83 𐱬, U+10C84 𐱭, U+10C85 𐱮, U+10C86 𐱯, U+10C87 𐱰, U+10C88 𐱱, U+10C89 𐱲, U+10C8A 𐱳, U+10C8B 𐱴, U+10C8C 𐱵, U+10C8D 𐱶, U+10C8E 𐱷, U+10C8F 𐱸, U+10C90 𐱹, U+10C91 𐱺, U+10C92 𐱻, U+10C93 𐱼, U+10C94 𐱽, U+10C95 𐱾, U+10C96 𐱿, U+10

U+10918 $\tilde{\alpha} \diamond \check{\alpha}$ and U+10919 $\text{TM} \alpha \diamond \check{\alpha}$ encode the numerals 1, 10, 20 and 100 respectively and U+1091F³.

- $\check{\alpha} \diamond \alpha = 1$
- $\check{\alpha} \diamond \alpha \text{---} \hat{\alpha} = 10$
- $\hat{\alpha} \check{\alpha} \diamond \alpha \sim = 20$
- $\check{\alpha} \diamond \alpha^{\text{TM}} = 100$

Hence,

- 8 is written as $\check{\alpha} \diamond \alpha \text{---} \check{\alpha} \diamond \alpha \text{---}$
- 142 is written as $\check{\alpha} \diamond \alpha^{\text{TM}} \check{\alpha} \diamond \alpha \sim \check{\alpha} \diamond \alpha \sim \check{\alpha} \diamond \alpha \text{---} \check{\alpha} \diamond \alpha \text{---}$
- 300 is written as $\check{\alpha} \diamond \alpha \text{---} \check{\alpha} \diamond \alpha \text{---} \check{\alpha} \diamond \alpha \text{---} \check{\alpha} \diamond \alpha^{\text{TM}}$

Below is the tabulation of years from Masoretic text and the values from Septuagint. The bolded red values are corrected based on earlier research/study (*Refer: [timeline](#)*).

	Masoretic & Vulgate				Septuagint (Corrected)			
Patriarch	Birth	Son	remain	Death	Birth	Son	remain	Death
Adam	0	130	800	930	0	230	700	930
Seth	130	105	807	912	230	205	707	912
Enosh	235	90	815	905	435	190	715	905
Kenan	325	70	840	910	625	170	740	910
Mahalalel	395	65	830	895	795	165	730	895
Jared	460	162	800	962	960	162	800	962
Enoch	622	65	300	365	1122	165	200	365
Methuselah	687	187	782	969	1287	187	782	969
Lamech	874	182	595	777	1474	182	565	747
Noah	1056	500	â€”	950	1656	500	â€”	950
Shem	1556	100	500	600	2156	100	500	600

The Bible was initially written in Paleo-Hebrew using Phoenician script. We know this because, it contains the name of the LORD still in Phoenician.

- the text within red square from Septuagint is missing from Masoretic
- the text within red square from Masoretic is missing from Septuagint
- the text within blue square from Septuagint is missing from Septuagint but found in Masoretic.

What really went wrong? It seems the margin part or at a folding where the beginning of the son's years were destroyed from the document held by scribes copying the Masoretic text. This led the scribes to copy the truncated values but soon realised that the remain value must be corrected and just added a "1" symbol to tally the total which seems to have preserved. This went on from Adam to Enoch. When the scribes came to Methuselah, it seems they find no issues and copied the correct values. However, the scribes copying Septuagint seems to have trouble with a symbol missed out for Methuselah's son and they corrected the remain by adding a "1". The errors in row Lamech seems to be much more than simple explanation. Lamech's son in Masoretic is correct. The same sequence of symbols added in "remain" for Lamech is also added for his death. This looks like a "typo" while copying. On the Septuagint side, it seems the symbols that were supposed to be for Lamech's death seems to be included when he had his son. It is either a typo or the part of Lamech's death from the document scribes were copying Septuagint could have torn or worn out.

Conclusion

The years found in most English bibles are based on Masoretic. However, the years in Septuagint, a Greek translation made 300 years before Christ have different years. After converting the years into Phoenician, we can easily see that the symbols at the margin or at a folding were missing indicating a worn out manuscript was used to copy the Masoretic texts.

¹ *Anticopédie*, «Educational information: the Phoenician language, Writing, Alphabet, Numeral system.» *Anticopedie.fr*, <http://www.anticopedie.fr/mondes/mondes-gb/phenicie-langue.html>. Accessed 25 Sept. 2017.

² Michael Everson. «Final proposal for encoding the Phoenician script in the UCS» *Std.dk*, 3 Jun. 2004, <http://std.dkuug.dk/jtc1/sc2/wg2/docs/n2746.pdf>. Accessed 25 Sept. 2017.

³ Wikipedia Contributors. «Phoenician alphabet.» *Wikipedia, the Free Encyclopedia*, 22 Sept. 2017, https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Phoenician_alphabet#Numerals. Accessed 26 Sept. 2017.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Pele-joez-el-gibbor-Abi-ad-sar-shalom

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

The Messianic prophecy in Isaiah 9:6-7 about the Child whose name is Mighty God and Everlasting Father was just reduced to nothing through Jewish translations with anti-Christian bias. Here we will look into this prophecy and decide who this child is using Scripture.



*Isa 9:6-7 For unto us a Child is born, Unto us a Son is given;
And the government will be upon His shoulder. And His name
will be called Wonderful, Counselor, **Mighty God, Everlasting
Father, Prince of Peace.** Of the increase of His government
and peace There will be no end, Upon the throne of David and
over His **kingdom**, To order it and **establish** it with **judgment***

*and **justice** From that time forward, **even forever**. The zeal of the LORD of hosts will perform this. (NKJV)*

*Isa 9:6-7 For a child is born to us, and a son is given to us, whose government is upon his shoulder: and his name is called the **Messenger of great counsel: for I will bring peace upon the princes, and health to him**. His government shall be great, and of his peace there is no end: it shall be upon the throne of David, and upon his **kingdom**, to **establish** it, and to support it with **judgement** and with **righteousness**, from henceforth and **forever**. The seal of the Lord of hosts shall perform this. (LXX)*

*Isa 9:6-7 For a child is born unto us, A son is given unto us; And the government is upon his shoulder; And his name is called **Pele-joez-el-gibbor-Abi-ad-sar-shalom**; That the government may be increased, And of peace there be no end, Upon the throne of David, and upon his **kingdom**, To **establish** it, and to uphold it Through **justice** and through **righteousness** From henceforth **even for ever**. The zeal of the LORD of hosts doth perform this. (JPS-Tanakh 1917)*

For Christians, the prophecy is Messianic in nature. This verse is applied to the Messiah in the Aramaic Targum¹. As it can be seen, this verse refers to Mighty God in Christian translation but loses a bit in Septuagint when it became Messenger of Great Counsel. However, according to Jewish Tanakh translation in 1917, they changed the entire term to a proper name (Pele-joez-el-gibbor-Abi-ad-sar-shalom) which seems to defeat the Messianic prophecy, in turn reject the claim that Jesus is God Himself.

To prove that the above verses in Isaiah 9:6-7 is referring to Messiah, we need to understand what it says and how it differs with different interpretations. To identify, I am just taking what all the translations have in common and check where does this lead to. All the translations including Christian Bibles, LXX and JPS Tanakh agree that this Child will establish his Kingdom through justice and righteousness forever which I highlighted in blue.

*Dan 2:44 And in the days of those kings the **God of heaven shall set up a kingdom** which shall never be destroyed: and his kingdom shall not be left to another people, but it shall beat to pieces and grind to powder all other kingdoms, and **it shall stand for ever.***

*Dan 7:13-14 "I was watching in the night visions, And behold, **One like the Son of Man, Coming with the clouds of heaven!** He came to the Ancient of Days, And they brought Him near before Him. Then to Him was given dominion and glory and a kingdom, That all peoples, nations, and languages should serve Him. His dominion is an **everlasting dominion**, Which shall not pass away, And His kingdom the one Which shall not be destroyed.*

*Dan 7:13-14 I saw in the night visions, And, behold, there **came with the clouds of heaven One like unto a son of man**, And he came even to the Ancient of days, And he was brought near before Him. And there was given him dominion, And glory, and a kingdom, That all the peoples, nations, and languages Should serve him; **His dominion is an everlasting dominion**, which shall not pass away, And his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed. (JPS-Tanakh 1917)*

The only kingdom that was mentioned by the prophets to be everlasting is the Kingdom that will be set up by God Himself and the ruler is the Messiah. Is Isaiah speaking about a different kingdom, nullifying what prophet Daniel is speaking about? Absolutely not. Hence, the Isaiah prophecy in chapter 9:6-7 is clearly referring to the Messiah.

Name of the LORD is not known

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

We all know that the name of the Father is YHWH (יהוה). LORD in English is translated from YHWH. But is it really the name of the Father? What is the name of the Father?

Name.

*Exod 3:13-15 Then Moses said to God, “Indeed, when I come to the children of Israel and say to them, ‘The God of your fathers has sent me to you,’ and they say to me, ‘What is His name?’ what shall I say to them?” And God said to Moses, “I AM WHO I AM.” And He said, “Thus you shall say to the children of Israel, ‘I **AM** [H1961 הַיָּה **hayah** (haw-yaw)] has sent me to you.’ ” Moreover God said to Moses, “Thus you shall say to the children of Israel: ‘The **LORD** [H3068 יְהוָה, **Yhvah** (yeh-vaw’)] God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and*

the God of Jacob, has sent me to you. This is My name forever, and this is My memorial to all generations.'

The LORD (all caps) as translated into English actually means Master, not YHWH. Due to the practice of keeping His name holy, it was translated into "LORD" inheriting the practice of how Jews used His name. What does YHWH actually mean? The word "He is" comes from the Hebrew root word *haya*, which means, "to be." It is the third person form of this word, "He is," that becomes the name Yahweh. In other words, "I AM" (Hayah) and "He is" (Yhvah) are same except when God refers to Himself, He used Hayah and when God wants others to refer Him, He used Yhvah.

If you look closely, God is not actually giving any "name". God is teaching an important lesson that He exists for all eternity and expects Pharaoh to know that the one true God who exists for all eternity had sent Moses. Unfortunately, people started to create their own gods and God is simply mentioning "He is (who He is)" which is a common phrase into His personal name, YHWH.

His Name is Holy

God is also teaching something else which got lost in the modern western cultural degrade of this century having no respect for elders.

*Gen 43:20 and said, "O **sir**, we indeed came down the first time to buy food;*

*Matt 27:63 saying, "**Sir**, we remember, while He was still alive, how that deceiver said, 'After three days I will rise.'*

*Luke 13:8 "But he answered and said to him, '**Sir**, let it alone this year also, until I dig around it and fertilize it.*

*Dan 2:37 "You, O king, are **a king of kings**. For the God of heaven has given you a kingdom, power, strength, and glory;*

In many cultures even today, no one calls a honourable person by name out of respect. They always call by their honourable title. Whether it was in ancient Egypt or how Pharisees addressed Pilate or a servant in Jesus parable, they all referred to the honourable person as “Sir” out of respect. You only call someone lower than or equal to you by their name. Imagine you are having an opportunity for a conversation with a powerful king of a huge empire. Will you ever address him by calling on his name or with respect, ‘Your Majesty’? The point is, we simply can’t call on God with His name for His name is holy.

His Name is beyond names for calling

*1Kgs 11:36 I will give one tribe to his son so that David my servant may always have a lamp before me in **Jerusalem, the city where I chose to put my Name.***

*Jer 25:29 “For behold, I begin to bring calamity on **the city which is called by My name**, and should you be utterly unpunished? You shall not be unpunished, for I will call for a sword on all the inhabitants of the earth,” says the LORD of hosts.’*

The city of Jerusalem is called by His name. This does not mean Jerusalem is God’s name. It means, when we refer to Jerusalem, we know it is God’s city or it belongs to Him.

*Num 6:27 “So they shall **put My name on the children of Israel**, and I will bless them.”*

*Amos 9:12 That they may possess the remnant of Edom, And all the **Gentiles who are called by My name**,” Says the LORD who does this thing.*

Israelites are called by His name since God had put His name on the children of Israel. In other words, the world will know that the children

of Israel belong to Him and they serve Him. The same is true even for gentiles who are called by His name.

As we can see, a city which has its own name and a group of people who have their own names are called by God's name. Yet, neither the name of the city, nor the name of the people have the name of the LORD in their name.

*Jer 34:16 'Then you turned around and **profaned My name**, and every one of you brought back his male and female slaves, whom he had set at liberty, at their pleasure, and brought them back into subjection, to be your male and female slaves.'*

God's people who are called by His name disobey Him, they profane His name. Hence, profaning doesn't just mean blaspheming His name but it has a far-reaching meaning that even disobedience to Him will profane His name among the pagans.

*Ezek 20:8-9 "But they **rebelled against Me** and would not obey Me. They did not all cast away the abominations which were before their eyes, nor did they forsake the idols of Egypt. Then I said, 'I will pour out My fury on them and fulfill My anger against them in the midst of the land of Egypt. But I acted for **My name's sake**, that it should **not be profaned before the Gentiles** among whom they were, in whose sight I had made Myself known to them, to bring them out of the land of Egypt.*

God also act on many occasions in spite of the children of Israel being rebellious for His name sake, to avoid His name being profaned among the Gentiles. Because the children of Israel are called by His name, if they disobey and do not follow His commandments, they profane His name. Hence, God's name is beyond names. If we are to be called by His name, He expects us to represent who He is.

His Name is hidden or beyond understanding

*Judg 13:18 And the Angel of the LORD said to him, “Why do you ask My name, seeing it is **wonderful?**” (NKJV)*

*Judg 13:18 And the angel of the LORD said unto him: ‘Wherefore askest thou after my name, seeing it is **hidden?**’ (Tanakh)*

*Judg 13:18 He replied, “Why do you ask **my name?** It is **beyond understanding.** (NIV)*

When Manoah asked the Angel of the LORD regarding His name, the Angel replied something strange. He said, His name is hidden (or) beyond understanding or incomprehensible – which is often translated into English as wonderful.

*Gen 32:29 Then Jacob asked, saying, “Tell me Your name, I pray.” And He said, “**Why is it that you ask about My name?**” And He blessed him there.*

When Jacob asked God His name, God simply questioned him, why is he asking His name. Based on the conversation God is expecting Jacob to know Him, yet does not reveal His name.

Hence, His name is hidden, beyond understanding or incomprehensible.

His Name is not about pronunciation and spelling

Isa 52:6 Therefore My people shall know My name; Therefore they shall know in that day That I am He who speaks: ‘Behold, it

is I.' ”

Knowing God's name is not about how to pronounce his name or spell his name but rather, it is knowing who He is.

Ps 91:14 ... I will set him on high, because he has known My name.

Obviously, all the children of Israel knew the name of their God as YHWH. David isn't saying he is going to set all those who know how to pronounce and spell His name on high, but rather, knowing who He is.

Conclusion

*Gen 17:1 Now when Abram was ninety-nine years old, the LORD appeared to Abram and said to him, “I am God [H410 לַאֱלֹהִים 'El] Almighty [H7706 אֱלֹהֵי שַׁדַּי **Shadday**]; Walk before Me, and be blameless.*

*Rev 3:12 “He who overcomes, I will make him a pillar in the temple of My God, and he shall go out no more. I will write on him the name of My God and the name of the city of My God, the New Jerusalem, which comes down out of heaven from My God. And I will write on him **My new name**.*

What is the name of the LORD? YHWH is not the personal name of our God. For Abraham, He revealed as El Shaday. For Israelites, He revealed as YHWH. Christ will have a new name in future. His name is Holy and is beyond just calling Him. If we are called by His name, yet disobey, it profanes His name. His name is hidden and beyond understanding. His name is not about pronunciation and spelling but rather it is who He is.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Does God speak to pagans, soothsayers, diviners and sorcerers?

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

God is against witchcraft, those who interpret omens, sorcerers, those who conjures spells, medium, spiritists, soothsayers, divination and those who calls up the dead. All these are abominations to God. Yet we see in the Bible that God is speaking to pagans, soothsayers, diviners and sorcerers. Here we will investigate some of the events where God spoke to those who don't worship Him.



God speaks to Balaam the Sorcerer

*Num 22:7 So the elders of Moab and the elders of Midian departed with the **diviner's** fee in their hand, and they came to Balaam and spoke to him the words of Balak. Num 24:1 Now when Balaam saw that it pleased the LORD to bless Israel, he did not go as at other times, to seek to use **sorcery**, but he set his face toward the wilderness.*

*Josh 13:22 The children of Israel also killed with the sword Balaam the son of Beor, the **soothsayer**, among those who were killed by them.*

The Bible repeatedly mentions Balaam as a diviner or a soothsayer using sorcery. We have the following questions:

- Why was God speaking to Balaam the sorcerer?
- Was it really God who was speaking to Balaam?
- Was it a later corruption by scribes?



Deir 'Alla Inscription¹

Deir 'Alla inscription, found in the Iron Age town of Deir 'Alla, mentions the Biblical prophet Balaam. The site of Deir 'Alla is, technically, on the Ammonite side of the river Jabbok. The text, in a language between Aramaic and Canaanite, can be dated to c.800 BC and was discovered in 1967 by Dutch archaeologists. The text refers to divine visions and signs of future destruction, in a language that is close to that of the Bible. For example, we read about the "Shaddai gods", an expression that is close to the Biblical El

Shaddai, “God Almighty”. On the other hand, the setting is not monotheistic: we read, for instance, about a gathering of a group of gods. The word elohim, which in the Bible (although plural) refers to one God, refers to more than one god in the Deir ‘Alla text.²

If the inscription is not accurate about Balaam the soothsayer then we can easily ignore it. However, if the inscription is indeed accurate, then we have the following issues to resolve:

- God indeed spoke to Balaam the soothsayer as the book of Numbers and Deuteronomy mentions.
- The event in the book of Numbers and Deuteronomy is a later corruption by scribes.

Rev 2:14 “But I have a few things against you, because you have there those who hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balak to put a stumbling block before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed to idols, and to commit sexual immorality.

Christ mentions the event of Balaam advising Balak to put a stumbling block to Israel. Hence, the book of Numbers and Deuteronomy is not a corruption and we can be sure of the fact that it was indeed God who spoke to Balaam, son of Beor.

God speaks to Butler and Baker

Gen 40:5 Then the butler and the baker of the king of Egypt, who were confined in the prison, had a dream, both of them, each man’s dream in one night and each man’s dream with its own interpretation. Gen 40:20-22 Now it came to pass on the third day, which was Pharaoh’s birthday, that he made a feast for all his servants; and he lifted up the head of the chief butler and of the chief baker among his servants. Then he restored the chief butler to his butlership again, and he placed the cup in Pharaoh’s hand. But he hanged the chief baker, as Joseph had interpreted to them.

In the above verses, we see that God speaking to both butler and baker through a dream on what will happen which Joseph interprets it. There is no reference that the Butler and the Baker were worshipping the one true God. Hence, God does speak to ordinary pagan people, who don't worship Him.

God speaks to Pharaoh, king of Egypt

Gen 41:15-16 And Pharaoh said to Joseph, "I have had a dream, and there is no one who can interpret it. But I have heard it said of you that you can understand a dream, to interpret it." So Joseph answered Pharaoh, saying, "It is not in me; God will give Pharaoh an answer of peace."

God is speaking to Pharaoh through two dreams on what will happen which Joseph interprets it and saved the entire Egypt.

*Gen 41:45 And Pharaoh called Joseph's name **Zaphnath-Paaneah**. And he gave him as a wife **Asenath**, the daughter of **Poti-Pherah** priest of **On**. So Joseph went out over all the land of Egypt.*

Pharaoh wasn't worshipping the one true God. We know this because, Asenath in ancient Egypt means, "devoted to the goddess Neith" and "Poti-Pherah" means, "he whom Ra has given". Joseph was married into a typical priestly family of idol worshippers.

This shows, that God does speak to pagan kings who don't worship Him, to save the nation and their people.

God speaks to Abimelech, king of Gerar

Gen 20:3-7 But God came to Abimelech in a dream by night, and said to him, "Indeed you are a dead man because of the

woman whom you have taken, for she is a man's wife." But Abimelech had not come near her; and he said, "Lord, will You slay a righteous nation also? "Did he not say to me, 'She is my sister'? And she, even she herself said, 'He is my brother.' In the integrity of my heart and innocence of my hands I have done this." And God said to him in a dream, "Yes, I know that you did this in the integrity of your heart. For I also withheld you from sinning against Me; therefore I did not let you touch her. Now therefore, restore the man's wife; for he is a prophet, and he will pray for you and you shall live. But if you do not restore her, know that you shall surely die, you and all who are yours."

God spoke to Abimelech, the king of Gerar in a dream and warned him about his action of taking Sarah (Abraham's wife) to be his wife. Now, Abimelech wasn't worshipping the God of Abraham. Yet, God spoke to Abimelech, king of Gerar in a dream and warned him from committing a grave sin.

God speaks to Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon

Dan 2:28-30 "But there is a God in heaven who reveals secrets, and He has made known to King Nebuchadnezzar what will be in the latter days. Your dream, and the visions of your head upon your bed, were these: As for you, O king, thoughts came to your mind while on your bed, about what would come to pass after this; and He who reveals secrets has made known to you what will be. But as for me, this secret has not been revealed to me because I have more wisdom than anyone living, but for our sakes who make known the interpretation to the king, and that you may know the thoughts of your heart."

God spoke to Nebuchadnezzar, the king of Babylon through a dream for his sake that he may know the thoughts of his heart.

*Dan 3:16-18 Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-Nego answered and said to the king, “O Nebuchadnezzar, we have no need to answer you in this matter. If that is the case, our God whom we serve is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace, and He will deliver us from your hand, O king. But if not, let it be known to you, O king, that **we do not serve your gods**, nor will we worship the gold image which you have set up.”*

Nebuchadnezzar wasn't worshipping the one true God. He even creates his own god made of gold and punish others if they don't worship, as we can read from the book of Daniel.

Conclusion

God can speak to soothsayers, diviners and sorcerers to deliver a blessing for His people. God can speak to all people, even idol worshippers to let them know what will happen to them, even though they don't know Him. God can speak to pagan kings like Pharaoh to save a nation from famine and to exalt His servant. God can speak to pagan kings like Abimelech to warn him of his sin. God can speak to pagan kings like Nebuchadnezzar to let him know of his thought and exalt His servant. Just because God speaks to someone does not mean God acknowledges them or their actions.

*Deut 18:10-12 There shall not be found among you anyone who makes his son or his daughter pass through the fire, or one who practices witchcraft, or a soothsayer, or one who interprets omens, or a sorcerer, or one who conjures spells, or a medium, or a spiritist, or one who calls up the dead. For all who do these things are an **abomination to the LORD**, and because of these abominations the LORD your God drives them out from before you.*

God is against witchcraft, those who interpret omens, sorcerers, those who conjures spells, medium, spiritists, soothsayers, divination and those who calls up the dead. All these are abominations to God.

¹ Jona Lendering. “Deir ‘Alla Inscription – Livius.” *Livius.org*, <http://www.livius.org/pictures/jordan/deir-alla/deir-alla-inscription/>. Accessed 22 Sept. 2017.

² “Deir ‘Alla Inscription – Livius.” *Livius.org*, <http://www.livius.org/sources/content/deir-alla-inscription/>. Accessed 22 Sept. 2017.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

When was the Book of Leviticus written?

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

The book of Leviticus is entirely a priestly source, filled with rules to live in the land of Israel and rituals.



After Inheriting the Land (after 1428 BC)

*Exod 34:22 “And you shall observe the Feast of Weeks, of the firstfruits of wheat harvest, and the Feast of **Ingathering at the year’s end**.*

*Lev 23:34 “Speak to the children of Israel, saying: ‘The fifteenth day of this **seventh month** shall be the Feast of **Tabernacles** for seven days to the LORD.*

The feast of Ingathering occurs at the year end in Egyptian calendar based on the seasonal cycles of river Nile, which was used by Israelites who just came out of Egypt. However, when the children of Israel entered the promised land, the feast of Ingathering or completion of harvest occurred on the seventh month as per the seasonal cycles in Israel. This was discussed in detail in the post [How did year end became seventh month?](#) and reading it helps to understand much better. The book of Leviticus does not refer to the feast as Ingathering or does not mention the feast of Tabernacles at year end.

Deut 16:13 “You shall observe the Feast of Tabernacles seven days, when you have gathered from your threshing floor and from your winepress.

It seems that Deuteronomy bridges the gap between Ingathering in Exodus at year end to Tabernacles in Leviticus at seventh month by saying, feast of Tabernacles after gathering from threshing floor and winepress. In other words, Exodus was written first using Egyptian calendar, Deuteronomy transitions from Ingathering to Tabernacle but does not know which month and Leviticus nails down the month as 7th. Without having an actual harvest based on seasons in ancient Israel, it is impossible to determine which month will the harvest occur for the feast tabernacles. The seventh month clearly suggests that the book of Leviticus was written or revised after the children of Israel inherited the land, which must be after 1428 BC.

Second year of Exodus (after 1467 BC)

Lev 1:1 Now the LORD called to Moses, and spoke to him from the tabernacle of meeting, saying,

Lev 27:34 These are the commandments which the LORD commanded Moses for the children of Israel on Mount Sinai.

The book of Exodus begins with God speaking from the tabernacle of meeting and ends with God giving commandments to Moses from Mount Sinai. This means, the book must be written as early as the second year of exodus when the tabernacle of meeting was complete.

Conclusion

Based on what we had seen, the book of Leviticus was written sometime after 1467 BC but later revisions and clarifications regarding the feasts days can be clearly noticed. It is certainly possible God might have given Moses to celebrate on the seventh month even before Moses or any Israelite harvested the land, but lack of such information on either Exodus or Deuteronomy clearly points out a later scribe clarifying the details of the month as seventh to regularise it.

When was Hormah aka Zephath named?

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

The book of Numbers gives a detail about Hormah being named for a particular reason during their journey outside the promised land. The same is named again with the same name after they entered the promised land.

*Num 21:3-4 And the LORD listened to the voice of Israel and delivered up the Canaanites, and they utterly destroyed them and their cities. So the name of that place was called **Hormah**. They traveled from **Mount Hor** by the way to the Red Sea, to go around the land of Edom. The soul of the people was very discouraged because of the journey.*

*Judg 1:17 And Judah went with his brother Simeon, and they attacked the Canaanites who inhabited **Zephath**, and utterly destroyed it. So the name of the city was called **Hormah**.*

So, what's going on on the above two verses? This post explains what causes this confusion.



Where is Hormah?

*Num 20:23 And the LORD spoke to Moses and Aaron in **Mount Hor** by the **border of the land of Edom**, saying:*

Hormah is well within the promised land, between Beersheba and Hebron as we can see in the below map. Mount Hor is at the border of Edom as per the above verse. Hence, it is simply not possible to go from Mt Hor well within the promised land to capture Hormah and then return.



*Num 14:45 Then the Amalekites and the Canaanites who dwelt in that mountain came down and attacked them, and **drove them back as far as Hormah**. (NKJV)*

*Num 14:45 And Amalec and the Chananite that dwelt in that mountain came down, and routed them, and **destroyed them unto Herman**; and they **returned to the camp**. (LXX)*

A small difference could change the entire story. As we can see, the Amalekites and the Canaanites routed and destroyed the children of Israel unto Hormah and they returned the camp. The camp is not located at Hormah.

*Num 21:3-4 And the LORD listened to the voice of Israel and delivered up the Canaanites, and they utterly destroyed them and their cities. So the name of that place was called **Hormah**. They traveled from **Mount Hor** by the way to the Red Sea, to go around the land of Edom. The soul of the people was very discouraged because of the journey.*

In chapter 21 of Numbers, the first 3 verses were from Yahwist source and it is a recollection of the same event mentioned in the book of

Judges 1:17 by a later redactor who was stitching the different early sources into one book.

Num 33:40 Now the king of Arad, the Canaanite, who dwelt in the South in the land of Canaan, heard of the coming of the children of Israel.

It is also a recollection of the same event by the redactor. The references from the book of Numbers were a later recollection and redactor's effort in retelling the story with additional information on what happened in the book of Numbers. This apparently causes confusion. Hence, Hormah was named after Joshua died as mentioned in the book of Judges.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

How did year end become seventh month?

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

How did year end become seventh month?

In the book of Exodus, we read the feast of Tabernacles on the seventh month as feast of Ingathering occurring on year end. Here we will investigate the reason for this change.



*Exod 23:15-16 "You shall keep the Feast of **Unleavened Bread** (you shall eat unleavened bread seven days, as I commanded you, at the time appointed in the month of Abib, for in it you came*

*out of Egypt; none shall appear before Me empty); and the Feast of **Harvest**, the firstfruits of your labors which you have sown in the field; and the Feast of Ingathering at the end of the year, when you have gathered in the fruit of your labors from the field.*

*Exod 34:22 “And you shall observe the **Feast of Weeks**, of the firstfruits of **wheat harvest**, and the Feast of **Ingathering** at the **year’s end**.*

*Deut 16:16 “Three times a year all your males shall appear before the LORD your God in the place which He chooses: at the Feast of Unleavened Bread, at the Feast of Weeks, and at the **Feast of Tabernacles**; and they shall not appear before the LORD empty-handed.*

*Lev 23:34 “Speak to the children of Israel, saying: ‘The fifteenth day of this **seventh month** shall be the **Feast of Tabernacles** for seven days to the LORD.*

If we can understand how and when the feast of Ingathering at year’s end becomes the feast of Tabernacles in seventh month, we can precisely date the book of Exodus.

*Exod 12:2 “This month shall be your **beginning of months**; it shall be the first month of the year to you. ... Exod 13:4 “On this day you are going out, in the month **Abib**.*

It is also important to note that God is changing the beginning of the year. However, we don’t know what month was Abib prior to becoming the first month.

Exod 9:31-32 Now the flax and the barley were struck, for the barley was in the head and the flax was in bud. But the wheat and the spelt were not struck, for they are **late crops**. (NKJV)

Exod 9:31-32 (The **flax** and **barley** were destroyed, since the **barley** had **headed** [H24 אָבִיב ‘abiyb (aw-beeb’)] and the **flax** was in **bloom**. The **wheat** and **spelt**, however, were not destroyed, because they **ripen later**.) (NIV)

The NKJV translation of late crops is wrong because Egyptians divide their year into three seasons namely Inundation, Emergence and Harvest, and grow crops based on Nile flooding and not based on rain. Hence, there are no late crops in Egypt. In ancient Egypt, all crops were planted simultaneously in the Emergence Season after the Nile had receded and fertile land had emerged. The final season is the harvest.

Below are the three Egyptian Seasons. Each season has 4 months with each of 30 days.¹

- Inundation or Flood (*ḥt or Akhet*)
- Emergence (*Prt or Peret*)
- Low Water or Harvest (*Smw or Shomu*)

Below are the days it takes for the mentioned crops to ripe and be ready for harvest.

- Barley ripens in 40 to 55 days ²
- Flax ripens in 90 days to 120 days ³
- Wheat ripens in 120 days ⁴
- Spelt (days to harvest): 110-130 days ⁵

If all the 4 crops were simultaneously planted in the first month of Emergence, when did hail happen if we have the following clues?

- barley had headed (ready to be cut)
- Flax was in bloom

The hail happened approx. 40 days after the beginning on the Emergence Season. In other words, this was the 6th month of Egyptians.

Exod 9:31-32 (The flax and barley were destroyed, since the barley had headed [H24 אָבִיב 'abiyb (aw-beeb')]) and the flax was in bloom. The wheat and spelt, however, were not destroyed, because they ripen later.) (NIV)

*Exod 12:2 “This month shall be your beginning of months; it shall be the first month of the year to you. ... Exod 13:4 “On this day you are going out, in the month **Abib**.*

Now the name Abib means ready to be cut and here it is referring to wheat harvest. Hence, this must be 120 days after the Emergence season. In other words, Abib is the beginning of the Low Water or Harvest season for Egyptians to harvest wheat. Abib must be 9th month for Egyptians, which God changed to 1st month.

*Exod 34:22 “And you shall observe the **Feast of Weeks**, of the firstfruits of wheat harvest, and the **Feast of Ingathering** at the year’s end.*

In ancient Israel, wheat harvest begins in the 3rd or 4th month.⁶ This means, Feast of Weeks must be sometime around 5/6th month (after 7 Sabbaths) and Feast of Ingathering must be at the end of the harvest season (3 months later) which is 6/7th month.

So, why is Feast of Ingathering mentioned as year end when it is actually on 7th month by name Feast of Tabernacles in other books of the law? The answer is simple. The feast of Ingathering or Tabernacles occurs on 7th month in the calendar given by God based on seasons in ancient Israel. However, the feast of Ingathering occurs at year end in Egyptian calendar based on the seasonal cycles of river Nile. This is because, the book of Exodus was written immediately after coming out of Egypt with scribes familiar with Egyptian calendar.

¹ Wikipedia Contributors. “Egyptian calendar.” *Wikipedia, the Free Encyclopedia*, 18 Sept. 2017, https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Egyptian_calendar. Accessed 21 Sept. 2017.

² Heirloom Organics. “How to Grow Barley | Guide to Growing Barley.” *Heirloom-organics.com*, <http://www.heirloom->

organics.com/guide/va/guidetogrowingbarley.html. Accessed 21 Sept. 2017.

³ Heirloom Organics. “How to Grow Flax | Guide to Growing Flax.” *Heirloom-organics.com*, <http://www.heirloom-organics.com/guide/va/guidetogrowingflax.html>. Accessed 21 Sept. 2017.

⁴ Heirloom Organics. “How to Grow Wheat | Guide to Growing Wheat.” *Heirloom-organics.com*, <http://www.heirloom-organics.com/guide/va/guidetogrowingwheat.html>. Accessed 21 Sept. 2017.

⁵ Heirloom Organics. “How to Grow Spelt | Guide to Growing Spelt.” *Heirloom-organics.com*, <http://www.heirloom-organics.com/guide/va/guidetogrowingspelt.html>. Accessed 21 Sept. 2017.

⁶ Reader’s Digest Association. *Jesus and his times*. Readers Digest, 1987, pp. 100-101

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

When was the Book of Numbers written?

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

The book of Numbers tries to provide the information of what happened from second year and then jumps to the last few years. In summary, book of Numbers tries to present what happened after the first year of Exodus, or as a continuation of the book of Exodus to the reader.



Before Inheriting the Land (before 1428 BC)

*Num 36:13 These are the commandments and the judgments which the LORD commanded the children of Israel by the hand of Moses **in the plains of Moab by the Jordan**, across from Jericho.*

The book of Numbers itself says it is before inheriting the promised land. This suggests that the book must be written around 1428 BC. However, it is important that we take this information with a grain of salt taking into account of all the other internal Scriptures evidences from this book.

After Inheriting the Land (after 1428 BC)

*Exod 34:22 “And you shall observe the Feast of Weeks, of the firstfruits of wheat harvest, and the Feast of **Ingathering at the year’s end**.*

*Num 29:12 ‘On the fifteenth day of the **seventh month** you shall have a holy convocation. You shall do no customary work, and you shall keep **a feast** to the LORD seven days.*

We discussed in [How did year end became seventh month?](#) how the book of Exodus is as old as the Exodus itself by proving the references to Egyptian Calendar. The feast of Ingathering or Tabernacles occurs on 7th month in the calendar given by God based on seasons in ancient Israel. However, the feast of Ingathering occurs at year end in Egyptian calendar based on the seasonal cycles of river Nile. This proved to us that the book of Exodus was written around 1468 BC. In the book of Numbers, we can see that the name of the feast was not mentioned either as Ingathering or Tabernacles but the reference for “a feast” was provided on the 7th month. This suggests, the book of Numbers was written after the children of Israel inherited the land, which must be after 1428 BC.

After Hormah was named (after 1403 BC)

*Num 21:3-4 And the LORD listened to the voice of Israel and delivered up the Canaanites, and they utterly destroyed them and their cities. So the name of that place was called **Hormah**. They traveled from **Mount Hor** by the way to the Red Sea, to go around the land of Edom. The soul of the people was very discouraged because of the journey.*

*Judg 1:17 And Judah went with his brother Simeon, and they attacked the Canaanites who inhabited Zephath, and utterly destroyed it. So the name of the city was called **Hormah**.*



The event mentioned here was a later recollection of the same event mentioned in the book of Judges 1:17 by later scribes who wrote it and/or the redactor who placed it there. It is also worth noting that the first 3 verses are from Yahwist source, the rest of the continuation from the book of Numbers are from Elohist source and the same event in Num 33:40 was from the redactor. Hormah is well within the

promised land, between Beersheba and Hebron and Mount Hor is at the border of Edom as per Num 20:23. Hence, it is simply not possible to go from Mt Hor well within the promised land to capture Hormah and then return. The references from the book of Numbers are a later recollection and redactor's effort in retelling the story with additional information on what happened in the book of Numbers.

Hormah was named after Joshua died. Joshua lived 110 years and was 85 when he came into the promised land. This means, Hormah was named after 1403 BC.

After the term 'prophet' instead of 'seer' (After 1095 BC)

Num 11:29 Then Moses said to him, "Are you zealous for my sake? Oh, that all the LORD's people were prophets and that the LORD would put His Spirit upon them!"

Num 12:6 Then He said, "Hear now My words: If there is a prophet among you, I, the LORD, make Myself known to him in a vision; I speak to him in a dream.

The book of Numbers never contains the word 'seer' but rather, it contains 'prophet'.

*1Sam 9:9 (Formerly in Israel, **when a man went to inquire of God**, he spoke thus: "Come, let us go to the seer"; for he who is now called **a prophet was formerly called a seer.**)*

*1Chr 29:29 Now the acts of King David, first and last, indeed they are written in the book of **Samuel the seer**, in the book of **Nathan the prophet**, and in the book of **Gad the seer***

Samuel and Gad were referred as seer but Nathan was referred as prophet.

*2Sam 24:11 Now when David arose in the morning, the word of the LORD came to the **prophet** Gad, David's **seer**, saying*

The book of 2nd Samuel goes to and fro between seer and prophet for Gad as in 2 Sam 24:11 where both are in the same verse. Nathan was never mentioned as a seer but always as a prophet. Hence, the term prophet came into usage sometime before the reign of king David ([1065 BC](#)). Since Nathan who was referred as a prophet confronts David for his sin of adultery and murder, he must be at least 30 years. Hence, the term prophet might have been in usage for a few decades before 1065 BC, which could be around 1095 BC.

Conclusion

The book of Numbers is a long and complex history of children of Israel which includes two census, but its final form is considered to be a Priestly redaction of a Yahwist source. As the book itself says, the it's original sources may have been written as old as 1428 BC of Moses spoke in the plains of Moab by the Jordan. However revisions to the book of Numbers can be clearly around 1095 BC due to terms like 'prophets' not used by children of Israel prior to Samuel.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

When was the Book of Deuteronomy written?

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

The book of Deuteronomy was written as a speech of Moses. The Hebrew title for this book is “[spoken] words”. When was this book written and/or compiled as a single book we have today?



After the 40 years of Wandering (1428 BC)

*Exod 34:22 “And you shall observe the Feast of Weeks, of the firstfruits of wheat harvest, and the Feast of **Ingathering at the year’s end**.*

*Deut 16:16 “Three times a year all your males shall appear before the LORD your God in the place which He chooses: at the Feast of Unleavened Bread, at the Feast of Weeks, and at the **Feast of Tabernacles**; and they shall not appear before the LORD empty-handed.*

We discussed in [How did year end became seventh month?](#) how the book of Exodus is as old as the Exodus itself by proving the references to Egyptian Calendar. The feast of Ingathering or Tabernacles occurs on 7th month in the calendar given by God based on seasons in ancient Israel. However, the feast of Ingathering occurs at year end in Egyptian calendar based on the seasonal cycles of river Nile. This proved to us that the book of Exodus was written around 1468 BC. In the book of Deuteronomy, we can see that the name of the feast was no longer Ingathering but Tabernacles and there is no reference of that feast to happen on the 7th month. This is interesting because of the following reasons:

- The scribes omitted “year end” as mentioned in Exodus.
- The scribes never mention the feast of Tabernacle was on the 7th month.

The reason for scribes omitting the “year end” (as mentioned in Exodus) is because, the children of Israel weren’t using Egyptian Calendar in wilderness, nor do they have any reference for the rising of river Nile. The scribes also never mentioned 7th month because, the children of Israel never harvested in the wilderness to celebrate the feast of Ingathering/Tabernacles, nor did they celebrate the feast itself as in Amos 5:25 when God asks, “Did you offer Me sacrifices and offerings In the wilderness forty years, O house of Israel?”

This suggests, the book of Deuteronomy was written during the lifetime of Moses itself, at the end of the 40th year which is 1428 BC.

After Hormah was named (after 1403 BC)

*Deut 1:44 "And the Amorites who dwelt in that mountain came out against you and chased you as bees do, and drove you back from Seir to **Hormah**."*

*Judg 1:17 And Judah went with his brother Simeon, and they attacked the Canaanites who inhabited Zephath, and utterly destroyed it. So the name of the city was called **Hormah**."*

As we can see, Hormah was named after the death of Joshua. However, Hormah also occurs in the book of Numbers.

*Num 21:3-4 And the LORD listened to the voice of Israel and delivered up the Canaanites, and they utterly destroyed them and their cities. So the name of that place was called **Hormah**. They traveled from **Mount Hor** by the way to the Red Sea, to go around the land of Edom. The soul of the people was very discouraged because of the journey.*



The event in the book of Numbers was a later recollection of the same event mentioned in the book of Judges 1:17 by later scribes who wrote it and/or the redactor who placed it there. It is also worth noting that the first 3 verses are from Yahwist source, the rest of the continuation from the book of Numbers are from Elohist source and the same event in Num 33:40 was from the redactor. Hormah is well within the promised land, between Beersheba and Hebron and Mount Hor is at the border of Edom as per Num 20:23. Hence, it is simply not possible to go from Mt Hor well within the promised land to capture Hormah and then return. The references from the book of Numbers are a later recollection and redactor's effort in retelling the story with additional information on what happened in the book of Numbers.

Even though the reference in Deuteronomy is an entirely different event where the Amorites were chased from Seir to Hormah, the key information here is, Hormah wasn't even named yet at that time, but named after Joshua died. Joshua lived 110 years and was 85 when he came into the promised land. This means, Hormah was named after 1403 BC.

Before the death of Joshua (before 1403 BC)

*Josh 24:26 Then **Joshua wrote** these words in the **Book of the Law of God**. And he took a large stone, and set it up there under the oak that was by the sanctuary of the LORD.*

*2Kgs 14:6 But the children of the murderers he did not execute, according to what is written in the **Book of the Law of Moses**, in which the LORD commanded, saying, "Fathers shall not be put to death for their children, nor shall children be put to death for their fathers; but a person shall be put to death for his own sin."*

Joshua lived 110 years and was 85 when he came into the promised land. The book of Joshua acknowledges that even Joshua added to the book of the Law. This makes the book of Deuteronomy, which was also referred as the book of the Law by Amaziah, to be revised first by Joshua in 1403 BC. However, it is worth noting that the book of Joshua was written much later around [1075 BC](#). We also cannot find any reference to the covenant made in Shechem which the book of Joshua claims to be added by Joshua in any of the first 5 books of Moses. If the event mentioned in the book of Joshua was correct, the the first addition to the book of the law was made by Joshua in 1403 BC.

After the term ‘prophet’ instead of ‘seer’ (After 1095 BC)

*Deut 13:1-3 “If there arises among you a **prophet** or a dreamer of dreams, and he gives you a sign or a wonder, “and the sign or the wonder comes to pass, of which he spoke to you, saying, ‘Let us go after other gods’—which you have not known—and let us serve them,’ you shall not listen to the words of that **prophet** or that dreamer of dreams, for the LORD your God is testing you to know whether you love the LORD your God with all your heart and with all your soul.*

*Deut 18:15-16 “The LORD your God will raise up for you a **Prophet** like me from your midst, from your brethren. Him you shall hear, according to all you desired of the LORD your God in Horeb in the day of the assembly, saying, ‘Let me not hear again the voice of the LORD my God, nor let me see this great fire anymore, lest I die.’*

*Deut 34:10 But since then there has not arisen in Israel a **prophet** like Moses, whom the LORD knew face to face*

The book of Deuteronomy never contains the word ‘seer’ but rather, it contains ‘prophet’.

*1Sam 9:9 (Formerly in Israel, **when a man went to inquire of God**, he spoke thus: “Come, let us go to the seer”; for he who is now called a **prophet** was formerly called a seer.)*

*1Chr 29:29 Now the acts of King David, first and last, indeed they are written in the book of **Samuel the seer**, in the book of **Nathan the prophet**, and in the book of **Gad the seer***

Samuel and Gad were referred as seer but Nathan was referred as prophet.

*2Sam 24:11 Now when David arose in the morning, the word of the LORD came to the **prophet** Gad, David’s **seer**, saying*

The book of 2nd Samuel goes to and fro between seer and prophet for Gad as in 2 Sam 24:11 where both are in the same verse. Nathan was never mentioned as a seer but always as a prophet. Hence, the term prophet came into usage sometime before the reign of king David ([1065 BC](#)). Since Nathan who was referred as a prophet confronts David for his sin of adultery and murder, he must be at least 30 years. Hence, the term prophet might have been in usage for a few decades before 1065 BC, which could be around 1095 BC.

Israel losing control of Heshbon (896 BC)

*Deut 2:34 “We took all his cities **at that time**, and we utterly destroyed the men, women, and little ones of every city; we left none remaining.*

*Judg 11:26 ‘While Israel dwelt in **Heshbon** and its villages, in Aroer and its villages, and in all the cities along the banks of the Arnon, for three hundred years, why did you not recover them within that time?’*

*Song 7:4 Your neck is like an ivory tower, Your eyes like the pools in **Heshbon** By the gate of Bath Rabbim. Your nose is like the tower of Lebanon Which looks toward Damascus.*

Heshbon was a territory of Amorites which the children of Israel conquered and living since then. After 300 years, the people of Ammon again tried to conquer Heshbon but Jephthah defeated them. Even during the days of Solomon, Heshbon was considered to be part of Israel's territory.

*Isa 15:4 **Heshbon** and Elealeh will cry out, Their voice shall be heard as far as Jahaz; Therefore the armed soldiers of Moab will cry out; His life will be burdensome to him.*

*Jer 48:2 No more praise of Moab. In **Heshbon** they have devised evil against her: 'Come, and let us cut her off as a nation.' You also shall be cut down, O Madmen! The sword shall pursue you;*

However, in Isaiah's time, Heshbon as part of Moab as he was prophesying against it. Prior to prophet Isaiah but after Solomon, Heshbon was captured by Moab. Hence, the author or the scribe revising Deuteronomy is reflecting the past when Israel took Heshbon which is currently (in scribe's time) not part of Israel or not having control over them. This means, the book of Deuteronomy was compiled and/or revised between Solomon's time (1032 BC) and Isaiah's time (700 BC).

When did Moab capture Heshbon? The answer lies in the history of Israel between the time of Solomon and Isaiah and the location of Heshbon.



Heshbon was part of the inheritance of Reuben. Reuben in turn was part of the kingdom of Israel which got wiped off by the Assyrians in 722 BC.

*2Kgs 10:31-33 But **Jehu** took no heed to walk in the law of the LORD God of Israel with all his heart; for he did not depart from the sins of Jeroboam, who had made Israel sin. In **those days** the LORD began to cut off parts of Israel; and **Hazael** conquered them in **all the territory of Israel from the Jordan eastward: all the land of Gilead—Gad, **Reuben**, and Manasseh—***

from Aroer, which is by the River Arnon, including Gilead and Bashan.

In the days of Jehu, all the territory of Reuben was lost to Hazael. Jehu became king in 896 BC and reigned for 30 years. Hence, in the days of Jehu, Israel lost control of Heshbon. This means, the book of Deuteronomy must have been written or revised after [896 BC](#) when Israel was no longer controlling Heshbon.

Before king Amaziah (before 850 BC)

*Deut 28:61 “Also every sickness and every plague, which is not written in this **Book of the Law**, will the LORD bring upon you until you are destroyed.*

*2Kgs 14:1 In the second year of Joash the son of Jehoahaz, king of Israel, **Amaziah** the son of Joash, king of Judah, became king. (6) But the children of the murderers he did not execute, according to what is written in the **Book of the Law of Moses**, in which the LORD commanded, saying, “Fathers shall not be put to death for their children, nor shall children be put to death for their fathers; but a person shall be put to death for his own sin.”*

Deut 24:16 “Fathers shall not be put to death for their children, nor shall children be put to death for their fathers; a person shall be put to death for his own sin.

King Amaziah not only identifies Deuteronomy as the book of the law, but also quotes from it which is not found in any other books of the law commonly referred as the five books of Moses. Hence, the book of Deuteronomy must predate the reign of Amaziah which is [850 BC](#).

Conclusion

Just like the book of Exodus which preserves the truth about the scribe's familiarity about Egyptian calendar, the book of Deuteronomy preserves the lack of references to feasts with respect to God's calendar, proving that they were still in wilderness when the book was first written about 1428 BC.

Below are the list of dates we can arrive based on internal Scriptural evidence.

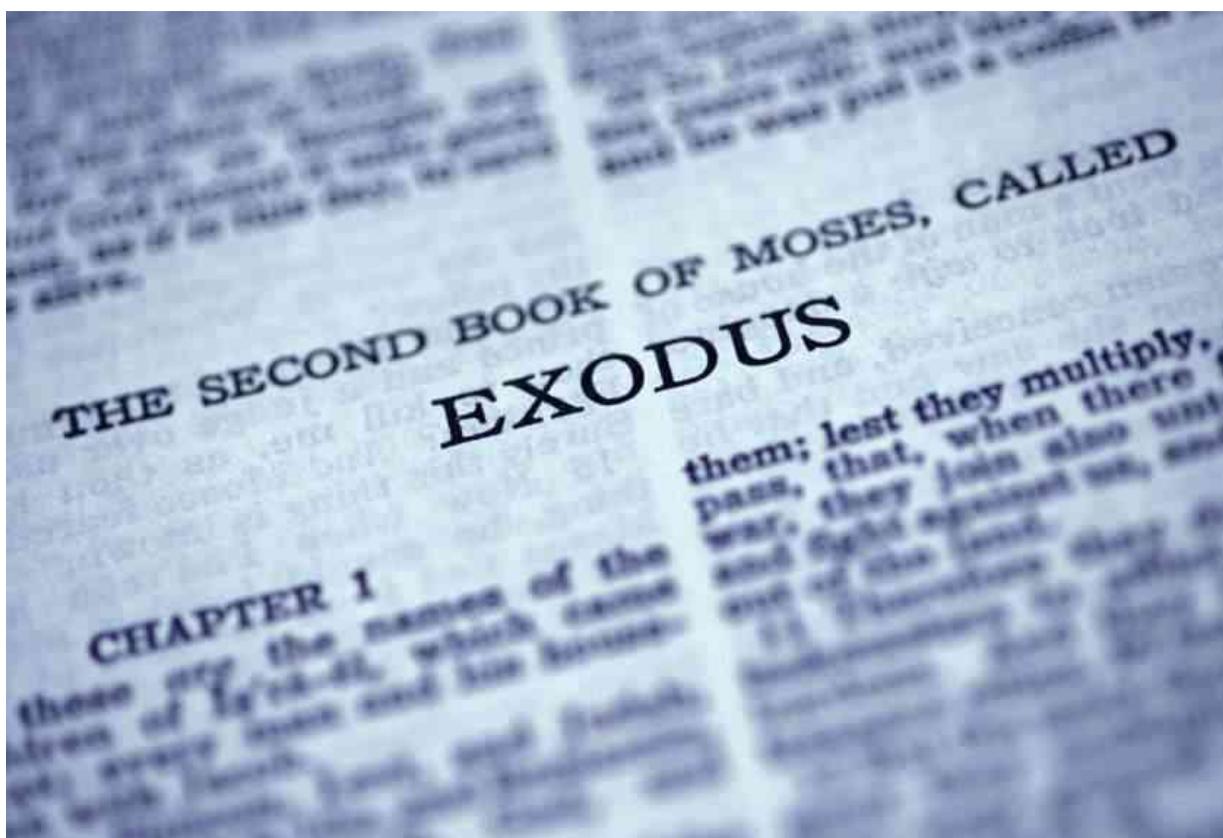
- After the 40 years of Wandering (1428 BC)
- Before the death of Joshua (before 1403 BC)
- After Hormah was named (after 1403 BC)
- After the term 'prophet ' instead of 'seer' (After 1095 BC)
- Israel losing control of Heshbon (896 BC)
- Before king Amaziah (before 850 BC)

Some content of the book of Deuteronomy were claimed to be added by Joshua some 25 years later and later revisions by scribes of new names and new terms can be clearly noticed as late as 896 BC.

When was the book of Exodus written?

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

The book of Exodus gives detailed information about how God brought the children of Israel out of Egypt and the first year in the wilderness until the building of the tabernacle. Here, we will discuss when this book of Exodus was compiled and written down as the single book we have today.



After the term ‘prophet’ instead of ‘seer’ (After 1095 BC)

*Exod 7:1 So the LORD said to Moses: “See, I have made you as God to Pharaoh, and Aaron your brother shall be your **prophet**.*

*Exod 15:20 Then Miriam the **prophetess**, the sister of Aaron, took the timbrel in her hand; and all the women went out after her with timbrels and with dances.*

*1Sam 9:9 (Formerly in Israel, **when a man went to inquire of God**, he spoke thus: “Come, let us go to the seer”; for he who is now called a **prophet** was formerly called a seer.)*

*1Chr 29:29 Now the acts of King David, first and last, indeed they are written in the book of **Samuel the seer**, in the book of **Nathan the prophet**, and in the book of **Gad the seer***

The book of Exodus never contains the word ‘seer’. Instead it contains ‘prophet’ and ‘prophetess’ Samuel and Gad were referred as seer but Nathan was referred as prophet.

*2Sam 24:11 Now when David arose in the morning, the word of the LORD came to the **prophet** Gad, David’s **seer**, saying*

The book of 2nd Samuel goes to and fro between seer and prophet for Gad as in 2 Sam 24:11 where both are in the same verse. Nathan was never mentioned as a seer but always as a prophet. Hence, the term prophet came into usage sometime before the reign of king David ([1065 BC](#)). Since Nathan who was referred as a prophet confronts David for his sin of adultery and murder, he must be at least 30 years. Hence, the term prophet might have been in usage for a few decades before 1065 BC, which could be around 1095 BC.

After the Sanctuary was established (after 1028 BC)

*Exod 15:17 You will bring them in and plant them In the mountain of Your **inheritance**, In the place, O LORD, which You have*

*made For **Your own dwelling**, The **sanctuary**, O LORD, which Your hands **have established**.*

Exod 25:8 “And let them make Me a sanctuary, that I may dwell among them.

The children of Israel had just crossed the red sea and they may have no clue about the ‘sanctuary’ or God’s dwelling place, yet Moses and the children of Israel seems to be singing it as a song. This clearly suggests that the ‘Song of Moses’ was sung much later after God had established His sanctuary. The clue comes from the Psalm 78, An Instruction of Asaph.

*Ps 78:68-69 But chose the tribe of Judah, Mount Zion which He loved and He built His **sanctuary** like the heights, Like the earth which He has **established** forever.*

The above verse is sung after David was chosen to be king over all Israel and God’s sanctuary was established. This means, the book of Exodus must have been compiled after king Solomon built the Temple, which is after [1028 BC](#).

How did year end became seventh month? (1468 BC)

*Exod 23:15-16 “You shall keep the Feast of **Unleavened Bread** (you shall eat unleavened bread seven days, as I commanded you, at the time appointed in the month of Abib, for in it you came out of Egypt; none shall appear before Me empty); and the Feast of **Harvest**, the firstfruits of your labors which you have sown in the field; and the Feast of Ingathering at the end of the year, when you have gathered in the fruit of your labors from the field.*

*Exod 34:22 “And you shall observe the **Feast of Weeks**, of the firstfruits of **wheat harvest**, and the Feast of **Ingathering** at the **year’s end**.*

*Deut 16:16 “Three times a year all your males shall appear before the LORD your God in the place which He chooses: at the Feast of Unleavened Bread, at the Feast of Weeks, and at the **Feast of Tabernacles**; and they shall not appear before the LORD empty-handed.*

*Lev 23:34 “Speak to the children of Israel, saying: ‘The fifteenth day of this **seventh month** shall be the **Feast of Tabernacles** for seven days to the LORD.*

If we can understand how and when the feast of Ingathering at year’s end becomes the feast of Tabernacles in seventh month, we can precisely date the book of Exodus.

*Exod 12:2 “This month shall be your **beginning of months**; it shall be the first month of the year to you. ... Exod 13:4 “On this day you are going out, in the month **Abib**.*

It is also important to note that God is changing the beginning of the year. However, we don’t know what month was Abib prior to becoming the first month.

Exod 9:31-32 Now the flax and the barley were struck, for the barley was in the head and the flax was in bud. But the wheat and the spelt were not struck, for they are **late crops**. (NKJV)

Exod 9:31-32 (The **flax** and **barley** were destroyed, since the **barley** had **headed** [H24 אָבִיב ‘abiyb (aw-beeb’)] and the **flax** was in **bloom**. The **wheat** and **spelt**, however, were not destroyed, because they **ripen later**.) (NIV)

The NKJV translation of late crops is wrong because Egyptians divide their year into three seasons namely Inundation, Emergence and Harvest, and grow crops based on Nile flooding and not based on rain. Hence, there are no late crops in Egypt. In ancient Egypt, all crops were planted simultaneously in the Emergence Season after the Nile had receded and fertile land had emerged. The final season is the harvest.

Below are the three Egyptian Seasons. Each season has 4 months with each of 30 days. Refer ([Egyptian calendar](#))

- Inundation or Flood (*ḥt or Akhet*)
- Emergence (*Prt or Peret*)
- Low Water or Harvest (*Šmw or Shomu*)

The below values were taken from heirloom-organics.com.

- Barley ripens in 40 to 55 days
- Flax ripens in 90 days to 120 days
- Wheat ripens in 120 days
- Spelt (days to harvest): 110-130 days

If all the 4 crops were simultaneously planted in the first month of Emergence, when did hail happen if we have the following clues?

- barley had headed (ready to be cut)
- Flax was in bloom

The hail happened approx. 40 days after the beginning on the Emergence Season. In other words, this was the 6th month of Egyptians.

Exod 9:31-32 (The flax and barley were destroyed, since the barley had headed [H24 אָבִיב 'abiyb (aw-beeb')]) and the flax was in bloom. The wheat and spelt, however, were not destroyed, because they ripen later.) (NIV)

*Exod 12:2 "This month shall be your beginning of months; it shall be the first month of the year to you. ... Exod 13:4 "On this day you are going out, in the month **Abib**.*

Now the name Abib means ready to be cut and here it is referring to the wheat. Hence, this must be 120 days after the Emergence season. In other words, Abib is the beginning of the Low Water or Harvest season for Egyptians to harvest wheat. Abib must be 9th month for Egyptians, which God changed to 1st month.

*Exod 34:22 “And you shall observe the **Feast of Weeks**, of the firstfruits of wheat harvest, and the **Feast of Ingathering** at the year’s end.*

In ancient Israel, wheat harvest begins in the 3/4th month (as per Readers Digest book entitled Jesus and His Times, pages 100-101. This means, Feast of Weeks must be sometime around 5/6th month (after 7 Sabbaths) and Feast of Ingathering must be at the end of the harvest season (3 months later) which is 6/7th month.

So, why is Feast of Ingathering mentioned as year end when it is actually on 7th month by name Feast of Tabernacles in other books of the law? The answer is simple. The feast of Ingathering or Tabernacles occurs on 7th month in the calendar given by God based on seasons in ancient Israel. However, the feast of Ingathering occurs at year end in Egyptian calendar based on the seasonal cycles of river Nile. This simple fact after much decoding and investigation gives immense confidence that the content written in the book of Exodus must be as old as Exodus itself for it preserves a truth that can only be written by someone who was following the Egyptian calendar. Hence, the earliest content written in the book of Exodus must be as old as [1468 BC](#).

This particular section is also posted separately as [How did year end become seventh month?](#) focusing only on the subject.

Conclusion

The book of Exodus preserves the truth about the scribe’s familiarity about Egyptian calendar by mentioning the feast of Ingathering in year end using Egyptian based on the seasonal cycles of river Nile while the other books in the law mentions it as feast of Tabernacles in seventh month using the calendar given by God based on the seasons in ancient Israel. This means, the earliest content written in the book of Exodus must be as old as [1468 BC](#). Possible later revisions could have occurred during the reign of king David in 1028 BC.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Exodus Doublets

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Book of Exodus is the only book in the Bible with multiple doublets for proper names. The reason for these incompleteness is because, the entire book was compiled from multiple sources. Scholars had identified at least three sources namely Elohist source, Yahwist source and Priestly source, intertwined and switched together by a later redactor (probably after exile) so that we can have it as one book and read it.



Is Moses' father-in-law Reuel or Jethro?

*Exod 2:18 When they came to **Reuel** their father, he said, "How is it that you have come so soon today?"*

*Exod 3:1 Now Moses was keeping the flock of **Jethro**, his father-in-law, the priest of Midian, and he led the flock to the back of the wilderness, and came to God's mountain, to Horeb.*

What is the name of Moses' father-in-law? Reuel or Jethro? Jethro occurs only in Elohist source and Reuel occurs only in Yahwist source.

Is God's mountain Horeb or Sinai?

*Exod 3:1, 12 Now Moses was keeping the flock of Jethro, his father-in-law, the priest of Midian, and he led the flock to the back of the wilderness, and came to God's mountain, to **Horeb**. ... He said, "Certainly I will be with you. This will be the token to you, that I have sent you: when you have brought the people out of Egypt, you shall serve God on this mountain."*

*Exod 31:18 And when He had made an end of speaking with him on Mount **Sinai**, He gave Moses two tablets of the Testimony, tablets of stone, written with the finger of God.*

What is the name of God's mountain? Horeb or Sinai? Are these doublets in the book of Exodus?

Conclusion

The book of Exodus is carefully stitched from several older surviving documents to use the best possible information of what happened

during the first year of Exodus. Because of the dark period of Manasseh, and the exile, most of the detailed accounts from older documents might have been lost.

*Deut 31:26 “Take this **Book of the Law**, and put it beside the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, that it may be there as a witness against you;*

*2Kgs 22:8 Then Hilkiyah the high priest said to Shaphan the scribe, “I have found the **Book of the Law** in the house of the LORD.” And Hilkiyah gave the book to Shaphan, and he read it.*

The book of the law must be kept beside the ark of the covenant of the LORD inside the Holy of Holies but was “lost” and found again during the days of Josiah. Hence, you must understand the state of Israel who went completely away from God and even lost their own book of the law. The above inconsistencies in the form of doublets shows us the hard work of the redactor who pieced together to recreate the events with the best of the information they have at that time so that we can read it as one book.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

When was the book of Joshua written?

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

The book of Joshua records the events after entering the promised land. Here, we will discuss when this book of Joshua was compiled and written down as the single book we have today.



After Jerusalem's first siege (after 1399 BC)

*Josh 15:63 As for the Jebusites, the inhabitants of **Jerusalem**, the children of **Judah** could not drive them out; but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Judah at Jerusalem to this day.*

*Josh 18:28 Zelah, Eleph, Jebus (which is **Jerusalem**), Gibeath, and Kirjath: fourteen cities with their villages. This was the inheritance of the children of **Benjamin** according to their families.*

The verse at chapter 15:63 in the book of Joshua cannot have possibly written only if the children of Judah were living in Jerusalem after it had been captured for it was never their territory to begin with. This very clearly suggests that the author is well aware of children of Judah capturing Jerusalem.

*Judg 1:8 Now the children of **Judah** fought against **Jerusalem** and took it; they struck it with the edge of the sword and set the city on fire.*

However, it is worth noting that the author of Joshua is referring the first siege of Jerusalem by Judah and not the second siege by king David. The first siege of Jerusalem happened after the death of Joshua. The book of Joshua itself contains the death of Joshua. Hence, the book was written after the death of Joshua i.e., after [1399 BC](#).

Masoretic vs LXX: Canaanites killed in Gezer (after 1032 BC)

*Josh 16:10 And they did not drive out the Canaanites who dwelt in **Gezer**; but the **Canaanites dwell among the Ephraimites to this day** and have become **forced laborers**.*

*1 Kgs 9:16-17 (Pharaoh king of Egypt had gone up and taken **Gezer** and **burned it with fire**, had **killed the Canaanites who dwelt in the city**, and had given it as a dowry to his daughter, **Solomon's wife**.) And Solomon built Gezer, Lower Beth Horon,*

At first glance, it seems the book of Joshua was written when Canaanites dwelt among the Ephraimites in Gezer. During the reign of king Solomon, the Canaanites who dwelt in Gezer were killed by Pharaoh king of Egypt. This means, we may tend to conclude that the book of Joshua must have been written before the marriage of king Solomon to Pharaoh's daughter.

Josh 16:10 And Ephraim did not destroy the Chananite who dwelt in Gazer; and the Chananite dwelt in Ephraim until this day, until Pharao the king of Egypt went up and took it, and burnt it with fire; and the Chananites, and Pherezites, and the dwellers in Gaza they destroyed, and Pharao gave them for a dowry to his daughter. (LXXE)

However, reading the same passage in Septuagint, it even mentions the event of Pharaoh king of Egypt destroying Canaanites who dwelt in Gezer and giving it as a dowry to king Solomon. This means, the book of Joshua must have been written after [1032 BC](#), that is, after the marriage of king Solomon to Pharaoh's daughter.

After Cabul was named (after 1028 BC)

*Josh 19:27 It turned toward the sunrise to Beth Dagon; and it reached to Zebulun and to the Valley of Jiphthah El, then northward beyond Beth Emek and Neiel, bypassing **Cabul** which was on the left*

*1Kgs 9:13 So he said, "What kind of cities are these which you have given me, my brother?" And he called them the land of **Cabul**, as they are to this day.*

Twenty cities in the land of Galilee was called Cabul by Hiram the king of Tyre. Joshua might have not possibly known the region of Cabul. Hence, the book of Joshua was written after Solomon's Temple was built which is after [1028 BC](#).

After Joktheel was named (after 850 BC)

*Josh 15:20-22 This was the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Judah according to their families: The cities at the limits of the tribe of the children of Judah, toward the **border of Edom in the South**, were Kabzeel, Eder, Jagur, (38) Dilean, Mizpah, **Joktheel**,*

*2Kgs 14:1-3 In the second year of Joash the son of Jehoahaz, king of Israel, **Amaziah** the son of Joash, king of Judah, became king. He was **twenty-five years old** when he became king, and he reigned twenty-nine years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Jehoaddan of Jerusalem. And he did what was right in the sight of the LORD, yet not like his father David; he did everything as his father Joash had done. (7) He killed ten thousand **Edomites** in the Valley of Salt, and took Sela by war, and called its name **Joktheel** to this day.*

Joktheel is one of the cities mentioned to be in the border of Edom from the book of Joshua. Amaziah became king at 850 BC who conquered Sela by war with Edom and called it Joktheel. Joshua may not have possibly known the city of Sela by the name of Joktheel on the border of Edom. Hence, the book of Joshua was written after Amaziah became king, which is after [850 BC](#).

*Josh 15:28 Hazar Shual, Beersheba, **Bizjothjah**,*

The other way to verify is to check other names. For e.g., Bizjothjah means contempts of Yah, which cannot be the original name of city in Canaan when Joshua conquered or divided, but rather a later name by Israelites after they rebuilt and dwelt there.

Ai no longer a desolation (before 626 BC)

*Josh 8:28 So Joshua burned **Ai** and made it a heap forever, a **desolation to this day**.*

*Jer 49:3 “Wail, O Heshbon, **for Ai is plundered!** Cry, you daughters of Rabbah, Gird yourselves with sackcloth! Lament and run to and fro by the walls; For Milcom shall go into captivity With his priests and his princes together.*

*Ezra 2:1 Now these are the people of the province who came back from the captivity, of those who had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away to Babylon, and who returned to Jerusalem and Judah, **everyone to his own city**. (28) the men of Bethel and **Ai**, two hundred and twenty-three;*

According to prophet Jeremiah, Ai became a territory of Ammon and God is giving prophecies regarding Ai being plundered. Jeremiah started his ministry from 626 BC and clearly suggests that Ai was no longer a heap of ruins. This is backed by what we read in Ezra that Ai was not a heap of ruins even before the exile since people returned to their own city and Ai was one of them.

Valley of Achor (before 740 BC)

*Josh 7:26 Then they raised over him a great heap of stones, still there to this day. So the LORD turned from the fierceness of His anger. Therefore the name of that place has been called the **Valley of Achor** to this day.*

*Isa 65:10 Sharon shall be a fold of flocks, And the **Valley of Achor** a place for herds to lie down, For My people who have sought Me.*

*Hos 2:15 I will give her her vineyards from there, And the **Valley of Achor** as a door of hope; She shall sing there, As in the days of her youth, As in the day when she came up from the land of Egypt.*

The valley of Achor was named because of an event recorded in the book of Judges. The name for that location recorded in later prophets suggests that the book of Joshua must have been written earlier than these prophets who mentioned it. Isaiah lived between 740 – 686 BC and Hosea lived around ~730 BC. Hence, the book of Joshua must have been written prior to 740 BC.

Curse of Jericho (before 930 BC)

*Josh 6:26 Then Joshua charged them at that time, saying, “**Cursed** be the man before the LORD who rises up and builds this city **Jericho**; he shall lay its foundation with his firstborn, and with his youngest he shall set up its gates.”*

*1 Kgs 16:33-34 And Ahab made a wooden image. **Ahab** did more to provoke the LORD God of Israel to anger than all the kings of Israel who were before him. In his days Hiel of Bethel built Jericho. He laid its foundation with Abiram his firstborn, and with his youngest son Segub he set up its gates, according to the word of the LORD, which He had **spoken through Joshua** the son of Nun.*

The curse of Joshua on Jericho and its apparent fulfillment in the days of king Ahab, suggests that the book of Joshua may have been written before 930 BC.

Oath to Gibeonites (after 1065 BC)

Josh 9:15 So Joshua made peace with them, and made a covenant with them to let them live; and the rulers of the

congregation swore to them.

2Sam 21:3 Therefore David said to the Gibeonites, “What shall I do for you? And with what shall I make atonement, that you may bless the inheritance of the LORD?”

*Josh 9:27 And that day Joshua made them woodcutters and water carriers for the congregation and for the altar of the LORD, **in the place which He would choose, even to this day.***

Similar to the curse of Jericho, the oath mentioned the book of Joshua and its usage in 2nd Samuel suggests that the book of Joshua existing prior to 1065 BC. However, the author hints the knowledge of Gibeonites working as woodcutters and water carriers in the place that God would choose which is Jerusalem. Hence, the book of Joshua was written after 1065 BC.

Prior to the book of Judges (before 1075 BC)

Based on our earlier study, [When was the book of Judges written? 1075 BC](#) the book of Judges was written sometime around 1075 BC. The book of Judges contains a lot of reference about Joshua in the first 2 chapters, clearly suggests that the book of Joshua preexisting 1075 BC.

After the book of Genesis (after 1060 BC)

Gen 33:18-19 Then Jacob came safely to the city of Shechem, which is in the land of Canaan, when he came from Padan Aram; and he pitched his tent before the city. And he bought the

parcel of land, where he had pitched his tent, from the children of Hamor, Shechem's father, for one hundred pieces of money.

Josh 24:32 The bones of Joseph, which the children of Israel had brought up out of Egypt, they buried at Shechem, in the plot of ground which Jacob had bought from the sons of Hamor the father of Shechem for one hundred pieces of silver, and which had become an inheritance of the children of Joseph.

Based on Jacob's purchase of the land which is from Genesis, we can infer that the book of Joshua must be after the book of Genesis, i.e., after 1060 BC.

Investigation

There were several dates we arrived based on several Scripture verses within the book of Joshua itself. It can be broadly divided into two sections.

Original document (before 1075 BC)

- Prior to the book of Judges (before 1075 BC)
- Curse of Jericho (before 930 BC)
- Valley of Achor (before 740 BC)

Later Revisions (850 BC – 625 BC)

- After Jerusalem's first siege (after 1399 BC)
- Oath to Gibeonites (after 1065 BC)
- After the book of Genesis (after 1060 BC)
- Masoretic vs LXX: Canaanites killed in Gezer (after 1032 BC)
- After Cabul was named (after 1028 BC)
- After Joktheel was named (after 850 BC)
- Ai no longer a desolation (before 626 BC)

The book of Joshua was either an older document or compiled from an older document written prior to 1075 BC which got continually revised and additional information added based on events with last noticeable revision after 850 BC. Hence, we can confidently place the book of Joshua prior to the book of Judges in 1075 BC and last revision after 850 BC.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

When was the book of Judges written?

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

The book of judges records the downfall of Israel. It repeatedly reminds the reader that there was no king in those days, which clearly suggests that it was written during the period of kings. Here, we will discuss when the book of Judges was compiled and written down as the single book we have today.



After Israel had kings (after 1107 BC)

Judg 17:6; 21:25 In those days there was no king in Israel; everyone did what was right in his own eyes.

*Judg 19:1 And it came to pass in those days, when there was **no king in Israel** ...*

It is interesting to note that the author of the book of Judges mentions the lack of king in Israel but contains several events from Judah. This suggests that it was certainly written during the period of kings but before the split of Israel and Judah. Israel and Judah. Israel rejected God as their king and Saul as their king in 1107 BC. The kingdom of united Israel was eventually split in 992 BC after the death of king Solomon. Hence, the book of Judges must have been written between this period of 115 years from 1107 to 992 BC.

After the term ‘prophet’ instead of ‘seer’ (After 1095 BC)

*Judg 4:4 Now Deborah, a **prophetess**, the wife of Lapidoth, was judging Israel at that time. Judg 6:8 that the LORD sent a **prophet** to the children of Israel, who said to them, “Thus says the LORD God of Israel: ‘I brought you up from Egypt and brought you out of the house of bondage;*

*1Sam 9:9 (Formerly in Israel, **when a man went to inquire of God**, he spoke thus: “Come, let us go to the seer”; for he who is now called a **prophet** was formerly called a seer.)*

*1Chr 29:29 Now the acts of King David, first and last, indeed they are written in the book of **Samuel the seer**, in the book of **Nathan the prophet**, and in the book of **Gad the seer***

The book of Judges never contains the word ‘seer’. Instead it contains ‘prophet’. Samuel and Gad were referred as seer but Nathan was referred as prophet.

2Sam 24:11 Now when David arose in the morning, the word of the LORD came to the prophet Gad, David’s seer, saying

The book of 2nd Samuel goes to and fro between seer and prophet for Gad as in 2 Sam 24:11 where both are in the same verse. Nathan was never mentioned as a seer but always as a prophet. Hence, the term prophet came into usage sometime before the reign of king David ([1065 BC](#)). Since Nathan who was referred as a prophet confronts David for his sin of adultery and murder, he must be at least 30 years. Hence, the term prophet might have been in usage for a few decades before 1065 BC, which could be around 1095 BC.

After the Ark was moved from Shiloh (after 1085 BC)

*Judg 18:31 So they set up for themselves Micah's carved image which he made, all the time that **the house of God was in Shiloh**. Judg 20:26-27 Then all the children of Israel, that is, all the people, went up and came to the **house of God** and wept. They sat there before the LORD and fasted that day until evening; and they offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before the LORD. So the children of Israel inquired of the LORD (**the ark of the covenant of God was there in those days**).*

The house of the LORD and the ark of the covenant was in Shiloh in those days. This means, the author of the book of Judges was writing from a time period when the ark of the covenant was no longer in Shiloh. So, when was it moved from Shiloh?

*1Sam 4:4 So the people sent to **Shiloh**, that they might bring from there the ark of the covenant of the LORD of hosts, who dwells between the cherubim. And the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, were there with the ark of the covenant of God.*

The ark of the covenant was in Shiloh just before it was captured by the Philistines.

*1Sam 5:10 Therefore they sent the ark of God to **Ekron**. So it was, as the ark of God came to Ekron, that the Ekronites cried*

out, saying, "They have brought the ark of the God of Israel to us, to kill us and our people!"

*1Sam 7:2 So it was that the ark remained in **Kirjath Jearim** a long time; it was there twenty years. And all the house of Israel lamented after the LORD.*

When the ark was sent back to Israel by the Philistines to Ekron and then to Kirjath Jearim, it stayed there temporarily for 20 years. This was 20 years prior to David becoming king of Israel, which is [1085 BC](#).

After Assyrian Captivity (after 722 BC)

*Judg 18:30 Then the children of Dan set up for themselves the carved image; and Jonathan the son of Gershom, the son of Manasseh, and his sons were priests to the tribe of Dan **until the day of the captivity of the land.***

The Assyrian captivity (or the Assyrian exile in 722 BC) is the period in the history of Ancient Israel and Judah during which several thousand Israelites of ancient Samaria were resettled as captives by Assyria. This is one of the many instances of forcible relocations implemented by the Neo-Assyrian Empire. The Northern Kingdom of Israel was conquered by the Neo-Assyrian monarchs, Tiglath-Pileser III (Pul) and Shalmaneser V. The later Assyrian rulers Sargon II and his son and successor, Sennacherib, were responsible for finishing the twenty-year demise of Israel's northern ten-tribe kingdom, although they did not overtake the Southern Kingdom. Jerusalem was besieged, but not taken. The tribes forcibly resettled by Assyria later became known as the Ten Lost Tribes.

Who wrote the book of Judges?

It is not clear who wrote the book of Judges but it seems that it is a collection of several judges by a later scribe after the exile of northern

tribes by Assyria in 722 BC.

Conclusion

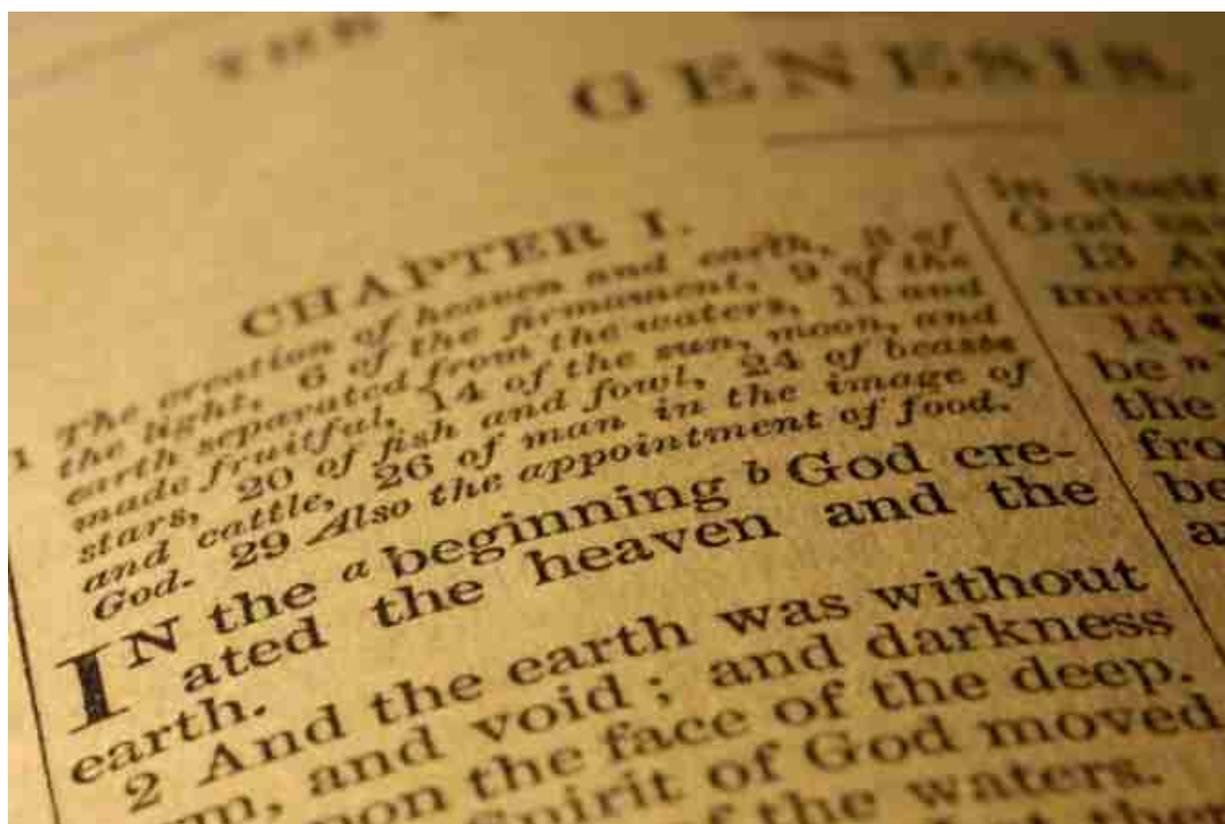
The internal evidence from the Scripture itself shows that the book of Judges must have been written after the Assyria exile in 722 BC while using sources that could be much earlier.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

When was the Book of Genesis written?

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

The book of the genesis is an interesting part of the Scripture referred as the law, commonly known as first 5 books of Moses. But, the important question is, when was the book of Genesis written? It is important to note that the contents of Genesis may have been copied from an earlier document but here we will discuss only the dates when the book of Genesis was written and compiled as a single book we have today.



After God revealing His name YHWH (after 1468 BC)

Exod 6:3 "I appeared to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, as God Almighty, but by My name YHWH I was not known to them.

The book of Genesis contains YHWH as name of the Lord even from the very beginning. This means, the book of Genesis must be written after the burning bush incident, which is after [1468 BC](#).

After Israelites Inherited the Promised Land (after 1428 BC)

*Gen 12:6 Abram passed through the land to the place of **Shechem**, as far as the terebinth tree of **Moreh**. And the **Canaanites were then in the land**.*

*Gen 13:3 And he went on his journey from the South as far as Bethel, to the place where his tent had been at the beginning, between **Bethel and Ai**, (7)...The **Canaanites and the Perizzites then dwelt in the land**.*

As the above verse suggests that the book of Genesis must be written after the following events

- Canaanites completely cast out from the land between Shechem and Moreh
- Canaanites and the Perizzites completely cast out from the land between Bethel and Ai

From the list of kings defeated by Joshua (Joshua 12: 9,16), clearly Bethel and Ai was conquered. Shechem was also conquered as it is one of the refuge cities. Hence, the book of Genesis must be written after the children of Israel came into the land which is after [1428 BC](#).

The period when the city of Calah was a great city (1274-1050 BC)

Gen 10:10-12 And the beginning of his kingdom was Babel, Erech, Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar. From that land he went to Assyria and built Nineveh, Rehoboth Ir, Calah, and Resen between Nineveh and **Calah** (that is the **principal city**).

It is worth noting that the city of Nimrud is the Assyrian Neo-Aramaic name for the ancient Assyrian city of Kalhu (or Calah). The Assyrian king Shalmaneser I (1274 BC–1245 BC) built up Kalhu (Nimrod) into a major city during the Middle Assyrian Empire which was from 1365 to 1050 BC (Ref: [Link](#)). The very mention of Calah as a principal city clearly suggests that the authors of the book of Genesis must have been during the time when the city of Calah was a great city, which must be from 1274-1050 BC.

After the term ‘prophet’ instead of ‘seer’ (After 1095 BC)

*Gen 20:7 “Now therefore, restore the man’s wife; for he is a **prophet**, and he will pray for you and you shall live. But if you do not restore her, know that you shall surely die, you and all who are yours.”*

*1Sam 9:9 (Formerly in Israel, **when a man went to inquire of God**, he spoke thus: “Come, let us go to the seer”; for he who is now called a **prophet** was formerly called a seer.)*

*1Chr 29:29 Now the acts of King David, first and last, indeed they are written in the book of **Samuel the seer**, in the book of **Nathan the prophet**, and in the book of **Gad the seer***

The book of Genesis never contains the word ‘seer’. Instead it contains ‘prophet’. Samuel and Gad were referred as seer but

Nathan was referred as prophet.

*2Sam 24:11 Now when David arose in the morning, the word of the LORD came to the **prophet** Gad, David's **seer**, saying*

The book of 2nd Samuel goes to and fro between seer and prophet for Gad as in 2 Sam 24:11 where both are in the same verse. Nathan was never mentioned as a seer but always as a prophet. Hence, the term prophet came into usage sometime before the reign of king David ([1065 BC](#)). Since Nathan who was referred as a prophet confronts David for his sin of adultery and murder, he must be at least 30 years. Hence, the term prophet might have been in usage for a few decades before 1065 BC, which could be around 1095 BC.

After the name Moriah (After 1065 BC)

*Gen 22:2 Then He said, "Take now your son, your only son Isaac, whom you love, and go to the land of **Moriah**, and offer him there as a burnt offering on one of the mountains of which I shall tell you."*

*2Chr 3:1 Now Solomon began to build the house of the LORD at Jerusalem on Mount **Moriah**, where **the LORD had appeared to his father David**, at the place that David had prepared on the threshing floor of Ornan the Jebusite.*

Moriah means 'seen of Yah'. As we saw earlier, Abraham does not know the name 'Yah' and it is not possible for him to use the name Moriah. Nor did the Israelites could have named the mount as Moriah for it was inside the city of Jebus (or Jerusalem) which was not conquered until the time of David. However, Moriah was the place the LORD appeared to David. The event of David purchasing the threshing floor in Moriah was recorded in 1 Chronicles 21 and 2 Samuel 24 but Moriah was never mentioned. Hence, Moriah was named by David for he was 'seen of Yah' and He stopped the plague as recorded in 2 Sam 24:25. David began to reign over all of Israel from [1065 BC](#).

After Chaldeans began to rule Ur (After 700 BC, Before 530 BC)

Gen 11:28 And Haran died before his father Terah in his native land, in Ur of the Chaldeans.

If we look into the history, Ur was ruled by the so-called Chaldean Dynasty of Babylon only from the end of the 7th century BC. However, the city started to decline from around 530 BC after Babylonia fell to the Persian Achaemenid Empire, and was no longer inhabited by the early 5th century BC. Hence, Genesis must have been finally revised or updated before 530 BC, probably around 600 BC when Chaldean were ruling Ur.

Conclusion

The internal evidence from the Scripture itself shows that the book of Genesis must have been written when Calah was a great city and during the reign of David. This gives us a more precise time period of between 1065-1050 BC. As I already mentioned in the introduction, it is important to understand that the contents of Genesis may have been from much older documents but the book of Genesis as we have today in our Bibles for the most part was written and compiled around 1060 BC during the reign of David and had some final revisions probably around 600 BC.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

I Hate the Double Minded

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

I Hate the Double Minded

Many Christians are double minded in many social issues. Either they try to please someone they love by tolerating their sins and abominations they do or they themselves are sinful tempting God.



Part of the problem within Christendom is lack of understanding on what love is.

Song 8:6a-7 For love is as strong as death, Jealousy as cruel as the grave; Its flames are flames of fire, A most vehement flame.

Many waters cannot quench love, Nor can the floods drown it. If a man would give for love All the wealth of his house, It would be utterly despised.

Christ's love for us costs His own death (John 10:15) and is cruel to send Him even to the grave. Christ left His very nature of being God came down to get despised as a servant for love (Mark 10:45). That's the love Christ expects from us. He not only wants us to deny ourselves if we desire to come to Him (Matt 16:24). Our love towards Christ must be a jealous love even to hate our own relatives if they come in between us and Him (Luke 14:26; Matt 10:37). Our desire must not be to save our life but willing to lose it for His sake (Luke 9:24). All our wealth must be utterly despised before our love for Christ (Luke 18:22).

Following Christ and loving Him has a price to pay. We need to throw away our entire wealth if they come in between us and God (Matt 13:44-46). We need to depart from all our relationships if they come in between us and God (Matt 10:37). We need to even chop off our hand and legs, and pluck our eyes if they come in between us and God (Mark 9:43-48). We need to hate all that come in between us and God.

Matt 10:34-39 Do not think that I came to bring peace on earth. I did not come to bring peace but a sword. For I have come to 'set a man against his father, a daughter against her mother, and a daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law'; and 'a man's enemies will be those of his own household.' He who loves father or mother more than Me is not worthy of Me. And he who loves son or daughter more than Me is not worthy of Me. And he who does not take his cross and follow after Me is not worthy of Me. He who finds his life will lose it, and he who loses his life for My sake will find it.

We need to ask ourselves if anything is coming in between us and God that is stopping us from being zealous for His word and His holiness? Is any sin or abomination coming in between us and God? Is our love towards friends and relatives and their preference for

some sins and abominations coming in between us and God? If so, how can we say we love Him, for He declares us to be unworthy of Him.

Christians abstaining from raising their voice against sins and abominations like cohabitation, same sex marriages, abortions, euthanasia etc by being silent is same as supporting it. As Jesus said, He who is not with Me is against Me (Matt 12:30). Is Jesus speaking for sins and abominations or against it? There is no middle ground on these matters. If we remain lukewarm, He will vomit us out of His mouth (Rev 3:15). As Elijah asked, how long will Christians waver between two opinions? (1Kgs 18:21). If Christians are not strong on some of the social matters, how can they be a witness to the ends of the world declaring His holiness and righteousness?

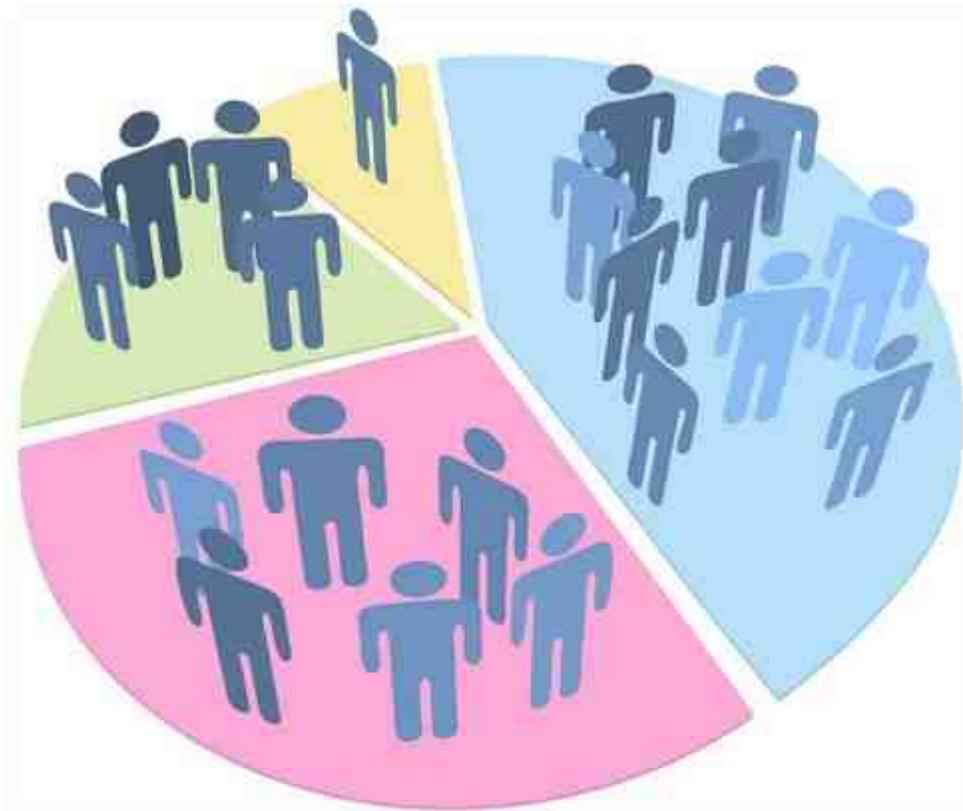
As Psalmist says, "*I hate the double-minded*" (Psa 119:113)

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Exodus Population Statistics

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Knowing the population statistics of the children of Israel who came out of Egypt is very important in understanding the massive Exodus. There were three census recorded in Scripture. The first census in Numbers 1 and the second census after the plague in Numbers 26. Finally, David did a census during his reign.



First Census

The first census is detailed in the first chapter of the book of Numbers.

Tribe	Population of males (20 years and above)
Reuben	46500
Simeon	59300
Gad	45650
Judah	74600
Issachar	54400
Zebulun	57400
Ephraim	40500
Manasseh	32300
Benjamin	35400
Dan	62700
Asher	41500
Naphtali	53400
Levi	?
Total (Num 1:45-46)	603550

Num 1:49 “Only the tribe of Levi you shall not number, nor take a census of them among the children of Israel;

Num 3:39 All who were numbered of the Levites, whom Moses and Aaron numbered at the commandment of the LORD, by their families, all the males from a month old and above, were twenty-two thousand.

God clearly instructed Moses not to take a census among the children of Israel. However, He did ask later to take a census to redeem the first born of all Israelite people and all the males from the tribe of Levi from 1 month and above were 22000.

*Num 3:43 And all the **firstborn males**, according to the number of names from a month old and above, of those who were numbered of them, were **twenty-two thousand two hundred and seventy-three**.*

*Num 4:46-48 All who were numbered of the Levites, whom Moses, Aaron, and the leaders of Israel numbered, by their families and by their fathers' houses, from thirty years old and above, even to fifty years old, everyone who came to do the work of service and the work of bearing burdens in the tabernacle of meeting– those who were numbered were **eight thousand five hundred and eighty**.*

Below is the tabulation of all males 1 month and above from the tribe of Levi which totals to 22000.

House of Levi	Population of males (1 month and above)
Gershonites (Libnites and Shimeites)	7500
Kohathites (Amramites, Izharites, Hebronites and Uzzielites)	8600
Merarites (Mahlites and the Mushites)	6200
Total	22000

Below is the tabulation of all males 30 years to 50 years from the tribe of Levi which totals to 8580.

House of Levi Population of males (30 – 50 years)	
Kohathites	2750
Gershonites	2630
Merarites	3200
Total	8580

We also find that the number of first born males in all Israel excluding Levi is 22273 and the number of males in Levi from 30 years to 50 years is 8580.

Tribe	Population
Levi (<i>all males 1 month and above</i>)	22000
All Tribes excluding Levi (<i>all first-born males</i>)	22273

Levi (*all males 30 years to 50 years*)

8580

The above mentioned are all the details we know about the first census of Israel.

Second Census

*Num 26:64-65 **Not one of them** was among those counted by Moses and Aaron the priest when they counted the Israelites in the Desert of Sinai. For the LORD had told those Israelites they would surely die in the wilderness, and not one of them was left except Caleb son of Jephunneh and Joshua son of Nun.*

When the second census was counted 40 years later, it gives an amazing insight. Not one of them who were earlier counted in the first census were included in the second census except Caleb and Joshua.

Tribe	Population of males (20 years and above)
Reuben	43730
Simeon	22200
Gad	40500
Judah	76500
Issachar	64300
Zebulun	60500
Ephraim	32500
Manasseh	52700
Benjamin	45600
Dan	64400
Asher	53400
Naphtali	45400
Levi	?
Total (<i>Num 26:51</i>)	601730

*Num 26:62 Now those who were numbered of them were **twenty-three thousand**, every male from a **month old and above**; for they were not numbered among the other children of Israel, because there was no inheritance given to them among the children of Israel.*

The total number males, one month and above from the tribe of Levi is 23000.

Third Census

A third census was done during the days of King David and his son Solomon.

*2Sam 24:9 Then Joab gave the sum of the number of the people to the king. And there were in Israel **eight hundred thousand** valiant men who drew the sword, and the men of Judah were **five hundred thousand** men.*

*1Chr 21:5-7 Then Joab gave the sum of the number of the people to David. All Israel had **one million one hundred thousand men** who drew the sword, and Judah had **four hundred and seventy thousand** men who drew the sword. But he did not count Levi and Benjamin among them, for the king's word was abominable to Joab. And God was displeased with this thing; therefore He struck Israel.*

*2Chr 2:17 Then Solomon numbered all the aliens who were in the land of Israel, after the census in which David his father had numbered them; and there were found to be **one hundred and fifty-three thousand six hundred**.*

The third census was a mess.

Tribe	Population of males (20 years and above)
Judah	500000 (or 470000)

All Israel 800000 (or 1100000)
Strangers 153600
Total 1453600 (or 1570000)

*Exod 30:12 "When you take the **census** of the children of Israel for their number, then every man shall give a **ransom** for himself to the LORD, when you number them, that there may be no plague among them when you number them.*

Not only did David caused the wrath of God by not numbering Benjamin among the children of Israel but he also did not number Levi separately to give the ransom. There are also inconsistencies between the account in 2nd Samuel and 1st Chronicles but both roughly give the value of 1.5 million excluding the 2 tribes.

Inferences

We can infer several things from the above 2 census. Let us explore what we can find to get some statistics.

Average Life Expectancy: 60

The average life expectancy of all males who came out of Egypt (except the tribe of Levi) during Exodus is 60 years. This is because, any 20 year old male who came out of Egypt did not inherit promised land and died in the wilderness but the 19 year old inherited the land.

Sex Ratio: 1.0995

It is very difficult to find sex ratio, but the two census does shed some important light on the number of males and females.

Deut 7:3 "Nor shall you make marriages with them. You shall not give your daughter to their son, nor take their daughter for your son.

Children of Israel intermarried between the tribes by giving their daughters as wives while the inheritance of land stays with the tribe. There are some exceptions, if there were no sons then the daughters must marry within the tribe and the inheritance stays with the tribe as described in Numbers 27.

The first census does not include males born 20 years prior to the beginning of Exodus. The second census includes males born from 20 years prior and 20 years after coming out of Egypt. Hence, if the number of males became less in the second census for a particular tribe, it means the number of males being born during the 40 year period (from 20 years prior and after they came out of Egypt) is less compared to those of the previous generation (born 20 years prior to Exodus). Israelites cannot intermarry and the overall sex ratio must be more or less equal to 1:1. Based on this information which is a valid assumption, the tribes with more males took wives from other tribes as we see in Judges 21, thus balancing the sex ratio. The below information does not take into consideration the males who died in war and plagues since the motive is to get a rough idea.

Tribe	First Census – <i>(Males above 20 years)</i>	Second – Census <i>(Males above 20 years)</i>	Change	Sex Ratio <i>(per male)</i>
Reuben	46500	43730	-2770	1.063343
Simeon	59300	22200	-37100	2.671171
Gad	45650	40500	-5150	1.12716
Judah	74600	76500	1900	0.975163
Issachar	54400	64300	9900	0.846034
Zebulun	57400	60500	3100	0.94876
Ephraim	40500	32500	-8000	1.246154
Manasseh	32300	52700	20400	0.612903
Benjamin	35400	45600	10200	0.776316
Dan	62700	64400	1700	0.973602
Asher	41500	53400	11900	0.777154

Naphtali 53400 45400 -8000 1.176211

Based on the above tabulation, the overall sex ratio is approximately, 1.0995 females for every male.

Total population: 2 million

Ignoring the Egyptians who came along, and assuming the sex ratio to be 1:1.0995, what is the approximate total population of Exodus?

There were 603550 men (20 years and above) in all tribes excluding the tribe of Levi. If sex ratio is 1:1.0995, then there must be approx 663603 females + 603550 males = 1267153 people who are 20 years and above. This excludes children who are less than 20 years.

40 years later, the census value reveals the value to be 601730. This new value which is 40 years later still excludes males who were less than 20 years. In other words, 601730 is the value of all males born 20 years prior to Exodus (since they were not part of the first census) till 20 years into Exodus (since census does not include males less than 20 years). The two census results were identical and there were no population growth. Hence, we can safely assume that the males less than 20 years old and not part of the first census is 'roughly' around 300865 (half of 601730 since we just need for 20 years). Adding females with a 1:1.0995 sex ratio gives, 300865 males + 330801 females = 631666 children. Thus the total population of all tribes including women and children but excluding the tribe of Levi is, 1267153 adults + 631666 children = 1898819 (excludes Levi)

All males in Levi from 1 month old and above were counted to be 22000. With sex ratio of 1:1.0995, this count is 22000 males + 24189 females = 46189. Adding this to the value 1898819 gives 1945008 people.

Hence, the total population of children of Israel who left Egypt is approx. 2 million. This is the minimum value since it excludes the

Egyptians and their families who came out of Egypt with the children of Israel.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Remaining silent on abominations is a sin

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Scripture very clearly warns us against several abominations. Christians must raise their voice and cry out against such abominations. Otherwise, we make a mockery of God for destroying Sodom and Gomorrah. This post is for Christians who choose to remain silent on issues that are abominable without crying out against them.

*Mark 8:38 “For whoever is **ashamed of Me and My words** in this adulterous and sinful generation, of him the Son of Man also will be ashamed when He comes in the glory of His Father with the holy angels.”*

If we are ashamed to stand for Christ and His Word in this adulterous and sinful generation, He will also be ashamed of us when He comes in the glory of His Father with the holy angels.

Witness remaining silent is guilty

*Lev 5:1 ‘If a person sins in hearing the utterance of an oath, and is a **witness**, whether he has seen or known of the matter—if he **does not tell it, he bears guilt.***

The law clearly explains that when we are a witness but if we keep silent, we bear the guilt.

*Acts 1:8 “But you shall receive power when the Holy Spirit has come upon you; and you shall be **witnesses to Me** in Jerusalem, and in all Judea and Samaria, and to the end of the earth.”*

If we claim ourselves to be a witness to Christ through the power of the Holy Spirit, how can we remain silent to such abominations?

God will not spare if you don't cry out

*Ezek 9:4-5 and the LORD said to him, "Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and put a mark on the foreheads of the **men who sigh and cry over all the abominations** that are done within it." To the others He said in my hearing, "Go after him through the city and kill; do not let your eye spare, nor have any pity.*

God wants us to cry and sigh against all the abominations as we read during the destruction of Jerusalem in Ezekiel's vision. Just as God spared only those who cried out, if we remain silent without crying out against this abomination, when God judges this nation, He will not spare us.

Remain silent and perish



Esth 4:14 "For if you remain completely silent at this time, relief and deliverance will arise for the Jews from another place, but you and your father's house will perish. Yet who knows whether you have come to the kingdom for such a time as this?"

If we remain silent, relief and deliverance will arise for His people from another place but we will perish.

Conclusion

A witness remaining silent is guilty according to the law. How can we be witness to Christ if we don't cry out? God will not spare us if we don't cry out against abominations. If we remain silent, relief and deliverance will arise for His people from another place but we will

perish. Therefore, let us cry out against abominations that are happening in this world.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Response to Same-sex marriage: What does the Bible really have to say?

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Response to Same-sex marriage: What does the Bible really have to say?

This post is a response to the opinion article *Same-sex marriage: What does the Bible really have to say?*¹ published in ABC and originally published in The Conversation. It's actually a response email sent to a private church group but posting it here will benefit all Christians.



The author of the article published in ABC regarding same sex marriage, doesn't understand the laws specific to Israel and mixing it with laws expected from all of mankind.

Is Christ redeeming gentiles from the curse of the law (Gal 3:13) who were never given the law to begin with? Gentiles were never given the law, nor they were under it anytime. Gentiles are not to follow the old covenant for it doesn't promise back anything today (Isa 56:6) but the new covenant what Jesus Christ taught (Deut 18:18-19) for all nations (Matt 28:18-20) which is cleaning the inside of our hearts to be righteous and holy (Mark 7:21-23). Jesus also did not preach the law. Do not commit murder is the law. But Jesus said, being angry with a brother without a cause is equal to murder is not in the law but New Covenant. Do not commit adultery is the law. But Jesus said, even lusting a woman had already committed adultery in heart is never found in the law but of the New Covenant. (Matt 5:21-30). Jesus also taught whoever divorces his wife for any reason except sexual immorality causes her to commit adultery; and whoever

marries a woman who is divorced commits adultery which is not found in the law, but according to the new covenant. (Matt 5:32; Deut 24:1).

The abominations mentioned in Lev 18 is for all nations, either Jew or Gentiles. God is casting out the Canaanites for that very reason who were never given the law (Lev 18:27). The author does not understand this. These are all the abominations for which the land will vomit out: Incest (Lev 18:6-17), Marrying multiple sisters (Lev 18:18), Approaching woman in customary impurity (Lev 18:19), Adultery (Lev 18:20), Aborting or kill your own children (Lev 18:21), Homosexuality (Lev 18:22), Bestiality (Lev 18:23). Clearly, homosexuality is one of them which God calls it an abomination which He expects all nations not to commit .

The author is then compares the laws given specifically to Israel like mixed-fabric clothing, trimming beard, eating pork along with abominations not to commit by all mankind, thus blurring the line of separation and hiding the truth. It is like Satan speaking more truth than lies in the garden of Eden (Gen 3:4-5). As we can clearly see the laws given to Israel like not eating pork were not given to Gentiles. The only thing we need to follow regarding dietary laws is not to eat things sacrificed to idols (e.g., halal etc) as decided in Jerusalem Council (Acts 15:19-20) and warned by Christ to two churches (Rev 2:14,20) and yet Paul rejects them both (1 Cor 8). However, we are to follow Christ, not Paul. Gentiles are to follow whatever Christ taught, what the Father expects from all nations as written in Lev 18 and the laws to Noah which is for all mankind which is not to murder and not to eat flesh with blood (Gen 9:4-6).

Homosexuality is a sexual immorality as described in (Jude 1:7) which the author conveniently ignores it and all who commit sexual immorality will have their part in second death (Rev 21:8). Christ Himself will fight against believers with the sword of My mouth who commit sexual immorality (Rev 2:14-16). Christ will cast believers who commit sexual immorality into great tribulation (Rev 2:19-23). Not all sins are equal either (John 19:11). Sexual immorality is a sin

that leads to death. John does not even want Christians to pray for any believer who commit sin that leads to death (1 John 5:16).

Finally, the author uses statistics to define the number of verses to justify his folly. The author thinks and set his own rule that more verses are required to show more importance. That's not what the Scriptures teach. Even within the law, there are weightier matters (Matt 23:23). Hence, not all laws given to Israel are equal. A disciple is not above his Teacher, nor a servant above his Master (Matt 10:24). Hence, not all verses in the Bible are equal. What God the Father spoke in Scriptures (OT) is above prophets' prayer/praise and what Christ taught in the gospels is above His disciples words.

¹ Whitaker, R. (2017). *What does the Bible really say about same-sex marriage?*. [online] ABC News. Available at: <http://www.abc.net.au/news/2017-08-23/same-sex-marriage-what-bible-has-to-say-robyn-whitaker/8831826> [Accessed 11 Sep. 2017].

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Slaying the wicked is imputed for righteousness

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

We are all familiar with faith or belief in God is imputed for righteousness as the Scriptures say.

Gen 15:6 And he believed in the LORD, and He accounted it to him for righteousness.

We also know Paul gave a deceiving commentary using the above verse rejecting the requirement of works by saying just believing is more than enough for righteousness but James on the other hand rebukes the commentary from Paul by saying faith without works is dead.

Apostate Paul

Rom 4:2-4 For if Abraham was justified by works, he has something to boast about, but not before God. For what does the Scripture say? "Abraham believed God, and it was accounted to him for righteousness." Now to him who works, the wages are not counted as grace but as debt.

Apostle James

Jas 2:21-24 Was not Abraham our father justified by works when he offered Isaac his son on the altar? Do you see that faith was working together with his works, and by works faith was made perfect? And the Scripture was fulfilled which says, "Abraham believed God, and it was accounted to him for righteousness." And he was called the friend of God. You see then that a man is justified by works, and not by faith only.

Phinehas's killing imputed for righteousness



Num 25:7-8 Now when Phinehas the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, saw it, he rose from among the congregation and took a javelin in his hand; and he went after the man of Israel into the tent and thrust both of them through, the man of Israel, and the woman through her body. So the plague was stopped among the children of Israel.

*Ps 106:30-31 Then Phinehas stood up and intervened, And the plague was stopped. And **that was accounted to him for righteousness** To all generations forevermore.*

Scripture says, not just faith or believing in God but even killing the wicked can be imputed for righteousness. Does that mean we are called to kill the wicked? Absolutely not! The point that I am making is, the imputed righteousness for Abraham through his faith on God

is not an excuse to reject the righteous works required by God for us to obey.

Conclusion

Many Christians use faith only by following Paul's commentary on imputed righteousness to Abraham, even rejecting the righteous requirements taught by Christ to enter His kingdom. Do they know that even slaying the wicked is also imputed for righteousness according to the Scriptures? These apostates who don't follow Christ can even use the Scripture as an excuse to kill people. Therefore, let us follow Christ and obey His commandments and not some imputed righteousness from Paul.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Men Died in Wilderness but Ladies Entered Promised Land

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

It is a perception that only Joshua and Caleb who came out of Egypt entered the promised land. But do the Scripture really say that? You might be surprised to learn that the ladies who came out of Egypt actually got an entry ticket into the promised land.



The Victims

*Num 14:3 “Why has the LORD brought us to this land to fall by the sword, **that our wives and children should become victims**? Would it not be better for us to return to Egypt?”*

The children of Israel rebelled against the LORD and questioned why He brought them to this land that their wives and children should become victims.

Who are the victims?

Complainers

*Deut 1:35 'Surely not one of these **men** of this evil generation shall see that good land of which I swore to give to your fathers*

The complainers seem to be all men to whom God is denying entry into the promised land.

*Num 14:29-31 'The carcasses of you who have complained against Me shall fall in this wilderness, **all of you who were numbered**, according to your entire number, from twenty years old and above. Except for **Caleb** the son of Jephunneh and **Joshua** the son of Nun, you shall by no means enter the land which I swore I would make you dwell in. But your **little ones, whom you said would be victims**, I will bring in, and they shall know the land which you have despised.*

*Deut 2:14-18 "And the time we took to come from Kadesh Barnea until we crossed over the Valley of the Zered was thirty-eight years, until all the generation of the **men of war was consumed** from the midst of the camp, just as the LORD had sworn to them. For indeed the hand of the LORD was against them, to destroy them from the midst of the camp until they were consumed. So it was, when all the **men of war had finally perished** from among the people, that the LORD spoke to me, saying: This day you are to cross over at Ar, the boundary of Moab.*

When God responds in anger towards the children of Israel because of their unbelief, He seems to reply that only the little ones whom they said will be victims will enter the promised land. Didn't the children of Israel say that their wives will also be victims? Absolutely yes. So, why did God not include their wives in the list of victims? The simple reason is, God is addressing only the males.

Who complained against God?

- All of those who are numbered, 20 years and above
- Except Joshua and Caleb

Numbered

*Num 1:2-3 “Take a **census** of all the congregation of the children of Israel, by their families, by their fathers’ houses, according to the number of names, **every male** individually, **from twenty years old** and above—all who are able to go to war in Israel. You and Aaron shall number them by their armies.*

*Num 1:47-49 But the **Levites were not numbered** among them by their fathers’ tribe; for the LORD had spoken to Moses, saying: Only the tribe of Levi you shall not number, nor take a census of them among the children of Israel;*

All the males from twenty years and above from all tribes except the tribe of Levi are numbered.

Entering Promised Land

Based on what the Scriptures actually say, the following people inherited the promised land.

- The ladies and little ones from all tribes
- All the tribe of Levi both men and women (except Moses and Aaron)
- Joshua and Caleb

The popular belief is that from all who came out of Egypt, only Joshua and Caleb inherited the land. The truth is, the ladies and their little ones from all tribes, the entire tribe of Levi except Moses and Aaron and finally, Joshua and Caleb inherited the land.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Cost of Pride and Unbelief for Moses

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Moses in his speech repeatedly blames Israel for unable to enter the promised land.

*Deut 1:37 “The LORD was also **angry with me for your sakes**, saying, ‘Even you shall not go in there.*

*Deut 3:26 “But the LORD was **angry with me on your account**, and would not listen to me. So the LORD said to me: ‘Enough of that! Speak no more to Me of this matter.*

*Deut 4:21 “Furthermore the LORD was **angry with me for your sakes**, and swore that I would not cross over the Jordan, and that I would not enter the good land which the LORD your God is giving you as an inheritance.*

He repeatedly said, the Lord was angry with Moses for Israel’s sake. At one point, the LORD even said, not to speak of it anymore. What really happened? Can God be angry with His servant for someone’s sake? Absolutely not!

*Num 20:7-12 Then the LORD spoke to Moses, saying, Take the rod; you and your brother Aaron gather the congregation together. **Speak to the rock** before their eyes, and it will yield its water; thus you shall bring water for them out of the rock, and give drink to the congregation and their animals.” So Moses took the rod from before the LORD as He commanded him. And Moses and Aaron gathered the assembly together before the rock; and he said to them, “Hear now, you rebels! Must **we** bring water for you out of this rock?” Then Moses lifted his hand and*

struck the rock twice with his rod; and water came out abundantly, and the congregation and their animals drank. Then the LORD spoke to Moses and Aaron, “Because you did not believe Me, to hallow Me in the eyes of the children of Israel, therefore you shall not bring this assembly into the land which I have given them.”

Exod 17:6 “Behold, I will stand before you there on the rock in Horeb; and you shall strike the rock, and water will come out of it, that the people may drink.” And Moses did so in the sight of the elders of Israel.



If you carefully examine the events, God said to Moses to speak to the rock but Moses struck the rock twice. Then God denies entry to Moses into the promised land and explains why. It's because of the unbelief of Moses. Notice that believing in God is mentioned as synonymous to obeying His Word. Moses did not believe 'speaking

to the rock' will make it give water. It is also interesting to note that God had previously instructed Moses to strike the rock when children of Israel tempted the LORD. Moses is not just having unbelief, but it stems from not heeding to God's voice and careless to obey what He instructed. There are many questions that could ponder us.

- Why did Moses strick the rock twice rather than speaking to it?
- What caused unbelief in Moses?
- Why did God not forgive Moses and allow him to enter the promised land?

God already answered the first question, that is because of the unbelief of Moses. This brings us to the second question.

What caused unbelief in Moses?

*Num 20:7 Then the LORD **spoke to Moses**, saying, (10) And **Moses and Aaron** gathered the assembly together before the rock; and he said to them, "Hear now, **you rebels!** Must **we** bring water for you out of this rock?"*

It's pride that caused self-righteousness. If you carefully notice, the LORD is speaking to Moses regarding instructions to bring water. When Moses and Aaron gathered the assembly, Moses is blaming the children of Israel as "rebels". There is nothing wrong with pointing fingers and blaming as "rebels" for being "rebellious".

*Num 17:10 And the LORD said to Moses, "Bring Aaron's rod back before the Testimony, to be kept as a sign against the **rebels**, that you may put their complaints away from Me, lest they die."*

In fact, the LORD Himself called the children of Israel as rebels. But then, Moses spoke something unusual as if he is bringing water out of the rock. "We" could mean either him and God (or) him and Aaron. Either way, Moses is exalting himself to be in place of God or equal with God having pride in his heart. His pride causes him to disobey

what God spoke for he thinks in his heart that he is bringing water out of the rock. He failed to recognise that God is using him for His purpose and all that he does was by God. He failed to glorify God but himself.

*Exod 17:6 “Behold, I will stand before you there on the rock in Horeb; and **you shall strike the rock**, and water will come out of it, that the people may drink.” And Moses did so in the sight of the elders of Israel.*

Moses was also careless in listening to God’s Word. He was self confident of what God’s Word might be based on his past experience and ignores what God actually spoke. This shows the level of importance we must give to heeding to His voice and obey Him. This brings us to the next question, why God did not forgive Moses.

Why didn’t God forgive Moses?

The LORD is abundant in mercy, yet He did not forgive Moses.

*Ezek 33:13-15 When I say to the righteous that he shall surely live, but he trusts in his own righteousness and **commits iniquity**, none of his righteous works shall be remembered; but because of the iniquity that he has committed, he shall die. Again, when I say to the wicked, ‘You shall surely die,’ if he turns from his sin and does what is lawful and right, if the wicked restores the pledge, gives back what he has stolen, and walks in the statutes of life without committing iniquity, he shall surely live; he shall not die.*

Because of pride, Moses trusts in his own righteousness and commits iniquity by disobeying God.

*Num 14:11 Then the LORD said to Moses: “How long will these people reject Me? And **how long will they not believe Me**, with all the signs which I have performed among them?”*

*Num 14:20-23 Then the LORD said: “I have pardoned, according to your word; but truly, as I live, all the earth shall be filled with the glory of the LORD— because all these men who have seen My glory and the signs which I did in Egypt and in the wilderness, and **have put Me to the test** now these ten times, and **have not heeded My voice**, they certainly shall not see the land of which I swore to their fathers, nor shall any of those who rejected Me see it.*

The LORD already spoke and rejected everyone who did not heed His voice and believe in Him. God does not show partiality and His judgements are righteous. Notice that believing in God is mentioned synonymous to heed His voice.

Conclusion

The pride of Moses led to self-righteousness and disobedience to God which cost his entry into the promised land. Just like Moses, today we may be living a righteous life all throughout our lives, but trusting in our righteousness if we commit even one sin that can cost us our entry into eternal life. God mentioned that Moses did not believe in Him but Moses didn't heed His voice to obey His Word. Believing is synonymous to heeding His voice and obeying to His Word. Let us, therefore, keep watch and pray all times.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Why a second set of 10 Commandments given?

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

To give a bit of background, God spoke to the children of Israel, the first set of 10 commandments. God wrote these commandments on 2 tablets and gave it to Moses who was up with God in Mount Sinai for 40 days and 40 nights. Meanwhile, the children started creating their own god, the golden calf and having a festival below. Outraged, Moses broke the 2 tablets in anger. Then God calls Moses to prepare two tablets but this time, a different set of 10 commandments were written.

*Exod 34:10-11 And He said: "Behold, I make a covenant. Before all your people I will do marvels such as have not been done in all the earth, nor in any nation; and all the people among whom you are shall see the work of the LORD. For it is an awesome thing that I will do with you. Observe what I command you this day. (27-28) Then the LORD said to Moses, "Write these words, for **according to the tenor of these words I have made a covenant with you and with Israel.** So he was there with the LORD forty days and forty nights; he neither ate bread nor drank water. And He wrote on the tablets the words of the covenant, the **Ten Commandments.***



The first and second set of 10 commandments are compared in the below tabulation.

First 10 Commandments (Exo 20)

1. I am your only God

Exod 20:2-3 I am the LORD your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage. You shall have no other gods before Me.

Second 10 Commandments (Exo 34)

1. No covenant with the inhabitants of the land

Exod 34:11-12 Observe what I command you this day. Behold, I am driving out from before you the Amorite and the Canaanite and the Hittite and the Perizzite and the Hivite and the Jebusite. Take heed to yourself, lest you make a covenant with the inhabitants of

the land where you are going, lest it be a snare in your midst.

2. No Idolatry

Exod 20:4-6 “You shall not make for yourself a carved image—any likeness of anything that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth; you shall not bow down to them nor serve them. For I, the LORD your God, am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children to the third and fourth generations of those who hate Me, but showing mercy to thousands, to those who love Me and keep My commandments.

2. Destroy all pagan worship places

Exod 34:13-16 But you shall destroy their altars, break their sacred pillars, and cut down their wooden images (for you shall worship no other god, for the LORD, whose name is Jealous, is a jealous God), lest you make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, and they play the harlot with their gods and make sacrifice to their gods, and one of them invites you and you eat of his sacrifice, and you take of his daughters for your sons, and his daughters play the harlot with their gods and make your sons play the harlot with their gods.

3. No Blasphemy

Exod 20:7 “You shall not take the name of the LORD your God in vain, for the LORD will not hold him guiltless who takes His name in vain.

3. No Idolatry

Exod 34:17 “You shall make no molded gods for yourselves.

4. Keep the Sabbath on 7th day 4. Keep the Feasts of Unleavened Bread

Exod 20:8-11 “Remember the Sabbath day, to keep it holy. Six days you shall labor and do all your work, but the seventh day is

Exod 34:18 The Feast of Unleavened Bread you shall keep. Seven days you shall eat

the Sabbath of the LORD your God. In it you shall do no work: you, nor your son, nor your daughter, nor your male servant, nor your female servant, nor your cattle, nor your stranger who is within your gates. For in six days the LORD made the heavens and the earth, the sea, and all that is in them, and rested the seventh day. Therefore the LORD blessed the Sabbath day and hallowed it.

unleavened bread, as I commanded you, in the appointed time of the month of Abib; for in the month of Abib you came out from Egypt.

5. Honor your Parents

Exod 20:12 "Honor your father and your mother, that your days may be long upon the land which the LORD your God is giving you.

5. First born males belong to God

Exod 34:19-20 All that open the womb are Mine, and every male firstborn among your livestock, whether ox or sheep. But the firstborn of a donkey you shall redeem with a lamb. And if you will not redeem him, then you shall break his neck. All the firstborn of your sons you shall redeem. And none shall appear before Me empty-handed.

6. Don't Murder

Exod 20:13 "You shall not murder.

6. Keep the Sabbath on 7th day even in plowing and harvest.

Exod 34:21 "Six days you shall work, but on the seventh day you shall rest; in plowing time and in harvest you shall rest.

7. Don't commit Adultery

7. Men to appear thrice a year before God

Exod 20:14 “You shall not commit adultery.

8. Don't Steal

Exod 20:15 “You shall not steal.

9. Don't bear false witness

Exod 20:16 You shall not bear false witness against your neighbor.

10. Don't Covet

Exod 20:17 You shall not covet your neighbor's house; you shall not covet your neighbor's wife, nor his male servant, nor his

Exod 34:22-24 “And you shall observe the Feast of Weeks, of the firstfruits of wheat harvest, and the Feast of Ingathering at the year's end. Three times in the year all your men shall appear before the Lord, the LORD God of Israel. For I will cast out the nations before you and enlarge your borders; neither will any man covet your land when you go up to appear before the LORD your God three times in the year.

8. No leavened sacrifice or leaving the Passover until morning

Exod 34:25 “You shall not offer the blood of My sacrifice with leaven, nor shall the sacrifice of the Feast of the Passover be left until morning.

9. Bring first fruits to house of the LORD

Exod 34:26a The first of the firstfruits of your land you shall bring to the house of the LORD your God.

10. Don't boil a young goat in it's mother's milk

Exod 34:26b You shall not boil a young goat in its mother's milk.

female servant, nor his ox, nor his donkey, nor anything that is your neighbor's.

The only overlapping commandments are no idolatry and keeping the Sabbath.

If any Sabbath denominations say that we need keep the Sabbath for it is the 4th commandment, ask which which set of 10 commandments, and let them know the 2nd set of 10 commandments has a lot of feasts to follow. I can assure you that you will never get back from them. But my motive is not to silence any Sabbath denominations but rather find the truth and the reason why there are 2 sets of 10 commandments.

The traditional view is that, instead of writing the same set of 10 commandments, they mentioned some other commandments. This view has serious flaws in it because the author will be guilty of misrepresenting the words of the covenant, the 10 commandments.

*Exod 34:1 And the LORD said to Moses, "Cut two tablets of stone like the first ones, and I will write on these tablets the **words that were on the first tablets** which you broke.*

*Exod 34:27 Then the LORD said to Moses, "Write these words, **for according to the tenor of these words** I have made a covenant with you and with Israel."*

God said that He will write exactly the same that were on the first tablets. Hence, the contents written on the two tablets didn't change. What was written on the first two tablets which God gave and Moses broke? The book of Exodus doesn't record it. The first set of 10 commandments was spoken by God in chapter 20 and the second set of 10 commandments were mentioned as the words of the covenant, written by God on the two tablets brought by Moses the second time in chapter 34.

*Deut 4:13-14 So He declared to you **His covenant** which He commanded you to perform, the Ten Commandments; and He wrote them on **two tablets of stone**. And the LORD commanded me at that time to teach you statutes and judgments, that you might observe them in the land which you cross over to possess.*

Deut 5:22 “These words the LORD spoke to all your assembly, in the mountain from the midst of the fire, the cloud, and the thick darkness, with a loud voice; and He added no more. And He wrote them on two tablets of stone and gave them to me.

*Deut 10:4 And He wrote on the tablets according to the first writing, **the Ten Commandments, which the LORD had spoken to you** in the mountain from the midst of the fire in the day of the assembly; and the LORD gave them to me.*

However, it is the book of Deuteronomy that mentions about the 10 commandments being spoken by the Lord on the day of the assembly was the same that was given to Moses in the form of two tablets, confirming that the first set of 10 commandments are the ones that were written on the two tablets in both instances.

Purpose of the second set of 10 commandments

*Exod 34:10 And He said: “Behold, I make a covenant. Before all your people I will do marvels such as have not been done in all the earth, nor in any nation; and all the people among whom you are shall see the work of the LORD. **For it is an awesome thing that I will do with you.***

*Exod 34:27 Then the LORD said to Moses, “Write these words, for **according to the tenor of these words I have made a covenant with you and with Israel.**”*

The book of Exodus gives us an important clue about the second set of 10 commandments. Now read the same above verses in Septuagint (LXX) to see how the Jews understood 300 years before Christ.

*Exod 34:10 And the Lord said to Moses, Behold, I establish a **covenant for you** in the presence of all your people; I will do glorious things, which have not been done in all the earth, or in any nation; and all the people among whom you are shall see the works of the Lord, that they are wonderful, **which I will do for you.** (LXX)*

*Exod 34:27 And the Lord said to Moses, Write these words **for yourself**, for on these words I have established a covenant **with you** and with Israel. (LXX)*

It is very much clear that the Lord is establishing the covenant for Moses in the presence of Israel but not for Israel. Moses had to write these words for himself and based on these words (the second set of 10 commandments), God is establishing the covenant with Moses and with Israel. God then gave Moses the words of the covenant, the Ten Commandments (the first set of 10 commandments).

Is it possible such an important detail is lost in translation? Does the Scriptures even support such an idea?

*Isa 42:6 "I, the LORD, have called You in righteousness, And will hold Your hand; I will keep You and **give You as a covenant to the people**, As a light to the Gentiles, To open blind eyes, To bring out prisoners from the prison, Those who sit in darkness from the prison house.*

Isa 61:1 "The Spirit of the Lord GOD is upon Me, Because the LORD has anointed Me To preach good tidings to the poor; He has sent Me to heal the brokenhearted, To proclaim liberty to the captives, And the opening of the prison to those who are bound;(8) For I, the LORD, love justice; I hate robbery for burnt

*offering; I will direct their work in truth, And **will make with them an everlasting covenant.***

Just as God made a covenant with Moses to establish His covenant with Israel, the Father is giving His own Son as a covenant to His people and Christ is making an everlasting covenant with them.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Love is Cruel as the Grave

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

We are all familiar with one side of love. It is kind and loving which seems all good. Most Christians quote what Paul wrote in his letter to Corinthians.

Compassion

1 Cor 13:4-7 Love suffers long and is kind; love does not envy; love does not parade itself, is not puffed up; does not behave rudely, does not seek its own, is not provoked, thinks no evil; does not rejoice in iniquity, but rejoices in the truth; bears all things, believes all things, hopes all things, endures all things.

What Paul wrote is nothing new but a more general kindness and non-violence preached by leaders of other religion as well. This neither means God is not loving or kind nor does it mean we are not to be loving and not kind.

Ps 86:15 But You, O Lord, are a God full of compassion, and gracious, Longsuffering and abundant in mercy and truth.

Matt 5:7 Blessed are the merciful, For they shall obtain mercy.

As the Scripture and Christ said, it is important to be merciful. But the other side of love is never mentioned by Paul which is the greatest deception of His letters.

Matt 22:37-40 Jesus said to him, "You shall love the LORD your God with all your heart, with all your soul, and with all your mind." "This is the first and great commandment. And the

*second is like it: 'You shall love your neighbor as yourself.' On these **two** commandments hang all the **Law and the Prophets.**'"*

*Gal 5:14 For all the **law** is fulfilled in **one** word, even in this: "You shall love your neighbor as yourself."*

Compare these two verses and identify Paul's deception on what kind of love is missed out. Paul explains further it in Rom 13:8-10. There is nothing wrong in loving others as ourselves, in fact Christ commanded this as the second greatest commandment. There is nothing wrong having the following characteristics. In fact, it is good to have them.

- Suffering long and kind
- Having no envy;
- Not parading and not puffed up
- Not behaving rudely
- Not seek its own
- Not provoked
- Not to think evil
- Not rejoicing in iniquity, but rejoicing in the truth
- Bears all things, believes all things, hopes all things, endures all things – **Not entirely true.** (*Just because if you happen to have a neighbour who speaks contrary to what Christ taught, will you believe in him and hope from that he says? If Paul wrote in a sense of being innocent, then it's okay. If not, it's a great deception.*)

However, as previously mentioned it is just one side of the coin.

Cruel as the Grave

Song 8:6b-7 For love is as strong as death, Jealousy as cruel as the grave; Its flames are flames of fire, A most vehement flame. Many waters cannot quench love, Nor can the floods drown it. If

a man would give for love All the wealth of his house, It would be utterly despised.



Look at how king Solomon, the wisest king defines love.

- As Strong as death
- Jealousy as cruel as the grave
- Its flames are flames of fire, a most vehement flame. Many waters cannot quench love nor can the floods drown it.
- If a man would give for love All the wealth of his house, It would be utterly despised.

This looks like completely opposite of what we just saw regarding love. So, love is not just long-suffering, kind, and having no envy (on what other's have) but rather, it is also strong as death, and it's jealousy (on seeking it's own) is as cruel as the grave. Love doesn't behave rudely is wrong for it is an unquenchable vehement flame. If a man would give for love all the wealth of his house, It would be utterly despised. This is the other side of love with which we must love God.

John 3:16 "For God so loved the world that He gave His only begotten Son, that whoever believes in Him should not perish but have everlasting life.

Deut 4:24 "For the LORD your God is a consuming fire, a jealous God.

God's love is as strong as death for He gave His own son to die on the cross. God is a consuming fire and His jealousy towards us made Him to go to the grave. If a man would give for love all the wealth of his house, it would be utterly despised but Christ gave Himself to be despised and mocked for His love towards us. Now, that's the love God expects us to love Him with.

Love is as strong as Death

Matt 16:24-25 Then Jesus said to His disciples, "If anyone desires to come after Me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow Me. For whoever desires to save his life will lose it, but whoever loses his life for My sake will find it.

God expects us to love Him not just by denying ourselves, but even to extend of losing our own life.

Love is Jealous

Luke 14:26 "If anyone comes to Me and does not hate his father and mother, wife and children, brothers and sisters, yes, and his own life also, he cannot be My disciple.

Rev 2:4 "Nevertheless I have this against you, that you have left your first love.

God is jealous towards us that we need to love Him more anything in this world.

Wealth is utterly despised before love

Luke 14:33 "So likewise, whoever of you does not forsake all that he has cannot be My disciple.

God expects us to forsake all to follow Him. Forsake does not mean selling all and giving it to charity and then becoming a homeless

person from tomorrow. It means, we need to forsake all the wealth and it will be utterly despised, if they are hindrance in the relationship and love we have in God. In other words, if a family has a little child suffering from a medical condition and the cure costs nearly the entire wealth of that man, will not the man sell all that he has to save his little child? That's exactly what it means to forsake all. We need to forsake all that comes in between us and God.

Problem with Paul's definition

It seems as though there is nothing wrong with Paul's definition of love at first glance. But the more you investigate, the more deception you will discover.

*1 Cor 13:4-7 Love suffers long and is kind; love does **not** envy; love does **not** parade itself, is **not** puffed up; does **not** behave rudely, does **not** seek its own, is **not** provoked, thinks no evil; does **not** rejoice in iniquity, but rejoices in the truth; bears all things, believes all things, hopes all things, endures all things.*

*Song 8:6b-7 For love **is** as strong as death, Jealousy **as** cruel as the grave; Its flames **are** flames of fire, A most vehement flame. Many waters cannot quench love, Nor can the floods drown it. If a man would give for love All the wealth of his house, It would be utterly despised.*

If you carefully notice, Paul is defining love mostly through negation and Solomon is defining love mostly through affirmation. Paul's definition has serious flaws and problems. It is like explaining something by hiding facts. e.g.,

Lion is very social and belongs to the cat family; lion is not tiger, lion is not cheetah; lion does not live in water but on land. Lions are critically endangered. Lion of Judah is a title for Jesus Christ.

The above description paints a very good impression of lion and hides the other side of it's character.

Lion is a carnivore and cruel. It will hunt and kill it's prey for food. Who can arouse a lion? It is the king of the forest. A roaring lion is compared to the devil.

Is Paul explaining just one side of love without exposing the other side? Yes. In fact, he is not explaining love at all. Strike out all the negations to see what gets exposed.

*1 Cor 13:4-7 Love suffers long and is kind; ~~love does not envy;~~
~~love does not parade itself, is not puffed up;~~ ~~does not behave~~
~~rudely, does not seek its own, is not provoked, thinks no evil;~~
~~does not rejoice in iniquity, but rejoices in the truth;~~ bears all
things, believes all things, hopes all things, endures all things.*

Long-suffering is patience and to show kindness is not love. Someone can be patient and not love, just like someone waiting in a queue patiently does not mean he or she loves the person at the counter. Someone can be kind and not love, just like the fake smile with kindness which all hospitality and retail employees are trained to smile at customers. Rejoicing in truth is also not love either since even a wicked person can rejoice in it if it is favourable for him. Bears all things, believes all things, hopes all things, endures all things – none of these are love but we can consider it as being innocent. In short, Paul is not actually defining love but throwing out a few attributes like patience, kindness and being innocent and assigning it to love.

Song 8:6b-7 For love is as strong as death, Jealousy as cruel as the grave; Its flames are flames of fire, A most vehement flame. ~~Many waters cannot quench love, Nor can the floods drown it. If a man would give for love All the wealth of his house, It would be utterly despised.~~

Now look at Solomon's definition. Love is as strong (or harsh) as death. It's a vehement flame. Every wealth before it is utterly despised.

Conclusion

The love Paul is referring to is having compassion, mercy and kindness. You show these attributes to someone whom you love.

Matt 16:25 "For whoever desires to save his life will lose it, but whoever loses his life for My sake will find it."

John 15:12-13 "This is My commandment, that you love one another as I have loved you. Greater love has no one than this, than to lay down one's life for his friends."

But God expects an entirely different level of love, even to the level of laying down our own lives for Christ and for our fellow brethren in Christ, to love one another just as He loved us. It is a love that is cruel as the grave. However, Christ never asked any of His disciples to die for any pagan or for a pagan cause to show love but for Him and for His gospel's sake for He is a jealous God.

Luke 6:35-36 But love your enemies, do good, and lend, hoping for nothing in return; and your reward will be great, and you will be sons of the Most High. For He is kind to the unthankful and evil. Therefore be merciful, just as your Father also is merciful.

Luke 14:5 Then He answered them, saying, "Which of you, having a donkey or an ox that has fallen into a pit, will not immediately pull him out on the Sabbath day?"

The love Paul is referring to is same as what Jesus taught about being merciful and kind to enemies and animals. Christendom had replaced the love for God and the love for fellow brethren in Christ with the general love of being kind and compassionate using Paul, thus rejecting the true love taught by Christ which is cruel as the grave.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Is David to rule Israel again?

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |



Statue of King David, outside the Tomb of King David, Jerusalem

Scriptures speak about King David coming again and rule Israel in the last days.

*Jer 30:9 But they shall serve the LORD their God, And **David** their king, Whom I will raise up for them.*

*Ezek 37:24 “**David My servant shall be king** over them, and they shall all have **one shepherd**; they shall also walk in My judgments and observe My statutes, and do them.*

*Hos 3:5 Afterward the children of Israel shall return and seek the LORD their God and **David their king**. They shall fear the LORD and His goodness in the **latter days**.*

What does this mean? Is David really going to come back? Let's explore the Scriptures.

The time of David's return

*Jer 30:3-10 For behold, the days are coming,' says the LORD, 'that I will **bring back from captivity** My people Israel and Judah,' says the LORD. 'And I will cause them to **return to the land** that I gave to their fathers, and they shall possess it.' ” ..*

*(7) Alas! For that day is great, So that none is like it; And it is the time of **Jacob's trouble**, But he shall be saved out of it.*

*.. (9-10) But they shall serve the LORD their God, And **David their king**, Whom I will raise up for them. Therefore do not fear, O My servant Jacob,' says the LORD, 'Nor be dismayed, O Israel; For behold, I will save you from afar, And your seed from the land of their captivity. Jacob shall return, have rest and be quiet, And no one shall make him afraid.*

God spoke through prophet Jeremiah that David will return after the end of Israel's captivity, after they return to their own land and after Jacob's trouble. We are living in the days we had witnessed all the three above. Though Israel went through Jacob's trouble otherwise known as holocaust (1933-1945) , they were not wiped out but saved and today Jews throughout the world had returned to their own homeland (1948) and dwell safely in their own nation Israel. Does this mean David is going to return anytime soon?

*Ezek 37:21-25 "Then say to them, 'Thus says the Lord GOD: "Surely I will take the children of Israel from among the nations, wherever they have gone, and **will gather them** from every side and **bring them into their own land**; and I will make them **one nation** in the land, on the mountains of Israel; and one king*

*shall be king over them all; they shall no longer be two nations, nor shall they ever be divided into two kingdoms again. ... (24-25) “**David My servant shall be king** over them, and they shall all have one shepherd; they shall also walk in My judgments and observe My statutes, and do them. Then they **shall dwell in the land that I have given to Jacob My servant**, where your fathers dwelt; and they shall dwell there, they, their children, and their children’s children, forever; and My servant David shall be their prince forever.*

God also spoke through prophet Ezekiel regarding David’s return around the the same time as prophet Jeremiah spoke. According to the book of Ezekiel, David will return after God had gathered the Jews from all nations into their own land and after the formation of one united kingdom of Israel (1948). We can clearly all the prerequisites for David’s return had been fulfilled. Thus, David’s return is right around the corner.

*Hos 3:4-5 For the children of Israel shall abide many days **without king** or prince, **without sacrifice** or **sacred pillar**, without **ephod** or **teraphim**. **Afterward** the children of Israel shall return and seek the LORD their God and **David their king**. They shall fear the LORD and His goodness in the **latter days**.*

God also spoke through prophet Hosea regarding David’s return in latter days. However, the time of David’s return comes with a different description.

Israel shall be,

- Without king or prince. This means, there will not be any ruler for children of Israel which implies Israel will not be an independent nation.
- Without sacrifice. This means, there will not be any temple to make the sacrifice, since the Jews cannot make sacrifice anywhere they like (Deut 12:5-6).
- Without sacred pillars. This means, the children of Israel will not be able to continue in their abominations of idol worship using

- sacred pillars (1 Kgs 14:22-23)
- Without Ephod. This means there will not be any priests, since only priests are allowed to put ephod (Exodus chapter 28; Judg 8:27).

Hence, the book of Hosea implies that Israel will not be a nation, no temple or abominations of any sacred pillars and without any priests. Then, the children of Israel will seek the Lord and David their king. Israel is a nation today, however, there is no temple built yet for any sacrifice to happen. Does this mean the third temple in Israel is a key trigger to look for David's return?

David's Characteristics

*Ezek 34:23-24 "I will establish **one shepherd** over them, and he shall feed them—My servant **David**. He shall feed them and be their shepherd. And I, the LORD, will be their God, and My servant David a prince among them; I, the LORD, have spoken.*

*Ezek 37:24-25 "**David** My servant shall be **king over them**, and they shall all have **one shepherd**; they shall also walk in My judgments and observe My statutes, and do them. Then they shall dwell in the land that I have given to Jacob My servant, where your fathers dwelt; and they shall dwell there, they, their children, and their children's children, forever; and My servant David shall be their **prince forever**.*

There are some interesting characteristics about David.

- David is a king/prince forever (Jer 30:9).
- David will be the only shepherd (Ezek 37:24-25)

*Mic 5:2-4 "But you, Bethlehem Ephrathah, Though you are little among the thousands of Judah, Yet out of you shall come forth to Me **The One to be Ruler in Israel**, Whose goings forth are from of old, From **everlasting**." Therefore He shall give them up, Until the time that she who is in labor has given birth; **Then***

the remnant of His brethren Shall return to the children of Israel. And He shall stand and feed His flock In the strength of the LORD, In the majesty of the name of the LORD His God; And they shall abide, For now He shall be great To the ends of the earth;

*Jer 23:5-6 Behold, the days are coming,” says the LORD, “That I will raise to David a Branch of righteousness; **A King shall reign and prosper**, And execute judgment and righteousness in the earth. **In His days** Judah will be saved, And Israel will dwell safely; Now this is His name by which He will be called: **THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS.***

Interestingly, the expected King is the Messiah and He shall feed His flock, which is also around the same time David is expected to return.

*Isa 9:6-7 For unto us a Child is born, Unto us a Son is given; And the government will be upon His shoulder. And His name will be called Wonderful, Counselor, Mighty God, Everlasting Father, Prince of Peace. Of the increase of His government and peace There will be **no end**, Upon the **throne of David and over His kingdom**, To order it and establish it with judgment and justice From that time forward, even forever. The zeal of the LORD of hosts will perform this.*

The Everlasting King who will sit upon the throne of David is the Messiah, who is God Himself.

David is that Jesus Christ

David was not the only person expected to return a second time on earth.

*Mal 4:5-6 Behold, I will send you **Elijah** the prophet Before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the LORD. And he will turn The hearts of the fathers to the children, And the hearts of*

the children to their fathers, Lest I come and strike the earth with a curse.”

Bible also refers to Elijah returning back. To understand these prophecies about David, we need to see look into how Christ explained the above verse.

*Matt 11:13-14 For all the prophets and the law prophesied until **John**. And if you are willing to receive it, he is **Elijah** who is to come.*

*Matt 17:10-13 And His disciples asked Him, saying, “Why then do the scribes say that Elijah must come first?” Jesus answered and said to them, “Indeed, Elijah is coming first and will restore all things. But I say to you that **Elijah has come already**, and they did not know him but did to him whatever they wished. Likewise the Son of Man is also about to suffer at their hands.” Then the disciples understood that He spoke to them of **John the Baptist**.*

Jesus is teaching His disciples that Elijah who was prophesied to come as in the book of Malachi was John the Baptist.

It is certainly possible that many scribes may be expected a resurrected Elijah just like many today who may be expected David as prophesied by the prophets. Just as Jesus taught Elijah is John the Baptist, the prophesied David who is to come is the Messiah, who is Jesus Himself.

Jesus is the King and the Shepherd

*John 18:37 Pilate therefore said to Him, “Are You a king then?” Jesus answered, “**You say rightly that I am a king**. ... John 19:21 Therefore the chief priests of the Jews said to Pilate, “Do not write, ‘The King of the Jews,’ but, ‘He said, “**I am the King of the Jews.**” ’*

*John 10:14-16 I am the good shepherd; and I know My sheep, and am known by My own. ... And other sheep I have which are not of this fold; them also I must bring, and they will hear My voice; and there will be one flock and **one shepherd**.*

Jesus is the Messiah who is the King forever. He is also the One Shepherd over all His flock.

Conclusion

Is David to rule Israel again? Absolutely. Just like John the Baptist is Elijah, if you are willing to receive it, Jesus Christ is King David in all the prophecies referring to King David returning back to rule Israel.

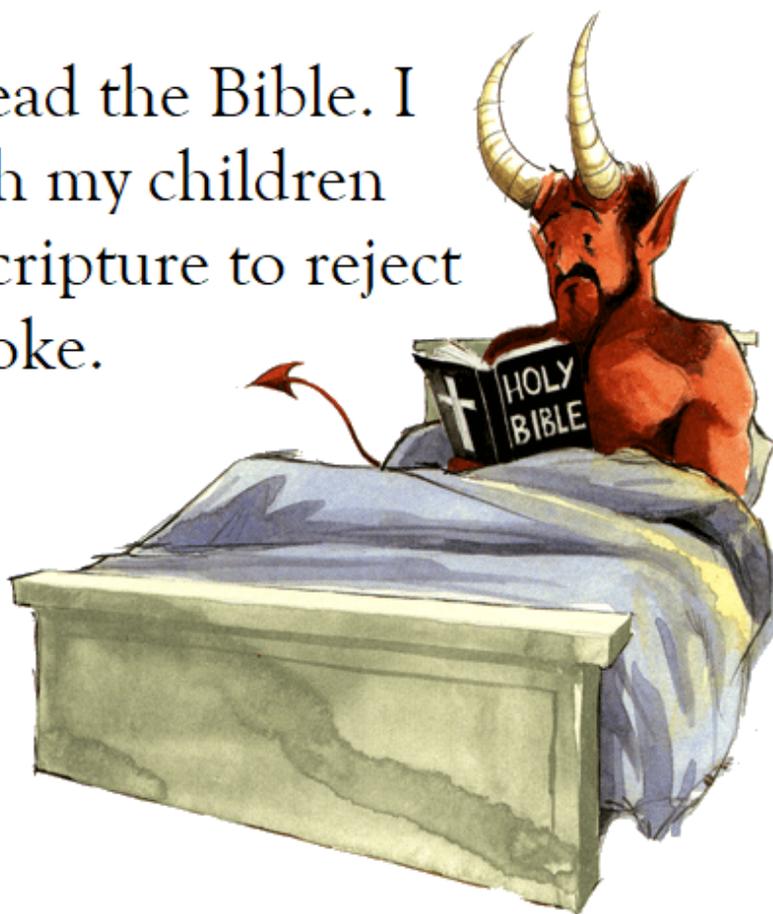
| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Don't quote Scripture like Satan

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Learn to quote Scripture like Christ and identify deceptions from people quoting Scripture like the devil. The quickest way to identify this is, when Satan quotes Scripture, he always takes a man's prayer or praise and always use it to reject what God spoke.

It's good to read the Bible. I can now teach my children how to use Scripture to reject what God spoke.



This is the same deception which many Christians are deceived with. They think all Scripture is God's Word or God breathed but does not

know God's Word is what the Father spoke in OT, what Christ spoke in NT and Christ Himself.

*John 5:38-39 But you do not have **His word** abiding in you, because whom He sent, Him you do not believe. You search the **Scriptures**, for in them you think you have eternal life; and these are they which testify of Me.*

Because of this deception, just like the Jews, Scripture is useless because they do not have His Word in them.

Deut 18:18-19 'I will raise up for them a Prophet like you from among their brethren, and will put My words in His mouth, and He shall speak to them all that I command Him. And it shall be that whoever will not hear My words, which He speaks in My name, I will require it of him.

Matt 10:24 "A disciple is not above his teacher, nor a servant above his master.

Christ's Words not only supersedes Scripture, but also the words of His disciples. Hence, the way to read scripture is never to reject the words of God the Father and His Son, Jesus Christ using any man's prayers, praises or letters.

The Temptation of Jesus

Satan wants you to think all Scripture is equal so that he can use man's prayers, praises or letters to reject what the Father spoke and what Christ taught. Let's examine the temptation by Satan when he used Scripture.

What did Satan quote in Scripture to tempt Jesus?

For He shall give His angels charge over you, To keep you in all your ways

What did Jesus quote in Scripture when replying to Satan?

You shall not tempt the LORD (Deut 6:16a)

(Ps 91:11).

Examine how Satan is quoting Scripture, and how Christ defeated the temptations of Satan.

Satan	Jesus
Man's words	Father's Words
<i>The Psalms which Satan quoted is from David singing and praising God.</i>	<i>The Words which Jesus quoted is from the Father's words.</i>
To achieve what Satan wants	To achieve what God wants
<i>Satan wants to jump purposefully and test if God can truly do what David sang.</i>	<i>Christ wants to achieve what God wants, which is not to test Him.</i>
To make God work for Satan	To make us do work for God
<i>Satan wants God to save for wilful sinning, i.e., suicide by jumping.</i>	<i>Christ wants us to obey God. i.e., not to wilfully sin.</i>

Christians quoting Scripture like Satan

Based on how Satan tempted Christ, let us examine some of the Biblical verses which Satan uses today to make Christians quote Scripture and tempt God.

What Satan want you to quote from Scripture to deceive you

There is none righteous, no, not one. There is none who understands;

What God want you to follow from Scripture

Even if these three men, Noah, Daniel, and Job, were in it, they would deliver only

There is none who seeks themselves by their righteousness,” says after God (Rom 3:10-11). the Lord GOD (Ezek 14:14).

Paul misquoting atheists in Psa 14 & 53 and applying it to all. God is declaring 3 godly people as righteous.

- Spoken by David and misquoted by Paul
- An excuse to sin
- We can't become righteous
- Spoken by God the Father
- No excuse to sin
- Our responsibility to become righteous

All our righteousnesses are like filthy rags (Isa 64:6)

Isaiah is praying about the righteousness of Israel's idolatry

You have a few names even in Sardis who have not defiled their garments; and they shall walk with Me in white, for they are worthy. He who overcomes shall be clothed in white garments, and I will not blot out his name from the Book of Life (Rev 3:4-5).

- Spoken by Isaiah
- An excuse for our garments to be filthy rags
- We can never have our righteousness better than filthy rags
- Spoken by Christ
- No excuse to defile our garments
- Our responsibility to keep our garments not defiled.

For by grace you have been saved through faith, and that not of yourselves; it is the gift of God, not of works, lest anyone should boast (Eph 2:8-9).

If your hand or foot causes you to sin, cut it off and cast it from you. It is better for you to enter into life lame or maimed, rather than having two hands or two feet, to be cast into the everlasting fire (Matt 18:8).

- Spoken by Christ

- Spoken by Paul
- An excuse for sinning and not doing anything
- We can never do anything to get saved
- No excuse for sinning. Chop off your body parts that causes you to sin.
- It is our responsibility to be sinless and holy to enter life.

But God demonstrates His own love toward us, in that while we were still sinners, Christ died for us (Rom 5:8). *He who has My commandments and keeps them, it is he who loves Me. And he who loves Me will be loved by My Father, and I will love him and manifest Myself to him (John 14:21).*

- Spoken by Paul
- An excuse for remaining a sinner
- God loves sinners
- Spoken by Christ
- No excuse for remaining a sinner
- God loves only those who keep His commandments.

We can keep going through all the verses that Christians misuse today for giving excuses for sinful lifestyle but that's not the goal here. The goal here is to open your eyes to see how to read Scripture like Christ and how not to quote Scripture like Satan.

As you can see above, every word that proceeds from God always teaches us not to remain sinners, we have no excuse for sinning and it is our responsibility to keep His commandments and obey Him.

Conclusion

Just like Satan quoted Scripture, Christians today use their Bible as an excuse to keep sinning. They never listen to what God the Father spoke or what Christ taught. They exalt a man's letters or prayers or praise above God's spoken words and even reject what He spoke. They wilfully forget that a disciple is not above his Teacher, nor a servant above his Master, and willingly throw away God's words using

man's words. Therefore, I urge you to read and quote Scriptures like Christ did and not to use it like Satan.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

What is Baptism of Fire?

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

When John the baptist was preaching, he used a term not mentioned by Jesus anywhere nor was it mentioned elsewhere. It's called, "Baptism of Holy Spirit and Fire". What exactly does it mean?

*Matt 3:10-12 "And even now the ax is laid to the root of the trees. Therefore every tree which does not bear good fruit is cut down and thrown into the fire. I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance, but He who is coming after me is mightier than I, whose sandals I am not worthy to carry. **He will baptize you with the Holy Spirit and fire.** His winnowing fan is in His hand, and He will thoroughly clean out His threshing floor, and gather His wheat into the barn; but He will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire."*

It is worth noting that the baptism of Holy Spirit and fire is only found in the gospel of Matthew and Luke but not in the gospel of Mark and John.

*Mark 1:8 "I indeed baptized you with water, but He will **baptize you with the Holy Spirit.**"*

*John 1:33 "I did not know Him, but He who sent me to baptize with water said to me, 'Upon whom you see the Spirit descending, and remaining on Him, this is **He who baptizes with the Holy Spirit.**'*

Jesus during His ministry gave a lot of details about the baptism of the Holy Spirit, but never about the baptism of "fire".

Acts 1:5 "for John truly baptized with water, but you shall be baptized with the Holy Spirit not many days from now."

Even after resurrection, Jesus only mentions about baptism of Holy Spirit but nothing about the baptism of fire. Is baptism of fire even exists? What exactly is John referring to?

Baptism

The word 'Baptism' is not a word translated but transliterated Greek word 'baptizo'. So, what exactly does it mean and/or how it is translated elsewhere?

*Mark 7:4 When they come from the marketplace, they do not eat unless they **wash** [G907 βαπτίζω baptizo]. And there are many other things which they have received and hold, like the **washing** [G909 βαπτισμός baptismos] of cups, pitchers, copper vessels, and couches.*

*Luke 11:38 When the Pharisee saw it, he marveled that He had not first **washed** [G907 βαπτίζω baptizo] before dinner.*

While baptism literally means immersion, it is always used to refer washing or cleansing by immersion in the Bible. Translators chose to transliterate because sprinkling of water was used for baptism when these were translated into English. Hence, the baptism verses can be correctly translated as follows:

*Matt 3:11-12 I indeed **wash** you with water unto repentance, but He who is coming after me is mightier than I, whose sandals I am not worthy to carry. He will **wash you with the Holy Spirit and fire**. His winnowing fan is in His hand, and He will thoroughly **clean out** His threshing floor, and **gather His wheat into the barn**; but He will **burn up the chaff** with unquenchable fire.”*

As we can clearly see, baptism of Holy Spirit and fire were clearly explained by John himself in the very next verse.



It is the cleaning of His threshing floor. The wheat that are washed by obedience to the Holy Spirit will be gathered into His barn. However, He will clean the chaff by burning it with unquenchable fire.

Isa 4:4 When the Lord has washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and purged the blood of Jerusalem from her midst, by the spirit of judgment and by the spirit of burning

The same theme is mentioned by God the Father that He will clean the filth of Israel by the spirit of judgment and fire. Hence, baptism of fire is the cleansing by fire in judgment.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Cost of the Kingdom of Heaven

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

What is the cost of inheriting the Kingdom of Heaven and/or attaining salvation? Many are misled to believe it is free.



Costs our entire wealth

Again, the kingdom of heaven is like treasure hidden in a field, which a man found and hid; and for joy over it he goes and sells all that he has and buys that field. Again, the kingdom of heaven is like a merchant seeking beautiful pearls, who, when he had found one pearl of great price, went and sold all that he had and bought it.

Matt 13:44-46

In the first parable, the true cost is hidden while the purchase was made. Hence, the true value of the kingdom was not paid when the land which contains it was bought. In the second parable, the actual cost was paid. It is explained well in [Pricey](#) & [Valuable](#) Kingdom. Yet, in both the above parables, the cost of inheriting the kingdom of Heaven is our entire wealth.

So when Jesus heard these things, He said to him, “You still lack one thing. Sell all that you have and distribute to the poor, and you will have treasure in heaven; and come, follow Me.” But when he heard this, he became very sorrowful, for he was very rich. And when Jesus saw that he became very sorrowful, He said, “How hard it is for those who have **riches** to enter the kingdom of God! For it is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle than for a rich man to enter the kingdom of God.”

Luke 18:22-25

Is Jesus asking us to give all our belongings to the poor and become poor ourselves and live in streets?

Do not lay up for yourselves treasures on earth, where moth and rust destroy and where thieves break in and steal; but lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust destroys and where thieves do not break in and steal. For where your treasure is, there your heart will be also.

Matt 6:19-21

When Jesus is referring to riches, He is actually referring to treasures (Matt 6:19-21) as in the parable of the rich fool (Luke 12:13-21), not the basic requirements to live.

For which of you, intending to build a tower, does not sit down first and count the cost, whether he has enough to finish it— lest, after he has laid the foundation, and is not able to finish, all who see it begin to mock him, saying, ‘This man began to build and

was not able to finish.’ Or what king, going to make war against another king, does not sit down first and consider whether he is able with ten thousand to meet him who comes against him with twenty thousand? Or else, while the other is still a great way off, he sends a delegation and asks conditions of peace. So likewise, whoever of you does not forsake all that he has cannot be My disciple.

Luke 14:28-33

So, what is the cost and how do we pay for it to truly inheriting the kingdom of Heaven? When we decided to be His disciple and follow Him, we need to calculate the cost of becoming His disciple. We need to pay for everything that costs us to follow Christ. In other words,

- If TV causes us to sin, we need to throw it off.
- If Internet causes us to sin, we need to disconnect.
- If mobile causes us to sin, we need to throw it off.
- If books causes us to sin, we need to throw it off
- If job causes us to sin, we need to resign.
- We must forsake everything that causes us to sin.

How can anyone follow Christ without taking into account the cost of following Him?

Costs all our relationships

He who loves father or mother more than Me is not worthy of Me. And he who loves son or daughter more than Me is not worthy of Me.

Matt 10:37

Matthew writes that anyone who loves their spouse, parents and children more than Christ is not worthy of Him.

If anyone comes to Me and does not hate his father and mother, wife and children, brothers and sisters, yes, and his own life also, he cannot be My disciple.

Luke 14:26

Luke writes the same that we cannot come to Christ without hating our own spouse, parents and children. In other words, we are to love them only through Christ and if they are a hindrance to our relationship with Christ, we must hate them. Hence, coming to Christ can cost all our relationships.

Costs even our body parts

If your hand or foot causes you to sin, cut it off and cast it from you. It is better for you to enter into life lame or maimed, rather than having two hands or two feet, to be cast into the everlasting fire. And if your eye causes you to sin, pluck it out and cast it from you. It is better for you to enter into life with one eye, rather than having two eyes, to be cast into hell fire.

Matt 18:8-9

While we must forsake everything that causes us to sin, we must even cut off our own hands and feet, and pluck our own eyes if they causes us to sin. Christ taught zero tolerance to sin. Hence, for inheriting eternal life it can even cost our own body parts.

Costs even our own life

Then He said to them all, "If anyone desires to come after Me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross daily, and follow Me. For whoever desires to save his life will lose it, but whoever loses his life for My sake will save it.

Luke 9:23-24

If we desire to follow Christ, we first need to deny ourselves take our cross daily and follow Him. If we lose our life for His sake, we will save it. Hence, Eternal life can even cost their own life for some.

Conclusion

For the wages of sin is death, but the gift of God is eternal life in Christ Jesus our Lord.

Rom 6:23

Deceivers like Paul (Saul of Tarsus) and many churches today lie that eternal life is a free gift. However, Jesus taught eternal life is very costly. It can cost our entire wealth (Matt 13:44-46), all our relationships (Matt 10:37), our body parts (Mark 9:43-48) and even our own life (Mark 8:35).

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Hypocrisy of Red Letter Homosexuals

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Hypocrisy of Red Letter Homosexuals

Giving absolute authority to Christ's Words and rejecting the [lies of Paul](#) are so important.

Matt 10:24 "A disciple is not above his teacher, nor a servant above his master.



At first, it was surprising to hear that a group of Christians had taken Christ's words seriously known as [Red Letter Christians](#), but only to discover they are hypocrites, who does not even know what Jesus taught. They are pretending to use red letters of the Bible but their true agenda is homosexuality.

Rev 21:7-8 He who overcomes shall inherit all things, and I will be his God and he shall be My son. But the cowardly, unbelieving, abominable, murderers, sexually immoral, sorcerers, idolaters, and all liars shall have their part in the lake which burns with fire and brimstone, which is the second death.

These so called Red Letter Christians are nothing more than abominable people who will have their part in the lake which burns with fire and brimstone.

They also ignore all the abominations which God expects not to commit from all nations of the world, either Jew or Gentile (Lev 18:27) that is incest (Lev 18:6-17), marrying multiple sisters (Lev 18:18), approaching woman in customary impurity (Lev 18:19), committing adultery (Lev 18:20), aborting or kill your own children (Lev 18:21), homosexuality (Lev 18:22), bestiality (Lev 18:23).

John 8:47 “He who is of God hears God’s words; therefore you do not hear, because you are not of God.”

Do they hear God’s Words on what He expects from all nations? Here are some of their hypocrisy and lies which has nothing to do with Christ’s Words.

Values of Red Letter Christians

4. Freedom comes through serving others—not power, politics or materialism.

Christ’s Words

Freedom from sin comes by abiding in His Word. Jesus never taught any other form of freedom.

John 8:31-36 If you abide in My word, you are My disciples indeed. And you shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free.” ... “Most assuredly, I say to you, whoever commits sin is a slave of sin. And a slave does not abide in the house forever, but a son abides forever. Therefore if the Son makes you free, you shall be free indeed.

5. Diversity and collaboration make us stronger, not weaker.

Diversity is very generic term. They are using it as if Christianity excludes other races. What they are really referring here is, sexual diversity, a reference to LGBT abominations.

Rev 2:20-23 ... because you allow that woman Jezebel, who calls herself a prophetess, to teach and seduce My servants to commit sexual immorality and eat things sacrificed to idols. And I gave her time to repent of her sexual immorality, and she did not repent. Indeed I will cast her into a sickbed, and those who commit adultery with her into great tribulation, unless they repent of their deeds. I will kill her children with death, and all the churches shall know that I am He who searches the minds and hearts. And I will give to each one of you according to your works.

6. Wherever your power and influence might lie, it is magnified when shared and held by those who are poor, oppressed and looked over by society.

We are to help only the least among Christ's brethren who do the will of the Father in Heaven.

Matt 25:40 "And the King will answer and say to them, 'Assuredly, I say to you, inasmuch as you did it to one of the least of these My brethren, you did it to Me.'

Matt 12:50 "For whoever does the will of My Father in heaven is My brother and sister and mother."

8. We respect and fight for the well-being of all people as children of God—especially those

Only those who are worthy to enter eternal life by being sinless are children of God.

Luke 20:35-36 But those who are counted worthy to attain that age, and the resurrection from the dead, neither marry nor are given in marriage; nor can they die anymore, for they are equal to

with whom we differ.

the angels and are sons of God, being sons of the resurrection.

John 8:34-35 Jesus answered them, "Most assuredly, I say to you, whoever commits sin is a slave of sin. And a slave does not abide in the house forever, but a son abides forever.

So they embrace other faiths? Why are they even calling themselves Christians?

9. We embrace and work alongside people of different faiths, erasing the lines of 'us vs. them.'

Mark 12:29-30 Jesus answered him, "The first of all the commandments is: 'Hear, O Israel, the LORD our God, the LORD is one. And you shall love the LORD your God with all your heart, with all your soul, with all your mind, and with all your strength.' This is the first commandment.

Beyond Tolerance:

Only those who show mercy towards us is our neighbour.

Honoring the Call to Love our Neighbors (Tagged in Interfaith)

Luke 10:36-37 "So which of these three do you think was neighbor to him who fell among the thieves?" And he said, "He who showed mercy on him." Then Jesus said to him, "Go and do likewise."

Marriage, Homosexuality & the Gift of Not Knowing, Homosexuality: A Better Approach (Tagged in Sexual Minorities)

Let's wait for Christ to kill their children.

Rev 2:21-22 .. I gave her time to repent of her sexual immorality, and she did not repent. Indeed I will cast her into a sickbed, and those who commit adultery with her into great tribulation, unless they repent of their deeds.

The so called Red Letter Christians are causing shame to the red letters of the Bible. They worship a strange Jesus who blames God for raining fire and brimstone on Sodom and Gomorrah.

Matt 19:4 .. Have you not read that He who made them at the beginning 'made them **male and female**

They may not have read the Red Letters that says that God made them male and female.

Here is one of their hypocrisy from, What does Jesus think about Homosexuality?

“Perhaps we wont be able to settle the debate over what the Bible says about homosexuality (least of all from one little blog post!) but I think there is **one thing we can be sure of—Jesus loves every one of us.**”

Let's see what Jesus actually said. Do they even read the “red-letters” that says Jesus does NOT love every one of us, but ONLY those who keep His commandments?

John 14:21 “He who **has My commandments** and keeps them, it is he who loves Me. And he who loves Me will be loved by My Father, and **I will love him** and manifest Myself to him.”

John 15:10 “If you **keep My commandments**, you will **abide in My love**, just as I have kept My Father's commandments and abide in His love.

They speak of love as if Jesus taught them a “strange love” to love abominations, yet does not know that God loves only those who keep Him commandments.

2Chr 19:2 ... “Should you help the wicked and love those who hate the LORD? Therefore the wrath of the LORD is upon you.

Luke 6:35-36 “But **love your enemies**, do good, and lend, hoping for nothing in return; and your reward will be great, and you will be sons of the Most High. For He is kind to the unthankful and evil. Therefore be **merciful**, just as your Father also is merciful.

Love your enemies is about being merciful, and not about having fellowship or being as one with them. Also, the Bible teaches to love our enemies not God’s enemies.

- Hypocrite (Matt 23:15)
- Dog (Matt 15:26-27)
- Fox (Luke 13:31-32)
- White-washed tombs (Matt 23:28)
- Serpents (Matt 23:33)

Following red-letters means, following what Jesus spoke. If they can’t follow Christ to call a hypocrite as a hypocrite, dog as a dog, fox as a fox, white-washed tomb as a white-washed tomb, a serpent as a serpent, it means they are one of them.

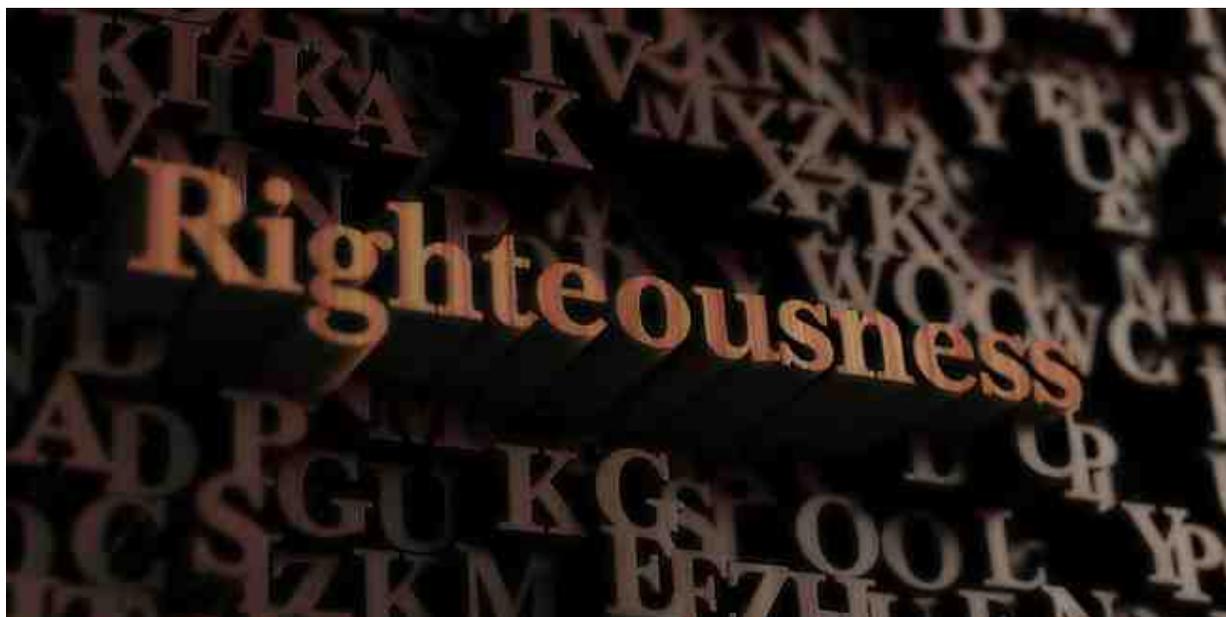
| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Be righteous and trust God, not God for your righteousness

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Be righteous and trust God, not God for your righteousness

Have you ever heard that God is your righteousness? Or Have you heard that God makes you righteous to clothe you with righteousness and we can never be righteous ourselves? If you believe so, then you are deceived by Paul's lies and his misrepresentation of Scripture because neither Jesus, nor the Father taught any such nonsense.



Ps 4:5 Offer the sacrifices of **righteousness** and put your **trust** in the **LORD**.

Ps 18:24 Therefore the LORD has recompensed me according to my righteousness, According to the cleanness of my hands in His sight.

Psalmist writes, do the work of righteousness and trust God, not trusting God for your righteousness. Again he writes, the Lord recompensed him according to his righteousness. Many are deceived to trust God for His righteousness, yet no righteousness in them.

Isa 58:7-9a Is it not to share your bread with the hungry, And that you bring to your house the poor who are cast out; When you see the naked, that you cover him, And not hide yourself from your own flesh? Then your light shall break forth like the morning, Your healing shall spring forth speedily, And **your righteousness** shall go before you; The glory of the LORD shall be your rear guard. **Then you shall call, and the LORD will answer**; You shall cry, and He will say, '**Here I am.**'

Such people who have no righteousness in them, God will not even listen.

Ezek 33:13 “When I say to the righteous that he shall surely live, but he **trusts in his own righteousness** and **commits iniquity**, none of his righteous works shall be remembered; but because of the iniquity that he has committed, he shall die.

If we trust on our righteousness to do iniquity, we will die. This does not mean not doing righteousness. If we don't do righteousness, we still commit iniquity and we will die. Hence, we must always do righteousness and trust God.

Luke 18:9,14b Also He spoke this parable to some who **trusted** in themselves that **they were righteous**, and despised others: ... for everyone who **exalts himself** will be humbled, and he who humbles himself will be exalted.”

Mark 7:21-23 “For from within, out of the heart of men, proceed evil thoughts, adulteries, fornications, murders, thefts,

covetousness, wickedness, deceit, lewdness, an evil eye, blasphemy, **pride**, foolishness. All these evil things come from within and defile a man.”

Pride in heart defiles a man. If any man trusts in his righteousness to be pride in heart, then he had defiled himself. He must always be righteous and trust God, not on his righteousness to commit iniquity.

Ezek 14:14 “Even if these three men, Noah, Daniel, and Job, were in it, they would **deliver** only themselves by **their righteousness**,” says the Lord GOD.

Matt 5:20 “For I say to you, that unless **your righteousness** exceeds the righteousness of the scribes and Pharisees, you will by no means enter the kingdom of heaven.

What is the purpose that we trust God? We trust God that if we do righteousness, He will surely save us because of our righteousness. However, if we trust our righteousness and commit iniquity, we will surely die and none of our righteousness will be remembered.

1John 2:29 If you know that He is righteous, you know that everyone who **practices righteousness** is born of Him.

1John 3:7 Little children, let no one deceive you. He who practices righteousness is **righteous**, just as He is righteous.

God does not give His righteousness or impute any righteousness which are all lies of Paul. Neither Jesus, nor His disciples taught any such nonsense. If you practice righteousness, you are righteous and born of God.

Believing Slaves or Free Sons?

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Believing Slaves or Free Sons?

If you believe in Jesus Christ, it is indeed good but that's not enough, nor will save you.



Let's look into John 8, verses 31 to 36 what Christ had to say.

*Then Jesus said to those Jews who **believed** Him .. (John 8:31a)*

Let us see what Jesus had to say to those who believed in Him.

*If you abide in My word, you are My **disciples** indeed and you shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free. (John 8:31b-32)*

Jesus asks believers to abide in His Word and become His disciples. It is only the disciples who shall know the Truth which will make them free.

Matt 28:18-20 And Jesus came and spoke to them, saying, "All authority has been given to Me in heaven and on earth. Go therefore and **make disciples of all the nations**, baptizing them in the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit, teaching them to observe all things that I have commanded you; and lo, I am with you always, even to the end of the age." Amen.

After all, Jesus never asked anyone to make believers of all nations, but disciples.

*They answered Him, "We are **Abraham's descendants**, and have **never been in bondage** to anyone. How can You say, 'You will be made free'?" (John 8:33)*

The Jews questioned why they are in need to be free when they were never in bondage?

Gal 4:31 So then, brethren, we are not children of the bondswoman but of the free.

Being descendants of Abraham through the freewoman is always identified as being free and not born in bondage. This was a typical Jewish thinking as the apostate Paul writes in his letter to Galatians but Jesus plainly denies this school of thought.

*Jesus answered them, "Most assuredly, I say to you, whoever commits sin is a **slave** of sin. And a slave does not abide in the house forever, but a **son** abides forever. (John 8:34-35)*

Jesus confirms that believers of Him and Abraham's descendants who consider themselves as free yet who commit sin are indeed slaves of sin and they will not abide in His house forever. In other words, every sinner even though He believes in Christ will be kicked out. Only disciples who abides in His Word and free from sins will be called sons and will abide in His house forever.

*Therefore if the Son makes you free, you shall be **free** indeed. (John 8:36)*

So, how exactly does the Son makes us free? As Jesus said earlier, it is by abiding in His Word and becoming His disciples, we shall know the Truth, and the Truth shall make us free.

Luke 14:27 ... whoever does not bear his cross and come after Me cannot be My disciple.

So, how exactly we can be free from sins?

- is by being free from sins (John 8:32)
 - ... is by knowing the Truth (John 8:31)
 - ... is by being Christ's disciple (John 8:31)
 1. ... is by abiding in Christ's Word (John 8:31)
 2. ... is by bearing our own cross (Luke 14:27)
 3. ... is by following Him (Luke 14:27)
 4. ... is by loving one another (John 13:35)
 5. ... is by forsaking all that He has (Luke 14:33)
 6. ... is by hating every relative and even his own life (Luke 14:26)
 7. ... is by bearing much fruit (John 15:8)

Anyone who is not a disciple cannot know the Truth and the Truth cannot set them free. So, what exactly is the Truth that set them free?

John 14:6 Jesus said to him, "I am the way, the truth, and the life. No one comes to the Father except through Me.

Christ is that Truth . If we abide in what He taught, He shall set us free.

Matt 18:8 “If your hand or foot causes you to sin, cut it off and cast it from you. It is better for you to enter into life lame or maimed, rather than having two hands or two feet, to be cast into the everlasting fire. And if your eye causes you to sin, pluck it out and cast it from you. It is better for you to enter into life with one eye, rather than having two eyes, to be cast into hell fire.

The above is a good example of Christ’s Words or what He taught, concerning the requirement of being holy to enter life at the cost of even chopping off our own body parts to be sinless. Hence, it is absolutely important for us to become disciples who will be free sons and not believing slaves.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Learn from Jesus to Cherry Pick verses

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

There is a huge deception that we are not to cherry pick Scripture verses. The reason why many do not want to cherry pick is because, either they don't know how to cherry pick verses or to degrade the weightier and important matters using the unimportant things.



Here, we will learn how to cherry pick Bible verses from what Jesus taught.

Temptation of Jesus

Matt 4:6-7 and said to Him, “If You are the Son of God, throw Yourself down. For it is written: ‘He shall give His angels charge over you,’ and, ‘In their hands they shall bear you up, Lest you dash your foot against a stone.’ ” Jesus said to him, “It is written again, ‘You shall not tempt the LORD your God.’ ”

When Satan tempted Jesus by quoting Scripture, Jesus also quoted from Scripture. What makes anyone think that the Scripture quoted by Jesus is superior and what Satan quoted is not? If we think both Scripture verses have equal authority, then we are terribly mistaken.

Ps 91:11-12 For He shall give His angels charge over you, To keep you in all your ways. In their hands they shall bear you up, Lest you dash your foot against a stone.

Deut 6:16 “You shall not tempt the LORD your God as you tempted Him in Massah.

There is nothing wrong with Psalms where God will shall give His angels to charge over us. But when we think that this verse sung by David in Psalms as the ultimate authority of Scripture to even ignore what God Himself taught in the law that not to tempt Him, we are in serious trouble. In other words, we must learn to cherry pick the verses spoken or taught by God Himself and not to think that a prophet’s song or praise has ultimate authority.

Weightier Matters

Matt 23:23 “Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you pay tithe of mint and anise and cummin, and have neglected the weightier matters of the law: justice and mercy and faith. These you ought to have done, without leaving the others undone.

There are weightier matters even in the law. This means, not all Bible verses in the law are equal. All Bible verses referring to Justice, Mercy and Faith are weightier matters in the law. Jesus is not saying to ignore lighter matters of the law but He is teaching that not all verses are equal.

Num 19:11-13 'He who touches the dead body of anyone shall be unclean seven days. He shall purify himself with the water on the third day and on the seventh day; then he will be clean. But if he does not purify himself on the third day and on the seventh day, he will not be clean. Whoever touches the body of anyone who has died, and does not purify himself, defiles the tabernacle of the LORD. That person shall be cut off from Israel. He shall be unclean, because the water of purification was not sprinkled on him; his uncleanness is still on him.

The [parable of the good Samaritan](#) is all about cherry picking. Do you think the Pharisees and scribes were not helping the poor wounded man travelling from Jerusalem to Jericho without having a heart to help? Absolutely not! They were just following the law. Both the Pharisees and scribes knew, if they help that wounded man, and if he happens to die, they will be unclean for 7 days unable to do God's work in the Temple. They had to purify themselves with water on the third and seventh day. If he failed to do this purification, he will be cut off from Israel. Now, why would the Pharisees and scribes risk becoming unclean? Jesus taught that they must help the wounded person and even if it is at the risk of getting ritually unclean because mercy is a weightier matter of the law and cannot be rejected by the law of being ritually clean. We must learn to cherry pick verses that are of weightier matters like justice, mercy and faith.

Christ's Words Supersedes the Law

Deut 18:18-19 'I will raise up for them a Prophet like you from among their brethren, and will put My words in His mouth, and He shall speak to them all that I command Him. And it shall be

that whoever will not hear My words, which He speaks in My name, I will require it of him.

The law explicitly mentions to listen to the Messiah.

Matt 5:21-22 “You have heard that it was said to those of old, ‘You shall not murder, and whoever murders will be in danger of the judgment.’ But I say to you that whoever is angry with his brother without a cause shall be in danger of the judgment. And whoever says to his brother, ‘Raca!’ shall be in danger of the council. But whoever says, ‘You fool!’ shall be in danger of hell fire.

Matt 5:27-28 “You have heard that it was said to those of old, ‘You shall not commit adultery.’ But I say to you that whoever looks at a woman to lust for her has already committed adultery with her in his heart.

The Messiah came to fulfil the law, however, He did not preach the law but His commandments of the New Covenant. Do not commit murder is the law. But Jesus said, being angry with a brother without a cause is equal to murder is not in the law but New Covenant. Do not commit adultery is the law. But Jesus said, even lusting a woman in the heart is never found in the law but of the New Covenant. Anyone who does not listen to the Messiah, the Father will require it of Him.

Matt 5:18 “For assuredly, I say to you, till heaven and earth pass away, one jot or one tittle will by no means pass from the law till all is fulfilled.

Matt 24:35 “Heaven and earth will pass away, but My words will by no means pass away.

The law will not pass away until the heavens and the earth pass away. But Christ’s words will never pass away even after heavens and the earth passed away. Hence we need to learn to cherry pick Christ’s words and His teachings over the law.

Disciple is not above his Teacher

Matt 10:24 “A disciple is not above his teacher, nor a servant above his master.

None of the disciples are above Jesus Christ. Nor any of their teachings above Christ’s

Matt 28:18-20 And Jesus came and spoke to them, saying, “All authority has been given to Me in heaven and on earth. Go therefore and make disciples of all the nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit, teaching them to observe all things that I have commanded you; and lo, I am with you always, even to the end of the age.” Amen.

Christ also in His great commission gave explicit command to teach what He commanded.

Matt 23:10 “And do not be called teachers; for One is your Teacher, the Christ.

There is only one Teacher, Christ. Hence, we need to learn to cherry pick what Christ taught.

How to Cherry Pick?

The order of Authority as explained in our [about page](#) or statement of Faith is all about cherry picking the higher authority.

circle-of-discernment

All interpretations must match God’s spoken words, Christ’s teachings, Scripture (Law, Psalms and Prophets) and the teachings of apostles and disciples in the authoritative order. If you cannot find the conclusion of your interpretation taught by Christ, or found in Scripture, or spoken by God in the authoritative order, then your

interpretation is wrong. Similarly, if you interpret Scripture that does not agree with Christ, then your interpretation is wrong.

Conclusion

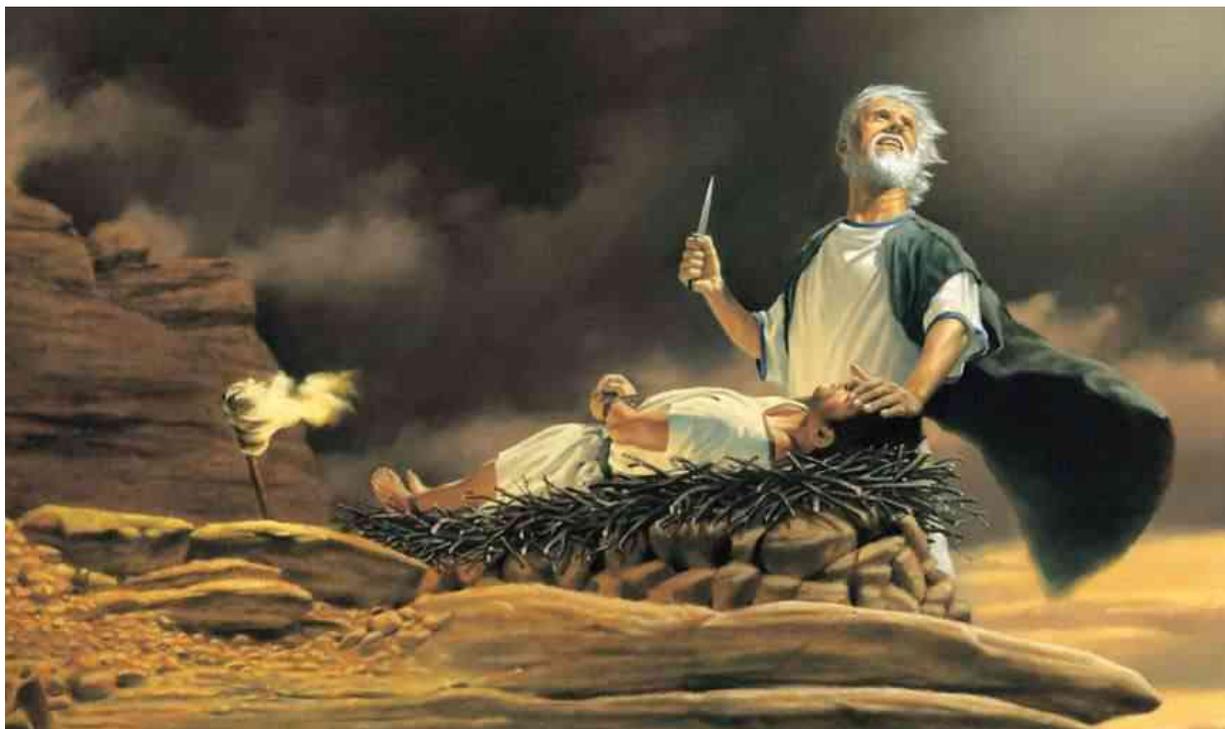
Jesus taught us how to cherry pick Scripture verses. During His temptation, He cherry picked Father's teachings in the law when Satan used David's song. Jesus also taught how to cherry pick weightier matters of the law. Since Christ is the only Teacher and His words supersede the law and Scripture, and a disciple is not over his Teacher, we are to cherry pick His words over His disciples' teachings.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Akedah never happened

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

The Binding of Isaac, also known as the Akedah is a story found in Genesis 22. In the story, God asks Abraham to sacrifice his son, Isaac, on Moriah, Abraham begins to comply, when a messenger from God interrupts him. Abraham then sees a ram and sacrifices it instead.



#1. Abraham does not know the name YHWH

Exod 6:3 “I appeared to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, as God Almighty, but by My name LORD (YHWH) I was not known to them.

Hence, it is impossible for Abraham to know the name of God as Yahweh (YHWH).

Gen 22:2 Then He said, “Take now your son, your only son Isaac, whom you love, and go to the land of **Moriah**, and offer him there as a burnt offering on one of the mountains of which I shall tell you.”

Gen 22:2 And he said, Take thy son, the beloved one, whom thou hast loved – Isaac, and go into the **high land**, and offer him there for a whole-burnt-offering on one of the mountains which I will tell thee of.

God did not say those exact words. This is because, the name Moriah means, ‘seen of Yah’ and Abraham does not know the name of the Lord as ‘YHWH’. However, LXX does not have Moriah but simply ‘high land’.

Gen 22:14 And Abraham called the name of the place, The-**LORD**-Will-Provide; as it is said to this day, “In the Mount of the LORD it shall be provided.”

The LORD will provide or (Yhvah Yir’eh or Yahweh will see) is something Abraham could not have named since he does not even know the name YHWH.

#2. Human sacrifice never came into God’s mind

Jer 19:5 and have built the high places of Baal, to burn their sons in the fire for **burnt offerings** to Baal; which I didn’t command, nor spoke it, **neither came it into my mind:**

Jer 7:30-31 For the children of Judah have done that which is **evil** in my sight, says Yahweh: they have set their **abominations** in the house which is called by my name, to defile it. They have built the high places of Topheth, which is in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to burn their sons and their daughters in the fire; which I didn't command, **nor did it come into my mind**.

When the people of Judah were sacrificing their children as a burnt offering to Baal, God declares such a thing 'never came into His mind'. Since offering a child as a burnt offering never came into God's mind, it is impossible for God to have commanded Abraham to sacrifice his son, Isaac.

#3. Not the same Abraham

Gen 18:23-26 And Abraham came near and said, "Would You also destroy the righteous with the wicked? Suppose there were fifty righteous within the city; would You also destroy the place and not spare it for the fifty righteous that were in it? Far be it from You to do such a thing as this, to slay the righteous with the wicked, so that the righteous should be as the wicked; far be it from You! Shall not the Judge of all the earth do right?" So the LORD said, "If I find in Sodom fifty righteous within the city, then I will spare all the place for their sakes."

Abraham is not new to question God's decision and requesting to turn away from it. In the above passages, we see Abraham questioned and requested God not to destroy Sodom for the sake of 50 righteous men, and successfully reduced that number to just 10. But, what happened to that same Abraham who is not questioning God's decision and requesting to stop the spilling on an innocent blood who happens to be his own son? This shows it is not the same Abraham but a later addition by corrupt scribes as in Jer 8:8.

#4. Text says Isaac was sacrificed

Gen 22:3 Abraham rose early in the morning, and saddled his donkey; and took two of his young men with him, and Isaac his son.

Gen 22:19 So Abraham returned to his young men, and they rose up and went together to Beersheba. Abraham lived at Beersheba.

The text clearly mentions Isaac going along with Abraham and his two young men but Isaac did not return back. To fix this brutal human sacrifice, the redactor had to add the following text using to undo the human sacrifice.

Gen 22:11-16a Yahweh's angel called to him out of the sky, and said, "Abraham, Abraham!" He said, "Here I am." He said, "Don't lay your hand on the boy or do anything to him. For now I know that you fear God, since you have not withheld your son, your only son, from me." Abraham lifted up his eyes, and looked, and saw that behind him was a ram caught in the thicket by his horns. Abraham went and took the ram, and offered him up for a burnt offering instead of his son. Abraham called the name of that place "Yahweh Will Provide". As it is said to this day, "On Yahweh's mountain, it will be provided." Yahweh's angel called to Abraham a second time out of the sky, and said, "'I have sworn by myself,'

Without the above addition of the redactor between the Elohist text, it reads as though Abraham had killed his son.

#5. God tests not with abominations

Deut 12:31 "You shall not worship the LORD your God in that way; for every abomination to the LORD which He hates they have done to their gods; for they burn even their sons and daughters in the fire to their gods.

Ezek 16:20-21 “Moreover you took your sons and your daughters, whom you bore to Me, and these you sacrificed to them to be devoured. Were your acts of harlotry a small matter, that you have slain My children and offered them up to them by causing them to pass through the fire?”

The law and the prophets repeatedly stressed the fact that God hates human child sacrifice and it is an abomination. It is the very nature of God Himself and such an abomination never even came into His mind as we read above in the book of Jeremiah. Will God test Abraham by commanding him to do such an evil abomination that He Himself hates? If you got a revelation to kill all your family members who you love to show that you truly love God, how many of us will accept that the revelation is from the God of the Bible?

Deut 12:30-31 Take heed to yourself that you are not ensnared to follow them, after they are destroyed from before you, and that you do not inquire after their gods, saying, ‘How did these nations serve their gods? I also will do likewise.’ You shall not worship the LORD your God in that way; for every abomination to the LORD which He hates they have done to their gods; for they burn even their sons and daughters in the fire to their gods.

When God does not want the children of Israel to even know how the nations around them serve their gods, and yet for Abraham, is God testing him to do such abomination which He hates?

Conclusion

Jer 8:8 “How can you say, ‘We are wise, And the law of the LORD is with us’? Look, the false pen of the scribe certainly works falsehood.

The false pen on scribe works falsehood.

Ezek 16:20-21 “Moreover you took your sons and your daughters, whom you bore to Me, and these you sacrificed to

them to be devoured. Were your acts of harlotry a small matter, that you have slain My children and offered them up to them by causing them to pass through the fire?

Akedah is a story that encourages human child sacrifice and abominations, possibly an addition by corrupt scribes.

- Abraham does not know the name YHWH.
- Human sacrifice never came into God's mind.
- Abraham who successfully questioned God's decision and reduced from 50 to 10 for the sake of righteous men in Sodom didn't do it for the sake of not spilling an innocent blood who happens to be his own son.
- The text itself says Isaac did not return with Abraham suggesting he did sacrifice Isaac as a burnt offering.
- God tests not with abominations.

It seems that the scribes from Northern tribes corrupted the text (Elohistic texts) to justify human child sacrifice using Abraham. Elohistic texts never mention Isaac again, as though he was sacrificed.

2Kgs 22:8 Then Hilkiyah the high priest said to Shaphan the scribe, "I have found the Book of the Law in the house of the LORD." And Hilkiyah gave the book to Shaphan, and he read it.

Meanwhile in southern kingdom, everything was lost, even the law was lost and finally just one copy of the law was found. The redactor after the exile, when using corrupted texts of Northern kingdom, had to add additional information of possible explanation to stitch the texts and make sense of it. Hence, Akedah never happened.

Lawlessness is sin but sin is not lawlessness

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

In this blog, we see look into the deception of Sabbath followers and Christians who insist on following the law quoting 1 John 3:4 that John taught sin is lawlessness (or not doing the law).



Quick Recap on what Gentiles must follow

As we had seen in previous blogs, Gentiles were never given the law, nor they were under it anytime. Gentiles are not to follow the old covenant for it doesn't promise back anything to them (Isa 56:6) but the new covenant what Jesus Christ taught (Deut 18:18-19) for all nations (Matt 28:18-20) which is cleaning the inside of our hearts to be righteous and holy (Mark 7:21-23). Do not commit murder is the law. But Jesus said, being angry with a brother without a cause is equal to murder is not in the law but New Covenant. Do not commit adultery is the law. But Jesus said, even lusting a woman in the heart is never found in the law but of the New Covenant. (Matt 5:21-30).

We must not commit any abominations which God expects from all nations either Jew or Gentile (Lev 18:27) that is incest (Lev 18:6-17), marrying multiple sisters (Lev 18:18), approaching woman in customary impurity (Lev 18:19), committing adultery (Lev 18:20), aborting or kill your own children (Lev 18:21), homosexuality (Lev 18:22), bestiality (Lev 18:23).

We must follow the laws given to Noah which is for all mankind that is, not eat flesh with blood and not to murder (Gen 9:4-6). Cleansing the inside of our hearts was not found in the law but Christ's teachings are fully about them. The old covenant law will one day pass away (Matt 5:18) but Christ's words will never pass away (Matt 24:35).

Deception of Sin is not lawlessness

1John 3:4 Whoever commits sin also commits lawlessness, and sin is lawlessness

Christian Sabbath-keepers and those who insist on following the law will quote the above verse to show sin is nothing but not following the law. Does the verse really say that? Let's investigate.

1John 3:4 Whoever commits sin also commits lawlessness, and sin is **lawlessness** (G458 ἀνομία **anomia**).

Heb 8:12 “For I will be merciful to their unrighteousness, and their sins and their lawless (G458 ἀνομία **anomia**) deeds I will remember no more.”

Jer 31:34 .. For I will forgive their **iniquity** (H5771 מִן־עֲוֹן), and their sin I will remember no more.”

Jer 31:34 ... for I will be merciful to their **iniquities**, and their sins I will remember no more. (LXX)

As we can see above, lawlessness (not following the law) is the same word used in Hebrew 8:12 which is actually quoting Jer 31:34. However, If we read Jer 31:34, we can see the correct translation is not lawlessness but iniquity. Not once it was referred as lawlessness in Hebrew. John is saying that committing sin is iniquity and we need to practise righteousness.

1 John 3:4,7 Whoever commits sin also commits *iniquity*, and sin is *iniquity*. ... He who practices righteousness is righteous, just as He is righteous.

What's the difference?

Sin is a broader term generally means to miss, fail or simply refers to mistake. However, iniquity is a much harsher term referring to twistedness. In other words, iniquity is something you purposefully twist to miss or fail. Hence, John is saying that everything you miss or fail to obey God, you are doing it purposefully, because sin is iniquity.

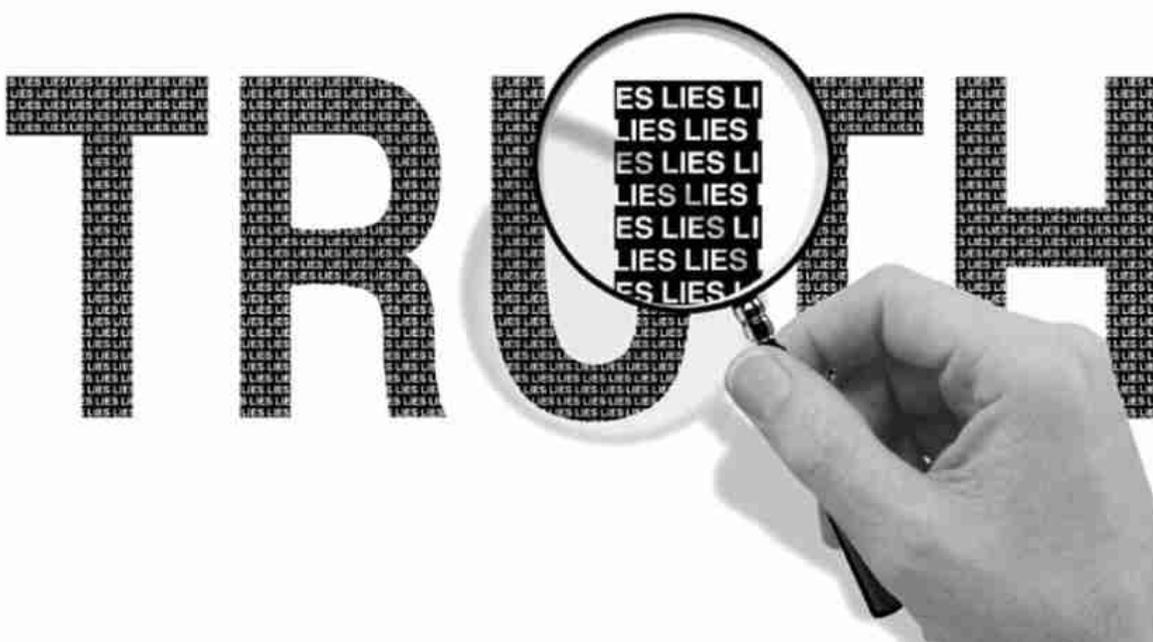
Handling Deceptions in Christianity

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Let us sharpen the Sword, which is the Word of God and attack the deceptions from the devil in Christendom.

Heb 4:12-13 For the word of God is living and powerful, and sharper than any two-edged sword, piercing even to the division of soul and spirit, and of joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart. And there is no creature hidden from His sight, but all things are naked and open to the eyes of Him to whom we must give account.

Here we will see the deceptions of the devil and how to bring those who are deceived into the Light of Life.



You will be amazed how much those who claim themselves to be Christians will be against you when you preach what Jesus taught.

Deception #1 – Christians follow Christ

Luke 6:46 “But why do you call Me ‘Lord, Lord,’ and not do the things which I say?”

Many Christians think they follow Christ but in reality, they truly follow Paul using Christ’s name as a veil as deceived by their churches. Most of the doctrines of Christianity are from Paul rather than Christ. Hence, true followers of Christ must truly follow what Jesus Christ taught.

Deception #2 – Christ and Paul taught the same

Eph 2:8-9 For by grace you have been saved through faith, and that not of yourselves; it is the gift of God, not of works, lest anyone should boast.

Luke 20:35 “But those who are counted worthy to attain that age, and the resurrection from the dead, neither marry nor are given in marriage;

Paul preached the gospel of the grace of God (Acts 20:24), instead, Jesus preached the gospel of the Kingdom of God (Matt 4:17). Paul taught we can’t earn our salvation but by grace through faith (Eph 2:8-9), while Jesus taught we must be worthy to receive salvation (Luke 20:35-36) which is by keeping God’s commandments (Matt 19:16-19; Rev 22:14). Jesus never taught salvation by grace anywhere. The grace Jesus taught is conditional (Matt 22:1-14), reversible (Matt 18:21-35) and expiring (Luke 13:6-9) – given only to

become righteous and holy before being cut off. Paul taught commandments of God brings death (Rom 7:7-25) while Jesus taught commandments of God brings life (Matt 19:16-19). Paul taught faith is imputed for righteousness (Rom 4:11) but Jesus taught faith is not imputed for righteousness but obedience is required (Matt 7:21-23; Luke 6:46). Paul's salvation is a wide gate and easy way just by calling on Jesus name and believing in the heart (Rom 10:9-13) but salvation from Jesus Christ is through the narrow gate and difficult path (Matt 7:13-14) by being righteous and holy. You can read the complete list [here](#).

The teachings of Jesus Christ and Paul are completely contrary.

Deception #3 – Bible is the Word of God

Matt 24:35 "Heaven and earth will pass away, but My words will by no means pass away.

Christ's words will never pass away. It was He who mentioned what Scripture is in Luke 24:44-45 which includes only law, psalms, and prophets. Christ clearly mentioned all scriptures as beginning from Moses and all the Prophets as in Luke 24:27. He did not give anyone authority to change what He mentioned as Scripture. Also, Christ's words supersede Scripture (Deu 18:18-19). Is Scripture or Bible the Word of God? No. There are lots of differences between Scripture and Word of God which you can find [here](#). In summary, what the Father spoke in OT, what Christ spoke in NT and Christ Himself is Word of God.

Deception #4 – Paul's letters are inspired

1John 4:1 Beloved, do not believe every spirit, but test the spirits, whether they are of God; because many false prophets have gone out into the world.

There is no such thing as “inspired” or in some translations “God-breathed”. My posts are inspired by Christ’s teachings. As John, the disciple of Jesus taught us, we need to test every spirit.

Paul appoints himself to be an apostle claiming that it is from Jesus Christ (1Tim 2:7). It is interesting to note that Paul wasn’t even qualified to be an apostle (Acts 1:21-22). Being unqualified, he lied as an apostle to the church of Ephesus (Eph 1:1) and later we in Revelation that Christ appreciating the church for finding such self-claimed apostles to be liars (Rev 2:2). He was also not referred as an apostle by Jesus Christ as we see in Rev 21:14. Now, let’s focus on his own conversion testimony. They all contradict each other (Acts 9:7; Acts 22:9; Acts 26:14). A matter is resolved by 2 or 3 witnesses (Matt 18:16). Here we have 3 different verses giving witness about a conversion showing that it never happened i.e., contradicting each other. Finally, we see the first conversation between Jesus and Paul. “It is hard for you to kick against the goads.” (Acts 26:14b) – Do you really think Jesus while speaking to Paul in Hebrew is quoting a Greek proverb spoken by Dionysus, an Olympian god from a play written by Euripides? I don’t think so. How about you?

Deception #5 – Paul also taught righteousness and holiness

Paul is a double tongue. To the Jews Paul became as a Jew, that he might win Jews; to those who were under the law, Paul followed the law, that he might win those who were under the law; to the weak Paul became as weak, that he might win the weak. Paul claims to have become all things to all men, that he might, by all means, save some (1 Cor 9:20-21). Did Paul also become a liar to win liars and hypocrite to win hypocrites? Here are some of the teachings of Paul which he contradicts himself.

Is Salvation by works (Rom 2:5-7) or faith confession (Rom 10:9-10)? Is righteousness required for Salvation (1 Cor 6:9-10) or not required (Titus 3:4)? Is no one justified by the law (Rom 3:20; Gal 3:11) or doers of the law can be justified (Rom 2:13)? Is Paul boasting only in the cross of Christ (Gal 6:14) or boasting as 'not a burden to anyone' as well (2Cor 11:9-10)? Is Paul least of the apostles (1Cor 15:9) or not inferior to eminent apostles (2 Cor 11:5)? Is Paul teaching to bear one another's burdens (Gal 6:2) or bear their own burden (Gal 6:5)? Is law abolished (Eph 2:14-15) or is Paul establishing an abolished law (Rom 3:31)? Is Paul (in present tense) chief of sinners (1 Tim 1:15) or he is like Christ (1 Cor 11:1) asking others to imitate him? Is Paul's words commandments of the Lord (1Cor 14:37) yet he does not speak according to the Lord (2Cor 11:17)?

Wonder why there are so many protestant denominations? Because you can prove anything with Paul's letters.

Deception #6 – Jesus teachings are for Jews

It is possible that some Christians acknowledge the differences between the teachings of Jesus Christ and Paul. But then, they will add that Jesus came for Jews and they must follow the law but God gave Paul so that gentiles can be saved by grace through Jesus Christ.

Matt 28:18-20 And Jesus came and spoke to them, saying, "All authority has been given to Me in heaven and on earth. Go therefore and make disciples of **all the nations**, baptizing them in the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit, teaching them to observe **all things that I have commanded you**; and lo, I am with you always, even to the end of the age." Amen.

Rev 14:6-7 Then I saw another angel flying in the midst of heaven, having the **everlasting gospel** to preach to those who

dwell on the earth—to **every nation, tribe, tongue, and people**—saying with a loud voice, “Fear God and give glory to Him, for the hour of His judgment has come; and worship Him who made heaven and earth, the sea and springs of water.”

Jesus teachings for all. Jesus Christ commanded his disciples to go and make disciples of all the nations (not just Jews), baptizing them in the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit, teaching them to observe all things that He had commanded them.

Remember that it is Paul who lied that Peter, James, and John must go to the circumcised and Paul to the uncircumcised (Gal 2:7-9). Having already addressed Paul’s contrary teachings earlier, you will not be faced with this but just let yourself be aware of it.

Deception #7 – Christ’s righteousness that will save us

Matt 5:20 “For I say to you, that unless your righteousness exceeds the righteousness of the scribes and Pharisees, you will by no means enter the kingdom of heaven.

Ezek 14:14 “Even if these three men, Noah, Daniel, and Job, were in it, they would deliver only themselves by their righteousness,” says the Lord GOD.

Neither Christ nor God the Father taught anything about God’s righteousness or Christ’s righteousness saving anyone. It is our own righteousness that saves us.

Rev 22:11 “He who is unjust, let him be unjust still; he who is filthy, let him be filthy still; he who is righteous, let him be righteous still; he who is holy, let him be holy still.”

Matt 25:46 “And these will go away into everlasting punishment, but the righteous into eternal life.”

As we read when Son of Man Will Judge the Nations (Matt 25:31-46), He expects our righteousness to inherit eternal life.

Deception #8 – If our righteousness saves then Christ died in vain

Matt 15:24 But He answered and said, “I was not sent except to the lost sheep of the house of Israel.”

Ezek 16:63 “that you may remember and be ashamed, and never open your mouth anymore because of your shame, when I provide you an atonement for all you have done,” says the Lord GOD.’ ”

Christ came only for the lost sheep fo Israel (Matt 15:24) and as an atonement for Israel (Eze 16:63). Christ did not die to forgive anyone’s sins because He was able to forgive even before His death. No one can go against God’s Word to save mankind who was cursed in the garden of Eden (Gen 3:19). Hence, the Word who is God Himself became flesh (John 1:14), took the form of a Man to go through the curse and die as cursed. But, Christ is life and God Himself (John 14:6) and death cannot overtake life. It is through His death, He defeated death itself and now has the keys to death and hades (Rev 1:18). Why should He die for any future sins yet to commit when He already holds the key to death and Hades? He created a new covenant with His own blood and if we are found worthy of that covenant by following Him, we receive salvation (Luke 20:35).

Deception #9 – It is impossible to be sinless

Matt 18:8-9 If your hand or foot causes you to sin, cut it off and cast it from you. It is better for you to enter into life lame or

maimed, rather than having two hands or two feet, to be cast into the everlasting fire. And if your eye causes you to sin, pluck it out and cast it from you. It is better for you to enter into life with one eye, rather than having two eyes, to be cast into hell fire.

John 8:34 Jesus answered them, "Most assuredly, I say to you, whoever commits sin is a slave of sin. And a slave does not abide in the house forever, but a son abides forever.

Jesus had zero tolerance towards sin and Paul diluted it. When we reject Paul's letters, many realize the harsh teachings of Jesus and the righteous requirements to enter into His Kingdom. The deception here is, they fail to realize the true requirement to be free of sins. Since many who are deceived by Paul's letters are themselves slaves of sins without being free, they believe it is impossible to be completely free from sin, which is a lie.

John 8:31-32,36 Then Jesus said to those Jews who believed Him, "If you abide in My word, you are My disciples indeed. And you shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free.
... Therefore if the Son makes you free, you shall be free indeed.

Christ is the Truth and to be free, we must abide in His Word, what He spoke and what He taught. If we obey what He taught, we will be free from sins. We must learn to cut off everything that causes us to sin. This even includes our own body parts.

If work is causing us to sin, we need to resign. If relationships are causing us to sin, we must depart from them. If money is causing us to sin, throw them away. If internet or TV is causing to sin, disconnect or break them. If your mobile is causing you to sin, throw them away. If our eye is causing us to sin, pluck them out. If our hands are causing us to sin, cut them off. The more you learn to cut off everything that causes you to sin, to be holy and sinless as Jesus taught by abiding in His words, you will be free from sins. Those who are deceived and live in sin try to discredit Christ's teachings by questioning us if we are sinless.

Deception #10 – Are you sinless then?

Christian deceivers are like Pharisees and scribes who try to trap as they did to Jesus (Mark 12:13-17) by asking us if we are sinless.

If we say we are sinless, then we are like Pharisees and scribes being prideful because it is God who justifies. If we say we are not sinless then it gives an opportunity to question why we are preaching to them if we are not able to be sinless.

To handle such traps we need to follow the same way Jesus handled the situation. Why do you test me (Matt 22:18)? Tell me if Jesus is good (Luke 18:19)? Mostly they wouldn't answer if Jesus is good because Jesus Himself instructed not to call Him good. If they say Jesus is not good, then it means He can't be a perfect sacrifice. Hence, they would simply come up with some explanations. Let them know if they don't tell you if Jesus is good or not (Luke 18:19), neither will you tell them if you had done any sin today or not.

You can also handle such trap by what Jesus said to Peter when asked about John (John 21:21-23). Similar to how Jesus replied to Peter, we can answer, "It's none of your business for you to know if I had sinned or not. You follow Christ".

Deception #11 – Salvation is a free gift

Matt 13:44-46 "Again, the kingdom of heaven is like treasure hidden in a field, which a man found and hid; and for joy over it he goes and sells all that he has and buys that field. Again, the kingdom of heaven is like a merchant seeking beautiful pearls, who, when he had found one pearl of great price, went and sold all that he had and bought it.

Salvation is not free but very costly. It can cost our entire wealth (Matt 13:44-46), all our relationships (Luke 18:29), our body parts (Mark

9:43-48) and even our own life (Mark 8:35). Remember that it is was Paul who deceived that salvation is free (Rom 5:15-19).

Deception #12 – We are saved by faith alone

Jesus always taught believing as synonymous to obedience. It is the obedience to what Jesus said to “do” will save us.

Luke 12:43-46 Blessed [is] that servant whom his master will find so **doing** when he comes. Truly, I say to you that he will make him ruler over all that he has. But if that servant says in his heart, ‘My master is delaying his coming,’ and begins to beat the male and female servants, and to eat and drink and be drunk, the master of that servant will come on a day when he is not looking for [him,] and at an hour when he is not aware, and will cut him in two and appoint [him] his portion with the **unbelievers**.

The reason why Jesus taught believing or faith to be synonymous to obedience is because Hebrew does not have a separate word for “obey”. “Believing” actually means “obey” as we can see in “Shema” (Deu 6:4).

To make the conversations lively, you can see what faith without works can do to great people from Hebrews 11. By faith, the boat was dropped from Heaven without Noah doing anything. By faith, Abraham was teleported to Canaan without Abraham having to do anything. By faith, Jericho fell down, without circling it. By faith, the harlot Rahab did nothing like helping spies etc, just continued her prostitution. Is there anything I missed?

It is possible for those who are deceived by faith only to quote the following verses without knowing that believe means obey in Hebrew.

John 3:16 “For God so loved the world that He gave His only begotten Son, that whoever **believes** in Him should not perish

but have everlasting life. ... John 3:21 “But he who **does the truth comes to the light**, that his deeds may be clearly seen, that they have been done in God.”

John 5:24 “Most assuredly, I say to you, he who hears My word and **believes** in Him who sent Me has everlasting life, and shall not come into judgment, but has passed from death into life.

... John 5:29 “and come forth—those who have **done good, to the resurrection of life**, and those who have done evil, to the resurrection of condemnation.

Just remind them not to cut short what Jesus spoke and to read the full quote. For John 3:16 until verse 21 and for John 5:24 until verse 29. To believe in the book of John means, “To do good” (Joh 5:29). “To do the truth (John 3:21). Not to abide in darkness (John 12:46). This is identical to how believing is synonymous to obedience in Christ’s teachings. Remind them to let their language not deceive them.

Deception #13 – Gentiles must follow the law of Moses

The more we preach the teachings of Jesus Christ, we will be faced with the question if we are to go back to the law. The answer is no.

Gentiles were never given the law, nor they were under it anytime. Gentiles are not to follow the old covenant for it doesn’t promise back anything to them (Isa 56:6) but the new covenant what Jesus Christ taught (Deut 18:18-19) for all nations (Matt 28:18-20) which is cleaning the inside of our hearts to be righteous and holy (Mark 7:21-23). Do not commit murder is the law. But Jesus said, being angry with a brother without a cause is equal to murder is not in the law but New Covenant. Do not commit adultery is the law. But Jesus said, even lusting a woman in the heart is never found in the law but of the New Covenant. (Matt 5:21-30).

We must not commit any abominations which God expects from all nations either Jew or gentile (Lev 18:27) that is incest (Lev 18:6-17), marrying multiple sisters (Lev 18:18), approaching woman in customary impurity (Lev 18:19), committing adultery (Lev 18:20), aborting or kill your own children (Lev 18:21), homosexuality (Lev 18:22), bestiality (Lev 18:23).

We must follow the laws given to Noah which is for all mankind that is, not eat flesh with blood and not to murder (Gen 9:4-6). Cleansing the inside of our hearts was not found in the law but Christ's teachings are fully about them. The old covenant law will one day pass away (Matt 5:18) but Christ's words will never pass away (Matt 24:35).

Deception #14 – Christ commandments are same as laws of Moses

Christ changed the law of Moses which is forbidden by the law (Deut 4:2), yet the law itself explicitly mentions to listen to the Messiah for which the Father will require of it (Deu 18:18-19). Christ changed the law of murder to add whoever is angry with his brother without a cause has the same punishment as murder (Matt 5:22; Exod 20:13). Christ changed the law of adultery to add looks at a woman to lust for her has already committed adultery with her in his heart. (Matt 5:28; Exod 20:14). Christ changed the law of divorce to add whoever divorces his wife for any reason except sexual immorality causes her to commit adultery; and whoever marries a woman who is divorced commits adultery (Matt 5:32; Deut 24:1). Christ nullified the law of oaths (Matt 5:33-37; Lev 5:4). Christ nullified the law of violence (Matt 5:44; Exod 21:24). Christ Himself became the Temple (John 2:19-21), actually greater than the Temple (Matt 12:6) thus, and no longer people will come to Jerusalem to worship (Deu 12:5; John 4:24) nullifying all the location to worship, Temple and priesthood related laws.

Christ gave a new covenant (Matt 26:28) and the law is changed and no longer valid under the new covenant.

Deception #15 – I am praying for you

When you preach the teachings of Jesus Christ by throwing away false deceptions and everything that is contrary to what He preached, you will encounter an insulting statement like “I am praying for you” in public forums or discussions.

Don't get tensed. Teach them some teachings of Jesus using their own behaviour. If they want to pray, ask them to go privately and pray to themselves and God, and not to be seen by others or in a public forum. If they had truly followed Christ they would have known this.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Jesus profanes the Sabbath yet blameless

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Many Sabbath denominations claim that Jesus followed the Sabbath completely. Did He?



Jesus went through the grainfields on the Sabbath. Mark 2:23.

John 5:16-18 For this reason the Jews persecuted Jesus, and sought to kill Him, because He had **done these things on the Sabbath**. But Jesus answered them, “My Father has been working until now, and **I have been working**.” Therefore the Jews sought all the more to kill Him, because He not only **broke the Sabbath**, but also said that God was His Father, making Himself equal with God.

Jesus healed a man on a Sabbath and the Jews became furious because He broke the Sabbath law. Now, listen to what Jesus responds and how John narrates the event. Jesus declares that He have been working on Sabbath just as His Father has been working on Sabbath. When John narrates the event, he wrote that Jesus broke the Sabbath.

Doing God's work profanes the Sabbath!

People can sometimes say, doing good on a Sabbath does not break the Sabbath law. Does it?

Exod 31:14-15 'You shall keep the Sabbath, therefore, for it is holy to you. Everyone who **profanes** it shall surely be put to death; for whoever does **any work** on it, that person shall be cut off from among his people. Work shall be done for six days, but the seventh is the Sabbath of rest, holy to the LORD. Whoever does **any work** on the Sabbath day, he shall surely be put to death.

The law clearly says doing any work profanes the Sabbath and must be put to death.

Matt 12:5 "Or have you not read in the law that on the **Sabbath** the **priests** in the temple **profane the Sabbath**, and are blameless?

Jesus Himself declares that even the priests doing the work of God in the Temple profane the Sabbath. Hence, doing "any work", including "good works", and "healing" profanes the Sabbath.

How can Christ be perfect yet profane the Sabbath?

Deut 27:26 'Cursed is the one who does not confirm all the words of this law.' "And all the people shall say, 'Amen!'

Gal 3:10 For as many as are of the works of the law are under the curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not continue in all things which are written in the book of the law, to do them."

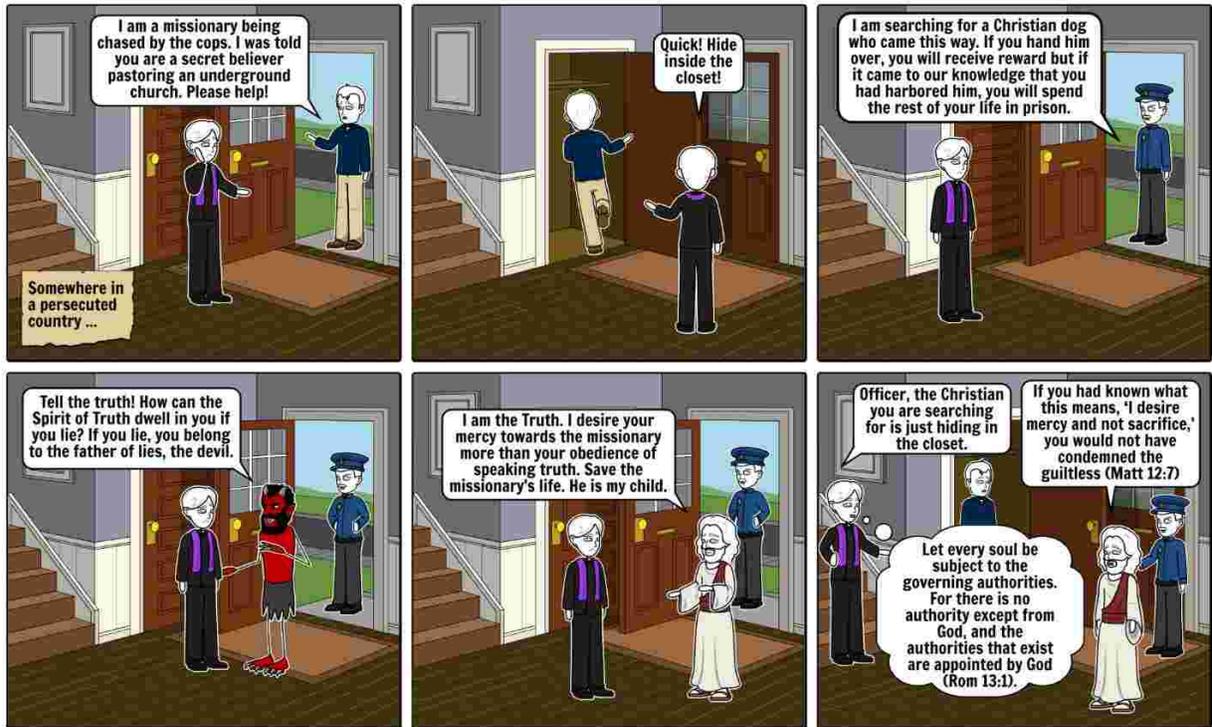
Jas 2:10 For whoever shall keep the whole law, and yet stumble in one point, he is guilty of all.

Apostate Paul and even James quote an old testament law that requires all to follow every law completely. But, Jesus taught they both were wrong. You can break a commandment of God to receive mercy or be merciful.

Matt 12:3-8 But He said to them, "Have you not read what David did when he was hungry, he and those who were with him: how he entered the house of God and ate the showbread which was **not lawful** for him to eat, nor for those who were with him, but only for the priests? Or have you not read in the law that on the Sabbath the priests in the temple profane the Sabbath, and are blameless? Yet I say to you that in this place there is One greater than the temple. But if you had known what this means, '**I desire mercy and not sacrifice,**' you would not have condemned the guiltless. For the Son of Man is Lord even of the Sabbath."

1Sam 15:22 So Samuel said: "Has the LORD as great delight in burnt offerings and sacrifices, As in obeying the voice of the LORD? Behold, to obey is better than sacrifice, And to heed than the fat of rams.

Sacrifice is compared to obedience, which means, "to obey" is better than sacrifice. But, God desires mercy and not sacrifice (or obedience which is better than sacrifice). The below comic will help you understand better.



Obedience is more than sacrifice. But, I desire mercy and not sacrifice. Matt 12:7; 1 Sam 15:22

trumpet-call.org

Obedience is more than sacrifices. But, I desire mercy not sacrifice.

Jesus also explains further by mixing another law and showing how being merciful is what God desires than following Sabbath.

Deut 22:4 “You shall not see your brother’s **donkey or his ox fall down along the road**, and hide yourself from them; you shall surely help him **lift them up** again.

Luke 14:3-6 And Jesus, answering, spoke to the lawyers and Pharisees, saying, “Is it lawful to heal on the Sabbath?” But they kept silent. And He took him and healed him, and let him go. Then He answered them, saying, “Which of you, **having a donkey or an ox that has fallen into a pit**, will not immediately pull him out on the Sabbath day?” And they could not answer Him regarding these things.

A donkey or an ox fell into a pit, the law commands to help the donkey. But the law fails to say if it is okay to do the same on a Sabbath. The Pharisees do help the donkey on Sabbath. Here Christ

is using the same law to show how that law of being merciful to an animal supersedes the other law of keeping the Sabbath holy.

Matt 23:23 “Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you pay tithe of mint and anise and cummin, and have **neglected the weightier matters of the law**: justice and mercy and faith. These you ought to have done, without leaving the others undone.

Christ is teaching that the scribes and Pharisees neglected the weightier matters of the law like, justice, mercy and faith but focused on lighter matters like Sabbath and ritual laws. Christ is not saying to reject the lighter matters of the law, but rather not to neglect, which means, if there is a situation where you can't keep two laws (as you saw earlier in the comic), you must obey the weightier matter of the law. The same is with Sabbath.

Jesus profanes the Sabbath yet blameless

John 8:29 “And He who sent Me is with Me. The Father has not left Me alone, for **I always do those things that please Him.**”

Jesus always did what pleases the Father.

Heb 4:14 Seeing then that we have a great **High Priest** who has passed through the heavens, **Jesus the Son of God**, let us hold fast our confession.

Matt 12:5 “Or have you not read in the law that on the **Sabbath** the **priests** in the temple **profane the Sabbath**, and are **blameless**?”

We have a High Priest and who profane the Sabbath and yet He is blameless. Hence, do not believe anyone who says, Jesus followed the Sabbath completely.

Disclaimer

This doesn't mean Gentiles must now follow the Sabbath and do only good on Sabbath. Gentiles were never given the law nor were they under it anytime. This blog is simply to show that Jesus Christ did not follow the Sabbath completely as many Sabbath denominations claim.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Understanding Trinity from Words of Jesus Christ

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Trinity is one of the most confused and not easily understood. Here, we will try to understand this most difficult term from what Jesus Christ explained.

Trinity is commonly defined as one God, three persons (Father, Son, and Holy Spirit). It can be elaborated into 7 statements.

1. There is One God
2. Father is God
3. Son is God
4. Holy Spirit is God
5. Father is not the Son
6. Son is not the Holy Spirit
7. Holy Spirit is not the Father

It is important for us to understand that the word 'Trinity' is never found in the Bible, nor the Bible directly say God is triune in nature. However, we can find indirect evidence suggesting that God is triune in nature.

The most authoritative evidence for Trinity comes from Jesus Christ.

Matt 28:19 "Go therefore and make disciples of all the nations, baptizing them in the name of the **Father** and of the **Son** and of the **Holy Spirit**

Jesus Christ in His great commission, instructs His disciples to baptize in the name of the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit – making their names equal to each other.

1. There is One God

Deut 6:4 Hear, Israel: YHWH is our God. **YHWH is one.**

Mark 12:29 Jesus answered, "The greatest is, 'Hear, Israel, the Lord our God, the **Lord is one:**

Jesus Christ declares that there is one God, reiterating the Shema from the law.

2. Father is God

John 6:27 "Do not labor for the food which perishes, but for the food which endures to everlasting life, which the Son of Man will give you, because **God the Father** has set His seal on Him."

Jesus Christ declares Father is God

3. Son is God

John 10:30-33 "**I and My Father are one.**" Then the Jews took up stones again to stone Him. Jesus answered them, "Many good works I have shown you from My Father. For which of those works do you stone Me?" The Jews answered Him, saying, "For a good work we do not stone You, but for blasphemy, and because You, being a Man, **make Yourself God.**"

Jesus Christ declares Himself as God, being one with the Father.

4. Holy Spirit is God

John 4:24 "God is Spirit, and those who worship Him must worship in spirit and truth."

Jesus taught us that God is Spirit.

Matt 10:19-20 “But when they deliver you up, do not worry about how or what you should speak. For it will be given to you in that hour what you should speak; for it is not you who speak, but the **Spirit of your Father** who speaks in you.

Mark 13:11 “But when they arrest you and deliver you up, do not worry beforehand, or premeditate what you will speak. But whatever is given you in that hour, speak that; for it is not you who speak, but the **Holy Spirit**. Now brother will betray brother to death, and a father his child; and children will rise up against parents and cause them to be put to death.

When Jesus is referring to the Holy Spirit, the authors wrote in such a way that the Spirit of the Father is synonymous to the Holy Spirit.

This can be confirmed through what Jesus said about the day of Pentecost.

Joel 2:28 “And it shall come to pass afterward That I will pour out **My Spirit** on all flesh; Your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, Your old men shall dream dreams, Your young men shall see visions.

Acts 1:5 “for John truly baptized with water, but you shall be baptized with the **Holy Spirit** not many days from now.”

Here too, Jesus Christ is using the Father’s Spirit in the prophecy synonymous to the Holy Spirit. God is Spirit and Holy Spirit is a reference to God Himself.

5. Father is not the Son

John 16:28 “I came forth from the Father and have come into the world. Again, I leave the world and go to the Father.”

John 17:5 “And now, O Father, glorify Me together with Yourself, with the glory which I had with You before the world was.

John 8:29 “And He who sent Me is with Me. The Father has not left Me alone, for I always do those things that please Him.”

Jesus Christ declares that He was one with the Father before the world came into existence. He came into this world separated from the Father (but not left alone) and going back to the Father. Hence, the Father is not the Son.

6. Son is not the Holy Spirit

John 14:16,26 “And I will pray the Father, and He will give you **another Helper**, that He may abide with you forever— ... But the **Helper**, the Holy Spirit, whom the Father will send in **My name**, He will teach you all things, and bring to your remembrance all things that I said to you.

Luke 24:39 “Behold My hands and My feet, that it is I Myself. Handle Me and see, for a spirit does not have flesh and bones as you see I have.”

Luke 12:10 “And anyone who speaks a word against the Son of Man, it will be forgiven him; but to him who blasphemes against the Holy Spirit, it will not be forgiven.

Jesus Christ taught about the Holy Spirit as another Helper. He also very clearly identified Himself as not a spirit. Christ also adds that blasphemy against Him will be forgiven but blasphemies against the Holy Spirit will never be forgiven. Hence, the Son is not the Holy Spirit.

7. Holy Spirit is not the Father

John 14:26 But the Helper, the **Holy Spirit**, whom the **Father** will send in My name, He will teach you all things, and bring to your remembrance all things that I said to you.

Jesus Christ explains that the Holy Spirit will be sent by the Father in His name, identifying the Holy Spirit separate from the Father.

Points to Consider ...

Authority

John 12:49 “For I have **not spoken** on My **own authority**; but the Father who sent Me gave Me a command, what I should say and what I should speak.

Jesus Christ had not spoken in His own authority, but what the Father commanded that He should say.

Acts 1:7 And He said to them, “It is not for you to know times or seasons which the Father has put in His own authority.

Matt 20:23 So He said to them, “You will indeed drink My cup, and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with; but to sit on My right hand and on My left is not Mine to give, but it is for those for whom it is prepared by My Father.”

We also see that the Father’s authority is different from Christ’s authority.



John 16:13-15 "However, when He, the Spirit of truth, has come, He will guide you into all truth; for He will **not speak on His own authority**, but whatever He hears He will speak; and He will tell you things to come. He will glorify Me, for He will take of what is Mine and declare it to you. All things that the Father has are Mine. Therefore I said that He will take of Mine and declare it to you.

Holy Spirit will not speak in His own authority, but whatever He hears, He will speak. While Jesus Christ said that the Holy Spirit will take what is His's and declare it to us, it is unclear on who's authority does the Holy Spirit speaks. If Holy Spirit speaks with the authority of Christ, Christ Himself will not speak on His own authority but in Father's authority. Hence, all authority comes from the Father.

Source

John 10:30 "I and My Father are **one**."

John 17:5 "And now, O Father, glorify Me **together with Yourself**, with the glory which I had with You **before the world**

was.

John 16:28 “I came **forth from the Father** and have come into the world. Again, I leave the world and **go to the Father.**”

John 8:18 “I am One who bears witness of Myself, and the Father who **sent Me** bears witness of Me.”

Christ and His Father are one. He was one with the Father before the creation of the world. He came forth from the Father and going back to the Father.

John 14:26 “But the Helper, the Holy Spirit, whom the Father will send in My name, He will teach you all things, and bring to your remembrance all things that I said to you.

John 15:26 “But when the Helper comes, whom I shall send to you from the Father, the Spirit of truth who proceeds from the Father, He will testify of Me.

The Father will send the Holy Spirit in the Son’s name. Jesus also said, He will send the Holy Spirit from the Father, showing once again that He and the Father are one.

Hence, both the Son and the Holy Spirit proceed from the Father.

Blasphemy

Lev 24:16 ‘And whoever blasphemes the name of the LORD shall surely be put to death. All the congregation shall certainly stone him, the stranger as well as him who is born in the land. When he blasphemes the name of the LORD, he shall be **put to death.**

Whoever blasphemes the Father has no forgiveness or atonement in the law and must be stoned to death in this world.

Matt 12:32 “Anyone who speaks a word against the Son of Man, it will be forgiven him; but whoever speaks against the Holy Spirit, it **will not be forgiven** him, either in this age or in the age to come.

Whoever blasphemes the Son has forgiveness but whoever blasphemes the Holy Spirit will not be forgiven in this age or the age to come.

Greater

John 14:28 “You have heard Me say to you, ‘I am going away and coming back to you.’ If you loved Me, you would rejoice because I said, ‘I am going to the Father,’ for **My Father is greater than I.**

Heavenly Father is greater than Jesus Christ.

Conclusion

It is important to note that the Son is not part of God but fully God, who was one with the Father, came from the Father to be born in this world as a normal man. Jesus Christ is not part human and part God, but fully human and fully God. The Holy Spirit is also not part of God but fully God, came from the Father to dwell on us. It is not possible for us, being a creation to understand our Creator who designed and created everything.

John 16:25 “These things I have spoken to you in figurative language; but the **time is coming** when I will no longer speak to you in figurative language, but I will tell you plainly about the Father.”

Time is coming when Christ will tell us plainly about the Father. Until then, we will never fully understand Trinity.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

How to increase our faith?

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |



Faith is not calling dad and expect him to carry you when dad is asking you to jump and have faith that he will catch you no matter what.

Before we discuss how to increase our faith what Jesus taught from Luke 17:5-10 (colored in blue), we first need to understand what faith is.

Matt 9:28-29 And when He had come into the house, the blind men came to Him. And Jesus said to them, “Do you **believe** that I am able to do this?” They said to Him, “Yes, Lord.” Then He touched their eyes, saying, “According to your **faith** let it be to you.”

Heb 11:1 Now **faith** is the substance of **things hoped for**, the **evidence of things not seen**.

Faith is believing in God on who He is what He is able to do and what He said when the things we hoped for seems impossible.

Small Faith, Mighty Acts

Luke 17:5 And the apostles said to the Lord, "Increase our faith."

The apostles were asking Jesus Christ to increase their faith. Jesus then answers them how to increase their faith in God. Let's listen to Jesus on how to increase our faith.

*Luke 17:6 So the Lord said, "If you have **faith as a mustard seed**, you can say to this mulberry tree, 'Be pulled up by the roots and be planted in the sea,' and it would obey you.*

If we have faith as a mustard seed, even a mulberry tree will obey us. Why did Jesus compare faith to a mustard seed?

Mark 4:31 "It is like a mustard seed which, when it is sown on the ground, is **smaller** than all the seeds on earth;

As Jesus Himself explains in another parable, mustard seed is compared to be something so small. Hence, with small faith, we can do mighty acts.

Servants will obey

Luke 17:7-9 "And which of you, having a servant plowing or tending sheep, will say to him when he has come in from the field, 'Come at once and sit down to eat'? But will he not rather say to him, 'Prepare something for my supper, and gird yourself and serve me till I have eaten and drunk, and afterward you will eat and drink'? Does he thank that servant because he did the things that were commanded him? I think not.

Jesus compares His disciples to be masters where each having their own servants and the command given to them. Jesus then shows the assurance of the obedience from the servants which the master doesn't doubt, even if they just came from the field working hard.

It seems, Jesus was showing how faith must be, like a master commanding his servants with authority, power and without any doubt that his servants will disobey. With such a faith, even a mulberry tree will obey.

We must obey

Luke 17:10 "So likewise you, when you have done all those things which you are commanded, say, 'We are unprofitable servants. We have done what was our duty to do.' "

But then, Jesus suddenly teaches something strange. Just as the servant will obey his master, in spite of him tired from hard work in the field, we are to obey our Lord in faith, expecting nothing, calling ourselves 'unprofitable servants'.

Hence, to increase our faith, Jesus Christ taught us to obey Him just as the servant in the story obeyed the master even when the servant was tired from hard work. To obey is our duty. This is exactly what Jesus referred as faith, i.e., fully trusting on His words.

Luke 12:43-46 Blessed is that servant whom his master will find so **doing** when he comes. Truly, I say to you that he will make him ruler over all that he has. But if that servant says in his heart, 'My master is delaying his coming,' and begins to beat the male and female servants, and to eat and drink and be drunk, the master of that servant will come on a day when he is not looking for him, and at an hour when he is not aware, and will cut him in two and appoint him his portion with the **unbelievers**.

As we see above, only those who are "doing" what He said during His second coming, He considers them as believers. But those who

don't obey the master doesn't have any faith.

What about the mighty acts through faith?

1 John 3:22 And whatever we ask we receive from Him, because we keep His commandments and do those things that are pleasing in His sight.

As John wrote, if we keep His commandments by obeying Him, whatever we ask, we receive from Him.

Luke 18:8 .. When the Son of Man comes, will He really find faith on the earth?"

As we saw, faith is believing in what He said and doing it. Will Christ find anyone doing what He said when He comes back?

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Paul's twisting of Scriptures in Romans

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Paul's twisting of Scriptures in Romans

Paul's teachings Scripture **All are unrighteous**

Rom 3:10-12 As it is written: "There is none righteous, no, not one; There is none who understands; There is none who seeks after God. They have all turned aside; They have together become unprofitable; There is none who does good, no, not one."

Atheists are unrighteous

Ps 14:1-3 THE fool has said in his heart, "There is no God." They are corrupt, They have done abominable works, There is none who does good. The LORD looks down from heaven upon the children of men, To see if there are any who understand, who seek God. They have all turned aside, They have together become corrupt; There is none who does good, No, not one.

Noah, Daniel and Job are righteous

Ezek 14:14 "Even if these three men, Noah, Daniel, and Job, were in it, they would deliver only themselves by their righteousness," says the Lord GOD.

Without the law, sin is not known

Rom 7:7 What shall we say then? Is the law sin? Certainly not! On the contrary, I would not have known sin except through the law. For I would not have known covetousness unless the law had said, "You shall not covet."

Man knew sin before the law

Gen 4:7 "If you do well, will you not be accepted? And if you do not do well, sin lies at the door. And its desire is for you, but you should rule over it."

Esau was hated even before being born

Rom 9:11-12 for the children not yet being born, nor having done any good or evil, that the purpose of God according to election might stand, not of works but of Him who calls, it was said to her, "The older shall serve the younger." As it is written, "Jacob I have loved, but Esau I have hated."

(Foreknowledge of God is not the same as election of God)

Esau was hated because he rejoiced in Israel's destruction and wickedness.

Ezek 35:15 "As you rejoiced because the inheritance of the house of Israel was desolate, so I will do to you; you shall be desolate, O Mount Seir, as well as all of Edom—all of it! Then they shall know that I am the LORD."

Mal 1:3-4 But Esau I have hated, And laid waste his mountains and his heritage For the jackals of the wilderness." Even though Edom has said, "We have been impoverished, But we will return and build the desolate places," Thus says the LORD of hosts: "They may build, but I will throw down; They shall be called the Territory of Wickedness, And the people against whom the LORD will have indignation forever."

We can't do anything for receiving God's mercy and compassion

Rom 9:15-16 For He says to Moses, "I will have mercy on whomever I will have mercy, and I will have compassion on whomever I will have compassion." So then it is not of him who wills, nor of him who runs, but of God who shows mercy.

We must be faithful to God for receiving God's mercy and compassion

Exod 33:19 Then He said, "I will make all My goodness pass before you, and I will proclaim the name of the LORD before you. I will be gracious to whom I will be gracious, and I will have compassion on whom I will have compassion."

Num 12:6-8 Then He said, "Hear now My words: If there is a prophet among you, I, the LORD, make Myself known to him in a vision; I speak to him in a dream. Not so with My servant Moses; He is faithful in all My house. I speak with him face to face, Even plainly, and not in dark sayings; And he sees the form of the LORD. Why then were you not afraid To speak against My servant Moses?"

God can harden the heart to disobey Him and punish for their disobedience at His own will

Rom 9:17-18 For the Scripture says to the Pharaoh, "For this very purpose I have raised you up, that I may show My power in you, and that My name may be declared in all the earth." Therefore He has mercy on whom He wills, and whom He wills He hardens.

God can harden the heart to disobey and punish for it as part of His righteous judgments for their wickedness and evil

Gen 15:13-14 Then He said to Abram: "Know certainly that your descendants will be strangers in a land that is not theirs, and will serve them, and they will afflict them four hundred years. And also

the nation whom they serve I will judge; afterward they shall come out with great possessions.

Exod 7:3-4 “And I will harden Pharaoh’s heart, and multiply My signs and My wonders in the land of Egypt. But Pharaoh will not heed you, so that I may lay My hand on Egypt and bring My armies and My people, the children of Israel, out of the land of Egypt by great judgments.

7000 men were reserved by grace

Rom 11:3-6 “LORD, they have killed Your prophets and torn down Your altars, and I alone am left, and they seek my life”? But what does the divine response say to him? “I have reserved for Myself seven thousand men who have not bowed the knee to Baal.” Even so then, at this present time there is a remnant according to the election of grace. And if by grace, then it is no longer of works; otherwise grace is no longer grace. But if it is of works, it is no longer grace; otherwise work is no longer work.

7000 men were reserved because they did not bow to Baal and not kissed him

1 Kgs 19:18 “Yet I have reserved seven thousand in Israel, all whose knees have not bowed to Baal, and every mouth that has not kissed him.”

Many are called, few are proven suitable

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

One of the biggest deceptions in the Bible today is wordplay, either knowingly or unknowingly.

Matt 20:16 “So the last will be first, and the first last. For many are called, but few **chosen** (G1588 ἐκλεκτός *eklektos*)”

Matt 22:14 “For many are called, but few are **chosen** (G1588 ἐκλεκτός *eklektos*)”

If you look at the above verse, it seems that few are chosen or selected. This is the same word used for ‘elect’.

Mark 13:20 “And unless the Lord had shortened those days, no flesh would be saved; but for the **elect’s** (G1588 ἐκλεκτός *eklektos*) sake, whom He **chose** (G1586 ἐκλέγομαι *eklegomai*), He shortened the days.

Elect means Tested

Is the word ‘elect’ even translated correctly in New Testament?



1 Pet 2:6 Therefore it is also contained in the Scripture, “Behold, I lay in Zion A chief cornerstone, **elect** (G1588 ἐκλεκτός *eklektos*), precious, And he who believes on Him will by no means be put to shame.”

Isa 28:16 So this is what the Sovereign LORD says: “See, I lay a stone in Zion, a **tested** (H976 בָּחַן *bochan*) stone, a precious cornerstone for a sure foundation; the one who relies on it will never be stricken with panic.

The Hebrew word which was translated as ‘elect’ in New Testament actually means, tested and proven suitable.

בָּחַן m., *trial, proof*; Isa. 28:16, אֶבֶן בָּחַן “a tried stone,” i.e. of proved stability, so as to be suitable for the foundation of a building.

As we can clearly see, ‘elect’ doesn’t mean ‘chosen’ but rather ‘tested and proven suitable’.

Food for Thought

Isa 42:1 “Behold! My Servant whom I uphold, My **Elect** (H972 בָּחִיר *bachiyr*) One in whom My soul delights! I have put My Spirit

upon Him; He will bring forth justice to the Gentiles.

Matt 12:18 “Behold! My Servant whom I have **chosen** (*G140 αἰρετίζω hairetizo*), My Beloved in whom My soul is well pleased! I will put My Spirit upon Him, And He will declare justice to the Gentiles.

The ‘elect’ (*bachiyar*) in the Old testament is translated as ‘chosen’ (*hairetizo*) in New Testament. But the ‘chosen’ or ‘elect’ (*eklektos*) in the New Testament is translated as ‘tested and proven suitable’ (*bochan*) in the Old Testament.

Conclusion

Many are called and few are not chosen but rather few are tested and proven suitable.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Double-tongued Paul

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Double-tongued Paul

Paul's first tongue Paul's second tongue **Salvation by works**

Rom 2:5-7 But in accordance with your hardness and your impenitent heart you are treasuring up for yourself wrath in the day of wrath and revelation of the righteous judgment of God, who "will render to each one according to his deeds": eternal life to those who by patient continuance in doing good seek for glory, honor, and immortality

Salvation by faith confession

Rom 10:9-10 that if you confess with your mouth the Lord Jesus and believe in your heart that God has raised Him from the dead, you will be saved. For with the heart one believes unto righteousness, and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation.

Righteousness required for Salvation

1 Cor 6:9-10 Do you not know that the unrighteous will not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived. Neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor homosexuals, nor sodomites, nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners will inherit the kingdom of God.

Righteousness not required for Salvation

Titus 3:4 But when the kindness and the love of God our Savior toward man appeared, not by works of righteousness which we have

done, but according to His mercy He saved us, through the washing of regeneration and renewing of the Holy Spirit

No one is justified by the law

Rom 3:20 Therefore by the deeds of the law no flesh will be justified in His sight, for by the law is the knowledge of sin.

Gal 3:11 But that no one is justified by the law in the sight of God is evident, for “the just shall live by faith.”

Doers of the law will be justified

Rom 2:13 for not the hearers of the law are just in the sight of God, but the doers of the law will be justified;

Boasting only in the cross of Christ

Gal 6:14 But God forbid that I should boast except in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom the world has been crucified to me, and I to the world.

Boasting as not a burden to anyone

2Cor 11:9-10 And when I was present with you, and in need, I was a burden to no one, for what I lacked the brethren who came from Macedonia supplied. And in everything I kept myself from being burdensome to you, and so I will keep myself. As the truth of Christ is in me, no one shall stop me from this boasting in the regions of Achaia.

Least of the apostles

1Cor 15:9 For I am the least of the apostles, who am not worthy to be called an apostle, because I persecuted the church of God.

Not inferior to eminent apostles

2 Cor 11:5 For I consider that I am not at all inferior to the most eminent apostles.

Bear one another's burdens

Gal 6:2 Bear one another's burdens, and so fulfill the law of Christ.

Bear your own burden

Gal 6:5 For each one shall bear his own load.

Law abolished

Eph 2:14-15 For He Himself is our peace, who has made both one, and has broken down the middle wall of separation, having abolished in His flesh the enmity, that is, the law of commandments contained in ordinances, so as to create in Himself one new man from the two, thus making peace

Law established

Rom 3:31 Do we then make void the law through faith? Certainly not! On the contrary, we establish the law.

I am chief of sinners

1 Tim 1:15 This is a faithful saying and worthy of all acceptance, that Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners, of whom I am chief.

I am like Christ

1 Cor 11:1 Imitate me, just as I also imitate Christ.

My words are commandments of the Lord

1 Cor 14:37 If anyone thinks himself to be a prophet or spiritual, let him acknowledge that the things which I write to you are the commandments of the Lord.

I speak not according to the Lord

2Cor 11:17 What I speak, I speak not according to the Lord, but as it were, foolishly, in this confidence of boasting.

Law is of faith

Rom 10:6-8 But the righteousness of faith speaks in this way, “Do not say in your heart, ‘Who will ascend into heaven?’ ” (that is, to bring Christ down from above) or, “ ‘Who will descend into the abyss?’ ” (that is, to bring Christ up from the dead). But what does it say? “The word is near you, in your mouth and in your heart” (that is, the word of faith which we preach):

(quoting Deu 30:12-14 from the law)

Law is not of faith

Gal 3:12 Yet the law is not of faith, but “the man who does them shall live by them.”

Sin is not known without the law

Rom 7:7 What shall we say then? Is the law sin? Certainly not! On the contrary, I would not have known sin except through the law. For I would not have known covetousness unless the law had said, “You shall not covet.”

Sin was in this world even before the law

Rom 5:12-13 Therefore, just as through one man sin entered the world, and death through sin, and thus death spread to all men, because all sinned— For until the law sin was in the world, but sin is not imputed when there is no law.

No one is saved yet

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Many Christians who are deceived believe that salvation cannot be lost yet some believe salvation can be lost.



But the reality is, no one is saved yet for anyone to lose it.

Salvation is a future event

Matt 25:31-34,41 “When the Son of Man comes in his glory, and all the angels with him, he will sit on his glorious throne. All the nations will be gathered before him, and he will separate the people one from another as a shepherd separates the sheep

from the goats. He will put the sheep on his right and the goats on his left. Then the King will say to those on his right, 'Come, you who are blessed by my Father; take your inheritance, the kingdom prepared for you since the creation of the world. Then he will say to those on his left, 'Depart from me, you who are cursed, into the eternal fire prepared for the devil and his angels.

How can anyone is already saved when Jesus Christ clearly said salvation is when He comes the second time? The truth is, we receive salvation only when Christ comes in the clouds.

Heb 9:28 so Christ was sacrificed once to take away the sins of many and he will appear a second time, not to bear sin, but to bring salvation to those who are waiting for him.

As the anonymous author of Hebrews writes, Christ will appear a second time to bring salvation.

Any assurance for present time?

Luke 10:16,20 "He who hears you hears Me, he who rejects you rejects Me, and he who rejects Me rejects Him who sent Me." However, do not rejoice that the spirits submit to you, but rejoice that your **names are written in heaven.**"

We do have an assurance of our names written in Heaven if we hear what Christ and obey Him. This assurance is not unconditional but requires us to be worthy.

Rev 3:4-5 "You have a few names even in Sardis who have not defiled their garments; and they shall walk with Me in white, for they are worthy. He who overcomes shall be clothed in white garments, and I will not blot out his name from the Book of Life; but I will confess his name before My Father and before His angels.

As Christ warned the church of Sardis, Christ will blot the names from Book of Life if we become unworthy by defiling our garments.

What about having eternal life now?

John 5:24 “Most assuredly, I say to you, he who hears My word and believes in Him who sent Me **has everlasting life**, and shall not come into judgment, but has passed from death into life.

John 6:47 “Most assuredly, I say to you, he who believes in Me **has everlasting life**.

As Jesus said, whoever believes in Christ has eternal life. This means, whoever believes in Him now have the eternal life independent of Christ, right? No.

John 14:6 Jesus said to him, “I am the way, the truth, and the **life**. No one comes to the Father except through Me.

1 John 5:11-13 And this is the testimony: that God has given us eternal life, and this life is in His Son. **He who has the Son has life**; he who does not have the Son of God does not have life. These things I have written to you who believe in the name of the Son of God, that you may know that you have eternal life, and that you may continue to believe in the name of the Son of God.

Christ is our Eternal life. Eternal life is never given to us directly. We inherit eternal life if we have Christ. Hence, if we have Christ, we have eternal life. So, how can we have Christ in us?

John 14:21-23 “He who has My commandments and keeps them, it is he who loves Me. And he who loves Me will be loved by My Father, and I will love him and manifest Myself to him.” Judas (not Iscariot) said to Him, “Lord, how is it that You will manifest Yourself to us, and not to the world?” Jesus answered and said to him, “If anyone loves Me, he will keep My word; and

My Father will love him, and We will come to him and make Our home with him.

If we love God and keep His commandments or His Word, the Father and the Son will come and dwell in us. As you can see, loving God and keeping His commandments is a prerequisite.

What about to just believe? Isn't it faith only?

To “believe” in the book of John actually refers to obedience in doing good. We can see this theme all over the book of John, often refuting faith-only in the next few verses within the same chapter or the next.

John 5:24, 28-29 “Most assuredly, I say to you, he who hears My word and **believes** in Him who sent Me has everlasting life, and shall not come into judgment, but has passed from death into life. ... Do not marvel at this; for the hour is coming in which all who are in the graves will hear His voice and come forth— **those who have done good, to the resurrection of life**, and those who have done evil, to the resurrection of condemnation.

As you can see above, “to believe” actually means to “do good”.

John 3:16,21 “For God so loved the world that He gave His only begotten Son, that whoever **believes** in Him should not perish but have everlasting life. ... For everyone **practicing evil** hates the light and does not come to the light, lest his deeds should be exposed. But he who **does the truth** comes to the light, that his **deeds** may be clearly seen, that they have been done in God.”

“To believe” in the above passage actually means to “do the truth” which is not practicing evil.

John 12:46 “I have come as a light into the world, that whoever **believes** in Me should **not abide in darkness**.”

Again, “to believe” is not to abide in darkness.

Conclusion

No one is saved yet. Jesus clearly said salvation is when He comes the second time (Matt 25:31-46). Only our names are written in heaven (Luke 10:20) when we are worthy (Luke 20:35). But if we become unworthy, Christ will blot our names from the book of life (Rev 3:4-5).

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Do not tour pagan archaeological sites

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Is it acceptable for Christians to tour pagan archaeological sites? We do understand that Christians touring pagan Archaeological sites don't go to worship but to just visit and understand the historical significance. But how does God feel about it?



Destruction of Asherah Pole. Source: Internet

God's instruction is to destroy all

Num 33:51-52 "Speak to the children of Israel, and say to them: 'When you have crossed the Jordan into the land of Canaan, then you shall drive out all the inhabitants of the land from before you, destroy all their engraved stones, destroy all their molded images, and demolish all their high places;

When the children of Israel was about to inherit the promised land, God gave specific instruction to destroy all pagan things from the land including the engraved stones, moulded images and all their high places.

Deut 12:2-3 "You shall utterly destroy all the places where the nations which you shall dispossess served their gods, on the high mountains and on the hills and under every green tree. And you shall destroy their altars, break their sacred pillars, and burn their wooden images with fire; you shall cut down the carved images of their gods and **destroy their names from that place**.

God doesn't want the children of Israel to just destroy pagan high places, their temples and their altars but destroy even the pagan god's name from that place. This clear instruction to Israelite people and to us shows how much God hates pagan places and even against paganism having archaeological significance.

Destroy the abomination of pagans

1Kgs 11:7 Then Solomon built a high place for Chemosh the abomination of Moab, on the hill that is east of Jerusalem, and for Molech the abomination of the people of Ammon.

The high places (or) the places of worship of Idols on the elevated ground were referred as abominations in the Bible. An abomination in ancient Israel is still an abomination in modern times.

Mal 3:6a “For I, Yahweh, don’t change;

Heb 13:8 Jesus Christ is the same yesterday, today, and forever.

God doesn’t change. He is same yesterday, today and forever. What He hated a thousand years ago, He still hates with the same aversion.

2Kgs 18:3-4 And he did what was right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father David had done. He removed the high places and broke the sacred pillars, cut down the wooden image and broke in pieces the bronze serpent that Moses had made; for until those days the children of Israel burned incense to it, and called it Nehushtan.

It is right in the sight of the LORD to destroy all pagan places.

Conclusion

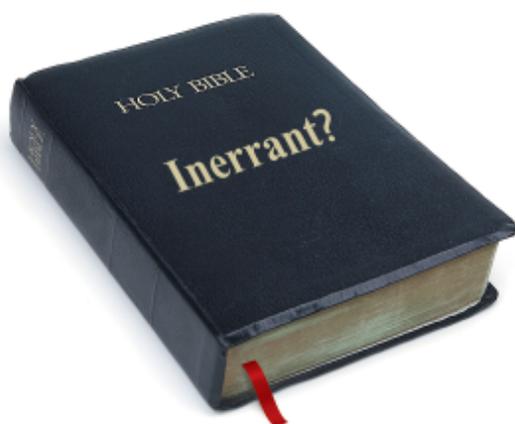
Christians must not visit pagan archaeological sites. God wants to destroy even their name from that place. Hence, Christians touring pagan archaeological or historical sites are unacceptable before God.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Scripture Inerrancy is a Lie

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Below is a brief comparison of how Jesus Christ refuting Scripture Inerrancy.



Scripture

Moses & Elders saw God

Exo 24:9-11 Then Moses went up, also Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel, and they saw the God of Israel. And there was under His feet as it were a paved work of sapphire stone, and it was like the very heavens in its clarity. He didn't lay his hand on the nobles of the children of Israel. They saw God, and ate and drank.

Christ's Words

No one has seen the Father

Joh 6:46 No one has seen the Father except the one who is from God; only He has seen the Father.

Joh 5:37 "And the Father Himself, who sent Me, has testified of Me. You have neither heard His voice at any time, nor seen His form.

Yahweh appeared to Abraham as a man

Gen 18:1-2a Yahweh appeared to him by the oaks of Mamre, as he sat in the tent door in the heat of the day. He lifted up his eyes and looked, and saw that three men stood near him.

John 8:57-58 Then the Jews said to Him, "You are not yet fifty years old, and have You seen Abraham?" Jesus said to them, "Most assuredly, I say to you, before Abraham was, I AM."

(Christ's visit of Abraham was wrongly attributed to His Father)

Elijah went up by a whirlwind into heaven

2Kgs 2:11 Then it happened, as they continued on and talked, that suddenly a chariot of fire appeared with horses of fire, and separated the two of them; and Elijah went up by a whirlwind into heaven.

Manna is bread of heaven

Exod 16:4 Then the LORD said to Moses, "Behold, I will rain bread from heaven for you. And the people shall go out and gather a certain quota every day, that I may test them, whether they will walk in My law or not.

Yahweh has no form

Joh 4:24 God is spirit, and those who worship him must worship in spirit and truth."

(Moses also confirms Yahweh has no form in Deut 4:12,15-16)

No one has ascended into heaven

John 3:13 No one has ascended into heaven, but he who descended out of heaven, the Son of Man, who is in heaven.

Manna is not the bread from heaven

John 6:32 Then Jesus said to them, "Most assuredly, I say to you, Moses did not give you the bread

Ps 78:24 Had rained down manna on them to eat, And given them of the bread of heaven. from heaven, but My Father gives you the true bread from heaven.

As we had seen above, Jesus clearly refutes Scripture Inerrancy.

E.g., Did Abraham know God by name Yahweh?

Gen 22:14 Abraham called the name of that place “Yahweh Will Provide”. As it is said to this day, “On Yahweh’s mountain, it will be provided.”

Exod 6:3 I appeared to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, as God Almighty; but by my name Yahweh I was not known to them.

Both Genesis 22:14 and Exodus 6:3 cannot be true at the same time. Hence, scripture itself refutes Scripture Inerrancy.

The Crisis

It is not my intention to tabulate all errors and contradictions in Scripture but to show the truth behind these contradicts so that we can have a better understand of Torah and Scripture.

2Kgs 22:8 Then Hilkiyah the high priest said to Shaphan the scribe, “I have **found the Book of the Law** in the house of the LORD.” And Hilkiyah gave the book to Shaphan, and he read it.

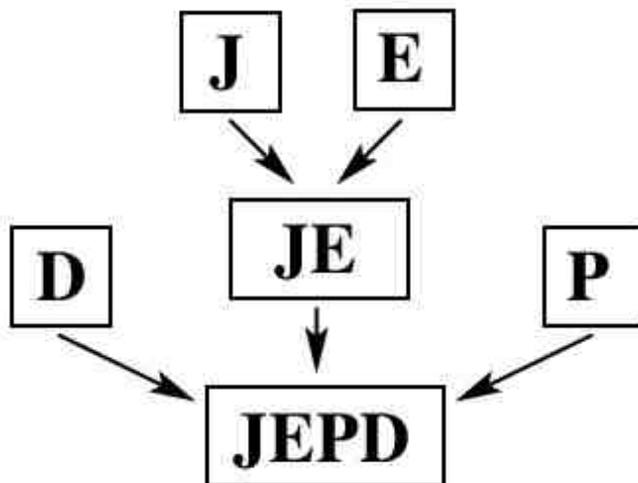
2Kgs 23:4-5 And the king commanded Hilkiyah the high priest, the priests of the second order, and the doorkeepers, **to bring out of the temple of the LORD** all the articles that were made for Baal, for Asherah, and for all the host of heaven; and he burned them outside Jerusalem in the fields of Kidron, and carried their ashes to Bethel. Then he removed the **idolatrous priests** whom the kings of Judah had ordained to burn incense on the high places

in the cities of Judah and in the places all around Jerusalem, and those who burned incense to Baal, to the sun, to the moon, to the constellations, and to all the host of heaven.

It is important to understand that the kingdom of Judah faced a crisis in its history that even the book of the law itself was completely lost and only one copy was found during the reign of Josiah in 623 BC. As we read, the temple of Yahweh was filled with idols and idolatrous priests. The Northern Kingdom of Israel was no more during the reign of Josiah. The sad part is, this crisis in Judah was even before the exile.

Documentary Hypothesis

Based on the definition on Wikipedia, documentary hypothesis (DH) is one of three models used to explain the origins and composition of the first five books of the Bible, called collectively the Torah. According to the documentary hypothesis, it is made up of four sources (“documents”), each originally a separate and independent book but joined together at various points in time by a series of editors (“redactors”).



Documentary hypothesis (DH) or the JEDP hypothesis, where each letter represents the source (groups of authors) who are identified as

the Yahwist (J), the Elohist (E), the Deuteronomist (D), and the Priestly (P).

Here are some of the characteristics of each source.

- J source usually refers God as Yahweh, associated with Judah.
- E source usually refers God as Elohim. It favours Israel over Judah
- P source primarily deals with priestly works
- D source is the author of nearly the entire book of Deuteronomy.
- R is the redactor who edited in between in the formation of Torah.

As we saw earlier, the remaining kingdom of Judah lost its law and found it only in 623 BC. The Kingdom of Judah itself went into exile in 586 BC for 70 years. Hence, sometime after the exile, the remnant (Redactor) gathered all information they had in scrolls to recreate the long forgotten stories with appropriate additions for missing pieces and clarifications.

Contrary to traditional views, Moses did not author all parts of the 5 books in Torah. He neither wrote about his own death, nor he wrote Genesis 13:7 for him to be in the promised land. However, Moses did write significant parts of Torah. Because of scribes copying independently in each kingdom, different versions of what is significant to them were passed on and preserved. What is really amazing is the extraordinary effort of the Redactor harmonising multiple versions of the same story and bringing all pieces together for us to have a complete picture of what happened in the Torah. This is similar to the multiple New Testament manuscripts all carefully referred to create our New Testament translation. Hence, Documentary hypothesis shows the struggle and effort of Redactor who brought all scroll together and crisis the scrolls themselves faced in the process of the making of what we now call as Torah.

You can download theWord bible module with coloured highlighting showing the different sources from the below download location.

Exodus 1

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40

¹ Now these are the names of the sons of Israel, who came into Egypt (every man and his household came with Jacob): [Gen 46:8](#); [Exod 6:14](#);

² Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah,

³ Issachar, Zebulun, and Benjamin,

⁴ Dan and Naphtali, Gad and Asher.

⁵ All the souls who came out of Jacob's body were seventy souls, and Joseph was in Egypt already. [Gen 46:27](#); [Deut 10:22](#); [Acts 7:14](#);

⁶ Joseph died, as did all his brothers, and all that generation. [Gen 50:26](#);

⁷ The children of Israel were fruitful, and increased abundantly, and multiplied, and grew exceedingly mighty; and the land was filled with them. [Deut 26:5](#); [Acts 7:17](#);

⁸ Now there arose a new king over Egypt, who didn't know Joseph. [Acts 7:18](#);

⁹ He said to his people, "Behold, the people of the children of Israel are more and mightier than we.

¹⁰ Come, let's deal wisely with them, lest they multiply, and it happen that when any war breaks out, they also join themselves to our enemies and fight against us, and escape out of the land." [Acts 7:19](#);

¹¹ Therefore they set taskmasters over them to afflict them with their burdens. They built storage cities for Pharaoh: Pithom and Raamses.

¹² But the more they afflicted them, the more they multiplied and the more they spread out. They started to dread the children of Israel. [Ps 105:24](#);

¹³ The Egyptians ruthlessly made the children of Israel serve,

¹⁴ and they made their lives bitter with hard service in mortar and in brick, and in all kinds of service in the field, all their service, in which they ruthlessly made them serve.

¹⁵ The king of Egypt spoke to the Hebrew midwives, of whom the name of the one was Shiphrah, and the name of the other Puah,

¹⁶ and he said, "When you perform the duty of a midwife to the Hebrew women, and see them on the birth stool, if it is a son, then you shall kill him; but if it is a daughter, then she shall live."

¹⁷ But the midwives feared God, and didn't do what the king of Egypt commanded them, but saved the baby boys alive.

Screenshot for coloured highlighting in Documentary Hypothesis. Jahwist (Navy), Elohist (Teal), Priestly (Gold), Deuteronomist (Black), Redactor (Maroon)

Download: [Research Study Bible](#) (theWord & MySword format)

Note: *The download is based on World English Bible (WEB). While WEB is in public domain, the name is copyrighted and cannot be redistributed under the same name. Hence, it is named as Research Study Bible (RSB). The Bible also contains Septuagint years in Genesis 5 & 11 in red colour and the wrong years struck out for clarity. No texts of the World Bible Translation was changed.*

Jesus acknowledges all sources

Gen 1:27 So God created man in His own image; in the image of God He created him; male and female He created them. (P-

Source)

Gen 2:24 Therefore a man shall leave his father and mother and be joined to his wife, and they shall become one flesh. (J-Source)

Matt 19:4-5 And He answered and said to them, “Have you not read that He who made them at the beginning ‘made them male and female,’ and said, ‘For this reason a man shall leave his father and mother and be joined to his wife, and the two shall become one flesh’?”

Jesus Christ beautifully merged both Priestly Source and Jahwist Source as one single statement.

Exod 3:6 Moreover he said, “I am the God of your father, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob.” Moses hid his face because he was afraid to look at God. (E-Source)

Luke 20:37 But that the dead are raised, even Moses showed at the bush, when he called the Lord ‘The God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob.’

Jesus refers the passage where God spoke to Moses from the burning bush which is from Elohist Source.

Deut 6:4-5 Hear, Israel: Yahweh is our God. Yahweh is one. You shall love Yahweh your God with all your heart, with all your soul, and with all your might. (D-Source)

Matt 22:37-38 Jesus said to him, “‘You shall love the Lord your God with all your heart, with all your soul, and with all your mind.’ This is the first and great commandment.

Jesus refers to Shema which is from the Deuteronomist Source.

Conclusion

The kingdom of Judah faced a crisis in its history that even the book of the law itself was completely lost and only one copy was found during the reign of Josiah in 623 BC. Following this crisis and post-exile, the Redactor took extraordinary effort in gathering all information they had in scrolls to recreate the long forgotten stories with appropriate additions for missing pieces and clarifications. This intertwining of multiple versions of the same story by the Redactor usually referred as Documentary Hypothesis sometimes causes confusions on certain details for many but these actually shows the history of how the Torah was made and proves the crisis it went through. While Jesus Christ acknowledged all sources that make up the Torah and Scripture, He also corrected some of the mistakes in it refuting Scripture Inerrancy.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Role of the Holy Spirit

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |



John 1:32 And John bore witness, saying, "I saw the Spirit descending from heaven like a dove, and He remained upon Jesus Christ.

If there is one sin that our Lord Jesus Christ cannot forgive then it is the blasphemy of the Holy Spirit.

Mark 3:28-30 "Assuredly, I say to you, all sins will be forgiven the sons of men, and whatever blasphemies they may utter; but

he who blasphemes against the Holy Spirit never has forgiveness, but is subject to eternal condemnation”— because they said, “He has an unclean spirit.”

Holy Spirit is the third person in the Godhead equal and one with God the Father and God the Son. While there are many passages in the Old Testament regarding the Holy Spirit, here we will look into the role of the Holy Spirit, as told by Jesus Christ.

Convict

John 16:7-11 “Nevertheless I tell you the truth. It is to your advantage that I go away; for if I do not go away, the **Helper** will not come to you; but if I depart, I will send Him to you. And when He has come, He will convict the world of **sin**, and of **righteousness**, and of **judgment**: of sin, because they do not believe in Me; of righteousness, because I go to My Father and you see Me no more; of judgment, because the ruler of this world is judged.

The Holy Spirit convicts the world for the following reasons:

- convicts concerning sin, so that we can believe in Jesus Christ to walk in His light and be holy.
- concerning righteousness, because Christ is no longer with us to guide us in the path of righteousness.
- concerning judgment, because the ruler of this world is judged and reminds us of a coming judgment if we sin and do not walk in the path of righteousness.

Guide

John 16:12-15 However, when He, the Spirit of truth, has come, He will **guide you into all truth**; for He will not speak on His own authority, but whatever He hears He will speak; and He will

tell you things to come. He will glorify Me, for He will take of what is Mine and declare it to you. All things that the Father has are Mine. Therefore I said that He will take of Mine and declare it to you.

The Holy Spirit guides us into all truth.

Allocute

Mark 13:11 “But when they arrest you and deliver you up, do not worry beforehand, or premeditate what you will speak. But whatever is given you in that hour, speak that; for it is not you who speak, but the Holy Spirit.

The Holy Spirit will speak for us when we are persecuted for the sake of Christ or His gospel.

Testify

John 15:26 “But when the Helper comes, whom I shall send to you from the Father, the Spirit of truth who proceeds from the Father, He will testify of Me.

The Holy Spirit who proceeds from the Father, sent by Lord Jesus Christ will testify of Christ.

Abide

John 14:16-17 “And I will pray the Father, and He will give you another Helper, that He may **abide** with you forever– the Spirit of truth, whom the world cannot receive, because it neither sees Him nor knows Him; but you know Him, for **He dwells with you and will be in you.**

The Holy Spirit will abide with us forever. He dwells with us and in us.

Holy Spirit: God's Gift

Luke 11:13 “If you then, being evil, know how to give **good gifts** to your children, how much more will **your heavenly Father give the Holy Spirit to those who ask Him!**”

John 4:10 Jesus answered and said to her, “If you knew the **gift of God**, and who it is who says to you, ‘Give Me a drink,’ you would have asked Him, and He would have given you **living water.**” .. John 7:38-39 “He who believes in Me, as the Scripture has said, out of his heart will flow rivers of **living water.**” But this **He spoke concerning the Spirit**, whom those believing in Him would receive; for the Holy Spirit was not yet given, because Jesus was not yet glorified.

Holy Spirit is a gift of God given to all who ask Him. He convicts us, guides us, allocutes for us, testifies Christ to us and abides with us forever.

Warning: Can be taken away!

Rev 3:5-6 “He who overcomes shall be clothed in white garments, and I will not blot out his name from the Book of Life; but I will confess his name before My Father and before His angels. He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.” ’

Ps 51:11 Do not cast me away from Your presence, And do not take Your Holy Spirit from me.

The world does not know the Holy Spirit, and Christ was instructing the church of Sardis to hear what the Spirit says through the angel,

which is a warning to not get blotted from the book of life. As we also see in Psalms from David, God can cast us away and take back His Holy Spirit if we sin against Him.

Warning: Can fight against us!

Isa 63:10 But they rebelled and grieved His Holy Spirit; So He turned Himself against them as an enemy, And He fought against them.

If we sin and grieve the Holy Spirit, He can turn Himself against us as an enemy and fight against us.

Lies to be aware of ...

Rom 5:5 Now hope does not disappoint, because the love of God has been poured out in our hearts by the Holy Spirit who was given to us.

Paul writes that we don't have to love God but rather, the Holy Spirit will pour out the love of God in us, making us love God. This is a rejection of the requirement to love God and obey His commandments as preached by Jesus Christ (John 14:23-24).

1 Cor 12:7-11 But the **manifestation of the Spirit** is given to each one for the profit of all: for to one is given the **word of wisdom** through the Spirit, to another the **word of knowledge** through the same Spirit, another **faith** by the same Spirit, to another gifts of **healings** by the same Spirit, to another the **working of miracles**, to another **prophecy**, to another **discerning of spirits**, to another different kinds of **tongues**, to another the **interpretation of tongues**. But one and the same Spirit works all these things, distributing to each one individually as He wills.

Jesus Christ mentions that the Holy Spirit is our gift from God. While it is God through the Holy Spirit guides us with His wisdom, knowledge and give prophecies (John 16:13), we need to be careful about certain things that are not told by Jesus or contrary of what Jesus taught.

Faith

Faith was never mentioned as a manifestation or a role of the Holy Spirit. It is an essential and mandatory thing we need to have. Let us look at what Jesus says about faith. Contrary to what Paul said about faith which is not of the law (Gal 3:12), Jesus declares the law contains faith (Matt 23:23). Hence, faith is not specific to the new covenant but an essential part of the law too.

Luke 17:5-10 And the apostles said to the Lord, “**Increase our faith.**” So the Lord said, “If you have faith as a mustard seed, you can say to this mulberry tree, ‘Be pulled up by the roots and be planted in the sea,’ and **it would obey you.** And which of you, having a servant plowing or tending sheep, will say to him when he has come in from the field, ‘Come at once and sit down to eat’? But will he not rather say to him, ‘Prepare something for my supper, and gird yourself and serve me till I have eaten and drunk, and afterward you will eat and drink’? Does he thank that servant because he did the things that were commanded him? I think not. So likewise you, when you have done all those things which you are commanded, say, ‘We are unprofitable servants. We have done what was our **duty to do.**’

Faith is not a measure. Either you have faith or don't. There is nothing like growing in faith as apostate Paul writes in 2Thess 1:3. When the apostles asked Jesus Christ to increase their faith, He replied two important points.

- If we have faith in God, everything will obey us.
- Just like everything obeys us because of our faith, having faith in God and obeying Him is our basic duty.

Didn't Jesus say 'little faith' in below passages?

Matt 6:30 "Now if God so clothes the grass of the field, which today is, and tomorrow is thrown into the oven, will He not much more clothe you, O you of **little faith**?"

Matt 8:26 But He said to them, "Why are you fearful, O you of **little faith**?" Then He arose and rebuked the winds and the sea, and there was a great calm.

Matt 14:31 And immediately Jesus stretched out His hand and caught him, and said to him, "O you of **little faith**, why did you doubt?"

Matt 16:8 But Jesus, being aware of it, said to them, "O you of **little faith**, why do you reason among yourselves because you have brought no bread?"

All the references of the phrase 'little faith' which Jesus Christ spoke are used only to refer people having no faith and are in doubt.

Jas 1:6 But let him ask in faith, with no doubting, for he who doubts is like a wave of the sea driven and tossed by the wind.

This is why James writes that we must ask in faith with no doubting. Hence, faith is not a manifestation of the Spirit nor mentioned as a gift of the Spirit as Paul writes, but our responsibility to have it.

Tongues & Interpretation of Tongues

Mark 16:17 "And these signs will follow those who believe: In My name they will cast out demons; they will speak with new tongues;

It is interesting and important to note that Jesus never mentions about tongues anytime. The only references we are in the later added section of Mark 16.

Acts 1:8 “But you shall receive power when the Holy Spirit has come upon you; and you shall be **witnesses to Me** in Jerusalem, and in all Judea and Samaria, and to the end of the earth.”

Acts 2:4-11 And they were all filled with the Holy Spirit and **began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance**. And there were dwelling in Jerusalem Jews, devout men, from every nation under heaven. And when this sound occurred, the multitude came together, and were confused, because everyone heard them speak in his own language. Then they were all amazed and marveled, saying to one another, “Look, are not all these who speak Galileans? And how is it that we hear, each in our own language in which we were born? Parthians and Medes and Elamites, those dwelling in Mesopotamia, Judea and Cappadocia, Pontus and Asia, Phrygia and Pamphylia, Egypt and the parts of Libya adjoining Cyrene, visitors from Rome, both Jews and proselytes, Cretans and Arabs—we hear them speaking in our own tongues the **wonderful works of God.**”

When Christ was referring to the day of Pentecost, He informs about the Holy Spirit who will be given to them for being witnesses to Him but never mentions anything about tongues or interpretation of tongues. Also on the day of Pentecost, the visitors from other parts of the world who came to Jerusalem heard the disciples speaking in their languages the wonderful works of God, exactly as Jesus Christ informed them – nothing less or nothing more.

Acts 10:46a For they heard them speak with tongues and magnify God.

Acts 11:15 “And as I began to speak, the Holy Spirit fell upon them, **as upon us at the beginning.**”

In another incident, when Peter was preaching, the Holy Spirit was given to the Gentiles and they were praising God in tongues. How does anyone know that they are praising God without

understanding it? The simple answer is, they aren't praising God in an unknown language but rather, in a language understood by the audience. Peter also clarified that the Holy Spirit fell upon the gentiles, as upon the apostles on the day of Pentecost. Here again, the gentiles are witnessing Christ in what they spoke in a language understood by the audience.

Interpretation of tongues was neither mentioned by Jesus Christ nor His disciples. The tongues mentioned in the book of Acts by His disciples were also known languages which were given by the Holy Spirit to be a witness to Christ among others who listened to it. Whenever someone spoke in tongues, there was always an audience who can understand him praising God. If someone spoke in tongues and no one can understand and explain, who are they witnessing to?

Conclusion

Jesus Christ mentions several roles of the Holy Spirit which include conviction, guidance, allocution, testifying or witnessing and abiding in us forever. However, giving us faith so that we can believe in Him or pouring the love of God in us to make us love Him is not of them.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Where does Paul's deception lead?

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

In our [earlier blog](#), we had seen how the letters of Paul were contrary to what Christ taught. Many ignore the contrary teachings of Paul as just a misunderstanding of Paul's letters. Here we will look deeper into the false doctrine of Paul and how it leads many astray from the true doctrine of Christ. This is so important because these doctrinal differences can cost salvation.



Matt 7:13-14 Enter by the narrow gate; for wide is the gate and broad is the way that leads to destruction, and there are many who go in by it. Because narrow is the gate and difficult is the way which leads to life, and there are few who find it.

Paul's easy path to pseudo-salvation

According to Paul, Christians are saved by God's grace through faith and not by any works they do (Eph 2:8-9). The only thing that is required for salvation is faith in Jesus Christ (Rom 10:9-10). This excludes their effort to be righteous otherwise it will not be grace and counted as debt (Rom 4:4). This doesn't mean they aren't righteous because faith is imputed for righteousness (Rom 4:5). All the other good works they do are work of God in them for His good pleasure (Phil 2:13).

This is one of the reasons Paul uses the analogy of adoption where God adopts Christians for which they can't do anything to get adopted (Gal 4:5).

Jesus Christ's difficult path to true salvation

According to Jesus, we must be counted worthy by God to attain salvation (Luke 20:35). To become worthy, we must practice righteousness that exceeds the righteousness of the scribes and Pharisees to enter the kingdom of Heaven (Matt 7:21-23; Matt 5:20). Jesus is very serious about the requirement of being righteous and holy (Rev 3:4-5). We are required to be sinless to abide in His house (John 8:34-35). Jesus even taught to cut off anything that causes us to sin to become righteous and holy. This includes even our own eyes, hands and feet (Matt 18:8-9). The way that leads to life which Jesus taught is through a narrow gate and difficult path (Matt 7:13-14).

This is one of the reasons Jesus uses the analogy of born again where we are required to be born of God (John 1:13; John 3:5), being without sin (John 8:34-36).

Where does this lead to?

Those who follow Paul's teachings will have faith but no works required by Christ to enter life. These followers of Paul will insist on the grace of God from Paul's letters. They teach that God will make them righteous by imputing their faith when they are saved and transform them slowly to be Christ-like. They teach that no one can be holy and righteous as expected by God, hence they are clothed by His righteousness by just having faith.

Those who follow teachings of Christ will have faith with works and obey what Jesus taught. They insist on the requirement of each one's righteousness and holiness to enter life. Unless a person is fully transformed to be born again by not sinning anymore, they cannot be saved. They teach that Jesus came into this world, living a normal life in the flesh as a human showing that man can live holy and righteous as expected by God. It is only because of our righteousness and holiness we will be allowed to enter into His kingdom.

Conclusion

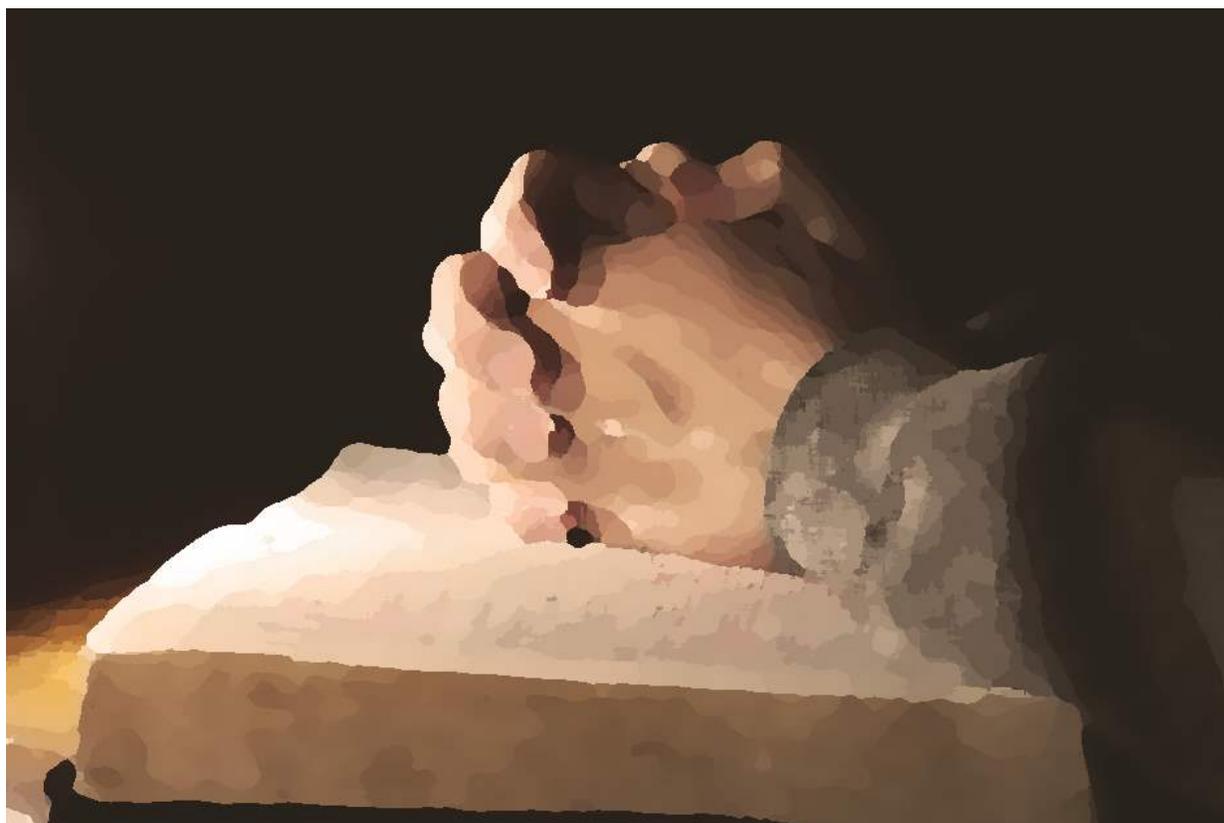
Paul's letters deceive many to assume that they are in the path towards eternal life if they commit fewer sins than what they committed previously, which they consider as a sign of God working in them and they are growing in holiness and righteousness. Jesus, however, preached zero tolerance towards sin. He instructed to even cut our body parts that cause us to sin so that we can enter life without sinning than to commit sin and enter hell as a whole.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Quick Reference on Prayer

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Quick Reference on Prayer



Here is a quick reference about what Jesus Christ taught about prayer.

How to Pray?

1. Pray in secret (Matt 6:6; Mark 1:35; Luke 5:16)
2. Pray without repetition and without many words (Matt 6:7)

3. Pray with faith that you will receive (Matt 21:22;Mark 11:24)
4. Pray without a pretense for making it long (Matt 23:14;Mark 12:40;Luke 20:47). But pray long in private when required (Luke 6:12)
5. Forgive others before praying (Matt 6:12; Mark 11:25-26)
6. Pray earnestly or always without losing hope (Luke 18:1;Luke 22:44)
7. Pray with a humble heart (Luke 18:10-14)

What to Pray?

1. Pray for those who spitefully use you and persecute you (Matt 5:44;Luke 6:28)
2. Pray for God's kingdom to come (Matt 6:10;Luke 11:2)
3. Pray for God's will to be done (Matt 6:10;Luke 11:2)
4. Pray for our daily bread (Matt 6:11;Luke 11:3)
5. Pray for forgiveness from sins (Matt 6:12; Mark 11:25-26;Luke 11:4)
6. Pray to avoid temptations (Matt 6:13;Luke 11:4;Luke 22:40;Luke 22:46)
7. Pray to send laborers into His harvest (Matt 9:38;Luke 10:2)

Model Prayer

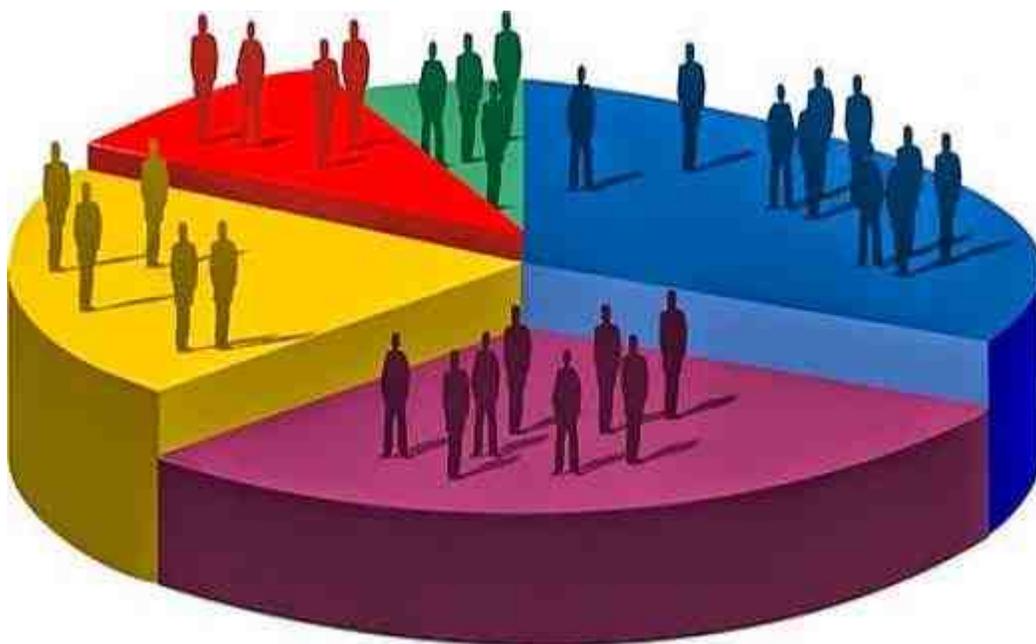
Matt 6:9-13 Our Father in heaven, Hallowed be Your name. Your kingdom come. Your will be done On earth as it is in heaven. Give us this day our daily bread. And forgive us our debts, As we forgive our debtors. And do not lead us into temptation, But deliver us from the evil one. For Yours is the kingdom and the power and the glory forever. Amen.

1. Father's name is holy.
 1. Praise God and glorify Him.
 2. Thank God for all the blessings we had received.
2. Ask for His kingdom to come.

1. Pray for missionary activities in the field
 2. Pray for persecuted Christians
 3. Pray to send laborers or missionaries into His harvest.
 4. Pray for others to believe the gospel.
 3. Ask for His will to happen always in you life.
 1. His will is always the best choice chose by Him but it may not be our first preference. Hence, it is important we submit ourselves to His will in everything we do.
 4. Pray for our daily food.
 1. For some, God had blessed with a good job. However, for many, getting their daily food is an everyday battle. If you have your daily food, then thank God for it.
 2. Pray for daily food for our spiritual growth. This means, we are pray that we come closer to Christ every day (John 6:35) growing to maturity and perfection (Heb 6:1-2)
 5. Pray for forgiveness from sins.
 1. Forgiveness from sins. We may have done anything that displeases Him either knowingly or unknowingly.
 2. Pray for those who spitefully use you and persecute you.
 6. Ask for our protection from temptation.
 1. Protection from the sins of the world
 2. Protection to keep our garments undefiled and be holy (Rev 3:4-5).
 7. Ask for deliverance from evil.
 1. Deliverance from any sinful addictions.
 2. Deliverance from any evil that are planned against us.
-

Luke 2 is correct about birth of Jesus Christ

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |



We saw earlier that [Matthew 2 is wrong](#), yet the strange stories of God using astrologers, signs not mentioned by God, out-of-context prophecies and fulfillment of prophecies not from God are indeed popular among Christians today. If you haven't read how Matthew 2 is wrong, I recommend reading it fully. Here is a quick recap.

- Error in Hos 11:1-2: **Out of Egypt I called My son** and they sacrificed to the Baals, and burned incense to carved images.
 - The prophecy is about how the children of Jacob was called out of Egypt, but they scarified to Baal and burned incense to carved images. This is by no means a reference to Jesus Christ. Nor did He went to Egypt anytime for God is against it (Isa 30:1-3).

- Error in Jer 31:15-16: **Rachel weeping for her children in Ramah**, an inheritance of Benjamin have nothing to do with Leah's son, Judah's inheritance of Bethlehem.
 - The prophecy is wrongly attributed.
- No Prophecy about Christ being a Nazarene.

Here, we will see how Luke 2 is correct.

Luke 2:1-7 And it came to pass in those days that a decree went out from Caesar Augustus that all the world should be registered. This census first took place while Quirinius was governing Syria. So all went to be registered, everyone to his own city. Joseph also went up from Galilee, out of the city of Nazareth, into Judea, to the city of David, which is called Bethlehem, because he was of the house and lineage of David, to be registered with Mary, his betrothed wife, who was with child. So it was, that while they were there, the days were completed for her to be delivered. And she brought forth her firstborn Son, and wrapped Him in swaddling cloths, and laid Him in a manger, because there was no room for them in the inn.

There are major difficulties for many in accepting Luke's account:

1. the census in fact took place in AD 6, ten years after Herod's death in 4 BCE;
2. no Roman census required people to travel from their own homes to those of distant ancestors;
3. the census of Judea would not have affected Joseph and his family, living in Galilee;

Addressing these issues are important to understand which account is correct because, as we saw in Matthew 2, both cannot be correct.

Census in 6 AD

Luke 1:5 There was in the days of Herod, the king of Judea, a certain priest named Zacharias, of the division of Abijah. His wife was of the daughters of Aaron, and her name was Elizabeth.

Based on historical records, king Herod died in 4 BC and the Judea census by the Romans took place in 6 AD. Luke did not say that Jesus was born during the same time as in the days of Herod, king of Judea. What he actually said relating the days of Herod was the prophecy of the birth of John the baptist. There is nothing stopping from the fulfillment of the prophecy 10 years later, just as God prophesied to Abraham regarding Isaac 25 years earlier.

Census Requirement in the Law

The focus on Luke's account on the Roman census of Judea misses out some key requirements of the law given by God for census.

Exod 30:12-16 "When you take the census of the children of Israel for their number, then every man shall give a ransom for himself to the LORD, when you number them, that there may be no plague among them when you number them. This is what everyone among those who are numbered shall give: half a shekel according to the shekel of the sanctuary (a shekel is twenty gerahs). **The half-shekel shall be an offering to the LORD.** Everyone included among those who are numbered, from twenty years old and above, shall give an offering to the LORD. The rich shall not give more and the poor shall not give less than half a shekel, when you give an offering to the LORD, to make atonement for yourselves. And you shall take the **atonement money** of the children of Israel, and shall **appoint it for the service of the tabernacle of meeting**, that it may be a memorial for the children of Israel before the LORD, to make atonement for yourselves."

Hence, Mary and Joseph must go to Jerusalem Temple to offer a shekel or half-a-shekel (depending on Mary's age) which is the atonement money.

Census Procedure in the Law

Num 1:2 "Take a census of all the congregation of the children of Israel, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of names, every male individually

Apart from offering the atonement money in the Temple, the census procedure given by God to Moses in the law is different from the Roman requirement of census. The Jews cannot simply take a census just because the Romans wanted it for tax purposes but do it as instructed by God through Moses in the law.

Census in the law requires to count as follows:

- by their families
- by their father's house

Num 1:49 "Only the tribe of Levi you shall not number, nor take a census of them among the children of Israel;

As a census requirement of the law, it is important to note that the Levites must not be numbered in census.

In 6 CE, Cyrenius (also called Quirinius), the Roman governor of Syria, had to take the census of the Jews in Israel. Judas the Galilean and Zadok the Priest actively opposed this and convinced many others to join their cause. (Ref: [Wiki](#)).

As we see, Judas and Zaddok was revolting for right reasons. What is generally overlooked, yet mentioned clearly in the law and what every Jew must follow is that, census must never include the tribe of Levites but Romans require it and least worried about law of Moses.

Conclusion

Luke chapter 2 is correct about Quirinius census in 6 AD. The Jews not only had to offer atonement money in the Temple, but also must go to their father's house for the census procedure as in the law is by their families and their father's house. Hence, Mary and Joseph going to Bethlehem is not a Roman requirement of census but a requirement from the law of Moses.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Posts from 2016

| [Next section](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous section](#) |

Posts from 2016

Unless you repent you will perish

- [Atonement and the New Covenant](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
If you are under the false teaching that Christ's atonement was for the whole world and all our the past, present and future sins are already atoned for, then you are greatly mistaken. Christ's atonement was only for the land of Israel and for the Jews who had obtained mercy for sins which had no atonement in the law like king David. Christ's Blood spilled as an atonement for the sins according to the old covenant, is also the same Blood spilled to create a new covenant which will redeem and clea...
- [What are Jews required to follow?](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
After the new covenant has come, what about the old covenant for the Jews? It is still valid for the Jews? Are the Jews still required to follow the law? What laws are invalidated by fulfilling them and what laws still remain? What is the 614th Mitzvot?
- [Beware of Church Hypocrisy.](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
There are many lies told by many churches that every Christian must be aware of. Today's church is actually following Paul using Christ's name and even reject what Christ taught. Beware! Believe in Jesus Christ and obey His teachings.
- [What are gentiles required to follow?](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
Gentiles must follow the new covenant what Jesus Christ taught (Deut 18:18-19), must not commit any abominations which God expects from all nations (Lev 18:27) and the laws given to Noah for all mankind (Gen 9:4-6).

- [Quick Reference for Paul's Contrary Teachings](#) [Fri, 12 Feb 16:12]
A quick reference to guide you from not falling into the pit of false teachings by modern churches and denominations that use Paul's letter even to reject Christ's teachings!
- [Christ's Gospel vs Paul's Gospel](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
The gospel preached by Paul is not the same gospel preached by Christ. You have two choices. The popular choice is a wide gate and broad way, where you are saved by God's grace through faith and nothing is required of you but leads to death, which is the gospel of grace by Paul the Pharisee. The unpopular choice is a narrow gate and difficult path where you had to deny yourself to live holy and righteous that leads to life, which is the gospel of the kingdom of God preached by Jesus Christ. The c...
- [Fruit of the Word vs Fruits of the Spirit](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
Fruits of the Spirit is term used only by Paul in his letters referring to the good attributes that will be evident if we walk in the Spirit. However, the fruits mentioned by Paul are very different from what Christ referred as fruits. The core message of Christ was to cleanse the inside of our hearts with zero tolerance towards sin which are from the seed, His Word or His teachings that bears into fruit by obeying them. Hence, it is inappropriate to substitute fruits of the Spirit in Christ's t...
- [Why you will not be adopted by God?](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
While there are two ways you can become a son in this world, there is only one way you can become a son of God which is by being born of Spirit (or God) and not through adoption. Do you have Paul's words in your heart, thinking that you are adopted as sons but never being born of Spirit? Or do you keep Christ's Words to be born of God to enter the Kingdom of Heaven? To be born of God, we must be never sin (1 John 3:9), become free from being slaves of sin (John 8:34-35) to abide in God's house.
...
- [Christ's canon of Scripture](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
Christ did not gave anyone authority to change His canon of Scripture. He included only law, Psalms and Prophets which

- includes only 28 books from Old Testament.
- [Peter rebukes Paul's heresies](#) [Fri, 12 Feb 12:45]
Learn how Paul, a covetous teacher, denied the Lord, blasphemed the way of Truth, rejected the requirement of our righteousness to salvation, taught a false liberty of disobedience, leading many into bondage to sin.
 - [Understanding Pauline Differences to Christ's Teachings](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
Paul is a vessel used mightily by God for His purpose. This does not make Paul equal with Christ or his letters equal with Christ's teachings. Paul does not know many things what Christ taught during His ministry and relied on Peter and James. This is why, few teachings of Paul contradicts with what Jesus taught. Here we will analyze the top 25 contradictions commonly told between Paul's letters and the teachings from Christ. Christ's teachings always supersedes Paul's letters. We are called to bu...
 - [How to Escape Great Tribulation?](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
If we are always holy and righteous with our garments undefiled, ready to stand before the Son of God anytime, and always praying, Christ will count us worthy to escape the great tribulation that will come upon the whole world.
 - [Types of Governments in the Bible](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
The time of theocracy in the history of Israel is when God Himself was the King of Israel. It was also the period of Judges when people did what was right in their own eyes. This is because, while God was their King and had already given rules to follow, there was no godly king who can rule them over to guide them like a human king would do. Hence, God Himself came down in flesh to be that King to save His people. He promised a new Kingdom where we are called to be ambassadors of God while living...
 - [Jewish Sabbath and Christianity](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
Following Sabbath means, keeping the Old Covenant and thus, must obey all of it. Therefore, uncircumcised Christians who do not keep the feasts of the Lord, yet follow the Sabbath (as most Sabbath denominations do), are guilty of all. The New Covenant

which replaces the Old Covenant has no Sabbath obligations. The only book in the New Testament that contains the revelations which God gave Jesus Christ to show His servants is the book of Revelation where Sabbath is not mentioned even once.

- [Never Reject God's Promises for Small Blessings](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]

Everyone looks for blessings from God. Jacob even cheated his own brother Esau and wrestled with God Himself for blessings. If God has a promise for us, we must hold on to it. Even good blessings must never hinder us from seeking what is promised. Here, we will look into a group of people who

- [Satan's Ministries: Pseudosalvation](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]

As most Christians already know, Satan does not come with 2 horns but as an angel of light. 2Cor 11:14 And no wonder! For Satan himself transforms himself into an angel of light. Also, Satan does not use just lies. He mixes them in way that even the elect can be deceived. As we see

- [Responsibilities of Godly Parents](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]

The responsibilities for a new parent, especially for a mother towards a nursing child, is to care for and not forget her child, also to have compassion towards her child and not to abort them. When the child grows, the father has an important role in chastening and instructing the child while the mother puts rules for the child. Chastening and disciplining cannot be done forever. God expects parents to warn their youth and even if their children had grown up as adults to depart from sins.

- [Hell: Annihilation or Eternal Torment?](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]

Hades is a place of torment for the wicked but a rest for the righteous whose death is often referred as sleep. While the torment is not literal flames, several clues from the Bible reveals something similar to waterless, dry, restless wandering in the spirit realm, which is compared to flames of torment and unquenchable thirst. But when Christ was resurrected, the righteous were freed and are with Christ. But the wicked are still in torments until their second resurrection where they will be jud...

- [Discerning Deceptions](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
We live in these last days which are like the days of Noah and the days of Lot. Mark 13:22 “For false christs and false prophets will rise and show signs and wonders to deceive, if possible, even the elect. These are troublesome days where even the elect could be deceived. Hence, it is essential…”
- [What does it mean to eat Christ's body & drink His blood?](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
Often referred as communion which is done in remembrance of what Christ had done for us, eating Christ's body & drinking His blood as Jesus Christ said, is a teaching even Jesus's disciples found hard.
- [Q & A: Biblical Age of the Earth](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
1. What is one full day and who defined it? It was God who defined a Day. (Genesis 1:5) God called the light Day, and the darkness He called Night. So the evening and the morning were the first day. 2. Which day was Sun created? The Sun was created on the fourth day. (Genesis…”
- [Generational Curses](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
ever think in your heart that you can do iniquity that affects others, then escape by asking forgiveness. The God of recompense never changed for He never changes yesterday, today or tomorrow and He will surely repay you and your descendants. Therefore, repent and do what is right in the sight of the Lord and He is merciful and compassionate to change your curses which are upon your head and upon your children into blessings far beyond what you can ever imagine.
- [Scripture vs Word of God](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
Warning: This blog was written prior to discerning Paul's letters. Please refer to Quick Reference for Paul's Contrary Teachings. All Scripture is inspired by God or God breathed. Many Christians including several Pastors refer Scripture as Word of God due to ignorance not knowing the difference between two. While it is generally not deceiving in…”
- [How to read Paul's Letters?](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
Warning: This blog was written prior to discerning Paul's letters. Please refer to Quick Reference for Paul's Contrary Teachings.

Paul's letters are known to be twisted even two millenniums back based on what Peter wrote about some people who twist Paul's letters. Even today, many doctrines which Christ did not preach are solely based on;

- [When will Christ Return? 2036 AD?](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 23:02]
We all know that we are in the last days. This century had seen technological advancements and the increase in knowledge as never before as spoken by prophet Daniel. We see lawlessness abound and the days of Noah had already come. Now the big question we all have is, can we even roughly predict our Lord's second coming?
- [Deception of Grace](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
There are abundant grace preachers in these last days leading many good Christians into a path of easy broad way which Christ warned as leading to death. Many of today's Christians are misled by a modern preaching that turns grace into licentiousness. Gardener pleading with owner to get grace for the fruitless fig
Source: celebrationpublications.org What is;
- [Jesus is Not a Friend of Sinners](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
Jesus Christ as a friend of sinners is widely misquoted and often used to justify his closeness to sinners. Let's look into what the Bible actually says. Matt 11:15-19 "He who has ears to hear, let him hear! But to what shall I liken this generation? It is like children sitting in the marketplaces and";
- [Depart from Sugar Coated Gospel](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
Why should sinners need love and grace unless they are aware of the coming judgment? Many of today's churches are hiding the fact and sugar coat the coming judgment with a false deceptive unconditional love. Mark 6:11-12 "And whoever will not receive you nor hear you, when you depart from there, shake off the dust";
- [How to be Sinless?](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
Christ came into this world to free us from sin. But Christians still believe it is not possible to be free from sin and be sinless either because they have some sin in their life or they don't;

- believe Christ can redeem them. Then Jesus said to those Jews who believed Him, “If you abide
- [Deception of Love your Enemies](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
God’s love is saving us from the flames of hell and from His wrath. If we are to show God’s love to others, we are to declare His judgments and the coming wrath of God. Matt 5:43-45 “You have heard that it was said, ‘You shall love your neighbor and hate your enemy.’ But
 - [Orlando Shooting: A Warning from God!](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
The Orlando nightclub shooting, also known as the Orlando massacre, was a terrorist attack committed in the form of a mass shooting at an abominable location on the early morning of June 12, 2016. A total of 49 people were killed, along with the gunman, and 53 others were wounded inside the nightclub (Ref: wiki).
 - [Land Vomits it’s Inhabitants](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
There are laws for entire mankind which are a super set for the laws of Moses and the New Covenant. God expects all nations to follow these as a basic requirement. These are not just part of Mosaic law but every nation on earth must follow them if they want live in their own lands.
 - [Deception of Abundance](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
Prosperity is being widely preached in Christianity today. While prosperity and abundance is a blessing to many Christians, it is not a promise given in the New Covenant. While most Christians ask for the blessings of abundance and treasures of this world, many does not know why abundance is given to them or what the
 - [Deception of Tithing](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
Tithing is now a financial income for many institutionalized churches. Blind Christians who have no idea of what tithing is, had been giving a tenth of their earnings all through their life thinking they give it to God. Here we will explore what tithing is, and if Christians had to follow it in the new covenant.
 - [Who are Seraphim and Cherubim?](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]

One of the most mysterious creatures in the Bible we come across is the seraphim and cherubim. A visual illustration of how they are presented is bizarre and unimaginable. In this blog, we will investigate into what these seraphim and cherubim are. Seraphim Below is the best picture I can find for the correct representation

- [Birth Pains for New Creation](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
Bible uses several terms like born again, born of Spirit, born of God, new creation, new man but all refer the same. John 3:3 Jesus answered and said to him, “Most assuredly, I say to you, unless one is born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God.”
… v5 Jesus answered, “Most assuredly, I
- [Progressive Sanctification of Satan](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
Progressive sanctification is a daily dealing with our sins and growth in holiness. It gradually separates the people of God from the world and makes them more and more like Jesus Christ. While sounds good, it is a deception and a lie from the pit. Christ did not teach progressive sanctification Rev 3:4-5 “You have a few
- [You choose your predestined curse to be your greatest blessing](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
It is important for every Christian to understand that we choose our predestination. The choice we make today will change how we are predestined by God long before we are born. In this blog, we see how God fulfills what was predestined, even if it is a curse, to become the greatest blessing ever received if
- [Choice of Predestination](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
Predestination and freewill had been an on-going debate in today's churches. Some churches believe in predestination, some in choices but yet some believe in parts of each. We all know God search the heart and test the mind. He gives to every man according to his ways. What is your choice today? Repent now. Be holy and righteous. The choice you make today will change how you are predestined by God long before your are born.
- [Who are the sons of God?](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]

Genesis chapter 6 is one of the most mysterious chapters in the entire Bible. It speaks about sons of God taking daughters of men as wives and bearing Nephilim or translated in English as giants. Who does the Bible call as sons of God? We all know Jesus Christ is the only begotten Son of God;

- [Genealogy of Jesus Christ: Matthew vs Luke](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
Genealogy of Jesus Christ is mentioned in both the gospels of Matthew and Luke. However, there is one big problem: They differ each other. Below is a tabulation of both accounts beginning from King David. Luke's Account
Matthew's Account David David Nathan Solomon Mattatha Rehoboam Menna Abijah Melea Asa Eliakim Jehoshaphat Jonam Joram (aka Jehoram);
- [Kings of Israel and Judah](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
King Solomon received all the blessing from God but he turned away to false gods. 1Kgs 11:5-8 For Solomon went after Ashtoreth the goddess of the Sidonians, and after Milcom the abomination of the Ammonites. Solomon did evil in the sight of the LORD, and did not fully follow the LORD, as did his father;
- [Matthew 2 is wrong about birth of Jesus Christ](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
The birth of Jesus Christ mentioned in the two gospel accounts specifies two different historical references which helps us to pin-point the exact year of His birth. But there is one big problem because both account don't harmonize. In this blog, we will look into the gospel accounts to understand and investigate more. Matthew's Account;
- [Feasts of the LORD](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
God gave Moses specific instructions regarding the calendar to follow. Without understanding this calendar, we will be missing out several things regarding the fulfilment of our Lord Jesus Christ. It is important to note, a complete day in God's calendar is from evening to evening. Note: The blue color is from LXX. The Temple icon is;
- [Septuagint's Antediluvian Years are Correct](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]

Septuagint refer to the seventy Jewish scholars who solely translated the Five Books of Moses into Koine Greek as early as the 3rd century BC. The old testament of Christians Bibles are entirely based on Masoretic Text which has its oldest manuscript only from 9th century AD. Septuagint have an amazing consistency with the Masoretic Text but there's

- [The 430 Confusing Years](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
The 430 years mentioned in the law and by Paul is one of the confusing years in the Bible. This blog is to explain the problem and provide a plausible solution only using authoritative texts. Torah's 430 years The 430 years occurs only once in the law which mentions the total time of sojourning of
- [The 400 Year Prophecy Mystery Explained](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
The 400 years prophecy to Abraham doesn't seem to fit the details mentioned in the Torah. This blog is to explain the problem and provide a plausible solution only using authoritative texts. (Gen 15:8,13-16) And he said, "Lord GOD, how shall I know that I will inherit it?" Then the LORD said to him,
- [Can Christians eat Unclean Animals? Yes](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
Christians can eat unclean animals and not be defiled as long as their inside of their heart is clean. It is important to note that the law which distinguishes clean from unclean animals, what to eat and what to avoid were never given to gentiles. But, Christians cannot eat things sacrificed to idols.
- [The 7 Commandments of the Jesus Christ](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
In the new covenant, we repeatedly hear that we are not under the law and not saved by the law. Most of us are not aware that the law does not give atonement for sins deserving death but Christ's sacrifice gives us atonement for all sins including those deserving death except blasphemy of the Holy
- [Can Christians eat Halal? No](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
Today, we find halal certified foods everywhere, from meat market to restaurants. Many Christians don't have an understanding of what halal is or if we can eat those food. In this

- blog, we will explore the Bible to see if Christians can eat halal food. What is Halal? Halal is often used in reference to
- [Grace turned to Licentiousness](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
Being warned by Peter regarding twisters of Paul's letters in his second epistle, Jude, a brother of James, gives a very clear warning for Christians. Let us therefore use his letter to discern the doctrines which preach a licentious grace. Jude 1:4-5 For certain persons have crept in unnoticed, those who were long beforehand marked out;
 - [Taxonomy of Sins](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
Sins are classified into forgivable and unforgivable sins. Forgivable sins are further divided into sins leading to death and sins not leading to death. Sins leading to death are greater sins than sins not leading to death. There is a wave of deception where the seriousness of the nature of sin of sexual immorality is diluted today by making these sins leading to death equal with sins not leading to death. Therefore keep watch and do not be deceived. All sins are not equal.
 - [Women Must Dress Modestly](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
While many Christians knew how to dress professionally for attending an interview or a customer meeting etc, most of the young women ignore the need to wear modestly in churches and other places reflecting Christ in their life. Based on what my wife and I had observed in several churches today, many Christian young women
 - [Do you have the Wedding Garment?](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
In the 'The Marriage of the King's Son' parable, the King found that one of them invited didn't have a wedding garment. The question many have is, where did this wedding garment come? Was it supplied by the King? Is that something we need to prepare for attending the wedding? We will explore what the
 - [Misinterpreted Paul's letters](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
Warning: This blog was written prior to discerning Paul's letters. Please refer to Quick Reference for Paul's Contrary Teachings. Peter in his second letter, mentions about some deceivers who twist Paul's letters for their own destruction. This letter

- by Peter is the key to unlock and identify them. They even exist today in various forms…
- [Who can enter, inherit and be thrust out from Kingdom of God?](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
The important teaching of Jesus Christ was about His Kingdom where where is the King. He clearly explained who can enter, inherit and be thrown out. Who can enter Kingdom of God? Matt 5:20 "For I say to you, that unless your righteousness exceeds the righteousness of the scribes and Pharisees, you will by no…
 - [Teachings of Jesus Christ](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
Below is a quick reference for most of teachings of Christ mentioned in the gospels. This helps to compare and effectively identify false doctrines that Christ did not teach. Don’t be a blind guide with uncleanness inside your heart. Mat 7:1-6, Luk 6:37-43, Matt 23:26 Only the wise who hears the teachings of Christ and…
 - [Why Should Christians Accept Millions of Years?](#) [Mon, 28 Dec 14:29]
Answers in Genesis seems to be doing good but it is sending many once faithful down to hell. It portrays as if it is scientific but yet it uses a flawed/pseudo-science. I had reviewed all evidence myself and I find Answers in Genesis not being honest on what they say which does not reflect Christ in…
 - [Works as Evidence of Faith is a Lie](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
In recent times, you may have heard that we are saved by faith only and works or fruits are actually the evidence of it and not a requirement for our salvation. What is Faith? Acts 24:24-25 And after some days, when Felix came with his wife Drusilla, who was Jewish, he sent for Paul and…
 - [Father takes away, Son denies, Holy Spirit destroys](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
There is a great Faith Only deception around the world which does not have works. They seems to be good Christians and believe that they are saved by faith in Christ and not by any works they do, they bear no fruit. This deception from Satan had made many Christians fruitless and give a false…

- [Jesus Christ explains Calvinism and Arminianism](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
The debate between Calvinism and Arminianism had been going on for the past 4 centuries within Protestantism. What did Christ say? Conditional Election and Freewill Matt 22:1-3 And Jesus answered and spoke to them again by parables and said: “The kingdom of heaven is like a certain king who arranged a marriage for his son, “and…
- [Maintain your Salvation by Good Fruits](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
The biggest deception in today’s modern churches is regarding salvation itself. We are saved by grace through faith as Paul said. Yes, there is no doubt about it. But once some one is saved in Christ, they need to maintain their salvation by bearing good fruits or doing good works with Christ expects. Most of…
- [Mary was a Surrogate Mother](#) [Sun, 20 Dec 08:50]
We are all familiar with the verse that says, the Word became Flesh. And the Word became flesh and dwelt among us, and we beheld His glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth. John 1:14 I never had a problem in understanding what the above verse states. It…
- [Discerning Good and Evil](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
Undiscerning is one of the attributes of those who deserve death. Rom 1:28-32 And even as they did not like to retain God in their knowledge, God gave them over to a debased mind, to do those things which are not fitting; being filled with all unrighteousness, sexual immorality, wickedness, covetousness, maliciousness; full of envy,…
- [Ministry of Jesus Christ on earth was only one year](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
It is traditionally taught that the ministry of Jesus on this world is 3 to 3.5 years. However, after careful consideration of all events described in the gospel and the prophecy about Jesus ministry on earth, we can comfortably conclude that His ministry on earth was just 1 year. Passover is only mentioned once in…

Atonement and the New Covenant

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |



We have always heard that Christ came as a perfect sacrifice to atone for our sins. However, some deceivers have over extended it to say, He had already atoned for all the sins of the world, including the past, present and future sins. The blog is to address this false teaching and deception. It is important for us to understand what God says about His atonement and how we are saved to avoid being deceived.

Who is the Atonement for?

Exod 29:36 “.. a sin offering for atonement ..

Exod 30:10 “.. the blood of the sin offering of atonement ..

Exod 32:30 .. You have committed a great sin. So now I will go up to the LORD; perhaps I can make atonement for your sin.”

Atonement is the act of making amends or reparation for guilt or wrongdoing through a sacrifice.

Ezek 16:62-63 “I will establish My covenant with you. Then you shall know that I am the LORD, that you may remember and be ashamed, and never open your mouth anymore because of your shame, when I provide you an atonement for all you have done,” says the Lord GOD.’ ”

Matt 15:24 But He answered and said, “I was not sent except to the lost sheep of the house of Israel.”

As we see above, Christ did not come to atone for the sins of all but only the sins of Jews as God spoke to Ezekiel fulfilling the requirement of the law.

What is the Atonement for?

Lev 17:11 ‘For the life of the flesh is in the blood, and I have given it to you upon the altar to make atonement for your souls; for it is the blood that makes atonement for the soul.’

Exod 21:12 “He who strikes a man so that he dies shall surely be put to death.

In the law, there is no atonement for certain sins esp., for murder, adultery, homosexuality, bestiality etc which all have punishment as death (Lev 20). The blood of the animals cannot atone for these sins.

Gen 9:5-6 “Surely for your lifeblood I will demand a reckoning; from the hand of every beast I will require it, and from the hand

of man. From the hand of every man's brother I will require the life of man. Whoever sheds man's blood, By man his blood shall be shed; For in the image of God He made man.

Any spilling of blood including murder or accidental death, atonement cannot be made except by the blood of him who shed it.

2Sam 12:9, 13 'Why have you despised the commandment of the LORD, to do evil in His sight? You have killed Uriah the Hittite with the sword; you have taken his wife to be your wife, and have killed him with the sword of the people of Ammon. ... So David said to Nathan, "I have sinned against the LORD." And Nathan said to David, "**The LORD also has put away your sin; you shall not die.**"

David coveted his neighbor's wife breaking the 10th commandment (Exod 20:17). David committed adultery with Uriah's wife while Uriah was still alive breaking the 7th commandment for which the punishment is death (Lev 20:10). David then committed murder to cover it up breaking the 6th commandment for which the punishment is death (Exod 21:12).

How did the Lord put away the sins of David without any atonement?

Zech 9:11 "As for you also, Because of the blood of your covenant, I will **set your prisoners free from the waterless pit.**"

Isa 42:7 To open blind eyes, **To bring out prisoners from the prison,** Those who sit in darkness from the prison house.

David had no atonement in the law, nor was his sins atoned for. Yet his sins are forgiven by the Lord. These are the prisoners in the waterless pit or Hades who were freed by the Messiah Jesus Christ, who gave His own life as a sacrifice by spilling His own blood as an atonement for all the sins of His people who committed sins worthy of death , yet obtained mercy from the Lord.

1Sam 3:14 "And therefore I have sworn to the house of Eli that the iniquity of Eli's house shall not be atoned for by sacrifice or

offering forever.”

In the above, we see God speaking to Samuel that He will not provide an atonement for the sins of the house of Eli.

Num 35:33-34 ‘So you shall not pollute the land where you are; for blood defiles the land, and no atonement can be made for the land, for the blood that is shed on it, except by the blood of him who shed it. Therefore do not defile the land which you inhabit, in the midst of which I dwell; for I the LORD dwell among the children of Israel.’ ”

Acts 1:6-7 Therefore, when they had come together, they asked Him, saying, “Lord, will You at this time restore the kingdom to Israel?” And He said to them, “It is not for you to know times or seasons which the Father has put in His own authority.

Blood pollutes the land of Israel and God cannot restore the kingdom to Israel until it is cleansed. Christ’s blood was also shed to cleanse the land of Israel, paving way for the Father’s promise according to the law to be fulfilled in 1948.

New Covenant

As we saw in the above section, Christ’s atonement was only for the land of Israel and for the Jews who had obtained mercy for sins which had no atonement in the law like king David. It is wrong to consider that His atonement is for everyone. However, His blood spilled as an atonement for the sins according to the old covenant, is also the same blood spilled to create a new covenant which redeemed us not through the atonement but through His victory over death itself which He won through His death, who now holds the keys to death an Hades.

John 5:21 “For as the Father raises the dead and gives life to them, even so the Son gives life to whom He will.

Rev 1:18 “I am He who lives, and was dead, and behold, I am alive forevermore. Amen. And I have the keys of Hades and of Death.

Just as God the Father who gave life in the old covenant through the atonement provided by His Son, Christ also provides life to those whom He will. With Christ having the keys to death and Hades, there is no longer any atonement for our sins. Instead, His blood of the new covenant got victory over death itself redeeming and cleansing sins from anyone who Christ declares worthy (Luke 20:35).

1 John 2:2 And He Himself is the **propitiation for our sins**, and not for ours only but also for the whole world.

Heb 2:17 Therefore, in all things He had to be made like His brethren, that He might be a merciful and faithful High Priest in things pertaining to God, to make **propitiation for the sins** of the people.

Propitiation is not atonement but an action meant to regain someone’s favor or make up for something you did wrong. After creating a new covenant with His own blood, Christ Himself is the propitiation for our sins from whom we receive forgiveness if we are worthy to receive it (Matt 18:21-35).

Conclusion

If you are under the false teaching that Christ’s atonement was for the whole world and all our the past, present and future sins are already atoned for, then you are greatly mistaken. Christ’s atonement was only for the land of Israel and only for the people of Israelite who had obtained mercy for sins which had no atonement in the law like king David. Christ’s Blood spilled as an atonement for the sins according to the old covenant, is also the same Blood spilled to create a new covenant which will redeem and cleanse us not through the atonement but through His victory over death itself which He won through His own death, who now holds the keys to death and Hades.

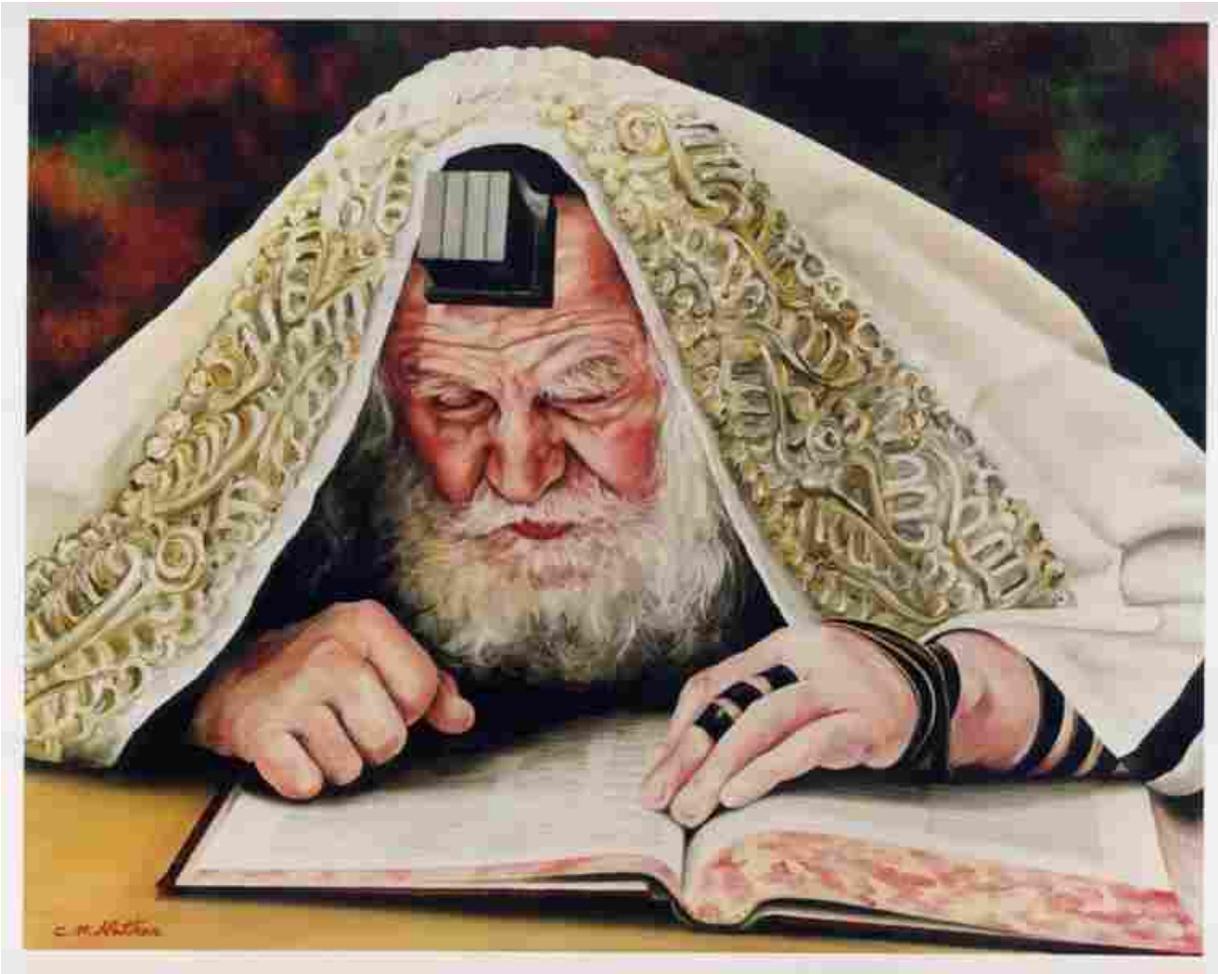
Just as God the Father who gave life in the old covenant through the atonement provided by His Son, Christ also provides life to those whom He will. Therefore, let us listen to Jesus Christ and obey Him to become worthy of His Salvation.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

What are Jews required to follow?

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

As we [saw earlier](#), gentiles were never given the law but they need to follow the new covenant what Jesus Christ taught (Deut 18:18-19) which is for all nations (Matt 28:18-20). The new covenant is cleaning the inside of our hearts to be righteous and holy (Mark 7:21-23), not commit any abominations which God expects from all nations either Jew or gentile (Lev 18:27) that is incest (Lev 18:6-17), marrying multiple sisters (Lev 18:18), having sex when wife is in customary impurity or mensuration (Lev 18:19), committing adultery (Lev 18:20), aborting or kill your own children (Lev 18:21), homosexuality (Lev 18:22), bestiality (Lev 18:23). Finally, gentiles must follow the laws given to Noah which is for all mankind that is not eat flesh with blood and not to murder (Gen 9:4-6).



After the new covenant has come, what about the old covenant for the Jews? It is still valid for the Jews? Are the Jews still required to follow the law?

Matt 5:17-18 “Do not think that I came to destroy the Law or the Prophets. I did not come to destroy but to fulfill. For assuredly, I say to you, till heaven and earth pass away, one jot or one tittle will by no means pass from the law till all is fulfilled.

Jesus Christ makes this statement stating that He came to fulfill and not destroy. Then He seems to be giving His commandments that actually changes what is in the Old Covenant which is forbidden (Deut 4:2) yet the law allows Jesus to do so (Deu 18:18-19). So, what does Jesus change? How does it affect the Old Covenant?

- Christ is God in flesh (John 10:30)
- Christ becomes the Temple (Matt 12:6; John 2:20-21)
- Christ is our High Priest (Ps 110:4)
- Christ is the King of the Jews (Mark 15:2)
- Christ is the lamb of God (John 1:29)
- Christ is the perfect sacrifice (Ezek 16:62-63)
- Christ's words supersedes the Torah (Deu 18:18-19)

The reference numbers for the list of 613 Mitzvots the used will be from [Judaism 101](#) for quick reference and easy understanding. Ambiguous laws where Jesus is silent on the matter is considered as valid. Laws where Jesus fulfilled or taught differently are explained and made invalid.

Matt 22:37-40 Jesus said to him, “You shall love the LORD your God with all your heart, with all your soul, and with all your mind.’ This is the first and great commandment. And the second is like it: ‘You shall love your neighbor as yourself.’ On these two commandments hang all the Law and the Prophets.”

Matt 7:12 “Therefore, whatever you want men to do to you, do also to them, for this is the Law and the Prophets.

The list and the explanations are made with all good intentions to follow God and His Son Jesus Christ. However, I may have erred. To keep you from falling, make sure you listen to Jesus what He said about the law in the above passages.

God (1 – 10)

Mark 12:29-30 Jesus answered him, “The first of all the commandments is: ‘Hear, O Israel, the LORD our God, the LORD is one. And you shall love the LORD your God with all your heart, with all your soul, with all your mind, and with all your strength.’ This is the first commandment.

As Jesus, we need to love the Lord our God with all our heart, with all our soul, with all our mind, and with all our strength. Hence, all laws related to God is perfectly valid.

1. To know that God exists (Ex. 20:2; Deut. 5:6)
2. Not to entertain the idea that there is any god but the Eternal (Ex. 20:3)
3. Not to blaspheme (Ex. 22:27; in Christian texts, Ex. 22:28), the penalty for which is death (Lev. 24:16)
4. To hallow God's name (Lev. 22:32)
5. Not to profane God's name (Lev. 22:32)
6. To know that God is One, a complete Unity (Deut. 6:4)
7. To love God (Deut. 6:5)
8. To fear Him reverently (Deut. 6:13; 10:20)
9. Not to put the word of God to the test (Deut. 6:16)
10. To imitate His good and upright ways (Deut. 28:9)

Torah (11 – 16)

Deut 18:18-19 'I will raise up for them a Prophet like you from among their brethren, and will put My words in His mouth, and He shall speak to them all that I command Him. And it shall be that whoever will not hear My words, which He speaks in My name, I will require it of him.

Matt 5:18 "For assuredly, I say to you, till heaven and earth pass away, one jot or one tittle will by no means pass from the law till all is fulfilled.

John 10:35 ... and the Scripture cannot be broken

Christ's words or His teachings supersede Torah, but the law in Torah will not pass away until the heaven and earth pass away and Scripture cannot be broken.

11. To honor the old and the wise (Lev. 19:32)
12. To learn Torah and to teach it (Deut. 6:7)

13. To cleave to those who know Him (Deut. 10:20) (the Talmud states that cleaving to scholars is equivalent to cleaving to Him)
14. Not to add to the commandments of the Torah, whether in the Written Law or in its interpretation received by tradition (Deut. 13:1)
15. Not to take away from the commandments of the Torah (Deut. 13:1)
16. That every person shall write a scroll of the Torah for himself (Deut. 31:19)

Signs and Symbols (17 – 21) ✓

Jesus did not nullify circumcision for the Jews. Nor did He taught or even hinted anything to His disciples to circumcise gentiles. New covenant is silent on the below laws. Hence, it is perfectly valid for a Jew and not applicable for gentiles.

17. To circumcise the male offspring (Gen. 17:12; Lev. 12:3)
18. To put tzitzit on the corners of clothing (Num. 15:38)
19. To bind tefillin on the head (Deut. 6:8)
20. To bind tefillin on the arm (Deut. 6:8)
21. To affix the mezuzah to the doorposts and gates of your house (Deut. 6:9)

Prayer and Blessings (22 – 25) ✓

Matt 6:5-13 “And when you pray, you shall not be like the hypocrites. For they love to pray standing in the synagogues and on the corners of the streets, that they may be seen by men. Assuredly, I say to you, they have their reward. But you, when you pray, go into your room, and when you have shut your door, pray to your Father who is in the secret place; and your Father who sees in secret will reward you openly. And when you pray, do not use vain repetitions as the heathen do. For they think that they will be heard for their many words. Therefore do not be like

them. For your Father knows the things you have need of before you ask Him. In this manner, therefore, pray: Our Father in heaven, Hallowed be Your name. Your kingdom come. Your will be done On earth as it is in heaven. Give us this day our daily bread. And forgive us our debts, As we forgive our debtors. And do not lead us into temptation, But deliver us from the evil one. For Yours is the kingdom and the power and the glory forever. Amen.

Jesus taught us to how pray and how not to pray. What Jesus taught does not nullify any of the laws below for Jews. However, for gentiles who are not given the law, the teachings of Jesus according to the new covenant is actually a super-set of the below laws in several ways.

Deut 8:10-12 “When you have eaten and are full, then you shall bless the LORD your God for the good land which He has given you. Beware that you do not forget the LORD your God by not keeping His commandments, His judgments, and His statutes which I command you today, lest—when you have eaten and are full, and have built beautiful houses and dwell in them;

For example, in new covenant they will be thankful for the meal and will not forget the commandments of the Lord because new covenant is about laws of God written in the heart.

22. To pray to God (Ex. 23:25; Deut. 6:13) (according to the Talmud, the word “serve” in these verses refers to prayer)
23. To read the Shema in the morning and at night (Deut. 6:7)
24. To recite grace after meals (Deut. 8:10)
25. Not to lay down a stone for worship (Lev. 26:1)

Love and Brotherhood (26 – 39)

Matt 22:39 “And the second is like it: ‘You shall love your neighbor as yourself.’

John 13:34 “A new commandment I give to you, that you love one another; as I have loved you, that you also love one another.

As Jesus instructed to love one another, all the below laws are perfectly valid.

26. To love all human beings who are of the covenant (Lev. 19:18)
27. Not to stand by idly when a human life is in danger (Lev. 19:16)
28. Not to wrong any one in speech (Lev. 25:17)
29. Not to carry tales (Lev. 19:16)
30. Not to cherish hatred in one’s heart (Lev. 19:17)
31. Not to take revenge (Lev. 19:18)
32. Not to bear a grudge (Lev. 19:18)
33. Not to put any Jew to shame (Lev. 19:17)
34. Not to curse any other Israelite (Lev. 19:14) (by implication: if you may not curse those who cannot hear, you certainly may not curse those who can)
35. Not to give occasion to the simple-minded to stumble on the road (Lev. 19:14) (this includes doing anything that will cause another to sin)
36. To rebuke the sinner (Lev. 19:17)
37. To relieve a neighbor of his burden and help to unload his beast (Ex. 23:5)
38. To assist in replacing the load upon a neighbor’s beast (Deut. 22:4)
39. Not to leave a beast, that has fallen down beneath its burden, unaided (Deut. 22:4)

The Poor and Unfortunate (40 – 52) ✓

Luke 6:36 “Therefore be merciful, just as your Father also is merciful.

Matt 25:37-40 “Then the righteous will answer Him, saying, ‘Lord, when did we see You hungry and feed You, or thirsty and give You drink? When did we see You a stranger and take You in, or naked and clothe You? Or when did we see You sick, or in

prison, and come to You?' And the King will answer and say to them, 'Assuredly, I say to you, inasmuch as you did it to one of the least of these My brethren, you did it to Me.'

Matt 12:7 "But if you had known what this means, 'I desire mercy and not sacrifice,' you would not have condemned the guiltless.

As Jesus instructed to be kind and merciful, all the below laws are perfectly valid.

40. Not to afflict an orphan or a widow (Ex. 22:21)
41. Not to reap the entire field (Lev. 19:9; Lev. 23:22)
42. To leave the unreaped corner of the field or orchard for the poor (Lev. 19:9)
43. Not to gather gleanings (the ears that have fallen to the ground while reaping) (Lev. 19:9)
44. To leave the gleanings for the poor (Lev. 19:9)
45. Not to gather ol'loth (the imperfect clusters) of the vineyard (Lev. 19:10)
46. To leave ol'loth (the imperfect clusters) of the vineyard for the poor (Lev. 19:10; Deut. 24:21)
47. Not to gather the peret (grapes) that have fallen to the ground (Lev. 19:10).
48. To leave peret (the single grapes) of the vineyard for the poor (Lev. 19:10)
49. Not to return to take a forgotten sheaf (Deut. 24:19) This applies to all fruit trees (Deut. 24:20)
50. To leave the forgotten sheaves for the poor (Deut. 24:19-20)
51. Not to refrain from maintaining a poor man and giving him what he needs (Deut. 15:7)
52. To give charity according to one's means (Deut. 15:11)

Treatment of Gentiles (53 – 58)

Luke 10:30-37 Then Jesus answered and said: "A certain man went down from Jerusalem to Jericho, and fell among thieves, who stripped him of his clothing, wounded him, and departed,

leaving him half dead. Now by chance a certain priest came down that road. And when he saw him, he passed by on the other side. Likewise a Levite, when he arrived at the place, came and looked, and passed by on the other side. But a certain Samaritan, as he journeyed, came where he was. And when he saw him, he had compassion. So he went to him and bandaged his wounds, pouring on oil and wine; and he set him on his own animal, brought him to an inn, and took care of him. On the next day, when he departed, he took out two denarii, gave them to the innkeeper, and said to him, 'Take care of him; and whatever more you spend, when I come again, I will repay you.' So which of these three do you think was neighbor to him who fell among the thieves?" And he said, "He who showed mercy on him." Then Jesus said to him, "Go and do likewise."

Matt 5:44 "But I say to you, love your enemies, bless those who curse you, do good to those who hate you, and pray for those who spitefully use you and persecute you

As Jesus instructed to love even our enemies, all the below laws are perfectly valid. It is important to note that the love the stranger is about administrating justice and not having fellowship and intermarrying.

- 53. To love the stranger (Deut. 10:19)
- 54. Not to wrong the stranger in speech (Ex. 22:20)
- 55. Not to wrong the stranger in buying or selling (Ex. 22:20)
- 56. Not to intermarry with gentiles (Deut. 7:3)
- 57. To exact the debt of an alien (Deut. 15:3)
- 58. To lend to an alien at interest (Deut. 23:21)

Deut 7:3-4 "Nor shall you make marriages with them. You shall not give your daughter to their son, nor take their daughter for your son. For they will turn your sons away from following Me, to serve other gods; so the anger of the LORD will be aroused against you and destroy you suddenly.

If the Gentiles are idol worshipers, then it is understandable there cannot be any intermarriage. But what about Christian Gentiles who also believe in the Lord? Based on Mitzvot 56, the context of this law is to avoid Gentiles leading Jews to idolatry.

John 10:16 “And other sheep I have which are not of this fold; them also I must bring, and they will hear My voice; and there will be one flock and one shepherd.

As Jesus said, the Christians Gentiles and Jews who believe on the Lord will be as one flock some day with Him as one Shepherd. Hence, the law applies even to gentile Christians not to intermarry with non-Christian Gentiles. While, this does imply Christians Gentiles and Jews can intermarry, Christian gentiles are still gentiles according to the law. Nor they can inherit the land allocated to the children of Israel. Mitzvot 57 and 58 specifically applies in the land of Israel given specifically to the children of Israel. Hence, the law is valid.

Marriage and Family (59 – 76, 79 – 81)



Matt 15:4-6 “For God commanded, saying, ‘Honor your father and your mother’; and, ‘He who curses father or mother, let him be put to death.’ But you say, ‘Whoever says to his father or mother, “Whatever profit you might have received from me is a gift to God”– ‘then he need not honor his father or mother.’ Thus you have made the commandment of God of no effect by your tradition.

Jesus reiterated some of the commandments of the law and does not nullify any of the laws except the laws related to divorce. Mitzvot 74 may require a priest and temple which may not be in the new covenant.

59. To honor father and mother (Ex. 20:12)

60. Not to smite a father or a mother (Ex. 21:15)

61. Not to curse a father or mother (Ex. 21:17)
62. To reverently fear father and mother (Lev. 19:3)
63. To be fruitful and multiply (Gen. 1:28)
64. That a eunuch shall not marry a daughter of Israel (Deut. 23:2)
65. That a mamzer shall not marry the daughter of a Jew (Deut. 23:3)
66. That an Ammonite or Moabite shall never marry the daughter of an Israelite (Deut. 23:4)
67. Not to exclude a descendant of Esau from the community of Israel for three generations (Deut. 23:8-9)
68. Not to exclude an Egyptian from the community of Israel for three generations (Deut. 23:8-9)
69. That there shall be no harlot (in Israel); that is, that there shall be no intercourse with a woman, without previous marriage with a deed of marriage and formal declaration of marriage (Deut. 23:18)
70. To take a wife by kiddushin, the sacrament of marriage (Deut. 24:1)
71. That the newly married husband shall (be free) for one year to rejoice with his wife (Deut. 24:5)
72. That a bridegroom shall be exempt for a whole year from taking part in any public labor, such as military service, guarding the wall and similar duties (Deut. 24:5)
73. Not to withhold food, clothing or conjugal rights from a wife (Ex. 21:10)
74. That the woman suspected of adultery shall be dealt with as prescribed in the Torah (Num. 5:30)
75. That one who defames his wife's honor (by falsely accusing her of unchastity before marriage) must live with her all his lifetime (Deut. 22:19)
76. That a man may not divorce his wife concerning whom he has published an evil report (about her unchastity before marriage) (Deut. 22:19)
- 77.
- 78.
79. That a widow whose husband died childless must not be married to anyone but her deceased husband's brother (Deut. 25:5) (this

is only in effect insofar as it requires the procedure of release below).

80. To marry the widow of a brother who has died childless (Deut. 25:5) (this is only in effect insofar as it requires the procedure of release below)
81. That the widow formally release the brother-in-law (if he refuses to marry her) (Deut. 25:7-9)

Divorce (77,78) X

Matt 5:31-32 “Furthermore it has been said, ‘Whoever divorces his wife, let him give her a certificate of divorce.’ But I say to you that whoever divorces his wife for any reason except sexual immorality causes her to commit adultery; and whoever marries a woman who is divorced commits adultery.

In the new covenant, Jesus made it extremely clear divorce is not possible except sexual immorality. Any union of the woman after divorce which is not for sexual immorality will be treated as adultery.

77. To divorce by a formal written document (Deut. 24:1)
78. That one who divorced his wife shall not remarry her, if after the divorce she had been married to another man (Deut. 24:4)

Forbidden Sexual Relations (82 – 106)



Lev 18:27-28 ‘(for all these abominations the men of the land have done, who were before you, and thus the land is defiled), lest the land vomit you out also when you defile it, as it vomited out the nations that were before you.

The below commandments are expected not just from Jews but also from gentiles of all nations. Hence, all the below laws are perfectly valid.

Matt 5:27-30 “You have heard that it was said to those of old, ‘You shall not commit adultery.’ But I say to you that whoever looks at a woman to lust for her has already committed adultery with her in his heart. If your right eye causes you to sin, pluck it out and cast it from you; for it is more profitable for you that one of your members perish, than for your whole body to be cast into hell. And if your right hand causes you to sin, cut it off and cast it from you; for it is more profitable for you that one of your members perish, than for your whole body to be cast into hell.

Christ is against even the lust that begins in the heart and the punishment is same as adultery.

82. Not to indulge in familiarities with relatives, such as kissing, embracing, winking, skipping, which may lead to incest (Lev. 18:6)
83. Not to commit incest with one’s mother (Lev. 18:7)
84. Not to commit sodomy with one’s father (Lev. 18:7)
85. Not to commit incest with one’s father’s wife (Lev. 18:8)
86. Not to commit incest with one’s sister (Lev. 18:9)
87. Not to commit incest with one’s father’s wife’s daughter (Lev. 18:11)
88. Not to commit incest with one’s son’s daughter (Lev. 18:10)
89. Not to commit incest with one’s daughter’s daughter (Lev. 18:10)
90. Not to commit incest with one’s daughter (this is not explicitly in the Torah but is inferred from other explicit commands that would include it)
91. Not to commit incest with one’s father’s sister (Lev. 18:12)
92. Not to commit incest with one’s mother’s sister (Lev. 18:13)
93. Not to commit incest with one’s father’s brother’s wife (Lev. 18:14)
94. Not to commit sodomy with one’s father’s brother (Lev. 18:14)
95. Not to commit incest with one’s son’s wife (Lev. 18:15)
96. Not to commit incest with one’s brother’s wife (Lev. 18:16)
97. Not to commit incest with one’s wife’s daughter (Lev. 18:17)
98. Not to commit incest with the daughter of one’s wife’s son (Lev. 18:17)
99. Not to commit incest with the daughter of one’s wife’s daughter (Lev. 18:17)

- 100. Not to commit incest with one's wife's sister (Lev. 18:18)
- 101. Not to have intercourse with a woman, in her menstrual period (Lev. 18:19)
- 102. Not to have intercourse with another man's wife (Lev. 18:20)
- 103. Not to commit sodomy with a male (Lev. 18:22)
- 104. Not to have intercourse with a beast (Lev. 18:23)
- 105. That a woman shall not have intercourse with a beast (Lev. 18:23)
- 106. Not to castrate the male of any species; neither a man, nor a domestic or wild beast, nor a fowl (Lev. 22:24)

Times and Seasons (107 – 142)

Most of the below laws are very specific to Jews. Jesus said nothing that nullifies the requirement of Jews to follow them.

- 107. That the new month shall be solemnly proclaimed as holy, and the months and years shall be calculated by the Supreme Court only (Ex. 12:2)(the authority to declare months is inferred from the use of the word “unto you”).
- 108. Not to travel on Shabbat outside the limits of one's place of residence (Ex. 16:29)
- 109. To sanctify Shabbat (Ex. 20:8)
- 110. Not to do work on Shabbat (Ex. 20:10)
- 111. To rest on Shabbat (Ex. 23:12; 34:21)
- 112. To celebrate the festivals [Passover, Shavu'ot and Sukkot] (Ex. 23:14)
- 113. To rejoice on the festivals (Deut. 16:14)
- 114. To appear in the Sanctuary on the festivals (Deut. 16:16)
- 115. To remove chametz on the Eve of Passover (Ex. 12:15)
- 116. To rest on the first day of Passover (Ex. 12:16; Lev. 23:7)
- 117. Not to do work on the first day of Passover (Ex. 12:16; Lev. 23:6-7)
- 118. To rest on the seventh day of Passover (Ex. 12:16; Lev. 23:8)
- 119. Not to do work on the seventh day of Passover (Ex. 12:16; Lev. 23:8)

120. To eat matzah on the first night of Passover (Ex. 12:18)
121. That no chametz be in the Israelite's possession during Passover (Ex. 12:19)
122. Not to eat any food containing chametz on Passover (Ex. 12:20)
123. Not to eat chametz on Passover (Ex. 13:3)
124. That chametz shall not be seen in an Israelite's home during Passover (Ex. 13:7)
125. To discuss the departure from Egypt on the first night of Passover (Ex. 13:8)
126. Not to eat chametz after mid-day on the fourteenth of Nissan (Deut. 16:3)
127. To count forty-nine days from the time of the cutting of the Omer (first sheaves of the barley harvest) (Lev. 23:15)
128. To rest on Shavu'ot (Lev. 23:21)
129. Not to do work on the Shavu'ot (Lev. 23:21)
130. To rest on Rosh Hashanah (Lev. 23:24)
131. Not to do work on Rosh Hashanah (Lev. 23:25)
132. To hear the sound of the shofar on Rosh Hashanah (Num. 29:1)
133. To fast on Yom Kippur (Lev. 23:27)
134. Not to eat or drink on Yom Kippur (Lev. 23:29)
135. Not to do work on Yom Kippur (Lev. 23:31)
136. To rest on the Yom Kippur (Lev. 23:32)
137. To rest on the first day of Sukkot (Lev. 23:35)
138. Not to do work on the first day of Sukkot (Lev. 23:35)
139. To rest on the eighth day of Sukkot (Shemini Atzeret) (Lev. 23:36)
140. Not to do work on the eighth day of Sukkot (Shemini Atzeret) (Lev. 23:36)
141. To take during Sukkot a palm branch and the other three plants (Lev. 23:40)
142. To dwell in booths seven days during Sukkot (Lev. 23:42)

Dietary Laws (143 – 169)

As we saw in ritual purity laws, Jesus made it very clear that the evil which comes out of the heart of a man defiles a person.

Mark 7:15-23 “There is nothing that enters a man from outside which can defile him; but the things which come out of him, those are the things that defile a man. “If anyone has ears to hear, let him hear!” When He had entered a house away from the crowd, His disciples asked Him concerning the parable. So He said to them, “Are you thus without understanding also? Do you not perceive that whatever enters a man from outside cannot defile him, because it does not enter his heart but his stomach, and is eliminated, thus purifying all foods? And He said, “What comes out of a man, that defiles a man. For from within, out of the heart of men, proceed evil thoughts, adulteries, fornications, murders, thefts, covetousness, wickedness, deceit, lewdness, an evil eye, blasphemy, pride, foolishness. All these evil things come from within and defile a man.”

He is speaking to a Jewish audience and well aware of what defiles a person or makes him unclean and what are unclean food. Hence, in the new covenant, unclean food does not make a person unclean. However, it is also important to understand that the context Jesus was referring to is washing hands and not about eating unclean animals. Hence, it is safe to say, Jesus did not negate any dietary laws for the Jews nor approve them for gentiles who are not given the law.

Rev 2:14 “But I have a few things against you, because you have there those who hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balak to put a stumbling block before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed to idols, and to commit sexual immorality.

What Jesus said about eating any food cannot defile a person had been misused to eat things sacrificed to idols which Jesus clearly rejects.

143. To examine the marks in cattle (so as to distinguish the clean from the unclean) (Lev. 11:2)
144. Not to eat the flesh of unclean beasts (Lev. 11:4)
145. To examine the marks in fishes (so as to distinguish the clean from the unclean) (Lev. 11:9)

- 146. Not to eat unclean fish (Lev. 11:11)
- 147. To examine the marks in fowl, so as to distinguish the clean from the unclean (Deut. 14:11)
- 148. Not to eat unclean fowl (Lev. 11:13)
- 149. To examine the marks in locusts, so as to distinguish the clean from the unclean (Lev. 11:21)
- 150. Not to eat a worm found in fruit (Lev. 11:41)
- 151. Not to eat of things that creep upon the earth (Lev. 11:41-42)
- 152. Not to eat any vermin of the earth (Lev. 11:44)
- 153. Not to eat things that swarm in the water (Lev. 11:43 and 46)
- 154. Not to eat of winged insects (Deut. 14:19)
- 155. Not to eat the flesh of a beast that is terefah (lit torn) (Ex. 22:30)
- 156. Not to eat the flesh of a beast that died of itself (Deut. 14:21)

Gen 9:4 “But you shall not eat flesh with its life, that is, its blood.

Lev. 7:26 Not to eat blood

Eating unclean things does not mean we can eat flesh with its blood. What Jesus is implying is about eating with unwashed hands or eating anything unclean that don't defile a person. He is not nullifying the commandment of God given to all mankind through Noah.

Deut 22:6 If a bird's nest happens to be before you along the way, in any tree or on the ground, with young ones or eggs, with the mother sitting on the young or on the eggs, you shall not take the mother with the young;

Luke 14:5 Then He answered them, saying, “Which of you, having a donkey or an ox that has fallen into a pit, will not immediately pull him out on the Sabbath day?”

Jesus is also not implying in anyway to be merciless towards animals in the new covenant. In the new covenant, it is about the heart. Taking the mother with the young to eat and the food made with both mother and young bird is not what defiles, but the merciless act that begins at the heart defiles the person.

Below are the laws that are still valid.

157. To slay cattle, deer and fowl according to the laws of shechitah if their flesh is to be eaten (Deut. 12:21)
158. Not to eat a limb removed from a living beast (Deut. 12:23)
159. Not to slaughter an animal and its young on the same day (Lev. 22:28)
160. Not to take the mother-bird with the young (Deut. 22:6)
161. To set the mother-bird free when taking the nest (Deut. 22:6-7)
162. Not to eat the flesh of an ox that was condemned to be stoned (Ex. 21:28)
163. Not to boil meat of the young in it's mother's milk (Ex. 23:19)
164. Not to boil flesh of lamb in his mother's milk (Ex. 34:26)
(according to the Talmud, this passage is a distinct prohibition from the one in Ex. 23:19)
165. Not to eat the of the thigh-vein which shrank (Gen. 32:33)
166. Not to eat chelev (tallow-fat) (Lev. 7:23)
167. Not to eat blood (Lev. 7:26)
168. To cover the blood of undomesticated animals (deer, etc.) and of fowl that have been killed (Lev. 17:13)
169. Not to eat or drink like a glutton or a drunkard (not to rebel against father or mother) (Lev. 19:26; Deut. 21:20)

Business Practices (170 – 183)

Luke 19:8-10 Then Zacchaeus stood and said to the Lord, "Look, Lord, I give half of my goods to the poor; and if I have taken anything from anyone by false accusation, I restore fourfold."
And Jesus said to him, "Today salvation has come to this house, because he also is a son of Abraham; for the Son of Man has come to seek and to save that which was lost."

Jesus Christ affirmed these laws and He said nothing that makes any of the below laws invalid.

170. Not to do wrong in buying or selling (Lev. 25:14)
171. Not to make a loan to an Israelite on interest (Lev. 25:37)

- 172. Not to borrow on interest (Deut. 23:20) (because this would cause the lender to sin)
- 173. Not to take part in any usurious transaction between borrower and lender, neither as a surety, nor as a witness, nor as a writer of the bond for them (Ex. 22:24)
- 174. To lend to a poor person (Ex. 22:24) (even though the passage says “if you lend” it is understood as obligatory)
- 175. Not to demand from a poor man repayment of his debt, when the creditor knows that he cannot pay, nor press him (Ex. 22:24)
- 176. Not to take in pledge utensils used in preparing food (Deut. 24:6)
- 177. Not to exact a pledge from a debtor by force (Deut. 24:10)
- 178. Not to keep the pledge from its owner at the time when he needs it (Deut. 24:12)
- 179. To return a pledge to its owner (Deut. 24:13)
- 180. Not to take a pledge from a widow (Deut. 24:17)
- 181. Not to commit fraud in measuring (Lev. 19:35)
- 182. To ensure that scales and weights are correct (Lev. 19:36)
- 183. Not to possess inaccurate measures and weights (Deut. 25:13-14)

Kindness to Servants/Slaves (184 – 198, 200 – 202)

Matt 20:25-28 But Jesus called them to Himself and said, “You know that the rulers of the Gentiles lord it over them, and those who are great exercise authority over them. Yet it shall not be so among you; but whoever desires to become great among you, let him be your servant. And whoever desires to be first among you, let him be your slave— just as the Son of Man did not come to be served, but to serve, and to give His life a ransom for many.”

The below laws are treatment of slaves / servants.

- 184. Not to delay payment of a hired man’s wages (Lev. 19:13)
- 185. That the hired laborer shall be permitted to eat of the produce he is reaping (Deut. 23:25-26)

186. That the hired laborer shall not take more than he can eat (Deut. 23:25)
187. That a hired laborer shall not eat produce that is not being harvested (Deut. 23:26)
188. To pay wages to the hired man at the due time (Deut. 24:15)
189. To deal judicially with the Hebrew bondman in accordance with the laws appertaining to him (Ex. 21:2-6)
190. Not to compel the Hebrew servant to do the work of a slave (Lev. 25:39)
191. Not to sell a Hebrew servant as a slave (Lev. 25:42)
192. Not to treat a Hebrew servant rigorously (Lev. 25:43)
193. Not to permit a gentile to treat harshly a Hebrew bondman sold to him (Lev. 25:53)
194. Not to send away a Hebrew bondman servant empty handed, when he is freed from service (Deut. 15:13)
195. To bestow liberal gifts upon the Hebrew bondsman (at the end of his term of service), and the same should be done to a Hebrew bondwoman (Deut. 15:14)
196. To redeem a Hebrew maid-servant (Ex. 21:8)
197. Not to sell a Hebrew maid-servant to another person (Ex. 21:8)
198. To espouse a Hebrew maid-servant (Ex. 21:8-9)
- 199.
200. Not to surrender a slave, who has fled to the land of Israel, to his owner who lives outside Palestine (Deut. 23:16)
201. Not to wrong such a slave (Deut. 23:17)
202. Not to muzzle a beast, while it is working in produce which it can eat and enjoy (Deut. 25:4)

Perpetual Slavery of Canaanites (199) X

Matt 20:25-28 But Jesus called them to Himself and said, "You know that the rulers of the Gentiles lord it over them, and those who are great exercise authority over them. Yet it shall not be so among you; but whoever desires to become great among you, let him be your servant. And whoever desires to be first among you,

let him be your slave— just as the Son of Man did not come to be served, but to serve, and to give His life a ransom for many.”

Christ taught to be a servant/slave to serve others. This is contrary to keep a Canaanite slave forever. Hence, the below law is invalid.

199. To keep the Canaanite slave forever (Lev. 25:46)

Vows, Oaths and Swearing (203 – 209) X

Matt 5:33-37 “Again you have heard that it was said to those of old, ‘You shall not swear falsely, but shall perform your oaths to the Lord.’ But I say to you, do not swear at all: neither by heaven, for it is God’s throne; nor by the earth, for it is His footstool; nor by Jerusalem, for it is the city of the great King. Nor shall you swear by your head, because you cannot make one hair white or black. But let your ‘Yes’ be ‘Yes,’ and your ‘No,’ ‘No.’ For whatever is more than these is from the evil one.

As Jesus said, anything beyond ‘Yes’ or ‘No’ is from evil. Hence, in the new covenant, all laws related to vows, oaths and swearing are invalid.

203. That a man should fulfill whatever he has uttered (Deut. 23:24)

204. Not to swear needlessly (Ex. 20:7)

205. Not to violate an oath or swear falsely (Lev. 19:12)

206. To decide in cases of annulment of vows, according to the rules set forth in the Torah (Num. 30:2-17)

207. Not to break a vow (Num. 30:3)

208. To swear by His name truly (Deut. 10:20)

209. Not to delay in fulfilling vows or bringing vowed or free-will offerings (Deut. 23:22)

Sabbatical and Jubilee Years (210 – 226)

The sabbatical and jubilee years are specific to the land of Israel. Jesus said nothing that nullifies these laws. Hence, the below laws are perfectly valid for Jews.

210. To let the land lie fallow in the Sabbatical year (Ex. 23:11; Lev. 25:2)
211. To cease from tilling the land in the Sabbatical year (Ex. 23:11)
212. Not to till the ground in the Sabbatical year (Lev. 25:4)
213. Not to do any work on the trees in the Sabbatical year (Lev. 25:4)
214. Not to reap the aftermath that grows in the Sabbatical year, in the same way as it is reaped in other years (Lev. 25:5)
215. Not to gather the fruit of the tree in the Sabbatical year in the same way as it is gathered in other years (Lev. 25:5)
216. To sound the Ram's horn in the Sabbatical year (Lev. 25:9)
217. To release debts in the seventh year (Deut. 15:2)
218. Not to demand return of a loan after the Sabbatical year has passed (Deut. 15:2)
219. Not to refrain from making a loan to a poor man, because of the release of loans in the Sabbatical year (Deut. 15:9)
220. To assemble the people to hear the Torah at the close of the seventh year (Deut. 31:12)
221. To count the years of the Jubilee by years and by cycles of seven years (Lev. 25:8)
222. To keep the Jubilee year holy by resting and letting the land lie fallow (Lev. 25:10)
223. Not to cultivate the soil nor do any work on the trees, in the Jubilee Year (Lev. 25:11)
224. Not to reap the aftermath of the field that grew of itself in the Jubilee Year, in the same way as in other years (Lev. 25:11)
225. Not to gather the fruit of the tree in the Jubilee Year, in the same way as in other years (Lev. 25:11)
226. To grant redemption to the land in the Jubilee year (Lev. 25:24)

Court and Judicial Procedure (227 – 262) X

Luke 6:37 Judge not, and you shall not be judged. Condemn not, and you shall not be condemned. Forgive, and you will be forgiven.

John 8:7 So when they continued asking Him, He raised Himself up and said to them, “He who is without sin among you, let him throw a stone at her first.”

Matt 18:21-22 Then Peter came to Him and said, “Lord, how often shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him? Up to seven times?” Jesus said to him, “I do not say to you, up to seven times, but up to seventy times seven.

Luke 12:58-59 “When you go with your adversary to the magistrate, make every effort along the way to settle with him, lest he drag you to the judge, the judge deliver you to the officer, and the officer throw you into prison. I tell you, you shall not depart from there till you have paid the very last mite.”

Jesus taught to forgive in the new covenant. He also taught to settle accounts before it goes to the judge. A judge is only required when there is disagreement and no forgiveness. Hence, forgiveness in the new covenant makes the below laws invalid.

- 227. To appoint judges and officers in every community of Israel (Deut. 16:18)
- 228. Not to appoint as a judge, a person who is not well versed in the laws of the Torah, even if he is expert in other branches of knowledge (Deut. 1:17)
- 229. To adjudicate cases of purchase and sale (Lev. 25:14)
- 230. To judge cases of liability of a paid depositary (Ex. 22:9)
- 231. To adjudicate cases of loss for which a gratuitous borrower is liable (Ex. 22:13-14)
- 232. To adjudicate cases of inheritances (Num. 27:8-11)

233. To judge cases of damage caused by an uncovered pit (Ex. 21:33-34)
234. To judge cases of injuries caused by beasts (Ex. 21:35-36)
235. To adjudicate cases of damage caused by trespass of cattle (Ex. 22:4)
236. To adjudicate cases of damage caused by fire (Ex. 22:5)
237. To adjudicate cases of damage caused by a gratuitous depositary (Ex. 22:6-7)
238. To adjudicate other cases between a plaintiff and a defendant (Ex. 22:8)
239. Not to curse a judge (Ex. 22:27)
240. That one who possesses evidence shall testify in Court (Lev. 5:1)
241. Not to testify falsely (Ex. 20:13)
242. That a witness, who has testified in a capital case, shall not lay down the law in that particular case (Num. 35:30)
243. That a transgressor shall not testify (Ex. 23:1)
244. That the court shall not accept the testimony of a close relative of the defendant in matters of capital punishment (Deut. 24:16)
245. Not to hear one of the parties to a suit in the absence of the other party (Ex. 23:1)
246. To examine witnesses thoroughly (Deut. 13:15)
247. Not to decide a case on the evidence of a single witness (Deut. 19:15)
248. To give the decision according to the majority, when there is a difference of opinion among the members of the Sanhedrin as to matters of law (Ex. 23:2)
249. Not to decide, in capital cases, according to the view of the majority, when those who are for condemnation exceed by one only, those who are for acquittal (Ex. 23:2)
250. That, in capital cases, one who had argued for acquittal, shall not later on argue for condemnation (Ex. 23:2)
251. To treat parties in a litigation with equal impartiality (Lev. 19:15) (affirmative).
252. Not to render iniquitous decisions (Lev. 19:15)
253. Not to favor a great man when trying a case (Lev. 19:15)
254. Not to take a bribe (Ex. 23:8)
255. Not to be afraid of a bad man, when trying a case (Deut. 1:17)

- 256. Not to be moved in trying a case, by the poverty of one of the parties (Ex. 23:3; Lev. 19:15)
- 257. Not to pervert the judgment of strangers or orphans (Deut. 24:17)
- 258. Not to pervert the judgment of a sinner (a person poor in fulfillment of commandments) (Ex. 23:6)
- 259. Not to render a decision on one's personal opinion, but only on the evidence of two witnesses, who saw what actually occurred (Ex. 23:7)
- 260. Not to execute one guilty of a capital offense, before he has stood his trial (Num. 35:12)
- 261. To accept the rulings of every Supreme Court in Israel (Deut. 17:11)
- 262. Not to rebel against the orders of the Court (Deut. 17:11)

Avoid Accidents (263 – 264)

Jesus said nothing that negates any of the laws that prevents accidental bloodshed or hurts. Hence, the law is perfectly valid.

- 263. To make a parapet for your roof (Deut. 22:8)
- 264. Not to leave something that might cause hurt (Deut. 22:8)

Injuries and Damages (265 – 266) X

Matt 5:38-42 “You have heard that it was said, ‘An eye for an eye and a tooth for a tooth.’ But I tell you not to resist an evil person. But whoever slaps you on your right cheek, turn the other to him also. If anyone wants to sue you and take away your tunic, let him have your cloak also. And whoever compels you to go one mile, go with him two. Give to him who asks you, and from him who wants to borrow from you do not turn away.

Jesus taught the opposite of what the law says. Hence, the below laws are invalid.

- 265. To save the pursued even at the cost of the life of the pursuer (Deut. 25:12)
- 266. Not to spare a pursuer, but he is to be slain before he reaches the pursued and slays the latter, or uncovers his nakedness (Deut. 25:12)

Property and Property Rights (267 – 277) ✓

Luke 19:8-10 Then Zacchaeus stood and said to the Lord, “Look, Lord, I give half of my goods to the poor; and if I have taken anything from anyone by false accusation, I restore fourfold.” And Jesus said to him, “Today salvation has come to this house, because he also is a son of Abraham; for the Son of Man has come to seek and to save that which was lost.”

As we see in the above story of Zacchaeus, the below laws are perfectly valid. Also, Jesus said nothing that changes the inheritance of Jews in their land.

- 267. Not to sell a field in the land of Israel in perpetuity (Lev. 25:23)
- 268. Not to change the character of the open land (about the cities of the Levites or of their fields; not to sell it in perpetuity, but it may be redeemed at any time (Lev. 25:34)
- 269. That houses sold within a walled city may be redeemed within a year (Lev. 25:29)
- 270. Not to remove landmarks (property boundaries) (Deut. 19:14)
- 271. Not to swear falsely in denial of another’s property rights (Lev. 19:11)
- 272. Not to deny falsely another’s property rights (Lev. 19:11)
- 273. Never to settle in the land of Egypt (Deut. 17:16)
- 274. Not to steal personal property (Lev. 19:11)
- 275. To restore that which one took by robbery (Lev. 5:23)
- 276. To return lost property (Deut. 22:1)
- 277. Not to pretend not to have seen lost property, to avoid the obligation to return it (Deut. 22:3)

Criminal Laws (278 – 284)

Matt 5:21-24 “You have heard that it was said to those of old, ‘You shall not murder, and whoever murders will be in danger of the judgment.’ But I say to you that whoever is angry with his brother without a cause shall be in danger of the judgment. And whoever says to his brother, ‘Raca!’ shall be in danger of the council. But whoever says, ‘You fool!’ shall be in danger of hell fire. Therefore if you bring your gift to the altar, and there remember that your brother has something against you, leave your gift there before the altar, and go your way. First be reconciled to your brother, and then come and offer your gift.

In the new covenant, Jesus Christ taught that even if desire comes from heart, it is punishable. Hence, the below law are perfectly valid.

- 278. Not to slay an innocent person (Ex. 20:13)
- 279. Not to kidnap any person of Israel (Ex. 20:13) (according to the Talmud, this verse refers to stealing a person, distinguished from Lev. 19:11, regarding the taking of property)
- 280. Not to rob by violence (Lev. 19:13)
- 281. Not to defraud (Lev. 19:13)
- 282. Not to covet what belongs to another (Ex. 20:14)
- 283. Not to crave something that belongs to another (Deut. 5:18)
- 284. Not to indulge in evil thoughts and sights (Num. 15:39)

Punishment and Restitution (285 – 308) X

Luke 6:37 Judge not, and you shall not be judged. Condemn not, and you shall not be condemned. Forgive, and you will be forgiven.

John 8:7 So when they continued asking Him, He raised Himself up and said to them, “He who is without sin among you, let him

throw a stone at her first.”

Matt 18:21-22 Then Peter came to Him and said, “Lord, how often shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him? Up to seven times?” Jesus said to him, “I do not say to you, up to seven times, but up to seventy times seven.

Luke 12:58-59 “When you go with your adversary to the magistrate, make every effort along the way to settle with him, lest he drag you to the judge, the judge deliver you to the officer, and the officer throw you into prison. I tell you, you shall not depart from there till you have paid the very last mite.”

As we saw in the Court and Judicial Procedure (227 – 262), Jesus taught to forgive in the new covenant and settle accounts before it goes to the judge. A judge is only required when there is disagreement and no forgiveness. Hence, forgiveness in the new covenant makes the below punishment laws invalid.

Matt 1:19 Then Joseph her husband, being a just man, and not wanting to make her a public example, was minded to put her away secretly.

It is also important to note, Joseph was called a just man for not punishing for the crime which he thinks of Mary before he was informed of the birth of Jesus in the dream.

285. That the Court shall pass sentence of death by decapitation with the sword (Ex. 21:20; Lev. 26:25)
286. That the Court shall pass sentence of death by strangulation (Lev. 20:10)
287. That the Court shall pass sentence of death by burning with fire (Lev. 20:14)
288. That the Court shall pass sentence of death by stoning (Deut. 22:24)
289. To hang the dead body of one who has incurred that penalty (Deut. 21:22)

290. That the dead body of an executed criminal shall not remain hanging on the tree over night (Deut. 21:23)
291. To inter the executed on the day of execution (Deut. 21:23)
292. Not to accept ransom from a murderer (Num. 35:31)
293. To exile one who committed accidental homicide (Num. 35:25)
294. To establish six cities of refuge (for those who committed accidental homicide) (Deut. 19:3)
295. Not to accept ransom from an accidental homicide, so as to relieve him from exile (Num. 35:32)
296. To decapitate the heifer in the manner prescribed (in expiation of a murder on the road, the perpetrator of which remained undiscovered) (Deut. 21:4)
297. Not to plow nor sow the rough valley (in which a heifer's neck was broken) (Deut. 21:4)
298. To adjudge a thief to pay compensation or (in certain cases) suffer death (Ex. 21:16; Ex. 21:37; Ex. 22:1)
299. That he who inflicts a bodily injury shall pay monetary compensation (Ex. 21:18-19)
300. To impose a penalty of fifty shekels upon the seducer (of an unbetrothed virgin) and enforce the other rules in connection with the case (Ex. 22:15-16)
301. That the violator (of an unbetrothed virgin) shall marry her (Deut. 22:28-29)
302. That one who has raped a damsel and has then (in accordance with the law) married her, may not divorce her (Deut. 22:29)
303. Not to inflict punishment on Shabbat (Ex. 35:3) (because some punishments were inflicted by fire)
304. To punish the wicked by the infliction of stripes (Deut. 25:2)
305. Not to exceed the statutory number of stripes laid on one who has incurred that punishment (Deut. 25:3) (and by implication, not to strike anyone)
306. Not to spare the offender, in imposing the prescribed penalties on one who has caused damage (Deut. 19:13)
307. To do unto false witnesses as they had purposed to do (to the accused) (Deut. 19:19)
308. Not to punish any one who has committed an offense under duress (Deut. 22:26)

Prophecy (309 – 310)

Matt 23:34 “Therefore, indeed, I send you prophets, wise men, and scribes: some of them you will kill and crucify, and some of them you will scourge in your synagogues and persecute from city to city

Matt 24:11 “Then many false prophets will rise up and deceive many.

Jesus did say that He will send prophets and they are not to prophesy falsely.

309. To heed the call of every prophet in each generation, provided that he neither adds to, nor takes away from the Torah (Deut. 18:15)

310. Not to prophesy falsely (Deut. 18:20)

Death to False Prophets (311) X

Matt 7:15-16 “Beware of false prophets, who come to you in sheep’s clothing, but inwardly they are ravenous wolves. You will know them by their fruits. Do men gather grapes from thornbushes or figs from thistles?

Jesus did not ask anyone to put false prophets to death. However, He cautioned us to be careful.

311. Not to refrain from putting a false prophet to death nor to be in fear of him (Deut. 18:22)

Idolatry, Idolaters and Idolatrous Practices (312 – 357)

Rev 2:14 “But I have a few things against you, because you have there those who hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balak to put a stumbling block before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed to idols, and to commit sexual immorality.

Rev 2:20 “Nevertheless I have a few things against you, because you allow that woman Jezebel, who calls herself a prophetess, to teach and seduce My servants to commit sexual immorality and eat things sacrificed to idols.

Rev 21:8 “But the cowardly, unbelieving, abominable, murderers, sexually immoral, sorcerers, idolaters, and all liars shall have their part in the lake which burns with fire and brimstone, which is the second death.”

As we read in Revelation, no idolater will enter life. Jesus also warned not to eat things sacrificed to idols. Hence, these laws are perfectly valid.

312. Not to make a graven image; neither to make it oneself nor to have it made by others (Ex. 20:4)
313. Not to make any figures for ornament, even if they are not worshipped (Ex. 20:20)
314. Not to make idols even for others (Ex. 34:17; Lev. 19:4)
315. Not to use the ornament of any object of idolatrous worship (Deut. 7:25)
316. Not to make use of an idol or its accessory objects, offerings, or libations (Deut. 7:26)
317. Not to drink wine of idolaters (Deut. 32:38)
318. Not to worship an idol in the way in which it is usually worshipped (Ex. 20:5)
319. Not to bow down to an idol, even if that is not its mode of worship (Ex. 20:5)
320. Not to prophesy in the name of an idol (Ex. 23:13; Deut. 18:20)
321. Not to hearken to one who prophesies in the name of an idol (Deut. 13:4)
322. Not to lead the children of Israel astray to idolatry (Ex. 23:13)
323. Not to entice an Israelite to idolatry (Deut. 13:12)

324. To destroy idolatry and its appurtenances (Deut. 12:2-3)
325. Not to love the enticer to idolatry (Deut. 13:9)
326. Not to give up hating the enticer to idolatry (Deut. 13:9)
327. Not to save the enticer from capital punishment, but to stand by at his execution (Deut. 13:9)
328. A person whom he attempted to entice to idolatry shall not urge pleas for the acquittal of the enticer (Deut. 13:9)
329. A person whom he attempted to entice shall not refrain from giving evidence of the enticer's guilt, if he has such evidence (Deut. 13:9)
330. Not to swear by an idol to its worshipers, nor cause them to swear by it (Ex. 23:13)
331. Not to turn one's attention to idolatry (Lev. 19:4)
332. Not to adopt the institutions of idolaters nor their customs (Lev. 18:3; Lev. 20:23)
333. Not to pass a child through the fire to Molech (Lev. 18:21)
334. Not to suffer any one practicing witchcraft to live (Ex. 22:17)
335. Not to practice onein (observing times or seasons as favorable or unfavorable, using astrology) (Lev. 19:26)
336. Not to practice nachesh (doing things based on signs and portents; using charms and incantations) (Lev. 19:26)
337. Not to consult ovoth (ghosts) (Lev. 19:31)
338. Not to consult yid'onim (wizards) (Lev. 19:31)
339. Not to practice kisuf (magic using herbs, stones and objects that people use) (Deut. 18:10)
340. Not to practice kessem (a general term for magical practices) (Deut. 18:10)
341. Not to practice the art of a chover chaver (casting spells over snakes and scorpions) (Deut. 18:11)
342. Not to enquire of an ob (a ghost) (Deut. 18:11)
343. Not to seek the maytim (dead) (Deut. 18:11)
344. Not to enquire of a yid'oni (wizard) (Deut. 18:11)
345. Not to remove the entire beard, like the idolaters (Lev. 19:27)
346. Not to round the corners of the head, as the idolatrous priests do (Lev. 19:27)
347. Not to cut oneself or make incisions in one's flesh in grief, like the idolaters (Lev. 19:28; Deut. 14:1)

- 348. Not to tattoo the body like the idolaters (Lev. 19:28)
- 349. Not to make a bald spot for the dead (Deut. 14:1)
- 350. Not to plant a tree for worship (Deut. 16:21)
- 351. Not to set up a pillar (for worship) (Deut. 16:22)
- 352. Not to show favor to idolaters (Deut. 7:2)
- 353. Not to make a covenant with the seven (Canaanite, idolatrous) nations (Ex. 23:32; Deut. 7:2)
- 354. Not to settle idolaters in our land (Ex. 23:33)
- 355. To slay the inhabitants of a city that has become idolatrous and burn that city (Deut. 13:16-17)
- 356. Not to rebuild a city that has been led astray to idolatry (Deut. 13:17)
- 357. Not to make use of the property of city that has been so led astray (Deut. 13:18)

Agriculture and Animal Husbandry (358 – 364)

Jesus said nothing that negates any of the below laws.

Luke 13:6-9 He also spoke this parable: “A certain man had a fig tree planted in his vineyard, and he came seeking fruit on it and found none. Then he said to the keeper of his vineyard, ‘Look, for three years I have come seeking fruit on this fig tree and find none. Cut it down; why does it use up the ground?’ But he answered and said to him, ‘Sir, let it alone this year also, until I dig around it and fertilize it. And if it bears fruit, well. But if not, after that you can cut it down.’ ”

However, it is interesting to note in one of His parables, He shows an important concept that contradicts the law. The man is not supposed to plant a fig tree in his vineyard (Mitzvot 362). He must not expect fruits from it for three years, yet he seeks for it (Mitzvot 360). The fig tree represents the gentiles who are planted in God’s vineyard and God expects fruits from them immediately.

- 358. Not to cross-breed cattle of different species (Lev. 19:19)
(according to the Talmud, this also applies to birds)
- 359. Not to sow different kinds of seed together in one field (Lev. 19:19)
- 360. Not to eat the fruit of a tree for three years from the time it was planted (Lev. 19:23)
- 361. That the fruit of fruit-bearing trees in the fourth year of their planting shall be sacred like the second tithe and eaten in Jerusalem (Lev. 19:24)
- 362. Not to sow grain or herbs in a vineyard (Deut. 22:9)
- 363. Not to eat the produce of diverse seeds sown in a vineyard (Deut. 22:9)
- 364. Not to work with beasts of different species, yoked together (Deut. 22:10)

Clothing (365 – 366)

Jesus said nothing that negates any of the below laws.

- 365. That a man shall not wear women's clothing (Deut. 22:5)
- 366. That a woman should not wear men's clothing (Deut. 22:5)

Mixing Wool and Linen (367)

Isa 1:18 "Come now, and let us reason together," Says the LORD, "Though your sins are like scarlet, They shall be as white as snow; Though they are red like crimson, They shall be as wool.

Rev 19:8 And to her it was granted to be arrayed in fine linen, clean and bright, for the fine linen is the righteous acts of the saints.

Wool represents our old sins that are washed. Linen represents righteous acts. It is possible the law was a reminder for the Jews to not bring in their old sins into their righteous acts. While there

remains a spiritual explanation, Jesus said nothing that negates any of the below laws.

367. Not to wear garments made of wool and linen mixed together (Deut. 22:11)

The Firstborn (368 – 371) X

Exod 13:15 'And it came to pass, when Pharaoh was stubborn about letting us go, that the LORD killed all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both the firstborn of man and the firstborn of beast. Therefore I sacrifice to the LORD all males that open the womb, but all the firstborn of my sons I redeem.'

Redeeming requires sacrifice which requires the Temple or tabernacle. In the new covenant, Christ is the Temple (refer to temple section). Hence, the below laws are invalid.

368. To redeem the firstborn human male (Ex. 13:13; Ex. 34:20; Num. 18:15)

369. To redeem the firstling of an ass (Ex. 13:13; Ex. 34:20)

370. To break the neck of the firstling of an ass if it is not redeemed (Ex. 13:13; Ex. 34:20)

371. Not to redeem the firstling of a clean beast (Num. 18:17)

Kohanim and Levites (372 – 401) X

Rev 1:6 and has made us kings and priests to His God and Father, to Him be glory and dominion forever and ever. Amen.

In the new covenant, there are no Kohanim or Levites but His followers were made kings and priests to God.

372. That the kohanim shall put on priestly vestments for the service (Ex. 28:2)

373. Not to tear the High Kohein's robe (Ex. 28:32)

374. That the kohein shall not enter the Sanctuary at all times (i.e., at times when he is not performing service) (Lev. 16:2)
375. That the ordinary kohein shall not defile himself by contact with any dead, other than immediate relatives (Lev. 21:1-3)
376. That the kohanim defile themselves for their deceased relatives (by attending their burial), and mourn for them like other Israelites, who are commanded to mourn for their relatives (Lev. 21:3)
377. That a kohein who had an immersion during the day (to cleanse him from his uncleanness) shall not serve in the Sanctuary until after sunset (Lev. 21:6)
378. That a kohein shall not marry a divorced woman (Lev. 21:7)
379. That a kohein shall not marry a harlot (Lev. 21:7)
380. That a kohein shall not marry a profaned woman (Lev. 21:7)
381. To show honor to a kohein, and to give him precedence in all things that are holy (Lev. 21:8)
382. That a High Kohein shall not defile himself with any dead, even if they are relatives (Lev. 21:11)
383. That a High Kohein shall not go (under the same roof) with a dead body (Lev. 21:11) It has been learnt by tradition that a kohein, who does so, violates the prohibition, "Neither shall he go in ", and also the prohibition "He shall not defile himself"
384. That the High Kohein shall marry a virgin (Lev. 21:13)
385. That the High Kohein shall not marry a widow (Lev. 21:14)
386. That the High Kohein shall not cohabit with a widow, even without marriage, because he profanes her (Lev. 21:15)
387. That a person with a physical blemish shall not serve (in the Sanctuary) (Lev. 21:17)
388. That a kohein with a temporary blemish shall not serve there (Lev. 21:21)
389. That a person with a physical blemish shall not enter the Sanctuary further than the altar (Lev. 21:23)
390. That a kohein who is unclean shall not serve (in the Sanctuary) (Lev. 22:2-3)
391. To send the unclean out of the Camp of the Shechinah, that is, out of the Sanctuary (Num. 5:2)

- 392. That a kohein who is unclean shall not enter the courtyard (Num. 5:2-3) This refers to the Camp of the Shechinah
- 393. That the kohanim shall bless Israel (Num. 6:23)
- 394. To set apart a portion of the dough for the kohein (Num. 15:20)
- 395. That the Levites shall not occupy themselves with the service that belongs to the kohanim, nor the kohanim with that belonging to the Levites (Num. 18:3)
- 396. That one not a descendant of Aaron in the male line shall not serve (in the Sanctuary) (Num. 18:4-7)
- 397. That the Levite shall serve in the Sanctuary (Num. 18:23)
- 398. To give the Levites cities to dwell in, these to serve also as cities of refuge (Num. 35:2)
- 399. That none of the tribe of Levi shall take any portion of territory in the land (of Israel) (Deut. 18:1)
- 400. That none of the tribe of Levi shall take any share of the spoil (at the conquest of the Promised Land) (Deut. 18:1)
- 401. That the kohanim shall serve in the Sanctuary in divisions, but on festivals, they all serve together (Deut. 18:6-8)

T'rumah, Tithes and Taxes (402 – 425) X

In the new covenant, there are no sacrifices for Christ is the Temple (refer Temple section), here are no Levites to give tithes (refer to Kohanim and Levites) and no taxes to the Sanctuary for Christ is the Temple. Hence, the below laws are invalid in the new covenant.

- 402. That an uncircumcised person shall not eat of the t'rumah (heave offering), and the same applies to other holy things. This rule is inferred from the law of the Paschal offering, by similarity of phrase (Ex. 12:44-45 and Lev. 22:10) but it is not explicitly set forth in the Torah. Traditionally, it has been learnt that the rule that the uncircumcised must not eat holy things is an essential principle of the Torah and not an enactment of the Scribes.
- 403. Not to alter the order of separating the t'rumah and the tithes; the separation be in the order first-fruits at the beginning, then the

- t'rumah, then the first tithe, and last the second tithe (Ex. 22:28)
404. To give half a shekel every year (to the Sanctuary for provision of the public sacrifices) (Ex. 30:13)
 405. That a kohein who is unclean shall not eat of the t'rumah (Lev. 22:3-4)
 406. That a person who is not a kohein or the wife or unmarried daughter of a kohein shall not eat of the t'rumah (Lev. 22:10)
 407. That a sojourner with a kohein or his hired servant shall not eat of the t'rumah (Lev. 22:10)
 408. Not to eat tevel (something from which the t'rumah and tithe have not yet been separated) (Lev. 22:15)
 409. To set apart the tithe of the produce (one tenth of the produce after taking out t'rumah) for the Levites (Lev. 27:30; Num. 18:24)
 410. To tithe cattle (Lev. 27:32)
 411. Not to sell the tithe of the herd (Lev. 27:32-33)
 412. That the Levites shall set apart a tenth of the tithes, which they had received from the Israelites, and give it to the kohanim (called the t'rumah of the tithe) (Num. 18:26)
 413. Not to eat the second tithe of cereals outside Jerusalem (Deut. 12:17)
 414. Not to consume the second tithe of the vintage outside of Jerusalem (Deut. 12:17)
 415. Not to consume the second tithe of the oil outside of Jerusalem (Deut. 12:17)
 416. Not to forsake the Levites (Deut. 12:19); but their gifts (dues) should be given to them, so that they might rejoice therewith on each and every festival (negative)
 417. To set apart the second tithe in the first, second, fourth and fifth years of the sabbatical cycle to be eaten by its owner in Jerusalem (Deut. 14:22) (today, it is set aside but not eaten in Jerusalem).
 418. To set apart the second tithe in the third and sixth year of the sabbatical cycle for the poor (Deut. 14:28-29) (today, it must be separated out but need not be given to the poor).
 419. To give the kohein the due portions of the carcass of cattle (Deut. 18:3) (according to the Talmud, this is not mandatory in the

- present outside of Israel, but it is permissible, and some observant people do so)
420. To give the first of the fleece to the kohein (Deut. 18:4) (according to the Talmud, this is not mandatory in the present outside of Israel, but it is permissible, and some observant people do so)
 421. To set apart t'rumah g'dolah (the great heave-offering, that is, a small portion of the grain, wine and oil) for the kohein (Deut. 18:4)
 422. Not to expend the proceeds of the second tithe on anything but food and drink (Deut. 26:14). Anything outside of things necessary for sustenance comes within the class in the phrase "Given for the dead"
 423. Not to eat the Second Tithe, even in Jerusalem, in a state of uncleanness, until the tithe had been redeemed (Deut. 26:14)
 424. Not to eat the Second Tithe, when mourning (Deut. 26:14)
 425. To make the declaration, when bringing the second tithe to the Sanctuary (Deut. 26:13)

The Temple, Sanctuary and Sacred Objects (426-458) X

Matt 12:6 "Yet I say to you that in this place there is One greater than the temple.

John 2:19 Jesus answered and said to them, "Destroy this temple, and in three days I will raise it up."

John 4:21 Jesus said to her, "Woman, believe Me, the hour is coming when you will neither on this mountain, nor in Jerusalem, worship the Father.

The first thing Jesus changed is the Temple. In the old covenant, there is only one place where Jews are allowed to worship i.e., sacrifice and stand before the Lord (Deut 12:4-5) which is Jerusalem (1Kgs 9:3). Jesus becomes that Temple and we go to the Father

through Jesus who is our Temple (John 14:6). In fact, He is greater than the Temple that was in Jerusalem. Hence, all the laws related with the earthly Temple or tabernacle, sacrifices, temple rituals in the law becomes invalid or not applicable in the new covenant. 'Invalid' doesn't mean Jews (or Gentiles) are allowed to do the negative things in the law.

For e.g., If we say Mitzvot 426 is invalid, it doesn't mean Jews (or gentiles) are allowed to build an altar of hewn stone. It simply means, there is no longer an altar for Christ is the Temple.

- 426. Not to build an altar of hewn stone (Ex. 20:22)
- 427. Not to mount the altar by steps (Ex. 20:23)
- 428. To build the Sanctuary (Ex. 25:8)
- 429. Not to remove the staves from the Ark (Ex. 25:15)
- 430. To set the showbread and the frankincense before the L-rd every Shabbat (Ex. 25:30)
- 431. To kindle lights in the Sanctuary (Ex. 27:21)
- 432. That the breastplate shall not be loosened from the ephod (Ex. 28:28)
- 433. To offer up incense twice daily (Ex. 30:7)
- 434. Not to offer strange incense nor any sacrifice upon the golden altar (Ex. 30:9)
- 435. That the kohein shall wash his hands and feet at the time of service (Ex. 30:19)
- 436. To prepare the oil of anointment and anoint high kohanim and kings with it (Ex. 30:31)
- 437. Not to compound oil for lay use after the formula of the anointing oil (Ex. 30:32-33)
- 438. Not to anoint a stranger with the anointing oil (Ex. 30:32)
- 439. Not to compound anything after the formula of the incense (Ex. 30:37)
- 440. That he who, in error, makes unlawful use of sacred things, shall make restitution of the value of his trespass and add a fifth (Lev. 5:16)
- 441. To remove the ashes from the altar (Lev. 6:3)
- 442. To keep fire always burning on the altar of the burnt-offering (Lev. 6:6)

443. Not to extinguish the fire on the altar (Lev. 6:6)
444. That a kohein shall not enter the Sanctuary with disheveled hair (Lev. 10:6)
445. That a kohein shall not enter the Sanctuary with torn garments (Lev. 10:6)
446. That the kohein shall not leave the Courtyard of the Sanctuary, during service (Lev. 10:7)
447. That an intoxicated person shall not enter the Sanctuary nor give decisions in matters of the Law (Lev. 10:9-11)
448. To revere the Sanctuary (Lev. 19:30) (today, this applies to synagogues)
449. That when the Ark is carried, it should be carried on the shoulder (Num. 7:9)
450. To observe the second Passover (Num. 9:11)
451. To eat the flesh of the Paschal lamb on it, with unleavened bread and bitter herbs (Num. 9:11)
452. Not to leave any flesh of the Paschal lamb brought on the second Passover until the morning (Num. 9:12)
453. Not to break a bone of the Paschal lamb brought on the second Passover (Num. 9:12)
454. To sound the trumpets at the offering of sacrifices and in times of trouble (Num. 10:9-10)
455. To watch over the edifice continually (Num. 18:2)
456. Not to allow the Sanctuary to remain unwatched (Num. 18:5)
457. That an offering shall be brought by one who has in error committed a trespass against sacred things, or robbed, or lain carnally with a bond-maid betrothed to a man, or denied what was deposited with him and swore falsely to support his denial. This is called a guilt-offering for a known trespass.
458. Not to destroy anything of the Sanctuary, of synagogues, or of houses of study, nor erase the holy names (of G-d); nor may sacred scriptures be destroyed (Deut. 12:2-4)

Sacrifices and Offerings (459 – 560) X

Ezek 16:62-63 And I will establish My covenant with you. Then you shall know that I am the LORD, that you may remember and be ashamed, and never open your mouth anymore because of your shame, when I provide you an atonement for all you have done,” says the Lord GOD.

John 1:29 The next day John saw Jesus coming toward him, and said, “Behold! The Lamb of God who takes away the sin of the world!

When Christ became the Temple according to the New Covenant, He himself became the lamb of God, a perfect sacrifice for atonement of our sins as well. Hence, the laws associated with sacrifices and offerings becomes invalid. As I had already mentioned, ‘Invalid’ doesn’t mean Jews (or Gentiles) are allowed to do the negative things in the law.

- 459. To sanctify the firstling of clean cattle and offer it up (Ex. 13:2; Deut. 15:19)
- 460. To slay the Paschal lamb (Ex. 12:6)
- 461. To eat the flesh of the Paschal sacrifice on the night of the fifteenth of Nissan (Ex. 12:8)
- 462. Not to eat the flesh of the Paschal lamb raw or sodden (Ex. 12:9)
- 463. Not to leave any portion of the flesh of the Paschal sacrifice until the morning unconsumed (Ex. 12:10)
- 464. Not to give the flesh of the Paschal lamb to an Israelite who had become an apostate (Ex. 12:43)
- 465. Not to give flesh of the Paschal lamb to a stranger who lives among you to eat (Ex. 12:45)
- 466. Not to take any of the flesh of the Paschal lamb from the company’s place of assembly (Ex. 12:46)
- 467. Not to break a bone of the Paschal lamb (Ex. 12:46)
- 468. That the uncircumcised shall not eat of the flesh of the Paschal lamb (Ex. 12:48)
- 469. Not to slaughter the Paschal lamb while there is chametz in the home (Ex. 23:18; Ex. 24:25)
- 470. Not to leave the part of the Paschal lamb that should be burnt on the altar until the morning, when it will no longer be fit to be burnt

- (Ex. 23:18; Ex. 24:25)
471. Not to go up to the Sanctuary for the festival without bringing an offering (Ex. 23:15)
 472. To bring the first fruits to the Sanctuary (Ex. 23:19)
 473. That the flesh of a sin-offering and guilt-offering shall be eaten (Ex. 29:33)
 474. That one not of the seed of Aaron, shall not eat the flesh of the holy sacrifices (Ex. 29:33)
 475. To observe the procedure of the burnt-offering (Lev. 1:3)
 476. To observe the procedure of the meal-offering (Lev. 2:1)
 477. Not to offer up leaven or honey (Lev. 2:11)
 478. That every sacrifice be salted (Lev. 2:13)
 479. Not to offer up any offering unsalted (Lev. 2:13)
 480. That the Court of Judgment shall offer up a sacrifice if they have erred in a judicial pronouncement (Lev. 4:13)
 481. That an individual shall bring a sin-offering if he has sinned in error by committing a transgression, the conscious violation of which is punished with excision (Lev. 4:27-28)
 482. To offer a sacrifice of varying value in accordance with one's means (Lev. 5:7)
 483. Not to sever completely the head of a fowl brought as a sin-offering (Lev. 5:8)
 484. Not to put olive oil in a sin-offering made of flour (Lev. 5:11) (negative)
 485. Not to put frankincense on a sin-offering made of flour (Lev. 5:11) (negative)
 486. That an individual shall bring an offering if he is in doubt as to whether he has committed a sin for which one has to bring a sin-offering. This is called a guilt-offering for doubtful sins (Lev. 5:17-19)
 487. That the remainder of the meal offerings shall be eaten (Lev. 6:9)
 488. Not to allow the remainder of the meal offerings to become leavened (Lev. 6:10)
 489. That the High Kohein shall offer a meal offering daily (Lev. 6:13)
 490. Not to eat of the meal offering brought by the kohanim (Lev. 6:16)
 491. To observe the procedure of the sin-offering (Lev. 6:18)

492. Not to eat of the flesh of sin offerings, the blood of which is brought within the Sanctuary and sprinkled towards the Veil (Lev. 6:23)
493. To observe the procedure of the guilt-offering (Lev. 7:1)
494. To observe the procedure of the peace-offering (Lev. 7:11)
495. To burn meat of the holy sacrifice that has remained over (Lev. 7:17)
496. Not to eat of sacrifices that are eaten beyond the appointed time for eating them (Lev. 7:18) The penalty is excision
497. Not to eat of holy things that have become unclean (Lev. 7:19)
498. To burn meat of the holy sacrifice that has become unclean (Lev. 7:19)
499. That a person who is unclean shall not eat of things that are holy (Lev. 7:20)
500. A kohein's daughter who profaned herself shall not eat of the holy things, neither of the heave offering nor of the breast, nor of the shoulder of peace offerings (Lev. 10:14, Lev. 22:12)
501. That a woman after childbirth shall bring an offering when she is clean (Lev. 12:6)
502. That the leper shall bring a sacrifice after he is cleansed (Lev. 14:10)
503. That a man having an issue shall bring a sacrifice after he is cleansed of his issue (Lev. 15:13-15)
504. That a woman having an issue shall bring a sacrifice after she is cleansed of her issue (Lev. 15:28-30)
505. To observe, on Yom Kippur, the service appointed for that day, regarding the sacrifice, confessions, sending away of the scapegoat, etc. (Lev. 16:3-34)
506. Not to slaughter beasts set apart for sacrifices outside (the Sanctuary) (Lev. 17:3-4)
507. Not to eat flesh of a sacrifice that has been left over (beyond the time appointed for its consumption) (Lev. 19:8)
508. Not to sanctify blemished cattle for sacrifice on the altar (Lev. 22:20) This text prohibits such beasts being set apart for sacrifice on the altar
509. That every animal offered up shall be without blemish (Lev. 22:21)

510. Not to inflict a blemish on cattle set apart for sacrifice (Lev. 22:21)
511. Not to slaughter blemished cattle as sacrifices (Lev. 22:22)
512. Not to burn the limbs of blemished cattle upon the altar (Lev. 22:22)
513. Not to sprinkle the blood of blemished cattle upon the altar (Lev. 22:24)
514. Not to offer up a blemished beast that comes from non-Israelites (Lev. 22:25)
515. That sacrifices of cattle can only take place when they are at least eight days old (Lev. 22:27)
516. Not to leave any flesh of the thanksgiving offering until the morning (Lev. 22:30)
517. To offer up the meal-offering of the Omer on the morrow after the first day of Passover, together with one lamb (Lev. 23:10)
518. Not to eat bread made of new grain before the Omer of barley has been offered up on the second day of Passover (Lev. 23:14)
519. Not to eat roasted grain of the new produce before that time (Lev. 23:14)
520. Not to eat fresh ears of the new grain before that time (Lev. 23:14)
521. To bring on Shavu'ot loaves of bread together with the sacrifices which are then offered up in connection with the loaves (Lev. 23:17-20)
522. To offer up an additional sacrifice on Passover (Lev. 23:36)
523. That one who vows to the L-rd the monetary value of a person shall pay the amount appointed in the Scriptural portion (Lev. 27:2-8)
524. If a beast is exchanged for one that had been set apart as an offering, both become sacred (Lev. 27:10)
525. Not to exchange a beast set aside for sacrifice (Lev. 27:10)
526. That one who vows to the L-rd the monetary value of an unclean beast shall pay its value (Lev. 27:11-13)
527. That one who vows the value of his house shall pay according to the appraisal of the kohein (Lev. 27:11-13)
528. That one who sanctifies to the L-rd a portion of his field shall pay according to the estimation appointed in the Scriptural portion

- (Lev. 27:16-24)
529. Not to transfer a beast set apart for sacrifice from one class of sacrifices to another (Lev. 27:26)
 530. To decide in regard to dedicated property as to which is sacred to the Lord and which belongs to the kohein (Lev. 27:28)
 531. Not to sell a field devoted to the Lord (Lev. 27:28)
 532. Not to redeem a field devoted to the Lord (Lev. 27:28)
 533. To make confession before the Lord of any sin that one has committed, when bringing a sacrifice and at other times (Num. 5:6-7)
 534. Not to put olive oil in the meal-offering of a woman suspected of adultery (Num. 5:15)
 535. Not to put frankincense on it (Num. 5:15)
 536. To offer up the regular sacrifices daily (two lambs as burnt offerings) (Num. 28:3)
 537. To offer up an additional sacrifice every Shabbat (two lambs) (Num. 28:9)
 538. To offer up an additional sacrifice every New Moon (Num. 28:11)
 539. To bring an additional offering on Shavu'ot (Num. 28:26-27)
 540. To offer up an additional sacrifice on Rosh Hashanah (Num. 29:1-6)
 541. To offer up an additional sacrifice on Yom Kippur (Num. 29:7-8)
 542. To offer up an additional sacrifice on Sukkot (Num. 29:12-34)
 543. To offer up an additional offering on Shemini Atzeret, which is a festival by itself (Num. 29:35-38)
 544. To bring all offerings, whether obligatory or freewill, on the first festival after these were incurred (Deut. 12:5-6)
 545. Not to offer up sacrifices outside (the Sanctuary) (Deut. 12:13)
 546. To offer all sacrifices in the Sanctuary (Deut. 12:14)
 547. To redeem cattle set apart for sacrifices that contracted disqualifying blemishes, after which they may be eaten by anyone. (Deut. 12:15)
 548. Not to eat of the unblemished firstling outside Jerusalem (Deut. 12:17)
 549. Not to eat the flesh of the burnt-offering (Deut. 12:17). This is a Prohibition applying to every trespasser, not to enjoy any of the holy things. If he does so, he commits a trespass

- 550. That the kohanim shall not eat the flesh of the sin-offering or guilt-offering outside the Courtyard (of the Sanctuary) (Deut. 12:17)
- 551. Not to eat of the flesh of the sacrifices that are holy in a minor degree, before the blood has been sprinkled (on the altar), (Deut. 12:17)
- 552. That the kohein shall not eat the first-fruits before they are set down in the Courtyard (of the Sanctuary) (Deut. 12:17)
- 553. To take trouble to bring sacrifices to the Sanctuary from places outside the land of Israel (Deut. 12:26)
- 554. Not to eat the flesh of beasts set apart as sacrifices, that have been rendered unfit to be offered up by deliberately inflicted blemish (Deut. 14:3)
- 555. Not to do work with cattle set apart for sacrifice (Deut. 15:19)
- 556. Not to shear beasts set apart for sacrifice (Deut. 15:19)
- 557. Not to leave any portion of the festival offering brought on the fourteenth of Nissan unto the third day (Deut. 16:4)
- 558. Not to offer up a beast that has a temporary blemish (Deut. 17:1)
- 559. Not to bring sacrifices out of the hire of a harlot or price of a dog (apparently a euphemism for sodomy) (Deut. 23:19)
- 560. To read the portion prescribed on bringing the first fruits (Deut. 26:5-10)

Ritual Purity and Impurity (561 – 576) X

Mark 7:15-23 “There is nothing that enters a man from outside which can defile him; but the things which come out of him, those are the things that defile a man. “If anyone has ears to hear, let him hear!” When He had entered a house away from the crowd, His disciples asked Him concerning the parable. So He said to them, “Are you thus without understanding also? Do you not perceive that whatever enters a man from outside cannot defile him, because it does not enter his heart but his stomach, and is eliminated, thus purifying all foods? And He said, “What comes out of a man, that defiles a man. For from within, out of the heart

of men, proceed evil thoughts, adulteries, fornications, murders, thefts, covetousness, wickedness, deceit, lewdness, an evil eye, blasphemy, pride, foolishness. All these evil things come from within and defile a man.”

Jesus made it very clear that the evil which comes out of the heart of a man defiles a person. He is speaking to a Jewish audience and well aware of what defiles a person or makes him unclean.

Rev 2:14 “But I have a few things against you, because you have there those who hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balak to put a stumbling block before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed to idols, and to commit sexual immorality.

What Jesus said about eating any food cannot defile a person had been misused to eat things sacrificed to idols which Jesus clearly rejects.

561. That eight species of creeping things defile by contact (Lev. 11:29-30)
562. That foods become defiled by contact with unclean things (Lev. 11:34)
563. That anyone who touches the carcass of a beast that died of itself shall be unclean (Lev. 11:39)
564. That a lying-in woman is unclean like a menstruating woman (in terms of uncleanness) (Lev. 12:2-5)
565. That a leper is unclean and defiles (Lev. 13:2-46)
566. That the leper shall be universally recognized as such by the prescribed marks. So too, all other unclean persons should declare themselves as such (Lev. 13:45)
567. That a leprous garment is unclean and defiles (Lev. 13:47-49)
568. That a leprous house defiles (Lev. 14:34-46)
569. That a man, having a running issue, defiles (Lev. 15:1-15)
570. That the seed of copulation defiles (Lev. 15:16)
571. That purification from all kinds of defilement shall be effected by immersion in the waters of a mikvah (Lev. 15:16)
572. That a menstruating woman is unclean and defiles others (Lev. 15:19-24)

573. That a woman, having a running issue, defiles (Lev. 15:25-27)
574. To carry out the ordinance of the Red Heifer so that its ashes will always be available (Num. 19:9)
575. That a corpse defiles (Num. 19:11-16)
576. That the waters of separation defile one who is clean, and cleanse the unclean from pollution by a dead body (Num. 19:19-22)

Lepers and Leprosy (577 – 580) X

Leprosy laws require offerings (Lev 14:12) which can only happen in the Temple. Hence, in the new covenant, there are no leprosy laws.

577. Not to drove off the hair of the scall (Lev. 13:33)
578. That the procedure of cleansing leprosy, whether of a man or of a house, takes place with cedar-wood, hyssop, scarlet thread, two birds, and running water (Lev. 14:1-7)
579. That the leper shall shave all his hair (Lev. 14:9)
580. Not to pluck out the marks of leprosy (Deut. 24:8)

The King (581 – 587) X

Mark 15:2 Then Pilate asked Him, “Are You the King of the Jews?” He answered and said to him, “It is as you say.”

Isa 9:6-7 For unto us a Child is born, Unto us a Son is given; And the government will be upon His shoulder. And His name will be called Wonderful, Counselor, Mighty God, Everlasting Father, Prince of Peace. Of the increase of His government and peace There will be no end, Upon the throne of David and over His kingdom, To order it and establish it with judgment and justice From that time forward, even forever. The zeal of the LORD of hosts will perform this.

In the new covenant, Jesus Christ is the only King of Israel. Hence, any of the laws related to the kings are invalid under new covenant.

When I say 'Invalid', it doesn't mean Jews (or Gentiles) are allowed to do certain things in the law.

For e.g., If we say Mitzvot 581 and 582 are invalid, it doesn't mean Jews (or gentiles) are allowed to curse (blaspheme the Lord) or appoint their own king rejecting Christ as their King (which the Jews did by crucifying Him). It simply means, we have one King of the Jews, Jesus Christ who is God Himself in flesh.

- 581. Not to curse a ruler, that is, the King or the head of the College in the land of Israel (Ex. 22:27)
- 582. To appoint a king (Deut. 17:15)
- 583. Not to appoint as ruler over Israel, one who comes from non-Israelites (Deut. 17:15)
- 584. That the King shall not acquire an excessive number of horses (Deut. 17:16)
- 585. That the King shall not take an excessive number of wives (Deut. 17:17)
- 586. That he shall not accumulate an excessive quantity of gold and silver (Deut. 17:17)
- 587. That the King shall write a scroll of the Torah for himself, in addition to the one that every person should write, so that he writes two scrolls (Deut. 17:18)

Nazarites (588 – 597) X

In the new covenant, there cannot be any Nazarites because it requires offerings (Num 6:2,11,16) which can only happen in the Temple.

Matt 5:33-37 "Again you have heard that it was said to those of old, 'You shall not swear falsely, but shall perform your oaths to the Lord.' But I say to you, do not swear at all: neither by heaven, for it is God's throne; nor by the earth, for it is His footstool; nor by Jerusalem, for it is the city of the great King. Nor shall you swear by your head, because you cannot make one hair white or

black. But let your 'Yes' be 'Yes,' and your 'No,' 'No.' For whatever is more than these is from the evil one.

With Christ is the Temple, and He invalidates making any vows, there cannot be any Nazarites in the new covenant. Hence, all Nazarite laws are invalid.

- 588. That a Nazarite shall not drink wine, or anything mixed with wine which tastes like wine; and even if the wine or the mixture has turned sour, it is prohibited to him (Num. 6:3)
- 589. That he shall not eat fresh grapes (Num. 6:3)
- 590. That he shall not eat dried grapes (raisins) (Num. 6:3)
- 591. That he shall not eat the kernels of the grapes (Num. 6:4)
- 592. That he shall not eat of the skins of the grapes (Num. 6:4)
- 593. That the Nazarite shall permit his hair to grow (Num. 6:5)
- 594. That the Nazarite shall not cut his hair (Num. 6:5)
- 595. That he shall not enter any covered structure where there is a dead body (Num. 6:6)
- 596. That a Nazarite shall not defile himself for any dead person (by being in the presence of the corpse) (Num. 6:7)
- 597. That the Nazarite shall shave his hair when he brings his offerings at the completion of the period of his Nazariteship, or within that period if he has become defiled (Num. 6:9)

Wars (598 – 613) X

Matt 5:43-45 "You have heard that it was said, 'You shall love your neighbor and hate your enemy.' But I say to you, love your enemies, bless those who curse you, do good to those who hate you, and pray for those who spitefully use you and persecute you, that you may be sons of your Father in heaven; for He makes His sun rise on the evil and on the good, and sends rain on the just and on the unjust.

Matt 26:52 But Jesus said to him, "Put your sword in its place, for all who take the sword will perish by the sword.

Matt 24:9 “Then they will deliver you up to tribulation and kill you, and you will be hated by all nations for My name’s sake.

Jesus is against wars. He did not permit anyone to take swords or make wars. He even said, the followers of Jesus will be killed and hated by all nations for His name’s sake. Hence, all laws related to wars are invalid.

- 598. That those engaged in warfare shall not fear their enemies nor be panic-stricken by them during battle (Deut. 3:22, 7:21, 20:3)
- 599. To anoint a special kohein (to speak to the soldiers) in a war (Deut. 20:2)
- 600. In a permissive war (as distinguished from obligatory ones), to observe the procedure prescribed in the Torah (Deut. 20:10)
- 601. Not to keep alive any individual of the seven Canaanite nations (Deut. 20:16)
- 602. To exterminate the seven Canaanite nations from the land of Israel (Deut. 20:17)
- 603. Not to destroy fruit trees (wantonly or in warfare) (Deut. 20:19-20)
- 604. To deal with a beautiful woman taken captive in war in the manner prescribed in the Torah (Deut. 21:10-14)
- 605. Not to sell a beautiful woman, (taken captive in war) (Deut. 21:14) (negative).
- 606. Not to degrade a beautiful woman (taken captive in war) to the condition of a bondwoman (Deut. 21:14)
- 607. Not to offer peace to the Ammonites and the Moabites before waging war on them, as should be done to other nations (Deut. 23:7)
- 608. That anyone who is unclean shall not enter the Camp of the Levites (Deut. 23:11) (according to the Talmud, in the present day this means the Temple mount)
- 609. To have a place outside the camp for sanitary purposes (Deut. 23:13)
- 610. To keep that place sanitary (Deut. 23:14-15)
- 611. Always to remember what Amalek did (Deut. 25:17)
- 612. That the evil done to us by Amalek shall not be forgotten (Deut. 25:19)

613. To destroy the seed of Amalek (Deut. 25:19)

614th Mitzvot: Jesus Christ, the Messiah

Deut 18:18-19 'I will raise up for them a Prophet like you from among their brethren, and will put My words in His mouth, and He shall speak to them all that I command Him. And it shall be that whoever will not hear My words, which He speaks in My name, I will require it of him.

John 5:46 "For if you believed Moses, you would believe Me; for he wrote about Me.

While the Jewish leaders took great effort to categorize the law into 613 Mitzvots, yet they missed one important law that commands the Jews to listen whatever Jesus Christ says. This is so crucial, that whoever does not listen to what God the Father speaks through His Son Jesus Christ, He will require it of them.

Quick Summary of Laws under New Covenant

The gentiles were never under the law but the Jews were given the law. If the Jews are to keep the law, what laws are valid and what laws become invalid under the New Covenant?

It is important to note that the laws themselves are not invalid or become invalidated. However, under the New Covenant, certain laws are fulfilled by Jesus Christ.

- Christ is God in flesh (John 10:30)
- Christ becomes the Temple (Matt 12:6; John 2:20-21)
- Christ is our High Priest (Ps 110:4)

- Christ is the King of the Jews (Mark 15:2)
- Christ is the lamb of God (John 1:29)
- Christ is the perfect sacrifice (Ezek 16:62-63)
- Christ's words supersedes the Torah (Deu 18:18-19)

These fulfillment of the law creates significant changes to the old covenant. As Jesus said, the law does not pass away until the heaven and earth. Hence, it is important for us to understand what gets fulfilled and what remains.

- God (1 – 10) ✓
- Torah (11 – 16) ✓
- Signs and Symbols (17 – 21) ✓
- Prayer and Blessings (22 – 25) ✓
- Love and Brotherhood (26 – 39) ✓
- The Poor and Unfortunate (40 – 52) ✓
- Treatment of Gentiles (53 – 58) ✓
- Marriage and Family (59 – 76, 79 – 81) ✓
- Divorce (77,78) ✗, (*divorce except sexual immorality is adultery*)
- Forbidden Sexual Relations (82 – 106) ✓
- Times and Seasons (107 – 142) ✓
- Dietary Laws (143 – 169) ✓
- Business Practices (170 – 183) ✓
- Kindness to Servants/Slaves (184 – 198, 200 – 202) ✓
- Perpetual Slavery of Canaanites (199) ✗, (*Contrary to Jesus teachings of forgiveness and kindness even to enemies*)
- Vows, Oaths and Swearing (203 – 209) ✗, (*Contrary to Jesus teachings of not to swear or oath*)
- Sabbatical and Jubilee Years (210 – 226) ✓
- Court and Judicial Procedure (227 – 262) ✗, (*Contrary to Jesus teachings on not to judge and forgiveness*)
- Injuries and Damages (265 – 266) ✗, (*Contrary to Jesus teachings on forgiveness*)
- Property and Property Rights (267 – 277) ✓

- Criminal Laws (278 – 284) 
- Punishment and Restitution (285 – 308) **X**, (*Contrary to Jesus teachings on forgiveness*)
- Prophecy (309 – 310) 
- Death to False Prophets (311) **X**, (*Jesus taught to cautious of false prophets and not to kill them. Nor did he anywhere acknowledged killing of anyone*)
- Idolatry, Idolaters and Idolatrous Practices (312 – 357) 
- Agriculture and Animal Husbandry (358 – 364) 
- Clothing (365 – 366) 
- Mixing Wool and Linen (367) 
- The Firstborn (368 – 371) **X**, (*Christ is the Temple and the ritual laws that require an earthly Temple/tabernacle becomes invalid*)
- T'rumah, Tithes and Taxes (402 – 425) **X**, (*Christ is the Temple and the ritual laws that require an earthly Temple/tabernacle becomes invalid*)
- The Temple, Sanctuary and Sacred Objects (426-458) **X**, (*Christ is the Temple and the ritual laws that require an earthly Temple/tabernacle becomes invalid*)
- Sacrifices and Offerings (459 – 560) **X**, (*Christ is the Temple and the ritual laws that require an earthly Temple becomes invalid*)
- Ritual Purity and Impurity (561 – 576) **X**, (*Christ is the Temple and the ritual laws that require an earthly Temple/tabernacle becomes invalid*)
- Lepers and Leprosy (577 – 580) **X**, (*Christ is the Temple and the ritual laws that require an earthly Temple/tabernacle becomes invalid*)
- The King (581 – 587) **X**, (*Christ in the King of the Jews*)
- Nazarites (588 – 597) **X**, (*Christ is the Temple and the ritual laws that require an earthly Temple/tabernacle becomes invalid*)
- Wars (598 – 613) **X**, (*Contrary to Jesus teachings on non-violence*)
- Jesus Christ, the Messiah (614) 

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Beware of Church Hypocrisy

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Many of today's churches are hypocrites who do not follow Christ but actually follow Paul using Christ's name.



Below are some of the church hypocrisy that can cost your salvation and the real truth you need to be aware of.

Church Hypocrisy

Lie# 1 Bible is God's Word (or) inspired Word of God (or) Bible is Scripture.

Truth

Jesus is God's Word (John 1:14). The words spoken by Christ is the Father's words through Him (John 12:49; John 14:10). Christ called

only the law, psalms and prophets as Scripture (Luke 24:44-45).

Ask your local church why are you saying Bible is God's Word when Jesus is the Word of God and His spoken words are the words of God. They will answer you it is the Christian faith and it is heretic to even say Bible is not God's word. You will see this lie in nearly every church's statement of faith. It is so important for the church to establish this lie to proceed with church doctrines which are not from Christ but based on further lies. The truth is, [Christ, defined what Scripture is](#).

Lie# 2
Jesus teachings are only for Jews and God gave Paul for gentiles (or) Paul's letters supersedes Christ's teachings because Paul is for gentiles.

Jesus instructed to teach all nations to observe all things that He had commanded (Matt 28:19-20)

Usually, you will be never be told with this lie probably because the church wants you to be ignorant but taught in seminaries where pastors are brainwashed with doctrines of men. Ask the local church, if Jesus and Paul preached the same, why are there significant differences between Jesus and Paul, and [contradicting each other](#). Then you will be surprised to learn that they even reject Christ's teachings by saying that they are only for Jews and God gave Paul for gentiles. This is one of the reasons you will find nearly all doctrines of churches based on Paul's letters and not from Christ.

Lie# 3
It is heretical and unchristian to reject Paul or his letters as it was being taught for the past 2000 years which is the tradition of Jesus disciples and apostles.

It is the Father's Word spoke through Jesus Christ we must follow (Deu 18:18-19; John 14:10). He also said only a few will find it (Matt 7:13-14) and tares will be sown in His kingdom (Matt 13:24-25)

Establishing lie #1 and #2 are crucial for most of the churches today to continue on their false doctrines. Jesus did not call Paul as an apostle (Rev 21:14). Paul does not even qualify to be an apostle

(Acts 1:21-23), hence appointed himself as an apostle (Rom 11:13). None of the writings of the apostles and disciples of Jesus agrees with Paul's doctrines. The fact is, the church declared those who preach Paul to be wrong as heretics and eliminated them by murdering them and burning them at stake. Ask your local church if Jesus and Paul taught the same thing, why do we even need Paul's writings? You will be surprised to see the church will enforce the Lie #1 and Lie #2.

**Lie#
4 We follow Christ**

The church actually use Jesus name to follow Paul (John 5:43-44). Beware of such hypocrisy from Paulians who come in.

Today's churches are Christ-coated Paul followers. They preach and follow Paul on everything. Their doctrines, teachings will be fully based on Paul. On a typical sermon, count the verses quoted that are doctrinal from Jesus and Paul, and you will be surprised there will be next to nothing from Jesus but everything from Paul. It's appalling! Ask your local church if they follow Jesus Christ, why they preach Paul on everything. You will be surprised to see the church will enforce the Lie #1, Lie #2 and Lie #3.

**Lie#
5 We are loving and kind showing God's love.**

They are loving and kind only if anyone accepts their lies or as long as anyone doesn't question their blind faith on Paul and his letters.

Try to question Paul and show the contradictions. The church will say you are confused and try to enforce Lie #1 and Lie #2. If you resist their lies, the same people who were loving and kind will declare you as a heretic. The more you resist them to stand on what Jesus said, you will be kicked out with harsh words.

Replies from Churches for Reference

Below are some of the replies we received from churches while we were attending those churches. I had masked anything that identifies.

Reformed Evangelical Church

*As you said, this is an essential matter, and you have demonstrated a clear and deliberate rejection of the *** doctrine of salvation. Your unique views are incompatible with what we believe and hold to at ***, and might I add also incompatible with any other churches that I know of, including ** and ***. This does not automatically prove you wrong, but it should indicate to you that you need to engage in theology and read extensively, to consider the issues that theologians have wrestled through in the past and present, and see if your own views would stand up to the weight of the SUM of Scripture.*

Independent Bible-based Church

I asked the pastor, how can he reject Jesus' teachings as works by using Paul's letters. He said, Christ's teachings are not enough for salvation but need Paul's letters too. When I asked how can you make Paul's letters equal with Christ's and even reject His teachings, they don't want us to come to their church.

Assemblies of God Church

When I questioned Paul's contradictions with Christ to Asst. Pastor, I was told I am confused, not qualified and have a demon. I resisted by asking, are you saying me that I have a demon which is an unforgivable sin, when I am actually saying what Christ told and the requirement of being sinless and holy, he boldly replied 'yes, I have a demon'. I was also told that he will be the last person to talk to me and not to come to their church.

There were also several churches we did attend but unwilling to continue in their false teachings. Some churches did not kick us out but warned not to have fellowship with other believers or not to discuss these contradictions.

When you stand up for Christ and His teachings, it is the church which will persecute you, showing their true colors instead of love of God which they speak of.

Why do Pastors desperately want to believe lies?

If a Pastor rejects Paul's letters in favor of Christ's teachings:

- Their years of study at seminary will be in vain. Their education and qualification are at stake.
- They can't work on that church or receive no support from their denomination. Their job is at stake.

Hence, many pastors safeguard these lies with their life as there is much at stake to lose for the sake of Christ and His teachings.

Conclusion

There are many lies told by many churches that every Christian must be aware of. The church will say, Bible is God's Word (or) inspired Word of God (or) Bible is Scripture. The truth is, Christ is the Word of God and what God spoke in OT and what Christ spoke are the words of God. The church may have hidden this doctrine from you that, Jesus teachings are only for Jews and God gave Paul for gentiles. The truth is, Jesus instructed to teach all nations to observe all things that He had commanded. The church will say, it is heretical and unchristian to reject Paul or his letters as it was being taught for the past 2000 years which is the tradition of Jesus disciples and apostles. The truth is, we need to follow what Christ taught. The church will say that they follow Christ but they actually follow Paul using Christ's name. The church is loving and kind showing God's love. But the truth is, they are loving and kind only if their lies are accepted. Beware! believe in Jesus and obey His teachings.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

What are gentiles required to follow?

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

The New Testament in the Christian Bible has several letters of Paul and many churches are blindly preaching Paul's instead of Christ's teachings. Since [Paul taught contrary to Christ](#) and if we reject Paul's letters as non authoritative, gentile Christians are left with several questions. Are gentile Christians required to become Jewish and follow the old covenant laws? Are gentiles required to be circumcised?



Noahide Laws

- Be fruitful and multiply, and fill the earth (Gen 9:1)
- Can eat any animal or green herbs (Gen 9:3)
- Do not eat flesh with blood (Gen 9:4)
- Do not murder (Gen 9:5-6)

The Noahide laws are for all mankind.

Gentiles Laws

- Do not commit incest (Lev 18:6-17)
- Do not marry multiple sisters (Lev 18:18)
- Do not have sex when your wife is customary impurity or menstruation (Lev 18:19)
- Do not commit adultery (Lev 18:20)
- Do not abort or kill your own children (Lev 18:21)
- Do not commit homosexuality (Lev 18:22)
- Do not commit bestiality (Lev 18:23)

As God explains, it is for these above abominations, the Lord had cast out the nations in the land of Canaan and gave it to the children of Israel (Lev 18:26-28). God expects the above commandments to be followed by all nations of gentiles.

Law of Moses?

You may notice, the law of Moses given to the Israelite people repeats the Noahide Laws and Gentile Laws but adds several hundred laws to follow as part of the covenant where obedience to it gives blessing and disobedience gives curses (Deut 11:26-28) and all these are related to the land of Israel and dwelling in it.

Well great! Can a gentile follow the law with whole heart and be part of the old covenant to inherit the blessings mentioned in the law? Absolutely not!. The Lord will only make them joyful in the temple and accept their burnt offerings and their sacrifices for which the temple must exist (Isa 56:6-7). Hence a gentile has no benefit in following the law, not does it promise anything back to a gentile even if they follow the law wholeheartedly. It is also important to note that gentiles were never given the old covenant to begin with.

God married Israel (Isa 54:5) but divorced because Israel didn't keep the old covenant and involved in spiritual adultery i.e., idolatry (Isa 50:1). However, it is worth noting the verses say about God divorcing Israel but not Judah. Now, God cannot take Israel or His people back (Jer 3:1). So, God sent His Son as an atonement (Eze 16:62-63) to wash the sins of His people (1 Jn 2:2) and make them as a bride (Rev 21:2) to marry them (Mark 2:19-20) through a new covenant. If we follow any of the old covenant, we go to the Father as a divorced wife which is an abomination (Deu 24:1-4). So, we must go to the Father through Jesus Christ (John 14:6) who is the only way using the new covenant as a bride (Rev 21:9). Old covenant and the new covenant are marriage contracts. They are good and perfect as long as they are married. However, following old covenant after the new covenant has come, is like keeping marriage obligations after divorce which is an abomination. This brings up several questions like what is the new covenant? or Didn't Jesus preach the law?

New Covenant

Jesus did not preach the law which the Pharisees and scribes already knew but what God wants, and His teachings are for all nations including gentiles (Matt 28:18-20). Do not murder is the law (Matt 5:21) but what Jesus taught is not even to be angry with our brother without a cause which is not in the law (Matt 5:21). Do not commit adultery is the law (Matt 5:27) but not even to lust in heart is not from the law (Matt 5:28). Do not swear falsely but perform the oaths is the law (Deut 23:21) but Jesus taught not to swear at all (Matt 5:33-37).

Jesus taught even to cut off our body parts to keep ourselves away from sin and enter life (Matt 19:11-12; Matt 5:29-30) which is against the teachings of the old covenant law (Deut 23:1). Jesus also said the hour has come that true worshipers will not worship in Jerusalem but in truth and spirit (John 4:21-23) which is also against the teachings of the old covenant law (Deut 12:5; 1Kgs 11:36).

Jesus did not forgot to mention Sabbath instead He didn't (Matt 19:16; Mark 10:17; Luke 18:18). To understand why, we need to go back to why Sabbath was given (Exod 31:13) where the Lord sanctifies the Israelites. However, when Jesus came, we are cleansed with His blood according to the new covenant (Rev 1:5). This is one of the reason, we no longer have Sabbath.

If the law contains everything, the Father doesn't have to say in the law to listen to what He speaks through His Son (Deut 18:18-19).

Jesus Christ preached the new covenant which provides salvation to all, that is not through grace alone or faith alone, but cleansing the inside of our hearts through righteousness and holiness. Once Christ had washed the sins with His own blood (Matt 26:28), we need to keep our garments undefiled to get salvation (Rev 3:4-5). To keep our garments undefiled, it can cost our entire wealth (Matt 13:44-46), all our relationships (Luke 18:29), our body parts (Mark 9:43-48) and even our own life (Mark 8:35).

The disciples of Jesus also decreed in Jerusalem that gentiles who are turning to God must abstain from things polluted by idols, from sexual immorality, from things strangled, and from blood (Acts 15:20). This is also where Paul split (Acts 15:39) and even taught contrary to the decree and preached gentiles to eat things sacrificed to idols (1Cor 8:1-13).

Rev 21:7-8 "He who overcomes shall inherit all things, and I will be his God and he shall be My son. But the cowardly, unbelieving, abominable, murderers, sexually immoral, sorcerers, idolaters, and all liars shall have their part in the lake which burns with fire and brimstone, which is the second death."

It is important for us to overcome and inherit all things. If we do not overcome, we will be thrown into the lake of fire.

Conclusion

It is not the old covenant law we (gentiles) need to follow but the new covenant what Jesus Christ taught (Deut 18:18-19) for all nations (Matt 28:18-20) which is cleaning the inside of our hearts to be righteous and holy (Mark 7:21-23). We must not commit any abominations which God expects from all nations either Jew or gentile (Lev 18:27) that is incest (Lev 18:6-17), marrying multiple sisters (Lev 18:18), having sex when wife is in customary impurity or mensuration (Lev 18:19), committing adultery (Lev 18:20), aborting or kill your own children (Lev 18:21), homosexuality (Lev 18:22), bestiality (Lev 18:23). We must follow the laws given to Noah which is for all mankind that is not eat flesh with blood and not to murder (Gen 9:4-6). Cleansing the inside of our hearts was not found in the law but Christ's teachings is fully about them. The old covenant law will one day pass away (Matt 5:18) but Christ's words will never pass away (Matt 24:35).

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Quick Reference for Paul's Contrary Teachings

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Quick Reference for Paul's Contrary Teachings

Paul's Teachings **Christ's Teachings** Salvation is by grace (Eph 2:8-9) Salvation by keeping God's commandments (Matt 19:16-19; Rev 22:14). We can't earn our salvation (Eph 2:8-9) We must be worthy to attain salvation (Luke 20:35-36) Grace of God is the gospel (Acts 20:24) Kingdom of God is the gospel (Matt 9:35; Matt 24:14; Mark 1:15) Paul being the master builder built his own foundation and called it as Jesus (1Cor 3:10-11) Christ's teachings are the foundation (Luke 6:46-49) We are adopted by God for which we have no part to play to become His son (Eph 1:5) We must be born of God to become His son (John 1:13; John 3:5) and free from sins to dwell in His house (John 8:34-36) Faith is imputed for righteousness (Rom 4:5-12) Even killing the wicked is imputed for righteousness according to Scriptures (Ps 106:30-31). Faith is not imputed for righteousness but obedience is required (Matt 7:21-23; Luke 6:46) We are predestined according to the purpose of Him (Eph 1:5,11) We will be taken away from Christ by the Father for bearing no fruits (John 15:2) Where sin abounds, grace abounds more (Rom 5:20) Grace is conditional (Matt 22:1-14), reversible (Matt 18:21-35) and expiring (Luke 13:6-9) Paul was appointed as a teacher (2Tim 1:11) Jesus Christ is our only Teacher (Matt 23:10) Commandments of God brings death (Rom 7:7-25) Commandments of God brings life (Matt 19:16-19) Sin dwells inside him and blames his wrongdoings on his sins (Rom 7:17-23) We need to be sinless

(John 8:34-36) and even cut off our body parts (Matt 18:8-9) and keep our garments undefiled for our names to get not blotted from the book of Life (Rev 3:4-5). Christ had abolished the law (Eph 2:15) Christ did not come to abolish but to fulfil the law (Matt 5:17) None is righteous (Rom. 3:10-12) God the Father declares Job, Daniel and Noah as righteous (Ezek 14:14,20). Christ declares Nathanael with no deceit (John 1:47). Paul lied that none is righteous by misquoting Psalms 14:1 & 53:1 which are references to atheists. Doctrine of unconditional election (Eph 1:4-8; Rom 9:11,15, 21) Doctrine of cutting off from Christ (John 15:2; Matt 7:21-23) Grace is irresistible (Rom 9:16) Grace is conditional (Matt 22:1-14), reversible (Matt 18:21-35) and expiring (Luke 13:6-9) Perseverance of the Saints or Eternal Security or Once Saved Always Saved (Phil 1:6) No one can snatch from God's hand (John 10:27) except the Father Himself will take away from Christ for bearing no fruit (John 15:2) Progressive sanctification, meaning slowly transforming like Christ every day and it is a life long process (2Cor 3:17-18) Perfect Sanctification, meaning you must be sinless to live in Christ's house and to get your name not blotted from book of life (John 8:34-36; Rev 3:4-5) Circumcised is a debtor to keep the whole law (Gal 5:3) Circumcision is not from Moses but the patriarchs (John 7:22) Not to fulfil the lust of the flesh (Gal 5:16) Not even to lust, if require pluck the eyes out to avoid lust (Matt 5:28-29) Peter, James and John must go to the circumcised and Paul to the uncircumcised (Gal 2:7-9) All the eleven disciples of Jesus including Peter, James and John were commanded to go to all nations (Matt 28:16-20). The law is not of faith (Gal 3:12) The law includes faith (Matt 23:23) No one can be justified by the law (Gal 3:11) The humble tax collector was justified in the Temple (Luke 18:14) according to the law (Lev 26:41-42) Christ did not send to baptise (1Cor 1:17) Baptise in the name of the Father, Son and the Holy Spirit. (Matt 28:19) It's okay to eat things sacrificed to idols (1 Cor 8) Not to eat things sacrificed to idols (Rev 2:14,20) Pray everywhere lifting up your hands (1 Tim 2:8) Pray privately in secret not to be seen by others (Matt 6:5-6) God loved us while we were still sinners (Rom 5:8) God loves only those who keep His commandments (John 14:21) Christ is Lord of both the dead and the living (Rom 14:9) God is not the God of the dead, but of the living

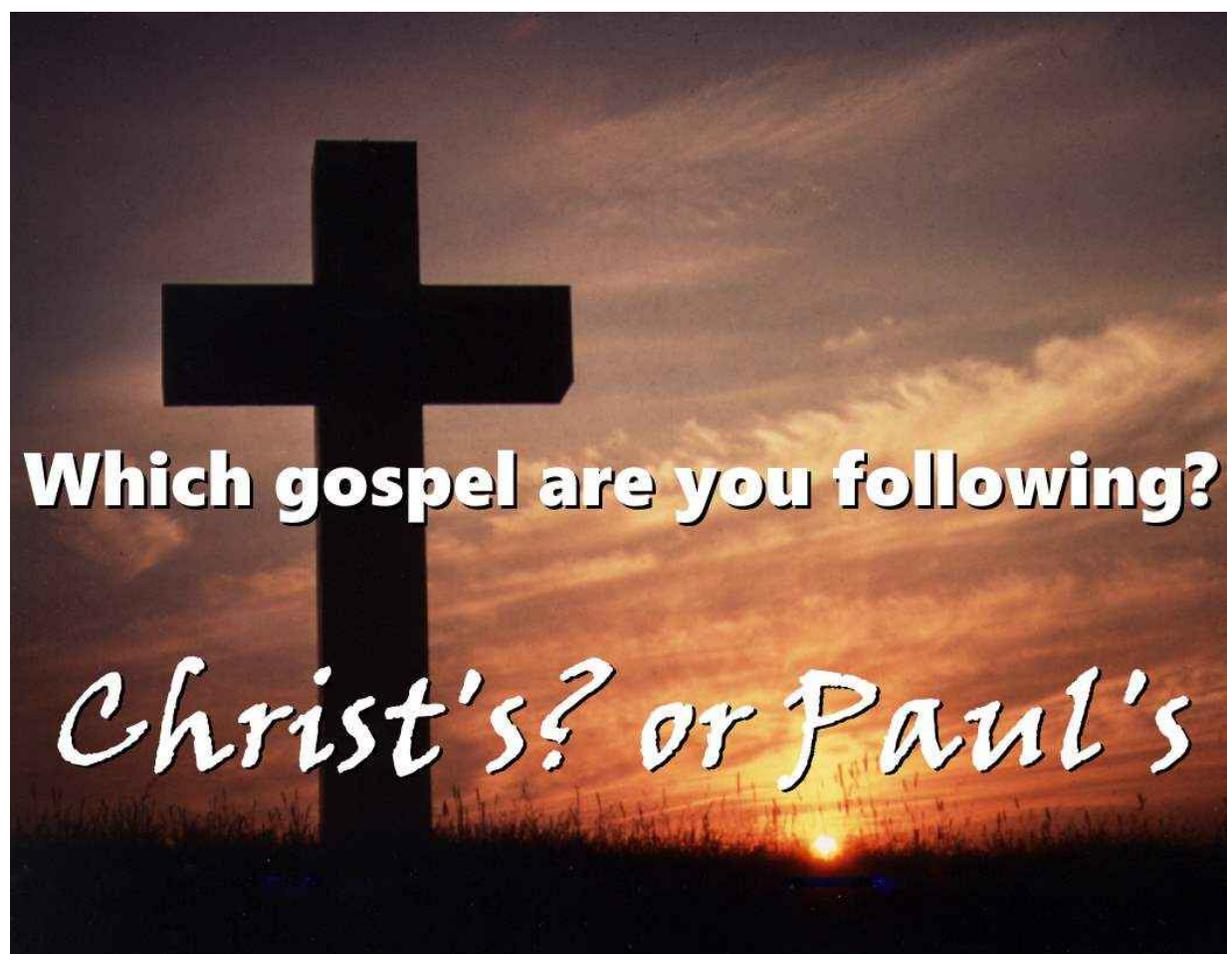
(Matt 22:32). Only those who cannot exercise self control must marry (1 Cor 7:9) It is better only for eunuchs to not marry (Matt 19:12) Jesus became a life-giving spirit (1 Cor 15:45). I am not a spirit (Luke 24:39) Wide gate and easy way just by calling on Jesus name and believing in Him in heart (Rom 10:9-13) Narrow gate and difficult path by obeying Jesus Christ (Matt 7:13-14)

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Christ's Gospel vs Paul's Gospel

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

The word gospel derives from the Old English gōd-spell, meaning “good news” or “glad tidings”, and is a word-for-word translation of the Greek word euangelion meaning good message. While gospel is a good news, it can mean different for different people. Similarly, the gospel preached by Christ is very different from what Paul referred as gospel.



Paul's Gospel

Acts 20:24 "But none of these things move me; nor do I count my life dear to myself, so that I may finish my race with joy, and the ministry which I received from the Lord Jesus, to testify to the **gospel of the grace of God**.

Gal 1:6-7 I marvel that you are turning away so soon from Him who called you in the **grace of Christ**, to a different gospel, which is not another; but there are some who trouble you and want to pervert the **gospel of Christ**.

The gospel preached by Paul is grace of God. We see this repeatedly in his letters.

Eph 2:8-9 For **by grace you have been saved** through faith, and that not of yourselves; it is the gift of God, not of works, lest anyone should boast.

In Paul's version of gospel, the grace of God will save us through faith and we cannot do anything to be saved. Therefore, it is a good news to him.

Christ's Gospel

Mark 1:14-15 Now after John was put in prison, Jesus came to Galilee, preaching the **gospel of the kingdom of God**, and saying, "The time is fulfilled, and the kingdom of God is at hand. **Repent**, and believe in the gospel."

Rev 14:6 Then I saw another angel flying in the midst of heaven, having the **everlasting gospel** to preach to those who dwell on the earth—to every nation, tribe, tongue, and people— saying with a loud voice, "**Fear God** and give glory to Him, for the hour of **His judgment has come**; and worship Him who made heaven and earth, the sea and springs of water."

The gospel preached by Christ is about His Kingdom and the coming Judgment. Jesus never preached salvation by grace anywhere.

Mark 8:34-35 When He had called the people to Himself, with His disciples also, He said to them, "Whoever desires to come after Me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow Me. For whoever desires to save his life will lose it, but whoever **loses his life for My sake and the gospel's** will save it.

In Christ's version of gospel, you need to deny yourself and lose your life for Christ's sake and gospel's sake to save your life.

Conclusion

The gospel preached by Paul is not the same gospel preached by Christ. You have two choices. The popular choice is a wide gate and broad way, where you are saved by God's grace through faith and nothing is required of you but leads to death, which is the gospel of grace by Paul the Pharisee. The unpopular choice is a narrow gate and difficult path where you had to deny yourself to live holy and righteous that leads to life, which is the gospel of the kingdom of God preached by Jesus Christ. The choice is up to you. Repent, and believe in the gospel of Jesus Christ, not Paul.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Fruit of the Word vs Fruits of the Spirit

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

When we say fruits from the New Testament, we often tend to identify them with the fruits of the Spirit mentioned by Paul.



Fruits by Paul

Gal 5:22-23 But the **fruit of the Spirit** is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, kindness, goodness, faithfulness, gentleness, self-control. Against such there is no law.

In summary, Paul is referring to the below as the fruits of the Spirit.

1. Love
2. Joy
3. Peace
4. Longsuffering
5. Kindness
6. Goodness
7. Faithfulness
8. Gentleness
9. Self-control

The above is also summarized in his letter to Ephesians 5:9 as all goodness, righteousness, and truth.

While the fruits of the Spirit mentioned by Paul are absolutely required, they are not the same fruits mentioned by Christ.

Fruits by Christ

Luke 8:15 “But the ones that fell on the good ground are those who, having **heard the word** with a noble and good heart, **keep it** and **bear fruit** with patience.

The seed is the Word spoken by Jesus and bearing fruits represents obeying His teachings. Hence, the fruit taught by Christ can be called ‘fruit of the Word’.

John 15:2,4,7 “Every branch in Me that does not bear fruit He takes away; and every branch that **bears fruit** He prunes, that it may bear more fruit. ... Abide in Me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, unless it abides in the vine, neither can you, unless you abide in Me. ... If you abide in Me, and **My words abide in you**, you will ask what you desire, and it shall be done for you.

Again in John, we can see how bearing fruit is so important, that without it, Father takes us away from Christ and throw us in fire. Here too, bearing fruit is obedience to His Words which abides in us.

John 15:14-16 “**You are My friends if you do whatever I command you.** No longer do I call you servants, for a servant does not know what his master is doing; but I have called you friends, **for all things that I heard from My Father I have made known to you.** You did not choose Me, but **I chose you and appointed you that you should go and bear fruit,** and that **your fruit should remain,** that whatever you ask the Father in My name He may give you.

Further, in the same chapter, we can see Christ referring obedience to His words as bearing fruit when speaking to His disciples.

Matt 15:19 “For **out of the heart** proceed evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witness, blasphemies.

Matt 18:8-9 “**If your hand or foot causes you to sin, cut it off** and cast it from you. It is better for you to enter into life lame or maimed, rather than having two hands or two feet, to be cast into the everlasting fire. And **if your eye causes you to sin, pluck it out** and cast it from you. It is better for you to enter into life with one eye, rather than having two eyes, to be cast into hell fire.

While Christ taught many things, His core message was to cleanse the inside of our hearts and zero tolerance towards sin.

Rev 22:11-12 “He who is unjust, let him be unjust still; he who is filthy, let him be filthy still; he who is righteous, let him **be righteous still;** he who is holy, let him **be holy still.**” And behold, I am coming quickly, and My reward is with Me, to give to every one according to his work.

While Christ taught many things, the fruit mentioned by Christ can be summarized as holiness in our hearts, and righteousness in our action.

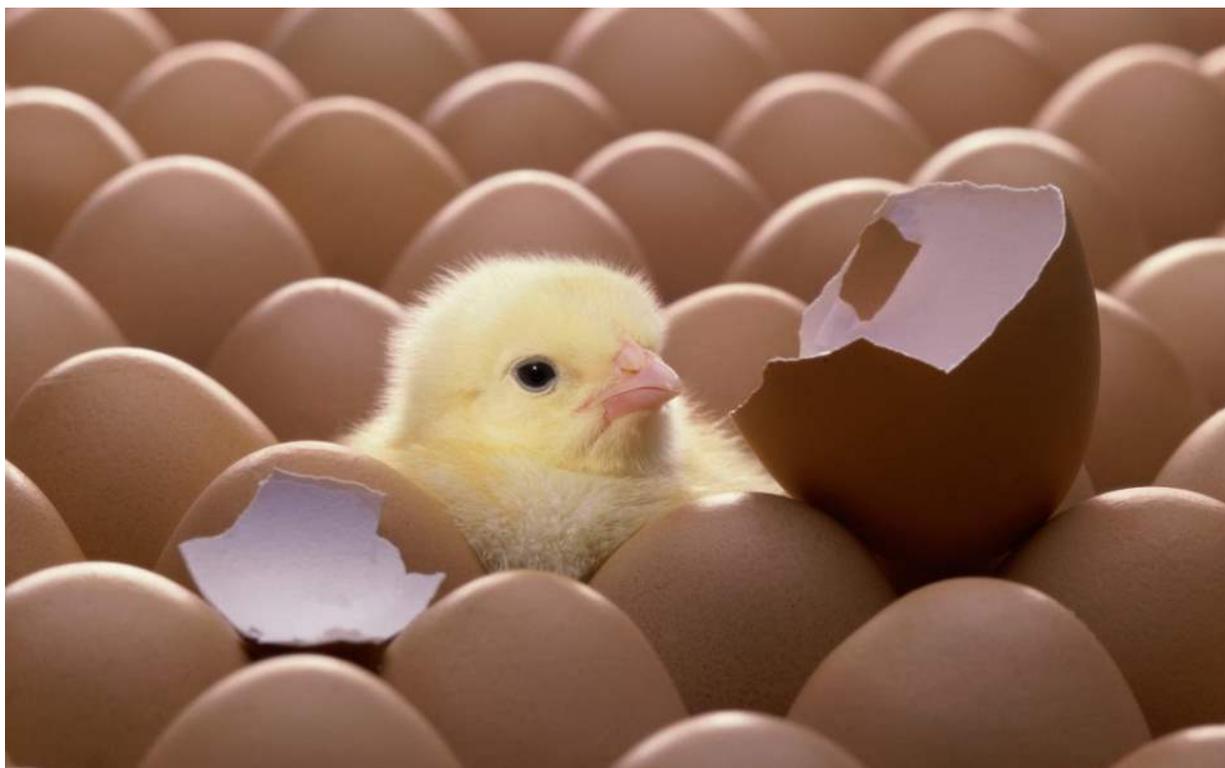
Conclusion

Fruits of the Spirit is term used only by Paul in his letters referring to the good attributes that will be evident if we walk in the Spirit. However, the fruits mentioned by Paul are very different from what Christ referred as fruits. The core message of Christ was to cleanse the inside of our hearts with zero tolerance towards sin which are from the seed, His Word or His teachings that bears into fruit by obeying them. Hence, it is inappropriate to substitute fruits of the Spirit in Christ's teaching on fruits or vice versa.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Why you will not be adopted by God?

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |



Many Christians believe they are adopted by God. However, what many does not know is, it is only Paul who used this phrase.

Paul says:

Rom 8:23 Not only that, but we also who have the firstfruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, eagerly waiting for the adoption, the redemption of our body.

Gal 4:5 to redeem those who were under the law, that we might receive the adoption as sons.

Jesus says:

John 3:3,5-8 Jesus answered and said to him, “Most assuredly, I say to you, unless one is born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God.” ... Jesus answered, “Most assuredly, I say to you, unless one is born of water and the Spirit, he cannot enter the kingdom of God. That which is born of the flesh is flesh, and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit. Do not marvel that I said to you, ‘You must be born again (from above).’ The wind blows where it wishes, and you hear the sound of it, but cannot tell where it comes from and where it goes. So is everyone who is born of the Spirit.”

Jesus and His disciples always used, born of God or born of the Spirit.

- Jesus used born again (literally born from above) – John 3:3
- Peter used born again – 1 Pet 1:23
- John used born of God – 1 John 3:9
- Paul used adopted by God – Gal 4:5

Paul’s argument comes from the prophet Hosea on how we will be adopted as sons of the living God.

Hos 1:10b And it shall come to pass In the place where it was said to them, ‘You are not My people,’ There it shall be said to them, ‘You are sons of the living God.’

Rom 9:26 “And it shall come to pass in the place where it was said to them, ‘You are not My people,’ There they shall be called sons of the living God.”

Jesus does refer those who are worthy to attain salvation as sons of God. He also mentioned that the peacemakers and those who love/being kind to their enemies will be called as sons of God.

Luke 20:35-36 “But those who are counted worthy to attain that age, and the resurrection from the dead, neither marry nor are given in marriage; nor can they die anymore, for they are equal

to the angels and are sons of God, being sons of the resurrection.

Matt 5:9 Blessed are the peacemakers, For they shall be called sons of God.

Luke 6:35 "But love your enemies, do good, and lend, hoping for nothing in return; and your reward will be great, and you will be sons of the Most High. For He is kind to the unthankful and evil.

But Jesus never said anything about adoption but born of God or born from above.

Born vs Adopted

John 1:12-13 But as many as received Him, to them He gave the right to become **children of God**, to those who believe in His name: **who were born**, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but **of God**.

One can become a son in two ways.

- Born – Jesus says we must be born of God
- Adopted – Paul says we are adopted by God

The difference between born of God and adopted by God have serious implications because, being adopted means, it is not something we can do to get adopted or it doesn't matter how bad we are. But being born of Spirit means, we must cast away very sinful things from our lives to be free from sins to have a new birth in the Spirit.

John 3:10 Jesus answered and said to him, "Are you the teacher of Israel, and do not know these things?"

Paul is expected to know these things as a Pharisee just like Nicodemus but messes up.

Conclusion

John 14:23 Jesus answered and said to him, "If anyone loves Me, he will keep My word; and My Father will love him, and We will come to him and make Our home with him.

While there are two ways you can become a son in this world, there is only one way you can become a son of God which is by being born of Spirit (or God) and not through adoption. Do you have Paul's words in your heart, thinking that you are adopted as sons but never being born of Spirit? Or do you keep Christ's Words to be born of God to enter the Kingdom of Heaven? To be born of God, we must be never sin (1 John 3:9), become free from being slaves of sin (John 8:34-35) to abide in God's house. We cannot enter the kingdom of God without being born of the Spirit (John 3:5). Do not be deceived! God is not going to adopt you as sons! You must be born of Him!

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Christ's canon of Scripture

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |



Generally, the Bible is referred as Scripture. However, who defined Scripture? Under what authority they defined it? How is it used today? Is the definition even correct? These are the questions we will be answering here.

John 10:35 .. and the Scripture cannot be broken ..

Scripture cannot be broken. This is an important attribute of Scripture. Hence, Scripture has a high authority in deciding and showing the correct way.

Christ's Canon

Luke 24:44-45 Then He said to them, “These are the words which I spoke to you while I was still with you, that all things must be fulfilled which were written in the **Law of Moses** and **the Prophets** and **the Psalms** concerning Me.” And He opened their understanding, that they might comprehend the **Scriptures**.

Christ is our only Teacher (Matt 23:8), and the definition of what Scripture constitutes, comes directly from Him. Christ divides the Scripture into three parts Law of Moses, Prophets and Psalms. To fully understand Christ’s canon, let’s take the Tanakh (the Hebrew Bible from Jewish canon) to see what is included and excluded.

Tanakh

- **Law of Moses**
 - Genesis
 - Exodus
 - Leviticus
 - Numbers
 - Deuteronomy
- **Prophets**
 - **Former**
 - Joshua
 - Judges
 - Samuel
 - Kings
 - **Latter**
 - **Minor**
 - Hosea
 - Joel
 - Amos
 - Obadiah
 - Jonah
 - Micah
 - Nahum
 - Habakkuk
 - Zephaniah
 - Haggai

Christ’s canon

- **Law of Moses**
 - Genesis
 - Exodus
 - Leviticus
 - Numbers
 - Deuteronomy
- **Prophets**
 - **Former**
 - Job (*moved to Prophets, Eze 14:14*)
 - Joshua
 - Judges
 - Samuel
 - Kings
 - **Latter**
 - Isaiah
 - Jeremiah
 - Ezekiel
 - Daniel (*moved to Prophets, Mark 13:14*)
 - **Minor**
 - Hosea
 - Joel
 - Amos

- Zechariah
- Malachi
- **Writings**
 - **Poetic**
 - **Five Megillot**
 - Song of Songs
 - Ruth
 - Lamentations
 - Ecclesiastes
 - Esther
 - **Historical**
 - Daniel
 - Ezra-Nehemiah
 - Chronicles
- Obadiah
- Jonah
- Micah
- Nahum
- Habakkuk
- Zephaniah
- Haggai
- Zechariah
- Malachi
- **Writings**
 - **Poetic**
 - **Five Megillot**
 - ~~Song of Songs~~
 - ~~Ruth~~
 - ~~Lamentations~~
 - ~~Ecclesiastes~~
 - ~~Esther~~
 - **Historical**

As you can see, Christ rejected 8 books from His canon.

Mark 13:14 “So when you see the ‘abomination of desolation,’ spoken of by **Daniel the prophet**, standing where it ought not” (let the reader understand), “then let those who are in Judea flee to the mountains.

Daniel must never be placed in historical books for Christ declared him to be a prophet. Hence, moved Daniel to prophets in the canon under the authority of the spoken words of Jesus Christ.

Thus, the definition of Scripture as defined by Christ Himself includes the following 28 books from the Christian Old Testament Bible.

Genesis, Exodus, Leviticus, Numbers, Deuteronomy, Joshua, Judges, I & II Samuel, I & II Kings, Isaiah, Jeremiah, Ezekiel, Daniel, Hosea, Joel, Amos, Obadiah, Jonah, Micah, Nahum, Habakkuk, Zephaniah, Haggai, Zechariah, Malachi, Psalms

Christ did not give anyone authority to change His canon of Scripture.

New Testament Canon

It is incomplete without mentioning the New Testament. However, New Testament is not the Scripture. Nor we should use the attributes of Scripture to it. The only book in the New Testament, where Jesus Christ was directly involved in giving His people is the book of Revelation. He even took care of what must be written (Rev 10:4). The four Gospels contain full of Christ's Words or His teachings.

Mark 13:31 "Heaven and earth will pass away, but My words will by no means pass away.

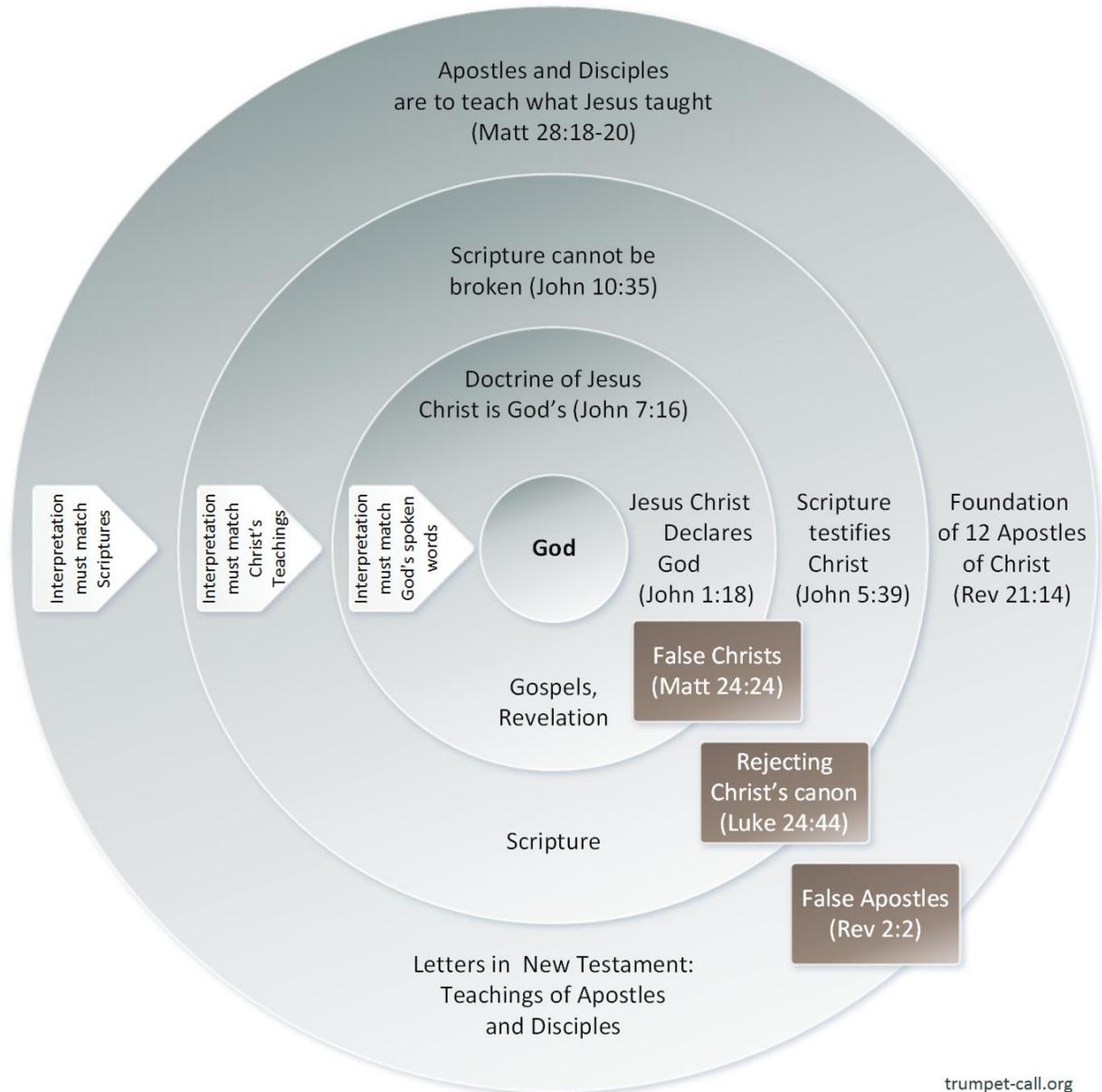
Deut 18:18-19 'I will raise up for them a Prophet like you from among their brethren, and will put My words in His mouth, and He shall speak to them all that I command Him. And it shall be that whoever will not hear My words, which He speaks in My name, I will require it of him.

Hence, Gospels and Revelation must be held with high regard.

Matt 23:23 "Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you pay tithe of mint and anise and cummin, and have neglected the weightier matters of the law: justice and mercy and faith. These you ought to have done, without leaving the others undone.

Just like there are weightier matters of the law, Gospels and Revelation are the weightier books in the New Testament.

Next are the epistles and letters written by Christ's disciples like Peter, James and Jude. It is important to note Paul's letters contain several teachings [contrary to what Jesus taught](#) which can even cost salvation. The interpretations or the conclusions must always match what Christ taught. If it doesn't agree, the teaching or doctrine must be thrown out.



It is well explained in the above Circle of Discernment (*also available from [about](#) page*).

Conclusion

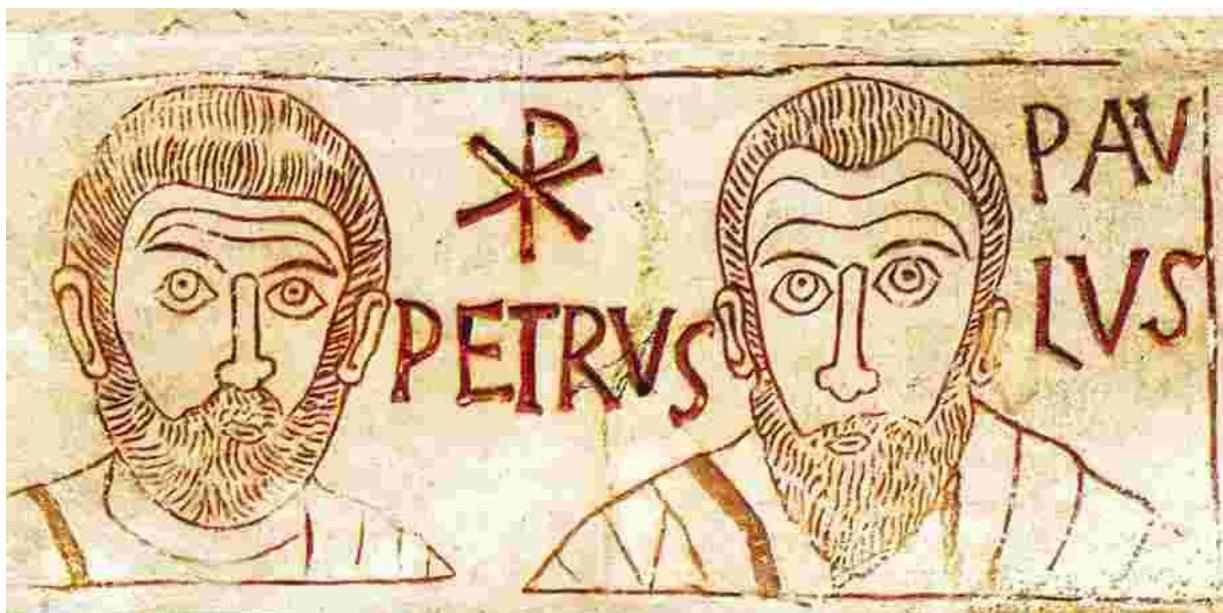
Christ did not give anyone authority to change His canon of Scripture. He included only 29 books: Genesis, Exodus, Leviticus, Numbers, Deuteronomy, Joshua, Judges, I & II Samuel, I & II Kings, Job, Isaiah,

Jeremiah, Ezekiel, Daniel, Hosea, Joel, Amos, Obadiah, Jonah, Micah, Nahum, Habakkuk, Zephaniah, Haggai, Zechariah, Malachi and Psalms. Just like there are weightier matters of the law (Matt 23:23), Gospels and Revelation are the weightier books in the New Testament. It is blasphemy to exalt and glorify a man's letter and make it equal to Christ's words. Turn back to God and His word for everything, even the very definition of what Scripture is.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Peter rebukes Paul's heresies

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |



Saints Peter and Paul, from an etching in a catacombe

What many don't understand is, Peter's second letter is a direct rebuke of Paul's heresies.

*2 Pet 2:1-2 But there were also false prophets among the people, even as there will be **false teachers** among you, who will secretly bring in **destructive heresies**, even **denying the Lord** who bought them, and bring on themselves swift destruction. And many will follow their destructive ways, because of whom the **way of truth** will be blasphemed.*

Peter gives an important clue to identify the false teachers who bring in destructive heresies.

- Denying the Lord
- Way of Truth blasphemed

Let us explore what these destructive heresies are in detail.

Clue#1: Denying the Lord

Peter knows exactly what it means to deny the Lord before He denies three times. However, Peter is not writing to people who don't accept Jesus as their Messiah but people who do accept Him as the Messiah yet deny them.

How can someone accept the Lord as Messiah yet deny Him?

Josh 24:27 And Joshua said to all the people, "Behold, this stone shall be a witness to us, for it has **heard all the words of the LORD** which He spoke to us. It shall therefore be a witness to you, **lest you deny your God.**"

It is accepting Jesus as the Messiah, yet deny His teachings. Hence, the first clue to identify these false teachers are, they accept the Jesus yet deny His teachings.

Who denied the teachings of Jesus? It's Paul who preached salvation by grace through faith (Eph 2:8) rejecting the salvation Jesus taught by keeping God's commandments (Matt 19:16-19; Rev 22:14). It's Paul who taught we can't earn our salvation (Eph 2:8-9), rejecting the teachings of Jesus that we must be worthy to receive salvation (Luke 20:35-36). ([more](#))

Clue#2: Blaspheming the Way of Truth

What is the 'Way of Truth'?

Gen 18:19 "For I have known him, in order that he may command his children and his household after him, that they keep the **way of the LORD, to do righteousness and justice**, that the LORD may bring to Abraham what He has spoken to him."

John 14:6 Jesus said to him, "I am the **way**, the **truth**, and the life. No one comes to the Father except through Me.

Christ is that way and truth. The way of the Truth is to do righteousness and justice. Hence, blaspheming the way of truth is to reject His teachings on the requirement of doing righteousness and justice.

Who blasphemed the way of truth? It's Paul's who taught a salvation that is wide gate and easy way just by calling on Jesus name and believing Him in heart (Rom 10:9-13) rejecting what the way of salvation taught by Jesus Christ which is through the narrow gate and difficult path (Matt 7:13-14) by being righteous and holy. ([more](#))

Clue #3: Covetous Teacher

2 Pet 2:3 By covetousness they will exploit you with deceptive words; for a long time their judgment has not been idle, and their destruction does not slumber.

These false teachers by covetousness will exploit with deceptive words. The judgment on them has not been idle and their destruction will not slumber.

Rom 7:7-9 What shall we say then? Is the law sin? Certainly not! On the contrary, I would not have known sin except through the law. For I would not have known covetousness unless the law had said, "You shall not covet." But sin, taking opportunity by the commandment, produced in me all manner of evil desire. For apart from the law sin was dead. I was alive once without the law, but when the commandment came, sin revived and I died. And the commandment, which was to bring life, I found to bring death.

Who declared himself to be coveting? It's Paul. To justify his covetousness, he even blamed the commandments of God to bring

death (Rom 7:7-25) rejecting Jesus's teachings that the commandments of God brings life (Matt 19:16-19) ([more](#)).

What else did Paul covet?

1 Cor 9:1-2 **Am I not an apostle?** Am I not free? Have I not seen Jesus Christ our Lord? Are you not my work in the Lord? **If I am not an apostle to others, yet doubtless I am to you.** For you are the seal of my apostleship in the Lord.

Paul coveted to be an apostle of God. As we see above, he is claiming himself to be an apostle and wanting the church of Corinth to accept him as an apostle because of his work there even though none of the others accept him as an apostle. Paul was a self appointed apostle (1Tim 2:7), who wasn't qualified to be an apostle (Acts 1:21-22), lied as an apostle (Eph 1:1; Rev 2:2) and was not accepted as an apostle by Jesus Christ (Rev 21:14). If Paul wasn't an apostle of Jesus Christ (Rev 21:14), whose apostle was he?

Clue #4: Rejecting our righteousness for salvation

Peter gives two examples for God's judgment.

2 Pet 2:4-5 For if God did not spare the angels who sinned, but cast them down to Tartaros and delivered them into chains of darkness, to be reserved for judgment; and did not spare the ancient world, but saved Noah, one of eight people, a preacher of righteousness, bringing in the flood on the world of the ungodly;

In the first example, God spared only Noah, and his family from the destruction of the whole world.

Gen 6:8,7:1 But Noah found grace in the eyes of the LORD.
.. Then the LORD said to Noah, "Come into the ark, you and all

your household, because I have seen that you are righteous before Me in this generation.

Ezek 14:14 “Even if these three men, Noah, Daniel, and Job, were in it, they would deliver only themselves by their righteousness,” says the Lord GOD.

Why did Noah find grace in the sight of the Lord to be spared? It was his own righteousness that saved him.

*2 Pet 2:6-8 and turning the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah into ashes, condemned them to destruction, making them an example to those who afterward would live ungodly; and delivered **righteous Lot**, who was oppressed by the filthy conduct of the wicked (for that righteous man, dwelling among them, tormented his righteous soul from day to day by seeing and hearing their lawless deeds)*

In the second example, God spared only lot, and his family from the destruction of Sodom, yet lot’s wife didn’t deserve it and became a pillar of salt (Gen 19:26).

Gen 18:32 Then he said, “Let not the Lord be angry, and I will speak but once more: Suppose ten should be found there?” And He said, “I will not destroy it for the sake of ten.”

There wasn’t even 10 righteous people in Sodom except lot who is righteous. It is because of lot’s righteousness, he was spared.

Matt 5:20 “For I say to you, that unless your righteousness exceeds the righteousness of the scribes and Pharisees, you will by no means enter the kingdom of heaven.

This is exactly preached by Jesus Christ as well.

Titus 3:5 not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to His mercy He saved us, through the washing of regeneration and renewing of the Holy Spirit,

Who preached that our righteousness will not save us? It's Paul who rejected the requirement of our righteousness for salvation.

Deceived by Paul's teachings

2 Pet 2:9-11 The Lord knows how to deliver the godly out of temptations and to reserve the unjust under punishment for the day of judgment, and especially those who walk according to the flesh in the lust of uncleanness and despise authority. They are presumptuous, self-willed. They are not afraid to speak evil of dignitaries, whereas angels, who are greater in power and might, do not bring a reviling accusation against them before the Lord.

It is impossible to get deceived by teachings of Jesus who taught zero tolerance to sin.

Rom 4:4-5 Now to him who works, the wages are not counted as grace but as debt. But to him who does not work but believes on Him who justifies the ungodly, his faith is accounted for righteousness,

Jas 2:24 You see then that a man is justified by works, and not by faith only.

It was Paul who rejected teachings of Christ, rejected the requirement of righteousness to enter His kingdom and preached a strange doctrine of grace of God through faith alone to enter Kingdom of God.

2 Pet 2:12-18 But these, like natural brute beasts made to be caught and destroyed, speak evil of the things they do not understand, and will utterly perish in their own corruption, and will receive the wages of unrighteousness, as those who count it pleasure to carouse in the daytime. They are spots and blemishes, carousing in their own deceptions while they feast with you, having eyes full of adultery and that cannot cease from sin, enticing unstable souls. They have a heart trained in covetous practices, and are accursed children. They have

forsaken the right way and gone astray, following the way of Balaam the son of Beor, who loved the wages of unrighteousness; but he was rebuked for his iniquity: a dumb donkey speaking with a man's voice restrained the madness of the prophet. These are wells without water, clouds carried by a tempest, for whom is reserved the blackness of darkness forever. For when they speak great swelling words of emptiness, they allure through the lusts of the flesh, through lewdness, the ones who have actually escaped from those who live in error.

Can these natural brute beasts, and those whose eyes having full of adultery who cannot cease from sin, loving the wages of unrighteousness, still enter the kingdom of God? Let us see what Paul wrote.

1 Cor 6:9 Do you not know that the unrighteous will not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived. Neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor homosexuals, nor sodomites, nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners will inherit the kingdom of God.

Rom 4:4-6 Now to him who works, the wages are not counted as grace but as debt. But to him who does not work but believes on Him who justifies the ungodly, his faith is accounted for righteousness, just as David also describes the blessedness of the man to whom God imputes righteousness apart from works:

Paul's version of righteousness is imputed of Christ's where the ungodly become righteous instantly by God's grace just by believing.

Rom 10:9-10 that if you confess with your mouth the Lord Jesus and believe in your heart that God has raised Him from the dead, you will be saved. For with the heart one believes unto righteousness, and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation.

According to Paul, the natural brute beasts, those whose eyes having full of adultery who cannot cease from sin, those loving the wages of unrighteousness, can enter the kingdom of God just by confess with their mouth and believe in heart that Jesus is Lord. If they try to be righteous or holy, it is works and they are counted as debt. Hence, they believe and become righteous and inherit the kingdom of Heaven.

Can you see the examples given by Peter to discern against Paul's deceptive teachings?

Paul's liberty is bondage to Christ

*2 Pet 2:19 While they **promise them liberty**, they themselves are slaves of corruption; for by whom a person is overcome, by him also he is **brought into bondage**.*

It is important to understand that Paul and Jesus taught. What liberty did Jesus speak about? What was Paul speaking about? Was there any deception?

Gal 5:1-6 Stand fast therefore in the **liberty by which Christ has made us free**, and do not be entangled again with a yoke of bondage. Indeed I, Paul, say to you that if you become circumcised, Christ will profit you nothing. And I testify again to every man who becomes circumcised that he is a debtor to keep the whole law. You have become estranged from Christ, you who attempt to be **justified by law**; you have **fallen from grace**. For we through the Spirit eagerly wait for the **hope of righteousness by faith**. For in Christ Jesus neither circumcision nor uncircumcision avails anything, but faith working through love.

Paul was speaking about a form of liberty that we are free from obeying the law and we are justified by faith. Paul's liberty is from the law and the commandments of God.

John 8:31-36 Then Jesus said to those Jews who believed Him, “If you **abide in My word**, you are My disciples indeed. And you shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free.” They answered Him, “We are Abraham’s descendants, and have never been in bondage to anyone. How can You say, ‘You will be made free’?” Jesus answered them, “Most assuredly, I say to you, **whoever commits sin is a slave of sin**. And a slave does not abide in the house forever, but a son abides forever. Therefore **if the Son makes you free, you shall be free indeed**.

Jesus also taught liberty but from sins. This liberty is achieved by abiding in Christ’s teachings and his commandments.

Listen to what Jesus teaches about the law and God’s commandments. He actually made it stricter, not any liberty from it.

Law of Moses	Christ’s Teachings
Do not murder (Exod 20:13)	Even being angry with brother is punishable as murder (Matt 5:22)
Do not commit adultery (Exod 20:14)	Even looking at a woman to lust is equal to adultery (Matt 5:28)
You can divorce your wife by giving a certificate of divorce (Deu 24:1)	Divorcing except for sexual immorality causes her to commit adultery. Marrying a divorced woman also commits adultery (Matt 5:32).
Do not break the oath you swear but do according to all that proceeds out of your mouth (Num 30:2)	Never swear at all because anything beyond yes and no is from evil (Matt 5:34)

According to Christ, if anyone who had Paul’s version of liberty which is through faith alone yet disobedience to what Jesus taught (which is much stricter than the law), they commit sin by being a slave of it and are still in bondage of sin.

Warning!

*2 Pet 2:20-22 For if, after they have **escaped the pollutions of the world through the knowledge of the Lord and Savior Jesus Christ**, they are again entangled in them and overcome, the latter end is worse for them than the beginning. For it would have been better for them not to have known the **way of righteousness**, than having known it, to **turn from the holy commandment** delivered to them. But it has happened to them according to the true proverb: “A dog returns to his own vomit,” and, “a sow, having washed, to her wallowing in the mire.”*

If you had escaped the pollutions of the world through the knowledge of the Lord and Savior Jesus Christ (i.e., the liberty from sin), if you entangle in the pollutions again by reading Paul’s heretic teachings (i.e., liberty from obeying God’s commandments), your latter end is worse than the beginning.

For those who had known Christ and the way of righteousness which He taught and to turn away from the holy commandment,

- who consider themselves to have liberty from obeying them or
- they have something to boast or
- they reject it as works or
- incurs debt,

it is better for them to have not known the way of righteousness.

Prov 26:11 As a dog returns to his own vomit, So a fool repeats his folly.

- A dog returns to his own vomit
- A sow, having washed, to her wallowing in the mire.

The above is very clear that those who have faith alone yet sin are still in bondage to sin. They are not yet free as taught by Jesus

Christ. These are like dogs returning to their vomit and they can never enter His kingdom.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Understanding Pauline Differences to Christ's Teachings

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |



Paul the Apostle, by Rembrandt Harmensz van Rijn c. 1657

Acts 9:15-16 But the Lord said to him, “Go, for he is a chosen vessel of Mine to bear My name before Gentiles, kings, and the children of Israel. For I will show him how many things he must suffer for My name’s sake.”

Paul is a chosen vessel of Jesus Christ to bear His name before gentiles, kings, and the children of Israel.

John 4:21,23-24 Jesus said to her, "Woman, believe Me, the hour is coming when you will neither on this mountain, nor in Jerusalem, worship the Father. ..But the hour is coming, and now is, when the true worshipers will worship the Father in spirit and truth; for the Father is seeking such to worship Him. God is Spirit, and those who worship Him must worship in spirit and truth."

Deut 12:13-14 "Take heed to yourself that you do not offer your burnt offerings in every place that you see; but in the place which the LORD chooses, in one of your tribes, there you shall offer your burnt offerings, and there you shall do all that I command you.

Exod 23:17 "Three times in the year all your males shall appear before the Lord GOD.

If it wasn't by Paul, we may have end up following the law, which Jesus hinted about. For example, Jesus only hinted that true worshipers will cease worshiping in Jerusalem, which is a direct violation of the law.

Paul in his God given wisdom, had explained several things from Scriptures and opened the eyes of many. However, some Christians had taken Paul's teachings to extreme even to exalt it as Scripture to reject Christ's teachings as "works salvation heresy". The other end of the spectrum consider Paul as a false teacher.

The rule of thumb is, any teaching or doctrine that is contrary to what Christ taught be thrown away. As said earlier, God used Paul mightily to expand His kingdom but Paul is not Christ nor his words equal to or supersedes Christ's.

As Jesus said, there are weightier matters of the law (Matt 23:23). Father's words will never return to Him void (Isa 55:11). Heavens

and the earth pass away but the words spoken by Son will never pass away (Matt 24:35). This is why all parts of the Bible are not equal and do not have equal authority. It would be a mistake in our part to exalt a man's letter which is not a prophecy nor spoken by God, to exalt it equal to God's spoken words. It also does not mean we are to disregard the teachings of Paul. We need to discern everything using His Word and Scripture. E.g., [Matthew Chapter 2](#) is wrong about birth of Jesus even though it was written in all good intentions. In this blog, we will look into the [top 25 contractions](#) between Paul and Jesus to discern them.

The green tick next to title shows that Christ agrees with Paul. The red cross mark shows Christ disagrees with Paul.

1. On the time of the coming of the Lord

Paul says:

Rom.13:12 the night is far gone, the day is at hand.

Jesus says:

Luke.21:8 Take heed that you are not led astray; for many will come in my name, saying, . . . `The time is at hand!' Do not go after them.

Here, Paul is not referring to the time of the coming of the Lord.

1John 2:8 Again, a new commandment I write to you, which thing is true in Him and in you, because the darkness is passing away, and the true light is already shining.

Paul is simply speaking using a common terminology to be prepared just as John was speaking. Hence, there are no contradictions here.

2. On the source of the Truth and the true gospel ✓

Paul says:

1 Cor 2:13 And we impart this in words not taught by human wisdom but taught by the Spirit, interpreting spiritual truths to those who possess the Spirit.

Gal 1:12 For I did not receive it from man, nor was I taught it, but it came through a revelation of Jesus Christ.

Jesus says:

John.17:14 I have given them thy word;

John.17:17 Sanctify them in the truth; thy word is truth.

Paul isn't saying anything contrary here.

John 14:26 "But the Helper, the Holy Spirit, whom the Father will send in My name, He will teach you all things, and bring to your remembrance all things that I said to you.

1 John 2:27 But the anointing which you have received from Him abides in you, and you do not need that anyone teach you; but as the same anointing teaches you concerning all things, and is true, and is not a lie, and just as it has taught you, you will abide in Him.

What Paul said is in agreement with what Jesus and John taught. Hence, there are no contradictions here.

3. On the God of the dead ✓

Paul says:

Rom 14:9 For to this end Christ died and lived again, that he might be Lord both of the dead and of the living.

Jesus says:

Luke 20:38 Now he is not God of the dead, but of the living;

When Jesus was referring God as not the God of the dead, He was referring to resurrection of the dead even through they died long back. But when Paul is referring to Christ being the Lord both of the dead and living, he was not referring to those who are not worthy to attain the next age, but only those who die to the Lord who will be resurrected in the last day. Hence, there are no contradictions here.

4. On the sum of the commandments



Paul says:

Rom 13:9 The commandments, "You shall not commit adultery, You shall not kill, You shall not steal, You shall not covet," and any other commandment, are summed up in this sentence, "You shall love your neighbor as yourself."

Jesus says:

Matt 22:37-14 And he said to him, "You shall love the Lord your God with all your heart, and with all your soul, and with all your mind. This is the great and first commandment. And a second is like it, You shall love your neighbor as yourself. On these two commandments depend all the law and the prophets."

Paul is just summing up the second greatest commandment. There isn't any contradiction here.

5. On whom God has mercy

Paul says:

Rom.9:15 For he says to Moses, "I will have mercy on whom I have mercy, and I will have compassion on whom I have compassion." So it depends not upon man's will or exertion, but

upon God's mercy. So then he has mercy upon whomever he wills, and he hardens the heart of whomever he wills.

Jesus says:

Matt.5:7 Blessed are the merciful, for they shall obtain mercy.

What Paul said is a direct quote of God the Father. As we saw in the parable of conditional grace (Matt 18:23-35), the King had all authority over the debtor to imprison him or have mercy on him. Jesus however, revealed the nature of God in the parable that if we are merciful, we will also obtain mercy. This means, we need to look into why and how Paul is using the old testament passage (Exod 33:19).

Rom 9:16 It does not, therefore, depend on human desire or effort, but on God's mercy.

Looking into the context, Paul is rejecting any human desire or effort for receiving God's mercy while Jesus says, we will receive mercy if we are merciful. Here, Paul does clearly contradict Jesus and we need throw away any teaching that contradicts with Jesus' teaching.

6. On forgiveness of trespasses

Paul says:

Eph 1:7 In him we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of our trespasses, according to the riches of his grace

Rom 4:25 who was put to death for our trespasses and raised for our justification.

Jesus says:

Matt.6:14-15 For if you forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father also will forgive you; but if you do not forgive men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.

The blood of Jesus is poured out for the forgiveness of sins.

Matt 26:28 This is my blood of the covenant, which is poured out for many for the forgiveness of sins.

Paul isn't saying there is forgiveness even if we didn't forgive. He is simply referring to our redemption in the blood of Jesus, the forgiveness of our sins. Hence, there isn't any contradiction here.

7. On being justified

Paul says:

Rom 3:24,28 they are justified by his grace as a gift, through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus, .. For we hold that a man is justified by faith apart from works of law.

Rom 5:9 Since, therefore, we are now justified by his blood, much more shall we be saved by him from the wrath of God.

Jesus says:

Matt 12:37 for by your words you will be justified, and by your words you will be condemned.

Paul is speaking about justification for all our sins through the blood of Jesus.

Luke 18:10-14 Two men went up to the temple to pray, one a Pharisee and the other a tax collector. The Pharisee stood and prayed thus with himself, 'God, I thank You that I am not like other men—extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even as this tax collector. I fast twice a week; I give tithes of all that I possess.' And the tax collector, standing afar off, would not so much as raise his eyes to heaven, but beat his breast, saying, 'God, be merciful to me a sinner!' **I tell you, this man went down to his house justified rather than the other**; for everyone who exalts himself will be humbled, and he who humbles himself will be exalted."

Paul's message of justification is identical to what Jesus said in the above passage where the tax collector was justified by being humble. Since grace is given to the humble (Prov 3:34; 1Pet 5:5; Jas 4:6), there is nothing wrong in saying, we are justified by His grace which is a gift, apart from the law. This is because the Pharisee who did everything as per the law was not justified but the tax collector was justified by being humble. Paul's conclusion is correct, he did skip the requirement of being humble to receive grace which is a big mistake.

Matt 12:36 "But I say to you that for every idle word men may speak, they will give account of it in the day of judgment.

However, Jesus in the above passage was speaking about His judgment, more specifically for idle words, the sins which are not yet justified that requires an account. Therefore, by what we speak, we will either be justified or condemned. Hence, there is no contradiction here.

8. On the cost of eternal life ❌

Paul says:

Rom 6:23 For the wages of sin is death, but the free gift of God is eternal life in Christ Jesus our Lord.

Jesus says:

Matt 19:29 And every one who has left houses or brothers or sisters or father or mother or children or lands, for my name's sake, will receive a hundredfold, and inherit eternal life.

Luke 14:28,33 For which of you, desiring to build a tower, does not first sit down and count the cost, whether he has enough to complete it? ... So therefore, whoever of you does not renounce all that he has cannot be my disciple.

Paul clearly contradicts Jesus on the cost of eternal life. It is not just the above passage but based on several parables and teachings

Jesus spoke, it can cost our entire wealth (Matt 13:44-46), all our relationships (Luke 18:29), our body parts (Mark 9:43-48) and even our own life (Mark 8:35). Jesus nowhere hinted that eternal life is a free or easy to get. He also said, we must be worthy to attain it (Luke 35-36). Here, Paul clearly contradict Jesus and we need throw away the doctrine or teaching that contradicts with Jesus' teaching.

9. On what is honorable among men ❌

Paul says:

2 Cor 8:21 for we aim at what is honorable not only in the Lord's sight but also in the sight of men.

Rom 12:17 Repay no one evil for evil, but take thought for what is noble in the sight of all men.

Rom 14:18 he who thus serves Christ is acceptable to God and approved by men.

1Cor 10:33 just as I try to please all men in everything I do, not seeking my own advantage, but that of many, that they may be saved.

Jesus says:

Luke 16:15 But he said to them, You are those who justify yourselves before men, but God knows your hearts; for what is exalted among men is an abomination in the sight of God.

Luke 6:26 Woe to you, when all men speak well of you, for so their fathers did to the false prophets.

Jesus Christ never tried to please any men but always pleased God the Father.

John 8:29 "And He who sent Me is with Me. The Father has not left Me alone, for I always do those things that please Him."

John 5:41 "I do not receive honor from men.

He even rebuked people boldly and openly that offends them directly.

- Hypocrites (Matt 23:15)
- Serpents, brood of vipers! (Matt 23:33)
- Fox (Luke 13:32)
- Whitewashed Tombs (Matt 23:27)

Jesus even took a whip and drove the money changers inside the Temple. Here, Paul clearly contradict Jesus and we need throw away the doctrine or teaching that contradicts with Jesus' teaching.

10. On Dying

Paul says:

1 Corinthians 15:31 I protest, brethren, by my pride in you which I have in Christ Jesus our Lord, I die every day!

Jesus says:

John 11:26 and whoever lives and believes in me shall never die.

While Jesus is speaking about real death, Paul is using a figure of speech. Paul cannot literally die every day and still live in this world. Hence, there is no contradiction here.

11. On the basis of judgment

Paul says:

Rom 2:12 All who have sinned without the law will also perish without the law, and all who have sinned under the law will be judged by the law.

Jesus says:

John.12:48 He who rejects me and does not receive my sayings has a judge; the word that I have spoken will be his judge on the last day.

What Paul is referring here is those who have sinned without the law, referring to gentiles and pagans, will die without the law. God didn't punish Abraham for marrying Sarah who is his half-sister (Gen 20:12) which is clearly a violation of the law of Moses (Lev 18:9) and an abomination (Lev 18:29). However, those who lived under the law, will be judged by the law, just as Jesus was under the law and took upon all the punishments of the law on Himself to redeem those who are under the law by becoming a perfect sacrifice to God (Ezek 16:63).

Deut 18:18-19 'I will raise up for them a Prophet like you from among their brethren, and will put My words in His mouth, and He shall speak to them all that I command Him. And it shall be that whoever will not hear My words, which He speaks in My name, I will require it of him.

Jesus however, is referring to what God the Father spoke in the law for not listening to Him. Hence, there is no contradiction here.

12. On the commandments and eternal life ❌

Paul says:

Rom.7:9-10 I was once alive apart from the law, but when the commandment came, sin revived and I died; the very commandment which promised life proved to be death to me.

Jesus says:

Matt 19:17 And he said to him, Why do you ask me about what is good? One there is who is good. If you would enter life, keep the commandments.

Paul clearly contradicts what Jesus taught. As we can see, Jesus clearly requires everyone to keep the commandments to enter life. Paul is not only rejecting what Jesus said, but looking at his own life to set the standard and even trying to prove Jesus was wrong.

Jesus did not just say commandments to have any lose ended conclusions. He actually mentioned it.

1. You shall not murder
2. You shall not commit adultery
3. You shall not steal
4. You shall not bear false witness
5. Honor your father and your mother
6. You shall love your neighbor as yourself
7. Sell your earthly treasures and give it to the poor

Note that the Sabbath is missing. Did Jesus forgot the 10 commandments? Absolutely not. He missed it purposefully so that we will not have any lose ended conclusions.

Here, Paul clearly contradict Jesus and we need throw away the doctrine or teaching that contradicts with Jesus' teaching.

13. On your father ❌

Paul says:

1Cor.4:15 For though you have countless guides in Christ, you do not have many fathers. For I became your father in Christ Jesus through the gospel.

Phlm.1:10 I appeal to you for my child, Ones'imus, whose father I have become in my imprisonment.

Jesus says:

Matt.23:9 And call no man your father on earth, for you have one Father, who is in heaven.

Jesus is saying, not to call any man as a father. This does not mean we aren't supposed to call our earthly fathers as father. What Jesus is referring to is about a spiritual father who guides and chastens us in the path of righteousness. Paul calls himself as a father in Christ, clearly contradicting what Jesus taught.

14. On qualifying for eternal life

Paul says:

Rom 5:21 so that, as sin reigned in death, grace also might reign through righteousness to eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord.

Jesus says:

John.5:24 Truly, truly, I say to you, he who hears my word and believes him who sent me, has eternal life; he does not come into judgment, but has passed from death to life.

The above refuting is incomplete with referring to what Jesus calls as believing in Him.

John 3:18-21 He who believes in Him is not condemned; but he who does not believe is condemned already, because he has not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God. And this is the condemnation, that the light has come into the world, and men loved darkness rather than light, because their deeds were evil. For everyone practicing evil hates the light and does not come to the light, lest his deeds should be exposed. But he who does the truth comes to the light, that his deeds may be clearly seen, that they have been done in God.

Jesus is saying, all those who hear His word and believe in Him, which is to depart from practicing evil and do the truth. But Paul is speaking the overall message of how Jesus Christ atoned for our sins. However, Paul suggests the grace of God reigns through the righteousness of Christ, which could imply we don't need any righteousness or not of our righteousness which is wrong.

What Jesus preached is that we must keep God's commandments for us to get eternal life (Matt 19:16-22). Our righteousness must exceed the righteousness of the Pharisees and scribes (Matt 5:20) to enter His Kingdom, which is to cleanse the inside of our hearts (Matt 23:26) by cutting off anything that causes us to sin (Matt 18:8-9).

Here, Paul isn't saying anything wrong here by saying Christ's righteousness made Him a perfect sacrifice acceptable to God providing the only way to the Father and eternally live with Him. This does not mean we don't need to be righteous. Hence, Paul doesn't contradict here.

15. On the destiny of the creation (heavens and earth) ✓

Paul says:

Rom 8:21 because the creation itself will be set free from its bondage to decay and obtain the glorious liberty of the children of God.

Jesus says:

Matt 24:35 Heaven and earth will pass away,

Paul isn't saying the earth will always remain. He is simply saying the creation will be set free from its bondage to decay, referring to how it will be in the new heavens and earth.

2 Tim 4:18 And the Lord will deliver me from every evil work and preserve me for His heavenly kingdom. To Him be glory forever and ever. Amen!

Although not explicitly, Paul's in his second letter to Timothy, he was referring to the heavenly Kingdom indirectly referring to the earthly ones passing away. Hence, there seems to be no contradiction here.

16. On the destiny of the Law and the Prophets ✓

Paul says:

Rom 10:4 For Christ is the end of the law, that every one who

has faith may be justified.

Jesus says:

Matt 5:17-18 Think not that I have come to abolish the law and the prophets; I have come not to abolish them but to fulfil them. For truly, I say to you, till heaven and earth pass away, not an iota, not a dot, will pass from the law until all is accomplished.

Christ came and fulfilled the law. By fulfilling the law according to the old covenant, He created a new covenant. All who have faith in Jesus come under the new covenant, it is the end of the law for them. This faith however, is a living faith or faith including works as James puts it. Hence, there is no contradiction here.

17. On the number and identity of teachers ✓

Paul says:

1 Cor 12:28 And God has appointed in the church first apostles, second prophets, third, teachers,

Eph 4:11 And his gifts were that some should be apostles, some prophets, some evangelists, some pastors and teachers,

1 Tim 2:7 For this I was appointed a preacher and apostle (I am telling the truth, I am not lying), a teacher of the Gentiles in faith and truth.

2 Tim 1:11 For this gospel I was appointed a preacher and apostle and teacher,

Jesus says:

Matt 23:8 But you are not to be called rabbi, for you have one teacher, and you are all brethren.

Paul is not wrong here. When Jesus is saying you have one teacher (G2519 καθηγητής kathegetes), He is referring to a leader or guide, as one who instructs in the way one should go. When Paul is referring to teacher (G1320 διδάσκαλος didaskalos), he is referring

to a teacher or instructor, not a leader or a guide. Different Greek words referring to different meanings. Do not let the language mislead you.

Matt 28:19-20 “Go therefore and make disciples of all the nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit, teaching them to observe all things that I have commanded you; and lo, I am with you always, even to the end of the age.” Amen.

In fact Jesus Himself said to teach (G1321 διδάσκω didasko) which means to just teach not lead. Hence, there is no contradiction here.

18. On the number to be saved

Paul says:

Rom 11:25-26 Lest you be wise in your own conceits, I want you to understand this mystery, brethren: a hardening has come upon part of Israel, until the full number of the Gentiles come in, and so all Israel will be saved; as it is written, “The Deliverer will come from Zion, he will banish ungodliness from Jacob.

Jesus says:

Matt 7:13 Enter by the narrow gate; for the gate is wide and the way is easy, that leads to destruction, and those who enter by it are many. For the gate is narrow and the way is hard, that leads to life, and those who find it are few.

Looking into the full context of what Paul said, he wasn't suggesting that many will be saved but the contrary as we see the preceding verses.

Rom 11:20-22 Well said. Because of unbelief they were broken off, and you stand by faith. Do not be haughty, but fear. For if God did not spare the natural branches, He may not spare you either. Therefore consider the goodness and severity of God: on

those who fell, severity; but toward you, goodness, if you continue in His goodness. Otherwise you also will be cut off.

Also, Paul is quoting the prophecy of Isaiah and also defines who is a true Jew.

Isa 45:17 But Israel shall be saved by the LORD With an everlasting salvation; You shall not be ashamed or disgraced Forever and ever.

Rom 2:28 For he is not a Jew who is one outwardly, nor is circumcision that which is outward in the flesh

This means, only God's people, who walked through the narrow gate and difficult people are called as Israel. The gentiles are the other sheep and they will become as one flock under one Shepherd who is Christ (John 10:16). Hence, there is no contradiction here.

19. On the number and identity of pastors (shepherds)

Paul says:

Eph 4:11 And his gifts were that some should be apostles, some prophets, some evangelists, some pastors (shepherds) and teachers,

Jesus says:

John 10:16 And I have other sheep, that are not of this fold; I must bring them also, and they will heed my voice. So there shall be one flock, one shepherd.

Jesus is referring to a future event when Christ will be the only Shepherd and one flock.

Rev 7:17 "for the Lamb who is in the midst of the throne will shepherd them and lead them to living fountains of waters. And

God will wipe away every tear from their eyes.”

Jesus Christ will be as one Shepherd in the New Jerusalem.

1Pet 5:2-4 Shepherd the flock of God which is among you, serving as overseers, not by compulsion but willingly, not for dishonest gain but eagerly; nor as being lords over those entrusted to you, but being examples to the flock; and when the Chief Shepherd appears, you will receive the crown of glory that does not fade away.

Peter explains it well in the above passage. Hence, there is no contradiction here.

20. On the number and identity of leaders ✓

Paul says:

1 Cor.4:15 For though you have countless leaders in Christ . . .

Jesus says:

Matt 23:10 Neither be called leaders, for you have one leader, the Christ.

Paul is not wrong here. When Jesus is saying you have one teacher (G2519 καθηγητής kathegetes), He is referring to a leader or guide, as one who instructs in the way one should go. When Paul is referring to instructors (G3807 παιδαγωγός paidagogos), he is referring to like a servant whose office it was to take the children to school, by implication a tutor and not a leader or a guide. Different Greek words referring to different meanings. Do not let the language mislead you. Hence, there is no contradiction here.

21: On total depravity ✗

Paul says:

Rom.3:9-10,22-23 What then? Are we Jews any better off? No, not at all; for I have already charged that all men, both Jews and Greeks, are under the power of sin, as it is written: "None is righteous, no, not one; ... For there is no distinction; since all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

Jesus says:

Matt.12:35 The good man out of his good treasure brings forth good, and the evil man out of his evil treasure brings forth evil.

Luke.6:45 The good man out of the good treasure of his heart produces good, and the evil man out of his evil treasure produces evil; for out of the abundance of the heart his mouth speaks.

Matt.23:35 that upon you may come all the righteous blood shed on earth, from the blood of innocent Abel to the blood of Zechari'ah the son of Barachi'ah, whom you murdered between the sanctuary and the altar.

Paul is referring in Scripture, "None is righteous, no, not one".

Ps 14:1 THE fool has said in his heart, "There is no God." They are corrupt, They have done abominable works, There is none who does good.

Ps 53:1 THE fool has said in his heart, "There is no God." They are corrupt, and have done abominable iniquity; There is none who does good.

Eccl 7:20 For there is not a just man on earth who does good
And does not sin.

Job 15:14 "What is man, that he could be pure? And he who is born of a woman, that he could be righteous?"

But, God's Words supersede Scripture and none of the above are from God. The first two psalms where people are singing about fools and corrupt people who deny God. The book of Ecclesiastes, which

may or may not written by Solomon, speaks about worldly wisdom and vanity. The same book speaks about not to be overly righteous because we may die in our righteousness a few passages above (Eccl 7:15-16) which is in contradiction of what God revealed to Jesus through John in the book of Revelation (Rev 22:11). The last is Eliphaz accusing Job, who is not an authoritative person to quote.

What does God say?

Gen 7:1 Then the LORD said to Noah, "Come into the ark, you and all your household, because I have seen that you are righteous before Me in this generation.

Ezek 14:14 "Even if these three men, Noah, Daniel, and Job, were in it, they would deliver only themselves by their righteousness," says the Lord GOD.

Gen 18:32 Then he said, "Let not the Lord be angry, and I will speak but once more: Suppose ten should be found there?" And He said, "I will not destroy it for the sake of ten (righteous)."

God not only expects righteous people to spare a city, He Himself called several people righteous. Hence, Paul is wrong to use verses contrary to what God spoke about certain people being righteous.

22. On unconditional election ❌

Paul says:

Rom 9:16 So it depends not upon man's will or exertion, but upon God's mercy.

Jesus says:

Matt.7:21-22 Not every one who says to me, 'Lord, Lord,' shall enter the kingdom of heaven, but he who does the will of my Father who is in heaven. On that day many will say to me, 'Lord, Lord, did we not prophesy in your name, and cast out demons in your name, and do many mighty works in your name?' [23] And

then will I declare to them, `I never knew you; depart from me, you evildoers.

As we saw in point 5, On whom God has mercy, Paul is rejecting any human desire or effort for receiving God's mercy while Jesus says, we will receive mercy if we are merciful. As Christ said, entering into the kingdom of Heaven depends on everyone's effort doing the will of God.

Matt 7:13-14 Enter by the narrow gate; for wide is the gate and broad is the way that leads to destruction, and there are many who go in by it. Because narrow is the gate and difficult is the way which leads to life, and there are few who find it.

Christ is not going to push anyone into the narrow gate and drag through the difficult path. Hence, Paul does clearly contradict Jesus and we need throw away any teaching that contradicts with Jesus' teaching.

23. On sacrifices to God

Paul says:

*1 Cor 5:7 For Christ, our paschal lamb, has been sacrificed.
Eph 5:2 And walk in love, as Christ loved us and gave himself up for us, a fragrant offering and sacrifice to God.*

Jesus says:

Matt 9:13 Go and learn what this means, `I desire mercy, and not sacrifice.'

The point used to refute Paul's use of Passover lamb is completely wrong.

Ezek 16:63 "that you may remember and be ashamed, and never open your mouth anymore because of your shame, when I provide you an atonement for all you have done," says the Lord GOD.' "

As prophesied in Ezekiel, God the Father had provided His Son as an atonement for all Israel did.

Matt 12:3-4,7 But He said to them, "Have you not read what David did when he was hungry, he and those who were with him: how he entered the house of God and ate the showbread which was not lawful for him to eat, nor for those who were with him, but only for the priests? ... But if you had known what this means, 'I desire mercy and not sacrifice,' you would not have condemned the guiltless.

However, what Jesus said about desiring mercy and not sacrifices, is about not rejecting mercy over obeying God's commands, as Jesus described by giving David as example. This has nothing to do with actual sacrifice. Hence, there is no contradiction here.

24. On remuneration for preaching the gospel ❌

Paul says:

1 Tim.5:17-18 Let the elders who rule well be considered worthy of double honor, especially those who labor in preaching and teaching; for the scripture says, "You shall not muzzle an ox when it is treading out the grain," and, "The laborer deserves his wages.

1 Cor.9:11-12 If we have sown spiritual good among you, is it too much if we reap your material benefits? If others share this rightful claim upon you, do not we still more?

Jesus says:

Matt.10:7-8 And preach as you go, saying, 'The kingdom of heaven is at hand.' Heal the sick, raise the dead, cleanse lepers, cast out demons. You received without paying, give without pay.

Paul is right in 1 Tim.5:17-18, where if an evangelist comes to preach, not giving him anything is not the right thing to do.

Matt 10:9-11 "Provide neither gold nor silver nor copper in your money belts, nor bag for your journey, nor two tunics, nor sandals, nor staffs; for a worker is worthy of his food. Now whatever city or town you enter, inquire who in it is worthy, and stay there till you go out.

Jesus also said the laborer deserves his wages and the wages he mentioned is food. Remuneration must not be confused with helping poor and needy. A gospel preacher doing God's work may be poor and needy and we must help him apart from the remuneration of food. Failure to meet his needs may even cost entry to eternal life (Matt 25:31-46).

However, Paul in 1 Cor.9, Paul's letter is open ended implying wrong conclusions.

1Cor 9:13-14 Do you not know that those who minister the holy things eat of the things of the temple, and those who serve at the altar partake of the offerings of the altar? Even so the Lord has commanded that those who preach the gospel should live from the gospel.

Paul is giving the example of altar and mentioning food as a remuneration exactly as Jesus said. However, verse 14, is open ended giving an opportunity to have a living from just preaching the gospel which Christ did not say.

1Cor 9:18 What is my reward then? That when I preach the gospel, I may present the gospel of Christ without charge, that I may not abuse my authority in the gospel.

Even though Paul lived correctly as Jesus taught, his teaching to have a living from preaching the gospel is incorrect. Hence, Paul seems to contradict Jesus on the remuneration for preaching the gospel.

25. On how one becomes a child of God ❌

Paul says:

Rom 8:23 and not only the creation, but we ourselves, who have the first fruits of the Spirit, groan inwardly as we wait for adoption as sons, the redemption of our bodies.

Gal 4:5 to redeem those who were under the law, so that we might receive adoption as sons.

Jesus says:

John 3:3,6-7 Truly, truly, I say to you, unless one is begotten from above, he cannot see the kingdom of God. ... That which is begotten of the flesh is flesh, and that which is begotten of the Spirit is spirit. Do not marvel that I said to you, `You must be begotten from above.**

* John 3:3 and 3:7 are the author's translations. These differ from the RSV only in the expression "begotten from above" that replaces "born anew" in the RSV. "Born anew" does not represent the fullness of what Jesus is stating here, and does not correspond to the literal translation of the Greek, anothēn (a()nwqen).

Paul is using a different terminology 'adoption as sons' not used by Jesus or His disciples.

- Jesus used born again (literally born from above) – John 3:3
- Peter used born again – 1 Pet 1:23
- John used born of God – 1 John 3:9

Hos 1:10b And it shall come to pass In the place where it was said to them, 'You are not My people,' There it shall be said to them, 'You are sons of the living God.'

Rom 9:26 “And it shall come to pass in the place where it was said to them, ‘You are not My people,’ There they shall be called sons of the living God.”

Paul’s argument comes from the prophet Hosea on how we will be adopted as sons of the living God.

Luke 20:35-36 “But those who are counted worthy to attain that age, and the resurrection from the dead, neither marry nor are given in marriage; nor can they die anymore, for they are equal to the angels and are sons of God, being sons of the resurrection.

Matt 5:9 Blessed are the peacemakers, For they shall be called sons of God.

Luke 6:35 “But love your enemies, do good, and lend, hoping for nothing in return; and your reward will be great, and you will be sons of the Most High. For He is kind to the unthankful and evil.

Jesus does refer those who are worthy to attain salvation as sons of God. He also mentioned that the peacemakers and those who love/being kind to their enemies will be called as sons of God. But Jesus never said anything about adoption but born of God or born from above. To be born of God, we must be never sin (1 John 3:9) or become free from sin (John 8:34-35) to abide in God’s house. We cannot enter the kingdom of God without being born of the Spirit (John 3:5).

Gal 4:5-7 to redeem those who were under the law, that we might receive the adoption as sons. And because you are sons, God has sent forth the Spirit of His Son into your hearts, crying out, “Abba, Father!” Therefore you are no longer a slave but a son, and if a son, then an heir of God through Christ.

Paul however, introduces a new doctrine of adoption as sons, not taught by Jesus. One can become a son by two ways.

- Born – Jesus says we must be born of God
- Adopted – Paul says we are adopted by God

The implications are dangerous because, being adopted means, it is not something we can do to get adopted but being born means, we must cast away very sinful things from our lives to be sinless.

John 3:10 Jesus answered and said to him, “Are you the teacher of Israel, and do not know these things?”

Paul is expected to know these things as a Pharisee just like Nicodemus but messes up. Here, Paul does clearly contradict Jesus and we need throw away any teaching that contradicts with Jesus’ teaching.

Conclusion

Paul is a vessel used mightily by God for His purpose. This does not make Paul equal with Christ or his letters equal with Christ’s teachings. It is important for us to understand that Paul does not know many things what Christ taught during His ministry and relied on Peter and James. This is why, few teachings of Paul contradicts with what Jesus taught. Christ’s teachings always supersedes Paul’s letters. We are called to build our lives on Christ’s sayings which must be our foundation for us to be called wise, then build over it using Paul’s letter and not the other way around. Most importantly, never reject Christ’s teachings in favor of Paul’s letters.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

How to Escape Great Tribulation?

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Persecution on all Christians which is commonly known as Great Tribulation will some day be upon the whole world. However, it is not God's intention that all must suffer and be tested. Christ specifically spoke on this topic and gave us a clear escape route which we must hold on to it.



Luke 21:34-36 “But take heed to yourselves, lest your hearts be weighed down with carousing, drunkenness, and cares of this life, and that Day come on you unexpectedly. For it will come as a snare on all those who dwell on the face of the whole earth. **Watch therefore, and pray always that you may be counted**

worthy to escape all these things that will come to pass, and to stand before the Son of Man.”

How can we be counted worthy to escape all these things?

Always Holy and Righteous

Rev 3:2-5 “**Be watchful**, and strengthen the things which remain, that are ready to die, for I have **not found your works perfect before God**. Remember therefore how you have received and heard; hold fast and repent. Therefore **if you will not watch**, I will come upon you as a thief, and you will not know what hour I will come upon you. You have a few names even in Sardis who have not defiled their garments; and they shall walk with Me in white, for they are worthy. He who overcomes shall be clothed in white garments, and I will not blot out his name from the Book of Life; but I will confess his name before My Father and before His angels.

Watching is keeping ourselves ready at all times by being perfect before God. In other words, we must be always holy and righteous with our garments undefiled, ready to stand before the Son of God anytime – Now, tomorrow, a decade from now, or even a hundred years from now – always holy and righteous so that we can be sinless.

Always Praying

Praying is speaking to God. What Christ expects us to do is pray always. It is something we always ask God first for every decision we take in our life.

1Pet 3:12 For the eyes of the LORD are on the righteous, And His ears are open to their prayers; But the face of the LORD is against those who do evil.

God's ears are open to the prayers of the righteous.

Jesus taught us how to pray using a model prayer:

Matt 6:9-13 "In this manner, therefore, pray: Our Father in heaven, Hallowed be Your name. Your kingdom come. Your will be done On earth as it is in heaven. Give us this day our daily bread. And forgive us our debts, As we forgive our debtors. And do not lead us into temptation, But deliver us from the evil one. For Yours is the kingdom and the power and the glory forever. Amen.

1. Father's name is holy
2. Ask for His kingdom to come
3. Ask for His will to happen on earth
4. Ask for our daily bread
5. Ask for our Forgiveness
6. Ask for our protection from temptation
7. Ask for deliverance from evil

He also taught how not to pray:

1. Pray with faith (Mark 11:24)
2. Forgive other's transgressions before prayer (Mark 11:25-26)
3. Prayer is not for others to be seen (Matt 6:5)
4. Pray secretly to be seen by the Heavenly Father (Matt 6:6)
5. Don't pray with vain repetitions (Matt 6:7)

Conclusion

We all want to escape tribulation. Some had even gone as far as preaching pre-tribulation rapture which Christ did not teach.

Gen 19:17 So it came to pass, when they had brought them outside, that he said, "Escape for your life! Do not look behind you nor stay anywhere in the plain. Escape to the mountains, lest you be destroyed."

Escape does not mean “raptured”. Just as Lot escaped from the judgment on Sodom and Gomorrah, God will provide a way for us to escape.

If we are always holy and righteous with our garments undefiled, ready to stand before the Son of God anytime, and always praying, Christ will count us worthy to escape the great tribulation that will come upon the whole world.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Types of Governments in the Bible

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

One of the most successful form of government in modern days is Democracy where people choose their own leaders. Abraham Lincoln famously quoted government of the people, by the people, for the people, shall not perish from the earth. But what form of government does the Bible say will not perish?

*Isa 9:6-7 For unto us a Child is born, Unto us a Son is given; And the government will be upon His shoulder. And His name will be called Wonderful, Counselor, Mighty God, Everlasting Father, Prince of Peace. **Of the increase of His government and peace There will be no end**, Upon the throne of David and over His kingdom, To order it and establish it with judgment and justice From that time forward, even forever. The zeal of the LORD of hosts will perform this.*

*Dan 2:44 “And in the days of these kings the **God of heaven will set up a kingdom** which shall never be destroyed; and the kingdom shall not be left to other people; it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand forever.*

The only government that will not have an end is God’s Kingdom ruled by Christ the King (John 18:36-37) which is theocracy. In this blog, we will look into some of the types of governments mentioned in the Bible.

Theocracy



*1Sam 12:12 “And when you saw that Nahash king of the Ammonites came against you, you said to me, ‘No, but a king shall reign over us,’ when the **LORD your God was your king.***

When God brought the children of Israel into the promised land, there was no king. God Himself was their King. Theocracy was the best form of Government which God always intended for His people as we see in Torah.

*Judg 21:25 In those days there was no king in Israel; **everyone did what was right in his own eyes.***

It is important to note that the time of theocracy in the history of Israel is also the period of Judges when people did what was right in their own eyes. This is because, while God was their King and He had

already given rules to follow, there was no godly king who can rule them over to guide them like a human king would do.

Monarchy

1Sam 8:22 So the LORD said to Samuel, "Heed their voice, and make them a king." And Samuel said to the men of Israel, "Every man go to his city."

The people rebelled against God and He allowed Israelites to have a king reign over them rather than God.

1 Sam 8:11-17 And he said, "This will be the behavior of the king who will reign over you: He will take your sons and appoint them for his own chariots and to be his horsemen, and some will run before his chariots. He will appoint captains over his thousands and captains over his fifties, will set some to plow his ground and reap his harvest, and some to make his weapons of war and equipment for his chariots. He will take your daughters to be perfumers, cooks, and bakers. And he will take the best of your fields, your vineyards, and your olive groves, and give them to his servants. He will take a tenth of your grain and your vintage, and give it to his officers and servants. And he will take your male servants, your female servants, your finest young men, and your donkeys, and put them to his work. He will take a tenth of your sheep. And you will be his servants."

God gives 7 reasons to Samuel for him to explain to the people why monarchy is not best for the children of Israel.

1. He will take your sons and appoint them for his own chariots and to be his horsemen, and some will run before his chariots.
2. He will appoint captains over his thousands and captains over his fifties, will set some to plow his ground and reap his harvest, and some to make his weapons of war and equipment for his chariots.
3. He will take your daughters to be perfumers, cooks, and bakers.

4. He will take the best of your fields, your vineyards, and your olive groves, and give them to his servants.
5. He will take a tenth of your grain and your vintage, and give it to his officers and servants.
6. He will take your male servants, your female servants, your finest young men, and your donkeys, and put them to his work.
7. He will take a tenth of your sheep. And you will be his servants.

Monarchy by itself is not bad. If you look into the reasons why Monarchy is bad, it depends on the king. Monarchy is so good if ruled by a king like David of united Israel who walked according to God's own heart, yet horrible if ruled by a king like Manasseh of Judah who even sacrificed his own sons to idols.

*Isa 9:6-7 For unto us a Child is born, Unto us a **Son is given**;
And the government will be upon His shoulder. And His name will be called Wonderful, Counselor, Mighty God, Everlasting Father, Prince of Peace. Of the increase of **His government** and peace There will be **no end**, Upon the throne of David and over **His kingdom**, To order it and establish it with judgment and justice From that time forward, even forever. The zeal of the LORD of hosts will perform this.*

God was looking for a king who will take care of His people and guide them but not store up things for himself or make use of His people for the comfort of Himself. He found none. Hence, God came down in flesh to be that King. When Jews were expecting a King, a ruler who will defeat the Romans and the other oppressors of Israel, they got a suffering King who gave His own life for His people. While Israel was thinking and focusing of their own salvation, God's plan is far bigger that by His death and rising again, He defeated death itself providing a plan of salvation for all people. Now, the King who is Jesus Christ promises us a new Kingdom that will have no end. But the King went to the Father teaching us how to live and will return at the end of days.

Communism

Communism is a theory or system of social organization in which all property is owned by the community and each person contributes and receives according to their ability and needs.

*Acts 2:44-47 Now all who believed were together, and **had all things in common, and sold their possessions and goods, and divided them among all, as anyone had need.** So continuing daily with one accord in the temple, and breaking bread from house to house, they ate their food with gladness and simplicity of heart, praising God and having favor with all the people. And the Lord added to the church daily those who were being saved.*

The early church actually followed Christian communism. It was taught by Jesus to share our wealth with the poor (Matt 19:21), care for each other's needs (Matt 25:31-46) and live in harmony by loving one another (John 13:34) as one body of Christ. This is the form of government Christians are called to follow by having Christ as their King, yet obeying any form of government or rulers under which they are in this world.

*Matt 13:38 "The field is the world, the **good seeds are the sons of the kingdom**, but the tares are the sons of the wicked one.*

Rom 13:1-2 Let every soul be subject to the governing authorities. For there is no authority except from God, and the authorities that exist are appointed by God. Therefore whoever resists the authority resists the ordinance of God, and those who resist will bring judgment on themselves.

Christians belong to a kingdom that is not of this world. Until the kingdoms of this world becomes God's kingdom, we are instructed by Jesus and Apostles to follow Christian Communism by sharing our wealth with poor, not by force but willingly and obey any government or authority of the land they live in. We are called to be ambassadors of God's Kingdom wherever we live except without diplomatic immunity.

Democracy

A government that is ruled by the people where rulers are usually elected is called democracy. This sounds great for people because they can choose their own leaders now. What does the Bible say about democracy?

*Gen 11:4 And **they** said, “Come, **let us** build ourselves a city, and a tower whose top is in the heavens; **let us** make a name for ourselves, lest we be scattered abroad over the face of the whole earth.”*

The people said to themselves: Let us:

1. Build ourselves a city
2. Build a tower whose top is in heavens
3. Make a name for ourselves

What exactly did God commanded Noah?

Gen 9:1 So God blessed Noah and his sons, and said to them: “Be fruitful and multiply, and fill the earth.

Instead of filling the earth, (Noah’s descendants) the people wanted to be gathered together for making a name for themselves, breaking the first commandment given to Noah and his sons after the flood.

*Exod 32:1 Now when **the people** saw that Moses delayed coming down from the mountain, the people gathered together to Aaron, and said to him, “**Come, make us gods** that shall go before us; for as for this Moses, the man who brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we do not know what has become of him.”*

When Moses delayed coming down from the mountain, the people made a golden calf as a god for themselves, rejecting the one true God of Israel.

*Mark 15:11-13,15 But the chief priests **stirred up the crowd**, so that he should rather release Barabbas to them. Pilate answered and said to them again, “What then do you want me to do with Him whom you call the King of the Jews?” So they cried out again, “**Crucify Him!**” ... So **Pilate, wanting to gratify the crowd**, released Barabbas to them; and he delivered Jesus, after he had scourged Him, **to be crucified**.*

Pilate crucified Jesus Christ not because of the Jewish priests but to satisfy the crowd, a decision by the people.

- **Democracy is for the people** just like the people in Babel who to build a city for themselves, a tower and create a name for themselves, being together ignoring God’s commands.
- **Democracy is by the people** just like the ancient Israelites who created a golden calf as a god for themselves.
- **Democracy is of the people** who are ready to even reject their own savior and Messiah.

Democracy is acceptable only when most of the nation is godly and following God’s commandments and they would elect a godly person. No one can expect a ruler like King David being elected from the land of Sodom.

Jude 1:4 For certain men have crept in unnoticed, who long ago were marked out for this condemnation, ungodly men, who turn the grace of our God into lewdness and deny the only Lord God and our Lord Jesus Christ.

There is no democracy anywhere within Christianity. These some men are actively using democracy in several denominations to introduce abominations, converting the grace of God to lewdness (or license to sin), calling themselves as Christians while denying Him in their life.

Conclusion

The time of theocracy in the history of Israel is when God Himself was the King of Israel. It was also the period of Judges when people did what was right in their own eyes. This is because, while God was their King and had already given rules to follow, there was no godly king who can rule them over to guide them like a human king would do. Hence, God Himself came down in flesh to be that King to save His people. He promised a new Kingdom where we are called to be ambassadors of God while living in this world under the authority of the rulers of the land but without diplomatic immunity. While we live as ambassadors of Him in this world, we are called to be Christian communists, sharing our wealth with the poor and taking care of each other. Democracy is for the people, by the people and of the people, where people will take care of themselves which had never been good in the Bible. For by Jesus Christ all things were created that are in heaven and that are on earth, visible and invisible, whether thrones or dominions or principalities or powers. All things were created through Him and for Him.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Jewish Sabbath and Christianity

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Sabbath had been an important debate within Christianity, which resulted even in Sabbath based denominations. Here we will look into what Sabbath means, if Christians or Jews had to follow it today.

Exod 31:13,16-17 “Speak also to the children of Israel, saying: ‘Surely My Sabbaths you shall keep, for it is **a sign between Me and you throughout your generations**, that you may know that **I am the LORD who sanctifies you**. ... Therefore the children of Israel shall keep the Sabbath, to observe the Sabbath throughout their generations as a **perpetual covenant**. It is **a sign** between Me and the children of Israel forever; for in six days the LORD made the heavens and the earth, and on the seventh day He rested and was refreshed.’

Deut 5:15 And remember that **you were a slave in the land of Egypt**, and the LORD your God brought you out from there by a mighty hand and by an outstretched arm; **therefore** the LORD your God commanded you to **keep the Sabbath day**.

As part of the old covenant, Sabbath was given to the children of Israel for the following two reasons:

- A sign that the children of Israel may know that He is the Lord who sanctifies them.
- A rest on the seventh day for the children of Israel were slaves in Egypt.

Apart from the Sabbath rest on the 7th day of each week, there are also feasts of the Lord where no work is allowed.

Exod 31:15b Whoever does **any work on the Sabbath day**, he shall surely be **put to death**.

Sabbath is really serious. Anyone who works on the Sabbath day will surely be put to death.

Sabbath & Old Testament Gentiles

Isa 56:3a,6-7 Do not let the **son of the foreigner** Who has **joined himself to the LORD** Speak, saying, “The LORD has utterly separated me from His people” ... Also the sons of the foreigner Who join themselves to the LORD, to serve Him, And to love the name of the LORD, to be His servants– Everyone who **keeps from defiling the Sabbath**, And **holds fast My covenant**– Even them I will **bring to My holy mountain**, And **make them joyful in My house of prayer**. Their burnt offerings and their sacrifices Will be accepted on My altar; For My house shall be called **a house of prayer for all nations**.

Sabbath was for people of all nations who love the Lord and hold fast to His covenant (referring to the Old Covenant). It means, the foreigner who joined himself to the Lord had to do all the obligations of the Old Covenant just like any other Israelite yet they cannot inherit any land for there is no promise for any gentile in the Old Covenant. Hence, the Old Covenant clearly separates the children of Israel and gentiles.

Acts 15:1 And certain men came down from Judea and taught the brethren, “Unless you are **circumcised** according to the custom of Moses, you cannot be saved.”

This is exactly why in the early church the Jewish Christians wants the gentile Christians to circumcise according to the law of Moses to bring them into the congregation of Israel for them to be saved where Paul came to rescue. What the Jewish Christians said is absolutely correct if there was no New Covenant. However, things

are different after Jesus came. So, what about now? Is Sabbath still valid today for gentile Christians?

Is Sabbath valid for gentile Christians?

As we saw earlier, Sabbath was given to the children of Israel as a sign for their sanctification and as a rest for they were slaves in Egypt.

- How did the Lord sanctified the children of Israel?
- What was the rest did the children of Israel receive?
 - Promised Land (1 Kgs 8:56)

It is very important to note that there are absolutely no promises in the law for any gentiles who joined himself to the Lord.

Isa 56:7a Even them I will **bring to My holy mountain**, And make them **joyful in My house of prayer**. Their burnt offerings and their sacrifices Will be accepted on My altar

The only blessing for a gentile who follows the Old Covenant is pilgrimage. The reason being, Old Covenant was never given to gentiles but to the descendants of Jacob. Also, the Old Covenant provides no provision for a gentile to be part of the descendants of Jacob in order to inherit the promises of the Old Covenant.

Jas 2:10 For whoever shall keep the whole law, and yet stumble in one point, he is **guilty of all**.

Hence, following Sabbath means, keeping the Old Covenant and thus, must obey all of it. Therefore, uncircumcised Christians who do not keep the feasts of the Lord, yet follow the Sabbath (as most Sabbath denominations do), are guilty of all.

The New Covenant is the fulfillment of the Sabbath sign.

Heb 13:12 Therefore Jesus also, that **He might sanctify** the people with **His own blood**, suffered outside the gate.

Matt 11:28 “Come to Me, all you who labor and are heavy laden, and **I will give you rest**.”

- Christ sacrificed Himself to sanctify us by His own blood.
- The rest is the eternal life with Christ in His Kingdom



Unlike the Old Covenant, the New Covenant is confined to the land of Israel gives hope and promise to all people both Jews and non-Jews as Christ spoke in His great commission (Matt 28:18-20).

Deut 12:11 “then **there will be the place where the LORD your God chooses** to make His name abide. There you shall bring all that I command you: your burnt offerings, your sacrifices, your tithes, the heave offerings of your hand, and all your choice offerings which you vow to the LORD.

John 4:21-24 Jesus said to her, “Woman, believe Me, the hour is coming when you will **neither on this mountain, nor in Jerusalem**, worship the Father. You worship what you do not know; we know what we worship, for salvation is of the Jews.

But the hour is coming, and now is, when the **true worshipers will worship the Father in spirit and truth**; for the Father is seeking such to worship Him. God is Spirit, and those who worship Him must worship in spirit and truth.”

Christ gave a clear indication that the worship according to the Old Covenant where the children of Israel must worship on the appointed place will come to an end.

Col 2:16-17 So let no one judge you in food or in drink, or regarding a festival or a new moon or **sabbaths**, which are a **shadow of things to come**, but the substance is of Christ.

Paul also mentioned, Sabbaths are a shadow of things to come pointing to the New Covenant. There is no Sabbath obligation in New Covenant for inheriting eternal life which is promised. Hence, Sabbath is not valid for gentile Christians.

Is Sabbath valid for today's Jews?

As we saw earlier, the Old Covenant was not given to gentiles, nor does it have any promise for gentiles to inherit the land of Israel. The Sabbath law was never given to uncircumcised gentiles. But, what about Jews? Can they use the Old Covenant? We saw earlier that following the [Old covenant is an abomination to God](#). While the Old Covenant promises the land of Israel as rest, the New Covenant promises eternal life, rest with Christ.

Heb 8:7-13 For if that first covenant had been faultless, then no place would have been **sought for a second**. Because finding fault with them, He says: “Behold, the days are coming, says the LORD, when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah— not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day when I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt; because they did not continue in My covenant, and **I disregarded them**, says the

LORD. For this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, says the LORD: I will put My laws in their mind and write them on their hearts; and I will be their God, and they shall be My people. None of them shall teach his neighbor, and none his brother, saying, 'Know the LORD,' for all shall know Me, from the least of them to the greatest of them. For I will be merciful to their unrighteousness, and their sins and their lawless deeds I will remember no more." In that He says, "**A new covenant,**" He has made the **first obsolete**. Now what is becoming obsolete and growing old is ready to vanish away.

The author of Hebrews gives an excellent explanation of how the first covenant is now becoming obsolete and both Jews and gentiles are not under it. It is important to note that the Old Covenant is not yet obsolete because Christ still had to fulfill the fall feasts of the Lord during His second coming as per the law, which the Jews were symbolically doing it in during the Old Testament times.

It is also important to note that Jesus Christ did not make the New Covenant with the gentiles for salvation is of the Jews. But, unlike the Old Covenant, the New Covenant includes people of all nations.

Heb 4:4-10 For He has spoken in a certain place of the seventh day in this way: "And God rested on the **seventh day** from all His works"; and again in this place: "They shall not enter My rest." Since therefore it remains that some must enter it, and those to whom it was first preached did not enter because of disobedience, again He designates a certain day, saying in David, "Today," after such a long time, as it has been said: "Today, if you will hear His voice, Do not harden your hearts. For if Joshua had given them rest, then He would not afterward have spoken of another day. **There remains therefore a rest for the people of God.** For he who has entered His rest has himself also ceased from his works as God did from His.

The sign of Sabbath in the Old Covenant was all along pointing to our rest with Christ as explained by the author of Hebrews. If the New Covenant replaces the Old Covenant, and the New Covenant was given to Jews where the seventh day rest was not included, then Sabbath is not valid for today's Jews as well.

The only book in the New Testament which God gave Jesus Christ to show His servants is the book of Revelation. We are blessed for reading, hearing and keeping the things that are written in that book. Not once Sabbath was mentioned.

Did Sunday replaced Sabbath?

Absolutely not! There is no reference in the Bible that says this.

Acts 20:7 Now on the **first day of the week**, when the disciples came together to break bread, Paul, ready to depart the next day, spoke to them and continued his message until midnight.

Since there is no Sabbath in the New Covenant, Christians chose the first day when the Lord rose from the dead as the day to gather, break bread and have fellowship.

Conclusion

Following Sabbath means, keeping the Old Covenant and thus, must obey all of it. Therefore, uncircumcised Christians who do not keep the feasts of the Lord, yet follow the Sabbath (as most Sabbath denominations do), are guilty of all. The New Covenant which replaces the Old Covenant has no Sabbath obligations. The only book in the New Testament that contains the revelations which God gave Jesus Christ to show His servants is the book of Revelation where Sabbath is not mentioned even once.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Never Reject God's Promises for Small Blessings

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Never Reject God's Promises for Small Blessings

Everyone looks for blessings from God. Jacob even cheated his own brother Esau and wrestled with God Himself for blessings. If God has a promise for us, we must hold on to it. Even good blessings must never hinder us from seeking what is promised. Here, we will look into a group of people who rejected what was promised but satisfied with their current blessings and the consequence of it.



Promise

Exod 3:8 "So I have come down to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up from that land to a good and large land, to a land flowing with milk and honey, to the

place of the Canaanites and the Hittites and the Amorites and the Perizzites and the Hivites and the Jebusites.

Ezek 20:6 “On that day I raised My hand in an oath to them, to bring them out of the land of Egypt into a land that I had searched out for them, ‘flowing with milk and honey,’ the glory of all lands.

God’s promise to the children of Israel is to give the land which He Himself searched out, flowing with milk and honey. It is the glory of all lands.

Blessing

*Deut 2:9 “Then the LORD said to me, ‘Do not harass Moab, nor contend with them in battle, for **I will not give you any of their land as a possession**, because I have given Ar to the descendants of Lot as a possession.’*

*Deut 2:19 ‘And when you come near the people of Ammon, do not harass them or meddle with them, for **I will not give you any of the land of the people of Ammon as a possession**, because I have given it to the descendants of Lot as a possession.’*

God strictly warned not to harass, contend with them in battle or meddle with either Moab or Ammon. He also made it extremely clearly that He will not give any of their land as a possession to the children of Israel.

*Num 21:23-26 But Sihon would not allow Israel to pass through his territory. So Sihon gathered all his people together and went out against Israel in the wilderness, and he came to **Jahaz** and fought against Israel. Then Israel defeated him with the edge of the sword, and took possession of his land from the Arnon to the*

*Jabbok, as far as the people of Ammon; for the border of the people of Ammon was fortified. So Israel took all these cities, and Israel dwelt in all the cities of the Amorites, in **Heshbon** and in all its villages. For Heshbon was the city of Sihon king of the Amorites, who had **fought against the former king of Moab, and had taken all his land** from his hand as far as the Arnon.*

All the land of the former king of Moab was conquered by Sihon, king of the Amorites who was in turn defeated and children of Israel took all his land. Thus the land of Moab is now in the hands of the children of Israel. It is a blessing God delivered the king of Amorites into the hands of Israelites.

Rejecting the Promise

*Num 32:1-5,33 Now the children of **Reuben** and the children of **Gad** had a very great multitude of livestock; and when they saw the land of Jazer and the land of Gilead, that indeed the region was a place for livestock, the children of Gad and the children of Reuben came and spoke to Moses, to Eleazar the priest, and to the leaders of the congregation, saying, **Ataroth, Dibon, Jazer, Nimrah, Heshbon, Elealeh, Shebam, Nebo, and Beon**, the country which the LORD defeated before the congregation of Israel, is a land for livestock, and your servants have livestock.” Therefore they said, “If we have found favor in your sight, **let this land be given to your servants as a possession**. Do not take us over the Jordan.” ... So Moses gave to the children of Gad, to the children of Reuben, and to **half the tribe of Manasseh** the son of Joseph, the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites and the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, the land with its cities within the borders, the cities of the surrounding country.*

The tribes of Reuben and Gad were satisfied with the land they just defeated. They do not want to go to the promised land. Similarly

many Christians seek after small blessings of this world instead of seeking the promise of inheriting the kingdom of Heaven.

*Matt 6:31-33 “Therefore do not worry, saying, ‘What shall we eat?’ or ‘What shall we drink?’ or ‘What shall we wear?’ **For after all these things the Gentiles seek.** For your heavenly Father knows that you need all these things. But seek first the kingdom of God and His righteousness, and all these things shall be added to you.*

We are called to seek the kingdom of God and His righteousness. The rest will be added to us. Many are satisfied with the rest that was added and never seek to inherit the promises.

*Josh 22:1-4 Then Joshua called the **Reubenites**, the **Gadites**, and **half the tribe of Manasseh**, and said to them: “You have kept all that Moses the servant of the LORD commanded you, and have obeyed my voice in all that I commanded you. You have not left your brethren these many days, up to this day, but have kept the charge of the commandment of the LORD your God. And now the LORD your God has given rest to your brethren, as He promised them; now therefore, return and go to your tents and to the land of your possession, which Moses the servant of the LORD gave you on the other side of the Jordan.*

Finally, the tribe of Reuben, Gad and half-tribe of Manasseh took inheritance on the east side of Jordan, which was never promised to the children of Israel. It is important to note, Moses with whom God spoke face to face, never consulted God regarding this matter.

Small Blessings

God defeated Sihon, the king of Amorites before Israel not for the purpose of giving their land to the children of Israel as a possession but for them to pass through so that they can possess the promised land. Sometimes, God gives us a blessing, a victory over our enemy

not for the purpose of taking advantage and be satisfied with it but for us to proceed and seek His kingdom and His righteousness.

*2Kgs 10:32-33 In those days the **LORD began to cut off parts of Israel; and Hazael conquered them in all the territory of Israel from the Jordan eastward: all the land of Gilead–Gad, Reuben, and Manasseh—from Aroer, which is by the River Arnon, including Gilead and Bashan.***

God will cut off the blessings which He had given if we do not obey or follow Him. When the land inherited by the tribe of Reuben, Gad and the half-tribe of Manasseh was cut off, these three tribes permanently lost their inheritance, because they did not seek what was promised forever.

*Exod 32:13 “Remember Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, Your servants, to whom You swore by Your own self, and said to them, ‘I will multiply your descendants as the stars of heaven; and **all this land that I have spoken of I give to your descendants, and they shall inherit it forever.***

Instead of the land flowing with milk and honey that was promised as an inheritance forever, the tribe of Reuben, Gad and the half-tribe of Manasseh went after small blessings and possessions that were not promised.

Conclusion

Are you like the the tribe of Reuben, Gad and the half-tribe of Manasseh, satisfied with worldly blessings instead of seeking to inherit the kingdom of Heaven which He promised? Repent Now!

Satan's Ministries: Pseudosalvation

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Satan's Ministries: Pseudosalvation

As most Christians already know, Satan does not come with 2 horns but as an angel of light.

*2Cor 11:14 And no wonder! For **Satan** himself transforms himself into an **angel of light**.*

Also, Satan does not use just lies.



He mixes them in way that even the elect can be deceived. As we see in the garden of Eden, he didn't say just lies. He mixed them with just 1 lie with 2 truths.

*Gen 3:4-5 Then the serpent said to the woman, "You will **not surely die**. For God knows that in the day you eat of it your **eyes will be opened**, and you will be **like God, knowing good and evil**."*

The only lie is that they will not surely die.

*Gen 3:19b For dust you are, And to **dust you shall return.***”

Satan spoke truth on the other two:

*Gen 3:7 Then **the eyes of both of them were opened**, and they knew that they were naked; and they sewed fig leaves together and made themselves coverings.*

*Gen 3:22 Then the LORD God said, “Behold, **the man has become like one of Us, to know good and evil.** And now, lest he put out his hand and take also of the tree of life, and eat, and live forever”–*

Satan mixed 1 lie with 2 truth and packaged it to make it look good for food, that it was pleasant to the eyes, and a tree desirable to make one wise.

*Gen 3:6 So when the woman saw that the tree was **good for food**, that it was **pleasant to the eyes**, and a tree desirable to **make one wise**, she took of its fruit and ate. She also gave to her husband with her, and he ate.*

Eve's desires (Gen 3:6)	Satan's sayings (Gen 3:4-5)
Good food	You will not die <i>Food is required for living. Satan is now offering something that does not require any food.</i>
Pleasant to eyes	Eyes will be open <i>Eve was only able to see what Satan offers was pleasant to eyes. However, what Satan offers is to open her eyes beyond what she can experience.</i>

Make one wise	Knowing good and evil <i>Being wise is good. But Satan offers something to make her like God knowing good and evil.</i>

What can we learn today from what Eve desired for?

*John 6:35,55 And Jesus said to them, "I am the **bread of life**. He who **comes to Me** shall never hunger, and he who believes in Me shall never thirst. ... For **My flesh is food indeed**, and My blood is drink indeed.*

*Eccl 11:7 Truly the **light** is sweet, And it is **pleasant for the eyes** to behold the sun; John 12:46 "**I have come as a light** into the world, that whoever **believes in Me should not abide in darkness**.; Luke 11:34 "The lamp of the body is the **eye**. Therefore, when your **eye is good**, your whole body also is **full of light**. But when your eye is bad, your body also is full of darkness.*

*Matt 7:24 "Therefore whoever **hears these sayings of Mine**, and **does them**, I will liken him to a **wise man** who built his house on the rock:*

Today, many Christians are listening to Satan to do the same mistake what Eve did. They are hungry and seek spiritual food, they are look for light that are pleasant for eyes and want to be wise. But instead of following God and obeying His commandments, they follow Satan. Those who come to Christ will never hunger. Christ is the light of this world and those who believe in Him should not abide in darkness. Those who hear the sayings of Christ and does them, Christ declares them as wise.

Christian's desire	Satan's Plan
Eternal Life	You will not die

Christ is the bread from Heaven and He is the true food. Those who come to Christ and believe in Him eat the food that endures to everlasting life.

*John 6:27-29 Do not **labor** for the food which perishes, but for **the food which endures to everlasting life**, which the Son of Man will give you, because God the Father has set His seal on Him. Then they said to Him, "What shall we do, that we may **work the works of God**? Jesus answered and said to them, "This is the work of God, that **you believe in Him whom He sent.**"*

It is God's love that saved us while we were still sinners. There is nothing that can separate us from the love of God on us. Anything that makes us doubt our salvation is from the devil. All we need to do is just believe in Him.

*John 3:16-17 For **God so loved the world** that He gave His only begotten Son, that whoever believes in Him should **not perish** but have everlasting life. For God did not send His Son into the world to condemn the world, but that the world through Him **might be saved.** .. Rom 5:8 But God **demonstrates His own love toward us**, in that while we were **still sinners, Christ died for us.***

Walk in light

Christ is the light of the world. Those who come into that light must not abide in darkness. To see the light, the eye must be good by having no sins blocking the light.

*Luke 11:34 "The lamp of the body is the eye. Therefore, when **your eye is good**, your whole body also is **full of light**. But when your eye is bad, your body also is full of darkness; Matt 7:5*

You are not in darkness

Christ is the light of the world and any darkness in you cannot stop His light from shining on you. If you believe in Him, His righteousness is imputed on you irrespective of how sinful you are. You cannot do anything to walk in His light. It is His grace that makes you to walk in His light and do the good works

*“Hypocrite! First **remove the plank from your own eye**, and then you will see clearly to remove the speck from your brother’s eye. Rev 3:18 “I counsel you to buy from Me gold refined in the fire, that you may be rich; and white garments, that you may be clothed, that the shame of your nakedness may not be revealed; and **anoint your eyes with eye salve, that you may see.***

He require. If you try to walk in His light it is not counted as grace but debt. You are in light because of what Christ had done and His grace.

*John 1:5 And the **light shines in the darkness**, and the darkness did not comprehend it. ... Rom 4:4-6 Now to him **who works**, the wages are **not counted as grace** but as debt. But to him who does not work but believes on Him who justifies the ungodly, his faith is accounted for righteousness, just as David also describes the blessedness of the man to whom **God imputes righteousness** apart from works:*

Become wise

Not everyone who says to Christ as Lord, Lord will not enter His Kingdom. But those who hear the sayings of Christ and does them, He declares as wise and will inherit His Kingdom.

*Matt 7:21-24 **Not everyone** who says to Me, ‘Lord, Lord,’ shall enter the kingdom of heaven, but **he who does the will of My Father in heaven.** Many will say to Me in that*

You are wise

Thousands of theologians wrestled with the Scriptures to conclude we are saved by faith alone and grace alone. It is the grace of God that makes us wise, not something we can do to become wise.

2Thess 3:6 But we command you, brethren, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that

*day, 'Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in Your name, cast out demons in Your name, and done many wonders in Your name?' And then I will declare to them, 'I never **knew you**; depart from Me, you who practice lawlessness!' Therefore **whoever hears these sayings of Mine, and does them, I will liken him to a wise man who built his house on the rock***

*you **withdraw** from every brother who walks disorderly and not according to the **tradition which he received from us**. ... 1Cor 3:10 According to the **grace of God** which was given to me, as a **wise master builder** I have laid the foundation, and another builds on it. But let each one take heed how he builds on it.*

Satan uses scripture alone to exalt Christ alone using faith alone to have grace alone so that Christians who are deceived can have all unrighteousness and unholiness for glory of devil because they can reject Christ's teachings and the requirement of righteousness and holiness as works which something they can boast on.

Satan's Bible-based Ministries: Scripture Alone

Scripture alone was used during the protestant reformation to reject traditions of men used by Catholics. It was by all means with good intent. What could possibility go wrong by saying 'Bible based' or 'Scripture alone'? What many forgot is that, Satan uses Scripture to deceive Christians, just as he tempted Christ using Scripture. It is important to understand not all that are written in Scripture are equal. If anyone said Bible is the word of God rather than inspired word of God and all parts of the Bible are equal it is a deception.

Matt 23:23 "Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you pay tithe of mint and anise and cummin, and have neglected the weightier matters of the law: justice and mercy and faith. These you ought to have done, without leaving the others undone.

If there are weightier matters of the law within the Scripture, certainly not all Scripture are equal and must not be considered equal.

Below are a few deceptions you may be deceived with:

- **Bible is the word of God:** Certainly not. Christ is the Word of God. There are several [differences](#) between word of God and Scripture. e.g., In John 5:38-40, Christ clearly differentiates His Word and Scriptures.
- **All parts of Scripture are equal:** Certainly not. Words of God shall not return to Him void (Isa 55:11). Heavens and earth can pass away but the words of Christ will never pass away (Matt 24:35). Some deceivers will make the letters of Paul and apostles of Christ to be equal with word of God.

Thus, by exalting the letters of apostles and epistles of the disciples of Christ, to be equal with the spoken words of Christ and the word of God Himself, the devil can now easily deceive those who believe in Scripture alone to reject the teachings of Christ as works exalting Paul's letters to be authoritative which causes the next deception of faith alone.

Paul did not write anything wrong but using his arguments to avoid doing works of the law is twisted by many to reject the righteous requirements and holiness taught by Christ as works.

Satan's Faith Ministries: Faith Alone

The only place where "faith alone" or "faith only" occurs in the Bible is in James, rejecting faith alone.

*Jas 2:24 You see then that a man is justified by works, and **not by faith only.***

Jesus never taught faith only. He always insisted the requirement righteousness and holiness. He taught that only the narrow gate and difficult path will lead to life.

Luke 14:27 “And whoever does not bear his cross and come after Me cannot be My disciple.

Matt 10:38 “And he who does not take his cross and follow after Me is not worthy of Me.

In His great commission, He did not asked us to make believers of all nations, but disciples who bear their cross and follow Him.

*Rom 4:5-6 But to him who does not work but believes on Him who justifies the ungodly, **his faith is accounted for righteousness**, just as David also describes the blessedness of the man to whom God imputes righteousness apart from works:*

Now, the devil using Paul’s letter as authoritative text twisting it as done during his own time which was mentioned by Peter (2 Pet 3:16), Christ’s teachings are rejected as works. Because Paul’s letters are now considered authoritative and equal with Christ’s words by those who are deceived, the devil can now further deceive that the righteousness of God are now imputed just by believing in Christ.

Satan’s Grace Ministries: Grace Alone

John 1:17 For the law was given through Moses, but grace and truth came through Jesus Christ.

Grace and Truth did came through Jesus Christ. But what could possibly go wrong by saying grace alone? What many Christians never realize is, Jesus Christ never taught grace the way it is taught today.

Luke 13:6-9 He also spoke this parable: “A certain man had a fig tree planted in his vineyard, and he came seeking fruit on it and found none. Then he said to the keeper of his vineyard, ‘Look, for three years I have come seeking fruit on this fig tree and find none. Cut it down; why does it use up the ground?’ But he

*answered and said to him, ‘Sir, **let it alone this year also, until I dig around it and fertilize it. And if it bears fruit, well. But if not, after that you can cut it down.**’ ”*

As we see in the above parable, Christ who is the keeper of the vineyard pleads with the Father who is the owner to provide grace of one year for the fruitless fig. If it didn't bear fruit within that one year, it will be cut down. This is grace taught by Christ.

*Matt 18:32-33 “Then his master, after he had called him, said to him, ‘You wicked servant! I forgave you all that debt because you begged me. **Should you not also have had compassion on your fellow servant, just as I had pity on you?**’ ”*

The prodigal son (Luke 15:11-32) and the parable of the unforgiving servant explains God's compassion. He expects us to forgive others the same way how God forgave us. If we don't have compassion towards others or forgive our debtors, God will also not forgive us and will not have compassion. This is compassion taught by Christ.

*Eph 2:8-9 For by **grace you have been saved through faith, and that not of yourselves; it is the gift of God, not of works, lest anyone should boast.***

It is true we cannot save ourselves. But it is not true that we don't have to bear fruits. However, many are deceived by the devil in twisting Paul's letter by rejecting the requirement of righteousness and holiness taught by Christ as works. Paul was actually referring to works of the law which the scribes and Pharisees follow and not the works which Christ taught.

*Matt 5:21 “You have heard that it was said to those of old, ‘**You shall not murder, and whoever murders will be in danger of the judgment.**’ (works of the law)*

*Matt 5:22 “But I say to you that whoever is **angry with his brother without a cause shall be in danger of the judgment. And whoever says to his brother, ‘Raca!’ shall be in danger of***

*the council. But whoever says, 'You fool!' shall be in danger of hell fire. (**works which Christ requires**)*

Do not be deceived regarding grace. You are indeed saved by grace but only for a limited time. Your time is running out before you will be cut down if you don't bear fruit. Grace is not same for all. Ananias and Sapphira did not receive any such grace (Acts 5:1-5).

Conclusion

*Eph 4:21-24 If indeed you have heard Him and have been taught by Him, as the truth is in Jesus: that you **put off**, concerning your former conduct, **the old man** which grows corrupt according to the deceitful lusts, and be **renewed in the spirit of your mind**, and that you put on **the new man** which was created according to God, in true **righteousness and holiness**.*

The new man is renewed in the spirit of our mind created according to God in true righteousness and holiness. It begins from within our heart.

*Matt 23:25-28 "Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, **hypocrites!** For you cleanse the outside of the cup and dish, but inside they are full of extortion and self-indulgence. Blind Pharisee, **first cleanse the inside of the cup and dish**, that the outside of them may be clean also. Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, **hypocrites!** For you are like whitewashed tombs which indeed appear beautiful outwardly, but inside are full of dead men's bones and all uncleanness. Even so you also outwardly appear righteous to men, but inside you are full of hypocrisy and lawlessness.*

God expects us to clean the inside and have righteousness and holiness in our heart. Our thoughts are to be holy and pleasing to Him. Those who don't have their thoughts clean are given the title of hypocrites.

*Mark 7:21-23 “For from within, **out of the heart** of men, proceed evil thoughts, adulteries, fornications, murders, thefts, covetousness, wickedness, deceit, lewdness, an evil eye, blasphemy, pride, foolishness. **All these evil things come from within and defile a man.**”*

Any teaching or doctrine that deviates from the requirement of righteousness in our heart and holiness in our thoughts, is not from God but from the devil prepared for Christian hypocrites who are unwilling to cleanse their inside of their hearts.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Responsibilities of Godly Parents

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Children are a heritage from the Lord. They are a reward from the Lord.

Ps 127:3 Behold, children [are] a heritage from the LORD, The fruit of the womb [is] a reward.

Such a great heritage from God are given to parents as a reward comes with great responsibilities.



Luke 11:11-13 “If a son asks for bread from any father among you, will he give him a stone? Or if [he asks] for a fish, will he give him a serpent instead of a fish? Or if he asks for an egg, will he offer him a scorpion? If you then, being evil, know how to give good gifts to your children, how much more will [your] heavenly Father give the Holy Spirit to those who ask Him!”

Responsibilities of parents include taking good care of their children. Christian and pagan likewise knew them and follow them as Jesus

mentioned. But here, we will focus on what it means to be a godly parents.

Unborn and Infants

*Ezek 16:20,45 “Moreover you took **your sons and your daughters**, whom you bore to Me, and these you sacrificed to them to be **devoured**. [Were] your [acts] of harlotry a small matter, ... “You [are] your mother’s daughter, loathing husband and children; and you [are] the sister of your sisters, who loathed their husbands and children; your mother [was] a Hittite and your father an Amorite.*

*Jer 1:5 “**Before I formed you in the womb I knew you; Before you were born I sanctified you; I ordained you a prophet to the nations.**”*

When God symbolically represented Israel as a women during the last days of the kingdom of Judah, He mentioned how they loathed Him by worshiping other gods and His inheritance, the children by sacrificing to other gods to be devoured. Like the ancient Israelite people, many mothers loath their own children even today. Instead of sacrifice they call it abortion and treat them like flesh and not human. Yet, God knew everyone and has a plan for them before they are even born.

*Isa 49:15 “Can a **woman forget** her nursing child, And not have **compassion** on the son of her womb? Surely they may forget, Yet I will not forget you.*

Here, God is comparing His characteristics with a different mother who never forgets her nursing child and have compassion on her children. This mother is not like some modern mothers who forget their infants in cars. Hence, one of the important responsibility for a parent, especially for a mother towards a nursing child, is to care for

and not forget her child, also to have compassion towards her child and not to abort them.

Childhood

*Deut 8:5 “You should know in your heart that as a **man chastens his son**, [so] the LORD your God chastens you.*

*Heb 12:7 If you endure chastening, God deals with you as with sons; for what **son** is there whom a **father** does not **chasten**?*

*Prov 1:8 My son, hear the **instruction** of your father, And do not **forsake the law of your mother**;*

*Prov 4:1 Hear, [my] children, the **instruction** of a father, And give attention to know understanding;*

The father has an important role of giving instructions and chastening the child. The mother has important role of putting rules for the child.

*Prov 13:24 He who spares his rod **hates his son**, But he who loves him disciplines him promptly.*

Every father who does not chastens hates his child.

*Prov 22:15 **Foolishness [is] bound up in the heart of a child**; The **rod of correction** will drive it far from him.*

*Prov 29:15 The rod and rebuke give wisdom, But a child left [to himself] brings **shame to his mother**.*

Today we live in a world where chastening is seen as abuse and rules for child are seen as fascism. Hence, one of the important role for a father is to chasten and instruct the child while the mother puts rules for the child.

Youth

*Prov 19:18 **Chasten** your son while there is **hope**, And do not set your heart on his destruction.*

It is very important to understand that chastening and disciplining cannot be done forever. A parent cannot smack a child who has grown more than the parent's shoulders. The level of chastening also reduces significantly because the child had grown up. Usually, restricting access or chastening at this point will backfire and hard.

*Gen 8:21 And the LORD smelled a soothing aroma. Then the LORD said in His heart, "I will never again curse the ground for man's sake, although the **imagination of man's heart [is] evil from his youth**; nor will I again destroy every living thing as I have done.*

*Eccl 11:10 Therefore remove sorrow from your heart, And **put away evil from your flesh**, For childhood and youth [are] **vanity**.*

The imagination of youth is evil. The preacher in Ecclesiastes advises the youth to put away evil from flesh because they are vanity.

Prov 22:6 Train up a child in the way he should go, And when he is old he will not depart from it.

Hence, chastening and training must be done while there is hope, when the child is young. If the child is grown with chastening and training in the way of the Lord, then the child will not leave them when s/he grows up.

*1 Sam 2:22-25 Now **Eli was very old**; and he heard everything his sons did to all Israel, and how they lay with the women who assembled at the door of the tabernacle of meeting. So he said to them, "**Why do you do such things?** For I hear of your evil*

dealings from all the people. No, my sons! For [it is] not a good report that I hear. You make the LORD's people transgress. If one man sins against another, God will judge him. But if a man sins against the LORD, who will intercede for him?"

Nevertheless they did not heed the voice of their father, because the LORD desired to kill them. ... 27 Then a man of God came to Eli and said to him, "Thus says the LORD: 'Did I not clearly reveal Myself to the house of your father when they were in Egypt in Pharaoh's house?"

God expects parents to warn youth and even adult children who sin against God. However, as we see in the case of Eli's sons, it is hard for youth and grown ups to endure chastening from older parents. It is important to note, if we do not properly chasten and train our children to bring them into the way of the Lord, God will question the parents, just as He questioned Eli.

Practical Suggestions

Always chose a spouse who is a believer in Christ. This is the first step is becoming a godly parents. Chastening and training in the ways of the Lord is not about having strict rules for children while having all temptations within the house. In the world filled with sin, even the news teach wrong and abominable things to kids. Here are some practical tips actively used by us to guard children from pollution of the world.

- **Disconnect / restrict TV:** Programs are always designed to make sure you watch again, wasting valuable God given time in something useless. Parents need to make sure TV is not a hurdle for children to obedience to God. i.e., things that are indirectly taught in them. If an immoral lifestyle is shown in TV many times, it becomes normal for the person who is watching it. Are you teaching children God's ways or your TV is teaching children the devil's ways? Instead of TV connection, kids can be given freedom to play any of christian cartoons in

DVD/CDs/external HDD. This way, parents know exactly what they watch and they grow in the knowledge of God. Some of the good cartoons that can be recommended are,

- [Veggie Tales](#)
- [Superbook](#)
- [Theo Presents](#) – You can purchase online and download as mp4 file. Excellent videos teaching theology for kids using a Tom and Jerry style cartoons.
- *(and many more)*
- **Offline Wiki:** Children don't need to browse and search in a place filled with sin and temptations. It is understandable that kids may require to do research on the internet for their studies. To overcome this, you can use an offline Wikipedia called [kiwix.org](#). It also has a school version where Wikipedia pages are hand-picked and verified.
- **Home Internet Security** is from [OpenDNS](#) to change the DNS servers in your router instead of the ISP provided. This will block most of the known offensive websites on any device using the internet connection from home. You can also configure several categories to get blocked depending on the age of children.
- **K9 Web Protection** is a free Internet filter and parental control software for home Windows or Mac computer. This installs on the computer and have several categories to block. Time restrictions can also be enforced. K9 also allows parents to monitor the browsing behavior rather than blocking websites. You can know more about it at [K9 Web Protection](#) website.
- **Do not leave kids alone:** It is important to remember, a child left to itself brings shame (Prov 29:15). However, modern parents are after money and work, leaving children to themselves having no idea of their whereabouts who do things shameful to speak about. Every family situation is different but parents need to decide how to make sure their kids are not left alone to their own.
- **Family Prayer:** It is important to do family prayer everyday. Children must be asked to read the Bible and explain what they learnt. This cultivates the habit of reading and meditating the Bible in children.

Conclusion

The responsibilities for a new parent, especially for a mother towards a nursing child, is to care for and not forget her child, also to have compassion towards her child and not to abort them. When the child grows, the father has an important role in chastening and instructing the child while the mother puts rules for the child. Chastening and disciplining cannot be done forever. God expects parents to warn their youth and even if their children had grown up as adults to depart from sins.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Hell: Annihilation or Eternal Torment?

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Hell: Annihilation or Eternal Torment?

For many Christians, hell with an eternal torment of burning fire seems to be unacceptable and incompatible with the nature of a merciful God. The rest of Christians believe hell as an eternal place of torment. Whichever side you are, it is important to note that the Bible does support both views but only one view can be true. Here, we will look into different verses from the Bible to understand hell.



The Rich man and Lazarus by James Tissot

The English word hell refers to several words in original language and refers to different meaning. e.g., Sheol, Hades, Geenna

and Tartarus.

Sheol or Hades

*Acts 2:27 For You will not leave my soul in **Hades**, Nor will You allow Your Holy One to see corruption.*

*Ps 16:10 For You will not leave my soul in **Sheol**, Nor will You allow Your Holy One to see corruption.*

Sheol in the Old Testament is the same as Hades in the New Testament.

*Gen 37:35 And all his sons and all his daughters arose to comfort him; but he refused to be comforted, and he said, "For I shall go down into the **grave** (Sheol) to my son in mourning." Thus his father wept for him.*

*Num 16:33 So they and all those with them went down alive into the **pit** (Sheol); the earth closed over them, and they perished from among the assembly.*

However, Sheol in the Old Testament simply refers to grave as we see in the above verses.

*Ps 6:5 For in death [there is] no remembrance of You; In the **grave** (Sheol) who will give You thanks?*

*Ps 30:3 O LORD, You brought my soul up from the **grave** (Sheol); You have kept me alive, that I should not go down to the pit.*

*Eccl 9:10 Whatever your hand finds to do, do [it] with your might; for [there is] no work or device or knowledge or wisdom in the **grave** (Sheol) where you are going.*

*Isa 38:18 For **Sheol** cannot thank You, Death cannot praise You; Those who go down to the pit cannot hope for Your truth.*

We see from Psalmist that Sheol is again referring simply to grave where the dead have no work or device or knowledge of wisdom.

*Jonah 2:2 And he said: "I cried out to the LORD because of my affliction, And He answered me. "Out of the **belly of Sheol** I cried, [And] You heard my voice.*

Based on Jonah's words, the belly of the fish is the belly of Sheol. In other words, it is his grave if he dies. Therefore, Sheol or Hades refers to grave.

*Dan 12:2 And many of those who **sleep in the dust of the earth** shall awake, Some to everlasting life, Some to **shame [and] everlasting contempt.***

The reference in Daniel is extremely clear that there is no suffering in Hades and all will be sleeping in the dust of the earth. While the righteous gets everlasting life, the wicked will get shame and everlasting contempt. The verse does not say anything about everlasting torment.

There is no reference in Old Testament that suggests eternal torment in Hades.

*Luke 8:52-53 Now all wept and mourned for her; but He said, "Do not weep; she is not dead, but **sleeping**. And they ridiculed Him, knowing that she was **dead**.*

*John 11:11-14 These things He said, and after that He said to them, "Our friend Lazarus **sleeps**, but I go that I may wake him up. Then His disciples said, "Lord, if he sleeps he will get well. However, Jesus spoke of his death, but they thought that He was speaking about taking rest in sleep. Then Jesus said to them plainly, "Lazarus is **dead**.*

The same is mentioned by Jesus as well when He referred those who are dead as sleeping.

Tartarus

*2Pet 2:4 For if God did not spare the angels who sinned, but cast [them] down to (Tartarus) **hell** and delivered [them] into chains of darkness, to be reserved for judgment;*

Peter refers to a different word used only once which is translated as hell. Just as Hades is a Greek word referring to the land of the dead, Tartarus is the lowest depths of Hades. If we consider the English word hell, it is from an Indo-European root meaning 'to cover or hide'. We see the actual meaning is now lost and now has a different meaning. This is exactly the case with Greek speaking Jewish population and early Christians.

*Ps 88:6 You have laid me in the **lowest pit**, In darkness, in the depths.*

*Isa 14:15 Yet you shall be brought down to Sheol, To the **lowest depths of the Pit**.*

*Lam 3:55 I called on Your name, O LORD, From the **lowest pit**.*

Just as we use hell to refer to the place of the wicked which has nothing to do with it's original meaning to cover or hide, Hades in Greek was used to refer Sheol in Hebrew and Tartarus in Greek was used to refer to the lowest parts of Sheol in Hebrew.

Hell or Geenna

Before we explore about annihilation or eternal torment, we need to find what hell is. Hell is the geenna meaning, valley of (the son of) Hinnom.

*2Kgs 23:10 And he defiled Topheth, which [is] in the **Valley of the Son of Hinnom**, that no man might make his son or his daughter **pass through the fire** to Molech.*

Hell which has its origin in Hebrew certainly refers to a place of torment using a symbolic reference to the valley of (the son of) Hinnom where the children of Israel made their own children pass through fire.

It is very important to note that there is no verse in the New Testament that suggest that hell is same as Hades/Sheol. When Jesus and apostles want to refer Sheol, the Bible always used Hades and not Geenna. However, when they want to refer burning with unquenchable fire, they referred it as Geenna/hell.

Hence, hell is a used as a symbolic reference for the place of torment where wicked and sinful will end.

Outer Darkness

Apart from hell, there is also a place mentioned by Christ as Outer Darkness.

*Matt 8:11-12 “And I say to you that many will come from east and west, and sit down with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob in the kingdom of heaven. But the sons of the kingdom will be cast out into **outer darkness**. There will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.”*

*Matt 22:13 “Then the king said to the servants, ‘Bind him hand and foot, take him away, and cast [him] into **outer darkness**; there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.’*

*Matt 25:30 ‘And cast the unprofitable servant into the **outer darkness**. There will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.’*

Those who are unworthy for the kingdom of God will be thrust out into outer darkness. This is where some have suggested that hell is about absence of God.

Hell & Outer Darkness

*Matt 13:41-42 “The Son of Man will send out His angels, and they will gather out of His kingdom all things that offend, and those who practice lawlessness, and will **cast them into the furnace of fire**. There will be wailing and gnashing of teeth.*

*Matt 8:11-12 “And I say to you that many will come from east and west, and sit down with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob in the kingdom of heaven. But the sons of the kingdom will be **cast out into outer darkness**. There will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.”*

Outer darkness is used synonymous to furnace of fire.

Eternal Torment

Eternal torment as the name suggests, sinners will experience an eternity of suffering in hell.

*Matt 25:41,46 “Then He will also say to those on the left hand, ‘Depart from Me, you cursed, into the **everlasting fire** prepared for the devil and his angels: ... And these will go away into **everlasting punishment**, but the righteous into eternal life.”*

Hell is a place of everlasting fire which was originally prepared for devil and His angels.

*Rev 20:10 The devil, who deceived them, was cast into the **lake of fire and brimstone** where the beast and the false prophet [are.] And they will be **tormented day and night forever and ever**.*

John gives more details that the everlasting fire mentioned by Jesus is the lake of fire and brimstone where those who rejected Christ will be tormented day and night as an everlasting punishment.

Mark 14:21 “The Son of Man indeed goes just as it is written of Him, but woe to that man by whom the Son of Man is betrayed!

*It would **have been good** for that man if he **had never been born.***

When Jesus revealed about Judas who betrayed Jesus, He gave an important revelation. The existence of a worse punishment, far worse that is better for him not to be born. In other words, annihilation would have been much better for Judas than the punishment for betraying Him.

*Mark 9:47-48 “And if your eye causes you to sin, pluck it out. It is better for you to enter the kingdom of God with one eye, rather than having two eyes, to be cast into **hell fire**— where ‘**Their worm does not die, And the fire is not quenched.**’*

Jesus Christ mentions the existence of hell where worms does not die and the fire is not quenched.

Annihilation

While eternal torment is a suffering in hell for eternity, annihilation as the name suggests, all sinners are completely destroyed as if they never existed.

*Matt 10:28 “And do not fear those who kill the body but cannot kill the soul. But rather fear Him who is able to **destroy both soul and body in hell.***

*Luke 12:4-5 “And I say to you, My friends, do not be afraid of those who kill the body, and after that have no more that they can do. But I will show you whom you should fear: Fear Him who, **after He has killed**, has power to **cast into hell**; yes, I say to you, fear Him!*

The first evidence for annihilation is from the book of Matthew where God will destroy both soul and body in hell. If the soul is destroyed, then the sinner is annihilated. But Luke on the other hand mentions

the same spoken words of Jesus a bit different, which supports eternal torment where sinners are cast into hell after being killed.

*Luke 4:33-34 Now in the synagogue there was a man who had a **spirit of an unclean demon**. And he cried out with a loud voice, saying, "Let [us] alone! What have we to do with You, Jesus of Nazareth? **Did You come to destroy us?** I know who You are—the Holy One of God!"*

*Mark 1:24 saying, "Let [us] alone! What have we to do with You, Jesus of Nazareth? **Did You come to destroy us?** I know who You are—the Holy One of God!"*

Jesus Christ is able to destroy the spirit of an unclean demon. If the spirit of an unclean demon is destroyed, then demon is annihilated.

*Matt 25:41,46 "Then He will also say to those on the left hand, 'Depart from Me, you cursed, into the **everlasting fire** prepared for the devil and his angels: ... And these will go away into **everlasting punishment**, but the righteous into eternal life.'*

From an annihilation perspective, everlasting fire and everlasting punishment does not necessarily mean everlasting torment. For example, a fire that burns forever to annihilate is a punishment forever.

*Rev 20:10 The devil, who deceived them, was cast into the **lake of fire and brimstone** where the **beast** and the false prophet [are.] And **they will be tormented day and night forever and ever**.*

The above verse seems to be a torment for day and night until you realize the beast is actually "a kingdom" and not a living creature.

Isa 66:22-24 "For as the new heavens and the new earth Which I will make shall remain before Me," says the LORD, "So shall your descendants and your name remain. And it shall come to pass [That] from one New Moon to another, And from one

*Sabbath to another, All flesh shall come to worship before Me,” says the LORD. And they shall go forth and look Upon the **corpses of the men Who have transgressed against Me. For their worm does not die, And their fire is not quenched. They shall be an abhorrence to all flesh.**”*

*Mark 9:47-48 “And if your eye causes you to sin, pluck it out. It is better for you to enter the kingdom of God with one eye, rather than having two eyes, to be cast into hell fire— where **Their worm does not die, And the fire is not quenched.**”*

When Christ is referring to the unquenchable fire where worms does not die, He is referring not about everlasting torment, but a punishment of their the corpses of sinners being burnt forever, as prophesied by prophet Isaiah.

*Mark 9:47-48 “And if your eye causes you to sin, pluck it out. It is better for you to enter the kingdom of God with **one eye**, rather than having two eyes, to be cast into hell fire— where **‘Their worm does not die, And the fire is not quenched.’**”*

When Christ is referring the entry with two eyes to the place where fire is not quenched and worms do not die, He is also referring to entering kingdom of God with one eye. We know no one will be maimed in the kingdom of God when the wicked is cast into hell. Hence, it is certainly possible Christ is referring only about the entry to hell and not about eternal suffering after entering hell.

Rev 1:18 “I [am] He who lives, and was dead, and behold, I am alive forevermore. Amen. And I have the keys of Hades and of Death.

Rev 20:14 Then Death and Hades were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death.

The first death is about our physical death and our soul going to Hades but the second death is about the end of death itself. Christ has the keys to Death and Hades who can redeem anyone He

wants. Bible does not say He will redeem everyone neither does it say He will not.

*2Pet 3:9 The Lord is not slack concerning [His] promise, as some count slackness, but is longsuffering toward us, **not willing that any should perish but that all should come to repentance.***

However, the Bible does say, God does not want any to perish but come to repentance.

*Matt 24:51 “and will **cut him in two** and appoint [him] his portion with the hypocrites. There shall be **weeping and gnashing of teeth.**”*

Weeping and gnashing of teeth is often referred to torments in hell. However, the above Bible reference mentions the same for a person cut into two which supports annihilation.

Quick Recap

Jesus Christ on Hades/Sheol

Let us focus on what Jesus said especially about Hades (or after death) by revisiting some of the verses.

*Matt 22:31-32 “But concerning the **resurrection of the dead**, have you not read what was spoken to you by God, saying, I am the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob’ ? **God is not the God of the dead, but of the living.**”*

When Jesus said, God is not the God of the dead but the living, He is referring with context to resurrection of the dead. He is not necessarily referring to Abraham being alive but sleeping and will one day resurrected from the dead.

*Luke 20:34-36 Jesus answered and said to them, “The sons of this age marry and are given in marriage. But those who are counted worthy to **attain that age**, and the **resurrection from the dead**, neither marry nor are given in marriage; nor can they die anymore, for they are equal to the angels and are sons of God, being sons of the resurrection.*

Further, only those who are worthy will attain the age to come, which suggests, the rest will be annihilated.

*Luke 8:52-53 Now all wept and mourned for her; but He said, “Do not weep; she is **not dead, but sleeping**. And they ridiculed Him, knowing that **she was dead**.*

*John 11:11-14 These things He said, and after that He said to them, “Our friend Lazarus **sleeps**, but I go that I may wake him up. Then His disciples said, “Lord, if he sleeps he will get well. However, **Jesus spoke of his death**, but they thought that He was speaking about taking rest in sleep. Then Jesus said to them plainly, “**Lazarus is dead**.*

Jesus always referred to dead people as sleeping during both occasions with the only exception of parables.

*Luke 16:23-24 And being in **torments in Hades**, he lifted up his eyes and saw Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his bosom. “Then he cried and said, ‘Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and send Lazarus that he may dip the tip of his finger in water and cool my tongue; for I am **tormented in this flame**.’*

In the parable of the rich man and Lazarus, Jesus Christ gave a glimpse of torments in Hades. Now here are the important questions:

- If Sheol/Hades is a place for the dead who have no knowledge or wisdom, how can the rich man in the parable suffer and have a conversation with Abraham?
- If Abraham was sleeping, just like the Lazarus and the little girl who were also dead, how can Abraham have a conversation

with the rich man until the resurrection of the dead?

*Matt 27:52-53 and the graves were opened; and many **bodies of the saints** who had **fallen asleep were raised**; and coming out of the graves after His resurrection, they went into the holy city and appeared to many.*

In the book of Matthew, we see the dead were referred as fallen asleep. Hence, Jesus Christ and His disciple Matthew, consider death as falling asleep in Sheol where no knowledge or wisdom exists. Now the question is, what about the parable?

Torment in Hades & Final Annihilation

It seems there is a different thirst unknown or unexpressed which may not be understandable by us, which Jesus seems to warn us repeatedly using parables and other terms using furnace of fire, outer darkness, flames of torment.

*Luke 11:24-26 “When an **unclean spirit** goes out of a man, he goes through **dry places, seeking rest; and finding none**, he says, ‘I will return to my house from which I came.’ And when he comes, he finds [it] swept and put in order. Then he goes and takes with [him] seven other spirits more wicked than himself, and they enter and dwell there; and the last [state] of that man is worse than the first.”*

Clearly, the dry places referred here is in the spirit realm and it seems the spirit requires a host/body to have rest. Without this rest, the spirit will be going through dry places and the torments of it is similar to the flames of this world and the rest is compared to cooling the tongue.

*1Sam 28:13-19 And the king said to her, “Do not be afraid. What did you see?” And the woman said to Saul, “**I saw a spirit ascending out of the earth.**” So he said to her, “What [is] his form?” And she said, “An old man is coming up, and he [is]*

*covered with a mantle.” And Saul perceived that it [was] Samuel, and he stooped with [his] face to the ground and bowed down. Now Samuel said to Saul, **“Why have you disturbed me by bringing me up?”** And Saul answered, “I am deeply distressed; for the Philistines make war against me, and God has departed from me and does not answer me anymore, neither by prophets nor by dreams. Therefore I have called you, that you may reveal to me what I should do.” Then Samuel said: “So why do you ask me, seeing the LORD has departed from you and has become your enemy? And the LORD has done for Himself as He spoke by me. For the LORD has torn the kingdom out of your hand and given it to your neighbor, David. Because you did not obey the voice of the LORD nor execute His fierce wrath upon Amalek, therefore the LORD has done this thing to you this day. Moreover the LORD will also deliver Israel with you into the hand of the Philistines. And **tomorrow you and your sons [will be] with me.** The LORD will also deliver the army of Israel into the hand of the Philistines.”*

In the above passages, we see the spirit of Samuel is disturbed from his sleep. He also mentions that tomorrow Saul and his sons will be with him (i.e., Sheol). There are two possibilities. Either the devil is impersonating Samuel or it is indeed the spirit of Samuel.

*Luke 16:26 ‘And besides all this, between us and you there is a **great gulf fixed**, so that those who want to pass from here to you cannot, nor can those from there pass to us.’*

Just as the great gulf, the spirit of the wicked cannot go near the spirit of the righteous. This gulf is no more because when Christ died, He entered Hades to defeat death itself, for He is life. Now, He has the keys to Hades and victorious over it.

*1Pet 3:18-20 For Christ also suffered once for sins, the just for the unjust, that He might bring us to God, being put to death in the flesh but made alive by the Spirit, by whom also **He went and preached to the spirits in prison**, who formerly were disobedient, when once the Divine longsuffering waited in the*

days of Noah, while [the] ark was being prepared, in which a few, that is, eight souls, were saved through water.

The above is a fulfillment of the below prophecy.

*Zech 9:11 "As for you also, Because of the blood of your covenant, I will set your **prisoners free** from the **waterless pit**.*

Waterless pit, dry land, cooling of the tongue – all points to some kind of torment in spiritual realm for the spirits of sinners in Hades, but the righteous seems to have rest and referred as sleeping until the day of resurrection.

After the resurrection of Christ, the righteous are freed from the prison of Hades and are with Christ, but the wicked are left in Hades until the second resurrection.

*Rev 21:8,10 "But the cowardly, unbelieving, abominable, murderers, sexually immoral, sorcerers, idolaters, and all liars shall have their part in the lake which burns with fire and brimstone, which is the **second death**." ... The devil, who deceived them, was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone where the beast and the false prophet [are.] And they will be **tormented day and night forever and ever**.*

*Rev 20:11 Then I saw a great white throne and Him who sat on it, from whose face the **earth and the heaven fled away**. And there was found no place for them.*

*Rev 20:14-15 Then Death and Hades were cast into the lake of fire. This is the **second death**. ... And anyone not found written in the Book of Life was cast into the **lake of fire**.*

All the sinners whose name is not found in the Book of Life will have their part in second death. The devil, beast and the false prophet were cast into the lake of fire and tormented day and night forever and ever. However, the next verse is the Great White Throne Judgment where heaven and earth fled away. In other words, the

day/night will cease to exist suggesting that the torment will be until the Great White Throne Judgment and after which all the sinners will be annihilated.

*Rev 21:1 Now I saw a new heaven and a new earth, for **the first heaven and the first earth had passed away**. Also there was no more sea.*

*Rev 21:4-5 “And God will wipe away every tear from their eyes; there shall be no more death, nor sorrow, nor crying. There shall be no more pain, for the former things have passed away.” Then He who sat on the throne said, “Behold, **I make all things new.**” And He said to me, “Write, for these words are true and faithful.”*

*Isa 66:22-24 “For as the **new heavens and the new earth** Which I will make shall remain before Me,” says the LORD, “So shall your descendants and your name remain. And it shall come to pass [That] from one New Moon to another, And from one Sabbath to another, All flesh shall come to worship before Me,” says the LORD. **And they shall go forth and look Upon the corpses of the men Who have transgressed against Me. For their worm does not die, And their fire is not quenched. They shall be an abhorrence to all flesh.**”*

We see this final annihilation when the new heavens and the new earth are created where the righteous shall go forth and look upon the corpse of the men who transgressed against God.

Conclusion

We still have some differences from prophet Daniel, who mentions both righteous and wicked will sleep (Dan 12:2). By comparing what Jesus spoke about death, He may simply be referring to the sleep in flesh in the dust of the earth but not the spirit or soul as we see in the parable of Jesus (Luke 16:23-24). Jesus knew Hades is a place of torment and He doesn't want anyone to go.

*Luke 8:30-33 Jesus asked him, saying, "What is your name?" And he said, "Legion," because **many demons** had entered him. And they begged Him that He would not command them to go out into the **abyss**. Now a herd of many swine was feeding there on the mountain. So they **begged** Him that He would permit them to enter them. And He **permitted** them. Then the demons went out of the man and entered the swine, and the herd ran violently down the steep place into the lake and drowned.*

We see here, Christ is merciful even to demons and listened to their plea and did not cast them to the abyss (or Sheol). What is more important to understand is that, even demons doesn't want to go into abyss.

Hades is a place of torment for the wicked but a rest for the righteous whose death is often referred as sleep. While the torment is not literal flames, several clues from the Bible reveals something similar to waterless, dry, restless wandering in the spirit realm, which is compared to flames of torment and unquenchable thirst. But when Christ was resurrected, the righteous were freed and are with Christ. But the wicked are still in torments until their second resurrection where they will be judged and annihilated in the lake of fire. Why would anyone want to go through this torment? Repent!

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Discerning Deceptions

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Discerning Deceptions

We live in these last days which are like the days of Noah and the days of Lot.

*Mark 13:22 "For false christs and false prophets will rise and show signs and wonders to deceive, if possible, **even the elect.**"*

These are troublesome days where even the elect could be deceived. Hence, it is essential for every true Christian to discern deceptions and false doctrines.



Cry Out for Discernment

*Prov 2:3-5 Yes, if you **cry out for discernment**, And lift up your voice for understanding, If you seek her as silver, And search for her as for hidden treasures; Then you will **understand the fear of the LORD**, And **find the knowledge of God.***

In the book of Proverbs, we see that if we cry out for discernment, we will understand the fear of the Lord and find the knowledge of God. The first thing required for discernment is understanding the fear of the Lord.

*Prov 15:21 Folly is joy to him who is **destitute of discernment**,
But a man of understanding **walks uprightly**.*

In the above verse, we see that the man with understanding is the one having discernment and walks uprightly.

Undiscerning Deserves Death

*Rom 1:29-32 being filled with all unrighteousness, sexual immorality, wickedness, covetousness, maliciousness; full of envy, murder, strife, deceit, evil-mindedness; they are whisperers, backbiters, haters of God, violent, proud, boasters, inventors of evil things, disobedient to parents, **undiscerning**, untrustworthy, unloving, unforgiving, unmerciful; who, knowing the righteous judgment of God, that those who practice such things are deserving of death, not only do the same but also approve of those who practice them.*

It is important to note that among those who deserve death, undiscerning is one of the characteristics mentioned for those who call themselves Christians but have no discernment.

Exercise to Discern

1Cor 12:7-10 But the manifestation of the Spirit is given to each one for the profit of all: for to one is given the word of wisdom through the Spirit, to another the word of knowledge through the same Spirit, to another faith by the same Spirit, to another gifts of healings by the same Spirit, to another the working of

*miracles, to another prophecy, to another **discerning of spirits**, to another different kinds of tongues, to another the interpretation of tongues.*

Discerning of Spirits is a gift from God, which is a manifestation of the Holy Spirit. This is not the same discernment we are discussing here.

*Heb 5:14 But **solid food** belongs to those who are of full age, that is, those who by reason of use have their senses **exercised to discern both good and evil.***

Discernment must be trained or exercised to whom solid food belongs to and it is not a gift. So, how do we exercise for discernment? As we saw earlier, the first thing we need to do is cry out for discernment in order to understand the fear of the Lord.

*Prov 8:13 The fear of the LORD is to **hate evil**; Pride and arrogance and the evil way And the perverse mouth I hate.*

*Prov 16:6 In mercy and truth Atonement is provided for iniquity; And by the fear of the LORD one **departs from evil.***

So, what is this fear of the Lord? It means to hate and depart from evil. This is the beginning of wisdom. Hence, the understanding to hate and depart from evil is discernment.

Knowledge of God

*Prov 2:3-5 Yes, if you **cry out for discernment**, And lift up your voice for understanding, If you seek her as silver, And search for her as for hidden treasures; Then you will **understand the fear of the LORD**, And **find the knowledge of God.***

When we cry out for discernment, we not only understand the fear of the Lord, but also find the knowledge of God. It is this knowledge of God that helps us to discern.

*Hos 6:6 For I desire mercy and not sacrifice, And the **knowledge of God more than burnt offerings.***

God desires the knowledge of Him more than the burnt offerings. While fear of the Lord is to hate and depart from evil, what is the knowledge of God mean?

*1Cor 15:34 Awake to righteousness, and **do not sin**; for some do not have the **knowledge of God.** I speak this to your shame.*

*2Pet 2:20-22 For if, after they have **escaped the pollutions** of the world through the **knowledge of the Lord and Savior Jesus Christ**, they are again entangled in them and overcome, the latter end is worse for them than the beginning. For it would have been better for them not to have known the **way of righteousness**, than having known it, to turn from the holy commandment delivered to them. But it has happened to them according to the true proverb: "A dog returns to his own vomit," and, "a sow, having washed, to her wallowing in the mire."*

The knowledge of God is to know how to be holy or the way of righteousness so that we don't sin and escape the pollutions of the world.

Knowing God Intimately

*Gen 4:1 Now **Adam knew Eve his wife**, and she conceived and bore Cain, and said, "I have acquired a man from the LORD."*

Marriage is not about just having the knowledge of the spouse. A husband knowing his wife in the Bible is far more richer and intimate in it's meaning. When a wife spends more time with her husband, she will come to know more about her husband, his liking, his desire, his actions and other intimate details shared only between herself and her husband. The more she knows about her husband, the more she will be able to discern a message if sent from her husband or a stranger. This discernment can be of his writing style, handwriting

and other intimate details shared only between the wife and the husband. How will a wife discern if a message is from her husband if she haven't spent enough time to read his previous messages or see his hand writing or spend time intimately?

During Nazi persecution,

[Corrie ten Boom](#)

received a secret message under the stamp, telling her "all watches in your closet are safe," meaning that the Jews escaped. How did Corrie knew that the watches in the closet are safe means that the Jews escaped, unless the sender of the message and Corrie shared a secret knowledge not known to Nazis or anyone else? In Roman times, the persecuted Christians used the symbol of fish. These are examples from history where shared knowledge between believers were used during persecution.

But between a husband and wife, the shared knowledge is far more intimate and the more time spent is knowing more and more about each other. This also means, in the absence of her husband, the wife will be able to discern and know exactly if a message is from her husband and/or if she is required to take a decision, she will take the correct decision her husband will take.

*Isa 62:5 For as a young man marries a virgin, So shall your sons marry you; And as the **bridegroom rejoices over the bride**, So shall your **God rejoice over you**.*

*John 10:27 "**My sheep hear My voice**, and I know them, and **they follow Me**.*

God's relation to His people is compared to the relationship between a husband and his wife. God expects us to know Him intimately and the way He is known is by His judgments. This does not mean He is not merciful or compassionate. While Scripture mentions the attributes of God as being compassionate, merciful, gracious, long-suffering etc., He is specifically mentioned as known by the judgment

He executes. The book of Ezekiel is full of these judgments which will make the people know the Lord God.

*Ps 9:16 **The LORD is known by the judgment He executes; The wicked is snared in the work of his own hands. Meditation. Selah***

*Exod 7:5 “And the Egyptians shall **know that I am the LORD**, when I stretch out My hand on Egypt and **bring out the children of Israel from among them.**”*

*Ezek 7:4 My eye will not spare you, Nor will I have pity; But I will repay your ways, And your abominations will be in your midst; Then you shall **know that I am the LORD!***

The more we read the Scriptures with His word abiding in us and spend time in prayer, the more we will be able to grow in the knowledge of God which is to know His righteous judgments and His desire for our holiness and righteousness. The more we know God, the more we will be able to discern deceptions that deviates from what He pleases.

Conclusion

- Cry out for discernment and you will understand the fear of the Lord and find the knowledge of God.
- Undiscerning are deserving death.
- Fear of the Lord is to hate and depart from evil.
- Knowledge of God is to know how to be holy and the way of righteousness. The Lord is known by the judgment He executes.
- The more we know God intimately, the more we will be able to discern deceptions that deviates from what He pleases.

What does it mean to eat Christ's body & drink His blood?

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

What does it mean to eat Christ's body & drink His blood?

Often referred as communion which is done in remembrance of what Christ had done for us, eating Christ's body & drinking His blood as Jesus Christ said, is a teaching even Jesus's disciples found hard.



*Matt 26:26-28 And as they were eating, Jesus took bread, blessed and broke it, and gave it to the disciples and said, "Take, **eat**; this is My **body**." Then He took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, "**Drink** from it, all of you. For this is My **blood** of the new covenant, which is shed for many for the remission of sins.*

What does it mean?

*John 6:53-57 Then Jesus said to them, “Most assuredly, I say to you, unless you eat the flesh of the Son of Man and drink His blood, you have no life in you. Whoever eats My flesh and drinks My blood **has eternal life**, and I will raise him up at the last day. **For My flesh is food indeed, and My blood is drink indeed.** He who eats My flesh and drinks My blood abides in Me, and I in him. As the living Father sent Me, and I live because of the Father, so he who feeds on Me will live because of Me.*

When Jesus spoke these words, the disciples said, “This is a hard saying; who can understand it?” and Jesus reply was “Does this offend you?”

- You don't eat unless you are hungry or drink unless we are thirsty
- The bread and the fruit of vine are symbols.
- Eating His body and drinking His blood are not literal but spiritual.
- A spiritual food and and drink.

Jesus Himself in His teachings gives an explanation for what it could mean.

*John 6:35 And Jesus said to them, “I am the **bread of life**. He who comes to Me shall **never hunger**, and he who **believes in Me shall never thirst**.*

Hence, eating his Body represents “coming to Him” and drinking His blood represents “believing on Him”, so that we shall never hunger and never thirst. This is why Christ said: Whoso eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, hath eternal life

*John 3:15 “that whoever **believes in Him** should not perish but have **eternal life**.*

John 6:37 "All that the Father gives Me will come to Me, and the one who comes to Me I will by no means cast out."

Christ is conveying an important message through this passover meal, to make us understand that "coming to Him" and "believing in Him" is extremely important to have eternal life.

Coming to Christ Unworthily

Remember the parable of the Wedding invitation in Matthew 22.

Matt 22:11-13 "But when the king came in to see the guests, he saw a man there who did not have on a wedding garment. So he said to him, 'Friend, how did you come in here without a wedding garment?' And he was speechless. Then the king said to the servants, 'Bind him hand and foot, take him away, and cast him into outer darkness; there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.'

Garment is often referred in Scriptures as righteousness as in Ps 132:9.

Ps 132:9a Let Your priests be clothed with righteousness

We are to be clothed with righteousness. We can even respond to the King's invitation and go. But if we are without righteousness we are unworthy. This is why for the church of Sardis we see:

Rev 3:4 "You have a few names even in Sardis who have not defiled their garments; and they shall walk with Me in white, for they are worthy."

Therefore, do not defile your garments if you are to be found worthy to walk with Christ.

Matt 16:24 Then Jesus said to His disciples, "If anyone desires to come after Me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow Me."

Isn't we are to come to Him how we are and He shall cleanse us with His blood? Very true, but coming to Christ means you need to deny yourself, take up your cross and follow Him. You cannot come to Christ by refusing to deny yourself or not taking up your cross. Those who walk on the broadway instead on the narrow and difficult path, come to Christ unworthily.

Believing in Christ Unworthily

Remember the parable of Sower in Luke 8?

Luke 8:11-15 "Now the parable is this: The seed is the word of God. Those by the wayside are the ones who hear; then the devil comes and takes away the word out of their hearts, lest they should believe and be saved. But the ones on the rock are those who, when they hear, receive the word with joy; and these have no root, who believe for a while and in time of temptation fall away. Now the ones that fell among thorns are those who, when they have heard, go out and are choked with cares, riches, and pleasures of life, and bring no fruit to maturity. But the ones that fell on the good ground are those who, having heard the word with a noble and good heart, keep it and bear fruit with patience.

We are not to believe or have faith like the way side, rocky, filled with thorns but a good ground to produce fruit with patience. If you believe like the seed that fell on the way side, where you do not believe and the devil will take away the word of God from their heart. If you believe like the seed that fell on the rocky ground, it doesn't have roots or a strong foundation on Christ. They will believe for a while and will soon wither with temptations come. If you believe like the seed that fell among thorny ground choked with the pleasures of this world, it becomes unfruitful bearing no fruit to maturity. But if you believe like the see that fell on good ground, you become very fruitful, bearing fruits with patience.

Jas 2:20 But do you want to know, O foolish man, that faith without works is dead?

Therefore, do not believe Christ unworthily by having only faith and no works or fruits to maturity.

Communion

Matt 26:26-28 And as they were eating, Jesus took bread, blessed and broke it, and gave it to the disciples and said, "Take, eat; this is My body." Then He took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, "Drink from it, all of you. For this is My blood of the new covenant, which is shed for many for the remission of sins.

Beware! Do not come to Christ without denying yourself having no desire to follow Him. Do not believe in Christ without having any works or fruits to maturity. These are referred as taking part in communion or fellowship with Christ in an unworthy manner.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Q & A: Biblical Age of the Earth

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Q & A: Biblical Age of the Earth



1. What is one full day and who defined it?

It was God who defined a Day.

(Genesis 1:5) God called the light Day, and the darkness He called Night. So the evening and the morning were the first day.

2. Which day was Sun created?

The Sun was created on the fourth day.

(Genesis 1:17-19) God set them in the firmament of the heavens to give light on the earth, and to rule over the day and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkness. And God saw that [it was] good. So the evening and the morning were the fourth day.

3. Did God divide light from darkness before the creation of the Sun?

Yes. God divided the light “twice”. First in Genesis 1:4 before the creation of Sun and in Genesis 1:17-19 after the creation of the Sun.

(Genesis 1:4) And God saw the light, that [it was] good; and God divided the light from the darkness.

4. Does a creation day related to the Sun?

Absolutely not! A creation day has nothing to do with Sun because, the first 4 creation day exists even without the Sun.

5. If a creation day is not related to the Sun, how can it be 24 hours?

A creation day is not 24 hours. Bible simply puts it as a day. A day defined by God split by light and darkness.

6. What is the relation of a day to 24 hours and when did it began?

God created the Sun, Moon and the stars for signs and seasons for all his creations, not for Himself to be bound by it.

(Genesis 1:14) Then God said, “Let there be lights in the firmament of the heavens to divide the day from the night; and let them be for signs and seasons, and for days and years;

7. How can we be sure that there are two timelines – i.e., a creation day and a normal day?

God Himself defined what a day is. He divided the light from the darkness to call it day and a night. Interestingly, He does twice, clearly indicating two separate timelines. The first time, He Himself divided it on the first day. But on the fourth day, He created Sun to divide light from darkness.

(Genesis 1:4) And God saw the light, that [it was] good; and God divided the light from the darkness. (Genesis 1:17-19) God set them in the firmament of the heavens to give light on the earth, and to rule over the day and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkness. And God saw that [it was] good. So the evening and the morning were the fourth day.

8. Are there any references in the Bible that Creation day is not 24 hours, apart from the ‘lack of Sun’ evidence from Day 1 to 4?

If God rested on 7th day and we are yet to enter His rest which is on the 7th day, what day we are on? 6th day.

(Hebrews 4:4-5, 9-10) For He has spoken in a certain place of the seventh [day] in this way: “And God rested on the seventh day from all His works” and again in this [place:] “They shall not enter My rest.” There remains therefore a rest for the people of God. For he who has entered His rest has himself also ceased from his works as God [did] from His.

9. If there are two timelines, and if we are still on the 6th day, does this mean the earth is older than 6000 years? So, what is the significance of 6000 years?

Yes. The earth is not 6000 years old. But rather, simply older than 6000 years old. Bible never states how long was each of creation day. While the 6th day started long back before 6000 years, we

never know when. However, Adam was created 6000 years back which can be calculated based on Biblical genealogies.

10. If the age of the earth is more than 6000 years, could it be billions of years?

Certainly Yes! But bible never states it how long based on normal 24 hour day. It only says, God created everything in 6 days and rested on the 7th day. While we are still on the 6th day, we never know how long each creation day is.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Generational Curses

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Many Christians assume that asking forgiveness and coming into Christ to receive Salvation will automatically remove all curses which are upon them. But they are wrong! There are two things usually Christians mixed up. They are the generational curses and salvation. Generational curses, just like inheritance from forefathers, have nothing to do with Salvation. It is very different and most Christian mix up generational curses from salvation.

*Gal 3:13 Christ has **redeemed** us from **the curse of the law**, having become a curse for us (for it is written, “Cursed is everyone who hangs on a tree”)*

Christians are often deceived by Paul’s writings since they [contradict Christ’s teachings](#). For instance, Gentiles were never given the law, nor were they under it anytime for Christ to redeem them. It’s Paul’s strawman fallacy. Generational curses precede the law, as we inherit the curses from Adam which is not of the law.



Inheriting Curses & Blessings

*2Kgs 5:27 “Therefore the **leprosy** of Naaman shall cling to you and **your descendants** forever.” And he went out from his presence leprous, as white as snow.*

The descendants or the generations of Gehazi did not do any sin to receive this leprosy.

*2Kgs 10:30 And the LORD said to Jehu, “Because you have done well in doing what is right in My sight, and have done to the house of Ahab all that was in My heart, your sons shall sit on the throne of Israel to the **fourth generation**.”*

The LORD said to Jehu that He will make his sons shall sit on the throne of Israel till the fourth generation because of what Jehu did. However, Jehoahaz (son) 2Kgs 13:2, Joash (grandson) 2Kgs 13:11, Jeroboam (great-grandson) 2Kgs 14:24 and finally Zechariah 2Kgs 15:9 – all did evil in the sight of the LORD.

2Kgs 15:12 This was the word of the LORD which He spoke to Jehu, saying, “Your sons shall sit on the throne of Israel to the fourth generation.” And so it was.

God also fulfilled His promise of blessing to Jehu because he did what was right in the sight of the Lord irrespective of whether his descendants who received it was worthy of receiving it.

Sins Forgiven, Curses Remain

Curse is not sin but a result of sin. Our sins forgiven does not automatically remove our curses.

*2Sam 12:11-13 Thus says the LORD: ‘Behold, I will raise up adversity against you from your **own house**; and I will take **your wives before your eyes and give [them] to your neighbor**, and he shall lie with your wives in the sight of this sun. ‘For you did [it] secretly, but I will do this thing before all Israel, before the sun.’. So David said to Nathan, “I have sinned*

against the LORD.” And Nathan said to David, “The LORD also has put away your sin; you shall not die.

*2Sam 16:22 So they pitched a tent for Absalom on the top of the house, and Absalom **went in to his father’s concubines** in the sight of all Israel.*

If God had put away the sin of David, then why is the curse executed by God later in chapter 16?

People often mix-up curses and blessings with salvation of God.

- You can be cursed with sickness and poverty by the sins of your forefathers and yet you can be saved in Christ.
- You can be blessed with health and riches of this world through the blessings of your forefathers and yet you may not be saved.

Every sin or good work produces curses and blessings for himself and his generation. When God forgives our sins, the curse because of that sin remains. Some curses are not the curses in Bible but put by men for the injustice done unto them and God executes them exactly how the victim cursed it. If we know that we did such an injustice, until we settle them, the curse will remain on us. We see this in Prov 26:2.

Prov 26:2 Like a flitting sparrow, like a flying swallow, So a curse without cause shall not alight.

The curses in Gen 3:19 (becoming dust) and Gen 3:16 (pregnancy pain), which are the results of the sin of Adam and Eve is still going throughout generations inspite of us believing in Christ and becoming a born again Christian. Did God removed the curse of pain during pregnancy when we believed in Christ? No!

Curses comes in various forms

Sickness, hunger (Exod 23:25), miscarriage, barrenness (Exod 23:26), history of violence in family (2Sam 12:10), short life, constantly facing violence (Prov 3:2) etc.

If these can be broken by coming into Christ, then why do many Christians still suffer? Coming back to the original question, yes, they will have the generational curse whatever they inherited from birth until they believed in Christ, but their generation will not because, the person believed in Christ and God will show mercy to his/her generation. Just to add, this does not mean Christians will not inherit any generational curses. It simply means, we will have God's mercy on our to overcome any curse.

Curses are from God and His Word will not return to Him void (Isa 55:11). He can through His mercy, delay the curse just like what God did to Hezekiah (2Chr 32:26) and Solomon (1Kgs 11:12).

If a Christian did some evil and asks forgiveness, then God will forgive his sins but the curse of that evil he did will be upon his head and his generation. Curses don't vanish away but if we are with Christ, God will give us the strength to face it and overcome it (or) even gives us a blessing that nullifies that curse. Daniel didn't do any sin to be in Babylon. Although he suffered as an alien for the sins of his forefathers, he was raised next to king by God and he lacked nothing.

Changing Curses to Blessings

Levites were cursed to be without any inheritance with his brothers.

*Gen 49:5-7 "Simeon and Levi are brothers; Instruments of cruelty are in their dwelling place. Let not my soul enter their council; Let not my honor be united to their assembly; For in their anger they slew a man, And in their self-will they hamstrung an ox. Cursed be their anger, for it is fierce; And their wrath, for it is cruel! **I will divide them in Jacob And scatter them in Israel.***

Jacob before he died, prophesied what shall befall to his children in the last days. To Simeon and Levi, it's real bad news.

- Let not my soul enter their council
- Let not my honor be united to their assembly
- I will divide them in Jacob And scatter them in Israel.

Levi and Simeon were cursed even before Jacob's descendants were even born and inherited the land. It is such a tragedy. How can someone with such a curse ever inherit the promised land?

*Deut 18:1-2 "The priests, the Levites—all the tribe of Levi—shall have no part nor inheritance with Israel; they shall eat the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and His portion. Therefore they shall have no inheritance among their brethren; **the LORD is their inheritance**, as He said to them.*

Num 35:2 "Command the children of Israel that they give the Levites cities to dwell in from the inheritance of their possession, and you shall also give the Levites common-land around the cities.

Levi's choice of standing with the Lord and not worshiping the idols with their brothers changed their curse into a great blessing far beyond his brothers could ever imagine. This blessing did not nullify or change the curse that was spoken but the curse itself became a blessing.

*Josh 19:9 The inheritance of the children of Simeon was included in the share of the children of Judah, for the share of the children of Judah was too much for them. Therefore the children of Simeon had **their inheritance within the inheritance of that people.***

While Levite's curse became a great blessing, Simon's curse did not for he did not stand with the Lord.

God of Recompense

It is important to understand that 'visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children and the children's children' is never referred in scriptures as a curse. 'Generational Curse' is a term that we use because the generation had to answer for the iniquity of their forefathers.

While iniquity is synonymous to sin, is a bit different and used differently in the Bible. Iniquity is injustice which mainly deals with others. However, sin has a broader meaning which also includes iniquity and sins that aren't iniquity. e.g, lustful thoughts are not iniquity but rape, murder, cheating which deals with others is iniquity. God questions the generation (the so called generational curse) only for iniquity not sins.

*Jer 31:29-30 "In those days they shall say no more: 'The fathers have eaten sour grapes, And the children's teeth are set on edge.' But **every one shall die for his own iniquity**; every man who eats the sour grapes, his teeth shall be set on edge.*

*Ezek 18:17-18 Who has withdrawn his hand from the poor And not received usury or increase, But has executed My judgments And walked in My statutes— He shall not die for the iniquity of his father; He shall surely live! As for his father, Because he cruelly oppressed, Robbed his brother by violence, And did what is not good among his people, Behold, **he shall die for his iniquity**.*

The above verses say that the son shall not die for the iniquity of his father – which is exactly what God said to David 'you shall not die' in 2Sam 12:13 but still killed the child and God executed his judgement as He told David.

*Deut 24:16 "Fathers shall not be put to death for their children, nor shall children be put to death for their fathers; a person shall be put to **death for his own sin**.*

*Deut 5:9 you shall not bow down to them nor serve them. For I, the LORD your God, am a jealous God, **visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children to the third and fourth generations of those who hate Me***

It is our God in the same book of Deuteronomy who said everyone shall be put to death for his own sins also said that He will visit the iniquity of the fathers upon the children to the third and fourth generations.

*Jer 32:18 'You show lovingkindness to thousands, and **repay the iniquity of the fathers into the bosom of their children after them**—the Great, the Mighty God, whose name is the LORD of hosts.*

We also see Jeremiah saying the same. God will not put to death the children for father's sins does not nullify the fact that He will visit the iniquity of the fathers upon the children of those who hate Him.

*(Jer 51:56) ... For the LORD is the **God of recompense**, He will surely repay.*

Beware! Never think in your heart that you can do iniquity that affects others, then escape by asking forgiveness. The God of recompense never changed for He never changes yesterday, today or tomorrow and He will surely repay you and your descendants. Therefore, repent and do what is right in the sight of the Lord and He is merciful and compassionate to change your curses which are upon your head and upon your children into blessings far beyond what you can ever imagine.

Scripture vs Word of God

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Scripture vs Word of God

Scripture

Word of God

Confined all under sin

*But the Scripture has confined all under sin, that the promise by faith in Jesus Christ might be given to those who believe (Gal 3:22) **Set free from sin***

*For the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus has made me free from the law of sin and death (Rom 8:2). **Inspired by God***

*All Scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness, that the man of God may be complete, thoroughly equipped for every good work (2Ti 3:16-17). **He is God***

*He was clothed with a robe dipped in blood, and His name is called The Word of God (Rev 19:13). **Testifies Jesus Christ***

*But you do not have His word abiding in you, because whom He sent, Him you do not believe. You search the Scriptures, for in them you think you have eternal life; and these are they which testify of Me (Joh 5:38-39). **He is Jesus Christ***

And the Word became flesh and dwelt among us, and we beheld His

*glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth (Joh 1:14). **Will lead to Eternal Life***

*But you do not have His word abiding in you, because whom He sent, Him you do not believe. You search the Scriptures, for in them you think you have eternal life; and these are they which testify of Me (Joh 5:38-39). **He is Eternal Life***

*Jesus said to him, "I am the way, the truth, and the life. No one comes to the Father except through Me (Joh 14:6). And we know that the Son of God has come and has given us an understanding, that we may know Him who is true; and we are in Him who is true, in His Son Jesus Christ. This is the true God and eternal life (1Jn 5:20). **Searchable***

*These were more fair-minded than those in Thessalonica, in that they received the word with all readiness, and searched the Scriptures daily to find out whether these things were so (Act 17:11). **Unsearchable***

*Great is the Lord, and greatly to be praised; And His greatness is unsearchable (Psa 145:3). **Written by Prophets, Inspired by God***

*Bible is a book written by prophets inspired by God. There are no errors anywhere in the whole Scripture including the Old and New Testament. However, this is not equal to the Word of God but testifies the Word of God. **God Himself***

Word of God is not the scripture. He is Jesus Christ and He is God. I can give all references differentiating a book and God but that's not my aim. I just want everyone to understand that wherever Scripture says 'Word of God' it is actually representing Jesus Christ and not a book.

How to read Paul's Letters?

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

How to read Paul's Letters?

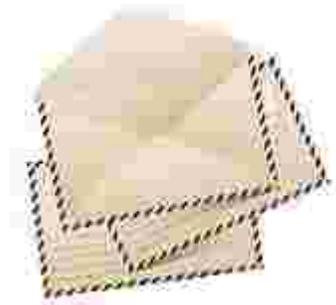
Warning: This blog was written prior to discerning Paul's letters.
Please refer to [Quick Reference for Paul's Contrary Teachings](#).

Paul's letters are known to be twisted even two millennia back based on what Peter wrote about some people who twist Paul's letters. Even today, many doctrines which Christ did not preach are solely based on Paul's letters. What's going on? Why are so many deceived by Paul's teachings?

*2Pet 3:14-16 Therefore, beloved, looking forward to these things, be diligent to be found by Him in peace, **without spot and blameless**; and consider that the longsuffering of our Lord is salvation—as also our beloved brother **Paul**, according to the wisdom given to him, has written to you, as also in all his epistles, speaking in them of these things, in which are some things hard to understand, which untaught and unstable **people twist to their own destruction**, as they do also the rest of the Scriptures.*

The fact is, ~~Paul did not preach anything wrong or preached a false doctrine.~~ [Paul did preached contrary to Christ](#). However, twisters, as Peter calls them, derive teachings and doctrines solely from his teachings, completely out of context of the old testament verses which Paul uses. In other words, when Paul wrote his letter referring from the law or the old testament prophets, he expected every reader to go back to old testament and fully understand the context around that verse and then apply them the way Paul intended.

However, many never refer the old testament to understand what Paul is writing.



To fully understand how to read Paul's letters, we need to first understand his approach. This helps to correctly understand what He is saying rather than fall into trap of twisters which Peter warned on Paul's letters.

Acts 17:2-3, 11 Then Paul, as his custom was, went in to them, and for three Sabbaths reasoned with them from the Scriptures, explaining and demonstrating that the Christ had to suffer and rise again from the dead, and saying, "This Jesus whom I preach to you is the Christ." These were more fair-minded than those in Thessalonica, in that they received the word with all readiness, and searched the Scriptures daily to find out whether these things were so.

There are three steps in the process.

1. Paul put forward the idea: "This Jesus whom I preach to you is the Christ"
2. Paul then reasoned from Scriptures, explaining and demonstrating that Christ had to suffer and rise again.
3. Bereans received the word with eagerness and searched the Scriptures daily to verify Paul's claims. These are the three steps Paul mostly takes as mentioned in the book of Acts.

Many Christians often miss out what Bereans did in the last step, which leads into total darkness of having no context of scripture or

Christ's teachings which Paul is referring to.

Example: Faith in Paul's Mind

*Rom 1:17 For in it the righteousness of God is revealed from faith to faith; as it is written, "**The just shall live by faith.**"*

*Gal 3:11 But that no one is justified by the law in the sight of God is evident, for "**the just shall live by faith.**"*

*Heb 10:38 Now **the just shall live by faith**; But if anyone draws back, My soul has no pleasure in him."*

The book of Hebrews is generally attributed to Paul by several scholars, even though there is nothing in it to suggest that Paul is the author. Irrespective of it, let us see what does "faith" in the above verses actually mean in Scriptures?

*Hab 1:13 You are of purer eyes than to behold evil, And cannot look on wickedness. Why do You look on those who deal treacherously, And hold Your tongue when the wicked devours A person more righteous than he? ... Hab 2:3-4 For the vision is yet for an **appointed time**; But at the end it will speak, and it will not lie. Though it tarries, wait for it; **Because it will surely come, It will not tarry.** "Behold the proud, His soul is not upright in him; But the just shall live by his faith ... Hab 2:14 For the earth will be filled With the knowledge of the glory of the LORD, As the waters cover the sea.*

If you read Habakkuk in detail, you will soon realize, the faith is not just "believing" but it is a reference to the persecuted righteous people holding on to their righteousness without falling back and waiting for Christ's coming who will judge the wicked and fill the earth with the knowledge of the glory of the Lord.

Acts 24:24-25 And after some days, when Felix came with his wife Drusilla, who was Jewish, he sent for Paul and heard him

*concerning the faith in Christ. Now as he reasoned about **righteousness, self-control, and the judgment to come**, Felix was afraid and answered, “Go away for now; when I have a convenient time I will call for you.”*

This is also echoed in Paul’s response to Felix. Paul clearly mentioned, righteousness, self-control and the coming judgment as faith in Christ.

Do not be deceived by modern day faith preachers who had drifted so much from the Scriptures. Always search the Scriptures to verify claims just as the Bereans did.

Conclusion

When you read Paul’s letters, make sure to check the scripture reference he quotes to fully understand the context to avoid deceptions from many modern preachers.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

When will Christ Return? 2036 AD?

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

When will Christ Return? 2036 AD?

We all know that we are in the last days. This century had seen technological advancements and the increase in knowledge as never before as spoken by prophet Daniel.

Dan 12:4 "But you, Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book until the time of the end; many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall increase."

Every year that passes by is getting closer to our Lord's coming. We see lawlessness abound and the days of Noah had already come. Now the big question we all have is, can we even roughly predict our Lord's second coming?



Mark 13:32-33 "But of that day and hour no one knows, not even the angels in heaven, nor the Son, but only the Father."

Take heed, watch and pray; for you do not know when the time is.

No one knows the day or the hour. This means, the Bible may not stop us from knowing the year.

Spring Feasts of the Lord

Passover, Unleavened Bread, First fruits and Pentecost – all being the spring feasts of the Lord, they are fulfilled in Jesus Christ.

Feast	Scripture Reference	Fulfillment
Passover	<i>1Cor 5:7 Therefore purge out the old leaven, that you may be a new lump, since you truly are unleavened. For indeed Christ, our Passover, was sacrificed for us.</i>	Christ is our Passover Lamb.
Unleavened Bread	<i>John 6:51 “I am the living bread which came down from heaven. If anyone eats of this bread, he will live forever; and the bread that I shall give is My flesh, which I shall give for the life of the world.”</i>	Christ is our unleavened bread who came down from heaven.
Firstfruits	<i>1Cor 15:20 But now Christ is risen from the dead, and has become the firstfruits of those who have fallen asleep.</i>	Christ has become the firstfruits of those who have fallen asleep.
Pentecost	<i>Acts 2:1-4 When the Day of Pentecost had fully come, they were all with one accord in one place. And suddenly there came a sound from heaven, as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled the</i>	Holy Spirit was given on the day of Pentecost.

whole house where they were sitting. Then there appeared to them divided tongues, as of fire, and one sat upon each of them. And they were all filled with the Holy Spirit and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance.

We also see that these above feasts are for what Christ came to fulfill based on His scripture reading.

*Isa 61:1-3 “The Spirit of the Lord GOD is upon Me, Because the LORD has anointed Me To preach good tidings to the poor; He has sent Me to heal the brokenhearted, To proclaim liberty to the captives, And the opening of the prison to those who are bound; To proclaim the **acceptable year of the LORD**, And the day of vengeance of our God; To comfort all who mourn, To console those who mourn in Zion, To give them beauty for ashes, The oil of joy for mourning, The garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness; That they may be called trees of righteousness, The planting of the LORD, that He may be glorified.”*

Luke 4:17-20 And He was handed the book of the prophet Isaiah. And when He had opened the book, He found the place where it was written: The Spirit of the LORD is upon Me, Because He has anointed Me To preach the gospel to the poor; He has sent Me to heal the brokenhearted, To proclaim liberty to the captives And recovery of sight to the blind, To set at liberty those who are oppressed; To proclaim the acceptable year of the LORD.” Then He closed the book, and gave it back to the attendant and sat down. And the eyes of all who were in the synagogue were fixed on Him.

As colored in blue for clarity, He abruptly stopped in the middle of the prophecy indicating that

[His preaching was only one year](#)

which is the “acceptable year”.

Lev 25:10 ‘And you shall consecrate the fiftieth year, and proclaim liberty throughout all the land to all its inhabitants. It shall be a Jubilee for you; and each of you shall return to his possession, and each of you shall return to his family.

Also, this acceptable year must be a Jubilee as per the law to proclaim liberty.

Based on the

[timelines](#)

, Exodus happened on 1468 BC and acceptable year of the Lord was on 36 AD, which gives a difference of 1504 years. Given the reasonable assumptions and variables in the timelines, 1504 should actually be 1500 because 36 AD must be a Jubilee. This moves the correct Exodus date to 1464 BC (4 years lesser), keeping the 36 AD as a Jubilee. Hence, the acceptable year of the Lord is the 30th Jubilee when Jesus Christ came to this world and fulfilled all the Spring feasts of the Lord.

Fall Feasts of the Lord

Trumpets, Atonement, Tabernacles – all being the fall feasts of the Lord, they are yet to be fulfilled by Jesus Christ.

Feast	Scripture Reference
Trumpets <i>1st Tishrei</i>	<i>Lev 23:24-25 Speak to the children of Israel, saying: ‘In the seventh month, on the first day of the month, you shall have a sabbath-rest, a memorial of blowing of trumpets, a holy convocation. You shall do no customary work on it; and you shall offer an offering made by fire to the LORD.’</i>
Atonement	<i>Lev 23:27-28 Also the tenth day of this seventh month shall be the Day of Atonement. It shall be a</i>

<p>10th Tishrei</p>	<p><i>holy convocation for you; you shall afflict your souls, and offer an offering made by fire to the LORD. And you shall do no work on that same day, for it is the Day of Atonement, to make atonement for you before the LORD your God.</i></p> <p><i>Lev 25:9-10 'Then you shall cause the trumpet of the Jubilee to sound on the tenth day of the seventh month; on the Day of Atonement you shall make the trumpet to sound throughout all your land. And you shall consecrate the fiftieth year, and proclaim liberty throughout all the land to all its inhabitants. It shall be a Jubilee for you; and each of you shall return to his possession, and each of you shall return to his family.</i></p>
<p>Tabernacles</p> <p>15-22 Tishrei</p>	<p><i>Lev 23:34-36 "Speak to the children of Israel, saying: 'The fifteenth day of this seventh month shall be the Feast of Tabernacles for seven days to the LORD. 'On the first day there shall be a holy convocation. You shall do no customary work on it. 'For seven days you shall offer an offering made by fire to the LORD. On the eighth day you shall have a holy convocation, and you shall offer an offering made by fire to the LORD. It is a sacred assembly, and you shall do no customary work on it.</i></p>

We can also clearly see the Trumpets, Atonement and the Tabernacles will happen on the scripture part which Christ didn't read on His first coming, because these are to be fulfilled on His second coming where He executes His Judgment.

*Isa 61:1-3 "The Spirit of the Lord GOD is upon Me, Because the LORD has anointed Me To preach good tidings to the poor; He has sent Me to heal the brokenhearted, To proclaim liberty to the captives, And the opening of the prison to those who are bound; To proclaim the acceptable year of the LORD, And **the day of vengeance** of our God; To comfort all who mourn, To console*

those who mourn in Zion, To give them beauty for ashes, The oil of joy for mourning, The garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness; That they may be called trees of righteousness, The planting of the LORD, that He may be glorified.”

Just as all the spring feasts were fulfilled in one year, which is the Jubilee, the fall feasts will also be fulfilled in one year which will also be a Jubilee (because the last trumpet as per the law will be on the year of Jubilee).

*1Cor 15:51-52 Behold, I tell you a mystery: We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed— in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, **at the last trumpet**. For the trumpet will sound, and the dead will be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed.*

*1Thess 4:16-17 For the Lord Himself will descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of an archangel, and with the **trumpet of God**. And the dead in Christ will rise first. Then we who are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air. And thus we shall always be with the Lord.*

This gives us some clues on the year or at-least some possible range of years when Christ will come. If 36 AD is the 30th Jubilee, then the next upcoming is the 70th Jubilee which is on 2036 AD.

Is Christ's Second Coming on 2036 AD?

If the acceptable year of the Lord is 36 AD as per Luke's account is correct, then 2036 AD will be the 70th Jubilee from the Exodus (or when the law was given to Moses). This makes 2036 AD significant. Even though I prefer 36 AD, several others accept 30 to 33 AD to be the year of Christ's crucifixion and if true, 2030 or 2033 AD to be the year of Jubilee. Hence, we now have a range of years to look upon which is 2030, 2033 or 2036 AD, which is the 70th Jubilee. This is only an indication as we have several assumptions and variables to arrive this. If Christ didn't come during this time, we can expect Him

around the next Jubilee 2080, 2083 or 2086 AD which will be the 71st Jubilee. It is also entirely possible the 3 feasts of the Lord can be on separate years, yet fulfilling all the requirements of the law.

Considering what we do know, 2036 AD is just 20 years away.

*Luke 17:26-30 “And as it was in the **days of Noah**, so it will be also in the days of the Son of Man: They **ate**, they **drank**, they **married** wives, they were **given in marriage**, until the day that Noah entered the ark, and the flood came and destroyed them all. Likewise as it was also in the **days of Lot**: They **ate**, they **drank**, they **bought**, they **sold**, they **planted**, they **built**; but on the day that Lot went out of Sodom it rained fire and brimstone from heaven and destroyed them all. Even **so will it be in the day when the Son of Man is revealed**.*

If you carefully read, marriage wasn't mentioned in the days of Lot. Neither does the buying/selling or planting/building for the days of Noah. When Christ spoke these words, He isn't just generalizing things as people will normally do what they do but being specific. In the days of Noah, the sons of God took wives for themselves whoever they chose, which Christ referred as “married” and “given in marriage” which He did not mention it in the days of Lot. Is this one of the reasons same-sex marriage propaganda is being in full swing to fulfill Christ's words that they will be marrying and given in marriage?

Time is Very Near

Don't trust or put your faith on 2036 AD or any particular year.

Matt 16:2-3 He answered and said to them, “When it is evening you say, ‘It will be fair weather, for the sky is red’; and in the morning, ‘It will be foul weather today, for the sky is red and threatening.’ Hypocrites! You know how to discern the face of the sky, but you cannot discern the signs of the times.

But if you do not discern the times and seasons, you are a hypocrite. We are not only living in the last days, but at the last hour.

*Rev 6:9-11 When He opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of those who had been slain for the word of God and for the testimony which they held. And they cried with a loud voice, saying, "How long, O Lord, holy and true, until You judge and avenge our blood on those who dwell on the earth?" Then a white robe was given to each of them; and it was said to them that they should rest a little while longer, **until both the number of their fellow servants and their brethren, who would be killed as they were, was completed.***

True Christians will be persecuted and killed before His second coming until the required number is complete. What we need to be prepared is for our persecution.

*Rev 3:8-11 I know your works. See, I have set before you an open door, and no one can shut it; for you have a little strength, **have kept My word, and have not denied My name.** Indeed I will make those of the synagogue of Satan, who say they are Jews and are not, but lie—indeed I will make them come and worship before your feet, and to know that I have loved you. Because you have **kept My command to persevere,** I also will keep you from the hour of trial which shall come upon the whole world, to test those who dwell on the earth. Behold, **I am coming quickly!** Hold fast what you have, that no one may take your crown.*

Let us listen to Christ who gave us a way to escape the hour of trial which is to come upon the whole world, that is to keep His command or word to persevere and not deny His name before His second coming.

Deception of Grace

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Deception of Grace

There are abundant grace preachers in these last days leading many good Christians into a path of easy broad way which Christ warned as leading to death. Many of today's Christians are misled by a modern preaching that turns grace into licentiousness.

What is grace of God?

*Luke 13:6-9 He also spoke this parable: "A certain man had a fig tree planted in his vineyard, and he came seeking fruit on it and found none. Then he said to the keeper of his vineyard, 'Look, for three years I have come seeking fruit on this fig tree and find none. Cut it down; why does it use up the ground?' But he answered and said to him, 'Sir, **let it alone this year also, until I dig around it and fertilize it. 'And if it bears fruit, well. But if not, after that you can cut it down.'***

*John 1:17 For the law was given through Moses, but **grace and truth came through Jesus Christ.***

The gardener mediates with the owner of the vineyard and got grace of one more year to nourish it after which it will be cut down if it is still fruitless. Similarly, Jesus Christ mediates with God the Father to be patient with our fruitlessness for a grace period during which Christ gives every opportunity for us to bear fruits and after which we will be cut down if we still remain fruitless. This deferral of His Judgment and the short time we have to bear fruits is called "Grace of God". As you can see, this grace is not for ever.

Grace is not for all

*Jas 4:6 But He gives more grace. Therefore He says: “**God resists the proud, But gives grace to the humble.**”*

*1Pet 5:5-7 Likewise you younger people, submit yourselves to your elders. Yes, all of you be submissive to one another, and be clothed with humility, for “**God resists the proud, But gives grace to the humble.**” Therefore humble yourselves under the mighty hand of God, that He may exalt you in due time, casting all your care upon Him, for He cares for you.*

It is wrong to assume that grace of God is for all. God does not give grace to the pride. Hence, we are to be humble to receive grace.

*Acts 5:1-5 But a certain man named **Ananias**, with **Sapphira** his wife, sold a possession. And he kept back part of the proceeds, his wife also being aware of it, and brought a certain part and laid it at the apostles’ feet. But Peter said, “Ananias, why has Satan filled your heart to lie to the Holy Spirit and keep back part of the price of the land for yourself? “While it remained, was it not your own? And after it was sold, was it not in your own control? Why have you conceived this thing in your heart? **You have not lied to men but to God.**” Then Ananias, hearing these words, fell down and breathed his last. So great fear came upon all those who heard these things.*

If anyone sin against God, that does not mean they will always be given grace just as Ananias and Sapphira didn’t receive any such grace even though it is their first sin of such kind.

Grace is not same for all

*Eph 4:7 But to each one of us **grace** was given **according to the measure of Christ’s gift.***

Rom 12:6-8 Having then gifts differing according to the grace that is given to us, let us use them: if prophecy, let us prophesy in proportion to our faith; or ministry, let us use it in our ministering; he who teaches, in teaching; he who exhorts, in exhortation; he who gives, with liberality; he who leads, with diligence; he who shows mercy, with cheerfulness.

As we saw earlier, just like grace is not for all, grace is also not same for all. Some have more grace while others have less according to the measure of Christ's gift.

Beware of Deceptions!

*Eph 2:8 For by **grace you have been saved** through faith, and that not of yourselves; it is the gift of God*

*Rom 3:23-24 for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God, being **justified freely by His grace** through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus*

*Rom 11:6 And if **by grace**, then it is no longer of works; otherwise grace is no longer grace. But if it is of works, it is no longer grace; otherwise work is no longer work.*

In the parable of the fruitless fig tree in Luke 13:6-9, the already fruitless fig tree did nothing to deserve grace from the gardener.

Matt 22:9 'Therefore go into the highways, and as many as you find, invite to the wedding.'

Similarly, in the parable of the marriage of the King's Son from Matt 22:1-14, the good and bad from the highway who were not initially invited, did nothing to deserve the invitation. This is called "Grace" which is why it often referred "salvation cannot be earned" or "we cannot save ourselves". While this is true, it is a packaged lie from

the devil. Even while the fruitless fig tree had a grace of one year, if it remains fruitless, it will be cut off. In the same way, even when the person who was invited from the highway through King's grace, if he does come without the wedding garment, he will be cast into outer darkness. The initial grace is neither going to save the fruitless fig nor those who come without the wedding garment. The fruits are the works which Christ expects and the wedding garment represents our robe washed in His blood and kept undefiled from the sins of this world.

The biggest deception is, we are saved by grace and we can't do anything to earn salvation. This cascades into another deception where righteousness of God is imputed because of our faith in Christ, and thus saved even if we have no fruits. This is exactly what Satan wants you to believe.

*Matt 7:13-14 "Enter by the narrow gate; for wide is the gate and broad is the way that leads to destruction, and there are many who go in by it. Because **narrow is the gate and difficult is the way which leads to life**, and there are few who find it.*

Satan used scripture to tempt Jesus Himself and he is now using Scripture to lead many Christians into the easy broad way giving an illusion of heaven as destination while they are walking on the path that leads to death.

*Heb 12:14-15 Pursue **peace** with all people, and **holiness**, without which no one will see the Lord: looking carefully lest anyone **fall short of the grace of God**; lest any root of bitterness springing up cause trouble, and by this many become defiled;*

Are are using grace of God as an excuse to walk in the broad and easy way without realizing it not only leads to death but also your grace is running out? Repent! Turn from your sins! Strive to enter the narrow gate.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Jesus is Not a Friend of Sinners

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Jesus is Not a Friend of Sinners

Jesus Christ as a friend of sinners is widely misquoted and often used to justify his closeness to sinners. Let's look into what the Bible actually says.

Matt 11:15-19 "He who has ears to hear, let him hear! But to what shall I liken this generation? It is like children sitting in the marketplaces and calling to their companions, and saying: 'We played the flute for you, And you did not dance; We mourned to you, And you did not lament.' For John came neither eating nor drinking, and they say, 'He has a demon.' The Son of Man came eating and drinking, and they say, 'Look, a glutton and a winebibber, a friend of tax collectors and sinners!' But wisdom is justified by her children."

Jesus never referred Himself as friend of sinners but the people who also called John as having a demon. Hence, next time when you use this phrase or sing "Jesus, friend of sinners" from Casting Crowns, you are acknowledging that Jesus is also a glutton and a winebibber, and John the baptist has a demon. How unbiblical, deceiving and a misquoted phrase? The worst thing is, it is even sung in many churches with no discernment on what they are even singing!

**How can a
sinner be My
friend when
"I NEVER
knew them"**

Not a Friend of Sinners

*Matt 9:9-13 As Jesus passed on from there, He saw a man named Matthew sitting at the tax office. And He said to him, **"Follow Me."** So he arose and followed Him. Now it happened, as Jesus sat at the table in the house, that behold, **many tax collectors and sinners came and sat down with Him and His disciples.** And when the Pharisees saw it, they said to His disciples, "Why does your Teacher eat with tax collectors and sinners?" When Jesus heard that, He said to them, "Those who are well have no **need of a physician, but those who are sick.** But **go and learn what this means: 'I desire mercy and not sacrifice.'** For I did not come to call the righteous, but **sinners, to repentance.**"*

We see here Matthew, a tax-collector followed Jesus Christ who came to his home. But many other tax-collectors and sinners also came and sat with Him. Note that Christ did not invite any of those other sinners or tax-collectors but they came and sat with Him. So, what is Jesus doing? Having fellowship? building friendship? Absolutely not! He is preaching sinners for them to repent. It is more merciful to preach sinners to repentance than to walk away and leave them to die in their sins. Jesus is not hanging out with sinners or having any fellowship with them.

Who are the Friends of Jesus?

John 15:14 "You are My friends if you do whatever I command you.

Jesus's friends are those who do whatever He commands them to do. These followers of Christ who obey Him are not called as sinners. He is a friend of anyone who repents and obeys Him.

Beware!

It is not only unbiblical to use the phrase that Jesus is a friend of sinners, it is also sending a deceiving message to sinners and ungodly. Jesus is only friends of those who obey whatever He commanded. If you are deceived by these sugar coated messages, beware. He will declare He never knew you if you are a sinner. Repent now! Forsake your sinful ways and obey Him! Then, He will be your friend.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Depart from Sugar Coated Gospel

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Depart from Sugar Coated Gospel

Why should sinners need love and grace unless they are aware of the coming judgment? Many of today's churches are hiding the fact and sugar coat the coming judgment with a false deceptive unconditional love.



Mark 6:11-12 "And whoever will not receive you nor hear you, when you depart from there, shake off the dust under your feet as a testimony against them. Assuredly, I say to you, it will be more tolerable for Sodom and Gomorrah in the day of judgment than for that city!" So they went out and preached that people should repent.

Preaching the message of Christ should make people repent and turn back from sins and not allow them to live in a false love which is not from God, and grace which is turned into lewdness. However, many churches preach God's love and grace without mentioning why God loved and showed grace, which is from His wrath and judgment.

Depart from these deceptive preaching and churches who don't preach the truth.

Christ never knew sinners

Matt 7:21-23 "Not everyone who says to Me, 'Lord, Lord,' shall enter the kingdom of heaven, but he who does the will of My Father in heaven. Many will say to Me in that day, 'Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in Your name, cast out demons in Your name, and done many wonders in Your name?' And then I will declare to them, 'I never knew you; depart from Me, you who practice lawlessness!'

All Christians can call upon Christ but He does not know those who practice lawlessness. Neither does the love of the Father in those who love the world.

*1 John 2:15 Do not love the world or the things in the world. If anyone loves the world, the **love of the Father is not in him.***

These are some of the important teachings of Christ which are never mentioned in most modern churches because most of their messages are sugar coated with love diluting the gospel.

Devil is the father of sinners

*John 8:44 "You are of your father the devil, and **the desires of your father you want to do.** He was a murderer from the beginning, and does not stand in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaks a lie, he speaks from his own resources, for he is a liar and the father of it.*

Christ did not preach a sugar coated message. He declared that devil is the father of those who do not believe in His Word and follow the desires of devil and sin.

*John 8:34-35 Jesus answered them, "Most assuredly, I say to you, **whoever commits sin is a slave of sin.** And a slave does not abide in the house forever, but a son abides forever.*

All who commits sin are not His children but slaves.

*Heb 12:7-9 If you **endure chastening**, God deals with you as with sons; for what son is there whom a father does not chasten? But if you are without chastening, of which all have become partakers, then you are **illegitimate and not sons.** Furthermore, we have had human fathers who corrected us, and we paid them respect. Shall we not much more readily be in **subjection to the Father of spirits and live?** For they indeed for a few days chastened us as seemed best to them, but He for our profit, that we may be **partakers of His holiness.***

The author of Hebrews goes even further and calls those who don't endure chastisement and are not ready to be in subjection to the Father, as illegitimate.

Repent! Believe in True Gospel

*Matt 4:17 From that time Jesus began to preach and to say, "**Repent**, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand."*

*John 5:14 Afterward Jesus found him in the temple, and said to him, "See, you have been made well. **Sin no more**, lest a worse thing come upon you."*

*John 8:11 She said, "No one, Lord." And Jesus said to her, "**Neither do I condemn you; go and sin no more.**"*

Christ never sugar coated the truth. Sinners need to repent, turn from their sinful ways and then they will be adopted by God and loved as His son or daughter. Otherwise their father is the Devil. Hence, depart from sugar coated gospel that preaches a false unconditional love that denies His righteous requirement of entering

through the narrow gate and grace turned into licentiousness to sinners, without mentioning His wrath and the coming judgment on all ungodly and sinners.

Repent Now! Believe in the true gospel of Christ.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

How to be Sinless?

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

How to be Sinless?

Christ came into this world to free us from sin. But Christians still believe it is not possible to be free from sin and be sinless either because they have some sin in their life or they don't believe Christ can redeem them.

*Then Jesus said to those Jews who believed Him, **"If you abide in My word, you are My disciples indeed. And you shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free."** Jesus answered them, **"Most assuredly, I say to you, whoever commits sin is a slave of sin. And a slave does not abide in the house forever, but a son abides forever. Therefore if the Son makes you free, you shall be free indeed. (John 8:31-36)***

Jesus Christ said, if we abide in His word, we will know the truth and we will be set free. Being free from committing sins, we are no longer slave of sins.



So why do many Christians not free from their sins?

Knowing Christ

If we abide in His Word, we shall know the truth. We know that Christ is that truth (John 14:6). Knowing Christ is not the same as knowledge of Christ but it is much deeper.

*Now Adam **knew** Eve his wife, and she conceived and bore Cain, and said, "I have acquired a man from the LORD." (Gen 4:1)*

*I will **betroth** you to Me in faithfulness, And you shall **know** the LORD. (Hos 2:20)*

It is deeper than an intimate relationship between the husband and a wife. In other words, just like a good wife who knew everything about her husband and builds the house, we are called to know everything about our Lord and build His kingdom. As a bride of Christ, we must know what He likes, His dislikes, things that He gets angry about, things that He get sad, things that makes Him happy, knowing what His judgments and decisions will be etc – everything about Him. This is knowing Christ.

*Now by this we know that **we know Him**, if we **keep His commandments**. He who says, “I know Him,” and does not keep His commandments, is a liar, and the truth is not in him. (1John 2:3-4)*

How do you know that you know Him? If you obey His commandments. Hence, if we abiding in His word or obeying His commandments, we will know that we know Him.

Difficult Entry

If we abide in His words, we know the Truth who is Christ and He will set us free from sins. Sounds easy right?

*“Because **narrow is the gate and difficult is the way** which leads to life, and there are **few who find it**. (Matt 7:14)*

But it is not easy. Christ Himself said it is difficult and only a few will find it. Which is why many Christians struggle to enter and never find it. Which is also why many think it is impossible to be in sinless perfection.

*But Jesus looked at them and said to them, “With men this is impossible, but **with God all things are possible**.” (Matt 19:26)*

With God all things are possible, but we must obey Him. So, what did He told us to do? Cut off.

Cut Off

The reason why many are trying hard but never enter is because, they are not willing to leave the things that causes them to sin. These can even be part of things that are essential to our life but Jesus clearly told us to cut off everything that causes you to sin including our own body parts. That is how serious He is taking about and the importance of being holy and sinless.

*If your right eye causes you to sin, **pluck it out** and cast it from you; for it is more profitable for you that one of your members perish, than for your whole body to be cast into hell. And if your right hand causes you to sin, **cut it off** and cast it from you; for it is more profitable for you that one of your members perish, than for your whole body to be cast into hell. (Matt 5:29-30)*

*For there are eunuchs who were born thus from their mother's womb, and there are eunuchs who were made eunuchs by men, and there are eunuchs who have **made themselves eunuchs for the kingdom of heaven's sake**. He who is able to accept it, let him accept it." (Matt 19:12)*

Many tend to ignore these as only illustration. But truly He meant what He meant. We need to cut off the things that causes us to sin. If TV causes you to sin, throw it off. If internet causes you to sin, disconnect. If mobile causes you to sin, break it. If your job causes you to sin, resign. If your friend causes you to sin, keep away from him. If your wealth causes you to sin discard it. Jesus advises to even become a eunuch for the sake of kingdom of Heaven. This is where many Christians are failing.

Satan does not gives you a direct sin to commit. Rather, he sugar coats it with holiness or makes channels which you cannot cut off for they are too important in your life. TV and/or internet are important and it's has advantages, but what good it is if it becomes a channel for sin entering in your life? Similarly, identify the chains that are holding you to be slaves of sin and cut it off.

God can only call you and guide you to cut the chains that are holding you. He is not going to cut the things for you but you need to obey Him and cut off them yourself. This is exactly what Jesus said in His parable.

*"Again, the kingdom of heaven is like treasure hidden in a field, which a man found and hid; and for joy over it he goes and **sells all that he has** and buys that field. (Matt 13:44)*

*“Again, the kingdom of heaven is like a merchant seeking beautiful pearls, who, when he had found one pearl of great price, went and **sold all that he had** and bought it. (Matt 13:45-46)*

*“So likewise, whoever of you does not **forsake all that he has** cannot be My disciple. (Luke 14:33)*

*“He who finds his life will lose it, and he who **loses his life for My sake** will find it. (Matt 10:39)*

If you want kingdom of Heaven, it can cost you a lot to lose, from everything to even your life. God cannot set you free unless you are not willing to cut off the things that causes you to sin which may be too important in your life but for the sake of God.

This is exactly what Paul said.

What then? Shall we sin because we are not under law but under grace? Certainly not! Do you not know that to whom you present yourselves slaves to obey, you are that one's slaves whom you obey, whether of sin leading to death, or of obedience leading to righteousness? But God be thanked that though you were slaves of sin, yet you obeyed from the heart that form of doctrine to which you were delivered. And having been set free from sin, you became slaves of righteousness. (Rom 6:15-18)

If you want to be free from sin, you must obey Christ.

Deception

*If we say that we have fellowship with Him, and walk in darkness, we lie and do not practice the truth. But if we walk in the light as He is in the light, we have fellowship with one another, and the blood of Jesus Christ His Son cleanses us from all sin. If we say that **we have no sin**, we deceive ourselves,*

and the truth is not in us. If we confess our sins, He is faithful and just to forgive us our sins and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness. (1 John 1:6-9)

The biggest deception we often hear is, we all are sinners. You repeatedly hear this from those walking on the broad way leading to death and those who are slaves of sin. We were all sinful but after He had cleansed from all unrighteousness, we are to practice righteousness and walk in light – not sin and walk in darkness anymore.

*Afterward Jesus found him in the temple, and said to him, “See, you have been made well. **Sin no more**, lest a worse thing come upon you.” (John 5:14)*

*But your **iniquities** have **separated** you from your God; And your **sins** have **hidden His face** from you, So that He will not hear. (Isa 59:2)*

God is holy and He cannot tolerate your sin and still dwell with you. It is very important that we confess our sins and we sin no more.

Conclusion

If we abide in Christ’s word, we will know the truth who is Christ. Knowing Christ is deeper than an intimate relationship between the husband and a wife. We know that we know Him if we obey His commandments. Christ Himself said it is difficult and only a few will enter through narrow gate. We need to cut off the things that causes us to sin. By this, we will be able to obey Christ and free from committing sins. Thus we can no longer be slaves of sins.

*Whoever has been born of God **does not sin**, for His seed remains in him; and **he cannot sin**, because he has been born of God. (1John 3:9)*

Hence, we need to cut off everything that causes you to sin.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Deception of Love your Enemies

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Deception of Love your Enemies

God's love is saving us from the flames of hell and from His wrath. If we are to show God's love to others, we are to declare His judgments and the coming wrath of God.

*Matt 5:43-45 "You have heard that it was said, 'You shall love your neighbor and hate your enemy.' But I say to you, **love your enemies**, bless those who curse you, do good to those who hate you, and pray for those who spitefully use you and persecute you, that you may be **sons of your Father in heaven**; for He makes His sun rise on the evil and on the good, and sends rain on the just and on the unjust.*

*Matt 5:9 Blessed are the **peacemakers**, For they shall be called **sons of God**.*

*Luke 6:35-36 But **love your enemies**, do good, and lend, hoping for nothing in return; and your reward will be great, and you will be sons of the Most High. For He is kind to the unthankful and evil. Therefore **be merciful**, just as your Father also is merciful.*

Jesus Christ taught us to love our enemies for the sake of goodness of both the just and unjust. He calls us to be peacemakers and have mercy just as our Father in Heaven is also merciful. We need to discern

[affectionate and compassionate](#)

love. God loves His children affectionately but He is compassionate and ready to forgive any wicked person who is willing to turn to God. This is exactly how we need to reflect God.

Satan wants you to love more!

Satan also wants God's children to love more but to love the sons of the wicked one and God haters. Satan used Scripture to tempt Jesus Christ Himself. So does Satan today uses Christ's own words of 'love your enemies' in deceiving millions of Christians to love the wicked more affectionately so that Satan can cut off the relationship Christians have with God once they begin to have fellowship with the wicked. This is the same counsel used by Balaam.

So, what does God had to say?

2Chr 19:2b Should you help the wicked and love those who hate the LORD? Therefore the wrath of the LORD is upon you.

If you help the wicked and love those who hate the LORD, only His wrath of the LORD will be upon you. Satan wants God to have wrath of God upon His people.

Do not be deceived!

Make peace with your enemies for the sake of both just and unjust. Show mercy on the wicked but not help. Satan also wants God's children to love more but to love the sons of the wicked and God haters. Love your enemies not God's enemies. If you help the wicked and love those who hate God, the wrath of God will be upon you. Satan wants God to have His wrath upon you.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Orlando Shooting: A Warning from God!

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Orlando Shooting: A Warning from God!

The Orlando nightclub shooting, also known as the Orlando massacre, was a terrorist attack committed in the form of a mass shooting at an abominable location on the early morning of June 12, 2016. A total of 49 people were killed, along with the gunman, and 53 others were wounded inside the nightclub (Ref: [wiki](#)).



You shall therefore keep My statutes and My judgments, and shall not commit any of these abominations, either any of your own nation or any stranger who dwells among you (for all these abominations the men of the land have done, who were before you, and thus the land is defiled), lest the land vomit you out also when you defile it, as it vomited out the nations that were before you. For whoever commits any of these abominations,

the persons who commit them shall be cut off from among their people. Lev 18:26-29

Below are a few examples how God judges nations and the way land vomits it's inhabitants.

- God used Israel to judge Canaanites (Lev 18:27).
- God used Babylonians to judge Israel (Jer 21:4-5).
- God used Medes to judge Babylon (Isa 13:17-19).

God can use evil people and/or even terrorists to execute His judgement and the only way to escape His judgments is turning back to Jesus Christ by repenting of our sins and following His commandments.

It is indeed sad that God turned Sodom and Gomorrah to ashes by burning every single person alive and wiped out the entire world with a great flood – just like everyone is sad for the shooting that happened in Orlando, Florida. But the most saddest part is, even Christians neither knew God nor His judgments, so that they may turn back to God and live. Even if they do know, they fail to declare His judgments.

Ezek 9:4 and the LORD said to him, “Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and put a mark on the foreheads of the men who sigh and cry over all the abominations that are done within it.”

Only God's people who sigh and cry over all the abominations will be saved on the day when God visits the land for it's iniquity.

To know when the land will vomit its inhabitants, refer [Land Vomits its Inhabitants](#) and these events must serve as a warning for us to repent and turn back to God to escape His judgment.

It is also worth noting that there is prophecy of Dumitru Duduman on America that warns of Florida that one day it will burn (Ref: handofhelp.com)

Therefore, let us declare God's judgments and warn people who take the path of the pit, so that they may repent, turn towards God and live

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Land Vomits it's Inhabitants

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Land Vomits it's Inhabitants

There are laws for entire mankind which are a super set for the laws of Moses and the New Covenant. God expects all nations to follow these as a basic requirement. These are not just part of Mosaic law but every nation on earth must follow them if they want live in their own lands. For easy identification, we will refer them as 'Universal Law'.



Here we will look into the sins which are part of this Universal Law that will cause a land to vomit it's inhabitants, either pagan or Christian.

Universal Laws

Incest

None of you shall approach anyone who is near of kin to him, to uncover his nakedness: I am the LORD. The nakedness of your father or the nakedness of your mother you shall not uncover. She is your mother; you shall not uncover her nakedness. The nakedness of your father's wife you shall not uncover; it is your father's nakedness. The nakedness of your sister, the daughter of your father, or the daughter of your mother, whether born at home or elsewhere, their nakedness you shall not uncover. The nakedness of your son's daughter or your daughter's daughter, their nakedness you shall not uncover; for theirs is your own nakedness. The nakedness of your father's wife's daughter, begotten by your father—she is your sister—you shall not uncover her nakedness. You shall not uncover the nakedness of your father's sister; she is near of kin to your father. You shall not uncover the nakedness of your mother's sister, for she is near of kin to your mother. You shall not uncover the nakedness of your father's brother. You shall not approach his wife; she is your aunt. You shall not uncover the nakedness of your daughter-in-law—she is your son's wife—you shall not uncover her nakedness. You shall not uncover the nakedness of your brother's wife; it is your brother's nakedness. You shall not uncover the nakedness of a woman and her daughter, nor shall you take her son's daughter or her daughter's daughter, to uncover her nakedness. They are near of kin to her. It is wickedness. Lev 18:6-17

Incest is a grave sin. Bible gives a detailed near of kin list who are not supposed to be married. In other words, except cousin marriages, all other near of kin marriages within a family are incest. If a nation commits incest, the land will vomit it's inhabitants out.

Marrying Multiple Sisters

Nor shall you take a woman as a rival to her sister, to uncover her nakedness while the other is alive. Lev 18:18

If a man married two or more sisters from a same family it is against God. If a nation actively participates in allowing men to marry

multiple sisters of same family, then the land will vomit it's inhabitants out.

Sex during Mensuration

Also you shall not approach a woman to uncover her nakedness as long as she is in her customary impurity. Lev 18:19

It is forbidden to have sex when his wife is in her periods. If the people of a nation does this thing, they will be vomited out.

Adultery

Moreover you shall not lie carnally with your neighbor's wife, to defile yourself with her. Lev 18:20

Adultery is a grave sin. If people participate in adultery, the land they live in will vomit them out.

Killing Own Children

And you shall not let any of your descendants pass through the fire to Molech. nor shall you profane the name of your God: I am the LORD. Lev 18:21

Whether it s an ancient practice of child sacrifice or modern practice of abortion, killing their own child will cause the land to vomit those inhabitants.

Homosexuality

You shall not lie with a male as with a woman. It is an abomination. Lev 18:22

Just as in the days of Noah where sons of God went after strange flesh and as in the days of Sodom where homosexuality is widely practiced, today, the nations who once sent missionaries had become Sodom themselves ready to be overthrown and vomited by the land.

Bestiality

Nor shall you mate with any animal, to defile yourself with it. Nor shall any woman stand before an animal to mate with it. It is perversion. Lev 18:23

Bestiality is a grave sin. If people participate in bestiality, the land they live in will vomit them out.

Punishment

Do not defile yourselves with any of these things; for by all these the nations are defiled, which I am casting out before you. For the land is defiled; therefore I visit the punishment of its iniquity upon it, and the land vomits out its inhabitants. Lev 18:24-25

If you carefully notice, not all sins are included in this list. For example, idolatry is not included. While Idolatry is still a sin, it neither causes the land to vomit it's inhabitants nor God casts them out.

What is Vomiting?

Lev 18:26-28 'You shall therefore keep My statutes and My judgments, and shall not commit any of these abominations, either any of your own nation or any stranger who dwells among you (for all these abominations the men of the land have done, who were before you, and thus the land is defiled), lest the land vomit you out also when you defile it, as it vomited out the nations that were before you.

The Canaanites, the Hittites, the Amorites, the Perizzites, the Hivites and the Jebusites were killed, destroyed and invaded by Israel. The land of Canaan was defiled by the children of Canaan and the land vomited them out. Vomiting could mean, a nation being invaded, people moving out as asylum seekers, refugees, slaves, prisoners etc. It can either result from another nation or power or through natural disasters.

Threshold

Gen 15:16 "But in the fourth generation they shall return here, for the iniquity of the Amorites is not yet complete."

God is not using Israel to punish immediately but rather, He waits for 400 years until it becomes no longer bearable for the land to vomit of Amorites out. This is same for today's countries as well. When any group of people have these sins abound, God will wait until it is full so that He can wipe them out.

Conclusion

The following are to be avoided under Universal Laws for all nations, and if any group of people disobeys, the land which they live will be defiled and it will vomit them out.

1. Incest
2. Marrying Multiple Sisters
3. Sex during Mensuration
4. Adultery
5. Killing own Children
6. Homosexuality
7. Bestiality

These 7 laws are required to be followed by any group of people, either Christian or pagan, so that he can dwell safely in his land.

Deception of Abundance

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Deception of Abundance

Prosperity is being widely preached in Christianity today. While prosperity and abundance is a blessing to many Christians, it is not a promise given in the New Covenant. While most Christians ask for the blessings of abundance and treasures of this world, many does not know why abundance is given to them or what the bible commands them to follow after abundance is given or when the blessings of abundance becomes a sin.

Prov 28:20 A faithful man will abound with blessings, But he who hastens to be rich will not go unpunished.



Heart on Treasures

Matt 6:19-21 “Do not lay up for yourselves treasures on earth, where moth and rust destroy and where thieves break in and steal; but lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust destroys and where thieves do not break in and steal. For where your treasure is, there your heart will be also.

A direct command from Jesus is not to lay up treasures on earth because our heart will also be set on it. When Christ said 'treasures', He is mentioning the abundance and not referring to basic needs.

How many Christians today truly follow Christ by not laying up treasures on earth?

God's blessing of abundance or treasures are by themselves not a sin. However, it is hard for those who have them to enter the kingdom of Heaven.

*Mark 10:23-25 Then Jesus looked around and said to His disciples, "**How hard it is for those who have riches to enter the kingdom of God!**" And the disciples were astonished at His words. But Jesus answered again and said to them, "Children, how hard it is for those who trust in riches to enter the kingdom of God! It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle than for a rich man to enter the kingdom of God."*

Paul in his letter explains the problems of being rich.

*1Tim 6:7-10 For we brought nothing into this world, and it is certain we can carry nothing out. And having food and clothing, with these we shall be content. But those who desire to be **rich fall into temptation** and a snare, and into many **foolish and harmful lusts** which drown men in destruction and perdition. **For the love of money is a root of all kinds of evil**, for which some have strayed from the faith in their greediness, and pierced themselves through with many sorrows.*

Those who desire to be rich fall into temptations with foolish and harmful lusts. Even if they don't fall into temptations, Christ gave two important commandments to even enter into Kingdom of Heaven.

Christ's Commands

Mark 10:20-24 And he answered and said to Him, "Teacher, all these things I have kept from my youth." Then Jesus, looking at him, loved him, and said to him, "One thing you lack: Go your way, sell whatever you have and give to the poor, and you will have treasure in heaven; and come, take up the cross, and follow Me." But he was sad at this word, and went away sorrowful, for he had great possessions. Then Jesus looked around and said to His disciples, "How hard it is for those who have riches to enter the kingdom of God!" And the disciples were astonished at His words. But Jesus answered again and said to them, "Children, how hard it is for those who trust in riches to enter the kingdom of God!"

Luke 12:33-34 "Sell what you have and give alms; provide yourselves money bags which do not grow old, a treasure in the heavens that does not fail, where no thief approaches nor moth destroys. For where your treasure is, there your heart will be also.

Christ is not asking the rich man to sell all he had which is a bad translation or interpretation but rather asking him to have treasure in heaven rather than on earth. Treasures are the abundances we have and not the things we require to meet our basic needs. Christ teaches two important points which are required to enter Kingdom of Heaven.

- Not to trust in riches
- Must give to those who are in need

If you look into the conversation of the rich man with Christ, to enter kingdom of heaven, the rich man followed all commandments in the law yet he lacks one thing. He is required to sell his abundance and give it to the poor and to follow Him. But the rich wasn't willing to sell his abundant riches and help the poor but store all his abundance for himself. This is the sin of the rich man in the below Lazarus and the rich man parable and many rich Christians still have this sin being unable to enter kingdom of Heaven.

Sin of the Rich Man

Luke 16:19-22,25-31 “There was a certain rich man who was clothed in purple and fine linen and fared sumptuously every day. But there was a certain beggar named Lazarus, full of sores, who was laid at his gate, desiring to be fed with the crumbs which fell from the rich man’s table. Moreover the dogs came and licked his sores. So it was that the beggar died, and was carried by the angels to Abraham’s bosom. The rich man also died and was buried. . . . “But Abraham said, ‘Son, remember that in your lifetime you received your good things, and likewise Lazarus evil things; but now he is comforted and you are tormented. ‘And besides all this, between us and you there is a great gulf fixed, so that those who want to pass from here to you cannot, nor can those from there pass to us.’ Then he said, ‘I beg you therefore, father, that you would send him to my father’s house, for I have five brothers, that he may testify to them, lest they also come to this place of torment.’ Abraham said to him, **They have Moses and the prophets; let them hear them.**’ And he said, ‘No, father Abraham; but if one goes to them from the dead, they will repent.’ But he said to him, ‘If they do not hear Moses and the prophets, neither will they be persuaded though one rise from the dead.’

The rich man with all his abundance did not help the poor beggar at his gate.

Deut 15:7-8 If there is among you a poor man of your brethren, within any of the gates in your land which the LORD your God is giving you, you shall not harden your heart nor shut your hand from your poor brother, but you shall open your hand wide to him and willingly lend him sufficient for his need, whatever he needs.

Ezek 16:49 “Look, this was the iniquity of your sister Sodom: She and her daughter had pride, fullness of food, and

abundance of idleness; neither did she strengthen the hand of the poor and needy.

Helping a poor Israelite at the gates was a specific commandment in the law. Yet the rich man did not obey neither the law nor of the prophets.

*1 Tim 6:17-19 Command those who are rich in this present age not to be haughty, nor to trust in uncertain riches but in the living God, who gives us richly all things to enjoy. Let them do good, that they be rich in good works, **ready to give, willing to share**, storing up for themselves a good foundation for the time to come, that they may **lay hold on eternal life**.*

Ready to give and willing to share is required to lay hold on eternal life.

Luke 3:8-11 “Therefore bear fruits worthy of repentance, and do not begin to say to yourselves, ‘We have Abraham as our father.’ For I say to you that God is able to raise up children to Abraham from these stones. And even now the ax is laid to the root of the trees. Therefore every tree which does not bear good fruit is cut down and thrown into the fire.” So the people asked him, saying, “What shall we do then? He answered and said to them, “He who has two tunics, let him give to him who has none; and he who has food, let him do likewise.”

What does John preach to avoid being cut off? To give from our abundance to the poor. This is not a option but a requirement for us to bear good fruit. This is exactly what James taught when he said, faith without works is dead.

Giving to Reap More

Luke 21:1-4 And He looked up and saw the rich putting their gifts into the treasury, and He saw also a certain poor widow putting in two mites. So He said, “Truly I say to you that this poor

*widow has put in more than all; for all these out of their abundance have put in offerings for God, but she out of her poverty **put in all the livelihood that she had.***”

*Luke 18:28-30 Then Peter said, “See, we have **left all and followed You.**” So He said to them, “Assuredly, I say to you, there is no one who has left house or parents or brothers or wife or children, for the sake of the kingdom of God, who shall not receive many times more in this present time, and in the age to come eternal life.”*

The poor widow gave all she had for her livelihood and the disciples left all that they had and followed Christ. Jesus Christ did not ask us to give everything we have but only not to store our abundance to ourselves but to help the poor and needy. However, giving to God, no matter how little it is, if we sacrifice our own needs to help others, it is more in the sight of God and will reap a hundred fold in this age and in eternal life. Therefore, let us desire to reap more in eternal life and store treasures in heaven.

Conclusion

We are required to help the fellow poor and needy Christians either through the church or independently from our abundance. While helping poor and needy is important, giving to an unbeliever is not giving to God. Refer to

[Deception of Charity and Giving to God](#)

for a detailed explanation and Bible references. However, if an unbeliever is desperately in need of help, we must have compassion and save him.

Storing up treasures to ourselves and not helping a fellow believer in need is a sin. Neither they can enter kingdom of Heaven nor Eternal life is not for them. The abundance which God gives as a blessing is

actually to help others who are in need and not for our own luxury to store up treasures to ourselves.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Deception of Tithing

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Deception of Tithing

Tithing is now a financial income for many institutionalized churches. Blind Christians who have no idea of what tithing is, had been giving a tenth of their earnings all through their life thinking they give it to God. Here we will explore what tithing is, and if Christians had to follow it in the new covenant.

What is Tithe?



*Ezek 45:14 "The ordinance concerning oil, the bath of oil, is **one-tenth** of a bath from a kor. A kor is a homer or ten baths, for ten baths are a homer.*

Tithe means a tenth.

*Lev 27:30 'And all the **tithe of the land**, whether of the seed of the land or of the fruit of the tree, is the LORD's. It is holy to the*

LORD.

*Lev 27:32 'And concerning the **tithe of the herd or the flock**, of whatever passes under the rod, the tenth one shall be holy to the LORD.*

The law mentions a tenth of the produce of the land or earnings given to God as an offering.

Num 18:21-24 "Behold, I have given the children of Levi all the tithes in Israel as an inheritance in return for the work which they perform, the work of the tabernacle of meeting. "Hereafter the children of Israel shall not come near the tabernacle of meeting, lest they bear sin and die. But the Levites shall perform the work of the tabernacle of meeting, and they shall bear their iniquity; it shall be a statute forever, throughout your generations, that among the children of Israel they shall have no inheritance. For the tithes of the children of Israel, which they offer up as a heave offering to the LORD, I have given to the Levites as an inheritance; therefore I have said to them, 'Among the children of Israel they shall have no inheritance.' "

God had given the tithe of the children of Israel to the Levites as an inheritance according to the old covenant.

First Tithe

Gen 14:20 And blessed be God Most High, Who has delivered your enemies into your hand." And he gave him a tithe of all.

The first mention of tithe was given by Abraham to Melchizedek. While tithe is generally referring to the law, it simply means a tenth and Abraham gave a tenth of all he had to Melchizedek. It is important to understand Abraham was neither obliged nor instructed to provide any tithe. He gave out of his own freewill, a tenth of all he had. Hence, this is not the same as tithe in the law but a freewill offering which is a tenth of all he had.

Heb 7:4-5 Now consider how great this man was, to whom even the patriarch Abraham gave a tenth of the spoils. And indeed those who are of the sons of Levi, who receive the priesthood, have a commandment to receive tithes from the people according to the law, that is, from their brethren, though they have come from the loins of Abraham;

This is expanded by the author of Hebrews to show Christ was from the order of Melchizedek.

Tithe mentioned by Jesus

Matt 23:23 “Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you pay tithe of mint and anise and cummin, and have neglected the weightier matters of the law: justice and mercy and faith. These you ought to have done, without leaving the others undone.

Luke 11:42 “But woe to you Pharisees! For you tithe mint and rue and all manner of herbs, and pass by justice and the love of God. These you ought to have done, without leaving the others undone.

Is Jesus instructing Christians to follow tithing? No, but rather He is showing how scribes and Pharisees had left justice, mercy and faith which are the weightier matters and followed the lighter matters of the law like tithing. This is by no means Christ is suggesting Christians to follow tithing. It is like saying Christ was circumcised on the 8th day, so Christians must also be circumcised which was never instructed to gentile Christians.

Blind Christians

Many Christians are so blind that they are easily misled by institutionalized churches who actively preach that they are no longer under the law yet request tithe which is part of the law. Christians

need to wake up to understand that people who do service to God in churches are neither Levites nor priests. Nor does the new covenant believers part of an Israelite tribe to have tithe obligations. Neither do they have any inheritance with children of Jacob for them to offer tithe to a Levite.

In the new covenant, Christians don't have tithe but only freewill offering. It can be so little or everything you have but there are no obligations. However, when you have and you don't help your fellow Christian, you may end up in everlasting punishment.

Matt 25:44-46 "Then they also will answer Him, saying, 'Lord, when did we see You hungry or thirsty or a stranger or naked or sick or in prison, and did not minister to You? Then He will answer them, saying, 'Assuredly, I say to you, inasmuch as you did not do it to one of the least of these, you did not do it to Me.' And these will go away into everlasting punishment, but the righteous into eternal life."

Hence, there is no such thing as tithe in the new covenant.

Matt 19:21 Jesus said to him, "If you want to be perfect, go, sell what you have and give to the poor, and you will have treasure in heaven; and come, follow Me."

Jesus also said, if we want to be perfect, sell what we have and give it to the poor and follow Christ. This is not suggesting selling everything and become poor but rather selling our 'treasures' which are in earth and giving to poor so that we have treasures in heaven. The treasures refer to our abundance which we must sell and give it to the poor.

Also, giving to some needy unbeliever is not the same as giving to God. Refer to

[Deception of Charity and Giving to God](#)

for more details. Just because someone is doing God's work does not mean we must provide any offering and make him or her super rich but rather, we must provide help and support to all fellow poor and needy Christians and have compassion to even enemies and unbelievers.

Conclusion

- Tithe is only for the tribes of Israel who had give it to Levites
- Tithe is an old covenant law and Christians are not under it.
- Blind Christians are misled by institutionalized churches for monetary benefits.
- New Covenant preaches to help fellow Christian brothers and sisters and does not set any value or percentage on earnings.
- We must sell our abundance and treasures to help the fellow poor and needy Christians so that we become perfect before God.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Who are Seraphim and Cherubim?

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Who are Seraphim and Cherubim?

One of the most mysterious creatures in the Bible we come across is the seraphim and cherubim. A visual illustration of how they are presented is bizzare and unimaginable. In this blog, we will investigate into what these seraphim and cherubim are.

Seraphim

Below is the best picture I can find for the correct representation for Seraphim.

*Isa 6:1-3 In the year that King Uzziah died, I saw the Lord sitting on a throne, high and lifted up, and the train of His robe filled the temple. Above it stood **seraphim**; each one had **six wings**: with two he covered **his face**, with two he covered **his feet**, and with two he flew. And one cried to another and said: "Holy, holy, holy is the LORD of hosts; The whole earth is full of His glory!"*

Digging a little deeper, we will soon notice that Seraphim are serpents. Isaiah 6 is not the only place Seraphim occurs. It also appears in several other places and on all those places, they are mentioned as fiery serpents. However, here in Isaiah 6, the word is merely transliterated but actually represents a serpent.

Num 21:8 And Moses prayed to the Lord for the people; and the Lord said to Moses, Make thee a serpent, and put it on a signal-

staff; and it shall come to pass that whenever a serpent shall bite a man, every one so bitten that looks upon it shall live (LXX).

Num 21:8 Then the LORD said to Moses, “Make a fiery serpent, and set it on a pole; and it shall be that everyone who is bitten, when he looks at it, shall live.”

In the above passage, serpent, fiery serpent – all refer to the same Hebrew word Seraph. Seraphim is plural for Seraph.

Edit: I was told that Seraph simply means burning and does not mean serpent as I posted in this blog. Hence, I re-investigated this to correct if I had erred. However, the more I investigated, the more I can see clearly, Seraph means serpent. Below are two good examples.

*Num 21:8-9 Then the LORD said to Moses, “Make a fiery [H8314 שָׂרָף **saraph**], and set it on a pole; and it shall be that everyone who is bitten, when he looks at it, shall live.” So Moses made a bronze [H5175 נָחָשׁ **nachash – serpent**], and put it on a pole; and so it was, if a serpent had bitten anyone, when he looked at the bronze serpent, he lived.*

As you can clearly see, God is asking Moses to create a Saraph and set it on the pole. Moses interprets it can makes a Nachash and set it on the pole.

*Isa 14:29 “Do not rejoice, all you of Philistia, Because the rod that struck you is broken; For out of the serpent’s [H5175 נָחָשׁ **nachash – serpent**] roots will come forth a viper, And its offspring will be a fiery flying serpent [H8314 שָׂרָף **saraph**].*

We can also see Saraph used as a word for serpent in the book of Isaiah itself. In the last part of the above verse – fiery flying serpent, there are only two Hebrew words for flying and Saraph. If Saraph means just burning, then it simply means flying burning. However, the meaning is very obvious that Saraph is a word for serpent.

Cherubim

Gen 3:24 So He drove out the man; and He placed cherubim at the east of the garden of Eden, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to guard the way to the tree of life.

The first occurrence of Cherubim was in Genesis when God placed them at the east of the garden to guard the way to tree of life. Hence, cherubim were given a role to guard.

Exod 25:18 “And you shall make two cherubim of gold; of hammered work you shall make them at the two ends of the mercy seat.

Cherubim were made at the ends of the mercy seat which was placed on top of the ark of the covenant.

1Sam 4:4 So the people sent to Shiloh, that they might bring from there the ark of the covenant of the LORD of hosts, who dwells between the cherubim. And the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, were there with the ark of the covenant of God.

2Sam 6:2 And David arose and went with all the people who were with him from Baale Judah to bring up from there the ark of God, whose name is called by the Name, the LORD of Hosts, who dwells between the cherubim.

2Kgs 19:15 Then Hezekiah prayed before the LORD, and said: “O LORD God of Israel, the One who dwells between the cherubim, You are God, You alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth. You have made heaven and earth.

During the period of Samuel, David and Hezekiah, the dwelling place of God is generally expressed as between the cherubim referring to the mercy seat above the ark of the covenant.

Heb 9:5 and above it were the cherubim of glory overshadowing the mercy seat. Of these things we cannot now speak in detail.

This is again echoed in the book of Hebrews. Even though it doesn't describe in detail in Hebrews, Cherubim are mentioned for glory.

Ezek 10:2 Then He spoke to the man clothed with linen, and said, "Go in among the wheels, under the cherub, fill your hands with coals of fire from among the cherubim, and scatter them over the city." And he went in as I watched.

Cherubim are also mentioned in the visions of Ezekiel when describing the glory of God.

Ezek 1:5-8 Also from within it came the likeness of four living creatures. And this was their appearance: they had the likeness of a man. Each one had four faces, and each one had four wings. Their legs were straight, and the soles of their feet were like the soles of calves' feet. They sparkled like the color of burnished bronze. The hands of a man were under their wings on their four sides; and each of the four had faces and wings.

Ezek 10:20 This is the living creature I saw under the God of Israel by the River Chebar, and I knew they were cherubim.

The above is how the four living creatures are described in the book of Ezekiel.

Rev 4:7-8 The first living creature was like a lion, the second living creature like a calf, the third living creature had a face like a man, and the fourth living creature was like a flying eagle. The four living creatures, each having six wings, were full of eyes around and within. And they do not rest day or night, saying: "Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, Who was and is and is to come!"

The above is how the four living creatures around God's throne are described in Revelation. John however, never mentioned that these 4 living creatures are Cherubim.

The Cherubim placed in the ends of the mercy seat and also in Solomon's temple had only two wings and no detailed description of them is mentioned.

Cherubim have the following characteristics:

- They seem to have different shapes.
- They always have shapes associated with ox, lion, eagle and man.
- They have different counts of wings.
- They had a role of guarding and praising God day and night.

What are we supposed to do with these creatures? What do they represent? Are they literal or metaphorical? If metaphorical, what metaphors do they represent? These are the many questions that arise to us.

Cherubim are not unique to Bible

It is also equally important to understand that cherubim are not unique to the Bible. This is similar to the word Hades which is referring to Sheol of Hebrew.

Hades was the ancient Greek chthonic god of the underworld, which eventually took his name. ([wiki](#))

While Tartarus is not considered to be directly a part of the underworld, it is described as being as far beneath the underworld as the earth is beneath the sky. It is so dark that the "night is poured around it in three rows like a collar round the neck, while above it grow the roots of the earth and of the unharvested sea ([wiki](#)).

Just because Peter used the word Tartaros and other New Testament authors used Hades, does it mean Tartaros and Hades as in their original meaning is true? Absolutely not!

*1Cor 15:55 “O Death, where is your sting? O **Hades**, where is your victory?”*

*Hos 13:14 “I will ransom them from the power of the grave; I will redeem them from death. O Death, I will be your plagues! O **Grave (Sheol)**, I will be your destruction! Pity is hidden from My eyes.”*

*Hos 13:14 I will deliver them out of the power of Hades, and will redeem them from death: where is thy penalty, O death? O **Hades**, where is thy sting? comfort is hidden from mine eyes (LXX).*

We can also see another example from Peter’s sermon in the book of Acts.

*Ps 16:10 For You will not leave my soul in **Sheol**, Nor will You allow Your Holy One to see corruption.*

*Acts 2:31 “he, foreseeing this, spoke concerning the resurrection of the Christ, that His soul was not left in **Hades**, nor did His flesh see corruption.*

As you can see, Sheol in Hebrew is translated into Hades in Greek, so that the Greek speaking population can understand and relate it. But Sheol is neither Hades nor does Bible acknowledge the true meaning of Hades or it’s deity. This is same for words in other cultures used in the Bible to represent which people can understand and relate it but may not represent the true meaning of it. This is exactly the case with Cherubim.

The origin of the symbolic cherub antedates history, and points to the time when man began to shape his ideas of supernatural powers by mystic forms, especially the combination of parts of the strongest animals of land and air (the lion and the eagle), which resulted in the numerous grotesque figures in Middle Eastern lore and architecture. One of these is the Babylonian lamassu, a protective spirit with a sphinx-like form, possessing

*the wings of an eagle, the body of a lion, and the head of a king.
This was adopted largely in Phoenicia ([wiki](#)).*

What do these creatures represent? They are representing the likeness of glory. This is well explained by Ezekiel when he sums up his vision about God.

Ezek 1:28b ... This was the appearance of the likeness of the glory of the LORD.

Another way to directly explain is to ask ourselves if God is seated on the throne. Is God's throne literal or metaphorical? We know it is metaphorical because God is Spirit and Heaven is His throne. However, throne here is used for us to relate a King and His absolute authority. Today we don't have many monarchs who have absolute authority like in those days, nor can we relate God to a King where parliament has the authority.

We see the same symbolism in the book of Revelation.

Rev 5:6-8 And I looked, and behold, in the midst of the throne and of the four living creatures, and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb as though it had been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God sent out into all the earth. Then He came and took the scroll out of the right hand of Him who sat on the throne. Now when He had taken the scroll, the four living creatures and the twenty-four elders fell down before the Lamb, each having a harp, and golden bowls full of incense, which are the prayers of the saints.

In the same vision of John where the four living creatures similar to the vision of Ezekiel, Jesus Christ is also shown as symbol.

The above slain Lamb having 7 eyes and 7 horns represent our Lord Jesus Christ in the vision. If Jesus Christ is represented using a strange symbol, why not the Cherubim?

*Num 23:22 God brings them out of Egypt; He has strength like a wild **ox**.*

*Exod 19:4 'You have seen what I did to the Egyptians, and how I bore you on **eagles' wings** and brought you to Myself. ... Deut 32:11-12 As an **eagle** stirs up its nest, Hovers over its young, Spreading out its wings, taking them up, Carrying them on its **wings**, So the LORD alone led him, And there was no foreign god with him. ... Prov 23:5 Will you set your eyes on that which is not? For riches certainly make themselves wings; They **fly away like an eagle** toward heaven. ... Lam 4:19a Our pursuers were **swifter** Than the eagles of the heavens.*

*Num 23:24 Look, a people rises like a lioness, And lifts itself up like a **lion**; It shall not lie down until it devours the prey, And drinks the blood of the slain." ... Prov 30:30 A lion, which is **mighty** among beasts And does not turn away from any; ... Amos 3:8 A lion has roared! Who will not fear? The Lord GOD has spoken! Who can but prophesy?*

*Gen 1:27 So God created **man** in His **own image**; in the image of God He created him; male and female He created them.*

Cherubim were used as symbols to represent glory of God where

- OX represents strength. This is how God brought the Israelite people out of Egypt. The strength of God is compared to the strength of a wild ox.
- LION represents might. This is how God made the Israelite people after redeeming them from slavery. God Himself compares His words to the roar of a lion. Jesus Christ is also called the Lion of Judah.
- EAGLE represents how it fly swiftly towards the sky. This is how God made the Israelite people come out of Egypt.
- MAN represents the image of God, knowing good and evil.

The combination of ox, lion, eagle and man represents a powerful symbol of God's glory in ancient Israel and this is how God showed

the likeness of His glory to His prophets in visions.

The Lion of St Mark in Venice is a good example. It represents the evangelist St Mark, pictured in the form of a winged lion, is the symbol of the city of Venice and formerly of the Republic of Venice. This symbolism went out of use in recent times because, knowledge had increased and we no longer admire the strength of these animals anymore, nor compare them any longer. However, this imagery and idea still exists in forms of humans with super powers in comics etc.

Conclusion

Seraphim and cherubim are symbols of might, strength, swiftness and knowledge which are not literal but metaphorical used to represent with the likeness of the glory of God. They are not angels, nor referred anywhere as angels. Seraphim and cherubim do have wings. But angels in the Bible never had wings and they literally appeared, ate and walked in this world (e.g., during the time of Abraham, Lot and Sodom).

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Birth Pains for New Creation

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Birth Pains for New Creation

Bible uses several terms like born again, born of Spirit, born of God, new creation, new man but all refer the same.



*John 3:3 Jesus answered and said to him, “Most assuredly, I say to you, unless one is born again, he **cannot see the kingdom of God.**” ... v5 Jesus answered, “Most assuredly, I say to you, unless one is born of water and the Spirit, he **cannot enter the kingdom of God.***

Being born again is so important that it is even a requirement to enter kingdom of God. Please refer to

[this blog](#)

to know who can enter, inherit and be thrust out from Kingdom of God.

Born Again Deception

While the importance of being born again is widely known, the true meaning of what it means to be born again is diluted and many are even deceived.

*2Cor 5:17 Therefore, if anyone is in Christ, he is a new creation; **old things have passed away**; behold, **all things** have become new.*

*1John 3:9 Whoever has been born of God **does not sin**, for His seed remains in him; and he **cannot sin**, because he has been born of God.*

Until our old things have passed away and have a transformed heart that cannot sin, that person is not born again. This does not mean a born again person will never sin or fall away. But being born again is the state of the transformed heart that has a strong aversion towards sin which makes it impossible to do it.

2Pet 2:20-22 For if, after they have escaped the pollutions of the world through the knowledge of the Lord and Savior Jesus Christ, they are again entangled in them and overcome, the latter end is worse for them than the beginning. For it would have been better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than having known it, to turn from the holy commandment delivered to them. But it has happened to them according to the true proverb: "A dog returns to his own vomit," and, "a sow, having washed, to her wallowing in the mire."

For a born again person, doing sin will be like eating his/her own vomit like a dog or swimming in the dirty ditch like a pig. If you don't feel that level of aversion towards sin but still have struggle with the lusts of the world and enjoy the vomit and the dirty ditch in your heart, then you are still in labor pains and the new creation which is born of Spirit is not yet.

*Luke 13:23-24 Then one said to Him, “Lord, are there few who are **saved**?” And He said to them, **Strive to enter through the narrow gate**, for many, I say to you, will seek to enter and will not be able.*

*Matt 7:13 “Enter by the narrow gate; for wide is the gate and broad is the way that leads to destruction, and there are many who go in by it. Because **narrow is the gate and difficult is the way which leads to life**, and there are **few who find it**.*

You may honestly seek to enter through the narrow gate by putting a good fight against sin and think to yourself as born again. But, putting a good fight against sin is not enough. You must actually overcome sin and enter into the narrow gate to get life. Jesus is never going to pull you into that narrow gate or force you through that difficult path. You, I mean, only you with your own free-will must strive to enter through the narrow gate and you will find life and be saved only “after” entering it.

No Magic Transformations

Some Christians believe once they are born again, their heart is magically transformed by God but that is not what the Bible teaches.

*Ezek 11:19-21 “Then **I will give them one heart, and I will put a new spirit** within them, and take the stony heart out of their flesh, and give them a heart of flesh, that they may walk in My statutes and keep My judgments and do them; and they shall be My people, and I will be their God. **But as for those whose hearts follow the desire for their detestable things and their abominations**, I will recompense their deeds on their own heads,” says the Lord GOD.*

To whom will God take the stony heart and give a heart of flesh and a new spirit? To those whose heart do not follow the desire for detestable and abominations. God is not magically transforming your sinful heart but rather, the new heart and new spirit is the end result

for them whose heart do not follow the detestable and abominable things.

*Ezek 24:13 In your filthiness is lewdness. **Because I have cleansed you, and you were not cleansed, You will not be cleansed of your filthiness anymore, Till I have caused My fury to rest upon you.***

Further, God can cleanse you, but if you still remain in your filthiness without becoming clean, you will not be cleansed from your filthiness anymore but His fury will rest upon you.

*John 8:31-36 Then Jesus said to those Jews who believed Him, “If you **abide in My word**, you are My disciples indeed. And you shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free.” They answered Him, “We are Abraham’s descendants, and have never been in bondage to anyone. How can You say, ‘You will be made free’?” Jesus answered them, “Most assuredly, I say to you, **whoever commits sin is a slave of sin. And a slave does not abide in the house forever, but a son abides forever.** Therefore if the Son makes you free, you shall be free indeed.*

Jesus also explains there is no magical transformation. It is the responsibility of each Christian who believes in Jesus Christ to abide in His word and not commit any sin. This is how the Christ makes you free. As you see, there is no magical transformation as many modern preachers preach.

Labor Pains of New Creation

Kingdom of heaven comes with a great cost. How far you are willing to pay that cost shows whether you will enter it.

*Mark 10:24b But Jesus answered again and said to them, “Children, **how hard** it is for those who trust in riches to enter the **kingdom of God!***

Matt 13:44 “Again, the kingdom of heaven is like treasure hidden in a field, which a man found and hid; and for joy over it he goes and sells all that he has and buys that field.

Matt 13:45-46 “Again, the kingdom of heaven is like a merchant seeking beautiful pearls, who, when he had found one pearl of great price, went and sold all that he had and bought it.

Kingdom of heaven comes with a great cost. It can cost you your entire wealth in exchange for being born again so that you can enter kingdom of God.

*Matt 5:29-30 “If your right eye causes you to sin, pluck it out and cast it from you; for it is more profitable for you that one of your members perish, than for your whole body to be cast into hell. And if your right hand causes you to sin, cut it off and cast it from you; for it is **more profitable for you that one of your members perish**, than for your whole body to be cast into hell.*

*Luke 9:23-24 Then He said to them all, “If anyone desires to come after Me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross daily, and follow Me. For whoever desires to save his life will lose it, but **whoever loses his life for My sake will save it.***

Being born again can even cost your own life.

It can cost you to cast away all things that causes you to sin and remove any stumbling block for holiness and righteousness.

*Luke 14:26-27 “If anyone comes to Me and **does not hate** his father and mother, wife and children, brothers and sisters, yes, and his own life also, he cannot be My disciple. And whoever does not bear his cross and come after Me cannot be My disciple. ... v33 “So likewise, whoever of you does not forsake all that he has cannot be My disciple.*

*Matt 10:37-39 “He who **loves** father or mother **more than Me is not worthy of Me.** And he who loves son or daughter more than*

Me is not worthy of Me. And he who does not take his cross and follow after Me is not worthy of Me. He who finds his life will lose it, and he who loses his life for My sake will find it.

To be born again by following Christ and enter kingdom of God can cost you your relationship with your own relatives and even to hate them if they are a stumbling block to love God more.

It is not easy to enter the narrow gate and walk in the path of difficulty that leads to life. To cast away everything that cause you to sin or remove stumbling blocks that is taking you away from God is indeed a struggle with birth pains. This can be your television, internet, movies, mobile, games, job, even relationships. Until you remove every stumbling block that comes in-between you can God, you cannot be born again. But the end result of those struggle of labor pains is the birth of a new creation which is born of Spirit. Do not be deceived that are born again and yet struggling with sin. Christ warns to cut off even if it is your own hand or eye to enter kingdom of God.

Conclusion

- To enter kingdom of God, you must be born again.
- You must overcome sin and enter into the narrow gate to get life. Jesus is never going to pull you into that narrow gate or force you to walk through difficult path that leads to life. It is your responsibility.
- God is not magically transforming your sinful heart but rather, the new heart and new spirit is the end result for them whose heart do not follow the detestable and abominable things.
- Until you remove every stumbling block that comes in-between you can God, you cannot be born again. But the end result of those struggle of labor pains is the birth of a new creation which is born of Spirit.

Only when someone is truly born again, God can work through them and use his dish whose inside is clean.

*John 3:8 “The **wind blows where it wishes**, and you hear the sound of it, but cannot tell where it comes from and where it goes. So is everyone who is **born of the Spirit.**”*

*Eccl 11:5 As **you do not know what is the way of the wind**, Or how the bones grow in the womb of her who is with child, So you do not know the **works of God** who makes everything.*

Just as we do not know the way of the wind which is compared to the works of God, so will God work through everyone who is born of the Spirit.

Is God happy to be with you in every thought that comes in your heart? Let your birth pain of struggle with sin be over soon and let you become a new creation born of Spirit who cannot sin. Cast away everything that causes you to sin or comes in-between you and God. Repent now!

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Progressive Sanctification of Satan

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Progressive Sanctification of Satan

Progressive sanctification is a daily dealing with our sins and growth in holiness. It gradually separates the people of God from the world and makes them more and more like Jesus Christ. While sounds good, it is a deception and a lie from the pit.

Christ did not teach progressive sanctification

Rev 3:4-5 “You have a few names even in Sardis who have not defiled their garments; and they shall walk with Me in white, for they are worthy. He who overcomes shall be clothed in white garments, and I will not blot out his name from the Book of Life; but I will confess his name before My Father and before His angels.

Satan wants to give you a false confidence that you are saved while you slowly deal with your sins.

- How much sins do you had to deal with before your garments become white for Christ to not blot your name from the Book of Life? – all sins
- If you still have some sins to deal with in your progressive path to holiness, are your garments white? – no

As you see, there is no progressive sanctification. Either you live a sinful life or you live holy. Either your garments are defiled or your

garments are white. When we come into Christ, we are washed by His blood and our garments are made white. It is now our responsibility to maintain the garment to be white without defiling it until His return.

There is no slow washing of your garments to become whiter and whiter or slowing progressing towards holiness.

You need to clean your inside



*Matt 23:25 "Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you cleanse the outside of the cup and dish, but inside they are full of extortion and self-indulgence. Blind Pharisee, **first cleanse the inside of the cup and dish**, that the outside of them may be clean also.*

Cleaning the inside of our hearts is not the same as washing our sins through His blood. The inner cleansing of our heart is what the New Covenant is all about transforming from within. Until you are completely transformed, you are not a new creation. Just as He spoke to scribes and Pharisees, Christ is asking us to clean the inside which is a transformation in the heart. It is your own decision of godly sorrow which leads to repentance, following Christ and not sinning any more. If you being a dust not willing to pour a drink inside a dirty vessel and drink, how can you expect God to dwell within you when you have uncleanness inside?

Deut 23:14 "For the LORD your God walks in the midst of your camp, to deliver you and give your enemies over to you; therefore your camp shall be holy, that He may see no unclean thing among you, and turn away from you.

God cannot tolerate uncleanness. He will turn away if you have uncleanness inside just like God turn away if any uncleanness was found in the camp of Israelite.

Gal 5:9 A little leaven leavens the whole lump.

There is no progressive cleaning of the inside of your cup. A little uncleanness still makes it unclean. As long as there is uncleanness, God cannot dwell with uncleanness for He is holy.

New Covenant Misunderstood

Heb 10:16-17 "This is the covenant that I will make with them after those days, says the LORD: I will put My laws into their hearts, and in their minds I will write them," then He adds, "Their sins and their lawless deeds I will remember no more."

New Covenant is the most misunderstood in today's churches. Because it is said that God will put His laws into our hearts, it is often misunderstood that it is completely His work and not us.

Matt 5:21-22 "You have heard that it was said to those of old, 'You shall not murder, and whoever murders will be in danger of the judgment.' But I say to you that whoever is angry with his brother without a cause shall be in danger of the judgment. And whoever says to his brother, 'Raca!' shall be in danger of the council. But whoever says, 'You fool!' shall be in danger of hell fire.

Matt 5:27-29 "You have heard that it was said to those of old, 'You shall not commit adultery.' But I say to you that whoever looks at a woman to lust for her has already committed adultery

with her in his heart. If your right eye causes you to sin, pluck it out and cast it from you; for it is more profitable for you that one of your members perish, than for your whole body to be cast into hell.

Do not murder is written in stone but anger without cause comes from within our hearts where the law of God is written, and we are in danger of judgment if we pursue those thoughts. Do not commit adultery is written in stone but lust comes from within our heart where the law of God is written, and we are in danger of hell fire if we pursue with those thoughts. Similarly, love one another must come from within our hearts. This is exactly what New Covenant is all about. The transformation is at the heart, a new creation.

*2Cor 5:17 Therefore, if anyone is in Christ, he is a new creation; **old things have passed away**; behold, all things have become new.*

How much of our old things need to pass away before we become new creation?- all

When we come into Christ, He creates a new covenant with us and His laws written in our hearts, just like God created the old covenant with Israel and the laws written in stone. Because the laws are written in our hearts, and had put His Spirit within us, we know exactly what is right thing to do when evil thoughts spring from within our hearts and He convicts our conscience if we are pursuing in the wrong path against God. Obeying or disobeying the Holy Spirit is entirely up to us. God never forces us into holiness or righteousness.

Amos 3:3 Can two walk together, unless they are agreed?

There is no such thing obeying the Holy Spirit partially and progressing towards obeying Him fully.

Acts 5:3 But Peter said, "Ananias, why has Satan filled your heart to lie to the Holy Spirit and keep back part of the price of the land for yourself?"

Either you obey Him and live or disobey Him to lie like Ananias and die.

Deception of Sinfulness after forgiven

1John 1:7-10 But if we walk in the light as He is in the light, we have fellowship with one another, and the blood of Jesus Christ His Son cleanses us from all sin. If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us. If we confess our sins, He is faithful and just to forgive us our sins and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness. If we say that we have not sinned, we make Him a liar, and His word is not in us.

The church generally teaches that a man cannot live without sinning., meaning, he is always prone to sin and will always sin. This is a lie from the pit. Christ came as a normal man and yet lived sinless leaving His own life as an example for us to follow. If you come to Christ confessing your sins and He cleansed from all the unrighteousness you did, why are you still not sinless? Christ don't clean you in installments.

Do not follow teachers who compare their own lives to give their own doctrines. Follow Christ and His doctrine.

Conclusion

If you are still in the world with bondage to some sins, you are not yet free. First, you need to disobey sin so that you are no longer a slave of sin and obey righteousness.

Rom 6:16 Do you not know that to whom you present yourselves slaves to obey, you are that one's slaves whom you obey, whether of sin leading to death, or of obedience leading to righteousness?

You cannot obey sin to be a slave of it and then progressively continue towards becoming righteousness. As long as you obey sin, you are a slave of it and you are leading towards death not towards holiness. Progressive sanctification is a lie from Satan to give a false perspective where the sinner will have a false comfort of growing towards holiness while being a slave to sin they are lead towards death. Do not be deceived! Repent Now!

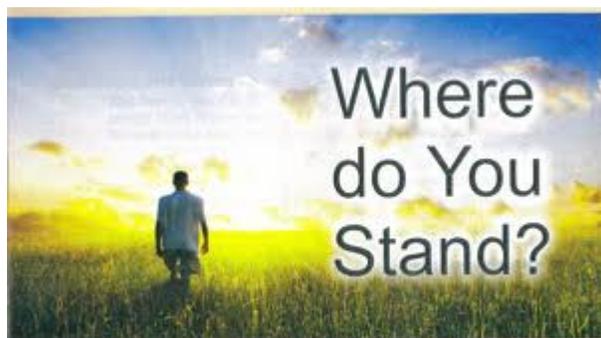
| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

You choose your predestined curse to be your greatest blessing

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

You choose your predestined curse to be your greatest blessing

It is important for every Christian to understand that we [choose our predestination](#). The choice we make today will change how we are predestined by God long before we are born. In this blog, we see how God fulfills what was predestined, even if it is a curse, to become the greatest blessing ever received if we stand with Him.



Levi & Simeon's Curse

Gen 49:5-7 "Simeon and Levi are brothers; Instruments of cruelty are in their dwelling place. Let not my soul enter their council; Let not my honor be united to their assembly; For in their anger they slew a man, And in their self-will they

hamstrung an ox. Cursed be their anger, for it is fierce; And their wrath, for it is cruel! I will divide them in Jacob And scatter them in Israel.

Jacob before he died, prophesied what shall befall to his children in the last days. To Simeon and Levi, it's real bad news.

- Let not my soul enter their council
- Let not my honor be united to their assembly
- I will divide them in Jacob And scatter them in Israel.

Levi and Simeon were predestined to have the above curses before his descendants who will inherit the land were even born. It is such a tragedy.

Levi's Choice Changes the Predestined Curse into a Blessing

*Exod 32:27-29 And he said to them, "Thus says the LORD God of Israel: 'Let every man put his sword on his side, and go in and out from entrance to entrance throughout the camp, and let every man kill his brother, every man his companion, and every man his neighbor.' " So the sons of Levi did according to the word of Moses. And about three thousand men of the people fell that day. Then Moses said, "Consecrate yourselves today to the LORD, that He may bestow on you a **blessing** this day, for every man has opposed his son and his brother."*

Levi's choice of standing with the Lord and not worshiping the idols with their brothers changed the predestined curse into a great blessing. So, what is this blessing? It's the same curse Jacob prophesied.

Let not my soul enter their council:

Deut 27:9-10 Then Moses and the priests, the Levites, spoke to all Israel, saying, "Take heed and listen, O Israel: This day you have become the people of the LORD your God. Therefore you shall obey the voice of the LORD your God, and observe His commandments and His statutes which I command you today."

The curse is indeed true and none of Levi's brothers listen the council of Levi. But every tribe in Israel had to listen the council of God which was through Levi.

Let not my honor be united to their assembly

Num 8:14 "Thus you shall separate the Levites from among the children of Israel, and the Levites shall be Mine."

The curse is indeed true that none of honor of Levi's brothers can be united to Levites. The Levites received a honor of becoming God's – a honor his brothers could neither attain nor be united to their assembly.

I will divide them in Jacob And scatter them in Israel.

Deut 18:1-2 "The priests, the Levites—all the tribe of Levi—shall have no part nor inheritance with Israel; they shall eat the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and His portion. Therefore they shall have no inheritance among their brethren; the LORD is their inheritance, as He said to them."

Num 35:2 "Command the children of Israel that they give the Levites cities to dwell in from the inheritance of their possession, and you shall also give the Levites common-land around the cities."

The curse is true that the Levites were divided and scattered in Israel and never received an inheritance. But they received an inheritance

far beyond any of his brothers could imagine – God Himself becoming an inheritance to Levites and they can dwell all over the inheritance of his brothers.

Simeon's Choice retains Predestined Curse

Josh 19:9 The inheritance of the children of Simeon was included in the share of the children of Judah, for the share of the children of Judah was too much for them. Therefore the children of Simeon had their inheritance within the inheritance of that people.

Simeon on the other hand didn't make the choice to stand with God and their inheritance was absorbed into Judah, fulfilling a predestined curse.

Josh 19:2 They (Simeon) had in their inheritance Beersheba (Sheba), Moladah,

*1Kgs 19:3 And when he saw that, he arose and ran for his life, and went to **Beersheba, which belongs to Judah**, and left his servant there.*

For example, Beersheba was an inheritance to Simeon which became Judah's inheritance.

Predestined Curse or Blessing?

Levites were predestined to be cursed. Yet, their choice of standing with God made God to stand with them, and gave Himself to be an inheritance to Levites and fulfilled every word of what was predestined, to become their greatest blessing.

When we make the choice of standing with God even if we had to forsake our friends, relatives, wealth, job for the sake of God, every curse predestined upon us long before we were born will come

to pass but as a blessing far beyond we can imagine. Are you choosing to stand with God? Repent now!

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Choice of Predestination

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Choice of Predestination

Predestination and freewill had been an on-going debate in today's churches. Some churches believe in predestination, some in choices but yet some believe in parts of each. We all know God search the heart and test the mind. He gives to every man according to his ways.

Jer 17:10 I, the LORD, search the heart, I test the mind, Even to give every man according to his ways, According to the fruit of his doings.

He rewards the good and punishes the evil. We tend to believe that the cause of what we do is followed by the effect of what we receive from God. It is indeed true and no doubt about it. However, the Bible repeatedly shows the effect sometime precedes cause. In other words, the blessings or curses are given to you even before you did anything, but will receive them upon yourself only after you chose to receive them.

To fully understand, let me give an example:



“A man got stuck on a remote highway with no water or fuel and no one usually travels on the route he took. He is in extreme thirst and the nearest help is more than 100 kilometers on either side and will take more than an hour to reach. Realizing that he will die in the next few minute of extreme thirst and heat, he prayed earnestly and the moment he finished praying, a car approached, gave him water and fuel. He continued his journey happily praising God for what He did by answering his prayer”.

The story is similar to a testimony but there are some hidden truths we often fail to unwrap. When he know there cannot be any help, he still had faith and called upon God and He promptly came to his aid. So, when did God started the process of helping the man? Did He heard his prayer, answered it by sent him aid (or) did He prepared the aid for him long before he even realize that he would end up in such a desperate situation and will pray towards Him? If God had sent the aid after answering his prayer, it would have atleast an hour before it reaches him. Just like in this story, God had sent us aid and prepared us for every good work in Him, long before the situation even arises, not because of our prayers and what we do, but because of His work which He prepared but He will prepare before-hand only if we pray and do good works now.

In this blog, we will discuss how God had made His choice long before our choices are made but His past choice depends on our present choices we make now. I know it is confusing for many until you realize the fact that the very fabric of our space and time is created by God this way, refer [delayed choice quantum eraser](#) experiment ([video1](#) or [video2](#) explanation).

Joseph – Blessing

Gen 50:20-21 “But as for you, you meant evil against me; but God meant it for good, in order to bring it about as it is this day, to save many people alive. Now therefore, do not be afraid; I will provide for you and your little ones.” And he comforted them and spoke kindly to them.

Joseph had a choice to either save his brothers from famine or get revenge. He made a choice of his own freewill to do good inspite of their evil. Because of the choice he took to save his brothers and not revenge, God predestined him to be governor over them long before Joseph actually saves them or be in a position to save them. If Joseph did not save his brothers but took revenge, he would have not been predestined by God to be a ruler over his brothers. Hence, the choice of what Joseph did determined his predestination of becoming a governor.

Esther – Blessing

Esth 4:13-14 And Mordecai told them to answer Esther: “Do not think in your heart that you will escape in the king’s palace any more than all the other Jews. For if you remain completely silent at this time, relief and deliverance will arise for the Jews from another place, but you and your father’s house will perish. Yet who knows whether you have come to the kingdom for such a time as this?”

Esther had a choice to either save his people from annihilation or live herself in luxury without risking her life. She made a choice of her

own freewill to meet the king risking her life for saving God's people. Because of the choice she took to save God's people, He predestined her to be queen long before she actually helped them or be in a position to help them through the king. If Queen Esther did not risk her life to save God's people, she would have not been predestined by God to be a queen. Hence, the choice of what Esther did determined her predestination of becoming a queen.

Absalom – Curse

2Sam 12:11-12 "Thus says the LORD: 'Behold, I will raise up adversity against you from your own house; and I will take your wives before your eyes and give them to your neighbor, and he shall lie with your wives in the sight of this sun. 'For you did it secretly, but I will do this thing before all Israel, before the sun.'

2Sam 16:22 So they pitched a tent for Absalom on the top of the house, and Absalom went in to his father's concubines in the sight of all Israel.

Absalom had a choice of either sinning or not sinning against God. But, he sinned with his own freewill by going into his father's concubines in sight of all Israel and killing the king's sons. Because of his choice of sinning, God predestined him to be a curse for his father, just as God said He would.

Conclusion

It is important to understand we always have a choice. It is also equally important to understand what we choose now through our own freewill, changes how we are predestined by God long before we are even born.

Prov 16:4 The LORD has made all for Himself, Yes, even the wicked for the day of doom.

No one is born wicked for the kingdom of God is for those who are like children. Yet, God predestined the wicked for the day of doom long before they are born when they turn wicked.

Deut 30:15 "See, I have set before you today life and good, death and evil,

Deut 31:29 "For I know that after my death you will become utterly corrupt, and turn aside from the way which I have commanded you. And evil will befall you in the latter days, because you will do evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke Him to anger through the work of your hands."

The children of Israel were given a choice and yet what they would chose was long foretold before that generation was even born, and yes, they did exactly what was mentioned in the law.

Isa 46:9-10 Remember the former things of old, For I am God, and there is no other; I am God, and there is none like Me, Declaring the end from the beginning, And from ancient times things that are not yet done, Saying, 'My counsel shall stand, And I will do all My pleasure,'

That latter generation which turned away was predestined to have evil befall on them long before they were even born, when they chose to do evil at their present time. I do realize this is difficult and confusing for many to understand. The easiest way to understand how God gives us the choice of predestination, is to understand from His creations which we can see and observe –

[delayed choice quantum eraser](#)

experiment.

What is your choice today? Repent now. Be holy and righteous. The choice you make today will change how you are predestined by God long before your are born.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Who are the sons of God?

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Who are the sons of God?

Genesis chapter 6 is one of the most mysterious chapters in the entire Bible. It speaks about sons of God taking daughters of men as wives and bearing Nephilim or translated in English as giants.



Who does the Bible call as sons of God?

We all know Jesus Christ is the only begotten Son of God.

Matt 26:63-64 But Jesus kept silent. And the high priest answered and said to Him, "I put You under oath by the living God: Tell us if You are the Christ, the Son of God!" Jesus said to him, "It is as you said. Nevertheless, I say to you, hereafter you will see the Son of Man sitting at the right hand of the Power, and coming on the clouds of heaven."

But Bible calls some other people as sons of God as well.

Devil is never called as son of God in LXX but in Masoretic

Comparing Masoretic and Septuagint texts (LXX), reveal the following observations:

*Job 1:6 And it came to pass on a day, that behold, the **angels of God** came to stand before the Lord, and the devil came with them (LXX).*

*Job 1:6 Now there was a day when the **sons of God** came to present themselves before the LORD, and Satan also came among them.*

The book of Job in LXX never mentions sons of God. There are other references including Job 2:1 and Job 38:7 as well, where Septuagint always translates as angels of God while Masoretic translates as sons of God. Hence, Masoretic text calls Satan also as a son of God.

Children of Israel are called sons of God

*Deut 32:43 Rejice, ye heavens, with him, and let all the angels of God worship him; rejice ye Gentiles, with his people, and let all the **sons of God** strengthen themselves in him; for he will avenge the blood of **his sons**, and he will render vengeance, and recompense justice to his enemies, and will reward them that hate him; and the Lord shall purge the land of his people (LXX).*

*Deut 32:43 “Rejice, O Gentiles, with His people; For He will avenge the blood of **His servants**, And render vengeance to His adversaries; He will provide atonement for His land and His people.”*

The above passage from the song of Moses is also echoed in Psalms.

*Ps 29:1 (28:1) A Psalm of David on the occasion of the solemn assembly of the Tabernacle. Bring to the Lord, ye **sons of God**, bring to the Lord young rams; bring to the Lord glory and honour (LXX).*

Ps 29:1 GIVE unto the LORD, O you mighty ones, Give unto the LORD glory and strength.

David also uses the term sons of God to refer the children of Israel.

*Matt 23:9 “Do not call anyone on earth your father; for **One is your Father**, He who is in heaven.*

*Mal 2:10 Have we not all **one Father**? Has not one God created us? Why do we deal treacherously with one another By profaning the covenant of the fathers?*

Jesus also confirmed we all the children of Israel have one Father who is in Heaven.

Adam could be a son of God

Luke 3:38 the son of Enosh, the son of Seth, the son of Adam, the son of God.

Strictly speaking, “the son of” is a translator’s addition and it doesn’t exist in original texts. Adam is of God but considering the other verses which implies “son of”, Adam could also be a son of God or simply from God.

Prophets as ‘gods’ (or sons of God)

John 10:33-36 The Jews answered Him, saying, “For a good work we do not stone You, but for blasphemy, and because You,

*being a Man, make Yourself God.” Jesus answered them, “Is it not written in your law, ‘I said, “You are gods”? If He called them gods, **to whom the word of God came** (and the Scripture cannot be broken), do you say of Him whom the Father sanctified and sent into the world, ‘You are blaspheming,’ because I said, ‘I am the Son of God’?”*

*Ps 82:6 “I said, ‘You are “**gods**”; you are all **sons of the Most High.**’*

The law calls all to whom the word of God came as gods and they are all called sons of God.

Peacemakers as sons of God

Matt 5:9 Blessed are the peacemakers, For they shall be called sons of God.

Jesus also calls the peace makers as sons of God

What does the Bible conclude?

If we take only the Septuagint, sons of God are God’s chosen people or His inheritance. It is mentioned for the children of Israel. If we take Masoretic text, sons of God represents angels which includes devils. However, Jesus said, to whom the word of God came (e..g, prophets) and peacemakers will be called sons of God. Based on what is found in the Bible, we have several options for son(s) of God:

1. **Only Begotten:** Jesus Christ
2. **Based on Creation:** Satan, Adam, Angels
3. **Figurative:** Prophets, Peacemakers, Children of Israel

Son of God on Genesis 6

We have 3 categories who are called as son(s) of God and let us see if they fit the Genesis 6 chapter.

Son(s) of God	Investigation
Only Begotten : Jesus Christ	No. Jesus Christ is the only begotten Son of God, who is sinless and does not represent the sons of God in Genesis 6.
Based on Creation: Satan, Adam, Angels	Possible
Figurative: Prophets, Peacemakers, Children of Israel	No. While children of Israel are called sons of God, they were chosen much later. These sons of God in Gen 6 were wicked and evil who cannot be prophets or peacemakers.

There is only one possibility. The sons of God must be a created being by God who was not of Adam descendants.

Man alike or Angel?

Peter and Jude comes to rescue:

*2Pet 2:4 For if God did not spare the **angels who sinned**, but cast them down to hell and delivered them into chains of darkness, to be reserved for judgment;*

*Jude 1:6 And the **angels who did not keep their proper domain**, but left their own abode, He has reserved in everlasting chains under darkness for the judgment of the great day;*

Hence, sons of God in Genesis 6 based on the apostle's interpretation represents the fallen angels.

Asking the authors themselves

Either Moses or the scribes under the leadership of Moses wrote the book of Genesis and Numbers.

*Gen 6:4 There were giants (**Nephilim**) on the earth in those days, and also afterward, when the sons of God came in to the daughters of men and they bore children to them. Those were the mighty men who were of old, men of renown.*

*Num 13:33 “There we saw the giants (**Nephilim**) (the descendants of Anak came from the giants (**Nephilim**)); and we were like grasshoppers in our own sight, and so we were in their sight.”*

We know the book of Genesis cannot be older than the book of Numbers because, God revealed to Moses by name YHWH and Genesis is full of His name YHWH. Hence, Genesis is written at the same time or later than the book of Numbers.

The Nephilim and their descendants Anak are exaggerated here by the other spies:

*Num 13:33 “There we saw the giants (Nephilim) (the descendants of Anak came from the giants (Nephilim)); and we were like **grasshoppers** in our own sight, and so we were in their sight.”*

The discouraging words spoken by the other spies are certainly not true.

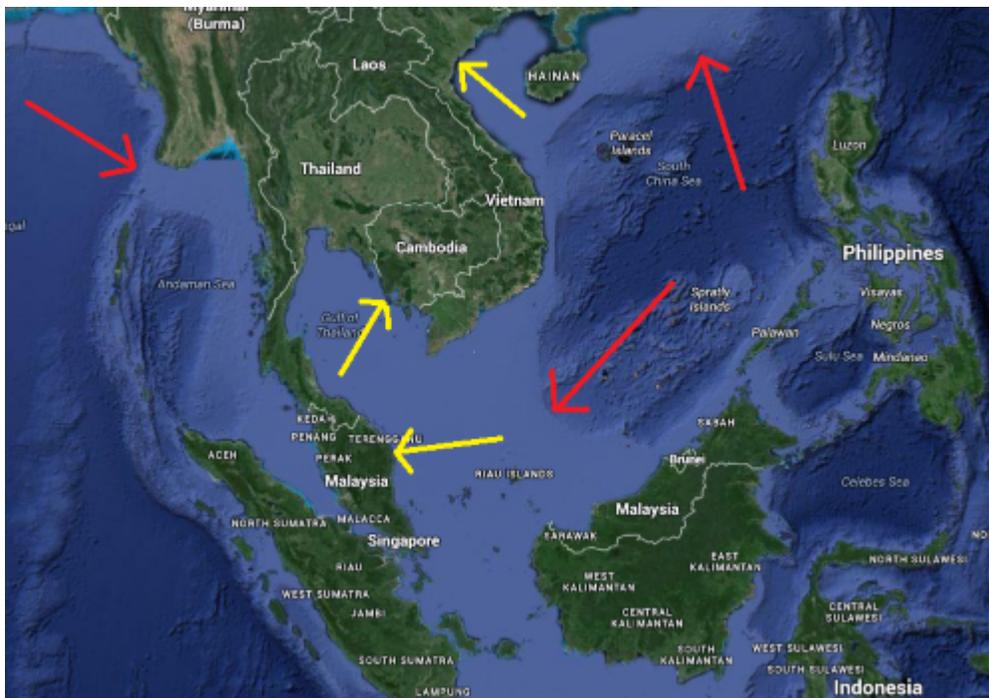
*Deut 9:1-2 “Hear, O Israel: You are to cross over the Jordan today, and go in to dispossess nations greater and mightier than yourself, cities great and fortified up to heaven, **a people great and tall**, the descendants of the Anakim, whom you know, and of whom you heard it said, ‘Who can stand before the descendants of Anak?’*

Nephilim and their descendants called Anak where just tall people. If Anak were indeed the descendants or Nephilim as in Numbers 13, who in turn were dependents of sons of God as in Genesis 6, then there are two possibilities.

1. Flood during the days of Noah may not be global
2. Global flood didn't kill all Nephilim and some were left out.

Many believe the flood may not be global. However, ignoring the when the flood happened, there is compelling evidence for a global flooding.

All scientists agree by the end of the last ice age, when the ice began to melt, the sea levels rose to 140 meters (or ~500 feet) world-wide. We can clearly see this even in google map.



Red – Ice-age coast line, Yellow – Today's coast line

Hence, there was indeed a global flood. It is also widely accepted that the end of last ice saw the greatest number of species extinction called

[Quaternary extinction event](#)

. Hence, the events described in the Bible are true except it is written by a prophet 3500 years ago with what he understood which is often very simple when compared to our increased knowledge in modern days.

Neanderthals? Denisovans? Sons of God?

If we go by the interpretation of God's man like other creations then yes, Neanderthals and Denisovans could be sons of God, for God created them. Because the Neanderthal and Denisovan DNA is sequenced and available for all of us to look into, there are some interesting parallels.

Biblical Narration	Scientific Evidence
Sons of God interbred with daughters of men	Neanderthals and Denisovans interbred with humans (ref).
Sons of God took wives for themselves of all whom they chose	Based on recent research, due to mutations in Neanderthals Y chromosome, the human female will miscarry. (ref) Also, the head size of male hybrid infant will be larger than the birth canal causing the female to die in child birth. This means, neanderthals must take more females to have very little success to have children who are often infertile.
Offspring of Sons of God and daughters of men are not humans but	Neanderthals and Denisovans interbred with humans, they are incompatible. Several traits including diseases were inherited by humans from them because of interbreeding (ref).

called Nephilim	
Nephilim were the mighty men who were of old, men of renown.	Neanderthals are much stronger (ref)
Nephilim were destroyed in the flood	Neanderthals and Denisovans are extinct today.

These parallels suggest Neanderthals and Denisovans could be sons of God and/or Nephilim.

If there was a global flood, how did the sons of God survive? No, they didn't. Today we understand genetics and how genes can pass on from Nephilim and traits become activated in descendants who are involved in incest after the global flood. This happened in one of the descendants of Ham who became Anak. With God destroying those referred as descendants of Nephilims and Goliath being the last, no one living today will have any Nephilim traits.

With lot of questions in our mind in today's world of increased knowledge, we must always understand that Bible is not a science book but written by prophets thousands of years back in simple language for common people of all ages, for reproof, correction, and for instruction in righteousness that the God's children may be complete, thoroughly equipped for every good work.

Genealogy of Jesus Christ: Matthew vs Luke

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Genealogy of Jesus Christ: Matthew vs Luke

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Kings of Israel and Judah

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Kings of Israel and Judah

King of Judah Reign

(duration) Scripture Reference

(good or bad) Rehoboam 18 1Kgs 12:22-24 But the word of God came to Shemaiah the man of God, saying, "Speak to Rehoboam the son of Solomon, king of Judah, to all the house of Judah and Benjamin, and to the rest of the people, saying, 'Thus says the LORD: "You shall not go up nor fight against your brethren the children of Israel. Let every man return to his house, for this thing is from Me." Therefore they obeyed the word of the LORD, and turned back, according to the word of the LORD. Abijah 6 2Chr 13:10 "But as for us, the LORD is our God, and we have not forsaken Him; and the priests who minister to the LORD are the sons of Aaron, and the Levites attend to their duties. (spoken by Abijah) Asa 42 2Chr 14:5 He also removed the high places and the incense altars from all the cities of Judah, and the kingdom was quiet under him. Jehoshaphat 23 2Chr 17:6 And his heart took delight in the ways of the LORD; moreover he removed the high places and wooden images from Judah. Jehoram/Joram 7 2Chr 21:11 Moreover he made high places in the mountains of Judah, and caused the inhabitants of Jerusalem to commit harlotry, and led Judah astray. Ahaziah 1 2Kgs 8:27 And he walked in the way of the house of Ahab, and did evil in the sight of the LORD, like the house of Ahab, for he was the son-in-law of the house of Ahab. Athaliah 6 2Kgs 11:1 When Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she arose and destroyed all the royal heirs. Joash/Jehoash 39 2Kgs 12:2-3 Jehoash did what was right in the sight of the LORD all the days in which Jehoiada the priest instructed him. But the high places were not taken away; the

people still sacrificed and burned incense on the high places. Amaziah 42 2Kgs 14:3-4 And he did what was right in the sight of the LORD, yet not like his father David; he did everything as his father Joash had done. However the high places were not taken away, and the people still sacrificed and burned incense on the high places. Uzziah/Azariah 54 2Kgs 15:3-4 And he did what was right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah had done, except that the high places were not removed; the people still sacrificed and burned incense on the high places. Jotham 13 2Kgs 15:34-35 And he did what was right in the sight of the LORD; he did according to all that his father Uzziah had done. However the high places were not removed; the people still sacrificed and burned incense on the high places. He built the Upper Gate of the house of the LORD. Ahaz 15 2Chr 28:25 And in every single city of Judah he made high places to burn incense to other gods, and provoked to anger the LORD God of his fathers. Hezekiah 29 2Chr 31:1 Now when all this was finished, all Israel who were present went out to the cities of Judah and broke the sacred pillars in pieces, cut down the wooden images, and threw down the high places and the altars—from all Judah, Benjamin, Ephraim, and Manasseh—until they had utterly destroyed them all. Then all the children of Israel returned to their own cities, every man to his possession. Manasseh 55 2Kgs 21:1 Manasses was twelve years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty-five years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Apsiba. ... 2Kgs 21:11 "Because Manasseh king of Judah has done these abominations (he has acted more wickedly than all the Amorites who were before him, and has also made Judah sin with his idols) Amon 2 2Kgs 21:20-22 And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, as his father Manasseh had done. So he walked in all the ways that his father had walked; and he served the idols that his father had served, and worshiped them. He forsook the LORD God of his fathers, and did not walk in the way of the LORD. Josiah 31 2Chr 34:3 For in the eighth year of his reign, while he was still young, he began to seek the God of his father David; and in the twelfth year he began to purge Judah and Jerusalem of the high places, the wooden images, the carved images, and the molded images. Jehoahaz 0 2Kgs 23:31-32 Jehoahaz was twenty-three

years old when he became king, and he reigned three months in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah. And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done. Jehoiakim 11 2Kgs 23:36-37 Jehoiakim was twenty-five years old when he became king, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Zebudah the daughter of Pedaiah of Rumah. And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done. Jehoiachin 0 2Kgs 24:8-9 Jehoiachin was eighteen years old when he became king, and he reigned in Jerusalem three months. His mother's name was Nehushta the daughter of Elnathan of Jerusalem. And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father had done. Zedekiah 12 2Kgs 24:18-19 Zedekiah was twenty-one years old when he became king, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah. He also did evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Matthew 2 is wrong about birth of Jesus Christ

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Matthew 2 is wrong about birth of Jesus Christ

The birth of Jesus Christ mentioned in the two gospel accounts specifies two different historical references which helps us to pinpoint the exact year of His birth. But there is one big problem because both account don't harmonize. In this blog, we will look into the gospel accounts to understand and investigate more.



Matthew's Account – (23 BC to 6 BC)

*Matt 2:1-2 Now after Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judea in the days of Herod the king, behold, wise men from the East came to Jerusalem, saying, "Where is He who has been born King of the Jews? For we have seen **His star** in the East and have come to worship Him."*

*Matt 2:14-16 When he arose, he took the young Child and His mother by night and departed for **Egypt**, and was there **until the death of Herod**, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the Lord through the prophet, saying, “Out of Egypt I called My Son.” Then Herod, when he saw that he was deceived by the wise men, was exceedingly angry; and he sent forth and put to death all the male children who were in Bethlehem and in all its districts, from **two years old** and under, according to the time which he had determined from the wise men.*

*Matt 2:19-20 Now when **Herod was dead**, behold, an angel of the Lord appeared in a dream to Joseph in Egypt, saying, “Arise, take the young Child and His mother, and go to the land of Israel, for those who sought the young Child’s life are dead.”*

Herod reigned from 37 BC until his death in 4 BC. He killed all children under 2 years. Based on this historical reference, Christ must have born anytime from 37 BC to 6 BC. Also, there were no historical records for any sightings of stars in heaven which is of significance during this period.

*John 2:20 Then the Jews said, “It has taken **forty-six years** to build this temple, and will You raise it up in three days?”*

John gives us a historical detail about the temple being built for 46 years. We know based on historical records, Herod’s temple began it’s works in the 18th year of his reign which is (20-19 BC). Adding 46 years means, Jesus must have began his ministry after 26-27 AD. We were also told in the Luke gospel that Jesus is around 30 years of age when He began His ministry. But, because we are comparing the two gospel accounts – Matthew and Luke, we don’t want to use the details in each other’s account.

*John 8:57 Then the Jews said to Him, “You are not yet **fifty years old**, and have You seen Abraham?”*

The book of John also gives another detail that His age is less than 50 years old. When Jesus began his ministry which is after 27 AD,

His age must be less than 50. Hence, He must be born after 23 BC.

Therefore, Jesus Christ's approximate birth date based on Matthew is 23 BC – 6 BC.

Luke's Account – (6 AD)

*Luke 2:1-2 And it came to pass in those days that a decree went out from Caesar Augustus that all the world should be registered. This **census** first took place while **Quirinius** was governing Syria.*

Unlike Matthew, Luke is very specific. He gave a historical reference which is on 6 BC. He didn't stop there.

*Luke 3:1-2 Now in the **fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius Caesar**, Pontius Pilate being governor of Judea, Herod being tetrarch of Galilee, his brother Philip tetrarch of Iturea and the region of Trachonitis, and Lysanias tetrarch of Abilene, while Annas and Caiaphas were high priests, the word of God came to John the son of Zacharias in the wilderness. ... (23) Now Jesus Himself began His ministry at about **thirty years** of age, being (as was supposed) the son of Joseph, the son of Heli*

Luke gives an exact information regarding the age of Jesus Christ which is around 30 years when He began His ministry. Tiberius Caesar reigned from 14 AD – 37 AD. Hence, his 15th year of his reign is 29 AD was when John the Baptist began his ministry. This means, according to Luke's account, Jesus began His ministry in 35 AD (30th year of His life).

The above detail of 6 AD agrees both with Pontius Pilate, who ruled from 26 AD to 36 AD and with Herod the tetrarch who was exiled in 39 AD.

Therefore, Jesus Christ's approximate birth date based on Luke is 6 AD.

Harmonizing Problem

Now the problem is, Matthew's time period for Christ's birth does not overlap with Luke's time period. It is impossible for both accounts to be happening at the same time. Most Christians take 4 BC while some take 6 AD as the date for the birth of Jesus Christ. But it can never be harmonized. One must simply be wrong and the other correct.

Ignoring the historic reference of census of Quirinius, let us see one by one how we can harmonize the two accounts. Jesus must have died within reign of Pontius Pilate when he was a prefect of Judaea (26 AD to 36 AD). We also found Jesus must have begun his ministry after 27 AD. Hence, subtracting his age when He was crucified (from 27 – 36 AD), should give (23 BC to 6 BC). In other words, His age can vary from 50 – 33 years.

Because Luke mentioned that Christ's age was 30 when He began His ministry, His age when He died was generally accepted as 33 years. It is important to note His ministry on earth was

[exactly 1 year](#)

It is important to understand Matthew by itself or Luke by itself does fit all the historical references they provide and do not contradict themselves in anyway. If census of Quirinius is not rejected, then the account of Jesus Birth mentioned by Matthew must be rejected. Hence, census of Quirinius was rejected for the sake of harmonizing Matthew and Luke.

Which account is correct? Matthew's account is wrong!

The solution for any Biblical problem is searching the Scriptures carefully and thoroughly.

Error in Hos 11:1-2:

*Matt 2:14-15 When he arose, he took the young Child and His mother by night and departed for Egypt, and was there until the death of Herod, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the Lord through the prophet, saying, “**Out of Egypt I called My Son.**”*

There is a major problem with the above old testament quote.

*Hos 11:1-2 “When Israel was a child, I loved him, **And out of Egypt I called My son.** As they called them, So they went from them; They **sacrificed to the Baals,** And burned incense to carved images. (Masoretic text).*

*Hos 11:1-2 Early in the morning were they cast off, the king of Israel has been cast off: for Israel is a child, and I loved him, and **out of Egypt have I called his children.** As I called them, so they departed from my presence: **they sacrificed to Baalim,** and burnt incense to graven images. (LXX).*

As you can see, Hos 11:1 is not a prophecy about Christ nor will He ever fulfill it. This reference was never used by any of the other New Testament authors.

Error in Jer 31:15-16

Similarly, there is another problem later in the same chapter:

Matt 2:16-18 Then Herod, when he saw that he was deceived by the wise men, was exceedingly angry; and he sent forth and put to death all the male children who were in Bethlehem and in all its districts, from two years old and under, according to the time which he had determined from the wise men. Then was

*fulfilled what was spoken by Jeremiah the prophet, saying: A voice was heard in **Ramah**, Lamentation, weeping, and great mourning, **Rachel weeping for her children**, Refusing to be comforted, Because they are no more.”*

Ramah is an inheritance of Benjamin as per Josh 18:25 and the prophecy mentioned above is Rachel weeping because Benjamin is her son.

*Jer 31:15-16 Thus says the LORD: “A voice was heard in Ramah, Lamentation and bitter weeping, Rachel weeping for her children, Refusing to be comforted for her children, **Because they are no more.**” Thus says the LORD: “Refrain your voice from weeping, And your eyes from tears; For your work shall be rewarded, says the LORD, And they shall **come back from the land of the enemy.**”*

The above prophecy is not about dead children but captured by the enemy who will return. Further, the narration of Matthew mentions the fulfillment of the prophecy in Bethlehem and its districts which is an inheritance of Judah by pointing out the prophecy in Ramah, an inheritance of Benjamin. This reference was also not used by any of the other New Testament authors.

No Prophecy about Christ being a Nazarene

Further problem quoting a non-existing prophecy.

*Matt 2:23 And he came and dwelt in a city called Nazareth, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophets, “He shall be called a **Nazarene.**”*

No prophecy in Old Testament exists for Christ to be called a Nazarene. No other New Testament authors mentioned such a prophecy.

Star Direction Problem

*Matt 2:1-2,9 Now after Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judea in the days of Herod the king, behold, **wise men from the East** came to Jerusalem, saying, “Where is He who has been born King of the Jews? For **we have seen His star in the East** and have come to worship Him.” ... When they heard the king, they departed; and behold, the star which they had seen in the East **went before them**, till it came and stood over where the young Child was.*

If the wise men are from the east, and the star was seen in the east and if they followed the star, they would never reach Judea but rather go in opposite direction. Hence, many had put forth that this should be a comet. Irrespective of whether it is a star or a comet, any significant sign in the sky for Christ's birth was never mentioned by any of the other New Testament authors.

Conclusion & Consequence

Based on the study regarding the birth of Jesus Christ, the account mentioned in Matthew chapter 2 is fully of mistakes and completely wrong. I personally cannot accept Matthew chapter 2 as inspired since it does not agree with a single Old Testament verse and full of prophecy problems, acceptance of astrologers and stargazers (God strictly forbids, refer

[Prophets of God from Persia](#)

) and referring to non-existent prophecies.

Hence, Matthew chapter 2 is wrong about the birth of Jesus and did not happen while the Luke account is correct. Hence, Jesus Christ was born on 6 AD.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Feasts of the LORD

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Feasts of the LORD

Date Scripture Notes **Abib**

(first month) Exod 12:2 "This month shall be your beginning of months; it shall be the first month of the year to you.

Exod 13:4 "On this day you are going out, in the month Abib.

First month is called Abib. 14 Abib



Passover:

*Lev 23:5 'On the **fourteenth day** of the first month at twilight is the LORD's Passover. Passover. 15 Abib **Unleavened Bread Begins:***

*Lev 23:6 'And on the **fifteenth day** of the same month is the Feast of Unleavened Bread to the LORD; **seven days** you must eat unleavened bread. Feast of Unleavened Bread begins. ?*



First Fruits & Weeks:

*Lev 23:10-11 "Speak to the children of Israel, and say to them: 'When you come into the land which I give to you, and reap its harvest, then you shall bring a sheaf of the **firstfruits** of your harvest to the priest. He shall wave the sheaf before the LORD, to be*

accepted on your behalf; **on the day after the Sabbath** the priest shall wave it. First fruits. It is also known as Feast of Harvest. 21 Abib **Unleavened Bread Ends:**

Lev 23:6 *'And on the **fifteenth day** of the same month is the Feast of Unleavened Bread to the LORD; **seven days** you must eat unleavened bread. Feast of Unleavened Bread ends. **Ziv** (second month) 1Kgs 6:1 And it came to pass in the four hundred and eightieth year after the children of Israel had come out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth year of Solomon's reign over Israel, in the month of **Ziv**, which is the second month, that he began to build the house of the LORD. Second month is called Ziv. 14 Ziv*



Passover for the unclean:

Num 9:10-12 *"Speak to the children of Israel, saying: 'If anyone of you or your posterity is unclean because of a corpse, or is far away on a journey, he may still keep the LORD's Passover. 'On the fourteenth day of the second month, at twilight, they may keep it. They shall eat it with unleavened bread and bitter herbs. 'They shall leave none of it until morning, nor break one of its bones. According to all the ordinances of the Passover they shall keep it. Passover for the Unclean. **Sivan***

*(third month) Esth 8:9 So the king's scribes were called at that time, in the **third month**, which is the month of **Sivan**, on the twenty-third day; and it was written, according to all that Mordecai commanded, to the Jews, the satraps, the governors, and the princes of the provinces from India to Ethiopia, one hundred and twenty-seven provinces in all, to every province in its own script, to every people in their own language, and to the Jews in their own script and language.*

Esth 8:9 So the scribes were called in the **first-month**, which is **Nisan**, on the three and twentieth day of the same year; and orders were written to the Jews, whatever the king had commanded to the

local governors and chiefs of the satraps, from India even to Ethiopia, a hundred and twenty-seven satraps, according to the several provinces, according to their dialects. (LXX).

The 3rd month is called Sivan. However, LXX of the same verse suggests the event happened in 1st month (which is Nisan, a Babylonian name). Irrespective of 1st or 3rd, the focus here is just the name of the 3rd month which is Sivan. ? **Pentecost /Weeks**

*Lev 23:15-16 'And you shall count for yourselves from the day after the Sabbath, from the day that you brought the sheaf of the wave offering: **seven Sabbaths** shall be completed. Count **fifty days** to the day after the seventh Sabbath; then you shall offer a new grain offering to the LORD.*

*Num 28:26 'Also on the day of the firstfruits, when you bring a new grain offering to the LORD at your **Feast of Weeks**, you shall have a holy convocation. You shall do no customary work.*

Pentecost. 50 days from feast of first fruits. **Ethanim** (seventh month) 1Kgs 8:2 *Therefore all the men of Israel assembled with King Solomon at the feast in the month of **Ethanim**, which is the **seventh** month. Seventh month is called Ethanim 1 Ethanim **Trumpets:***

*Lev 23:24 "Speak to the children of Israel, saying: 'In the **seventh month**, on the **first day** of the month, you shall have a sabbath-rest, a memorial of blowing of trumpets, a holy convocation. Trumpets 10 Ethanim **Day of Atonement:***

*Lev 23:27 "Also the **tenth day of this seventh month** shall be the Day of Atonement. It shall be a holy convocation for you; you shall afflict your souls, and offer an offering made by fire to the LORD. Day of Atonement 15 Ethanim*



Feast of Tabernacles Begins:

*Lev 23:34-36,39 “Speak to the children of Israel, saying: ‘The **fifteenth** day of this **seventh** month shall be the Feast of Tabernacles for seven days to the LORD. On the first day there shall be a holy convocation. You shall do no customary work on it. For seven days you shall offer an offering made by fire to the LORD. ... Also on the fifteenth day of the seventh month, **when you have gathered in the fruit of the land**, you shall keep the feast of the LORD for seven days; on the first day there shall be a sabbath-rest, and on the eighth day a sabbath-rest. Feast of Tabernacles begins. It is also known as Feast of Ingathering or Feast of Completion as per LXX. 22 Ethanim **Feast of Tabernacles Ends:***

*Lev 23:36 ‘For seven days you shall offer an offering made by fire to the LORD. On the **eighth day** you shall have a holy convocation, and you shall offer an offering made by fire to the LORD. It is a sacred assembly, and you shall do no customary work on it.*

Feast of Tabernacles ends

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Septuagint's Antediluvian Years are Correct

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Septuagint's Antediluvian Years are Correct

Septuagint refer to the seventy Jewish scholars who solely translated the Five Books of Moses into Koine Greek as early as the 3rd century BC. The old testament of Christians Bibles are entirely based on Masoretic Text which has its oldest manuscript only from 9th century AD. Septuagint have an amazing consistency with the Masoretic Text but there are a few notable differences. Irrespective of such differences, our New Testament is entirely based on Septuagint and repeatedly quoted by Apostles and disciples.



One such difference is the antediluvian or pre-flood years.

Patriarch	Masoretic			Septuagint		
	Birth	Son	Death	Birth	Son	Death

Adam	0	130	930	0	230	930
Seth	130	105	912	230	205	912
Enosh	235	90	905	435	190	905
Kenan	325	70	910	625	170	910
Mahalalel	395	65	895	795	165	895
Jared	460	162	962	960	162	962
Enoch	622	65	365	1122	165	365
Methuselah	687	187	969	1287	167 187	969
Lamech	874	182	777	1454 1474	188 182	753
Noah	1056	500	950	1642 1656	500	950
Flood	1656	2296 BC		2142 2256	3140 BC	

Septuagint is not without error. There were two scribal typos strike-out in red and corrected in blue. This correction is necessary because, Methuselah died on the same year as the flood and did not survive the flood.

Solomon's temple was destroyed on the 19th year of Nebuchadnezzar's reign (586 BC) which was 3366 years using Masoretic text (or) 4810 years using Septuagint since since creation. Hence, the global food happened on 2296 BC (Masoretic) or 3140 BC (Septuagint) based on the [timelines](#). This blog will look into evidences to decide which text is correct.

Evidences

There are many evidences like the first civilization called the Sumerian and first written languages were all from this period around 3100 BC, Several calendars from different cultures all have their starting point around 3100 BC. These observable evidences for

some important event in the past cannot be simply ignored. Hence, the great flood is on **3140 BC** which based on Septuagint. You can look into the [timelines](#) for a detailed verse by verse approach for arriving this year. However, around 2296 BC which is based on Masoretic text, there is no known evidence for any event in a global scale.

Conclusion

The years mentioned in Septuagint antediluvian period is accurate. Based on this, the year of global flood is **3140 BC**.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

The 430 Confusing Years

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

The 430 Confusing Years

The 430 years mentioned in the law and by Paul is one of the confusing years in the Bible. This blog is to explain the problem and provide a plausible solution only using authoritative texts.

Torah's 430 years

The 430 years occurs only once in the law which mentions the total time of sojourning of the children of Israel.

*Exod 12:40 Now the **sojourn of the children of Israel** who lived in Egypt was **four hundred and thirty years**. (Masoretic)*

*Exod 12:40 And the sojourning of the **children of Israel**, while they sojourned in the **land of Egypt** and the **land of Chanaan**, was **four hundred and thirty years**. (Septuagint)*

While Masoretic text gives 430 years only for the time of children of Israel in Egypt, Septuagint includes the time in Canaan as well. The 430 years never occurs anywhere else in the law or Torah except in the above passage and it seems totally unreliable and it has the following possibilities and problems.

- Total sojourn of the children of Israel in Egypt (Exod 12:40 – Masoretic text). Jacob was 130 years when he left for Egypt with his children, which is 191 years since the birth of his father Isaac. Hence, the total sojourn of the children of Israel in Egypt is $400 - 191 = 209$ years which is no where near 430 years.

- Total sojourn of the children of Israel in Egypt and Canaan (Exod 12:40 – Septuagint). Jacob left Laban and came to land of Canaan when he was 91 years old which is 151 years since the birth of his father Isaac. Hence, the total sojourn of the children of Israel in Egypt and Canaan is $400 - 151 = 249$ years which is also nowhere near 430 years.

Now, we have a problem to solve:

- Why does the total time of 430 years if sojourn of the children of Israel does not match the detailed calculated years of 209 or 249 years?
- What does 430 years really represent?

Paul's 430 years

Apostle Paul, explains the 430 years in this way:

*Gal 3:16-17 Now to Abraham and his Seed were the **promises** made. He does not say, "And to seeds," as of many, but as of one, "And to your Seed," who is Christ. And this I say, that the **law**, which was **four hundred and thirty years** later, cannot annul the covenant that was confirmed before by God in Christ, that it should make the **promise** of no effect.*

From God making His promise to Abraham until the law, there were 430 years.

*Gen 12:1,4 Now the LORD had said to Abram: "**Get out of your country**, From your family And from your father's house, To a land that I will show you. ... So Abram departed as the LORD had spoken to him, and Lot went with him. And Abram was **seventy-five years old** when he **departed** from Haran.*

Abraham was 75 years old when God promised Abraham. Isaac was born when Abraham was 100 years old and the law (or Exodus) was

400 years later. Hence, from the promise to Abraham to the law, there were 425 years. This seems to be closer to 430 years. Hence, there is only one possibility: Paul gave an approximation of 430 instead of 425 years for the total sojourning period including Abraham's sojourning in Canaan. Exodus 12:40 is also the same approximate summation of total sojourning period including Abraham's sojourning, instead of actual 425 years.

Conclusion

The 430 years is an approximate summation of the actual 425 years for the total sojourning period of children of Israel in Egypt including Abraham's, Isaac's and Jacob's sojourning in Canaan.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

The 400 Year Prophecy Mystery Explained

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

The 400 Year Prophecy Mystery Explained

The 400 years prophecy to Abraham doesn't seem to fit the details mentioned in the Torah. This blog is to explain the problem and provide a plausible solution only using authoritative texts.

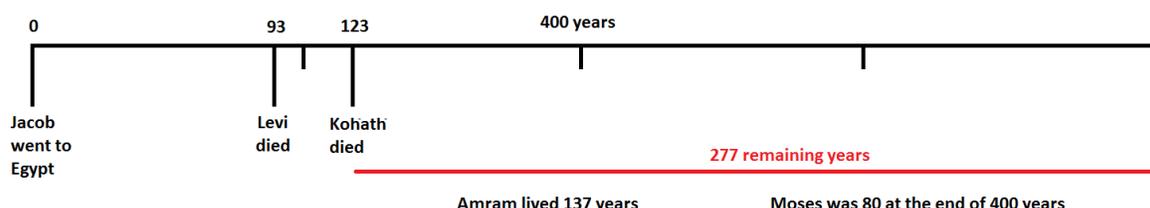


*(Gen 15:8,13-16) And he said, "Lord GOD, how shall I know that I will inherit it?" ... Then the LORD said to him, "Know for certain that for **four hundred years** your descendants will be strangers in a country not their own and that they will be enslaved and mistreated there. But I will punish the nation they serve as slaves, and afterward they will come out with great possessions. You, however, will go to your ancestors in peace and be buried at a good old age. In the fourth generation your descendants will come back here, for the sin of the Amorites has not yet reached its full measure."*

*Acts 7:6 "But God spoke in this way: that his descendants would dwell in a foreign land, and that they would bring them into bondage and oppress them **four hundred years**."*

Based on the above verses, the total time the children of Israel in Egypt was 400 years. If we do so, we quickly run into some big problems if we take the details mentioned in the Torah.

Jacob went to Egypt when he was 130 years old which is 191 years after the birth of Isaac. Adding 400 years must be the beginning of Exodus where Moses must be 80 years old. However, if we go by the detailed years of birth mentioned in the law, we notice that Levi died 93 years after Jacob came to Egypt. Levi's son is Kohath and Kohath's son is Amram and Amram's son is Moses. Further, Jochebed is Levi's daughter who is also Moses's mother. Based on Genesis 46, Kohath came with Jacob to Egypt and Levi was 44 years old at that time, which will make Kohath a boy of roughly around 10 years old when he left for Egypt with his father Levi. Hence, Kohath must have been around 103 years old when Levi died and he lived till 133 years, i.e, a further 30 years. Amram lived 137 years. The 400 year prophecy ends when Amram's son Moses becomes 80 years old. Did you see the problem? I will represent it in a pictorial way to better understand the issue.



Even if Amram was born on the year Kohath died and Moses was born on the year Amram died, we still have to tally 50 years! However, as the prophecy says, Moses is exactly 4th generation to Jacob who left for Egypt but the 400 years doesn't fit unless, we completely misunderstood the prophecy itself.

Gen 15:3 Then Abram said, "Look, You have given me no offspring; indeed one born in my house is my heir!" ... 5 Then He brought him outside and said, "Look now toward heaven, and count the stars if you are able to number them." And He said to him, "So shall your descendants be." ... 13-16 Then the LORD

*said to him, “Know for certain that for **four hundred years** your **descendants** will be strangers in a country not their own and that they will be enslaved and mistreated there. But I will punish the nation they serve as slaves, and afterward they will come out with great possessions. You, however, will go to your ancestors in peace and be buried at a good old age. In the fourth generation your descendants will come back here, for the sin of the Amorites has not yet reached its full measure.”*

If you look into the prophecy in carefully, the 400 years begins with his promised son Isaac who was his first descendant heir to the promised land, who living as a stranger in the land. Hence, from the birth of Isaac to the beginning of Exodus are 400 years.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Can Christians eat Unclean Animals? Yes

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Understanding clean and unclean animals otherwise known as kosher meat are important even though we don't follow in the new covenant because, it is spoken by God Himself. Clean and unclean are never mentioned or commanded in the new covenant by Christ.

*Gen 7:2 "You shall take with you seven each of every **clean** animal, a male and his female; two each of animals that are **unclean**, a male and his female;*

It is interesting to note that the division of clean and unclean animals were known even before the flood.

Old Covenant: Clean and Unclean

The law explicitly mentions the meat that can be consumed. We will discuss what the law says about clean and unclean living creatures. All clean animals are

Cloven hooves and chew the cud

*Lev 11:2-8 "Speak to the children of Israel, saying, 'These are the animals which you may eat among all the animals that are on the earth: 'Among the animals, whatever **divides the hoof, having cloven hooves and chewing the cud**—that you may eat. Nevertheless these you shall not eat among those that chew the cud or those that have cloven hooves: the camel, because it chews the cud but does not have cloven hooves, is*

unclean to you; the rock hyrax, because it chews the cud but does not have cloven hooves, is unclean to you; the hare, because it chews the cud but does not have cloven hooves, is unclean to you; and the swine, though it divides the hoof, having cloven hooves, yet does not chew the cud, is unclean to you. Their flesh you shall not eat, and their carcasses you shall not touch. They are unclean to you.

Deut 14:4-5 "These are the animals which you may eat: the ox, the sheep, the goat, the deer, the gazelle, the roe deer, the wild goat, the mountain goat, the antelope, and the mountain sheep.

God gave explicit instructions for what animals are clean and unclean animals. All that has cloven hooves and chew the cud are clean but the rest are unclean.

Fins and scales

*Lev 11:9-11 'These you may eat of all that are in the water: whatever in the water has **fins and scales**, whether in the seas or in the rivers—that you may eat. But all in the seas or in the rivers that do not have fins and scales, all that move in the water or any living thing which is in the water, they are an abomination to you. They shall be an abomination to you; you shall not eat their flesh, but you shall regard their carcasses as an abomination. Whatever in the water does not have fins or scales—that shall be an abomination to you.*

Explicit instructions were given by God for what sea creatures constitute clean or unclean. All that has fins or scales in the sea or rivers are clean but the rest are unclean.

Unclean Birds

Lev 11:13-19 'And these you shall regard as an abomination among the birds; they shall not be eaten, they are an

abomination: the eagle, the vulture, the buzzard, the kite, and the falcon after its kind; every raven after its kind, the ostrich, the short-eared owl, the sea gull, and the hawk after its kind; the little owl, the fisher owl, and the screech owl; the white owl, the jackdaw, and the carrion vulture; the stork, the heron after its kind, the hoopoe, and the bat.

Instead of giving ways to identify clean or unclean birds, God gave the list of birds and after it's kinds to be unclean. The eagle, the vulture, the buzzard, the kite, and the falcon after its kind; every raven after its kind, the ostrich, the short-eared owl, the sea gull, and the hawk after its kind; the little owl, the fisher owl, and the screech owl; the white owl, the jackdaw, and the carrion vulture; the stork, the heron after its kind, the hoopoe, and the bat are all unclean.

Clean and unclean insects

Lev 11:20-23 'All flying insects that creep on all fours shall be an abomination to you. Yet these you may eat of every flying insect that creeps on all fours: those which have jointed legs above their feet with which to leap on the earth. These you may eat: the locust after its kind, the destroying locust after its kind, the cricket after its kind, and the grasshopper after its kind. But all other flying insects which have four feet shall be an abomination to you.

Flying insect that creeps on all fours, those which have jointed legs above their feet with which to leap on the earth are clean. Locusts, crickets and grasshoppers are clean.

Using paws among four legged

Lev 11:27a 'And whatever goes on its paws, among all kinds of animals that go on all fours, those are unclean to you.

All that goes on paws among all four legged animals are unclean.

Unclean creeping things

Lev 11:29 'These also shall be unclean to you among the creeping things that creep on the earth: the mole, the mouse, and the large lizard after its kind; the gecko, the monitor lizard, the sand reptile, the sand lizard, and the chameleon. And every creeping thing that creeps on the earth shall be an abomination. It shall not be eaten. Whatever crawls on its belly, whatever goes on all fours, or whatever has many feet among all creeping things that creep on the earth—these you shall not eat, for they are an abomination. You shall not make yourselves abominable with any creeping thing that creeps; nor shall you make yourselves unclean with them, lest you be defiled by them.'

All creeping things are unclean.

Old Covenant: Punishment

The law does not specify any punishment for eating unclean animals. It simply states not to eat and provides remediation to become clean again.



*Lev 11:24-25 '**By these you shall become unclean**; whoever touches the carcass of any of them shall be unclean until evening; whoever carries part of the carcass of any of them **shall wash his clothes and be unclean until evening**:'*

By eating unclean animals, we become unclean according to the law. Leviticus 11 speaks a lot about abominations but it summarises in verses 24-25 that anyone who touches will be unclean till evening and must wash his clothes. It is also important to note that the law was never given to gentiles. For more information refer, [What are gentiles require to follow?](#)

New Covenant: Can eat unclean

Most of the ritual old covenant laws are for the cleaning on the outside.

*Matt 23:25-26 “Woe to you, **scribes and Pharisees**, hypocrites! For you cleanse the outside of the cup and dish, but inside they are full of extortion and self-indulgence. Blind Pharisee, first **cleanse the inside** of the cup and dish, that the **outside of them may be clean also**.”*

Matt 15:17-20 “Do you not yet understand that whatever enters the mouth goes into the stomach and is eliminated? But those things which proceed out of the mouth come from the heart, and they defile a man. For out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witness, blasphemies. These are the things which defile a man, but to eat with unwashed hands does not defile a man.”

The scribes and Pharisees gave more importance to cleansing on the outside of the cup and dishes rather than the inside. However, in the new covenant, as Christ said, if anyone is clean on the inside within the heart, they are clean on the outside also.

*Lev 11:35-36 ‘And everything on which a part of any such **carcass falls shall be unclean**; whether it is an oven or cooking stove, it shall be broken down; for they are unclean, and shall be unclean to you. Nevertheless a **spring or a cistern**, in*

*which there is plenty of water, **shall be clean**, but whatever touches any such carcass becomes unclean.*

In the old covenant, the clean and unclean restrictions in the law were for the health and hygiene of the Israelite people which we can see clearly when God excludes spring or cistern from becoming unclean. Also, neither Christ, nor the apostles gave any such instructions to not eat unclean animals. However, they did give commands to keep away from things sacrificed to idols. Hence, a Christian eating a hamburger is not going to make him unclean as long as he is clean on the inside within the heart.

New Covenant: Not to eat sacrificed to other gods

Eating things sacrificed to other gods is different from eating unclean animals because, when we eat, it is not just a food we consume but we partake in their worship in some form by eating it and polluting ourselves.

*Acts 15:28-29 For it seemed good to the Holy Spirit, and to us, to lay upon you no greater burden than these necessary things: that you **abstain from things offered to idols**, from blood, from things strangled, and from sexual immorality. If you keep yourselves from these, you will do well. Farewell.*

If non-sacrificed meat isn't available anywhere, there is nothing stopping us to eat just vegetables like Daniel. Yet, we crave for meat like the Israelite people in the wilderness which led God to destroy them. Christ strictly warned us in His message to two churches through the book of Revelation, not to eat things sacrificed to Idols. Hence, eating things sacrificed to idols is not the same as eating unclean animals. For more info, please refer the blog, [Can Christians eat Halal? No](#)

Conclusion

Christians can eat unclean animals and not be defiled as long as their inside of their heart is clean. It is important to note that the law which distinguishes clean from unclean animals, what to eat and what to avoid were never given to gentiles. But, Christians cannot eat things sacrificed to idols.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

The 7 Commandments of the Jesus Christ

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

The 7 Commandments of the Jesus Christ

Old Covenant

(according to the law) New Covenant

(not in the law) Punishment

(not obeying new covenant) **You shall not murder**

Exod 20:13 “You shall not murder.

*Matt 5:21 “You have heard that it was said to those of old, ‘**You shall not murder**, and whoever murders will be in danger of the judgment.’*

Don't even be angry without a cause

*Matt 5:22-24 “But I say to you that whoever is **angry with his brother without a cause** shall be in danger of the judgment. And whoever says to his brother, ‘Raca!’ shall be in danger of the council. But whoever says, ‘You fool!’ shall be in danger of hell fire. Therefore if you bring your gift to the altar, and there remember that your brother has something against you, leave your gift there before the altar, and go your way. First be reconciled to your brother, and then come and offer your gift.*

Danger of judgment, hell fire. **You shall not commit adultery**

Exod 20:14 “You shall not commit adultery.

*Matt 5:27 “You have heard that it was said to those of old, ‘**You shall not commit adultery.**’*

Don’t even look at a woman to lust for her

Matt 5:28-30 “But I say to you that whoever looks at a woman to lust for her has already committed adultery with her in his heart. If your right eye causes you to sin, pluck it out and cast it from you; for it is more profitable for you that one of your members perish, than for your whole body to be cast into hell. And if your right hand causes you to sin, cut it off and cast it from you; for it is more profitable for you that one of your members perish, than for your whole body to be cast into hell.

Hell fire Whoever divorces his wife, let him give her a certificate of divorce

*Deut 24:1 “When a man takes a wife and marries her, and it happens that she finds no favor in his eyes because he has found some uncleanness in her, and he writes her a **certificate of divorce**, puts it in her hand, and sends her out of his house,*

*Matt 5:31 “Furthermore it has been said, ‘Whoever divorces his wife, let him give her a **certificate of divorce.**’*

Do not divorce except for sexual immorality.

Matt 5:32 “But I say to you that whoever divorces his wife for any reason except sexual immorality causes her to commit adultery; and whoever marries a woman who is divorced commits adultery.

*Causes the woman to commit adultery which is punishable by hell fire if she remarries again. **You shall not swear falsely***

*Lev 19:12 ‘And you shall **not swear by My name falsely**, nor shall*

you profane the name of your God: I am the LORD.

*Num 30:2 “If a man makes a vow to the LORD, or swears an oath to bind himself by some agreement, **he shall not break his word**; he shall do according to all that proceeds out of his mouth.*

*Matt 5:33 “Again you have heard that it was said to those of old, ‘**You shall not swear falsely, but shall perform your oaths to the Lord.**’*

Do not swear

Matt 5:34-37 “But I say to you, do not swear at all: neither by heaven, for it is God’s throne; nor by the earth, for it is His footstool; nor by Jerusalem, for it is the city of the great King. Nor shall you swear by your head, because you cannot make one hair white or black. But let your ‘Yes’ be ‘Yes,’ and your ‘No,’ ‘No.’ For whatever is more than these is from the evil one.

Will be guilty of breaking Christ’s commandments. **An eye for an eye and a tooth for a tooth**

Lev 24:19-20 ‘If a man causes disfigurement of his neighbor, as he has done, so shall it be done to him— ‘fracture for fracture, eye for eye, tooth for tooth; as he has caused disfigurement of a man, so shall it be done to him.

*Matt 5:38 “You have heard that it was said, ‘**An eye for an eye and a tooth for a tooth.**’*

Do not to resist an evil person

Matt 5:39-42 “But I tell you not to resist an evil person. But whoever slaps you on your right cheek, turn the other to him also. If anyone wants to sue you and take away your tunic, let him have your cloak also. And whoever compels you to go one mile, go with him two.

Give to him who asks you, and from him who wants to borrow from you do not turn away.

Will be guilty of breaking Christ's commandments. **Love your neighbor and hate your enemy**

Deut 25:19 "Therefore it shall be, when the LORD your God has given you rest from your enemies all around, in the land which the LORD your God is giving you to possess as an inheritance, that you will blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven. You shall not forget.

Deut 23:3,6 "An Ammonite or Moabite shall not enter the assembly of the LORD; even to the tenth generation none of his descendants shall enter the assembly of the LORD forever, ... You shall not seek their peace nor their prosperity all your days forever.

Lev 19:18 'You shall not take vengeance, nor bear any grudge against the children of your people, but you shall love your neighbor as yourself: I am the LORD.

Matt 5:43 "You have heard that it was said, 'You shall love your neighbor and hate your enemy.'

Love your enemies

*Matt 5:44-48 "But I say to you, **love your enemies**, bless those who curse you, do good to those who hate you, and pray for those who spitefully use you and persecute you, that you may be sons of your Father in heaven; **for He makes His sun rise on the evil and on the good, and sends rain on the just and on the unjust.** For if you love those who love you, what reward have you? Do not even the tax collectors do the same? And if you greet your brethren only, what do you do more than others? Do not even the tax collectors do so? **Therefore you shall be perfect, just as your Father in heaven is perfect.***

Luke 6:35-36 “But love your enemies, do good, and lend, hoping for nothing in return; and your reward will be great, and you will be sons of the Most High. For He is kind to the unthankful and evil. Therefore be merciful, just as your Father also is merciful.

If the enemies are believers of Christ, love them affectionately but if they are not part of the body of Christ, then love them with compassion so that for your sake, God will make His sun raise and send rain both on the just and the unjust. [Discern affectionate and compassionate love.](#)

Will be guilty of breaking Christ’s commandments which is, not being perfect before God.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Can Christians eat Halal? No

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Can Christians eat Halal? No

Today, we find halal certified foods everywhere, from meat market to restaurants. Many Christians don't have an understanding of what halal is or if we can eat those food. In this blog, we will explore the Bible to see if Christians can eat halal food.

What is Halal?



Halal is often used in reference to foods that are permissible for Muslims to eat or drink under Islamic Shari'ah (law). If they are just a segregation of food items like the clean and unclean animals for Jews, there should be no issues for a Christian to consume them.

However, halal is more than just a segregation but requires a method of slaughter, [Dhabihah](#).

Dhabihah is, in Islamic law, the prescribed method of ritual slaughter of all lawful halal animals. One of them is the head of the animal must be facing the Qiblah and calling upon the name of their god (bismillah) when slaughtering it.

Hence, halal is an act of slaughtering an animal as an offering or thanking or praising in the name of a pagan god. This makes halal nothing but a disguised form of sacrifice.

Eating halal food?

*Matt 15:9,10-11,18-20 And in vain they worship Me, Teaching as doctrines the commandments of men.’ ” ... When He had called the multitude to Himself, He said to them, “Hear and understand: “Not what goes into the mouth defiles a man; but what comes out of the mouth, this defiles a man.” ... But those things which proceed out of the mouth come from the heart, and they defile a man. For out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witness, blasphemies. These are the things which defile a man, **but to eat with unwashed hands does not defile a man.**”*

Jesus said, anything that goes into the mouth does not defile a man. This is often misunderstood to explain eating food sacrificed to other gods also does not defile a man. Jesus was speaking to a Jewish audience who don't eat unclean animals or food sacrificed to other gods. Jesus is specifically addressing the issue of washing hands as the reference verse itself mentions.

*Rev 2:14 “But I have a few things against you, because you have there those who hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balak to put a stumbling block before the children of Israel, to **eat things sacrificed to idols**, and to commit sexual immorality.*

*Rev 2:20 “Nevertheless I have a few things against you, because you allow that woman Jezebel, who calls herself a prophetess, to teach and seduce My servants to commit sexual immorality and **eat things sacrificed to idols.***

Jesus is not even remotely suggesting that eating food sacrificed to other gods are allowed. On the contrary, He warned two churches for eating things sacrificed to idols.

*Exod 34:13-16 “But you shall destroy their altars, break their sacred pillars, and cut down their wooden images (for you shall worship no other god, for the LORD, whose name is Jealous, is a jealous God), lest you make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, and they play the harlot with their gods and make sacrifice to their gods, **and one of them invites you and you eat of his sacrifice,** and you take of his daughters for your sons, and his daughters play the harlot with their gods and make your sons play the harlot with their gods.*

In the law, God is against His people being invited and they eating sacrifices of other gods.

*Ps 106:28-29 They joined themselves also to Baal of Peor, And **ate sacrifices made to the dead.** Thus they provoked Him to anger with their deeds, And the plague broke out among them.*

We also see that eating sacrifices made to dead provokes God’s anger.

As we saw both in the law and what Jesus Christ said in Revelation to John, God is strictly against eating sacrifices made to other gods. Hence, God is strictly against eating halal food.

James’s Advice to Abstain

*Acts 15:20 “but that we write to them to **abstain from things polluted by idols,** from sexual immorality, from things*

strangled, and from blood.

James also advice us to abstain from thins polluted by idols. This obviously includes things sacrificed to idols.

Advice of the apostles, elders, and brethren

*Acts 15:28-29 For it seemed good to the Holy Spirit, and to us, to lay upon you no greater burden than these necessary things: that you **abstain from things offered to idols**, from blood, from things strangled, and from sexual immorality. **If you keep yourselves from these, you will do well.** Farewell.*

The above verse was from a letter send by apostles, elders and brethren being assembled with one accord, which clearly mentions the need to abstain from things offered to idols.

Contradiction in Paul's Letter

*1Cor 8:1-13 Now concerning things offered to idols: We know that we all have knowledge. Knowledge puffs up, but love edifies. And if anyone thinks that he knows anything, he knows nothing yet as he ought to know. But if anyone loves God, this one is known by Him. Therefore concerning the eating of things offered to idols, we know that an idol is nothing in the world, and that there is no other God but one. For even if there are so-called gods, whether in heaven or on earth (as there are many gods and many lords), yet for us there is one God, the Father, of whom are all things, and we for Him; and one Lord Jesus Christ, through whom are all things, and through whom we live. However, there is not in everyone that knowledge; for some, with consciousness of the idol, until now eat it as a thing offered to an idol; and their conscience, being weak, is defiled. But **food does not commend us to God**; for neither if we eat are we the better, nor if we do not eat are we the worse. But beware lest somehow this **liberty of yours** become a stumbling block to*

those who are weak. For if anyone sees you who have knowledge eating in an idol's temple, will not the conscience of him who is weak be emboldened to eat those things offered to idols? And because of your knowledge shall the weak brother perish, for whom Christ died? But when you thus sin against the brethren, and wound their weak conscience, you sin against Christ. Therefore, if food makes my brother stumble, I will never again eat meat, lest I make my brother stumble.

*1Cor 10:19-31 What am I saying then? That an idol is anything, or what is offered to idols is anything? **Rather, that the things which the Gentiles sacrifice they sacrifice to demons and not to God, and I do not want you to have fellowship with demons.** You cannot drink the cup of the Lord and the cup of demons; you cannot partake of the Lord's table and of the table of demons. **Or do we provoke the Lord to jealousy?** Are we stronger than He? All things are lawful for me, but not all things are helpful; all things are lawful for me, but not all things edify. Let no one seek his own, but each one the other's well-being. **Eat whatever is sold in the meat market, asking no questions for conscience' sake;** for "the earth is the LORD's, and all its fullness." If any of those who do not believe invites you to dinner, and you desire to go, eat whatever is set before you, asking no question for conscience' sake. But if anyone says to you, "This was offered to idols," do not eat it for the sake of the one who told you, and for conscience' sake; for "the earth is the LORD's, and all its fullness." Conscience," I say, not your own, but that of the other. For why is my **liberty** judged by another man's conscience? But if I partake with thanks, why am I evil spoken of for the food over which I give thanks? Therefore, whether you eat or drink, or whatever you do, do all to the glory of God.*

Paul however, in his first letter to Corinthians wrote it is okay to eat things sacrificed to idols, referred them as liberty for Christians. He also warned this liberty should not be a stumbling block for others who are weak. He mentioned this not in context of Christians

partaking in sacrifices to demons but in context of meat sold in markets or being served to them to eat that are already sacrificed to idols which they did not partake.

Hence, based on Paul's teachings, it is okay to eat halal or anything that is sacrificed to other gods as long as we did not partake in the actual sacrifice.

1Cor 10:7 And do not become idolaters as were some of them. As it is written, "The people sat down to eat and drink, and rose up to play."

In other words, Paul warns us that this eating sacrifice should not make us idolaters.

Conclusion

- **God** is against eating things sacrificed to other gods as we see in the law.
- **Christ** is against eating things sacrificed to idols as mentioned in the book of Revelation to His servants through John.
- **James** advises us to abstain from things polluted from idols.
- **Apostles, elders and brethren** being assembled with one accord mention the need to abstain from things offered to idols.
- **Paul** however said, it is okay to eat sacrifices made to other gods as long as it does not make us idolaters.

As we see, the Law, God, Christ, James, Apostles, Elders – all teach it is wrong to eat things sacrificed to other gods except Paul. Many Christians use Paul to justify eating things sacrificed to idols and other gods who argued God being powerful, idol is nothing in this world and eating things sacrificed to idols is a liberty for Christians. Christ in His message to His servants through the book of Revelation, warned against eating things sacrificed to idols.

One might ask, what's really wrong in eating just a meat that enters not the heart but the stomach and goes down? The issue in eating

halal is not about the meat itself but the zeal for God in not having any part in anything that is to do with the devil and his schemes. If a church serves halal either knowingly or unknowingly, should we reject eating the meat thus avoid having fellowship with fellow Christians for the sake of meat? Absolutely not! Here, fellowship is important than meat and the zeal of God must not hinder the building of His kingdom for the sake of meat. This is where Paul explains on a case by case basis depending on the situation. At the same time, you go to a shop to buy meat and have halal you must avoid it and have the zeal of God to abhor anything that has to do with the devil.

Therefore, let us obey and have the zeal of God by not eating halal, but let it not hinder building His kingdom.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Grace turned to Licentiousness

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Being warned by Peter regarding twisters of Paul's letters in his second epistle, Jude, a brother of James, gives a very clear warning for Christians. Let us therefore use his letter to discern the doctrines which preach a licentious grace.

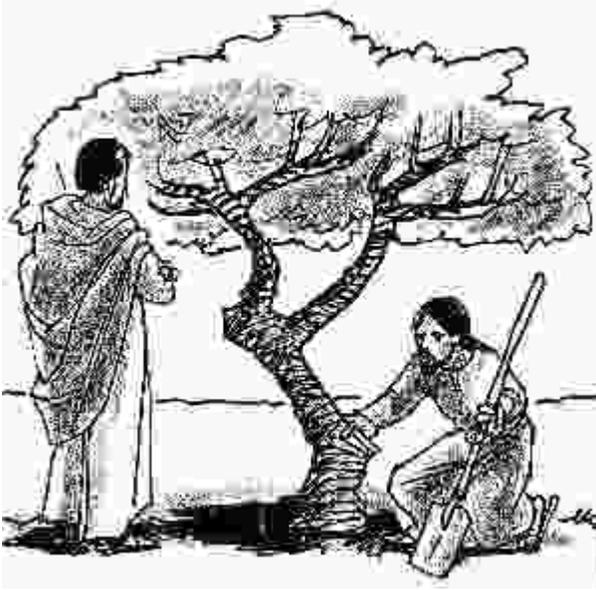
*Jude 1:4-5 For certain persons have crept in unnoticed, those who were long beforehand marked out for this condemnation, ungodly persons who turn the **grace** of our God into **licentiousness** and deny our only Master and Lord, Jesus Christ. Now I desire to remind you, though you know all things once for all, that the Lord, **after saving** a people out of the land of Egypt, subsequently destroyed those **who did not believe**.*

Law was given through Moses but grace and truth came through our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ.

*John 1:17 For the law was given through Moses, but **grace and truth** came through **Jesus Christ**.*

So what is this grace that came through our Lord Jesus Christ?

Grace doesn't give but brings salvation



Jesus Christ explained to us about His grace through several parables:

*Luke 13:6-9 He also spoke this parable: “A certain man had a fig tree planted in his vineyard, and he came seeking fruit on it and found none. Then he said to the keeper of his vineyard, ‘Look, for three years I have come seeking fruit on this fig tree and find none. Cut it down; why does it use up the ground? But he answered and said to him, ‘Sir, **let it alone this year** also, until I dig around it and fertilize it. And if it bears fruit, well. But if not, after that you can cut it down.’ ”*

You being a fig tree planted by God in His vineyard is unfruitful for three years. Christ pleads for you to the Father, He Himself dig around you and fertilized you hoping that you will bear fruit. You being unworthy to even exist in God’s vineyard had now received grace through Christ. But remember, you only have one more year to produce fruits.

*Matt 22:8-13 “Then he said to his servants, ‘The wedding is ready, but those who were invited were not worthy. Therefore go into the **highways**, and as many as you find, **invite to the wedding**.’ So those servants went out into the highways and gathered together all whom they found, both bad and good. And*

*the wedding hall was filled with guests. But when the king came in to see the guests, he saw a man there who did not have on a wedding garment. So he said to him, 'Friend, **how did you come in here without a wedding garment?**' And he was speechless. Then the king said to the servants, 'Bind him hand and foot, take him away, and cast him into outer darkness; there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.'*

You being an unworthy and uninvited from the highways, are now being invited. We did nothing to get invited because of His grace. We respond to His invitation which is Faith in Him. But the wedding dress we need to make ourselves ready and prepare to stand before the King is works.

As you can see, grace which is a free gift of God brings salvation. Grace itself doesn't give salvation but brings salvation. It is our responsibility to bear fruits and wash our garments white within the grace of God given to us through Christ.

*1Pet 1:10-16 Of this **salvation** the prophets have inquired and searched carefully, who **prophesied of the grace that would come to you**, searching what, or what manner of time, the Spirit of Christ who was in them was indicating when He testified beforehand the sufferings of Christ and the glories that would follow. To them it was revealed that, not to themselves, but to us they were ministering the things which now have been reported to you through those who have preached the gospel to you by the Holy Spirit sent from heaven—things which angels desire to look into. **Therefore** gird up the loins of your mind, be sober, and **rest your hope fully upon the grace** that is to be brought to you **at the revelation of Jesus Christ; as obedient children**, not conforming yourselves to the former lusts, as in your ignorance; but as He who called you is holy, you also **be holy in all your conduct**, because it is written, "Be holy, for I am holy." And if you call on the Father, who without partiality judges according to **each one's work**, conduct yourselves **throughout the time** of your stay here in **fear**;*

Peter teaches us about salvation, the prophets prophesied of the grace that would come to us:

1. Be alert in mind and sober
2. Rest our hope fully upon the grace
3. Grace is to be brought to us at Jesus Christ's second coming
4. Be obedient children
5. Be holy
6. Impartial judgement to everyone according to their work
7. Conduct ourselves throughout the time here in this world in fear

Grace is only for those who submit to God

*Jas 4:4-10 Adulterers and adulteresses! Do you not know that friendship with the world is enmity with God? Whoever therefore wants to be a friend of the world makes himself an **enemy of God**. Or do you think that the Scripture says in vain, "The Spirit who dwells in us yearns jealously"? **But He gives more grace. Therefore He says: "God resists the proud, But gives grace to the humble."** Therefore submit to God. Resist the devil and he will flee from you. Draw near to God and He will draw near to you. Cleanse your hands, you sinners; and purify your hearts, you double-minded. Lament and mourn and weep! Let your laughter be turned to mourning and your joy to gloom. Humble yourselves in the sight of the Lord, and He will lift you up.*

We have heard that God resists the pride but gives grace to the humble. Hence, grace is not for all. In the parable of the unfruitful fig tree, Christ will plead for you and gives you grace only if you are humble. However, many misunderstood what humble means.

God resists the proud, But gives grace to the humble. In order to be humble we are to do the following:

1. Submit to God.
2. Resist the devil

3. Draw near to God
4. Cleanse your hands and purify your hearts
5. Lament and mourn and weep

Hence, you are not going to get grace from God unless you had done all the above. However, if you do as mentioned above as James says, you will get more grace.

Heb 12:14-15 Pursue peace with all people, and holiness, without which no one will see the Lord: looking carefully lest anyone fall short of the grace of God; lest any root of bitterness springing up cause trouble, and by this many become defiled;

Let us therefore submit to God completely, pursue peace and holiness so that we may not fall short of the grace of God.

Grace turned to Licentiousness

Many don't realize that grace is the delay of their destruction that was pleaded by Jesus Christ to the Heavenly Father hoping that you will bear fruits to Him. But if you didn't bear any fruits, you insulted the grace that was given to you.

Heb 10:28 Anyone who has rejected Moses' law dies without mercy on the testimony of two or three witnesses. Of how much worse punishment, do you suppose, will he be thought worthy who has trampled the Son of God underfoot, counted the blood of the covenant by which he was sanctified a common thing, and insulted the Spirit of grace? For we know Him who said, "Vengeance is Mine, I will repay," says the Lord. And again, "The LORD will judge His people." It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God.

Therefore, do not insult Jesus Christ for the grace which He had given you after pleading for you to the Father.

Many people today, turn this grace into licentiousness. They receive grace, make the Son dig all around them, get all fertilizer but then produce no fruits.

*Heb 6:4-8 For it is **impossible** for those who were once enlightened, and have tasted the heavenly gift, and have become partakers of the Holy Spirit, and have tasted the good word of God and the powers of the age to come, **if they fall away**, to renew them again to repentance, since they crucify again for themselves the Son of God, and put Him to an open shame. For the earth which **drinks in the rain that often comes upon it**, and bears herbs useful for those by whom it is cultivated, receives blessing from God; but if it bears **thorns and briers**, it is rejected and near to being cursed, **whose end is to be burned**.*

In other words, these men receive grace from God, receive all blessings through His Son yet no fruits found or produces bad fruits.

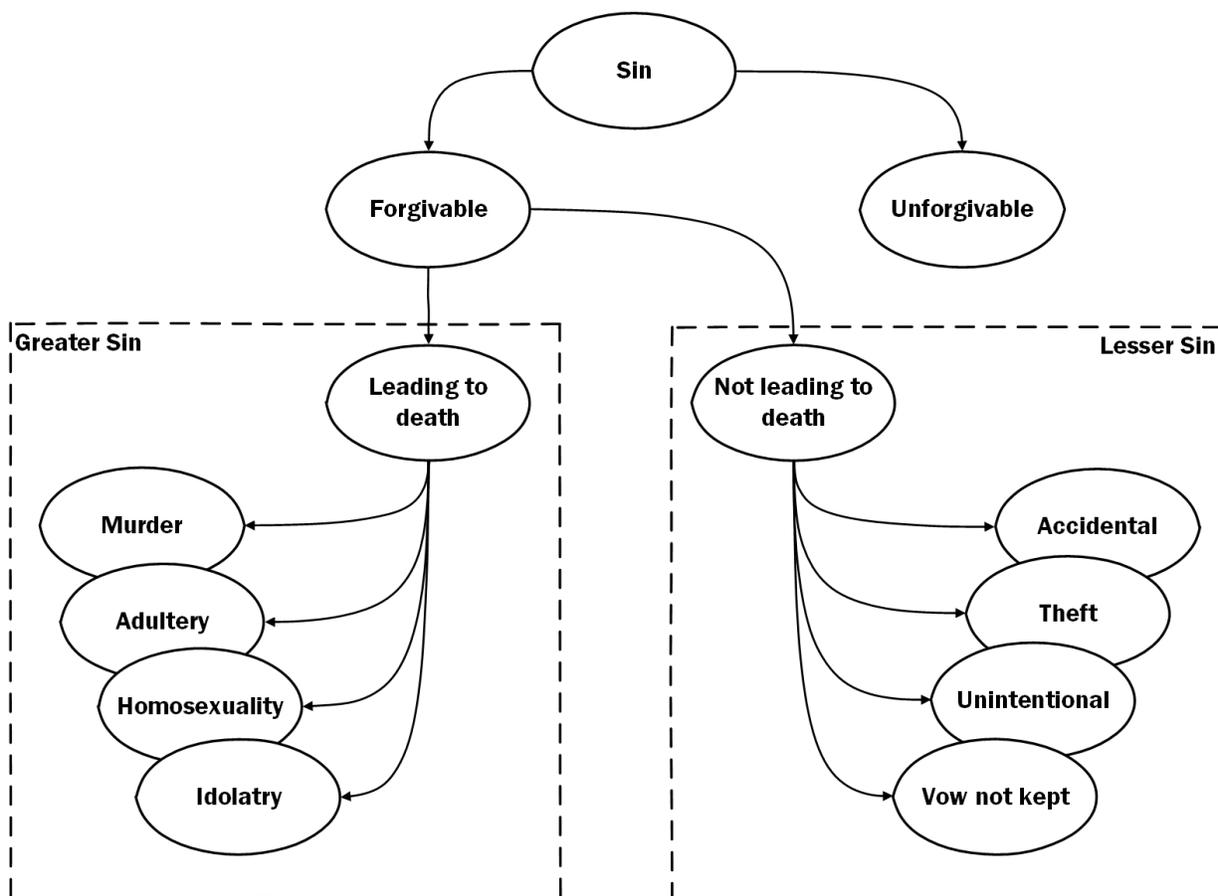
How about you? Did you turn grace of God into licentiousness without bearing any fruits? Do not be deceived! Bear fruits to the kingdom of God and do be falling short of His grace.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Taxonomy of Sins

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

We all have sinned at some point in our lives. But, are all sins equal? If not, how are they classified? This is blog, we will explore what the Bible had to say about different sins and how they are classified. We will also look into deceptions that are preached in many modern churches who dilute the seriousness of some grave sins.



Forgivable vs Unforgivable

*Isa 59:2 But your iniquities have separated you from your God;
And your sins have hidden His face from you, So that He will not
hear.*

Sin separates us from God. Christ came to this world to be a perfect sacrifice and with His blood we can cleanse all our sins by repenting and asking Him forgiveness.

*Matt 12:31-32 "Therefore I say to you, every sin and blasphemy will be forgiven men, but the blasphemy against the Spirit will not be forgiven men. Anyone who speaks a word against the Son of Man, it will be forgiven him; but **whoever speaks against the Holy Spirit, it will not be forgiven him, either in this age or in the age to come.***

It is often said that all sins can be forgiven and the unforgivable sin Jesus is speaking about is just rejecting the Holy Spirit. However, Jesus Christ is giving very clear information that anyone who speaks against the Holy Spirit will not be forgiven forever. Hence, the first classification about sins that cannot be forgiven and sins that can be forgiven.

Leading to death vs Not leading to death

Forgivable sins can be further classified into sins that lead to death and sins that do not.

*1 John 5:16-17 If anyone sees his brother sinning a sin which does not lead to death, he will ask, and He will give him life for those who commit sin not leading to death. There is sin leading to death. **I do not say that he should pray about that. All unrighteousness is sin, and there is **sin not leading to death.*****

The easiest and correct way to identify the sins that lead to death is that we can ask our school master, the law. The law which is the tutor

reveals what God wants His people to follow before the fullness had come, for He gave it. Any sin in the law that is punishable by death, are sins that lead to death and any sin in the law that is not punishable by death are sins that do not lead to death.

Sins leading to death	Sins not leading to death
<p>Murder <i>Exod 21:12,14 “He who strikes a man so that he dies shall surely be put to death. ... if a man acts with premeditation against his neighbor, to kill him by treachery, you shall take him from My altar, that he may die.</i></p>	<p>Accidental <i>Exod 21:13 “However, if he did not lie in wait, but God delivered him into his hand, then I will appoint for you a place where he may flee.</i></p>
<p>Adultery <i>Lev 20:10 ‘The man who commits adultery with another man’s wife, he who commits adultery with his neighbor’s wife, the adulterer and the adulteress, shall surely be put to death.</i></p>	<p>Theft <i>Exod 22:1,4 And if one steal an ox or a sheep, and kill it or sell it, he shall pay five calves for a calf, and four sheep for a sheep. .. And if the thing stolen be left and be in his hand alive, whether ox or sheep, he shall restore them two-fold.</i></p>
<p>Homosexuality <i>Lev 20:13 ‘If a man lies with a male as he lies with a woman, both of them have committed an abomination. They shall surely be put to death. Their blood shall be upon them.</i></p>	<p>Unintentional <i>Lev 4:27-28 ‘If anyone of the common people sins unintentionally by doing something against any of the commandments of the LORD in anything which ought not to be done, and is guilty, or if his sin which he has committed comes to his knowledge, then he shall bring as his offering a kid of the goats, a female without blemish, for his sin which he has committed.</i></p>

Idolatry

Exod 22:20 He that sacrifices to any gods but to the Lord alone, shall be destroyed by death.

Vow not kept

Deut 23:21-22 "When you make a vow to the LORD your God, you shall not delay to pay it; for the LORD your God will surely require it of you, and it would be sin to you. But if you abstain from vowing, it shall not be sin to you.

The above are a few examples based on what God said in the law that gives you some basic idea of sins leading to death and sins not leading to death.

*Ezek 16:62-63 "And I will **establish My covenant** with you. Then you shall know that I am the LORD, that you may remember and be ashamed, and never open your mouth anymore because of your shame, when **I provide you an atonement** for all you have done," says the Lord GOD.' "*

When God is speaking about His new covenant through His prophet Ezekiel, He Himself will provide an atonement for all the Israelite people had done. Isn't there existing atonement already there in the law? Yes, but there is no atonement for any sin deserving death in the law.

*Deut 21:22-23 "If a man has committed a **sin deserving of death**, and he is put to death, and you hang him on a tree, his body shall not remain overnight on the tree, but you shall surely bury him that day, so that you do not defile the land which the LORD your God is giving you as an inheritance; for he who is hanged is accursed of God.*

Christ took not only the sin deserving death but all sins upon Himself and died by hanging on the tree as per the punishment of law. Hence, unlike the law, any sin that is deserving death can now be forgiven if we repent and wash ourselves with the blood of the Lamb and sin no more.

If a brother in Christ, a believer commits a sin leading to death, Bible says not even pray for such a person.

Greater vs Lesser

This is not a separate classification but the Bible reiterates the sins leading to death as greater sins than those not leading to death.

*Gen 13:13 But the men of Sodom were **exceedingly wicked and sinful** against the LORD.*

*Gen 20:9 And Abimelech called Abraham and said to him, "What have you done to us? How have I offended you, that you have brought on me and on my kingdom **a great sin**? You have done deeds to me that ought not to be done.*

*Exod 32:31 Then Moses returned to the LORD and said, "Oh, these people have committed **a great sin**, and have made for themselves a god of gold!*

Generally, sins that are deserving death are described in the Bible as great sin. Few examples include, homosexuality, adultery, idolatry., etc.

*John 19:11 Jesus answered, "You could have no power at all against Me unless it had been given you from above. Therefore the one who delivered Me to you has the **greater sin**."*

However, Jesus also explains how some sins of sinners can be greater than sins of others. He is not explaining something new but based on the law. The people of Israel are delivering an innocent man to death by false witness and this grave sin deserves death. However, in case of Pontius Pilate, God had delivered Christ into his hands and this sin does not deserve death. Hence, the sin of Pontius Pilate by executing Jesus Christ is not deserving death but the people who wanted Christ to be executed will bear greater sin.

Deception Today

The biggest deception today is, making all sins both leading to death and those not leading to death as equal.

Jude 1:4 For certain men have crept in unnoticed, who long ago were marked out for this condemnation, ungodly men, who turn the grace of our God into lewdness and deny the only Lord God and our Lord Jesus Christ.

By making all sins equal, many corrupt shepherds had starting comparing adultery, homosexuality and all sexual immorality which are grave sins to a weakness of saints like anger that does not lead to death and deceive the flock to develop tolerance towards such abominable sins to slowly bring ungodly men within the church who are long marked for condemnation. There should not be any compromise in any form or nature for holiness and righteousness. Do not be deceived.

Conclusion

Sins are classified into forgivable and unforgivable sins. Forgivable sins are further divided into sins leading to death and sins not leading to death. Sins leading to death are greater sins than sins not leading to death. There is a wave of deception where the seriousness of the nature of sin of sexual immorality is diluted today by making these sins leading to death equal with sins not leading to death. Therefore keep watch and do not be deceived. All sins are not equal.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Women Must Dress Modestly

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Women Must Dress Modestly

While many Christians knew how to dress professionally for attending an interview or a customer meeting etc, most of the young women ignore the need to wear modestly in churches and other places reflecting Christ in their life. Based on what my wife and I had observed in several churches today, many Christian young women wear dresses that causes unholiness. On several occasions, we were even unable to see those who sing in the front to praise and worship God while their dresses revealing much skin causing greater pollution. Christian women must glorify God in the way they dress. It is neither preached nor taught in most modern churches and pastors never warn them so that they turn from their abominable behavior. In this blog we will look into the topic of wearing appropriate and modest dresses for women which is acceptable to God.



Is your dress a stumbling block?

*Rev 2:14 "But I have a few things against you, because you have there those who hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balak to put a **stumbling block** before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed to idols, and to commit sexual immorality.*

Balaam knew it is impossible to curse God's people when God wants to bless them. Hence, his counsel to Balak was to take away the holiness of God's people through Midianite women which aroused God's anger and caused twenty three thousand to die on a single day. Today, many women are following the doctrine of Balaam by placing a stumbling block to holiness of God's people even within the churches through their revealing dresses without any shame.

Is your breast satisfying someone else?

*Prov 5:18-20 Let your fountain be blessed, And rejoice with the wife of your youth. As a loving deer and a graceful doe, **Let her breasts satisfy you at all times**; And always be enraptured with her love. For why should you, my son, be enraptured by **an immoral woman**, And be embraced in the arms of a **seductress**?*

If your dress reveals any part of your breasts to satisfy someone else apart from your husband, then you are an immoral and seductress woman. Christians are supposed to cloth those who are naked because of poverty but today, many young Christian women with all their abundance reveal their own nakedness in their dressing without any shame.

Are you wearing to fulfill the lust of flesh?

*Rom 13:13-14 Let us **walk properly**, as in the day, not in revelry and drunkenness, **not in lewdness and lust**, not in strife and envy. But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the **flesh**, to fulfill its **lusts**.*

If you dress with lewdness to fulfill the lust of the flesh either in you or in others who see you, you cannot walk properly to put on the Lord Jesus Christ.

Are you dressing modestly?

*1Tim 2:9-10 I also want women to **dress modestly**, with **decency and propriety**, not with braided hair or gold or pearls or expensive clothes, but with good deeds, appropriate for women who profess to worship God.*

Paul in his letter to Timothy writes that he want women to dress modestly which is appropriate for those who profess to worship God. Somehow, this modesty is missing in most modern churches today.

Conclusion

- Is your dress a stumbling block to God's people for their holiness, then it is wrong to wear those type of dresses.
- Is your dress reveals any of your breast to satisfy other than your husband (or your future husband), then it is wrong to wear those type of dresses.
- If you are wearing a dress to fulfill the lust of flesh either in you or in others who see you, then it is wrong to wear those type of dresses.
- If you dressing is immodest, then it is wrong to wear those type of dresses.

How is your dressing today? Does it glorify God?

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Do you have the Wedding Garment?

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Do you have the Wedding Garment?

In the 'The Marriage of the King's Son' parable, the King found that one of them invited didn't have a wedding garment. The question many have is, where did this wedding garment come? Was it supplied by the King? Is that something we need to prepare for attending the wedding? We will explore what the Bible has to say about it.



Wedding Garments don't come with invitation!

There is no mention of any garments provided with the invitation of a wedding in any Biblical stories. There is also no mention of such requirement in the law.

*Exod 19:14,17 So Moses went down from the mountain to the people and **sanctified the people, and they washed their clothes.** ... And **Moses brought the people out of the camp to meet with God,** and they stood at the foot of the mountain.*

Moses sanctified the people but the people washed their clothes so that they can meet with God. Christ is speaking to common people and coming to a wedding in clean garment by they washing it is a requirement for standing before the King. This simple act of preparing ourselves and coming in clean white garment to His wedding is what Christ teaches us in the 'The Marriage of the King's Son' parable.

Prepare Yourself

*Rev 19:7-8 "Let us be glad and rejoice and give Him glory, for the marriage of the Lamb has come, and **His wife has made herself ready.**" And to her it was granted to be arrayed in fine linen, clean and bright, for the fine linen is the righteous acts of the saints.*

The first clue we have is from the detailed prophecy in Revelation for the marriage of the Lamb. We see that the Lamb's wife made herself ready. This is very important because, those who are part of the bride of Christ were prepared neither by Christ nor by God, but by herself. If you think you don't have to prepare yourself, may be you are misled or not part of the bride of Christ. Only after she prepared herself, it was granted to be clothed with fine linen, clean and bright which are the righteous acts of saints. How can we being part of the bride of Christ, prepare ourselves?

*Rev 3:4-5 "You have a few names even in Sardis who **have not defiled their garments;** and they shall walk with Me in white, for they are worthy. **He who overcomes shall be clothed in white garments,** and I will not blot out his name from the Book of Life; but I will confess his name before My Father and before His angels.*

To prepare ourselves, we must not defile our garments but overcome the lusts of this world. Only then we will be clothed in white garments.

*Rev 16:15 “Behold, I am coming as a thief. Blessed is he who watches, and **keeps his garments**, lest he walk naked and they **see his shame**.”*

If you have defiled your garment with the sin and had not overcome the lusts of this world, your shame can be seen and you are naked. This is no good for attending a wedding,

Exod 20:26 ‘Nor shall you go up by steps to My altar, that your nakedness may not be exposed on it.’ .. (Exod 28:42) “And you shall make for them (Aaron & his sons) linen trousers to cover their nakedness; they shall reach from the waist to the thighs.”

God doesn't want to see the nakedness of Aaron and his sons, even from beneath when they walk on the steps of altar and gave instructions how to cover their nakedness even from beneath. Certainly He will be very angry if you come to His Son's wedding naked or defiled.

Buy white garments from God

*Rev 3:18 “I counsel you to **buy from Me** gold refined in the fire, that you may be rich; and **white garments**, that you may be **clothed**, that the **shame of your nakedness** may not be revealed; and anoint your eyes with eye salve, that you may see.”*

You may have been repeated brainwashed that can't do anything to earn your salvation, while Christ repeatedly teaches about buying from Him white garments.

Matt 13:44 “Again, the kingdom of heaven is like treasure hidden in a field, which a man found and hid; and for joy over it

*he goes and **sells all that he has and buys that field.***

*Matt 13:45-46 “Again, the kingdom of heaven is like a merchant seeking beautiful pearls, who, when he had found one pearl of great price, went and **sold all that he had and bought it.***

*Mark 8:35 “For whoever desires to save his life will lose it, but whoever **loses his life for My sake and the gospel’s will save it.***

Kingdom of heaven can cost you all your wealth and even your life to enter it. So, how can we buy white garments from Christ?

*Rev 7:14 And I said to him, “Sir, you know.” So he said to me, “These are the ones who come out of the great tribulation, and **washed their robes and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.***

You need to wash your robes in the blood of the Lamb and be purified and make your garment white. Christ is not going to wash your garment for you and prepare you to stand before the King. You need to prepare yourself. This can cost you everything you have, even your life. This is how you buy white garments from God. Every time you do a sin, you stain your garment and you had to wash all over again with His blood asking forgiveness with godly sorrow and repentance.

*Luke 13:27-29 “But He will say, ‘I tell you I do not know you, where you are from. Depart from Me, all you **workers of iniquity.**’ There will be weeping and gnashing of teeth, when you see Abraham and Isaac and Jacob and all the prophets in the kingdom of God, and yourselves **thrust out.** They will come from the east and the west, from the north and the south, and sit down in the kingdom of God.*

*Matt 21:43 “Therefore I tell you that the kingdom of God will be **taken away** from you and given to a people who will produce its fruit.*

*Matt 13:41-42 “The Son of Man will send out His angels, and they will gather **out of His kingdom** all things **that offend**, and those who **practice lawlessness**, and will cast them into the furnace of fire. There will be wailing and gnashing of teeth.*

Keeping your garment white always is an absolute requirement because, you will never know when the King visits to find your garments filthy and thrusts you out of His Kingdom.

Matt 7:14 “Because narrow is the gate and difficult is the way which leads to life, and there are few who find it.

Keeping your garment white is indeed difficult which leads to life. If you are leading a life feeling eternally secure in His hands by having faith only yet your garments are filthy without any works or fruits in your life, then you are indeed secure in His hands only to be crushed in His winepress and burn in hell forever.

Conclusion

Wedding garments don't come with invitation but it is how you attend the wedding and stand before the King in clean garments. In order to attend the wedding of the King's Son, you need to prepare yourselves by washing your robes in the blood of the Lamb and make it white. If you attend the wedding and had defiled yourself with sins and lusts of this world after we enter into the kingdom of Heaven, and if the King visits in a time when you are not prepared and found you without the wedding garment but filthy, you will be thrust out of His kingdom.

Do you have the the wedding garment to stand before the King? If not, repent and wash your garments now from the filth of this world.

Misinterpreted Paul's letters

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Misinterpreted Paul's letters

Warning: This blog was written prior to discerning Paul's letters.

Please refer to [Quick Reference for Paul's Contrary Teachings](#).

Peter in his second letter, mentions about some deceivers who twist Paul's letters for their own destruction. This letter by Peter is the key to unlock and identify them. They even exist today in various forms and doctrines.

Twisters of Paul's letters

*2 Pet 3:14-18 **Therefore, beloved, looking forward to these things, be diligent to be found by Him in peace, without spot and blameless; and consider that the longsuffering of our Lord is salvation—as also our beloved brother Paul, according to the wisdom given to him, has written to you, as also in all his epistles, speaking in them of these things, in which are some things hard to understand, which untaught and unstable people twist to their own destruction, as they do also the rest of the Scriptures. You therefore, beloved, since you know this beforehand, beware lest you also fall from your own steadfastness, being led away with the error of the wicked; but grow in the grace and knowledge of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ. To Him be the glory both now and forever. Amen.***

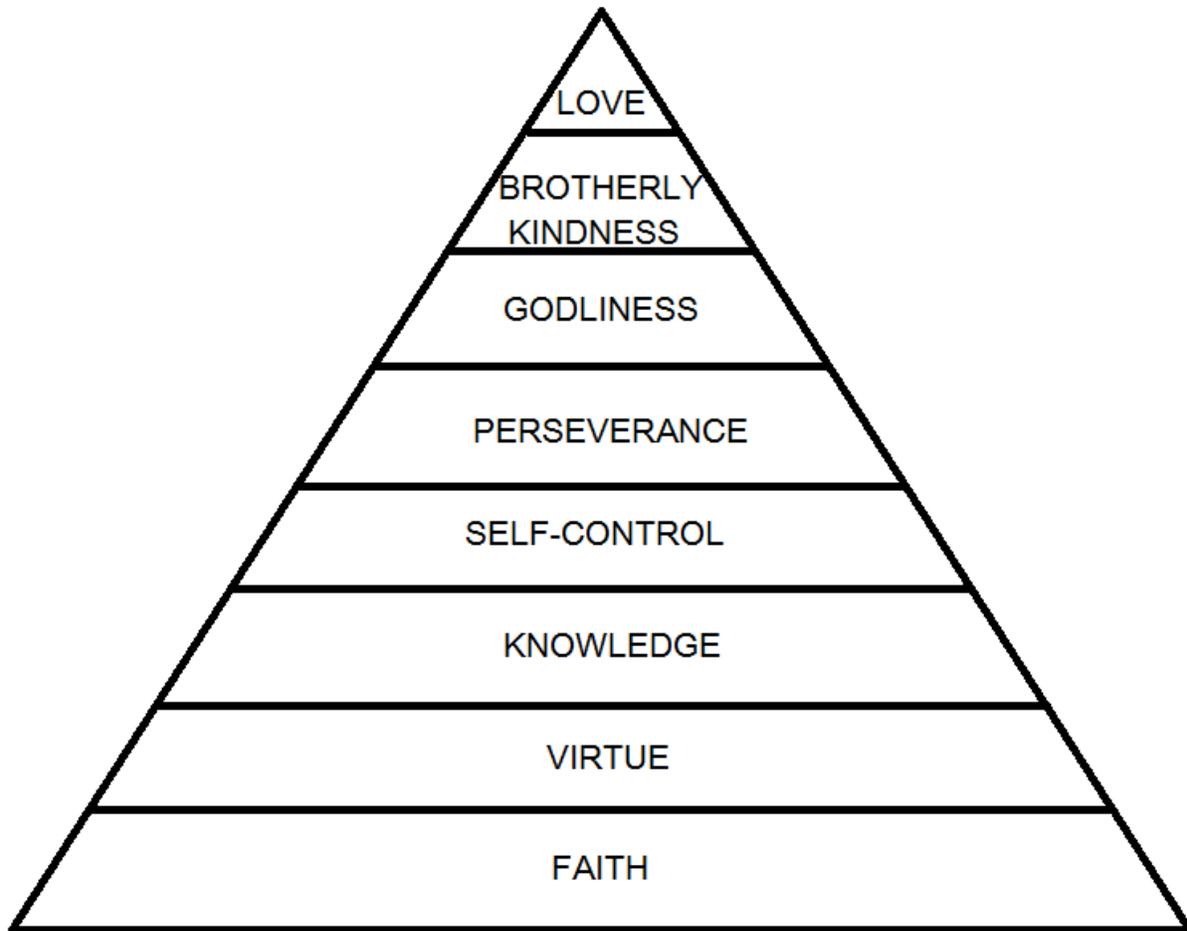
Peter mentions, we are to be diligent to be in peace with God by being without stop and blameless. He then concludes his letter by

mentioning the people who twist Paul's letters to their own destruction. So, What did Peter wrote in his letter?

Works built on Faith required for Love

*2 Pet 1:5-11 But also for this very reason, **giving all diligence**, add to your faith virtue, to virtue knowledge, to knowledge self-control, to self-control perseverance, to perseverance godliness, to godliness brotherly kindness, and to brotherly kindness love. For if these things are yours and abound, you will be neither barren nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ. For he who lacks these things is shortsighted, even to blindness, and has forgotten that he was cleansed from his old sins. Therefore, brethren, **be even more diligent to make your call and election sure**, for if you do these things you will never stumble; for so an entrance will be supplied to you abundantly into the everlasting kingdom of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ.*

How can someone make his call and election sure by careful and persistent work or effort?



1. add to your faith virtue (or goodness or righteousness);
2. and to virtue, knowledge of Christ;
3. and to knowledge, self-control;
4. and to self-control, perseverance;
5. and to perseverance, godliness;
6. and to godliness, brotherly kindness;
7. and to brotherly kindness, love.

To avoid stumbling and make your call and election sure, you need to take every effort to build upon each other with faith as it's foundation until you have love. All these are fruits or works. If you do not have this or do not take effort to have this, you cannot be sure of your call and election.

Peter preached works/fruits built over faith which is required for salvation.

Misinterpretation of Paul's Letters

Peter preached that the works are built over faith and is required for salvation his letter and gave the warning regarding some people twist Paul's letters to their own destruction. Because Paul's letters can be twisted, it is important that we don't use Paul's letter to understand Peter but use Peter to discern Paul's letters. Today, we see the same twisting happening.

*Eph 2:8-9 For by grace you have been saved through faith, and that not of yourselves; it is the gift of God, **not of works**, lest anyone should boast.*

*Rom 3:28 Therefore we conclude that a man is **justified by faith** apart from the **deeds of the law**.*

*Gal 3:24 Therefore the law was our tutor to bring us to Christ, that we might be **justified by faith**.*

The above verses from Paul's letters are misinterpreted and used to arrive "Faith Only" doctrine but if you read carefully, he is rejecting the works of the law and not the works which Christ taught. Christ, all through His parables, repeatedly taught works and not "Faith Only". However, these "Faith Only" group even reject Christ's teachings and deceptively say we can't do anything to earn our salvation in order to avoid obeying His commandments which is a work and a requirement for salvation.

Beware! If you don't follow Christ or His teachings but follow false doctrines based on misinterpreted Paul's letters, it may even cost you your salvation.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Who can enter, inherit and be thrust out from Kingdom of God?

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Who can enter, inherit and be thrust out from Kingdom of God?

The important teaching of Jesus Christ was about His Kingdom where where is the King. He clearly explained who can enter, inherit and be thrown out.

Who can enter Kingdom of God?

*Matt 5:20 “For I say to you, that **unless your righteousness exceeds** the righteousness of the scribes and Pharisees, you will by no means **enter** the kingdom of heaven.*

*Matt 7:21-23 “Not everyone who says to Me, ‘Lord, Lord,’ shall **enter** the kingdom of heaven, but he who **does the will of My Father** in heaven. “Many will say to Me in that day, ‘Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in Your name, cast out demons in Your name, and done many wonders in Your name?’ “And then I will declare to them, ‘I never knew you; depart from Me, you who practice lawlessness!’*

*Luke 18:17 “Assuredly, I say to you, whoever does not **receive** the kingdom of God **as a little child** will by no means **enter** it.”*

*Mark 10:24-25 And the disciples were astonished at His words. But Jesus answered again and said to them, “Children, how hard it is for those who **trust in riches** to **enter** the kingdom of God! It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle than for a rich man to enter the kingdom of God.”*

*Luke 9:61-62 And another also said, “Lord, I will follow You, but let me first go and bid them farewell who are at my house.” But Jesus said to him, “**No one**, having put his hand to the plow, and **looking back, is fit** for the kingdom of God.”*

*John 3:5 Jesus answered, “Most assuredly, I say to you, unless one is **born of water and the Spirit**, he cannot **enter** the kingdom of God.*

Only the following people can enter Kingdom of God:

- Exceeds the righteousness of scribes and Pharisees.
- Does the will of the Father in Heaven
- Receive the kingdom of God as a little child
- Those who don't trust in riches or accumulate wealth for themselves
- Those who don't look back from following Christ
- Those who are born of water and Spirit

Who can inherit Kingdom of God among those who entered it?

*Matt 25:34-36, 40 “Then the King will say to those on His right hand, ‘Come, you blessed of My Father, **inherit the kingdom** prepared for you from the foundation of the world: for I was hungry and you gave Me food; I was thirsty and you gave Me drink; I was a stranger and you took Me in; I was naked and you clothed Me; I was sick and you visited Me; I was in prison and you came to Me.’ ... And the King will answer and say to them, ‘Assuredly, I say to you, **inasmuch as you did it to one of the least of these My brethren, you did it to Me.**’*

Entering into God's kingdom does not mean they all inherit it. Only the righteous who take care of the least within the body of Christ, will inherit it.

Who will be thrust out of Kingdom of Heaven?



*Luke 13:27-29 “But He will say, ‘I tell you I do not know you, where you are from. Depart from Me, **all you workers of iniquity.**’ There will be weeping and gnashing of teeth, when you see Abraham and Isaac and Jacob and all the prophets in the kingdom of God, and **yourselves thrust out.** They will come from the east and the west, from the north and the south, and sit down in the kingdom of God.*

*Matt 21:43 “Therefore I tell you that the kingdom of God will be **taken away** from you and given to a people who will **produce its fruit.***

*Matt 13:41-42 “The Son of Man will send out His angels, and they will gather **out of His kingdom all things that offend,** and those who **practice lawlessness,** and will **cast** them into the furnace of fire. There will be wailing and gnashing of teeth.*

Those who had all qualifications to enter and had entered the kingdom of God and yet if they later become unworthy having the below attributes, they will be thrust out from kingdom of God.

- Workers of iniquity
- Who don't bear the fruits of His kingdom
- All that offend the kingdom of God
- Practice lawlessness

Beware! Don't be deceived!

*Luke 17:21 "nor will they say, 'See here!' or 'See there!' For indeed, the **kingdom of God is within you.**"*

If you have entered or have kingdom of God within you and yet practice lawlessness, work iniquity or don't bear the fruit of His kingdom, you will be thrust out. Therefore, keep watch, be holy and righteous before God in all your ways and bear the fruits of His kingdom.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Teachings of Jesus Christ

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Teachings of Jesus Christ

Don't be a blind guide with uncleanness inside your heart. Mat 7:1-6, Luk 6:37-43, Matt 23:26 Only the wise who hears the teachings of Christ and does them will enter the kingdom of heaven. Mat 7:24-27, Luk 6:47-49, Matt 7:21 Be careful to love God more when you are more holy. Luk 7:41 Do not accumulate wealth for yourself but give it to the poor. Luk 12:16-21, Matt 19:21 Bear fruit or you will be cut down Luk 13:6-9 Listen to God's word, understand it, bear fruit and then produce a hundredfold. Mat 13:3-8, Mar 4:3-8, Luk 8:5-8 Out of God's kingdom all things that offend and those who practice lawlessness will be gathered and cast out into the furnace of fire. Mat 13:24-30 A single hidden sin can destroy your complete holiness to God. Mat 13:33, Luk 13:21 Let others see the good works you do and glorify the Father in Heaven. Mat 5:15, Mar 4:21, Luk 8:16, 11:33 The wicked will be cast into furnace of fire. Mat 13:47-48 Kingdom of heaven can cost you everything you have. Mat 13:44-46 God will not pour out more of His blessing for you until you are ready by bearing more fruits with new garment and new wineskins. Mat 9:16-17, Mar 2:21-22, Luk 5:36-37 Settle matters quickly with your adversary Mat 5:25, Luk 12:58 God will not forgive you if you do not forgive others Mat 18:23-35 Love everyone who show compassion towards you, as yourself Luk 10:30-37 Heavenly Father will give the Holy Spirit to those who ask Him Luk 11:5-13 Know the voice of Christ and follow Him John 10:1-16 Way that leads to life is difficult and narrow. Only a few will find it. Mat 7:14, Luk 13:24 Do not exalt yourself but be humble Luk 14:7-11 Without the wedding garment of holiness, you cannot attend the Son's wedding. Mat 22:2-14 You cannot be a disciple of Christ until you forsake all. Luk 14:28-33

There will be more joy in heaven over one sinner who repents than over ninety-nine just persons who need no repentance. Mat 18:12-13, Luk 15:4-32 You cannot serve God and money Luk 16:1-13 If you receive good things in this life and had not taken care of those who had received evil in your gate, you will be tormented in hades. Luk 16:19-31 Our duty is to obey and not expect profit from it. Luk 17:7-10 God can do what He wish with His own things. He treats all His laborers equal and pay the same wages. Mat 20:1-16 Do not be an unprofitable servant of God without using the talents given by Him for the benefit of His kingdom. If you don't you will end up in outer darkness. Mat 25:14-30, Luk 19:11-27 God will give justice to His own elect speedily Luk 18:2-8 Everyone who exalts himself will be humbled, and he who humbles himself will be exalted Luk 18:10-14 If you don't bear fruit, the kingdom of God will be taken away from you and given to a people who will produce its fruit. Mat 21:33-43, Mar 12:1-9, Luk 20:9-15 Keep watch and be ready at all times for the Son of Man is coming at an hour you do not expect. Mat 24:43, Mar 13:34-37, Luk 12:36-40 If God didn't find His servants doing what He told them to do, He will cut them in two and appoint them their portion with the hypocrites. Mat 24:45-51, Luk 12:42-46 Even the foolish virgins knew, without the good works glowing on their lamp, they cannot meet the Bridegroom. Matt 5:16, Mat 25:1-12 Father Himself will take away the unfruitful branches that are attached to Christ. John 15:1-6

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Why Should Christians Accept Millions of Years?

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

[Answers in Genesis](#) seems to be doing good but it is sending many once faithful down to hell. It portrays as if it is scientific but yet it uses a flawed/pseudo-science. I had reviewed all evidence myself and I find Answers in Genesis not being honest on what they say which does not reflect Christ in their behaviour. It is better for them to take Science out of Faith than to manipulate Science to fit into their version of Faith.

Here, we will address all the points mentioned in, [Why Shouldn't Christians Accept Millions of Years?](#) by Answers in Genesis. First of all, accepting millions of years does not mean accepting evolution and I do certainly reject evolution. In this blog, we will only address the 'millions of years' and see what the Bible really had to say.



1. The Bible clearly teaches that God created in six literal, 24-hour days a few thousand years ago.

The Bible clearly teaches that God created in six literal, 24-hour days a few thousand years ago. The Hebrew word for day in Genesis 1 is yom. In the vast majority of its uses in the Old Testament it means a literal day; and where it doesn't, the context makes this clear.

Gen 1:5a **God** called the **light Day**.

God called light as "Day" and it has nothing to do with 24 hours. Who are these people to reject God's direct spoken words?

2. The context of Genesis 1 clearly shows that the days of creation were literal days.

The context of Genesis 1 clearly shows that the days of creation were literal days. First, yom is defined the first time it is used in the Bible (Genesis 1:4–5) in its two literal senses: the light portion of the light/dark cycle and the whole light/dark cycle. Second, yom is used with "evening" and "morning." Everywhere these two words are used in the Old Testament, either together or separately and with or without yom in the context, they always mean a literal evening or morning of a literal day. Third, yom is modified with a number: one day, second day, third day, etc., which everywhere else in the Old Testament indicates literal days. Fourth, yom is defined literally in Genesis 1:14 in relation to the heavenly bodies.

Gen 1:14 Then **God said**, "Let there be lights in the firmament of the heavens to divide the day from the night; and let them be for signs and seasons, and **for days** and years;

God created sun, moon and stars for 'days' and 'years' only on the fourth day of creation. These new 'days' and 'years' using sun, moon and stars are created on the fourth day of creation. If God said the newly created days using the sun, moon and stars are for the use of 'days', why do these people use it to define what God did not say, i.e., a Creation Day?

3. The genealogies of Genesis 5 and 11 make it clear that the creation days happened only about 6,000 years ago.

The genealogies of Genesis 5 and 11 make it clear that the creation days happened only about 6,000 years ago. It is transparent from the genealogies of Genesis 5 and 11 (which give very detailed chronological information, unlike the clearly abbreviated genealogy in Matthew 1 and other chronological information in the Bible that the Creation Week took place only about 6,000 years ago.

Gen 5:1-2 This is the book of the **genealogy of Adam**. In the day that God created man, He made him in the likeness of God. He created them male and female, and blessed them and called them Mankind in the day they were created.

Genealogies of chapters 5 and 11 do not make it clear that the creation days happened about 6000 years ago. But rather, it only shows Adam was created by God about 6000 years ago.

4. Exodus 20:9–11 blocks all attempts to fit millions of years into Genesis 1.

Exodus 20:9–11 blocks all attempts to fit millions of years into Genesis 1. "Six days you shall labor and do all your work, but the seventh day is a sabbath of the LORD your God; in it you shall not do any work, you or your son or your daughter,

your male or your female servant or your cattle or your sojourner who stays with you. For in six days the LORD made the heavens and the earth, the sea and all that is in them, and rested on the seventh day; therefore the LORD blessed the sabbath day and made it holy” (Exodus 20:9-11). This passage gives the reason for God’s command to Israel to work six days and then take a sabbath rest. Yom is used in both parts of the commandment. If God meant that the Jews were to work six days because He created over six long periods of time, He could have said that using one of three indefinite Hebrew time words. He chose the only word that means a literal day, and the Jews understood it literally (until the idea of millions of years developed in the early nineteenth century). For this reason, the day-age view or framework hypothesis must be rejected. The gap theory or any other attempt to put millions of years before the six days are also false because God says that in six days He made the heaven and the earth and the sea and all that is in them. So He made everything in those six literal days and nothing before the first day.

Heb 4:4-10 For He has spoken in a certain place of the seventh day in this way: “And God rested on the seventh day from all His works”; and again in this place: “**They shall not enter My rest.**” Since therefore it remains that some must enter it, and those to whom it was first preached did not enter because of disobedience, again He designates a certain day, saying in David, “Today,” after such a long time, as it has been said: “Today, if you will hear His voice, Do not harden your hearts.” For if Joshua had given them rest, then He would not afterwards have spoken of another day. **There remains therefore a rest for the people of God.** For he who has entered His rest has himself also ceased from his works as God did from His.

If God rested on the seventh day and we are yet to enter into His rest, which day are we living in? Why do these people teach contrary to the Bible and deceive the weak?

5. Noah’s Flood washes away millions of years.

Noah's Flood washes away millions of years. The evidence in Genesis 6–9 for a global catastrophic flood is overwhelming. For example, the Flood was intended to destroy not only all sinful people but also all land animals and birds and the surface of the earth, which only a global flood could accomplish. The Ark's purpose was to save two of every kind of land animal and bird (and seven of some) to repopulate the earth after the Flood. The Ark was totally unnecessary if the Flood was only local. People, animals, and birds could have migrated out of the flood zone before it occurred, or the zone could have been populated from creatures outside the area after the Flood. The catastrophic nature of the Flood is seen in the nonstop rain for at least 40 days, which would have produced massive erosion, mud slides, hurricanes, etc. The Hebrew words translated “the fountains of the great deep burst open” (Genesis 7:11) clearly point to tectonic rupturing of the earth's surface in many places for 150 days, resulting in volcanoes, earthquakes, and tsunamis. Noah's Flood would produce exactly the kind of complex geological record we see worldwide today: thousands of feet of sediments clearly deposited by water and later hardened into rock and containing billions of fossils. If the year-long Flood is responsible for most of the rock layers and fossils, then those rocks and fossils cannot represent the history of the earth over millions of years, as evolutionists claim.

While Noah's Flood did happen, it is not necessary that it must produce exactly the kind of complex geological record we see worldwide that proves the earth is very old. That is simply not being honest with the evidence. Using Varve Chronology, one can easily prove the earth is very much older. Doesn't telling a lie or manipulating an evidence against God? Who do these people do these things boldly and call themselves Christians?

6. Jesus was a young-earth creationist

Jesus was a young-earth creationist. Jesus consistently treated the miracle accounts of the Old Testament as

straightforward, truthful, historical accounts (e.g., creation of Adam, Noah and the Flood, Lot and his wife in Sodom, Moses and the manna, and Jonah in the fish). He continually affirmed the authority of Scripture over men's ideas and traditions (Matthew 15:1–9). In Mark 10:6 we have the clearest (but not the only) statement showing that Jesus was a young-earth creationist. He teaches that Adam and Eve were made at the “beginning of creation,” not billions of years after the beginning, as would be the case if the universe were really billions of years old. So, if Jesus was a young-earth creationist, then how can His faithful followers have any other view?

Mark 10:6 “But from the **beginning of the creation**, God ‘made them male and female.’

The beginning of creation is in context with the creation of man for what He is referring to. He is by no means referring to any other creation like light, plants etc.

7. Belief in millions of years undermines the Bible’s teaching on death and on the character of God.

Belief in millions of years undermines the Bible’s teaching on death and on the character of God. Genesis 1 says six times that God called the creation “good,” and when He finished creation on Day 6, He called everything “very good.” Man and animals and birds were originally vegetarian (Gen. 1:29–30, plants are not “living creatures,” as people and animals are, according to Scripture). But Adam and Eve sinned, resulting in the judgment of God on the whole creation. Instantly Adam and Eve died spiritually, and after God’s curse they began to die physically. The serpent and Eve were changed physically and the ground itself was cursed (Genesis 3:14–19). The whole creation now groans in bondage to corruption, waiting for the final redemption of Christians (Romans 8:19–25) when we will

see the restoration of all things (Acts 3:21, Colossians 1:20) to a state similar to the pre-Fall world, when there will be no more carnivorous behavior (Isaiah 11:6–9) and no disease, suffering, or death (Revelation 21:3–5) because there will be no more Curse (Revelation 22:3). To accept millions of years of animal death before the creation and Fall of man contradicts and destroys the Bible’s teaching on death and the full redemptive work of Christ. It also makes God into a bumbling, cruel creator who uses (or can’t prevent) disease, natural disasters, and extinctions to mar His creative work, without any moral cause, but still calls it all “very good.”

Gen 2:17 “but of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil you shall not eat, for **in the day that you eat of it you shall surely die.**”

Bible never said anything about Adam and Eve dying spiritually and slowly physically. While they did die eventually, that is not what God told would happen. God said they will die on the same day. Adam and Eve were created on the 6th day. As we saw earlier, we are still on the 6th day and yet to enter into His rest. Hence, God warned Adam and Eve about dying on the 6th day and not entering His rest.

It is also wrong to say there was no death in pre-fall because God was not warning Adam about something that he had no idea what it was.

8. The idea of millions of years did not come from the scientific facts.

The idea of millions of years did not come from the scientific facts. This idea of long ages was developed by deistic and atheistic geologists in the late eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries. These men used antibiblical philosophical and religious assumptions to interpret the geological observations in a way that plainly contradicted the biblical account of creation, the Flood, and the age of the earth. Most church leaders and scholars quickly compromised using the gap

theory, day-age view, local flood view, etc. to try to fit “deep time” into the Bible. But they did not understand the geological arguments, and they did not defend their views by careful Bible study. The “deep time” idea flows out of naturalistic assumptions, not scientific observations.

Pseudo-science from the 18th century was already eliminated and so far there are no scientific observations contrary to Bible which shows the earth is very old. Millions of years are not anti-Bible and it doesn't require any theories. It is written in plain language even by New Testament authors, that we are still on the 6th day and yet to enter into His rest which is on the 7th day.

9. Radiometric dating methods do not prove millions of years.

Radiometric dating methods do not prove millions of years.

Radiometric dating was not developed until the early twentieth century, by which time virtually the whole world had already accepted the millions of years. For many years creation scientists have cited numerous examples in the published scientific literature of these dating methods clearly giving erroneous dates (e.g., a date of millions of years for lava flows that occurred in the past few hundred years or even decades). In recent years creationists in the RATE project have done experimental, theoretical, and field research to uncover more such evidence (e.g., diamonds and coal, which the evolutionists say are millions of years old, were dated by carbon-14 to be only thousands of years old) and to show that decay rates were orders of magnitude faster in the past, which shrinks the millions of years to thousands of years, confirming the Bible.

Radiometric dating actually proves millions of years. It may be acceptable if there is only one dating method and no other. However, radiometric dating can be corrected and complemented using other dating methods.

Conclusion

Christians should stop believing in a lie that world is only 6000 years old spread by people who call themselves Christians and yet use dishonest methods in the name of our God while thinking they bring people into Faith, but rather destroy the Faith of those who are scientific. Bible plainly supports a very old earth that is definitely not 6000 years old. It is better to preach the Faith as it is, just like how Christ's disciples and apostles did, rather than lying about scientific evidence. Do not be deceived.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Works as Evidence of Faith is a Lie

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Works as Evidence of Faith is a Lie

In recent times, you may have heard that we are saved by faith only and works or fruits are actually the evidence of it and not a requirement for our salvation.

What is Faith?



*Acts 24:24-25 And after some days, when Felix came with his wife Drusilla, who was Jewish, he sent for Paul and heard him concerning the **faith in Christ**. Now as he reasoned about **righteousness, self-control, and the judgment to come**, Felix was afraid and answered, "Go away for now; when I have a convenient time I will call for you."*

*Heb 11:1 Now **faith** is the substance of things **hoped for**, the **evidence of things not seen**.*

Paul explains that righteousness, self-control and judgment are all part of our faith in Christ. The author of Hebrews explains that faith is the substance of the things hope for, and evidence of things not seen. So, what do we understand and how does it correlate?

Faith in Christ always includes works. This is exactly what James said.

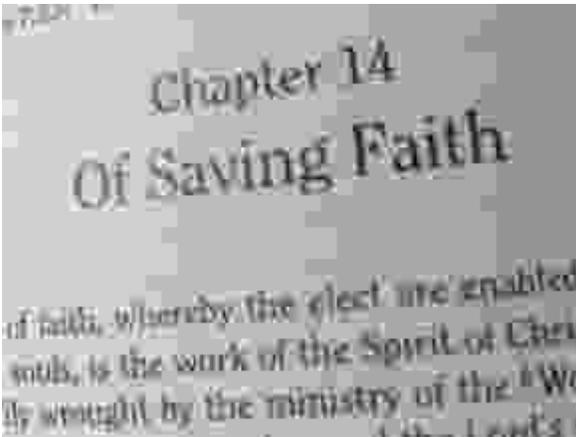
*Jas 2:24, 26 You see then that a man is **justified by works**, and **not by faith only**. **For as the body without the spirit is dead, so faith without works is dead also**.*

A man is justified by works and not by faith only. Faith without works is dead.

Faith is Evidence-less!

Faith in Christ will not have evidence because, faith is the substance of things like Eternal Life we hoped for, the evidence for which not seen. If anyone says to you that works are only a sign or evidence for the faith we have, they are liars and they don't speak about the faith as mentioned in the Bible.

Saving Faith?



Some consider Faith that has evidence of works “Saving Faith”. Saving Faith requires works as evidence. This is a theologically incorrect statement. As we saw earlier, there is no such thing as evidence for faith. A faith that requires evidence is not faith at all. The truth is, faith always includes works.

Deception

Today’s deception is that, we are saved by Faith in Christ not of ourselves and all the works we do like righteousness and holiness are because we love Him and are evidences for our Faith in Christ. Please note that this is a big lie. Faith in Christ will not have any evidence but rather works are always part of our Faith in Christ.

Rev 3:5 “He who overcomes shall be clothed in white garments, and I will not blot out his name from the Book of Life; but I will confess his name before My Father and before His angels.

We have an ongoing requirement to overcome and make sure our names in the Book of Life is not blot out.

Faith includes Works

We are saved by Faith in Christ which includes righteousness, self-control and judgment. It does not include works of the law like ‘do not murder’ and ‘do not commit adultery’ etc but it does include the

commandments from Christ which are not of the law but works apart from the law, like 'do not even hate in your heart' and 'do not even look at a women with lust', which are the righteousness of God.

Do you still think your works are just an evidence? Don't be deceived. Faith always includes works. Your salvation may depend on it.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Father takes away, Son denies, Holy Spirit destroys

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Father takes away, Son denies, Holy Spirit destroys

There is a great Faith Only deception around the world which does not have works. They seem to be good Christians and believe that they are saved by faith in Christ and not by any works they do, they bear no fruit. This deception from Satan has made many Christians fruitless and give a false sense of salvation so that they can continue to walk in the broad way rather than the narrow gate thinking they are saved.

In this blog, we will explore how the Heavenly Father takes away Christians from Christ's hands who bear no fruit, how Christ will deny Christians who prophesy, cast demons and do wonders in His name yet practice unrighteousness. and how the Holy Spirit destroys the Christians who who defile themselves within whom He dwells.



Father Takes Away

*John 15:1-2 "I am the true vine, and My Father is the vinedresser. Every branch **in Me** that does not bear fruit **He takes away**; and every branch that bears fruit He prunes, that it may bear more fruit. ... 6 "If anyone does not abide in Me, he is cast out as a branch and is withered; and they gather them and throw them into the fire, and they are burned.*

The branch which does not bear fruit is attached to Christ. These Christians will be taken away by Father Himself and cast out and burnt with fire. Do you think, you are safe in Christ's hands because He will not lose you? Sorry, if the Father Himself takes you away from Christ's hands, He does not lose you but rather less responsibility.

Son Denies

Christ mentions the importance of practicing righteousness and holiness.

*Matt 7:21-23 "Not everyone who says to Me, 'Lord, Lord,' shall enter the kingdom of heaven, but he who does the will of My Father in heaven. Many will say to Me in that day, 'Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in Your name, cast out demons in Your name, and done many wonders in Your name?' And then I will declare to them, '**I never knew you; depart from Me, you who practice lawlessness!**'*

These are people who say Lord, Lord, even prophesy, cast out demons and do many wonders "in His name".

Mark 3:23b How can Satan cast out Satan?

Mark 9:38-40 Now John answered Him, saying, "Teacher, we saw someone who does not follow us casting out demons in Your name, and we forbade him because he does not follow us."

But Jesus said, "Do not forbid him, for no one who works a miracle in My name can soon afterward speak evil of Me. For he who is not against us is on our side.

Jesus Himself confirmed Satan cannot cast Satan. He also confirmed those who cast demons in His name is not against Him. In all these, Christ will declare He never knew them if they practice lawlessness. The will of the Father is not to practice lawlessness but practice righteousness and holiness.

Holy Spirit Destroys

*1Cor 3:16-17 Do you not know that you are the temple of God and that the Spirit of God dwells in you? If anyone defiles the temple of God, **God will destroy him**. For the temple of God is holy, which temple you are.*

Spirit of God never dwells on an unbeliever but on a believer. God Himself will destroy His own believers where He dwells, if they defile themselves. This is also seen in the old testament.

Isa 63:10 But they rebelled and grieved His Holy Spirit; So He turned Himself against them as an enemy, And He fought against them.

If we grieve the Holy Spirit, He will fight against us and destroy us.

Conclusion

- If you don't bear fruits, Father will take away.
- If you practice lawlessness, Son will deny you.
- If you defile yourself, Holy Spirit will destroy you.

Jesus Christ explains Calvinism and Arminianism

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Jesus Christ explains Calvinism and Arminianism

The debate between Calvinism and Arminianism had been going on for the past 4 centuries within Protestantism. What did Christ say?



Conditional Election and Freewill

Matt 22:1-3 And Jesus answered and spoke to them again by parables and said: "The kingdom of heaven is like a certain king who arranged a marriage for his son, "and sent out his servants to call those who were invited to the wedding; and they were not willing to come.

Christ explained there was a conditional election that is only for those who are invited. But, the invited rejected the invitation, showing that they did it in their own freewill.

- **Conditional Election** – Heavenly Father did not invite all.
- **Free-Will or Human Ability** – The invited were not willing to come.

Resistance to Holy Spirit

Matt 22:4-6 “Again, he sent out other servants, saying, ‘Tell those who are invited, “See, I have prepared my dinner; my oxen and fatted cattle are killed, and all things are ready. Come to the wedding. But they made light of it and went their ways, one to his own farm, another to his business. And the rest seized his servants, treated them spitefully, and killed them.”

The invited not only rejected the invitation but even killed His servants.

- **Resistance to the call** – All the invited resisted the call. They even turned against.

Falling from Grace

Matt 22:7 “But when the king heard about it, he was furious. And he sent out his armies, destroyed those murderers, and burned up their city.”

The same people who were invited had now fallen from grace and the King sent out His army to destroy them.

- **Falling from Grace** – Those who were invited had fallen from grace.

Unconditional Election

Matt 22:8-10 “Then he said to his servants, ‘The wedding is ready, but those who were invited were not worthy. Therefore go into the highways, and as many as you find, invite to the

wedding.’ So those servants went out into the highways and gathered together all whom they found, both bad and good. And the wedding hall was filled with guests.

The King now commands His servants to invite all, as many as they can find.

- **Unconditional Election** – Heavenly Father invited all the rest both good and bad.

Free-Will, Falling From Grace and Universal Redemption

Matt 22:11-13 “But when the king came in to see the guests, he saw a man there who did not have on a wedding garment. So he said to him, ‘Friend, how did you come in here without a wedding garment?’ And he was speechless. Then the king said to the servants, ‘Bind him hand and foot, take him away, and cast him into outer darkness; there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.’

Similar to the previously invited people, responding to the second invitation to all depends on the freewill of each individual. As we also see, wedding garments are not supplied with invitation nor it is supplied at the palace. It is the responsibility of each person responding to the invitation to prepare for the wedding of the Son by coming with his wedding garment.

- **Free-Will or Human Ability** – Again, it is the choice of those who were invited the second time (who were not originally invited before) to come to the wedding this time.
- **Free-Will or Human Ability** – Wedding garment is not supplied in the palace by the Heavenly father for those who came unprepared. You need to make sure you need to prepare and have the wedding garment before you visit the King.
- **Falling From Grace** – Those who were without wedding garment among the invited the second time had fallen from

grace.

- **Universal Redemption or General Atonement** – All those who were invited could have attended the wedding of the Son but only those who come with the wedding garment were allowed to attend.

Many are called, Few are chosen

Matt 22:14 “For many are called, but few are chosen.”

Many are indeed called, since the message of gospel of God is for all. We did nothing to earn this invitation nor we are worthy for it. But, God through His grace invited us all. Having responded to His invitation, how can we go to the wedding of His Son Jesus without wedding garment? Wedding garment represents the righteousness and holiness which Christ expects (Rev 3:4; Jude 1:23). Jesus made it very clear that wedding garment is not supplied with the invitation nor it is available in palace for those who come without it. It is the responsibility of the respondent regarding his own wedding garment. Hence, many are invited but only a few who had wedding garment are chosen.

- We are invited by what we don't do. This is grace.
- We respond to His invitation believing in Him. This is faith
- But, we are chosen by our wedding garments. This is works.

Are you following Christ by preparing your wedding garment in practicing righteousness and holiness and obeying Him? Or, are you deceived by assuming the invitation by Grace and your response to it by Faith is sufficient enough and you can't do anything further like works or bearing fruits? Beware! you will end up in hell. Repent now and start preparing your wedding garment.

Maintain your Salvation by Good Fruits

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Maintain your Salvation by Good Fruits

The biggest deception in today's modern churches is regarding salvation itself. We are saved by grace through faith as Paul said. Yes, there is no doubt about it. But once some one is saved in Christ, they need to maintain their salvation by bearing good fruits or doing good works with Christ expects. Most of today's modern churches deceive the flock by saying we cannot do anything to be saved and stop right there. They never mention the importance of being saved "in Christ" and the possibility of losing Salvation if we don't bear fruits. In this blog, we will look into several locations in the Bible where Christ warns of losing Salvation.

The Father takes you away from Christ



*John 15:1-2 "I am the true vine, and My Father is the vinedresser. Every branch in Me that does not bear fruit **He takes away**; and every branch that bears fruit He prunes, that it may bear more fruit. . 6 "If anyone does not abide in Me, he is cast out as a branch and is withered; and they gather them and **throw them into the fire**, and they are burned.*

Christ is the true vine and the Heavenly Father is the vinedresser. Heavenly Father takes away people from Christ who don't bear fruits and thrown into fire. Christ does not have branches for you and bear fruits for you. You are the branches and it is your work to bear fruits by being in Him. If you don't bear fruit, you will be taken away and thrown in fire.

Barren Fig Tree will be cut down

*Luke 13:6-9 He also spoke this parable: "A certain man had a fig tree planted in his vineyard, and he came seeking fruit on it and found none. Then he said to the keeper of his vineyard, 'Look, for three years I have come seeking fruit on this fig tree and find none. **Cut it down**; why does it use up the ground? But he answered and said to him, 'Sir, let it alone this year also, until I dig around it and fertilize it. And **if it bears fruit, well. But if not, after that you can cut it down.**' "*

A certain man mentioned in the parable is the Heavenly Father who planted the fig tree in his vineyard and the gardener is Christ. Heavenly Father waited for 3 long years and found no fruit in this fig tree which was planted by the Him and decides to cut it down. Then, Christ pleads with the Heavenly Father to give one more year who dig around it and fertilize it. The pleading of Christ for you and me was acceptable before the Heavenly Father but only for 1 more year. If you still don't bear any fruit within the gracious time granted to you by the Heavenly Father through Christ, you will be cut down.

Blot out from Book of Life

Rev 3:1-6 “And to the angel of the church in Sardis write, ‘These things says He who has the seven Spirits of God and the seven stars: “I know your works, that you have a name that you are alive, but you are dead. Be watchful, and strengthen the things which remain, that are ready to die, for I have not found your works perfect before God. Remember therefore how you have received and heard; hold fast and repent. Therefore if you will not watch, I will come upon you as a thief, and you will not know what hour I will come upon you. You have a few names even in Sardis who have not defiled their garments; and they shall walk with Me in white, for they are worthy. He who overcomes shall be clothed in white garments, and I will not blot out his name from the Book of Life; but I will confess his name before My Father and before His angels. He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.” ’

Christ when addressing to His church of Sardis through the angel of that church, He found that their works were not perfect before God. But some had not defiled their garments and shall walk with Him in white and only those will have their names not blot out from the book of life. Hence, Christ mentions the necessity of overcoming and not defiling our garments as an on-going requirement for our names to not be blot out from the book of Life.

Fruitful only in it's season will be cursed

*Mark 11:13-14,20 And seeing from afar a fig tree having leaves, He went to see if perhaps He would find something on it. When He came to it, He found nothing but leaves, **for it was not the season for figs**. In response Jesus said to it, “Let no one eat fruit from you ever again.” And His disciples heard it. ... Now in the morning, as they passed by, they saw the fig tree dried up from the roots.*

While the event seem to explain how faith in God can even move mountains, what is generally missed out is why Christ cursed the fig tree when it is well mentioned that it is not the season for the fig

trees to have fruits. Some run to God and be holy only when they need God. These are like the fig tree who bear fruits seasonally. However, Christ expects fruits in us all the time. Those who don't bear fruits will be cursed by Christ.

Conclusion

- Heavenly Father will pluck us from Christ if we don't bear good fruits.
- Heavenly Father who planted us in His vineyard will cut us down if we don't bear fruits.
- We are required to overcome and not defile our garments (or be holy and righteous) for our names to be not blot out from the Book of Life
- If we don't bear fruits in all seasons, we will be cursed.

How about you? You are saved by grace through Faith in Christ but have no works? no good fruits? no holiness? no righteousness? Thinking you don't have to do anything to inherit kingdom of Heaven and all is completed by Christ in the cross? Do not be deceived. You must bear good fruits or do good works (like practicing holiness and righteousness etc) to maintain your name in the Book of Life.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Mary was a Surrogate Mother

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Mary was a Surrogate Mother

We are all familiar with the verse that says, the Word became Flesh.

And the Word became flesh and dwelt among us, and we beheld His glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth.

John 1:14

I never had a problem in understanding what the above verse states. It is plain and simple which says what it says. But, after having conversation with some good bible believing pastors, I am amazed to find that they believe Mary contributed to that flesh. It was really shocking to me and I felt the need to address this issue using scriptures by showing you 7 important reasons and prove to you that Mary had no contribution of flesh or DNA to Jesus Christ.

1. Flesh taken out of dust is cursed



In the sweat of your face you shall eat bread Till you return to the ground, For out of it you were taken; For **dust you are, And to dust you shall return**

Gen 3:19

If God can save mankind through someone made from dust, then there is no need for Christ. However, God had to send someone who is not made of dust to avoid the curse spoken by God which never returns to Him void. So, God sent His own Son, the Word who was God and was with God became Flesh and this Flesh does not return to dust.

.. nor did His flesh see corruption.

Acts 2:31

Hence, Jesus Christ's Flesh has no part of Mary's cursed flesh which becomes dust.

2. Without blemish, without spot

but with the **precious blood of Christ**, as of a lamb **without blemish** and **without spot**

1 Pet 1:19

Is the precious blood of Christ have from DNA from Mary? How blasphemous it is? How can Christ be without blemish and without spot if He had inherited flesh from Mary?

And Mary said: "My soul magnifies the Lord, And my spirit has rejoiced in God **my Savior**."

Luke 1:46-47

All including Mary require a savior so that she can be saved. Hence, Mary is not sinless. If Mary had contributed flesh or DNA to Jesus

Christ, then His blood is neither precious nor without blemish.

3. Not of this world

And He said to them, “You are from **beneath**; I am from **above**. You are of this world; I am **not of this world**.”

John 8:23

Jesus Christ plainly said, He is not of this world. He didn't even hinted that He has some part of this world. How plain language could this be?

4. Denied being David's son

While the Pharisees were gathered together, Jesus asked them, saying, “What do you think about the Christ? Whose Son is He?” They said to Him, “The Son of David.” He said to them, “How then does David in the Spirit call Him ‘Lord,’ saying: ‘The LORD said to my Lord, “Sit at My right hand, Till I make Your enemies Your footstool” ’ ? “If David then calls Him ‘Lord,’ how is He his Son?” And no one was able to answer Him a word, nor from that day on did anyone dare question Him anymore.

Matt 22:41-46

Jesus plainly denied Himself being David's son.

And He said to them, “Why did you seek Me? Did you not know that I must be about My Father's business?”

Luke 2:49

He is always ‘Son of God’ and never considered Himself to be ‘son of David’.

5. Not a demi-God

And **the Word became flesh** and dwelt among us, and we beheld His glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth.

John 1:14

Jesus Christ who is fully God did not inherit half of Mary's DNA or flesh to become a demi-god. Instead, the Word who is fully God, became flesh.

6. Stopped Mary being referred as mother



Then one said to Him, “Look, Your mother and Your brothers are standing outside, seeking to speak with You.” But He answered and said to the one who told Him, “**Who is My mother** and who are My brothers?” And He stretched out His hand toward His disciples and said, “Here are My mother and My brothers! For **whoever does the will of My Father in heaven** is My brother and sister and mother.”

Matt 12:47-50

How plain is the above language? If Jesus had flesh or DNA from Mary, why should He stop others calling Mary as His mother?

7. Had flesh even before Mary

When Jesus therefore saw His mother, and the disciple whom He loved standing by, He said to His mother, “Woman, behold your son!”

John 19:26

Further, Jesus never referred Mary as mother anytime but always as woman.



And Jacob was left alone. And **a man wrestled with him** until the breaking of the day. When the man saw that he did not prevail against Jacob, he touched his hip socket, and Jacob’s hip was put out of joint as he wrestled with him. Then he said, “Let me go, for the day has broken.” But Jacob said, “I will not let you go unless you bless me.” And he said to him, “What is your name?” And he said, “Jacob.” Then he said, “Your name shall no longer be called Jacob, but Israel, for you **have striven with God** and with men, and have prevailed.”

Gen 32:24-28

Jesus Christ had flesh even before He was born on this world. In fact, He visited Abraham and wrestled with Jacob.

No one has seen God at any time. The only begotten Son, who is in the bosom of the Father, He has declared Him.

John 1:18

It is not God the Father who visited both Abraham and Jacob because no man has seen or can see. Hence, Jesus had flesh even before Mary was born.

Seed of Woman

And I will put enmity Between you and the woman, And between **your seed** and **her Seed**; He shall bruise your head, And you shall bruise His heel.”

Gen 3:15

Seed of woman simply means offspring, not necessarily blood related. If you think that Jesus Christ must be blood related to Mary (or) inherit some flesh from Mary for Him to be a seed of woman, then how about the snake's seed mentioned in the same verse?

You are of your **father the devil**, and the desires of your father you want to do.

John 8:44

Is the man of lawlessness (or Antichrist) born of a snake or must have some snake flesh?

Conclusion

Mary had no contribution of her flesh or her DNA to Jesus Christ. The Word became Flesh and dwelt among men. The Word didn't mix

with men. Hence, Mary was just a surrogate who carried Jesus Christ in her womb.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Discerning Good and Evil

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Discerning Good and Evil

Undiscerning is one of the attributes of those who deserve death.

*Rom 1:28-32 And even as they did not like to retain God in their knowledge, God gave them over to a debased mind, to do those things which are not fitting; being filled with all unrighteousness, sexual immorality, wickedness, covetousness, maliciousness; full of envy, murder, strife, deceit, evil-mindedness; they are whisperers, backbiters, haters of God, violent, proud, boasters, inventors of evil things, disobedient to parents, **undiscerning**, untrustworthy, unloving, unforgiving, unmerciful; who, knowing the righteous judgment of God, that those who practice such things are deserving of death, not only do the same but also approve of those who practice them.*

Discerning good and evil or truth and error is very important for every Christian.



Why do we need to discern?

*Phil 1:9-11 And this I pray, that your love may abound still more and more **in knowledge and all discernment**, that you may approve the things that are **excellent**, that you may be **sincere** and **without offense** till the day of Christ, being **filled with the fruits of righteousness** which are by Jesus Christ, to the glory and praise of God.*

We need to discern so that,

1. we may approve the things that are excellent
2. we may be sincere
3. we may be without offense

till the day of Christ being filled with fruits of righteousness.

How to discern?

*Heb 5:12-14 For though by this time **you ought to be teachers**, you need someone to teach you again the first principles of the oracles of God; and you have come to need milk and not solid food. For everyone who **partakes only of milk is unskilled** in the word of righteousness, for he is a babe. But **solid food** belongs to those who are of full age, that is, those who **by reason of use** have their senses **exercised to discern both good and evil**.*

Milk represents basic truth of God. But eating solid food represents growing in the knowledge of God. Those who are able to take solid foods, by reason of use have their senses exercised to discern both good and evil.

Who are those people who take solid food?

*1Cor 3:1-3 And I, brethren, could not speak to you as to **spiritual** people but as to carnal, as to babes in Christ. I fed you with milk and not with **solid food**; for until now you were not able to receive it, and even now you are still not able; for you are still carnal. For where there are envy, strife, and divisions among you, are you not carnal and behaving like mere men?*

*Rom 8:5-6 For those who **live according to the flesh** set their minds on the things of the flesh, but those who **live according to the Spirit, the things of the Spirit**. For to be **carnally minded is death**, but to be spiritually minded is life and peace.*

Carnal people live according to the flesh. Carnally minded is death. But spiritually minded live according to the Spirit and the things of the Spirit. Spiritually minded is life and peace, These spiritually minded people are those who can take solid food and by reason of use can exercise to discern food and evil.

What is meant by living according to the Spirit?

*Rom 8:13-14 For if you live according to the flesh you will die; but **if by the Spirit you put to death the deeds of the body**, you will live. For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, these are sons of God.*

Living according to the Spirit means, we put to death the deeds of the body. The deeds of the body are all the sinful things that comes from flesh.

*Gal 5:19-21 Now the **works of the flesh** are evident, which are: adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lewdness, idolatry, sorcery, hatred, contentions, jealousies, outbursts of wrath, selfish ambitions, dissensions, heresies, envy, murders, drunkenness, revelries, and the like; of which I tell you beforehand, just as I also told you in time past, that those who practice such things **will not inherit the kingdom of God**.*

*Gal 5:24-25 And those who are Christ's have **crucified the flesh with its passions and desires**. If we live in the Spirit, let us also walk in the Spirit.*

Hence, if we live in the Spirit, we must have crucified the flesh with its passions and desires.

- Discernment requires us to be able to eat solid foods.
- Solids can only be consumed by Spiritually minded people.
- Spiritually minded people live according to the Spirit
- Living according to the Spirit means crucifying the works of the flesh.

Conclusion

Do you desire to learn how to discern? Don't be deceived by 'It's in the Bible' or 'Bible based'. Don't you know the devil itself uses scripture even to the Son of God Himself? Then, how much more you need to be careful?

1. Crucify the works of the flesh. This leads you to live in Spirit.
2. Live in Spirit which makes you spiritually minded.
3. Spiritually minded can grow in the knowledge of God.
4. Using this knowledge of God, you can reason everything.
5. By this reasoning you can exercise to discern good and evil.

Hence, take the first step of crucifying the works of your flesh to discern good and evil for undiscerning deserves death.

Ministry of Jesus Christ on earth was only one year

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Ministry of Jesus Christ on earth was only one year

It is traditionally taught that the ministry of Jesus on this world is 3 to 3.5 years. However, after careful consideration of all events described in the gospel and the prophecy about Jesus ministry on earth, we can comfortably conclude that His ministry on earth was just 1 year.

Passover is only mentioned once in all gospels (in the below chapters) except the gospel of John.

- Matthew 26
- Mark 14
- Luke 22

In all the above 3 gospels, the only Passover mentioned during His ministry is the Passover He kept just before His crucifixion.

However, in the gospel of John, it is mentioned thrice.

1. (John 2:13-14, 23) Now the Passover of the Jews was at hand, and Jesus went up to Jerusalem. And He found in the temple those who sold oxen and sheep and doves, and the moneychangers doing business. ... Now when He was in Jerusalem at the Passover, during the feast, many believed in His name when they saw the signs which He did.

2. John 6:4-5 Now the Passover, a feast of the Jews, was near. Then Jesus lifted up His eyes, and seeing a great multitude coming toward Him, He said to Philip, “Where shall we buy bread, that these may eat?”
3. John 11, 12, 13, 18, 19 – this is the last Passover before His crucifixion which is also mentioned in the other gospels.

Identifying the Passover in John 2:13-14

The event mentioned just before the Passover in John 2:13-14 is also mentioned in the other gospels before the only Passover mentioned.

- *Matt 21:12 Then Jesus went into the temple of God and drove out all those who bought and sold in the temple, and overturned the tables of the money changers and the seats of those who sold doves.*
- *Mark 11:15 So they came to Jerusalem. Then Jesus went into the temple and began to drive out those who bought and sold in the temple, and overturned the tables of the money changers and the seats of those who sold doves.*
- *Luke 19:45 Then He went into the temple and began to drive out those who bought and sold in it,*

Hence, the Passover mentioned in John 2:13-14 is same Passover mentioned in other gospels. However, John mentions this in the beginning indicating that the gospel of John is not chronological.

Identifying the Passover in John 6

The event mentioned just before the Passover in John 6, that is feeding the 5000 is also mentioned in the other gospels in the following chapter/verses.

- *Matt 14:17 And they said to Him, “We have here only five loaves and two fish.”*

- *Mark 6:38 But He said to them, “How many loaves do you have? Go and see.” And when they found out they said, “Five, and two fish.”*
- *Luke 9:13 But He said to them, “You give them something to eat.” And they said, “We have no more than five loaves and two fish, unless we go and buy food for all these people.”*

This seems that there is another Passover. However, after looking carefully in gospel of John, the very next chapter (which is 7), speaks of the feast of Tabernacle.

- *John 5:1 After this there was a feast of the Jews, and Jesus went up to Jerusalem.*
- *John 7:1-2 After these things Jesus walked in Galilee; for He did not want to walk in Judea, because the Jews sought to kill Him. Now the Jews’ Feast of Tabernacles was at hand.*

The date difference between the Passover and the Feast of Tabernacles is roughly 6 months. There is also a feast mentioned in chapter 5 (which may or may not refer to the same Passover feast). As we saw earlier, the gospel of John is not strictly in chronological order and this Passover could very well be the final Passover mentioned in other gospels.

Hence, there is no significant evidence from the gospels to prove that Jesus Christ’s ministry on earth was 3.5 years.



Luke 4:17-21 And He was handed the book of the prophet Isaiah. And when He had opened the book, He found the place where it was written: “The Spirit of the LORD is upon Me,

*Because He has anointed Me To preach the gospel to the poor; He has sent Me to heal the brokenhearted, To proclaim liberty to the captives And recovery of sight to the blind, To set at liberty those who are oppressed; To proclaim the **acceptable year of the LORD.**” Then He closed the book, and gave it back to the attendant and sat down. And the eyes of all who were in the synagogue were fixed on Him. And He began to say to them, “Today this Scripture is **fulfilled** in your hearing.”*

Further, according to the prophecy of Isaiah, it is the acceptable year of the Lord not “acceptable years”. The non chronological order of events in John must not mislead in counting the number of years of Christ’s ministry on earth. Hence, Jesus Christ’s ministry on earth was only one year as prophesied by Isaiah.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Posts from 2015

| [Next section](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous section](#) |

Posts from 2015

Unless you repent you will perish

- [A Practical Test for Evolution](#) [Thu, 31 Dec 07:19]
Common design patterns are not evidence of common ancestry but common frameworks used by an expert Designer. In this blog, we will do a practical test to see if an organism is designed or evolved, using a gene.
- [God does miracles through false prophets](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
Many Christians today are often deceived by signs, wonders and miracles. Miracles are indeed necessary for the edification of the church. It is also a gift of the Holy Spirit. However, the miracles can be used to test and even deceive you. God will do signs and wonders through false prophets (Deut 13:1-3) “If there…
- [Discern Affectionate and Compassionate Love](#) [Sat, 23 Jan 09:40]
It is common for all preachers to say ‘love your enemies’ in Christianity. However, if we don’t fully understand what it means, we will never understand how Christ loved His enemies as serpents, dogs and foxes and not as His brothers, sisters and mothers and we will be deceived. Affectionate Love (Gen 22:2) Then He said, “Take now…
- [Love towards believers](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
Love in general is often quoted from Paul’s first letter to Corinthians which has a list of 15 attributes. Is this love referred towards all? Or is this love directed only towards believers?

(1Cor 13:4-8) Love suffers long and is kind; love does not envy; love does not parade itself, is not puffed up; does not

- [Gifts of the Holy Spirit](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]

If worldly fathers know to give good gifts to their sons, how much more will our Heavenly Father give us Holy Spirit to those who ask Him? (Luke 11:11-13) If a son asks for bread from any father among you, will he give him a stone? Or if [he asks] for a fish, will he

- [Undiscerning hypocrites are babies who deserve death](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]

Many Christians today live in a comfort zone and least care about discerning with what they are spiritually fed and least discern what they are doing. These undiscerning hypocrites are babies who deserve death. Hypocrites who don't discern times Christians who don't discern times are hypocrites. (Matt 16:1-4) Then the Pharisees and Sadducees came, and

- [Gift of Interpretation and Imaginary Explanations! Beware!](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]

Interpretation is one of the gifts of the Holy Spirit. However, false interpretations are wide spread. Many churches today think the gift of interpretation is about interpreting gibberish sounds into meaningful explanations. After reading that all the gifts of the Holy Spirit are done in order in Canberra Revival Fellowship as instructed by Paul and we wanted

- [Flourishing false tongues! Beware!](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]

Warning: This blog was written prior to discerning Paul's letters. Please refer to Quick Reference for Paul's Contrary Teachings. When someone speaks in tongues, the first thing a believer need to do is to test the spirit. This is because, there is increasing evidence of 'gibberish' blabbered in the name of speaking in tongues for

- [Who are you to Christ? Snake? Wolf? Fox? Dog? Goat? Sheep?](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]

Are you a snake appearing righteous to men but unrighteousness inside? Are you a wolf speaking lies in the name of God to cheat, destroy and get dishonest gain? Are you

a fox pleasing men rather than God? Are you a dog returning to your old sins? Are you a goat taking care of only yourself? Are you a sheep who don't believe in Christ? Repent now! Come into the flock of Christ.

- [Prophets from Persia](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
When Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judea in the days of Herod the king, many think the wise men who came to worship Jesus were astrologers. We can see this in the way they were portrayed. (Matt 2:1-2) Now after Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judea in the days of Herod the king, behold, …
- [Last Days Timeline through Words of Jesus Christ](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
Hypocrites! You know how to interpret the appearance of the earth and the sky. How is it that you don't know how to interpret this present time? – Luke 12:56 Next in Jesus's timeline is the Great Tribulation. See yourself and be prepared. Title Event Matthew Mark Luke OVERVIEW (Matt 24:3) Now as He…
- [There is no darkening of Sun, blood Moon or falling of stars](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
Do not be deceived. Never look for sun darkening or blood moon or falling stars or meteors. They are not going to happen. The day when the Sun, Moon or stars are affected to cause disruption to the cycle of days, seasons, heat or cold, will be the last day of this age.
- [There is no original sin to justify your sins](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
Original sin can be defined as "that sin and its guilt that we all possess in God's eyes as a direct result of Adam's sin in the Garden of Eden." The doctrine of original sin focuses particularly on its effects on our nature and our standing before God, even before we are old enough to…
- [Hate others to love God](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
Most Christians believe that Christ is always loving and taught only to love. Is it true? Does the Bible really say that? Hate as Bible instructs but show compassionate love. Hate everything that comes in between you and God Those who say Christ

always loves or asked us to always love had never read the Bible

- [Beware of the deceptive "love gospel"](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
Most of today's churches are preaching a wrong doctrine called "love gospel". Love gospel is not easy to identify and Satan uses this false doctrine to make the churches sleep in a false comfort. Hence, it is important to understand what is this "love gospel" and keep watch for ourselves.
- [Prophecy of Dumitru Duduman on America](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
United States of America forced an elected official, Kim Davis do abominable things that are against God by persecuting her just seventy days after the country became a modern Sodom and Gomorrah. Below is the map that shows the states which legalized same-sex marriage before 26-Jun-2015 (when Supreme Court legalized on all US states). The
- [Never commit an unforgivable sin! Beware!](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
It is generally taught that all sins are forgiven in our churches but don't remind us from keeping away from one important unforgivable sin that man must never commit which has no redemption for eternity; The blasphemy against the Holy Spirit. (Matt 12:31-32) Therefore I say to you, every sin and blasphemy will be
- [Get away from name-Christians, don't even pray for them](#) [Sun, 20 Dec 08:19]
Whoever does the will of Our Father in heaven, is Christ's brother, sister and mother. (Matt 12:50)
For whoever does the will of My Father in heaven is My brother and sister and mother. This is why, Christians are referred as Brothers and Sisters in Christ. Also, throughout the letters in New Testament we see
- [Are you an abominable living sacrifice to God?](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
We are to present our bodies as a living sacrifice, holy and acceptable to God. (Rom 12:1-2) I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that you present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable to God, which is your

reasonable service. And do not be conformed to this world, but be transformed

- [The time is very near](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
God saw the union of strange flesh and decided to destroy man, and set the number of years to 120. (Gen 6:2) that the sons of God saw the daughters of men, that they [were] beautiful; and they took wives for themselves of all whom they chose. And the LORD said, "My Spirit shall not";
- [Why Jesus is the only way?](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
Every Christian is taught that Christ is the only way to the Father. Or, the only way we can be saved and have eternal life. However, many Christians do not know "why";. (John 14:6) Jesus said to him, "I am the way, the truth, and the life. No one comes to the Father except through";
- [Truth that are false, Lies that brings blessings](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
Just because you say the truth does not necessarily mean you are truthful according to the Bible but rather it can be a lie. Similarly, a lie can actually be a truth according to God. Christ is the Truth. Anything that does not proceed from Him or does not glorify Him is a lie.
- [Sickness for God's glory or sin, but nothing else ..](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
Bible teaches only two kinds of sickness. One sickness is for God's glory, and the other is because of our sins which leads to death. There isn't any other way you can get a sickness.
- [God will not answer all prayers. Some prayers He will not even listen](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
Throughout the Bible, we had seen several times, the Lord God had repeatedly said, He will not answer or hear some prayers if they pray. Let us study what prayers He hears and what prayers he answers. (Prov 1:27-30) When your terror comes like a storm, And your destruction comes like a whirlwind, When distress
- [If you harden your heart today, God will harden your heart tomorrow!](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]

Are you hardening your heart today by not seeing to perceive and hearing that you can understand, to turn away from sins? (Mark 4:12) "so that "Seeing they may see and not perceive, And hearing they may hear and not understand; Lest they should turn, And their sins be forgiven them." (Matt 13:15) For

- [Deception of Eternal Security](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
There are many churches today, are deceived with a false doctrine called "Eternal Security". Many hold slightly a different view, surrounding this doctrine but, all who believe on Eternal Security agree that salvation is secure for eternity because they truly repented and saved to become a believer sometime in the past. There is also a liberal view of saying
- [Deception of Faith](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
The blunder that many make is joining sides on the faith vs works requirement for salvation and not allowing Scriptures to speak. The faith only group will take verses like Gal 2:16 and Rom 3:28 and try to give a twisted meaning to Jas 2:24. The works requirement will take James and give a twisted
- [Deception of Perverted Gospel](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
Many Christians don't have a clear idea of what is the gospel which must be preached to an sinner and unbeliever. I am seeing repeatedly the gospel message to unbelievers is being diluted with the message of God's love and no where God's wrath and the repentance is preached. Let's look into what is the
- [Deception of God's Love](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
One of the greatest deception today is many does not know what is God's love is. What is God's love? Rom 5:8-9 But God demonstrates His own love toward us, in that while we were still sinners, Christ died for us. Much more then, having now been justified by His blood, we shall be saved
- [The Good Samaritan: Who is my Neighbor?](#) [Sat, 23 Jan 10:51]
One of the greatest mistakes in the Good Samaritan story is to show how merciful the Samaritan is, and we also likewise show

mercy to our neighbors and ignoring the important message. What does Jesus say who our neighbor is?

- [Deception of Secret Pre-Trib Rapture](#) [Wed, 06 Jan 17:54]
Secret Rapture seems to be one of the greatest deception in churches today. One of the famous verses often quoted is, I tell you, in that night there will be two [men] in one bed: the one will be taken and the other will be left. Luke 17:34 I can't understand how this is related;
- [Deception of Unconditional Love](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
One of the greatest deception of Christianity today is God's unconditional love directed towards everyone including unbelievers. Below are the few verses quoted for this. Rom 5:8 But God demonstrates His own love toward us, in that while we were still sinners, Christ died for us. Rom 5:9 Much more then, having now been justified;
- [Deception of Charity and Giving to God](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
We are to satisfy Christ's hunger, thirst, take Him in, clothe Him, visit Him in sickbed and prison, by doing all these to a fellow believer. This does not mean we are not to have compassion or mercy towards a suffering unbeliever. If God cares about a donkey, surely He cares about a suffering unbeliever and we must not harden our hearts. However, giving charity or helping an unbeliever is not the same as giving to God. Charity or helping an unbeliever in something is very different from having C...
- [Human-Chimp Evolution vs Designer in Action](#) [Thu, 31 Dec 07:18]
NUMT, pronounced "new might," is an acronym for "nuclear mitochondrial DNA" segment which describes a transposition of any type of cytoplasmic mitochondrial DNA into the nuclear genome of eukaryotic organisms. For example, a third of mitochondria in present in Chromosome 1 of humans. This post is to test the evolution vs designer in action, for the formation of new species.
- [Designer 101 for every evolutionist!](#) [Thu, 31 Dec 07:15]
Only a designer can understand and detect the architecture of an another Designer. People who can't detect design or

understand the complex architecture do require some designing skills to actually understand them. If they can't, it is better to atleast see the computer word and understand in order to relate and detect design concepts. Evolutionary biologists are not designers or developers which is understandable, but that does not mean they should reject on design concepts and ways to detect de...

| [Next section](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous section](#) |

A Practical Test for Evolution

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

A Practical Test for Evolution

As we previously saw, in [Designer 101 for every evolutionist!](#) any expert designer or developer will never reinvent the wheel or redesign an existing design. Hence, common design pattern are not evidence of common ancestry but common framework used by an expert Designer. In this blog, we will do a practical test to see if an organism is designed or evolved, using a gene.

I will praise You, for I am fearfully [and] wonderfully made;
Marvelous are Your works, And [that] my soul knows very well.

Ps 139:14

To do this little experiment, we need to test the genes that are designed to function differently to see if there is a possibility for being evolved or is it a cut / insert scenario. One such unique gene is HVRA (or Human accelerated region 1). HAR1A was identified in August 2006 when human accelerated regions (HARs) were first investigated. These 49 regions represent parts of the human genome that differ significantly from chimpanzee in terms of evolution. Hence, this gene is a good candidate to see if there is any small possibility of us being evolved from a common ancestor between chimps and humans.

HAR1-A Gene is located in humans at chr20:63102205-63104386 and have some matches with chimps at chr20:60485431-60486874. However, this is not a straight forward match.

Sequence ID: lc|Query_20093 Length: 2182 Number of Matches: 4

Range 1: 1085 to 2182 Graphics					▼ Next Match ▲ Previous Match
Score	Expect	Identities	Gaps	Strand	
1819 bits(2016)	0.0	1064/1099(97%)	14/1099(1%)	Plus/Plus	
Query 420				479	
Sbjct 1085	GGAAAGTGGGAGGAGGAGCGGGAGGAAGAGTGGGAGGAGGAGCGGGAGGAAGGA			1144	
Query 480	t---t			536	
Sbjct 1145	GGAGTGGGAGGAGGGAG-CGGGAGGAGGAGCGGGAGGAAGAGTGGGAGGAGGA			1203	
Query 537				586	
Sbjct 1204	CGGGGAGGAGGAGGAGTGGGAGGAGGAGCGGGAGGAAGAGGAGGAGCGGGAG			1263	
Query 587				646	
Sbjct 1264	CAGAGGACAGAGCGGGAGGAGATCGTGTGCAAGGGGCTTTGTGGATGAGGCTGGG			1323	
Query 647	ATGCCCCCGCCCTCGGTTCCCTCGAGTCTCAGCTCTGAACATCTCCCGACCTCTG			706	
Sbjct 1324	ATGTCCTCGCCCTCGGTTCCCTCGAGTCTCAGCTCTGAACATCTCCCGACCTCTG			1383	
Query 707	AGGAGCCAGGCTGGAACCTCTAAATAGATTTTCTGCCTCAAGCAGAGATGGG			766	
Sbjct 1384	AGGAGCCAGGCTGGAACCTCTAAATAGATTTTCTGCCTCAAGCAGAGATGGG			1443	
Query 767	GTTCAGGACAGAGAGAGTGGCCAGTCACTGCTCTCACCTGGTCAAGACCTT			826	
Sbjct 1444	GTTCAGGACAGAGAGAGTGGCCAGTCACTGCTCTCACCTGGTCAAGACCTT			1503	
Query 827	GACCTTAGAAGACTGGACTGAGGGGTGGCTGGTGGACTGAGGGCGTGGTGGGA			886	
Sbjct 1504	GACCTTAGAAGACTGGACTGAGGGGTGGCTGGTGGACTGAGGGCGTGGTGGGA			1563	
Query 887	CCTGGCCACCCAGCTAGCTTTTTGGGTTCTGTGGTCCATTTCTTGGTCAATCTCA			946	
Sbjct 1564	CCTGGCCACCCAGCTAGCTTTTTGGGTTCTGTGGTCCATTTCTTGGTCAATCTCA			1623	
Query 947	CACCTGGCCGCTCCAGGAAAGACACCCCAAGGCCCTCACACTCTGGGGCAGCTGGAA			1006	
Sbjct 1624	CACCTGGCCGCTCCAGGAAAGACACCCCAAGGCCCTCACACTCTGGGGCAGCTGGAA			1683	
Query 1007	TTGGTTCAGGGCGGGACAGGGGCCCAATGGGTTTGGAAATCCCTGATCTGGGACAGG			1066	
Sbjct 1684	TTGGTTCAGGGCGGGACAGGGGCCCAATGGGTTTGGAAATCCCTGATCTGGGACAGG			1743	
Query 1067	CACCGGACAGGATTCAGGCTGGCTGGACTCTGGTGTGCTCCGTTTGAAGAAACCC			1126	
Sbjct 1744	CACCGGACAGGATTCAGGCTGGCTGGACTCTGGTGTGCTCCGTTTGAAGAAACCC			1803	
Query 1127	GCCTGTGAAAGTTCAAGTTTASCATCCAGTCAACCTTTAAGAGTTTCTGAGCCACG			1186	
Sbjct 1804	GCCTGTGAAAGTTCAAGTTTASCATCCAGTCAACCTTTAAGAGTTTCTGAGCCACG			1863	
Query 1187	TCACAGGAGGGGCTGGGTCAAAACAGGAGTGGCAACACACAGAGCGAGCTTGAGACCC			1246	
Sbjct 1864	TCACAGGAGGGTCTGGGTCAAAACAGGAGTGGCAACACACAGAGCGAGCTTGAGACCC			1923	
Query 1247	AGGTTACCCCAAGGACCTCAGTCTGGCTGGGGCTCCCTGCCCTCTGTGGAGCAGCC			1306	
Sbjct 1924	AGGTTACCCCAAGGACCTCAGTCTGGCTGGGGCTCCCTGCCCTCTGTGGAGCAGCC			1983	
Query 1307	CCTGGGATCAGGGACGGGCTGAGCTGGAGAGTGTGCAAGATTGATTAATGATGTCTGCC			1366	
Sbjct 1984	CCTGGGATCAGGGACGGGCTGAGCTGGAGAGTGTGCAAGATTGATTAATGATGTCTGCC			2043	
Query 1367	ACGGTCAGACCACTGCTGTGTTTCTGGGGCCACAGCTAAAAATGGTGGAAAAAT			1426	
Sbjct 2044	ACGGTCAGACCACTGCTGTGTTTCTGGGGCCACAGCTAAAAATGGTGGAAAAAT			2103	
Query 1427	CAAAACATTAATTTGTGACATATGAGAAATGCTAAGAACTCACTTTGCTATCCATAA			1486	
Sbjct 2104	CAAAACATTAATTTGTGACATATGAGAAATGCTAAGAACTCACTTTGCTATCCATAA			2163	
Query 1487	ATAAAGTTTATTGACATA 1505				
Sbjct 2164	ATAAAGTTTATTGACATA 2182				

Range 2: 4 to 384 Graphics					▼ Next Match ▲ Previous Match ▲ First Match
Score	Expect	Identities	Gaps	Strand	
378 bits(418)	5e-108	324/384(84%)	20/384(5%)	Plus/Plus	
Query 1				60	
Sbjct 4	GGAAATGGTTCTATCAAAATTAAGTATTTAGAGATTTCTCAAAATTTCAAATATAGC			63	
Query 61	GAATCCCGTTTTCCGGATGCTGACGCGGGGTTTTAATTGACAGGTCACGCGGAACG			120	
Sbjct 64	GAATCCCGTTTTCCGGATGCTGACGCGGGGTTTTAACCAGAGGTCACGCGGAACG			123	
Query 121	CCAGCCGTCGACGTCGACTCAGGGTCTCTCCGCCAGCTGCTCCCTCCGGTCCACAAG			180	
Sbjct 124	CCAGCCGTCGACGTCGACTCAGGGTCTCTCCGCCAGCTGCTCCCTCCGGTCCACAAG			180	
Query 181	ACAAGGAAGACCCCGGTTGGCCGATGACGGCGCTGAGCCACAGGCAAGCGGTCA			240	
Sbjct 181	AGGAGGAAGACCCCGGCGTCCGAGTCAAGGGCGCGGAGCACCAGGCGAGCGGTCA			240	
Query 241	CTGACGCTGAACCGAGTCAACGATGCTCCGGAGGCGGGAGG-CCTCAGCAGAGCTGG			299	
Sbjct 241	CGGACGCTGAACCGAGTCAACGATGCTCCGGAGGCGGGAGG-CCTCAGCAGAGCTGG			300	
Query 300	GTG-TC--GTGCTCAAGGAGGCAAG--AG-AAACAG-AAACA-GAGCC--GGGCG--CCTG			347	
Sbjct 301	GGGCTCCGACCTCAAGGCGGCCAGGAAAGAACAGCAGCAGGAGGACCCAGGCGCCCGG			360	
Query 348	GGAG--CCCGAC-CGC-GGGCGAG 367				
Sbjct 361	GGAGCCCCGACACGCGGGCGGAG 384				

Range 3: 153 to 164 Graphics					▼ Next Match ▲ Previous Match ▲ First Match
Score	Expect	Identities	Gaps	Strand	
22.9 bits(24)	0.40	12/12(100%)	0/12(0%)	Plus/Minus	
Query 333		344			
Sbjct 164	AGAGCCGGGCGC 153				

Range 4: 748 to 758 Graphics					▼ Next Match ▲ Previous Match ▲ First Match
Score	Expect	Identities	Gaps	Strand	
21.1 bits(22)	1.4	11/11(100%)	0/11(0%)	Plus/Plus	
Query 191		201			
Sbjct 748	CCCGGTTGG 758				

With significant number of mutations, the first 389 positions from chimp aligns to human genome with negligible gaps. The 55bp from offset 1173 to 1227 position from chimp is not only present in human genome but also duplicated at positions 1099-1172 in human genome. Till then it's fine and no issues with mutations which are in acceptable range.

Now, the real difference is below.

Chimp has the following sequence:

TGCTGCCTCAAGCCTAGGGCCAGCTCTCTAGAACGGCTCCAGCGGCTATTCGGGAG

While humans have the below sequence:

CGCCCAGAGCGGCCAGGCCCTCGCGAGGAGACCGGCCTCCCAGGGCGGGGCTTCCGACTCGG
GCGCCCGTGAGCCCCGGAGGCGGCGCGAAGGGGCAGAGTCCGCGTTTCTAACCCAGCCCCGGGT
GGGCGGTGGCCCGCGCGGCACGGTGGGCGCGAGCGCCGTGGGCTGGGGCCGGCCTGGGCTTTCA
GGGCGAGGGCTTTCCGCGCCGGCCCCAGCCCACCCGGCCCCGCTGCGCGCCCCCTCACGCTGCAG
CCTGGGAACCTGGGCCGGGAGCTGCGGGCCGCTCCGGGGAAGCGGGCCTGACCTCCCCTCCCCA
CCGCCGCCCTGCGGTGAGATCCTGCCTGCCGGGGCGCAGGGGCCCGCGGTTGGGCTCCGGGAG
ACGGAAGAGGCCCCACAGCTCGGGCCCCACGCAGTGGACGCTGCCACTTAATTTTGGCGTAATT
GATGTCAAGGCGGGTGCCCGGGCCCCCAGTCAAATGCCTCATGAACTCGCTGCGAGGAACGGCG
CTCCACGCGGTGCACGGTGGCCAATCAGAGCTGCCGTTCTGATGGAGGCTGAGCCGGCTGGGG
AGGCGTCTTGGCCAAGAACCAGCCCCAGCCTCGCTCAGGGCCCCAACCCGCAGACCATGTAATT
AAGCTGCGTTCTGCAGCCAGGGCAAGGTGCGGAGGGGCCTGTTTCTAGCATTGGGGAGGAGGAA
G

If you try to compare the sequence, you will notice that the chimp sequence is not found in human genome (not even a low identical match) and the human sequence is not found in chimps either. In other words, both chimps and humans are designed differently from a common framework using same genes, where the code is inserted separately by a Designer and did not evolve.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

God does miracles through false prophets

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

God does miracles through false prophets

Many Christians today are often deceived by signs, wonders and miracles. Miracles are indeed necessary for the edification of the church. It is also a gift of the Holy Spirit. However, the miracles can be used to test and even deceive you.



God will do signs and wonders through false prophets

(Deut 13:1-3) "If there arises among you a prophet or a dreamer of dreams, and he gives you a sign or a wonder, and the sign

*or the wonder comes to pass, of which he spoke to you, saying, 'Let us go after other gods' — which you have not known — 'and let us serve them,' you shall not listen to the words of that prophet or that dreamer of dreams, for **the LORD your God is testing you** to know whether you love the LORD your God with all your heart and with all your soul.*

It is also important to understand God will work signs and wonders through false prophets specifically to test you. So, keep watch!

False prophets will prophesy, cast demons, do wonders in Christ's name

Jesus said about false prophets that they will indeed prophesy, cast out demons and do miracles in His name.

*(Matt 7:15-16,21-23) " Beware of **false prophets**, who come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravenous wolves. You will know them by their fruits. Do men gather grapes from thornbushes or figs from thistles? ... Not everyone who says to Me, 'Lord, Lord,' shall enter the kingdom of heaven, but he who does the will of My Father in heaven. Many will say to Me in that day, 'Lord, Lord, **have we not prophesied in Your name, cast out demons in Your name, and done many wonders in Your name?**' And then I will declare to them, 'I never knew you; depart from Me, you who practice lawlessness!'*

Many miracles of false prophets are indeed from God to test you and many follow these false prophets and unknowingly fall into their deceptive ways.

Jesus Himself said, Satan cannot cast out Satan.

*(Luke 11:17-20) But He, knowing their thoughts, said to them: "Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation, and a house [divided] against a house falls. If **Satan also is divided against himself, how will his kingdom stand?**"*

*Because you say I cast out demons by Beelzebub. And if I cast out demons by Beelzebub, by whom do your sons cast [them] out? Therefore they will be your judges. But if I cast out **demons with the finger of God**, surely the kingdom of God has come upon you.*

So, do not be deceived. False prophets use God's miracles for marketing to get empty you and your pocket which God uses them to test you.

Follow God, Not Miracles

*(Matt 12:38-39) Then some of the scribes and Pharisees answered, saying, "Teacher, we want to see a sign from You." But He answered and said to them, "**An evil and adulterous generation seeks after a sign**, and no sign will be given to it except the sign of the prophet Jonah.*

Christ called those who seek after a sign as a wicked and adulterous generation. Are you one of them who seek and go after a sign rather than God?

Conclusion

Beware and follow God and not the signs and wonders. God tests His own people not only through trials and tribulations, but also through signs, wonders and miracles.

*(Matt 24:24) "For false christs and false prophets will rise and show great signs and wonders to deceive, if possible, **even the elect**.*

Great signs and wonders from false prophets are performed by God to test His own people, and sadly even the very elect can be deceived. Therefore, always keep watch and follow only God not signs and wonders.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Discern Affectionate and Compassionate Love

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Discern Affectionate and Compassionate Love

It is common for all preachers to say 'love your enemies' in Christianity. However, if we don't fully understand what it means, we will never understand how [Christ loved His enemies as serpents, dogs and foxes](#) and not as [His brothers, sisters and mothers](#) and we will be deceived.



Affectionate Love

*(Gen 22:2) Then He said, "Take now your son, your only son Isaac, whom you **love**, and go to the land of Moriah, and offer him there as a burnt offering on one of the mountains of which I*

shall tell you.”

*(Gen 24:67) Then Isaac brought her into his mother Sarah's tent; and he took Rebekah and she became his wife, and he **loved** her. So Isaac was comforted after his mother's [death.]*

The expression of this love is only for people who are extremely close to each other and used when affection is shown.

*(Song 8:6-7) Set me as a seal upon your heart, As a seal upon your arm; For **love** is as strong as death, Jealousy [as] cruel as the grave; Its flames [are] flames of fire, A most vehement flame. Many waters cannot quench love, Nor can the floods drown it. If a man would give for love All the wealth of his house, It would be utterly despised.*

This is the love God expects: You can clearly see this in Greek language.

(John 21:15-17) So when they had eaten breakfast, Jesus said to Simon Peter, “Simon, [son] of Jonah, do you love (ἀγαπάω agapao) Me more than these?” He said to Him, “Yes, Lord; You know that I love (affection / φιλέω phileo) You.” He said to him, “Feed My lambs.” He said to him again a second time, “Simon, [son] of Jonah, do you love (ἀγαπάω agapao) Me?” He said to Him, “Yes, Lord; You know that I love (affection/ φιλέω phileo) You.” He said to him, “Tend My sheep.” He said to him the third time, “Simon, [son] of Jonah, do you love (affection / φιλέω phileo) Me?” Peter was grieved because He said to him the third time, “Do you love Me?” And he said to Him, “Lord, You know all things; You know that I love (affection / φιλέω phileo) You.” Jesus said to him, “Feed My sheep.

It looks as though Jesus is asking the exact same question thrice. Even though the question is same, not the love it refers to. First, Jesus Christ asks if Peter loves him which refers to merciful and kind love and Peter always answered saying he loved Him which refers to affection. However, the last time when Jesus asked, He asked Peter if he loved him affectionately. This was when Jesus foretold how He

would die for Him. This is the 'affectionate' or 'phileo' love is what we are required to love God.

(Matt 22:37-38) Jesus said to him, " 'You shall love the LORD your God with all your heart, with all your soul, and with all your mind.' This is [the] first and great commandment.

We love our brothers and sisters in Christ because of Christ whom we love affectionately. Without Christ, he is not even a brother to have brotherly affectionate love.

*(Heb 13:1) Let **brotherly love** continue.*

*(John 15:12-14) This is My commandment, that you **love one another** as I have loved you. Greater love has no one than this, than **to lay down one's life for his friends**. You are My friends if you do whatever I command you.*

This phileo love is not for unbelievers and sinners. In other-words, a Christian must never even have an unbelieving or a sinning friend.

Compassionate Love

*(Lev 19:33-34) And if a **stranger** dwells with you in your land, you shall **not mistreat** him. The stranger who dwells among you shall be to you as one born among you, and **you shall love him as yourself**; for you were strangers in the land of Egypt: I am the LORD your God.*

*(Luke 6:27-35) But I say to you who hear: **Love your enemies**, do good to those who hate you, bless those who curse you, and pray for those who spitefully use you. To him who strikes you on the [one] cheek, offer the other also. And from him who takes away your cloak, do not withhold [your] tunic either. Give to everyone who asks of you. And from him who takes away your goods do not ask [them] back. And just as you want men to do to you, you also do to them likewise. But if you love those who*

*love you, what credit is that to you? For even sinners love those who love them. And if you do good to those who do good to you, what credit is that to you? For even sinners do the same. And if you lend [to those] from whom you hope to receive back, what credit is that to you? For even sinners lend to sinners to receive as much back. But love your enemies, do good, and lend, hoping for nothing in return; and your reward will be great, and **you will be sons of the Most High. For He is kind to the unthankful and evil. Therefore be merciful, just as your Father also is merciful.***

*(Matt 5:43-48) ” You have heard that it was said, ‘You shall love your neighbor and hate your enemy.’ But I say to you, **love your enemies**, bless those who curse you, do good to those who hate you, and pray for those who spitefully use you and persecute you, that you may be **sons of your Father in heaven**; for He makes His sun rise on the evil and on the good, and sends rain on the just and on the unjust. For if you love those who love you, what reward have you? Do not even the tax collectors do the same? And if you greet your brethren only, what do you do more [than others?]
Do not even the tax collectors do so? Therefore you shall be perfect, just as **your Father in heaven is perfect.***

*(Matt 22:39-40) And [the] second [is] like it: ‘**You shall love your neighbor as yourself.**’ On these two commandments hang all the Law and the Prophets.*

This love is about being compassionate or merciful and kind to all, even strangers, enemies, unbelievers and sinners. You are neither called to be affectionate with strangers and enemies nor required to have fellowship with sinners and unbelievers who are persecuting you. Jesus also did the same.

*(Luke 23:34) Then Jesus said, “Father, **forgive them**, for they do not know what they do.” And they divided His garments and cast lots.*

Jesus also loved His enemies who crucified Him by being merciful and forgave them. This is not the same love with which He loved the Father.

Merciful love is not without hate. This is the very nature of God Himself and we see throughout Scriptures.

*(Ps 11:5) The LORD tests the righteous, But the wicked and the one who loves violence **His soul hates.***

*(Ezek 33:11) “Say to them: ‘As I live,’ says the Lord GOD, ‘I **have no pleasure in the death of the wicked**, but that the wicked turn from his way and live. Turn, turn from your evil ways! For why should you die, O house of Israel?’*

The Lord hates the wicked but has no pleasure in the death of him. Instead He is merciful and will forgive if the wicked repents. This is the same message Christ also preached.

*(Matt 18:32-34) “Then his master, after he had called him, said to him, ‘You wicked servant! **I forgave you all that debt** because you begged me. ‘Should you not also have had compassion on your fellow servant, just as I had pity on you?’ And his master was angry, and **delivered him to the torturers** until he should pay all that was due to him. So My heavenly Father also will do to you if each of you, from his heart, does not forgive his brother his trespasses.”*

Bible also instructs the same to us.

*(1John 2:15) **Do not love the world** or the things in the world. If anyone loves the world, the love of the Father is not in him.*

(Ps 139:21-24) Do I not hate them, O LORD, who hate You? And do I not loathe those who rise up against You? I hate them with perfect hatred; I count them my enemies. Search me, O God, and know my heart; Try me, and know my anxieties; And

see if [there is any] wicked way in me, And lead me in the way everlasting.

How can we having the Spirit of God within us, love differently from how God showed compassion towards the wicked and affection or brotherly love towards our brothers in Christ. However, we are neither called to avenge nor have vengeance ourselves, but be merciful and forgive them. Vengeance belongs to God.

*(Heb 10:30) For we know Him who said, “**Vengeance is Mine, I will repay,**” says the Lord. And again, “The LORD will judge His people.”*

Conclusion

Discern love using the Bible and do not be deceived. If anyone preaches to love sinners with affection and have fellowship with unbelievers which Bible strictly forbids, know that it is not a teaching from the Bible.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Love towards believers

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Love towards believers

Love in general is often quoted from Paul's first letter to Corinthians which has a list of 15 attributes. Is this love referred towards all? Or is this love directed only towards believers?

(1Cor 13:4-8) Love suffers long and is kind; love does not envy; love does not parade itself, is not puffed up; does not behave rudely, does not seek its own, is not provoked, thinks no evil; does not rejoice in iniquity, but rejoices in the truth; bears all things, believes all things, hopes all things, endures all things. Love never fails. But whether [there are] prophecies, they will fail; whether [there are] tongues, they will cease; whether [there is] knowledge, it will vanish away.

The chapter is a continuation and explanation of gifts of the Holy Spirit which is for believers and addressed to believers. While many attributes can look as though it is for all not all are. Without going deeper into every single attribute of love, let me take a few in order to show why these verses in the chapter refer only to believers.

Bears all things

*(Rev 2:2) "I know your works, your labor, your patience, and that **you cannot bear those who are evil**. And you have tested those who say they are apostles and are not, and have found them liars;*

A true believer of Christ will not bear those who are evil.

Believes all things

*(1John 4:1) Beloved, **do not believe every spirit**, but test the spirits, whether they are of God; because many false prophets have gone out into the world.*

A true believer of Christ will not believe in every spirit.

Hence, the love mentioned in 1 Cor 13 is addressed for believers to show love within believers. Beware! Never again use these passages regarding love towards unbelievers or sinners.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Gifts of the Holy Spirit

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Gifts of the Holy Spirit

If worldly fathers know to give good gifts to their sons, how much more will our Heavenly Father give us Holy Spirit to those who ask Him?

(Luke 11:11-13) "If a son asks for bread from any father among you, will he give him a stone? Or if [he asks] for a fish, will he give him a serpent instead of a fish? Or if he asks for an egg, will he offer him a scorpion? If you then, being evil, know how to give good gifts to your children, how much more will [your] heavenly Father give the Holy Spirit to those who ask Him!"

Holy Spirit, who is a gift of the Heavenly Father to us through Jesus Christ, distributes various gifts to each one individually as He wills.

*(1Cor 12:7-11) But the manifestation of the Spirit is given to each one for the profit [of all:] for to one is given the word of **wisdom** through the Spirit, to another the word of **knowledge** through the same Spirit, to another **faith** by the same Spirit, to another gifts of **healings** by the same Spirit, to another the working of **miracles**, to another **prophecy**, to another **discerning of spirits**, to another [different] kinds of **tongues**, to another the **interpretation** of tongues. But one and the same Spirit works all these things, distributing to each one individually **as He wills**.*



Wisdom

*(1Kgs 3:28) And all Israel heard of the judgment which the king had rendered; and they feared the king, for they saw that the **wisdom of God was in him to administer justice.***

*(1Cor 1:30a) But of Him you are in Christ Jesus, who **became for us wisdom from God***

*(1Cor 6:5) I say this to your shame. Is it so, that there is not a **wise man among you, not even one, who will be able to judge between his brethren?***

Wisdom is a gift from the Holy Spirit to judge within the church to administer justice. Christ Himself is that wisdom.

Knowledge

*(2Pet 2:20) For if, after they have **escaped the pollutions of the world through the knowledge of the Lord and Savior Jesus Christ,** they are again entangled in them and overcome, the latter end is worse for them than the beginning.*

*(Col 3:9-10) Do not lie to one another, since you have **put off the old man with his deeds**, and have put on the new [man] who is **renewed in knowledge** according to the image of Him who created him*

Knowledge is a gift from the Holy Spirit to put off our old sins and to escape from the pollutions of this world.

Faith

*(Rom 1:17) For in it the **righteousness of God is revealed from faith to faith**; as it is written, “The just shall live by faith.”*

(Eph 6:16) above all, taking the shield of faith with which you will be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked one.

*(Prov 11:19) As **righteousness** [leads] to life, So he who pursues **evil** [pursues it] to his own death.*

*Rom 5:1 Having been **declared righteous**, then, **by faith**, we have peace toward God through our Lord Jesus Christ,*

*Gal 3:24 so that the law became our child-conductor—to Christ, that **by faith we may be declared righteous**,*

Faith is a gift of the Holy Spirit through which we are not only declared righteous but we are to reveal the righteousness of God and keep off from the evil.

Healing

*(Acts 10:38) “how God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Spirit and with power, who went about doing good and **healing all who were oppressed by the devil**, for God was with Him.*

*(Jas 5:15-16) And the prayer of **faith will save the sick**, and the Lord will raise him up. And if he has committed sins, he will be*

*forgiven. Confess your trespasses to one another, and pray for one another, **that you may be healed**. The effective, fervent prayer of a righteous man avails much.*

Healing is a gift of the Holy Spirit to heal those who are oppressed by the devil and sick because of their sins in the church.

Miracles

*(Acts 8:6) And the **multitudes** with one accord **heeded** the things spoken by Philip, hearing and seeing the **miracles** which he did.*

*(John 2:23) Now when he was in Jerusalem at the passover, in the feast day, **many believed** in his name, when they saw the **miracles** which he did.*

Miracles is a gift of the Holy Spirit for many to listen and believe in the gospel of Jesus Christ.

Prophecy

*(1Cor 14:3-4) But he who **prophesies speaks edification** and exhortation and comfort to men. He who speaks in a tongue edifies himself, but he who **prophesies edifies the church**.*

*(1Cor 14:22) Therefore tongues are for a sign, not to those who believe but to unbelievers; but **prophesying** is not for unbelievers but for **those who believe**.*

Prophecy is a gift of the Holy Spirit for the edification of believers within the church.

Discerning of spirits

*(1John 4:1) Beloved, do not believe every spirit, but **test the spirits**, whether they are of God; because many **false prophets** have gone out into the world.*

*(Matt 7:15) Beware of **false prophets**, who come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravenous wolves. You will **know them by their fruits**. Do men gather grapes from thornbushes or figs from thistles?*

*(John 15:26) " But when the Helper comes, whom I shall send to you from the Father, the **Spirit of truth** who proceeds from the Father, He will **testify of Me**.*

Discerning of Spirit is a gift of the Holy Spirit to discern the spirit behind a prophet or a preacher. Christ teaches us to look for his/her fruits. Holy Spirit is also the Spirit of Truth who will guide us in all truth.

Tongues

*(Acts 2:6-11) And when this sound occurred, the multitude came together, and were confused, because everyone **heard them speak in his own language**. Then they were all amazed and marveled, saying to one another, "Look, are not all these who speak Galileans? And how [is it that] we hear, each in our own language in which we were born? Parthians and Medes and Elamites, those dwelling in Mesopotamia, Judea and Cappadocia, Pontus and Asia, Phrygia and Pamphylia, Egypt and the parts of Libya adjoining Cyrene, visitors from Rome, both Jews and proselytes, Cretans and Arabs — **we hear them speaking in our own tongues the wonderful works of God.**"*

*(1Cor 14:21-22) In the law it is written: "With [men of] **other tongues and other lips I will speak to this people**; And yet, for all that, they will not hear Me," says the Lord. Therefore **tongues are for a sign, not to those who believe but to***

unbelievers; but prophesying is not for unbelievers but for those who believe.

Tongues is a gift of the Holy Spirit which God through us speaks to unbelievers of a different language.

Interpretation of tongues

*(1Cor 14:5) I wish you all spoke with tongues, but even more that you prophesied; for he who prophesies [is] greater than he who speaks with tongues, unless indeed he **interprets**, that the **church may receive edification**.*

*(1Cor 14:27-28) If anyone speaks in a tongue, [let there be] two or at the most three, [each] in turn, and **let one interpret**. But if there is no interpreter, let him keep silent in church, and let him speak to himself and to God.*

Interpretation is a gift of the Holy Spirit which God uses to reveal what He had spoken in tongues. This is for the edification of the church. As mentioned in a previous blog, [Gift of Interpretation and Imaginary Explanations! Beware!](#) Gift of interpretation is not a private interpretation but it is like Rosetta Stone.

Conclusion

- Wisdom – Administer Justice
- Knowledge – Keep away from sins
- Faith – Reveal righteousness of God
- Healing – Free the oppressed by devil because of sins
- Miracles – For many to believe
- Prophecy – Edification of believers
- Discernment of Spirits – Keep watch of false prophets
- Tongues – Declare God's Word to unbelieving in their own language.
- Interpretation – Interpret the tongues within the church for believers edification.

Jesus Christ is the wisdom

(1Cor 1:30) But of Him you are in Christ Jesus, who became for us wisdom from God — and righteousness and sanctification and redemption —

He is the knowledge.

(Eph 1:17) that the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, may give to you the spirit of wisdom and revelation in the knowledge of Him,

We became sons of God through faith in Him.

(Gal 3:26) For you are all sons of God through faith in Christ Jesus.

We are healed by His stripes.

(Isa 53:5) But He [was] wounded for our transgressions, [He was] bruised for our iniquities; The chastisement for our peace [was] upon Him, And by His stripes we are healed.

He is the Miracle of God

(Isa 7:14) “Therefore the Lord Himself will give you a sign: Behold, the virgin shall conceive and bear a Son, and shall call His name Immanuel.

He is the reason for prophecy.

(Acts 3:18) “But those things which God foretold by the mouth of all His prophets, that the Christ would suffer, He has thus fulfilled.

Spirit of Truth confess He has come in flesh is of God.

(1John 4:1-2) Beloved, do not believe every spirit, but test the spirits, whether they are of God; because many false prophets

*have gone out into the world. By this you know the Spirit of God:
Every spirit that confesses that Jesus Christ has come in the
flesh is of God,*

Every tongue in every language should confess He is Lord

*(Phil 2:11) and [that] every tongue should confess that Jesus
Christ [is] Lord, to the glory of God the Father.*

**His gospel will be preached to every nation, language and
people.**

*(Rev 14:6) Then I saw another angel flying in the midst of
heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach to those who
dwell on the earth — to every nation, tribe, tongue, and people*

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Undiscerning hypocrites are babies who deserve death

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Undiscerning hypocrites are babies who deserve death

Many Christians today live in a comfort zone and least care about discerning with what they are spiritually fed and least discern what they are doing. These undiscerning hypocrites are babies who deserve death.

Hypocrites who don't discern times

Christians who don't discern times are hypocrites.

*(Matt 16:1-4) Then the Pharisees and Sadducees came, and testing Him asked that He would show them a sign from heaven. He answered and said to them, "When it is evening you say, '[It will be] fair weather, for the sky is red'; and in the morning, '[It will be] foul weather today, for the sky is red and threatening.' **Hypocrites!** You know how to discern the face of the sky, but you cannot **discern the signs of the times**. A wicked and adulterous generation seeks after a sign, and no sign shall be given to it except the sign of the prophet Jonah." And He left them and departed.*

These undiscerning Christians seek [a sign from heaven like blood moon](#) yet doesn't understand what the Bible says to discern times.

Babies who don't discern good and evil

Christians who are unskilled in the word of righteousness and don't discern good and evil are babes in Christ.

*(Heb 5:13-14) For everyone who partakes [only] of milk [is] unskilled in the word of righteousness, for he is a **bab**e. But solid food belongs to those who are of full age, [that is,] those who by reason of use have their senses exercised to **discern both good and evil**.*

*(1Cor 3:1-3) Brothers, I could not address you as spiritual but as worldly— mere infants in Christ. I gave you milk, not solid food, for you were not yet ready for it. Indeed, you are still not ready. **You are still worldly**. For since there is jealousy and quarreling among you, are you not worldly? Are you not acting like mere men?*

These babies are unrighteousness worldly men never growing in Christ who don't discern good and evil.

Depraved who deserve death

Some Christians who knew Christ yet they are morally corrupt and never understand God or discern unrighteousness.

*(Rom 1:28-32) And even as they **did not like to retain God in [their] knowledge**, God gave them over to a debased mind, to do those things which are not fitting; being filled with all unrighteousness, sexual immorality, wickedness, covetousness, maliciousness; full of envy, murder, strife, deceit, evil-mindedness; [they are] whisperers, backbiters, haters of God, violent, proud, boasters, inventors of evil things, disobedient to parents, **undiscerning**, untrustworthy, unloving, unforgiving, unmerciful; who, knowing the righteous judgment of God, that those who practice such things are deserving of death, not only do the same but also approve of those who practice them.*

These depraved people who have a debased mind are deserving death.

Conclusion

Beware! Do not be like these undiscerning hypocrites who call themselves as Christians but babies in Christ and worldly who deserve death because of their lack of knowledge of God. Repent Now!

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Gift of Interpretation and Imaginary Explanations! Beware!

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Gift of Interpretation and Imaginary Explanations! Beware!

Interpretation is one of the gifts of the Holy Spirit. However, false interpretations are wide spread. Many churches today think the gift of interpretation is about interpreting gibberish sounds into meaningful explanations.

After reading that all the gifts of the Holy Spirit are done in order in [Canberra Revival Fellowship](#) as instructed by Paul and we wanted to pay a visit. But after attending the service, we came to the conclusion that the gifts displayed were in fact lies. A lady spoke in tongues which is nothing expect two sounds for 30 seconds. Then a man interprets it for 5 minutes in English. Further, the explanation uses the name of our Lord 'Jesus' several times and yet it is interpreted from these two gibberish sounds with no structure of a language. What a joke! It is sad to see how people are deceived and fall into these traps. This is not the gift of interpretation.



Rosetta Stone

I am urged to say how gifts of interpretation will be as I had heard and listened several times, so that you will keep yourself away from deceivers. The gift of interpretation is not gift of explanation but rather translation of that unknown language. The person who is blessed with this gift interprets the tongues which is in unknown language to the listener. If you listen carefully, it will be like a “Rosetta Stone” where you can even map words from unknown to known language. When I heard the words spoken in an unknown language by a very godly woman who is blessed with the gift of tongues, and when it was interpreted by the gift of interpretation, the unknown word interpreted in known language, if it occurs anywhere again, it will be interpreted exactly the same word as before, confirming the accuracy of this gift of interpretation.

As the scriptures say, test every spirit and be discerning.

*(1John 4:1) Beloved, do not believe every spirit, but **test the spirits**, whether they are of God; because many false prophets have gone out into the world.*

Many had started to interpret gibberish non-sense using their imaginations as if it is from God. Apart from these deceivers, Satan knows many even extinct languages and also your language. So, it is not a difficult thing for Satan to deceive you if he knows that you will fall for this. So, keep watch always. Discern everything based on Bible standards and have His Word within you.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Flourishing false tongues! Beware!

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Flourishing false tongues! Beware!

Warning: This blog was written prior to discerning Paul's letters.
Please refer to [Quick Reference for Paul's Contrary Teachings](#).

When someone speaks in tongues, the first thing a believer need to do is to test the spirit. This is because, there is increasing evidence of 'gibberish' blabbered in the name of speaking in tongues for the sake of other's attention. God is not the author of confusion which is why Paul asks to shut-up and be quite if there is no interpreter. The prime reason for this is, speaking in tongues without an interpreter doesn't mean anything to the listener, even of 2 people are praying. Churches who allow such practices don't give importance to the Bible and what is written in it.

*(1Cor 14:27-28) If anyone speaks in a tongue, [let there be] two or at the most three, [each] in turn, and let one interpret. But if there is no interpreter, **let him keep silent in church**, and let him speak to himself and to God.*

Let us understand what a church is. When two or three is gathered in His name, Christ will be there. Hence, is church is two and more than two. So, why do churches today allow 'gibberish' blabbering without an interpreter? Because, they don't give importance to what is written in the Bible.

Tongues are a gift of the Holy Spirit to speak in an other language. These are a sign for unbelievers and not a heavenly language.

*(1Cor 14:22) Therefore **tongues are for a sign**, not to those who believe but to **unbelievers**; but prophesying is not for unbelievers but for those who believe.*

A person speaking with tongues of men and angels are already a sounding brass if he doesn't understand. So, this verse is speaking about knowing a language and not about gift of tongues.

*(1Cor 13:1) Though I speak with the **tongues of men and of angels**, but have not love, I have become sounding brass or a clanging cymbal.*

Finally, speaking in tongues is given according to the will of the Spirit.

*(1Cor 12:7-11) But the manifestation of the Spirit is given to each one for the profit [of all:] for to one is given the word of wisdom through the Spirit, to another the word of knowledge through the same Spirit, to another faith by the same Spirit, to another gifts of healings by the same Spirit, to another the working of miracles, to another prophecy, to another discerning of spirits, **to another [different] kinds of tongues**, to another the interpretation of tongues. But one and the same Spirit works all these things, **distributing to each one individually as He wills.***

*(1Cor 12:30) Do all have gifts of healings? **Do all speak with tongues?** Do all interpret?*

Some churches even deceive if anyone without this gift is not saved. I suggest you to immediately get out of these churches.

Having laid the foundation according to the Bible, we can conclude the following:

- No one should speak in tongues if no one can interpret.
- Any church (even a group of 2 or more) encouraging to speak in tongues without an interpreter, does not give importance to Bible.
- Tongues are a sign for unbelievers and they are real languages spoken in the world.
- Tongues are not a heavenly language.
- Tongues are not given to all but distributed according to the will of Spirit.

We are called to test every spirit. There are several ways we can test the spirit.

Know their fruits

This is the first and foremost step to follow. If you know the person to be unrighteous, then his fruit is bad and they are false and liars.

*(Matt 7:16) "You will **know them by their fruits**. Do men gather grapes from thornbushes or figs from thistles?"*

Prayer

Another important and yet powerful way to discern is to pray. I had tested a lot of preachers and prophets through prayer. This is what I will do: I will pray to God and tell Him alone my problem and ask the answer to my problem and must come from the preacher's mouth if he has the same Spirit. God is faithful and had answered my prayers all the time to test the spirits.

(Dan 2:47) The king answered Daniel, and said, "Truly your God [is] the God of gods, the Lord of kings, and a revealer of secrets, since you could reveal this secret." (1Cor 2:11) For what man knows the things of a man except the spirit of the man which is in him? Even so no one knows the things of God except the Spirit of God.

Only God knows the things of the spirit of man and He is the revealer of secrets. Satan does not know what we think in our hearts.

Discernment

Discerning of spirits itself is mentioned as a gift of the Holy Spirit. The same word discernment is translated in Heb 5:14 as discerning both good and evil. Discerning simply means having a good judgement.

If someone speaks in tongues, pray that you can discern and have a good judgment and test the spirit. I test using the following steps, which you can also use to discern and keep watch of yourself from deceiving spirits.

- If someone speaks without a proper structure of a language, he is probably blabbering because Bible clearly teaches tongues are a language. This includes repeated 'gibberish' blabbering every time s/he starts to pray in tongues, with little variation on consecutive repeats, number of repeat words and entropy etc.
- The name of our Lord in any language should be Yeshu(a) for which demons tremble and the known variants with historic reasons include Iēsous and Jesus. There are no other known variants in any other language. How can someone pray in tongues without praying in Jesus name? If you can't hear the name of Jesus when someone is praying in tongues, then he is probably blabbering.

*(Mark 16:17) "And these signs will follow those who believe: **In My name they will cast out demons; they will speak with new tongues;***

If this blog upsets you, then learn to obey the Bible by keeping your mouth shut when there is no interpreter. If you are faking this gift of tongues, repent now. If you truly speak in tongues but not according to the Bible and you are not holy and righteous and do not have

good fruits, you may be demon possessed. Fast and pray and ask God for help.

(Luke 11:11-13) “If a son asks for bread from any father among you, will he give him a stone? Or if [he asks] for a fish, will he give him a serpent instead of a fish? Or if he asks for an egg, will he offer him a scorpion? If you then, being evil, know how to give good gifts to your children, how much more will [your] heavenly Father give the Holy Spirit to those who ask Him!”

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Who are you to Christ? Snake? Wolf? Fox? Dog? Goat? Sheep?

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Christ is not like today's preachers who only know to speak kind and gracious words. He called sinners as snakes, foxes, dogs, goats and wolves. Examine yourself to understand which among these animals are you and repent now.

Are you a snake?



*(Matt 23:28,33) "Even so you also **outwardly appear righteous to men**, but inside you are full of hypocrisy and lawlessness.
.. **Serpents, brood of vipers!** How can you escape the condemnation of hell?"*

*(Gen 3:1) Now the **serpent was more cunning than any beast of the field** which the LORD God had made. And he said to the woman, "Has God indeed said, 'You shall not eat of every tree of the garden'?"*

Snakes are cunning and they deceive people. If you appear righteous to men, but not in the inside if you have hypocrisy and lawlessness, then Christ calls you a snake. Repent now.

Are you a wolf?



*(Matt 7:15-20) " Beware of **false prophets**, who come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravenous **wolves**. You will know them by their fruits. Do men gather grapes from thornbushes or figs from thistles? Even so, every good tree bears good fruit, but a bad tree bears bad fruit. A good tree cannot bear bad fruit, nor [can] a bad tree bear good fruit. Every tree that does not bear good fruit is cut down and thrown into the fire. Therefore by their fruits you will know them.*

*(Ezek 22:27) "Her princes in her midst [are] like wolves **tearing the prey, to shed blood, to destroy people, and to get dishonest gain.***

Wolves speak lies in the name of God to cheat, destroy the people and get dishonest gain. If you appear as though you are harmless on the outside but inside you have an intention to cheat, destroy the people and get dishonest gain, then Christ calls you a wolf. Repent now.

Are you a fox?



*(Luke 13:31-32) On that very day some Pharisees came, saying to Him, “Get out and depart from here, for **Herod** wants to kill You.” And He said to them, “Go, tell that **fox**, ‘Behold, I cast out demons and perform cures today and tomorrow, and the third [day] I shall be perfected.’*

*(Matt 14:3,8-9) For Herod had laid hold of John and bound him, and put [him] in prison **for the sake of Herodias**, his brother Philip’s wife. .. And although he wanted to put him to death, **he feared the multitude**, because they counted him as a prophet. ... So she, having been prompted by her mother, said, “Give me John the Baptist’s head here on a platter.” And the king was sorry; nevertheless, **because of the oaths** and because of those who sat with him, he commanded [it] to be given to [her.]*

Foxes do things that please men rather than God. Are you pleasing men instead of God? Then you are a fox! Repent now.

Are you a dog?



*(Matt 15:26-27) But He answered and said, "It is not good to take the children's bread and throw [it] to the **little dogs**. And she said, "Yes, Lord, yet even the little dogs eat the crumbs which fall from their masters' table."*

*(2Pet 2:20-22) For if, after they have escaped the pollutions of the world through the knowledge of the Lord and Savior Jesus Christ, they are again entangled in them and overcome, the latter end is worse for them than the beginning. For it would have been better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than having known [it,] to turn from the holy commandment delivered to them. But it has happened to them according to the true proverb: "**A dog returns to his own vomit,**" and, "a sow, having washed, to her wallowing in the mire."*

Dogs will return to it's old sin. If you are washed by the blood of Jesus Christ, then if you go back to your same old sin, you are a dog.

Are you a goat?



*(Matt 25:33,41-43) “And He will set the sheep on His right hand, but **the goats** on the left. Then He will also say to those on the left hand, ‘Depart from Me, you cursed, into the everlasting fire prepared for the devil and his angels: for I was hungry and **you gave Me no food**; I was thirsty and **you gave Me no drink**; I was a stranger and **you did not take Me in**, naked and **you did not clothe Me**, sick and in prison and **you did not visit Me.**’*

Goats care about themselves. They don't care about fellow Christians. If you know Christ, go to church, even do miracles, wonders and cast out demons but always take care of yourself and never care about fellow Christians who are in need, then Christ calls you a goat. You are not only cursed, an everlasting fire is being prepared for you. Repent now.

Are you a sheep?



*(John 10:24-27) Then the Jews surrounded Him and said to Him, “**How long do You keep us in doubt? If You are the Christ, tell us plainly.**” Jesus answered them, “I told you, and you do not believe. The works that I do in My Father’s name, they bear witness of Me. But **you do not believe, because you are not of My sheep**, as I said to you. My sheep hear My voice, and I know them, and they follow Me. (John 10:14-15) “I am the good shepherd; and **I know My sheep**, and am known by My own. As the Father knows Me, even so I know the Father; and I lay down My life for the sheep.*

*(Zech 10:2) For the idols speak delusion; The diviners envision lies, And tell false dreams; They comfort in vain. Therefore the people **wend their way like sheep**; They are in trouble because there is **no shepherd**.*

Sheep are easily led by anyone and easily scattered without a good shepherd. They can be either believers belonging to the flock of Christ led by Christ Himself or unbelievers who don't follow Christ.

Who are you to Christ?

- Are you a snake appearing righteous to men but unrighteousness inside?
- Are you a wolf speaking lies in the name of God to cheat, destroy and get dishonest gain?
- Are you a fox pleasing men rather than God?
- Are you a dog returning to your old sins?
- Are you a goat taking care of only yourself?
- Are you a sheep who don't believe in Christ?

Repent now! Come into the flock of Christ.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Prophets from Persia

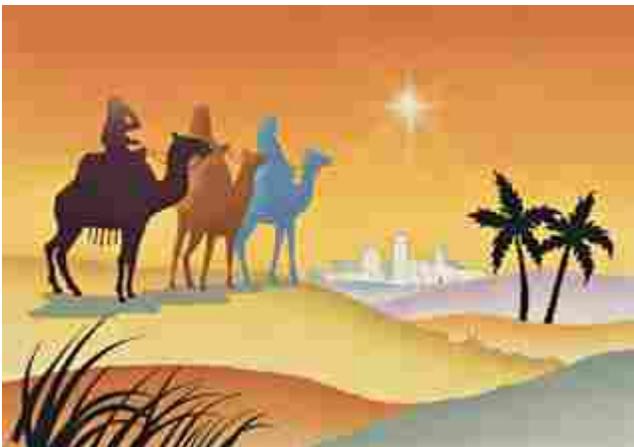
| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Prophets from Persia

When Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judea in the days of Herod the king, many think the wise men who came to worship Jesus were astrologers. We can see this in the way they were portrayed.

*(Matt 2:1-2) Now after Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judea in the days of Herod the king, behold, **wise men from the East** came to Jerusalem, “Where is He who has been born King of the Jews? For we have seen His star in the East and have come to worship Him.”*

Who are these wise men?



The same Greek word for ‘wise’ is used in the New Testament in another occasion which is translated as ‘sorcerer’ along with ‘false prophet’.

*(Acts 13:6) Now when they had gone through the island to Paphos, they found a certain **sorcerer, a false prophet**, a Jew whose name [was] Bar-Jesus,*

This leads many to wrongly conclude that these wise men were astrologers. However, these wise men are neither sorcerers nor false prophets.

*(Num 22:7) So the elders of Moab and the elders of Midian departed with the **diviner's** fee in their hand, and they came to **Balaam** and spoke to him the words of Balak.*

*(2Pet 2:15-16) They have forsaken the right way and gone astray, following the way of **Balaam** the [son] of Beor, who loved the wages of unrighteousness; but he was rebuked for his iniquity: a dumb donkey speaking with a man's voice restrained the madness of the **prophet**.*

Magi is simply a term used in those days to refer prophets from other lands just like Balaam was referred as a diviner and not a prophet, even though he is a prophet of God.

Even if these words doesn't convince you, let's see the Bible once again.

*(Matt 2:12) Then, being **divinely warned in a dream** that they should not return to Herod, they departed for their own country another way.*

God neither show His signs nor speak in dreams to false prophets. These wise men are the true prophets of God from the East.

Where did they come from?

The very word magi which causes many to identify them with astrologers, magicians is the actual clue.



The meaning of the word Magi is very uncertain and varies from a follower of Zoroastrianism, member of a tribe, priest, magians etc., but one thing is very certain that the word 'Magi' is of Persian origin which is exactly at the East of Israel. During the time of Jesus, Persia was ruled by Parthian Empire.

Conclusion

No longer let us call the wise men as astrologers or magicians. Nor does practicing astrology an excuse using these wise men. They were prophets of the living God from Persia, who came to worship Jesus Christ. They could be most likely Jews prophets, descendants of those who did not return to Jerusalem during the period of Ezra and Nehemiah.

Last Days Timeline through Words of Jesus Christ

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Last Days Timeline through Words of Jesus Christ

Title

Event

Matthew

Mark

Luke

OVERVIEW (Matt 24:3) Now as He sat on the Mount of Olives, the disciples came to Him privately, saying, “Tell us, when will these things be? And what [will be] the sign of Your coming, and of the end of the age?” (Mark 13:3-4) Now as He sat on the Mount of Olives opposite the temple, Peter, James, John, and Andrew asked Him privately, Tell us, when will these things be? And what [will be] the sign when all these things will be fulfilled?” (Luke 21:7) So they asked Him, saying, “Teacher, but when will these things be? And what sign [will there be] when these things are about to take place?” (Matt 24:4) And Jesus answered and said to them: “Take heed that no one deceives you. (Mark 13:5) And Jesus, answering them, began to say: “Take heed that no one deceives you. (Luke 21:8a) And He said: “Take heed that you not be deceived (Matt 24:5) “For many will come in My name, saying, ‘I am the Christ,’ and will

deceive many. (Mark 13:6) "For many will come in My name, saying, 'I am [He,'] and will deceive many. (Luke 21:8b) For many will come in My name, saying, 'I am [He,'] and, 'The time has drawn near.' Therefore do not go after them. Wars and rumors of Wars (Matt 24:6-7a) "And you will hear of wars and rumors of wars. See that you are not troubled; for all [these things] must come to pass, but the end is not yet. For nation will rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom. (Mark 13:7-8a) "But when you hear of wars and rumors of wars, do not be troubled; for [such things] must happen, but the end [is] not yet. For nation will rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom. (Luke 21:9-10) "But when you hear of wars and commotions, do not be terrified; for these things must come to pass first, but the end [will not come] immediately." Then He said to them, "Nation will rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom. Famines, Pestilences, Earthquake (Matt 24:7b) And there will be famines, pestilences, and earthquakes in various places. (Mark 13:8b) And there will be earthquakes in various places, and there will be famines and troubles. (Luke 21:11) "And there will be great earthquakes in various places, and famines and pestilences; and there will be fearful sights and great signs from heaven. Beginning of Sorrows (Matt 24:8) "All these [are] the beginning of sorrows. (Mark 13:8c) These [are] the beginnings of sorrows. Tribulation and Testimony (Matt 24:9-13) "Then they will deliver you up to tribulation and kill you, and you will be hated by all nations for My name's sake. And then many will be offended, will betray one another, and will hate one another. Then many false prophets will rise up and deceive many. And because lawlessness will abound, the love of many will grow cold. But he who endures to the end shall be saved. (Mark 13:9) "But watch out for yourselves, for they will deliver you up to councils, and you will be beaten in the synagogues. You will be brought before rulers and kings for My sake, for a testimony to them. (Luke 21:12-13) "But before all these things, they will lay their hands on you and persecute [you,] delivering [you] up to the synagogues and prisons. You will be brought before kings and rulers for My name's sake. But it will turn out for you as an occasion for testimony. Gospel to all Nations (Matt 24:14) "And this gospel of the kingdom will be preached in all the world as a witness to all the nations, and

then the end will come. (Mark 13:10) “And the gospel must first be preached to all the nations. Persecution Within (Mark 13:11-13) “But when they arrest [you] and deliver you up, do not worry beforehand, or premeditate what you will speak. But whatever is given you in that hour, speak that; for it is not you who speak, but the Holy Spirit. Now brother will betray brother to death, and a father [his] child; and children will rise up against parents and cause them to be put to death. And you will be hated by all for My name’s sake. But he who endures to the end shall be saved. (Luke 21:14-19) Therefore settle [it] in your hearts not to meditate beforehand on what you will answer; for I will give you a mouth and wisdom which all your adversaries will not be able to contradict or resist. You will be betrayed even by parents and brothers, relatives and friends; and they will put [some] of you to death. And you will be hated by all for My name’s sake. But not a hair of your head shall be lost. By your patience possess your souls. **DESTRUCTION OF JERUSALEM (70 AD)** Abomination of Desolation (Matt 24:15) ” Therefore when you see the ‘abomination of desolation,’ spoken of by Daniel the prophet, standing in the holy place” (whoever reads, let him understand), (Mark 13:14a) ” So when you see the ‘abomination of desolation,’ spoken of by Daniel the prophet, standing where it ought not” (let the reader understand) (Luke 21:20) ” But when you see Jerusalem surrounded by armies, then know that its desolation is near. Flee to the Mountains (Matt 24:16) “then let those who are in Judea flee to the mountains. (Mark 13:14b) then let those who are in Judea flee to the mountains. (Luke 21:21-22) “Then let those who are in Judea flee to the mountains, let those who are in the midst of her depart, and let not those who are in the country enter her. For these are the days of vengeance, that all things which are written may be fulfilled. No turning back (Matt 24:17-18) “Let him who is on the housetop not go down to take anything out of his house. And let him who is in the field not go back to get his clothes. (Mark 13:15-16) “Let him who is on the housetop not go down into the house, nor enter to take anything out of his house. And let him who is in the field not go back to get his clothes. Woe to pregnant and those who nurse babies (Matt 24:19) “But woe to those who are pregnant and to those who are nursing babies in those days! (Mark 13:17) “But woe to

those who are pregnant and to those who are nursing babies in those days! (Luke 21:23) “But woe to those who are pregnant and to those who are nursing babies in those days! For there will be great distress in the land and wrath upon this people. Prayer for non-winter flight (Matt 24:20) “And pray that your flight may not be in winter or on the Sabbath. (Mark 13:18) “And pray that your flight may not be in winter. (Luke 21:24a) “And they will fall by the edge of the sword, and be led away captive into all nations. **TIME OF THE GENTILES (70 – 1967 AD)** (Luke 21:24b) And Jerusalem will be trampled by Gentiles until the times of the Gentiles are fulfilled. **GREAT TRIBULATION Time of Trouble (Matt 24:21-22)** For then there will be great tribulation, such as has not been since the beginning of the world until this time, no, nor ever shall be. And unless those days were shortened, no flesh would be saved; but for the elect’s sake those days will be shortened. (Mark 13:19-20) “For [in] those days there will be tribulation, such as has not been since the beginning of the creation which God created until this time, nor ever shall be. And unless the Lord had shortened those days, no flesh would be saved; but for the elect’s sake, whom He chose, He shortened the days. Deception during Trouble (Matt 24:23-28) Then if anyone says to you, ‘Look, here [is] the Christ!’ or ‘There!’ do not believe [it.] For false christs and false prophets will rise and show great signs and wonders to deceive, if possible, even the elect. See, I have told you beforehand. Therefore if they say to you, ‘Look, He is in the desert!’ do not go out; [or] ‘Look, [He is] in the inner rooms!’ do not believe [it.] For as the lightning comes from the east and flashes to the west, so also will the coming of the Son of Man be. For wherever the carcass is, there the eagles will be gathered together. (Mark 13:21-23) Then if anyone says to you, ‘Look, here [is] the Christ!’ or, ‘Look, [He is] there!’ do not believe it. For false christs and false prophets will rise and show signs and wonders to deceive, if possible, even the elect. But take heed; see, I have told you all things beforehand. **COMING OF OUR LORD JESUS CHRIST [Signs in Heaven](#)** (Matt 24:29) ” Immediately after the tribulation of those days the sun will be darkened, and the moon will not give its light; the stars will fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens will be shaken. (Mark 13:24-

25) ” But in those days, after that tribulation, the sun will be darkened, and the moon will not give its light; the stars of heaven will fall, and the powers in the heavens will be shaken. (Luke 21:25-26) ” And there will be signs in the sun, in the moon, and in the stars; and on the earth distress of nations, with perplexity, the sea and the waves roaring; men’s hearts failing them from fear and the expectation of those things which are coming on the earth, for the powers of heaven will be shaken. Sign of the Son of Man (Matt 24:30) “Then the sign of the Son of Man will appear in heaven, and then all the tribes of the earth will mourn, and they will see the Son of Man coming on the clouds of heaven with power and great glory. (Mark 13:26) “Then they will see the Son of Man coming in the clouds with great power and glory. (Luke 21:27-28) “Then they will see the Son of Man coming in a cloud with power and great glory. Now when these things begin to happen, look up and lift up your heads, because your redemption draws near. Harvest (Matt 24:31) “And He will send His angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they will gather together His elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other. (Mark 13:27) “And then He will send His angels, and gather together His elect from the four winds, from the farthest part of earth to the farthest part of heaven. **CONCLUSION** Fig Tree Parable (Matt 24:32-33) ” Now learn this parable from the fig tree: When its branch has already become tender and puts forth leaves, you know that summer [is] near. So you also, when you see all these things, know that it is near — at the doors! (Mark 13:28-29) ” Now learn this parable from the fig tree: When its branch has already become tender, and puts forth leaves, you know that summer is near. So you also, when you see these things happening, know that it is near — at the doors! (Luke 21:29-31) Then He spoke to them a parable: “Look at the fig tree, and all the trees. When they are already budding, you see and know for yourselves that summer is now near. So you also, when you see these things happening, know that the kingdom of God is near. The Last Generation (Matt 24:34) “Assuredly, I say to you, this generation will by no means pass away till all these things take place. (Mark 13:30) “Assuredly, I say to you, this generation will by no means pass away till all these things take place. (Luke 21:32) “Assuredly, I say to you, this

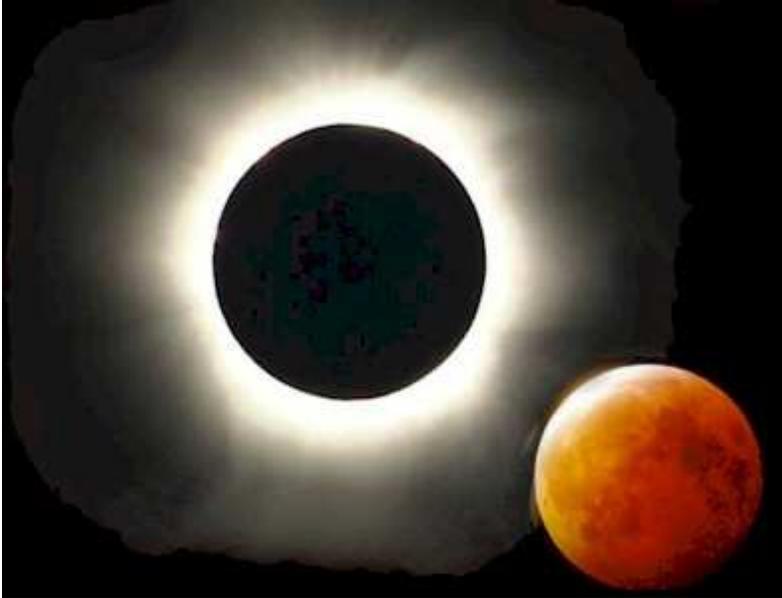
generation will by no means pass away till all things take place. Importance of Christ's Words (Matt 24:35) "Heaven and earth will pass away, but My words will by no means pass away. (Mark 13:31) "Heaven and earth will pass away, but My words will by no means pass away. (Luke 21:33) "Heaven and earth will pass away, but My words will by no means pass away. No One Knows When (Matt 24:36-42) But of that day and hour no one knows, not even the angels of heaven, but My Father only. But as the days of Noah [were,] so also will the coming of the Son of Man be. For as in the days before the flood, they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noah entered the ark, and did not know until the flood came and took them all away, so also will the coming of the Son of Man be. Then two [men] will be in the field: one will be taken and the other left. Two [women will be] grinding at the mill: one will be taken and the other left. Watch therefore, for you do not know what hour your Lord is coming. But know this, that if the master of the house had known what hour the thief would come, he would have watched and not allowed his house to be broken into. Therefore you also be ready, for the Son of Man is coming at an hour you do not expect. (Mark 13:32-33) But of that day and hour no one knows, not even the angels in heaven, nor the Son, but only the Father. Take heed, watch and pray; for you do not know when the time is. (Luke 21:34-36) But take heed to yourselves, lest your hearts be weighed down with carousing, drunkenness, and cares of this life, and that Day come on you unexpectedly. For it will come as a snare on all those who dwell on the face of the whole earth. Watch therefore, and pray always that you may be counted worthy to escape all these things that will come to pass, and to stand before the Son of Man.

There is no darkening of Sun, blood Moon or falling of stars

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

There is no darkening of Sun, blood Moon or falling of stars

Many people look into sky for signs and wonders but not careful on what the Bible teaches and God Himself says about the prophecy. There are several verses that speaks about Sun becoming dark and Moon as blood.



(Joel 2:31) The sun shall be turned into darkness, And the moon into blood, Before the coming of the great and awesome day of the LORD.

*(Matt 24:29) Immediately after the tribulation of those days the **sun will be darkened**, and the **moon will not give its light**; the **stars will fall from heaven**, and the powers of the heavens will be shaken.*

*(Rev 6:12-13) I looked when He opened the sixth seal, and behold, there was a great earthquake; and the **sun became black as sackcloth of hair**, and the **moon became like blood**. And **the stars of heaven fell** to the earth, as a fig tree drops its late figs when it is shaken by a mighty wind.*

This causes several people to be deceived on looking for blood moon, etc. The only problem is, it is not going to happen and here is why.

*(Gen 8:21-22) And the LORD smelled a soothing aroma. Then the LORD said in His heart, "I will never again curse the ground for man's sake, although the imagination of man's heart [is] evil from his youth; nor will I again destroy every living thing as I have done. While the earth remains, Seedtime and harvest, Cold and heat, **Winter and summer, And day and night Shall not cease.**"*

The day and night is not going to cease as long as the earth remains. The simple fact is, neither the seasons nor day/night cycle is going to get affected as long as the earth remains. How can there be a day if sun darkened?

The prophecy is not about the literal Sun, Moon and stars.

Interpretation of Sun, Moon and stars

*(Gen 37:9-10) Then he dreamed still another dream and told it to his brothers, and said, "Look, I have dreamed another dream. And this time, the **sun**, the **moon**, and the eleven **stars** bowed down to me." So he told [it] to his father and his brothers; and his **father** rebuked him and said to him, "What [is] this dream*

*that you have dreamed? Shall your **mother** and I and your **brothers** indeed come to bow down to the earth before you?"*

Sun is the Father, Moon is the Mother and stars are their children.

Sun darkened

God is the Sun of Righteousness and Christ is the light of the world.

*(Mal 4:2) But to you who fear My name **The Sun of Righteousness** shall arise With healing in His wings; And you shall go out And grow fat like stall-fed calves.*

*(John 8:12) Then Jesus spoke to them again, saying, "I am the **light of the world**. He who follows Me shall not walk in darkness, but have the light of life."*

Light represents righteousness and darkness represents lawlessness. Hence, Sun represents God the Father Himself shining His righteousness on the world through His only begotten Son, Jesus Christ so that the world can see and come to the light. Sun darkening represents lack of God and His righteousness in this world, just like the days of Noah.

Moon becoming blood



Courtesy: express.co.uk

Moon represents the Mother which is the Holy City Jerusalem, which God had chosen.

*(Ezek 16:3,8) Thus says the Lord GOD to **Jerusalem**: “Your birth and your nativity [are] from the land of Canaan; your father [was] an Amorite and your mother a Hittite. When I passed by you again and looked upon you, indeed your time [was] the time of love; so **I spread My wing over you and covered your nakedness**. Yes, I swore an oath to you and entered into a covenant with you, and you became Mine,” says the Lord GOD.*

This is why, we see God repeatedly referring for the sake of Jerusalem.

*(1Kgs 11:13) However I will not tear away the whole kingdom; I will give one tribe to your son for the sake of my servant David, and **for the sake of Jerusalem which I have chosen**.*

*(Isa 37:35) For **I will defend this city, to save it For My own sake and for My servant David’s sake**.*

A land getting polluted by blood is when innocent blood is spilled.

*(Ps 106:38) And shed innocent blood, The blood of their sons and daughters, Whom they sacrificed to the idols of Canaan; And the **land was polluted with blood.***

*(Num 35:33) 'So you shall not pollute the land where you [are;] for **blood defiles the land**, and no atonement can be made for the land, for the blood that is shed on it, except by the blood of him who shed it.*

Hence, moon becoming blood or giving no light represents no righteousness in it and shedding of innocent blood.

Fallen Stars

A star in the Bible is used to guide the wise men to Christ.

(Matt 2:2) saying, "Where is He who has been born King of the Jews? For we have seen His star in the East and have come to worship Him."

Stars are God's people who guide the flock of God towards righteousness.

*(Dan 12:2-3) And many of those who sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, Some to everlasting life, Some to shame [and] everlasting contempt. Those who are wise shall shine like the brightness of the firmament, And **those who turn many to righteousness like the stars** forever and ever.*

We are the stars, who are to preach the gospel and guide many to righteousness.

*(John 1:12) But as many as received Him, to them He gave the right to become **children of God**, to those who believe in His name:*

(Matt 28:19-20) "Go therefore and make disciples of all the nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit, teaching them to observe all things that I have commanded you; and lo, I am with you always, [even] to the end of the age." Amen.

So, what does a fallen star mean? It means preachers of God who had turned away from the truth. Instead of turning many to righteousness, they themselves turned into unrighteousness.

The end of Sun, Moon and Stars

Let us understand when will the end of Sun, Moon and Stars be.

(Gen 8:21-22) And the LORD smelled a soothing aroma. Then the LORD said in His heart, "I will never again curse the ground for man's sake, although the imagination of man's heart [is] evil from his youth; nor will I again destroy every living thing as I have done. While the earth remains, Seedtime and harvest, Cold and heat, Winter and summer, And day and night Shall not cease."

(2Pet 3:10-12) But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night, in which the heavens will pass away with a great noise, and the elements will melt with fervent heat; both the earth and the works that are in it will be burned up. Therefore, since all these things will be dissolved, what manner [of persons] ought you to be in holy conduct and godliness, looking for and hastening the coming of the day of God, because of which the heavens will be dissolved, being on fire, and the elements will melt with fervent heat?

The end of Sun, Moon and stars will only happen when the earth is no more.

Conclusion

Do not be deceived. Never look for sun darkening or blood moon or falling stars or meteors. They are not going to happen. The day when the Sun, Moon or stars are affected to cause disruption to the cycle of days, seasons, heat or cold, will be the last day of this age.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

There is no original sin to justify your sins

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

There is no original sin to justify your sins

Original sin can be defined as “that sin and its guilt that we all possess in God’s eyes as a direct result of Adam’s sin in the Garden of Eden.” The doctrine of original sin focuses particularly on its effects on our nature and our standing before God, even before we are old enough to commit conscious sin.



No one is conceived in sin

Let us examine the Scriptures to see if it really supports original sin in any form or shape.

(Ps 51:5) Behold, I was brought forth in iniquity, And in sin my mother conceived me.

This passage was told by David about his mother – not your mother. To be more specific, he is speaking about the relationship between Judah and his daughter-in-law, Tamar as in Gen 38:13-30 and he is the 10th generation. According to the law, no one up to 10th generation of such a relationship cannot enter the assembly.

(Deut 23:2) " One of illegitimate birth shall not enter the assembly of the LORD; even to the tenth generation none of his [descendants] shall enter the assembly of the LORD.

No one is estranged from the womb

(Ps 58:3) The wicked are estranged from the womb; They go astray as soon as they are born, speaking lies.

Once we find a baby that starts speaking as it is born, then we will come back to this verse.

(Matt 21:16) and said to Him, "Do You hear what these are saying?" And Jesus said to them, "Yes. Have you never read, 'Out of the mouth of babes and nursing infants You have perfected praise'?"

Jesus clearly explained about babies and nursing infants and no, they are not born as wicked. We must never reject what Jesus taught using man made songs.

Desire conceives Sin

(Jas 1:15) Then, when desire has conceived, it gives birth to sin; and sin, when it is full-grown, brings forth death.

It is only when desire is conceived, it gives birth to sin and when sin is fully grown, it bring forth death. Jesus Himself said this about little children.

Matt 18:3 and said, "Assuredly, I say to you, unless you are converted and become as little children, you will by no means enter the kingdom of heaven.

Therefore, babies are born sinless for they don't have evil desires like you. Don't blame original sin for your evil desires to justify your sins. Repent now!

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Hate others to love God

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Hate others to love God

What does this mean?

*(Matt 22:35-40) Then one of them, a lawyer, asked [Him a question,] testing Him, and saying, Teacher, which [is] the great commandment in the law?" Jesus said to him, " **'You shall love the LORD your God with all your heart, with all your soul, and with all your mind.'** This is [the] **first and great commandment**. And [the] second [is] like it: 'You shall love your neighbor as yourself.' On these two commandments hang all the Law and the Prophets."*

It means, there is absolutely nothing, not even the second which is like the first commandment can come in-between the you and God which is the first and greatest commandment. If anyone including your father, mother, brother, sister, children and even your own self come in between you and God, then you must be ready to hate them.

*(Matt 10:37) "He who loves father or mother more than Me is **not worthy of Me**. And he who loves son or daughter more than Me is not worthy of Me."*

The great deceiver Satan knew how to manipulate the people who don't have their foundation strong in the Truth. Today, churches give more importance to the second commandment in such an extent to even forsake the first commandment.

Hate those who causes you to sin and stumble

Doesn't loving others reflection of God's love? Not if it causes you to sin or stumble or causes you to love God less. When you stand in judgment, God is not going to see how much work you had done for Him through the ministry, but rather, how much you are holy and perfect before Him.

*(Deut 13:6-10) If your brother, the son of your mother, your son or your daughter, the wife of your bosom, or your friend who is as your own soul, secretly entices you, saying, 'Let us go and serve other gods,' which you have not known, neither you nor your fathers, of the gods of the people which [are] all around you, near to you or far off from you, from [one] end of the earth to the [other] end of the earth, you shall not consent to him or listen to him, nor shall your eye pity him, nor shall you spare him or conceal him; but you shall surely kill him; your hand shall be first against him to put him to death, and afterward the hand of all the people. **And you shall stone him with stones until he dies, because he sought to entice you away from the LORD your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage.***

Christ, said the same thing too.

*(Matt 18:6) " But whoever causes one of these little ones who believe in Me to sin, it would be better for him if a **millstone were hung around his neck, and he were drowned in the depth of the sea.***



© Derek Storm / Splash News

Courtesy: dailymail.co.uk

Christ says to hang a millstone on the neck of the parents or whoever cause this little one to sin and throw into the depth of the sea. Is today's church even teaching His kind Words like these to you?

Hate yourself, even dismember if required for being holy

He again instructs to hate yourself to avoid sin, even dismember.

(Matt 18:8) "If your hand or foot causes you to sin, cut it off and cast [it] from you. It is better for you to enter into life lame or maimed, rather than having two hands or two feet, to be cast into the everlasting fire.

If anyone causes you to love God less or give less importance to His inspired Word, for the sake of loving them, then you must hate them for they make you stumble from the Truth. Hence, you must never love anything or anyone more than God, even hate if they come in between you and God. Otherwise, you are not worthy of Him. Learn to hate those who make you go away from God and His Truth. Are you loving God the way He wants?

Hate God-haters

Listen to David, a man according to God's own heart.

*(Ps 139:21-22) Do I not hate them, O LORD, who hate You? And do I not loathe those who rise up against You? **I hate them with perfect hatred**; I count them my enemies.*

David hated those who hate God. How about you?

*(Jas 4:4) Adulterers and adulteresses! Do you not know that friendship with the world is enmity with God? Whoever therefore wants to be a **friend of the world makes himself an enemy of God.***

You cannot be a friend of the world and if you become one, you are an enemy of God.

*(John 15:18-19) ” If the world hates you, you know that it **hated Me before** [it hated] you. If you were of the world, the world would love its own. Yet because you are not of the world, but I chose you out of the world, therefore the **world hates you.***

*(1John 2:15) **Do not love the world** or the things in the world. If anyone loves the world, the love of the Father is not in him.*

Bible also warns not to love the world which hates both God and true-Christians. Are you loving the world who hates God, thinking it is reflecting God's love? Beware! You are not only an enemy of God but also, you don't have the love of the Father in you if you do that.

2Chr 19:2 And Jehu the son of Hanani the seer went out to meet him, and said to King Jehoshaphat, “Should you help the wicked and love those who hate the LORD? Therefore the wrath of the LORD is upon you.

When did God ask us to love His enemies? He only asked us to love our enemies.

Conclusion

The love of God throughout the New Testament is given to those who are within the church and believers of Christ and not about loving sinners and unbelievers.

*(2Cor 6:14) **Do not be unequally yoked together with unbelievers.** For what fellowship has righteousness with*

lawlessness? And what communion has light with darkness?

*(2Thess 3:14) And if anyone does not obey our word in this epistle, note that person and **do not keep company with him**, that he may be ashamed.*

*(1Cor 5:9,11) I wrote to you in my epistle **not to keep company with sexually immoral people**. But now I have written to you not to keep company with anyone named a brother, who is sexually immoral, or covetous, or an idolater, or a reviler, or a drunkard, or an extortioner — **not even to eat with such a person**.*

Bible warns not even to have fellowship with sinners and unbelievers. Hence, hate as the Bible instructs.

- Hate anyone or anything that comes between you and God.
- Hate anyone or anything that causes you to sin and stumble.
- Hate your own self if your own body is a hindrance for holiness.
- Hate those who hate God.

Hence, hate as Bible instructs but show

[compassionate love](#)

. Always remember to hate but with love which is compassion not with affection.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Beware of the deceptive “love gospel”

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Beware of the deceptive “love gospel”

Most of today’s churches are preaching a wrong doctrine called “love gospel”. Love gospel is not easy to identify and Satan uses this false doctrine to make the churches sleep in a false comfort. Hence, it is important to understand what is this “love gospel” and keep watch for ourselves.

Symptoms of “love gospel”

People who are in this false doctrine usually believe or say the following.

While these are some of the biggest lies told in modern churches today, “love gospel” is about preaching “God’s love” with no mention of God wrath, preaching a diluted gospel that does not offend a sinner.

Litmus Test

If any sermon about God’s love can be comfortably preached in gay churches or a gay audience, then those are “love gospel” sermons. Repentance, sanctification and holiness which are the most important message will be completely missing.



What is God's love?

As I already explained in an

[earlier blog](#)

, God's love is saving man from God's wrath. If God's wrath is not mentioned, what's the point of even mentioning God's love?



The most saddest part is, Christians and even pastors don't understand what God's love is. The reason for this is, they don't stand firm on the Truth. They don't even know the Scriptures properly.

God is love and love never fails (1 John 4:8; 1 Cor 13:8). Does that mean God never fails the devil? It is indeed sad that even Christians take verses out of context and justify their sinful actions. If God is love and love always trusts (1 Cor 13:7), does God trusts unbelievers? No, The loving God doesn't even trust His own servants (Job 4:18). Do you trust the words of devil coming from an unbeliever because you are told to love him/her? Jesus said get behind me Satan to His own disciple and did not trust his words (Matt 16:23). Similarly for all other attributes of love mentioned in 1 Cor 13.

Love in 1 Cor 13 is true within believers but if we go to Christ and does not hate others even our own life, we cannot be His disciple (Luke 14:26). Our love towards God and His Word supersedes all other love and even hates others for the sake of Him and His Word. Many churches today are diluting His Word for the sake of loving others, thinking they are reflecting God's love. Preaching God's love

is fine but without His wrath mentioned, it is incomplete. Both God's love and His Wrath must always be in balance.

Diluting God's Message

Church is the group of believers joined with one body of Christ with Christ as the head. But today's churches have more unbelievers and name-Christians and it is hard to find a true-believer. Because of this reason, the message preached in the church is also diluted and church had become a club of unbelievers seeking a message that doesn't offend them because of their sins, and the message required for spiritual growth for a true believer like sanctification, holiness and judgment is completely removed.



The only message that is left in these kind of churches where God's Word and His true message is compromised has "love", and this message of love is not God's love given in the Bible. By allowing such unbelievers into the congregation, the true believers getting stuck in a whirlwind with no spiritual growth but rather, have fellowship with unbelievers which the Bible strictly warns not to, and become like one of them. This is exactly warned by Jude and Peter which is happening right now.

(Jude 1:4) For certain men have crept in unnoticed, who long ago were marked out for this condemnation, ungodly men, who turn the grace of our God into lewdness and deny the only Lord God and our Lord Jesus Christ.

*(2Pet 2:1-3) But there were also false prophets among the people, even as there will be false teachers among you, who will secretly bring in destructive heresies, even denying the Lord who bought them, [and] bring on themselves swift destruction. And many will follow their destructive ways, because of whom the way of truth will be blasphemed. **By covetousness they will exploit you with deceptive words;** for a long time their judgment has not been idle, and their destruction does not slumber.*

Therefore, I warn true believers to stand on the Truth always, keep watch always of the false doctrine of deceptive “love gospel”.

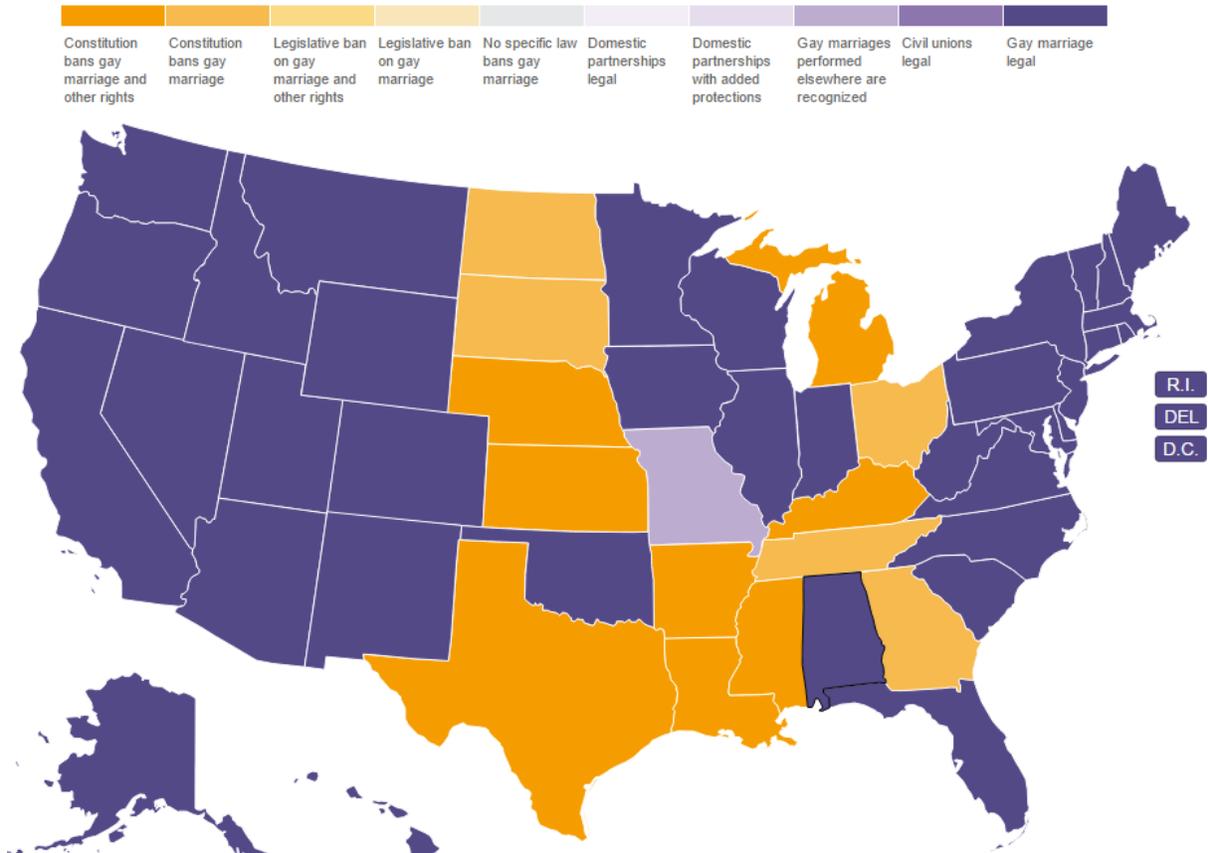
| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Prophecy of Dumitru Duduman on America

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

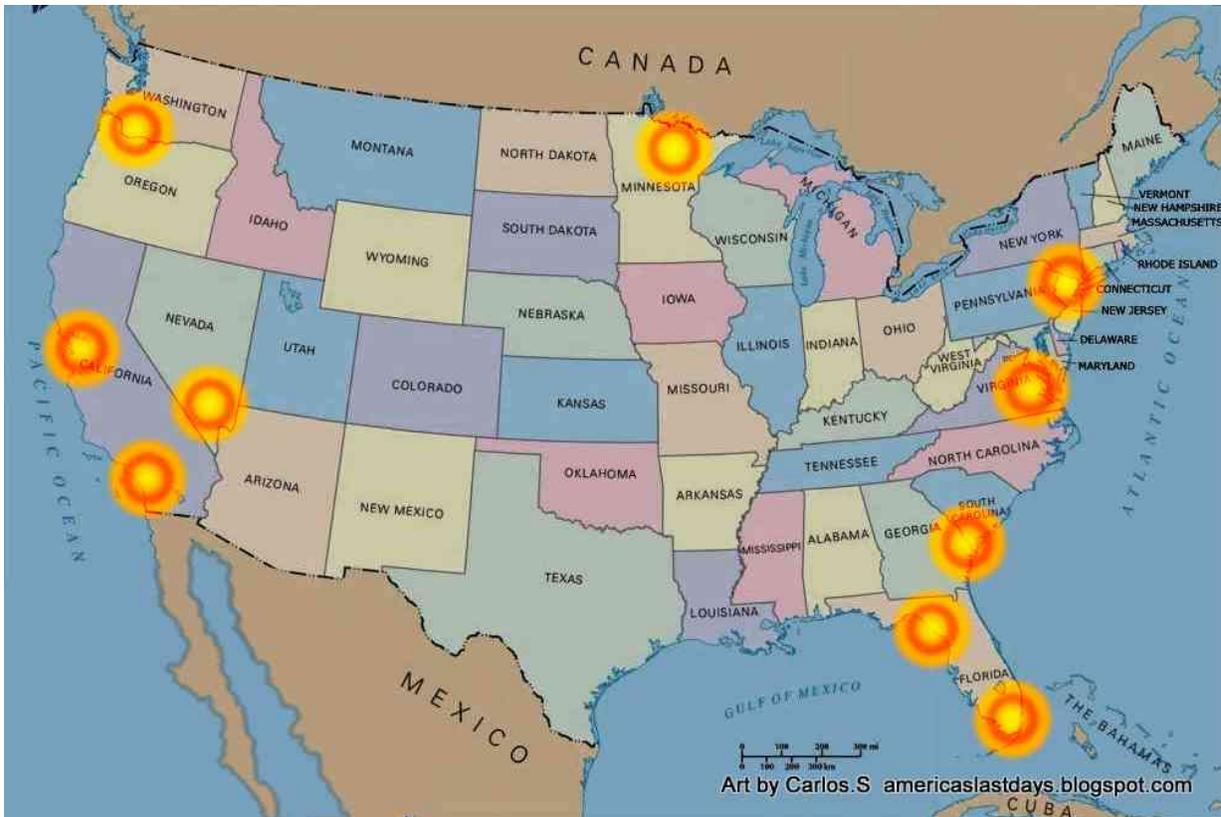
Prophecy of Dumitru Duduman on America

United States of America forced an elected official, [Kim Davis](#) do abominable things that are against God by persecuting her just seventy days after the country became a modern Sodom and Gomorrah. Below is the map that shows the states which legalized same-sex marriage before 26-Jun-2015 (when Supreme Court legalized on all US states). The entire chronology can be found from [LA Times](#)



Blue = Sodom & Gomorrah

Nearly 40 years back, a man of God was given a vision about America's last days. He was told several things including how it will be destroyed. He was told all the regions where it will be destroyed by Russia and some neighboring countries of US. You can read more from [Dumitru Duduman Russian Invasion of America](#). Below is the map of that prophecy.



Map of the attacks as per prophecy

Did you find a similarity in both the maps?

(2Pet 2:6) and turning the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah into ashes, condemned [them] to destruction, making [them] an example to those who afterward would live ungodly

(Jude 1:7) as Sodom and Gomorrah, and the cities around them in a similar manner to these, having given themselves over to sexual immorality and gone after strange flesh, are set forth as an example, suffering the vengeance of eternal fire.

I neither acknowledge nor reject the prophecy of Dumitru Duduman and the [critiques of the prophecy](#) doesn't seem to hold water. You read the prophecy for yourself and discern with the help of Scriptures. But, as the Bible says in the example of Sodom and Gomorrah, God will turn them to ashes.

Therefore, let us understand the times and seasons we are living, as in the days of Noah and prepare ourselves to live holy and righteous before God.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Never commit an unforgivable sin! Beware!

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Never commit an unforgivable sin! Beware!

It is generally taught that all sins are forgiven in our churches but don't remind us from keeping away from one important unforgivable sin that man must never commit which has no redemption for eternity – The blasphemy against the Holy Spirit.

*(Matt 12:31-32) “Therefore I say to you, every sin and blasphemy will be forgiven men, but the **blasphemy [against] the Spirit** will not be forgiven men. Anyone who speaks a word against the Son of Man, it will be forgiven him; but **whoever speaks against the Holy Spirit, it will not be forgiven him, either in this age or in the [age] to come.***

*(Mark 3:28-30) ” Assuredly, I say to you, all sins will be forgiven the sons of men, and whatever blasphemies they may utter; but he who **blasphemes against the Holy Spirit never has forgiveness, but is subject to eternal condemnation**” — **because they said, “He has an unclean spirit.”***

*(Luke 12:10) “And anyone who speaks a word against the Son of Man, it will be forgiven him; but to him who **blasphemes against the Holy Spirit, it will not be forgiven.***

The event of Jesus Christ saying this, is recorded in 3 gospel books. Gospel of Mark even records the blasphemy which they said against

the Holy Spirit.

Are we committing the same mistake? Let us rebuke any brother or even a preacher if he wanders away from the Truth using the Scripture. Let us actively discern and find the wolves in sheep clothing through their fruits to warn the flock. But let us hold our tongue in speaking about the spirit they have unless the Holy Spirit reveals to us about the unclean spirit in them. One simple act of speaking can leave us in eternal condemnation without any forgiveness. Beware!

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Get away from name-Christians, don't even pray for them

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Get away from name-Christians, don't even pray for them

Whoever does the will of Our Father in heaven, is Christ's brother, sister and mother.

*(Matt 12:50) "For whoever does the will of My Father in heaven is **My brother and sister and mother.**"*

This is why, Christians are referred as Brothers and Sisters in Christ. Also, throughout the letters in New Testament we see the brotherly love written over and over again.

(Heb 13:1) Let brotherly love continue.

(1Pet 2:17) Honor all [people.] Love the brotherhood. Fear God. Honor the king.

However, Bible also teaches to keep away from some people who call themselves as brothers in Christ. We are also told not even to pray for such people.

Jesus Himself said, if a brother who sins and does not hear even the church, then he is a heathen to us.

*(Matt 18:15-17) ” Moreover **if your brother sins against you, go and tell him his fault between you and him alone. If he hears you, you have gained your brother. “But if he will not hear, take with you one or two more, that ‘by the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established.’”And if he refuses to hear them, tell [it] to the church. But **if he refuses even to hear the church, let him be to you like a heathen and a tax collector.*****

John goes one step further to not even pray for a brother in Christ who is committing a sin that leads to death.

*(1John 5:16-17) **If anyone sees his brother sinning a sin [which does] not lead to death, he will ask, and He will give him life for those who commit sin not leading to death. **There is sin leading to death. I do not say that he should pray about that. All unrighteousness is sin, and there is sin not leading to death.*****

The question is, are you obeying the Bible in getting away from name-Christians? Or are you yourself a name-Christian? Repent!

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Are you an abominable living sacrifice to God?

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Are you an abominable living sacrifice to God?

We are to present our bodies as a living sacrifice, holy and acceptable to God.

*(Rom 12:1-2) I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that **you present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable to God**, which is your reasonable service. And do not be conformed to this world, but be transformed by the renewing of your mind, that you may prove what [is] that good and acceptable and perfect will of God.*

The question is, are you, being the “living sacrifice” – holy, blameless and acceptable to God?

*(Col 1:21-22) And you, who once were alienated and enemies in your mind by wicked works, yet now He has reconciled in the body of His flesh through death, **to present you holy, and blameless, and above reproach in His sight***

Beware! If blemish is found in you, you are cursed, referred as a deceiver and an abomination to God.

*(Deut 17:1) “You shall not sacrifice to the LORD your God a bull or sheep which has **any blemish [or] defect**, for that [is] an **abomination to the LORD your God**.*

*(Mal 1:14) “But **cursed be the deceiver** Who has in his flock a male, And takes a vow, But sacrifices to the Lord what is **blemished** — For I [am] a great King,” Says the LORD of hosts, “And My name [is to be] feared among the nations.*

Be warned! Let us therefore be holy.

*(1Pet 1:14-16) as obedient children, not conforming yourselves to the former lusts, [as] in your ignorance; but as He who called you [is] holy, you also be holy in all [your] conduct, because it is written, “**Be holy, for I am holy.**”*

Always remember, you are a living sacrifice to God and if blemish is found in you, you become an abomination to Him. Therefore, be holy still!

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

The time is very near

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

The time is very near

God saw the union of strange flesh and decided to destroy man, and set the number of years to 120.

(Gen 6:2) that the sons of God saw the daughters of men, that they [were] beautiful; and they took wives for themselves of all whom they chose. And the LORD said, "My Spirit shall not strive with man forever, for he [is] indeed flesh; yet his days shall be one hundred and twenty years."

Now, 120 years is just half a generation for the life-span of the antediluvians, set until the flood.

Sodom also was sinful and wicked, and had gone after strange flesh of homosexuality.

So Abram departed, as the LORD had spoken unto him; and Lot went with him: and Abram was seventy and five years old when he departed out of Haran. (Gen 12:4)

But the men of Sodom [were] exceedingly wicked and sinful against the LORD. (Gen 13:13)

And the LORD said, "Because the outcry against Sodom and Gomorrah is great, and because their sin is very grave, I will go down now and see whether they have done altogether according to the outcry against it that has come to Me; and if not, I will know." (Gen 18:20-21)

Similarly, from the time when Sodom was referred as wicked and sinful against God, till the destruction by fire and brimstone, it is just half-a-generation.

Today, homosexuality, the union of strange flesh is widely practiced. On June 26, 2015, the U.S. Supreme Court ruled that same-sex couples have a constitutional right to marry nationwide. More than 21 countries had legalized same-sex marriage with several nations having homosexuality legal and the push to legalize gay marriage it is increasing greatly in every nation every year.

As in the days of Noah, the abomination of this unnatural union of same-sex is spreading across the globe. Do we just have half-a-generation left for Christ's second coming?

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Why Jesus is the only way?

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Why Jesus is the only way?

Every Christian is taught that Christ is the only way to the Father. Or, the only way we can be saved and have eternal life. However, many Christians do not know “why”.

*(John 14:6) Jesus said to him, “I am the way, the truth, and the life. No one comes to the Father **except through Me**.*

*(Acts 4:12) “**Nor is there salvation in any other**, for there is no other name under heaven given among men by which we must be saved.”*

God’s Word cannot be Undone

(Gen 3:17-19) Then to Adam He said, “Because you have heeded the voice of your wife, and have eaten from the tree of which I commanded you, saying, ‘You shall not eat of it’: Cursed is the ground for your sake; In toil you shall eat of it All the days of your life. Both thorns and thistles it shall bring forth for you, And you shall eat the herb of the field. In the sweat of your face you shall eat bread Till you return to the ground, For out of it you were taken; For dust you are, And to dust you shall return.

Death is an important curse on man by God Himself. For God to save mankind and give Eternal life, He had to “undo” His own curse which He spoke. However, God cannot “undo” His own Word.

(Isa 55:11) So shall My word be that goes forth from My mouth; It shall not return to Me void, But it shall accomplish what I please, And it shall prosper [in the thing] for which I sent it.

(Luke 21:33) "Heaven and earth will pass away, but My words will by no means pass away.

Hence, what God had spoken, no one can change. It will happen exactly as He spoke and we will all die.

Undoing God's Word

As we saw earlier, it is possible for God to undo His Own word.

(Isa 55:8-9) " For My thoughts [are] not your thoughts, Nor [are] your ways My ways," says the LORD. "For [as] the heavens are higher than the earth, So are My ways higher than your ways, And My thoughts than your thoughts.

But, don't worry. God's ways are higher than ours and He does have a plan. How can God save mankind by removing His curse on us, yet without breaking His own curse?

(John 1:1) In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God.

*(John 1:14) And the **Word became flesh** and dwelt among us, and we beheld His glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth.*

Someone had to go through the curse (because His Word cannot be undone). However, there is no one in heaven or earth who can go through that curse to undo what God had spoken. Hence, the Word who is God Himself became Flesh, and came to this world as a normal man and His name is Jesus.

This man Jesus had all the curses of God upon Him.

(Mark 6:3) "Is this not the carpenter, the Son of Mary, and brother of James, Joses, Judas, and Simon? And are not His sisters here with us?" And they were offended at Him.

(John 19:5) Then Jesus came out, wearing the crown of thorns and the purple robe. And [Pilate] said to them, "Behold the Man!"

He had to work for His bread. He ate and drank like us. Even thorns pricked Him. Finally, He had to die like us. Hence, this man Jesus had gone through all the curses which God spoke to mankind including death, just as every man had to go through.

(Acts 2:24) "whom God raised up, having loosed the pains of death, because it was not possible that He should be held by it.

(John 10:17-18) "Therefore My Father loves Me, because I lay down My life that I may take it again. No one takes it from Me, but I lay it down of Myself. I have power to lay it down, and I have power to take it again. This command I have received from My Father."

After fulfilling all curses, even death, it is impossible for death to hold Him because His is life and God raised Him from the dead because, He is sinless.

*(John 14:6) Jesus said to him, "I am the way, the truth, and the **life**. No one comes to the Father except through Me.*

The Only Way

Now, everyone will die according to God's curse on us.

(1Cor 6:17) But he who is joined to the Lord is one spirit with Him.

However, if we have His Spirit abiding on us, we will never face death but go to the Father and have Eternal life, not because of what

we had done or who we are, but because we are one spirit with Christ. Since His spirit dwells in us, we will also be raised just like Christ is raised by God.

*(Col 2:12) buried with Him in baptism, in which **you also were raised with Him** through faith in the working of God, who raised Him from the dead.*

This is why, Jesus is the Only Way to the Father, and there is no other name under heaven through which we can receive salvation.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Truth that are false, Lies that brings blessings

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Truth that are false, Lies that brings blessings

Just because you say the truth does not necessarily mean you are truthful according to the Bible but rather it can be a lie. Similarly, a lie can actually be a truth according to God.

Truth that are false

*(Deut 32:4) [He is] the Rock, His work [is] perfect; For all His ways [are] justice, A **God of truth** and without in justice; Righteous and upright [is] He.*

*(John 8:44) "You are of [your] father the devil, and the desires of your father you want to do. He was a murderer from the beginning, and [does not] stand in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaks a lie, he speaks from his own [resources,] **for he is a liar and the father of it.***

We know that our God is a God of truth but the devil is not only a liar but the father of lies.

Are the last two witnesses false?

(Matt 26:60-61) but found none. Even though many false witnesses came forward, they found none. But at last two false

witnesses came forward and said, “This [fellow] said, ‘I am able to destroy the temple of God and to build it in three days.’ “

(John 2:19) Jesus answered and said to them, “Destroy this temple, and in three days I will raise it up.”

As we see above, the two last witnesses aren't false. However, Bible does call them false witnesses.

Lies that brings blessings

*(Exod 1:19-20) And the midwives said to Pharaoh, “Because the Hebrew women [are] not like the Egyptian women; for they [are] lively and give birth before the midwives come to them.”
Therefore **God dealt well with the midwives**, and the people multiplied and grew very mighty.*

Midwives said lies to Pharaoh but God bless them for it because their lies saved lives.

What is Truth?

*(John 14:6) Jesus said to him, “**I am the way, the truth, and the life. No one comes to the Father except through Me.***

*(Rev 19:11) Now I saw heaven opened, and behold, a white horse. And He who sat on him [was] called Faithful and **True**, and in righteousness He judges and makes war.*

Christ is the Truth. Anything that does not proceed from Him or does not glorify Him is a lie.

Sickness for God's glory or sin, but nothing else ..

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Bible teaches only two kinds of sickness. One sickness is for God's glory, and the other is because of our sins which leads to death. There isn't any other way you can get a sickness.



Sickness for God's glory

*(John 11:3-4) Therefore the sisters sent to Him, saying, "Lord, behold, he whom You love is sick." When Jesus heard [that,] He said, "This sickness is not unto death, but **for the glory of God**, that the Son of God may be glorified through it."*

*(John 9:2-3) And His disciples asked Him, saying, “Rabbi, who sinned, this man or his parents, that he was born blind?” Jesus answered, “Neither this man nor his parents sinned, but that the **works of God should be revealed in him.***

This type of sickness is only to a few people who God loves and want to show His glory and reveal His works through them.

Sickness due to sin

*(Mic 6:12-13) For her rich men are full of violence, Her inhabitants have spoken lies, And their tongue is deceitful in their mouth. Therefore I will also make [you] sick by striking you, By making [you] desolate **because of your sins.***

*(Matt 9:2) Then behold, they brought to Him a paralytic lying on a bed. When Jesus saw their faith, He said to the paralytic, “Son, be of good cheer; **your sins are forgiven you.**”*

*(Jas 5:16) **Confess [your] trespasses to one another, and pray for one another, that you may be healed.** The effective, fervent prayer of a righteous man avails much.*

*(Ps 38:3) [There is] no soundness in my flesh Because of Your anger, Nor [any] health in my bones **Because of my sin.***

This type of sickness is because of our sins. If we sin, we will get sick. Sickness unto death can also be due to further reasons like chastening of God or punishment due to His wrath, fore-father’s sins .Irrespective of all these, they are all due to sin.

There isn’t any other way one can get sick.

God had allowed the sickness on you

*(Matt 10:29-31) “Are not two sparrows sold for a copper coin? And not one of them falls to the ground apart from your **Father’s will**. But the very **hairs of your head are all numbered** Do not fear therefore; you are of more value than many sparrows.*

If a sparrow which is sold for a copper coin cannot fall to the ground without the Father’s will, know and understand that it is His will you must get sickness and have suffering. Therefore, examine yourself to make sure you are holy and repent all sins and the LORD will take your sickness.

(Lam 3:39-40) Why should any living man complain when punished for his sins? Let us examine our ways and test them, and let us return to the LORD.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

God will not answer all prayers. Some prayers He will not even listen

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

God will not answer all prayers. Some prayers He will not even listen

Throughout the Bible, we had seen several times, the Lord God had repeatedly said, He will not answer or hear some prayers if they pray. Let us study what prayers He hears and what prayers he answers.

*(Prov 1:27-30) When your terror comes like a storm, And your destruction comes like a whirlwind, When distress and anguish come upon you. **Then they will call on me, but I will not answer;** They will seek me diligently, but they will not find me. Because they hated knowledge And did not choose the fear of the LORD, They would have none of my counsel And despised my every rebuke.*

God will not hear the people who have evil in their deeds.

*(Mic 3:4) Then they will cry to the LORD, **But He will not hear them;** He will even hide His face from them at that time, Because they have been evil in their deeds.*

Let's hear what Psalmist says about iniquity in heart.

*(Ps 66:17-18) I cried to Him with my mouth, And He was extolled with my tongue. If I regard iniquity in my heart, **The Lord will not hear.***

God will not hear those with iniquities.

*(Isa 59:2) But your iniquities have separated you from your God; And your sins have hidden [His] face from you, So that **He will not hear.***

God will not answer the people who did not choose knowledge and do not have the fear of the Lord.

*(Isa 1:15) When you spread out your hands, I will hide My eyes from you; Even though you make many prayers, **I will not hear.***

Who are these people God will not hear? Sinful, laden with iniquity, evil doers and corrupters, who forsaked the LORD.

(Isa 1:4) Alas, sinful nation, A people laden with iniquity, A brood of evildoers, Children who are corrupters! They have forsaken the LORD, They have provoked to anger The Holy One of Israel, They have turned away backward.

God will not hear prayers of people who commit abominations and fill the land with violence.

*(Ezek 8:17-18) And He said to me, "Have you seen [this,] O son of man? Is it a trivial thing to the house of Judah to commit the abominations which they commit here? For they have filled the land with violence; then they have returned to provoke Me to anger. Indeed they put the branch to their nose. Therefore I also will act in fury. My eye will not spare nor will I have pity; and **though they cry in My ears with a loud voice, I will not hear them.**"*

God will not listen to those who do not obey God.

*(Deut 1:41-45) " Then you answered and said to me, 'We have sinned against the LORD; we will go up and fight, just as the LORD our God commanded us.' And when everyone of you had girded on his weapons of war, you were ready to go up into the mountain. And the LORD said to me, 'Tell them, "Do not go up nor fight, for I [am] not among you; lest you be defeated before your enemies." So I spoke to you; yet you would not listen, but rebelled against the command of the LORD, and presumptuously went up into the mountain. And the Amorites who dwelt in that mountain came out against you and chased you as bees do, and drove you back from Seir to Hormah. Then you returned and wept before the LORD, **but the LORD would not listen to your voice nor give ear to you.***

God will not listen to prayers against His loved ones.

*(Deut 23:5) "Nevertheless the LORD your **God would not listen to Balaam**, but the LORD your God turned the curse into a blessing for you, because the LORD your God loves you.*

God will not hear the prayers of those who don't hear Him.

*(Zech 7:13) "Therefore it happened, [that] just as He proclaimed and they would not hear, so they called out and **I would not listen**," says the LORD of hosts.*

Prayers of Husbands who don't honor their wives are hindered.

*(1Pet 3:7) Husbands, likewise, dwell with [them] with understanding, giving honor to the wife, as to the weaker vessel, and as [being] heirs together of the grace of life, that your **prayers may not be hindered.***

Prayer with unbelief will not be answered.

*(Matt 21:22) "And whatever things you ask in prayer, **believing, you will receive.**"*

God does not answer those who don't abide in Him

*(John 15:7) "If you abide in Me, and My words abide in you, you will ask what you desire, and **it shall be done for you.***

God does not answer anything that is not according to His will

*(1John 5:14) Now this is the confidence that we have in Him, that if we **ask anything according to His will, He hears us.***

Don't ever think every prayer will be heard by God. Even if He does hear, not all prayers will be answered.

(Prov 15:29) The LORD [is] far from the wicked, But He hears the prayer of the righteous.

(2Chr 7:14) "if My people who are called by My name will humble themselves, and pray and seek My face, and turn from their wicked ways, then I will hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin and heal their land.

Firstly, God is not going to hear any prayer of the wicked. Even for God to hear their prayer from Heaven and forgive them, they first must turn from their wicked ways. God only hears the prayer of righteous. Secondly, for God to hear our prayers we need to ask according to His will. Hence, if you ask anything that is not of His will, He is not going to even hear. Thirdly, your prayer will be answered only if you abide in Him by being holy and righteous, and believe that you will receive.

If you harden your heart today, God will harden your heart tomorrow!

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

If you harden your heart today, God will harden your heart tomorrow!

Are you hardening your heart today by not seeing to perceive and hearing that you can understand, to turn away from sins?

(Mark 4:12) “so that ‘Seeing they may see and not perceive, And hearing they may hear and not understand; Lest they should turn, And their sins be forgiven them.’ “

(Matt 13:15) For the hearts of this people have grown dull. Their ears are hard of hearing, And their eyes they have closed, Lest they should see with [their] eyes and hear with [their] ears, Lest they should understand with [their] hearts and turn, So that I should heal them.’

Don't worry! The Lord Himself will harden your heart and blind your eyes so that He don't have to heal you.

(John 12:40) “He has blinded their eyes and hardened their hearts, Lest they should see with [their] eyes, Lest they should understand with [their] hearts and turn, So that I should heal them.”

If God hardens your heart, you will do even more sin, just like you do today.

*(Exod 9:34-10:1) And when Pharaoh saw that the rain, the hail, and the thunder had ceased, **he sinned yet more**; and he hardened his heart, he and his servants. So the heart of Pharaoh was hard; neither would he let the children of Israel go, as the LORD had spoken by Moses. Now the LORD said to Moses, "Go in to Pharaoh; for **I have hardened his heart and the hearts of his servants, that I may show these signs of Mine before him***

Those who are hardened by God Himself will be utterly destroyed and receive no mercy.

*(Josh 11:20) **For it was of the LORD to harden their hearts, that they should come against Israel in battle, that He might utterly destroy them, [and] that they might receive no mercy, but that He might destroy them, as the LORD had commanded Moses.***

After all, Proverb says the same.

(Prov 29:1) He who is often rebuked, and hardens his neck, Will suddenly be destroyed, and that without remedy.

Do you know homosexuals are because of God who Himself gave them up to uncleanness, vile passions and a debased mind?

*(Rom 1:24-28) Therefore **God also gave them up to uncleanness**, in the lusts of their hearts, to dishonor their bodies among themselves, who exchanged the truth of God for the lie, and worshiped and served the creature rather than the Creator, who is blessed forever. Amen. For this reason **God gave them up to vile passions**. For even their women exchanged the natural use for what is against nature. Likewise also the men, leaving the natural use of the woman, burned in their lust for one another, men with men committing what is*

*shameful, and receiving in themselves the penalty of their error which was due. And even as they did not like to retain God in [their] knowledge, **God gave them over to a debased mind, to do those things which are not fitting;***

Why did God Himself gave them to be homosexuals?

*(Rom 1:18) For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, who **suppress the truth in unrighteousness**, because what may be known of God is manifest in them, for God has shown [it] to them.*

*(Rom 1:20-21) For since the creation of the world His invisible [attributes] are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, [even] His eternal power and Godhead, so that they are **without excuse**, because, **although they knew God**, they did not glorify [Him] as God, nor were thankful, **but became futile in their thoughts, and their foolish hearts were darkened.***

Are you still hardening your heart to turn away from Him still? You don't have to put more effort on that anymore. God Himself will harden your heart even more.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Deception of Eternal Security

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Deception of Eternal Security

There are many churches today, are deceived with a false doctrine called 'Eternal Security'. Many hold slightly a different view, surrounding this doctrine but, all who believe on Eternal Security agree that salvation is secure for eternity because they truly repented and saved to become a believer sometime in the past. There is also a liberal view of saying a prayer. But can this be true? We must ask ourselves to trust scripture and scripture alone and not on any man's doctrine. Unless we properly discern the truth by interpreting scripture using scripture, we will also fall into these traps.

False foundations

Eternal security is not a doctrine on it's own. It has a supporting doctrine called "Faith Only" doctrine which teaches no works are required. This is primarily because, many do not properly discern the faith / works mentioned by Paul's letters and in the book of James. To give you a brief understanding, when Paul mentions faith, he always refers to "living faith" and works to "works of the law". However, when James mentions works, he refers to "righteous works" mentioned by Christ and differentiates living faith and dead faith. I had mentioned in detail in the other blog, [Deception of Faith](#). When this false teaching of "faith only" is broken, the doctrine of eternal security automatically falls apart. But still there are other aspects of eternal security that must be broken using Scripture which we will explore more in this blog.

Misinterpreted Verses

Most eternal security supporters don't like to go into the detail of the text but just don't want to even test their own doctrine using scripture. I will take all the points used by eternal security supporters and let's analyze them with scripture.

1. By Faith Only – Rom 4

Eternal security supporters say, *The scriptures show that eternal life, our justification, our salvation, is by faith (Rom 4). Faith, not works, justifies the ungodly (Romans 4:5). God imputes righteousness without works (Romans 4:6). Being justified by faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ (Romans 5:1).*

The question we need to ask ourselves is,

- What do we consider as “works” and “faith” in book of Romans?
- How does it agree with the book of James?

The context of “faith” and “works” by Paul & James using the same Gen 15:6:

- (Rom 4:2-5) For if Abraham were justified by works, he hath [whereof] to glory; but not before God. For what saith the scripture? Abraham believed God, and it was counted unto him for righteousness. Now to him that worketh is the reward not reckoned of grace, but of debt. But to him that worketh not, but believeth on him that justifieth the ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousness.
- (Jas 2:21-24) Was not Abraham our father justified by works, when he had offered Isaac his son upon the altar? Seest thou how faith wrought with his works, and by works was faith made perfect? And the scripture was fulfilled which saith, Abraham believed God, and it was imputed unto him for righteousness: and he was called the Friend of God. Ye see then how that by works a man is justified, and not by faith only.

The book of Romans (actually, Paul in all his letters e.g, Rom chapters 2, 3; Gal 2:16; Phil 3:9) refers to “works” as “works of the law”. The faith mentioned by Paul is same as the “living faith” mentioned by James using the same above Abraham example mentioned by both authors. I had explained this in a more detailed way in another blog at [Deception in Faith](#)

2. Saved Through Faith – Eph 2:8,9

Eternal security supporters say, *A person can be saved (present tense) through faith, not of works, it is the gift of God (Ephesians 2:8, 9).*

We need to look into the text carefully and with context. They ignore overlook the next verse esp., verse 10 which says “in Christ”.

(Eph 2:10) For we are his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto good works, which God hath before ordained that we should walk in them.

The next verse gives the reason for Ephesians 2:8, 9. It clearly states that, this work by God on us (whatever mentioned in verses 8 & 9) is created “in Christ Jesus” for “good works”. It is not directly to us.

3. Eternal life mentioned as present tense – 1 Joh 5:13

Eternal security supporters say, *A person can be given (ie gift) eternal life by God, and it can be something they have (present tense) (1 John 5:11, 12). A person can know that they have (present tense) eternal life (1 John 5:13).*

We need to actually look into scriptures to understand the truth. The statements does not reflect the actual scripture truth. They ignored or overlooked the rest which explains in great detail.

(1John 5:11-12) And this is the record, that God hath given to us eternal life, and this life is in his Son. He that hath the Son hath

life; [and] he that hath not the Son of God hath not life.

The verse actually says, that this eternal life is “in Christ”. It even goes further to explain how eternal life is given to any person by saying, whoever has Christ, have eternal life and whoever don’t have Christ don’t have eternal life.

4. Believes will have Eternal Life – Joh 6:47

Eternal security supporters say, *He that believes on Jesus Christ has (present tense) eternal life (John 6:47).*

What does Christ refers to “believes” ?

(John 3:18-21) He that believeth on him is not condemned: but he that believeth not is condemned already, because he hath not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God. And this is the condemnation, that light is come into the world, and men loved darkness rather than light, because their deeds were evil. For every one that doeth evil hateth the light, neither cometh to the light, lest his deeds should be reproved. But he that doeth truth cometh to the light, that his deeds may be made manifest, that they are wrought in God.

The present tense of eternal security is only because of Christ who dwells inside the believer, not on it’s own.

(John 14:23) Jesus answered and said to him, “If anyone loves Me, he will keep My word; and My Father will love him, and We will come to him and make Our home with him.

5. Some will have no works to show but faith only in judgment – 1 Cor 3:15

Eternal security supporters say, *At the judgment of believers some people will have no works to show – to be rewarded for -yet they will still be saved, yet so as by fire (1 Cor 3:15).*

Paul refers to the person who will be saved “only” if the person have the foundation as Christ.

(1Cor 3:11) For no other foundation can anyone lay than that which is laid, which is Jesus Christ.

How can someone say there is not work done to have foundation as Christ. As mentioned earlier, Paul refers to works as works of the law, which is what is referred as works in 1 Cor 3:15.

Christ Himself said a parable about foundations on His Word.

(Luke 6:47-48)“Whoever comes to Me, and hears My sayings and does them, I will show you whom he is like: “He is like a man building a house, who dug deep and laid the foundation on the rock. And when the flood arose, the stream beat vehemently against that house, and could not shake it, for it was founded on the rock.

6. By His mercy and not by our works of righteousness – Tit 3:5

Eternal security supporters say, *God saves us according to His mercy, not by works of righteousness which we have done (Titus 3:5).*

Mercy is not directly given to us but only through Christ after being justified by His grace. If anyone rejects Christ anytime along the way, he will also cease to receive mercy because mercy is given only “through Christ”. If there is no Christ in him, how can he receive mercy? How can someone who you consider as once saved, reject Christ and still be eternally secure?

(Titus 3:4-7) But after that the kindness and love of God our Saviour toward man appeared, Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost; Which he shed on us abundantly through Jesus Christ our

Saviour; That being justified by his grace, we should be made heirs according to the hope of eternal life.

7. Eternal life is a gift. He will not take back – Rom 6:23

Eternal security supporters say, *The gift of God is eternal life (Romans 6:23).*

They miss the previous verse which clearly states that who will receive everlasting life. The verse which they mention also clearly states that this gift of eternal life is given through Jesus Christ. As I already mentioned, if someone rejects Christ anytime along the way, he will also not receive eternal life.

(Rom 6:22-23) But now being made free from sin, and become servants to God, ye have your fruit unto holiness, and the end everlasting life. For the wages of sin [is] death; but the gift of God [is] eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord.

8. His sheep will never perish – Joh 10:29

Eternal security supporters say, *Of the saved, ie they who are His sheep, they will hear the Shepherd, know His voice, and follow Him, and the Lord promises that they shall never perish (John 10:29).*

It is a promise given to those who hear His voice and follow Him. How are they already saved, when it is still a promise? If someone started to follow Him, but later didn't, can he still be saved in the end?

9. Salvation mentioned as present tense

Eternal security supporters say, *Salvation is also mentioned in scripture as past as well as present tense.*

(1Pet 1:5) Who are kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation ready to be revealed in the last time.

(1Thess 5:8) But let us who are of the day be sober, putting on

the breastplate of faith and love, and [as] a helmet the hope of salvation.

(1Pet 1:9) receiving the end of your faith — the salvation of [your] souls.

(Heb 9:28) so Christ was offered once to bear the sins of many. To those who eagerly wait for Him He will appear a second time, apart from sin, for salvation.

All the above verses clearly mention that salvation will be revealed only during Christ's second coming. Why are we supposed to have "hope" of salvation as helmet if anyone is already having the salvation? The present possession of salvation is only when we have Christ in us and it is through faith. If faith is the substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen according to Heb 11:1, how is that what we hoped is already received? It is the absolute surety that God who cannot lie had given us eternal life and salvation in Jesus Christ. No one had ever received salvation except it is all present in Christ. If we have Christ, we have salvation because it is in Him and if we reject Him, we lose it.

9. True converts will never reject Christ

Eternal security supporters say, *True faithful converts will never reject Christ. If they reject, they were never truly saved.*

Let us see what the scripture say.

(1Tim 4:1) Now the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils;

(Heb 10:38-39) Now the just shall live by faith: but if [any man] draw back, my soul shall have no pleasure in him. But we are not of them who draw back unto perdition; but of them that believe to the saving of the soul.

How can someone depart from faith if they had not already in faith? Drawing back from what? Scripture says yes, we can walk

away.

10. Our righteousness are filthy rags – Isa 64:6

Eternal security supporters say, *ALL our righteousnesses are as filthy rags* based on Isaiah 64:6

Unless we properly differentiate “works of the law which is our righteousness” (which are not required), from the “righteous works which is His righteousness” (which is required for our salvation), we will not be able to discern this works vs faith differences and we might easily fall into faith only trap without having His righteousness. It is true our righteousness are filthy rags – which is why Christ had come to reveal His righteousness and teach us what He expects. How long are they going to say that our righteousness are filthy rags and not ready to follow His sermon on mount to seek and follow His righteousness?

As in Phil 3:9, our righteousness is of the law and we are to have the righteousness from God by faith in Christ.

- Do not murder is our righteousness but don't even be angry is His righteousness. If not danger of hell fire.
- Do not commit adultery is our righteousness but don't even lust at our heart is His righteousness. If not hell fire.
- A tooth for tooth is our righteousness but turning the other cheek to get smite is His righteousness.
- Loving our neighbor and hating the enemy is our righteousness but loving our enemy is His righteousness.

Can we have salvation and end up in hell fire? The Words of Christ speaks plainly, we will be in danger of hell fire even if we are angry with brother and will end up in hell fire for adultery in heart.

11. Salvation is a work of God, not based on any man's work

Eternal security supporters say, *Salvation is a work of God and not based on any man's work.*

Let us see what the scripture teaches.

(Hebrews 5:9) And having been perfected, He became the author of eternal salvation to all who obey Him,
(1John 2:1-3) My little children, these things I write to you, so that you may not sin. And if anyone sins, we have an Advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous. And He Himself is the propitiation for our sins, and not for ours only but also for the whole world. Now by this we know that we know Him, if we keep His commandments.

Scripture clearly teaches that salvation is not for all. It is only for those who obey Him. It even teaches that Christ, who is our advocate is only for people who keep His commandments.

Conclusion

When we interpret Scripture, we need to make sure, not one scripture verse speaks against or contradicts our interpretation. All promises, blessings, inheritance, salvation, eternal life are all present in Christ. If we have Christ, we inherit everything. Eternal security not only removes Christ from Salvation (as He is no longer required afterwards for those that are already saved) but also gives a false comfort zone for being in sin and deceiving themselves as saved for eternity.

Hence, don't deceive yourself, think that just believing in Him will save you. Just believing without righteous works or the fruits, you will end up having dead faith. Scripture clearly states, dead faith can never save you.

(Matthew 7:19) "Every tree that does not bear good fruit is cut down and thrown into the fire.

Don't be deceived by this false doctrine of Eternal security.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Deception of Faith

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Deception of Faith

The blunder that many make is joining sides on the faith vs works requirement for salvation and not allowing Scriptures to speak. The faith only group will take verses like Gal 2:16 and Rom 3:28 and try to give a twisted meaning to Jas 2:24. The works requirement will take James and give a twisted meaning to the faith only verses. So, what is the truth? The problem with both sides is they don't discern properly.

Faith Only

All the scripture verses that do not hinge on works are actually referring to “works of the law” – which produces “righteousness of the law”.

(Gal 2:16) Knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the law, but by the faith of Jesus Christ, even we have believed in Jesus Christ, that we might be justified by the faith of Christ, and not by the works of the law: for by the works of the law shall no flesh be justified.

(Rom 3:28) Therefore we conclude that a man is justified by faith without the deeds of the law.

Faith and Works

And the verse that hinge on works and faith is actually referring to the righteous works mentioned by Christ.

(Jas 2:24) Ye see then how that by works a man is justified, and not by faith only.

Context of “faith” by Paul & James (using Gen 15:6)

- *(Rom 4:2-5) For if Abraham were justified by works, he hath [whereof] to glory; but not before God. For what saith the scripture? **Abraham believed God, and it was counted unto him for righteousness.** Now to him that worketh is the reward not reckoned of grace, but of debt. But to him that worketh not, but believeth on him that justifieth the ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousness.*
- *(Jas 2:21-24) Was not Abraham our father justified by works, when he had offered Isaac his son upon the altar? Seest thou how faith wrought with his works, and by works was faith made perfect? And the scripture was fulfilled which saith, **Abraham believed God, and it was imputed unto him for righteousness:** and he was called the Friend of God. Ye see then how that by works a man is justified, and not by faith only.*

The book of Romans (actually, Paul in all his letters e.g, Rom chapters 2, 3; Gal 2:16; Phil 3:9) refers to “works” as “works of the law”. The faith mentioned by Paul is same as the “living faith” mentioned by James using the above Abraham example mentioned by both authors.

Discern the works

The work James mentioned as an example:

(Jas 2:15-16) If a brother or sister be naked, and destitute of daily food, And one of you say unto them, Depart in peace, be [ye] warmed and filled; notwithstanding ye give them not those things which are needful to the body; what [doth it] profit?

Which is exactly what Christ said:

- *(Matt 7:19) Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire. Wherefore by their fruits ye shall know them*
- *(Matt 25:31-46) ... And he shall set the sheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left. Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world: For I was an hungred, and ye gave me meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink: I was a stranger, and ye took me in: Naked, and ye clothed me: I was sick, and ye visited me: I was in prison, and ye came unto me. Then shall the righteous answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, and fed [thee]? or thirsty, and gave [thee] drink? When saw we thee a stranger, and took [thee] in? or naked, and clothed [thee]? Or when saw we thee sick, or in prison, and came unto thee? And the King shall answer and say unto them, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye have done [it] unto one of the least of these my brethren, ye have done [it] unto me. Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels: For I was an hungred, and ye gave me no meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me no drink: I was a stranger, and ye took me not in: naked, and ye clothed me not: sick, and in prison, and ye visited me not. Then shall they also answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, or athirst, or a stranger, or naked, or sick, or in prison, and did not minister unto thee? Then shall he answer them, saying, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye did [it] not to one of the least of these, ye did [it] not to me. And these shall go away into everlasting punishment: but the righteous into life eternal.*

Can anyone reject Matt 7:19 and Matt 25:31-46 which are the words of Christ as works? Looks like Christ Himself is asking us do works, otherwise, we will be cast into fire. John the baptist also preached the same in Luke 3:9-11.

Works of the Law vs Righteous Works

Unless you properly differentiate “works of the law which is our righteousness” (which are not required), from the “righteous works which is His righteousness” (which is required for our salvation), you will not be able to discern this works vs faith differences and you might easily fall into faith only trap without having His righteousness. It is true our righteousness are filthy rags as in Isa 64:6- which is why Christ had come to reveal His righteousness and teach us what He expects. How long are you going to say that our righteousness are filthy rags and not ready to follow His sermon on mount to seek and follow His righteousness?

Thief on the Cross

Did thief on the cross do any works? This is also one of the questions put forward by “faith only” believers.

(Luke 23:39-43) Then one of the criminals who were hanged blasphemed Him, saying, “If You are the Christ, save Yourself and us.” But the other, answering, rebuked him, saying, “Do you not even fear God, seeing you are under the same condemnation? “And we indeed justly, for we receive the due reward of our deeds; but this Man has done nothing wrong.” Then he said to Jesus, “Lord, remember me when You come into Your kingdom.” And Jesus said to him, “Assuredly, I say to you, today you will be with Me in Paradise.”

Firstly, he not only rebuked the other thief but preached to him to fear God even at that situation in pain. Secondly, he humbled by acknowledging the punishment he received for his sins and also acknowledged the sinless nature of Christ. Thirdly, he prays to Christ to remember him in His Kingdom. He would not have asked if he didn't have faith in Christ and in His Kingdom.

- **Had fear of God:** (Ps 85:9a) Surely his salvation [is] nigh them that fear him;

- **Humbled:** (Jas 4:6) But he giveth more grace. Wherefore he saith, God resisteth the proud, but giveth grace unto the humble.
- **Had faith in Christ:** (Eph 2:8) For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: [it is] the gift of God:

We see that the thief not only had faith or believed, but humbled and feared God. We also see that he showed his living faith by rebuking the thief to fear God even in that painful situation. In all the comfort I have today, I had never rebuked anyone to fear God. How much more is the “works” that this thief did? True faith always accompany with works and it is this living faith which we do and show along with the grace from God received though our humbleness, we are saved, just as the thief was saved.

Conclusion

If you separate works from faith to have faith only, then that dead faith as in Jas 2:20 and Jas 2:26 cannot save as in Jas 2:24.

James is not speaking about claims of faith but “specifically” speaking about people “claiming of faith without works” and declares it as dead. The works James mentions is the righteous works which Christ taught and not referring to works of the law.

(Jas 2:17-20) Even so faith, if it hath not works, is dead, being alone. Yea, a man may say, Thou hast faith, and I have works: shew me thy faith without thy works, and I will shew thee my faith by my works. Thou believest that there is one God; thou doest well: the devils also believe, and tremble. But wilt thou know, O vain man, that faith without works is dead?

Dead faith (with is without works) along with grace cannot save him. If you want to believe it can, you can only do so after tearing of pages of James from the Bible.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Deception of Perverted Gospel

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Deception of Perverted Gospel

Many Christians don't have a clear idea of what is the gospel which must be preached to an sinner and unbeliever. I am seeing repeatedly the gospel message to unbelievers is being diluted with the message of God's love and no where God's wrath and the repentance is preached. Let's look into what is the true gospel message which Christ commanded in his great commission.

To discern the true gospel, we need to understand what gospel Christ preached.

(Mark 1:14-15) Now after John was put in prison, Jesus came to Galilee, preaching the gospel of the kingdom of God, and saying, "The time is fulfilled, and the kingdom of God is at hand. Repent, and believe in the gospel."

(Matt 4:17) From that time Jesus began to preach and to say, "Repent, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand."

So, Christ preached about repentance throughout his ministry.

(Luke 5:32) "I have not come to call [the] righteous, but sinners, to repentance."

(Luke 13:3) "I tell you, no; but unless you repent you will all likewise perish."

God does preach His love, but not to sinners and multitudes, but to His disciples and a closed group who believed in Him.

E.g,

(Matt 23:27) “Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you are like whitewashed tombs which indeed appear beautiful outwardly, but inside are full of dead [men’s] bones and all uncleanness.

Even John was preaching about repentance.

(Mark 1:4) John came baptizing in the wilderness and preaching a baptism of repentance for the remission of sins.

What did Christ want us to preach to all nations?

*(Luke 24:46-47) Then He said to them, “Thus it is written, and thus it was necessary for the Christ to suffer and to rise from the dead the third day, and that **repentance and remission of sins** should be preached in His name to all nations, beginning at Jerusalem.*

“Repent” was the message told to 5 out of 7 churches by Christ Himself!

Ephesus: *(Rev 2:5) “Remember therefore from where you have fallen; repent and do the first works, or else I will come to you quickly and remove your lampstand from its place — unless you repent.*

Pergamos *(Rev 2:16) ‘Repent, or else I will come to you quickly and will fight against them with the sword of My mouth.*

Thyatira *(Rev 2:22) “Indeed I will cast her into a sickbed, and those who commit adultery with her into great tribulation, unless they repent of their deeds.*

Sardis *(Rev 3:3) “Remember therefore how you have received and heard; hold fast and repent. Therefore if you will not watch, I*

will come upon you as a thief, and you will not know what hour I will come upon you.

Laodiceans (Rev 3:19) *“As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten. Therefore be zealous and repent.*

God’s long suffering:

*(2Pet 3:9) The Lord is not slack concerning [His] promise, as some count slackness, but is longsuffering toward us, not willing that any should perish but that all should come to **repentance**.*

Even God’s long suffering is that all should come to repentance.

Today’s gospel is perverted primarily using God’s love and removing repentance completely. The good news or the gospel message is never about God’s love but always about repentance and remission of sins, so that he can be saved from God’s wrath. Hence, Satan uses a perverted gospel which preaches God’s love instead of repentance because Satan knows, the sinner may be saved if he knows about God’s wrath which is waiting for him. Hence, Satan perverts the gospel by removing repentance and God’s wrath and filling with God’s love.

It is sad that even dedicated gospel preachers are preaching this perverted gospel. This is one of the important reasons for lack of revival.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Deception of God's Love

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Deception of God's Love

One of the greatest deception today is many does not know what is God's love is.

What is God's love?

*Rom 5:8-9 But **God demonstrates His own love** toward us, in that while we were still sinners, Christ died for us. Much more then, having now been justified by His blood, we shall be **saved from wrath through Him.***

God's love is all about saving us from His wrath.

*John 14:21 "He who has My commandments and keeps them, it is he who loves Me. And he who loves Me **will be loved by My Father, and I will love him and manifest Myself to him.**"*

God's love is for those who has His commandments and keeps them, not everyone.

Does God love everyone?

*John 3:16-18 **For God so loved the world that He gave His only begotten Son, that whoever believes in Him should not perish but have everlasting life. For God did not send His Son into the world to condemn the world, but that the world through Him might be saved. He who believes in Him is not condemned;***

but he who does not believe is condemned already, because he has not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God.

The real question is, does God condemn the people whom he loved?

John 3:36 “He who believes in the Son has everlasting life; and he who does not believe the Son shall not see life, but the wrath of God abides on him.”

The answer is No! It is not love but God’s wrath abides on him who does not believe.

John 14:23 Jesus answered and said to him, “If anyone loves Me, he will keep My word; and My Father will love him, and We will come to him and make Our home with him.

But God dwells on those who loves Him.

Does God love those who hate Him?

John 15:23 “He who hates Me hates My Father also.

Exod 20:5-6 .. For I, the LORD your God, [am] a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers on the children to the third and fourth [generations] of those who hate Me, but showing mercy to thousands, to those who love Me and keep My commandments.

Again no! It is up to you to decide if visiting the iniquity of the fathers on the children is out of love – but I don’t think so.

God hates and abhors

God is love. Indeed He is.

*1John 4:15-16 Whoever **confesses that Jesus is the Son of God**, God abides in him, and he in God. And we have known*

*and believed the **love that God has for us**. God is love, and he who abides in love abides in God, and God in him.*

However, it is wrong to say He never hates. He does indeed hate sinners.

*Lev 20:23 'And you shall not walk in the statutes of the nation which I am casting out before you; for they commit all these things, and therefore **I abhor them**.*

*Rom 9:13 As it is written, "Jacob I have loved, but **Esau I have hated**."*

*Prov 22:14 The mouth of an immoral woman [is] a deep pit; He who is **abhorred by the LORD** will fall there.*

*Prov 3:32 For the **perverse person is an abomination to the LORD**, But His secret counsel [is] with the upright.*

God's Vengeance

Heb 10:30-31 For we know Him who said, "Vengeance is Mine, I will repay," says the Lord. And again, "The LORD will judge His people." It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God.

God also takes vengeance.

Reflecting God's love

*Eph 5:1-7 Therefore be imitators of God as dear children. And **walk in love, as Christ also has loved us** and given Himself for us, an offering and a sacrifice to God for a sweet-smelling aroma. But fornication and all uncleanness or covetousness, let it not even be named among you, as is fitting for saints; neither filthiness, nor foolish talking, nor coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks. For this you know, that no*

*fornicator, unclean person, nor covetous man, who is an idolater, has any inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God. Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience. Therefore **do not be partakers with them.***

Hence, we are to reflect God's love by not being partakers with sons of disobedience.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

The Good Samaritan: Who is my Neighbor?

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

One of the greatest mistakes in the Good Samaritan story is to show how merciful the Samaritan is, and we also likewise show mercy to our neighbors and ignoring the important message. What does Jesus say who our neighbor is?

God instructs us to show mercy even to animals, but does Good Samaritan is all about only mercy?

If you see the donkey of one who hates you lying under its burden, and you would refrain from helping it, you shall surely help him with it.

Exod 23:5

Conversation

Let's see what the Bible says in Luke 10:25-37. A certain lawyer stood up and tested Him:

Lawyer: Teacher, what shall I do to inherit eternal life?

Jesus: What is written in the law? What is your reading [of it?"]

Lawyer: You shall love the LORD your God with all your heart, with all your soul, with all your strength, and with all your mind,' and 'your neighbor as yourself.'

Jesus: You have answered rightly; do this and you will live.

[Lawyer wants to justify himself]

Lawyer: And who is my neighbor?"

Jesus: A certain [man] went down from Jerusalem to Jericho, and fell among thieves, who stripped him of his clothing, wounded [him,] and departed, leaving [him] half dead. Now by chance a certain priest came down that road. And when he saw him, he passed by on the other side. Likewise a Levite, when he arrived at the place, came and looked, and passed by on the other side. But a certain Samaritan, as he journeyed, came where he was. And when he saw him, he had compassion. So he went to [him] and bandaged his wounds, pouring on oil and wine; and he set him on his own animal, brought him to an inn, and took care of him. On the next day, when he departed, he took out two denarii, gave [them] to the innkeeper, and said to him, 'Take care of him; and whatever more you spend, when I come again, I will repay you.' So which of these three do you think was neighbor to him who fell among the thieves?

Lawyer: He who showed mercy on him.

Jesus: Go and do likewise.

To understand this interaction, we need to know the background of what the law says about neighbor and why he asked Jesus about who his neighbor is. As we know the lawyer is justifying himself because the lawyer already knew neighbor refers to children of Israel.

You shall not take vengeance, nor bear any grudge against the children of your people, but you shall love your neighbor as yourself: I [am] the LORD.

Lev 19:18

However, the lawyer didn't expect what Jesus told because, Jews have no dealings with Samaritans.

.. For Jews have no dealings with Samaritans.

John 4:9

Jesus is showing the actual state of Israelites who don't even show mercy what they are supposed to show to animals. However, I will focus on another truth that is often missed out regarding who is the neighbor.

If you look into the story carefully, Jesus asks the lawyer who is the neighbor to him who fell among the thieves. The lawyer answered, it was he who showed mercy on the man who fell among the thieves is the neighbor. The story does not say the other way round. Finally, Jesus said to the lawyer to go and do likewise.

So, what did Jesus told the lawyer to go and do? To show mercy to everyone like the Samaritan did? Even though it is true we are to show mercy like the Samaritan, the story doesn't say that. Jesus said to go and love the person who showed mercy as himself.

So, who is a Samaritan anyway? Jesus Himself said he is a foreigner.

and fell down on [his] face at His feet, giving Him thanks. And he was a Samaritan. So Jesus answered and said, "Were there not ten cleansed? But where [are] the nine? Were there not any found who returned to give glory to God except this foreigner?"

Luke 17:16-18

Conclusion

We are love one another (or fellow Christians) as one's self, just as Christ loved us and commanded us.

John 13:34

Any unbeliever who shows mercy to us is our neighbor, and we are to love them as one's self. So, what about an unbeliever (or enemy who persecutes us) ? Still the same love as one's self? No.

But I say to you who hear: Love your enemies, do good to those who hate you, ... Therefore be merciful, just as your Father also is merciful.

Luke 6:27,36

We are still required to love even in persecution, but this love is being merciful, not the same as loving as one's self. As David said in 1 Sam 24:12 and Christ taught in Luke 18:7-8, the LORD will avenge but we must be merciful. Also refer [this post](#) for discerning affectionate and compassionate love.

And Jehu the son of Hanani the seer went out to meet him, and said to King Jehoshaphat, "Should you help the wicked and love those who hate the LORD? Therefore the wrath of the LORD [is] upon you.

2 Chr 19:2

Our enemies may not be God's enemies just like in the story of Jonah. But, we must never love those who hate our God. If we do, God's wrath will be upon us. Hence, our neighbour is anyone who shows mercy towards us.

Deception of Secret Pre-Trib Rapture

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Deception of Secret Pre-Trib Rapture

Secret Rapture seems to be one of the greatest deception in churches today. One of the famous verses often quoted is,

I tell you, in that night there will be two [men] in one bed: the one will be taken and the other will be left.

Luke 17:34

I can't understand how this is related to rapture when it is saying the opposite. Let's ask Christ Himself where they will be taken.

And they answered and said to Him, "Where, Lord?" So He said to them, "Wherever the body is, there the eagles will be gathered together."

Luke 17:37

In other words, they will not be secretly raptured but taken to be killed!

Acts 1:11 makes it clear that He will come in clouds the same way He went up, which is not in secret.

who also said, "Men of Galilee, why do you stand gazing up into heaven? This [same] Jesus, who was taken up from you into

heaven, will so come in like manner as you saw Him go into heaven.”

Acts 1:11

Does thief in the night refers to anything secret?

But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night, in which the heavens will pass away with a great noise, and the elements will melt with fervent heat; both the earth and the works that are in it will be burned up.

2 Pet 3:10

Peter clears up with much clarity. There is no pre-trib secret rapture. It is a false doctrine which does not prepare the flock for the great tribulation.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Deception of Unconditional Love

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Deception of Unconditional Love

One of the greatest deception of Christianity today is God's unconditional love directed towards everyone including unbelievers.

Below are the few verses quoted for this.

Rom 5:8 But God demonstrates His own love toward us, in that while we were still sinners, Christ died for us.

Rom 5:9 Much more then, having now been justified by His blood, we shall be saved from wrath through Him.

God demonstrates His love only towards the people who are justified by His blood and are saved from His wrath.

Another verse often told for Unconditional love is:

John 3:16 "For God so loved the world that He gave His only begotten Son, that whoever believes in Him should not perish but have everlasting life.

This unconditional love requires the condition of believing in Him. Let's read more to know about this unconditional love.

John 3:17 "For God did not send His Son into the world to condemn the world, but that the world through Him might be saved.

John 3:18 "He who believes in Him is not condemned; but he who does not believe is condemned already, because he has not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God.

John 3:19 "And this is the condemnation, that the light has come into the world, and men loved darkness rather than light, because their deeds were evil.

How much clear is Christ's own spoken words regarding His own unconditional love of condemnation of unbelievers.

Yet another verse often quoted for unconditional love is:

Rom 8:35 Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? [Shall] tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword?

Rom 8:38 For I am persuaded that neither death nor life, nor angels nor principalities nor powers, nor things present nor things to come,

Rom 8:39 nor height nor depth, nor any other created thing, shall be able to separate us from the love of God which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.

Firstly, this verse is referring to believers. Secondly, God's love is in Christ. Hence, if anyone rejects Christ, and/or Christ is not in Him, how can we say God's love is in him?

Finally,

Rom 5:5 Now hope does not disappoint, because the love of God has been poured out in our hearts by the Holy Spirit who was given to us.

If love of God is poured out in our hearts by the Holy Spirit, how can an unbeliever receive this love of God without the Holy Spirit?

Deception of Charity and Giving to God

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

I am posting the same in introduction and conclusion so that you will be misled by the content of this post, which is, charity to an unbeliever or a secular organization is not the same as giving to God but that does not nullify the compassion required towards everyone.

Introduction

Exod 23:5 If you see the donkey of someone who hates you fallen down under its load, do not leave it there; be sure you help them with it.

Luke 14:5 Then He answered them, saying, "Which of you, having a donkey or an ox that has fallen into a pit, will not immediately pull him out on the Sabbath day?"

We are to have compassion or mercy towards a suffering unbeliever. If God cares about a donkey, surely He cares about a suffering unbeliever and we must not harden our hearts. However, giving charity or helping an unbeliever is not the same as giving to God. Charity or helping an unbeliever in something is very different from having compassion and being merciful to someone suffering. A suffering person, either believer or unbeliever must be attended immediately, even if it takes to give charity or lending help.

Deception of Giving to God

One of the biggest deceptions in modern days is about charity to unbelievers thinking that they are doing it for God. Scripture verses are often quoted to justify charity even to unbelievers referring to as doing it to God is:

Matt 25:40 "And the King will answer and say to them, 'Assuredly, I say to you, inasmuch as you did [it] to one of the least of these My brethren, you did [it] to Me.'

Matt 25:45 "Then He will answer them, saying, 'Assuredly, I say to you, inasmuch as you did not do [it] to one of the least of these, you did not do [it] to Me.'

Notice that both the sheep and goats are within the church and knew about Christ. Further more, Christ refers as "My brethren". Who is Christ's brethren?

Matt 12:50 "For whoever does the will of My Father in heaven is My brother and sister and mother."

Hence, least of My brethren refers to those who do the will of the Father in heaven and not to unbelievers.

Christ not in unbelievers. How can someone give something to a needy that s/he is giving to Christ when that needy person rejects or never knew Christ?

Matt 7:23 "And then I will declare to them, 'I never knew you; depart from Me, you who practice lawlessness!'

Prov 19:17 He who has pity on the poor lends to the LORD, And He will pay back what he has given.

Christ never knew the lawless. Christ also considers only His people as Himself because His people are His body.

This does not mean we mustn't or shouldn't help an unbeliever who is needy. What Christians must know is that, it is not giving to God. If

Christ is going to say to some unbeliever that He never knew him/her, how can a Christian believer convince Christ about a charitable work that s/he did to someone Christ never knew?

Misquoted verses regarding love your enemies used for charity and giving to God.

Matt 5:42-44 "Give to him who asks you, and from him who wants to borrow from you do not turn away. You have heard that it was said, 'You shall love your neighbor and hate your enemy.' But I say to you, love your enemies, bless those who curse you, do good to those who hate you, and pray for those who spitefully use you and persecute you

Luke 6:34-35 "And if you lend [to those] from whom you hope to receive back, what credit is that to you? For even sinners lend to sinners to receive as much back. But love your enemies, do good, and lend, hoping for nothing in return; and your reward will be great, and you will be sons of the Most High. For He is kind to the unthankful and evil.

Firstly, the verses do not represent any charity but rather being kind and loving to an unthankful and evil people who persecute us and not about the needy. Secondly, notice the word 'lend' and 'who wants to borrow' in the verses given for extra clarity by the Holy Spirit, showing these have nothing to do with charity or giving to God.

Giving to an unbeliever is not giving to God for God doesn't dwell on an unbeliever. Therefore, let us satisfy Christ's hunger, thirst, take Him in, clothe Him, visit Him in sickbed and prison, by doing all these to a fellow believer.

Conclusion

Exod 23:5 If you see the donkey of someone who hates you fallen down under its load, do not leave it there; be sure you help them with it.

Luke 14:5 Then He answered them, saying, "Which of you, having a donkey or an ox that has fallen into a pit, will not immediately pull him out on the Sabbath day?"

We are to satisfy Christ's hunger, thirst, take Him in, clothe Him, visit Him in sickbed and prison, by doing all these to a fellow believer. This does not mean we are not to have compassion or mercy towards a suffering unbeliever. If God cares about a donkey, surely He cares about a suffering unbeliever and we must not harden our hearts. However, giving charity or helping an unbeliever is not the same as giving to God. Charity or helping an unbeliever in something is very different from having compassion and being merciful to someone suffering.

Hos 6:6 For I desire mercy and not sacrifice, And the knowledge of God more than burnt offerings.

A suffering person, either believer or unbeliever must be attended immediately, even if it takes to give charity or lending help.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Human-Chimp Evolution vs Designer in Action

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

NUMT, pronounced “new might,” is an acronym for “nuclear mitochondrial DNA” segment which describes a transposition of any type of cytoplasmic mitochondrial DNA into the nuclear genome of eukaryotic organisms. For example, a third of mitochondria is present in Chromosome 1 of humans. This post is to test the evolution vs designer in action, for the formation of new species.

Then God said, “Let Us make man in Our image, according to Our likeness; let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, over the birds of the air, and over the cattle, over all the earth and over every creeping thing that creeps on the earth.” So God created man in His [own] image; in the image of God He created him; male and female He created them.

Gen 1:26-27

I used BLAST to find all matching NUMT sequences in human genome from RSRs and filtered matching sequences that are 60 bases above 95% and above. I then used CLUSTALW, the multisequence alignment tool to get consensus sequence. I did the same for chimp using chimp reference mtDNA on chimp genome to get consensus mtDNA sequence. RSRs is 91% identical to Chimp reference mtDNA. However, these consensus sequences are both 92% identical to each other. I did the same procedure for 90-95% identical NUMT sequences with 120 bases, 87-90% with 180 bases, 95-100% with 40-120 bases in length. All these made the consensus sequence between human and chimp to be 93% identical to each other.

As you can see, I aligned human mtDNA with NUMT from human chromosomes which becomes 2% closer to aligned chimp mtDNA using NUMT from chimp chromosomes. I never used another chimp NUMT to align human genome or vice versa. I always used human mtDNA to align human genome and chimp mtDNA with chimp genome.

However, if I try to align less than 85% identical NUMT longer sequences on both chimp and human, comparing the consensus sequence for both reduces to 92% identical, which could indicate mutations on NUMT itself.

I also created a consensus sequence using both human and chimp 93% identical sequences, by manually aligning them to match. The result was a consensus sequence that is 94% identical to human rCRS and chimp reference mtDNA.

	10	20	30	40	50	60
chimpMT Ref	GATCACAGGTCTATCACCCCTATTAACCAGT	CACGGGAGCCTTCCATGCATTGGTATTTT	CGTCTGC			
Human Chimp CA	GATCACAGGTCTATCACCCCTATTAACCACT	CACGGGAGCTCTCCATGCATTGGTATTTT	AATCTGC			
RSRS	GATCACAGGTCTATCACCCCTATTAACCACT	CACGGGAGCTCTCCATGCATTGGTATTTT	CGTCTGC			
consensus	GATCACAGGTCTATCACCCCTATTAACCACT	CACGGGAGCTCTCCATGCATTGGTATTTT	CGTCTGC			

Hence, undeniably, this experiment seems to prove Human-Chimp divergence from a common ancestor using NUMTs.

Or is it?

In computer science and software engineering, re-usability is the use of existing assets in some form within the software product development process. Don't repeat yourself (DRY) is a principle of software development in software engineering, aimed at reducing repetition of information of all kinds, especially useful in multi-tier architectures. No software developer would build something from scratch when most of the required functions, libraries, code is already available to reuse.

MtDNA functionality hasn't changed from chimp to humans. I haven't seen a single developer till date who changes a function and rewrites it from scratch when the existing function works as expected. So, why

would the Designer change the already designed mtDNA, when it's functionality is exactly what is required? Wouldn't that be reinventing the wheel? Hence, mtDNA does not need to be changed significantly in humans.

Are there any evidence for design of organisms between species?
Yes there is.

Mammalian NUMT insertion is non-random¹. They seems to be occurring not only in a non-random way, the authors had discovered that the inferred insertion points of NUMTs have a strong tendency to have high-predicted DNA curvature, occur immediately adjacent to A + T oligomers and preferentially insert into introns.

Hazkani-Covo et al. (7) reconstructed the approximate pre-insertion sequence of 37 human-specific NUMTs by multiply aligning them with their flanks to human mtDNA and the chimpanzee nuclear genome. They observed that deletion of nuclear DNA did not occur in 54% of those events, in contrast to a nearly 100% rate observed in two experimental systems using V(D)J (91,92) and I-SceI-induced DSBs (93–96). In light of this, they hypothesized that NUMTs serve as filler DNA which mitigates the tendency of short stretches of nuclear DNA to be lost during DSB repair.

We do not present evidence to contradict their hypothesis, but note the logical possibility that repair without deletion may not be caused by the use of filler DNA, but rather that the kind of DSBs which commonly occur in primate germ line cells may have an inherent tendency to allow repair without deletion of nuclear material. In other words, the perceived connection to NUMTs may simply be due to the fact that the DSBs which create NUMTs afford reconstructing the details of their repair. Thus, the characteristics of NUMT insertion sites observed here may reflect mammalian germ-line DSBs in general.¹

So, what's going on? Fillers? If they are fillers, then the instructions are already present or coded and these fillers are filled in. Hence, the

mtDNA fragments are used to fill the non-instruction positions.

The chromosome 2 and the Y chromosome of humans and chimps are the best examples and evidence themselves. There is not a single NUMT at Chromosome 2 fusion site and Chromosome Y Heterochromatic region, which Chimpanzees don't have. This can only happen if the new instructions present in those two regions are part of a new design built by a Master Programmer. Hence, NUMT isn't an ongoing activity, but rather, it marks a new design and a release of a new 'product' (or species).

Conclusion

- NUMTs does show the same mtDNA template being used for both humans and chimps.
- The non-random NUMTs are actually the mtDNA fragments over which genetic code for chromosomes are written.
- There is not a single NUMT in Chromosome 2 fusion site and Chromosome Y Heterochromatic region which are non-existent in chimpanzees.
- NUMTs actually proves the blueprint of existing species being designed and built as a new species.

This does not mean theistic evolution but a Designer in action. Any Designer, plans in advance, gathers all information like what libraries will be required and how to build, does the design properly, builds them exactly to specifications or what He had planned, go live to production and finally supports it. So, we can get raise an incident to the Developer (pray to God) to get direct support for anything that went wrong in our body.

¹ Retrotransposons At Each. (2020) Mammalian NUMT insertion is non-random – PubMed. Retrieved December 31, 2020, from <https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/22761406/>

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Designer 101 for every evolutionist!

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

I have my own thoughts and response esp., on evolution and the arguments put forward in favor of it using genetics. In this post, I will address every argument put in favor of evolution using standard procedures and methodologies used in most software companies for designing, developing, testing and roll-out of software.

Know that the LORD, He [is] God; [It is] He [who] has made us, and not we ourselves; [We are]His people and the sheep of His pasture.

Ps 100:3

Genetic similarity of humans with primates

One of the most common answers I always find is the genetic similarity of humans with primates. This statement must be analyzed what it means, to understand what is assumed. The assumption here is the consideration of only the genes and the rest of the Junk DNA is useless. Hence, the genes (which are the only biologically significant) are identical up to 90%. A gene is the basic physical and functional unit of heredity. Genes, which are made up of DNA, act as instructions to make molecules called proteins. Every developer has a set of libraries. Most of the developers, don't develop these libraries with common functions from scratch. They put all common functions in one dll or library and link it either statically or dynamically with every other program they require.

Hence, identical genes between species is actually an evidence for Designer at work rather than evolution.

C-value enigma or the Onion Test

Some organisms (like some amoebae, onions, some arthropods, and amphibians) have much more DNA per cell than humans, but cannot possibly be more developmentally or cognitively complex, implying that eukaryotic genomes can and do carry varying amounts of unnecessary baggage. If you look into the code of any developer, you might find unused functions, unused imports, unused libraries, debug and trace information. I personally have the habit of embedding the data within the code to make the code more portable. These things increase the size of the code but not its functionality. For example, some software doing simple stuff like a dictionary are 100 MB in size, while Stuxnet which brought down Iranian nuclear reactors is just half a megabyte. The size of the code is not directly proportional to its complexity, which every developer knows this. Any project manager would know that complexity does not depend on the number of code and does not estimate the costs based on lines of code required.

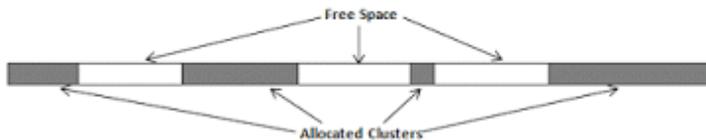
Measuring programming progress by lines of code is like measuring aircraft building progress by weight.

Bill Gates

Murphy's law on software engineering states, The chances of a program doing what it's supposed to do is inversely proportional to the number of lines of code used to write it¹. If this is the case for computer code designed and developed by humans, isn't it a perfect evidence for a grand Designer at work, creating complex organisms with less genomes perfectly satisfying Murphy's law?

There is another logic which is even used in DOS and Windows. If there is a fixed size and you are to write in them, the remaining left over space is huge when the actual information is very less, which makes the overall size huge. The DOS and Windows file systems use

fixed-size clusters. Even if the actual data being stored requires less storage than the cluster size, an entire cluster is reserved for the file. This is why when very less information like 1 byte on a million files will not be 1 MB in size but rather, 4 GB for a 4K cluster. Does genome has such features? We do know introns within a gene are removed by RNA splicing indicating some kind of cluster like structures.



Hence, C-value enigma or Onion test is actually an evidence for Designer at work, satisfying Murphy's laws, cluster style design rather than evolution.

Reverse Engineering Genome

Most of the work biologists do today are just reverse engineering the genome, trying to understand it's design and documenting it. Most decompilers provide data region, code region, functions used, the data string used and the entry point. However, none of these luxury exists in genome reverse engineering. All we have is a sequence of code when executed has a specific functions and codons to identify them. Most of the remaining genome, we have no clue. If you look into the structure of any executable file, without having any clue of the structure, you can quickly come to conclusion that most of the info in there is junk. But if you know the actual structure, it isn't junk but actual data in them.

```

struct DOS_Header
{
    char signature[2] = "MZ";
    short lastsize;
    short nblocks;
    short nreloc;
    short nrsize;
    short minalloc;
    short maxalloc;
    void *ss;
    void *sp;
    short checksum;
    void *ip;
    void *cs;
    short relocpos;
    short noverlay;
    short reserved1[4];
    short oem_id;
    short oem_info;
    short reserved2[10];
    long e_lfanew;
}

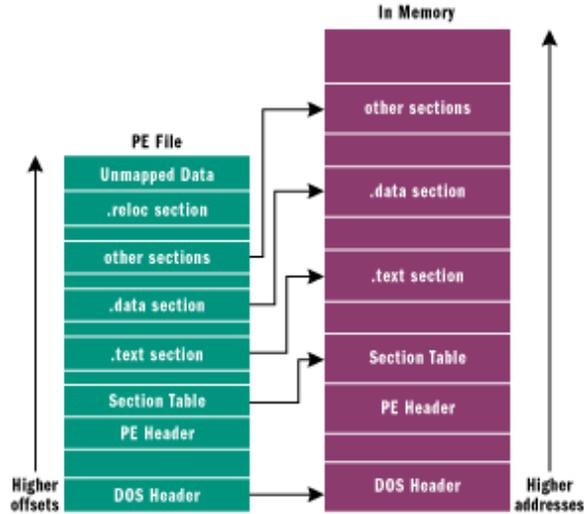
```

```

80008000 4D 5A 90 00 23 83 03 00 04 00 00 80 FF FF 00 00 MZ.....
80008010 88 00 00 00 80 83 03 00 40 00 00 80 83 03 00 00 .....
80008020 00 00 00 00 80 83 03 00 00 00 00 80 83 03 00 00 .....
80008030 00 00 00 00 83 03 00 00 00 00 00 80 DF 03 00 00 .....
80008040 0E 1F BA 0E 80 B4 03 CD 21 B8 01 4C CD 21 54 68 .....

```

As you can see, the only readable info in the file is MZ. Apart from this, nothing is decode-able without actually having documentation on it.



The same logic is with genome. Just because a sequence of binary code is not a part of a function (or a gene), does not mean it is not used. If I want to be more accurate, a genome is not just a code, but much more to it. A genome is like a code that has instructions to build the computer itself and then install all the required operating systems and the application code and then finally make the computer boot execute the required code in the right order.

Conclusion

I would like to add more, but these are more than enough as it covers most of the arguments used in genetics. Only a designer can

understand and detect the architecture of an another Designer. People who can't detect design or understand the complex architecture do require some designing skills to actually understand them. If they can't, it is better to atleast see the computer word and understand in order to relate and detect design concepts. Evolutionary biologists are not designers or developers which is understandable, but that does not mean they should reject on design concepts and ways to detect design. In 16 trillion bits in my computer, there is not a single 0 or 1 was by chance.

¹ Wang, Yingxu. (2020) Software Engineering Foundations: A Software Science Perspective – Yingxu Wang – Google Books. Retrieved December 30, 2020, from <https://books.google.com.au/books?id=W-k9eNQ5oj8C>

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Posts from 2014

| [Next section](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous section](#) |

Posts from 2014

Unless you repent you will perish

- [Accuracy of the ages of ancient DNA samples](#) [Thu, 31 Dec 08:30]
It is generally accepted that radiometric dating is reasonably accurate and the accuracy can be improved by using different elements half-life on the same sample. It is also generally accepted that radiocarbon dating in particular can be calibrated using dendrochronology, which provides a more accurate age. However, both methods has one fundamental assumption that radio active decay rate is always a constant which is not true.
- [True Age of mt-Eve based on Direct Pedigree Method](#) [Thu, 31 Dec 07:32]
Based on direct verifiable pedigrees and their mtDNA mutation rates, the true mtEve age should be between 6000 - 25000 years before present.

| [Next section](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous section](#) |

Accuracy of the ages of ancient DNA samples

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

It is generally accepted that radiometric dating is reasonably accurate and the accuracy can be improved by using different elements half-life on the same sample. It is also generally accepted that radiocarbon dating in particular can be calibrated using dendrochronology, which provides a more accurate age. However, both methods has one fundamental assumption that radio active decay rate is always a constant.

In the year 2010, scientists discovered that radioactive decay rate is not a constant ¹. The authors concluded the following:

rate experiments are in direct synchronous modulation. Although we are unable to use this analysis to prove a given hypothesis, in light of known environmental detector effects [12], and the observation that phase shifts can exist in some experiments when nuclei are affected differently, **we conclude that these results are consistent with the hypothesis that nuclear decay rates may be influenced by some form of solar radiation.**

Conclusion from *Power spectrum analyses of nuclear decay rates*¹

Then in 2011, a review of this experimental evidence does conclude the sun is indeed causing this radioactive decay rate variation ². Let's listen to the authors themselves.

Since the 1930s, and with very few exceptions, it has been assumed that the process of radioactive decay is a random process, unaffected by the environment in which the decaying nucleus resides. There have been instances within the past few decades, however, where changes in the chemical environment or physical environment brought about small changes in the decay rates. But even in light of these instances, decaying nuclei that were undisturbed or un-“pressured” were thought to behave in the expected random way, subject to the normal decay probabilities which are specific to each nuclide. Moreover, any “non-random” behavior was assumed automatically to be the fault of the detection systems, the environment surrounding the detectors, or changes in the background radiation to which the detector was exposed. Recently, however, evidence has emerged from a variety of sources, including measurements taken by independent groups at Brookhaven National Laboratory, Physikalisch-Technische Bundesanstalt, and Purdue University, that indicate there may in fact be an influence that is altering nuclear decay rates, albeit at levels on the order of 10^{-3} . In this paper, we will discuss some of these results, and examine the evidence pointing to the conclusion that the intrinsic decay process is being affected by a solar influence.

***Abstract from Analysis of Experiments Exhibiting Time-Varying Nuclear Decay Rates: Systematic Effects or New Physics?*²**

In light of all of this evidence, it seems clear that all of the possible, known systematic effects or environmental effects are too small to have caused the oscillatory or other “non-random” characteristics in the data from the experiments listed in Table 1. Without question, more work needs to be done in determining what the cause is, but based on all of the evidence presented by our group, it appears that the most likely external influence at this time is the Sun. It is, therefore, our hope that many new experiments will be undertaken by groups around the world to continue this work. Even if the cause turns out to not be solar-related, identifying and understanding this effect will have a broad impact across the world of science and technology related to nuclear decays.

***Conclusion from Analysis of Experiments Exhibiting Time-Varying Nuclear Decay Rates: Systematic Effects or New Physics?*²**

Then in 2012, there is additional experimental evidence for sun influencing nuclear decay rates³.

Having eliminated all of the possible known systematic causes of the fluctuations, we are left with the possibility that the measured decay rate changes are caused by an influence not of terrestrial origin, such as the Sun as suggested in Refs. [1–3, 6–8, 12, 14]. There is now apparent corroboration for the Conclusion from Additional experimental evidence for a solar influence on nuclear decay rates³

Hopefully this will also lead to more accurate determinations of half-lives for the ~3300 known radioactive isotopes, and a better understanding of the physical world.

Conclusion from *Additional experimental evidence for a solar influence on nuclear decay rates*³

Again in 2013, more evidences emerge that sun is causing variations in nuclear decay rate.

We report a reanalysis of data on the measured decay rate ratio $^{22}\text{Na}/^{44}\text{Ti}$ which were originally published by Norman et al., and interpreted as supporting the conventional hypothesis that nuclear decay rates are constant and not affected by outside influences. We find upon a more detailed analysis of both the amplitude and the phase of the Norman data that they actually favor the presence of an annual variation in $^{22}\text{Na}/^{44}\text{Ti}$, albeit weakly. Moreover, this conclusion holds for a broad range of parameters describing the amplitude and phase of an annual sinusoidal variation in these data. **The results from this and related analyses underscore the growing importance of phase considerations in understanding the possible influence of the Sun on nuclear decays.** Our conclusions with respect to the phase of the Norman data are consistent with independent analyses of solar neutrino data obtained at Super-Kamiokande-I and the Sudbury Neutrino Observatory (SNO).

Abstract from Spectral content of $^{22}\text{Na}/^{44}\text{Ti}$ decay data: implications for a solar influence.⁴

Then this year, in 2014,

We present the results of time-series analyses of data, kindly provided by the Physikalisch-Technische Bundesanstalt, concerning the beta-decays of Ag108, Ba133, Cs137, Eu152, Eu154, Kr85, Ra226, and Sr90. From measurements of the detector currents, **we find evidence of annual oscillations (especially for Ra226), and for several solar r-mode oscillations.** It is notable that the frequencies of these r-mode oscillations correspond to exactly the same sidereal rotation rate (12.08 year^{-1}) that we have previously identified in r-mode oscillations detected in both Mt Wilson solar diameter data and Lomonosov Moscow State University Sr90 beta-decay data. Ba133 is found to be anomalous in that current measurements for this nuclide have a much larger variation (by 4σ) than those of the other nuclides. It is interesting that analysis of variability measurements in the PTB files yields strong evidence for an oscillation for Ba133 but only weak evidence for Ra226.

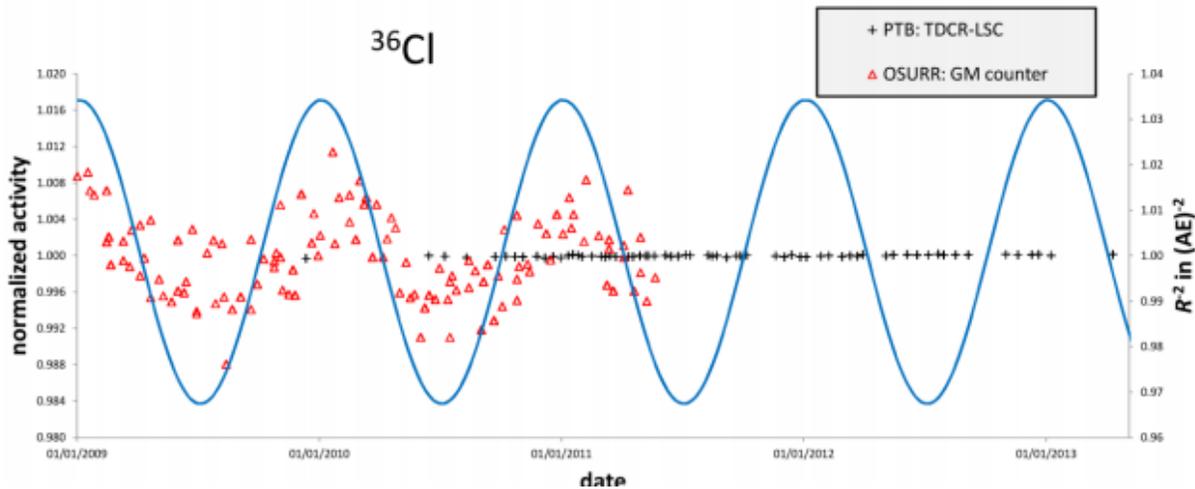
Abstract from Comparative study of beta-decay data for eight nuclides measured at the Physikalisch-Technische Bundesanstalt⁵

It seems to me most researchers do agree that the nuclear decay rate does vary even to the order of 10^{-3} , whether it is solar or not, there are difference in opinions ⁶.

Critics

Even the critics like Karsten Kossert who opposed never ruled out the fluctuation or variation in decay rate as mentioned in the very recent Aug-2014 newsletter from Physikalisch-Technische Bundesanstalt (PTB), Precise activity measurements on ^{36}Cl samples refute a dependence of the decay rate on the distance between the Earth and the Sun (Ref: [link](#)). They only ruled out certain factors like seasons, distance from the sun etc. Their own experiments does show variation but they say it is less. Also, they didn't rule out the possibility of Sun's neutrinos involvement.

PTB's results are shown in Figure 1, where they are compared with the results from [1]. Hereby, it becomes obvious that the TDCR/LSC results fluctuate far less. Nothing suggests a dependence on the season. If ever there is an influence of solar neutrinos on the decay rate, the measurements carried out by PTB should be able to detect it. Since this is not the case, **it is proven that the fluctuations observed in [1] must have another origin.** What would be plausible would be influences that parameters such as, e.g., temperature, humidity and pressure may have on the sensitive detector/source system. What is worth pointing out is that the measurements carried out at OSURR and those performed within the scope of PTB's latest experiment both dealt with the same isotope, and that the periods at which they were carried out by the two institutes partly overlapped.



Precise activity measurements on ^{36}Cl samples refute a dependence of the decay rate on the distance between the Earth and the Sun – [Link](#)

The critics however agree the fluctuations and the possibility of it having another origin.

Implication of ^{14}C

Discussions on the Jenkins Fischbach Effect and ^{14}C yield the following conclusion from the authors ⁷. Older bio-samples will look much older and younger samples will look much younger.

The “wiggles” in the ^{14}C calibration curve may be evidence of the variability of Solar neutrino flux at the Earth. Very importantly, the calibration curve suggests that the fusion rate in the Sun’s core could be pulsing with a quasi-period of about 200 years. Such a pulsation would of course cause a quasi-periodic variation in neutrino flux. A surge in neutrino flux would have two effects:

- It would cause excess decays of the ^{14}C isotopes in all dead biota (via the Jenkins-Fischbach effect), thus *increasing their apparent ages* as indicated by their “ ^{14}C ages.”
- It would produce excess atmospheric ^{14}C for a brief period, thus causing the biotic matter formed during the surge to look anomalously *young*—perhaps by very large amounts (which may have led to unwarranted discarding of good data).

These two effects together mean that the ^{14}C calibration curve may constitute a “neutrino-cardiogram” giving a time history of the “heartbeat of the Sun.”

Conclusion from Implications for C-14 Dating of the Jenkins-Fischbach Effect and Possible Fluctuation of the Solar Fusion Rate

Conclusion

Radiometric dating is useful only when the core assumption of radioactive decay rate is constant. When this is proven to vary based on external influences, then there is no guarantee that the radiometric dating can provide any reasonable age estimates. If nuclear decay

rate varies based on solar activity (or any unknown external forces), so does all the estimated ages using radiometric dating, including these ancient DNA samples also varies. Hence, the ages of these ancient DNA samples are not accurate and must be used with caution. This does not mean the earth is only 6000 years old since the Bible does not support it. Please refer to [the post](#), *Why Should Christians Accept Millions of Years?*

¹ Javorsek II, D., P. A. Sturrock, R. N. Lasenby, A. N. Lasenby, J. B. Buncher, E. Fischbach, J. T. Gruenwald et al. "Power spectrum analyses of nuclear decay rates." [Astroparticle Physics 34, no. 3 \(2010\): 173-178.](#)

² Jenkins, Jere H., Ephraim Fischbach, Peter A. Sturrock, and Daniel W. Mundy. "Analysis of Experiments Exhibiting Time-Varying Nuclear Decay Rates: Systematic Effects or New Physics?." [arXiv preprint arXiv:1106.1678 \(2011\).](#)

³ Jenkins, Jere H., Kevin R. Herminhuysen, Thomas E. Blue, Ephraim Fischbach, Daniel Javorsek II, Andrew C. Kauffman, Daniel W. Mundy, Peter A. Sturrock, and Joseph W. Talnagi. "Additional experimental evidence for a solar influence on nuclear decay rates." [Astroparticle Physics 37 \(2012\): 81-88.](#)

⁴ O'Keefe, Daniel, Brittany L. Morreale, Robert H. Lee, John B. Buncher, J. H. Jenkins, Ephraim Fischbach, T. Gruenwald, D. Javorsek II, and Peter A. Sturrock. "Spectral content of ²²Na/⁴⁴Ti decay data: implications for a solar influence." [Astrophysics and Space Science 344, no. 2 \(2013\): 297-303.](#)

⁵ Sturrock, P. A., E. Fischbach, D. Javorsek II, J. H. Jenkins, R. H. Lee, J. Nistor, and J. D. Scargle. "Comparative study of beta-decay data for eight nuclides measured at the Physikalisch-Technische Bundesanstalt." [Astroparticle Physics 59 \(2014\): 47-58.](#)

⁶ Kossert, Karsten, and Ole Nähle. “Disproof of solar influence on the decay rates of $^{90}\text{Sr}/^{90}\text{Y}$.” [*arXiv preprint arXiv:1407.2493 \(2014\)*](#).

⁷ Sanders, Alvin J. “Implications for C-14 Dating of the Jenkins-Fischbach Effect and Possible Fluctuation of the Solar Fusion Rate.” [*arXiv preprint arXiv:0808.3986 \(2008\)*](#).

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

True Age of mt-Eve based on Direct Pedigree Method

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Since no one had took effort to calculate the true age of mtEve based on directly observed pedigree method (as I can't find any paper), I am taking that effort now to post it as a blog.

... Keep on seeing, but do not perceive.

Isa 6:9

HVR1 Estimation

Based on a recently published paper¹, I thought of estimating the age of mt-Eve. The paper is the result of the analysis of HVR1 on 19 deep-rooted pedigree in a population of mixed origin in Costa Rica.

HUMAN mtDNA MUTATION RATE COMPUTED WITH PEDIGREES

TABLE 1. HVR I motifs and mutations observed in 19 Costa Rican pedigrees

Pedigree	N meioses in the pedigree	N subjects typed	Common HVR I motif in the typed subjects ^a	N mutations observed in HVRI	Birth year of MRCA
1	22	3	111 136 223 290 319 324 362	0	1720
2	11	2	182 183 189 217; 111 223 290 319 362	(9) ^b	1814
3	43	6	183 189 217; 182 183 189 217; 183 189 217 362; 183 189 217 311 362	3 (182, 311, 362) ^c	1600
4	45	6	111 223 290 319 362	0	1660
5	18	4	182 183 189 217 298	1 (131) ^d	1834
6	10	2	111 187 189 223 290 319 352 362	0	1834
7	31	4	111 187 189 223 290 319 352 362	0	1700
8	14	2	111 223 290 319 360 362 381	0	1750
9	17	3	CRS	0	1757
10	9	3	183 189 217	1 (335)	1846
11	10	2	183 189 217	1 (182)	1802
12	7	2	183 189 217	0	1868
13	15	2	183 189 223 325 362	0	1758
14	7	2	183 189 217	0	1845
15	8	3	111 187 189 223 290 319 352 362	0	1848
16	12	2	183 189 217	1 (344)	1794
17	5	3	183 189 217	0 ^e	1848
18	11	2	111 223 290 319 362	0	1795
19	5	2	111 223 290 292 319 356 362	0	1876
TOTAL	289	53		7	

^a Nucleotide position minus 16,000.

^b Probable adoption; these mutations were not considered in any calculation.

^c Three mutations or three adoptions needed to account for the presence of these sequences.

^d This mutation occurs in a stretch of C-nucleotides, often leading to sequencing errors.

^e Different SNPs outside HVR I; probable adoption.

High Mitochondrial Mutation Rates Estimated¹

As you can see, there are at-least 7 mutations in 289 transmissions. Which means, there is a probability of (7/289) 0.024221 for every transmission to have a mutation. In other words, 1 new mutation can occur every 41 generations.

Now, let us consider how much mutations we have from mtEve. To look into it, let me consider the number of mutations from several FTDNA projects to find the maximum and minimum genetic distance. Kit #50252 from Cumberlandgap-mtdna project² as 14 mutations while Kit #258240 has only 3 mutations, from X mtDNA project³. As you can see, the HVR1 mutations vary from 3 to 14 as distance from RSRS (or mtEve). There could be even more extremes but, let's consider an average 8.5 mutations from mtEve for HVR1. This is reasonable because, if you take any [mtDNA project](#) from FTDNA, you will notice atleast on average 8 mutations in HVR1 for RSRS.

One mutation can occur every 41 generations and humans have 8.5 mutations on average as genetic distance from mtEve. So, there should be 41 x 8.5 generations from mtEve. If we consider 20 years

for 1 generation, we have $41 \times 8.5 \times 20 = 6970$ years as the age for mtEve.

The age of mtEve using HVR1 alone gives **6970 years**.

HVR1 & HVR2 Estimation – Parsons Paper

In the paper, A high observed substitution rate in the human mitochondrial DNA control region⁴, which includes HVR1 and HVR2, they took samples from Armed Forced DNA Identification Laboratory, Oxford British families, CEPH pedigree cell lines and Old Order Amish pedigree cell lines.

Table 1 • Summary of sequence comparisons and observed mutations

Sample source	mtDNA lineages	Generations	Mutations	Rate per generation	Rate pooled by type
AFDIL family references	73	121	7	0.0578 1/17	blood samples 0.052 1/19
'Oxford' families	5	32	1	0.029 1/32	
Amish families	40	80	1	0.013 1/80	cell lines 0.011 1/87
CEPH families	16	94	1	0.011 1/94	

High Mitochondrial Mutation Rates Estimated

They found 10 mutations in 327 generational events. Which means, there is a probability of $(10/327)$ 0.03058 for every transmission to have a mutation. In other words, 1 new mutation can occur every 33 generations.

Now, let us consider how much mutations we have from mtEve. To look into it, let me consider the number of mutations from several

FTDNA projects to find the maximum and minimum genetic distance. Based on kits #282059 and #50252 from Cumberlandgap-mtdna project², the maximum mutations for HVR1 and HVR2 from RSRS is 22. Based on kits #N48849 and #N23635 from X mtDNA project³, the minimum mutations from RSRS is 10. As you can see, the HVR1 and HVR2 mutations vary from 10 to 22 as distance from RSRS (or mtEve). So, let's consider an average 16 mutations from mtEve for HVR1 and HVR2. This is reasonable because, if you take any [mtDNA project](#) from FTDNA, you will notice at least on average 16 mutations in HVR1 and HVR2 for RSRS.

One mutation can occur every 33 generations and humans have 16 mutations on average as genetic distance from mtEve. So, there should be 33 x 16 generations from mtEve. If we consider 20 years for 1 generation, we have 33 x 16 x 20 = 10560 years as the age for mtEve.

The age of mtEve using HVR1 and HVR2 gives **10560 years**.

HVR1 and HVR2 Estimation – Santos Paper

In the paper, Understanding Differences Between Phylogenetic and Pedigree-Derived mtDNA Mutation Rate: A Model Using Families from the Azores Islands (Portugal)⁵, based on 321 mtDNA transmissions they detected 11 substitutions in the D-loop (more precisely, in 973 bp located between positions 16024–16596 of HVR1 and 1–400 of HVR2), which implies that 0.0343 mutations occur (at a detectable level) in the D-loop in each generation (95% CI: 0.014–0.054). The paper then adds, if we employ the same definition of mutation used by other authors (for example Howell et al. 2003), only mutations for which there is evidence that they are germinal should be considered (see table 2). This implies that the mutation rate would be reduced almost by half: six mutations in 321

mtDNA transmissions, that is, 0.0187 mutations/generation for the entire D-loop.

In other words, 1 mutation can occur every 53.5 generations. With humans having 16 mutations from RSRs for HVR1 and HVR2, mtEve should be 53.5×16 generations. If we consider 20 years for 1 generation, we have $53.5 \times 16 \times 20 = 17120$ years as the age for mtEve.

The age of mtEve using HVR1 and HVR2 gives **17120 years**.

HVR1 and HVR2 Estimation – Other Papers

Some of the other papers that agree with the above two results include the following:

Data Set	Region Analyzed	No. of Mutations / Generations	Mutations from Eve	Years Before Present
Howell et al. 1996	Control	2/88	16	14080
Bendall et al. 1996	HVR1	4/360	8.5	15300
Mumm et al. 1997	HVR1	1/59	8.5	10030
Parsons et al. 1997c	HVR1, HVR2	1/32	16	10240
Parsons and Holland 1998	HVR1, HVR2	10/306	16	9792

Hence, based on HVR1 and HVR2, the age of mtEve should be approximately within a range of 9000 to 17000 ybp.

HVR1, HVR2 and Coding Region Estimation

Based on the paper, The pedigree rate of sequence divergence in the human mitochondrial genome: There is a difference between phylogenetic and pedigree rates⁶,

The cumulative coding region data presented here can be combined with those published elsewhere (Howell et al. 1996), to derive a preliminary estimate of the pedigree divergence rate. Excluding the LHON mutations, the rate of newly arising germline mutations in the coding region is as follows: TAS1, 0 mutations/107 transmission events; ENG1, 1 mutation/26 transmission events; USA1, 1 mutation/11 transmission events; NWC1, 1 mutation/9 transmission events; and QLD1, 1 mutation/17 transmission events. Thus, there are 4 coding region mutations/170 transmission events, or ~0.15 mutations/bp/Myr (99.5% CI 0.02–0.49).

Thus 4 coding region mutations for 170 transmissions. In other words, $4/170 = 0.02353$ mutations per generation. For HVR1 and HVR2, we have $10/327 = 0.03058$ mutations per generation (based on Parsons Paper). Since these two events are not mutually exclusive and the formula is $P(A \text{ or } B) = P(A) + P(B) - P(A \text{ and } B)$.

$P(\text{Any mutation HVR1,HVR2 or CR}) = 4/170 + 10/327 - (4/170 \times 10/327) = 0.05339$ (or 1 mutation every ~18 generations). With 57 mutations from mtEve, and 1 mutation takes 18 generations, mtEve must be 1026 generations back. Considering 20 years for 1 generation, mtEve must be $1026 \times 20 = 20520$ ybp.

Considering Santos Paper, having a mutation rate of 6/321 per generation, and combining with coding region mutation rate, we get, $P(\text{Any mutation HVR1,HVR2 or CR}) = 4/170 + 6/321 - (4/170 \times 6/321) = 0.04178$ (or 1 mutation every ~24 generations). With 57

mutations from mtEve, and considering 20 years for 1 generation, mtEve must be $24 \times 57 \times 20 = 27360$ ybp.

Hence, mtEve based overall mtDNA mutations including HVR1, HVR2 and Coding Region, gives a range of 20520 to 27360 years before present.

Conclusion

- HVR1 alone provides an age estimation of 6970 ybp.
- HVR1 and HVR2 provides an age estimation of 9000 to 17000 ybp.
- HVR1, HVR2 and Coding Region provides an age estimation of 20520 to 27360 ybp.

Since some mutations on coding region can be lethal, estimation based on coding region can be inaccurate and too exaggerated because, the harmful mutations might be missing as they would have made the mutated person dead and thus the lineage is lost and the number of observed mutations become less. Hence, the overall estimation should be taken with a grain of salt must be taken well below the lower end for calculation that includes coding region.

Many scientists do acknowledge that the direct verifiable pedigrees mtDNA mutation rates are observed to be much higher in the order of 10x times compared to the phylogenetic mutation rates which are non-observable and has several assumptions.

The real value of mutation rate in humans has recently been the subject of an intense debate between those advocating the use of a phylogenetic mutation rate ($\sim 3 \times 10^{-6}$ substitutions per site per generation of 20 yr) calibrated by the divergence between humans and chimpanzees (Jazin et al. 1998) and those studying the mutation process directly on pedigrees giving numbers ~ 10 times larger ($\sim 2.7-3 \times 10^{-5}$ substitutions per site

per generation; Howell et al. 1996; Parsons et al. 1997; Parsons and Holland 1998).⁷

Hence, the true mtEve age should be between **6000 – 25000 ybp** based on directly observed pedigree method.

¹ High mitochondrial mutation rates estimated from deep-rooting costa rican pedigrees – Madrigal – 2012 – American Journal of Physical Anthropology – Wiley Online Library. Retrieved December 30, 2020, from <https://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/abs/10.1002/ajpa.22052>

² FamilyTreeDNA – Cumberland Gap Mitochondrial DNA (mtdna). Retrieved December 30, 2020, from <https://www.familytreedna.com/public/Cumberlandgap-mtdna/default.aspx?section=mtresults>

³ FamilyTreeDNA – X mtDNA Haplogroup. Retrieved December 30, 2020, from <https://www.familytreedna.com/public/x/default.aspx?section=mtresults>

⁴ Substitutions At Mutational. (2020) A high observed substitution rate in the human mitochondrial DNA control region – PubMed. Retrieved December 30, 2020, from <https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/9090380/>

⁵ Which A New. (2020) Understanding differences between phylogenetic and pedigree-derived mtDNA mutation rate: a model using families from the Azores Islands (Portugal) – PubMed. Retrieved December 30, 2020, from <https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/15814829/>

⁶ Bandelt Et Al. (2020) The Pedigree Rate of Sequence Divergence in the Human Mitochondrial Genome: There Is a Difference Between Phylogenetic and Pedigree Rates – ScienceDirect. Retrieved December 30, 2020, from

<https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0002929707605813>

⁷ Explicitly Taking Into. (2020) Estimation of past demographic parameters from the distribution of pairwise differences when the mutation rates vary among sites: application to human mitochondrial DNA – PubMed. Retrieved December 30, 2020, from <https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/10388826/>

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Parables of Jesus

| [Next section](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous section](#) |

Parables of Jesus

Unless you repent you will perish

- [Parable of Punishments](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
Christ explained to us in His parable that different sins deserve different punishments. It is very important that we must never be a licentiousness to take for granted the grace of God, or careless to fully obey and follow Him, or ignorant of the will of God. We must always be like the faithful and wise steward, who not only prepared himself but also did the will of God.
- [Parable of Serving God](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
Jesus is teaching us that the wicked is more shrewd than the righteous. He is using the parable of the unjust steward as an example to show us how we must not be unfaithful on other's wealth but to use our wealth and be friends with God who can invite us into His eternal home and serve Him rather than riches. Here Jesus is teaching us how to be faithful in little things which He calls as serving God.
- [Parable of Faithfulness](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
The least Christ expects from us is not least obedience. On the contrary, complete obedience and faithfulness on the little things He instructed. If we aren't faithful on the little instructions He gave before He left to Heaven, how can Christ expect us to be faithful on the many things He promised to give us when He returns?
- [Parable of Loving God](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
If can say you love God and yet not ready to submit to God and also submit all your valuable treasures at the feet of Jesus, you

do not love God. Among all who came, sinful woman who was ready to submit her valuables and herself at Jesus feet was saved and returned home with her sins forgiven.

- [Parable of Returning Sinner](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
Heavenly Father is willing to forgive any sinner. However, the sinner must not be far away from the Father and expect the Father to come and rescue him while He is still sinning. It is the responsibility of the sinner who is in darkness to forsake his sins and come back to the Father so that he may live.
- [Parable of Christian Growth](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
Christ will neither push you inside the narrow gate that leads to life nor drag you on the difficult path so that you can have life. It is your responsibility to not only enter the narrow gate but also walk in the difficult path that leads to life just as the earth yields crops by itself to produce ripe grains ready for harvest.
- [Parable of Seeking Gentiles](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
Just as the woman lit the lamp to shine the places of dark, sweep the house carefully to find the lost coin, the Lord God gave Jesus Christ as a light to the world to shine on those who sit in darkness and bring out the prisoners from the prison.
- [Parable of Seeking Israel](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
The leaders of Israel had led the children of Israel astray and got lost. Christ is the good shepherd who came to seek the lost sheep of Israel. There will be more joy in heaven if one sinner of Israel repents to whom Christ was sent.
- [Parable of Reciprocatve Love](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
The good Samaritan story of Jesus Christ teaches us to love the enemies who showed mercy towards us as our own self and they are our neighbors. We are also called to show mercy and compassion even to those who treat us as enemies. What He did not say is, to affectionately love God's enemies as your ownself.
- [Parable of Working Faith & Righteousness](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
A mustard seed is compared to faith which by itself is dead or will not grow without works. We need to crucify the old man for us to be no longer slaves of sin to become a new creation, just like the seed dies so that it can grow into a new life which

justifies us to account for righteousness that grows like a tree within us.

- [Parable of Rejected Believer](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
If you live by not doing what Jesus Christ said, you will not be able to stand firm on righteousness and holiness, on the day when you are rained with blessings or flooded with terror because of your gathered wealth or carried away by false doctrines. Christ will reject you by even denying to have known you.
- [Parable of False Doctrines](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
Any doctrine or teaching that deviates from doing the will of the Father in Heaven which is righteousness and holiness is a leaven. When Christ comes in the clouds, will He find you being deceived and not doing the will of the Father in heaven?
- [Parable of Pricey Kingdom](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
Christ is the merchant who paid the full price of the great pearl with His own life to purchase the Kingdom from the Father. If we invite Christ into our life and overcome this world, we inherit His kingdom by sitting on His throne which He received from the Father, just as He overcame and sat down with the Father on His throne.
- [Parable of Unsaved Believers](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
Are you deaf to Christ's teachings, always hearing and not growing? Do you stumble when you are tested in faith not rooted in the word? Are you an unfruitful believer bearing no fruits? Repent now! God the Father will take you away from Christ to cast you out to be thrown into fire and burned.
- [Parable of Disobedient Believers](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
Without oil in our lamps or without obedience to Christ's words, we cannot burn our lamps to shine before Him when He comes. All those who reject Christ's teachings on holiness and the righteous requirements to enter into His kingdom are like the foolish virgins who had no oil on their lamps to burn and shine continually when He comes a second time.
- [Parable of Valuable Kingdom](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
The kingdom of Heaven is not free to inherit. It is a valuable hidden Kingdom that costs your entire wealth for you to inherit. If

you are unwilling to sell your abundance and give it to the poor and needy, you will not inherit the kingdom of Heaven.

- [Parable of Conditional Grace](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
Are you being deceived that the wedding garment is given to you just by believing in Jesus Christ? Beware! You must purchase it from Christ by keeping your garments undefiled. The cost of keeping your garments undefiled can be anywhere from losing your body parts, relationships, your entire wealth or your own life.
- [Parable of Expiring Grace](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
Your boasting on Christ's righteousness and rejecting the requirement of fruits which God expects in your life as works and continue to be fruitless is not going to save you on the day when God's grace expires for you. It is your righteousness and your fruits which you bear for God the Father by doing His will is going to save you.
- [Parable of Reversible Grace](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
Many Christians believe in God's grace that freely justified them and made right with God. What they are willfully ignorant is that God will reverse His grace if we forgot to show His compassion and commit iniquity.

| [Next section](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous section](#) |

Parable of Punishments

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

In an [earlier post](#), we saw that not all sins are equal. Sins are classified into forgivable and unforgivable sins. Forgivable sins are further divided into sins leading to death and sins not leading to death. Sins leading to death are greater sins than sins not leading to death. In this post, we will explore different levels of punishments for disobedience to God.

Parable of Punishments



Luke 12:42-48 And the Lord said, “Who then is that **faithful and wise steward**, whom his master will make ruler over his household, to give them their portion of food in due season?”

- Blessed is that servant whom his master will find so doing when he comes. Truly, I say to you that he will make him **ruler over all that he has**.
- But if that servant says in his heart, ‘My master is delaying his coming,’ and begins to beat the male and female servants, and to eat and drink and be drunk, the master of that servant will come on a day when he is not looking for him, and at an hour when he is not aware, and will **cut him in two and appoint him his portion with the unbelievers**.
- And that servant who knew his master’s will, and did not prepare himself or do according to his will, shall be **beaten**

with many stripes.

- But he who did not know, yet committed things deserving of stripes, shall be **beaten with few.**

For everyone to whom much is given, from him much will be required; and to whom much has been committed, of him they will ask the more.

There are four groups of people in the parable in which three groups received punishments. The first group of servants do what the Master wants. They never disobey Him even in His absence and always prepared and ready to face Him. These are the servants whom the Master will make them ruler over all that He has. We will tabulate the offence of other servants and the level punishment for their offences.

Offence

Punishment

Licentiousness

The servant was aware of what the Master wants, yet noticed His delay and then, does harm to fellow others.

The servant will be cut in two and will appoint him his portion with the unbelievers.

Careless

The servant was aware of what the Master wants, but did not prepare himself or did not do anything according to His will.

The servant will be beaten with many stripes

Ignorance

The servant was not aware of what the Master wants. He did things deserving stripes, that is, did not prepare himself or did not do anything according to His will.

The servant will be beaten with few stripes

Licentiousness Christians

A licentiousness Christian is someone who is well aware of God's will, yet disobedient and even rebellious, doing harm to his fellow Christians. These are the Christians who Jude warned about, who turn the grace of our God into lewdness.

*Jude 1:11-13 Woe to them! For they have gone in the **way of Cain**, have run greedily in the **error of Balaam** for profit, and perished in the **rebellion of Korah**. These are spots in your love feasts, while they feast with you without fear, serving only themselves. They are clouds without water, carried about by the winds; late autumn trees without fruit, twice dead, pulled up by the roots; raging waves of the sea, foaming up their own shame; wandering stars for whom is reserved the blackness of darkness forever.*

Jude gave us three examples, and all these people caused harm to God's people.

- Cain murdered his brother
- Balaam caused Israel to stumble
- Korah rebelled against Moses

All these three people – Cain, Balaam and Korah knew about the God of Israel and His laws, yet did harm to those who truly follow God.

Careless Christians

A careless Christian is someone who is well aware of God's will, but he neither prepares himself nor does anything according to His will. In other words, he is a careless Christian who don't care about God's will. These are lukewarm Christians as mentioned in the book of Revelation.

Rev 3:15-18 "I know your works, that you are neither cold nor hot. I could wish you were cold or hot. So then, because you are lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will vomit you out of My

mouth. Because you say, 'I am rich, have become wealthy, and have need of nothing'—and do not know that you are wretched, miserable, poor, blind, and naked— I counsel you to buy from Me gold refined in the fire, that you may be rich; and white garments, that you may be clothed, that the shame of your nakedness may not be revealed; and anoint your eyes with eye salve, that you may see.

One of the important reason why these Christians are lukewarm is because of their wealth and riches.

1Sam 15:13-14 Then Samuel went to Saul, and Saul said to him, "Blessed are you of the LORD! I have performed the commandment of the LORD." But Samuel said, "What then is this bleating of the sheep in my ears, and the lowing of the oxen which I hear?"

Saul is another example where he didn't care about obedience to God's will. He claims to be obedient but careless in obeying fully what God told him to do.

Ignorant Christians

*Mark 6:34 And Jesus, when He came out, saw a great multitude and was moved with compassion for them, because they were like **sheep not having a shepherd**. So He began to teach them many things.*

*Luke 3:10-14 So the people asked him, saying, "**What shall we do then?**" He answered and said to them, "He who has two tunics, let him give to him who has none; and he who has food, let him do likewise." Then tax collectors also came to be baptized, and said to him, "**Teacher, what shall we do?**" And he said to them, "Collect no more than what is appointed for you." Likewise the soldiers asked him, saying, "**And what shall we do?**" So he said to them, "Do not intimidate anyone or accuse falsely, and be content with your wages."*

The last group of Christians are ignorant of God's will. They are like sheep without a shepherd, not knowing the will of God and do things that does not please God. These Christians receive the least punishment.

Conclusion

It is very important that we must never be a licentiousness to take for granted the grace of God, or careless to fully obey and follow Him, or ignorant of the will of God. We must always be like the faithful and wise steward, who not only prepared himself but also did the will of God.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Parable of Serving God

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Jesus taught the [Parable of Faithfulness](#) in Luke 19:11-27 and showed us how we must be faithful in little things. Jesus is teaching the same faithfulness in a different way using a dishonest steward as an example to show how the wicked is more shrewd than the righteous. He is also teaching us to use the wealth or riches which He calls it as 'unrighteous' to be friends with God who can invite us into His eternal home and serve Him rather than riches like the dishonest steward. Here Jesus is teaching us how to be faithful in little things which He calls as serving God.

Unjust Steward



*Luke 16:1-8 He also said to His disciples: “There was a certain rich man who had a **steward**, and an accusation was brought to him that this man was **wasting his goods**. So he called him and said to him, ‘What is this I hear about you? Give an account of your stewardship, for you can no longer be steward.’ Then the steward said within himself, ‘What shall I do? For my master is taking the stewardship away from me. I cannot dig; I am ashamed to beg. I have resolved what to do, that **when I am put out of the stewardship, they may receive me into their houses**.’ So he called every one of his master’s debtors to him, and said to the first, ‘How much do you owe my master?’ And he said, ‘A hundred measures of oil.’ So he said to him, ‘Take your bill, and sit down quickly and write fifty.’ Then he said to another, ‘And how much do you owe?’ So he said, ‘A hundred measures of wheat.’ And he said to him, ‘Take your bill, and write eighty.’ So the master commended the **unjust steward** because he had*

dealt shrewdly. For the sons of this world are more shrewd in their generation than the sons of light.

The above story is about a dishonest steward who acted shrewdly and Jesus taught us that the wicked are more shrewd than the righteous. Using that same story, Jesus is teaching us some important lessons on what we must do.

*Luke 16:9 And I say to you, make friends for yourselves by unrighteous mammon, that when you ~~fail~~ die [G1587 ἐκλείπω ekleipo], ~~they may receive you~~ **you may be received** [G1209 δέχομαι dechomai] into an everlasting home. (NKJV)*

*Luke 16:9 I tell you, use worldly wealth to gain friends for yourselves, so that when it is gone, **you will be welcomed** into eternal dwellings. (NIV)*

Mammon is wealth or riches which Jesus is calling as “unrighteous”. The word ‘ekleipo’ in Greek actually means to omit, (by implication) to cease or die. Did Jesus ever taught anywhere that you can fail and still enter His kingdom? Absolutely not. Read John 8:34-35 and Matt 18:8-9 to see how Christ is zero tolerant to sin. The verse itself speaks out that ‘ekleipo’ means to die when the next statement speaks about everlasting home which is only after resurrection. Similarly, the word ‘dechomai’ in Greek simply means ‘to receive, to accept’ as it is mentioned in NIV translation. The choice of words used by translators can even change the meaning. This is why we must always check the surrounding verses and other passages spoken by Jesus to compare if He is really saying that or not.

Jesus never taught anywhere to use our wealth to make friends but to be friends with Him who can invite us into His eternal home. Just as the dishonest steward who acted shrewdly, by using the master’s wealth to make friends who can receive him into their home, we must also use our wealth to make ourselves friends with God by giving it to Him who can receive us into an everlasting home.

Matt 25:40 “And the King will answer and say to them, ‘Assuredly, I say to you, inasmuch as you did it to one of the least of these My brethren, you did it to Me.’

Matt 12:50 “For whoever does the will of My Father in heaven is My brother and sister and mother.”

We can give our wealth to God by giving it to the least of His brethren. Christ's brothers are not some poor fellow but a poor person who does the will of His Father in heaven. In other words, we can become friends with God if we give our wealth to the poor and needy who are His disciples who truly follow Him.

Serving God

*Luke 16:10-13 He who is faithful in what is least is faithful also in much; and he who is unjust in what is least is unjust also in much. Therefore if you have not been faithful in the unrighteous mammon, who will commit to your trust the true riches? And if you have **not been faithful in what is another man's**, who will give you what is your own? No servant can serve two masters; for either he will hate the one and love the other, or else he will be loyal to the one and despise the other. **You cannot serve God and mammon.**” Now the Pharisees, who were **lovers of money**, also heard all these things, and they derided Him.*

Jesus taught that we must be faithful in all the riches we manage or handle that belongs to another man. For example, company expense claims, etc. If we are unfaithful in these small things how can God trust us with true riches? Being unfaithful in someone else's money is what Jesus refers as serving wealth. But being faithful and honest on other's money is serving God.

Conclusion

Jesus is teaching us that the wicked is more shrewd than the righteous. He is using the parable of the unjust steward as an example to show us how we must not be unfaithful on other's wealth but to use our wealth and be friends with God who can invite us into His eternal home and serve Him rather than riches. Here Jesus is teaching us how to be faithful in little things which He calls as serving God.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Parable of Faithfulness

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |



*Luke 19:11-12a Now **as they heard these things**, He spoke another parable, because He was near Jerusalem and **because they thought** the kingdom of God would appear immediately. **Therefore** He said:*

To fully understand this parable, we need to first understand the background for telling this parable.

- Jesus had just stayed at the house of Zacchaeus
- Zacchaeus pledged to give half of his wealth to the poor and restore four-fold if he had received any by accusation.
- Jesus declares salvation had come to this house.

As the crowd heard these things, they thought that the kingdom of God would appear immediately. Hence, the primary reason for this parable is to clarify that the kingdom of God will not appear immediately and the background for all these is giving to the poor and restoring what was wrongly acquired.

*Luke 19:12b A certain **nobleman** went into a far country to receive for himself a **kingdom** and to return.*

The certain nobleman in this parable is Jesus Christ referring to Himself.

John 8:36 Jesus answered, “**My kingdom is not of this world.** If My kingdom were of this world, My servants would fight, so that I should not be delivered to the Jews; but now My kingdom is not from here.”

John 18:37 Pilate therefore said to Him, “Are You a king then?” Jesus answered, “You say rightly that I am a king. For this cause I was born, and for this cause I have come into the world, that I should bear witness to the truth. Everyone who is of the truth hears My voice.”

Luke 22:29 “And I bestow upon you a kingdom, just as **My Father bestowed one upon Me,**

The far country is a reference to Heaven. The Kingdom of Heaven for which Christ is the King is not of this world but His servants are in this world. He went to Heaven to receive the kingdom from the Father.

*Luke 19:13 “So he called **ten of his servants**, delivered to them **ten minas**, and said to them, ‘Do **business** till I come.’*

The nobleman called 10 of his servants and gave 10 minas to do business till he comes.

What did Christ gave to His servants which He instructed them to do business with it till He returns? To understand this, we need to sneak peek into verse 17 which reveals it.

Luke 19:17 ... because you were faithful in a very little, have authority over ten cities...

Luke 16:10 "He who is faithful in what is least is faithful also in much; and he who is unjust in what is least is unjust also in much.

As we see in the above verses, God gives authority over many things if we are faithful or being just to Him in the least.

Matt 24:45 "Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his master made ruler over his household, to give them food in due season? Blessed is that servant whom his master, when he comes, **will find so doing**. Assuredly, I say to you that he will make him ruler over all his goods.

Rev 2:24-26 "Now to you I say, and to the rest in Thyatira, as many as do not have this doctrine, ... **But hold fast what you have till I come**. And he who overcomes, and keeps My works until the end, to him I will give power over the nations

If we are faithful by doing what He commanded in His absence, He will make us ruler over many things. This is exactly what Jesus is teaching us in this parable.

*Luke 19:14 "But **his citizens hated him**, and sent a delegation after him, saying, 'We will not have this man to **reign** over us.'*

His citizens is a reference to Christ being the king of the Jews and their rejection of Christ being their ruler.

John 19:12,15 From then on Pilate sought to release Him, but the Jews cried out, saying, "If you let this Man go, you are not Caesar's friend. Whoever makes himself a king speaks against

Caesar.” ... But they cried out, “Away with Him, away with Him! Crucify Him!” Pilate said to them, “Shall I crucify your King?” The chief priests answered, “We have no king but Caesar!”

Jesus is using this parable to show that He will be rejected by His own people from being their king.

*Luke 19:15-20 “And so it was that when he returned, having received the kingdom, he then commanded these servants, to whom he had given the money, to be called to him, that he might know how much every man had gained by trading. Then came the first, saying, ‘Master, your mina has earned **ten minas.**’ And he said to him, ‘Well done, good servant; **because you were faithful in a very little, have authority over ten cities.**’ And the second came, saying, ‘Master, your mina has earned **five minas.**’ Likewise he said to him, ‘You also be over five cities.’ Then another came, saying, ‘Master, here is your mina, which I have **kept put away in a handkerchief.**’*

It is important for us to not being carried away with the details since the same parable was also mentioned in the gospel of Matthew with the same core message yet the details are slightly different.

Luke 19:11-27	Matt. 25:14-30
nobleman	man
went to far country to receive a kingdom	no mention of receiving a kingdom
citizens hated the nobleman	not mentioned
10 servants	3 servants
10 minas to each (equally distributed)	5 talents to first servant, 2 talents to second servant and 1 talent to third servant (according to each ability)
instructed to do business with minas till their master returns	no direct instruction mentioned but implied when their master settles

account with each servant and expects them to have done business.

first servant earned 10 minas, second earned 5 minas and another came earned nothing.

first servant gained 5 talents, second gained 2 talents and the third gained nothing.

wicked servant hid his mina in his handkerchief

wicked and lazy (also referred as unprofitable) servant hid his talent in ground.

The above differences are shown for the purpose of not getting carried away in details of what mina or talent means because both the gospel authors explained the same parable with the same core message with differing details. It is possible Jesus might have explained the same parable with different details on a different occasion.

Just as the nobleman expects his servants to be faithful in what He had provided them in his absence, Christ also gave us His instructions and commandments to follow before He left to Heaven to receive His kingdom from the Father.

Luke 19:21-26 'For I feared you, because you are an austere man. You collect what you did not deposit, and reap what you did not sow.' And he said to him, 'Out of your own mouth I will judge you, you wicked servant. You knew that I was an austere man, collecting what I did not deposit and reaping what I did not sow. 'Why then did you not put my money in the bank, that at my coming I might have collected it with interest?' And he said to those who stood by, 'Take the mina from him, and give it to him who has ten minas.' ('But they said to him, 'Master, he has ten minas.') For I say to you, that to **everyone who has will be given**; and from him who **does not have**, even what he has will be **taken away** from him.

One of the servants didn't do anything with the mina or talent provided. The servant wasn't faithful but disobeyed his master by not

doing any business with what was provided to him. As we see the parable in both gospels, it is least expected that he put the money in the bank to get some interest, yet the wicked servant disobeyed and did nothing. Christ also expects us to obey Him and bear fruits before He left this world (John 15:2) and will settle accounts when He returns.

Rev 22:11-12 “He who is unjust, let him be unjust still; he who is filthy, let him be filthy still; he who is righteous, let him be righteous still; he who is holy, let him be holy still.” And behold, I am coming quickly, and My reward is with Me, to give to every one according to his work.

The least Christ expects from us is not least obedience. On the contrary, complete obedience and faithfulness on the little things which He instructed. If we aren't faithful on the little instructions He gave before He left to Heaven, how can Christ expect us to be faithful on the many things He promised to give us when He returns?

*Luke 19:27 'But bring here those **enemies of mine**, who did not want me to reign over them, and **slay them** before me.'*

The last verse on the parable is slaying of the nobleman's enemies.

Rev 19:21 And the rest were killed with the sword which proceeded from the mouth of Him who sat on the horse. And all the birds were filled with their flesh.

Just as the slaying of the nobleman's enemies, Christ will kill His enemies with the sword that proceeds from His mouth.

Just as Luke provides a background of how Zacchaeus giving half of his wealth to the poor and restoring fourfold all of his wrong accusation, Matthew concludes with how Son of man will come in His glory and separate the righteous from the cursed (Matt 25:31-46). Only those who feed the hungry, give the thirsty a drink, take stranger in, cloth the naked among the least of Christ's brethren (as in Matt 12:49-50) will inherit the kingdom of Heaven.

Conclusion

This parable is to clarify when Jesus spoke that the kingdom of God will not appear immediately as the Jews were expecting and the background is becoming righteous by giving to the poor and restoring what was wrongly acquired. The least Christ expects from us is not least obedience. On the contrary, complete obedience and faithfulness on the little things He instructed. If we aren't faithful on the little instructions He gave before He left to Heaven, how can Christ expect us to be faithful on the many things He promised to give us when He returns?

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Parable of Loving God

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |



Feast in the house of Simon, by Francken (1630)

*Luke 7:36-39 Then one of the **Pharisees** asked Him to eat with him. And He went to the Pharisee's house, and sat down to eat. And behold, **a woman in the city who was a sinner**, when she knew that Jesus sat at the table in the Pharisee's house, brought an alabaster flask of fragrant oil, and stood at His feet behind Him weeping; and she began to wash His feet with her tears, and wiped them with the hair of her head; and she kissed His feet and anointed them with the fragrant oil. Now when the Pharisee who had invited Him saw this, he spoke to himself, saying, "**This***

Man, if He were a prophet, would know who and what manner of woman this is who is touching Him, for she is a sinner.”

The first few verses are important to understand the context of the parable. A sinful woman from the city happened to know that Jesus was at the Pharisees house, came and washed His feet with tears and anointed His feet with the fragrant oil. The Pharisee who invited Jesus, doubted if He was even a prophet when He is allowing the woman who is a sinner to touch Him.

The Parable

*Luke 7:40-42 And Jesus answered and said to him, “Simon, I have something to say to you.” So he said, “Teacher, say it.” There was a **certain creditor who had two debtors**. One owed **five hundred denarii**, and the other **fifty**. And when they had **nothing with which to repay**, he **freely forgave them both**. Tell Me, therefore, **which of them will love him more?** ”*

The parable is about a certain creditor who had two debtors. One debtor owes 500 denarii and the other with 50 denarii. They had nothing with which they can repay. The creditor freely forgave them both. Then, Jesus asks, which of the two will love the creditor more and the Pharisee answered, the debtor who owes more.

*Luke 7:43-50 Simon answered and said, “**I suppose the one whom he forgave more.**” And He said to him, “You have rightly judged.” Then He turned to the woman and said to Simon, “Do you see this woman? I entered your house; you gave Me no water for My feet, but she has washed My feet with her tears and wiped them with the hair of her head. You gave Me no kiss, but this woman has not ceased to kiss My feet since the time I came in. You did not anoint My head with oil, but this woman has anointed My feet with fragrant oil. Therefore I say to you, **her sins, which are many, are forgiven, for she loved much. But to whom little is forgiven, the same loves little.**” Then He said*

*to her, “**Your sins are forgiven.**” And those who sat at the table with Him began to say to themselves, “Who is this who even forgives sins? Then He said to the woman, “Your faith has saved you. Go in peace.”*

The Pharisee answered, the one to whom more debt are forgiven. Then Jesus answered, the one to whom more sins are forgiven, loves Him more and the one to whom less sins are forgiven loves Him less.

Loving God requires “Action”

A sinful woman came to Jesus loving Him and all her sins are forgiven. Well, that’s great. Everyone can say they love God. But Jesus didn’t stop there. He showed what it means to love Him.

- The woman washed His feet with her tears and wiped them with the hair of her head.
- The woman had not ceased to kiss His feet since the time He came in.
- The woman had anointed His feet with fragrant oil.

You don’t love God just by saying, “I love God”. You truly love God only if you are ready to wash Christ’s feet and kiss them by showing your humility and accept His authority and ready to anoint His feet with something far more valuable that could cost your entire wealth.

Mark 14:4-5 But there were some who were indignant among themselves, and said, “Why was this fragrant oil wasted? For it might have been sold for more than **three hundred denarii** and given to the poor.” And they criticized her sharply.

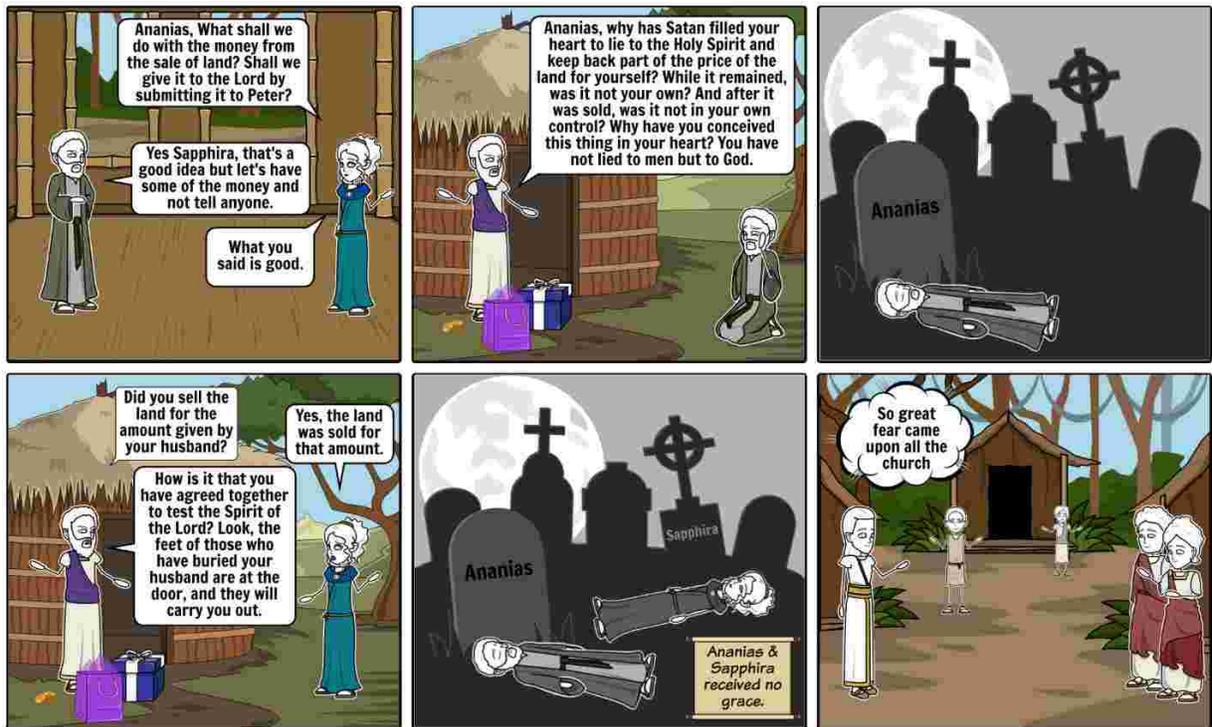
Based on a similar incident, we can roughly estimate that the cost of the fragrant oil with the sinful woman anointed the feet of Christ is around 300 denarii.

Mark 6:37 But He answered and said to them, “You give them something to eat.” And they said to Him, “Shall we go and buy

two hundred denarii worth of bread and give them something to eat?" .. Mark 6:44 Now those who had eaten the loaves were about five thousand men.

Sometimes, we miss out the costs involved. it is better to stop to evaluate the cost and see if we are ready to spend that amount.

If we can buy bread worth 200 denarii, we can feed 5000 men. Hence, with 300 denarii, we can feed 7500 people. To put another way, she had enough money to have bread at her home for 20 years! It is probably the most valuable thing she might have had from her savings of her entire life. Yet she placed everything on the feet of Jesus.



Beware! Some will not receive any grace. Repent while you are alive. Acts 5:1-11

trumpet-call.org

Beware! Some will not receive any grace. Repent while you are alive.

Think about what happened to Ananias and Sapphira who put their possession at apostle's feet but with a lying heart.

If can say you love God and yet not ready to submit to God and also submit all your valuable treasures at the feet of Jesus, you do not love God. Among all who came, sinful woman who was ready to submit her valuables and herself at Jesus feet was saved and returned home with her sins forgiven. Are you ready to submit yourself and all your valuables at the feet of Jesus?

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Parable of Returning Sinner

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |



James Tissot – The Return of the Prodigal Son

Younger Son

*Luke 15:11-13 Then He said: “A certain man had two sons. And the **younger** of them said to his father, ‘**Father, give me the portion of goods that falls to me.**’ So he divided to them his livelihood. And not many days after, the younger son gathered all together, journeyed to a far country, and there wasted his possessions with prodigal living.*

How much is the portion of goods that falls to the younger son?

Deut 21:15-17 “If a man has two wives, one loved and the other unloved, and they have borne him children, both the loved and the unloved, and if the firstborn son is of her who is unloved, then it shall be, on the day he bequeaths his possessions to his sons, that he must not bestow firstborn status on the son of the loved wife in preference to the son of the unloved, the true firstborn. But he shall acknowledge the son of the unloved wife as the firstborn by giving him a **double portion** of all that he has, for he is the beginning of his strength; the right of the firstborn is his.

The elder son will receive a double portion. This means, the portion for the youngest son is a third. Thus, the younger son wasted a third of his father’s wealth in prodigal living.

Sin and Repentance

*Luke 15:14-19 “But when he had spent all, there arose a severe famine in that land, and he began to be in want. Then he went and joined himself to a citizen of that country, and he sent him into his fields to feed swine. And he would gladly have filled his stomach with the pods that the **swine ate**, and no one gave him anything. But when he came to himself, he said, ‘How many of my father’s hired servants have bread enough and to spare, and I perish with hunger! **I will arise and go to my father, and will say to him, “Father, I have sinned against heaven and before you, and I am no longer worthy to be called your son. Make me like one of your hired servants.”**”*

The younger son sinned by his prodigal living. Now he lost everything and desired to eat the food of swine. When he came to his senses, he repented for what he had done.

Compassionate Father

Luke 15:20-24 And he arose and came to his father. But when he was still a great way off, his father saw him and had compassion, and ran and fell on his neck and kissed him. And the son said to him, 'Father, I have sinned against heaven and in your sight, and am no longer worthy to be called your son. But the father said to his servants, 'Bring out the best robe and put it on him, and put a ring on his hand and sandals on his feet. And bring the fatted calf here and kill it, and let us eat and be merry; for this my son was dead and is alive again; he was lost and is found.' And they began to be merry.

Repentance from sin is one thing. Returning to the Father is entire another matter. The prodigal son did not just repent and stayed where he was. Instead he arose and went to the Father. It is also important the Father did not come in search of the son. It is the responsibility of every suffering sinner to stop sinning and return back to the Father.

Angry Elder Son

*Luke 15:25-30 "Now his **older son** was in the field. And as he came and drew near to the house, he heard music and dancing. So he called one of the servants and asked what these things meant. And he said to him, 'Your brother has come, and because he has received him safe and sound, your father has killed the fatted calf.' But he was **angry** and would not go in. Therefore his father came out and **pleaded with him**. So he answered and said to his father, 'Lo, these many years I have been serving you; I never transgressed your commandment at any time; and yet you never gave me a young goat, that I might make merry with my friends. But as soon as this son of yours came, who has devoured your livelihood with harlots, you killed the fatted calf for him.'*

The elder son was angry because his younger brother wasted a third of the father's wealth with prodigal living and still a fattened calf was

killed but the elder son never got even a young goat to have merry with his friends. The father pleads to be merry and celebrate his brother's return.

The true reason for the anger of the elder son is that, his righteousness can't achieve his right to be merry with his own friends while he was asked to be merry for the return of his repented unrighteous brother.

Luke 15:7 "I say to you that likewise there will be more joy in heaven over one sinner who repents than over ninety-nine just persons who need no repentance.

It is like the righteous doesn't want to rejoice with the Father over a repented sinner. The real issue of the elder son is not understanding the father's heart.

Father's Heart

Luke 15:31-32 "And he said to him, 'Son, you are always with me, and all that I have is yours. 'It was right that we should make merry and be glad, for your brother was dead and is alive again, and was lost and is found.' "

The father finally says the reason why they must merry and be glad was that his younger son was dead but is alive again.

Conclusion

Heavenly Father is willing to forgive any sinner. However, the sinner must not be far away from the Father and expect the Father to come and rescue him while He is still sinning. It is the responsibility of the sinner who is in darkness to forsake his sins and come back to the Father so that he may live.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Parable of Christian Growth

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Mark 4:26-27 And He said, "The kingdom of God is as if a man should scatter seed on the ground, and should sleep by night and rise by day, and the seed should sprout and grow, he himself does not know how. For the earth yields crops by itself: first the blade, then the head, after that the full grain in the head. But when the grain ripens, immediately he puts in the sickle, because the harvest has come."



Luke 8:11 "Now the parable is this: The **seed** is the **word of God**.

As Jesus explained several other parables, here too, the seed is the word of God and the man in the parable represents Christ Himself.

John 9:4-5 “I must work the works of Him who sent Me while it is day; **the night is coming** when no one can work. As long as I am in the world, I am the light of the world.”

John 16:28 “I came forth from the Father and have come into the world. Again, **I leave the world and go to the Father.**”

Jesus is the light of the world as long as He is in this world. However, He was killed, rose again and went to His Father in Heaven.

John 14:3 “And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again and **receive you to Myself**; that where I am, there you may be also.

He will one day come again to receive us to Himself. As long as He is not on this world, it is night.

The scattered seed grew, first the blade, then the head and finally the full grain. In the [Parable of Unsaved Believers](#), the word of God grew in the good ground to produce much fruit. However, here in this parable, there is no mention of the nature of the earth but the word grew to produce grains which implies Jesus is focusing only about the seeds that fell on the good ground which produced grain.

The man is not making the seed grow but rather the earth yields crops by itself. Similarly, Christ is not making the word of God grow but rather it grows to produce gains by itself within every man.

God the Father loved the world so much that He sent His own Son to save the world. His Son was obedient even unto death to provide an atonement for all want to clean themselves from their sins.

Christ showed us the narrow gate and difficult path that everyone who wants to find life must enter.

Christ will neither push you inside the narrow gate that leads to life nor drag you on the difficult path so that you can have life. It is your responsibility to not only enter the narrow gate but walk in the difficult path that leads to life just as the earth yields crops by itself.

Job 5:26 You shall come to the grave at a **full age**, As a sheaf of **grain ripens** in its season.

A grain ripening is compared to the full growth in Christ which began with the word of God sown in our hearts. It also clearly indicates a time when there will not a grain that is not ripen which suggests the testing of the whole world where the godly will become more righteous and holy and the ungodly will fall away.

Rev 14:9,12-16 Then a third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, "If anyone **worships the beast and his image**, and **receives his mark** on his forehead or on his hand, ... Here is the **patience of the saints; here are those who keep the commandments of God and the faith of Jesus**. Then I heard a voice from heaven saying to me, "Write: 'Blessed are the dead who die in the Lord from now on.'" "Yes," says the Spirit, "that they may rest from their labors, and their works follow them." Then I looked, and behold, a white cloud, and **on the cloud sat One like the Son of Man**, having on His head a golden crown, and in His hand a sharp sickle. And another angel came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to Him who sat on the cloud, "Thrust in Your sickle and reap, for the time has come for You to reap, **for the harvest of the earth is ripe.**" So He who sat on the cloud thrust in His sickle on the earth, and the earth was reaped.

It is during the time when the world will worship the beast, his image and receives his image, the saints of God who did not receive the mark but keep the commandments of God and the faith in Jesus, patiently wait for Him to appear in the clouds. The event is well described in the book of Revelation.

When the grain is ripe, immediately, Christ appears in the clouds and the earth is harvested. This parable is only about the harvest of God's people.

Rev 14:18-19 And another angel came out from the altar, who had power over fire, and he cried with a loud cry to him who had

the sharp sickle, saying, “Thrust in your sharp sickle and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth, for her grapes are fully ripe.” So the angel thrust his sickle into the earth and gathered the vine of the earth, and threw it into the great winepress of the wrath of God.

There is yet another harvest of the ripe grapes which immediately follows for the ungodly people where they will be thrown into the great winepress of the wrath of God.

Conclusion

Matt 7:13-14 Enter through the narrow gate. For wide is the gate and broad is the road that leads to destruction, and many enter through it. But small is the gate and narrow the road that leads to life, and only a few find it.

Christ will neither push you inside the narrow gate that leads to life nor drag you on the difficult path so that you can have life. It is your responsibility to not only enter the narrow gate but also walk in the difficult path that leads to life just as the earth yields crops by itself to produce ripe grains ready for harvest.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Parable of Seeking Gentiles

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

*Luke 15:8-10 “Or what **woman**, having ten silver coins, if she loses **one coin**, does not **light a lamp**, **sweep the house**, and **search carefully** until she finds it? And when she has found it, she calls her friends and neighbors together, saying, ‘Rejoice with me, for I have found the piece which **I lost!**’ Likewise, I say to you, there is **joy** in the presence of the angels of God **over one sinner who repents.**”*



Eugène Burnand (1850-1921). Ref: eugene-burnand.com

Jesus explained using a parable to show how much will Heaven rejoice if one sinner repents. He used a woman and ten coins to

explain the parable. The parable is very similar to the parable of seeking Israel but very different in nature.

Parable of Seeking Israel	Parable of Seeking Gentiles
Sheep (Israel)	Coin
Shepherd (Jesus Christ)	Woman
Sheep was led astray (false leaders)	Woman lost the coin
Shepherd goes after the sheep	Woman light a lamp, sweeps the house
The sheep was lost for which the shepherd wasn't responsible because he said, 'I have found my sheep which was lost'	The coin was lost for which the woman was responsible because she said, 'I have found the piece which I lost!'

Light

John 12:46 "I have **come as a light into the world**, that whoever believes in Me should not abide in darkness.

Christ has come as a light to the world.

Explanation

The book of Isaiah gives the explanation for the parable.

Isa 42:6-7 I, the LORD, have called You in righteousness, And will hold Your hand; I will keep You and give You as a covenant to the people, As a **light to the Gentiles**, To open blind eyes, To **bring out prisoners from the prison**, Those who **sit in darkness from the prison house**.

Just as the woman lit the lamp to shine the places of dark, sweep the house carefully to find the lost coin, the Lord God gave Jesus Christ

as a light to the world to shine on those who sit in darkness and bring out the prisoners from the prison.

Beware!

John 3:19-21 “And this is the condemnation, that the light has come into the world, and men loved darkness rather than light, because their deeds were evil. For everyone practicing evil hates the light and does not come to the light, lest his deeds should be exposed. But he who does the truth comes to the light, that his deeds may be clearly seen, that they have been done in God.”

God searches for the lost gentiles just like the woman searches for the lost coin. But many loved darkness and are not willing to come to the light because their deeds are evil. Therefore, repent now to bring great joy in Heaven.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Parable of Seeking Israel

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |



*Luke 15:4-7 “What man of you, having a hundred sheep, if he **loses one of them**, does not leave the ninety-nine in the wilderness, and **go after the one which is lost** until he finds it? And when he has found it, he lays it on his shoulders, rejoicing. And when he comes home, he calls together his friends and neighbors, saying to them, ‘Rejoice with me, for I have found my sheep which was lost!’ I say to you that likewise there will be **more joy in heaven over one sinner who repents** than over ninety-nine just persons who need no repentance.*

Jesus explained using a parable to show how much will Heaven rejoice if one sinner repents. He used a sheep and a shepherd to explain the parable. But what does this parable actually mean?

Shepherd

John 10:11 “**I am the good shepherd.** The good shepherd gives His life for the sheep.

Heb 13:20 Now may the God of peace who brought up our Lord Jesus from the dead, that **great Shepherd of the sheep,** through the blood of the everlasting covenant,

Shepherd is someone who guides the people in the right path. In this parable, Christ is the Shepherd.

Lost Sheep

Jer 50:6 “My people have been **lost sheep.** Their shepherds have led them astray; They have turned them away on the mountains. They have gone from mountain to hill; They have **forgotten their resting place.**

Matt 15:24 But He answered and said, “I was not sent **except to the lost sheep of the house of Israel.**”

The lost sheep is the house of Israel. The leaders of Israel had led the children of Israel astray and they got lost. Christ came to seek the lost sheep of Israel.

John 10:16 “And other sheep I have which are **not of this fold;** them also I must bring, and they will hear My voice; and there will be one flock and one shepherd.

Christ did not come for gentiles. The other sheep which is a reference to the future gentile disciples will follow Christ and they will

become as one flock later. Hence, the lost sheep in the parable refers to the house of Israel.

Conclusion

The leaders of Israel had led the children of Israel astray and got lost. Christ is the good Shepherd who came to seek the lost sheep of Israel. There will be more joy in heaven if one sinner in Israel repents to whom Christ was sent.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Parable of Reciprocatative Love

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |



The Good Samaritan by Rembrandt (1630)

Eternal Life

*Luke 10:25-28 And behold, a certain lawyer stood up and tested Him, saying, "Teacher, what shall I do to **inherit eternal life?**" He said to him, "What is written in the law? What is your reading of it?" So he answered and said, "You shall **love the***

LORD your God with all your heart, with all your soul, with all your strength, and with all your mind,' and 'your neighbor as yourself.' And He said to him, ***"You have answered rightly; do this and you will live.***

What must we do to inherit eternal life?

- Love the LORD your God
 - all your heart
 - all your soul
 - all your strength
 - all your mind
- Love your neighbor as yourself

Deut 6:5 "You shall love the LORD your God with **all your heart** (or **all your mind** as per LXX), with **all your soul**, and with **all your strength**.

Lev 19:18 'You shall not take vengeance, nor bear any grudge against the children of your people, but you shall **love your neighbor** as yourself: I am the LORD.

What Jesus said is part of the law where the children of Israel are required to love the LORD their God with all their heart, with all their soul, and with all their strength and love the fellow children of Israel as one's self.

Mark 12:30-31 'And you shall love the LORD your God with all your heart, with all your soul, with all your mind, and with all your strength.' This is the **first commandment**. And the **second**, like it, is this: 'You shall love your neighbor as yourself.' There is **no other commandment greater than these**."

Jesus Christ also adds these are the two commandments that no other commandment is greater than these.

John 14:15 "If you love Me, **keep My commandments**.

John 13:34 “A new commandment I give to you, that you **love one another**; as **I have loved you**, that you also love one another.

Christ also gave the same commandments as the new commandment to follow. When God gave His commandment to His disciples, it is important to note Judas was asked to leave to do what he intended in his heart to do. If we love our Lord Jesus Christ, we must follow His commandments which is to [love our fellow Christians](#) as one’s self.

Loving one another must not be confused with mercy which God asked to show to all. You must [discern affectionate and compassionate love](#). God loves His children affectionately, but have compassion to sinners who reject Him.

Sin of Self Justification

*Luke 10:29 But he, wanting **to justify himself**, said to Jesus, “And **who is my neighbor?**”*

How does the man asking who a neighbor is, trying to self justify? When the law was given to Moses, anyone apart from the children of Israel living in the land of Canaan must be eliminated. God also gave specific commandments to annihilate several groups of people and not live together as neighbors.

John 11:48 “If we let Him alone like this, everyone will believe in Him, and the **Romans** will come and take away both our place and nation.”

John 4:9b For Jews have no dealings with **Samaritans**.

Things were very different during the time of Jesus. Because of the sins of Israel, they lost their sovereignty, under the oppression of Romans and have no dealings with Samaritans.

What the man had in mind is to love His fellow Jews as himself but hate the Romans and Samaritans. However, Jesus gave a very different response.

Priest, Levite & Samaritan

*Luke 10:30-32 Then Jesus answered and said: “**A certain man** went down from Jerusalem to Jericho, and fell among thieves, who stripped him of his clothing, wounded him, and departed, leaving him half dead. Now by chance a certain **priest** came down that road. And when he saw him, he passed by on the other side. Likewise a **Levite**, when he arrived at the place, came and looked, and passed by on the other side.*

Did the priest and the levite did anything wrong? Let's look what the law says to view the situation from their eyes.

Num 19:11-13 'He who **touches the dead body** of anyone shall be unclean seven days. He shall purify himself with the water on the third day and on the seventh day; then he will be clean. But if he does not purify himself on the third day and on the seventh day, he will not be clean. Whoever touches the body of anyone who has died, and does not purify himself, defiles the tabernacle of the LORD. That person shall be cut off from Israel. He shall be unclean, because the water of purification was not sprinkled on him; his uncleanness is still on him.

There is a specific law for priests and levites to be ritually clean and purify himself if he had to touch anything dead. The priest and the levite in the story were just trying not to be unclean. If the man had died while the priest or the levite was helping, they will be unclean for seven days and require ritualistic cleaning.

*Luke 10:33-35 But a certain **Samaritan**, as he journeyed, came where he was. And when he saw him, he **had compassion**. So he went to him and bandaged his wounds, pouring on oil and*

*wine; and he set him on his own animal, brought him to an inn, and **took care of him**. On the next day, when he departed, he took out two denarii, gave them to the innkeeper, and said to him, 'Take care of him; and **whatever more you spend, when I come again, I will repay you.***

While the priest and levite passed by on the other side, the Samaritan had compassion to help the half dead wounded man and took care of him in everyway possible.

Mercy and Compassion

What was the sin of the priest and the levite?

Matt 12:7 "But if you had known what this means, '**I desire mercy and not sacrifice,**' you would not have condemned the guiltless.

God desires mercy and not sacrifice. God does not require anyone to be ritually clean by rejecting mercy.

Matt 23:23 "Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you pay tithe of mint and anise and cummin, and have **neglected the weightier matters of the law: justice and mercy and faith.** These you ought to have done, without leaving the others undone.

Christ made it extremely clear that justice, mercy and faith are the weightier matters of the law.

*Luke 10:36-37 So which of these three do you think was **neighbor to him** who fell among the thieves? And he said, "**He who showed mercy on him.**" Then Jesus said to him, "**Go and do likewise.**"*

The Samaritan was the neighbour to the man because it is he who showed mercy to him. But the priest and Levite neglected the weightier matter of law namely mercy to be ritually clean.

Jesus concluded by saying to do likewise implying two things mentioned.

- To love those who showed mercy to us as ourselves – which is affectionate love.
- To show mercy and compassion even to those who treat us as enemies – which is compassionate love.

What Jesus does not say is, to affectionately love God's enemies as yourself. We are always called to show mercy and compassion to everyone.

Conclusion

The good Samaritan story of Jesus Christ teaches us to love the enemies who showed mercy towards us as our own self and they are our neighbors. We are also called to show mercy and compassion even to those who treat us as enemies. What He did not say is, to affectionately love God's enemies as your ownself.

Ezek 33:11 "Say to them: 'As I live,' says the Lord GOD, 'I have **no pleasure in the death of the wicked**, but that the wicked turn from his way and live. Turn, turn from your evil ways! **For why should you die**, O house of Israel?'

God loves His children affectionately, but have compassion towards sinners who reject Him and choose to die.

Parable of Working Faith & Righteousness

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

*Matt 13:31-32 Another parable He put forth to them, saying: “The kingdom of heaven is like a **mustard seed**, which a man took and **sowed** in his field, which indeed is the least of all the seeds; but when it is **grown** it is greater than the herbs and **becomes a tree**, so that the birds of the air come and nest in its branches.”*



Etching by Jan Luyken illustrating the parable, from the Bowyer Bible.

Mustard Seed Faith

Luke 17:6 So the Lord said, “If you have **faith as a mustard seed**, you can say to this mulberry tree, ‘Be pulled up by the roots and be planted in the sea,’ and it would obey you.

As Christ mentioned in another parable, mustard seed is compared to Faith.

Together with Works

John 12:24 Most assuredly, I say to you, **unless a grain of wheat falls into the ground and dies**, it remains alone; **but if it dies**, it produces much grain.

Rom 6:6 knowing this, that our **old man was crucified with Him**, that the body of sin might be done away with, that we should **no longer be slaves of sin**.

The seed must die for it to grow. Similarly, for us to be no longer slaves of sin and grow as a new creation in Christ, we must also crucify the old man with Him.

Jas 2:17 Thus also **faith by itself**, if it **does not have works**, is **dead**.

Jas 2:22 Do you see that **faith was working together with his works**, and by works faith was made perfect?

If the seed didn't die, it remains alone. However, if it did die, it will grow into a majestic tree. Similarly, Faith by itself is dead. However, when it is working together with works, by works, faith is made perfect.

Tree of Righteousness

Jas 2:21-23 Was not Abraham our father **justified by works** when he offered Isaac his son on the altar? Do you see that **faith was working together with his works**, and by works faith was made perfect? And the Scripture was fulfilled which says, "Abraham believed God, and it was **accounted to him for righteousness**." And he was called the friend of God.

A mustard seed faith working together with works is justified to account for righteousness that grows into a tree.

Isa 61:1-3 "The Spirit of the Lord GOD is upon Me, Because the LORD has anointed Me To preach good tidings to the poor; He has sent Me to heal the brokenhearted, To proclaim liberty to the captives, And the opening of the prison to those who are bound To proclaim the acceptable year of the LORD, **(Jesus stops here – Ref: Luke 4:18-19)** And the day of vengeance of our God; To comfort all who mourn, To console those who mourn in Zion, To give them beauty for ashes, The oil of joy for mourning, The garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness; That they may be called **trees of righteousness**, The planting of the LORD, that He may be glorified."

Christ finished reading abruptly in the middle of the prophecy and said, "Today this Scripture is fulfilled in your hearing." (Luke 4:21). After it, the prophecy continues about the day of vengeance of our God. Finally His people are called the trees of righteousness. This small faith will grow into a tree of righteousness inside every disciple of Christ.

Conclusion

A mustard seed is compared to faith which by itself is dead or will not grow without works. We need to crucify the old man for us to be no longer slaves of sin to become a new creation, just like the seed dies so that it can grow into a new life which justifies us to account for righteousness that grows like a tree within us. One day, God will call us trees of righteousness.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Parable of Rejected Believer

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Matt 7:21 “Not everyone who says to Me, ‘Lord, Lord,’ shall enter the kingdom of heaven, but he who does the will of My Father in heaven.

The parable begins with ‘therefore’. Hence, it is important to read the preceding verses to understand the context. Everyone who says Lord, Lord is a believer. But not every believer can enter His kingdom. Only those who does the will of the Father in Heaven can enter the kingdom of Heaven.



Sinful Believers

*Matt 7:22 Many will say to Me in that day, 'Lord, Lord, have we not **prophesied** in Your name, **cast out demons** in Your name, and done many **wonders** in Your name?*

In the last days, many will come to Christ and claim they know Him well.

Acts 2:21 And it shall come to pass That whoever calls on the name of the LORD Shall be saved.'

We called you Lord, Lord. Aren't we saved Lord?

2 Pet 1:21 for prophecy never came by the will of man, but holy men of God spoke as they were moved by the Holy Spirit.

We prophesied in Your name. Aren't we holy men of God?

Mark 3:23 So He called them to Himself and said to them in parables: "How can Satan cast out Satan?"

We cast out demons in Your name.

Mark 9:39 But Jesus said, "Do not forbid him, for no one who works a miracle in My name can soon afterward speak evil of Me.

Didn't You Yourself said that no one who works a miracle in My name can soon afterward speak evil of You.

*Matt 7:23 And then I will declare to them, '**I never knew you; depart from Me, you who practice lawlessness!**'*

Unfortunately, God doesn't know believers based on whether they called Him Lord, Lord, or prophesied, or cast out demons or did wonders and miracles. He knew them only if they did the will of the Father in Heaven which is by departing iniquity and practicing righteousness.

Firm & Fallen Believers

*Matt 7:24-27 **Therefore** whoever **hears these sayings of Mine, and does them**, I will liken him to a **wise man** who built his house on the rock: and the rain descended, the floods came, and the winds blew and beat on that house; and it did not fall, for it was founded on the rock. But **everyone who hears these sayings of Mine, and does not do them**, will be like a **foolish man** who built his house on the sand: and the rain descended, the floods came, and the winds blew and beat on that house; and it fell. And great was its fall.*

There are two groups of believers who hear the sayings of Jesus Christ. Only one group did what Christ said.

The group of believers who did what Christ said are compared to have built their houses on the rock. The group of believers who didn't do what Christ said are like those faith only group who call upon Him as Lord, prophesy, do miracles and wonders, yet reject His teachings and the requirement to be righteous and holy as works. These are the groups who had build their house on sand.

The Rock

The only difference between the two groups of believers are doing what Christ said. The rock is the teachings of Christ. The house represents our life. If we live our lives based on the teachings of Christ, we will stand. However, if we didn't live our lives based on His teachings, Christ will reject and deny even knowing us.

Blessings, Terror & False Doctrines

Heb 6:7-8 For the earth which drinks in the **rain** that often comes upon it, and bears herbs useful for those by whom it is

cultivated, receives **blessing** from God; but if it **bears thorns and briars**, it is rejected and near to being cursed, whose **end is to be burned**.

Job 27:16-20 Though **he heaps up silver like dust**, And **piles up clothing like clay**– He may pile it up, but the just will wear it, And the innocent will divide the silver. He **builds his house like a moth**, Like a booth which a watchman makes. The **rich** man will lie down, But not be gathered up; He opens his eyes, And he is no more. **Terrors** overtake him like a **flood**; A tempest steals him away in the night.

Eph 4:14 that we should no longer be children, tossed to and fro and carried about with every **wind of doctrine**, by the trickery of men, in the cunning craftiness of deceitful plotting

The Bible compares rain to blessings, terror of the rich to flood and false doctrines to wind. All these things will cause a believer to ruin their life by not doing the will of God and commit iniquity. Christ will deny them to have even known them.

Conclusion

If you live by not doing what Jesus Christ said, you will not be able to stand firm on righteousness and holiness, on the day when you are rained with blessings or flooded with terror because of your gathered wealth or carried away by false doctrines. Christ will reject you by even denying to have known you. Therefore, build your life on the teachings of Jesus Christ and you will live.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Parable of False Doctrines

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

*Luke 13:20-21 And again He said, "To what shall I liken the kingdom of God? It is like leaven, which a woman took and hid in three measures of meal till it was **all leavened**."*



Etching by Jan Luyken illustrating the parable, from the Bowyer Bible

- Who is the woman?
- What does three measures of meal mean?
- What is the leaven?
- What does it mean when all are leavened?

These are the questions we may have in this parable spoken by Jesus.

Who is the woman?

Ezek 23:2,4 “Son of man, there were **two women**, The daughters of one mother. ... Their names: Oholah the elder and Oholibah her sister; They were Mine, And they bore sons and daughters. As for their names, **Samaria** is Oholah, and **Jerusalem** is Oholibah.

Rev 17:18 “And the **woman** whom you saw is that **great city** which reigns over the kings of the earth.”

Woman in the Bible refers to a city often speaking about the people of a kingdom where the city is the capital. e.g., Jerusalem refers to the people of the kingdom of Judah and Samaria refers to the people of the kingdom of Israel.

Here in this parable, the woman refers to the people of God who accept the authority of the kingdom of Heaven.

What does three measures of meal mean?

Gen 18:6 So Abraham hurried into the tent to Sarah and said, “Quickly, make ready **three measures of fine meal**; knead it and make cakes.”

The only other reference in the Bible for three measures of meal is referred as food given by Abraham which God ate.

Hence, three measure of meal in this parable refers to food for Christ which the woman made it as leaven. What is the food for Christ?

John 4:34 Jesus said to them, “**My food is to do the will of Him** who sent Me, and to finish His work.

Matt 7:21-23 “Not everyone who says to Me, ‘Lord, Lord,’ shall enter the kingdom of heaven, but he who does the **will of My Father in heaven**. Many will say to Me in that day, ‘Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in Your name, cast out demons in Your name, and done many wonders in Your name?’ And then I will declare to them, ‘I never knew you; depart from Me, you who **practice lawlessness!**’

The food for Christ is to do the will of the Father in Heaven, which is to depart from iniquity.

What is the leaven?

Matt 16:11-12 How is it you do not understand that I did not speak to you concerning bread?—but to beware of the **leaven of the Pharisees and Sadducees**.” Then they understood that He did not tell them to beware of the leaven of bread, but of the **doctrine of the Pharisees and Sadducees**.

Mark 8:15 Then He charged them, saying, “Take heed, beware of the **leaven of the Pharisees** and the **leaven of Herod**.”

Luke 12:1 In the meantime, when an innumerable multitude of people had gathered together, so that they trampled one another, He began to say to His disciples first of all, “Beware of the **leaven of the Pharisees**, which is **hypocrisy**.”

As Jesus Christ spoke in various places, leaven refers to false doctrines, false teachings and hypocrisy.

What does it mean when all are leavened?

1 Cor 5:6-8 Your glorying is not good. Do you not know that a **little leaven leavens the whole lump**? Therefore purge out the old leaven, that you may be a new lump, since **you truly are unleavened**. For indeed Christ, our Passover, was sacrificed for us. Therefore let us keep the feast, not with old leaven, nor with the leaven of malice and wickedness, but with the **unleavened bread of sincerity and truth**.

A little leaven leavens the whole lump. A false doctrine or a teaching, no matter how small it is, will spread and causes all people to depart from doing the will of the Father in heaven.

- A false doctrine where God saves through faith alone is used to reject Christ's teachings as works.
- A false teaching where salvation cannot be earned is repeatedly preached to keep Christians from doing righteousness which is requirement to enter kingdom of Heaven
- A false doctrine where Christians are eternally secure giving a free license to sin and live an ungodly life yet enter into His kingdom.
- A false teaching where we cannot ever attain God's standard of holiness to continue living in unholiness
- A false teaching of salvation through finished works of Christ rejecting His teachings on requirements of righteousness as Christ plus anything is false.
- A false doctrine of unending God grace which Christ never taught to make His grace to lewdness.

Satan uses scripture alone to exalt Christ alone using faith alone to have grace alone so that Christians who are deceived can have all unrighteousness and unholiness for glory of devil because they can reject Christ's teachings and the requirement of righteousness and holiness as works. Refer to [Satan's Ministries: Pseudosalvation](#) for more details. Any doctrine or teaching that deviates from doing the will of the Father in Heaven which is righteousness and holiness is a leaven.

Luke 18:8b ... when the Son of Man comes, **will He really find faith on the earth?**

When Christ comes in the clouds, will He find you deceived by the false doctrines in the churches that teaches the opposite of doing the will of the Father in heaven?

Conclusion

Any doctrine or teaching that deviates from doing the will of the Father in Heaven which is righteousness and holiness is a leaven. When Christ comes in the clouds, will He find you being deceived and not doing the will of the Father in heaven?

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Parable of Pricey Kingdom

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

*Matt 13:45-46 “Again, the kingdom of heaven is like a **merchant** seeking **beautiful pearls**, who, when he had **found** one pearl of **great price**, went and **sold all** that he had and bought it.*



Anonymous, 1900

In the parable of [valuable kingdom](#) we saw that it costs the entire wealth of the man to buy the field to inherit the hidden kingdom of Heaven. Here too it costs the entire wealth to inherit the kingdom of

Heaven. However, there are some significant differences where Christ is teaching something different.

Parable of Valuable Kingdom

man of any profession
accidental discovery of treasure
seller does not know the treasure
remains hidden
value was set for the field
excluding treasure
costs entire wealth
bought the field not the treasure

Parable of Pricey Kingdom

merchant
deliberately seeking pearl
seller knew the value of pearl
visible to all
value was set for the pearl
costs entire wealth
bought the pearl

The pearl of great price represents the kingdom of Heaven. It costs the entire wealth to buy that pearl. Unlike the parable of valuable kingdom, the merchant was deliberately seeking for the kingdom of Heaven where the seller knew the great value of it and it was not hidden from anyone. So, who is that merchant in the parable?

The Merchant

Matt 3:1-2 In those days **John the Baptist** came preaching in the wilderness of Judea, and saying, "Repent, for the **kingdom of heaven is at hand!**"

Mark 15:43 Joseph of Arimathea, a prominent council member, who was himself **waiting for the kingdom of God**, coming and taking courage, went in to Pilate and asked for the body of Jesus.

The Jews were deliberately expecting the kingdom of Heaven where both God and the Jews knew the high value of it. It was not hidden

from them but being foretold by several prophets before hundreds of years.

Unlike the man in the parable of valuable kingdom who had to buy the field to inherit the kingdom of Heaven indirectly, the merchant can inherit the kingdom of Heaven directly by purchasing it. In other words, the field costs a lot lesser than the pearl because, the cost of the field does not include the value of the hidden treasure into consideration but the merchant who is buying the great pearl is giving the full price of it.

Matt 4:8-10 Again, the devil took Him up on an exceedingly high mountain, and showed Him **all the kingdoms of the world** and their glory. And he said to Him, “**All these things I will give You** if You will fall down and worship me.” Then Jesus said to him, “Away with you, Satan! For it is written, ‘You shall worship the LORD your God, and Him only you shall serve.’ ”

Matt 28:18 And Jesus came and spoke to them, saying, “**All authority** has been given to Me in heaven and on earth.

The man in the parable of the valuable kingdom did not pay for the treasure but inherited through the field but the merchant paid the full price of the pearl. So, who is this merchant? It's Jesus Christ.

Luke 19:12 Therefore He said: “A certain **nobleman** went into a far country **to receive for himself a kingdom and to return.**

Luke 22:29 “And I bestow upon you a kingdom, just as **My Father bestowed one upon Me,**

As mentioned in another parable, Christ is that nobleman who went into a far country to receive for himself a kingdom and to return. Similarly, Christ is that merchant, who gave everything He had, His own life as the price and received a Kingdom from the Father.

Because He knew that we would never be able to pay the true price of that Kingdom which He already paid with His own life, He hid it in

a field so that we can buy the field and inherit this valuable Kingdom.

The parable ends here where Christ is the merchant who paid the full price of the great pearl with His own life to purchase the Kingdom from the Father. However, it is incomplete without knowing what is the field in the parable of the valuable kingdom since these two parables are closely related.

The Field

The field represents Jesus Christ and the hidden treasure is the Kingdom of Heaven.

Rev 3:20-21 Behold, I stand at the door and knock. If anyone hears My voice and **opens the door**, I will come in to him and dine with him, and he with Me. To him who overcomes **I will grant to sit with Me on My throne**, as I also overcame and sat down with My Father on His throne.

If we invite Christ into our life and overcome this world, we inherit His kingdom by sitting on His throne which He received from the Father, just as He overcame and sat down with the Father on His throne.

Conclusion

Christ is the merchant who paid the full price of the great pearl with His own life to purchase the Kingdom from the Father. If we invite Christ into our life and overcome this world, we inherit His kingdom by sitting on His throne which He received from the Father, just as He overcame and sat down with the Father on His throne.

Parable of Unsaved Believers

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

*Mark 4:3-8 “Listen! Behold, a sower went out to sow. And it happened, as he sowed, that some seed **fell by the wayside**; and the birds of the air came and devoured it. Some **fell on stony ground**, where it did not have much earth; and immediately it sprang up because it had no depth of earth. But when the sun was up it was scorched, and because it had no root it withered away. And some seed **fell among thorns**; and the thorns grew up and choked it, and it yielded no crop. But other seed **fell on good ground** and yielded a crop that sprang up, increased and produced: some thirtyfold, some sixty, and some a hundred.”*



Pieter Bruegel the Elder, Landscape with the Parable of the Sower, 1557

Christ mentions about 4 grounds where the seed fell.

1. Wayside – Birds came and ate it
2. Stony ground – No roots to grow
3. Thorny ground – Being choked by thorns
4. Good ground – yielded crops. Some 30 fold, some 60 and some 100.

Christ then explains what the parable means.

*Mark 4:14 The sower sows **the word**.*

The seed is the word spoken by Jesus or God's word. The parable speaks about four groups of believers which we will discuss in detail.

Deaf Believers

*Mark 4:15 And these are the ones by the **wayside** where the word is sown. When **they hear**, **Satan** comes immediately and **takes away** the word that was sown in their hearts.*

The first group are called the deaf believers. This is because, they hear the word but the word is immediately taken away as if they had never heard the word. They come to church, listen to good sermons etc but what goes into the left ear comes out of right ear. Satan takes away the word that was sown in their hearts. Hence the wayside ground represents deaf believers.

Stumbling Believers

*Mark 4:16-17 These likewise are the ones sown on **stony ground** who, when they **hear the word**, immediately **receive it with gladness**; and they have **no root** in themselves, and so*

*endure only for a time. Afterward, when **tribulation or persecution arises** for the word's sake, immediately **they stumble**.*

The second group are called denying believers. This is because, they hear the word to receive it with gladness but stumble if tribulation or persecution arises for the word's sake.

John 13:37-38 Peter said to Him, "Lord, why can I not follow You now? I will lay down my life for Your sake." Jesus answered him, "Will you lay down your life for My sake? Most assuredly, I say to you, the rooster shall not crow till you have denied Me three times.

Peter was like a stumbling believer before the resurrection of Jesus Christ. He heard the word and received it with gladness but when he was tested, denied Christ thrice.

Unfruitful Believers

*Mark 4:18 -19 Now these are the ones sown among **thorns**; they are the ones who **hear the word**, and the cares of this world, the deceitfulness of riches, and the desires for other things entering in **choke the word**, and it becomes **unfruitful**.*

The third group are called unfruitful believers. This is because, they hear the word but because of they are fully occupied with the cares of this world, the deceitfulness of riches and the desires of other things the word grows but become unfruitful.

John 15:2,6 Every branch in Me that **does not bear fruit He takes away**; and every branch that bears fruit He prunes, that it may bear more fruit. ... If anyone does not abide in Me, he is cast out as a branch and is withered; and they gather them and throw them into the fire, and they are burned.

Any believer in Christ that does not bear fruits, God the Father takes away so they no longer abide in Christ. If anyone does not abide in Christ, they are cast out, withered, gathered, thrown into fire and burned. Nothing must come inbetween us and obeying God or following His teachings. Not relationships, cares or riches. If anything comes inbetween, they must be [cut off](#) so that you can bear fruits.

Disciples

*Mark 4:20 But these are the ones sown on **good ground**, those who **hear the word, accept it, and bear fruit**: some thirtyfold, some sixty, and some a hundred.”*

The fourth group are not just believers but disciples. They not only hear the word but accept it and bear fruit. They word grows to bear thirtyfold, sixty and some a hundred. When tribulation comes, the word in them are still rooted. There are no thorns to choke the word. It grows, have roots and bear much fruit to the Master.

Luke 14:33 So likewise, whoever of you does not forsake all that he has cannot be My disciple.

The people who have good ground will forsake all that they have to follow Jesus Christ.

John 8:31 Then Jesus said to those Jews who believed Him, “If you abide in My word, you are My disciples indeed.

These are the people who abide in His word.

Matt 28:19 “Go therefore and make **disciples of all the nations**, baptizing them in the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit, teaching them to observe all things that I have commanded you; and lo, I am with you always, even to the end of the age.” Amen.

Finally, Christ doesn't require us to make believers of all nations but disciples who are ready to take up their cross and follow Him.

Conclusion

Are you deaf to Christ's teachings, always hearing and not growing?
Do you stumble when you are tested in faith not rooted in the word?
Are you an unfruitful believer bearing no fruits? Repent now! God the Father will take you away from Christ to cast you out to be thrown into fire and burned.

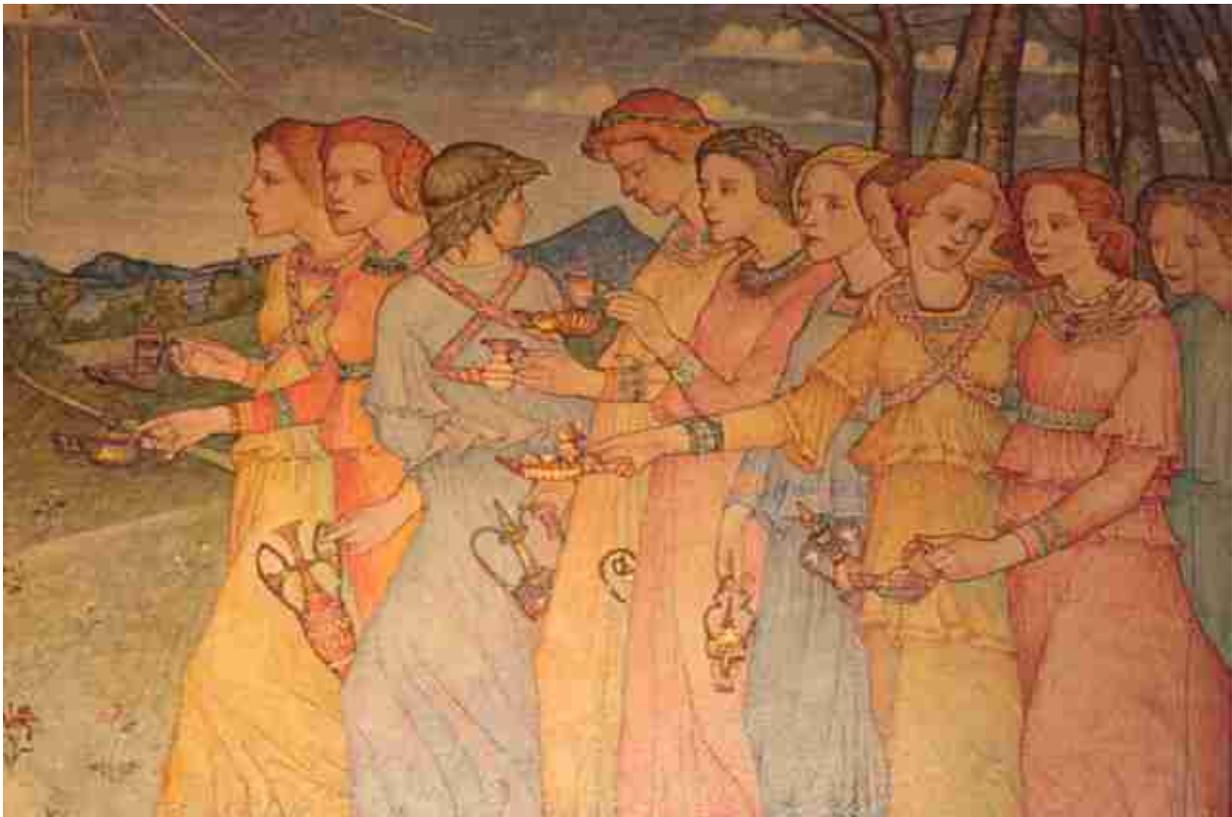
| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Parable of Disobedient Believers

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

*Matt 25:1 “Then the **kingdom of heaven** shall be likened to **ten virgins** who took their **lamps** and went out to **meet the bridegroom**.”*

The Kingdom of Heaven is like ten virgins who took their lamps to meet the bridegroom.



The Parable of the Ten Virgins by Phoebe Traquair, Mansfield Traquair Church, Edinburgh

Believers in Christ who are eagerly waiting for His second coming are the virgins.

Foolish & Wise

*Matt 25:2-4 Now five of them were **wise**, and five were **foolish**. Those who were foolish **took their lamps and took no oil with them, but the wise took oil in their vessels with their lamps.***

- **Foolish:** took their lamps with no oil
- **Wise:** took their lamps with oil

*Matt 7:24-27 “Therefore whoever **hears these sayings of Mine, and does them**, I will liken him to a **wise man** who built his house on the rock: and the rain descended, the floods came, and the winds blew and beat on that house; and it did not fall, for it was founded on the rock. But **everyone who hears these sayings of Mine, and does not do them**, will be like a **foolish man** who built his house on the sand: and the rain descended, the floods came, and the winds blew and beat on that house; and it fell. And great was its fall.”*

We need to understand who is foolish and wise from Christ’s viewpoint using His own words. All who hears His sayings and does them are wise. But those who hears His sayings and does not do them are fools. This is exactly like the wise and foolish virgins.

Both the wise and the foolish man in the other parable built their houses and dwelt on them, just like the wise and foolish virgins were burning their lamp and was ready to meet the bridegroom. However, the wise man who did what Christ told, just like the wise virgins had oil in their lamps. The foolish man did not do what Christ said, just like the foolish virgins did not carry oil in their lamps.

*Luke 12:35-40 Let your waist be girded and **your lamps burning**; and you yourselves be like men **who wait for their***

*master, when he will return from the wedding, that when he comes and knocks they may open to him immediately. Blessed are those servants whom the master, **when he comes, will find watching**. Assuredly, I say to you that he will gird himself and have them sit down to eat, and will come and serve them. And if he should come in the second watch, or come in the third watch, and find them so, blessed are those servants. But know this, that if the master of the house had known what hour the thief would come, he would have watched and not allowed his house to be broken into. **Therefore you also be ready**, for the Son of Man is coming at an hour you do not expect.”*

The burning lamps are again used in another parable as ‘keeping watch for Him’ and ‘be ready at all times’, just like the virgins prepared to meet the bridegroom with their lamps burning.

Matt 5:14-16 “You are the light of the world. A city that is set on a hill cannot be hidden. Nor do they light a lamp and put it under a basket, but on a lampstand, and it gives light to all who are in the house. Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works and glorify your Father in heaven.

Hence, the oil are His Words and the burning lamp are the good works that we do by obeying His words, waiting for His second coming.

The Great Delay

*Matt 25:5 “But while the **bridegroom was delayed**, they all slumbered and **slept**.*

Jesus Christ repeatedly mentioned several times that His coming will be delayed (Matt 24:48). When Christ’s second coming is delayed, His people will all slumber and sleep. What does slumber and sleep mean?

*John 11:11-14 These things He said, and after that He said to them, “Our friend Lazarus sleeps, but I go that I may wake him up.” Then His disciples said, “Lord, if he sleeps he will get well.” However, Jesus spoke of his death, but they thought that He was speaking about taking rest in **sleep**. Then Jesus said to them plainly, “Lazarus is **dead**.”*

*Matt 9:18-19 While He spoke these things to them, behold, a ruler came and worshiped Him, saying, “My daughter has just died, but come and lay Your hand on her and she will live.” He said to them, “Make room, for the girl is not **dead**, but **sleeping**.” And they ridiculed Him.*

Jesus repeatedly mentions death as sleeping. When the Christ's second coming gets delayed, all those who expect His coming, both the wise and the foolish virgins will eventually die. The foolish didn't take oil or didn't obey His words, but the wise not only heard His Words but also obeyed them, able to make their lamp burn even until His coming

Always Have Oil

*Matt 25:10 “And while they **went to buy**, the bridegroom came, and those who were ready went in with him to the wedding; and the door was shut.*

It is important to note that the foolish virgins did shine for a while before their lamps went off without oil.

Mark 4:14-20 “The sower sows **the word**. And these are the ones by the **wayside** where the word is sown. When **they hear**, **Satan** comes immediately and **takes away** the word that was sown in their hearts. These likewise are the ones sown on **stony ground** who, when they **hear the word**, immediately **receive it with gladness**; and they have **no root** in themselves, and so endure only for a time. Afterward, when **tribulation or persecution arises** for the word's sake, immediately **they**

stumble. Now these are the ones sown among **thorns**; they are the ones who **hear the word**, and the cares of this world, the deceitfulness of riches, and the desires for other things entering in **choke the word**, and it becomes **unfruitful**. But these are the ones sown on **good ground**, those who **hear the word, accept it, and bear fruit**: some thirtyfold, some sixty, and some a hundred.”

Similar to the parable of unsaved believers (Mark 4:14-20), where seed represents the word of God, oil in this parable represents His words. There are three groups of believers who will fall away and will not shine righteousness.

- Allowing devil to take His teachings from the heart leaving without oil for lamp
- Believe in His teachings for a while but when trouble comes, ignoring to follow His teachings because they don't know what to follow having no roots, leaving without oil for lamp
- Believe His teachings but choked with care, riches and pleasures of life, ignoring to follow His teachings having no righteousness shining from the lamp.

These are the foolish virgins who don't have His words in their heart which is the oil for their lamps. Do not be deceived. You need to have your lamps lit to shine righteousness by obeying His Words when the Bridegroom comes to go in with Him.

Matt 25:11-12 Afterward the other virgins came also, saying, 'Lord, Lord, open to us!' But he answered and said, 'Assuredly, I say to you, I do not know you.'

The foolish virgins came a little later but they were denied entry.

Matt 7:21-23 Not everyone who says to Me, '**Lord, Lord,**' shall enter the kingdom of heaven, but he who does the will of My Father in heaven. Many will say to Me in that day, 'Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in Your name, cast out demons in Your name, and done many wonders in Your name?' And then I will

declare to them, '**I never knew you**; depart from Me, you who **practice lawlessness!**

The foolish virgins had never obeyed His words to have oil and shine when the Bridegroom comes. They can call Lord, Lord but Christ will declare that He never knew them because they practice iniquity.

Watch therefore ...

*Matt 25:13 '**Watch therefore**, for you know neither the day nor the hour in which the Son of Man is coming.*

Once Christ had appeared in the clouds, you must be ready to meet Him.

Heb 12:14-17 Pursue peace with all people, and holiness, without which no one will see the Lord: looking carefully lest anyone **fall short of the grace of God**; lest any root of bitterness springing up cause trouble, and by this many become defiled; lest there be any fornicator or profane person like Esau, who for one morsel of food sold his birthright. For you know that **afterward**, when he wanted to **inherit the blessing**, he was **rejected**, for he found no place for repentance, though he sought it diligently with tears.

Therefore, keep watch and let your lamp shine righteousness through obedience to His words continually eagerly waiting and always be ready for the Bridegroom.

Conclusion

Without oil in our lamps or without obedience to Christ's words, we cannot burn our lamps to shine before Him when He comes. All those who reject Christ's teachings on holiness and the righteous requirements to enter into His kingdom are like the foolish virgins who

had no oil on their lamps to burn and shine continually when He comes a second time.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Parable of Valuable Kingdom

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

*Matt 13:44 “Again, the kingdom of heaven is like **treasure hidden in a field**, which a man **found and hid**; and for joy over it he goes and **sells all** that he has and **buys that field**.”*



Parable of the Hidden Treasure by Rembrandt(c. 1630).

Jesus Christ spoke a parable about kingdom of Heaven where a man found a hidden treasure in a field which he hid it again,

went and sold all that he had to buy that field. From the parable, we understand that the treasure is the kingdom of Heaven.

Why is the treasure hidden?

Matt 13:10-14 And the disciples came and said to Him, “Why do You speak to them in parables?” He answered and said to them, “Because it has been given to you to know the **mysteries of the kingdom of heaven**, but to them it has not been given. For whoever has, to him more will be given, and he will have abundance; but whoever does not have, even what he has will be taken away from him. Therefore I speak to them in parables, because **seeing they do not see, and hearing they do not hear, nor do they understand**. And in them the prophecy of Isaiah is fulfilled, which says: ‘Hearing you will hear and shall not understand, And seeing you will see and not perceive;

Mysteries of the kingdom of Heaven is hidden purposefully by God because the people are willingly ignorant of it. They see but do not see. They hear but do not hear or understand. It means, they see the kingdom of heaven and hear about it. But they are blind to see it, and not willing to obey what they hear.

Why did the man hid it again? The man hid the treasure to make sure it remains there until the field is purchased. If the owner of the field ever knew there was treasure in the field, he may not sell it to him.

What is the cost of that field?

The man had to sell all that he had to buy the field. The cost of inheriting Kingdom of Heaven is your entire wealth. This doesn't mean we shouldn't have anything for our basic needs and become homeless. Wealth is an abundance of possessions or money and treasures are valuables. The parable is speaking about abundance

and not basic needs. The cost of the kingdom of Heaven is the cost of our entire abundance.

Mark 10:21,25 Then Jesus, looking at him, loved him, and said to him, “One thing you lack: Go your way, **sell whatever you have and give to the poor**, and you will have **treasure in heaven**; and come, **take up the cross**, and **follow Me**. ... It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle than for a **rich man** to enter the **kingdom of God**.”

We are to sell our abundance and give it to the poor and needy to inherit the kingdom of Heaven. This is why Christ said, it is hard for a rich man to enter kingdom of Heaven.

What is the field?

We need to fully understand the parable of the pricey kingdom before we understand what is the field. The field represents Jesus Christ and the hidden treasure is the Kingdom of Heaven. Christ is the merchant who paid the full price of the great pearl with His own life to purchase the Kingdom from the Father and we inherit from Him. Please refer to the parable of the [pricey kingdom](#) for more details.

Conclusion

The kingdom of Heaven is not free to inherit. It is a valuable hidden Kingdom that costs your entire wealth for you to inherit. If you are unwilling to sell your abundance and give it to the poor and needy, you will not inherit the kingdom of Heaven.

Parable of Conditional Grace

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Many Christians believe in God's grace that freely justified them and their garments are washed in the blood of Jesus Christ. But several does not know that this grace of God comes with an important condition of not defiling the garments that was washed by His blood to purchase the wedding garment.



Jan Luyken: the man without a wedding garment, Bowyer Bible.

Ignored Invitation

*Matt 22:2-6 The **kingdom of heaven** is like a certain king who arranged a **marriage for his son**, and sent out his servants to call those who were invited to the wedding; and they were not willing to come. Again, he sent out other servants, saying, ‘Tell those who are invited, “See, I have prepared my dinner; my oxen and fatted cattle are killed, and all things are ready. **Come to the wedding**. But they made light of it and went their ways, one to his own farm, another to his business. And the rest seized his servants, treated them spitefully, and **killed them**.*

The King is God the Father and the wedding is for His Son, Jesus Christ. God chose Israel and called them into His Kingdom.

Matt 23:37 “O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, the **one who kills the prophets and stones those who are sent to her!** How often I wanted to gather your children together, as a hen gathers her chicks under her wings, but you were not willing!

John 1:11 He came to His own, and His own **did not receive Him**.

The children of Israel not only killed the prophets who were sent to foretell the coming of the Messiah, but they also crucified the Son of God. Through this parable, Jesus Christ is also foretelling His own death.

Judgment on Jerusalem

*Matt 22:7 But when the king heard about it, he was **furious**. And he sent out his armies, destroyed those murderers, and **burned up their city**.*

The city of Jerusalem was besieged and captured in 70 AD. According to Josephus, 1.1 million non-combatants died in Jerusalem (some scholars speculate it is an overestimation), mainly as a result of the violence and famine. Many of the casualties were observant Jews from across the world such as Babylon and Egypt

who had travelled to Jerusalem wanting to celebrate the yearly Passover but instead got trapped in the siege. This significant event was prophecised by Ezekiel hundreds of years before.

Ezek 22:18-22 Son of man, the house of Israel has become dross to Me; they are all bronze, tin, iron, and lead, in the midst of a furnace; they have become dross from silver. Therefore thus says the Lord GOD: 'Because you have all become dross, therefore behold, I will gather you into the midst of Jerusalem. As men gather silver, bronze, iron, lead, and tin into the midst of a furnace, to blow fire on it, to melt it; so I will gather you in My anger and in My fury, and I will leave you there and melt you. Yes, I will gather you and blow on you with the fire of My wrath, and you shall be melted in its midst. As silver is melted in the midst of a furnace, so shall you be melted in its midst; then you shall know that I, the LORD, have poured out My fury on you.

God will gather the house of Israel into the midst of a furnace to blow fire. He did so by allowing them to come into the city of Jerusalem for the Passover to worship Him. He left them there and they were surrounded by the Roman armies who crushed them in the midst of Jerusalem. The siege of Jerusalem exactly happened as God spoke.

Free Grace

*Matt 22:8-10 Then he said to his servants, 'The **wedding is ready**, but those who were invited were **not worthy**. Therefore go into the highways, and as many as you find, invite to the wedding. So those servants went out into the highways and gathered together all whom they found, **both bad and good**. And the wedding hall was **filled with guests**.*

The wedding for the King's Son is ready but those who were invited rejected His invitation. God in His fury destroyed the city of the

children of Israel and now invites everyone for the wedding of His Son.

Eph 2:8-9 For **by grace** you have been **saved through faith**, and that not of yourselves; it is the **gift of God**, not of works, lest anyone should boast.

We did nothing to become worthy for being invited to the wedding of God's Son. It is an unmerited favor by God which is a free gift. Unlike the children of Israel who rebelled, if we have faith in God to come to the wedding, we can be saved. But the parable which Jesus spoke didn't stop there. Even though we are invited to get saved by His grace, it comes with an important obligation.

Grace Obligation

*Matt 22:11-14 But when the king came in to see the guests, he saw a man there **who did not have on a wedding garment**. So he said to him, 'Friend, **how did you come in here without a wedding garment?**' And he was speechless. Then the king said to the servants, 'Bind him hand and foot, take him away, and **cast him into outer darkness; there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth**. For **many are called, but few are chosen (elect)**).*

The King comes to see the guests and finds a man who did not have a wedding garment. Because He didn't come to the wedding of the King's Son in his wedding garment, He was cast into outer darkness. What is this wedding garment that is so important that those who don't have it will lose the grace of God that was poured out on them initially? Is it supplied by the King? Is it our garments? Coming to the wedding of the king's Son is entering the kingdom of God. To understand what the wedding garment is, we need to listen to Jesus Christ Himself for what makes a person thrust out of Kingdom of God.

Luke 13:24,27-28 Strive to **enter through the narrow gate**, for many, I say to you, will seek to enter and will not be able. ... But He will say, 'I tell you I do not know you, where you are from. Depart from Me, **all you workers of iniquity**.' There will be weeping and gnashing of teeth, when you see Abraham and Isaac and Jacob and all the prophets in the kingdom of God, and **yourselves thrust out**.

Those who didn't enter through the narrow gate, or those who didn't depart from their iniquity will be thrust out of the kingdom of Heaven. God will close the door of kingdom of Heaven and the workers of iniquity who knew Christ will be knocking from outside because they were thrust out.

How does a wedding garment relate to departing from iniquity?

Rev 3:18 "I counsel you to **buy from Me** gold refined in the fire, that you may be rich; and **white garments**, that you may be clothed, that the shame of your nakedness may not be revealed; and anoint your eyes with eye salve, that you may see.

The white garments for attending the wedding of the King's son must be purchased from Christ.

Rev 3:4-5 "You have a few names even in Sardis who **have not defiled their garments**; and they shall **walk with Me in white**, for they are worthy. He who overcomes shall be **clothed in white garments**, and I will not blot out his name from the Book of Life; but I will confess his name before My Father and before His angels.

White garments are only provided to those who had not defiled their garments. Keeping your garments undefiled can cost your eye, hand (Matt 5:29-30), relationships (Luke 14:26), your entire wealth (Matt 13:44-46) and even your own life (Lke 9:23-24).

Luke 13:24,27-28 "Strive to **enter through the narrow gate**, for many, I say to you, will seek to enter and will not be able. ... But

He will say, 'I tell you I do not know you, where you are from. **Depart from Me, all you workers of iniquity.**' There will be weeping and gnashing of teeth, when you see Abraham and Isaac and Jacob and all the prophets in the kingdom of God, and **yourselves thrust out.**

Those who had not kept their garments from defiling cannot purchase the white garments from Christ for the wedding. Those who cannot purchase will not have the wedding garment and will be cast out of His Kingdom where there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

Conclusion

Are you being deceived that the wedding garment is given to you just by believing in Jesus Christ? Beware! You must purchase it from Christ by keeping your garments undefiled. The cost of keeping your garments undefiled can be anywhere from losing your body parts, relationships, your entire wealth or your own life.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Parable of Expiring Grace

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Many Christians believe in God's grace that freely justified them and made right with God. How many of them know that His grace comes with an expiry that varies from people to people?



James Tissot (French, 1836-1902), The Vine Dresser and the Fig Tree

Luke 13:6-7 He also spoke this parable: "A certain man had a fig tree planted in his vineyard, and he came seeking fruit on it and

found none. Then he said to the keeper of his vineyard, ‘Look, for three years I have come **seeking fruit on this fig tree and find none**. Cut it down; why does it use up the ground?’

There are some strange things in the parable that are contrary to the law.

Deut 22:9 “You shall not sow your vineyard with different kinds of seed, lest the yield of the seed which you have sown and the fruit of your vineyard be defiled.

Lev 19:23 ‘When you come into the land, and have planted all kinds of trees for food, then you shall count their fruit as uncircumcised. Three years it shall be as uncircumcised to you. It shall not be eaten.

- Fig tree must not be planted in vineyard
- Fruits must not be eaten for 3 years.

Isa 5:7 For the vineyard of the LORD of hosts is the house of Israel, And the men of Judah are His pleasant plant. He looked for justice, but behold, oppression; For righteousness, but behold, a cry for help.

God the Father is the owner of the vineyard (house of Israel) and we (the gentiles) are the fig tree planted in His vineyard. The keeper of His vineyard is His Son, Jesus Christ. The Father had been looking into our lives for so long seeking fruit but not able to find any. The Father being angry with us, decided to destroy us.

Luke 13:8-9 But he answered and said to him, ‘Sir, **let it alone this year also**, until I dig around it and fertilize it. And **if it bears fruit, well**. But **if not**, after that you can **cut it down**.

But our Lord and Savior, Jesus Christ mediated with His Father to hold the punishment temporarily and provided a grace period which we do not deserve. During this grace period, Christ does His best in giving every opportunity for us to bear fruits. He nourishes them

and provide all their needs hoping they will bear fruits. If they didn't bear fruits, they will be destroyed when the grace of God expires.

Conclusion

Your boasting on Christ's righteousness and rejecting the requirement of fruits which God expects in your life as works and continue to be fruitless is not going to save you on the day when God's grace expires for you. It is your righteousness and your fruits which you bear for God the Father by doing His will is going to save you.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Parable of Reversible Grace

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Many Christians believe in God's grace that freely justified them and made right with God. What they are willfully ignorant is that God will reverse His grace if we forgot to show His compassion and commit iniquity.

Not By Works but by Grace



Ref: freebibleimages.org

Matt 18:23-27 Therefore the **kingdom of heaven** is like a certain king who wanted to settle accounts with his servants. And when he had begun to settle accounts, one was brought to him who owed him ten thousand talents. But as **he was not able to pay**, his master commanded that he be sold, with his wife and children and all that he had, and that payment be made. The servant therefore fell down before him, saying, 'Master, have patience with me, and I will pay you all.' Then the master of that servant was **moved with compassion**, released him, and **forgave him the debt**.

The servant was unable to pay his debt. He cannot do anything to redeem himself from that situation and began pleading with the King. It is the King's mercy which saved the servant having been justified by the King's unmerited favor. Just like the servant in the parable, we cannot do anything ourselves for getting right with God but justified by His grace. We are washed in His blood and made righteous. This is God's grace which Paul preached so that we don't go back to the law of Moses or the Old Covenant to do the works of the law but have faith in Christ and invite Him into our hearts and He will cleanse us from all our unrighteousness with His own blood. For by grace we are saved through faith, not of ourselves but it is a free gift of God.

Reflect God's Compassion

Matt 18:28-30 But that servant went out and found one of his fellow servants who owed him a hundred denarii; and he laid hands on him and took him by the throat, saying, '**Pay me what you owe!**' So his fellow servant fell down at his feet and begged him, saying, 'Have patience with me, and I will pay you all.' And he would not, but went and threw him into prison till he should pay the debt.

The servant who was made right through the King's unmerited favor, walked freely with all his debt written off. Imagine if the servant never had any debt with the King and the conversation with the King never happened:

- Can the King's servant settle accounts with his fellow servants?
Yes
- Did the King's servant had the authority to punish his fellow servant who didn't pay his debt? Yes

This is because, as we assumed the King's servant had no debt to pay to anyone. However, the King's servant did had a massive debt which was written off by the King. So, why did the King's servant who was made right through the King's unmerited favor suddenly lost that favor when he settled accounts with fellow servants which he had authority to do so?

Heb 4:13 And there is no creature hidden from His sight, but all things are naked and open to the eyes of Him to whom we must **give account**.

Rev 20:13 The sea gave up the dead who were in it, and Death and Hades delivered up the dead who were in them. And they were **judged**, each one **according to his works**.

God is righteous and all must give account to Him and everyone will be judged according to their works because we all owe Him for there is none righteous before Him. If we had done any sin, we are guilty of that sin and no one can redeem us from that sin. But through God's grace, He sent His own Son to die on the cross to pay our debts and redeemed us from death. Having redeemed from death and washed our sins with Christ's blood, we are made righteous with God and set free. After we are set free, we must not settle account with those who sin against us but forgive them all. While God is righteous and have all authority to either punish or forgive his debtors, we are not righteous on our own but made righteous through God's grace by faith in Jesus Christ.

Heb 10:30 For we know Him who said, "**Vengeance is Mine**, I will repay," says the Lord. And again, "**The LORD will judge His people**."

We cannot punish those who sin against us but leave the vengeance and judgment to God.

God's Grace is Reversible

Matt 18:31-35 So when his fellow servants saw what had been done, they were very grieved, and came and told their master all that had been done. Then his master, after he had called him, said to him, '**You wicked servant!** I forgave you all that debt because you begged me. Should you not also have had compassion on your fellow servant, just as I had pity on you?' And his master was angry, and delivered him to the torturers **until he should pay all that was due to him.** So My heavenly Father also will do to you if each of you, from his heart, does not forgive his brother his trespasses.

What happened to that grace of the King which justified His servant? Was he not made right with the King? Many Christians who are made righteous think they can commit iniquity and still be right with God because they cannot do anything to earn His grace which is a free gift. What they are willfully ignorant is that God will reverse His grace if they forget to seek His righteousness and not commit iniquity on those who sin against them.

Conclusion

The unmerited favor of the King who freely justified His servant and written off his debt was brought back and punished when he didn't do the same to his fellow servant because he didn't remember how he was made righteous and committed iniquity only to find the King reversed His grace.

Bible Study on Exodus

| [Next section](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous section](#) |

Bible Study on Exodus

Unless you repent you will perish

- [Exodus 26 – Design of the Tabernacle](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
The Tabernacle of Moses is the first dwelling place described by God Himself for Him to dwell among His people. It is very important for us to understand the tabernacle of Moses before we understand how Christ made His dwelling or tabernacle among us. The twenty sixth chapter of Exodus is about the design of the Tabernacle of Moses. Let's go through each verse to understand it's design.

| [Next section](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous section](#) |

Exodus 26 - Design of the Tabernacle

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

The Tabernacle of Moses is the first dwelling place described by God Himself for Him to dwell among His people. It is very important for us to understand the tabernacle of Moses before we understand how Christ made His dwelling or tabernacle among us. The twenty sixth chapter of Exodus is about the design of the Tabernacle of Moses. Let's go through each verse to understand it's design.

Curtains of Linen

*Exod 26:1-2 "Moreover you shall make the **tabernacle** with ten curtains of fine woven linen, and blue, purple, and scarlet thread; with artistic designs of cherubim you shall weave them.*

- *The length of each curtain shall be **twenty-eight cubits**, and*
- *the width of each curtain **four cubits**.*

And every one of the curtains shall have the same measurements.

From the above passage we had to construct the tabernacle with the following details.

- Total curtains = 10
- 1 Curtain = 28 x 4 cubits

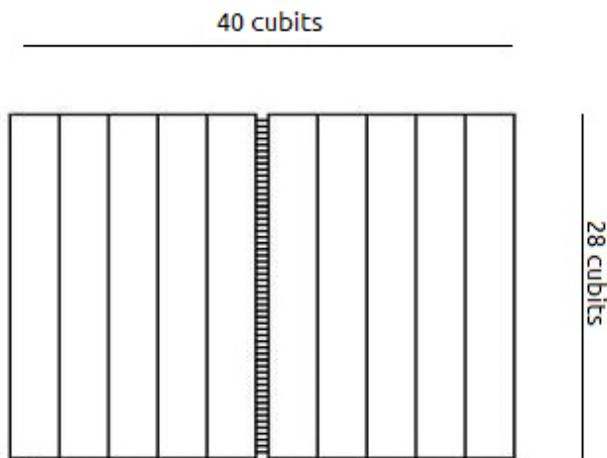
Exod 26:3

- **Five curtains shall be coupled to one another, and**
- **the other five curtains shall be coupled to one another.**

And

- you shall make **loops** of blue yarn on the **edge** of the curtain **on the selvedge of one set, and**
- likewise you shall do **on the outer edge** of the other curtain **of the second set.**
- **Fifty loops** you shall make in the **one curtain, and**
- **fifty loops** you shall make on the **edge** of the curtain that is **on the end of the second set,**

that the loops may be clasped to one another. And you shall make fifty clasps of gold, and couple the curtains together with the clasps, **so that it may be one tabernacle.**



From the above passage, the 10 curtains are divided into 2 sets (5 curtains in each set). Each set is made of 5 curtains with size of 28 x 20 cubits.

Curtains of Goats' Hair

*Exod 26:7-8 You shall also make curtains of goats' hair, to be a tent over the tabernacle. You shall make **eleven** curtains.*

- *The length of each curtain shall be **thirty** cubits, and*
- *the width of each curtain **four** cubits;*

and the eleven curtains shall all have the same measurements.

It is very important to note that the curtains of goat hair is not the tabernacle itself but a tent or a covering over the tabernacle. From the above passage we had to construct the tent for the tabernacle with the following details.

- Total curtains = 11
- 1 Curtain = 30 x 4 cubits

Exod 26:9-14

- *And you shall couple **five** curtains by themselves and*
- ***six** curtains by themselves, and*

*you shall **double** over the **sixth** curtain at the **forefront** of the tent.*

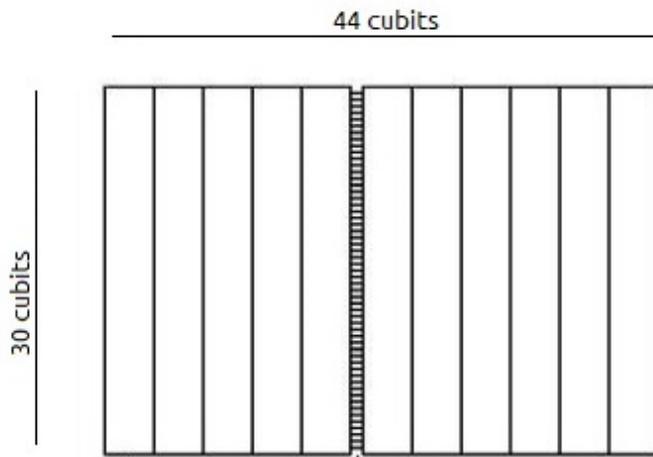
- *You shall make **fifty** loops on the edge of the curtain that is outermost in one set,*
- *and **fifty** loops on the edge of the curtain of the second set.*

And you shall make fifty bronze clasps, put the clasps into the loops, and couple the tent together, that it may be one.

- *The **remnant** that remains of the curtains of the tent, **the half curtain that remains**, shall hang over the **back** of the tabernacle.*
- *And **a cubit on one side** and **a cubit on the other side**, of what remains of the length of the curtains of the tent, shall hang over the **sides** of the tabernacle, on this side and on that side, to cover it.*

You shall also make a covering of ram skins dyed red for the tent, and a covering of badger skins above that.

One set is made of 5 curtains with size of 30 x 20 cubits. Another set is made of 6 curtains with a size of 30 x 24 cubits.



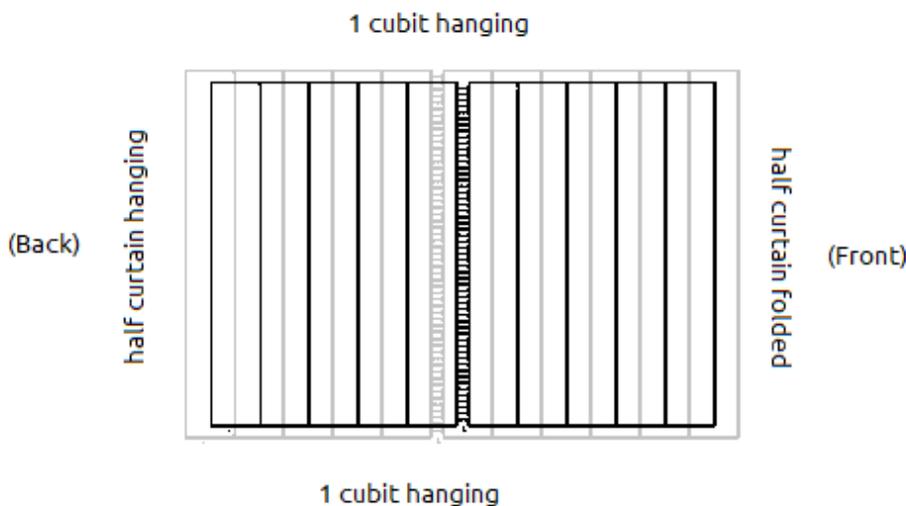
The key to finding out the correct way of constructing the tabernacle is by overlapping the curtains of the tabernacle and the curtains used for covering of the tabernacle. If we do so, there must be some remaining length/extra length from the curtains used for covering.

- half a curtain extra on one side (which forms the back of the tabernacle). It can either be 15 cubits extra on length side (or) 2 cubits extra on width side.
- 2 cubits extra (where 1 cubit on each side), “hangs” over the sides.
- The 6th curtain is folded and hanged over the front of the tabernacle.

Here is the Math puzzle: This check is so essential so that we can verify if our understanding of the measurements are correct.

- Total curtains used for covering for tabernacle is $30 \times 44 = 1320$ sq cubits.
 - Since 6th curtain is doubled, half a curtain can be reduced from the total covering, i.e., $(30 \times 4)/2 = 60$ sq cubits
 - Half a curtain hangs on the back of the tabernacle, , i.e., $(30 \times 4)/2 = 60$ sq cubits

- 1 cubit hangs on both sides. Since we had subtracted the area of a curtain already (half + half as per above points), we can calculate the area of the remaining curtains on both sides. $(11 - 1)$ curtains \times 4 cubits width \times 2 cubits = 80 sq cubits.
- Hence, the total covering that we must account for from the curtains of the tabernacle is $1320 - (60 + 60) - 80 = 1120$ sq cubits.
- Total curtains for the tabernacle is $28 \times 40 = 1120$ sq cubits. All is accounted for in the covering for the tabernacle as above.



In the above scaled illustration, the gray color represents the covering curtains of goat hair and the dark color represents the tabernacle curtains. We can clearly see how they overlap and fit the above mentioned calculations in the Scripture.

Boards and Sockets

*Exod 26:15-17 And for the **tabernacle** you shall make the **boards** of acacia wood, standing upright.*

- **Ten cubits** shall be the **length** of a board, and
- **a cubit and a half** shall be the **width** of each board.

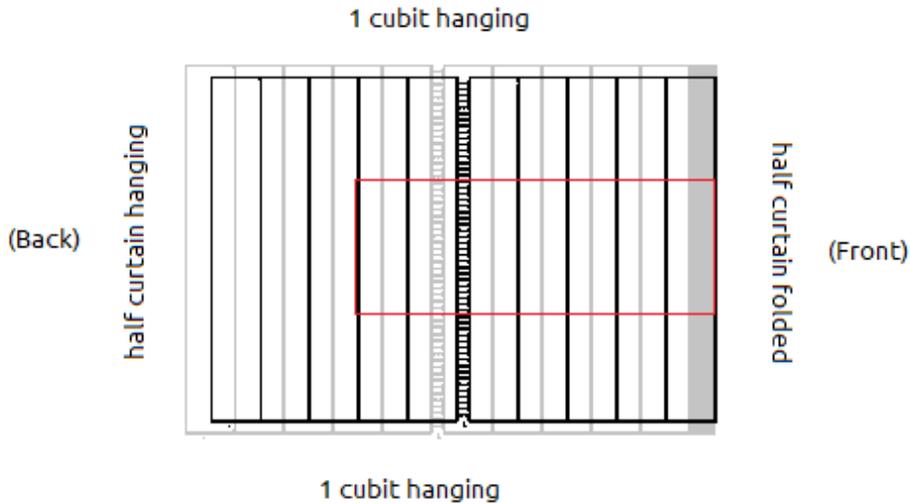
*Two tenons shall be in each board for binding one to another.
Thus you shall make for all the boards of the tabernacle.*

One board when stood upright it is 10 cubits in length and 1.5 cubits in width. There are 2 tenons in each board for binding one to another.

Exod 26:18-25 And you shall make the boards for the tabernacle,

- **twenty** boards for the **south side**. You shall make forty sockets of silver under the twenty boards: two sockets under each of the boards for its two tenons.
 - And for the second side of the tabernacle, the **north side**, there shall be **twenty** boards and their forty sockets of silver: two sockets under each of the boards.
 - For the far side of the tabernacle, **westward**, you shall make **six boards**. And you shall also make **two boards** for the **two back corners** of the tabernacle. They shall be **coupled together at the bottom** and they shall be **coupled together at the top** by one ring. Thus it shall be for both of them. They shall be for the **two corners**. So there shall be **eight boards** with their sockets of silver—sixteen sockets—two sockets under each of the boards.
- South side = 20 boards
 - North side = 20 boards
 - West side (back side) = 6 + 2 = 8 boards

On each side of the tabernacle, if 20 boards are joined together standing upright, we have a wall of total length $1.5 \times 20 = 30$ cubits and a height of 10 cubits. On the back, we have 8 boards which gives a length of $1.5 \times 8 = 12$ cubits.



Thus we have a solid structure having a dimension of 30 x 12 sq cubits (represented in the above scaled illustration as red color) with a height of 10 cubits where the curtains of size 40 x 28 can be placed upon. The curtains of the tabernacle will hang 8 cubits on each sides (totally 16 cubits extra) and will provide an extra 10 cubits to cover the back.

Exod 26:26-30 And you shall make bars of acacia wood:

- **five** for the boards on one side of the tabernacle,
- **five** bars for the boards on the other side of the tabernacle,
- and **five** bars for the boards of the side of the tabernacle, for the far side westward.
- The middle bar shall pass through the midst of the boards from end to end.

You shall overlay the boards with gold, make their rings of gold as holders for the bars, and overlay the bars with gold. And you shall raise up the tabernacle according to its pattern which you were shown on the mountain.

5 bars on each side and the back to make sure the boards stand together. The middle bar will pass through the midst of the boards from end to end.

The Veil and Screen

*Exod 26:31-37 “You shall make a **veil** woven of **blue, purple, and scarlet thread, and fine woven linen**. It shall be woven with an artistic design of cherubim. You shall hang it upon the **four pillars** of acacia wood overlaid with gold. Their hooks shall be gold, upon four sockets of silver. And you shall hang the veil from the clasps. Then you shall bring the ark of the Testimony in there, behind the veil. The veil shall be a divider for you between the holy place and the **Most Holy**. You shall put the mercy seat upon the ark of the Testimony in the Most Holy. You shall set the table outside the veil, and the lampstand across from the table on the side of the tabernacle toward the south; and you shall put the table on the north side.*

There are 4 pillars upon which a veil is made with woven of blue, purple, and scarlet thread and fine woven linen. This veil divides the Most Holy place and the holy place within the tabernacle. The dimensions of the most holy place is not mentioned.

*You shall make a **screen for the door of the tabernacle**, woven of **blue, purple, and scarlet thread, and fine woven linen**, made by a weaver. And you shall make for the screen five pillars of acacia wood, and overlay them with gold; their hooks shall be gold, and you shall cast five sockets of bronze for them.*

There are 5 pillars upon which a door screen is made with woven of blue, purple, and scarlet thread and fine woven linen.

Traditional and Alternate Views



Based on the above description, we can finally arrive the view of the tabernacle as represented above.



Nearly [all scholars agree](#) that the description in Exodus is insufficient to provide an accurate picture of the tabernacle and there are several translation uncertainties and assumptions made. Instead of joining the curtains on the length side, alternate views of connecting through width were also suggested. You can refer to [Project 314](#) for more details on alternate design of the Tabernacle of Moses.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Bible Study on Ezekiel

| [Next section](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous section](#) |

Bible Study on Ezekiel

Unless you repent you will perish

- [Ezekiel 39 – Prophecy against Gog's Armies](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
The book of Ezekiel is one of the major prophets in the Old Testament. It was authored by Ezekiel who was set as a watchman to the house of Israel. The thirty-ninth chapter of Ezekiel is about the prophecy of Gog's allies defeated.
- [Ezekiel 38 – Prophecy about Gog and it's allies](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
The thirty-eighth chapter of Ezekiel is about the prophecy of Gog and it's war against Israel. When Israel being surrounded by Turkey and it's allies, all evidences point to a Jihad. This will not be a simple war where Israel can defeat but rather, it will be a war that all nations will know that that is a God in Israel and He defended His inheritance.
- [Ezekiel 37 – The Valley of Dry Bones](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
The thirty-seventh chapter of Ezekiel is about the vision of the Valley of Dry Bones and God explaining it's meaning. God raised Israel from the grave, put His Spirit and made it alive, being witnesses of this prophecy being fulfilled today.
- [Ezekiel 36 – God's Anger and Promise](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
The thirty-sixth chapter of Ezekiel is about God's anger for Israel's rebellion, and the promise of re-inhabiting Israel again. Today, God had truly blessed Israel and bring the Jews back from just a few thousand Jews living in Israel around 1600s to 6.1 million today. This is the LORD's doing and we are witness to what He had done.

- [Ezekiel 35 – Prophecy Against Edom](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
The thirty-fifth chapter of Ezekiel is about a prophecy against Edom or mount Seir. A prophecy of perpetual desolation of Edom because of ancient hatred and bloodshed.
- [Ezekiel 34 – Shepherds of Israel](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
The thirty-fourth chapter of Ezekiel is about shepherds of Israel and judgement on His flock. God Himself will shepherd His flock.
- [Ezekiel 33 – The Watchman for Israel](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
When Ezekiel is warning about God's judgments, the people do hear his words but they do not 'do' them. Today, we have the same problem in Christianity. Have you ever heard of 'we are saved by faith alone' lie?
- [Ezekiel 32 – Lamentation for Pharaoh and Egypt](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
The book of Ezekiel is one of the major prophets in the Old Testament. It was authored by Ezekiel who was set as a watchman to the house of Israel. The thirty-second chapter of Ezekiel is about mourning for Pharaoh and Egypt.
- [Ezekiel 31 – Prophecy to Egypt](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
The thirty-first chapter of Ezekiel is about prophecy to Egypt. God is showing to Egypt how the pride of Assyria caused it's destruction.
- [Bible Study: Ezekiel 30 – Egypt's Fall](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
The thirtieth chapter of Ezekiel is about prophecies mentioning Egypt's fall. The prophecies seem to refer the Battle of Pelusium in 525 BC and the invasion of Egypt by Nebuchadnezzar.
- [Bible Study: Ezekiel 29 – Prophecy against Egypt](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
The twenty-ninth chapter of Ezekiel is about prophecy against Egypt. It shall be the lowliest of kingdoms; it shall never again exalt itself above the nations, for God will diminish them so that they will not rule over the nations anymore. No longer shall it be the confidence of the house of Israel, but will remind them of their iniquity when they turned to follow them.
- [Bible Study: Ezekiel 28 – Judgment on Tyre's King and Sidon](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]

God will judge any nation that is like a pricking thorn to Israel. In 1948, God gathered the house of Israel and the nation of Israel was formed. They will dwell in their own land, build houses, plant vineyards and dwell safely. While Israel dwell safely, God will execute Judgments on all around those who despise them. Whether it ancient Tyre by Alexander or the Invasion of Iraq in 2003 or Syrian civil-war in 2011, these judgments ruined them.

- [Bible Study: Ezekiel 27 – Lamentation for Tyre](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]

On the day when the Lord judges a nation, just like the unconquered, undefeated fortified island city of Tyre was brought to its knees, God will judge every nation for its iniquity.

- [Bible Study: Ezekiel 26 – Prophecy against Tyre](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]

God is punishing Tyre simply because Tyre rejoiced in the destruction of Jerusalem. Because it said, "Aha! Jerusalem is broken who was the gateway of the peoples; now she is turned over to me; I shall be filled; she is laid waste", the LORD makes it a desolate city with attacks from many nations as waves of the sea.

- [Bible Study: Ezekiel 25 – To Ammon, Moab, Edom, Philistines](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]

God is enslaving Ammon for rejoicing "Aha!" and Moab for commenting, "Look". God is taking vengeance on Edom and Philistia for their vengeance against Israel. This chapter serves as a reminder for us that there mustn't be any vengeance in our hearts and must not rejoice on other's destruction.

- [Bible Study: Ezekiel 24 – Destruction of Jerusalem Temple](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]

Ezek 24:13-14 In your filthiness is lewdness. Because I have cleansed you, and you were not cleansed, You will not be cleansed of your filthiness anymore, Till I have caused My fury to rest upon you. I, the LORD, have spoken it; It shall come to pass, and I will do it; I will not hold back, Nor will I spare, Nor will I relent; According to your ways And according to your deeds They will judge you," Says the Lord GOD.

- [Bible Study: Ezekiel 23 – Idolatry of Jerusalem and Samaria](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
God executed all these judgments on Israel and fulfilled His fury. Today, we have God's mercy on Israel for He had given them their land. Just as God prophesied through Ezekiel, the Jews in the land of Israel today is no longer involved in idolatry, thus her lewdness is ceased. But had murder ceased? While Israel had ceased idolatry, murder in the name of abortion, just as the ancient Israelites sacrificed their children still sadly exists.
- [Bible Study: Ezekiel 22 – Siege of Jerusalem \(AD 70\)](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
Just as the Jews who became dross walked straight into God's fury to be melted in the midst of Jerusalem in 70 AD, Christ will come to execute Judgment and accomplish His wrath in a time no one expects.
- [Bible Study: Ezekiel 21 – Instrument of God's Judgment](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
The book of Ezekiel is one of the major prophets in the Old Testament. It was authored by Ezekiel who was set as a watchman to the house of Israel. The twenty-first chapter of Ezekiel is about God using Babylon as an instrument of His judgment.
- [Bible Study: Ezekiel 20 – Repeated Rebellion & Holocaust](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
The book of Ezekiel is one of the major prophets in the Old Testament. It was authored by Ezekiel who was set as a watchman to the house of Israel. Ezek 3:17 "Son of man, I have made you a watchman for the house of Israel; therefore hear a word from My mouth, and give them warning";
- [Bible Study: Ezekiel 19 – A Lamentation](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
The book of Ezekiel is one of the major prophets in the Old Testament. It was authored by Ezekiel who was set as a watchman to the house of Israel. Ezek 3:17 "Son of man, I have made you a watchman for the house of Israel; therefore hear a word from My mouth, and give them warning";
- [Bible Study: Ezekiel 18 – Just shall Live, Wicked shall Die](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]

The book of Ezekiel is one of the major prophets in the Old Testament. It was authored by Ezekiel who was set as a watchman to the house of Israel. Ezek 3:17 “Son of man, I have made you a watchman for the house of Israel; therefore hear a word from My mouth, and give them warning…

- [Bible Study: Ezekiel 17 – A Riddle from God](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]

The book of Ezekiel is one of the major prophets in the Old Testament. It was authored by Ezekiel who was set as a watchman to the house of Israel. Ezek 3:17 “Son of man, I have made you a watchman for the house of Israel; therefore hear a word from My mouth, and give them warning…

- [Bible Study: Ezekiel 16 – Opposite of Harlots!](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]

The book of Ezekiel is one of the major prophets in the Old Testament. It was authored by Ezekiel who was set as a watchman to the house of Israel. Ezek 3:17 “Son of man, I have made you a watchman for the house of Israel; therefore hear a word from My mouth, and give them warning…

- [Bible Study: Ezekiel 15 – Inhabitants of Jerusalem given as fuel for fire](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]

The book of Ezekiel is one of the major prophets in the Old Testament. It was authored by Ezekiel who was set as a watchman to the house of Israel. Ezek 3:17 “Son of man, I have made you a watchman for the house of Israel; therefore hear a word from My mouth, and give them warning…

- [Bible Study: Ezekiel 14 – Judgment for Idolatry](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]

The book of Ezekiel is one of the major prophets in the Old Testament. It was authored by Ezekiel who was set as a watchman to the house of Israel. Ezek 3:17 “Son of man, I have made you a watchman for the house of Israel; therefore hear a word from My mouth, and give them warning…

- [Bible Study: Ezekiel 13 – False Prophets](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]

The book of Ezekiel is one of the major prophets in the Old Testament. It was authored by Ezekiel who was set as a watchman to the house of Israel. Ezek 3:17 “Son of man, I have

- made you a watchman for the house of Israel; therefore hear a word from My mouth, and give them warning…
- [Bible Study: Ezekiel 12 – Judah’s Captivity](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
The book of Ezekiel is one of the major prophets in the Old Testament. It was authored by Ezekiel who was set as a watchman to the house of Israel. Ezek 3:17 “Son of man, I have made you a watchman for the house of Israel; therefore hear a word from My mouth, and give them warning…
 - [Bible Study: Ezekiel 11 – God’s Promise to Restore Israel](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
The book of Ezekiel is one of the major prophets in the Old Testament. It was authored by Ezekiel who was set as a watchman to the house of Israel. Ezek 3:17 “Son of man, I have made you a watchman for the house of Israel; therefore hear a word from My mouth, and give them warning…
 - [Bible Study: Ezekiel 10 – Cherubim and the Glory of God](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
The book of Ezekiel is one of the major prophets in the Old Testament. It was authored by Ezekiel who was set as a watchman to the house of Israel. Ezek 3:17 “Son of man, I have made you a watchman for the house of Israel; therefore hear a word from My mouth, and give them warning…
 - [Bible Study: Ezekiel 9 – Cry Out Against Abominations](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
The book of Ezekiel is one of the major prophets in the Old Testament. It was authored by Ezekiel who was set as a watchman to the house of Israel. Ezek 3:17 “Son of man, I have made you a watchman for the house of Israel; therefore hear a word from My mouth, and give them warning…
 - [Bible Study: Ezekiel 8 – Idolatry within the Temple](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
The book of Ezekiel is one of the major prophets in the Old Testament. It was authored by Ezekiel who was set as a watchman to the house of Israel. Ezek 3:17 “Son of man, I have made you a watchman for the house of Israel; therefore hear a word from My mouth, and give them warning…
 - [Bible Study: Ezekiel 7 – God’s Wrath](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]

The book of Ezekiel is one of the major prophets in the Old Testament. It was authored by Ezekiel who was set as a watchman to the house of Israel. Ezek 3:17 “Son of man, I have made you a watchman for the house of Israel; therefore hear a word from My mouth, and give them warning…

- [Bible Study: Ezekiel 6 – God’s Judgment and Mercy](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]

The book of Ezekiel is one of the major prophets in the Old Testament. It was authored by Ezekiel who was set as a watchman to the house of Israel. Ezek 3:17 “Son of man, I have made you a watchman for the house of Israel; therefore hear a word from My mouth, and give them warning…

- [Bible Study: Ezekiel 5 – Judgment for Jerusalem](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]

The book of Ezekiel is one of the major prophets in the Old Testament. It was authored by Ezekiel who was set as a watchman to the house of Israel. Ezek 3:17 “Son of man, I have made you a watchman for the house of Israel; therefore hear a word from My mouth, and give them warning…

- [Bible Study: Ezekiel 4 – Punishment for Idolatry](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]

The book of Ezekiel is one of the major prophets in the Old Testament. It was authored by Ezekiel who was set as a watchman to the house of Israel. Ezek 3:17 “Son of man, I have made you a watchman for the house of Israel; therefore hear a word from My mouth, and give them warning…

- [Bible Study: Ezekiel 3 – Watchman for Israel](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]

The book of Ezekiel is one of the major prophets in the Old Testament. It was authored by Ezekiel who was set as a watchman to the house of Israel. Ezek 3:17 “Son of man, I have made you a watchman for the house of Israel; therefore hear a word from My mouth, and give them warning…

- [Bible Study: Ezekiel 2 – Rebellious House of Israel](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]

The book of Ezekiel is one of the major prophets in the Old Testament. It was authored by Ezekiel who was set as a watchman to the house of Israel. Ezek 3:17 “Son of man, I have

made you a watchman for the house of Israel; therefore hear a word from My mouth, and give them warning…

- [Bible Study: Ezekiel 1 – Vision of God](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
The book of Ezekiel is one of the major prophets in the Old Testament. It was authored by Ezekiel who was set as a watchman to the house of Israel. Ezek 3:17 “Son of man, I have made you a watchman for the house of Israel; therefore hear a word from My mouth, and give…

| [Next section](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous section](#) |

Ezekiel 39 - Prophecy against Gog's Armies

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

The book of Ezekiel is one of the major prophets in the Old Testament. It was authored by Ezekiel who was set as a watchman to the house of Israel.

Ezek 3:17 "Son of man, I have made you a watchman for the house of Israel; therefore hear a word from My mouth, and give them warning from Me:

The thirty-ninth chapter of Ezekiel is about the prophecy of Gog's allies defeated.



A pile of 2,426 assorted illicit small firearms and light weapons are set ablaze at Uhuru Gardens, Nairobi, Kenya – (Illustration for how Gog's weapons could be burnt as fuel) – (Ref: telegraph.co.uk)

God against Turkey's armies

*Ezek 39:1-10 "And you, son of man, prophesy against Gog, and say, 'Thus says the Lord GOD: "Behold, I am against you, O Gog, the prince of Rosh, Meshech, and Tubal; and I will turn you around and lead you on, **bringing you up** from the far north, and bring you against the mountains of Israel. Then I will knock the bow out of your left hand, and cause the arrows to fall out of your right hand. You shall fall upon the mountains of Israel, you and all your troops and the peoples who are with you; **I will give you to birds of prey of every sort and to the beasts of the field to be devoured.** You shall fall on the open field; for I have spoken," says the Lord GOD. "And I will send fire on Magog and on those who live in security in the coastlands. Then they shall know that I am the LORD. So I will make My holy name known in the midst of My people Israel, and I will not let them profane My holy name anymore. Then the nations shall know that I am the LORD, the Holy One in Israel. Surely it is coming, and it shall be done," says the Lord GOD. "This is the day of which I have spoken. Then those who dwell in the cities of Israel will go out and set on fire and burn the weapons, both the shields and bucklers, the bows and arrows, the javelins and spears; and they will make fires with them for seven years. They will not take wood from the field nor cut down any from the forests, because they will **make fires with the weapons**; and they will plunder those who plundered them, and pillage those who pillaged them," says the Lord GOD.*

God is saying to Turkey regarding what will happen to its troops. God Himself will bring the troops against Israel not to give them victory but to defeat them and give them food for the birds of prey and to the beasts of the field.

*Rev 20:7-8 Now when the thousand years have expired, Satan will be released from his prison and will go out to deceive the nations which are in the four corners of the earth, **Gog and Magog**, to gather them together to battle, whose number is as the sand of the sea.*

Based on the timeline in Revelation, the invasion of Turkey mentioned in Ezekiel will be after the 1000 year reign.

*Ezek 39:11-16 “It will come to pass in that day that I will give Gog a burial place there in Israel, the valley of those who pass by east of the sea; and it will obstruct travelers, because there they will bury Gog and all his multitude. Therefore they will call it the Valley of Hamon Gog. For seven months the house of Israel will be burying them, in order to cleanse the land. Indeed all the people of the land will be burying, and they will gain renown for it on the day that I am glorified,” says the Lord GOD. They will set apart men regularly employed, with the help of a search party, to pass through the land and bury those bodies remaining on the ground, in order to cleanse it. At the end of seven months they will make a search. The search party will pass through the land; and when anyone sees a man’s bone, he shall set up a marker by it, till the buriers have buried it in the **Valley of Hamon Gog**. The name of the city will also be **Hamonah**. Thus they shall cleanse the land.”*

The valley of Hamon Gog will be the burial place of Gog. It literally means, the valley of the multitudes of Gog.



Hamon Gog had been identified as in the location above.

*Ezek 39:17-20 “And as for you, son of man, thus says the Lord GOD, ‘Speak to every sort of bird and to every beast of the field: “Assemble yourselves and come; Gather together from all sides to My sacrificial meal Which I am sacrificing for you, **A great sacrificial meal on the mountains of Israel**, That you may eat flesh and drink blood. You shall eat the flesh of the mighty, Drink the blood of the princes of the earth, Of rams and lambs, Of goats and bulls, All of them fatlings of Bashan. You shall eat fat till you are full, And drink blood till you are drunk, At My sacrificial meal Which I am sacrificing for you. You shall be filled at My table With horses and riders, With mighty men And with all the men of war,” says the Lord GOD.*

Compare the above passage with the reference in Revelation 19:17-19. The language is identical where God is feeding the flesh of mighty men who come against Israel to the birds of the air and beasts of the field. Here, God is referring to the slaughter of the armies of God as a sacrifice meal to the birds.

Ezek 39:21-24 “I will set My glory among the nations; all the nations shall see My judgment which I have executed, and My hand which I have laid on them. So the house of Israel shall

*know that I am the LORD their God from that day forward. **The Gentiles shall know that the house of Israel went into captivity for their iniquity;***

- *because they were **unfaithful** to Me,
 - therefore I hid My face from them.
 - I gave them into the hand of their enemies, and
 - they all fell by the sword.*
- *According to their **uncleanness** and according to their **transgressions** I have dealt with them, and hidden My face from them.”*

Here, God is giving the reason why the Israelites were sent out of their land. It is because of their unfaithfulness, uncleanness and transgressions God executed His judgement on Israel by hiding His face and giving them into the hands of their enemies so that they fell by the sword.

Ezek 39:25-29 Therefore thus says the Lord GOD:

- *‘Now I will bring back the captives of Jacob, and*
- *have mercy on the **whole house of Israel**; and*
- *I will be jealous for My holy name—*

after they have borne their shame, and all their unfaithfulness in which they were unfaithful to Me, when they dwelt safely in their own land and no one made them afraid.

*When I have brought them back from the peoples and gathered them out of their enemies’ lands, and I am hallowed in them in the sight of many nations, then they shall know that I am the LORD their God, who sent them into captivity among the nations, but also **brought them back** to their land, and left **none of them captive any longer**. And I will not hide My face from them anymore; for I shall have poured out My Spirit on the house of Israel,’ says the Lord GOD.”*

God will bring back the captives of Jacob and will have mercy on the whole house of Israel. It is interesting to note that only the house of Judah (along with Levi and Benjamin) was left. If this is the case, where does the whole house of Israel come from?

*Jas 1:1 JAMES, a bondservant of God and of the Lord Jesus Christ, To the **twelve tribes** which are scattered abroad: Greetings.*

It is wrong to suggest that the twelve tribes were lost in history. James, for instance, writes his letter to the twelve tribes of Israel. Hence, it is possible that the twelve tribes came back to Israel since 1948 under the banner of Jews or Judah.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Ezekiel 38 - Prophecy about Gog and it's allies

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

The book of Ezekiel is one of the major prophets in the Old Testament. It was authored by Ezekiel who was set as a watchman to the house of Israel.

Ezek 3:17 “Son of man, I have made you a watchman for the house of Israel; therefore hear a word from My mouth, and give them warning from Me:

The thirty-eighth chapter of Ezekiel is about the prophecy of Gog and it's war against Israel.

Identifying Gog and their allies



*Ezek 38:1-7 Now the word of the LORD came to me, saying, Son of man, set your face against Gog, of the **land of Magog**, the prince of Rosh, Meshech, and Tubal, and prophesy against him, and say, 'Thus says the Lord GOD: "Behold, I am against you, O **Gog**, the prince of **Rosh, Meshech, and Tubal**. I will turn you around, put hooks into your jaws, and lead you out, with all your army, horses, and horsemen, all splendidly clothed, a great company with bucklers and shields, all of them handling swords. **Persia, Ethiopia, and Libya** are with them, all of them with shield and helmet; Gomer and all its troops; the house of Togarmah from the far north and all its troops—many people are with you. Prepare yourself and be ready, you and all your companies that are gathered about you; and be a guard for them.*

Rosh, Meshech, and Tubal are all places in Turkey. Gog and Magog had been identified as Turkey. You can read the detailed analysis in this post, [Identifying Gog and Magog](#). It's allies include modern day Iran, Sudan and Libya. Here, God is prophesying against Turkey and it's allies.

Identifying the Prophetic Time

*Ezek 38:8 "After many days you will be visited. In the **latter years** you will come into the land of those brought back from the sword and gathered from many people on the mountains of Israel, which had long been desolate; **they were brought out of the nations**, and now all of them **dwell safely**.*

The prophecy undoubtedly speaks about an invasion in latter days after Israel dwell safely in their own land. This period is right now. Israel was not only formed in 1948 but also dwell safely in their own land.

Ezek 38:9-13 "You will ascend, coming like a storm, covering the land like a cloud, you and all your troops and many peoples

*with you.” Thus says the Lord GOD: “On that day it shall come to pass that thoughts will arise in your mind, and **you will make an evil plan**: You will say, ‘I will go up against a **land of unwallled villages**; I will go to a peaceful people, who dwell safely, all of them dwelling **without walls**, and having neither bars nor gates’— to take plunder and to take booty, to stretch out your hand against the waste places that are again inhabited, and against a people gathered from the nations, who have acquired livestock and goods, who dwell in the midst of the land. **Sheba, Dedan, the merchants of Tarshish**, and all their young lions will say to you, ‘Have you come to take plunder? Have you gathered your army to take booty, to carry away silver and gold, to take away livestock and goods, to take great plunder?’*

It is very interesting to note that the invasion by Turkey and it's allies will happen on mainland Israel which has settlements with no walls. It is also interesting to note that modern day Saudi Arabia will not be involved in the war but worries about the invasion.

God vs Jihadists

*Ezek 38:14-18 Therefore, son of man, prophesy and say to Gog, ‘Thus says the Lord GOD: “On that day **when My people Israel dwell safely**, will you not know it? Then you will come from your place out of the far north, you and many peoples with you, all of them riding on horses, a great company and a mighty army. You will come up against My people Israel like a cloud, to cover the land. It will be **in the latter days** that I will bring you against My land, **so that the nations may know Me**, when I am hallowed in you, O Gog, before their eyes.” Thus says the Lord GOD: “Are you he of whom I have spoken in former days by My servants the prophets of Israel, who prophesied for years in those days that I would bring you against them? And it will come to pass at the same time, when Gog comes against the land of Israel,” says the Lord GOD, “that My fury will show in My face.*

God Himself will bring Turkey and it's allies against Israel, but not to destroy Israel but to defeat Turkey and it's allies so that the nations may know Him.

Ezek 38:19-23 For in My jealousy and in the fire of My wrath I have spoken: 'Surely in that day there shall be a great earthquake in the land of Israel, so that the fish of the sea, the birds of the heavens, the beasts of the field, all creeping things that creep on the earth, and all men who are on the face of the earth shall shake at My presence. The mountains shall be thrown down, the steep places shall fall, and every wall shall fall to the ground.' I will call for a sword against Gog throughout all My mountains," says the Lord GOD. "Every man's sword will be against his brother. And I will bring him to judgment with pestilence and bloodshed; I will rain down on him, on his troops, and on the many peoples who are with him, flooding rain, great hailstones, fire, and brimstone. Thus I will magnify Myself and sanctify Myself, and I will be known in the eyes of many nations. Then they shall know that I am the LORD."

When Israel being surrounded by Turkey and it's allies, all evidences point to a Jihad. God prophesied what will happen to the Jihadists who will come against Israel.

1. Civil war – Jihadists will fight against each other.
2. Flooding rain, great hailstones, fire and brimstone – all refer to a massive retaliation.
3. Because God will magnify Himself, this will not be a simple war where Israel can defeat but rather, it will be a war that all nations will know that that is a God in Israel and He defended His inheritance.

Ezekiel 37 - The Valley of Dry Bones

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

The book of Ezekiel is one of the major prophets in the Old Testament. It was authored by Ezekiel who was set as a watchman to the house of Israel.

Ezek 3:17 “Son of man, I have made you a watchman for the house of Israel; therefore hear a word from My mouth, and give them warning from Me:

The thirty-seventh chapter of Ezekiel is about the vision of the Valley of Dry Bones and God explaining its meaning. God raised Israel from the grave, put His Spirit and made it alive, being witnesses of this prophecy being fulfilled today.

The Vision

*Ezek 37:1-6 The hand of the LORD came upon me and brought me out in the Spirit of the LORD, and set me down in the midst of the valley; and it was full of bones. Then He caused me to pass by them all around, and behold, there were very many in the open valley; and indeed they were very dry. And He said to me, “**Son of man, can these bones live?**” So I answered, “O Lord GOD, You know.” Again He said to me, “Prophecy to these bones, and say to them, ‘O dry bones, hear the word of the LORD! ‘Thus says the Lord GOD to these bones: “Surely I will cause breath to enter into you, and you shall live. I will put sinews on you and bring flesh upon you, cover you with skin and*

*put breath in you; and **you shall live**. Then you shall know that I am the LORD.”*

God took Ezekiel to a valley full of bones and informing him how He will put sinews, bring flesh, cover with skin and put breath on dry bones from the valley and they will live.

*Ezek 37:7-10 So I prophesied as I was commanded; and as I prophesied, there was a noise, and suddenly a rattling; and the bones came together, bone to bone. Indeed, as I looked, the sinews and the flesh came upon them, and the skin covered them over; but there was no breath in them. Also He said to me, “Prophesy to the breath, prophesy, son of man, and say to the breath, ‘Thus says the Lord GOD: “Come from the four winds, **O breath, and breathe on these slain, that they may live.**” So I prophesied as He commanded me, and breath came into them, and they lived, and stood upon their feet, **an exceedingly great army.**”*

God asked Ezekiel to prophesy and he can see in the vision that the dry bones transforming into an exceedingly great army which is alive.

Vision Explained

*Ezek 37:11-14 Then He said to me, “Son of man, these bones are **the whole house of Israel**. They indeed say, ‘Our bones are dry, our hope is lost, and we ourselves are cut off!’ Therefore prophesy and say to them, ‘Thus says the Lord GOD: “Behold, O My people, **I will open your graves** and cause you to come up from your graves, and **bring you into the land of Israel**. Then you shall know that I am the LORD, when I have opened your graves, O My people, and brought you up from your graves. **I will put My Spirit in you, and you shall live, and I will place you in your own land.** Then you shall know*

that I, the LORD, have spoken it and performed it,” says the LORD.’ ”

God then explained the vision to Ezekiel. The dry bones are the whole house of Israel, dead in graves and God said, He will open their graves, put His Spirit in them and they shall live and He will bring them into their own land. We are living in the days when this vision just got fulfilled in 1948. The nation of Israel was in the grave for more than 2500 years and the Lord raised it up, and gathered all the Jews from four corners of the world.

*Ezek 37:15-20 Again the word of the LORD came to me, saying, As for you, son of man, **take a stick** for yourself and write on it: ‘For **Judah** and for the children of Israel, his companions.’ Then take another stick and write on it, ‘For Joseph, the stick of Ephraim, and for all the house of Israel, his companions.’ Then **join them one to another for yourself** into one stick, and they will become one in your hand. And when the children of your people speak to you, saying, ‘Will you not show us what you mean by these?’– say to them, ‘Thus says the Lord GOD: “Surely I will take the stick of Joseph, which is in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Israel, his companions; and I will join them with it, with the stick of Judah, and **make them one stick**, and they will be one in My hand.” ’ And the sticks on which you write will be in your hand before their eyes.*

God is asking Ezekiel to take two sticks. One for Judah and for the children of Israel, his companions and another for Joseph (of Ephraim) and for all the house of Israel, his companions. God is then joining both into one stick. Who do these two sticks represent? They represent the two divided kingdoms of Israel.

Hos 6:4 “O Ephraim, what shall I do to you? O Judah, what shall I do to you? For your faithfulness is like a morning cloud, And like the early dew it goes away.

Isa 7:17 “The LORD will bring the king of Assyria upon you and your people and your father’s house—days that have not come

since the day that Ephraim departed from Judah.”

Ephraim refers to the kingdom of Israel and Judah the kingdom of Judah. God is implying that these two nations will no longer be two.

*Ezek 37:21-22 “Then say to them, ‘Thus says the Lord GOD: **“Surely I will take the children of Israel from among the nations, wherever they have gone, and will gather them from every side and bring them into their own land; and I will make them one nation in the land, on the mountains of Israel; and one king shall be king over them all; they shall no longer be two nations, nor shall they ever be divided into two kingdoms again.***

Just as the two sticks in the vision are made one, the two divided nations, the kingdom of Israel and the kingdom of Judah will also be made as one nation in God’s hand. God will gather the scattered people, to bring them into their own land to be one unified nation which got fulfilled in 1948. However, the prophesy says about gathering of not only Jews but also the lost tribes of Israel, which we haven’t witnessed yet.

*Ezek 37:23-25 “They **shall not defile** themselves anymore with their idols, nor with their detestable things, nor with any of their transgressions; but I will deliver them from all their dwelling places in which they have sinned, and will **cleanse them**. Then they shall be My people, and I will be their God. **David My servant shall be king over them**, and they shall all have **one shepherd**; they shall also walk in My judgments and observe My statutes, and do them. Then they shall dwell in the land that I have given to Jacob My servant, where your fathers dwelt; and they shall dwell there, they, their children, and their children’s children, forever; and My servant David shall be their prince forever.*

Just as John the baptist who prepared the way for Christ is called Elijah (Matt 17:10-12), the Messiah who is Jesus Christ is referred

here as David. Ezekiel prophesied a lot of good things when Israel returns.

- No more idols
- No more detestable things
- None of their transgressions

God will also deliver them from their dwelling places in which they have sinned and cleanse them. But there is one problem. Today's Israel is nothing like what we see in the prophecy. Israel, instead of being a Jewish nation, it had become a secular nation for Jews.

- Jews who follow their own messiah referred here as David (Messianic Judaism), were not allowed to enter Israel through law of return.¹
- The law of return allows filthy abominable people who practice same sex marriage to enter Israel,. completely contradicting the prophecy.²
- The Messiah is not ruling them as per the prophecy.

There is an overlooked word 'cleansed' in Ezek 37:23 after the formation of nation of Israel and before the Messiah rules Israel.

*Mal 3:2-4 "But who can endure **the day of His coming**? And who can stand when He appears? For He is like a refiner's fire And like launderers' soap. He will sit as a **refiner and a purifier of silver**; He will purify the sons of Levi, And purge them as gold and silver, That they may offer to the LORD An offering in righteousness. **Then the offering of Judah and Jerusalem Will be pleasant to the LORD**, As in the days of old, As in former years.*

Is the world 'cleansed' gives point to a future 'holocaust' type event to purify the present nation of unified Israel so that the offerings of Judah and Jerusalem will be pleasing to the LORD? It is possible for God to purify but there will be no more exile, nor will they be taken out of their land. Just before the sounding of the seventh angel and before the kingdoms of the world come into the hands of the

Messiah, seven thousand people were killed and the rest were afraid and gave glory to God (Rev 11:13). Seven represents complete and thousand represent 'countless' (or a huge number). Hence, seven thousand could represent a very large number of People being killed in Jerusalem leaving behind a small remnant.

Also note that the prophecy in Malachi points to only the nation of Judah but Ephraim or Israel is not mentioned. In other words, there shall no longer be two sticks anymore but Judah represents the whole nation of Israel as one stick.

Ezek 37:26-28 "Moreover I will make a covenant of peace with them, and it shall be an everlasting covenant with them; I will establish them and multiply them, and I will set My sanctuary in their midst forevermore. My tabernacle also shall be with them; indeed I will be their God, and they shall be My people. The nations also will know that I, the LORD, sanctify Israel, when My sanctuary is in their midst forevermore."

The last passage gives us some clues what God will do:

- God makes a covenant of peace.
- He will establish and multiply them
- He will set His sanctuary in their midst and His tabernacle with them
- He shall be their God and they shall be His people.
- He shall sanctify Israel.

Most of the above events are mentioned in the last 2 chapters of revelation.

*Matt 26:28 "For this is My blood of the **new covenant**, which is shed for many for the remission of sins.*

*John 14:27 "**Peace I leave with you**, My peace I give to you; not as the world gives do I give to you. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid.*

Christ made a new covenant with Israel around ~30 AD which does not exclude gentiles, became a light to the whole world and gave the peace which the world cannot give. We saw the birth of Israel as a unified nation in 1948, being multiplied and established today by God.

John 2:19-21 Jesus answered and said to them, "Destroy this temple, and in three days I will raise it up." Then the Jews said, "It has taken forty-six years to build this temple, and will You raise it up in three days?" But He was speaking of the temple of His body.

Matt 12:6 "Yet I say to you that in this place there is One greater than the temple.

Christ is the tabernacle of God (John 1:14). He is not only the Temple, but greater than the Temple who was not made by man nor created by God, but the Word who is God Himself in Flesh dwelt among men. But He has not yet set His sanctuary in their midst and they still reject their own Messiah.

Ezek 37:27 My tabernacle also shall be with them; indeed I will be their God, and they shall be My people. The nations also will know that I, the LORD, sanctify Israel, when My sanctuary is in their midst forevermore."

Rev 21:3 And I heard a loud voice from heaven saying, "Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and He will dwell with them, and they shall be His people. God Himself will be with them and be their God.

We can clearly see in the book of Revelation, the prophecy of His tabernacle with men is in New Heavens and Earth where New Jerusalem comes down from Heaven.

John 18:36 Jesus answered, "My kingdom is not of this world. If My kingdom were of this world, My servants would fight, so that

I should not be delivered to the Jews; but now My kingdom is not from here.”

Rev 10:7 but in the days of the sounding of the seventh angel, when he is about to sound, the mystery of God would be finished, as He declared to His servants the prophets. Rev 11:15 Then the seventh angel sounded: And there were loud voices in heaven, saying, “The kingdoms of this world have become the kingdoms of our Lord and of His Christ, and He shall reign forever and ever!”

Christ also said, His kingdom is not of this world. But, at the sound of the seventh angel, all the kingdoms of this world will become His kingdom.

¹ Ap. “Israeli Court Rules Jews for Jesus Cannot Automatically Be Citizens.” *Nytimes.com*, 27 Dec. 1989, <http://www.nytimes.com/1989/12/27/world/israeli-court-rules-jews-for-jesus-cannot-automatically-be-citizens.html>. Accessed 9 Nov. 2017.

² Israel National News. “Right of Return Extended to Gay Couples.” *Israel National News*, <http://www.israelnationalnews.com/News/News.aspx/183971>. Accessed 9 Nov. 2017.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Ezekiel 36 - God's Anger and Promise

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

The book of Ezekiel is one of the major prophets in the Old Testament. It was authored by Ezekiel who was set as a watchman to the house of Israel.

Ezek 3:17 "Son of man, I have made you a watchman for the house of Israel; therefore hear a word from My mouth, and give them warning from Me:

The thirty-sixth chapter of Ezekiel is about God's anger for Israel's rebellion, and the promise of re-inhabiting Israel again.

Became Enemy's Possession

*Ezek 36:1-3a And you, son of man, prophesy to the **mountains of Israel**, and say, 'O mountains of Israel, hear the word of the LORD! Thus says the Lord GOD:*

*"**Because** the enemy has said of you, 'Aha! The **ancient heights** have become our possession,' **therefore** prophesy, and say,*

God is explaining the reason for the prophecy, that us, because of what the enemy said that the ancient heights have become their possession. Ancient heights is nothing but the mountains of Israel. God is speaking to Israel through prophet Ezekiel using the mountains of Israel. This term is very similar to daughters of Zion or daughters of Jerusalem, which refers to the people living there.

Ezek 36:3b-6 Thus says the Lord GOD:

“BECAUSE

- *they made you **desolate** and swallowed you up on every side,*
- *so that you became the **possession** of the rest of the nations, and*
- *you are taken up by the **lips of talkers and slandered** by the people”*

THEREFORE, *O mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord GOD! Thus says the Lord GOD to*

- *the mountains,*
- *the hills,*
- *the rivers,*
- *the valleys,*
- *the desolate wastes, and*
- *the cities that have been forsaken,*

which became plunder and mockery to the rest of the nations all around

THEREFORE *thus says the Lord GOD: “Surely I have spoken in My burning jealousy against the rest of the nations and against all Edom,*

- *who gave My land to themselves as a possession, with wholehearted joy and spiteful minds,*
- *in order to plunder its open country.” ’*

THEREFORE *prophecy concerning the **land of Israel**, and say to*

- *the mountains,*
- *the hills,*
- *the rivers, and*

- *the valleys*

*Thus says the Lord GOD: "Behold, I have spoken in **My jealousy and My fury**, because you have borne the shame of the nations."*

God is once again expanding the reason for the prophecy. The land of Israel were made desolate by the enemies so that they can make them a possession, and were taken by lip talker and slandered by the people. They became a plunder and mockery. The imagery of mountains, hills, rivers and valleys were used to refer the land of Israel. When referring land of Israel, God is referring to the children of Israel.

Land will be inhabited again

Ezek 36:7-12 Therefore thus says the Lord GOD: "I have raised My hand in an oath that surely the nations that are around you shall bear their own shame. But you, O mountains of Israel, you shall shoot forth your branches and yield your fruit to My people Israel, for they are about to come. For indeed I am for you, and I will turn to you, and you shall be tilled and sown.

- *I will **multiply men** upon you, all the house of Israel, all of it; and*
- *the **cities** shall be **inhabited** and the **ruins rebuilt**.*
- *I will multiply upon you man and beast; and they shall increase and bear young;*
- *I will make you inhabited as in former times, and*
- *do better for you than at your beginnings.*

Then you shall know that I am the LORD. Yes, I will cause men to walk on you, My people Israel; they shall take possession of you, and you shall be their inheritance; no more shall you bereave them of children."

God is promising that the land of Israel will be inhabited again. The ruins will be rebuilt. Then the children of Israel shall know the LORD and take possession of their inheritance and no one shall make them desolate.

*Ezek 36:13 -15 'Thus says the Lord GOD: "Because they say to you, 'You devour men and bereave your nation of children,' therefore you shall devour men no more, nor bereave your nation anymore," says the Lord GOD. Nor will I let you hear the taunts of the nations anymore, nor bear the reproach of the peoples anymore, **nor shall you cause your nation to stumble anymore,**' says the Lord GOD.'*

God also guarantees a great blessing that no one can cause Israel to stumble anymore. These promises got fulfilled nearly 2500 years later in 1948. Israel not only got it's own land and a nation, no nation can make it stumble anymore. It's a promise God was faithful to fulfil even after 2 millennia.

Judgement

*Ezek 36:16-21 Moreover the word of the LORD came to me, saying: Son of man, when the house of Israel dwelt in their own land, **they defiled it by their own ways and deeds;** to Me their way was like the uncleanness of a woman in her customary impurity.*

Therefore I poured out My fury on them

- *for the **blood they had shed** on the land, and*
- *for their **idols** with which they had defiled it.*

So

- *I **scattered** them among the nations, and they were dispersed throughout the countries;*
- *I **judged** them according to their ways and their deeds.*

God is saying the reason for His judgement and scattering the children of Israel. It is because of the blood they shed and for their idols that defiled the land.

Deut 28:64 “Then the LORD will scatter you among all peoples, from one end of the earth to the other, and there you shall serve other gods, which neither you nor your fathers have known—wood and stone.

God warned the consequence of disobedience long back in the law, yet the children of Israel didn't heed to the warning. We need to ask ourselves, if we are like the children of Israel not heeding to what Christ taught or obeying Christ and keeping His Word.

God's Concern for His Holy Name

*Ezek 36:20-23 When they came to the nations, wherever they went, they profaned My holy name—when they said of them, ‘These are the people of the LORD, and yet they have gone out of His land.’ But **I had concern for My holy name**, which the house of Israel had profaned among the nations wherever they went. **Therefore** say to the house of Israel, ‘Thus says the Lord GOD: “I do not do this for your sake, O house of Israel, but for My holy name's sake, which you have profaned among the nations wherever you went. And **I will sanctify My great name**, which has been profaned among the nations, which you have profaned in their midst; and the nations shall know that I am the LORD,” says the Lord GOD, when I am hallowed in you before their eyes.*

God has a great concern for His holy name. We see this throughout the law and the prophets. While the children of Israel used this term to ask God for favour, God Himself used this term only for specific events.

Lev 22:32-33 You shall not profane My holy name, but I will be hallowed among the children of Israel. I am the LORD who sanctifies you, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I am the LORD.

- God didn't destroy Israel in the land of Egypt for their idols (Eze 20:9-14)
- God didn't destroy Israel in wilderness for defiling His Sabbath (Eze 20:22)
- God promises to redeem Israel (Isa 48:9-11)
- God promises to restore the nation of Israel (Isa 66:5-8; Ezek 20:44)

For His name's sake, God did not destroy Israel and for His name sake He will redeem and restore Israel.

A Nation is Born



Ezek 36:24-25 For I will

- **take you** from among the nations,
- **gather you** out of all countries, and
- **bring you** into your own land.

Then

- **I will** sprinkle clean water on you, and you shall be clean;
- **I will** cleanse you from all your filthiness and from all your idols.

It is the LORD who will take the children of Israel among the nations. It is the LORD who will gather them out of all countries. It is the LORD who will bring them into their own land. Once in their land, it is the LORD who will sprinkle clean water for them to be clean and cleanse them from all filthiness, to give them a new heart and a new spirit to take their heart of stone and give a heart of flesh, and He will put His Spirit within them to cause them to walk in His statutes and to keep His judgements and do them. It is the LORD's doing.

This is not to be misunderstood as the new covenant, but rather it is a ritual for the purification of the unclean by sprinkling water as described in the chapter of Numbers 19.

Ezek 36:26-27

- **I will** give you a new heart and put a new spirit within you;
- **I will** take the heart of stone out of your flesh and give you a heart of flesh.
- **I will** put My Spirit within you

and **cause you** to walk in My statutes, and you will keep My judgments and do them.

God will give a new heart and a new spirit. But how do we receive it?

Ezek 18:31 "Cast away from you all the transgressions which you have committed, and get yourselves a new heart and a new spirit. For why should you die, O house of Israel?"

Luke 11:13 “If you then, being evil, know how to give good gifts to your children, how much more will your heavenly Father give the Holy Spirit to those who ask Him!”

As God said to the children of Israel, it is by casting our transgressions and then getting a new heart and a new spirit. This is the same theme echoed by Jesus when He said, about our heavenly Father who will give the Holy Spirit to those who ask Him.

*Ezek 11:17-21 Therefore say, ‘Thus says the Lord GOD: “**I will gather you from the peoples, assemble you from the countries where you have been scattered, and I will give you the land of Israel.**” And they will go there, and they will take away all its detestable things and all its abominations from there. Then I will give them one heart, and I will put a new spirit within them, and take the stony heart out of their flesh, and give them a heart of flesh, that they may walk in My statutes and keep My judgments and do them; and they shall be My people, and I will be their God. **But as for those whose hearts follow the desire for their detestable things and their abominations, I will recompense their deeds on their own heads,**” says the Lord GOD.*

The content in the above passages is repeated in this chapter as well. However, the message is not as if God will take care of everything and forces us into His path. No, not at all. God will give a heart of flesh and put His Spirit that we may walk in His statutes and keep His judgements and do them. But if our hearts follow our desire to do evil, He will recompense our deeds on our own heads. Hence, this is not God forcing us but assisting us to be holy and righteous. However, if we rebel against Him, we will face serious consequences.

*Ezek 36:28-31 **Then***

- *you shall dwell in the land that I gave to your fathers;*
- *you shall be My people, and I will be your God.*
- *I will deliver you from all your uncleannesses.*

- *I will call for the grain and multiply it, and bring no famine upon you. And*
- *I will multiply the fruit of your trees and the increase of your fields, so that you need never again bear the reproach of famine among the nations.*

Then

- *you will remember your evil ways and your deeds that were not good; and*
- *you will loathe yourselves in your own sight, for your iniquities and your abominations.*

Only those people whose heart is of flesh and cleansed will dwell in the land and they shall be His people and He will deliver them from all their uncleanness. God will multiply the fruit of their trees and the increase of their field which we can witness today in Israel. Never again they shall bear the reproach of famine among the nations. Doing a quick check on list of famines, there wasn't a single famine in the land of Israel after 1948.

We are a witness for the LORD's doing

*Ezek 36:32-38 "Not for your sake do I do this," says the Lord GOD, "let it be known to you. Be ashamed and confounded for your own ways, O house of Israel!" Thus says the Lord GOD: "On the day that I cleanse you from all your iniquities, I will also enable you to dwell in the cities, and the ruins shall be rebuilt. The desolate land shall be tilled instead of lying desolate in the sight of all who pass by. So they will say, **This land that was desolate has become like the garden of Eden; and the wasted, desolate, and ruined cities are now fortified and inhabited.**' Then the nations which are left all around you shall know that I, the LORD, have rebuilt the ruined places and planted what was desolate. I, the LORD, have spoken it, and I*

will do it. Thus says the Lord GOD: “I will also let the house of Israel inquire of Me to do this for them: I will increase their men like a flock. Like a flock offered as holy sacrifices, like the flock at Jerusalem on its feast days, so shall the ruined cities be filled with flocks of men. Then they shall know that I am the LORD.”

The below tabulation is adapted from the overview of Palestine’s demographics from the 1st century to the Mandate Era. The estimates are by Sergio DellaPergola (2001) and drawing was on the work of Bachi (1975). Figures in 1000s. (Ref: [Link](#))

Year	Jews	Christians	Muslims	Total
Early 1st c.	Majority –		–	~2,500
14th c.	Minority	Minority	Majority	150
1690–1691	2	11	219	232
1890	43	57	432	532
1931	175	89	760	1,033
1947	630	143	1,181	1,970
2017	6119	349	1,688	8,704

Today, God had truly blessed Israel and bring the Jews back from just a few thousand Jews living in Israel around 1600s to 6.1 million today. This is the LORD’s doing and we are witness to what He had done.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Ezekiel 35 - Prophecy Against Edom

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

The book of Ezekiel is one of the major prophets in the Old Testament. It was authored by Ezekiel who was set as a watchman to the house of Israel.

Ezek 3:17 "Son of man, I have made you a watchman for the house of Israel; therefore hear a word from My mouth, and give them warning from Me:



The thirty-fifth chapter of Ezekiel is about a prophecy against Edom or mount Seir.

Mount Seir will become desolate

Ezek 35:1-6 Moreover the word of the LORD came to me, saying, "Son of man, set your face against Mount Seir and prophesy against it, and say to it, 'Thus says the Lord GOD: "Behold, O Mount Seir, I am against you;

- I will stretch out My hand against you,*
- And make you most **desolate**;*
- I shall lay your **cities waste**, And you shall be desolate.*

Then you shall know that I am the LORD. Because you

- have had an **ancient hatred**, and*
- have **shed the blood** of the children of Israel by the power of the sword at the time of their calamity, when their iniquity came to an end,*

therefore, as I live," says the Lord GOD, "I will prepare you for blood, and blood shall pursue you; since you have not hated blood, therefore blood shall pursue you.

God is against Edom and make their inheritance desolate and lay their cities waste because they had an ancient hatred and have shed blood of the children of Israel at the time of their calamity. There are two important lessons for us. We must not have any ancient hatred against anyone and not to cease opportunity to punish anyone when God is judging others through other means. If we do so, God will judge us the same way we judge others.

Matt 7:1-2 "Judge not, that you be not judged. For with what judgment you judge, you will be judged; and with the measure you use, it will be measured back to you.

This is exactly what Jesus Christ taught us in the gospels.

*Ezek 35:7-9 Thus I will make Mount Seir **most desolate**, and **cut off** from it the one who leaves and the one who returns. And I will **fill its mountains with the slain**; on your hills and in your valleys and in all your ravines those who are slain by the sword shall fall. I will make you **perpetually desolate**, and your **cities shall be uninhabited**; then you shall know that I am the LORD.*

Considering the fact that this prophecy is more than two and a half millennia old, we can clearly see that Edom which is currently in southern Israel/Jordan border is in perpetual desolation.

Ancient Hatred

*Ezek 35:10-13 “Because you have said, ‘These two nations and these two countries shall be mine, and we will possess them,’ although the LORD was there, therefore, as I live,” says the Lord GOD, “I will do according to your **anger** and according to the **envy** which you showed in your **hatred** against them; and I will make Myself known among them when I judge you. Then you shall know that I am the LORD. I have heard all your **blasphemies** which you have spoken against the mountains of Israel, saying, ‘They are desolate; they are **given to us to consume**.’ Thus with your mouth you have **boasted against Me** and multiplied your words against Me; **I have heard them**.”*

God is explaining how the ancient hatred is developing into bloodshed. Edom showed anger and envy because of their hatred and spoken blasphemies against the mountains of Israel. Edom assumed that Israel was given to them to consume and boasted against the God of Israel.

Ezek 35:14-15 ‘Thus says the Lord GOD: “The whole earth will rejoice when I make you desolate. As you rejoiced because the inheritance of the house of Israel was desolate, so I will do to

*you; you shall be desolate, O Mount Seir, as well as all of Edom—
all of it! Then they shall know that I am the LORD.” ’*

Therefore, because of their rejoicing when house of Israel was desolate, the whole earth will rejoice when God will make all of Edom desolate. We do know that Edom no longer exists and it is desolate. But when in history did they become desolate?

According to historical records (ref: britannica.com), Edom and Moab were conquered by the Nabataeans, and the Edomites migrated to southern Judaea, where they were known in New Testament times as Idumaeans. Then, they disappeared from history. Nabataeans left no lengthy historical texts. Hence, we don't know the nature of the conquest by Nabataeans and the desolation of Edom.

You can also look into: [Obadiah – Judgment on Edom](#) for similar prophecy against Edom.

Ezekiel 34 - Shepherds of Israel

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

The book of Ezekiel is one of the major prophets in the Old Testament. It was authored by Ezekiel who was set as a watchman to the house of Israel.

Ezek 3:17 “Son of man, I have made you a watchman for the house of Israel; therefore hear a word from My mouth, and give them warning from Me:



The thirty-fourth chapter of Ezekiel is about shepherds of Israel and judgement on His flock.

Shepherds of Israel

Ezek 34:1-6 And the word of the LORD came to me, saying, Son of man, prophesy against the shepherds of Israel, prophesy and say to them, 'Thus says the Lord GOD to the shepherds: "Woe to the shepherds of Israel who feed themselves! Should not the shepherds feed the flocks?"

- *You eat the fat and clothe yourselves with the wool;*
- *you slaughter the fatlings, but you do not feed the flock.*
- *The weak you have not strengthened,*
- *nor have you healed those who were sick,*
- *nor bound up the broken,*
- *nor brought back what was driven away,*
- *nor sought what was lost; but with force and cruelty you have ruled them.*

So they were scattered because there was no shepherd; and they became food for all the beasts of the field when they were scattered. My sheep wandered through all the mountains, and on every high hill; yes, My flock was scattered over the whole face of the earth, and no one was seeking or searching for them.

God is mentioning 7 complaints against the shepherds of Israel.

Eating Fat

Lev 7:23 "Speak to the children of Israel, saying: 'You shall not eat any fat, of ox or sheep or goat.

1Sam 15:22 So Samuel said: "Has the LORD as great delight in burnt offerings and sacrifices, As in obeying the voice of the LORD? Behold, to obey is better than sacrifice, And to heed than the fat of rams.

Fat is prohibited by God for Israelites to eat. It is also symbolically compared with heeding to God, where to heed is better than the fat of rams. Many of today's church leaders, instead of making the

congregation follow Christ's teachings, they make them follow themselves similar to eating the fat for themselves rather than burning them on the altar to God.

Clothing with Wool

Exod 28:39 "You shall skillfully weave the tunic of fine linen thread, you shall make the turban of fine linen, and you shall make the sash of woven work.

Ezek 44:17 "And it shall be, whenever they enter the gates of the inner court, that they shall put on linen garments; no wool shall come upon them while they minister within the gates of the inner court or within the house.

There are specific laws for priests on clothing which includes linen. Later in Ezekiel, we read about excluding wool. Linen is compared to righteousness (Rev 19:8) but wool is compared to sins that are forgiven or washed (Isa 1:18). Symbolically, wool represents washed sins and such past sins must not mix with righteousness.

Wool can also simply be referred as garments (Hos 2:9), more specifically on winter for cold. Hence, the priests leave the flock to suffer in cold while they wear wool.

Slaughter the fatlings but not feeding the flock

Slaughter from the fatlings refers to eating or making a living from the flock or the people. The priests get their portion from the tithe, offerings etc what God commanded in the law. However, they don't feed the flock.

John 21:17 He said to him the third time, "Simon, son of Jonah, do you love Me?" Peter was grieved because He said to him the third time, "Do you love Me?" And he said to Him, "Lord, You

know all things; You know that I love You.” Jesus said to him, “Feed My sheep.

Christ asked Peter to specifically feed His sheep. It means to teach them and guide them into the path of righteousness and holiness as God expects.

Ruled with cruelty and force

God gives a list of accusation against the priests. They have not strengthened the weak, have not healed the sick, have not bound up the broken, have not brought back what was driven away, and have not sought what was lost. In other words, the priests least bother about the flock. In other words, the priests make a good life for themselves from the flock without feeding them and ruling them with cruelty and force.

Ezek 34:7-10 ‘Therefore, you shepherds, hear the word of the LORD: As I live,’ says the Lord GOD, “surely because My flock became a prey, and My flock became food for every beast of the field, because there was no shepherd, nor did My shepherds search for My flock, but the shepherds fed themselves and did not feed My flock”— therefore, O shepherds, hear the word of the LORD! Thus says the Lord GOD: “Behold, I am against the shepherds, and I will require My flock at their hand; I will cause them to cease feeding the sheep, and the shepherds shall feed themselves no more; for I will deliver My flock from their mouths, that they may no longer be food for them.

God is finally fed up with these priests of Israel and declares He will cease them from feeding the sheep and the cease the shepherds feeding themselves. This prophecy has significant meaning to it because it hints the end of Aaron priesthood.

Num 25:11-13 “Phinehas the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, has turned back My wrath from the children of Israel, because he was zealous with My zeal among them, so that I did

not consume the children of Israel in My zeal. Therefore say, 'Behold, I give to him My covenant of peace; and it shall be to him and his descendants after him a covenant of an everlasting priesthood, because he was zealous for his God, and made atonement for the children of Israel.' ”

The prophecy of Ezekiel not only mentions about a coming end to the everlasting priesthood of Aaron but also later in this chapter, God reveals that He Himself will come as a true Shepherd to seek out His sheep.

God, the true Shepherd

Ezek 34:11-12 'For thus says the Lord GOD: "Indeed I Myself will search for My sheep and seek them out. As a shepherd seeks out his flock on the day he is among his scattered sheep, so will I seek out My sheep and deliver them from all the places where they were scattered on a cloudy and dark day.'

Compare the above verses with what Jesus spoke:

John 10:11 "I am the good shepherd. The good shepherd gives His life for the sheep.

Matt 18:11-14 "For the Son of Man has come to save that which was lost. What do you think? If a man has a hundred sheep, and one of them goes astray, does he not leave the ninety-nine and go to the mountains to seek the one that is straying? And if he should find it, assuredly, I say to you, he rejoices more over that sheep than over the ninety-nine that did not go astray. Even so it is not the will of your Father who is in heaven that one of these little ones should perish.

The Word who was God and was with God, became flesh and came to seek and save which was lost. Christ is that Shepherd who God is referring to Himself.

Ezek 34:13-14 And I will bring them out from the peoples and gather them from the countries, and will bring them to their own land; I will feed them on the mountains of Israel, in the valleys and in all the inhabited places of the country. I will feed them in good pasture, and their fold shall be on the high mountains of Israel. There they shall lie down in a good fold and feed in rich pasture on the mountains of Israel.

Compare the above verses with what Jesus spoke:

John 18:36 Jesus answered, "My kingdom is not of this world. If My kingdom were of this world, My servants would fight, so that I should not be delivered to the Jews; but now My kingdom is not from here."

Acts 1:6-7 Therefore, when they had come together, they asked Him, saying, "Lord, will You at this time restore the kingdom to Israel?" And He said to them, "It is not for you to know times or seasons which the Father has put in His own authority.

John 10:9,16 "I am the door. If anyone enters by Me, he will be saved, and will go in and out and find pasture. ... And other sheep I have which are not of this fold; them also I must bring, and they will hear My voice; and there will be one flock and one shepherd.

When God says that He will gather the children of Israel back to their own land, Christ however, informs that this task is in His Father's authority. However, it is only through Him, and only those who enter by Him will go in and out and find pasture. Christ also reveals that this promise is for all who believe in Him which includes the other sheep referring to gentiles, not just Jews and they will be as one flock and He will be one Shepherd.

Ezek 34:15-16 I will feed My flock, and I will make them lie down," says the Lord GOD. I will seek what was lost and bring back what was driven away, bind up the broken and strengthen

what was sick; but I will destroy the fat and the strong, and feed them in judgment.”

Compare the above verses with what Jesus spoke:

Luke 19:10 “for the Son of Man has come to seek and to save that which was lost.”

Luke 4:18-21 “The Spirit of the LORD is upon Me, Because He has anointed Me To preach the gospel to the poor; He has sent Me to heal the brokenhearted, To proclaim liberty to the captives And recovery of sight to the blind, To set at liberty those who are oppressed; To proclaim the acceptable year of the LORD.” Then He closed the book, and gave it back to the attendant and sat down. And the eyes of all who were in the synagogue were fixed on Him. And He began to say to them, “Today this Scripture is fulfilled in your hearing.”

Again God is reiterating what He spoke earlier stressing the fact that He Himself will seek what was lost, bring back what was driven away, bind up the broken and strengthen what was sick.

Judgment on His flock

Ezek 34:17-22 ‘And as for you, O My flock, thus says the Lord GOD: “

Behold, I shall judge

- *between sheep and sheep,*
- *between rams and goats.*

*Is it too little for you to have eaten up the good pasture, that you must tread down with your feet the residue of your pasture—and to have drunk of the clear waters, that you must foul the residue with your feet? And as for **My flock**, they eat what you have*

*trampled with **your** feet, and they drink what you have fouled with **your** feet.” Therefore thus says the Lord GOD to them: “*

Behold, I Myself will judge

- *between the fat and the lean sheep.*

*Because you have pushed with side and shoulder, butted all the weak ones with your horns, and scattered them abroad, therefore I will save **My flock**, and they shall **no longer be a prey**;*

and I will judge

If you notice what God is saying in the book of Ezekiel, He never referred the sheep, goats and rams which trample the pasture as part of His flock. We know this because, in verse 19, God is differentiating His flock and those who trampled the pasture and fouled the drink with their feet. God even goes further and separates His flock within the sheep from the fat sheep. We know this because, in verse 20 and 21, God is differentiating His flock from the fat sheep which pushed all the weak ones with their horns, and scattered them abroad. Hence, God's flock contains lean sheep which had been a prey to fat sheep, rams and goats.

Compare the above verses with what Jesus taught:

*Matt 25:31-40 “When the Son of Man comes in His glory, and all the holy angels with Him, then He will sit on the throne of His glory. All the nations will be gathered before Him, and He will separate them one from another, as a shepherd **divides his sheep from the goats**. And He will set the sheep on His right hand, but the goats on the left. Then the King will say to those on His right hand, ‘Come, you blessed of My Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world: for*

1. *I was hungry and you gave Me food;*
2. *I was thirsty and you gave Me drink;*

3. *I was a stranger and you took Me in;*
4. *I was naked and you clothed Me;*
5. *I was sick and you visited Me;*
6. *I was in prison and you came to Me.*

*Then the **righteous** will answer Him, saying, ‘Lord, when did we see You hungry and feed You, or thirsty and give You drink? When did we see You a stranger and take You in, or naked and clothe You? Or when did we see You sick, or in prison, and come to You?’ And the King will answer and say to them, ‘Assuredly, I say to you, inasmuch as you did it to one of the **least of these My brethren**, you did it to Me.’*

Christ very clearly mentions about the righteous who belong to His flock. The sheep of His flock will not push all the weak ones with their horns but rather, help and take care of the other lean sheep. It is the goats who never take care of the sheep in God’s flock.

One Shepherd, David?

*Ezek 34:23-24 I will establish **one shepherd** over them, and he shall feed them—**My servant David**. He shall feed them and be their shepherd. And I, the LORD, will be their God, and My servant David a prince among them; I, the LORD, have spoken.*

Just like John the Baptist is Elijah (Mal 4:5-6; Matt 11:13-14), if you are willing to receive it, Jesus Christ is King David in all the prophecies referring to King David returning back to rule Israel. This is explained in: [Is David to rule Israel again?](#) Hence, Christ is that one Shepherd referred here in the prophecy as King David.

Future Blessings

*Ezek 34:25-31 “I will make a **covenant of peace** with them, and cause wild beasts to cease from the land; and they will dwell*

*safely in the wilderness and sleep in the woods. I will make them and the places all around My hill a blessing; and I will cause showers to come down in their season; there shall be **showers of blessing**. Then the trees of the field shall yield their fruit, and the earth shall yield her increase. **They shall be safe in their land**; and they shall know that I am the LORD, when I have broken the bands of their yoke and delivered them from the hand of those who enslaved them. And they shall **no longer be a prey for the nations**, nor shall beasts of the land devour them; but they shall dwell safely, and no one shall make them afraid. I will raise up for them a garden of renown, and they shall no longer be consumed with hunger in the land, nor bear the shame of the Gentiles anymore. Thus they shall know that I, the LORD their God, am with them, and they, **the house of Israel, are My people**,” says the Lord GOD.’ ” **You are My flock, the flock of My pasture; you are men, and I am your God**,” says the Lord GOD.*

We are living in the days witnessing the event which the Father had set in His own authority that the apostles desired to know (Acts 1:6-7) and in the days when Israel is safe in their own land. God reassures Israel that they are the flock of His pasture.

Compare this with what Christ taught:

John 10:14 “I am the good shepherd; and I know My sheep, and am known by My own.

John 10:16 “And other sheep I have which are not of this fold; them also I must bring, and they will hear My voice; and there will be one flock and one shepherd.

Christ also repeats the same stating the Jews who truly hear His voice and follow Him are His sheep. He then teaches that there are other sheep who will also hear His voice but not of this fold, referring to gentiles and Christ will also bring them to be one flock and He will be one Shepherd.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Ezekiel 33 - The Watchman for Israel

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

The book of Ezekiel is one of the major prophets in the Old Testament. It was authored by Ezekiel who was set as a watchman to the house of Israel.

Ezek 3:17 "Son of man, I have made you a watchman for the house of Israel; therefore hear a word from My mouth, and give them warning from Me:

The thirty-third chapter of Ezekiel is about how Ezekiel was set as a watchman to Israel and God dealing with "faith only" kind of group from ancient Israel.

Duty of a Watchman



*Ezek 33:1-6 Again the word of the LORD came to me, saying, “Son of man, speak to the children of your people, and say to them: **When I bring the sword** upon a land, and the people of the land take a man from their territory and make him their watchman, when he sees the sword coming upon the land, if he blows the trumpet and warns the people, then whoever hears the sound of the trumpet and does not take warning, if the sword comes and takes him away, his blood shall be on his own head. He heard the sound of the trumpet, but did not take warning; his blood shall be upon himself. But **he who takes warning will save his life**. But if the watchman sees the sword coming and does not blow the trumpet, and the people are not warned, and the sword comes and takes any person from among them, he is taken away in his iniquity; but his blood I will require at the watchman’s hand.’*

We notice from the above passage that explains the duty of the watchman which can be explained as follows:

- Watchman blew the trumpet (gave warning to the people).

- People did not take the warning to act on it – not saved, blood will be on his own head.
- People took the warning to act on it – saved.
- Watchman did not blow the trumpet (or gave no warning to the people).
 - Citizens was not warned by the watchman – if not saved, blood will be on the watchman's head

What gets interesting is,

- It is God who sends the sword (or war).
- The people appoint the watchman
- The watchman must warn the people of the coming danger.
- The people must believe the watchman and take his warning.

Ezekiel's Duty

*Ezek 33:7-9 So you, son of man: I have made you a watchman for the house of Israel; therefore you shall hear a word from My mouth and warn them for Me. When I say to the wicked, 'O wicked man, you shall surely die!' and you do not speak to warn the wicked from his way, that wicked man shall die in his iniquity; **but his blood I will require at your hand.** Nevertheless if you warn the wicked to turn from his way, and he does not turn from his way, he shall die in his iniquity; but you have delivered your soul.*

As God explained the duties of a watchman, Ezekiel is appointed as a watchman for Israel. However, Ezekiel here was not appointed by Israel but God. He was also called not to warn against Israel's enemies but to declare God's warning to them.

God's Justice

Ezek 33:10-12 "Therefore you, O son of man, say to the house of Israel: 'Thus you say, "If our transgressions and our sins lie upon

us, and we pine away in them, how can we then live? Say to them: 'As I live,' says the Lord GOD, 'I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked, but that the wicked turn from his way and live. Turn, turn from your evil ways! For why should you die, O house of Israel?' Therefore you, O son of man, say to the children of your people: 'The righteousness of the righteous man shall not deliver him in the day of his transgression; as for the wickedness of the wicked, he shall not fall because of it in the day that he turns from his wickedness; nor shall the righteous be able to live because of his righteousness in the day that he sins.'

God is revealing His heart. He has no pleasure in the death of the wicked. He always wanted the wicked to turn from his wicked ways and live. God also teaches something very clearly.

- The righteousness of the righteous will not deliver him in the day of his transgression.
- The wicked will not fall because of his wickedness in the day he turns from his wickedness.

In short, God does not tolerate sin, even from those who had lived their entire lives in righteousness.

*Ezek 33:13-16 "When I say to the **righteous** that he shall surely live, **but he trusts in his own righteousness and commits iniquity**, none of his righteous works shall be remembered; but because of the iniquity that he has committed, he shall die. Again, when I say to the **wicked**, 'You shall surely die,' **if he turns from his sin and does what is lawful and right**, if the wicked restores the pledge, gives back what he has stolen, and walks in the statutes of life without committing iniquity, he shall surely live; he shall not die. None of his sins which he has committed shall be remembered against him; he has done what is lawful and right; he shall surely live.*

What does it mean by trusting in our own righteous? As God clearly explained, it is putting our trust on the good works we had done in order to commit iniquity. God doesn't say good works will not save but

rather, if the wicked turns from his sins and does those good works, he will surely live. What God is actually trying to say is, Good works and iniquity are not like accounting. Having lot of good works is not a license to do iniquity. A single iniquity nullifies all the good works you may have done. In the same way, having a lot of iniquities is not an excuse to not repent and do the good works which save.

*Ezek 33:17-20 Yet the children of your people say, 'The way of the LORD is not fair.' But it is their way which is not fair! When the righteous turns from his righteousness and commits iniquity, **he shall die** because of it. But when the wicked turns from his wickedness and does what is lawful and right, he shall live because of it. Yet you say, 'The way of the LORD is not fair.' O house of Israel, I will judge every one of you according to his own ways.*

God is again repeating to be absolutely clear:

- The righteous will die if he turns from his righteousness and commits iniquity.
- The wicked will not die if he turns from his wickedness and does what it good and right.

This is the same teaching Jesus Christ taught.

John 8:34-35 Jesus answered them, "Most assuredly, I say to you, whoever commits sin is a slave of sin. And a slave does not abide in the house forever, but a son abides forever.

Jesus never tolerated sin. Anyone who sins will be cast out of His house.

Prophecy of Jerusalem

Ezek 33:21 And it came to pass in the twelfth year of our captivity, in the tenth month, on the fifth day of the month, that

*one who had escaped from Jerusalem came to me and said,
“The city has been captured!”*

As we saw in the previous chapter, the 12th year of captivity is 585 BC. Hence, on the 5th day of the 10th-month of 585 BC, the city was captured.

The dates in Wikipedia places the siege in 587 or 586 BC based on other assumptions. But here we placed the assumption on the starting point based on Jehoiachin’s captivity as in Ezekiel chapter 1. We may need to revisit specifically the dates in Ezekiel.

*Ezek 33:22-26 Now the hand of the LORD had been upon me the evening before the man came who had escaped. And He had opened my mouth; so when he came to me in the morning, my mouth was opened, and I was no longer mute. Then the word of the LORD came to me, saying: Son of man, they who inhabit those ruins in the land of Israel are saying, ‘Abraham was only one, and he inherited the land. But we are many; **the land has been given to us as a possession.**’ Therefore say to them, ‘Thus says the Lord GOD: “You eat meat with blood, you lift up your eyes toward your idols, and shed blood. Should you then possess the land? **You rely on your sword,** you commit abominations, and you defile one another’s wives. Should you then possess the land?”*

The children of Israel say that the Lord had given them the land as a possession. What they forgot is that, the very reason why God cast out the Canaanites before them.

- Eating meat with blood
- Idolatry
- Shedding blood or Murder
- Commit abominations
- Adultery

Lev 18:27-28 for all these abominations the men of the land have done, who were before you, and thus the land is defiled, lest the

land vomit you out also when you defile it, as it vomited out the nations that were before you.

God specifically warned the children of Israel in the law about these abominations and if they do, the land will vomit them out. But the children of Israel trusted on their sword and boasted their land as an inheritance.

*Ezek 33:27-29 “Say thus to them, ‘Thus says the Lord GOD: “As I live, surely those who are in the ruins shall fall by the sword, and the one who is in the open field I will give to the beasts to be devoured, and those who are in the strongholds and caves shall die of the pestilence. **For I will make the land most desolate, her arrogant strength shall cease, and the mountains of Israel shall be so desolate that no one will pass through.** Then they shall know that I am the LORD, when I have made the land most desolate because of all their abominations which they have committed.*

Because of the arrogance of those who were spared but did not repent of their deeds but continued in abominations, God is declaring His judgments on them.

- Those who are in the ruins shall fall by the sword
- Those who is in the open field, the beasts will devour them
- Those who are in the strongholds and caves shall die of the pestilence

God is making the land so desolate that no one will pass through.

Listeners and not Doers

*Ezek 33:30-33 As for you, son of man, the children of your people are **talking about you beside the walls** and in the doors of the houses; and they speak to one another, everyone saying to his brother, ‘Please come and hear what the word is that comes from the LORD.’ So they come to you as people do, they*

*sit before you as My people, and **they hear your words, but they do not do them**; for with their mouth they show much love, but their hearts pursue their own gain. Indeed you are to them as a very lovely song of one who has a pleasant voice and can play well on an instrument; for they hear your words, but they do not do them. And when this comes to pass—surely it will come—then they will know that a prophet has been among them.”*

When Ezekiel is warning about God’s judgments, the people do hear his words but they do not ‘do’ them. With their mouth, they show much love but with their heart, they pursue their own gain. For them, what Ezekiel is warning is like a ‘love song’.

Today, we have the same problem in Christianity. Have you ever heard of ‘we are saved by faith alone’ lie?

 Believing is Synonymous to Obedience

Believing is Synonymous to Obedience

It is important to note that ancient Hebrew does not even have the word ‘obey’. Faith/Believe/Obey – all mean the same. This is why Jesus always taught believing as synonymous to obedience. It is the obedience to what Jesus said to DO will save us.

Luke 12:43-46 Blessed [is] that servant whom his master will find so **doing** when he comes. Truly, I say to you that he will make him ruler over all that he has. But if that servant says in his heart, ‘My master is delaying his coming,’ and begins to beat the male and female servants, and to eat and drink and be drunk, the master of that servant will come on a day when he is not looking for [him,] and at an hour when he is not aware, and will cut him in two and appoint [him] his portion with the **unbelievers**.

Neither Jesus Christ nor the Father taught faith alone.

Luke 6:46 “Why do you call me, ‘Lord, Lord,’ and do not do what I say?”

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Ezekiel 32 - Lamentation for Pharaoh and Egypt

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

The book of Ezekiel is one of the major prophets in the Old Testament. It was authored by Ezekiel who was set as a watchman to the house of Israel.

Ezek 3:17 "Son of man, I have made you a watchman for the house of Israel; therefore hear a word from My mouth, and give them warning from Me:



Giza Pyramids, Egypt

The thirty-second chapter of Ezekiel is about mourning for Pharaoh and Egypt.

Young Lion and Monster

Ezek 32:1 And it came to pass in the twelfth year, in the twelfth month, on the first day of the month, that the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

As we saw in chapter 30, the 11th year is 586 BC with reference to the captivity of King Jehoiachin. Hence, the day is, 1st day of the 12th month, and 12th year is 585 BC.

Ezek 32:2 “Son of man, take up a lamentation for Pharaoh king of Egypt, and say to him: ‘

- *You are like a **young lion** among the nations,*
- *And you are like a **monster** in the seas,*
 - ***Bursting forth** in your rivers,*
 - ***Troubling** the waters with your feet,*
 - *And **fouling** their rivers.’*

God calls Egypt as a young lion and a monster. What does it mean when God calls Egypt a young lion?

Job 38:39 ... satisfy the **appetite** of the young lions,

Ps 17:12 ... like a young lion **lurking in secret places**.

Ezek 19:6 ... And became a young lion; He **learned to catch prey**; He **devoured men**.

As we read, a young lion has a huge appetite, lurking in secret places, learns to catch prey and devours men.

Jer 51:34 ... He has **swallowed** me up like a monster; ...

A monster swallows up. What does bursting forth in its rivers, Troubling the waters with your feet, and fouling their rivers mean? As we saw in [Chapter 29](#), God calls Pharaoh a great monster who is in pride of the river Nile.

Lamentation for Pharaoh king of Egypt

Ezek 32:3-8 “Thus says the Lord GOD:

- *I will therefore **spread My net** over you with a **company of many people**, And they will draw you up in My net. Then I will **leave you on the land**;*
- *I will **cast you out on the open fields**, And cause to settle on you all the birds of the heavens. And with you I will **fill the beasts of the whole earth**.*
- *I will **lay your flesh on the mountains**, And **fill the valleys with your carcass**.*
- *I will also **water the land with the flow of your blood**, Even to the mountains; And the riverbeds will be full of you.*
- *When I **put out your light**, I will **cover the heavens**, and make its **stars dark**; I will **cover the sun** with a cloud, And the **moon shall not give her light**. All the bright lights of the heavens I will make dark over you, And bring **darkness upon your land**,’ Says the Lord GOD.*

The lamentation for Pharaoh, king of Egypt is divided into two parts.

In the first part, God is spreading a net to take the Pharaoh from his rivers and fall into the trap of the company of many people who will kill him. The king of Egypt spoken here is referring to Pharaoh Apries who reigned from 589–570 BC.

When the defeated army returned home, a civil war broke out in the Egyptian army between the indigenous troops and the foreign mercenaries. The Egyptians threw their support to Amasis II, a general who had led Egyptian forces in a highly successful invasion of Nubia in 592 BC under Pharaoh Psamtik

II, Apries' father. Amasis quickly declared himself pharaoh in 570 BC, and Apries fled Egypt and sought refuge in a foreign country. When Apries marched back to Egypt in 567 BC with the aid of a Babylonian army to reclaim the throne of Egypt, he was likely killed in battle with Amasis' forces. Amasis thus secured his kingship over Egypt and was then its unchallenged ruler. – [Wiki \(Apries\)](#)

As you can clearly see, the prophecy for the king of Egypt was fulfilled in 567 BC when the Apries died on the battlefield.

Psamtik had hoped that Egypt would be able to withstand the threat of the Persian attack by an alliance with the Greeks, but this hope failed, as the Cypriot towns and the tyrant Polycrates of Samos, who possessed a large fleet, now preferred to join the Persians. That one of Egypt's most prominent tactical advisers, Phanes of Halicarnassus, had already gone over to the Persian side meant that Psamtik was entirely dependent on his own limited military experience. Polycrates sent 40 triremes (Hellenistic warships) to the Persians. Psamtik, in a violent act of revenge prior to the confrontation with the Persian army, arrested all the sons of Phanes and stood them between two bowls. He then cut them one by one, draining their blood and mixing it with wine. Psamtik then drank of it and made every other councilman drink their blood before the battles. Wiki – [Battle of Pelusium \(525 BC\)](#)

It is also possible that the prophecy is talking about Psamtik III in 525 BC when the Egyptian empire was conquered by Persian empire. Psamtik III each hope was lost and his revenge on Phanes proved him a true monster.

The second part of the prophecy is very interesting and exactly identical to what Jesus spoke of last days, what Isaiah prophesied about the destruction of Babylon and what Joel prophesied about God defending Israel and judging the nations.

Isa 13:10 For the stars of heaven and their constellations Will not give their light; **The sun will be darkened** in its going forth, And the moon will not cause its light to shine.

Matt 24:29 “Immediately after the tribulation of those days the **sun will be darkened**, and the moon will not give its light; the stars will fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens will be shaken.

Joel 2:10 The earth quakes before them, The heavens tremble; The **sun and moon grow dark**, And the stars diminish their brightness.

Previously, I had mentioned that these events are a representation of unrighteousness based on Christ's words and other Scripture references. But now, based on the prophecies of Isaiah to Babylon and Ezekiel to Egypt, here, that the sun growing dark, moon not giving light and/or darkness is a symbolic representation of not knowing the path to walk on and stumbling in dark. The symbolism is very similar to unrighteousness where Christ is the light of the world and without His light, we cannot walk in the path of righteousness and the world will be filled with evil. However, here in Ezekiel, Pharaoh will not know the path where he is walking and will stumble as in dark.

Ezek 32:9-10 I will also trouble the hearts of many peoples, when I bring your destruction among the nations, into the countries which you have not known. ‘Yes, I will make many peoples astonished at you, and their kings shall be horribly afraid of you when I brandish My sword before them; and they shall tremble every moment, every man for his own life, in the day of your fall.’

We don't know much about the historical fall of Apries. What we do know is that Apries was overthrown and when he came back to claim the throne, he was killed in battle.

Lamentation for Egypt

*Ezek 32:11-16 “For thus says the Lord GOD: ‘The **sword of the king of Babylon shall come upon you**. By the swords of the mighty warriors, all of them the most terrible of the nations, I will cause your multitude to fall. ‘They shall plunder the pomp of Egypt, And all its multitude shall be destroyed. Also I will destroy all its animals From beside its great waters; The foot of man shall muddy them no more, Nor shall the hooves of animals muddy them. Then I will make their waters clear, And make their rivers run like oil,’ Says the Lord GOD. When I make the land of Egypt desolate, And the country is destitute of all that once filled it, When I strike all who dwell in it, Then they shall know that I am the LORD. This is the lamentation With which they shall lament her; The daughters of the nations shall lament her; They shall lament for her, for Egypt, And for all her multitude,’ Says the Lord GOD.”*

The above prophecy was fulfilled in 525 BC (Battle of Pelusium) where the Achaemenid Empire conquered the Egyptian empire. The accounts we have about this battle were from Herodotus and Polyaeus. Details regarding the effect on Egypt itself is not explained. The outcome of the battle is, Persians won and the Egypt got annexed to the Achaemenid Empire.

Down to the Pit

Ezek 32:17 It came to pass also in the twelfth year, on the fifteenth day of the month, that the word of the LORD came to me, saying:

The day is 15th day of the 12th month in 585 BC.

Ezek 32:18-21 “Son of man, wail over the multitude of Egypt, And cast them down to the depths of the earth, Her and the daughters of the famous nations, With those who go down to the Pit: ‘Whom do you surpass in beauty? Go down, be placed with the uncircumcised.’ They shall fall in the midst of those slain by the sword; She is delivered to the sword, Drawing her and all her

*multitudes. The strong among the mighty Shall speak to him out of the midst of hell [Sheol] With those who help him: 'They have gone down, They **lie with the uncircumcised, slain by the sword.**'*

Who are the daughters of the famous nations? Based on further reading, it's Assyria, Elam, Meshech and Tubal, Edom, princes of the North and Sidonians. What does it mean when the verse says, "lie with the uncircumcised"? Are Egyptian circumcised?

Jer 9:26 "Egypt, Judah, Edom, the people of Ammon, Moab, and all who are in the farthest corners, who dwell in the wilderness. For all these nations are uncircumcised, and all the house of Israel are uncircumcised in the heart."

Egypt is certainly uncircumcised.

Gen 34:14 And they said to them, "We cannot do this thing, to give our sister to one who is uncircumcised, for that would be a **reproach** to us.

Isa 52:1 Awake, awake! Put on your strength, O Zion; Put on your beautiful garments, O Jerusalem, the holy city! For the **uncircumcised and the unclean** Shall no longer come to you.

Hence, when God is saying that Egypt will lie with the uncircumcised, He is referring to them as a reproach and similar to something unclean.

Egypt's Company in the Pit

*Ezek 32:22-23 "**Assyria** is there, and all her company, With their graves all around her, All of them slain, fallen by the sword. Her graves are set in the recesses of the Pit, And her company is all around her grave, All of them slain, fallen by the sword, Who **caused terror in the land of the living.***

Assyria who caused terror in the land of the living will give company to Egypt. Just as Assyria was destroyed in 605 BC, so does Egypt will also be destroyed.

*Ezek 32:24-25 “There is **Elam** and all her multitude, All around her grave, All of them slain, fallen by the sword, Who have gone down uncircumcised to the lower parts of the earth, Who **caused their terror in the land of the living**; Now they bear their shame with those who go down to the Pit. They have set her bed in the midst of the slain, With all her multitude, With her graves all around it, All of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword; Though their terror was caused In the land of the living, Yet they bear their shame With those who go down to the Pit; It was put in the midst of the slain.*

Elam who caused terror in the land of the living will give company to Egypt. Just as Elam was destroyed 539 BC, so does Egypt will also be destroyed.

*Ezek 32:26-28 “There are **Meshech and Tubal** and all their multitudes, With all their graves around it, All of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword, Though they **caused their terror in the land of the living**. They do not lie with the mighty Who are fallen of the uncircumcised, Who have gone down to hell [Sheol] with their weapons of war; They have laid their swords under their heads, But their iniquities will be on their bones, Because of the terror of the mighty in the land of the living. Yes, you shall be broken in the midst of the uncircumcised, And lie with those slain by the sword.*

Meshech and Tubal caused terror in the land of the living will give company to Egypt. Not much is known about the identification of Meshech and Tubal.

*Ezek 32:29 “There is **Edom**, Her kings and all her princes, Who despite their might Are laid beside those slain by the sword; They shall lie with the **uncircumcised**, And with those who go down to the Pit.*

Edom is a descendant of Abraham yet the verse identify them with the uncircumcised. Edom was eventually destroyed in 125 BC.

*Ezek 32:30-32 There are the princes of the north, All of them, and all the **Sidonians**, Who have gone down with the slain In shame at the **terror which they caused** by their might; They lie uncircumcised with those slain by the sword, And bear their shame with those who go down to the Pit. Pharaoh will see them And be comforted over all his multitude, Pharaoh and all his army, Slain by the sword,” Says the Lord GOD. **For I have caused My terror in the land of the living**; And he shall be placed in the midst of the uncircumcised With those slain by the sword, Pharaoh and all his multitude,” Says the Lord GOD.*

Sidonians were from Lebanon. Pharaoh and all his army will go down to the Pit. Finally God says, that He caused His terror in the land of the living.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Ezekiel 31 - Prophecy to Egypt

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

The book of Ezekiel is one of the major prophets in the Old Testament. It was authored by Ezekiel who was set as a watchman to the house of Israel.

*Ezek 3:17 "Son of man, I have made you a **watchman** for the house of Israel; therefore hear a word from My mouth, and give them warning from Me:*

The thirty-first chapter of Ezekiel is about prophecy to Egypt.

Prophecy to Pharaoh

*Ezek 31:1-2 It happened in the **eleventh year**, in the third month, in the first day of the month, that the word of Yahweh came to me, saying, Son of man, tell Pharaoh king of Egypt, and to his multitude: Whom are you like in your greatness?*

As we saw in the previous chapter, the 11th year is 586 BC with reference to the captivity of King Jehoiachin.

Glory of Assyria

*Ezek 31:3-9 Behold, the **Assyrian was a cedar in Lebanon** with beautiful branches, and with a forest-like shade, and of high stature; and its top was among the thick boughs. The waters nourished it, the deep made it to grow: its rivers ran all around its plantation; and it sent out its channels to all the trees of the field. Therefore its stature was exalted above all the trees of the field; and its boughs were multiplied, and its branches became long by*

*reason of many waters, when it shot them forth. All the birds of the sky made their nests in its boughs; and under its branches all the animals of the field brought forth their young; and all great nations lived under its shadow. Thus was it beautiful in its greatness, in the length of its branches; for its root was by many waters. **The cedars in the garden of God could not hide it; the fir trees were not like its boughs, and the plane trees were not as its branches; nor was any tree in the garden of God like it in its beauty. I made it beautiful by the multitude of its branches, so that all the trees of Eden, that were in the garden of God, envied it.***

God is comparing the garden of God to the middle-eastern region and the trees in them as nations. Assyria was one of these nations, high above all the nations.



As we can see, in 671 BC, Assyria was a great empire with Egypt, Judah, Cyprus and several other nations under their rule.

Punishment for Pride of Assyria

*Ezek 31:10-14 Therefore thus said the Lord Yahweh: Because you are **exalted in stature**, and he has **set his top among the thick boughs**, and his **heart is lifted up** in his height; I will even deliver him into the hand of the mighty one of the nations; he shall surely deal with him; I have driven him out for his wickedness. Strangers, the terrible of the nations, have cut him off, and have left him: on the mountains and in all the valleys his branches are fallen, and his boughs are broken by all the watercourses of the land; and all the peoples of the earth are gone down from his shadow, and have left him. On his ruin all the birds of the sky shall dwell, and all the animals of the field shall be on his branches; to the end that none of all the trees by the waters exalt themselves in their stature, neither set their top among the thick boughs, nor that their mighty ones stand up on their height, even all who drink water: for they are all delivered to death, to the lower parts of the earth, in the midst of the children of men, with those who **go down to the pit**.*

Assyria conquered nations and subdued it. He exalted himself and his heart was lifted up in pride.

Luke 14:11 “For whoever exalts himself will be humbled, and he who humbles himself will be exalted.”

God resists the proud (Jas 4:6; 1 Pet 5:5). Whoever exalts himself will be humbled.

*Ezek 31:15-17 Thus says the Lord Yahweh: **In the day** when he went down to Sheol I caused a mourning: I covered the deep for him, and I restrained its rivers; and the great waters were stayed; and I caused Lebanon to mourn for him, and all the trees of the field fainted for him. I made the nations to shake at the sound of his fall, when I cast him down to Sheol with those who descend into the pit; and all the trees of Eden, the choice and best of Lebanon, all that drink water, were comforted in the lower parts*

of the earth. They also went down into Sheol with him to those who are slain by the sword; yes, those who were his arm, that lived under his shadow in the midst of the nations.

Assyrian Empire ended with the battle of Harran in 609 BC. Not much is known about this battle that ended the Assyrian Empire.

Prophecy of Destruction to Egypt

*Ezek 31:18 To whom are you thus like in glory and in greatness among the trees of Eden? yet you will be **brought down** with the trees of Eden to the lower parts of the earth: **you shall lie in the midst of the uncircumcised**, with those who are slain by the sword. **This is Pharaoh and all his multitude**, says the Lord Yahweh.*

God is showing what He did to Assyria 25 years back as an example, and saying to Egypt and all his multitude that they will be brought down.

Ezek 29:15 “It shall be the lowliest of kingdoms; it shall never again exalt itself above the nations, for I will diminish them so that they will not rule over the nations anymore.

As God said in a couple of chapters earlier, Egypt will be the lowliest of kingdoms and will ever again exalt itself above the nations.

Bible Study: Ezekiel 30 - Egypt's Fall

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

The book of Ezekiel is one of the major prophets in the Old Testament. It was authored by Ezekiel who was set as a watchman to the house of Israel.

*Ezek 3:17 "Son of man, I have made you a **watchman** for the house of Israel; therefore hear a word from My mouth, and give them warning from Me:*

The thirtieth chapter of Ezekiel is about prophecies mentioning Egypt's fall.

Egypt's Fall

*Ezek 30:1-9 The word of the LORD came to me again, saying, "Son of man, prophesy and say, 'Thus says the Lord GOD: "Wail, 'Woe to the day!' For the day is near, Even **the day of the LORD is near**; It will be a day of clouds, **the time of the Gentiles**. The sword shall come upon Egypt, And great anguish shall be in Ethiopia, When the slain fall in Egypt, And they take away her wealth, And her foundations are broken down. "Ethiopia, Libya, Lydia, all the mingled people, Chub, and the men of the lands who are allied, shall fall with them by the sword." 'Thus says the LORD: "Those who uphold Egypt shall fall, And the **pride of her power shall come down**. From Migdol to Syene Those within her shall fall by the sword," Says the Lord GOD. "They shall be desolate in the midst of the desolate countries, And her cities shall be in the midst of the*

cities that are laid waste. Then they will know that I am the LORD, When I have set a fire in Egypt And all her helpers are destroyed. On that day messengers shall go forth from Me in ships To make the careless Ethiopians afraid, And great anguish shall come upon them, As on the day of Egypt; For indeed it is coming!”



Cambyses II of Persia capturing pharaoh Psamtik III after his conquest of Egypt (525 BC). The image on Persian seal, 6th century BC. (Source: Wikipedia)

The part of prophecy mentioned this section is a reference to the Battle of Pelusium (525 BC) which led to the dismissal of the Pharaohs and the Persian king Cambyses II became Egypt's ruler and their Pharaoh.

Ezek 30:10-12 ‘Thus says the Lord GOD: “I will also make a multitude of Egypt to cease By the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon. He and his people with him, the most terrible of the nations, Shall be brought to destroy the land; They shall

draw their swords against Egypt, And fill the land with the slain. I will make the rivers dry, And sell the land into the hand of the wicked; I will make the land waste, and all that is in it, By the hand of aliens. I, the LORD, have spoken.”

Much of the details in this chapter were lost in time. Based on the Wikipedia article on [Nebuchadnezzar II](#), we read the following:

Following the pacification of the Phoenician state of Tyre, Nebuchadnezzar turned again to Egypt. A clay tablet, now in the British Museum, states: “In the 37th year of Nebuchadnezzar, king of the country of Babylon, he went to Mitzraim (Egypt) to wage war. Amasis, king of Egypt, collected [his army], and marched and spread abroad.” Having completed the subjugation of Phoenicia, and a campaign against Egypt, Nebuchadnezzar set himself to rebuild and adorn the city of Babylon, and constructed canals, aqueducts, temples and reservoirs.

We do not have much information on what happened apart from the prophecy mentioned in Ezekiel.

*Ezek 30:13-19 ‘Thus says the Lord GOD: “I will also destroy the idols, And cause the images to cease from Noph; **There shall no longer be princes from the land of Egypt**; I will put fear in the land of Egypt. I will make Pathros desolate, Set fire to Zoan, And execute judgments in No. I will pour My fury on Sin, the strength of Egypt; I will cut off the multitude of No, And set a fire in Egypt; Sin shall have great pain, No shall be split open, And Noph shall be in distress daily. The young men of Aven and Pi Beseth shall fall by the sword, And these cities shall go into captivity. At Tehaphnehes the day shall also be darkened, When I break the yokes of Egypt there. And her arrogant strength shall cease in her; As for her, a cloud shall cover her, And her daughters shall go into captivity. Thus I will execute judgments on Egypt, Then they shall know that I am the LORD.”*

We do not know much from recorded history or the details of the Persian invasion. What we do know is, Egypt never had its own

native King after 525 BC except for a rebellion by Amyrtaeus which lasted for 6 years from 404 BC to 398 BC.

*Ezek 30:20-26 And it came to pass in the **eleventh year**, in the first month, on the seventh day of the month, that the word of the LORD came to me, saying, “Son of man, **I have broken the arm of Pharaoh king of Egypt**; and see, **it has not been bandaged for healing, nor a splint put on to bind it**, to make it strong enough to hold a sword. Therefore thus says the Lord GOD: ‘Surely I am against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and will break his arms, both the strong one and the one that was broken; and **I will make the sword fall out of his hand**. ‘I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and disperse them throughout the countries. I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon and put My sword in his hand; but I will break Pharaoh’s arms, and he will groan before him with the groanings of a mortally wounded man. Thus I will **strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon**, but the arms of Pharaoh shall fall down; they shall know that I am the LORD, when I put My sword into the hand of the king of Babylon and he stretches it out against the land of Egypt. **I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations and disperse them throughout the countries**. Then they shall know that I am the LORD.’*

As we saw in the previous chapter, the 10th year is 587 BC – the year of the destruction of Jerusalem with reference to the captivity of King Jehoiachin. Hence, the 11th year is 586 BC. The already broken arm of Pharaoh was a reference to the Battle of Carchemish in 605 BC. The sword falling out of the Pharaoh’s hand was a reference to Egypt losing in battle to Babylonians. Today, no one can identify themselves as descendants of ancient Egyptians because God had scattered them among the nations.

Bible Study: Ezekiel 29 - Prophecy against Egypt

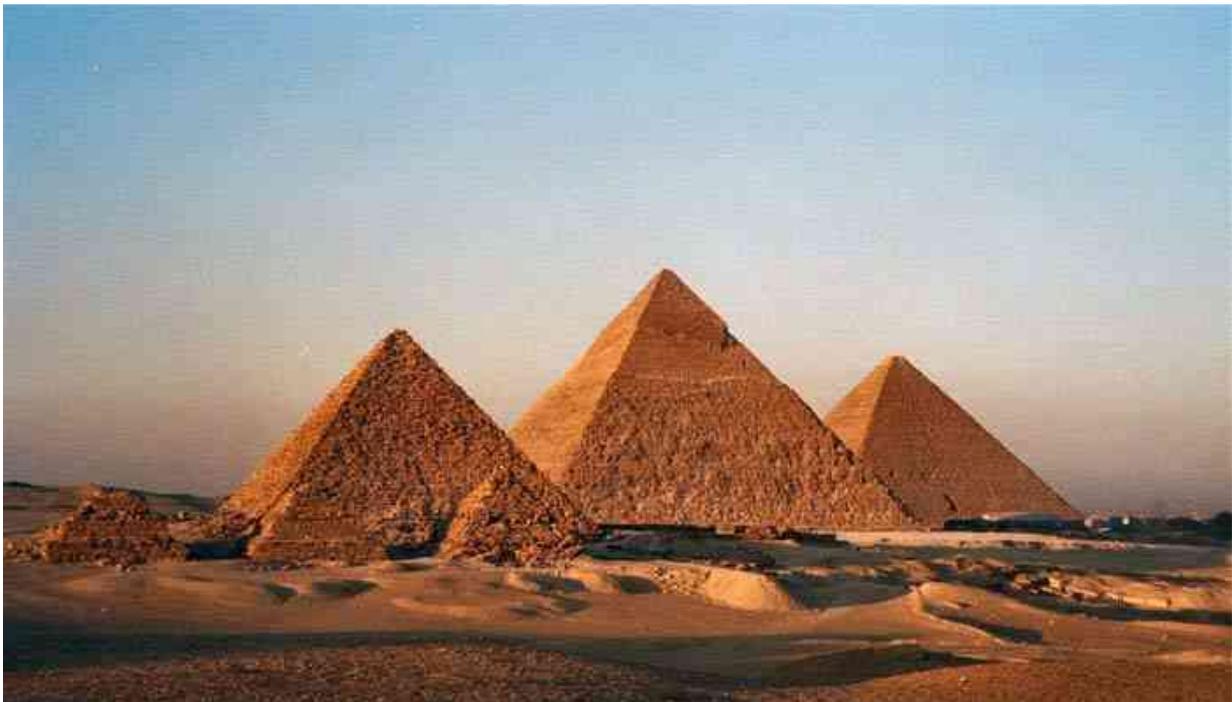
| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

The book of Ezekiel is one of the major prophets in the Old Testament. It was authored by Ezekiel who was set as a watchman to the house of Israel.

*Ezek 3:17 "Son of man, I have made you a **watchman** for the house of Israel; therefore hear a word from My mouth, and give them warning from Me:*

The twenty-ninth chapter of Ezekiel is about prophecy against Egypt.

Prophecy against Egypt



Ezek 29:1 In the tenth year, in the tenth month, on the twelfth day of the month, the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

As we saw in chapter 26, the 11th year of King Zedekiah is 586 BC. However, this chapter goes back with 10th year. The problem is with overlapping references. Hence, the 10th year is 587 BC.

*Ezek 29:2-7 “Son of man, set your face against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and prophesy against him, and against all Egypt. “Speak, and say, ‘Thus says the Lord GOD: “Behold, I am against you, O Pharaoh king of Egypt, **O great monster** who lies in the midst of his rivers, Who has said, ‘**My River is my own; I have made it for myself.**’ But I will put hooks in your jaws, And cause the fish of your rivers to stick to your scales; I will bring you up out of the midst of your rivers, And all the fish in your rivers will stick to your scales. I will leave you in the wilderness, You and all the fish of your rivers; You shall fall on the open field; You shall not be picked up or gathered. I have given you as food To the beasts of the field And to the birds of the heavens. Then all the inhabitants of Egypt Shall know that I am the LORD, **Because they have been a staff of reed to the house of Israel.** When they took hold of you with the hand, You broke and tore all their shoulders; When they leaned on you, You broke and made all their backs quiver.”*

A bit of background: When Nebuchadnezzar surrounded Jerusalem, the king of Judah sent messengers to Egypt for help. The king of Egypt did send help but was defeated. This is exactly what God calls as staff of reed to the house of Israel.

God is explaining why He was angry with the Pharaoh of Egypt:

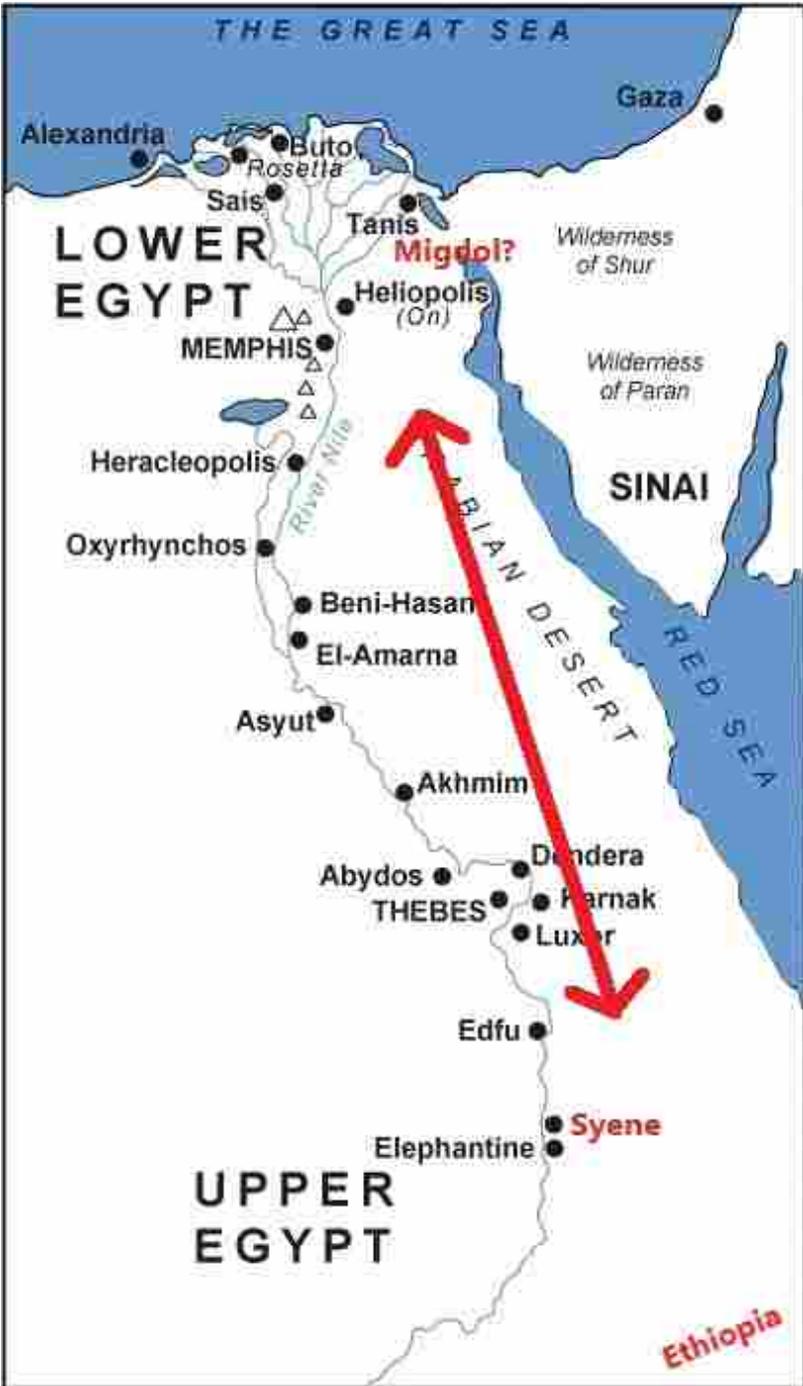
1. God calls Pharaoh a great monster who in in pride of the river Nile.
2. Egypt was the confidence of house of Israel rather than God

God is against the pride of Pharaoh. He is also against anyone to whom His people keep their confidence rather than Him.

Forty Year Prophecy

*Ezek 29:8-12 'Therefore thus says the Lord GOD: "Surely I will bring a sword upon you and cut off from you man and beast. And the land of Egypt shall become desolate and waste; then they will know that I am the LORD, because he said, 'The River is mine, and I have made it.' Indeed, therefore, I am against you and against your rivers, and I will make the land of Egypt utterly waste and desolate, **from Migdol to Syene, as far as the border of Ethiopia**. Neither foot of man shall pass through it nor foot of beast pass through it, and it shall be uninhabited forty years. I will make the land of Egypt desolate in the midst of the countries that are desolate; and among the cities that are laid waste, her cities shall be desolate forty years; and I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations and disperse them throughout the countries."*

Below is the region in Egypt from Migdol to Syene, up to the border of Ethiopia, where the land will be desolate for 40 years.



It is important to note the land of Egypt was not recorded in history to be desolate which could mean the prophecy is a future event (or) we may have misunderstood and missed it as we don't have every single detail in history. It is also entirely possible the Lord may have been merciful just as He was with Nineveh and postponed it.

*Ezek 29:13-16 ‘Yet, thus says the Lord GOD: “At the end of forty years I will gather the Egyptians from the peoples among whom they were scattered. I will bring back the captives of Egypt and cause them to return to the **land of Pathros**, to the land of their origin, and there they shall be a **lowly kingdom**. It shall be the lowliest of kingdoms; it shall never again exalt itself above the nations, for I will diminish them so that they will not rule over the nations anymore. No longer shall it be the confidence of the **house of Israel**, but will remind them of their iniquity when they turned to follow them. Then they shall know that I am the Lord GOD.”*

The land of Pathros is generally identified with Upper Egypt. With lack of accurate and detailed history of Egypt, it is not possible to identify the elements in the prophecy.

Nebuchadnezzar will plunder

*Ezek 29:17-21 And it came to pass in the **twenty-seventh year**, in the first month, on the first day of the month, that the word of the LORD came to me, saying, Son of man, Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon caused his army to labor strenuously **against Tyre**; every head was made bald, and every shoulder rubbed raw; yet neither he **nor his army received wages from Tyre**, for the labor which they expended on it.*

It is highly likely the 27th year is a reference from King Jehoiachin's captivity which is around 571 BC. This correctly coincides with the siege of Tyre by Babylon (586–573 BC) which happened just 2 years after the prophecy was given. Cuneiform text, BM 33041 seems to refer a campaign against the king of Egypt by Nebuchadnezzar in his 37th year of reign which is 568/7. Josephus (Ant X-IX 7) also mentions about Nebuchadnezzar invading Egypt during this time.

*Ezek 29:19-21 “Therefore thus says the Lord GOD: ‘Surely I will give the land of Egypt to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon; **he shall take away her wealth, carry off her spoil, and remove***

her pillage; and that will be the wages for his army. I have given him the land of Egypt for his labor, because they worked for Me,' says the Lord GOD. In that day I will cause the horn of the house of Israel to spring forth, and I will open your mouth to speak in their midst. Then they shall know that I am the LORD.'

Looking into the passages, Nebuchadnezzar did not conquer to establish his rule over Egypt but rather, it was a raid to plunder. Hence, Nebuchadnezzar might have raided and plundered the wealth of Egypt.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Bible Study: Ezekiel 28 - Judgment on Tyre's King and Sidon

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

The book of Ezekiel is one of the major prophets in the Old Testament. It was authored by Ezekiel who was set as a watchman to the house of Israel.

*Ezek 3:17 "Son of man, I have made you a **watchman** for the house of Israel; therefore hear a word from My mouth, and give them warning from Me:*

The twenty-eighth chapter of Ezekiel is about judgment on Tyre's King and Sidon.

Pride of Tyre's King



Tyre Today

*Ezek 28:1-5 The word of the LORD came to me again, saying, Son of man, say to the **prince of Tyre**, 'Thus says the Lord GOD: "Because your **heart is lifted up**, And you say, '**I am a god, I sit in the seat of gods, In the midst of the seas,**' Yet you are a man, and not a god, Though you set your heart as the heart of a god (Behold, you are wiser than Daniel! There is no secret that can be hidden from you! With your wisdom and your understanding You have gained riches for yourself, And gathered gold and silver into your treasuries; By your great wisdom in trade you have increased your riches, And your heart is lifted up because of your riches)"*

As we see in chapter 19, where God is speaking about the kings of Israel, here too, God is speaking about the kings of Tyre.

Ezek 19:1 "Moreover take up a lamentation for the princes of Israel

From what we can see, the King of Tyre had lifted up his heart as a god and considers himself to sit among the gods.

1Kgs 5:7 So it was, when Hiram heard the words of Solomon, that he rejoiced greatly and said, Blessed be the LORD this day, for He has given David a wise son over this great people!

It is wrong to assume that the kings of Tyre were practicing a false religion. As we can see, Hiram (King of Tyre) who lived during the reign of King David and his son King Solomon, worshiped the one true God.

1 Kgs 16:31 And it came to pass, as though it had been a trivial thing for him to walk in the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, that he took as wife Jezebel the daughter of Ethbaal, king of the Sidonians; and he went and served Baal and worshiped him.

Hiram I lived from 980 – 947 BC who worshiped the Lord our God but in a 100 years, Ithobaal I (father of Jezebel) who lived from (878-847 BC) worshiped Baal. (Refer: [List of kings of Tyre](#))

Josephus records (Antiquities 8.5.3), following Menander the historian, mentions King Hiram I of Tyre built pagan temples. The Tyrians worshiped god called Melqart which means “King of the City”. Melqart was often titled Ba‘l Şūr, “Lord of Tyre”, and considered to be the ancestor of the Tyrian royal family. Hence, it is possible a royal member was made a god and worshiped.

Judgment for Pride of Tyre’s King

*Ezek 28:6-9 ‘Therefore thus says the Lord GOD: “Because you have set your heart as the heart of a god, Behold, therefore, I will bring strangers against you, The **most terrible of the nations**; And they shall draw their swords against the beauty of your wisdom, And **defile your splendor**. They shall throw you down into the Pit, And you shall die the death of the slain In the midst of the seas. Will you still say before him who slays you, ‘I am a*

god'? But you shall be a man, and not a god, In the hand of him who slays you.

Tyre was invaded by the most terrible of nations:

- 586–573 BC: Babylonians under Nebuchadnezzar II
- 332 BC: Macedonians under Alexander the Great

As we discussed in the earlier two chapters, Alexander the Great destroyed Tyre.

*Ezek 28:10 You shall die the death of the **uncircumcised** By the **hand of aliens**; For I have spoken," says the Lord GOD.*

Why did God say Tyre will die the death of the uncircumcised? It seems to suggest that Tyre was practicing circumcision.

Gen 17:14,23 "But an uncircumcised male who is not circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin, that person shall be cut off from his people; he has broken My covenant. ... So Abraham took Ishmael his son, all who were born in his house and all who were bought with his money, every male among the men of Abraham's house, and circumcised the flesh of their foreskins that very same day, as God had said to him.

Circumcision was a covenant given to Abraham and his household including his servants, and Tyre seems to be practicing it, suggesting, Tyre was also a descendant of Abraham and under God's covenant. However, the Bible does not mention how.

Tyre's History

*Ezek 28:11-12 Moreover the word of the LORD came to me, saying, "Son of man, take up a lamentation for the **king of Tyre**, and say to him, 'Thus says the Lord GOD: "You were the seal of perfection, Full of wisdom and perfect in beauty.*

The descriptions given to king of Tyre like seal of perfection or perfect in beauty or full of wisdom creates more questions than answers.

Lam 2:15 All who pass by clap their hands at you; They hiss and shake their heads At the daughter of Jerusalem: "Is this the city that is called 'The perfection of beauty, The joy of the whole earth'?"

Jerusalem was called perfection of beauty. It was called so because it was the joy of the world. For Tyre, God was using the same phrase, meaning, it was a joy of the world, mostly because of being a market city, where you get everything in ancient world.

Ezek 28:13 You were in Eden, the garden of God; Every precious stone was your covering: The sardius, topaz, and diamond, Beryl, onyx, and jasper, Sapphire, turquoise, and emerald with gold. The workmanship of your timbrels and pipes Was prepared for you on the day you were created.

The above verse does not mean the king of Tyre was in the garden of Eden, nor does it represent Satan.

Ezek 31:8-9 The cedars in the **garden of God** could not hide it; The fir trees were not like its boughs, And the chestnut trees were not like its branches; No tree in the **garden of God** was like it in beauty. I made it beautiful with a multitude of branches, So that all the **trees of Eden** envied it, That were in the **garden of God.**'

Tyre in the garden of Eden was used symbolically as we see in a couple of chapters later. It simply means, Tyre was planned by God just as the other trees in the garden of Eden were planted by God. When God planted Tyre, it wasn't naked and bare like Jerusalem (Ezek 16:7) but had everything needed for a city, it's workers and wealth, which was perfect in its beauty.

Ezek 28:14-15 "You were the anointed cherub who covers; I established you; You were on the holy mountain of God; You

walked back and forth in the midst of fiery stones. You were perfect in your ways from the day you were created, Till iniquity was found in you.

As we saw in an earlier post, [seraphim and cherubim](#) are symbols of might, strength, swiftness and knowledge which are not literal but metaphorical.

What is the mountain of God?

Zech 8:3 “Thus says the LORD: ‘I will return to Zion, And dwell in the midst of Jerusalem. **Jerusalem** shall be called the City of Truth, The Mountain of the LORD of hosts, The Holy Mountain.’

Exod 3:1 Now Moses was tending the flock of Jethro his father-in-law, the priest of Midian. And he led the flock to the back of the desert, and came to **Horeb**, the mountain of God.

Horeb is not the same as the Jerusalem. However, both these are referred as Mountain of God in Scripture because God’s presence was on those mountains.

*Ezek 28:16-19 By the abundance of your trading You became filled with violence within, And you sinned; Therefore I cast you **as a profane thing Out of the mountain of God**; And I **destroyed you, O covering cherub**, From the midst of the fiery stones. Your heart was lifted up because of your beauty; You corrupted your wisdom for the sake of your splendor; I cast you to the ground, I laid you before kings, That they might gaze at you. You defiled your sanctuaries By the multitude of your iniquities, By the iniquity of your trading; Therefore I brought fire from your midst; It devoured you, And I turned you to ashes upon the earth In the sight of all who saw you. All who knew you among the peoples are astonished at you; You have become a horror, And shall be no more forever.” ’*

Casting out as a profane thing out of the mountain of God can symbolically represent casting Tyre out of His presence to destroy it

and it's glory. Tyre corrupted its wisdom for the sake of her splendor.

Judgment of Sidon

Ezek 28:20-24 Then the word of the LORD came to me, saying, "Son of man, set your face toward Sidon, and prophesy against her, "and say, 'Thus says the Lord GOD: "Behold, I am against you, O Sidon; I will be glorified in your midst; And they shall know that I am the LORD, When I execute judgments in her and am hallowed in her. For I will send pestilence upon her, And blood in her streets; The wounded shall be judged in her midst By the sword against her on every side; Then they shall know that I am the LORD."And there shall no longer be a pricking brier or a painful thorn for the house of Israel from among all who are around them, who despise them. Then they shall know that I am the Lord GOD."

God is punishing Sidon using the three below judgments because it was a pricking brier or a painful thorn for the house of Israel.

- Pestilence
- Blood in streets
- War on every side

The same is true even for today. God will judge any nation that is like a pricking thorn to Israel.

Nation of Israel

*Ezek 28:25-26 'Thus says the Lord GOD: "When **I have gathered the house of Israel** from the peoples among whom they are scattered, and am hallowed in them in the sight of the Gentiles, then they will **dwell in their own land** which I gave to My servant Jacob. And they will dwell safely there, build houses, and plant vineyards; yes, they will dwell securely, **when I***

execute judgments on all those around them who despise them. Then they shall know that I am the LORD their God.”

In 1948, God gathered the house of Israel and the nation of Israel was formed. They will dwell in their own land, build houses, plant vineyards and dwell safely.



Syrian Civil War

While Israel dwell safely, God will execute Judgments on all around those who despise them. Whether it was the Invasion of Iraq in 2003 or Syrian civil ware in 2011, these judgments destroyed them.

Bible Study: Ezekiel 27 - Lamentation for Tyre

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

The book of Ezekiel is one of the major prophets in the Old Testament. It was authored by Ezekiel who was set as a watchman to the house of Israel.

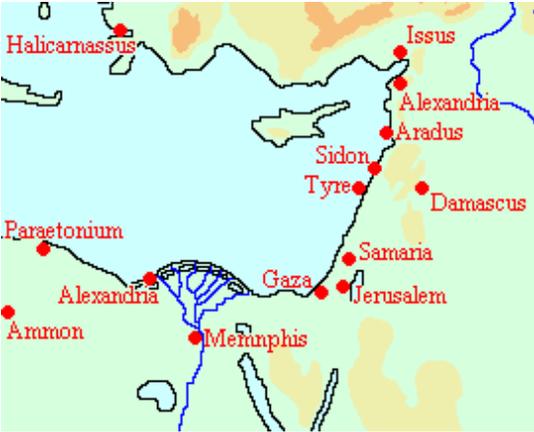
*Ezek 3:17 "Son of man, I have made you a **watchman** for the house of Israel; therefore hear a word from My mouth, and give them warning from Me:*

The twenty-seventh chapter of Ezekiel is about a lament for Tyre.

Lamentation from God

*Ezek 27:1-4 The word of the LORD came again to me, saying, Now, son of man, take up a lamentation for Tyre, and say to Tyre, 'You who are situated at the entrance of the sea, **merchant of the peoples on many coastlands**, thus says the Lord GOD: "O Tyre, you have said, '**I am perfect in beauty.**' Your borders are in the midst of the seas. Your builders have perfected your beauty.*

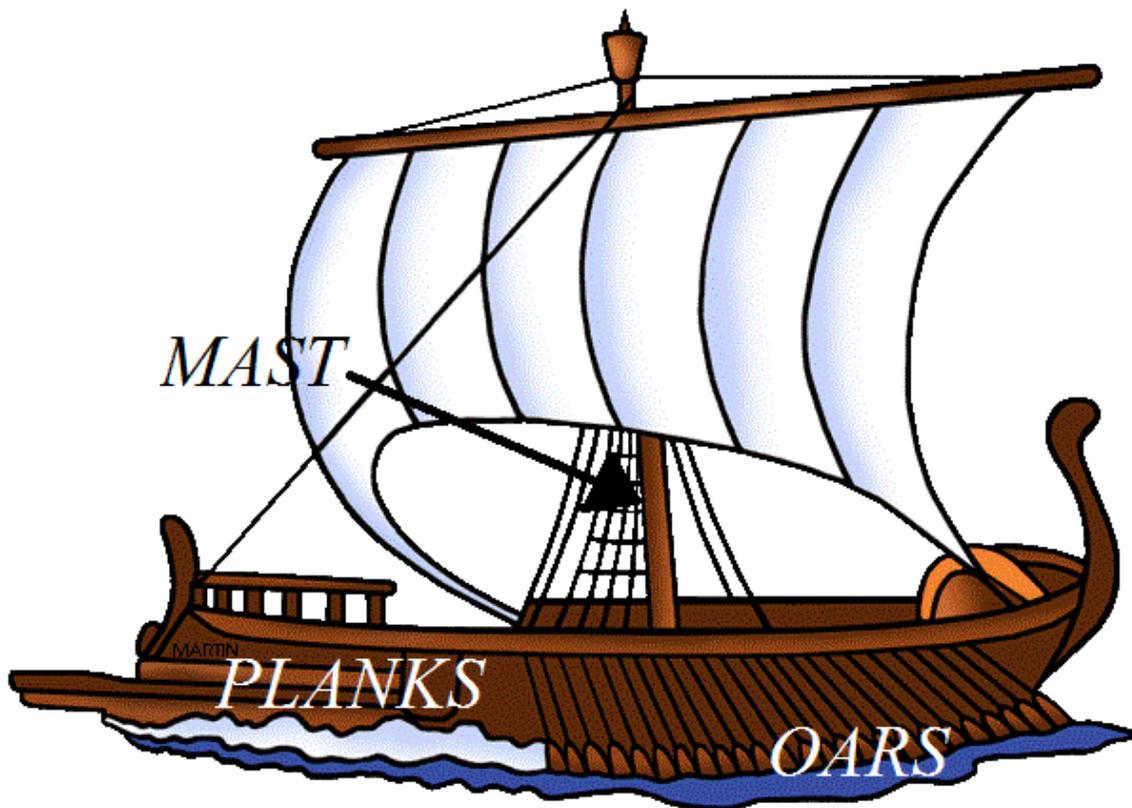
Tyre was situated at the entrance of the sea, merchant of the peoples on many coastlands.



There is a reason for Tyre's success is because of its location as the Bible says. It is an island city, very close to the mainland. It is impossible to attack a highly fortified island city from sea. When required, it can easily access mainland which is just less than a kilometer. Hence, this island city was not defeated and flourished until Alexander destroyed it as we saw in the previous chapter.

Ezek 27:5-7 They made all your planks of fir trees from Senir; They took a cedar from Lebanon to make you a mast. Of oaks from Bashan they made your oars; The company of Ashurites have inlaid your planks With ivory from the coasts of Cyprus. Fine embroidered linen from Egypt was what you spread for your sail; Blue and purple from the coasts of Elishah was what covered you.

The ships of Tyre are built as follows:



Adapted from greece.mrdonn.org/greek_boat.gif

- Planks of fir trees from Senir
- Mast of cedar from Lebanon
- Oars of oaks from Bashan

Deut 3:8-9 “And at that time we took the land from the hand of the two kings of the Amorites who were on this side of the Jordan, from the River Arnon to Mount Hermon (the Sidonians call Hermon Sirion, and the Amorites call it Senir),

Deut 4:48 from Aroer, which is on the bank of the River Arnon, even to Mount Sion (that is, Hermon),

1Chr 5:23 So the children of the half-tribe of Manasseh dwelt in the land. Their numbers increased from Bashan to Baal Hermon, that is, to Senir, or Mount Hermon.

Senir was actually an Amorite name. It is called as Hermon Sirion by Sidonians and Israelite people called it as Mount Hermon or Mount Sion.

Now therefore, command that they cut down cedars for me from Lebanon; and my servants will be with your servants, and I will pay you wages for your servants according to whatever you say. For you know there is none among us who has skill to cut timber like the Sidonians.

In the ancient world, Lebanon was famous for cedar (1Kgs 5:6) and Bashan is famous for oaks (Isa 2:13; Zec 11:12). The ships from the island city of Tyre was built with the best wood from the region.

Ezek 27:8-11 "Inhabitants of Sidon and Arvad were your oarsmen; Your wise men, O Tyre, were in you; They became your pilots. Elders of Gebal and its wise men Were in you to caulk your seams; All the ships of the sea And their oarsmen were in you To market your merchandise. Those from Persia, Lydia, and Libya Were in your army as men of war; They hung shield and helmet in you; They gave splendor to you. Men of Arvad with your army were on your walls all around, And the men of Gammad were in your towers; They hung their shields on your walls all around; They made your beauty perfect.

- Sidon & Arvad – Oarsmen
- Tyre – wise men who became pilots
- Gebal – counsel of the elders
- Persia, Lydia, Libya, Arvad & Gammad – men of war

Tyre was filled with immigrants who worked for it and made its beauty perfect. Tyre was a island of opportunities in the ancient middle-east.

Trade of Tyre



*Ezek 27:12-25 “**Tarshish** was your merchant because of your many luxury goods. They gave you silver, iron, tin, and lead for your goods. **Javan, Tubal, and Meshech** were your traders. They bartered human lives and vessels of bronze for your merchandise. Those from the house of **Togarmah** traded for your wares with horses, steeds, and mules. The men of **Dedan** were your traders; many isles were the market of your hand. They brought you ivory tusks and ebony as payment. **Syria** was your merchant because of the abundance of goods you made. They gave you for your wares emeralds, purple, embroidery, fine linen, corals, and rubies. Judah and the land of Israel were your traders. They traded for your merchandise wheat of Minnith, millet, honey, oil, and balm. **Damascus** was your merchant because of the abundance of goods you made, because of your many luxury items, with the wine of Helbon and with white wool. **Dan and Javan** paid for your wares, traversing back and forth. Wrought iron, cassia, and cane were among your merchandise. **Dedan** was your merchant in saddlecloths for riding. **Arabia** and all the princes of **Kedar** were your regular merchants. They*

*traded with you in lambs, rams, and goats. The merchants of **Sheba** and **Raamah** were your merchants. They traded for your wares the choicest spices, all kinds of precious stones, and gold. **Haran, Canneh, Eden**, the merchants of **Sheba, Assyria**, and **Chilmad** were your merchants. These were your merchants in choice items—in purple clothes, in embroidered garments, in chests of multicolored apparel, in sturdy woven cords, which were in your marketplace. The ships of Tarshish were carriers of your merchandise. You were filled and very glorious in the midst of the seas.*

Some places and tribes are identifiable but most of these ancient cities are very unclear on their location. Hence, without going to details of each items, Tyre was an emporium island city.

Fall of Tyre

Ezek 27:26-36 Your oarsmen brought you into many waters, But the east wind broke you in the midst of the seas. Your riches, wares, and merchandise, Your mariners and pilots, Your caulkers and merchandisers, All your men of war who are in you, And the entire company which is in your midst, Will fall into the midst of the seas on the day of your ruin. The common-land will shake at the sound of the cry of your pilots. All who handle the oar, The mariners, All the pilots of the sea Will come down from their ships and stand on the shore. They will make their voice heard because of you; They will cry bitterly and cast dust on their heads; They will roll about in ashes; They will shave themselves completely bald because of you, Gird themselves with sackcloth, And weep for you With bitterness of heart and bitter wailing. In their wailing for you They will take up a lamentation, And lament for you: 'What city is like Tyre, Destroyed in the midst of the sea? When your wares went out by sea, You satisfied many people; You enriched the kings of the earth With your many luxury goods and your merchandise. But you are broken by the seas in the depths of the waters; Your merchandise and the entire company

will fall in your midst. All the inhabitants of the isles will be astonished at you; Their kings will be greatly afraid, And their countenance will be troubled. The merchants among the peoples will hiss at you; You will become a horror, and be no more forever.’ ”

The glory of Tyre was explained in the below passage similar to Solomon’s glory.

Zech 9:3 For Tyre built herself a tower, Heaped up silver like the dust, And gold like the mire of the streets.

1Kgs 10:27 The king made silver as common in Jerusalem as stones, and he made cedar trees as abundant as the sycamores which are in the lowland.

As we saw in the previous chapter, Tyre was destroyed by Alexander in 332 BC. He created a blockade on two ports of Tyre with 223 galleys under his command.

Luke 10:14 “But it will be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the judgment than for you.

Tyre became a byword as Jesus quoted it to compare its destruction.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Bible Study: Ezekiel 26 - Prophecy against Tyre

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

The book of Ezekiel is one of the major prophets in the Old Testament. It was authored by Ezekiel who was set as a watchman to the house of Israel.

*Ezek 3:17 “Son of man, I have made you a **watchman** for the house of Israel; therefore hear a word from My mouth, and give them warning from Me:*

The twenty-sixth chapter of Ezekiel is about prophecy against Tyre.

Why Tyre?

*Ezek 26:1-6 And it came to pass in the **eleventh year**, on the first day of the month, that the word of the LORD came to me, saying, “Son of man, because Tyre has said against Jerusalem, ‘**Aha! She is broken who was the gateway of the peoples; now she is turned over to me; I shall be filled; she is laid waste.**’ Therefore thus says the Lord GOD: ‘Behold, I am against you, O Tyre, and will cause many nations to come up against you, as the sea causes its waves to come up. And they shall destroy the walls of Tyre and break down her towers; I will also scrape her dust from her, and make her like the top of a rock. It shall be a place for spreading nets in the midst of the sea, for I have spoken,’ says the Lord GOD; ‘it shall become plunder for the nations. Also her daughter villages which are in the fields shall be slain by the sword. Then they shall know that I am the LORD.’*

The 11th year of King Zedekiah is 586 BC. This is the same year when kingdom of Judah went to exile.

As we saw in the previous chapter, similar to other nations, Tyre also says “Aha! Jerusalem is broken who was the gateway of the peoples; now she is turned over to me; I shall be filled; she is laid waste.”.

- God will cause many nations to come against Tyre.
- They shall destroy the walls of Tyre and break down her towers
- God will scrape her dust from her, and make her like the top of a rock.
- Tyre shall be a place for spreading nets in the midst of the sea
- Tyre shall become plunder for the nations.
- Villages in the fields shall be slain by the sword.

When God had executed His judgments, Tyre shall know that He is the LORD

To fully understand the prophecy, we need to know the historical background of Tyre as well because the prophecy is not a single event. Tyre itself consists of two cities. One is a mainland and the other is an island. The many nations who came up against Tyre are as waves of the sea are:

- Babylonians (586–573 BC)
- Persians (539 BC)
- Alexander the great (332 BC)

The mainland Tyre was captured by Babylonians and Persians to whom they paid tribute. However, it was Alexander who conquered and razed the island Tyre some 250 years later by building a kilometer long causeway.

Babylonians (586–573 BC)

Ezek 26:7-14 “For thus says the Lord GOD: ‘Behold, I will bring against Tyre from the north Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon,

king of kings, with horses, with chariots, and with horsemen, and an army with many people. He will slay with the sword your daughter villages in the fields; he will heap up a siege mound against you, build a wall against you, and raise a defense against you. He will direct his battering rams against your walls, and with his axes he will break down your towers. Because of the abundance of his horses, their dust will cover you; your walls will shake at the noise of the horsemen, the wagons, and the chariots, when he enters your gates, as men enter a city that has been breached. With the hooves of his horses he will trample all your streets; he will slay your people by the sword, and your strong pillars will fall to the ground. They will plunder your riches and pillage your merchandise; they will break down your walls and destroy your pleasant houses; they will lay your stones, your timber, and your soil in the midst of the water. I will put an end to the sound of your songs, and the sound of your harps shall be heard no more. I will make you like the top of a rock; you shall be a place for spreading nets, and you shall never be rebuilt, for I the LORD have spoken,' says the Lord GOD.

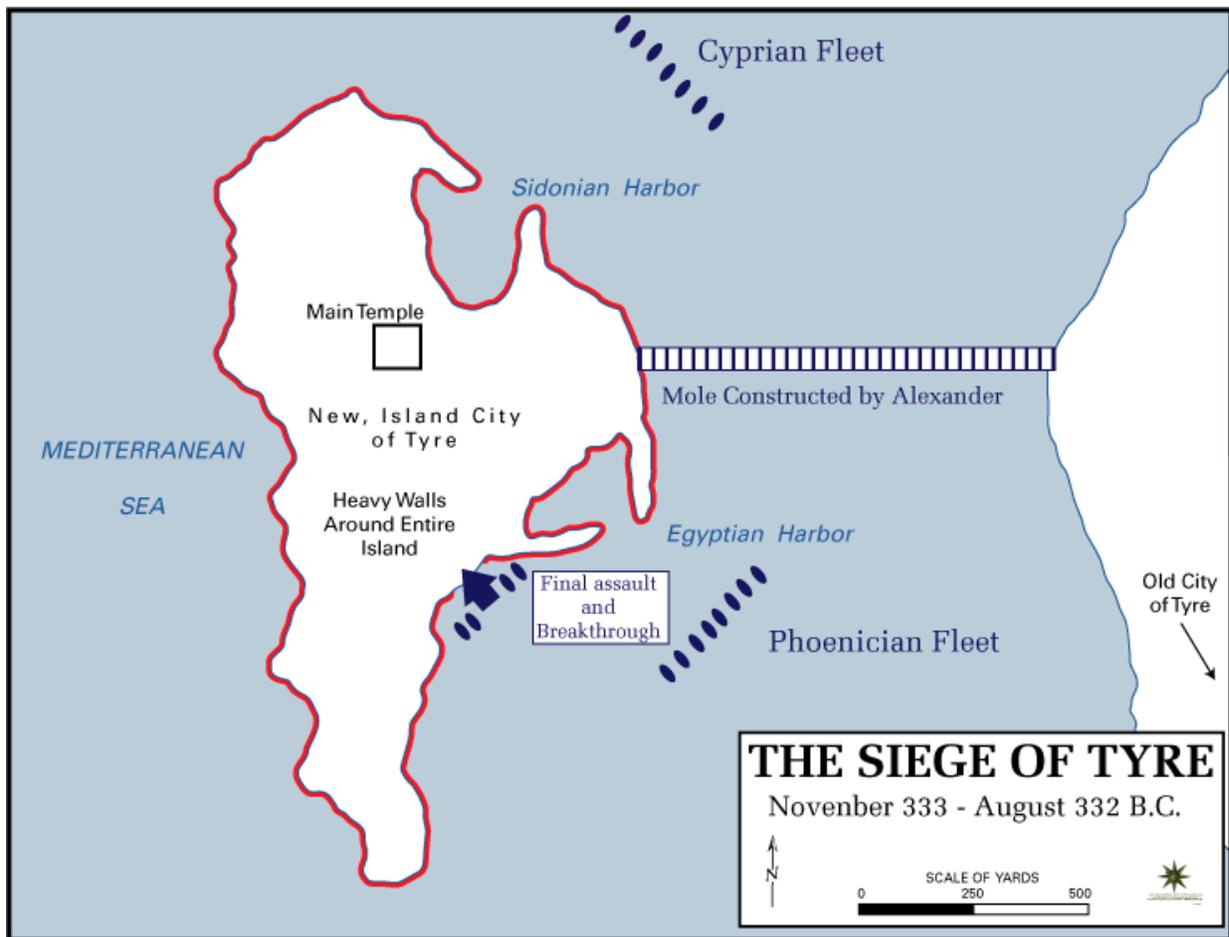
After the destruction of Jerusalem, Nebuchadnezzar engaged in a thirteen-year siege of Tyre (circa 586–573 BCE) which ended in a compromise, with the Tyrians accepting Babylonian authority. History doesn't say much about the Babylonian siege of Tyre.

Alexander the great (332 BC)

Ezek 26:15-18 "Thus says the Lord GOD to Tyre: 'Will the coastlands not shake at the sound of your fall, when the wounded cry, when slaughter is made in the midst of you? Then all the princes of the sea will come down from their thrones, lay aside their robes, and take off their embroidered garments; they will clothe themselves with trembling; they will sit on the ground, tremble every moment, and be astonished at you. And they will take up a lamentation for you, and say to you: "How you have

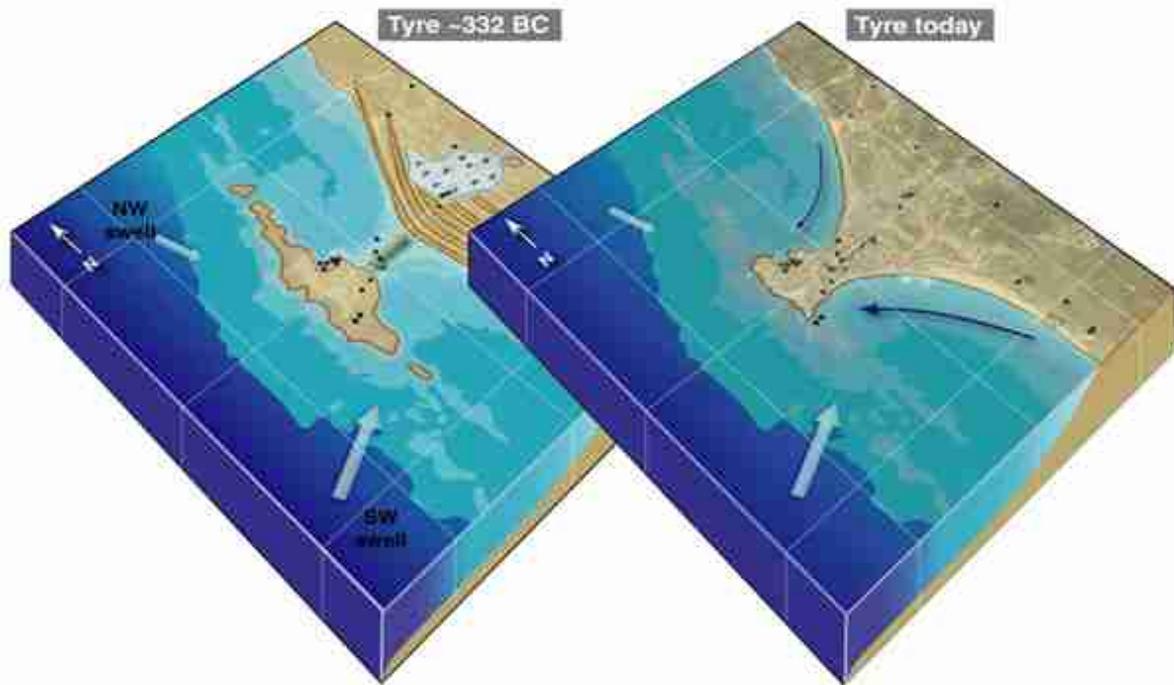
*perished, O one inhabited by seafaring men, O renowned city,
Who was strong at sea, She and her inhabitants, Who caused
their terror to be on all her inhabitants! Now the coastlands
tremble on the day of your fall; Yes, the coastlands by the sea
are troubled at your departure.”*

The siege of Tyre by Alexander was one of the well documented event in history because of his famous causeway for a kilometer.



Reference: Siege_of_Tyre_(332_BC), Wikipedia

It is so important that today's city of Tyre is mostly living on the silt deposited on the causeway which Alexander built.



COURTESY NICK MARRINER, CNRS

Ref: archaeology.org

The above picture will show the coastline had changed since Alexander. The differences between the old city of Tyre, the Island city of Tyre and the modern city of Tyre must be fully known to understand this prophecy.

Yet to be fulfilled? No!

Ezek 26:19-21 "For thus says the Lord GOD: 'When I make you a desolate city, like cities that are not inhabited, when I bring the deep upon you, and great waters cover you, then I will bring you down with those who descend into the Pit, to the people of old, and I will make you dwell in the lowest part of the earth, in places desolate from antiquity, with those who go down to the Pit, so that you may never be inhabited; and I shall establish glory in the land of the living. I will make you a terror, and you shall be no more; though you are sought for, you will never be found again,' says the Lord GOD."

The above shows the devastation of the city of Tyre. However, Jesus Himself shows us the prophecy was already fulfilled when He is showing it as an example for Chorazin and Bethsaida.

Matt 11:20-23 Then He began to rebuke the cities in which most of His mighty works had been done, because they did not repent: Woe to you, Chorazin! Woe to you, Bethsaida! For if the mighty works which were done in you had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes. But I say to you, it will be **more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon** in the day of judgment than for you. And you, Capernaum, who are exalted to heaven, will be brought down to Hades; for if the mighty works which were done in you had been done in Sodom, it would have remained until this day. But I say to you that it shall be **more tolerable for the land of Sodom in the day of judgment** than for you.”

Conclusion

God is punishing Tyre simply because Tyre rejoiced in the destruction of Jerusalem. Because it said, “Aha! Jerusalem is broken who was the gateway of the peoples; now she is turned over to me; I shall be filled; she is laid waste”, the LORD makes it a desolate city with attacks from many nations as waves of the sea.

Bible Study: Ezekiel 25 - To Ammon, Moab, Edom, Philistines

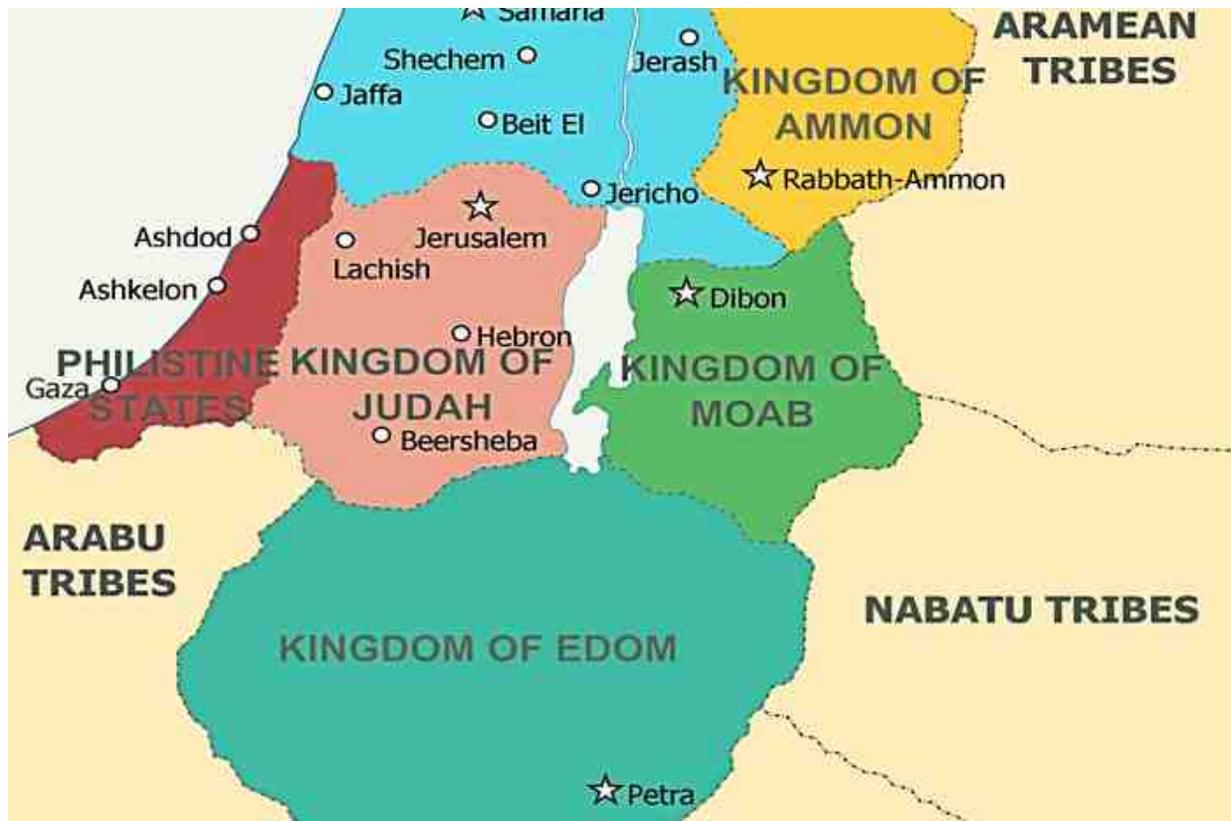
| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

The book of Ezekiel is one of the major prophets in the Old Testament. It was authored by Ezekiel who was set as a watchman to the house of Israel.

*Ezek 3:17 "Son of man, I have made you a **watchman** for the house of Israel; therefore hear a word from My mouth, and give them warning from Me:*

The twenty-fifth chapter of Ezekiel is about prophecy against Ammon, Moab, Edom and Philistines.

Against Ammon: for Aha! & Rejoicing!



*Ezek 25:1-5 The word of the LORD came to me, saying, “Son of man, set your face against the Ammonites, and prophesy against them. “Say to the Ammonites, ‘Hear the word of the Lord GOD! Thus says the Lord GOD: “**Because you said, ‘Aha!’** against My sanctuary when it was profaned, and against the land of Israel when it was desolate, and against the house of Judah when they went into captivity, indeed, therefore, I will deliver you as a possession to the men of the East, and they shall set their encampments among you and make their dwellings among you; they shall eat your fruit, and they shall drink your milk. And I will make Rabbah a stable for camels and Ammon a resting place for flocks. Then you shall know that I am the LORD.”*

Reason:

- Ammon said Aha! against God’s sanctuary, land of Israel and house of Judah

Punishment: Men of the east will take,

- Ammon as a possession
- set their encampments among Ammon
- set their dwellings among Ammon
- They shall eat Ammon's fruit, and drink Ammon's milk.

God will make Rabbah a stable for camels and Ammon a resting place for flocks

Ezek 25:6-7 'For thus says the Lord GOD: "Because you clapped your hands, stamped your feet, and rejoiced in heart with all your disdain for the land of Israel, indeed, therefore, I will stretch out My hand against you, and give you as plunder to the nations; I will cut you off from the peoples, and I will cause you to perish from the countries; I will destroy you, and you shall know that I am the LORD."

Reason:

- Ammon clapped their hands, stamped their feet and rejoiced in heart with all your disdain for the land of Israel

Punishment:

- God will stretch out His hand against Ammon
- Give Ammon as plunder to the nations;
- God will cut Ammon off from the peoples, and He will cause them to perish from the countries
- God will destroy Ammon

Against Moab: for Commenting!

Ezek 25:8-11 'Thus says the Lord GOD: "Because Moab and Seir say, 'Look! The house of Judah is like all the nations,' therefore, behold, I will clear the territory of Moab of cities, of the cities on its frontier, the glory of the country, Beth Jeshimoth, Baal Meon, and Kirjathaim. To the men of the East I will give it as a possession, together with the Ammonites, that the

Ammonites may not be remembered among the nations. And I will execute judgments upon Moab, and they shall know that I am the LORD.”

Reason:

- Moab and Seir said, Look! the house of Judah is like all the nations!

Punishment:

- God will clear the territory of Moab of cities, of the cities on its frontier, the glory of the country, Beth Jeshimoth, Baal Meon, and Kirjathaim.
- To the men of the East God will give it as a possession
- God will execute judgments upon Moab

Against Edom: for Vengeance!

*Ezek 25:12-14 ‘Thus says the Lord GOD: “**Because of what Edom did against the house of Judah by taking vengeance, and has greatly offended by avenging itself on them,**” therefore thus says the Lord GOD: “I will also stretch out My hand against Edom, cut off man and beast from it, and make it desolate from Teman; Dedan shall fall by the sword. I will lay My vengeance on Edom by the hand of My people Israel, that they may do in Edom according to My anger and according to My fury; and they shall know My vengeance,” says the Lord GOD.*

Reason:

- Edom took vengeance against the house of Judah

Punishment:

- God will also stretch out His hand against Edom
- Cut off man and beast from it

- Make it desolate from Teman
- Dedan shall fall by the sword.
- God will lay His vengeance on Edom by the hand of His people Israel, that they may do in Edom according to His anger and according to His fury; and they shall know His vengeance

Against Philistia: for Vengeance!

Ezek 25:15-17 'Thus says the Lord GOD: "Because the Philistines dealt vengefully and took vengeance with a spiteful heart, to destroy because of the old hatred," therefore thus says the Lord GOD: "I will stretch out My hand against the Philistines, and I will cut off the Cherethites and destroy the remnant of the seacoast. I will execute great vengeance on them with furious rebukes; and they shall know that I am the LORD, when I lay My vengeance upon them."

Reason:

- Philistia took vengeance with a spiteful heart to destroy because of old hatred

Punishment:

- God will stretch out His hand against the Philistines
- God will cut off the Cherethites and destroy the remnant of the seacoast.
- God will execute great vengeance on them with furious rebukes

Conclusion

God is enslaving Ammon for rejoicing "Aha!" and Moab for commenting, "Look". God is taking vengeance on Edom and Philistia for their vengeance against Israel. This chapter serves as a reminder for us that there mustn't be any vengeance in our hearts and must not rejoice on other's destruction.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Bible Study: Ezekiel 24 - Destruction of Jerusalem Temple

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

The book of Ezekiel is one of the major prophets in the Old Testament. It was authored by Ezekiel who was set as a watchman to the house of Israel.

*Ezek 3:17 “Son of man, I have made you a **watchman** for the house of Israel; therefore hear a word from My mouth, and give them warning from Me:*

The twenty-fourth chapter of Ezekiel is about the destruction of Jerusalem temple.

The day of siege

*Ezek 24:1-2 Again, in the **ninth year**, in the **tenth month**, on the **tenth day of the month**, the word of the LORD came to me, saying, “Son of man, write down the name of the day, this very day—the king of Babylon started his siege against Jerusalem this very day.*

On the 10th day of the 10th month, the king of Babylon besieged against Jerusalem which later came to be known as Tenth of Tevet.

2 Kgs 25:1/Jer. 52:4 Now it came to pass in the **ninth year** of his reign, in the tenth month, on the tenth day of the month, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon and all his army came against

Jerusalem and encamped against it; and they built a siege wall against it all around. So the city was besieged until the eleventh year of **King Zedekiah**.

The 9th year of King Zedekiah is 588 BC.

Boiling Pot

*Ezek 24:3-5 “And utter a parable to the rebellious house, and say to them, ‘Thus says the Lord GOD: “**Put on a pot**, set it on, And also **pour water into it**. Gather **pieces of meat in it**, Every good piece, The thigh and the shoulder. **Fill it with choice cuts**; Take the choice of the flock. Also **pile fuel bones under it**, Make it **boil well**, And let the cuts simmer in it.”*

The pot here represents Jerusalem. The good choice cuts represents the people of Jerusalem who were filled with filthiness and uncleanness.

*Ezek 24:6-12 ‘Therefore thus says the Lord GOD: “**Woe to the bloody city**, To the pot whose scum is in it, And whose **scum is not gone from it!** Bring it out **piece by piece**, On which no lot has fallen. For her **blood is in her midst**; She set it on top of a rock; She did not pour it on the ground, To cover it with dust. That it may raise up fury and take vengeance, I have set her blood on top of a rock, That it may not be covered.” Therefore thus says the Lord GOD: “**Woe to the bloody city!** I too will make the pyre great. Heap on the wood, Kindle the fire; Cook the meat well, Mix in the spices, And let the cuts be burned up. Then set the pot empty on the coals, That it may become hot and its bronze may burn, That its **filthiness may be melted** in it, That its scum may be consumed. She has grown **weary with lies**, And her great scum has not gone from her. **Let her scum be in the fire!***

The above passages show how Jerusalem is filled with scum, filthiness and grown weary with lies. God is explaining how He will bring piece by piece, all those murderers and idolaters who are in it, and execute judgment on Jerusalem.

Cleansed and not cleansed



Ezek 24:13-14 In your filthiness is lewdness. Because I have cleansed you, and you were not cleansed, You will not be cleansed of your filthiness anymore, Till I have caused My fury to rest upon you. I, the LORD, have spoken it; It shall come to pass, and I will do it; I will not hold back, Nor will I spare, Nor will I relent; According to your ways And according to your deeds They will judge you," Says the Lord GOD.' "

The above verse shows the character and nature of an unchanging God. It must serve as a warning.

Heb 10:29 Of how much worse punishment, do you suppose, will he be thought worthy who has trampled the Son of God underfoot, counted the blood of the covenant by **which he was sanctified a common thing**, and insulted the Spirit of grace?

We see the same warning in the New Testament. We must be very careful is keeping ourselves clean after God had cleansed us when we repented.

Ezekiel as a Sign

*Ezek 24:15-19 Also the word of the LORD came to me, saying, Son of man, behold, **I take away from you the desire of your eyes with one stroke**; yet you shall neither mourn nor weep, nor shall your tears run down. Sigh in silence, make no mourning for the dead; bind your turban on your head, and put your sandals on your feet; do not cover your lips, and do not eat man's bread of sorrow." So I spoke to the people in the morning, and at evening my wife died; and the next morning I did as I was commanded. And the people said to me, "Will you not tell us what these things signify to us, that you behave so?"*

God is using Ezekiel as a sign. Just as the desire of his eyes is his wife, the people of Jerusalem desired the temple so much. God took Ezekiel's wife as a sign that He is going to take the temple of Jerusalem and kill their children. The below are the signs given to Ezekiel after God had taken his wife.

- No mourning, no weeping, no tears but sigh in silence
- Bind your turban on your head, and put your sandals on your feet
- Do not cover your lips, and do not eat man's bread of sorrow

Ezek 24:20 Then I answered them, "The word of the LORD came to me, saying, Speak to the house of Israel, "Thus says the Lord GOD: 'Behold, I will profane My sanctuary, your arrogant boast, the desire of your eyes, the delight of your soul; and your sons and daughters whom you left behind shall fall by the sword. And you shall do as I have done; you shall not cover your lips nor eat man's bread of sorrow. Your turbans shall be on your heads and your sandals on your feet; you shall neither

mourn nor weep, but you shall pine away in your iniquities and mourn with one another.

God is saying what He commanded Ezekiel to do will be a sign of what the people of Jerusalem will do when His sanctuary is profaned and their children killed.

*Ezek 24:24-27 'Thus Ezekiel is a sign to you; according to all that he has done you shall do; and when this comes, you shall know that I am the Lord GOD.' ” And you, son of man—will it not be in the day when I take from them their stronghold, their joy and their glory, the desire of their eyes, and that on which they set their minds, their sons and their daughters: on that day one who escapes will come to you to let you hear it with your ears; on that day your mouth will be opened to him who has escaped; you shall speak and no longer be mute. **Thus you will be a sign to them, and they shall know that I am the LORD.**”*

When all the things mentioned in this chapter comes to pass, when someone escapes will come and say these things to Ezekiel, He must speak why God did these things and no longer be mute.

Conclusion

What do we understand from this chapter? God is not going to clean us repeatedly.

Rom 11:21 for if God didn't spare the natural branches, neither will he spare you.

Heb 10:29 How much worse punishment, do you think, will he be judged worthy of, who has trodden under foot the Son of God, and has counted the blood of the covenant with which he was sanctified an unholy thing, and has insulted the Spirit of grace?

If God did not spare Israel, He may not spare us either. Therefore, let this chapter serve as a warning to keep ourselves away from sins after being cleansed with the blood of Jesus.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Bible Study: Ezekiel 23 - Idolatry of Jerusalem and Samaria

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

The book of Ezekiel is one of the major prophets in the Old Testament. It was authored by Ezekiel who was set as a watchman to the house of Israel.

*Ezek 3:17 "Son of man, I have made you a **watchman** for the house of Israel; therefore hear a word from My mouth, and give them warning from Me:*

The twenty-third chapter of Ezekiel is about the idolatry of Jerusalem and Samaria, and God's judgment on them.

Parable of Two Women



Original artwork for illustration that appeared on pp12-13 of issue no 10 (9 May 1964) of The Bible Story depicting Samaria, fortress city of Israel, finally falling to the Assyrians.

In this parable, God is describing the idolatrous sins of Jerusalem and Judah. Hence, it is best to tabulate and look into the Scriptures to understand better.

Parable	Reference / Explanation
<p><i>Ezek 23:1-2 The word of the LORD came again to me, saying: Son of man, there were two women, The daughters of one mother.</i></p>	<p><i>Ezek 23:4 Their names: Oholah the elder and Oholibah her sister; They were Mine, And they bore sons and daughters. As for their names, Samaria is Oholah, and Jerusalem is Oholibah.</i></p>

Ezek 23:3 They committed harlotry in Egypt, They committed harlotry in their youth; Their breasts were there embraced, Their virgin bosom was there pressed.

Ezek 23:5-7 Oholah played the harlot even though she was Mine; And she lusted for her lovers, the neighboring Assyrians, Who were clothed in purple, Captains and rulers, All of them desirable young men, Horsemen riding on horses. Thus she committed her harlotry with them, All of them choice men of Assyria; And with all for whom she lusted, With all their idols, she defiled herself.

Ezek 23:8 She has never given up her harlotry brought

Lev 18:3 'According to **the doings of the land of Egypt**, where you dwelt, **you shall not do**; and according to the doings of the land of Canaan, where I am bringing you, you shall not do; nor shall you walk in their ordinances.

2Kgs 17:7-12 For so it was that the children of Israel had sinned against the LORD their God, who had brought them up out of the land of Egypt, from under the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and they had feared other gods, and had walked in the statutes of the nations whom the LORD had cast out from before the children of Israel, and of the kings of Israel, which they had made. Also the **children of Israel secretly did against the LORD their God things that were not right**, and they built for themselves high places in all their cities, from watchtower to fortified city. They set up for themselves sacred pillars and wooden images on every high hill and under every green tree. There they burned incense on all the high places, like the nations whom the LORD had carried away before them; and they did wicked things to provoke the LORD to anger, for they served idols, of which the LORD had said to them, "You shall not do this thing."

1 Kgs 12:28-29 Therefore the king asked advice, made **two calves of gold**, and said to the people, "It is too much for you to go up to

from Egypt, For in her youth they had lain with her, Pressed her virgin bosom, And poured out their immorality upon her.

Ezek 23:9-10

*“Therefore I have **delivered her** Into the hand of her lovers, Into the **hand of the Assyrians**, For whom she lusted. They uncovered her nakedness, Took away her sons and daughters, And slew her with the sword; She became a byword among women, For they had executed judgment on her.*

Jerusalem. Here are your gods, O Israel, which brought you up from the land of Egypt! And he set up one in Bethel, and the other he put in Dan.

2Kgs 17:6 In the ninth year of Hoshea, the king of Assyria took Samaria and carried **Israel away to Assyria**, and placed them in Halah and by the Habor, the River of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes.

Let us now look into the parable for Jerusalem

*Ezek 23:11-21 Now although her sister **Oholibah** saw this, she became **more corrupt in her lust than she**, and in her harlotry more corrupt than her sister’s harlotry. She lusted for the neighboring Assyrians, Captains and rulers, Clothed most gorgeously, Horsemen riding on horses, All of them desirable young men. Then **I saw that she was defiled**; Both took the same way. But she increased her harlotry; She looked at men portrayed on the wall, Images of Chaldeans portrayed in*

*vermilion, Girded with belts around their waists, Flowing turbans on their heads, All of them looking like captains, In the manner of the Babylonians of Chaldea, The land of their nativity. **As soon as her eyes saw them, She lusted for them And sent messengers to them in Chaldea.** Then the Babylonians came to her, into the bed of love, And they defiled her with their immorality; So she was defiled by them, and alienated herself from them. She revealed her harlotry and uncovered her nakedness. Then I alienated Myself from her, As I had alienated Myself from her sister. Yet she multiplied her harlotry In calling to remembrance the days of her youth, When she had played the harlot in the land of Egypt. For **she lusted for her paramours,** Whose flesh is like the **flesh of donkeys,** And whose issue is like the **issue of horses.** Thus you called to remembrance the lewdness of your youth, When the Egyptians pressed your bosom Because of your **youthful breasts.***

The kingdom of Judah became more corrupt than the kingdom of Israel under king Manasseh. We can read about it in 2 Kings (mentioned below).

2 Kgs 21:2-9 And he (Manasseh) did evil in the sight of the LORD, according to the abominations of the nations whom the LORD had cast out before the children of Israel. For he rebuilt the high places which Hezekiah his father had destroyed; he raised up altars for Baal, and made a wooden image, as Ahab king of Israel had done; and he worshiped all the host of heaven and served them. He also built altars in the house of the LORD, of which the LORD had said, "In Jerusalem I will put My name." And he built altars for all the host of heaven in the two courts of the house of the LORD. Also he made his son pass through the fire, practiced soothsaying, used witchcraft, and consulted spiritists and mediums. He did much evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke Him to anger. He even set a carved image of Asherah that he had made, in the house of which the LORD had said to David and to Solomon his son, "In this house and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, I will put My name forever; and I will not make the feet of Israel

wander anymore from the land which I gave their fathers—only if they are careful to do according to all that I have commanded them, and according to all the law that My servant Moses commanded them. But they paid no attention, and **Manasseh seduced them to do more evil than the nations whom the LORD had destroyed before the children of Israel.**

But, what does it mean when God said, Jerusalem lusted for her paramours? What does it mean their flesh is like the flesh of donkeys and their issue is like those of horses? What does it mean when the Egyptians pressed her bosom?

Isa 54:5 For **your Maker is your husband**, The LORD of hosts is His name; And your Redeemer is the Holy One of Israel; He is called the God of the whole earth.

Jer 3:1 “They say, ‘If a man **divorces** his wife, And she goes from him And becomes another man’s, May he return to her again?’ Would not that land be **greatly polluted**? But you have played the harlot with many lovers; **Yet return to Me,**” says the LORD.

God is married to Israel. They didn’t just reject the Lord God. They are having the one true God as one of their gods to whom they worshiped. This is why God called the other gods as paramours for the children of Israel served other gods as well. God compares Israel serving other gods in idolatry to beasility.

Prov 5:19 As a loving deer and a graceful doe, **Let her breasts satisfy you** at all times; And always be **enraptured with her love.**

Isa 62:5 For as a young man marries a virgin, So shall your sons marry you; And **as the bridegroom rejoices over the bride**, So shall your **God rejoice over you.**

The Lord rejoices over His people as a bridegroom rejoices over the bride and He is satisfied by the love of His people.

Exod 34:14 for you shall worship no other god, for the LORD, whose name is Jealous, is a jealous God

Yet, they provoked her Husband to jealousy and execute judgments on her.

Judgment on Jerusalem by Babylonians

*Ezek 23:22-27 “Therefore, Oholibah, thus says the Lord GOD: ‘Behold, I will **stir up your lovers** against you, From whom you have alienated yourself, And I will bring them against you from every side: **The Babylonians, All the Chaldeans, Pekod, Shoa, Koa, All the Assyrians with them**, All of them desirable young men, Governors and rulers, Captains and men of renown, All of them riding on horses. And they shall come against you With chariots, wagons, and war-horses, With a horde of people. They shall array against you Buckler, shield, and helmet all around. **‘I will delegate judgment to them**, And they shall judge you according to their judgments. I will set My jealousy against you, And they shall deal furiously with you; They shall **remove your nose and your ears**, And your **remnant shall fall by the sword**; They shall take your sons and your daughters, And your **remnant shall be devoured by fire**. They shall also **strip you of your clothes** And take **away your beautiful jewelry**. ‘Thus I will make you cease your lewdness and your harlotry Brought from the land of Egypt, So that **you will not lift your eyes to them, Nor remember Egypt anymore.**’*

The clothing for Jerusalem are its walls which were in ruins as we see in the book of Ezra. The beautiful jewelry of Jerusalem is the temple.

Ezra 9:9 “For we were slaves. Yet our God did not forsake us in our bondage; but He extended mercy to us in the sight of the kings of Persia, to revive us, to repair the house of our God, to rebuild its ruins, and to give us a wall in Judah and Jerusalem.

The Lord delegated judgment to the Babylonians and the nations conquered by Babylon.

*Ezek 23:28-30 For thus says the Lord GOD: ‘Surely I will deliver you into the **hand of those you hate**, into the hand of those from whom you alienated yourself. They will deal hatefully with you, take away all you have worked for, and leave you naked and bare. The nakedness of your harlotry shall be uncovered, both your lewdness and your harlotry. I will do these things to you because you have gone as a harlot after the Gentiles, because you have become defiled by their idols.*

It is important to note that God later judged Babylon, Edom and all nations around Israel for executing judgment on His people and His Temple.

Jer 51:11 Make the arrows bright! Gather the shields! The LORD has raised up the spirit of the kings of the Medes. For His plan is against Babylon to destroy it, Because it is the vengeance of the LORD, The vengeance for His temple.

If we do not follow His commandments, God will delegate judgment on evil people who hate us. This does not mean He acknowledges everything they do. He delivers to evil people only to judge those evil people later.

Heb 10:30 For we know Him who said, “Vengeance is Mine, I will repay,” says the Lord. And again, “The LORD will judge His people.”

Therefore, godly and righteous men must never take vengeance.

Samaria’s cup on Jerusalem’s hand

*Ezek 23:31-35 ‘You have walked in the way of your sister; therefore I will put her cup in your hand.’ “Thus says the Lord GOD: ‘**You shall drink of your sister’s cup**, The deep and wide*

*one; You shall be laughed to scorn And held in derision; It contains much. You will be filled with drunkenness and sorrow, The cup of horror and desolation, **The cup of your sister Samaria.** You shall drink and drain it, You shall break its shards, And tear at your own breasts; For I have spoken,' Says the Lord GOD. "Therefore thus says the Lord GOD: 'Because you have forgotten Me and cast Me behind your back, Therefore you shall bear the penalty Of your lewdness and your harlotry.'*

Jerusalem is given the cup of Samaria as well. What does this mean?

- Deep and wide
- Laughed to scorn
- Held in derision
- Filled with drunkenness and sorrow
- Horror and desolation

These seems to fit how the Jews were in the past 2000 years persecuted throughout Europe by the Catholic church and finally by the Nazis.

Based on the timelines there is an interesting thing worth mentioning: We know that the united kingdom was split immediately after the death of king Solomon, some 115 years since king Saul. The northern kingdom continued for some 271 years until it went into captivity to the Assyrians in 722 BC. Hence, Samaria was involved in idolatry for some 271 years.

Lev 26:18 'And after all this, if you do not obey Me, then I will punish you seven times more for your sins.

Multiplying 7 times of 271 years of idolary gives 1897 years of punishment. After the Jews were scattered and Jerusalem was destroyed in 70 AD, it was finally captured by the nation of Israel 1897 years after in 1967 AD.

Is blood on your hand?

*Ezek 23:36-42 The LORD also said to me: “Son of man, will you judge Oholah and Oholibah? Then declare to them their abominations. For they have **committed adultery, and blood is on their hands.** They have committed adultery with their idols, and **even sacrificed their sons** whom they bore to Me, passing them through the fire, to devour them. Moreover they have done this to Me: **They have defiled My sanctuary on the same day and profaned My Sabbaths.** For after they had slain their children for their idols, on the same day they came into My sanctuary to profane it; and indeed thus they have done in the midst of My house. Furthermore you sent for men to come from afar, to whom a messenger was sent; and there they came. And you washed yourself for them, painted your eyes, and adorned yourself with ornaments. You sat on a stately couch, with a table prepared before it, on which you had set My incense and My oil. The sound of a carefree multitude was with her, and Sabeans were brought from the wilderness with men of the common sort, who put bracelets on their wrists and beautiful crowns on their heads.*

If you call your self a Christian, yet support abortion, you have blood on your hands. There is no difference between the ancient israelites who gave their own children to be devoured by the fire as a sacrifice to idols and today’s evil generation who give the innocent unborn child to be crushed and devoured in the womb itself as a choice to themselves.

Gen 9:6 “Whoever sheds man’s blood, By man his blood shall be shed; For in the image of God He made man.

Judgment by God

Ezek 23:43-49 Then I said concerning her who had grown old in adulteries, ‘Will they commit harlotry with her now, and she with them?’ Yet they went in to her, as men go in to a woman who plays the harlot; thus they went in to Oholah and Oholibah, the lewd women. But righteous men will judge them after the manner

*of adulteresses, and after the manner of women who shed blood, because they are adulteresses, and blood is on their hands. For thus says the Lord GOD: **'Bring up an assembly against them, give them up to trouble and plunder. The assembly shall stone them with stones and execute them with their swords; they shall slay their sons and their daughters, and burn their houses with fire. Thus I will cause lewdness to cease from the land, that all women may be taught not to practice your lewdness. They shall repay you for your lewdness, and you shall pay for your idolatrous sins. Then you shall know that I am the Lord GOD.'***

Just as the righteous men who will judge her for her adultery and murder, God is executing judgment upon her by,

1. Bringing an assembly
2. To give trouble and to plunder
3. To stone with stones
4. To execute with swords
5. To slay sons and daughters
6. To burn the houses with fire
7. To repay for lewdness and idolatrous sins.

God executed all these judgments on Israel and fulfilled His fury. Today, we have God's mercy on Israel for He had given them their land. Just as God prophesied through Ezekiel, the Jews in the land of Israel today is no longer involved in idolatry, thus her lewdness is ceased. But had murder ceased? While Israel had ceased idolatry, murder in the name of abortion, just as the ancient Israelites sacrificed their children still sadly exists.

Bible Study: Ezekiel 22 - Siege of Jerusalem (AD 70)

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

The book of Ezekiel is one of the major prophets in the Old Testament. It was authored by Ezekiel who was set as a watchman to the house of Israel.

*Ezek 3:17 "Son of man, I have made you a **watchman** for the house of Israel; therefore hear a word from My mouth, and give them warning from Me:*

The twenty-second chapter of Ezekiel is about the prophecy of the Siege of Jerusalem in AD 70 written hundreds of years before it happened for the sins of Israel.

Sins of Jerusalem



The Siege and Destruction of Jerusalem, by David Roberts (1850)

*Ezek 22:1-6 Moreover the word of the LORD came to me, saying, Now, son of man, will you judge, will you judge the bloody city? Yes, show her all her abominations! Then say, 'Thus says the Lord GOD: "The city **sheds blood** in her own midst, that her time may come; and she **makes idols** within herself to defile herself. You have become guilty by the blood which you have shed, and have defiled yourself with the idols which you have made. You have **caused your days to draw near**, and have come to the **end of your years**; therefore I have made you a reproach to the nations, and a mockery to all countries. Those near and those far from you will mock you as infamous and full of tumult. Look, the princes of Israel: each one has used his power to shed blood in you.*

There are two important sins which the Lord refers to:

Shedding of blood or murder causes the end to draw near. It prepones judgment for the land. Idolatry defiles the land.

*Ezek 22:7-12 “In you they have **made light** of father and mother; in your midst they have **oppressed the stranger**; in you they have **mistreated** the fatherless and the widow. You have **despised** My holy things and **profaned** My Sabbaths. In you are men who **slander** to cause bloodshed; in you are those who **eat on the mountains**; in your midst they commit **lewdness**. In you men **uncover** their fathers’ nakedness; in you they **violate** women who are set apart during their impurity. One **commits abomination** with his neighbor’s wife; another lewdly **defiles** his daughter-in-law; and another in you **violates** his sister, his father’s daughter. In you they take **bribes** to shed blood; you take **usury and increase**; you have made profit from your neighbors by extortion, and have forgotten Me,” says the Lord GOD.*

God then gives a list of very serious sins.

1. Treating parents with contempt
2. Oppressed the stranger
3. Mistreated the fatherless and widows
4. Despised His holy things
5. Profaned His Sabbaths
6. Slander to cause bloodshed
7. Eat on mountains (Idolatry)
8. Committed lewdness
9. Uncovered father’s nakedness
10. Violate women during her impurity
11. Adultery with neighbor’s wife
12. Defiling his own daughter-in-law
13. Violating his own sister
14. Takes bride to shed blood
15. Take usury and increase
16. Profit from your neighbors by extortion

Jewish Diaspora

*Ezek 22:13-16 Behold, therefore, I beat My fists at the dishonest profit which you have made, and at the bloodshed which has been in your midst. Can your heart endure, or can your hands remain strong, in the days when I shall deal with you? I, the LORD, have spoken, and will do it. **I will scatter you among the nations, disperse you throughout the countries, and remove your filthiness completely from you. You shall defile yourself in the sight of the nations; then you shall know that I am the LORD.***

God then gave a prophecy that He will scatter them among the nations, disperse them throughout the countries and remove their filthiness completely. They shall defile themselves in the sight of nations. This event was not the exile of Jerusalem in 586 BC but rather 70 AD, where God scattered them throughout the countries.

Melted in midst of Jerusalem by Romans

*Ezek 22:17-22 The word of the LORD came to me, saying, Son of man, the house of Israel has **become dross to Me**; they are all bronze, tin, iron, and lead, in the midst of a furnace; they have become dross from silver. Therefore thus says the Lord GOD: ‘Because you have all become dross, therefore behold, **I will gather you into the midst of Jerusalem. As men gather silver, bronze, iron, lead, and tin into the midst of a furnace, to blow fire on it, to melt it; so I will gather you in My anger and in My fury, and I will leave you there and melt you. Yes, I will gather you and blow on you with the fire of My wrath, and you shall be melted in its midst. As silver is melted in the midst of a furnace, so shall you be melted in its midst; then you shall know that I, the LORD, have poured out My fury on you.***

According to Josephus, 1.1 million non-combatants died in Jerusalem (scholars suggest this number is too high or exaggerated), mainly as a result of the violence and famine. Many of the casualties were

observant Jews from across the world such as Babylon and Egypt who had travelled to Jerusalem wanting to celebrate the yearly Passover but instead got trapped in the chaotic siege by the Romans. Little did the Jews know that they were walking straight into the midst of a furnace for God to blow fire on them and melt them.

Just as the Jews who became dross walked straight into God's fury to be melted in the midst of Jerusalem in 70 AD, Christ will come to execute Judgment and accomplish His wrath in a time no one expects.

From God, To Jerusalem

*Ezek 22:23-29 And the word of the LORD came to me, saying, "Son of man, say to her: 'You are a land that is **not cleansed** or rained on in the day of indignation. The conspiracy of her **prophets** in her midst is like a roaring lion tearing the prey; they have devoured people; they have taken treasure and precious things; they have made many widows in her midst. Her **priests** have violated My law and profaned My holy things; they have not distinguished between the holy and unholy, nor have they made known the difference between the unclean and the clean; and they have hidden their eyes from My Sabbaths, so that I am profaned among them. Her **princes** in her midst are like wolves tearing the prey, to shed blood, to destroy people, and to get dishonest gain. Her **prophets** plastered them with untempered mortar, seeing false visions, and divining lies for them, saying, 'Thus says the Lord GOD,' when the LORD had not spoken. The people of the land have used oppressions, committed robbery, and mistreated the poor and needy; and they wrongfully oppress the stranger.*

The list of sins God is accusing Jerusalem continues further:

- Land (not cleansed or not rained in the day of indignation)
 - Prophets
 - A roaring lion tearing the prey.

- Taken treasure and precious things.
- Made many widows in her midst.
- Plastered the deeds of Princes with untempered mortar saying, 'Thus says the Lord GOD,' when the LORD had not spoken.
 - seeing false visions
 - divining lies for them,
- Priests
 - Violated My law and profaned My holy things
 - Have not distinguished between
 - the holy and unholy
 - unclean and the clean
 - Hidden their eyes from My Sabbaths
 - I am profaned among them.
- Princes (wolves tearing the prey)
 - to shed blood
 - to destroy people
 - to get dishonest gain.
- People
 - used oppressions
 - committed robbery
 - mistreated the poor and needy
 - wrongfully oppress the stranger

Need for a Messiah

*Ezek 22:30-31 So I sought for a man among them who would make a wall, and **stand in the gap before Me on behalf of the land**, that I should not destroy it; but I found no one. Therefore I have poured out My indignation on them; I have consumed them with the fire of My wrath; and I have recompensed their deeds on their own heads," says the Lord GOD.*

When God executed His fury on 70 AD, the Jews actually had their Messiah come and live among them, who could have mediated for them.

Matt 27:25 And all the people answered and said, “His blood be on us and on our children.”

Yet they rejected Him and delivered to be crucified. Now there is no one to mediate for them in the land.

1 John 2:1-3 My little children, these things I write to you, so that you may not sin. And if anyone sins, we have **an Advocate with the Father**, Jesus Christ the righteous. And He Himself is the propitiation for our sins, and not for ours only but also for the whole world. Now by this we know that we know Him, **if we keep His commandments.**

Today we have an Advocate who is meditating with the Father and giving us grace time to repent and walk in righteousness for all who keep His commandments. You will not know this Advocate if you do not keep His commandments.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Bible Study: Ezekiel 21 - Instrument of God's Judgment

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

The book of Ezekiel is one of the major prophets in the Old Testament. It was authored by Ezekiel who was set as a watchman to the house of Israel.

*Ezek 3:17 "Son of man, I have made you a **watchman** for the house of Israel; therefore hear a word from My mouth, and give them warning from Me:*

The twenty-first chapter of Ezekiel is about God using Babylon as an instrument of His judgment.

Both Righteous and Wicked Cut off

*Ezek 21:1-7 And the word of the LORD came to me, saying, Son of man, set your face toward Jerusalem, preach against the holy places, and **prophecy against the land of Israel**; and say to the land of Israel, 'Thus says the LORD: "Behold, I am against you, and I will draw My sword out of its sheath and **cut off both righteous and wicked** from you. Because I will cut off both righteous and wicked from you, therefore **My sword shall go out of its sheath** against all flesh from south to north, that all flesh may know that I, the LORD, have drawn My sword out of its sheath; it shall not return anymore. Sigh therefore, son of man, with a breaking heart, and sigh with bitterness before their eyes. And it shall be when they say to you, 'Why are you sighing?' that you shall answer, 'Because of the news; when it comes, every heart will melt, all hands will be feeble, every spirit will faint, and*

*all knees will be weak as water. **Behold, it is coming and shall be brought to pass,**' says the Lord GOD."*

God had drawn a sword that will cut off both righteous and wicked from the land of Israel. Now, why would God cut off both the righteous and the wicked from the land?

1Pet 4:17-19 For the time has come for judgment to begin at the house of God; and if it begins with us first, what will be the end of those who do not obey the gospel of God? Now "If the **righteous one is scarcely saved**, Where will the ungodly and the sinner appear?" Therefore let those who suffer according to the will of God commit their souls to Him in doing good, as to a faithful Creator.

It is important to note that not all righteous are saved when God judges the land for its iniquity.

Ezek 14:13-14 Son of man, when a land sins against Me by persistent unfaithfulness, I will stretch out My hand against it; I will cut off its supply of bread, send famine on it, and **cut off man and beast** from it. Even if these three men, **Noah, Daniel, and Job**, were in it, they would **deliver only themselves by their righteousness,**" says the Lord GOD.

As God said earlier, even of Noah, Daniel and Job were in the land, they will save only themselves because of their righteousness. If this is the case, how much righteous are we supposed to be in order to get included in the list of righteous people who will be sparingly saved when God judges the land.

God slaughters His people

*Ezek 21:8-17 Again the word of the LORD came to me, saying, Son of man, prophesy and say, 'Thus says the LORD!' Say: 'A sword, **a sword is sharpened** And also polished! Sharpened to make a **dreadful slaughter**, Polished to*

*flash like lightning! Should we then make **mirth**? **It despises the scepter of My son**, As it does all wood. And He has given it to be polished, That it may be handled; This sword is sharpened, and it is polished To be given into the hand of the slayer. Cry and wail, son of man; **For it will be against My people**, Against all the princes of Israel. Terrors including the sword will be against My people; Therefore strike your thigh. Because it is a testing, And what if the sword despises even the scepter? **The scepter shall be no more**,” says the Lord GOD. You therefore, son of man, prophesy, And strike your hands together. The **third time** let the sword do **double damage**. It is the sword that slays, The sword that slays the great men, That enters their private chambers. I have set the point of the sword against all their gates, That the heart may melt and many may stumble. Ah! It is made bright; It is grasped for slaughter: Swords at the ready! Thrust right! Set your blade! Thrust left— Wherever your edge is ordered! I also will beat My fists together, And **I will cause My fury to rest**; I, the LORD, have spoken.*

What is the scepter of God's Son?

Num 24:17 “I see Him, but not now; I behold Him, but not near; **A Star shall come out of Jacob; A Scepter shall rise out of Israel**, And batter the brow of Moab, And destroy all the sons of tumult.

The scepter is a reference to the Messiah, God's Son who will come one day as a ruler of Israel and the whole world. Rejoicing in the slaughter of the wicked in the land of Israel despises the scepter of God's Son. God says a sword is sharpened and polished for slaughter of His people.

Heb 10:31 It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God.



Jesus Christ (Rev 1:16). Ref: libertyhouseofprayer.com

While most Christians look upon Christ as loving and kind who gave Himself to be killed, they willfully forget that He is coming to slaughter His people who call upon His name yet do all wickedness profaning His holy name.

What does God referring to the third time to do double damage mean and why the scepter of God's Son is referred? There were three sieges of Jerusalem where Jews were slaughtered and taken captive.

1. Siege of Jerusalem (597 BC)
2. Siege of Jerusalem (587 BC)
3. Siege of Jerusalem (70 AD)

Is God referring to the third siege of Jerusalem in 70 AD when He slaughtered and scattered Israelites after the Kingdom of God came into this world through His Son?

God's Instrument of Judgment

*Ezek 21:18-24 The word of the LORD came to me again, saying: And son of man, appoint for yourself **two ways for the sword of the king of Babylon** to go; both of them shall go from the same land. Make a sign; put it at the head of the road to the city. Appoint a road for the sword to go to **Rabbah of the Ammonites**, and to **Judah, into fortified Jerusalem**. For the king of Babylon stands at the parting of the road, at the fork of the two roads, to use **divination**: he shakes the arrows, he consults the images, he looks at the liver. In his **right hand** is the **divination for Jerusalem**: to set up battering rams, to **call for a slaughter**, to lift the voice with shouting, to set battering rams against the gates, to heap up a siege mound, and to build a wall. And it will be to them like a false divination in the eyes of those who have sworn oaths with them; but **he will bring their iniquity to remembrance**, that they may be taken. Therefore thus says the Lord GOD: 'Because you have made your iniquity to be*

remembered, in that your transgressions are uncovered, so that in all your doings your sins appear—because you have come to remembrance, you shall be taken in hand.

God is asking Ezekiel to appoint two ways for the sword of the king of Babylon as a sign.

- Rabbah of Ammonites
- Judah, the fortified Jerusalem



Location of Rabbah & Jerusalem (represented as red star)

The king of Babylon is at the fork of the two roads that goes to Rabbah and Jerusalem and uses divination. The divination for

Jerusalem is in his right hand which will be like a false divination and the king of Babylon will take them captive as well.

Here, God uses the king of Babylon to judge Israel for their iniquity.

Promise of the Messiah

*Ezek 21:25-27 Now to you, **O profane**, wicked prince of Israel, whose day has come, whose iniquity shall end, thus says the Lord GOD: “Remove the turban, and take off the crown; **Nothing shall remain the same**. Exalt the humble, and humble the exalted. **Overthrown**, overthrown, I will make it overthrown! It shall be no longer, **Until He comes whose right it is, And I will give it to Him**.”*

God will overthrow the nation of Israel and give it to His Son Jesus Christ.

Rev 11:15 Then the seventh angel sounded: And there were loud voices in heaven, saying, “The kingdoms of this world have become the kingdoms of our Lord and of His Christ, and He shall reign forever and ever!”

Days are coming when the seventh angel sounds the trumpet, the Kingdoms of this world including the nation of Israel will become God’s Kingdom. Are you like the wicked princes of Israel and think you can enter His kingdom? Beware, only those who do the will of the Father in Heaven will enter and inherit it.

Ammonites will be Judged

*Ezek 21:28-32 And you, son of man, prophesy and say, ‘Thus says the Lord GOD **concerning the Ammonites and concerning their reproach**,’ and say: ‘A sword, a sword is drawn, Polished for slaughter, For consuming, for flashing– While they see false visions for you, While **they divine a lie to you**, To*

bring you on the necks of the wicked, the slain Whose day has come, Whose iniquity shall end. Return it to its sheath. I will judge you In the place where you were created, In the land of your nativity. I will pour out My indignation on you; I will blow against you with the fire of My wrath, And deliver you into the hands of brutal men who are skillful to destroy. You shall be fuel for the fire; Your blood shall be in the midst of the land. You shall not be remembered, For I the LORD have spoken.

What happened to the Ammonites? Based on the Wikipedia article of Ammon, the last notice of the Ammonites is in Justin Martyr's Dialogue with Trypho, in the second century, where it is affirmed that they were still a numerous people. Scholars speculate they were absorbed into the tribes of Arabs. Today, they were remembered no more.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Bible Study: Ezekiel 20 - Repeated Rebellion & Holocaust

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Bible Study: Ezekiel 20 - Repeated Rebellion & Holocaust

The book of Ezekiel is one of the major prophets in the Old Testament. It was authored by Ezekiel who was set as a watchman to the house of Israel.

*Ezek 3:17 "Son of man, I have made you a **watchman** for the house of Israel; therefore hear a word from My mouth, and give them warning from Me:*

The twentieth chapter of Ezekiel is about God giving a history lesson of repeated rebellion to some of the elders of Israel.

Background

Ezek 20:1 It came to pass in the seventh year, in the fifth month, on the tenth day of the month, that certain of the elders of Israel came to inquire of the LORD, and sat before me.

If the 5 year of Jehoiachin's captivity is 593 BC (based on chapter 1), then the 12th year is 586 BC.

Ezek 20:2-4 Then the word of the LORD came to me, saying, Son of man, speak to the elders of Israel, and say to them, 'Thus says the Lord GOD: "Have you come to inquire of Me? As I live," says the Lord GOD, "I will not be inquired of by you." Will you judge them, son of man, will you judge them? Then make known to them the abominations of their fathers.

Some elders had come to Ezekiel to inquire of the Lord. God in His anger rejects it because of the abominations of their fathers. He then gives a detailed account of their rebellion. It is a cycle of God's promise or oath, the rebellion, His anger and His mercy.

Egypt – Harlot bride

*Ezek 20:5-7 Say to them, 'Thus says the Lord GOD: "On the day when I chose Israel and raised My hand in an oath to the **descendants of the house of Jacob**, and made Myself known to them in the land of Egypt, I raised My hand in an oath to them, saying, 'I am the LORD your God.' **On that day I raised My hand in an oath to them, to bring them out of the land of Egypt into a land that I had searched out for them, 'flowing with milk and honey,' the glory of all lands. Then I said to them, 'Each of you, throw away the abominations which are before his eyes, and do not defile yourselves with the idols of Egypt. I am the LORD your God.***

God raised His hand in an oath to the descendants of the house of Jacob to bring them out of the land of Egypt. God said to them to throw away the abominations which are before their eyes and not to defile with the idols of Egypt.

Ezek 20:8a“*But they rebelled against Me and would not obey Me. They did not all cast away the abominations which were before their eyes, nor did they forsake the idols of Egypt.*

Did the children of Jacob obeyed God? No. Instead they rebelled against God. They neither cast away the abominations nor did they

forsake the idols of Egypt. It is like the Bridegroom asking His bride to leave her former ways yet the bride is not willing to leave her harlotry.

Ezek 20:8b-9 Then I said, 'I will pour out My fury on them and fulfill My anger against them in the midst of the land of Egypt.' But I acted for My name's sake, that it should not be profaned before the Gentiles among whom they were, in whose sight I had made Myself known to them, to bring them out of the land of Egypt.

In spite of the bride not leaving her harlotry, the Bridegroom is still merciful and did not pour out His fury and anger towards the bride for His name sake.

Sinai – Adulterous wife

*Ezek 20:10-12 "Therefore I made them go **out of the land of Egypt** and brought them into the wilderness. And I gave them My **statutes** and showed them My **judgments**, 'which, if a man does, he shall live by them.' Moreover I also gave them My **Sabbaths**, to be a sign between them and Me, that they might know that I am the LORD who **sanctifies them**.*

After God brought the children of Israel out of Egypt, He gave them His statutes and His judgments. He also gave them His Sabbaths as a sign between them and Him so that they may know that it is God who sanctifies them.

Ezek 20:13-14 "Yet the house of Israel rebelled against Me in the wilderness; they did not walk in My statutes; they despised My judgments, 'which, if a man does, he shall live by them'; and they greatly defiled My Sabbaths. Then I said I would pour out My fury on them in the wilderness, to consume them. But I acted for My name's sake, that it should not be profaned before the Gentiles, in whose sight I had brought them out.

Did the children of Israel obeyed God? No. We clearly see how they rebelled again and worshiped a golden calf while God was giving the 10 commandments. It is like the Husband is marrying His wife while the wife is committing adultery at the same time.

*Ezek 20:15-17 “So I also raised My hand in an oath to them in the wilderness, that I would not bring them into the land which I had given them, ‘flowing with milk and honey,’ the glory of all lands, because they despised My judgments and did not walk in My statutes, but profaned My Sabbaths; for their heart went after their idols. Nevertheless **My eye spared them from destruction**. I did not make an end of them in the wilderness.*

While God was extremely angry with their act, His eyes did spare them from destruction.

Rebellion Yet again

*Ezek 20:18-22 “But I said to their children in the wilderness, ‘Do not walk in the statutes of your fathers, nor observe their judgments, nor defile yourselves with their idols. ‘I am the LORD your God: Walk in My statutes, keep My judgments, and do them; hallow My Sabbaths, and they will be a sign between Me and you, that you may know that I am the LORD your God.’ Notwithstanding, the children rebelled against Me; they did not walk in My statutes, and were not careful to observe My judgments, ‘which, if a man does, he shall live by them’; but they profaned My Sabbaths. Then I said I would **pour out My fury** on them and **fulfill My anger** against them in the wilderness. Nevertheless **I withdrew My hand** and acted for My name’s sake, that it should not be profaned in the sight of the Gentiles, in whose sight I had brought them out.*

We see several incidents where the children of those who left for the promised land rebelled against God. The defeat from the city of Ai because of the sin of Achan is one such incident.

Pronounced Unclean

Ezek 20:23-26 “Also I raised My hand in an oath to those in the wilderness, that I would scatter them among the Gentiles and disperse them throughout the countries, because they had not executed My judgments, but had despised My statutes, profaned My Sabbaths, and their eyes were fixed on their fathers’ idols. Therefore I also gave them up to statutes that were not good, and judgments by which they could not live; and I pronounced them unclean because of their ritual gifts, in that they caused all their firstborn to pass through the fire, that I might make them desolate and that they might know that I am the LORD.”

The children of Israel not only worshiped other gods but involved in child sacrifice by making their own firstborn to pass through fire. This was the greatest sin which is repeated echoed in this book of Ezekiel which made God to have a determination to make them desolate. Even after Josiah was good in restoring everything, God did not withdrew from His anger. The same child sacrifice is practiced even today except it is not for other gods nor it is called child sacrifice anymore. Instead children are killed for pleasure and choice and called as abortion. If was determined to make His own wife desolate because of child sacrifice, how much more will His anger be poured out on those who practice abortion? The tares will continue to grow alongside the wheat until the the end of the age and the harvest.

What does it mean when God said, He gave them up to statutes that were not good, and judgments by which they could not live?

So I gave them over to their own stubborn heart, To walk in their own counsels (Psa 81:12).

Therefore God also gave them up to uncleanness, in the lusts of their hearts, to dishonor their bodies among themselves (Rom 1:24)

For this reason God gave them up to vile passions. (Rom 1:26a)

God gave them over to a debased mind, to do those things which are not fitting (Rom 1:28b)

God delivering people to uncleanness if they refuse to obey Him is repeatedly mentioned in the Scriptures. Because the children of Israel rebelled and refused to obey Him, He delivered them to statutes that were not good and judgments by which they could not live which are not from Him.

Never sin and look for answers from God

*Ezek 20:27-31 “Therefore, son of man, speak to the house of Israel, and say to them, ‘Thus says the Lord GOD: “In this too your fathers have blasphemed Me, by being unfaithful to Me. When I brought them into the land concerning which I had raised My hand in an oath to give them, and they saw all the high hills and all the thick trees, there they offered their sacrifices and provoked Me with their offerings. There they also sent up their sweet aroma and poured out their drink offerings. Then I said to them, ‘What is this high place to which you go?’ So its name is called Bamah to this day.” ’ Therefore say to the house of Israel, ‘Thus says the Lord GOD: “**Are you defiling yourselves in the manner of your fathers, and committing harlotry according to their abominations? For when you offer your gifts and make your sons pass through the fire, you defile yourselves with all your idols, even to this day. So shall I be inquired of by you, O house of Israel? As I live,” says the Lord GOD, “I will not be inquired of by you.**”*

The elders who came to inquire of the Lord never left their idols of their fathers but committed abominations and caused their sons to pass through fire to defile themselves and then come to Lord to pray

and look for answers from Him. Can anyone sin, never truly repented and still expect God to answer Him? Absolutely not.

*Prov 28:9 One who turns away his ear from hearing the law,
Even his prayer is an abomination.*

As we read in proverbs, if you don't obey God, even your prayer is an abomination to Him.

The Holocaust

To understand what God's fury being poured out looks like, just look at the holocaust.



Bergen-Belsen concentration camp

*Ezek 20:32-34 "What you have in your mind shall never be, when you say, 'We will be like the Gentiles, like the families in other countries, serving wood and stone.' As I live," says the Lord GOD, "surely with a mighty hand, with an outstretched arm, and with fury poured out, I will rule over you. I will bring you out from the peoples and **gather you out of the countries where you are scattered**, with a mighty hand, with an outstretched arm, and **with fury poured out**."*

We all know in the past century the nation Israel was formed. Yet, it wasn't formed without much suffering and pain often referred as holocaust. Many may have questions on why God allowed such genocide on His own chosen people. The holocaust is God's fury being poured out.

Heb 10:31 It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God.

Holocaust is God's fury and the fulfillment of the prophecy mentioned in Ezekiel.

*Ezek 20:35-36 "And I will bring you into the **wilderness of the peoples**, and there I will **plead My case with you face to face**. Just as I pleaded My case with your fathers in the wilderness of the land of Egypt, so I will plead My case with you," says the Lord GOD.*

The NASB gives a more accurate translation.

*Ezek 20:35-36 and I shall bring you into the **wilderness of the peoples**, and there I shall **enter into judgment with you face to face**. As I entered into judgment with your fathers in the wilderness of the land of Egypt, so I will enter into judgment with you," declares the Lord GOD.*

God did not plead with children of Israel but rather entered into judgment.

*Ezek 20:37-38 "I will make you **pass under the rod**, and I will bring you into the bond of the covenant; I will purge the rebels from among you, and those who transgress against Me; I will bring them out of the country where they dwell, but they shall not enter the land of Israel. Then you will know that I am the LORD.*

What does pass under the rod mean?

*Lev 27:31-33 'If a man wants at all to **redeem** any of his tithes, he shall add one-fifth to it. And concerning the **tithe of the herd or the flock**, of whatever **passes under the rod**, the tenth one shall be **holy** to the LORD. He shall not inquire whether it is good or bad, nor shall he exchange it; and if he exchanges it at all, then both it and the one exchanged for it shall be holy; it shall not be redeemed.'*

*Jer 33:12-13 "Thus says the LORD of hosts: 'In this place which is desolate, without man and without beast, and in all its cities, there shall again be a dwelling place of shepherds causing their flocks to lie down. In the cities of the mountains, in the cities of the lowland, in the cities of the South, in the land of Benjamin, in the places around Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, **the flocks shall again pass under the hands of him who counts them,**' says the LORD.*

Pass under the rod is a term used to refer the counting. In other words, God will purge the rebels who will not enter the land of Israel but those who are brought into the bond of the covenant will be numbered.

Don't profane God's holy name

*Ezek 20:39-44 "As for you, O house of Israel," thus says the Lord GOD: "**Go, serve every one of you his idols—and hereafter—if you will not obey Me; but profane My holy name no more with your gifts and your idols. For on My holy mountain, on the mountain height of Israel,**" says the Lord GOD, "there all the house of Israel, all of them in the land, shall serve Me; there I will accept them, and there I will require your offerings and the firstfruits of your sacrifices, together with all your holy things. **I will accept you as a sweet aroma when I bring you out from the peoples and gather you out of the countries where you have been scattered; and I will be***

hallowed in you before the Gentiles. Then you shall know that I am the LORD, when I bring you into the land of Israel, into the country for which I raised My hand in an oath to give to your fathers. And there you shall remember your ways and all your doings with which you were defiled; and you shall loathe yourselves in your own sight because of all the evils that you have committed. Then you shall know that I am the LORD, when I have dealt with you for My name's sake, not according to your wicked ways nor according to your corrupt doings, O house of Israel," says the Lord GOD.'

God had delivered the children of Israel to the idol worship if they will not obey Him. God will do the same to Christians today, if they forsake the commandments of Christ. The above prophecy is yet to be fulfilled.

*Isa 2:2-4 Now it shall come to pass **in the latter days** That the mountain of the LORD's house Shall be established on the top of the mountains, And shall be exalted above the hills; And all nations shall flow to it. Many people shall come and say, "Come, and let us go up to the **mountain of the LORD**, To the house of the God of Jacob; He will teach us His ways, And we shall walk in His paths." **For out of Zion shall go forth the law, And the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.** He shall **judge** between the nations, And rebuke many people; They shall beat their swords into plowshares, And their spears into pruning hooks; Nation shall not lift up sword against nation, Neither shall they learn war anymore.*

The prophecy regarding the mountain of the Lord which is also mentioned in Mic 4:1-4 is yet to be fulfilled.

A Final Prophecy

*Ezek 20:45-49 Furthermore the word of the LORD came to me, saying, Son of man, set **your face toward the south**; preach **against the south** and prophesy **against the forest land**, the*

*South, and say to the **forest of the South**, ‘Hear the word of the LORD! Thus says the Lord GOD: “Behold, I will **kindle a fire** in you, and it shall devour every green tree and every dry tree in you; the blazing flame shall not be quenched, and **all faces from the south to the north shall be scorched** by it. All flesh shall see that I, the LORD, have kindled it; it **shall not be quenched**.” Then I said, “Ah, Lord GOD! They say of me, ‘Does he not speak parables?’ ”*

It is important to remember that south mentioned may not be referring to the south of Israel but rather, it could be south to the location where Ezekiel was located i.e., the land of Caldeans by the river Chebar. The south of the river Chebar in today’s map is mostly desert.

Conclusion

Look at holocaust to understand what God’s fury being poured out looks like for repeated rebellion of the house of Israel which is a fulfillment of the prophecy mentioned in Ezekiel. It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the Lord. There is a coming wrath of the Lamb on all ungodly and sinners. How long will there be repeated rebellion in your life? Repent now!

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Bible Study: Ezekiel 19 - A Lamentation

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

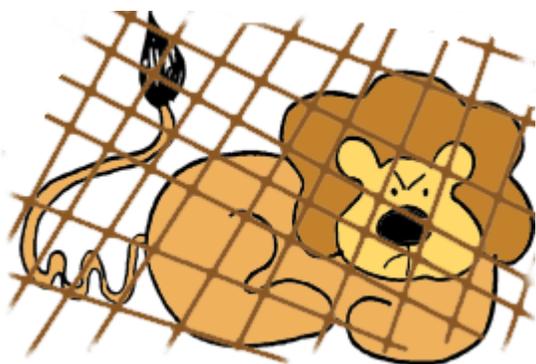
Bible Study: Ezekiel 19 - A Lamentation

The book of Ezekiel is one of the major prophets in the Old Testament. It was authored by Ezekiel who was set as a watchman to the house of Israel.

*Ezek 3:17 "Son of man, I have made you a **watchman** for the house of Israel; therefore hear a word from My mouth, and give them warning from Me:*

The nineteenth chapter of Ezekiel is about a lamentation for the princes of Israel.

Captivity of Jehoahaz



*Ezek 19:1-4 “Moreover take up a lamentation for the princes of Israel, and say: ‘What is your **mother**? A lioness: She lay down among the lions; Among the young lions she nourished her cubs. She brought up one of her cubs, And he became a young lion; He learned to catch prey, And he devoured men. The nations also heard of him; He was trapped in their pit, And **they brought him with chains to the land of Egypt.**”*

God is using a lioness as a mother to symbolize Jerusalem and the princes of Israel.

Gal 4:26 But the Jerusalem that is above is free, which is the mother of us all.

Jerusalem is referred as mother when Paul is writing to Galatians

*2Kgs 23:31-34 **Jehoahaz** was twenty-three years old when he became king, and he reigned three months in **Jerusalem**. His mother’s name was Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah. And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done. Now **Pharaoh Necho put him in prison at Riblah in the land of Hamath, that he might not reign in Jerusalem;** and he imposed on the land a tribute of one hundred talents of silver and a talent of gold. Then Pharaoh Necho made Eliakim the son of Josiah king in place of his father Josiah, and changed his name to **Jehoiakim**. And Pharaoh took Jehoahaz and went to Egypt, and he died there.*

Using symbols, God is referring to the captivity of Jehoahaz where Pharaoh Necho put him in prison at Riblah in the land of Hanath.

Captivity of Jehoiakim

*Ezek 19:5-9 When she saw that she waited, that her hope was lost, She took another of her cubs and **made him a young lion.***

*He roved among the lions, And became a young lion; He learned to catch prey; He devoured men. He knew their desolate places, And laid waste their cities; The land with its fullness was desolated By the noise of his roaring. Then the nations set against him from the provinces on every side, And spread their net over him; He was trapped in their pit. They put him in a cage with chains, And brought him to the **king of Babylon**; They brought him in nets, That his voice should no longer be heard on the mountains of Israel.*

Jehoiakim was the next king of Judah as we read in the below passage.

2Chr 36:4 Then the king of Egypt made Jehoahaz's brother Eliakim king over Judah and Jerusalem, and changed his name to Jehoiakim. And Necho took Jehoahaz his brother and carried him off to Egypt.

He did evil in the sight of the Lord and rebelled against the king of Babylon.

*2Chr 36:5-8 **Jehoiakim** was twenty-five years old when he became king, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. And he did evil in the sight of the LORD his God. Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up against him, and **bound him in bronze fetters** to carry him **off to Babylon**. Nebuchadnezzar also carried off some of the articles from the house of the LORD to Babylon, and put them in his temple at Babylon. Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, the abominations which he did, and what was found against him, indeed they are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah. Then Jehoiachin his son reigned in his place.*

Jehoiakim was bound in bronze fetters and was carried to Babylon.

Conclusion

*Ezek 19:10-14 Your **mother** was like a vine in your bloodline, Planted by the waters, Fruitful and full of branches Because of many waters. She had strong branches for scepters of rulers. She towered in stature above the thick branches, And was seen in her height amid the dense foliage. But she was plucked up in fury, She was cast down to the ground, And the east wind dried her fruit. Her strong branches were broken and withered; The fire consumed them. And now she is planted in the wilderness, In a dry and thirsty land. Fire has come out from a rod of her branches And devoured her fruit, So that she has no strong branch— a scepter for ruling.’ ” This is a lamentation, and has become a lamentation.*

As we saw earlier, mother represents Jerusalem. The Father is God Himself married Jerusalem which is a symbolic representation of the children of Israel as we saw in chapter 16.

Previous state of Jerusalem:

- Planted by the waters
- Fruitful and full of branches
- Strong branches (scepter of rulers)
- Towered in stature above the thick branches

The above state echoes the first chapter of Psalms.

*Ps 1:1-3 BLESSED is the man Who walks not in the counsel of the ungodly, Nor stands in the path of sinners, Nor sits in the seat of the scornful; But his delight is in the law of the LORD, And in His law he meditates day and night. He shall be **like a tree Planted** by the rivers of water, That **brings forth its fruit** in its season, Whose **leaf also shall not wither**; And whatever he does **shall prosper**.*

The previous state of Jerusalem is how God clothed Jerusalem in righteousness. It did not walk in the counsel of the ungodly, nor stand in the path of sinners, did not sit in the seat of the scornful, but delighted in the law of the Lord and meditate it day and night.

Jerusalem however forsook God, His law and His commandments to worship other gods and idols. This caused Jerusalem's downfall and God's anger upon Jerusalem.

- Plucked in fury
- Cast down to ground
- Fruits dried
- Strong branches broken
- Fire consumed

Aftermath (Exile):

- Planted in wilderness, a dry and thirsty land
- Fire has come out from a rod of her branches and devoured her fruit
- No strong branch (no scepter for ruling)

After siege of Jerusalem in 586 BC when Nebuchadnezzar, King of Babylon came against Jerusalem, the inhabitants of the kingdom of Judah was scattered and taken as captives.

*John 15:6 "If anyone **does not abide in Me**, he is cast out as a branch and is withered; and they gather them and throw them into the **fire**, and they are **burned**."*

If you walk in the counsel of the ungodly, stand in the path of sinners or sit in the seat of the scornful, you will be plucked in fury, cast down to ground, wither and your fruits will dry, your strong branches will be broken and fire will consume.

Bible Study: Ezekiel 18 - Just shall Live, Wicked shall Die

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Bible Study: Ezekiel 18 - Just shall Live, Wicked shall Die

The book of Ezekiel is one of the major prophets in the Old Testament. It was authored by Ezekiel who was set as a watchman to the house of Israel.

The eighteenth chapter of Ezekiel is about God's assurance that the just will live while the wicked will die. The just will not die because of the wicked father and the wicked will not live because of the just father.

Just shall live & wicked shall die



Ezek 18:1-9 The word of the LORD came to me again, saying, What do you mean when you use this proverb concerning the

land of Israel, saying: **The fathers have eaten sour grapes, And the children's teeth are set on edge?** [As] I live," says the Lord GOD, "you shall no longer use this proverb in Israel. Behold, **all souls are Mine**; The soul of the father As well as the soul of the son is Mine; **The soul who sins shall die**. But if a man is just And does what is lawful and right; If he has not eaten on the mountains, Nor lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, Nor defiled his neighbor's wife, Nor approached a woman during her impurity; If he has not oppressed anyone, [But] has restored to the debtor his pledge; Has robbed no one by violence, [But] has given his bread to the hungry And covered the naked with clothing; If he has not exacted usury Nor taken any increase, [But] has withdrawn his hand from iniquity [And] executed true judgment between man and man; [If] he has walked in My statutes And kept My judgments faithfully— He [is] just; He shall surely live!" Says the Lord GOD.

Who is just?

1. Does what is lawful and right
2. Has not eaten on the mountains (i.e., eating things sacrificed to idols),
3. Nor lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel,
4. Nor defiled his neighbor's wife,
5. Nor approached a woman during her impurity;
6. Not oppressed anyone
7. Restored to the debtor his pledge
8. Has robbed no one by violence
9. Given his bread to the hungry
10. Covered the naked with clothing;
11. Has not exacted usury nor taken any increase
12. Has withdrawn his hand from iniquity
13. Executed true judgment between man and man;
14. Walked in My statutes
15. Kept My judgments faithfully

If anyone followed the above, he is just and he shall surely live, even if the man's father was wicked.

*Exod 32:33 And the LORD said to Moses, **'Whoever has sinned against Me, I will blot him out of My book.***

*Deut 24:16 "Fathers shall not be put to death for their children, nor shall children be put to death for their fathers; **a person shall be put to death for his own sin.***

God reiterates the Law which He gave to Moses for Israelite people to follow.

*Ezek 18:10-13 "If he begets a son [who is] a robber Or a shedder of blood, [Who] does any of these [things] And does none of those [duties,] But has eaten on the mountains Or defiled his neighbor's wife; If he has oppressed the poor and needy, Robbed by violence, Not restored the pledge, Lifted his eyes to the idols, [Or] committed abomination; If he has exacted usury Or taken increase— Shall he then live? He shall not live! If he has done any of these abominations, **He shall surely die;** His blood shall be upon him.*

Then, God expands the same law by giving a different scenario where the just man had a wicked son. Even here, the wicked son will surely die.

*Ezek 18:14-18 "[If,] however, he begets a son Who sees all the sins which his father has done, And considers but does not do likewise; [Who] has not eaten on the mountains, Nor lifted his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, Nor defiled his neighbor's wife; Has not oppressed anyone, Nor withheld a pledge, Nor robbed by violence, [But] has given his bread to the hungry And covered the naked with clothing; [Who] has withdrawn his hand from the poor [And] not received usury or increase, But has executed My judgments And walked in My statutes— He shall not die for the iniquity of his father; **He shall surely live!** [As for] his father, Because he cruelly oppressed,*

Robbed his brother by violence, And did what [is] not good among his people, Behold, he shall die for his iniquity.

Again, God expands the same law to clarify further that the just son shall live while his wicked father will surely die. In short, God is providing different scenarios to explain the same thing. i.e., The soul that sins shall die.

Guilt is not inherited

*Ezek 18:19-20 “Yet you say, ‘Why should the son not bear the guilt of the father?’ Because the son has done what is lawful and right, and has kept all My statutes and observed them, he shall surely live. **The soul who sins shall die.** The son shall not bear the guilt of the father, nor the father bear the guilt of the son. The righteousness of the righteous shall be upon himself, and the wickedness of the wicked shall be upon himself.*

The guilt of the father shall not be upon the children, nor the guilt of the children shall be upon the father. The soul who sins shall die.

Wicked turned to just shall live, Righteous turned to wicked shall die

Ezek 18:21-23 “But if a wicked man turns from all his sins which he has committed, keeps all My statutes, and does what is lawful and right, he shall surely live; he shall not die. None of the transgressions which he has committed shall be remembered against him; because of the righteousness which he has done, he shall live. Do I have any pleasure at all that the wicked should die?” says the Lord GOD, “[and] not that he should turn from his ways and live?”

If a wicked man turns from all his sins to do what is lawful and right, he shall surely live.

Ezek 18:24-29 “But when a righteous man turns away from his righteousness and commits iniquity, and does according to all the abominations that the wicked [man] does, shall he live? All the righteousness which he has done shall not be remembered; because of the unfaithfulness of which he is guilty and the sin which he has committed, because of them he shall die. Yet you say, ‘The way of the Lord is not fair.’ Hear now, O house of Israel, is it not My way which is fair, and your ways which are not fair? When a righteous [man] turns away from his righteousness, commits iniquity, and dies in it, it is because of the iniquity which he has done that he dies. Again, when a wicked [man] turns away from the wickedness which he committed, and does what is lawful and right, he preserves himself alive. Because he considers and turns away from all the transgressions which he committed, he shall surely live; he shall not die. Yet the house of Israel says, ‘The way of the Lord is not fair.’ O house of Israel, is it not My ways which are fair, and your ways which are not fair?”

But if a righteous turned to do wicked things, he shall surely die.

Repent, and turn from all your transgressions

*Ezek 18:30-32 “Therefore I will judge you, O house of Israel, every one according to his ways,” says the Lord GOD. “Repent, and turn from all your transgressions, so that iniquity will not be your ruin. **Cast away from you all the transgressions which you have committed, and get yourselves a new heart and a new spirit.** For why should you die, O house of Israel? For **I have no pleasure in the death of one who dies,**” says the Lord GOD. **“Therefore turn and live!”***

God has no pleasure in the death of the wicked but they repent, turn from their wicked ways and live. God will judge everyone according to his ways. Therefore, turn and live.

Generational Curses

This chapter makes it extremely clear that the soul which sins against God shall surely die. The guilt of the father cannot be upon the children nor the guilt of the children be upon the father. As we saw earlier, the message of this chapter was mentioned in the law.

*Deut 24:16 "Fathers shall not be put to death for their children, nor shall children be put to death for their fathers; **a person shall be put to death for his own sin.***

A person shall be put to death for his own sin. Yet, the same law given by God also mentions of God visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the third and fourth generations if those who hate Him.

*Deut 5:9-10 you shall not bow down to them nor serve them. For I, the LORD your God, am a jealous God, **visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children to the third and fourth generations of those who hate Me**, but showing mercy to thousands, to those who love Me and keep My commandments.*

Hence, if you sin you will die in your sin. But if you hate God, He will visit the iniquity of the fathers upon you but you will not die for your father's sins. In short, the sins of the fathers will not be placed upon children nor the sins of the children upon the fathers, only the soul that sins will die. But God clearly shows a difference to the generations of those who love Him and keep His commandments and to the generations of those who hate Him often referred as [generational curses](#).

Bible Study: Ezekiel 17 - A Riddle from God

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Bible Study: Ezekiel 17 - A Riddle from God

The book of Ezekiel is one of the major prophets in the Old Testament. It was authored by Ezekiel who was set as a watchman to the house of Israel.

*Ezek 3:17 "Son of man, I have made you a **watchman** for the house of Israel; therefore hear a word from My mouth, and give them warning from Me:*

The seventeenth chapter of Ezekiel is about God declaring the iniquity of the house of Israel who despised the oath and broke the covenant.

The Riddle



*Ezek 17:1-10 And the word of the LORD came to me, saying, Son of man, pose a riddle, and speak a parable to the house of Israel, and say, 'Thus says the Lord GOD: "A **great eagle** with large wings and long pinions, Full of feathers of various colors, Came to Lebanon And took from the cedar the highest branch. He cropped off its **topmost young twig** And carried it to a land of trade; He set it in a city of merchants. Then he took some of the seed of the land And **planted it in a fertile field**; He placed [it] by abundant waters [And] set it like a willow tree. And it grew and became a spreading vine of low stature; Its branches turned toward him, But its roots were under it. So it became a vine, Brought forth branches, And put forth shoots. But there was **another great eagle** with large wings and many feathers; And behold, this vine bent its roots toward him, And **stretched its branches toward him**, From the garden terrace where it had been planted, That he might water it. It was planted in good soil by many waters, To bring forth branches, bear fruit, [And] become a majestic vine." Say, 'Thus says the Lord GOD: "**Will it thrive?** Will he not pull up its roots, Cut off its fruit, And leave it to wither? All of its spring leaves will wither, And no great power or many people Will be needed to pluck it up by its roots. Behold, [it is] planted, Will it thrive? Will it not utterly wither when the east wind touches it? It will wither in the garden terrace where it grew."*

Instead of the word riddle, Septuagint uses tale. God is asking Ezekiel to pose a riddle or tell a tale and relate it to what the house of Israel had done, so that they can understand their rebellion and rejection of God's grace and mercy shown even in their punishment.

*Heb 10:29-30 Of how much worse punishment, do you suppose, will he be thought worthy who has trampled the Son of God underfoot, counted the blood of the covenant by which he was sanctified a common thing, and **insulted the Spirit of grace?** For we know Him who said, "Vengeance is Mine, I will repay," says the Lord. And again, "The LORD will judge His people."*

In the tale which God said, we can clearly see the great eagle with large wings and long pinions planned the tender twig and seed of the land in a fertile field by abundant waters. It grew and became a majestic vine. But what if the vine is loyal to another eagle? This is similar to Ezekiel 16, where God had blessed Jerusalem and gave her everything and succeeded it to royalty but it trusted in its own beauty and rejected her Husband. The same is true for many nations even today. God had blessed many nations with abundance but they are trusting in their own. They reject the Savior who gave them all and bring the wrath of God on themselves.

Meaning of the Riddle

*Ezek 17:11-18 Moreover the word of the LORD came to me, saying, "Say now to the rebellious house: 'Do you not know what these [things mean?]' Tell [them,] 'Indeed the **king of Babylon** went to Jerusalem and took its **king and princes**, and led them with him to Babylon. 'And he took the **king's offspring**, made a **covenant** with him, and put him under oath. He also took away the mighty of the land, 'that the kingdom might be brought low and not lift itself up, [but] that by keeping his covenant it might stand. 'But he rebelled against him by **sending his ambassadors to Egypt**, that they might give him horses and many people. Will he prosper? Will he who does such [things] escape? **Can he break a covenant and still be delivered?** '[As] I live,' says the Lord GOD, 'surely in the place [where] the king [dwells] who made him king, whose oath he despised and whose covenant he broke—with him in the midst of Babylon he shall die. '**Nor will Pharaoh** with [his] mighty army and great company **do anything in the war**, when they heap up a siege mound and build a wall to cut off many persons. 'Since he **despised the oath** by breaking the covenant, and in fact gave his hand and still did all these [things,] **he shall not escape.**'*

God is explaining the riddle or tale through Ezekiel. The great eagle is the king of Babylon. The young twig represents the king and

princes of Judah and the king's offspring is planted in good soil. But the king's offspring sent ambassadors to Egypt who is the another great eagle. Because the king of Judah despised the oath by breaking the covenant, he shall not escape.

We have a new covenant through our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ. How much worse will it be for anyone who despises the oath which He made by sacrificing His own life as an atonement and breaking New Covenant?

The Lord's Anger

*Ezek 17:19-21 Therefore thus says the Lord GOD: “[As] I live, surely **My oath which he despised, and My covenant which he broke**, I will recompense on his own head. “I will spread My net over him, and he shall be taken in My snare. I will bring him to Babylon and try him there for the **treason which he committed against Me**. All his fugitives with all his troops shall fall by the sword, and those who remain shall be **scattered to every wind**; and you shall know that I, the LORD, have spoken.”*

If we carefully read the response from God, He is using the same to speak two different things. The oath and the covenant which the house of Israel made with the king of Babylon, is from God. It also represents the house of Israel despised the oath and broke the covenant which He made with them in mount Sinai. God will kill the king of Judah and his troops by sword and scatter all those who remain.

Future Kingdom of God

*Ezek 17:22-24 Thus says the Lord GOD: “I will take also [one] of the **highest branches of the high cedar** and set [it] out. I will crop off from the **topmost of its young twigs** a tender one, and will plant [it] on a high and prominent mountain. **On the***

*mountain height of Israel I will plant it; and it will bring forth boughs, and bear fruit, and be a **majestic cedar**. Under it will dwell **birds of every sort**; in the shadow of its branches they will dwell. And all the **trees of the field** shall know that I, the LORD, **have brought down the high tree and exalted the low tree, dried up the green tree and made the dry tree flourish**; I, the LORD, have spoken and have done [it.]”*

God is merciful and gracious. He did not completely destroy Israel but speaks of a future hope. He takes the topmost of it's young twigs and plant it on a high an prominent mountain where it will bring forth boughs and bear fruit and be a majestic cedar. Under it, all the birds will dwell.

*Luke 13:18-19 Then He said, “What is the **kingdom of God** like? And to what shall I compare it? It is like a mustard seed, which a man took and put in his garden; and it grew and **became a large tree**, and the **birds of the air** nested in its branches.”*

*Phil 2:5-11 Let this mind be in you which was also in **Christ Jesus**, who, being in the form of God, did not consider it robbery to be equal with God, but made Himself of no reputation, taking the **form of a bondservant**, [and] coming in the likeness of men. And being found in appearance as a man, He humbled Himself and became obedient to [the point of] death, even the death of the cross. Therefore God also has **highly exalted Him and given Him the name which is above every name**, that at the name of Jesus **every knee should bow**, of those in heaven, and of those on earth, and of those under the earth, and [that] every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ [is] Lord, to the glory of God the Father.*

We see a similar description used by Jesus Christ to represent His kingdom. God also highly exalted Jesus Christ who took the form of a bond servant to have the name which is above every name that at His name, all knee should bow. We clearly see the fulfillment of the prophecy of Ezekiel by Jesus Christ.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Bible Study: Ezekiel 16 - Opposite of Harlots!

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Bible Study: Ezekiel 16 - Opposite of Harlots!

The book of Ezekiel is one of the major prophets in the Old Testament. It was authored by Ezekiel who was set as a watchman to the house of Israel.

*Ezek 3:17 "Son of man, I have made you a **watchman** for the house of Israel; therefore hear a word from My mouth, and give them warning from Me:*

The sixteenth chapter of Ezekiel is about the history of the adulterous wife of God which is Jerusalem (His people), her abominations and God's jealousy, fury, judgment on her and a hope of a future covenant that will bring her back to God.

Birth of Jerusalem

*Ezek 16:1-6 Again the word of the LORD came to me, saying, Son of man, cause Jerusalem to know her abominations, "and say, 'Thus says the Lord GOD to Jerusalem: "Your birth and your nativity are from the **land of Canaan**; your **father was an Amorite and your mother a Hittite**. As for your nativity, on the day you were born your navel cord was not cut, nor were you washed in water to cleanse you; you were not rubbed with salt nor wrapped in swaddling cloths. **No eye pitied you**, to do any*

of these things for you, to have compassion on you; but you were thrown out into the open field, when you yourself were loathed on the day you were born. And when I passed by you and saw you struggling in your own blood, I said to you in your blood, 'Live!' Yes, I said to you in your blood, 'Live!'

God is referring to how the city of Jerusalem came into existence.

*Josh 10:5 Therefore the **five kings of the Amorites**, the king of **Jerusalem**, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, and the king of Eglon, gathered together and went up, they and all their armies, and camped before Gibeon and made war against it.*

*Josh 15:8 And the border went up by the Valley of the Son of Hinnom to the southern slope of the **Jebusite city** (which is **Jerusalem**). The border went up to the top of the mountain that lies before the Valley of Hinnom westward, which is at the end of the Valley of Rephaim northward.*

*2Sam 5:6 And the king and his men went to Jerusalem against the **Jebusites**, the **inhabitants of the land**, who spoke to David, saying, "You shall not come in here; but the blind and the lame will repel you," thinking, "David cannot come in here."*

When Joshua invaded the land of Canaan, we see the city of Jerusalem which was a Jebusite city being ruled by an Amorite king.

*Josh 1:4 "From the wilderness and this Lebanon as far as the great river, the River Euphrates, **all the land of the Hittites**, and to the Great Sea toward the going down of the sun, **shall be your territory**.*

*Judg 1:26 And the man went to the **land of the Hittites**, built a city, and called its name **Luz**, which is its name to this day.*

All the land of Hittites were promised to Israelite people. Jerusalem was ruled by an Amorite king. We also see the city of Luz (Bethel)

which is 10 miles north of Jerusalem was from the land of Hittites.

*Gen 10:15-18 **Canaan** begot Sidon his firstborn, and **Heth**; the **Jebusite**, the **Amorite**, and the **Girgashite**; the **Hivite**, the **Arkite**, and the **Sinite**; the **Arvadite**, the **Zemarite**, and the **Hamathite**. Afterward the families of the Canaanites were dispersed.*

Heth and Amorite were brothers and their father was Canaan. Mother is used to represent to whom the land belongs to. For instance, God is calling Israel as mother when He is referring to her daughters Jerusalem and Samaria later in this chapter. Based on what God spoke, it seems when the city of Jerusalem was newly built by Hittites which was invaded by Jebusites to become a Jebusite city. It was again invaded by Amorites and this Jebusite city was ruled by an Amorite king.

*Gen 14:18 Then **Melchizedek** king of Salem brought out bread and wine; he was the priest of God Most High.*

It is possible Salem was the earlier name of Jerusalem. When Jebusites invaded, it may have been called Jerusalem.

*Josh 10:1 Now it came to pass when **Adoni-Zedek** king of Jerusalem heard how Joshua had taken Ai and had utterly destroyed it—as he had done to Jericho and its king, so he had done to Ai and its king—and how the inhabitants of Gibeon had made peace with Israel and were among them,*

We also see some hints from the last name of kings of Jerusalem or their titles – Melchizedek, Adoni-Zedek.

*Ezek 16:7 **I made you thrive like a plant in the field; and you grew, matured, and became very beautiful. Your breasts were formed, your hair grew, but you were naked and bare.***

The comparison of the growth of a woman to maturity as admired by God could mean both for a city or His people.

- **City:** It could refer to the spiritual growth of the inhabitants of Jerusalem who may have worshiped the true God when it was created, since Melchizedek, king of Salem was a high priest of God.
- **Israelites:** It could also represent Jacob based on the below verse where the virgin breasts were there embraced and pressed referring to Idolatry of Israelite people in Egypt.

Ezek 23:3 They committed harlotry in Egypt, They committed harlotry in their youth; Their breasts were there embraced, Their virgin bosom was there pressed.

But Jerusalem is naked and bare.

And David dwelt in the strong hold; therefore he called it the city of David. And he fortified the city round about (1Chr 11:7-8, LXX).

Ps 51:18 Do good in Your good pleasure to Zion; Build the walls of Jerusalem.

- **City:** It could represent the newly built Jerusalem city having no walls. The walls of Jerusalem was later built by king David when He conquered as per the above verse.
- **Israelites:** It could also mean the people of Israel having no rule over their land as we see in proverbs.

Prov 25:28 Whoever has no rule over his own spirit Is like a city broken down, without walls.

We are able to see a pattern of illustration using the city Jerusalem to show His people their abominations which are not only for the people of Israel but also for the city of Jerusalem.

God Married Jerusalem



Source: clipartpanda.com

*Ezek 16:8 "When I passed by you again and looked upon you, indeed your time was the time of love; so I spread My wing over you and covered your nakedness. Yes, I swore an oath to you and **entered into a covenant with you, and you became Mine,**" says the Lord GOD.*

Similar to the above pattern, God made covenant with both the city Jerusalem and the children of Israel.

Num 25:12 "Therefore say, 'Behold, I give to him My covenant of peace; 2Chr 7:12 Then the LORD appeared to Solomon by night, and said to him: "I have heard your prayer, and have chosen this place for Myself as a house of sacrifice.

- **City:** God answered the prayer of Solomon and chose Jerusalem for Himself as a house of sacrifice.
- **Israelites:** God made a covenant with the children of Israel at mount Sinai.

God washed and beautified Jerusalem, and she was succeeded to royalty.

Ezek 16:9-14 "Then I washed you in water; yes, I thoroughly washed off your blood, and I anointed you with oil. I clothed you in embroidered cloth and gave you sandals of badger skin; I clothed you with fine linen and covered you with silk. I adorned you with ornaments, put bracelets on your wrists, and a chain on

your neck. And I put a jewel in your nose, earrings in your ears, and a beautiful crown on your head. Thus you were adorned with gold and silver, and your clothing was of fine linen, silk, and embroidered cloth. You ate pastry of fine flour, honey, and oil. You were exceedingly beautiful, and succeeded to royalty. Your fame went out among the nations because of your beauty, for it was perfect through My splendor which I had bestowed on you,” says the Lord GOD.

God does the following on Jerusalem to beautify her.

1. Washed in water (God sanctified and cleansed Jerusalem and made it holy, Eph 5:25-26)
2. Washed off her blood (Washed the shedding of blood in wars while invading Canaan etc., 1Chr 22:8)
3. Anointed with oil (Separated for God or made holy, Exod 40:9)
4. Clothed in embroidered cloth (Referring to the steadiness – opposite of trembling, Ezek 26:16)
5. Gave sandals of badger skin (The good news of salvation is of Jews, Eph 6:15)
6. Clothed with fine linen (Righteous acts of saints, Rev 19:8)
7. Covered with silk (Gave riches and luxury, Rev 18:12).
8. Adorned with ornaments, (Salvation and Righteousness, Isa 61:10)
 1. Bracelets on wrists
 2. Chain on neck
 3. Jewel in nose
 4. Earrings in ears
 5. Beautiful crown on head.
9. Ate pastry of fine flour, honey, and oil (God blessed with the produce of the land, Deut 32:13).

With all these, the children of Israel was exceedingly blessed.

1Kgs 10:27 The king made silver as common in Jerusalem as stones, and he made cedar trees as abundant as the sycamores which are in the lowland.

This also true for Jerusalem as a city where silver was as common as stone during the days of king Solomon.

The Adulterous Wife

*Ezek 16:15 “But you **trusted in your own beauty**, played the harlot because of your fame, and poured out your harlotry on everyone passing by who would have it.*

Most Christians pray earnestly for a blessing from God. When God listens to their prayers and blesses them, they trust on their blessings more and even refuse to acknowledge that those blessings were from God.

*Deut 32:12-15 So the LORD alone led him, And there was no foreign god with him. He made him ride in the heights of the earth, That he might eat the produce of the fields; He made him draw honey from the rock, And oil from the flinty rock; Curds from the cattle, and milk of the flock, With fat of lambs; And rams of the breed of Bashan, and goats, With the choicest wheat; And you drank wine, the blood of the grapes. **But Jeshurun grew fat and kicked; You grew fat, you grew thick, You are obese! Then he forsook God who made him, And scornfully esteemed the Rock of his salvation.***

Children of Israel forsook God and scornfully esteemed the Rock of his salvation.

Ezek 16:16-19 “You took some of your garments and adorned multicolored high places for yourself, and played the harlot on them. Such things should not happen, nor be. You have also taken your beautiful jewelry from My gold and My silver, which I had given you, and made for yourself male images and played the harlot with them. You took your embroidered garments and covered them, and you set My oil and My incense before them. Also My food which I gave you—the pastry of fine flour, oil, and

honey which I fed you—you set it before them as sweet incense; and so it was,” says the Lord GOD.

Children of Israel forsook their God and went after other gods. They used the blessings which God gave as offerings to other gods and played idolatry.

*Ezek 16:20-21 “Moreover you took **your sons and your daughters**, whom you bore to Me, and these you **sacrificed to them to be devoured**. Were your acts of harlotry a small matter, that you have slain My children and offered them up to them by **causing them to pass through the fire**?”*

This child sacrifice is the greatest sin which Israel had done during the reign of Manasseh which made God to punish Israel in spite of all the good which Josiah later did.

*2Kgs 17:17-18 And they **caused their sons and daughters to pass through the fire**, practiced witchcraft and soothsaying, and sold themselves to do evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke Him to anger. Therefore the LORD was very angry with Israel, and removed them from His sight; there was none left but the tribe of Judah alone.*

*Jer 7:30-31 “For the children of Judah have done evil in My sight,” says the LORD. “They have set their abominations in the house which is called by My name, to pollute it. And they have built the high places of Tophet, which is in the Valley of the Son of Hinnom, **to burn their sons and their daughters in the fire**, which I did not command, nor did it come into My heart.*

In modern days, people don't worship Baal or sacrifice their children in fire but instead, they worship themselves to abort and kill their own child for the sake of their own pleasure.

The Brazen Harlot

*Ezek 16:22-26 “And in all your abominations and acts of harlotry you **did not remember the days of your youth**, when you were **naked and bare**, struggling in your blood. Then it was so, after all your wickedness—‘Woe, woe to you!’ says the Lord GOD— that you also built for yourself a shrine, and made a high place for yourself in every street. You built your high places at the head of every road, and **made your beauty to be abhorred**. You **offered yourself to everyone who passed by**, and multiplied your acts of harlotry. You also committed harlotry with the **Egyptians**, your very fleshly neighbors, and increased your acts of harlotry to provoke Me to anger.*

Jerusalem had become a harlot, who not only forgot her savior and God but started worshiping other gods.

Ezek 16:27 “Behold, therefore, I stretched out My hand against you, diminished your allotment, and gave you up to the will of those who hate you, the daughters of the Philistines, who were ashamed of your lewd behavior.

God was indeed very angry and gave Jerusalem to the daughters of Philistines to rule over them. We can remember Goliath who was a Philistine killed by David.

*Ezek 16:28-30 “You also played the harlot with the **Assyrians**, because you were insatiable; indeed you played the harlot with them and still were not satisfied. Moreover you multiplied your acts of harlotry as far as the land of the trader, **Chaldea**; and even then you were not satisfied. **How degenerate is your heart!**” says the Lord GOD, “seeing you do all these things, the **deeds of a brazen harlot**.*

The children of Israel not only worshiped other gods from Egypt and from the land of Canaan, but also went after Assyrians and

Chaldeans to worship their gods and serve them. If God said ‘How degenerate was the heart of children of Israel in their deeds which were of a brazen harlot, how much we are required to learn from the

mistakes of Israel to reject falsehood and walk in the path of righteousness and holiness in ways that please Him?

Opposite of Harlots

*Ezek 16:31-35 “You erected your shrine at the head of every road, and built your high place in every street. Yet you were not like a harlot, because you scorned payment. You are an adulterous wife, who takes strangers instead of her husband. Men make payment to all harlots, but you made your payments to all your lovers, and hired them to come to you from all around for your harlotry. **You are the opposite of other women in your harlotry**, because no one solicited you to be a harlot. In that **you gave payment** but no payment was given you, therefore you are the opposite. ‘Now then, O harlot, hear the word of the LORD!*

The children of Israel erected shrines at the head of every road and built high places in every street. Today within Christianity, we see Catholics doing the same mistake, having shrines worshiping the idols of Jesus and Mary.

*1Sam 15:23 For rebellion is as the sin of witchcraft, And **stubbornness** is as iniquity and **idolatry**. Because you have rejected the word of the LORD, He also has rejected you from being king.”*

*Col 3:5 Therefore put to death your members which are on the earth: **fornication, uncleanness, passion, evil desire, and covetousness**, which is **idolatry**.*

Many Christians are having a stubbornness of heart, fornication, uncleanness, passion, evil desire, and covetousness which are all compared to idolatry. Just like the ancient Israelite people, many who call themselves Christians even make payments to do these sins.

God’s Fury and Jealousy

*Ezek 16:36-37 ‘Thus says the Lord GOD: “Because your filthiness was poured out and your nakedness uncovered in your harlotry with your lovers, and with all your abominable idols, and because of the blood of your children which you gave to them, surely, therefore, I will gather all your lovers with whom you took pleasure, all those you loved, and all those you hated; **I will gather them from all around against you and will uncover your nakedness to them, that they may see all your nakedness.***

What God is saying is that, He will make gentiles whose idols the children of Israel worshiped and served, to destroy the walls of Jerusalem and make it bare and desolate.

*Ezek 16:38 “And I will judge you as women **who break wedlock or shed blood** are judged; I will bring blood upon you in fury and jealousy.*

How will women who broke wedlock or one who shed blood are judged as per the law?

*Deut 22:20-24 “But if the thing is true, and evidences of **virginity** are not found for the young woman, then they shall bring out the young woman to the door of her father’s house, and the men of her city shall stone her to death with stones, because she has done a disgraceful thing in Israel, to play the harlot in her father’s house. So you shall put away the evil from among you. If a man is found lying with a woman **married** to a husband, then both of them shall die—the man that lay with the woman, and the woman; so you shall put away the evil from Israel. If a young woman who is a virgin is **betrothed** to a husband, and a man finds her in the city and lies with her, then you shall bring them both out to the gate of that city, and you shall stone them to death with stones, the young woman because she did not cry out in the city, and the man because he humbled his neighbor’s wife; so you shall put away the evil from among you.*

- If a virgin played harlot – stone her at the door of her father’s house
- If a betrothed woman played harlot – stone her to death at the gates outside the city
- If a married woman played harlot – shall die.

Gen 9:6 “Whoever sheds man’s blood, By man his blood shall be shed; For in the image of God He made man.

Exod 21:12 “He who strikes a man so that he dies shall surely be put to death.

The law says the married women who played harlot must be put to death. And, whoever shed blood will also be put to death.

Ezek 16:39-43 “I will also give you into their hand, and they shall throw down your shrines and break down your high places. They shall also strip you of your clothes, take your beautiful jewelry, and leave you naked and bare. They shall also bring up an assembly against you, and they shall stone you with stones and thrust you through with their swords. They shall burn your houses with fire, and execute judgments on you in the sight of many women; and I will make you cease playing the harlot, and you shall no longer hire lovers. So I will lay to rest My fury toward you, and My jealousy shall depart from you. I will be quiet, and be angry no more. Because you did not remember the days of your youth, but agitated Me with all these things, surely I will also recompense your deeds on your own head,” says the Lord GOD. “And you shall not commit lewdness in addition to all your abominations.

Jerusalem was indeed destroyed by Babylonians and then by Romans.

Matt 23:37-38 O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, the one who kills the prophets and stones those who are sent to her! How often I wanted to gather your children together, as a hen gathers her

chicks under her wings, but you were not willing! See! Your house is left to you desolate;

When Jesus entered Jerusalem before His crucifixion, it was desolate, referring to the spiritual state of the people who are not willing to come to God.

Like Mother, like Daughter!

*Ezek 16:44-46 “Indeed everyone who quotes proverbs will use this proverb against you: ‘Like mother, like daughter!’ You are your mother’s daughter, loathing husband and children; and you are the sister of your sisters, **who loathed their husbands and children**; your mother was a Hittite and your father an Amorite. Your elder sister is Samaria, who dwells with her daughters to the north of you; and your younger sister, who dwells to the south of you, is Sodom and her daughters.*

We already earlier that Jerusalem, which belongs to Hittites was ruled by Amorites. But how are Samaria and Sodom related to Jerusalem?

1Kgs 16:23-24 In the thirty-first year of Asa king of Judah, Omri became king over Israel, and reigned twelve years. Six years he reigned in Tirzah. And he bought the hill of Samaria from Shemer for two talents of silver; then he built on the hill, and called the name of the city which he built, Samaria, after the name of Shemer, owner of the hill.

Samaria was purchased for 2 talents of silver which later became the capital of the kingdom of Israel. But why was it called the elder sister of Jerusalem when it was established much later in Israelite history? Also, why was Sodom called the younger sister of Jerusalem when it was established at the time of Abraham itself and got destroyed even before Jerusalem or Samaria was built?

What God may be referring here is the length of each practicing idolatry relating it to who is elder. For instance, Samaria (kingdom of Israel) was practicing idolatry soon after the split of the unified kingdom of Israel until their captivity (~300 years). Jerusalem however, had less kings for a shorter period compared to Samaria who practiced idolatry but the sin was very serious esp., child sacrifice during King Manasseh. Compared to Jerusalem and Samaria, the length of sin practiced in Sodom was very short (~30 years) before they were destroyed.

*Ezek 16:47-52 “You did not walk in their ways nor act according to their abominations; but, as if that were too little, you became more corrupt than they in all your ways. As I live,” says the Lord GOD, “neither your sister Sodom nor her daughters have done as you and your daughters have done. Look, this was the **iniquity of your sister Sodom**: She and her daughter had **pride, fullness of food, and abundance of idleness**; neither did she strengthen the hand of the poor and needy. And they were **haughty and committed abomination before Me**; therefore I took them away as I saw fit. Samaria did not commit half of your sins; but you have multiplied your abominations more than they, and have justified your sisters by all the abominations which you have done. You who judged your sisters, bear your own shame also, because the sins which you committed were more abominable than theirs; they are more righteous than you. Yes, be disgraced also, and bear your own shame, because you justified your sisters.*

While Jerusalem did not commit idolatry for a long period as Samaria or like Sodom for a short time, their sins are so horrible and unimaginable sacrificing children to Baal and making them walk through fire.

Some Christians quote the sins of Sodom mentioned here to even justify homosexuality as if it is not mentioned. God had clearly mentioned they committed abomination before God.

*Jude 1:7 as **Sodom and Gomorrah**, and the cities around them in a similar manner to these, having given themselves **over to sexual immorality and gone after strange flesh**, are set forth as an **example**, suffering the **vengeance of eternal fire**.*

It is further explicitly mentioned by Jude to keep away from sexual immorality giving the example of the destruction of Sodom and Gomorrah with vengeance of eternal fire.

Returning from Captivity

*Ezek 16:53-59 “When I bring back their captives, the **captives of Sodom** and her daughters, and the **captives of Samaria** and her daughters, then I will also bring back the **captives of your captivity** among them, that you may bear your own shame and be disgraced by all that you did when you comforted them. When your sisters, Sodom and her daughters, return to their former state, and Samaria and her daughters return to their former state, then you and your daughters will return to your former state. For your sister Sodom was not a byword in your mouth in the days of your pride, before your wickedness was uncovered. It was like the time of the reproach of the daughters of Syria and all those around her, and of the daughters of the Philistines, who despise you everywhere. You have paid for your lewdness and your abominations,” says the LORD. For thus says the Lord GOD: “I will deal with you as you have done, who despised the oath by breaking the covenant.*

We know the captives of Jerusalem are the children of Israel from the kingdom of Judah and the captives of Samaria are the children of Israel from the kingdom of Israel. But who are the captives of Sodom? We know none of the people of Sodom survived except Lot and the people of Zoar who were spared based on Lot’s request.

*Isa 15:5 “My heart will cry out for **Moab**; His fugitives [shall flee] to **Zoar**, [Like] a three-year-old heifer. For by the Ascent of Luhith They will go up with weeping; For in the way of Horonaim They will raise up a cry of destruction,*

*Deut 2:9 “Then the LORD said to me, ‘Do not harass **Moab**, nor contend with them in battle, for I will not give you [any] of their land [as] a possession, because I have given Ar to the **descendants of Lot [as] a possession.**’*

It seems the captives of Sodom is a reference to the captivity of Moab, the descendants of Lot. These captives will return in latter days.

*Jer 30:3 ‘For behold, the **days are coming**,’ says the LORD, ‘that I will **bring back from captivity My people Israel and Judah**,’ says the LORD. ‘And I will cause them to return to the land that I gave to their fathers, and they shall possess it.’ ”*

*Jer 48:46-47 Woe to you, O **Moab**! The people of Chemosh perish; For your sons have been taken captive, And your daughters captive. Yet I will bring back the **captives of Moab** In the **latter days**,” says the LORD. Thus far [is] the judgment of Moab.*



Source: bbc.co.uk

We know the captivity of Judah (generally identified as Jews) had returned. If we look at the map of Israel today, the conquered West bank and Gaza consists most of the northern kingdom of Israel, Sodom and Palestine. Could this prophecy being fulfilled before our eyes, where West bank is given as daughters to the children of Israel?

A New Covenant

*Ezek 16:60-63 Nevertheless I will remember My covenant with you in the days of your youth, and **I will establish an everlasting covenant with you**. Then you will remember your ways and be ashamed, when **you receive your older and your younger sisters**; for I will give them to you for **daughters**, but not because of My covenant with you. And **I will establish My covenant with you**. Then you shall know that I am the LORD, that you may remember and be ashamed, and never open your mouth anymore because of your shame, when **I provide you an atonement for all you have done**," says the Lord GOD.*

God will establish His covenant with Israel. It is indeed the fulfillment of the New Covenant. When Samaria and Sodom, and their daughters were given as daughters to Jerusalem, God will establish His covenant with Israel and provide an atonement for all Israel had done. We know Christ is the perfect sacrifice and He is the Passover lamb. We also know the Day of Atonement is a [future event](#) which Christ is yet to fulfill.

The first covenant is about the children of Israel inheriting the promised land of Canaan. The second covenant is about the seed of Abraham through faith inheriting the kingdom of God. While we are not under the first covenant, Christ will fulfill all the requirements of the law and will receive the fullness of the promise of the first covenant, that is to establish the kingdom of Israel and the King forever. The second covenant is about inheriting not the kingdom of Israel but the kingdom of Heaven where He is already a King. It is through Christ, we inherit all the promises.

John 18:36 Jesus answered, "My kingdom is not of this world. If My kingdom were of this world, My servants would fight, so that I should not be delivered to the Jews; but now My kingdom is not from here."

Rev 11:15 Then the seventh angel sounded: And there were loud voices in heaven, saying, "The kingdoms of this world have become [the kingdoms] of our Lord and of His Christ, and He shall reign forever and ever!"

Is it possible that Christ will come in clouds to establish His covenant which He gave and fulfill the pending fall feasts of the Lord when West bank is annexed to Israel?

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Bible Study: Ezekiel 15 - Inhabitants of Jerusalem given as fuel for fire

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Bible Study: Ezekiel 15 - Inhabitants of Jerusalem given as fuel for fire

The book of Ezekiel is one of the major prophets in the Old Testament. It was authored by Ezekiel who was set as a watchman to the house of Israel.

*Ezek 3:17 “Son of man, I have made you a **watchman** for the house of Israel; therefore hear a word from My mouth, and give them warning from Me:*

The fifteenth chapter of Ezekiel is about the inhabitants of Jerusalem compared to a useless vine branch for their persisted unfaithfulness.

Useless Vine Branch



*Ezek 15:1-8 Then the word of the LORD came to me, saying: "Son of man, **how is the wood of the vine better than any other wood, the vine branch which is among the trees of the forest? Is wood taken from it to make any object? Or can men make a peg from it to hang any vessel on? Instead, it is **thrown into the fire for fuel**; the fire devours both ends of it, and its middle is burned. Is it useful for any work? Indeed, when it was whole, no object could be made from it. How much less will it be useful for any work when the fire has devoured it, and it is burned? Therefore thus says the Lord GOD: 'Like the wood of the vine among the trees of the forest, which I have **given to the fire for fuel, so I will give up the inhabitants of Jerusalem**; and I will set My face against them. They will go out from one fire, but another fire shall devour them. Then you shall know that I am the LORD, when I set My face against them. Thus I will make the land desolate, because they have **persisted in unfaithfulness,**' says the Lord GOD."***

How is the wood of the vine branch better than any other wood? God describes the vine branches are useless and they are fit to be thrown in fire. Similar to how the vine branches are given as fuel for fire, God says He will give up the inhabitants of Jerusalem. The vine branches are useless because of their persisted unfaithfulness.

The True Vine

*John 15:1-6 "I am **the true vine**, and My Father is the vinedresser. **Every branch in Me that does not bear fruit He takes away**; and every branch that bears fruit He prunes, that it may bear more fruit. You are already clean because of the word which I have spoken to you. Abide in Me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, unless it **abides in the vine**, neither can you, unless you abide in Me. **I am the vine, you are the branches**. He who abides in Me, and I in him, bears much fruit; for without Me you can do nothing. If anyone does not abide in Me, he is cast out as a branch and is withered; and they gather them and **throw them into the fire, and they are burned**.*

While the Israelite people persisted in their unfaithfulness, Jesus Christ showed us the way and how to avoid being a useless vine branch. Christ is the true vine and we are the branches. He teaches us to abide in Him. Abiding in Him is not enough but we must bear fruits. If we don't bear fruits yet still abide in Him as a branch, we will be taken away by the Father and thrown in the fire.

Conclusion

Heb 10:28-29 Anyone who has rejected Moses' law dies without mercy on the testimony of two or three witnesses. Of how much worse punishment, do you suppose, will he be thought worthy who has trampled the Son of God underfoot, counted the blood of the covenant by which he was sanctified a common thing, and insulted the Spirit of grace?

If God is delivering the inhabitants of Jerusalem as fuel for fire because of their persisted unfaithfulness in their marriage covenant with God, how much worse punishment is for those who insulted the Spirit of grace turning into licentiousness?

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Bible Study: Ezekiel 14 - Judgment for Idolatry

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Bible Study: Ezekiel 14 - Judgment for Idolatry

The book of Ezekiel is one of the major prophets in the Old Testament. It was authored by Ezekiel who was set as a watchman to the house of Israel.

*Ezek 3:17 “Son of man, I have made you a **watchman** for the house of Israel; therefore hear a word from My mouth, and give them warning from Me:*

The fourteenth chapter of Ezekiel is about judgment on Jerusalem for their idolatry. It serves as a warning for today’s nations for their sins.



Idolatry in hearts

*Ezek 14:1-5 Then some elders of Israel came to me and sat down before me. And the word of the LORD came to me saying, “Son of man, these men have set up their **idols in their hearts**, and have **put right before their faces the stumbling block of their iniquity**. Should I be consulted by them at all? Therefore speak to them and tell them, ‘Thus says the Lord GOD, “Any man of the house of Israel who sets up his idols in his heart, puts right before his face the stumbling block of his iniquity, and then comes to the prophet, I the LORD will be brought to give him an answer in the matter in view of the multitude of his idols, in order to lay hold of the hearts of the house of Israel who are estranged from Me through all their idols.*

We often think that idolatry is all about worshiping or bowing down before other gods. But the Lord God was accusing the ancient Israelite people for idolatry in their hearts. We may not have idols like the ancient Israelite people in Protestant Christianity today but we do have things that are equal to idolatry.

*1Sam 15:23 For rebellion is as the sin of witchcraft, And **stubbornness** is as iniquity and idolatry. Because you have **rejected the word of the LORD**, He also has rejected you from being king.”*

*Col 3:5 Therefore put to death your members which are on the earth: **fornication, uncleanness, passion, evil desire, and covetousness**, which is idolatry.*

Bible compares stubbornness of not obeying the Lord to the iniquity of idolatry. Paul further compares fornication, uncleanness, passion, evil desire and covetousness to idolatry.

Iniquity of the prophet

*Ezek 14:6-11 “Therefore say to the house of Israel, ‘Thus says the Lord GOD, “**Repent and turn away from your idols, and turn your faces away from all your abominations.** For anyone of the house of Israel or of the **immigrants** who stay in Israel who separates himself from Me, sets up his idols in his heart, puts right before his face the stumbling block of his iniquity, and then comes to the prophet to inquire of Me for himself, I the LORD will be brought to answer him in My own person. And I shall set My face against that man and **make him a sign and a proverb**, and I shall cut him off from among My people. So you will know that I am the LORD. But **if the prophet is prevailed upon to speak a word**, it is I, the LORD, who have prevailed upon that prophet, and I will stretch out My hand against him and destroy him from among My people Israel. And they will bear the punishment of their iniquity; **as the iniquity of the inquirer is, so the iniquity of the prophet will be**, in order that the house of Israel may no longer stray from Me and no longer defile themselves with all their transgressions. Thus they will be My people, and I shall be their God,” declares the Lord GOD.”*

God wants Israelite people to repent and turn from their idols and away from all their abominations, He then warns of the punishment for not just the Israelite people but also the immigrants who were staying in Israel, regarding their idolatry in their heart and inquiring of God. The punishment also extends to the prophet who is enticed to utter a prophecy which is from the Lord.

*Deut 13:1-5 “If there arises among you **a prophet or a dreamer of dreams**, and he gives you a sign or a wonder, and the sign or the wonder comes to pass, of which he spoke to you, saying, ‘**Let us go after other gods**’—which you have not known—‘and let us serve them,’ you shall not listen to the words of that prophet or that dreamer of dreams, for the **LORD your God is testing you** to know whether you love the LORD your God with all your heart and with all your soul. You shall walk after the LORD your God and fear Him, and keep His commandments*

*and obey His voice; you shall serve Him and hold fast to Him. But **that prophet or that dreamer of dreams shall be put to death**, because he has spoken in order to turn you away from the LORD your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt and redeemed you from the house of bondage, **to entice you from the way in which the LORD your God commanded you to walk**. So you shall put away the evil from your midst.*

It is important to notice that Israelite people not only forsake the law by not punishing the false prophet but failed the test by God and started following the false prophet. Therefore, the Lord had to punish the people and the false prophet Himself.

Today, we see the same pattern. Sinners live in their sins and still call upon the name of the Lord and inquire of Him. False prophets are also flourishing to rip off from sinners giving a false prophecies, false comfort and false hope, doing nothing to warn them of their sins to turn from them. God Himself will set His face against those inquirer and the prophet and make him as a sign and a proverb.

Punishment of Israel

The following are examples of punishments for Countries who used His name and yet sin against Him.

*Ezek 14:12-14 Then the word of the LORD came to me saying, Son of man, if **a country sins against Me by committing unfaithfulness**, and I stretch out My hand against it, destroy its **supply of bread**, send **famine** against it, and cut off from it both man and beast, even though these three men, **Noah, Daniel, and Job** were in its midst, by **their own righteousness** they could only deliver themselves,” declares the Lord GOD.*

God will send lack of supply of bread and famine.

*Ezek 14:15-16 “If I were to cause **wild beasts** to pass through the land, and they depopulated it, and it became desolate so*

*that no one would pass through it because of the beasts, though these three men were in its midst, as I live,” declares the Lord GOD, “they could not deliver either their sons or their daughters. They alone would be delivered, but the **country would be desolate.***

God will send wild beasts killing the population to make the land desolate.

*Ezek 14:17-18 “Or if I should bring **a sword on that country** and say, ‘Let the sword pass through the country and cut off man and beast from it,’ even though these three men were in its midst, as I live,” declares the Lord GOD, “they could not deliver either their sons or their daughters, but they alone would be delivered.*

God will also rise up nations to invade it.

*Ezek 14:19-21 “Or if I should send **a plague** against that country and **pour out My wrath** in blood on it, to cut off man and beast from it, even though Noah, Daniel, and Job were in its midst, as I live,” declares the Lord GOD, “they could not deliver either their son or their daughter. They would deliver only themselves by their righteousness.”*

God will also send plagues to pour out His wrath.

*For thus says the Lord GOD, “How much more when I send **My four severe judgments** against Jerusalem: **sword, famine, wild beasts, and plague to cut off man and beast from it!***

The four severe judgments on Jerusalem are an example for today’s judgments on nations.

- **Sword:** Invasions, Terror Attacks, Civil wars etc.
- **Famine:** Lack of supply of bread, Poverty, Hyper-Inflation etc
- **Beasts:** E.g., Shark attacks, Crocodile attacks etc.

- **Plagues:** E.g., Zika, Swine Flu, Chikungunya, Cancer (in epidemic scales) etc.

If a nation sins against God, as we are currently experiencing in many western nations, what does God say about escaping? There are only two options.

1. The country must repent and turn from it's sins just like Nineveh after hearing Jonah's preaching.
2. Be righteous like Noah, Daniel, and Job to save yourself

Hence, to escape from God's judgment, we are to be righteous like Noah, Daniel, and Job. Today, we have someone more than these godly men, Jesus Christ, who showed the way for us to follow. Therefore, let us obey and follow Him to be righteous and holy like Him.

Not Punished in Vain

*Ezek 14:22-23 "Yet, behold, **survivors will be left** in it who will be brought out, both sons and daughters. Behold, they are going to come forth to you and you will see their **conduct and actions**; then you will be comforted for the calamity which I have brought against Jerusalem for everything which I have brought upon it. Then they will comfort you when you see their conduct and actions, for you will know that I have **not done in vain** whatever I did to it," declares the Lord GOD.*

Finally, God declares that His punishment will not be in vain. The survivors will change their conduct and actions and Ezekiel will be comforted.

Conclusion

God will punish nations if they sin. When He punishes and pours out His wrath, if we want to save ourselves, we are to be righteous like

Noah, Daniel and Job.

Mark 7:21-23 “For from within, out of the heart of men, proceed evil thoughts, adulteries, fornications, murders, thefts, covetousness, wickedness, deceit, lewdness, an evil eye, blasphemy, pride, foolishness. All these evil things come from within and defile a man.”

Therefore, let us listen to Christ in making sure we have no idolatry in our hearts but serve Him with pure conscience.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Bible Study: Ezekiel 13 - False Prophets

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Bible Study: Ezekiel 13 - False Prophets

The book of Ezekiel is one of the major prophets in the Old Testament. It was authored by Ezekiel who was set as a watchman to the house of Israel.

*Ezek 3:17 "Son of man, I have made you a **watchman** for the house of Israel; therefore hear a word from My mouth, and give them warning from Me:*

The thirteenth chapter of Ezekiel is about false prophets.

False Prophets



Ezek 13:1-9 And the word of the LORD came to me, saying, "Son of man, prophesy against the prophets of Israel who

*prophecy, and say to those who prophesy out of their own heart, 'Hear the word of the LORD!' " Thus says the Lord GOD: "Woe to the foolish prophets, **who follow their own spirit and have seen nothing!** "O Israel, your prophets are like foxes in the deserts. You have not gone up into the gaps to build a wall for the house of Israel to stand in battle on the day of the LORD. They have envisioned futility and false divination, saying, 'Thus says the LORD!' But the LORD has not sent them; yet they hope that the word may be confirmed. "Have you not seen a futile vision, and have you not spoken false divination? You say, 'The LORD says,' but I have not spoken." Therefore thus says the Lord GOD: "**Because you have spoken nonsense and envisioned lies, therefore I am indeed against you,**" says the Lord GOD. My hand will be against the prophets who envision futility and who divine lies; they shall not be in the assembly of My people, nor be written in the record of the house of Israel, nor shall they enter into the land of Israel. Then you shall know that I am the Lord GOD.*

What do the false prophets do?

- Prophecy out of their own heart
- Follow their own spirit and have seen nothing
- Envision futility and false divination
- They hope that the word they speak may be confirmed
- Speak nonsense and envisioned lies

Who are these false prophets?

- The LORD has not sent them
- These are foxes in the deserts

The LORD is against these false prophets. Their punishments include,

- shall not be in the assembly of My people
- shall not be written in the record of the house of Israel
- shall not enter into the land of Israel

Jesus Christ also warned us about false prophets.

*Matt 7:15 **“Beware of false prophets, who come to you in sheep’s clothing, but inwardly they are ravenous wolves.***

*Matt 24:24 **“For false christs and false prophets will rise and show great signs and wonders to deceive, if possible, even the elect.***

False prophets will also arise before His second coming and deceive even the elect.

*Matt 7:16-20 **“You will know them by their fruits. Do men gather grapes from thornbushes or figs from thistles? “Even so, every good tree bears good fruit, but a bad tree bears bad fruit. “A good tree cannot bear bad fruit, nor can a bad tree bear good fruit. Every tree that does not bear good fruit is cut down and thrown into the fire. Therefore by their fruits you will know them.***

We need to be careful in identifying them by their fruits.

Wall & Untempered Mortar

*Ezek 13:10-16 **“Because, indeed, because they have seduced My people, saying, ‘Peace!’ when there is no peace—and one builds a wall, and they plaster it with untempered mortar—say to those who plaster it with untempered mortar, that it will fall. There will be flooding rain, and you, O great hailstones, shall fall; and a stormy wind shall tear it down. Surely, when the wall has fallen, will it not be said to you, ‘Where is the mortar with which you plastered it?’ Therefore thus says the Lord GOD: “I will cause a stormy wind to break forth in My fury; and there shall be a flooding rain in My anger, and great hailstones in fury to consume it. So I will break down the wall you have plastered with untempered mortar, and bring it down to the ground, so that its foundation will be uncovered; it will fall, and you shall be consumed in the midst of it. Then you shall***

know that I am the LORD. Thus will I accomplish My wrath on the wall and on those who have plastered it with untempered mortar; and I will say to you, 'The wall is no more, nor those who plastered it, that is, the prophets of Israel who prophesy concerning Jerusalem, and who see visions of peace for her when there is no peace,' says the Lord GOD.

What is God speaking about the wall and untempered mortar?

*Ps 122:7 **Peace** be within your **walls**, Prosperity within your palaces."*

*Prov 25:28 Whoever has **no rule** over his own spirit Is like a city broken down, **without walls**.*

Wall is a separation between the enemy and people who took refuge within the wall and are safe.

Job 1:10 "Have You not made a hedge around him, around his household, and around all that he has on every side? You have blessed the work of his hands, and his possessions have increased in the land.

In Christian life, we also have a wall around us just like God put a hedge around Job. This wall can only be broken only from within by us if we are rebellious against God and His rule, just like the counsel of Balaam who found no way to defeat Israelite people except my intermarriage and introducing sin from within through non-Israelite women. Untempered mortar refers to a message that is not from God and does not hold the walls. This can be a false gospel, lies and false prophecies to avoid obeying God's instructions that does not protect Christians but bring destruction.

What are the untempered mortars of today? Any teaching that Christ did not teach. These include,

- **Faith only** – Paul refers as “works” to “works of the law” that does not save, modern preachers include the righteous

requirement to enter kingdom of Heaven preached by Christ also as “works that does not save” – leading many to be without fruits that lead to destruction.

- **Hyper Grace** – It is interesting to note, Christ never preached about grace but always about His Kingdom where grace is only part of it. It is explained well in, [Deception of Grace](#)

There are many untempered mortar these days but the above two are most common. The easiest way to find an untempered mortar is to see what a particular preaching leads to. If it leads to righteousness, holiness or self-control and a sinless life because of the fear of Judgment, then yes, it is from God for it is the faith in Christ as Paul explained in Acts 24:24-25. If a preaching suggests even a very little, that we can be saved without being righteous, holy or sinless, then that is an untempered mortar.

Prophetesses & their Charms

Ezek 13:17-23 “Likewise, son of man, set your face against the daughters of your people, who prophesy out of their own heart; prophesy against them, and say, ‘Thus says the Lord GOD:

*“Woe to the women who sew magic charms on their sleeves and make veils for the heads of people of every height to hunt souls! **Will you hunt the souls of My people, and keep yourselves alive?** And will you profane Me among My people for handfuls of barley and for pieces of bread, **killing people who should not die, and keeping people alive who should not live, by your lying to My people who listen to lies?**”*

*Therefore thus says the Lord GOD: “Behold, I am against your magic charms by which you hunt souls there like birds. I will tear them from your arms, and let the souls go, the souls you hunt like birds. I will also tear off your veils and deliver My people out of your hand, and they shall no longer be as prey in your hand. Then you shall know that I am the LORD. **Because with lies you have made the heart of the righteous sad, whom I have not made sad; and you have strengthened the hands of the wicked, so that he does not turn from his wicked way to***

save his life. *Therefore you shall no longer envision futility nor practice divination; for I will deliver My people out of your hand, and you shall know that I am the LORD.”*

Many false prophets of today are like these ancient Israelite false prophetesses who strengthen the hands of the wicked with their lies and they are not turned from their sins. We need to test every spirit.

*1John 4:1 Beloved, do not believe every spirit, but **test the spirits**, whether they are of God; because many false prophets have gone out into the world.*

Therefore, let us be careful and warned of false prophets in this world who use untempered mortars which are their lies, that does not strengthen the protection from God around us but lead us into destruction.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Bible Study: Ezekiel 12 - Judah's Captivity

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Bible Study: Ezekiel 12 - Judah's Captivity

The book of Ezekiel is one of the major prophets in the Old Testament. It was authored by Ezekiel who was set as a watchman to the house of Israel.

*Ezek 3:17 "Son of man, I have made you a **watchman** for the house of Israel; therefore hear a word from My mouth, and give them warning from Me:*

The twelfth chapter of Ezekiel is about Ezekiel as a sign for Judah's Captivity.

Sign



Ezek 12:1-7 Now the word of the LORD came to me, saying: Son of man, you dwell in the midst of a rebellious house, which

*has eyes to see but does not see, and ears to hear but does not hear; **for they are a rebellious house.** Therefore, son of man, prepare your belongings for captivity, and go into captivity by day in their sight. You shall go from your place into captivity to another place in their sight. **It may be that they will consider, though they are a rebellious house.** By day you shall bring out your belongings in their sight, as though going into captivity; and at evening you shall go in their sight, like those who go into captivity. Dig through the wall in their sight, and carry your belongings out through it. In their sight you shall bear them on your shoulders and carry them out at twilight; you shall cover your face, so that you cannot see the ground, **for I have made you a sign to the house of Israel.**” So I did as I was commanded. I brought out my belongings by day, as though going into captivity, and at evening I dug through the wall with my hand. I brought them out at twilight, and I bore them on my shoulder in their sight.*

God is using Ezekiel as a sign for the rebellious house of Israel to consider their ways and turn back to God. We see the same kind of rebellious people even today. Many liberal Christians who neither knew the Bible nor Christ, create their own version of ‘jesus’ who only know to love. For them, declaring the righteous judgments of God and the coming wrath of the true Jesus Christ becomes a hate speech.

Meaning

*Ezek 12:8 And in the morning the word of the LORD came to me, saying, Son of man, has not the house of Israel, the rebellious house, said to you, ‘What are you doing?’ Say to them, ‘Thus says the Lord GOD: “This burden concerns the prince in Jerusalem and all the house of Israel who are among them.” ’ Say, ‘I am a sign to you. As I have done, so shall it be done to them; **they shall be carried away into captivity.**’ And the prince who is among them shall bear his belongings on his shoulder at twilight and go out. They shall dig through the wall to*

*carry them out through it. He shall cover his face, so that he cannot see the ground with his eyes. **I will also spread My net** over him, and he shall be caught in My snare. I will bring him to Babylon, to the land of the Chaldeans; yet he shall not see it, though he shall die there. **I will scatter** to every wind all who are around him to help him, and all his troops; and **I will draw out the sword after them**. Then they shall know that I am the LORD, when **I scatter them among the nations** and disperse them throughout the countries. But **I will spare a few** of their men from the sword, from famine, and from pestilence, that they may **declare all their abominations among the Gentiles wherever they go**. Then they shall know that I am the LORD.”*

Ezekiel was a sign for God’s judgment on Israel where they will be carried into captivity. God Himself will set a trap and make them fall into the hands of the Babylonians. He will scatter them and send a sword against them to kill them. Yet, he spared a few from the sword. from famine, from pestilence so that they can declare all their abominations among the Gentiles. In all God’s judgment on the house of Israel (kingdom of Judah), He is merciful to leave a small remnant.

Land shall become desolate

*Ezek 12:17 -20 Moreover the word of the LORD came to me, saying, Son of man, eat your bread with quaking, and drink your water with trembling and anxiety. And say to the people of the land, ‘Thus says the Lord GOD to the inhabitants of Jerusalem and to the land of Israel: “They shall eat their bread with anxiety, and drink their water with dread, so that her **land may be emptied of all who are in it, because of the violence of all those who dwell in it**. Then the cities that are inhabited shall be laid waste, and the land shall become desolate; and you shall know that I am the LORD.”’*

Because of the violence of the people who lived in the land, God is making it desolate. Just as Ezekiel was eating the bread with

quaking and drinking water with trembling and anxiety, so does God will empty the land to make it desolate. While God is merciful, the same judgment can also apply to us if we forsake Him.

Not Postponed

*Ezek 12:21-28 And the word of the LORD came to me, saying, Son of man, what is this proverb that you people have about the land of Israel, which says, **The days are prolonged, and every vision fails**’? Tell them therefore, ‘Thus says the Lord GOD: “I will lay this proverb to rest, and they shall no more use it as a proverb in Israel.” But say to them, **The days are at hand, and the fulfillment of every vision.** For no more shall there be any false vision or flattering divination within the house of Israel. For I am the LORD. I speak, and the word which I speak will come to pass; it will no more be postponed; for in your days, O rebellious house, I will say the word and perform it,” says the Lord GOD.’ Again the word of the LORD came to me, saying, Son of man, look, the house of Israel is saying, ‘The vision that he sees is for many days from now, and he prophesies of times far off.’ Therefore say to them, ‘Thus says the Lord GOD: **None of My words will be postponed any more, but the word which I speak will be done,**” says the Lord GOD.’*

We are living similar to the days before the captivity of Judah. “The days are prolonged, and every vision fails”. This is even true today.

*2 Pet 3:3-7 knowing this first: that scoffers will come in the last days, walking according to their own lusts, and saying, **Where is the promise of His coming?** For since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they were from the beginning of creation.” For this they willfully forget: that by the word of God the heavens were of old, and the earth standing out of water and in the water, by which the world that then existed perished, being flooded with water. But the heavens and the earth which are now preserved by the same word, are reserved for fire until the day of judgment and perdition of ungodly men.*

The same is being told to us today .

Rev 22:12 “And behold, I am coming quickly, and My reward is with Me, to give to every one according to his work.

Are we like the house of Judah? Let us repent and turn back to God. He is coming soon.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Bible Study: Ezekiel 11 - God's Promise to Restore Israel

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Bible Study: Ezekiel 11 - God's Promise to Restore Israel

The book of Ezekiel is one of the major prophets in the Old Testament. It was authored by Ezekiel who was set as a watchman to the house of Israel.

*Ezek 3:17 "Son of man, I have made you a **watchman** for the house of Israel; therefore hear a word from My mouth, and give them warning from Me:*

The eleventh chapter of Ezekiel is about God's promise to restore Israel.



Wicked Counsel & Judgement

*Ezek 11:1-3 Then the Spirit lifted me up and brought me to the East Gate of the LORD's house, which faces eastward; and there at the door of the gate were twenty-five men, among whom I saw Jaazaniah the son of Azzur, and Pelatiah the son of Benaiah, princes of the people. And He said to me: "Son of man, these are the men who **devise iniquity and give wicked counsel** in this city, who say, 'The time is not near to build houses; this city is the caldron, and we are the meat.'*

Jaazaniah the son of Azzur, and Pelatiah the son of Benaiah are the princes of the people. They are the rulers in the kingdom of Judah who devise iniquity and give wicked counsel.

Prov 6:16,18 These six things the LORD hates, Yes, seven are an abomination to Him: ... A heart that devises wicked plans, Feet that are swift in running to evil,

God hates the heart that devices wicked plans.

*Ezek 11:4-13 "Therefore prophesy against them, prophesy, O son of man!" Then the Spirit of the LORD fell upon me, and said to me, "Speak! 'Thus says the LORD: "Thus you have said, O house of Israel; for I know the things that come into your mind. You have multiplied your slain in this city, and you have filled its streets with the slain. Therefore thus says the Lord GOD: "Your slain whom you have laid in its midst, they are the meat, and this city is the caldron; but I shall bring you out of the midst of it. You have feared the sword; and I will bring a sword upon you," says the Lord GOD. And **I will bring you out of its midst, and deliver you into the hands of strangers, and execute judgments on you.** You shall fall by the sword. I will judge you at the border of Israel. Then you shall know that I am the LORD. This city shall not be your caldron, nor shall you be the meat in its midst. I will judge you at the border of Israel. And you shall know that I am the LORD; for you have not walked in My statutes nor executed My judgments, but have done according to the customs of the Gentiles which are all around you." Now it happened, while I was prophesying, that Pelatiah the son of*

Benaiah died. Then I fell on my face and cried with a loud voice, and said, “Ah, Lord GOD! Will You make a complete end of the remnant of Israel?”

The analogy of meat and caldron is used to describe the people slain in the city through the counsel of these wicked princes. Therefore, God is executing judgment on these wicked men using their own greatest fear. When Ezekiel saw Pelatiah son of Benaiah died in the vision, Ezekiel was devastated that the remnant of Israel will also be gone. In Ezekiel’s perspective, he was already in exile and he viewed the people who remained in Jerusalem or escaped the initial exile were the remnant. But the remnant later refers to those who are in exile when the nation of Judah was defeated by the Babylonians and Jerusalem destroyed.

New Covenant

Ezek 11:14-21 Again the word of the LORD came to me, saying, “Son of man, your brethren, your relatives, your countrymen, and all the house of Israel in its entirety, are those about whom the inhabitants of Jerusalem have said, ‘Get far away from the LORD; this land has been given to us as a possession.’

*Therefore say, ‘Thus says the Lord GOD: “Although I have cast them far off among the Gentiles, and although I have scattered them among the countries, yet **I shall be a little sanctuary** for them in the countries where they have gone. Therefore say, ‘Thus says the Lord GOD: “**I will gather you from the peoples, assemble you from the countries** where you have been scattered, and I will give you the land of Israel. And they will go there, and they will take away all its detestable things and all its abominations from there. Then I will **give them one heart**, and I will **put a new spirit** within them, and **take the stony heart out** of their flesh, and give them a heart of flesh, that they may walk in My statutes and keep My judgments and do them; and they shall be My people, and I will be their God. But as for **those whose hearts follow the desire for their detestable things***

and their abominations, I will recompense their deeds on their own heads,” says the Lord GOD.

Even though God is judging Israel for their iniquity and evil, He has not completely forsaken them. He is comforting that one day in future, He will gather all the scattered Jews into Israel and give them one heart and new spirit and they shall walk in the ways of the Lord. We had seen this fulfilling in the past century when Israel became a nation in 1948 AD. While there are Messianic Jews who believe in Jesus Christ in Israel, many Jews are yet to accept Jesus Christ as their Messiah so that they all can have new spirit according to the promise of New Covenant.

Jer 31:31-34 “Behold, the days are coming, says the LORD, when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah— not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day that I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt, My covenant which they broke, though I was a husband to them, says the LORD. But this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, says the LORD: I will put My law in their minds, and write it on their hearts; and I will be their God, and they shall be My people. No more shall every man teach his neighbor, and every man his brother, saying, ‘Know the LORD,’ for they all shall know Me, from the least of them to the greatest of them, says the LORD. For I will forgive their iniquity, and their sin I will remember no more.”

This New Covenant was also prophesied by Jeremiah. But the new covenant is not just for the house of Israel and Judah but to all nations and peoples through Christ and given to whoever believes in His Name and obey His commandments, which is to love one another.

While most of Israel is currently blind to their Messiah, one day they will accept their Messiah and the prophecy of Ezekiel will be fulfilled.

Rev 11:8,13 And their dead bodies will lie in the street of the great city which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also our Lord was crucified. In the same hour there was a great earthquake, and a tenth of the city fell. In the earthquake seven thousand people were killed, and the rest were afraid and gave glory to the God of heaven.

It will be fulfilled during the days of the sounding of the sixth trumpet and the second woe, after the earthquake, they will give praise to God.

Vision Gone

Ezek 11:22-25 So the cherubim lifted up their wings, with the wheels beside them, and the glory of the God of Israel was high above them. And the glory of the LORD went up from the midst of the city and stood on the mountain, which is on the east side of the city. Then the Spirit took me up and brought me in a vision by the Spirit of God into Chaldea, to those in captivity. And the vision that I had seen went up from me. So I spoke to those in captivity of all the things the LORD had shown me.

The glory of God stood on the mountain which is on the east side of the city

Zech 14:4 And in that day His feet will stand on the Mount of Olives, Which faces Jerusalem on the east. And the Mount of Olives shall be split in two, From east to west, Making a very large valley; Half of the mountain shall move toward the north And half of it toward the south.

The mountain which is on the east side of the city is the Mount of Olives.

The last verses were concluding sections and the vision is gone from Ezekiel and he shared what he saw in the vision to the other Jews in exile.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Bible Study: Ezekiel 10 - Cherubim and the Glory of God

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Bible Study: Ezekiel 10 - Cherubim and the Glory of God

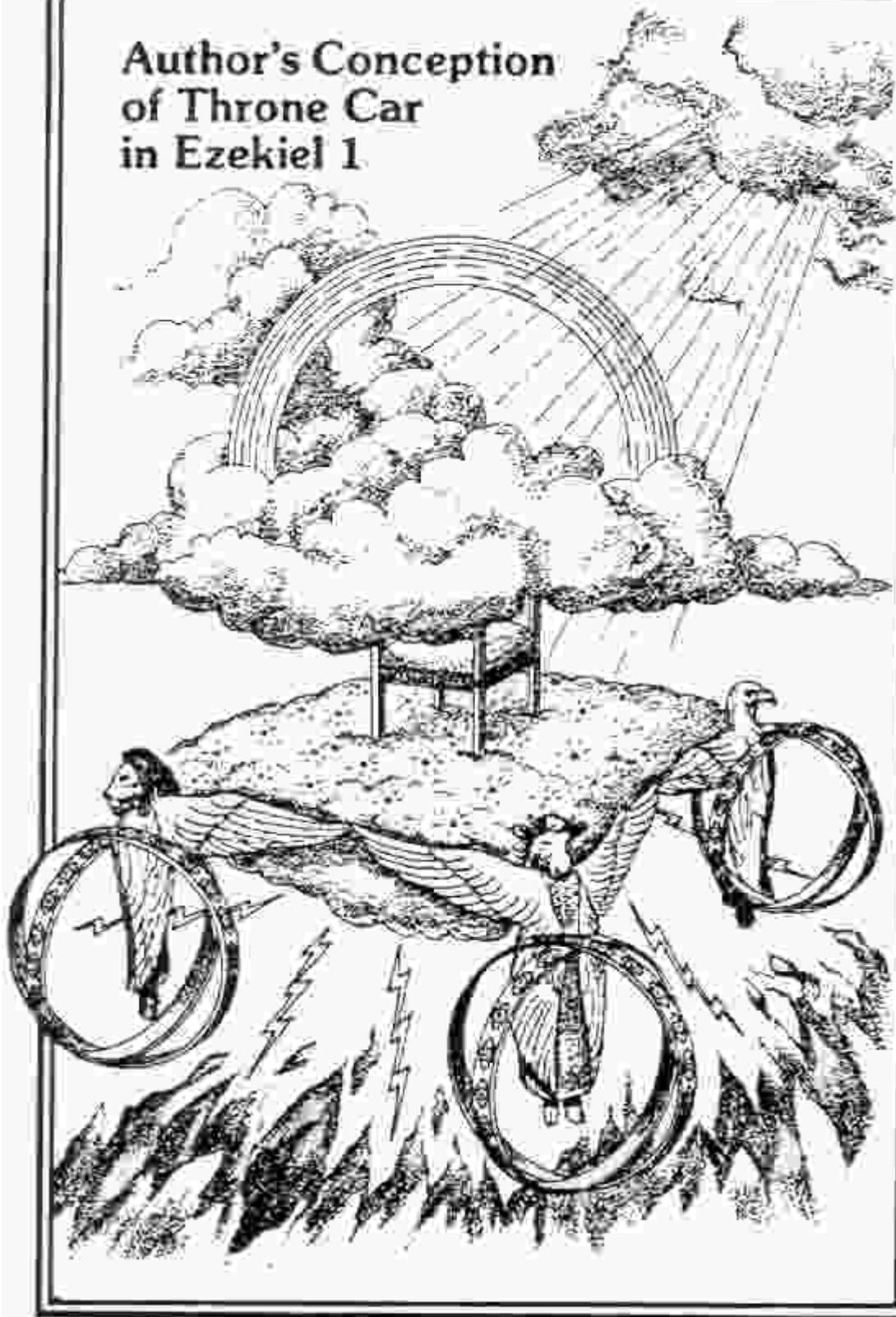
The book of Ezekiel is one of the major prophets in the Old Testament. It was authored by Ezekiel who was set as a watchman to the house of Israel.

*Ezek 3:17 “Son of man, I have made you a **watchman** for the house of Israel; therefore hear a word from My mouth, and give them warning from Me:*

The tenth chapter of Ezekiel is about the description of cherubim and the description of the glory of God departing from the Temple. Ezekiel has given us a more detailed description of the vision.

Paused over the threshold of the Temple

**Author's Conception
of Throne Car
in Ezekiel 1**



(Sketch from W. MacDonald: Believer's Bible Commentary)

*Ezek 10:1-4 And I looked, and there in the firmament that was above the head of the cherubim, there appeared something like a **sapphire stone**, having the appearance of the likeness of a throne. Then He spoke to the man clothed with linen, and said, “Go in among the wheels, under the cherub, fill your hands with **coals of fire** from among the cherubim, and **scatter them over the city.**” And he went in as I watched. Now the cherubim were standing on the south side of the temple when the man went in, and the cloud filled the inner court. Then the glory of the LORD went up from the cherub, and **paused over the threshold of the temple**; and the house was filled with the cloud, and the court was full of the brightness of the LORD’s glory.*

A live coal scattered over the city of Jerusalem is very similar to what is described in the book of Revelation where the sounding of the seven angels follow which represents God’s anger and judgment over the workers of iniquity.

Rev 8:5 Then the angel took the censer, filled it with fire from the altar, and threw it to the earth. And there were noises, thunderings, lightnings, and an earthquake.

The glory of God is paused over the threshold of the Temple.

*Ezek 10:5-7 And the sound of the wings of the cherubim was heard even in the outer court, like the voice of Almighty God when He speaks. Then it happened, when He commanded the man clothed in linen, saying, “**Take fire from among the wheels, from among the cherubim,**” that he went in and stood beside the wheels. And the cherub stretched out his hand from among the cherubim to the fire that was among the cherubim, and took some of it and put it into the hands of the man clothed with linen, who took it and went out.*

The fire was taken from among the wheels and given to the man clothed in linen.

Cherubim and Wheels

*Ezek 10:8-14 The cherubim appeared to have the form of a man's hand under their wings. And when I looked, there were four **wheels** by the cherubim, one **wheel** by one cherub and another **wheel** by each other cherub; the **wheels** appeared to have the color of a **beryl stone**. As for their appearance, all four looked alike—as it were, **a wheel in the middle of a wheel**. When they went, they went toward any of their four directions; they did not turn aside when they went, but followed in the direction the head was facing. They did not turn aside when they went. And their whole body, with their back, their hands, their wings, and the **wheels** that the four had, were full of eyes all around. As for the **wheels**, they were called in my hearing, "**Wheel**." Each one had four faces: the first face was the face of a cherub, the second face the face of a man, the third the face of a lion, and the fourth the face of an eagle.*

Cherubim are symbols of might, strength, swiftness and knowledge which are not literal but metaphorical used to represent with the likeness of the glory of God. We discussed detailed regarding these in the blog, [Who are Seraphim and Cherubim?](#)

The wheel does not have any special purpose or imagery apart from aiding us in understanding the departing of God's glory.

Departed from the threshold of the Temple

Ezek 10:15-18 And the cherubim were lifted up. This was the living creature I saw by the River Chebar. When the cherubim went, the wheels went beside them; and when the cherubim lifted their wings to mount up from the earth, the same wheels also did not turn from beside them. When the cherubim stood still, the wheels stood still, and when one was lifted up, the other lifted itself up, for the spirit of the living creature was in them.

Then the glory of the LORD departed from the threshold of the temple and stood over the cherubim.

We see a similar description in great detail which includes cherubim, lions, oxen and wheels for the carts in Solomon's temple.

1Kgs 7:28-33 And this was the design of the carts: They had panels, and the panels were between frames; on the panels that were between the frames were lions, oxen, and cherubim. And on the frames was a pedestal on top. Below the lions and oxen were wreaths of plaited work. Every cart had four bronze wheels and axles of bronze, and its four feet had supports. Under the laver were supports of cast bronze beside each wreath. Its opening inside the crown at the top was one cubit in diameter; and the opening was round, shaped like a pedestal, one and a half cubits in outside diameter; and also on the opening were engravings, but the panels were square, not round. Under the panels were the four wheels, and the axles of the wheels were joined to the cart. The height of a wheel was one and a half cubits. The workmanship of the wheels was like the workmanship of a chariot wheel; their axle pins, their rims, their spokes, and their hubs were all of cast bronze.

The imagery presented here was that God was preparing Himself to depart from the temple. It is also used by Psalmists.

Ps 18:10 And He rode upon a cherub, and flew; He flew upon the wings of the wind.

After that the glory of God departed from the threshold of the temple and stood over the cherubim.

At the door of east gate

Ezek 10:19-22 And the cherubim lifted their wings and mounted up from the earth in my sight. When they went out, the wheels were beside them; and they stood at the door of the east gate of

the LORD's house, and the glory of the God of Israel was above them. This is the living creature I saw under the God of Israel by the River Chebar, and I knew they were cherubim. Each one had four faces and each one four wings, and the likeness of the hands of a man was under their wings. And the likeness of their faces was the same as the faces which I had seen by the River Chebar, their appearance and their persons. They each went straight forward.

Then the cherubim lifted their wings and stood at the door of the east gate of the Lord's house and the glory of God was above them.

This chapter gives more details of the vision for the departing of God's glory from the Temple.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Bible Study: Ezekiel 9 - Cry Out Against Abominations

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Bible Study: Ezekiel 9 - Cry Out Against Abominations

The book of Ezekiel is one of the major prophets in the Old Testament. It was authored by Ezekiel who was set as a watchman to the house of Israel.

*Ezek 3:17 “Son of man, I have made you a **watchman** for the house of Israel; therefore hear a word from My mouth, and give them warning from Me:*

The ninth chapter of Ezekiel is about marking on the forehead of those who cry out against the abominations happening in the Temple of God and killing the rest.



Cry Out Against Abominations To Get Marked

*Ezek 9:1-4 Then He called out in my hearing with a loud voice, saying, "Let those who have charge over the city draw near, each with a deadly weapon in his hand." And suddenly six men came from the direction of the upper gate, which faces north, each with his battle-ax in his hand. One man among them was clothed with linen and had a writer's inkhorn at his side. They went in and stood beside the bronze altar. Now the glory of the God of Israel had gone up from the cherub, where it had been, to the threshold of the temple. And He called to the man clothed with linen, who had the writer's inkhorn at his side; and the LORD said to him, "Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and put a mark on the foreheads of the men **who sigh and cry over all the abominations that are done within it.**"*

The marking on the forehead mentioned here is very similar to how the people are sealed in revelation.

Rev 7:3 saying, "Do not harm the earth, the sea, or the trees till we have sealed the servants of our God on their foreheads."

Rev 9:4 They were commanded not to harm the grass of the earth, or any green thing, or any tree, but only those men who do not have the seal of God on their foreheads.

Exod 12:23 "For the LORD will pass through to strike the Egyptians; and when He sees the blood on the lintel and on the two doorposts, the LORD will pass over the door and not allow the destroyer to come into your houses to strike you.

Similar to the angels during Exodus and in Revelation, God are sending these men to mark. It is very important to understand who gets marked. "Those who sigh and cry over all the abominations that are done within it.". Are you tolerating and not cry over all the abominations happening in this world? Think again. If you are to be

marked when God's judgment is about to be poured in the place you are in, then you must cry out against the abominations happening.

God do not want to tolerate abominations in any shape or form. If you do tolerate, you will not be marked to get spared when His judgment comes.

Get Slain If You Didn't Cry Out

*Ezek 9:5-7 To the others He said in my hearing, "Go after him through the city and kill; do not let your eye spare, nor have any pity. "Utterly slay old and young men, maidens and little children and women; but do not come near anyone on whom is the mark; and **begin at My sanctuary.**" So they began with the elders who were before the temple. Then He said to them, "Defile the temple, and fill the courts with the slain. Go out!" And they went out and killed in the city.*

Judgment always begins from God's sanctuary. If abominations are allowed within the church, supporting and even allowing same-sex unions or marriages, God will first begin His judgment from the house of God.

1Pet 4:17-19 For the time has come for judgment to begin at the house of God; and if it begins with us first, what will be the end of those who do not obey the gospel of God? Now "If the righteous one is scarcely saved, Where will the ungodly and the sinner appear?" Therefore let those who suffer according to the will of God commit their souls to Him in doing good, as to a faithful Creator.

If the righteous one is scarcely saved, Where will the ungodly and the sinner appear? If you silent and tolerant towards the abominations happening within churches, you will be slain with the wicked because anyone who have the Spirit of God within him/her cannot be silent but cry out against abominations happening within the churches today.

God's Eye Will Neither Spare Nor Pity

*Ezek 9:8-11 So it was, that while they were killing them, I was left alone; and I fell on my face and cried out, and said, "Ah, Lord GOD! Will You destroy all the remnant of Israel in pouring out Your fury on Jerusalem?" Then He said to me, "The **iniquity** of the house of Israel and Judah is **exceedingly great**, and the land is full of bloodshed, and the city full of perversity; for they say, 'The LORD has forsaken the land, and the LORD does not see!' And as for Me also, **My eye will neither spare, nor will I have pity, but I will recompense their deeds on their own head.** Just then, the man clothed with linen, who had the inkhorn at his side, reported back and said, "I have done as You commanded me."*

God gave specific commandment in the Torah to destroy all people in the land of Canaan who worshiped other gods without pity.

Deut 7:16 "Also you shall destroy all the peoples whom the LORD your God delivers over to you; your eye shall have no pity on them; nor shall you serve their gods, for that will be a snare to you.

Judah and the remnant of Israel in Jerusalem are now like the Canaanites who are worshiping other gods even inside the Temple of God. Therefore, God in His fury commanded not to spare or have pity but to destroy all who don't cry out against the abominations for their iniquity is very great.

Conclusion – Cry Out

If you don't cry out against the sins and abominations like same-sex and adultery within the church but be silent, you may get along with sinners tolerating their sins without offending them but you will not be marked by God to be preserved on the day of slaughter but die with the wicked. Therefore, let us cry out against the sins and

abominations happening within the church warning them from the coming wrath of the Lamb which begins at the house of God.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Bible Study: Ezekiel 8 - Idolatry within the Temple

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Bible Study: Ezekiel 8 - Idolatry within the Temple

The book of Ezekiel is one of the major prophets in the Old Testament. It was authored by Ezekiel who was set as a watchman to the house of Israel.

*Ezek 3:17 “Son of man, I have made you a **watchman** for the house of Israel; therefore hear a word from My mouth, and give them warning from Me:*

The eighth chapter of Ezekiel is about evil abominations in the Temple of God.

When?

*Ezek 8:1 And it came to pass in the **sixth year**, in the **sixth month**, on the **fifth day** of the month, as I sat in my house with the elders of Judah sitting before me, that the hand of the Lord GOD fell upon me there.*

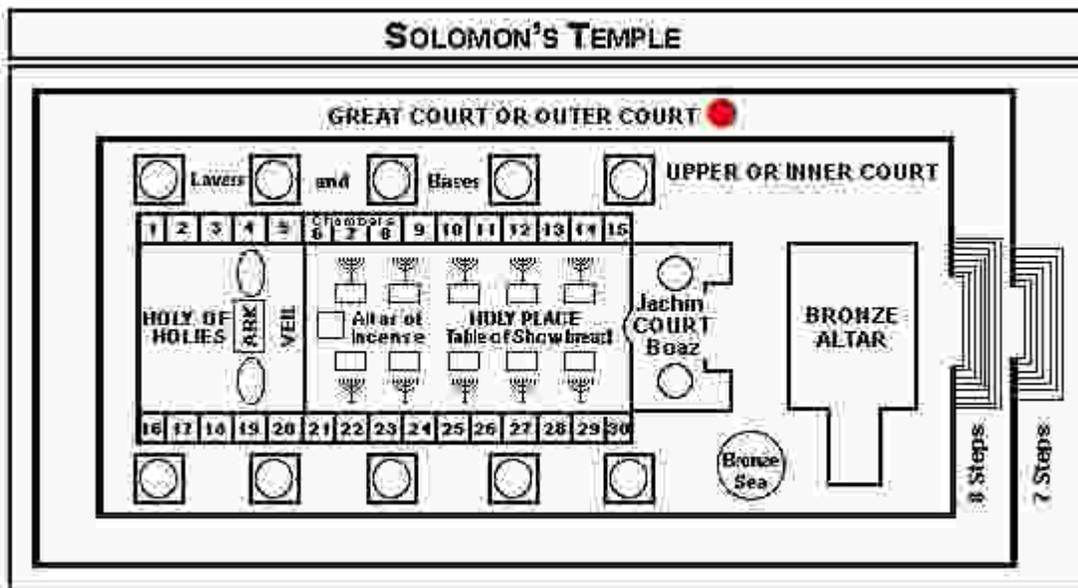
Based on Ezekiel 1 which refers to the 5th year of King Jehoiachin's captivity, it seems reasonable to assume the verse here is referring to the 6th year of King Jehoiachin's captivity which is 592 BC.

Idolatry within the Temple

*Ezek 8:2-4 Then I looked, and there was a likeness, like the appearance of fire—from the appearance of His waist and downward, fire; and from His waist and upward, like the appearance of brightness, like the color of amber. He stretched out the form of a hand, and took me by a lock of my hair; and the Spirit lifted me up between earth and heaven, and brought me in visions of God to Jerusalem, **to the door of the north gate of the inner court, where the seat of the image of jealousy was, which provokes to jealousy.** And behold, the glory of the God of Israel **was there**, like the vision that I saw in the plain.*

Idols provoke God to anger.

*Deut 32:16 They **provoked Him to jealousy** with foreign gods; With abominations they provoked Him to anger.*



Location of Idol: Image adapted from Ryrie

The house of Judah was worshipping foreign gods in the Temple of God which was in Jerusalem, having idols within the inner court. The red dot is the north gate of the inner court where the seat of the image of jealousy which provokes the jealousy of God.

*Ezek 8:5-6 Then He said to me, “Son of man, lift your eyes now toward the north.” So I lifted my eyes toward the north, and there, **north of the altar gate**, was this image of **jealousy in the entrance**. Furthermore He said to me, “Son of man, do you see what they are doing, the great abominations that the house of Israel commits here, **to make Me go far away from My sanctuary**? Now turn again, you will see greater abominations.”*

Israel (referring to house of Judah) had brought abominations within God’s sanctuary which made God go far away. This is echoed in the New Testament as well.

*1Cor 3:16-17 Do you not know that **you are the temple of God** and that the Spirit of God dwells in you? **If anyone defiles the temple of God**, God will destroy him. For the temple of God is holy, which temple you are.*

*1Cor 6:18-19 Flee sexual immorality. Every sin that a man does is outside the body, but he who commits sexual immorality sins **against his own body**. Or do you not know that your body is the **temple of the Holy Spirit** who is in you, whom you have from God, and you are not your own?*

We are God’s temple where the Spirit dwells according to the New Covenant. If we defile ourselves with sexual immorality, God will destroy us.

Idolatry in the Dark

*Ezek 8:7-12 So He brought me to the **door of the court**; and when I looked, there was a hole in the wall. Then He said to me, “Son of man, dig into the wall”; and when I dug into the wall, there was a door. And He said to me, “Go in, and see the **wicked abominations** which they are doing there.” So I went in and saw, and there—every sort of creeping thing, abominable beasts, and **all the idols of the house of Israel**, portrayed all around on the walls. And there stood before them **seventy men***

*of the elders of the house of Israel, and in their midst stood Jaazaniah the son of Shaphan. Each man had a censer in his hand, and a thick cloud of incense went up. Then He said to me, "Son of man, have you seen what the elders of the house of Israel **do in the dark**, every man in the room of his idols? For they say, **The LORD does not see us, the LORD has forsaken the land.**"*

God punishes us not for us to go far away from Him but to repent and return to Him. Many today turn against God and denying Him, like the seventy elders of the house of Israel who turned to other gods in dark or secret rather than repenting to the one true God.

Weeping for Tammuz

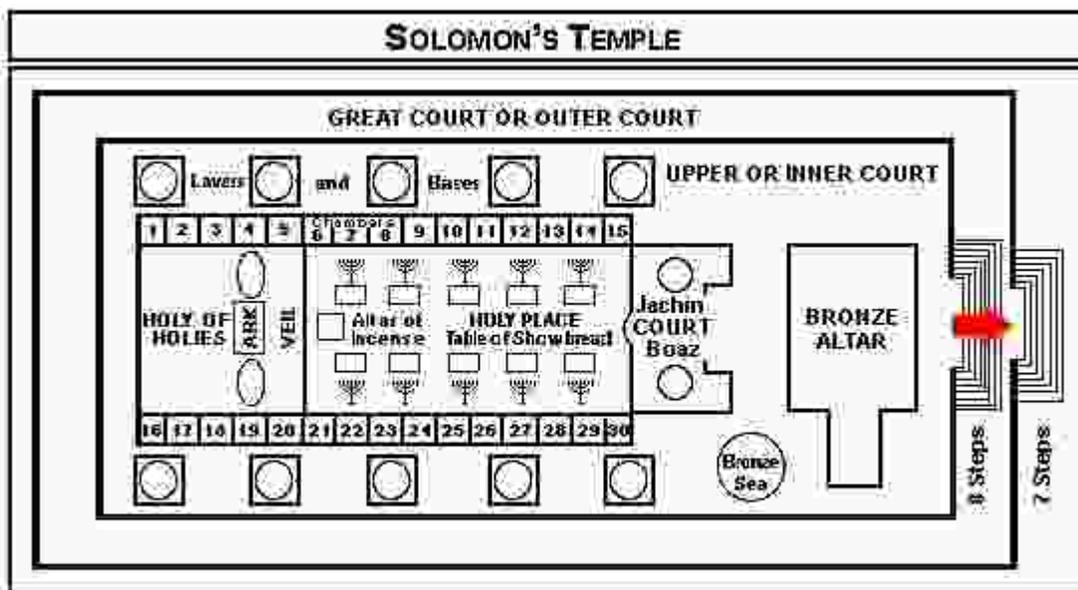
*Ezek 8:13-15 And He said to me, "Turn again, and you will see greater abominations that they are doing." So He brought me to the **door of the north gate** of the LORD's house; and to my dismay, women were sitting there **weeping for Tammuz**. Then He said to me, "Have you seen this, O son of man? Turn again, you will see greater abominations than these."*

Tammuz was a Sumerian god also worshiped in the later Mesopotamian states of Akkad, Assyria and Babylonia. Women weeping for Tammuz for his death was an ancient pagan ritual. God is showing Ezekiel the abominations done by the women in the house of the Lord.

Sun Worship

*Ezek 8:16 So He brought me into the **inner court of the LORD's house**; and there, at the door of the temple of the LORD, between the porch and the altar, were about **twenty-five men** with their backs toward the temple of the LORD and their **faces toward the east**, and they were **worshipping the sun toward the east**.*

Twenty five men, facing east are worshipping the sun in the Temple of the Lord.



Worshippers of Sun: Image adapted from Ryrle

The arrow in red represents the direction the 25 men were worshipping the sun, right at the door of the inner court of the temple of God.

God's Wrath

*Ezek 8:17-18 And He said to me, "Have you seen this, O son of man? Is it a trivial thing to the **house of Judah** to commit the abominations which they commit here? For they have **filled the land with violence**; then they have returned to **provoke Me to anger**. Indeed they put the branch to their nose. Therefore I also will **act in fury**. My eye will **not spare** nor will I have pity; and though they cry in My ears with a loud voice, **I will not hear them.**"*

God is so angry towards the house of Judah for their wicked abominations which they commit within the house of the Lord. If God does not spare or have pity towards the house of Judah for their

abominations on a Temple built by human hands which God did not even ask for, how much more will He be angry if we defile ourselves who are His temple not made with human hands?

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Bible Study: Ezekiel 7 - God's Wrath

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Bible Study: Ezekiel 7 – God's Wrath

The book of Ezekiel is one of the major prophets in the Old Testament. It was authored by Ezekiel who was set as a watchman to the house of Israel.

*Ezek 3:17 "Son of man, I have made you a **watchman** for the house of Israel; therefore hear a word from My mouth, and give them warning from Me:*

The seventh chapter of Ezekiel is about God's anger and wrath. But within His wrath God also mentions about His secret place being defiled and robbed.

The End

*Ezek 7:1-4 Moreover the word of the LORD came to me, saying, "And you, son of man, thus says the Lord GOD to the land of Israel: '**An end!** The end has come upon the four corners of the land. Now **the end has come** upon you, And I will send My anger against you; I will judge you according to your ways, And I will **repay you** for all your abominations. My eye will not spare you, Nor will I have pity; But I will **repay your ways**, And your abominations will be in your midst; Then you shall know that I am the LORD!'*

The Lord is continuing His judgment in this chapter. The end had come and the Lord will repay the children of Judah for all their abominations. The Lord will not have any pity. Then they shall know that the He is YHWH.

Disaster

*Ezek 7:5-9 “Thus says the Lord GOD: ‘**A disaster, a singular disaster**; Behold, it has come! An end has come, **The end** has come; It has dawned for you; Behold, it has come! **Doom** has come to you, you who dwell in the land; The time has come, **A day of trouble** is near, And not of rejoicing in the mountains. Now upon you I will soon pour out My fury, And spend My anger upon you; I will judge you according to your ways, And I will repay you for all your abominations. ‘My eye will not spare, Nor will I have pity; I will repay you according to your ways, And your abominations will be in your midst. Then you shall know that I am the LORD who strikes.*

Disaster, end, doom, day of trouble – these are the words used by God for executing His judgment in fury and anger. The Lord will not have any pity but He Himself will strike.

Wrath of God

*Ezek 7:10-19 ‘**Behold, the day!** Behold, it has come! Doom has gone out; The rod has blossomed, **Pride** has budded. **Violence** has risen up into **a rod of wickedness**; None of them shall remain, None of their multitude, None of them; Nor shall there be wailing for them. The time has come, The day draws near. ‘Let not the buyer rejoice, Nor the seller mourn, For wrath is on their whole multitude. For the seller shall not return to what has been sold, Though he may still be alive; For the vision concerns the whole multitude, And it shall not turn back; No one will strengthen himself Who lives in iniquity. They have blown the trumpet and made everyone ready, But no one goes to battle;*

*For My wrath is on all their multitude. **The sword is outside, And the pestilence and famine within. Whoever is in the field Will die by the sword; And whoever is in the city, Famine and pestilence will devour him. Those who survive will escape and be on the mountains Like doves of the valleys, All of them mourning, Each for his iniquity.** Every hand will be feeble, And every knee will be as weak as water. They will also be girded with sackcloth; Horror will cover them; Shame will be on every face, Baldness on all their heads. They will throw their silver into the streets, And their **gold will be like refuse**; Their silver and their gold will not be able to deliver them In the day of the wrath of the LORD; They will not satisfy their souls, Nor fill their stomachs, Because it became their **stumbling block of iniquity.***

God is describing His wrath because of pride and violence. His wrath is for the whole multitude. God is reechoing Ezekiel 6 once again that sword will destroy those who are outside and famine for those who are inside. God is also explaining a hyperinflation of food where Gold and silver cannot save them and it will be a refuse.

Destruction and the Ark of the Covenant

*Ezek 7:20-27 'As for the beauty of his ornaments, He set it in majesty; But they made from it The images of their abominations— Their detestable things; Therefore I have made it Like refuse to them. I will give it as plunder Into the hands of strangers, And to the wicked of the earth as spoil; And they shall defile it. I will turn My face from them, **And they will defile My secret place; For robbers shall enter it and defile it.** 'Make a chain, For the land is filled with crimes of blood, And the city is full of violence. Therefore I will bring the **worst of the Gentiles**, And they will possess their houses; I will cause the pomp of the strong to cease, And their holy places shall be defiled. Destruction comes; They will seek peace, but there shall be none. Disaster will come upon disaster, And rumor will be upon rumor. Then they will seek a vision from a prophet; But the law*

will perish from the priest, And counsel from the elders. The king will mourn, The prince will be clothed with desolation, And the hands of the common people will tremble. I will do to them according to their way, And according to what they deserve I will judge them; Then they shall know that I am the LORD!’ ”

The entire chapter is describing about God's anger which was fulfilled in 588-586 BC when Nebuchadnezzar besieged the city. Within these passages God describing His anger, He also includes a clue to the whereabouts of the ark of the covenant.



Most holy place referred as His secret place will be defiled. Robbers shall enter it and defile it. So, where is the ark of the covenant? Based on what God said, it has been robbed by the worst of the gentiles.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Bible Study: Ezekiel 6 - God's Judgment and Mercy

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Bible Study: Ezekiel 6 - God's Judgment and Mercy

The book of Ezekiel is one of the major prophets in the Old Testament. It was authored by Ezekiel who was set as a watchman to the house of Israel.

*Ezek 3:17 "Son of man, I have made you a **watchman** for the house of Israel; therefore hear a word from My mouth, and give them warning from Me:*

The sixth chapter of Ezekiel is again about God's judgment for Jerusalem but leaves a remnant.

God's Judgment for Idolatry

*Ezek 6:1-7 Now the word of the LORD came to me, saying: "Son of man, set your face toward the mountains of Israel, and prophesy against them, and say, 'O mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord GOD! Thus says the Lord GOD to the mountains, to the hills, to the ravines, and to the valleys: "Indeed I, even I, will **bring a sword** against you, and I will **destroy your high places**. Then your altars shall be desolate, your incense altars shall be broken, and I will **cast down your slain men** before your idols. And I will **lay the corpses** of the children of Israel before their idols, and I will **scatter your bones** all*

*around your altars. In all your dwelling places the **cities shall be laid waste**, and the high places shall be **desolate**, so that your **altars may be laid waste** and made desolate, your **idols may be broken and made to cease**, your incense altars may be cut down, and your **works may be abolished**. The slain shall fall in your midst, and **you shall know that I am the LORD**.*

In the above verses, God is declaring His judgment against the kingdom of Judah. God lists 14 things things He will do against the house of Judah.

1. Bring a sword against them
2. Destroy their high places
3. Make their altars desolate
4. Break their incense altars
5. Cast down the slain before their idols
6. Lay their corpses before their idols,
7. Scatter their bones all around their altars.
8. Cities laid waste
9. High places shall be desolate
10. Altars laid waste and made desolate
11. Idols broken and made to cease
12. Incense altars cut down
13. Their works may be abolished
14. Slain shall fall in their midst

Mercy on The Remnant

*Ezek 6:8-10 “Yet I will **leave a remnant**, so that you may have **some who escape the sword** among the nations, when you are scattered through the countries. Then those of you who escape **will remember Me** among the nations where they are carried captive, because **I was crushed by their adulterous heart** which has departed from Me, and by their eyes which play the harlot after their idols; they **will loathe themselves for the evils which they committed** in all their abominations. And they*

shall know that I am the LORD; I have not said in vain that I would bring this calamity upon them.”

In the midst of God’s judgment, He leaves a remnant for the sake of His servant David.

1Kgs 15:4 Howbeit for David’s sake the Lord gave him a remnant, that he might establish his children after him, and might establish Jerusalem (LXX).

These remnant will loathe for the sins which they had committed against God and remember Him.

God’s Fury on the rest

*Ezek 6:11-14 ‘Thus says the Lord GOD: “Pound your fists and stamp your feet, and say, ‘Alas, for all the evil abominations of the house of Israel! For they shall fall by the **sword**, by **famine**, and by **pestilence**. He who is far off shall die by the pestilence, he who is near shall fall by the sword, and he who remains and is besieged shall die by the famine. Thus will I **spend My fury** upon them. Then **you shall know** that I am the LORD, when their slain are among their idols all around their altars, on every high hill, on all the mountaintops, under every green tree, and under every thick oak, wherever they offered sweet incense to all their idols. So I will stretch out My hand against them and make the land desolate, yes, **more desolate than the wilderness toward Diblah**, in all their dwelling places. Then they shall know that I am the LORD.’*

The remnant shall know that He is the LORD who did all these with the rest of the people who do not belong to the remnant were killed. God explains the three forms of death.

- Those who are far off shall die by the pestilence
- Those who are near shall fall by the sword
- Those who remain and is besieged shall die by the famine

Like the wilderness of Diblah? It's Riblah

Diblah occurs only once in Masoretic text and Septuagint translates Diblah as Deblatha. Interestingly, Deblatha occurs many times in LXX and the word used for other instances in Masoretic is Riblah.

God says, the land of Judah will be desolate like Riblah, as in the photo above. God is angry and He is executing His judgment on His people. In spite of their evil deeds, God is faithful to His covenant to David to leave a remnant.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Bible Study: Ezekiel 5 - Judgment for Jerusalem

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Bible Study: Ezekiel 5 - Judgment for Jerusalem

The book of Ezekiel is one of the major prophets in the Old Testament. It was authored by Ezekiel who was set as a watchman to the house of Israel.

*Ezek 3:17 “Son of man, I have made you a **watchman** for the house of Israel; therefore hear a word from My mouth, and give them warning from Me:*

The fifth chapter of Ezekiel is about God’s judgment for Jerusalem.



The Sign

Ezek 5:1 “And you, son of man, take a sharp sword, take it as a barber’s razor, and pass it over your head and your beard; then take scales to weigh and divide the hair.

Ezekiel was told take a sharp sword and use it as a barber’s razor and shave the head and beard. Then take the scales to weigh and divide the hair. What is God symbolizing here?

Lev 13:45-46 “Now the leper on whom the sore is, his clothes shall be torn and his head bare; and he shall cover his mustache, and cry, ‘Unclean! Unclean! He shall be unclean. All the days he has the sore he shall be unclean. He is unclean, and he shall dwell alone; his dwelling shall be outside the camp.

Lev 14:8-9 “He who is to be cleansed shall wash his clothes, shave off all his hair, and wash himself in water, that he may be clean. After that he shall come into the camp, and shall stay outside his tent seven days. But on the seventh day he shall shave all the hair off his head and his beard and his eyebrows—all his hair he shall shave off. He shall wash his clothes and wash his body in water, and he shall be clean.

We find similarity with law of leprosy. We see that God is cleaning Jerusalem from it’s leprosy caused by His people. The following are told to Ezekiel to follow as signs.

*Ezek 5:2-4 You shall burn with fire **one-third** in the midst of the city, when the days of the siege are finished; then you shall take **one-third** and strike around it with the sword, and **one-third** you shall scatter in the wind: I will draw out a sword after them. You shall also take a small number of them and bind them in the edge of your garment. Then take some of them again and throw them into the midst of the fire, and burn them in the fire. From there a fire will go out into all the house of Israel.*

*Ezek 5:2-4 A **fourth part** thou shalt burn in the fire in the midst of the city, at the fulfillment of the days of the siege: and thou shalt take a **fourth part**, and burn it up in the midst of it: and a*

fourth part thou shalt cut with a sword round about it: and a fourth part thou shalt scatter to the wind; and I will draw out a sword after them. And thou shalt take thence a few in number, and shalt wrap them in the fold of thy garment. And thou shalt take of these again, and cast them into the midst of the fire, and burn them up with fire: from thence shall come forth fire; and thou shalt say to the whole house of Israel (LXX)

However, the measurements differs a bit in Masoretic text and LXX. Let us compare both to understand the truth.

- Burn 1/3 (or 1/4) of hair in the midst of the city when the days of the siege are finished
- *Burn 1/4 of hair in the midst.*
- Strike 1/3 (or 1/4) of hair with the sword
- Scatter 1/3 (or 1/4) of hair in the wind
- Take a small number of hair and bind them in the edge of your garment.
- Take some of them again and throw them into the midst of the fire, and burn them in the fire. From there a fire will go out into all the house of Israel.

Sign, Sin & Punishments

Below is the tabulation of the sins of the whole house of Israel and their punishments.

Sin	Punishment
<p><i>Ezek 5:5-7 “Thus says the Lord GOD: ‘This is Jerusalem; I have set her in the midst of the nations and the countries all around her. ‘She has rebelled against My judgments by doing wickedness more than the nations, and against My statutes more than the countries that are all around</i></p>	<p><i>Ezek 5:8-10 “therefore thus says the Lord GOD: ‘Indeed I, even I, am against you and will execute judgments in your midst in the sight of the nations. And I will do among you what I have</i></p>

<p>her; for they have refused My judgments, and they have not walked in My statutes.’ Therefore thus says the Lord GOD: ‘Because you have multiplied disobedience more than the nations that are all around you, have not walked in My statutes nor kept My judgments, nor even done according to the judgments of the nations that are all around you</p>	<p>never done, and the like of which I will never do again, because of all your abominations. Therefore fathers shall eat their sons in your midst, and sons shall eat their fathers; and I will execute judgments among you, and all of you who remain I will scatter to all the winds.</p>
<p>Ezek 5:11a ‘Therefore, as I live,’ says the Lord GOD, ‘surely, because you have defiled My sanctuary with all your detestable things and with all your abominations</p>	<p>Ezek 5:11b therefore I will also diminish you; My eye will not spare, nor will I have any pity.</p>

Distribution of Punishments

Let us revisit the distribution values mentioned in this chapter.

Ezek 5:12 **‘One-third** of you shall **die of the pestilence**, and be **consumed with famine** in your midst; and **one-third** shall **fall by the sword** all around you; and **I will scatter** another **third** to all the winds, and I will draw out a sword after them.

Ezek 5:12 A **fourth** part of thee shall be **cut off by pestilence**, and a **fourth part** of thee shall be consumed in the midst of thee with **famine**: and as for another **fourth** part of thee, I will **scatter** them to every wind; and a **fourth** part of thee shall **fall by sword** round about thee, and I will draw out a sword after them (LXX).

Masoretic	Septuagint
Pestilence & Famine (1/3)	Pestilence (1/4)

	Famine (1/4)
Scatter to every wind (1/3)	Scatter to every wind (1/4)
Fall by sword (1/3)	Fall by sword (1/4)

The distribution of punishment is not important here, but the message what God is informing to Ezekiel and the warning to future generation is indeed important.

Fury of God

*Ezek 5:13-17 'Thus shall My anger be spent, and I will cause **My fury** to rest upon them, and I will be avenged; and they shall know that I, the LORD, have **spoken it in My zeal**, when I have spent **My fury** upon them. Moreover I will make you a waste and a reproach among the nations that are all around you, in the sight of all who pass by. So it shall be a reproach, a taunt, a lesson, and an astonishment to the nations that are all around you, when I execute judgments among you in anger and **in fury and in furious rebukes**. I, the LORD, have spoken. When I send against them the terrible arrows of famine which shall be for destruction, which I will send to destroy you, I will increase the famine upon you and cut off your supply of bread. So I will send against you famine and wild beasts, and they will bereave you. Pestilence and blood shall pass through you, and I will bring the sword against you. I, the LORD, have spoken.'* ”

The last section of this chapter is summarizing the punishments for the whole house of Israel because of His fury against His people for their abominations and defiling His sanctuary.

*Rom 11:21-22 For if God did not spare the natural branches, **He may not spare you either**. Therefore consider the goodness and severity of God: on those who fell, severity; but toward you, goodness, if you continue in His goodness. **Otherwise you also will be cut off**.*

In the new covenant, we are the temple of God where He dwells. If we defile our body where God dwells, He will destroy us.

1Cor 6:18-19, 3:16-17 Flee sexual immorality. Every sin that a man does is outside the body, but he who commits sexual immorality sins against his own body. Do you not know that you are the temple of God and that the Spirit of God dwells in you? If anyone defiles the temple of God, God will destroy him. For the temple of God is holy, which temple you are.

God cannot dwell with your sinful thoughts or adultery in heart. Have you fled from sexual immorality? If God did not spare the sanctuary built by His own people, He will not spare you either if you defile His dwelling place which is your body.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Bible Study: Ezekiel 4 - Punishment for Idolatry

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Bible Study: Ezekiel 4 - Punishment for Idolatry

It is important to understand that Ezekiel was living during a time period when the house of Israel was already punished and scattered but the house of Judah is yet to receive its punishment. To be more accurate based on Ezekiel chapter 1, the year could be 593 BC or a few years after. Also, the siege mentioned here is for Jerusalem and the house of Israel was already scattered. In this context, what could this numbers mean?

2Kgs 21:11-16 **“Because Manasseh king of Judah has done these abominations (he has acted more wickedly than all the Amorites who were before him, and has also made Judah sin with his idols), therefore thus says the LORD God of Israel: ‘Behold, I am bringing such calamity upon Jerusalem and Judah, that whoever hears of it, both his ears will tingle. And I will stretch over Jerusalem the measuring line of Samaria and the plummet of the house of Ahab; I will wipe Jerusalem as one wipes a dish, wiping it and turning it upside down. So I will forsake the remnant of My inheritance and deliver them into the hand of their enemies; and they shall become victims of plunder to all their enemies, because they have done evil in My sight, and have provoked Me to anger since the day their fathers came out of Egypt, even to this day. Moreover Manasseh shed very much innocent blood, till he had filled**

Jerusalem from one end to another, besides his sin by which he made Judah sin, in doing evil in the sight of the LORD.

God is clearly mentioning that He will bring calamity upon Jerusalem and Judah and wipe Jerusalem because of the sins of Manasseh. But what great sin he did that differs from others?

*2Kgs 21:4-8 He also **built altars in the house of the LORD**, of which the LORD had said, "In Jerusalem I will put My name." And he **built altars for all the host of heaven in the two courts of the house of the LORD**. Also he made his son **pass through the fire**, practiced soothsaying, used witchcraft, and consulted spiritists and mediums. He did much evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke Him to anger. He even **set a carved image of Asherah that he had made, in the house of which the LORD** had said to David and to **Solomon** his son, "In this house and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, I will put My name forever; and I will not make the feet of Israel wander anymore from the land which I gave their fathers—only if they are careful to do according to all that I have commanded them, and according to all the law that My servant Moses commanded them."*

Manasseh didn't just involve himself in idolatry but converted or transformed the Temple of the LORD itself into a temple full of idols. This is reiterated by prophet Jeremiah

*Jer 15:4 "I will hand them over to trouble, to all kingdoms of the earth, because of **Manasseh** the son of Hezekiah, king of Judah, for **what he did in Jerusalem**.*

Manasseh reigned from 410 to 465 years with reference to king Saul becoming king as per the

[timeline](#)

. This means, Manasseh reigned for 55 years.

2Kgs 21:1 Manasseh was twelve years old when he became king, and he reigned fifty-five years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Hephzibah.

We must also consider the fact that Manasseh was only 12 years old when he became king and reigned for 55 years.

*2Kgs 22:3 Now it came to pass, in the **eighteenth year of King Josiah**, that the king sent Shaphan the scribe, the son of Azaliah, the son of Meshullam, to the house of the LORD, saying: 2Kgs 23:4-12 And the king commanded Hilkiah the high priest, the priests of the second order, and the doorkeepers, **to bring out of the temple of the LORD all the articles that were made for Baal, for Asherah, and for all the host of heaven; and he burned them outside Jerusalem in the fields of Kidron, and carried their ashes to Bethel.** Then he removed the idolatrous priests whom the kings of Judah had ordained to burn incense on the high places in the cities of Judah and in the places all around Jerusalem, and those who burned incense to Baal, to the sun, to the moon, to the constellations, and to all the host of heaven. And he brought out the wooden image from the house of the LORD, to the Brook Kidron outside Jerusalem, burned it at the Brook Kidron and ground it to ashes, and threw its ashes on the graves of the common people. Then he tore down the ritual booths of the perverted persons that were in the house of the LORD, where the women wove hangings for the wooden image. And he brought all the priests from the cities of Judah, and defiled the high places where the priests had burned incense, from Geba to Beersheba; also he broke down the high places at the gates which were at the entrance of the Gate of Joshua the governor of the city, which were to the left of the city gate. Nevertheless the priests of the high places did not come up to the altar of the LORD in Jerusalem, but they ate unleavened bread among their brethren. And he defiled Topheth, which is in the Valley of the Son of Hinnom, that no man might make his son or his daughter pass through the fire to Molech. Then he removed the horses*

*that the kings of Judah had dedicated to the sun, at the entrance to the house of the LORD, by the chamber of Nathan-Melech, the officer who was in the court; and he burned the chariots of the sun with fire. The altars that were on the roof, the upper chamber of Ahaz, which the kings of Judah had made, and **the altars which Manasseh had made in the two courts of the house of the LORD, the king broke down and pulverized there, and threw their dust into the Brook Kidron.***

We also find that king Josiah restoring and purifying the temple of the LORD in Jerusalem in his 18th year of his reign. Hence, 40 years of iniquity was when Manasseh polluted the temple of the LORD until it was restored by king Josiah.

If we dive deeper to find when Manasseh polluted the temple of the LORD, we can just subtract 40 from when Josiah restored the temple of the LORD. Josiah became king 467 years since the beginning of kings and adding 17 years (18th year) which is 484 and then subtracting 40 gives 444 years since the beginning of kings which is 34th year of his reign (*based on LXX which I find more accurate*) or 30th year of his reign (*based on Masoretic text*).

Hence, the 40 years for Judah are for idolatry in the temple of the LORD which is in Jerusalem.

390 Years of Iniquity

Having seen what the 40 years represents for house of Judah, we can also see in the 18th year of king Josiah, 484 years since the beginning of kings, Josiah destroyed the alters of Bethel.

Josiah not only destroyed idolatry from Bethel but also what Solomon did.

As we saw, Josiah destroyed idolatry in Jerusalem 484 (since the kings ruled). Subtracting 390 years gives 20th year of king Solomon's reign (*or 16th year as per Masoretic text*) .

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Bible Study: Ezekiel 3 - Watchman for Israel

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Bible Study: Ezekiel 3 - Watchman for Israel

The book of Ezekiel is one of the major prophets in the Old Testament. It was authored by Ezekiel who was set as a watchman to the house of Israel.

*Ezek 3:17 “Son of man, I have made you a **watchman** for the house of Israel; therefore hear a word from My mouth, and give them warning from Me:*

The third chapter of Ezekiel deals with instructions to him from God and he made as as a watchman to Israel.

Scroll of lamentation and mourning and woe

*Ezek 3:1-5 And he said to me, “Son of man, eat what is before you, **eat this scroll**; then go and speak to the house of Israel.” So I opened my mouth, and he gave me the scroll to eat. Then he said to me, “Son of man, eat this scroll I am giving you and fill your stomach with it.” So I ate it, and it tasted as **sweet as honey** in my mouth. He then said to me: “Son of man, go now to the house of Israel and speak my words to them. You are not being sent to a people of obscure speech and difficult language, but to the house of Israel—*

Eating the scroll expressed as prophesying is very similar to what was told in the book of Revelation.

Rev 10:8-11 Then the voice that I had heard from heaven spoke to me once more: "Go, take the scroll that lies open in the hand of the angel who is standing on the sea and on the land." So I went to the angel and asked him to give me the little scroll. He said to me, "Take it and eat it. It will turn your stomach sour, but in your mouth it will be as sweet as honey." I took the little scroll from the angel's hand and ate it. It tasted as sweet as honey in my mouth, but when I had eaten it, my stomach turned sour. Then I was told, "You must prophesy again about many peoples, nations, languages and kings."

As we see, the scroll tasted as sweet as honey.

Ps 119:103 How sweet are Your words to my taste, Sweeter than honey to my mouth!

God's words are compared to the sweetness of honey. But because of the rebellious nature of Israel, it will bring bitterness, mourning, lamentations and woe. God is saying to Ezekiel to prophesy God's words and they will not be sweet as honey to them.

Num 5:27 'When he has made her drink the water, then it shall be, if she has defiled herself and behaved unfaithfully toward her husband, that the water that brings a curse will enter her and become bitter, and her belly will swell, her thigh will rot, and the woman will become a curse among her people.

This is also a representation of the law of jealousy of our Heavenly Father toward's her wife Israel who had gone astray by committing harlotry with other gods.

Sent to his own people

Ezek 3:6-11 not to many peoples of obscure speech and difficult language, whose words you cannot understand. Surely if I had sent you to them, they would have listened to you. But the house of Israel is not willing to listen to you because they are not willing to listen to me, for the whole house of Israel is hardened and obstinate. But I will make you as unyielding and hardened as they are. I will make your forehead like the hardest stone, harder than flint. Do not be afraid of them or terrified by them, though they are a rebellious house.” And he said to me, “Son of man, listen carefully and take to heart all the words I speak to you. Go now to your countrymen in exile and speak to them. Say to them, ‘This is what the Sovereign LORD says,’ whether they listen or fail to listen.”

Ezekiel was sent to his own countrymen in exile and God tells him they would not listen to him because they would not listen to God. Ezekiel eating the scroll and told to prophesy is very identical to John eating the scroll and told to prophesy. However, both are separate events and not same.

Rev 10:10-11 Then I took the little book out of the angel’s hand and ate it, and it was as sweet as honey in my mouth. But when I had eaten it, my stomach became bitter. And he said to me, “You must prophesy again about many peoples, nations, tongues, and kings.”

While Ezekiel was told to prophesy to his own countrymen, John was told to prophesy to many people, nations, tongues and kings. Hence, both are very different events.

Ezekiel arrives at Tel Abib



Possible location of Tel Abib near Kebar River

*Ezek 3:12-15 Then the Spirit lifted me up, and I heard behind me a loud rumbling sound— May the glory of the LORD be praised in his dwelling place!— the sound of the wings of the living creatures brushing against each other and the sound of the wheels beside them, a loud rumbling sound. The Spirit then lifted me up and took me away, and I went in bitterness and in the anger of my spirit, with the strong hand of the LORD upon me. I came to the exiles who lived at **Tel Abib near the Kebar River**. And there, where they were living, I sat among them for seven days— overwhelmed.*

The Spirit lifted Ezekiel up and took him away, and he arrived at Tel Abib near Kebar River. It is now identified as some unknown location close to Nippur and it's location is the picture above.

A watchman for the house of Israel

*Ezek 3:16-21 At the end of seven days the word of the LORD came to me: Son of man, I have made you a **watchman for the house of Israel**; so hear the word I speak and give them warning from me. When I say to a **wicked** man, 'You will surely die,' and you do not warn him or speak out to dissuade him from*

*his evil ways in order to save his life, that wicked man will die for his sin, and I will hold you accountable for his blood. But if you do warn the wicked man and he does not turn from his wickedness or from his evil ways, he will die for his sin; but you will have saved yourself. Again, when a **righteous** man turns from his righteousness and does evil, and I put a stumbling block before him, he will die. Since you did not warn him, he will die for his sin. The righteous things he did will not be remembered, and I will hold you accountable for his blood. But if you do warn the righteous man not to sin and he does not sin, he will surely live because he took warning, and you will have saved yourself.”*

Person	Watchman's Responsibility	Person's Judgement	Watchman's Accountability
Wicked or Righteous	To warn that they will surely die if they do evil.	will die for sins if they did not hear the watchman	held accountable for the blood of the wicked if watchman fails in his responsibility of not warning them

What does held accountable for the blood of the wicked?

*2Sam 4:11 “How much more, when wicked men have killed a righteous person in his own house on his bed? Therefore, shall I not now **require his blood at your hand and remove you from the earth?**”*

If the watchman doesn't warn the people who are sinning, then if they die in their sins, then their blood will be on the watchman's hands. The consequence of being accountable for the blood of the wicked is removing the watchman from earth or death.

Whoever will listen let him listen, whoever will refuse let him refuse

*Ezek 3:22-27 The hand of the LORD was upon me there, and he said to me, "Get up and go out to the plain, and there I will speak to you." So I got up and went out to the plain. And the glory of the LORD was standing there, like the glory I had seen by the Kebar River, and I fell facedown. Then the Spirit came into me and raised me to my feet. He spoke to me and said: "Go, shut yourself inside your house. And you, son of man, they will tie with ropes; you will be bound so that you cannot go out among the people. I will make your tongue stick to the roof of your mouth so that you will be silent and unable to rebuke them, though they are a rebellious house. But when I speak to you, I will open your mouth and you shall say to them, 'This is what the Sovereign LORD says.' **Whoever will listen let him listen, and whoever will refuse let him refuse**; for they are a rebellious house.*

The Lord is instructing Ezekiel to say exactly what He wants to say to the rebellious house. God also said, whoever will listen let him listen and whoever will refuse let him refuse.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Bible Study: Ezekiel 2 - Rebellious House of Israel

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Bible Study: Ezekiel 2 - Rebellious House of Israel

The book of Ezekiel is one of the major prophets in the Old Testament. It was authored by Ezekiel who was set as a watchman to the house of Israel.

The second chapter of Ezekiel is about God calling Ezekiel to be a prophet to Israel, a rebellious house.

*Ezek 2:1-4 And He said to me, "Son of man, stand on your feet, and I will speak to you." Then the Spirit entered me when He spoke to me, and set me on my feet; and I heard Him who spoke to me. And He said to me: "Son of man, I am sending you to the children of Israel, to a **rebellious** nation that has **rebelled** against Me; they and their fathers have **transgressed** against Me to this very day. For they are **impudent** and **stubborn** children. I am sending you to them, and you shall say to them, **Thus says the Lord GOD.**'*

God is sending Ezekiel to Israel to say what He wants to say to them. God Himself described Israel as as a rebellious nation:

- Rebellious nation
- Transgressed against God
- Impudent and stubborn children

Today, many Christians are still rebellious just like the people of Israel even after having the knowledge of God.

Heb 3:7-13 Therefore, as the Holy Spirit says: "Today, if you will hear His voice, Do not harden your hearts as in the rebellion, In the day of trial in the wilderness, Where your fathers tested Me, tried Me, And saw My works forty years. Therefore I was angry with that generation, And said, They always go astray in their heart, And they have not known My ways.' So I swore in My wrath, They shall not enter My rest.'" Beware, brethren, lest there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief in departing from the living God; but exhort one another daily, while it is called "Today," lest any of you be hardened through the deceitfulness of sin.

As the author of Hebrews writes, let us therefore not be rebellious and not harden through the deceitfulness of sin.

A prophet among a rebellious house

*Ezek 2:5-6 "As for them, whether they hear or whether they refuse—for they are a rebellious house—yet they will know that **a prophet has been among them**. And you, son of man, do not be afraid of them nor be afraid of their words, though **briers and thorns** are with you and you dwell among **scorpions**; do not be afraid of their words or dismayed by their looks, though they are a rebellious house.*

God gives a title called scorpion for the rebellious people. Irrespective of whether God's words through Ezekiel were listened or not, God wants to show there was a prophet among those rebellious house.

Heb 6:4-8 For it is impossible for those who were once enlightened, and have tasted the heavenly gift, and have become partakers of the Holy Spirit, and have tasted the good word of God and the powers of the age to come, if they fall

away, to renew them again to repentance, since they crucify again for themselves the Son of God, and put Him to an open shame. For the earth which drinks in the rain that often comes upon it, and bears herbs useful for those by whom it is cultivated, receives blessing from God; but if it bears thorns and briers, it is rejected and near to being cursed, whose end is to be burned.

Just as the rebellious house of Israel was like briers and thorns, those who backslide without bearing good fruits but are like the briers and thorns who will be rejected, cursed and their end is to be burned.

Do not be rebellious

*Ezek 2:7-10 "You shall speak My words to them, whether they hear or whether they refuse, for they are rebellious. But you, son of man, hear what I say to you. **Do not be rebellious like that rebellious house**; open your mouth and eat what I give you." Now when I looked, there was a hand stretched out to me; and behold, a scroll of a book was in it. Then He spread it before me; and there was writing on the inside and on the outside, and written on it were lamentations and mourning and woe.*

God gives a warning even to prophet Ezekiel that he must not be rebellious. God asks him to eat the scroll. The scroll has writing on the inside and on the outside and there were written on it, lamentations and mourning and woe.



Rev 10:9-11 So I went to the angel and said to him, "Give me the little book." And he said to me, "Take and eat it; and it will make your stomach bitter, but it will be as sweet as honey in your mouth." Then I took the little book out of the angel's hand and ate it, and it was as sweet as honey in my mouth. But when I had eaten it, my stomach became bitter. And he said to me, "You must prophesy again about many peoples, nations, tongues, and kings."

Opening the mouth and eating the scroll signifies prophesying to the house of Israel.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Bible Study: Ezekiel 1 - Vision of God

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Bible Study: Ezekiel 1 - Vision of God

The book of Ezekiel is one of the major prophets in the Old Testament. It was authored by Ezekiel who was set as a watchman to the house of Israel.

*Ezek 3:17 "Son of man, I have made you a **watchman** for the house of Israel; therefore hear a word from My mouth, and give them warning from Me:*

The first chapter of Ezekiel is about the vision of God.

Background



*Ezek 1:1-3 NOW it came to pass in the **thirtieth year**, in the fourth month, on the fifth day of the month, as I was among the captives by the **River Chebar**, that the heavens were opened*

*and I saw visions of God. On the **fifth day** of the month, which was in the **fifth year of King Jehoiachin's captivity**, the word of the LORD came expressly to Ezekiel the priest, the son of Buzi, in the land of the Chaldeans by the River Chebar; and the hand of the LORD was upon him there.*

A more general question is, thirtieth year of what? This 30th year is also the same as the 5th year of King Jehoiachin's captivity. King Jehoiachin's was taken captivity on the 7th year of Nebuchadnezzar. Now, Nebuchadnezzar reigned from 605 BC. Hence, his 7th year is 598 BC. Therefore, 5th year of King Jehoiachin's captivity is 593 BC. Going back 30 years is 623 BC. Hence, the 30 years represents Ezekiel's age.

The Four Living Creatures



*Ezek 1:4-14 Then I looked, and behold, a whirlwind was coming out of the north, a great cloud with raging fire engulfing itself; and brightness was all around it and radiating out of its midst like the color of amber, out of the midst of the fire. Also from within it came the likeness of **four living creatures**. And this was their appearance: they had the likeness of a man. Each one had four faces, and each one had four wings. Their legs were straight, and the soles of their feet were like the soles of calves' feet. They sparkled like the color of burnished bronze. The hands of a man were under their wings on their four sides; and*

each of the four had faces and wings. Their wings touched one another. The creatures did not turn when they went, but each one went straight forward. As for the likeness of their faces, each had the face of a man; each of the four had the face of a lion on the right side, each of the four had the face of an ox on the left side, and each of the four had the face of an eagle. Thus were their faces. Their wings stretched upward; two wings of each one touched one another, and two covered their bodies. And each one went straight forward; they went wherever the spirit wanted to go, and they did not turn when they went. As for the likeness of the living creatures, their appearance was like burning coals of fire, like the appearance of torches going back and forth among the living creatures. The fire was bright, and out of the fire went lightning. And the living creatures ran back and forth, in appearance like a flash of lightning.

Unlike the four living creatures in Revelation, they are all identical here.

- likeness of a man
- four faces
- four wings
- legs were straight
- soles of their feet were like the soles of calves' feet
- sparkled like the color of burnished bronze
- hands of a man were under their wings on their four sides
- each had
 - face of a man (front)
 - face of a lion on the right side
 - face of an ox on the left side
 - face of an eagle (back)
- appearance was like burning coals of fire
- ran like flash of lightning

Let us compare the living creatures with Revelation.

Rev 4:7-8 The first living creature was like a lion, the second living creature like a calf, the third living creature had a face like

a man, and the fourth living creature was like a flying eagle. The four living creatures, each having six wings, were full of eyes around and within. And they do not rest day or night, saying: "Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, Who was and is and is to come!"

	Ezekiel	Revelation
First Living Creature	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • face of a man (front) • face of a lion on the right side • face of an ox on the left side • face of an eagle (back) • four wings 	
Second Living Creature	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • face of a man (front) • face of a lion on the right side • face of an ox on the left side • face of an eagle (back) • four wings 	
Third Living Creature	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • face of a man (front) • face of a lion on the right side • face of an ox on the left side • face of an eagle (back) • four wings 	
Fourth Living Creature	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • face of a man (front) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • like a flying eagle

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • face of a lion on the right side • face of an ox on the left side • face of an eagle (back) • four wings 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • six wings
--	---	---

*Ezek 10:20 This is the living creature I saw under the God of Israel by the River Chebar, and I knew they were **cherubim**.*

It is as if the four faces in each direction as per Ezekiel became a living creature with single face in Revelation. There is also a difference in the number of wings on Cherubim from the Ezekiel's vision and John's vision.

*Exod 37:9 The **cherubim** spread out their wings above, and **covered the mercy seat** with their wings. They faced one another; the faces of the cherubim were toward the mercy seat.*

*Ezek 28:14-16 "You were the **anointed cherub who covers**; I established you; You were on the holy mountain of God; You walked back and forth in the midst of fiery stones. You were perfect in your ways from the day you were created, Till iniquity was found in you. By the abundance of your trading You became filled with violence within, And you sinned; Therefore I cast you as a profane thing Out of the mountain of God; And I destroyed you, O **covering cherub**, From the midst of the fiery stones.*

Cherubim covers the mercy seat. We also see that when God is referring to King of Tyre, He is referring to the power behind him which was once a covering cherub.

Is God showing to us that Israel represented as the face of a man will be scattered among the gentile nations representing one face in each of the living creature as in the book of Ezekiel, will be gathered

together at end times by representing as a whole living creature with single face in Revelation?

Wheel in the middle of a Wheel

*Ezek 1:15-21 Now as I looked at the living creatures, behold, a wheel was on the earth beside each living creature with its four faces. The appearance of the wheels and their workings was like the color of beryl, and all four had the same likeness. The appearance of their workings was, as it were, **a wheel in the middle of a wheel**. When they moved, they went toward any one of four directions; they did not turn aside when they went. As for their rims, they were so high they were awesome; and their rims were full of eyes, all around the four of them. When the living creatures went, the wheels went beside them; and when the living creatures were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up. Wherever the spirit wanted to go, they went, because there the spirit went; and the wheels were lifted together with them, **for the spirit of the living creatures was in the wheels**. When those went, these went; when those stood, these stood; and when those were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up together with them, for the spirit of the living creatures was in the wheels.*

Description of a similar wheel is missing from Revelation. In the Bible, the only reference for wheels are generally represented to escape when driven out.

Exod 14:25 And He took off their chariot wheels, so that they drove them with difficulty; and the Egyptians said, "Let us flee from the face of Israel, for the LORD fights for them against the Egyptians."

The wheel in the middle of a wheel could represent that it can travel in 4 directions without turning. Does this represent the people of Israel be driven out and scattered in all 4 directions? The missing

wheels in Revelation could represent they will no longer be scattered.

The Firmament

*Ezek 1:22-26 The **likeness of the firmament** above the heads of the living creatures was like the color of an awesome **crystal**, stretched out over their heads. And under the firmament their wings spread out straight, one toward another. Each one had two which covered one side, and each one had two which covered the other side of the body. When they went, I heard the noise of their wings, like the noise of many waters, like the voice of the Almighty, a tumult like the noise of an army; and when they stood still, they let down their wings. A voice came from above the firmament that was over their heads; whenever they stood, they let down their wings. And above the firmament over their heads was the **likeness of a throne, in appearance like a sapphire stone**; on the likeness of the throne was a likeness with the **appearance of a man** high above it.*

The firmament is also missing in Revelation when describing His throne and the four living creatures.

Isa 66:1 Thus says the LORD: "Heaven is My throne, And earth is My footstool. Where is the house that you will build Me? And where is the place of My rest?"

Heaven is God's throne and earth is His foot stool.

Exod 26:33 "And you shall hang the veil from the clasps. Then you shall bring the ark of the Testimony in there, behind the veil. The veil shall be a divider for you between the holy place and the Most Holy.

Luke 23:45 Then the sun was darkened, and the veil of the temple was torn in two.

Heb 10:19 Therefore, brethren, having boldness to enter the Holiest by the blood of Jesus,

*2Cor 3:14-16 But their minds were blinded. For until this day the same veil remains unlifted in the reading of the Old Testament, because the **veil is taken away in Christ**. But even to this day, when Moses is read, a veil lies on their heart. Nevertheless when one turns to the Lord, the veil is taken away.*

Because we have direct access to God through the blood of Jesus Christ, there is no veil or the firmament in the book of Revelation which Ezekiel saw.

Likeness of the Glory of the LORD

*Ezek 1:27-28 Also from the appearance of His waist and upward I saw, as it were, the color of amber with the appearance of fire all around within it; and from the appearance of His waist and downward I saw, as it were, the appearance of fire with brightness all around. Like the **appearance of a rainbow** in a cloud on a rainy day, so was the appearance of the brightness all around it. This was the appearance of the **likeness of the glory of the LORD**. So when I saw it, I fell on my face, and I heard a voice of One speaking.*

We also see a similar description in the book of Revelation.

	Ezekiel	Revelation 4:2-3
Appearance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Appearance of His waist and upward <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ color of amber ◦ appearance of fire all around within it 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • jasper stone • sardius stone
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Appearance of His waist and 	

	<p>downward</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">◦ appearance of fire with brightness all around	
Appearance around	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• rainbow in a cloud on a rainy day	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• a rainbow around the throne• appearance like an emerald
Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• likeness of the glory of the LORD	

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Bible Study on Daniel

| [Next section](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous section](#) |

Bible Study on Daniel

Unless you repent you will perish

- [Bible Study: Daniel 12 – Time of the End](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
The book of Daniel is one of the most prophetic books in the old testament. It has been sealed until the time of the end. Undoubtedly, now is the time of the end. Therefore, let us not be hypocrites without discerning this time and let us unseal the book of Daniel. (Dan 12:4) “But you,…
- [Bible Study: Daniel 11 – Tale of Two Kings](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
The book of Daniel is one of the most prophetic books in the old testament. It has been sealed until the time of the end. Undoubtedly, now is the time of the end. Therefore, let us not be hypocrites without discerning this time and let us unseal the book of Daniel. (Dan 12:4) “But you,…
- [Bible Study: Daniel 10 – Jesus Christ visits Daniel](#) [Tue, 05 Jan 01:11]
The book of Daniel is one of the most prophetic books in the old testament. It has been sealed until the time of the end. Undoubtedly, now is the time of the end. Therefore, let us not be hypocrites without discerning this time and let us unseal the book of Daniel. (Dan 12:4) “But you,…
- [Bible Study: Daniel 9 – The 70 Weeks](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
The book of Daniel is one of the most prophetic books in the old testament. It has been sealed until the time of the end. Undoubtedly, now is the time of the end. Therefore, let us not be hypocrites without discerning this time and let us unseal the book of Daniel. (Dan 12:4) “But you,…

- [Bible Study: Daniel 8 – Hanukkah](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
The book of Daniel is one of the most prophetic books in the old testament. It has been sealed until the time of the end. Undoubtedly, now is the time of the end. Therefore, let us not be hypocrites without discerning this time and let us unseal the book of Daniel. (Dan 12:4) “But you,…”
- [Bible Study: Daniel 7 – Vision of the Four Beasts](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
The book of Daniel is one of the most prophetic books in the old testament. It has been sealed until the time of the end. Undoubtedly, now is the time of the end. Therefore, let us not be hypocrites without discerning this time and let us unseal the book of Daniel. (Dan 12:4) “But you,…”
- [Bible Study: Daniel 6 – Daniel in Lion’s Den](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
The book of Daniel is one of the most prophetic books in the old testament. It has been sealed until the time of the end. Undoubtedly, now is the time of the end. Therefore, let us not be hypocrites without discerning this time and let us unseal the book of Daniel. (Dan 12:4) “But you,…”
- [Bible Study: Daniel 5 – Writing on the wall](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
The book of Daniel is one of the most prophetic books in the old testament. It has been sealed until the time of the end. Undoubtedly, now is the time of the end. Therefore, let us not be hypocrites without discerning this time and let us unseal the book of Daniel. (Dan 12:4) “But you,…”
- [Bible Study: Daniel 4 – Chastising of Nebuchadnezzar](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
The book of Daniel is one of the most prophetic books in the old testament. It has been sealed until the time of the end. Undoubtedly, now is the time of the end. Therefore, let us not be hypocrites without discerning this time and let us unseal the book of Daniel. (Dan 12:4) “But you,…”
- [Bible Study: Daniel 3 – Fiery Furnace Trial](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
The book of Daniel is one of the most prophetic books in the old testament. It has been sealed until the time of the end. Undoubtedly, now is the time of the end. Therefore, let us not be

- hypocrites without discerning this time and let us unseal the book of Daniel. (Dan 12:4) “But you, #8230;
- [Bible Study: Daniel 2 – Revealer of Secrets](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
The book of Daniel is one of the most prophetic books in the old testament. It has been sealed until the time of the end. Undoubtedly, now is the time of the end. Therefore, let us not be hypocrites without discerning this time and let us unseal the book of Daniel. (Dan 12:4) “But you, #8230;
 - [Bible Study: Daniel 1 – Seeking God in Captivity](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
The book of Daniel is one of the most prophetic books in the old testament. It has been sealed until the time of the end. Undoubtedly, now is the time of the end. Therefore, let us not be hypocrites without discerning this time and let us unseal the book of Daniel. (Dan 12:4) “But you, #8230;

Bible Study: Daniel 12 - Time of the End

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Bible Study: Daniel 12 - Time of the End

The book of Daniel is one of the most prophetic books in the old testament. It has been sealed until the time of the end. Undoubtedly, now is the time of the end. Therefore, let us not be hypocrites without discerning this time and let us unseal the book of Daniel.

The twelfth and the final chapter of Daniel is about the end-times.



Great Tribulation & Resurrection

*Dan 12:1-4 "At that time **Michael shall stand up**, The great prince who stands watch over the sons of your people; And there shall be a **time of trouble**, Such as never was since there was a nation, Even to that time. And at that time your people shall be delivered, Every one who is **found written in the***

book. *And many of those who sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, Some to **everlasting life**, Some to **shame and everlasting contempt**. Those who are wise shall shine Like the brightness of the firmament, And those who turn many to righteousness Like the stars forever and ever. But you, Daniel, shut up the words, and **seal the book** until the time of the end; many shall run to and fro, and **knowledge shall increase**.”*

The role of Michael the archangel in great tribulation is unclear and not mentioned elsewhere in the Bible. However, there are faint references as restrainer which could be Michael the archangel. The term used for stand up is the Hebrew word *amad*, which actually means to “stand aside,” “stand still,” “desist,” or “be inactive.”

2Thess 2:5-8 Do you not remember that when I was still with you I told you these things? And now you know what is restraining, that he may be revealed in his own time. For the mystery of lawlessness is already at work; only He who now restrains will do so until He is taken out of the way. And then the lawless one will be revealed, whom the Lord will consume with the breath of His mouth and destroy with the brightness of His coming.

Some believe the restrainer in the above verse is the Holy Spirit. However, the restrainer is not the Holy Spirit for several reasons. Holy Spirit is given to God’s people and not to evil doers for doing any restraining for society as a whole and there is no reference in Scripture for it. However, Michael is already referred as prince of the people of Israel. Hence, when Michael, the restrainer stood up or taken out of the way, the lawless one will be revealed and then the great tribulation, where the Lord will consume with the breath of His mouth and destroy with the brightness of His coming. Daniel also prophesied the first and second resurrection.

Today, we can see the increase in knowledge and people running to and fro, which clearly indicates this is the end times.

A time, times & half-a-time ...

*Dan 12:5-7 Then I, Daniel, looked; and there stood two others, one on this riverbank and the other on that riverbank. And one said to the man clothed in linen, who was above the waters of the river, “**How long shall the fulfillment of these wonders be?**” Then I heard the man clothed in linen, who was above the waters of the river, when he held up his right hand and his left hand to heaven, and swore by Him who lives forever, that it shall be for **a time, times, and half a time**; and when the power of the holy people has been completely shattered, all these things shall be finished.*

Daniel saw two others in the vision and asked the man who is clothed in linen and was above the waters of the river (or identified as Jesus Christ), who long shall the fulfillment of these wonders be and he replied, a time, times and half a time. We see the same phrase and the same event in chapter 7 as well.

Dan 7:25 He shall speak pompous words against the Most High, Shall persecute the saints of the Most High, And shall intend to change times and law. Then the saints shall be given into his hand For a time and times and half a time.

Hence, the great tribulation will be for a time, times and half a time which is generally understood to be 3.5 years or 1260 days.

Go your way

*Dan 12:8-13 Although I heard, I did not understand. Then I said, “**My lord, what shall be the end of these things?**” And he said, “**Go your way**, Daniel, for the words are closed up and sealed till the time of the end. Many shall be purified, made white, and refined, but the wicked shall do wickedly; and none of the wicked shall understand, but the wise shall understand. And from the time that the **daily sacrifice is taken away**, and the*

abomination of desolation is set up, there shall be one thousand two hundred and ninety days. Blessed is he who waits, and comes to the one thousand three hundred and thirty-five days. But you, go your way till the end; for you shall rest, and will arise to your inheritance at the end of the days.”

Daniel wants to know the conclusion of all these things but he was responded with a blunt ‘No’ saying the words are sealed until the end of time. However, for John it was told that the words are not to be sealed for the time is at hand.

Daniel is told that he will arise to his inheritance at the end of days in resurrection. Will we raise to our inheritance at the end of days when Christ returns? Or, are we ready to wait until 1335 days going through Great Tribulation?

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Bible Study: Daniel 11 - Tale of Two Kings

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Bible Study: Daniel 11 - Tale of Two Kings

The book of Daniel is one of the most prophetic books in the old testament. It has been sealed until the time of the end. Undoubtedly, now is the time of the end. Therefore, let us not be hypocrites without discerning this time and let us unseal the book of Daniel.

The eleventh chapter of Daniel was about a tale of two kingdoms until the great tribulation. Because of more details in the prophecy, historical details are also required to compare. Since I am not a history expert, I had heavily relied upon Wikipedia to see historical records. Please keep in mind, not all will be recorded in history. When God wants to reveal certain things to His people, those information may not be relevant or important for others. As the famous saying goes, "History is written by the victors" and even historical records may not be reliable.

*Dan 11:1 "Also in the first year of **Cyrus**, I, even I, stood up to confirm and strengthen him.)*

As we saw in the earlier chapter, it was the first year of Cyrus (not Darius the Mede) who was strengthened and the promise to turn the captivity was confirmed by God. Septuagint records it as Cyrus and not Darius. Since Septuagint was written 300 years before Christ and most of the New Testament quotes from it, the king mentioned here must be Cyrus. It also doesn't make any sense when the vision

in Daniel 10 was only during the 3rd year of Cyrus but the event mentioned as a past event in Daniel 11:1 which is actually a continuation of the previous chapter, is actually a future event 20 years later, if Darius was the king. However, if Cyrus was the king, then it perfectly makes sense because, he was strengthened in the first year as in Dan 11 and the vision happened 22 years later in Dan 10. Hence, undoubtedly, the king mentioned here is Cyrus and not Darius. We also saw that the one who had the likeness of man is Jesus Christ and He spoke all future events in Daniel's time with extreme details.

Four Persian Kings

*Dan 11:2 "And now I will tell you the truth: Behold, **three more kings will arise in Persia, and the fourth shall be far richer than them all; by his strength, through his riches, he shall stir up all against the realm of Greece.**"*

The three more kings who will arise in Persia are as follows:

- Cambyses II (530 – 522 BC)
- Bardiya (522 BC)
- Darius I the Great (521 – 486 BC)

The fourth king is Xerxes I the Great (485 – 465 BC) is identified by scholars as the husband of Queen Esther and the richest king of Persia as per jewishencyclopedia.com. He is also mentioned in the book of Esther.

*Esth 1:1 NOW it came to pass in the days of Ahasuerus (this was the Ahasuerus who reigned over one hundred and twenty-seven provinces, from India to Ethiopia), ... (4) when he showed **the riches of his glorious kingdom and the splendor of his excellent majesty for many days, one hundred and eighty days in all.***

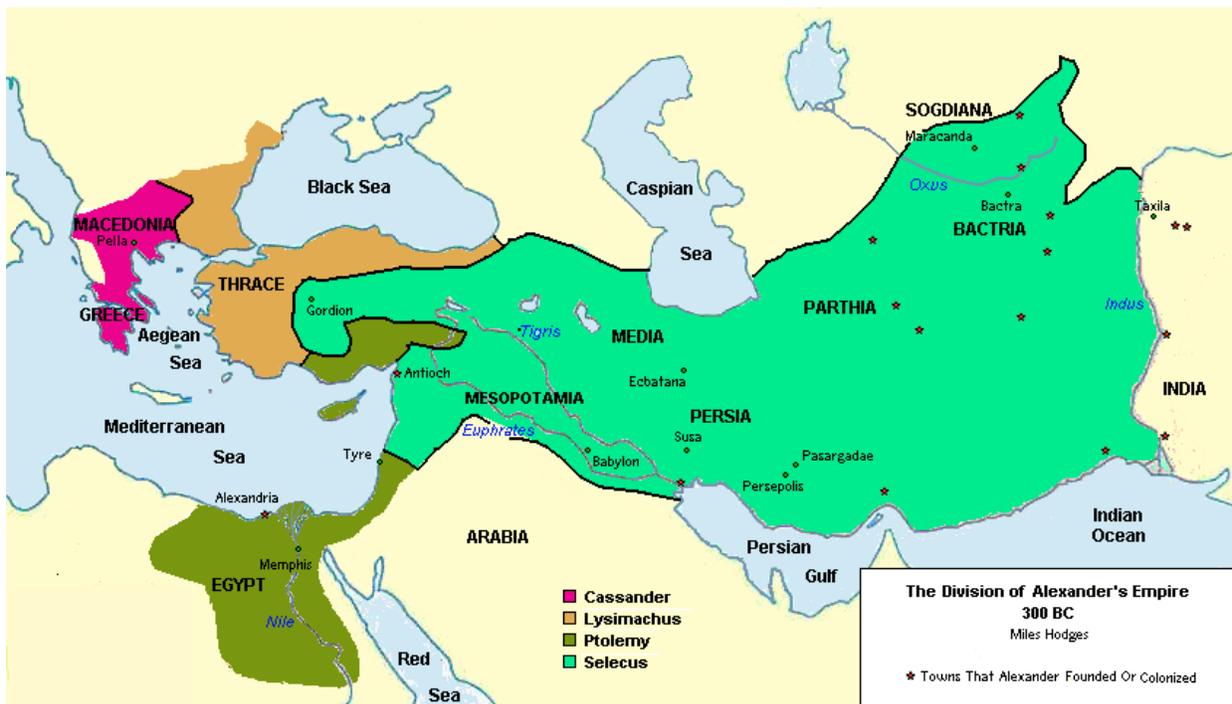
It was during his time, the second invasion of Greece happened with the intention of conquering all of Greece.

Alexander the Great

Dan 11:3-4 "Then a mighty king shall arise, who shall rule with great dominion, and do according to his will. And when he has arisen, his kingdom shall be broken up and divided toward the four winds of heaven, but not among his posterity nor according to his dominion with which he ruled; for his kingdom shall be uprooted, even for others besides these.

After 135 years later, Alexander the Great from Greece who conquered all of Persia. After him, his kingdom was broken into 4 kingdoms among his generals.

- Ptolemy I Soter (305 BC–30 BC), Ptolemaic Kingdom
- Cassander (302 BC – 294 BC), Antipatrid Dynasty
- Lysimachus (306 BC – 281 BC), Kingdom of Lysimachus
- Seleucus I Nicator (312 BC – 63 BC), Seleucid Empire



The southern and northern is with respect to Israel. As we can see, the southern kingdom is Ptolemaic Kingdom and the northern kingdom is Seleucid Empire.

Agreement and Murder

*Dan 11:5-8 “Also the **king of the South shall become strong**, as well as one of his princes; and he shall gain power over him and have dominion. His dominion shall be a great dominion. And at the end of some years they shall join forces, for the daughter of the king of the South shall go to the king of the North to make an agreement; but she shall not retain the power of her authority, and neither he nor his authority shall stand; but **she shall be given up**, with those who brought her, and with him who begot her, and with him who strengthened her in those times. But from a branch of her roots one shall arise in his place, who **shall come with an army**, enter the fortress of the king of the North, and deal with them and prevail. And he shall also carry their gods captive to Egypt, with their princes and their precious articles of silver and gold; and he shall **continue more years than the king of the North**.”*

You can read the following from Wikipedia of [Berenice \(Seleucid queen\)](#)

Berenice (275 BC–246 BC), also called Berenice Phernophorus was the daughter of Ptolemy II Philadelphus and his first wife Arsinoe I of Egypt. Around 252 BC, following the peace agreement of 253 BC between Antiochus and Ptolemy to end the Second Syrian War, she married the Seleucid monarch Antiochus II Theos, who divorced his wife Laodice I and transferred the succession to Berenice’s children. In 246 BC, when Ptolemy died, Antiochus II took up again with his first wife, Laodice. Antiochus died shortly thereafter, many suspect from poisoning. Queen Berenice claimed the regency for her infant son Antiochus however, she and her son were both killed by Laodice. Berenice’s brother, Ptolemy III Euergetes, succeeded their father and set about to avenge his sister’s murder by invading Syria and having Laodice killed.

As the Scripture says, Ptolemy III Euergetes reigned 3 years longer from 246–222 BC while Seleucus II Callinicus (king of the North) reigned from 246 to 225 BC.

Family Feud

Dan 11:9-10 “Also the king of the North shall come to the kingdom of the king of the South, but shall return to his own land. However his sons shall stir up strife, and assemble a multitude of great forces; and one shall certainly come and overwhelm and pass through; then he shall return to his fortress and stir up strife.

We can read from history of what happened in Wikipedia of [Seleucus II Callinicus](#) and the accurate fulfillment of the prophecy.

Ptolemy III, who was Berenice’s brother and the ruler of Egypt, invaded the Seleucid Empire and marched victoriously to the Tigris or beyond. He received the submission of the Seleucid Empire’s eastern provinces, while Egyptian fleets swept the coast of Asia Minor. Seleucus managed to maintain himself in the interior of Asia Minor. When Ptolemy returned to Egypt, Seleucus recovered Northern Syria and the nearer provinces of Iran. However, Antiochus Hierax, a younger brother of Seleucus, was set up as a rival in Asia Minor against Seleucus by a party to which Laodice herself adhered.

Fourth Syrian War

Dan 11:11-12 “And the king of the South shall be moved with rage, and go out and fight with him, with the king of the North, who shall muster a great multitude; but the multitude shall be given into the hand of his enemy. When he has taken away the multitude, his heart will be lifted up; and he will cast down tens of thousands, but he will not prevail.

The event described here is the Battle of Raphia fought on 22 June 217 BC, is part of Fourth Syrian War. You can read more on

Wikipedia page on [Battle of Raphia](#).

The Battle of Raphia, also known as the Battle of Gaza, was a battle fought on 22 June 217 BC near modern Rafah between the forces of Ptolemy IV Philopator, king and pharaoh of Ptolemaic Egypt and Antiochus III the Great of the Seleucid Empire during the Syrian Wars. It was one of the largest battles of the Hellenistic kingdoms and was one of the largest battles of the ancient world. The battle was waged to determine the sovereignty of Coele Syria.

Fifth Syrian War

Dan 11:15 "For the king of the North will return and muster a multitude greater than the former, and shall certainly come at the end of some years with a great army and much equipment. Now in those times many shall rise up against the king of the South. Also, violent men of your people shall exalt themselves in fulfillment of the vision, but they shall fall. So the king of the North shall come and build a siege mound, and take a fortified city; and the forces of the South shall not withstand him. Even his choice troops shall have no strength to resist.

The event described here is the Battle of Panium fought around 200 BC, which is part of Fifth Syrian War. You can read more on Wikipedia page on [Battle of Panium](#).

The Battle of Panium (also known as Paneion) was fought in 200 BC between Seleucid and Ptolemaic forces as part of the Syrian Wars. The Seleucids were led by Antiochus III the Great, while the Ptolemaic army was led by Scopas of Aetolia. The Seleucids won the battle. Details of this battle are not clear, but it is known today that a major factor in the Seleucid victory was that the Seleucid army used the cataphract in a decisive manner. The cataphracts attacked the Egyptian cavalry on the flanks and drove the enemy cavalry off, leaving the backs of the enemy infantry to the front of the line exposed. The Seleucid cataphracts

then attacked their infantry in the rear, thus leading to an Egyptian rout. The specific equipment used by these relatively early cataphracts is not clearly known. Apparently Antiochus the Younger, the firstborn son of Antiochus III, was in command of the cavalry, leading the successful attack on the Egyptian flanks and rear.

Israel in Seleucid's hands

Dan 11:16-20 "But he who comes against him shall do according to his own will, and no one shall stand against him. He shall stand in the Glorious Land with destruction in his power. He shall also set his face to enter with the strength of his whole kingdom, and upright ones with him; thus shall he do. And he shall give him the daughter of women to destroy it; but she shall not stand with him, or be for him. But a ruler shall bring the reproach against them to an end; and with the reproach removed, he shall turn back on him. Then he shall turn his face toward the fortress of his own land; but he shall stumble and fall, and not be found. "There shall arise in his place one who imposes taxes on the glorious kingdom; but within a few days he shall be destroyed, but not in anger or in battle.

At the end of [Fifth Syrian war](#) in 195 BC, Ptolemy V signed a conciliatory treaty with Antiochus in 195 BC, leaving the Seleucid king in possession of Coele-Syria and agreeing to marry Antiochus' daughter Cleopatra I. Israel is part of Coele-Syria region.

We do not know what that reproach was, nor does history records anything particular. However, Cleopatra I went on to become the sole ruler of Egypt before his son and even stopped an invasion against his brother in Seleucid Empire which her husband started.

It is also believed that [Seleucus IV Philopator](#) imposed taxes as we read in his Wikipedia page. However, history does not record any specifics on taxation.

The Vile Person

Dan 11:21-24 “And in his place shall arise a vile person, to whom they will not give the honor of royalty; but he shall come in peaceably, and seize the kingdom by intrigue. With the force of a flood they shall be swept away from before him and be broken, and also the prince of the covenant. And after the league is made with him he shall act deceitfully, for he shall come up and become strong with a small number of people. He shall enter peaceably, even into the richest places of the province; and he shall do what his fathers have not done, nor his forefathers: he shall disperse among them the plunder, spoil, and riches; and he shall devise his plans against the strongholds, but only for a time.

The following is the description of [Antiochus IV Epiphanes](#) in Wikipedia.

Antiochus IV Epiphanes was a member of the Hellenistic Greek Seleucid dynasty and was the son and potential successor of King Antiochus III, and as such he became a political hostage of the Roman Republic following the Peace of Apamea in 188 BC. His older brother Seleucus IV followed his father onto the throne in 187 BC, and Antiochus was exchanged for his nephew Demetrius I Soter (the son and heir of Seleucus). King Seleucus was assassinated by the usurper Heliodorus in 175 BC, but Antiochus in turn ousted him. Seleucus' legitimate heir Demetrius I Soter was still a hostage in Rome, so Antiochus seized the throne for himself with the help of King Eumenes II of Pergamum, proclaiming himself co-regent with another son of Seleucus, an infant named Antiochus (whom he then murdered a few years later).

Sixth Syrian War

Dan 11:25-27 “He shall stir up his power and his courage against the king of the South with a great army. And the king of the South shall be stirred up to battle with a very great and mighty army; but he shall

not stand, for they shall devise plans against him. “Yes, those who eat of the portion of his delicacies shall destroy him; his army shall be swept away, and many shall fall down slain. “Both these kings’ hearts shall be bent on evil, and they shall speak lies at the same table; but it shall not prosper, for the end will still be at the appointed time.

As mentioned in [Syrian Wars](#), the causes for this war is uncertain. We also read the following from [Antiochus IV Epiphanes](#)’s Wikipedia page.

The guardians of King Ptolemy VI of Egypt demanded the return of Coele-Syria in 170 BC, but Antiochus launched a preemptive strike against Egypt, conquering all but Alexandria and capturing King Ptolemy. To avoid alarming Rome, Antiochus allowed Ptolemy VI to continue ruling as a puppet king. Upon Antiochus’ withdrawal, the city of Alexandria chose a new king, one of Ptolemy’s brothers, also named Ptolemy (VIII Euergetes). The Ptolemy brothers agreed to rule Egypt jointly instead of fighting a civil war. In 168 BC, Antiochus led a second attack on Egypt and also sent a fleet to capture Cyprus. Before reaching Alexandria, his path was blocked by a single old Roman ambassador named Gaius Popillius Laenas who delivered a message from the Roman Senate directing Antiochus to withdraw his armies from Egypt and Cyprus, or consider himself in a state of war with the Roman Republic. Antiochus said that he would discuss it with his council, whereupon the Roman envoy drew a line in the sand around Antiochus and said: “Before you cross this circle, I want you to give me a reply for the Roman Senate.” This implied that Rome would declare war if the King stepped out of the circle without committing to leave Egypt immediately. Weighing his options, Antiochus decided to withdraw. Only then did Popillius agree to shake hands with him.

Maccabean revolt

Dan 11:28-34 “While returning to his land with great riches, his heart shall be moved against the holy covenant; so he shall do

damage and return to his own land. At the appointed time he shall return and go toward the south; but it shall not be like the former or the latter. For ships from Cyprus shall come against him; therefore he shall be grieved, and return in rage against the holy covenant, and do damage. So he shall return and show regard for those who forsake the holy covenant. And forces shall be mustered by him, and they shall defile the sanctuary fortress; then they shall take away the daily sacrifices, and place there the abomination of desolation. Those who do wickedly against the covenant he shall corrupt with flattery; but the people who know their God shall be strong, and carry out great exploits. And those of the people who understand shall instruct many; yet for many days they shall fall by sword and flame, by captivity and plundering. Now when they fall, they shall be aided with a little help; but many shall join with them by intrigue.

We read the following about [Antiochus IV Epiphanes](#) from his Wikipedia page.

According to the authors of the Books of Maccabees, while Antiochus was busy in Egypt, a rumor spread that he had been killed. In Judea, the deposed High Priest Jason gathered a force of 1,000 soldiers and made a surprise attack on the city of Jerusalem. Menelaus, the High Priest appointed by Antiochus, was forced to flee Jerusalem during a riot. King Antiochus returned from Egypt in 167 BC, enraged by his defeat; he attacked Jerusalem and restored Menelaus, then executed many Jews (2 Maccabees 5:11–14). Antiochus decided to side with the Hellenized Jews in order to consolidate his empire and to strengthen his hold over the region. He outlawed Jewish religious rites and traditions kept by observant Jews and ordered the worship of Zeus as the supreme god (2 Maccabees 6:1–12). This was anathema to the Jews and they refused, so Antiochus sent an army to enforce his decree. The city of Jerusalem was destroyed (168 BC) because of the resistance, many were slaughtered, and Antiochus established a military Greek citadel called the Acra.

You can read more about [Maccabean Revolt](#) in Wikipedia. The result is the Jewish sovereignty, later developed into the Hasmonean dynasty. The Jewish festival of Hanukkah celebrates the re-dedication of the Temple following Judah Maccabee's victory over the Seleucids.

Until the Time of the End

*Dan 11:35 "And some of those of understanding shall fall, to refine them, purify them, and make them white, **until the time of the end**; because it is still for the **appointed time**.*

This is a gap mentioned in the prophecy of Daniel where those of understanding shall fall. This is to refine them, purify them and make them white. This is a general persecution upon all of God's people until the end of time, so that only some of those who are with understanding will be refined, purified and be white while the rest will fall.

Prov 9:10b "... And the knowledge of the Holy One is understanding.

In other words, some of the Christians who have sound knowledge of God will fall and depart from their faith. This is also mentioned by Paul in his letter to Timothy.

1Tim 4:1-3 Now the Spirit expressly says that in latter times some will depart from the faith, giving heed to deceiving spirits and doctrines of demons, speaking lies in hypocrisy, having their own conscience seared with a hot iron, forbidding to marry, and commanding to abstain from foods which God created to be received with thanksgiving by those who believe and know the truth.

Antichrist

Dan 11:36-37 "Then the king shall do according to his own will: he shall exalt and magnify himself above every god, shall speak

blasphemies against the God of gods, and shall prosper till the wrath has been accomplished; for what has been determined shall be done. He shall regard neither the God of his fathers nor the desire of women, nor regard any god; for he shall exalt himself above them all.

What Antichrist will do?

- Exalt and magnify himself above every god
- Speak blasphemies against the God of gods
- Will prosper till the wrath has been accomplished
- What has been determined shall be done

What Antichrist will not regard?

- Will not regard the God of his fathers
- Will not regard the desire of women (i.e., homosexual).
- Will not regard any god, but exalt himself above them all

A foreign god of fortress

Dan 11:38-39 But in their place he shall honor a god of fortresses; and a god which his fathers did not know he shall honor with gold and silver, with precious stones and pleasant things. Thus he shall act against the strongest fortresses with a foreign god, which he shall acknowledge, and advance its glory; and he shall cause them to rule over many, and divide the land for gain.

Antichrist will exalt himself above every god and honor a god of fortress which his fathers did not know. As we saw in

[Revelation 7](#)

, Antichrist must come from the tribe of Dan.

He will go against the strongest fortresses with a foreign god. There seems to be a similarity of how Al-Qaeda, ISIS and all Islamic terrorist groups fight against United States of America, which is

currently the strongest fortress in the world. He shall acknowledge and advance it's glory. He shall cause them to rule over many, which is similar to a Caliphate ruling over several Muslim nations. He will also divide the land for gain. Which land? It's Israel. Antichrist will divide Israel for gain.

Nation that persecutes Jews in End-Times

*Dan 11:40-45 "At the time of the end the king of the South shall attack him; and the king of the North shall come against him like a whirlwind, with chariots, horsemen, and with many ships; and he shall enter the countries, overwhelm them, and pass through. He shall also **enter the Glorious Land**, and many countries shall be overthrown; but these **shall escape** from his hand: **Edom, Moab, and the prominent people of Ammon**. He shall stretch out his hand against the countries, and the **land of Egypt shall not escape**. He shall have power over the treasures of gold and silver, and over all the precious things of Egypt; also the **Libyans and Ethiopians shall follow at his heels**. But news from the east and the north shall trouble him; therefore he shall go out with great fury to destroy and annihilate many. **And he shall plant the tents of his palace between the seas and the glorious holy mountain**; yet he shall come to his end, and no one will help him.*

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Bible Study: Daniel 10 - Jesus Christ visits Daniel

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Bible Study: Daniel 10 - Jesus Christ visits Daniel

The book of Daniel is one of the most prophetic books in the old testament. It has been sealed until the time of the end. Undoubtedly, now is the time of the end. Therefore, let us not be hypocrites without discerning this time and let us unseal the book of Daniel.

(Dan 12:4) "But you, Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book until the time of the end; many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall increase."

(Luke 12:56) "Hypocrites! You can discern the face of the sky and of the earth, but how [is it] you do not discern this time?"

The tenth chapter of Daniel was about a message being revealed to Daniel regarding Persia and Greece.



No Passover in Exile

*(Dan 10:1-3) In the third year of Cyrus king of Persia a **message was revealed** to Daniel, whose name was called Belteshazzar. The message was true, but the appointed time was long; and he understood the message, and had understanding of the vision. In those days I, Daniel, was mourning **three full weeks**. I ate no pleasant food, no meat or wine came into my mouth, nor did I anoint myself at all, till three whole weeks were fulfilled.*

It is the 3rd year of king Cyrus of Persia, a message was revealed to Daniel which is true, but the appointed time was long. It is mentioned that Daniel understood the message and the vision.

*(Dan 10:4-6) Now on the **twenty-fourth day of the first month**, as I was by the side of the great river, that is, the Tigris, I lifted my eyes and looked, and behold, a certain man clothed in linen, whose waist was girded with gold of Uphaz! His body was like beryl, his face like the appearance of lightning, his eyes like torches of fire, his arms and feet like burnished bronze in color, and the sound of his words like the voice of a multitude.*

The exact date is also mentioned here which is the 24th day of the 1st month. It is also mentioned that Daniel didn't eat any meat or wine for the past 21 days (or 3 weeks) which is from 2nd to 23rd day of the first month. One thing interesting to note is that, the 14th day of the first month is the Passover which requires to eat meat (or the Passover Lamb). Hence, the above verses prove Daniel (or any Jew) didn't celebrate the Passover in captivity.

It is possible Daniel grieved in his heart and didn't eat meat or drank wine to be merry because he was unable to celebrate the Passover. It was only during the period of Ezra when the Temple was built, the Passover was finally celebrated once again.

*Ezra 6:19 And the **descendants of the captivity kept the Passover** on the fourteenth day of the first month.*

The passages also explain 7 descriptions of the man in the vision.

1. Clothed in linen
2. Girded with gold of Uphaz
3. Body like beryl
4. Face like appearance of lightning
5. Eyes like torches of fire
6. Arms and feet like burnished bronze in color
7. His sound of his words like voice of a multitude.

The above descriptions closely resembles the descriptions of Jesus Christ mentioned by John in the book of Revelation.

Rev 1:13-16 and in the midst of the seven lampstands One like the Son of Man, clothed with a garment down to the feet and girded about the chest with a golden band. His head and hair were white like wool, as white as snow, and His eyes like a flame of fire; His feet were like fine brass, as if refined in a furnace, and His voice as the sound of many waters; He had in His right hand seven stars, out of His mouth went a sharp two-edged sword, and His countenance was like the sun shining in its strength.

Heavenly Warfare

*(Dan 10:7-14) And I, Daniel, alone saw the vision, for the men who were with me did not see the vision; but a great terror fell upon them, so that they fled to hide themselves. Therefore I was left alone when I saw this great vision, and no strength remained in me; for my vigor was turned to frailty in me, and I retained no strength. Yet I heard the sound of his words; and while I heard the sound of his words I was in a deep sleep on my face, with my face to the ground. Suddenly, a hand touched me, which made me tremble on my knees and on the palms of my hands. And he said to me, "O Daniel, man greatly beloved, understand the words that I speak to you, and stand upright, for I have now been sent to you." While he was speaking this word to me, I stood trembling. Then he said to me, "**Do not fear, Daniel, for from the first day that you set your heart to understand, and to humble yourself before your God, your words were heard; and I have come because of your words. But the prince of the kingdom of Persia withstood me twenty-one days; and behold, Michael, one of the chief princes, came to help me, for I had been left alone there with the kings of Persia. Now I have come to make you understand what will happen to your people in the latter days, for the vision refers to many days yet to come.**"*

The above passages are the narration of the event, which is the interaction between the man in the vision and Daniel. From the above passages, we understand Daniel is greatly beloved in the sight of God. We also understand the following passages.

- The Lord heard Daniel's prayer on the first day itself.
- The man came because of Daniel's words
- The Prince of Persia withstood 21 days.
- Michael is one of the chief princes
- Michael came to help the man in the vision because he was left alone with kings of Persia.

- The man came to make Daniel understand what will happen to Israelite people in latter days.

The above points mentioned by the man in the vision is one of the most puzzling information found in the Bible.

We find a similar war in heaven:

Rev 12:3,7-9 And another sign appeared in heaven: behold, a great, fiery red dragon having seven heads and ten horns, and seven diadems on his heads. .. And war broke out in heaven: Michael and his angels fought with the dragon; and the dragon and his angels fought, but they did not prevail, nor was a place found for them in heaven any longer. So the great dragon was cast out, that serpent of old, called the Devil and Satan, who deceives the whole world; he was cast to the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.

Dan 10:21 "But I will tell you what is noted in the Scripture of Truth. (No one upholds me against these, except Michael your prince.

Here the dragon which is represented as the Roman Empire and the devil, the old serpent who is the power behind it. Michael is the prince for the Israelite people and he is fighting for God's people in heaven with the accuser. Similar to the war mentioned in Revelation 12, Daniel also mentions an event in heavenly realms. Because the prince of Persia and Greece are not on the side of one of the chief prince, the archangel Michael, these princes of the kingdoms could be the fallen angels.

Jesus Christ, the King of Israel

*(Dan 10:15-19) When he had spoken such words to me, I turned my face toward the ground and became speechless. And suddenly, one having the likeness of the sons of men **touched my lips**; then I opened my mouth and spoke, saying to him who*

*stood before me, "My lord, because of the vision my sorrows have overwhelmed me, and I have retained no strength. "For how can this **servant of my lord** talk with you, my lord? As for me, no strength remains in me now, nor is any breath left in me." Then again, the one having the likeness of a man **touched me and strengthened me**. And he said, "O man greatly beloved, fear not! Peace be to you; be strong, yes, be strong!" So when he spoke to me I was strengthened, and said, "Let my lord speak, for you have strengthened me."*

The one with the likeness of man touched Daniel to strengthen him so that he has the strength to listen. Daniel addressed the one with the likeness of man as his master by addressing him as 'my lord' and considers himself as his servant. The other places where Daniel addressed as 'my lord' is the king.

Lev 25:55 'For the children of Israel are servants to Me; they are My servants whom I brought out of the land of Egypt: I am the LORD your God.

Isa 41:8 "But you, Israel, are My servant, Jacob whom I have chosen, The descendants of Abraham My friend.

God calls Israel as His servant. Is it possible that the one with the likeness of a man is Jesus Christ? The last verse of this chapter is incomplete and it is only complete after including the first verse of the next chapter. The next chapter is also a continuation of this chapter.

Dan 11:1 "Also in the first year of Darius the Mede, I, even I, stood up to confirm and strengthen him.)

Most translations translate as above giving a meaning that the one with the likeness of man stood up to confirm and strengthen Darius. However, if you read Septuagint which is translated into Greek 300 years before Christ, it gives an entirely different translation and the meaning drastically changes.

Dan 11:1 And I in the first year of Cyrus stood to strengthen and confirm [him].

The above verse refers to the one with the likeness of man in the first year of Cyrus (not Darius), stood up to strengthen and confirm him.

Now, what does the Bible say regarding Cyrus and who will strengthen him? What has to be confirmed regarding Cyrus?

*Isa 45:1 Thus saith the Lord God to my anointed **Cyrus**, whose right hand I have held, that nations might be obedient before him; and I will break through the strength of kings; I will open doors before him, and cities shall not be closed. ... (5) For I am the Lord God, and there is no other God beside me; **I strengthened thee**, and thou hast not known me. ... (13) I have raised him up in righteousness, And I will direct all his ways; **He shall build My city And let My exiles go free**, Not for price nor reward," Says the LORD of hosts.*

It is Lord God who will strength Cyrus and confirm the promise to His people through Cyrus who will build His city and turn the captivity of His people. Hence, the one with the likeness of a man is Jesus Christ who is God Himself, the King of Israel.

The next obvious question we have is: If the one with the likeness of man is Jesus Christ, how can the fallen angels referred as the prince of Persia can withhold Christ and why should Michael come to His aid?

*Heb 2:5-9 For He has not put the world to come, of which we speak, in subjection to angels. But one testified in a certain place, saying: "What is man that You are mindful of him, Or the son of man that You take care of him? **You have made him a***

*little lower than the angels; You have crowned him with glory and honor, And set him over the works of Your hands. You have put all things in subjection under his feet.” For in that He put all in subjection under him, He left nothing that is not put under him. **But now we do not yet see all things put under him. But we see Jesus, who was made a little lower than the angels, for the suffering of death crowned with glory and honor, that He, by the grace of God, might taste death for everyone.***

Jesus was made a little lower than angels and for His suffering of death, God crowned Him with glory and honor and put all things in subjection under His feet. However, even now, we do not yet see all things put under Him as the author of Hebrews mentioned.

*Matt 28:18 And Jesus came and spoke to them, saying, “**All authority** has been given to Me in heaven and on earth.*

Rev 11:15 Then the seventh angel sounded: And there were loud voices in heaven, saying, “The kingdoms of this world have become the kingdoms of our Lord and of His Christ, and He shall reign forever and ever!”

Today, all authority is given to Christ but the kingdoms of this world has not yet become the kingdoms of Jesus Christ. He will do so when He comes a second time. As we see, the kingdoms of this world are still not under the authority of Christ. In Daniel’s time, the kingdom of Persia or Greece wasn’t under the authority of Christ nor was He glorified for He hasn’t yet died on the cross and Michael the archangel had to come to help and uphold Christ. But today, because of Christ’s death, He has authority over everything that is seen and unseen even death. All descriptions given in the Bible regarding the one with the likeness of man is Jesus Christ.

Heavenly Warfare

(Dan 10:20-21) Then he said, “Do you know why I have come to you? And now I must **return to fight** with the prince of Persia;

and when I have gone forth, indeed the prince of Greece will come. “But I will tell you what is noted in the Scripture of Truth. (No one upholds me against these, except Michael your prince.

The one with the likeness of a man was left alone with the kings of Persia for 21 days and Michael came to help. Now he had to return to fight again. After he had gone, prince of Greece will come. No one except Michael, the prince of the people of Israel will uphold him.

Mark 3:27 “No one can enter a strong man’s house and plunder his goods, unless he first binds the strong man. And then he will plunder his house.

As Jesus taught, the strong man must first be bound. Today, Christ has all authority and had victory over them. However, in Daniel’s time, they weren’t because Christ wasn’t crucified yet to have victory over them.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Bible Study: Daniel 9 - The 70 Weeks

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Bible Study: Daniel 9 - The 70 Weeks

The first year of king Darius 522 BC. The chapter is generally divided into Daniel's prayer and the response to his prayer by angel Gabriel. The response is of prophetic nature. However, it is important for us to understand for what this response is for. The important clue is why he began to pray to the Lord: that is, 70 years of desolations of Jerusalem was accomplished

(Dan 9:4-19) And I prayed to the LORD my God, and made confession, and said, "O Lord, great and awesome God, who keeps His covenant and mercy with those who love Him, and with those who keep His commandments, we have sinned and committed iniquity, we have done wickedly and rebelled, even by departing from Your precepts and Your judgments. Neither have we heeded Your servants the prophets, who spoke in Your name to our kings and our princes, to our fathers and all the people of the land. O Lord, righteousness belongs to You, but to us shame of face, as it is this day—to the men of Judah, to the inhabitants of Jerusalem and all Israel, those near and those far off in all the countries to which You have driven them, because of the unfaithfulness which they have committed against You. O Lord, to us belongs shame of face, to our kings, our princes, and our fathers, because we have sinned against You. To the Lord our God belong mercy and forgiveness, though we have rebelled against Him. We have not obeyed the voice of the LORD our God, to walk in His laws, which He set before us by

*His servants the prophets. Yes, all Israel has transgressed Your law, and has departed so as not to obey Your voice; therefore the curse and the oath written in the Law of Moses the servant of God have been poured out on us, because we have sinned against Him. And He has confirmed His words, which He spoke against us and against our judges who judged us, by bringing upon us a great disaster; for under the whole heaven such has never been done as what has been done to Jerusalem. As it is written in the Law of Moses, all this disaster has come upon us; yet we have not made our prayer before the LORD our God, that we might turn from our iniquities and understand Your truth. Therefore the LORD has kept the disaster in mind, and brought it upon us; for the LORD our God is righteous in all the works which He does, though we have not obeyed His voice. And now, O Lord our God, who brought Your people out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and made Yourself a name, as it is this day—we have sinned, we have done wickedly! O Lord, according to all Your righteousness, **I pray, let Your anger and Your fury be turned away from Your city Jerusalem, Your holy mountain;** because for our sins, and for the iniquities of our fathers, Jerusalem and Your people are a reproach to all those around us. Now therefore, our God, hear the prayer of Your servant, and his supplications, and for the Lord's sake **cause Your face to shine on Your sanctuary, which is desolate.** O my God, incline Your ear and hear; open Your eyes and see our desolations, and the city which is called by Your name; for we do not present our supplications before You because of our righteous deeds, but because of Your great mercies. O Lord, hear! O Lord, forgive! O Lord, listen and act! **Do not delay for Your own sake, my God, for Your city and Your people are called by Your name.**”*

Daniel begins confessing the sins of his people. He requests God to turn His anger and fury away from His city Jerusalem and let His face shine on His sanctuary which is desolate and not to delay. In summary, Daniel prays God to change the desolations of Jerusalem.

*(Dan 9:20-24) Now while I was speaking, praying, and confessing my sin and the sin of my people Israel, and presenting my supplication before the LORD my God for the holy mountain of my God, yes, while I was speaking in prayer, the man Gabriel, whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, being caused to fly swiftly, reached me about the time of the evening offering. And he informed me, and talked with me, and said, "O Daniel, I have now come forth to give you skill to understand. At the beginning of your supplications the command went out, and I have come to tell you, for you are greatly beloved; therefore consider the matter, and understand the vision: **Seventy weeks are determined For your people and for your holy city, To finish the transgression, To make an end of sins, To make reconciliation for iniquity, To bring in everlasting righteousness, To seal up vision and prophecy, And to anoint the Most Holy.***

Hence, the command to restore Jerusalem was fulfilled by Artaxerxes I in 445 BC and it was indeed restored during the days of Ezra and Nehemiah.

The 70 weeks

Let us carefully understand what this 70 weeks is for. We need to remember, most of these are fulfilled in Christ to all who believe but some are not yet fulfilled in the world.

To finish the transgression

*(Heb 9:15) And for this reason He is the Mediator of the new covenant, by means of death, for the **redemption of the transgressions** under the first covenant, that those who are called may receive the promise of the eternal inheritance.*

Christ is the mediator of the new covenant for the redemption of the transgressions under the first covenant.

To make an end of sins

(1John 3:9) Whoever has been born of God does not sin, for His seed remains in him; and he cannot sin, because he has been born of God.

Being born of God is an end of sin, for those who are born of God cannot sin. This is because, we now have His seed remaining in us. If you believe you have His seed within you and yet sin, may be you are not born of God yet. Repent.

To make reconciliation for iniquity

*(2Cor 5:18-20) Now all things are of God, who has **reconciled us to Himself through Jesus Christ**, and has given us the ministry of reconciliation, that is, that God was in Christ reconciling the world to Himself, not imputing their trespasses to them, and has committed to us the word of reconciliation. Now then, we are ambassadors for Christ, as though God were pleading through us: we implore you on Christ's behalf, be reconciled to God.*

God reconciled us to Himself through Christ.

To bring everlasting righteousness.

*(Rom 3:21-22) But now the **righteousness of God** apart from the law **is revealed**, being witnessed by the Law and the Prophets, even the righteousness of God, **through faith in Jesus Christ**, to all and on all who believe. For there is no difference;*

Righteousness of God is revealed through faith in Jesus Christ. We now have His righteousness in us through Christ.

To seal up vision and prophecy

*(Matt 13:11-15) He answered and said to them, "Because it has been given to you to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it has not been given. For whoever has, to him more will be given, and he will have abundance; but whoever does not have, even what he has will be taken away from him. Therefore I speak to them in parables, because seeing they do not see, and hearing they do not hear, nor do they understand. And in them the prophecy of Isaiah is fulfilled, which says: '**Hearing you will hear and shall not understand, And seeing you will see and not perceive;** For the hearts of this people have grown dull. Their ears are hard of hearing, And their eyes they have closed, Lest they should see with their eyes and hear with their ears, Lest they should understand with their hearts and turn, So that I should heal them.'*

The visions and prophecies about the kingdom of Heaven were sealed through parables by which Christ spoke with the people.

To anoint the Most Holy

*(Lev 6:25) "Speak to Aaron and to his sons, saying, 'This is the law of the sin offering: In the place where the burnt offering is killed, the **sin offering** shall be killed before the LORD. It is **most holy**.'*

The sacrifice/sin offering is most holy according to the law. Jesus Christ is the sin offering who was sacrificed for our sins. He is the Most Holy.

*(Luke 4:18-21) "The Spirit of the LORD is upon Me, Because **He has anointed Me** To preach the gospel to the poor; He has sent Me to heal the brokenhearted, To proclaim liberty to the captives And recovery of sight to the blind, To set at liberty those who are oppressed; To proclaim the acceptable year of the LORD." Then He closed the book, and gave it back to the attendant and sat down. And the eyes of all who were in the synagogue were fixed on Him. And He began to say to them, "Today this Scripture is fulfilled in your hearing."*

Christ who is the Most Holy was anointed by God to preach the good news.

69 Weeks

*(Dan 9:25-26a) Know therefore and understand, That from the going forth of the command To restore and build Jerusalem Until **Messiah the Prince**, There shall be **seven weeks and sixty-two weeks**; The street shall be built again, and the wall, Even in troublesome times. And **after the sixty-two weeks Messiah shall be cut off**, but not for Himself;*

The 70 weeks were split into 7 weeks and 62 weeks (which is 69 weeks) and the final 1 week. We had determined earlier that the going forth of the command to build Jerusalem was by Artaxerxes I in 445 BC. Hence, after 7 weeks it is $(445 \text{ BC} + (7 \times 7 \times 360) / 365.25) \sim 397 \text{ BC}$ and then 62 weeks later it is $(445 \text{ BC} + (69 \times 7 \times 360) / 365.25) = 31 \text{ AD}$ (based on biblical 360 day/year count) – which is based on Sir Robert Anderson's

[The Coming Prince](#)

book.

Hence, after 69 weeks i.e., 31 AD, which is also the historically most agreed date for the crucifixion and resurrection of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ, the Messiah (who is Jesus Christ) was cut off (or killed, resurrected and ascended to Heaven to be seated at the right hand of God).

*(Dan 9:26) And **after the sixty-two weeks Messiah shall be cut off**, but not for Himself; And the **people of the prince** who is to come Shall **destroy the city and the sanctuary**. The **end of it shall be with a flood**, And **till the end of the war desolations are determined**.*

After 69 Weeks

*(Dan 11:22) "With the force of a **flood** they shall **be swept away** from before him and be broken, and also the prince of the covenant.*

*(Nah 1:8) But with an overflowing **flood** He will make an **utter end of its place**, And darkness will pursue His enemies.*

Here the flood represents the people being swept away, representing the scattering of Jews.



70 AD (Ref: wiki)

Here, we read 4 events happening after 62 weeks but before the final 1 week.

Events	Notes
Messiah shall be cut off.	Crucifixion, resurrection and ascending into Heaven in clouds which was fulfilled in 31 BC , not for Himself but for His people.
the people of the prince who is to come Shall destroy the city and the sanctuary	The people of the prince (which is understood as the Romans), destroyed the city Jerusalem and the temple in 70 AD
The end of it shall be a flood	The Jews scattered which was fulfilled in 70 AD .
And till the end of the war desolations are determined.	At the end of the war, the city becomes completely desolate which is also in 70 AD .

70th Week

*(Dan 9:27) Then he shall confirm a **covenant with many for one week**; But in the middle of the week He shall **bring an end to sacrifice and offering**. And on the wing of abominations shall be one who makes desolate, Even until the consummation, which is determined, Is poured out on the desolate.”*

The prince who is to come, is the man of sin, shall establish a covenant with many for 7 years. We also notice the sacrifice and drink-offering is taken away. The question is, how can it be taken away on 70th week when the city and sanctuary is destroyed? The answer is, it will be rebuilt.

Events	Future	Notes
Establish covenant with many.	Not yet happened	
Sacrifice and drink-offering taken away	Taken once away in 70 AD.	Cannot happen again without the temple being rebuilt
Abomination of desolation on the temple	Not yet happened	Cannot happen without the temple being rebuilt
At the end-of-time an end shall be put to desolation	Not yet happened	

Hence, the next important event we are to look for is rebuilding the Temple. This does not mean God acknowledges and accepts the old Covenant but this is simply a sign for us to watch.

Bible Study: Daniel 8 - Hanukkah

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Bible Study: Daniel 8 - Hanukkah

Belshazzar was Coregent of Babylon, governing the country after his father, King Nabonidus, went into exile in 550 BC which is based on Wikipedia. This suggests clearly that the time when this vision appeared to Daniel is 552 BC.

Dream & Interpretation

The below tabulation helps to compare and understand the vision and it's interpretation.

	Daniel 8:1-14 (Vision)	Daniel 8:15-24 (Interpretation)
NARRATION	<i>(Dan 8:1-2) In the third year of the reign of King Belshazzar a vision appeared to me—to me, Daniel—after the one that appeared to me the first time. I saw in the vision, and it so happened while I was looking, that I was in Shushan, the citadel, which is in the province of Elam;</i>	<i>(Dan 8:15-19) Then it happened, when I, Daniel, had seen the vision and was seeking the meaning, that suddenly there stood before me one having the appearance of a man. And I heard a man's voice between the banks of the Ulai, who</i>

	<p><i>and I saw in the vision that I was by the River Ulai.</i></p>	<p><i>called, and said, “Gabriel, make this man understand the vision.” So he came near where I stood, and when he came I was afraid and fell on my face; but he said to me, “Understand, son of man, that the vision refers to the time of the end.” Now, as he was speaking with me, I was in a deep sleep with my face to the ground; but he touched me, and stood me upright. And he said, “Look, I am making known to you what shall happen in the latter time of the indignation; for at the appointed time the end [shall be.]”</i></p>
<p>ACHAEMENID EMPIRE (550 BC–330 BC)</p>	<p><i>(Dan 8:3-4) Then I lifted my eyes and saw, and there, standing beside the river, was a ram which had two horns, and the two horns [were] high; but one [was] higher than the other, and the higher [one] came up last. I saw the ram pushing westward, northward, and</i></p>	<p><i>(Dan 8:20) “The ram which you saw, having the two horns — [they are] the kings of Media and Persia.”</i></p>

	<p>southward, so that no animal could withstand him; nor [was there any] that could deliver from his hand, but he did according to his will and became great.</p>	
<p>[Alexander the Great] MACEDONIA (808 BC – 168 BC)</p>	<p>(Dan 8:5-7) And as I was considering, suddenly a male goat came from the west, across the surface of the whole earth, without touching the ground; and the goat [had] a notable horn between his eyes. Then he came to the ram that had two horns, which I had seen standing beside the river, and ran at him with furious power. And I saw him confronting the ram; he was moved with rage against him, attacked the ram, and broke his two horns. There was no power in the ram to withstand him, but he cast him down to the ground and trampled him; and there was no one that could deliver the ram from his hand.</p>	<p>(Dan 8:21) “And the male goat [is] the kingdom of Greece. The large horn that [is] between its eyes [is] the first king.</p>
<p>[Ptolemy I Soter] PTOLEMAIC KINGDOM (305 BC–30 BC)</p>	<p>(Dan 8:8) Therefore the male goat grew very great; but when he became strong, the large horn was broken, and in place of it four notable ones came up</p>	<p>(Dan 8:22) “As for the broken [horn] and the four that stood up in its place, four kingdoms shall arise out of that nation, but not with its power.</p>

<p>[Cassander] ANTIPATRID DYNASTY (302 BC – 294 BC)</p> <p>[Lysimachus] KINGDOM OF LYSIMACHUS (306 BC – 281 BC)</p> <p>[Seleucus I Nicator] SELEUCID EMPIRE (312 BC – 63 BC)</p>	<p><i>toward the four winds of heaven.</i></p>	
<p>MACCABEAN REVOLT (167 BC – 160 BC)</p>	<p><i>(Dan 8:9-14) And out of one of them came a little horn which grew exceedingly great toward the south, toward the east, and toward the Glorious [Land.] And it grew up to the host of heaven; and it cast down [some] of the host and [some] of the stars to the ground, and trampled them. He even exalted [himself] as high as the Prince of the host; and by him the daily sacrifices were taken away, and the place of His sanctuary was cast down. Because of</i></p>	<p><i>(Dan 8:23-24) And in the latter time of their kingdom, When the transgressors have reached their fullness, A king shall arise, Having fierce features, Who understands sinister schemes. His power shall be mighty, but not by his own power; He shall destroy fearfully, And shall prosper and thrive; He shall destroy the mighty, and [also] the holy people. Through</i></p>

<p><i>transgression, an army was given over to the horn to oppose the daily sacrifices; and he cast truth down to the ground. He did all this and prospered. Then I heard a holy one speaking; and another holy one said to that certain one who was speaking, "How long will the vision be, concerning the daily sacrifices and the transgression of desolation, the giving of both the sanctuary and the host to be trampled under foot?" And he said to me, "For two thousand three hundred days; then the sanctuary shall be cleansed."</i></p>	<p><i>his cunning He shall cause deceit to prosper under his rule; And he shall exalt [himself] in his heart. He shall destroy many in [their] prosperity. He shall even rise against the Prince of princes; But he shall be broken without human means.</i></p>
--	--

The vision is about the latter time of indignation or anger. This is not referring to end times. Hence, we need to understand what indignation is it referring to. The indignation or latter time refers to the hellenization which is the historical spread of ancient Greek culture and, to a lesser extent, language, over foreign peoples conquered by Greece or brought into its sphere of influence, particularly during the period following the campaigns of Alexander the Great. This involves Greek customs that are sinful and contrary to the law given by God.



Antiochus IV Epiphanes

Antiochus IV Epiphanes who ruled the Seleucid Empire from 175–164 BC is identified as the little horn who stopped the daily sacrifices and caused the transgression of desolation by dedicating the temple to Zeus and trampled it underfoot.

2300 days of Desolation

(Dan 8:14) And he saith unto me, Till evening–morning two thousand and three hundred, then is the holy place declared right (YLT).

The Young's Literal Translation says, it is just evening-morning 2300. This means the 2 sacrifices done each day. Hence, the actual number of days is: 1150. If we read Maccabees, which is never read by Christians, we can understand it fulfills with great accuracy.

*(1 Mac 1:54) Now the **fifteenth day of the month Casleu, in the hundred forty and fifth year**, they set up the abomination of desolation upon the altar, and builded idol altars throughout the cities of Juda on every side*

*(1 Mac 4:52,53) Now on the **five and twentieth day of the ninth month, which is called the month Casleu, in the hundred forty and eighth year**, they rose up betimes in the morning,*

And offered sacrifice according to the law upon the new altar of burnt offerings, which they had made.

Based on the above verses from Maccabees, we infer the following:

- **Abomination of desolation setup:** 15th day of the 9th month of the 145th year
- **Morning-Evening sacrifices restored:** 25th day of the 9th month of the 148th year

Total time frame without daily sacrifices = 3 years and 10 days (or 1090 days). However, the prophecy says it is 1150 days. Now, the question is which one is true? The easiest way is to compare against itself because the prophecy must be true.

According to Maccabees, the daily sacrifices were stopped for 3 years and 10 days but according to prophecy, it is 1150 days. Hence, 3 years should be 1140 days, which gives 38 months in total for 3 years. However, 3 years have only 36 months on a 360-day/year calendar. Hence, some Bible scholars had suggested that it is possible for 2 months been added as intercalations months.

*(1 Mac 44;45) For the king had sent letters by messengers unto Jerusalem and the cities of Juda that they should follow the strange laws of the land, And **forbid burnt offerings, and sacrifice, and drink offerings, in the temple; and that they should profane the sabbaths and festival days.***

It may also be as simple as the daily sacrifice was stopped 2 months prior to the abomination of desolation being set up. Hence, with two possibilities, both undoubtedly supporting the fulfillment of the prophecy in this chapter.

Conclusion

Finally, Daniel was told to seal up the vision since it refers to some 300 years after his time. While hanukkah is still celebrated world

wide for the dedication of the Temple, who about your Temple which is the dwelling place of the Holy Spirit?

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Bible Study: Daniel 7 - Vision of the Four Beasts

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Bible Study: Daniel 7 - Vision of the Four Beasts

Sea or waters represents peoples and nations.

(Rev 17:15) Then he said to me, "The waters which you saw, where the harlot sits, are peoples, multitudes, nations, and tongues.

*(Dan 7:17) 'Those **great beasts**, which are four, are **four kings** which arise out of the earth.*

It seems as though the 4 beasts are the kingdoms that follow immediately during or after Daniel's time namely the Babylonian Empire for the first beast, Medo-Persian Empire for the second and Macedonian for the third and finally the antichrist empire. But after careful consideration of the interpretation given in this chapter itself, this does not represent kingdoms during or immediately after Daniel's time but during the end-times just before the second coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.

*(Dan 7:11-12) "I watched then because of the sound of the pompous words which the horn was speaking; **I watched till the beast was slain**, and its body destroyed and given to the burning flame. **As for the rest of the beasts**, they had their **dominion taken away**, yet their **lives were prolonged for a season and a time**.*

Because these nations or kingdoms are to be existing in end-times, we can only speculate what these beasts might be assuming the second coming of the Lord is very soon (which is of-course a fair assumption). Please do understand the drawbacks in identifying the beasts without having a reference point in the timeline. The only reference point with is our Lord's second coming is something no one knows.

First Beast – British Empire

*(Dan 7:4) “The **first** was like a **lion**, and had **eagle’s wings**. I watched till its wings were **plucked off**; and it was **lifted up from the earth** and made to stand on two feet like a man, and a **man’s heart** was given to it.*

Based on the description provided by the above verse, the following characteristics apply to the first beast.

- Like a lion
- Had eagle’s wings but later plucked.
- Stood on 2 feet like a man and a heart of a man was given.

What does it mean to be like a lion?

*(Judg 14:18) So the men of the city said to him on the seventh day before the sun went down: “What is sweeter than honey? And **what is stronger than a lion?**” And he said to them: “If you had not plowed with my heifer, You would not have solved my riddle!”*

*(Ps 7:2) Lest they **tear me like a lion**, Rending me in pieces, while there is none to deliver.*

*(Ps 10:9) He **lies in wait secretly, as a lion in his den**; He lies in wait to catch the poor; He catches the poor when he draws him into his net.*

*(Prov 28:1) The wicked flee when no one pursues, But the righteous are **bold as a lion**.*

*(Prov 30:30) A **lion, which is mighty among beasts** And **does not turn away from any**;*

The Bible identifies what it means to be a kingdom like a lion:

- Stronger Kingdom
- Tears the enemy nations.
- Secretly waits until the right opportunity.
- A bold Kingdom
- It is mighty among all nations

There is one nation, undoubtedly identified as a lion in modern times by all the world nations. It is the British Empire.

The above picture is how the British Empire identified itself.



World War II (Ref: italianmonarchist.blogspot.com)

The enemies also identified Britain as a lion.

What does eagle's wings mean and what does it mean to be plucked?

*(Isa 40:31) But those who wait on the LORD Shall **renew their strength**; They shall mount up with **wings like eagles**, They*

shall run and not be weary, They shall walk and not faint.

*(Ruth 3:9) And he said, "Who are you?" So she answered, "I am Ruth, your maidservant. Take your maidservant **under your wing**, for you are a close relative."*

*(Ruth 2:12) "The LORD repay your work, and a full reward be given you by the LORD God of Israel, under whose **wings you have come for refuge.**"*



Side by side – Britannia! Britain’s Day Dec. 7th 1918 / James Montgomery Flagg 1918

American Lithographic Co. N.Y. (ref: [loc.gov](https://www.loc.gov))

Eagle’s wings are compared to renewing of strength who run and not be weary, who walk and not faint. In general wings are symbolic representation to refuge and protection. The bald eagle is the symbol of US. Britain had eagle’s wings which can be identified as US since it was a British colony. The New world is a place of refuge and new beginning for many Britons who migrated there. It was plucked in July 8, 1776. US also identified Britain as a lion based on the above picture.

What does it mean to have a heart of a man?

*(Dan 4:16) Let his **heart be changed from that of a man**, Let him be given the heart of a beast, And let seven times pass over him.*

*(Dan 4:34) And at the end of the time I, Nebuchadnezzar, lifted my eyes to heaven, and **my understanding returned to me**; and I blessed the Most High and praised and honored Him who lives forever: For His dominion is an everlasting dominion, And His kingdom is from generation to generation.*

The heart of a man is about having understanding. Instead of behaving like a lion which tears the enemies into pieces and does not turn away, it stood on two feet and behaved like a man. It is possible it could symbolize the abolition of slavery and eventually giving freedom to all nations, rather than devouring and tearing them into pieces.

Second Beast – Soviet Union

*(Dan 7:5) “And suddenly another beast, a second, like a **bear**. It was **raised up on one side**, and had **three ribs in its mouth between its teeth**. And they said thus to it: ‘**Arise, devour much flesh!**’*

Based on the description provided by the above verse, the following characteristics apply to the second beast.

- Like a bear
- It raised up on one side
- It had 3 ribs between its teeth
- It was instructed to devour much flesh.

What does it mean to be like a bear?

*(Prov 28:15) Like a roaring lion and a **charging bear** Is a wicked ruler over poor people.*

*(Isa 59:11) We all **growl like bears**, And moan sadly like doves; We look for justice, but there is none; For salvation, but it is far from us.*

*(Lam 3:10) He has been to me a **bear lying in wait**, Like a lion in ambush.*

A bear charges, growls and will lie in wait. The world identifies Russia with Bear.



Punch magazine, 1911 (ref: [Wiki](#))

The Russian Bear is a widespread symbol (generally of a Eurasian brown bear) for Russia, used in cartoons, articles and dramatic plays since as early as the 16th century, and relating alike to Tsarist Russia, the Soviet Union and the present-day Russian Federation (Ref: [Wiki](#)).

While Britain is no longer referred as a lion, Russia however, is referred as a bear. Even the Russians themselves refer Russia as Bear.

E.g,

- ‘Russian Bear’ Will Show Turkey Its Place (Ref: sputniknews.com)
- Western nations want to chain ‘the Russian bear’ – Putin (Ref: rt.com)

What does it mean to rise up on one side?

Unlike the European colonies, Russia did not have such or not widely known. Instead, it grew slowly from one side adding territories to it. The below visual is a good representation of how Russia grew from one side.



What are the three ribs in the mouth of the bear and what does it mean?

(Hos 13:8) I will meet them like a bear deprived of her cubs; I will tear open their rib cage, And there I will devour them like a lion. The wild beast shall tear them.

The 3 ribs mentioned here is a result of the bear deprived of her cubs. It is possible that the Soviet Union is deprived of her cubs when it broke and the three ribs could be it's involvement in other countries and tear them open. Annexation of Crimea by the Russian Federation is a good example for 1 rib. Are we yet to see the other 2 ribs?

Devouring much flesh could represent huge casualties. Could Russia's involvement in Syria represent this?

Just like the British Empire which lost it's dominion, Soviet Union also lost its dominion. It broke up into 15 nations. However, Russia still exists but without the dominion.

Third Beast – League of 4 Nations

*(Dan 7:6) "After this I looked, and there was another, like a **leopard**, which had on its back **four wings of a bird**. The beast also had **four heads**, and **dominion** was given to it.*

Based on the description provided by the above verse, the following characteristics apply to the third beast.

- Like a leopard
- It had 4 wings of a bird
- It had 4 heads.
- Will have a dominion

What does it mean to be like a leopard?

*(Hos 13:7) "So I will be to them like a lion; Like a **leopard** by the road I will **lurk**;*

*(Hab 1:8) Their horses also are **swifter than leopards**, And more fierce than evening wolves. Their chargers charge ahead; Their cavalry comes from afar; They fly as the eagle that hastens to eat.*

A leopard lurks and it is swift.

What does it mean to have 4 wings of a bird?

*(Ruth 3:9) And he said, "Who are you?" So she answered, "I am Ruth, your maidservant. Take your maidservant **under your wing**, for you are a close relative."*

*(Ruth 2:12) "The LORD repay your work, and a full reward be given you by the LORD God of Israel, under whose **wings you have come for refuge**."*

As we saw earlier, wings are symbolic representation of refuge and protection. Hence, these 4 wings can be colonies or territories under the rule of beasts where people can get refuge or protection.

What are the 4 heads?

*(Rev 17:9) "Here is the mind which has wisdom: The seven **heads** are seven **mountains** on which the woman sits."*

*(Dan 2:44-45) And in the days of these kings the God of heaven will set up a **kingdom** which shall never be destroyed; and the kingdom shall not be left to other people; it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand forever. Inasmuch as you saw that the stone was cut out of the **mountain** without hands, and that it broke in pieces the iron, the bronze, the clay, the silver, and the gold—the great God has made known to the king what will come to pass after this. The dream is certain, and its interpretation is sure."*

The 4 heads are 4 nations. Hence, the third kingdom is a group of 4 nations.

Based on the above description the third kingdom will be a league 4 nations and 4 conquered lands or colonies where people can find refuge and protection. This beast is not yet arisen and we can expect this beast in this century if the assumptions are correct.

Fourth Beast – Final Caliphate

*(Dan 7:7) “After this I saw in the night visions, and behold, a fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, **exceedingly strong**. It had huge **iron teeth**; it was devouring, breaking in pieces, and trampling the **residue with its feet**. It was different from all the beasts **that were before it**, and it had **ten horns**.*

Based on the description provided by the above verse, the following characteristics apply to the fourth and the final beast.

- Dreadful, terrible and exceedingly strong.
- Iron teeth
- It was devouring, breaking in pieces and trampled the residue with its feet.
- Different from all the beasts that were before it.
- It had 10 horns.

What does iron teeth mean?

*(Ps 124:6) Blessed be the LORD, Who has not given us as **prey to their teeth**.*

*(Dan 2:40) “And the fourth kingdom shall be **as strong as iron**, inasmuch as iron breaks in pieces and shatters everything; and like iron that crushes, that kingdom will break in pieces and crush all the others.*

Iron teeth represents the crushing power on their conquered lands and enemies.

What are the 10 horns?

*(Dan 8:20) “The ram which you saw, having the two **horns**—they are the **kings** of Media and Persia.*

*(Dan 8:21) “And the male goat is the kingdom of Greece. The large **horn** that is between its eyes is the first **king**.*

*(Rev 17:12) "The **ten horns** which you saw are **ten kings** who have received no kingdom as yet, but they receive authority for one hour as kings with the beast.*

Horns in the book of Daniel and Revelation represents kings. This future kingdom will be exceedingly strong and crush their conquered lands and enemies. The trampling of residue could represent a complete annihilation of the defeated army or genocide on the conquered lands. It will have 10 kings. Based on the clues in Revelation, the final beast before the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, as mentioned in Revelation 17 is the final Caliphate. The final Caliphate will have 10 kings which is 8th and is of the 7th kingdom.

Little Horn

*(Dan 7:8) "I was considering the horns, and there was **another horn**, a little one, coming up among them, before whom **three of the first horns were plucked out by the roots**. And there, in this horn, were eyes like the eyes of a man, and a **mouth speaking pompous words**.*

The little horn mentioned here is the man of lawlessness or the antichrist. He will come as one of the 10 kings or rulers and before him 3 will be plucked out by the roots. He speaks pompous words and has a eyes of a man.

*(2Thess 2:3-4) Let no one deceive you by any means; for that Day will not come unless the falling away comes first, and **the man of sin is revealed**, the son of perdition, who opposes and exalts himself above all that is called God or that is worshiped, so that he sits as God in the temple of God, showing himself that he is God.*

*(1John 2:18) Little children, it is the last hour; and as you have heard that the **Antichrist is coming**, even now many antichrists have come, by which we know that it is the last hour.*

In the final Caliphate, of the 10 kings, 3 will be plucked out by roots before the antichrist and he will speak pompous words.

Judgment of God

*(Dan 7:9-12) "I watched till thrones were put in place, And the Ancient of Days was seated; His garment was white as snow, And the hair of His head was like pure wool. His throne was a fiery flame, Its wheels a burning fire; A fiery stream issued And came forth from before Him. A thousand thousands ministered to Him; Ten thousand times ten thousand stood before Him. The court was seated, And the books were opened. "I watched then because of the sound of the pompous words which the horn was speaking; I watched till the beast was slain, and its body destroyed and given to the burning flame. "As for the rest of the beasts, they had their dominion taken away, **yet their lives were prolonged for a season and a time.***

The above verse is a clear indication that the beasts will continue to live as sovereign countries but without dominion.

Second Coming of Christ

*(Dan 7:13-14) "I was watching in the night visions, And behold, One like the **Son of Man, Coming with the clouds of heaven!** He came to the Ancient of Days, And they brought Him near before Him. Then to Him was given dominion and glory and a kingdom, That all peoples, nations, and languages should serve Him. His dominion is an everlasting dominion, Which shall not pass away, And His kingdom the one Which shall not be destroyed.*

The second coming of our Lord and savior is mentioned in various places in Scriptures.

*(Rev 19:11) Now I saw **heaven opened**, and behold, a white horse. And He who sat on him was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness He judges and makes war.*

*(Mark 13:26) “Then they will see the **Son of Man coming in the clouds** with great power and glory.*

*(1Thess 4:17) Then we who are alive and remain shall be **caught up together with them in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air**. And thus we shall always be with the Lord.*

This is the time of the sounding of the seventh angel.

*(Rev 11:15) Then the **seventh angel** sounded: And there were loud voices in heaven, saying, “**The kingdoms of this world have become** the kingdoms of our Lord and of His **Christ**, and He shall reign forever and ever!”*

Truth of the 4th Beast and the Little Horn

*(Dan 7:15-18) “I, Daniel, was grieved in my spirit within my body, and the visions of my head troubled me. I came near to **one of those who stood by**, and asked him the truth of all this. So he told me and **made known to me the interpretation** of these things: Those great beasts, which are four, are four kings which arise out of the earth. But the saints of the Most High shall receive the kingdom, and possess the kingdom forever, even forever and ever.’*

Bible Study: Daniel 6 - Daniel in Lion's Den

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Bible Study: Daniel 6 - Daniel in Lion's Den

The book of Daniel is one of the most prophetic books in the old testament. It has been sealed until the time of the end. Undoubtedly, now is the time of the end. Therefore, let us not be hypocrites without discerning this time and let us unseal the book of Daniel.

(Dan 12:4) "But you, Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book until the time of the end; many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall increase."

The sixth chapter of Daniel is about his promotion and the trial for Daniel's faith in his old age.

*(Dan 6:1-2) It pleased **Darius** to set over the kingdom one hundred and twenty satraps, to be over the whole kingdom; and over these, three governors, of whom Daniel was one, that the satraps might give account to them, so that the king would suffer no loss.*

As we saw earlier in the previous chapter, Cyrus had been mistaken as Darius the Mede for identity. When Darius became king in 522 BC, Daniel will be around 100 years old. However, if the king mentioned here is Cyrus, then Daniel would have been around 85 years old.

*(Dan 1:21) Thus Daniel continued until the **first year of King Cyrus.***

Based in Daniel chapter 1, he continued only until the first year of king Cyrus, which is 539 BC and he would be already 85 years old by that time. It is not possible for the king mentioned here to be Darius because he becomes king 17 years later. Hence, it is most logical to consider it is a scribal error where Cyrus is mistaken as Darius the Mede.

Deception of Daniel's Enemies

*(Dan 6:3-9) Then this Daniel distinguished himself above the governors and satraps, because an excellent spirit was in him; and the king gave thought to setting him over the whole realm. So the governors and satraps sought to find some charge against Daniel concerning the kingdom; but they could find no charge or fault, because he was faithful; nor was there any error or fault found in him. Then these men said, **“We shall not find any charge against this Daniel unless we find it against him concerning the law of his God.”** So these governors and satraps thronged before the king, and said thus to him: “King Darius, live forever! All the governors of the kingdom, the administrators and satraps, the counselors and advisors, have consulted together to establish a royal statute and to make a firm decree, that whoever petitions any god or man for thirty days, except you, O king, shall be cast into the den of lions. Now, O king, establish the decree and sign the writing, so that it cannot be changed, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which does not alter.” **Therefore King Darius signed the written decree.***

When the king (Cyrus?) thought of making Daniel above the governors and satraps, they deceived the king to have a decree in such a way Daniel had to remove his first place to God or lose his life. Many good Christians experience similar trials even today. Some

had to lose their jobs mostly in the west and yet some had to lose their life for their faith in Christ.

The cost of Daniel's disobedience to king

*(Dan 6:10-17) Now when **Daniel knew that the writing was signed**, he went home. And in his upper room, with his windows open toward Jerusalem, he knelt down on his knees three times that day, and prayed and gave thanks before his God, **as was his custom since early days**. Then these men assembled and found Daniel praying and making supplication before his God. And they went before the king, and spoke concerning the king's decree: "**Have you not signed a decree that every man who petitions any god or man within thirty days, except you, O king, shall be cast into the den of lions?**" The king answered and said, "The thing is true, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which does not alter." So they answered and said before the king, "That Daniel, who is one of the captives from Judah, does not show due regard for you, O king, or for the decree that you have signed, but makes his petition three times a day." And the king, when he heard these words, was greatly displeased with himself, and set his heart on Daniel to deliver him; and he labored till the going down of the sun to deliver him. Then these men approached the king, and said to the king, "Know, O king, that it is the law of the Medes and Persians that no decree or statute which the king establishes may be changed." So the king gave the command, and they brought Daniel and cast him into the den of lions. But the king spoke, saying to Daniel, "**Your God, whom you serve continually, He will deliver you.**" Then a stone was brought and laid on the mouth of the den, and the king sealed it with his own signet ring and with the signets of his lords, that the purpose concerning Daniel might not be changed.*

Now, Daniel was given a choice. Stop praying to God or face the lion's den. How many of us will face lion's den or

punishments/persecutions and continue to disobey authorities on matters that are clearly against God?

Mouth of lions shut

*(Dan 6:18-24) Now the king went to his palace and spent the night fasting; and no musicians were brought before him. Also his sleep went from him. Then the king arose very early in the morning and went in haste to the den of lions. And when he came to the den, he cried out with a lamenting voice to Daniel. The king spoke, saying to Daniel, "Daniel, servant of the living God, has your God, whom you serve continually, been able to deliver you from the lions?" Then Daniel said to the king, "O king, live forever! **My God sent His angel and shut the lions' mouths, so that they have not hurt me, because I was found innocent before Him; and also, O king, I have done no wrong before you.**" Now the king was exceedingly glad for him, and commanded that they should take Daniel up out of the den. So Daniel was taken up out of the den, and no injury whatever was found on him, because he believed in his God. And the king gave the command, and they brought those men who had accused Daniel, and they cast them into the den of lions—them, their children, and their wives; and the lions overpowered them, and broke all their bones in pieces before they ever came to the bottom of the den.*

God sent His angel and shut the mouth of lions and Daniel was not hurt. The king was glad for Daniel. Then, the king put the accusers of Daniel and their families into the lion's den and they all were killed.

King praised God of Daniel

(Dan 6:25-28) Then King Darius wrote: To all peoples, nations, and languages that dwell in all the earth: Peace be multiplied to you. I make a decree that in every dominion of my kingdom men must tremble and fear before the God of Daniel. For He is the

*living God, And steadfast forever; His kingdom is the one which shall not be destroyed, And His dominion shall endure to the end. He delivers and rescues, And He works signs and wonders In heaven and on earth, Who has delivered Daniel from the power of the lions. **So this Daniel prospered in the reign of Darius and in the reign of Cyrus the Persian.***

The king finally praised the God of Daniel. As we saw earlier, Daniel continued until the first year of Cyrus and the king mentioned here is Cyrus rather than Darius. It is also possible there could be another Darius or Darius is simply a title. Irrespective of who the king is, the story is true and the account of Daniel is true because it is mentioned by Christ Himself.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Bible Study: Daniel 5 - Writing on the wall

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Bible Study: Daniel 5 - Writing on the wall

The book of Daniel is one of the most prophetic books in the old testament. It has been sealed until the time of the end. Undoubtedly, now is the time of the end. Therefore, let us not be hypocrites without discerning this time and let us unseal the book of Daniel.

The fifth chapter of Daniel is about the overthrow of Belshazzar and Cyrus receiving the kingdom. The entire chapter happened on a single day. Based on historical accounts it happened around October 539 BC. It is important to note that Daniel is around 80 years of age. In this blog we had to go a bit deeper into historical records to clear up all doubts that could arise.

Belshazzar made a great feast and drank wine from the vessels from the temple of Jerusalem which belongs to God. Moreover, they praised the gods of gold, silver, bronze, iron, wood and stone.

Writing on the wall

*(Dan 5:5-7) In the same hour the **fingers of a man's hand** appeared and wrote opposite the lampstand on the plaster of the **wall of the king's palace**; and the king saw the part of the hand that wrote. Then the king's countenance changed, and his thoughts troubled him, so that the joints of his hips were*

*loosened and his knees knocked against each other. The king cried aloud to bring in the astrologers, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers. The king spoke, saying to the wise men of Babylon, **“Whoever reads this writing, and tells me its interpretation, shall be clothed with purple and have a chain of gold around his neck; and he shall be the third ruler in the kingdom.”***

While the king was drinking from the vessels that belong to the temple at Jerusalem, in the same hour, the fingers of a man’s hand appeared and wrote opposite on the plaster of the wall of the king’s palace. The king was troubled and offers the following to anyone who can read and interpret.

- Clothed with purple
- Chain of gold
- Third ruler in the kingdom

Clothed in purple refers to luxury as we read in gospels.

*(Luke 16:19) “There was a certain rich man who was **clothed in purple and fine linen and fared sumptuously every day.***

Gold chain is a symbol of honor as we read in the Joseph account.

*(Gen 41:42) Then Pharaoh took his signet ring off his hand and put it on Joseph’s hand; and he clothed him in garments of fine linen and put a **gold chain around his neck.***

But why did he offer as the third ruler? why not second? Based on historical accounts, Belshazzar is the son of the king ruling along with the king. Hence, when his father, the king was not in the city, the younger king ruled since he is the second ruler in the kingdom. Being the second ruler, the highest post he can offer is the third ruler in the kingdom.

Daniel was called

*(Dan 5:8) Now all the king's wise men came, but they could not read the writing, or make known to the king its interpretation. Then King Belshazzar was greatly troubled, his countenance was changed, and his lords were astonished. The queen, because of the words of the king and his lords, came to the banquet hall. The queen spoke, saying, "O king, live forever! Do not let your thoughts trouble you, nor let your countenance change. There is a man in your kingdom in whom is the Spirit of the Holy God. And in the days of your father, light and understanding and wisdom, like the wisdom of the gods, were found in him; and **King Nebuchadnezzar your father**—your father the king—made him chief of the magicians, astrologers, Chaldeans, and soothsayers. Inasmuch as an excellent spirit, knowledge, understanding, interpreting dreams, solving riddles, and explaining enigmas were found in this **Daniel**, whom the king named Belteshazzar, now **let Daniel be called**, and he will give the interpretation."*

How is that the queen is aware of Daniel while the king Belshazzar isn't? The reason is because, Belshazzar is the younger king, the son of the king who is taking care of the kingdom in his father's absence being the second ruler in the kingdom. This is common in those days when the king goes to war, the second ruler takes care of the kingdom. Hence, when the Bible refers to queen here, she is the queen and the mother of Belshazzar and she may have been in the days of Nebuchadnezzar. Some scholars suggest the queen referred here Nitocris, a daughter of Nebuchadnezzar, which makes her very familiar with Daniel and how God worked through him. So, she asks Belshazzar to call Daniel for interpretation.

Interpretation of the Writing

(Dan 5:13-28) Then Daniel was brought in before the king. The king spoke, and said to Daniel, "Are you that Daniel who is one of the captives from Judah, whom my father the king brought from Judah? I have heard of you, that the Spirit of God is in you, and that light and understanding and excellent wisdom are

found in you. Now the wise men, the astrologers, have been brought in before me, that they should read this writing and make known to me its interpretation, but they could not give the interpretation of the thing. And I have heard of you, that you can give interpretations and explain enigmas. Now if you can read the writing and make known to me its interpretation, you shall be clothed with purple and have a chain of gold around your neck, and shall be the third ruler in the kingdom. Then Daniel answered, and said before the king, **“Let your gifts be for yourself, and give your rewards to another; yet I will read the writing to the king, and make known to him the interpretation.** O king, the Most High God gave Nebuchadnezzar your father a kingdom and majesty, glory and honor. And because of the majesty that He gave him, all peoples, nations, and languages trembled and feared before him. Whomever he wished, he executed; whomever he wished, he kept alive; whomever he wished, he set up; and whomever he wished, he put down. But when his heart was lifted up, and his spirit was hardened in pride, he was deposed from his kingly throne, and they took his glory from him. Then he was driven from the sons of men, his heart was made like the beasts, and his dwelling was with the wild donkeys. They fed him with grass like oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, till he knew that the Most High God rules in the kingdom of men, and appoints over it whomever He chooses. **But you his son, Belshazzar, have not humbled your heart, although you knew all this.** And you have lifted yourself up against the Lord of heaven. They have brought the vessels of His house before you, and you and your lords, your wives and your concubines, have drunk wine from them. And you have praised the gods of silver and gold, bronze and iron, wood and stone, which do not see or hear or know; and the God who holds your breath in His hand and owns all your ways, you have not glorified. Then the fingers of the hand were sent from Him, and this writing was written. And this is the inscription that was written: **MENE, MENE, TEKEL, UPHARSIN.** This is the interpretation of each word. MENE: God has numbered your kingdom, and finished it;

TEKEL: You have been weighed in the balances, and found wanting; PERES: Your kingdom has been divided, and given to the Medes and Persians.”

Firstly, what we notice is the way Daniel ditches the gifts for something God reveals. “*Let your gifts be for yourself and give your rewards to another*“. God need people like Daniel who don't use His gifts for personal gain.

Secondly, Daniel preaches to the king and mentions his wrong doing and sin. He even mentions the wrongdoings of Nebuchadnezzar and preached to him what he did. We understand this because, Daniel said “*have not humbled your heart, although you knew all this*“.

Finally, Daniel tells the truth of the king's own death to himself and did not hide it or speak in a politically correct way.

Most of today's church pastors go behind material and personal gains using God, do not preach about sin, suffering and tribulations, and speak in a politically correct way to make sure Scripture does not offend them. These pastors must learn from Daniel for not going after personal gains, to be bold before anyone for His sake and rebuke sin directly.

*(Dan 5:29) Then Belshazzar gave the command, and they clothed Daniel with purple and put a chain of gold around his neck, and made a proclamation concerning him that he should be the **third ruler in the kingdom**.*

Daniel was clothed with purple, being put a chain of gold around his neck, he was declared as the third ruler in the kingdom.

Fulfillment

(Dan 5:30) That very night Belshazzar, king of the Chaldeans, was slain.

The very night when Daniel interpreted the writing on the wall, Belshazzar, king of the Chaldeans was slain.

Cyrus or Darius?

(Dan 5:31) And Darius the Mede received the kingdom, being about sixty-two years old.

The kingdom of Belshazzar was divided and given to Darius the Mede being 62 years old. However, there is one small problem to solve. According to historical records, the king who actually attacked Babylon where Belshazzar is slain is Cyrus and not Darius and it was Cyrus who is 62 years old when he attacked Babylon. This is a scribal error. We can see a similar error elsewhere as well.

For example,

- *(Dan 11:1) And I in the first year of **Cyrus** stood to strengthen and confirm him. – LXXE (Septuagint – heavily quoted by Disciples and Apostles in NT, translated into Greek 300 years before Christ.*
- *(Dan 11:1) “Also in the first year of **Darius the Mede**, I, even I, stood up to confirm and strengthen him.) – NKJV (Masoretic Text).*

The above verses in Daniel 11:1 clearly indicates there were two copies with one copy with which Septuagint was translated had Cyrus and the other copy had Darius the Mede. Although Darius the Mede eventually received the kingdom 17 years later, here in Daniel 5:31, it is referring to Cyrus and not Darius the Mede and the mistake here is a scribal error. I do believe all scripture is inspired by God and very accurate. However, we must also understand that the scribes who copy them manually aren't perfect and could have scribal errors just like the [Wicked Bible](#) print of King James Version 1631.

(Dan 1:21) Thus Daniel continued until the first year of King Cyrus.

The first chapter also confirms that Daniel continued until the first year of King Cyrus which is 539 BC when he attacked and became king of Babylon.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Bible Study: Daniel 4 - Chastising of Nebuchadnezzar

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Bible Study: Daniel 4 - Chastising of Nebuchadnezzar

The book of Daniel is one of the most prophetic books in the old testament. It has been sealed until the time of the end. Undoubtedly, now is the time of the end. Therefore, let us not be hypocrites without discerning this time and let us unseal the book of Daniel.

The fourth chapter of Daniel is about Nebuchadnezzar, a king who praised with his lips and God chasten him how to praise truly with his heart.

Nebuchadnezzar is praising God with his lips only but his heart is not towards Him. This we can understand when Daniel advised the king to break off his sins after he interprets.

(Dan 4:27) Therefore, O king, let my advice be acceptable to you; break off your sins by being righteous, and your iniquities by showing mercy to the poor. Perhaps there may be a lengthening of your prosperity.”

God chastens Nebuchadnezzar to make him know that He truly rules.

Dream of the Tree

*(Dan 4:4-18) I, Nebuchadnezzar, was at rest in my house, and flourishing in my palace. I saw a dream which made me afraid, and the thoughts on my bed and the visions of my head troubled me. Therefore I issued a decree to bring in all the wise men of Babylon before me, that they might make known to me the interpretation of the dream. Then the magicians, the astrologers, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers came in, and I told them the dream; but they did not make known to me its interpretation. But at last Daniel came before me (his name is Belteshazzar, according to the name of my god; in him is the Spirit of the Holy God), and I told the dream before him, saying: "**Belteshazzar, chief of the magicians**, because I know that the Spirit of the Holy God is in you, and no secret troubles you, explain to me the visions of my dream that I have seen, and its interpretation.*

*"These were the visions of my head while on my bed: **I was looking, and behold, A tree in the midst of the earth, And its height was great.** The tree grew and became strong; Its height reached to the heavens, And it could be seen to the ends of all the earth. Its leaves were lovely, Its fruit abundant, And in it was food for all. The beasts of the field found shade under it, The birds of the heavens dwelt in its branches, And all flesh was fed from it. "I saw in the visions of my head while on my bed, and there was **a watcher, a holy one, coming down from heaven.** He cried aloud and said thus: '**Chop down the tree and cut off its branches, Strip off its leaves and scatter its fruit.** Let the beasts get out from under it, And the birds from its branches. Nevertheless leave the stump and roots in the earth, **Bound with a band of iron and bronze,** In the tender grass of the field. Let it be wet with the dew of heaven, And let him graze with the beasts On the grass of the earth. Let his heart be changed from that of a man, Let him be given the heart of a beast, And let seven times pass over him. **This decision is by the decree of the watchers, And the sentence by the word of the holy ones, In order that the living may know That the Most High rules in the kingdom of men, Gives it to whomever He will, And sets over it the lowest of men.**' "This dream I, King Nebuchadnezzar, have seen. Now you,*

Belteshazzar, declare its interpretation, since all the wise men of my kingdom are not able to make known to me the interpretation; but you are able, for the Spirit of the Holy God is in you.”

The dream is about a high tree in the midst of the earth. An angel came and commanded the following:

- Chop off the tree
- Cut off its branches
- Strip off its leaves
- Stump and roots left
- Stump bound with a band of iron and bronze

Bible identifies trees to people. We see this in Judges 9 when Jotham spoke to the men of Shechem. The dream itself identifies a little when the watcher refers to the tree as him.

- He will be wet with the dew of heaven
- He will graze with the beasts on the grass of the earth.
- His heart will be changed from that of a man, and the heart of a beast will be given
- Seven times will pass over him

The Interpretation

*(Dan 4:19-27) Then Daniel, whose name was Belteshazzar, was astonished for a time, and his thoughts troubled him. So the king spoke, and said, “Belteshazzar, do not let the dream or its interpretation trouble you.” Belteshazzar answered and said, “My lord, may the dream concern those who hate you, and its interpretation concern your enemies! **The tree that you saw, which grew and became strong, whose height reached to the heavens and which could be seen by all the earth, whose leaves were lovely and its fruit abundant, in which was food for all, under which the beasts of the field dwelt, and in whose branches the birds of the heaven had their home— it is you, O***

*king, who have grown and become strong; for your greatness has grown and reaches to the heavens, and your dominion to the end of the earth. And inasmuch as the king saw a watcher, a holy one, coming down from heaven and saying, ‘Chop down the tree and destroy it, but leave its stump and roots in the earth, bound with a band of iron and bronze in the tender grass of the field; let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and let him graze with the beasts of the field, till seven times pass over him’; this is the interpretation, **O king, and this is the decree of the Most High, which has come upon my lord the king: They shall drive you from men, your dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field, and they shall make you eat grass like oxen. They shall wet you with the dew of heaven, and seven times shall pass over you, till you know that the Most High rules in the kingdom of men, and gives it to whomever He chooses. And inasmuch as they gave the command to leave the stump and roots of the tree, your kingdom shall be assured to you, after you come to know that Heaven rules. Therefore, O king, let my advice be acceptable to you; break off your sins by being righteous, and your iniquities by showing mercy to the poor. Perhaps there may be a lengthening of your prosperity.**”*

Dream	Interpretation
The great tree in the dream	Nebuchadnezzar
Chop off the tree, cut off it's branches, strip off it's leaves	His kingdom and his glory is taken away
Stump and roots left	He will get his kingdom back
Stump bound with a band of iron and bronze	He cannot get his kingdom back until he understands the Most High rules.
He will be wet with the dew of heaven	His dwelling is with the beasts of the field
He will graze with the beasts on the grass of the earth.	He will eat grass with oxen

His heart will be changed from that of a man, and the heart of a beast will be given	His heart is like an animal without understanding
Seven times will pass over him	490 days

To determine what does seven times mean, we need to decipher using the clues provided in the fulfilment.

(Dan 4:33b) his body was wet with the dew of heaven till his hair had grown like eagles' feathers and his nails like birds' claws.



It is often interpreted by scholars as seven years. However, Bible doesn't say that. It simply says seven times.

In humans, nails grow at an average rate of 3 mm (0.12 in) a month. The rate or speed of hair growth is about 0.5 inches (1.25 cm) per month for humans, or about 6 inches (15 cm) per year. Hence, a seven years of uncut nails will be 10 inches and 3.5 feet of hair. A 10 inch nail is too much to consider like the claws of a bird and 3.5 feet of hair will not resemble like eagle features. Hence, based on the Bible clues, "times" does not refer to a year.

To have nails like the claw of birds, it must be greater than 1.5 inches on a relative scale. Hence, "seven times" must be more than 12 months. Eagles have features from 12 to 21 inches (32-54 cm). We had to assume the existing hair was about 3 inches. To grow an extra 9 to 18 inches, it will take from 1.5 years to 3 years. Hence,

after considering the existing hair and the clues provided, we can safely conclude the “seven times” as somewhere between 1 to 3 years.

Here this is the riddle: Seven times of “what” is between 1- 3 years that will pass over him?

(Jer 25:11) ‘And this whole land shall be a desolation and an astonishment, and these nations shall serve the king of Babylon seventy years.

If God is punishing the king, seven times of 70 (each day for one year these nations had to serve), then it is 490 days (1.3 years).

Fulfillment and Repentance

*(Dan 4:28-37) All this came upon King Nebuchadnezzar. At the end of the twelve months he was walking about the royal palace of Babylon. The king spoke, saying, “**Is not this great Babylon, that I have built for a royal dwelling by my mighty power and for the honor of my majesty?**” While the word was still in the king’s mouth, a voice fell from heaven: “King Nebuchadnezzar, to you it is spoken: the kingdom has departed from you! And they shall drive you from men, and your dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field. They shall make you eat grass like oxen; and **seven times shall pass over you**, until you know that the Most High rules in the kingdom of men, and gives it to whomever He chooses.” That very hour the word was fulfilled concerning Nebuchadnezzar; he was driven from men and ate grass like oxen; **his body was wet with the dew of heaven till his hair had grown like eagles’ feathers and his nails like birds’ claws.** And at the end of the time I, Nebuchadnezzar, lifted my eyes to heaven, and my understanding returned to me; and I blessed the Most High and praised and honored Him who lives forever: For His dominion is an everlasting dominion, And His kingdom is from generation to generation. All the inhabitants of the earth are reputed as*

*nothing; He does according to His will in the army of heaven
And among the inhabitants of the earth. No one can restrain His
hand Or say to Him, “What have You done?” At the same time
my reason returned to me, and for the glory of my kingdom, my
honor and splendor returned to me. My counselors and nobles
resorted to me, I was restored to my kingdom, and excellent
majesty was added to me. Now I, Nebuchadnezzar, praise and
extol and honor the King of heaven, all of whose works are truth,
and His ways justice. And those who walk in pride He is able to
put down.*

After 12 months, when Nebuchadnezzar was walking in his royal palace, he spoke pride words and the God of heaven immediately fulfilled the prophecy when the words were still in his mouth.

*(Isa 2:11-12) The lofty looks of man shall be humbled, **The haughtiness of men shall be bowed down**, And the LORD alone shall be exalted in that day. For the day of the LORD of hosts Shall come upon everything proud and lofty, Upon everything lifted up– And it shall be brought low*

*(Prov 16:5) **Everyone proud in heart is an abomination to the LORD**; Though they join forces, none will go unpunished.*

Nebuchadnezzar finally praise, extol and honor the God of heavens after he was driven like an animal and repented for his pride.

Bible Study: Daniel 3 - Fiery Furnace Trial

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Bible Study: Daniel 3 - Fiery Furnace Trial

*(Dan 3:19-29) Then Nebuchadnezzar was full of fury, and the expression on his face changed toward Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-Nego. He spoke and commanded that they heat the furnace **seven times more** than it was usually heated. And he commanded certain mighty men of valor who were in his army to bind Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-Nego, and cast them into the burning fiery furnace. Then these men were bound in their coats, their trousers, their turbans, and their other garments, and were cast into the midst of the burning fiery furnace. Therefore, because the king's command was urgent, and the furnace exceedingly hot, the flame of **the fire killed those men who took up Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-Nego**. And these three men, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-Nego, fell down bound into the midst of the burning fiery furnace. Then King Nebuchadnezzar was astonished; and he rose in haste and spoke, saying to his counselors, "**Did we not cast three men bound into the midst of the fire?**" They answered and said to the king, "**True, O king.**" **Look!**" he answered, "**I see four men loose, walking in the midst of the fire; and they are not hurt, and the form of the fourth is like the Son of God.**" Then Nebuchadnezzar went near the mouth of the burning fiery furnace and spoke, saying, "Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-Nego, servants of the Most High God, come out, and*

come here.” Then Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-Nego came from the midst of the fire. And the satraps, administrators, governors, and the king’s counselors gathered together, and they saw these men on whose bodies the fire had no power; the hair of their head was not singed nor were their garments affected, and the smell of fire was not on them.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Bible Study: Daniel 2 - Revealer of Secrets

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Bible Study: Daniel 2 - Revealer of Secrets

The book of Daniel is one of the most prophetic books in the old testament. It has been sealed until the time of the end. Undoubtedly, now is the time of the end. Therefore, let us not be hypocrites without discerning this time and let us unseal the book of Daniel.

(Dan 12:4) "But you, Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book until the time of the end; many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall increase."

(Luke 12:56) "Hypocrites! You can discern the face of the sky and of the earth, but how [is it] you do not discern this time?"



The second chapter of Daniel is about God's plan to exalt those who obey Him and keep His commandments.

(1Pet 5:6) Therefore humble yourselves under the mighty hand of God, that He may exalt you in due time, casting all your care upon Him, for He cares for you.

Nebuchadnezzar, king of the greatest empire in the world in his time, prostrated, gave an offering and incense to a captive of Judah.

Forgotten Dream

*(Dan 2:1-6) Now in the second year of Nebuchadnezzar's reign, Nebuchadnezzar had dreams; and **his spirit was so troubled that his sleep left him**. Then the king gave the command to call the magicians, the astrologers, the sorcerers, and the Chaldeans to tell the king his dreams. So they came and stood before the king. And the king said to them, "**I have had a dream, and my spirit is anxious to know the dream.**" Then the Chaldeans spoke to the king in Aramaic, "O king, live forever! Tell your servants the dream, and we will give the interpretation." The king answered and said to the Chaldeans, "My decision is firm: **if you do not make known the dream to me, and its interpretation, you shall be cut in pieces, and your houses shall be made an ash heap. However, if you tell the dream and its interpretation, you shall receive from me gifts, rewards, and great honor. Therefore tell me the dream and its interpretation.**"*

The king had a dream and forgot it. It is not unusual to forget dreams. However, for Nebuchadnezzar it was different that day because his spirit was troubled and woke up and his sleep left, but the dream that troubled his spirit is unknown to him. He not only want to know what the dream is, but also its interpretation.

Unknown Dream

(Dan 2:7-11) They answered again and said, "Let the king tell his servants the dream, and we will give its interpretation." The

king answered and said, "I know for certain that you would gain time, because you see that my decision is firm: if you do not make known the dream to me, there is only one decree for you! **For you have agreed to speak lying and corrupt words before me till the time has changed.** Therefore tell me the dream, and I shall know that you can give me its interpretation." The Chaldeans answered the king, and said, "**There is not a man on earth who can tell the king's matter;** therefore no king, lord, or ruler has ever asked such things of any **magician, astrologer, or Chaldean.** "It is a difficult thing that the king requests, and there is no other who can tell it to the king except the gods, whose dwelling is not with flesh."

It is the expectation for the king that these magicians, astrologers or Chaldeans must say the dream because they seem to have something supernatural. However, the king rightly found that they speak lying and corrupt words till the time has changed. If you carefully read what the Chaldeans said, they acknowledged that no one can tell it to the king and what they tell doesn't come from above, otherwise, they would have known this.

Wrath of the king

*(Dan 2:12-16) For **this reason the king was angry and very furious,** and gave the **command to destroy all the wise men of Babylon.** So the decree went out, and they began killing the wise men; and they sought Daniel and his companions, to kill them. Then with counsel and wisdom Daniel answered Arioch, the captain of the king's guard, who had gone out to kill the wise men of Babylon; he answered and said to Arioch the king's captain, "Why is the decree from the king so urgent?" Then Arioch made the decision known to Daniel. So **Daniel went in and asked the king to give him time, that he might tell the king the interpretation.***

As we read earlier, the magicians, astrologers and Chaldeans are speaking with their own imagination and not the truth. So, the king

was furious and commanded to destroy all the wise men of Babylon. Then, Daniel asked the king for time, so that he might tell the king the interpretation. Daniel had faith that God of Heaven will reveal the dream and its interpretation.

Revealer of Secrets

*(Dan 2:17-19) Then Daniel went to his house, and made the decision known to Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah, his companions, that they might **seek mercies from the God of heaven concerning this secret**, so that Daniel and his companions might **not perish** with the rest of the wise men of Babylon. Then the **secret was revealed** to Daniel in a night vision. So Daniel blessed the God of heaven.*

Daniel and his companions sought the mercy of God in heaven that they might live if the secret is revealed to them and not perish with the other wise men of Babylon. But God not only saved Daniel and his companions but all the other wise men of Babylon were also saved because of Daniel.

*(Dan 2:20-23) Daniel answered and said: "Blessed be the name of God forever and ever, **For wisdom and might are His**. And He changes the times and the seasons; He removes kings and raises up kings; He gives wisdom to the wise And knowledge to those who have understanding. He reveals deep and secret things; He knows what is in the darkness, And light dwells with Him. I thank You and praise You, O God of my fathers; **You have given me wisdom and might**, And have now made known to me what we asked of You, For You have made known to us the king's demand."*

Daniel blessed the name of God forever and ever, for wisdom and might are His. He continued to praise God of His attributes which are also found in other verses.

1. He changes the times and the seasons; He removes kings and raises up kings; – **(Acts 1:7)** *And He said to them, “It is not for you to know times or seasons which the Father has put in His own authority.*
2. He gives wisdom to the wise And knowledge to those who have understanding. – **(Prov 2:6)** *For the LORD gives wisdom; From His mouth come knowledge and understanding;*
3. He reveals deep and secret things; He knows what is in the darkness, And light dwells with Him. – **(Job 12:22)** *He uncovers deep things out of darkness, And brings the shadow of death to light.*

Daniel then thanked God and praised Him for He had made known to them the king’s demand.

*(Dan 2:24-27) Therefore Daniel went to Arioch, whom the king had appointed to destroy the wise men of Babylon. He went and said thus to him: “Do not destroy the wise men of Babylon; take me before the king, and **I will tell the king the interpretation.**” Then Arioch quickly brought Daniel before the king, and said thus to him, “I have found a man of the captives of Judah, who will make known to the king the interpretation.” The king answered and said to Daniel, whose name was Belteshazzar, “Are you able to make known to me the dream which I have seen, and its interpretation?” Daniel answered in the presence of the king, and said, **“The secret which the king has demanded, the wise men, the astrologers, the magicians, and the soothsayers cannot declare to the king.***

When Daniel had known the dream which was revealed by God, he then spoke to the guard in order to save the wise men of Babylon. He then made known to the king, that the wise men, astrologers, magicians and soothsayers cannot declare to the king his dream, so that the king can glorify God.

The Dream & it’s Interpretation

(Dan 2:28-36a) *“But there is a God in heaven who reveals secrets, and **He has made known to King Nebuchadnezzar what will be in the latter days.** Your dream, and the visions of your head upon your bed, were these: As for you, O king, thoughts came to your mind while on your bed, about **what would come to pass after this;** and He who reveals secrets has made known to you what will be. But as for me, this secret has not been revealed to me because I have more wisdom than anyone living, but for our sakes who make known the interpretation to the king, and that you may know the thoughts of your heart. You, O king, were watching; and behold, a great image! This great image, whose splendor was excellent, stood before you; and its form was awesome. This image’s **head was of fine gold, its chest and arms of silver, its belly and thighs of bronze, its legs of iron, its feet partly of iron and partly of clay.** You watched while **a stone was cut out without hands,** which struck the image on its feet of iron and clay, and broke them in pieces. Then the iron, the clay, the bronze, the silver, and the gold were crushed together, and became like chaff from the summer threshing floors; the wind carried them away so that no trace of them was found. And the stone that struck the image **became a great mountain** and filled the whole earth. This is the dream.*



The dream has a great image whose splendor was excellent.

- Head was of fine gold,
- Chest and arms of silver,

- Belly and thighs of bronze,
- Legs of iron
- Feet partly of iron and partly of clay

The below tabulation will explain the dream, it's interpretation and it's fulfillment.

Daniel 2:31-36 (Vision)	Daniel 2:37-45 (Interpretation)	Fulfillment
(Dan 2:32a) "This image's head [was] of fine gold	<i>(Dan 2:37-38) You, O king, [are] a king of kings. For the God of heaven has given you a kingdom, power, strength, and glory; and wherever the children of men dwell, or the beasts of the field and the birds of the heaven, He has given [them] into your hand, and has made you ruler over them all — you [are] this head of gold.</i>	Babylonian Empire – Nebuchadnezzar II (605 – 562 BC)
(Dan 2:32b) its chest and arms of silver,	<i>(Dan 2:39a) But after you shall arise another kingdom inferior to yours;</i>	Achaemenid dynasty – Darius the Great (522 – 486 BC)
(Dan 2:32c) its belly and thighs of bronze,	<i>(Dan 2:39b) then another, a third kingdom of bronze, which shall rule over all the earth.</i>	Macedonian Dynasty – Alexander the Great (330 – 323 BC)
(Dan 2:33) its legs of iron	<i>(Dan 2:40) And the fourth kingdom shall be as strong as iron, inasmuch as iron breaks in pieces and shatters everything; and like</i>	Roman Republic (509 – 27 BC)

	<i>iron that crushes, [that kingdom] will break in pieces and crush all the others.</i>	
(Dan 2:33b) its feet partly of iron and partly of clay.	<i>(Dan 2:41-43) Whereas you saw the feet and toes, partly of potter's clay and partly of iron, the kingdom shall be divided; yet the strength of the iron shall be in it, just as you saw the iron mixed with ceramic clay. And [as] the toes of the feet [were] partly of iron and partly of clay, [so] the kingdom shall be partly strong and partly fragile. As you saw iron mixed with ceramic clay, they will mingle with the seed of men; but they will not adhere to one another, just as iron does not mix with clay.</i>	Roman Empire (27 BC – 476/1453 AD)
(Dan 2:34-35) “You watched while a stone was cut out without hands, which struck the image on its feet of iron and clay, and broke them in pieces. Then the iron, the clay, the bronze, the silver, and the gold were crushed together, and became like	<i>(Dan 2:44-45) And in the days of these kings the God of heaven will set up a kingdom which shall never be destroyed; and the kingdom shall not be left to other people; it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand forever. Inasmuch as you saw that the stone was cut out of the mountain without hands, and that it</i>	Kingdom of God (Since 33 AD)

chaff from the summer threshing floors; the wind carried them away so that no trace of them was found. And the stone that struck the image became a great mountain and filled the whole earth.

broke in pieces the iron, the bronze, the clay, the silver, and the gold — the great God has made known to the king what will come to pass after this. The dream is certain, and its interpretation is sure.

During the time of Jesus, Rome exactly had 10 senatorial provinces where Roman Senate appoints the governor (proconsul) who are the 10 toes who don't have a kingdom of their own. This is similar to what we studied in [Revelation 12](#). The clay don't mix with iron or they mingle with seed of men but don't adhere with each other is the political marriages yet they don't adhere to each other. A good well known example is Constantine fighting against his own father-in-law. Jesus Christ came to earth to set His Everlasting Kingdom on earth.

(Matt 12:28) "But if I cast out demons by the Spirit of God, surely the kingdom of God has come upon you.

(Luke 17:20-21) Now when He was asked by the Pharisees when the kingdom of God would come, He answered them and said, "The kingdom of God does not come with observation; nor will they say, 'See here!' or 'See there!' For indeed, the kingdom of God is within you."

The Kingdom of Heaven has already come and it is within us. It has been ever since that way since 33 AD to all believers.

*(John 18:36) Jesus answered, "**My kingdom is not of this world.** If My kingdom were of this world, My servants would fight, so that I should not be delivered to the Jews; **but now My kingdom is not from here.**"*

*(Rev 11:15) Then the seventh angel sounded: And there were loud voices in heaven, saying, **“The kingdoms of this world have become the kingdoms of our Lord and of His Christ, and He shall reign forever and ever!”***

Christ also adds that His Kingdom is not of this world. But during the sounding of the seventh angel, the kingdoms of the world will become the kingdoms of our God and Christ.

Daniel’s Promotion

*(Dan 2:46-49) Then **King Nebuchadnezzar fell on his face, prostrate before Daniel, and commanded that they should present an offering and incense to him.** The king answered Daniel, and said, **“Truly your God is the God of gods, the Lord of kings, and a revealer of secrets, since you could reveal this secret.”** Then the **king promoted Daniel and gave him many great gifts; and he made him ruler over the whole province of Babylon, and chief administrator over all the wise men of Babylon.** Also Daniel petitioned the king, and he set Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-Nego over the affairs of the province of Babylon; **but Daniel sat in the gate of the king.***

God made the greatest king of his time, Nebuchadnezzar to prostrate before Daniel and to give promotion to be a ruler over the whole province of Babylon. But Daniel humbled himself by sitting at the gate of the king.

Bible Study: Daniel 1 - Seeking God in Captivity

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Bible Study: Daniel 1 - Seeking God in Captivity

The book of Daniel is one of the most prophetic books in the old testament. It has been sealed until the time of the end. Undoubtedly, now is the time of the end. Therefore, let us not be hypocrites without discerning this time and let us unseal the book of Daniel.

(Dan 12:4) "But you, Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book until the time of the end; many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall increase."

The first chapter of Daniel is an introduction to who Daniel is and a quick overview of the situation he is in. It is indeed a tough situation.

(Dan 1:1-2) IN the third year of the reign of Jehoiakim king of Judah, Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came to Jerusalem and besieged it. And the Lord gave Jehoiakim king of Judah into his hand, with some of the articles of the house of God, which he carried into the land of Shinar to the house of his god; and he brought the articles into the treasure house of his god.

Jehoiakim, king of Judah reigned from 608 to 598 BC. The third year of his reign is 605 BC when Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came to Jerusalem and besieged it after defeating the Egyptian army in the Battle of Carchemish. The battle of Carchemish is mentioned in the below passage of the Bible as well.

(2Chr 35:20-24) After all this, when Josiah had prepared the temple, Necho king of Egypt came up to fight against Carchemish by the Euphrates; and Josiah went out against him. But he sent messengers to him, saying, "What have I to do with you, king of Judah? I have not come against you this day, but against the house with which I have war; for God commanded me to make haste. Refrain from meddling with God, who is with me, lest He destroy you." Nevertheless Josiah would not turn his face from him, but disguised himself so that he might fight with him, and did not heed the words of Necho from the mouth of God. So he came to fight in the Valley of Megiddo. And the archers shot King Josiah; and the king said to his servants, "Take me away, for I am severely wounded." His servants therefore took him out of that chariot and put him in the second chariot that he had, and they brought him to Jerusalem. So he died, and was buried in one of the tombs of his fathers. And all Judah and Jerusalem mourned for Josiah.

At this time, which is 605 BC, Jehoiakim was made as a vassal to the Babylonians.

Daniel and his friends

(Dan 1:3-7) Then the king instructed Ashpenaz, the master of his eunuchs, to bring some of the children of Israel and some of the king's descendants and some of the nobles, young men in whom there was no blemish, but good-looking, gifted in all wisdom, possessing knowledge and quick to understand, who had ability to serve in the king's palace, and whom they might teach the language and literature of the Chaldeans. And the king appointed for them a daily provision of the king's delicacies and of the wine which he drank, and three years of training for them, so that at the end of that time they might serve before the king. Now from among those of the sons of Judah were Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah. To them the chief of the eunuchs gave names: he gave Daniel the name Belteshazzar;

to Hananiah, Shadrach; to Mishael, Meshach; and to Azariah, Abed-Nego.

There were a 5 qualities required to service the king.

1. No blemish
2. Good-looking
3. Gifted in all wisdom
4. Possessing knowledge
5. Quick to understand

It is interesting to see how the king is looking for certain things that are only found in the one true God.

(Prov 2:6) For the LORD gives wisdom; From His mouth come knowledge and understanding;

Sons of Judah: The chief of eunuchs gave pagan names based on Babylonian gods to the sons of Judah.

Original Name	Original Meaning	Babylonian Name	Babylonian Name Meaning
Daniel	God is my judge	Belteshazzar	Bel protects his life
Hananiah	YHWH is gracious	Shadrach	command of Aku
Mishael	who is like God	Meshach	who is what Aku is?
Azariah	YHWH has helped	Abed-Nego	servant of Nebo

Daniel's Veggies

(Dan 1:8-17) But Daniel purposed in his heart that he would not defile himself with the portion of the king's delicacies, nor with the wine which he drank; therefore he requested of the chief of

the eunuchs that he might not defile himself. Now God had brought Daniel into the favor and goodwill of the chief of the eunuchs. And the chief of the eunuchs said to Daniel, "I fear my lord the king, who has appointed your food and drink. For why should he see your faces looking worse than the young men who are your age? Then you would endanger my head before the king." So Daniel said to the steward whom the chief of the eunuchs had set over Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah, "Please test your servants for ten days, and let them give us vegetables to eat and water to drink. "Then let our appearance be examined before you, and the appearance of the young men who eat the portion of the king's delicacies; and as you see fit, so deal with your servants." So he consented with them in this matter, and tested them ten days. And at the end of ten days their features appeared better and fatter in flesh than all the young men who ate the portion of the king's delicacies. Thus the steward took away their portion of delicacies and the wine that they were to drink, and gave them vegetables. As for these four young men, God gave them knowledge and skill in all literature and wisdom; and Daniel had understanding in all visions and dreams.

Daniel doesn't want to defile with the king's delicacies. The above verses by no way advocates a vegetarian lifestyle. It is in fact wrong to say Daniel was a vegetarian because, he must have ate lamb for Passover before his captivity. Daniel doesn't want to be defiled by king's delicacies. This means, either the king's food may contain meat that are unclean to consume according to Mosaic law or the meat may be sacrificed or presented to idols before consumption.

God's Wisdom and Understanding

(Dan 1:18-20) Now at the end of the days, when the king had said that they should be brought in, the chief of the eunuchs brought them in before Nebuchadnezzar. Then the king interviewed them, and among them all none was found like Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah; therefore they served

before the king. And in all matters of wisdom and understanding about which the king examined them, he found them ten times better than all the magicians and astrologers who were in all his realm.

Wisdom and Understanding is from God.

(Eccl 2:26) For God gives wisdom and knowledge and joy to a man who is good in His sight; but to the sinner He gives the work of gathering and collecting, that he may give to him who is good before God. This also is vanity and grasping for the wind.

He gives wisdom and knowledge and joy to a man who is good in His sight. Daniel and his companions were good in His sight by not defiling themselves with the king's delicacies and God gave wisdom and knowledge to them, though they were only of youth, they excelled all the others more than 10 times.

Retirement of Daniel

(Dan 1:21) Thus Daniel continued until the first year of King Cyrus.

Daniel continued to work until the first year of King Cyrus. From historical records, we know the first year of king Cyrus as king of Babylon is from 539 BC. If Daniel had come in his youth around ~15 years old as a captive, then he should be ~80 years or above during the first year of king Cyrus.

Bible Study on Obadiah

| [Next section](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous section](#) |

Bible Study on Obadiah

Unless you repent you will perish

- [Bible Study: Obadiah – Judgment on Edom](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
The book of Obadiah contains only one chapter and it is primarily focused on the Judgment of Edom. Gen 25:30 And Esau said to Jacob, Let me taste of that red pottage, because I am fainting; therefore his name was called Edom. Edom means red referring to the red pottage for which he sold his

| [Next section](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous section](#) |

Bible Study: Obadiah - Judgment on Edom

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Bible Study: Obadiah - Judgment on Edom

The book of Obadiah contains only one chapter and it is primarily focused on the Judgment of Edom.

*Gen 25:30 And Esau said to Jacob, Let me taste of that **red pottage**, because I am fainting; therefore his name was called **Edom**.*

Edom means red referring to the red pottage for which he sold his birth-right.

Background

There are at least 10 other Obadiah given in the Bible but none of them seems to be a potential candidate who wrote the book of Obadiah. Hence, it seems impossible to know who or when this book was written. The only information we have is the prophecy.



The region around 830 BC, with Edom in yellow. (wiki)

The mountains of Seir was given to Esau's descendants by God Himself.

*Josh 24:4 'To Isaac I gave Jacob and Esau. **To Esau I gave the mountains of Seir to possess**, but Jacob and his children went down to Egypt.*

Edom and Idumea are two related but distinct terms relating to a historically contiguous population, but two separate, if adjacent, territories occupied at different periods of their history by the Edomites/Idumeans. The Edomites first established a biblical kingdom ("Edom") in the southern area of modern Jordan, and later migrated into southern parts of the Kingdom of Judah ("Idumea", or modern southern Israel/Negev) when Judah was first weakened, then destroyed by the Babylonians in the 6th century BC. After the loss of the kingdom, the Edomites were pushed westwards towards southern Judah by nomadic tribes coming from the east; among these were the Nabateans, who first appear in the historical annals of the 4th century BC and already establish their own kingdom in what used to be Edom by the first half of the 2nd century BC. (

[wiki](#)

).

With this historical background, let's study what the prophecy states.

Obadiah and Jeremiah: War and Destruction of Edom

The book of Obadiah is extremely similar to Jeremiah 49 and it seems to be another warning to Edom by God. Let us see how they compare.

Obadiah	Jeremiah 49	Notes
<i>Obad 1:1-2 THE vision of Obadiah. Thus says the Lord GOD concerning Edom (We have heard a report from the LORD, And a messenger has been sent among the nations, saying, "Arise, and let us rise up against her for battle"): "Behold, I will make you small among the nations; You shall be greatly despised.</i>	<i>Jer 49:14-15 I have heard a message from the LORD, And an ambassador has been sent to the nations: "Gather together, come against her, And rise up to battle! For indeed, I will make you small among nations, Despised among men.</i>	War is a punishment from God The Lord is calling the nations to rise up against Edom and He will make it small among the nations. This was fulfilled in 6th century BC when the Babylonians destroyed or weakened their kingdom and it continued to exist until it was conquered by Seleucid Empire. Today,

		Edom doesn't exist.
<p><i>Obad 1:3-4 The pride of your heart has deceived you, You who dwell in the clefts of the rock, Whose habitation is high; You who say in your heart, 'Who will bring me down to the ground?' Though you ascend as high as the eagle, And though you set your nest among the stars, From there I will bring you down," says the LORD.</i></p>	<p><i>Jer 49:16 Your fierceness has deceived you, The pride of your heart, O you who dwell in the clefts of the rock, Who hold the height of the hill! Though you make your nest as high as the eagle, I will bring you down from there," says the LORD.</i></p>	<p>God resists the pride of Edom</p> <p>Jas 4:6 But He gives more grace. Therefore He says: "God resists the proud, But gives grace to the humble."</p>
<p><i>Obad 1:5-6 "If thieves had come to you, If robbers by night— Oh, how you will be cut off!— Would they not have stolen till they had enough? If grape-gatherers had come to you, Would they not have left some gleanings? Oh, how Esau shall be searched out! How his hidden treasures shall be sought after!</i></p>	<p><i>Jer 49:9-10 If grape-gatherers came to you, Would they not leave some gleaning grapes? If thieves by night, Would they not destroy until they have enough? But I have made Esau bare; I have uncovered his secret places, And he shall not be able to hide himself. His descendants are plundered, His brethren and his neighbors, And he is no more.</i></p>	<p>Edom oppressed the afflicted Israel. So, Edom will be plundered</p> <p>Prov 22:22-3 Do not rob the poor because he is poor, Nor oppress the afflicted at the gate; For the LORD will plead their cause, And plunder the soul of those who plunder them.</p>

<p><i>Obad 1:7-8 All the men in your confederacy Shall force you to the border; The men at peace with you Shall deceive you and prevail against you. Those who eat your bread shall lay a trap for you. No one is aware of it. "Will I not in that day," says the LORD, "Even destroy the wise men from Edom, And understanding from the mountains of Esau?"</i></p>	<p><i>Jer 49:7,22 Against Edom. Thus says the LORD of hosts: "Is wisdom no more in Teman? Has counsel perished from the prudent? Has their wisdom vanished? ... Behold, He shall come up and fly like the eagle, And spread His wings over Bozrah; The heart of the mighty men of Edom in that day shall be Like the heart of a woman in birth pangs.</i></p>	<p>People can betray us but not the Lord</p> <p>Ps 118:9 It is better to trust in the LORD Than to put confidence in princes.</p>
<p><i>Obad 1:9 Then your mighty men, O Teman, shall be dismayed, To the end that everyone from the mountains of Esau May be cut off by slaughter.</i></p> <p><i>Obad 1:9-10 And thy warriors from Thaeman shall be dismayed, to the end that man may be cut off from the mount of</i></p>	<p><i>Jer 49:18,20 As in the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah And their neighbors," says the LORD, "No one shall remain there, Nor shall a son of man dwell in it. ... Therefore hear the counsel of the LORD that He has taken against Edom, And His purposes that He has proposed against the inhabitants of Teman: Surely the least of the flock shall draw them</i></p>	<p>Cut Off</p> <p>Masoretic and Septuagint differs in the punishment to Edom. Masoretic adds the cut off is by slaughter while Septuagint mentions because of the slaughter and sin against Jacob. Both are slightly</p>

<i>Esau. Because of the slaughter and the sin committed against thy brother Jacob, shame shall cover thee, and thou shalt be cut off for ever (LXX).</i>	<i>out; Surely He shall make their dwelling places desolate with them.</i>	different. Based on LXX, they are just cut off while Masoretic suggests a great slaughter.
--	--	--

Obadiah and Ezekiel: Reason for Edom's Punishment

*Obad 1:10-14 For violence against your brother Jacob, Shame shall cover you, And **you shall be cut off forever**. In the day that you stood on the other side— In the day that strangers carried captive his forces, **When foreigners entered his gates And cast lots for Jerusalem— Even you were as one of them**. But you should not have gazed on the day of your brother In the day of his captivity; Nor should **you have rejoiced over the children of Judah In the day of their destruction**; Nor should you have spoken proudly In the day of distress. You should not have entered the gate of My people In the day of their calamity. Indeed, **you should not have gazed on their affliction** In the day of their calamity, Nor laid hands on their substance In the day of their calamity. You should not have stood at the crossroads To cut off those among them who escaped; Nor should you have delivered up those among them who remained In the day of distress.*

Obadiah gives a reason for Edom's punishment. which is reiterating the prophecies of Ezekiel 25 and 35.

*Ezek 25:12-14 'Thus says the Lord GOD: "Because of **what Edom did against the house of Judah** by taking vengeance, and has greatly offended by avenging itself on them," therefore thus says the Lord GOD: "I will also stretch out My hand against*

Edom, cut off man and beast from it, and make it desolate from Teman; Dedan shall fall by the sword. I will lay My vengeance on Edom by the hand of My people Israel, that they may do in Edom according to My anger and according to My fury; and they shall know My vengeance,” says the Lord GOD.

*Ezek 35:15 “As you rejoiced because the inheritance of the **house of Israel was desolate**, so I will do to you; you shall be desolate, O Mount Seir, as well as all of Edom—all of it! Then they shall know that I am the LORD.” ’*

Edom was one of the allies with Babylonians who came against Israel and took advantage of Israel’s punishment from God which is it’s exile and captivity.

*Ps 137:7 Remember, O LORD, **against the sons of Edom** The day of Jerusalem, Who said, “**Raze it, raze it, To its very foundation!**”*

This was echoed by the exiles in Babylon who cried out to the Lord.

Past and Future: Day of the Lord

*Obad 1:15-16 For **the day of the LORD** upon **all the nations** is near; **As you have done, it shall be done to you**; Your reprisal shall return upon your own head. For as you drank on My holy mountain, So shall all the nations drink continually; Yes, they shall drink, and swallow, And **they shall be as though they had never been.***

All nations that came against Israel will be punished. What they did shall be returned upon their own head, and they shall be no more.

*2Pet 3:10-12 But the **day of the Lord** will come like a thief, in which the heavens will pass away with a roar and the elements will be destroyed with intense heat, and the earth and its works will be burned up. Since all these things are to be destroyed in*

this way, what sort of people ought you to be in holy conduct and godliness, looking for and hastening the coming of the day of God, on account of which the heavens will be destroyed by burning, and the elements will melt with intense heat!

*1Thess 5:2-3 For you yourselves know perfectly that the **day of the Lord** so comes as a thief in the night. For when they say, "Peace and safety!" then sudden destruction comes upon them, as labor pains upon a pregnant woman. And they shall not escape.*

While Obadiah speaks about a past day of the Lord, New Testament authors speak about a future day of the Lord which is for the whole world. The past events are a reminder and warning for us to be to be holy and righteous as Peter mentioned in his letter.

Judgment and Deliverance: Jacob and Esau

*Obad 1:17 "But on **Mount Zion there shall be deliverance**, And **there shall be holiness**; The house of Jacob shall possess their possessions.*

In Mount Zion, there shall be deliverance.

*Joel 2:32 And it shall come to pass That **whoever calls on the name of the LORD Shall be saved**. For in Mount Zion and in **Jerusalem there shall be deliverance**, As the LORD has said, Among the remnant whom the LORD calls.*

The deliverance which Obadiah prophecies is about Jesus Christ, who will deliver us from the day of the Lord which is in future.

*Obad 1:18 The **house of Jacob shall be a fire**, And the **house of Joseph a flame**; But the **house of Esau shall be stubble**; They shall kindle them and devour them, And **no survivor shall remain of the house of Esau**," For the LORD has spoken.*

The verse suggests Israel destroying Edom with no survivors for the house of Esau.

*Obad 1:18 And the house of Jacob shall be fire, and the house of Joseph a flame, and the house of Esau shall be for stubble; and Israel shall flame forth against them, and shall devour them, and there shall **not be a corn-field left to the house of Esau;** because the Lord has spoken (LXX).*

But LXX paints a very different picture stating, Esau will not be left with any corn field. In other words, Esau will not have any land or inheritance. This makes sense because the next verses speak about division of the land of Esau to others.

Division of the Lands

*Obad 1:19-21 **The South shall possess the mountains of Esau, And the Lowland shall possess Philistia. They shall possess the fields of Ephraim And the fields of Samaria. Benjamin shall possess Gilead. And the captives of this host of the children of Israel Shall possess the land of the Canaanites As far as Zarephath. The captives of Jerusalem who are in Sepharad Shall possess the cities of the South. Then saviors shall come to Mount Zion To judge the mountains of Esau, And the kingdom shall be the LORD's.***

Obad 1:19-21 And they that dwell in the south shall inherit the mount of Esau, and they in the plain the Philistines: and they shall inherit the mount of Ephraim, and the plain of Samaria, and Benjamin, and the land of Galaad. And this shall be the domain of the captivity of the children of Israel, the land of the Chananites as far as Sarepta; and the captives of Jerusalem shall inherit as far as Ephratha; they shall inherit the cities of the south. And they that escape shall come up from mount Sion, to take vengeance on the mount of Esau; and the kingdom shall be the Lord's (LXX).

Below is the division and distribution of land including Esau's inheritance to the captives of Israel.

Land / Cities	New Owners
Mountains of Esau	Captives of children of Israel who dwell in the south
Mount of Ephraim, Plain of Samaria, Benjamin and the land of Galaad.	Captives of children of Israel who dwell in the plain of Philistines
Land of the Canaanites (as far as Zarephath)	Captives of children of Israel
Cities of the South, Sepharad (Ephratha)	Captives of Jerusalem

Conclusion

What did we learn from the book of Obadiah? If we rejoice in the destruction of our brother and not help him, God will question us.

*Gen 4:9 And the Lord God said to Cain, Where is Abel thy brother? and he said, I know not, **am I my brother's keeper?***

You are your brother's keeper!

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Bible Study on Galatians

| [Next section](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous section](#) |

Bible Study on Galatians

Unless you repent you will perish

- [Galatians 6 – The Magic Coat](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
In the sixth chapter of Galatians, Paul writes to bear one another's burden by bearing our own, lies of sowers and reapers, his boasting only on the cross of Christ plus one more, plus a few extra things and finally the magic coat deception.
- [Galatians 5 – Is walking in Spirit, works?](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
In this fifth chapter of Galatians, we will look into how Paul teach a false liberty, revoking his own irrevocable gift doctrine, clever wrapping of disobedience with faith, calling God's covenant as leaven, rejecting the greatest commandment and the deception of walking in Spirit without we doing anything.
- [Galatians 4 – Straw man attack and Stealing promises](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
Galatians chapter 4 is about how Paul using the law as a straw man for rejecting what God spoke to Abraham in order to deceive gentile Christians with promises that are not theirs.
- [Galatians 3 – Paul's lies](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
Paul taught we can't earn our salvation but by grace through faith (Eph 2:8-9), while Jesus taught we must be worthy to receive salvation (Luke 20:35-36) which is by keeping God's commandments (Matt 19:16-19; Rev 22:14). Jesus never taught salvation by grace anywhere. Paul's teachings and doctrines are deceiving and heretic in nature, contradicting Christ's teachings. In this third chapter of Galatians, we will look into how Paul is lying.

- [Galatians 2 – Arrogance of Paul](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
Paul taught we can't earn our salvation but by grace through faith (Eph 2:8-9), while Jesus taught we must be worthy to receive salvation (Luke 20:35-36). In this second chapter of the letter to Galatians by Paul, we will see how he is deceiving with the false liberty of false gospel, rejecting what Christ said in the great commission, his arrogance and lies about the law.
- [Galatians 1 – Apostate Paul](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
Paul taught we can't earn our salvation but by grace through faith (Eph 2:8-9), while Jesus taught we must be worthy to receive salvation (Luke 20:35-36). In this first chapter of the letter to Galatians by Paul, we will see how his teachings are heretic in nature, even going against Christ's teachings.

| [Next section](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous section](#) |

Galatians 6 - The Magic Coat

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Paul taught we can't earn our salvation but by grace through faith (Eph 2:8-9), while Jesus taught we must be worthy to receive salvation (Luke 20:35-36) which is by keeping God's commandments (Matt 19:16-19; Rev 22:14). Jesus never taught salvation by grace anywhere. The grace Jesus taught is conditional (Matt 22:1-14), reversible (Matt 18:21-35) and expiring (Luke 13:6-9) – given only to become righteous and holy before being cut off.

In the sixth chapter of Galatians, Paul writes to bear one another's burden by bearing our own, lies of sowers and reapers, his boasting only on the cross of Christ plus one more, plus a few extra things and finally the magic coat deception.

Bear one another's burden by bearing our own

*Gal 6:1-5 Brethren, if a man is overtaken in any trespass, you who are spiritual restore such a one in a spirit of gentleness, considering yourself lest you also be tempted. **Bear one another's burdens**, and so fulfill the law of Christ. For if anyone thinks himself to be something, when he is nothing, he deceives himself. But let each one examine his own work, and then he will have rejoicing in himself alone, and not in another. For **each one shall bear his own load**.*

Is Paul saying to bear one another's burden or bear each other's burden? Paul is known for his double tongue, speaking contrary to different churches. But here, Paul is speaking contrary in the next statement itself.

Paul writes sower must reap, but Jesus taught one sows and another reaps

*Gal 6:6 Let him who is taught the word share in all good things with him who teaches. Do not be deceived, God is not mocked; **for whatever a man sows, that he will also reap.** For he who sows to his flesh will of the flesh reap corruption, but **he who sows to the Spirit will of the Spirit reap everlasting life.** And let us not grow weary while doing good, for in due season we shall reap if we do not lose heart. Therefore, as we have opportunity, let us do good to all, especially to those who are of the household of faith.*

According to Paul, whatever a man sows, he will also reap. He is writing this with reference to sharing the word.

2Cor 9:6 But this I say: He who sows sparingly will also reap sparingly, and he who sows bountifully will also reap bountifully.

We see this notion throughout his letters, where the sower reaping what he had sown. Here in this letter to the Galatians, Paul is teaching them if anyone sows to please the Spirit, from the Spirit will reap eternal life. Let us see what Christ taught.

John 4:35-38 Don't you have a saying, 'It's still four months until harvest'? I tell you, open your eyes and look at the fields! They are ripe for harvest. Even now the one who reaps draws a wage and harvests a crop for eternal life, so that the sower and the reaper may be glad together. Thus the saying '**One sows and another reaps**' is true. I sent you to reap what you have not worked for. Others have done the hard work, and you have reaped the benefits of their labor."

Christ taught that the one who sows will not reap. The reaper draws a wage and harvests a crop for eternal life, so that the sower and the reaper may be glad together. This is contrary to what Paul is teaching.

Paul boasts only in the cross of Christ and a few other things ...

*Gal 6:11-14 See with what large letters I have written to you with my own hand! As many as desire to make a good showing in the flesh, these would compel you to be circumcised, only that they may not suffer persecution for the cross of Christ. For not even those who are circumcised keep the law, but they desire to have you circumcised that they may boast in your flesh. But God forbid that **I should boast except in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ**, by whom the world has been crucified to me, and I to the world.*

Is Paul boasting only in the cross of Jesus Christ? Absolutely not!

1Cor 9:15 But I have used none of these things, nor have I written these things that it should be done so to me; for it would be better for me to die than that anyone should make my boasting void.

Paul boasts about not being dependent on others in his first letter to the Corinthians. Paul boasts about Thessalonians (2Thess 1:4) and Corinthians (2Cor 9:3).

2Cor 10:8 For even if I should boast somewhat more about our authority, which the Lord gave us for edification and not for your destruction, I shall not be ashamed—

2Cor 10:13 We, however, will not boast beyond measure, but within the limits of the sphere which God appointed us—a sphere which especially includes you.

Paul even boasts about his authority, not sure what authority is that. As far as we know, Paul is not even qualified to be an apostle (Acts 1:21). He even speaks about limits in boasting.

So, Paul boasts only in the cross of Jesus Christ, and then in his authority, his non-dependency, in Thessalonians, in Corinthians, etc.

Deception of Magical Coat

*Gal 6:15-18 For in Christ Jesus **neither circumcision nor uncircumcision avails** anything, but a **new creation**. And as many as walk according to this rule, peace and mercy be upon them, and upon the Israel of God. From now on let no one trouble me, for I bear in my body the marks of the Lord Jesus. Brethren, the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with your spirit. Amen.*

What is this new creation Paul is taking about?

Eph 2:10,14-15 For **we are His workmanship**, created in Christ Jesus for good works, which God prepared beforehand that we should walk in them. .. For He Himself is our peace, who has made both one, and has broken down the middle wall of separation, having abolished in His flesh the enmity, that is, the law of commandments contained in ordinances, so as to **create in Himself one new man** from the two, thus making peace.

Col 3:9-11 Do not lie to one another, since you have put off the old man with his deeds, and have **put on the new man** who is renewed in knowledge **according to the image of Him who created him**, where there is neither Greek nor Jew, circumcised nor uncircumcised, barbarian, Scythian, slave nor free, but Christ is all and in all.

As you can see, Paul is not referring to a new creation, like being born again as taught by Jesus and His disciples who will never sin (John 8:34-35; 1John 3:9) but rather, a new creation created by

Christ Himself and we just need to put on like a magic coat for us to be in Christ.



Eph 2:8-9 For by grace you have been saved through faith, and that not of yourselves; it is the gift of God, not of works, lest anyone should boast. ... Eph 4:24 and that you put on the new man which was created according to God, in true righteousness and holiness.

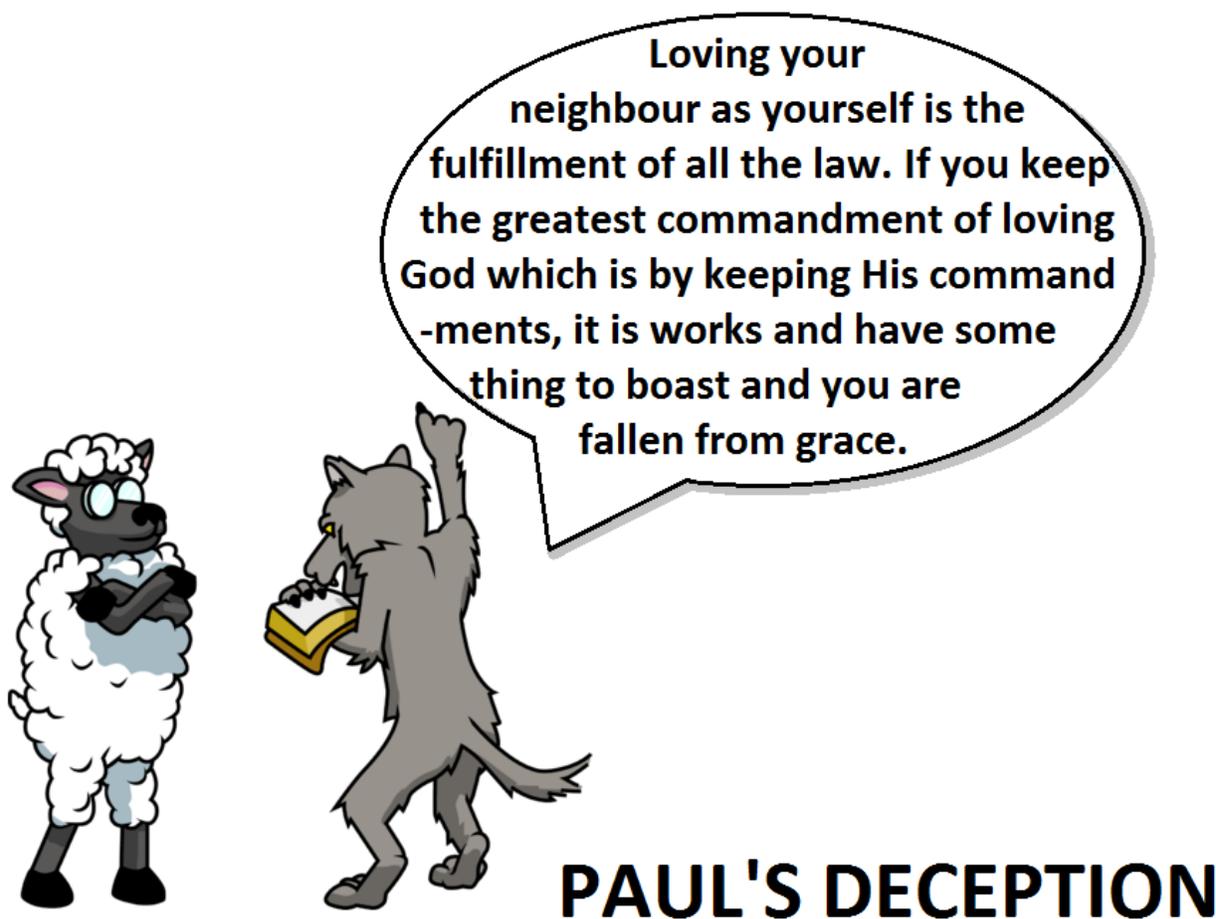
Putting on this magic coat of new man created by Christ is not by obedience or anything we do or through any work, but by grace through faith, a magical righteousness, and holiness. What a deception!

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Galatians 5 - Is walking in Spirit, works?

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Paul taught we can't earn our salvation but by grace through faith (Eph 2:8-9), while Jesus taught we must be worthy to receive salvation (Luke 20:35-36) which is by keeping God's commandments (Matt 19:16-19; Rev 22:14). Jesus never taught salvation by grace anywhere. The grace Jesus taught is conditional (Matt 22:1-14), reversible (Matt 18:21-35) and expiring (Luke 13:6-9) – given only to become righteous and holy before being cut off.



In this fifth chapter of Galatians, we will look into how Paul teach a false liberty, revoking his own irrevocable gift doctrine, clever wrapping of disobedience with faith, calling God's covenant as leaven, rejecting the greatest commandment and the deception of walking in Spirit without we doing anything.

False Liberty

Gal 5:1 Stand fast therefore in the liberty by which Christ has made us free, and do not be entangled again with a yoke of bondage.

What liberty is Paul talking about? Liberty from obeying God or made free from sins? Paul is talking about being free from the law. As was saw in previous chapters, Paul is using the law as a straw man argument to show that Christ freed the gentiles from the curse of the law while the gentiles were never under the law anytime.

John 8:31-36 Then Jesus said to those Jews who believed Him, "If you abide in My word, you are My disciples indeed. And you shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free." They answered Him, "We are Abraham's descendants, and have never been in bondage to anyone. How can You say, 'You will be made free'?" Jesus answered them, "Most assuredly, I say to you, whoever commits sin is a slave of sin. "And a slave does not abide in the house forever, but a son abides forever. Therefore if the Son makes you free, you shall be free indeed.

Christ taught a different type of liberty. It is getting free from sin, if we abide in His Word. Being sinless is so important, without which we cannot abide in His house.

*Gal 5:2-3 Indeed I, Paul, say to you that if you become circumcised, Christ will profit you nothing. And I testify again to every man who becomes circumcised that he is a **debtor to keep the whole law.***

While circumcision is not required for gentile Christians according to the New Covenant, the circumcised being a debtor to keep the whole law is a lie. Circumcision was given to Abraham as a sign of the covenant, even before the law was given to his descendants.

Paul revoking his irrevocable gift doctrine

*Gal 5:4 You have become estranged from Christ, you who attempt to be justified by law; you have **fallen from grace**.*

The above verse is a good example of Paul's double tongue.

Eph 4:7 But to each one of us **grace** was given according to the measure of Christ's **gift**.

Rom 11:29 For the **gifts** and the calling of God are **irrevocable**.

Paul writes to the church in Ephesus that grace is a gift from Jesus Christ. To the church in Rome, he writes, gifts are irrevocable. In summary, the gift of grace is irrevocable. Now, Paul writes that the irrevocable gift of grace given to Galatians can be revoked if they follow the law. What? Paul revoking his own irrevocable gift doctrine.

Let us listen to what Jesus preaches about grace.

Luke 13:6-9 He also spoke this parable: "A certain man had a fig tree planted in his vineyard, and he came seeking fruit on it and found none. Then he said to the keeper of his vineyard, 'Look, for three years I have come seeking fruit on this fig tree and find none. Cut it down; why does it use up the ground?' But he answered and said to him, 'Sir, let it alone this year also, until I dig around it and fertilize it. And if it bears fruit, well. But if not, after that you can cut it down.' "

Grace is given only to become righteous and holy to bear fruit before being cut down. It is an expiring grace. Grace is also conditional (Matt

22:1-14) and reversible (Matt 18:21-35).

Wrapping Disobedience with Faith

*Gal 5:5-8 For we through the Spirit eagerly **wait for the hope of righteousness by faith**. For in Christ Jesus neither circumcision nor uncircumcision avails anything, but faith working through love. You ran well. Who hindered you from **obeying the truth**? This persuasion does not come from Him who calls you.*

What does it mean to be in Christ? Is it faith working through love?
No.

Luke 9:23 Then He said to them all, "If anyone desires to come after Me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross daily, and follow Me.

To be in Christ means, we are to take our cross daily, deny ourselves and follow Him. It is obedience, not just faith.

As we saw in [chapter 3](#), obeying the truth according to Paul is not obedience to what Christ said, but rather, faith in Christ without obedience, otherwise, he will have something to boast. According to Paul, righteousness is a hope by faith which he eagerly waits.

Matt 5:20 "For I say to you, that unless your righteousness exceeds the righteousness of the scribes and Pharisees, you will by no means enter the kingdom of heaven.

Rom 4:11 And he received the sign of circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of the faith which he had while still uncircumcised, that he might be the father of all those who believe, though they are uncircumcised, that righteousness might be imputed to them also,

Paul throws away all the requirements of righteousness taught by Christ to have an imputed righteousness by faith which he hopes and

waits for. It is going to be a very long wait since it is never going to happen.

Sign of God's Covenant becomes leaven

*Gal 5:9-13 A **little leaven** leavens the whole lump. I have confidence in you, in the Lord, that you will have no other mind; but he who troubles you shall bear his judgment, whoever he is. And I, brethren, if I still preach **circumcision**, why do I still suffer persecution? Then the offense of the cross has ceased. I could wish that those who trouble you would even cut themselves off! For you, brethren, have been called to liberty; only **do not use liberty as an opportunity for the flesh**, but through love serve one another.*

Paul is calling circumcision as leaven. As we saw in the [last chapter](#), Paul not only used the law as a straw man since gentiles were never under it anytime but stole what was promised to Abraham's descendants to deceive gentiles, even rejected the sign of that covenant which is circumcision. Not, Paul calls circumcision as leaven.

What does it mean not use liberty as an opportunity for the flesh? Does he say not to sin but to love one another? This is where we need to fully understand the fundamental difference between Paul's and Christ's doctrine.

- Paul's doctrine is about salvation by grace through faith (Eph 2:8-9) and we obey because we love him. Here, obedience follows salvation and it is not a prerequisite for salvation.
- Christ's doctrine is about obedience (Luke 6:46) and we must obey for Him to even love us (John 15:10). We must be sinless (John 8:34-35) to enter life (Matt 5:29-30). Here, obedience precedes salvation and it is a prerequisite for salvation.

We must also understand [Paul has a double tongue](#) where he writes not sin in one letter, and in another letter, nothing we can do can save us.

Rejecting the Greatest Commandment

*Gal 5:14-15 For **all the law** is fulfilled in one word, even in this: “**You shall love your neighbor as yourself.**” But if you bite and devour one another, beware lest you be consumed by one another!*

Is it true that all the law is fulfilled by loving our neighbor? Absolutely not. Listen to what Jesus preached.

Matt 22:37-40 Jesus said to him, “You shall love the LORD your God with all your heart, with all your soul, and with all your mind.’ This is the **first and great commandment**. And the **second** is like it: ‘You shall **love your neighbor** as yourself.’ On these two commandments hang all the Law and the Prophets.”

John 14:21 “He who has My commandments and keeps them, **it is he who loves Me**. And he who loves Me will be loved by My Father, and I will love him and manifest Myself to him.”

Jesus taught that loving the Lord with all our heart, with all our soul, and with all our mind is the first and greatest commandment. It is important to understand that “Hear” translated in English is actually “Listen and Obey” in Hebrew because Hebrew does not have a separate word for “obey”. Hence, the first commandment is obedience to God. Paul is rejecting this first and greatest commandment of obedience to God but refers the second greatest commandment of love as the fulfillment of all the law.

Matt 7:8 “For everyone who asks receives, and he who seeks finds, and to him who knocks it will be opened.

Matt 7:12 “Therefore, whatever you want men to do to you, do also to them, for this is the Law and the Prophets.

You may think of the above golden rule in the Bible but it follows how much God gives to those who ask Him, seek Him and knock on His door, and then asks us to do the same, just as God is good even to those who are evil.

Luke 14:26 “If anyone comes to Me and does not hate his father and mother, wife and children, brothers and sisters, yes, and his own life also, he cannot be My disciple.

We must hate everything and everyone who comes in between us and God. This can even be our parents. It is important to note that the second greatest commandment of loving our neighbors cannot supersede the first and the greatest commandment of loving God. Thus, Paul deceives people by wrapping disobedience to the first and greatest commandment using the second greatest commandment.

Walking in Spirit is not what we do?

Gal 5:16-18 I say then: Walk in the Spirit, and you shall not fulfill the lust of the flesh. For the flesh lusts against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh; and these are contrary to one another, so that you do not do the things that you wish. But if you are led by the Spirit, you are not under the law.

Paul’s version of Spirit and flesh is very different from what Christ taught.

Eph 2:1-10 And you He made alive, who were dead in trespasses and sins, in which **you once walked according to the course of this world**, according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit who now works in the sons of disobedience, among whom also we all once conducted ourselves in the lusts

of our flesh, fulfilling the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, just as the others. But God, who is rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us, even when we were dead in trespasses, made us alive together with Christ (**by grace you have been saved**), and raised us up together, and made us sit together in the heavenly places in Christ Jesus, that in the ages to come He might show the exceeding riches of His grace in His kindness toward us in Christ Jesus. For by grace you have been saved through faith, and that not of yourselves; it is the gift of God, not of works, lest anyone should boast. For we are His workmanship, created in Christ Jesus for good works, which **God prepared beforehand that we should walk in them.**

According to Paul, walking in flesh is living according to the lusts and desires of this world. However, walking in Spirit is not obedience to God or anything we do. But rather, walking in Spirit is walking in the path prepared beforehand by God to do good works.

Rom 7:19-23 For the good that I will to do, I do not do; but the evil I will not to do, that I practice. Now if I do what I will not to do, it is no longer I who do it, but sin that dwells in me. I find then a law, that evil is present with me, the one who wills to do good. For I delight in the law of God according to the inward man. But I see another law in my members, warring against the law of my mind, and bringing me into captivity to the law of sin which is in my members.

We can see how Paul is walking in Spirit according to the inward man while he continues to sin with his flesh.

Mark 14:38 “Watch and pray, lest you enter into temptation. The spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak.”

John 6:63 “It is the Spirit who gives life; the flesh profits nothing. The words that I speak to you are spirit, and they are life.

Christ taught that flesh is weak and it profits nothing. But He never taught flesh is against Spirit.

Matt 18:8-9 If your hand or foot causes you to sin, cut it off and cast it from you. It is better for you to enter into life lame or maimed, rather than having two hands or two feet, to be cast into the everlasting fire. And if your eye causes you to sin, pluck it out and cast it from you. It is better for you to enter into life with one eye, rather than having two eyes, to be cast into hell fire.

Christ neither tolerated sin in flesh nor did He teach good works being prepared beforehand for us to walk in them. It is our responsibility to be sinless, even if it takes to cut off our hands and pluck our eyes.

Works of flesh but fruits of the Spirit?

*Gal 5:19-26 Now the **works of the flesh** are evident, which are: adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lewdness, idolatry, sorcery, hatred, contentions, jealousies, outbursts of wrath, selfish ambitions, dissensions, heresies, envy, murders, drunkenness, revelries, and the like; of which I tell you beforehand, just as I also told you in time past, that those who practice such things will not inherit the kingdom of God. But the **fruit of the Spirit** is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, kindness, goodness, faithfulness, gentleness, self-control. Against such there is no law. And those who are Christ's have crucified the flesh with its passions and desires. If we live in the Spirit, let us also walk in the Spirit. Let us not become conceited, provoking one another, envying one another.*

As we saw earlier, Paul's doctrine is about salvation by grace through faith and we are not saved by obedience or anything we do (Eph 2:8-9). Here, according to Paul, obedience follows salvation out of love and it is not a prerequisite for it.

This is why according to Paul, all that of the flesh are referred as "works", or something we do and if we do these things, we will not

inherit the Kingdom of God. However, all the good things prepared beforehand after we are saved by grace are referred as “fruits”, something God will work on us, and not something we do.

Luke 8:11-15 “Now the parable is this: The **seed** is the **word of God**. Those by the wayside are the ones who hear; then the devil comes and takes away the word out of their hearts, lest they should believe and be saved. But the ones on the rock are those who, when they hear, receive the word with joy; and these have no root, who believe for a while and in time of temptation fall away. Now the ones that fell among thorns are those who, when they have heard, go out and are choked with cares, riches, and pleasures of life, and bring no fruit to maturity. But the ones that fell on the good ground are those who, having heard the word with a noble and good heart, keep it and **bear fruit** with patience.

John 5:28-29 “Do not marvel at this; for the hour is coming in which all who are in the graves will hear His voice and come forth—those who have **done good**, to the **resurrection of life**, and those who have done evil, to the resurrection of condemnation.

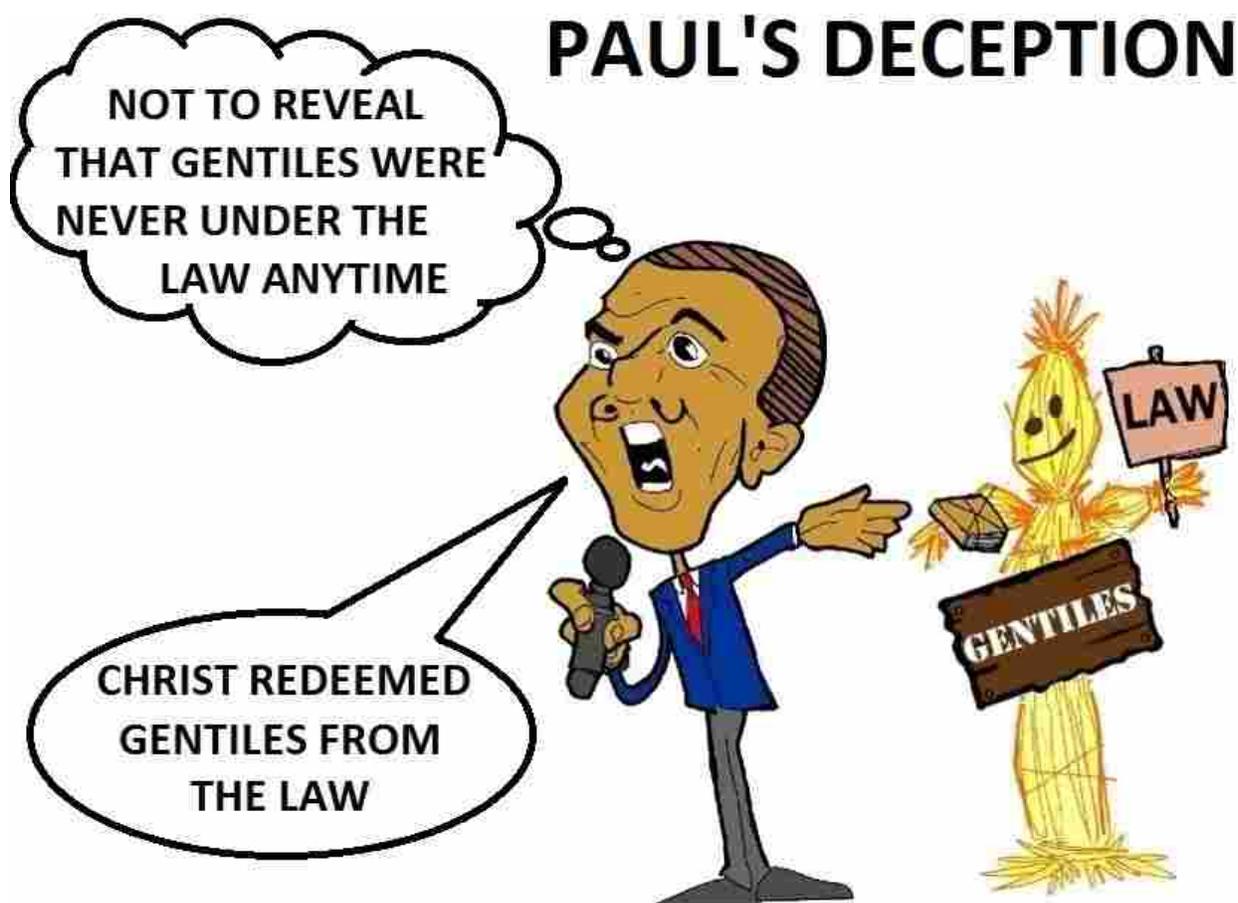
Jesus Christ neither taught fruits of the Spirit nor did He prepared beforehand any good works for us to do. He taught fruit of the Word which is obedience to His Word and only if we do good, we have the resurrection of life.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Galatians 4 - Straw man attack and Stealing promises

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Paul taught we can't earn our salvation but by grace through faith (Eph 2:8-9), while Jesus taught we must be worthy to receive salvation (Luke 20:35-36) which is by keeping God's commandments (Matt 19:16-19; Rev 22:14). Jesus never taught salvation by grace anywhere. The grace Jesus taught is conditional (Matt 22:1-14), reversible (Matt 18:21-35) and expiring (Luke 13:6-9) – given only to become righteous and holy before being cut off.



In this fourth chapter of Galatians, we will look into how Paul using the law as a straw man to reject what God spoke to Abraham to deceive gentile Christians with promises that are not theirs.

Straw man fallacy

*Gal 4:1-7 Now I say that the **heir**, as long as he is a child, does not differ at all from a slave, though he is master of all, but is under guardians and stewards until the time appointed by the father. Even so we, when we were children, were in bondage under the elements of the world. But when the fullness of the time had come, God sent forth His Son, born of a woman, born under the law, **to redeem those who were under the law**, that we might receive the **adoption as sons**. And because you are sons, God has sent forth the Spirit of His Son into your hearts, crying out, “Abba, Father!” Therefore you are **no longer a slave but a son**, and if a son, then an heir of God through Christ.*

Paul begins this chapter by saying, we are sons of God because Christ redeemed us from the law. What? When was the last time the gentiles were under the law? Why should Christ even require to redeem gentiles who were never under the law?

A straw man is a common form of argument and is an informal fallacy based on giving the impression of refuting an opponent's argument, while refuting an argument that was not advanced by that opponent. One who engages in this fallacy is said to be “attacking a straw man” (Wiki)

Here Paul is using the law as a straw man. Let us explore why Paul is using the law as a straw man.

John 3:3 Jesus answered and said to him, “Most assuredly, I say to you, unless one is born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God.”

1Pet 1:23 having been born again, not of corruptible seed but incorruptible, through the word of God which lives and abides forever

The first point Paul puts forward is that the gentiles become children of God through adoption because of Christ redeeming gentiles from the law. But, as we see above, Jesus and His disciples never taught adoption but being born again.

One might wonder what is the big difference. When Paul is referring to adoption, he is using it to show, the person being adopted by God cannot do anything to get adopted. This is contrary to what Jesus taught where we must be sinless for God to accept us as His children.

John 8:34-35 Jesus answered them, "Most assuredly, I say to you, whoever commits sin is a slave of sin. And a slave does not abide in the house forever, but a son abides forever.

1John 3:9 Whoever has been born of God does not sin, for His seed remains in him; and he cannot sin, because he has been born of God.

According to Jesus, whoever commits sin is a slave of sin. Only those who do not commit sin are His sons. This is the same explanation what John writes in his letter. Whoever is born of God does not sin.

Hence, no one is going to become children of God by adoption as Paul lied, but we being sinless before God.

Paul is upset

*Gal 4:8-14 But then, indeed, when you did not know God, you served those which by nature are not gods. But now after you have known God, or **rather are known by God**, how is it that you **turn again to the weak and beggarly elements**, to which you desire again to be in bondage? You observe days and*

*months and seasons and years. I am afraid for you, lest I have labored for you in vain. Brethren, I urge you to become like me, **for I became like you.** You have not injured me at all. You know that because of physical infirmity I preached the gospel to you at the first. And my trial which was in my flesh you did not despise or reject, but you received me **as an angel of God, even as Christ Jesus.***

So, what did the Galatians do that made Paul upset? The text seems to suggest that the Galatians were turning back to other gods but they were following the law as we read later in Gal 4:21. However, instead of Paul showing Christ's teachings to follow, he wants the Galatians to be like him and he became like a Galatian to the Galatians. The true reason why Paul doesn't show Christ's teachings to the Galatians is because Paul doesn't know what Christ actually taught. He never referred a single parable, nothing on the life of Jesus except communion, death, resurrection and baptism. He only knew what the early Christians preached and shared among themselves.

*Gal 4:15-20 What then was the blessing you enjoyed? For I bear you witness that, if possible, you would have plucked out your own eyes and given them to me. Have I therefore become your enemy because I tell you the truth? **They** zealously court you, but for no good; yes, they want to exclude you, that you may be zealous for **them.** But it is good to be zealous in a good thing always, and not only when I am present with you. My little children, for whom I labor in birth again until Christ is formed in you, I would like to be present with you now and to change my tone; **for I have doubts about you.***

Here, Paul is speaking ill of those who persuade the Galatians to follow the law. What the Galatians did is indeed wrong for they were never given the law anytime, nor they were under it anytime. However, what Paul falsely claiming a promise was also wrong which we will look deeper in the next section.

Paul's False Promise

*Gal 4:21-31 Tell me, you who desire to be under the law, do you not hear the law? For it is written that Abraham had two sons: the one by a bondwoman, the other by a freewoman. But he who was of the **bondwoman** was born according to the flesh, and he of the **freewoman** through promise, which things are symbolic. For these are the two covenants: the one from Mount Sinai which gives birth to bondage, which is Hagar— for this Hagar is Mount Sinai in Arabia, and corresponds to Jerusalem which now is, and is in bondage with her children— but the Jerusalem above is free, which is the mother of us all. For it is written: “Rejoice, O barren, You who do not bear! Break forth and shout, You who are not in labor! For the desolate has many more children Than she who has a husband.” Now we, brethren, as Isaac was, are **children of promise**. But, as he who was born according to the flesh then persecuted him who was born according to the Spirit, even so it is now. Nevertheless what does the Scripture say? “Cast out the bondwoman and her son, for the son of the bondwoman shall not be heir with the son of the freewoman.” So then, brethren, we are not children of the bondwoman but of the free.*

While it is true that the Galatians had no reason to follow the law since they were never under it nor was it given to them at any time, the way Paul attacks the law using it as a straw man and falsely applying the promises of Abraham to the gentiles is completely wrong.

Have the gentile Christians become children of promise? Is it by faith we also become children of Abraham? Absolutely not!

Gen 17:7-10 “And I will establish My covenant between Me and you and your descendants after you in their generations, for an everlasting covenant, to be God to you and your descendants after you. Also I give to you and your descendants after you the land in which you are a stranger, all the land of Canaan, as an everlasting possession; and I will be their God.” And God said to Abraham: “As for you, you shall keep My covenant, you and your descendants after you throughout their generations. This is My covenant which you shall keep, between Me and you and your

descendants after you: Every male child among you shall be circumcised;

A gentile can never become a descendant of Abraham, ever. The law does not allow it nor does it have any provisions for it. Can a gentile even inherit the promise given to Abraham? Absolutely not! Even after circumcision, a gentile can neither become a descendant nor inherit any promises of Abraham reserved for his descendants. But Paul cunningly threw away the requirements of the covenant spoken by God Himself (e.g., circumcision), then made the gentiles Christians as Abraham's descendants and even applied the promises for Abraham's descendants to gentiles Christians. How far will Paul go in throwing away God's spoken words to deceive gentile Christians?

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Galatians 3 - Paul's lies

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Paul taught we can't earn our salvation but by grace through faith (Eph 2:8-9), while Jesus taught we must be worthy to receive salvation (Luke 20:35-36) which is by keeping God's commandments (Matt 19:16-19; Rev 22:14). Jesus never taught salvation by grace anywhere. The grace Jesus taught is conditional (Matt 22:1-14), reversible (Matt 18:21-35) and expiring (Luke 13:6-9) – given only to become righteous and holy before being cut off.



In this third chapter of Galatians, we will look into how Paul is lying.

Faith without Obedience is Obeying the Truth

*Gal 3:1-6 O foolish Galatians! Who has bewitched you that you should not **obey the truth**, before whose eyes Jesus Christ was clearly portrayed among you as crucified? This only I want to learn from you: **Did you receive the Spirit by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith?** Are you so foolish? Having begun in the Spirit, are you now being made perfect by the flesh? Have you suffered so many things in vain—if indeed it was in vain? Therefore He who supplies the Spirit to you and works miracles among you, does He do it by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith? – just as Abraham “believed God, and it was accounted to him for righteousness.”*

As we saw in the earlier chapter, the gentiles were never given the law, nor they were under in anytime. Paul is writing to Galatians who seems to have been following the law. What is Paul referring to ‘obeying the truth’ and faith?

Eph 2:8-9 For by grace you have been saved through faith, and that not of yourselves; it is the gift of God, not of works, lest anyone should boast.

Matt 7:21 “Not everyone who says to Me, ‘Lord, Lord,’ shall enter the kingdom of heaven, but he who does the will of My Father in heaven.

Jas 2:24 You see then that a man is justified by works, and not by faith only.

The faith Paul refers to does not include any works or anything we can do. It is a faith without obedience. To have such a faith is what Paul refers to ‘obeying the truth’. Paul is laying the foundation for this lie so that he can later deceive that this faith being imputed for righteousness which does not require any obedience.

Gal 6:11-13 See with what large **letters I have written** to you with my own hand! As many as desire to make a good showing in the flesh, these would **compel you to be circumcised**, only that they may not suffer persecution for the cross of Christ. For not even those who are circumcised keep the law, but they desire to have you circumcised that they may boast in your flesh.

Paul repeatedly refers to works of the law in this letter. So, what is he referring to? Is he referring to God's commandments?

Rom 7:9-11 I was alive once without the law, but when the commandment came, sin revived and I died. And the commandment, which was to bring life, I found to bring death. For sin, taking occasion by the commandment, deceived me, and by it killed me.

Rejecting God's commandments is not new for Paul. However, in this letter, he seems to refer circumcision as the works of the law in most instances.

Foundation of Paul's lies

*Gal 3:7-9 Therefore know that **only those who are of faith are sons of Abraham**. And the Scripture, foreseeing that God would **justify the Gentiles by faith**, preached the gospel to Abraham beforehand, saying, "**In you all the nations shall be blessed.**" So then those who are of faith are blessed with believing Abraham.*

Let's see what the God actually said:

Gen 17:7-11,14 "And I will establish **My covenant** between Me and you and your descendants after you in their generations, for an everlasting covenant, to be God to you and your descendants after you. Also I give to you and your descendants after you **the land in which you are a stranger, all the land of Canaan, as an everlasting possession**; and I will be their God. And God

said to Abraham: “As for you, you shall keep My covenant, you and your descendants after you throughout their generations. This is My covenant which you shall keep, between Me and you and your descendants after you: Every male child among you shall be **circumcised**; and you shall be circumcised in the flesh of your foreskins, and it shall be a **sign of the covenant between Me and you**. . . . “And the uncircumcised male child, who is not circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin, that person shall be cut off from his people; he has broken My covenant.”

The covenant God made with Abraham was that He will give all the land of Canaan to his descendants, not gentiles. The sign of that covenant is circumcision. Circumcision is so important that any uncircumcised male will be cut off and had broken the covenant. Hence, according to Paul, an uncircumcised gentile can become part of God’s covenant with Abraham without actually obeying the rules of the covenant, thus nullifying what God spoke.

Gal 3:10-11 For as many as are of the works of the law are under the curse; for it is written, “Cursed is everyone who does not continue in all things which are written in the book of the law, to do them.” But that no one is justified by the law in the sight of God is evident, for “the just shall live by faith.”

Let us see what Jesus said about justification by the law.

Luke 18:9-14 Also He spoke this parable to some who trusted in themselves that they were righteous, and despised others: “Two men went up to the temple to pray, one a Pharisee and the other a tax collector. The Pharisee stood and prayed thus with himself, ‘God, I thank You that I am not like other men—extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even as this tax collector. ‘I fast twice a week; I give tithes of all that I possess.’ And the tax collector, standing afar off, would not so much as raise his eyes to heaven, but beat his breast, saying, ‘God, be merciful to me a sinner!’ I tell you, this man went down to his house **justified** rather than the other; for everyone who exalts himself will be humbled, and he who humbles himself will be exalted.

How was the tax-collector justified in the Temple?

Lev 26:41b-42 if their uncircumcised hearts are humbled, and they accept their guilt– then I will remember My covenant with Jacob, and My covenant with Isaac and My covenant with Abraham I will remember; I will remember the land.

The tax-collector was justified by the law as taught by Jesus Christ himself, yet Paul lied that no one is justified by the law.

Gal 3:12 Yet the law is not of faith, but “the man who does them shall live by them.”

Is the law not of faith? Let’s validate the Pharisee’s statement with what Jesus Christ taught.

Matt 23:23 “Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you pay tithe of mint and anise and cummin, and have neglected the weightier matters of the **law**: justice and mercy and **faith**. These you ought to have done, without leaving the others undone.

Faith is one of the weightier matters of the law. Yet, Paul again lied that law is not of faith.

Abraham’s blessing and his seed

Gal 3:13-14 Christ has redeemed us from the curse of the law, having become a curse for us (for it is written, “Cursed is everyone who hangs on a tree”), that the blessing of Abraham might come upon the Gentiles in Christ Jesus, that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith.

How can Christ redeem gentiles from the curse of the law, when gentiles were never under the law anytime? What exactly is the blessing of Abraham?

Gen 28:4 And give you the **blessing of Abraham**, To you and your descendants with you, That you may **inherit the land** In which you are a stranger, Which God gave to Abraham.”

The blessing of Abraham was all about inheriting the land of Canaan as promised to his descendants. It is not about receiving the promise of the Holy Spirit.

*Gal 3:15-18 Brethren, I speak in the manner of men: Though it is only a man's covenant, yet if it is confirmed, no one annuls or adds to it. Now to **Abraham and his Seed** were the promises made. He does not say, "And to seeds," as of many, but as of one, "And to your **Seed**," who is **Christ**. And this I say, that the law, which was four hundred and thirty years later, cannot annul the covenant that was confirmed before by God in Christ, that it should make the promise of no effect. For if the inheritance is of the law, it is no longer of promise; but God gave it to Abraham by promise.*

Is Paul even correct in comparing Seed to Christ? The 'seed' was actually used in Septuagint (LXX).

Gen 13:15-16 for all the land which thou seest, I will give it to thee and to thy seed for ever. And I will make **thy seed like the dust of the earth**; if any one is able to number the dust of the earth, then shall thy seed be numbered. (LXX)

As we see in the above verse, the usage of seed simply means descendants. Hence, it is wrong for Paul to compare the seed to only Christ.

*Gal 3:19-22 What purpose then does the law serve? It was added because of transgressions, till the Seed should come to whom the promise was made; and it was appointed through angels by the hand of a mediator. Now a mediator does not mediate for one only, but God is one. Is the law then against the promises of God? Certainly not! For **if there had been a law given which could have given life, truly righteousness would***

have been by the law. But the Scripture has confined all under sin, that the promise by faith in Jesus Christ might be given to those who believe.

As we already saw earlier, the 'seed' is not Christ but rather the descendants of Abraham to whom the land of Canaan was promised.

Does the law say that it would give life and righteousness by the law? Yes, indeed.

Deut 6:24-25 And the LORD commanded us to **observe** all these statutes, to fear the LORD our God, for our good always, that **He might preserve us alive**, as it is this day. Then **it will be righteousness for us**, if we are careful to observe all these commandments before the LORD our God, as He has commanded us.'

As we see above, law say that it would preserve them alive as they lived on that day and righteousness by the law, declaring Paul a liar.

Gal 3:23-25 But before faith came, we were kept under guard by the law, kept for the faith which would afterward be revealed. Therefore the law was our tutor to bring us to Christ, that we might be justified by faith. But after faith has come, we are no longer under a tutor.

As we saw earlier, the law is of faith. Paul being a Pharisee totally ignored faith in the law (Matt 23:23).

Sons of God?

Gal 3:26 For you are all sons of God through faith in Christ Jesus.

When did Christ say that the worthy will become sons of God?

Luke 20:35-36 “But those who are counted worthy to attain that age, and the resurrection from the dead, neither marry nor are given in marriage; nor can they die anymore, for they are equal to the angels and are sons of God, being sons of the resurrection.

Those who are worthy to attain the next age are called sons of God in the resurrection, not now.

1 John 3:2-3 Beloved, **now we are children of God**; and it has **not yet been revealed** what we shall be, but we know that when He is revealed, we shall be like Him, for we shall see Him as He is. And everyone who **has this hope** in Him **purifies himself**, just as He is pure.

Being children of God is not yet revealed and it is our hope. However, contrary to Paul, John teaches to purify ourselves instead of just faith in Christ.

*Gal 3:27-28 For as many of you as were **baptized** into Christ have **put on Christ**. There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither slave nor free, there is neither male nor female; for you are all one in Christ Jesus.*

What does Paul mean by put on Christ?

Rom 13:14 But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh, to fulfill its lusts.

According to Paul’s doctrine, a person is saved by faith and become a child of God. Having become a child of God, we need to be like Christ (put on Christ), and this obedience is not going to save us but we do it because we love God. This is in total contradiction of what Jesus taught.

Matt 5:28-29 “But I say to you that whoever looks at a woman to lust for her has already committed adultery with her in his heart. If your right eye causes you to sin, pluck it out and cast it from

you; for it is more profitable for you that one of your members perish, than for your whole body to be cast into hell.

Paul is teaching that you can still have lust but not to fulfill it in the flesh but Jesus taught not even to lust and even cut off the flesh to be sinless.

John 8:34-35 Jesus answered them, "Most assuredly, I say to you, whoever commits sin is a slave of sin. And a slave does not abide in the house forever, but a son abides forever.

Jesus does not even call a sinner as His son, but a slave who will not abide in His house forever.

*Gal 3:29 And if you are Christ's, then you are **Abraham's seed**, and **heirs** according to the **promise**.*

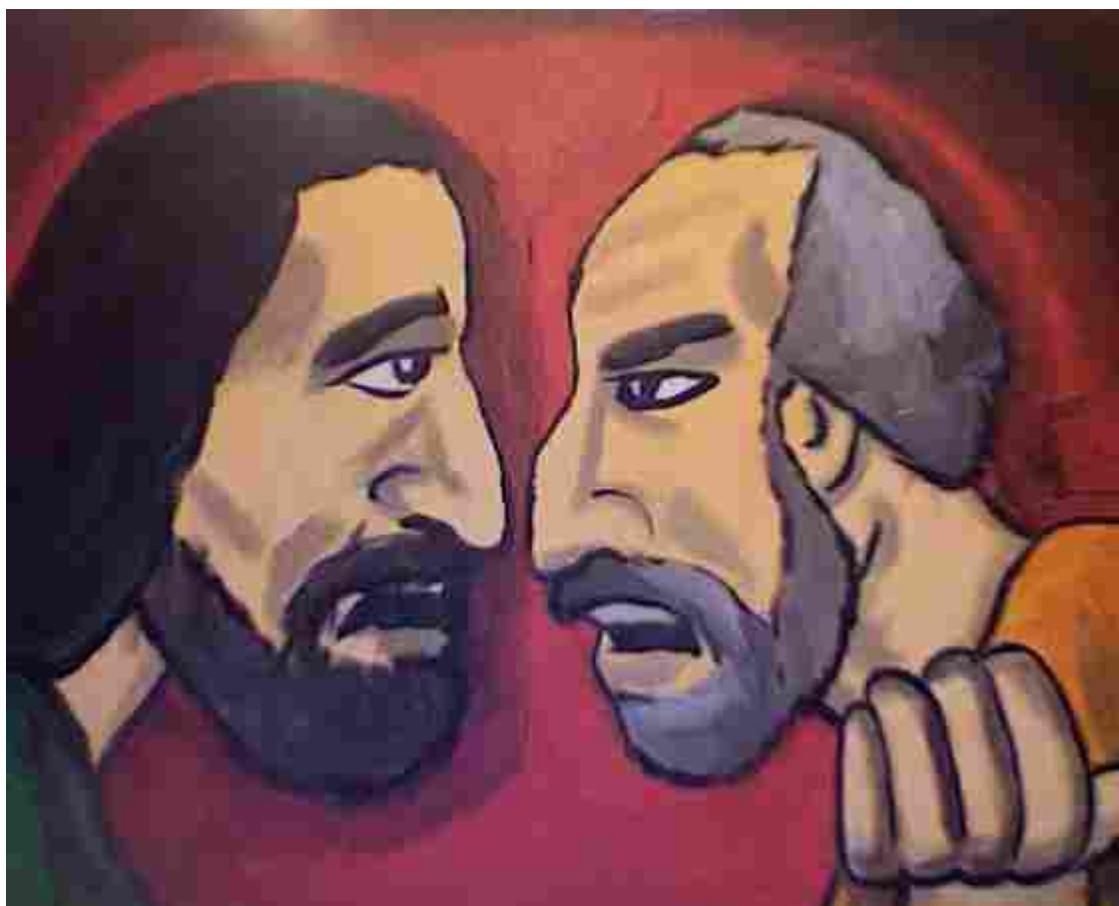
Finally, Paul concludes that Abraham's seed are the gentiles and they become Abraham's heirs. Relating Abraham's seed to Christ was the first mistake. He went to great lengths to explain that it is not 'Seeds' but 'Seed'. Then, calling all gentiles as Abraham's Seed. Further, gentiles become Abraham's heirs without the need to obey the rules of the covenant which God gave to Abraham, thus rejecting what God the Father spoke regarding the covenant.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Galatians 2 - Arrogance of Paul

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Paul taught we can't earn our salvation but by grace through faith (Eph 2:8-9), while Jesus taught we must be worthy to receive salvation (Luke 20:35-36) which is by keeping God's commandments (Matt 19:16-19; Rev 22:14). Jesus never taught salvation by grace anywhere. The grace Jesus taught is conditional (Matt 22:1-14), reversible (Matt 18:21-35) and expiring (Luke 13:6-9) – given only to become righteous and holy before being cut off.



In this second chapter of the letter to Galatians by Paul, we will see how he is deceiving with a false liberty of the false gospel, rejecting

what Christ said in the great commission, his arrogance and lies about the law.

False Liberty of the False Gospel

*Gal 2:1-5 Then **after fourteen years** I went up again to Jerusalem with Barnabas, and also took Titus with me. And I went up by revelation, and communicated to them **that gospel which I preach among the Gentiles**, but privately to those who were of reputation, lest by any means I might run, or had run, in vain. Yet not even Titus who was with me, being a Greek, was compelled to be circumcised. And this occurred because of false brethren secretly brought in (who came in by stealth to spy out our **liberty** which we have in Christ Jesus, that they might bring us into **bondage**), to whom we did not yield submission even for an hour, that the truth of the gospel might continue with you.*

Paul had been deceiving the gentiles for 14 years and finally coming to Jerusalem not to learn from the apostles but even to deceive the apostles themselves.

What liberty is Paul preaching here and what liberty did Christ preach?

John 8:31-36 Then Jesus said to those Jews who believed Him, "If you abide in My word, you are My disciples indeed. And you shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free." They answered Him, "We are Abraham's descendants, and have never been in bondage to anyone. How can You say, 'You will be made free'?" Jesus answered them, "Most assuredly, I say to you, whoever commits sin is a slave of sin. And a slave does not abide in the house forever, but a son abides forever. Therefore if the Son makes you free, you shall be free indeed.

He who sins is a slave of sin. The liberty preached by Christ is from sin which is by abiding in His Word or obeying what He taught.

However, Paul is preaching a strange liberty which is not a liberty from sin but from obeying God. Paul even calls obedience to God is bondage.

Rejecting Great Commission

*Gal 2:6-10 But from those who seemed to be something—whatever they were, it makes no difference to me; God shows personal favoritism to no man—for those who seemed to be something added nothing to me. But on the contrary, when **they saw that the gospel for the uncircumcised had been committed to me, as the gospel for the circumcised was to Peter** (for He who worked effectively in Peter for the apostleship to the circumcised also worked effectively in me toward the Gentiles), and when James, Cephas, and John, who seemed to be pillars, perceived the grace that had been given to me, they gave me and Barnabas the right hand of fellowship, that **we should go to the Gentiles and they to the circumcised**. They desired only that we should remember the poor, the very thing which I also was eager to do.*

Let's see what Jesus instructed Peter and other disciples.

Matt 28:20 “teaching them to observe all things that I have commanded you; and lo, I am with you always, even to the end of the age.” Amen.

Christ nowhere instructed His disciples to go only to Jews. Nor did He indicated about another gospel for gentiles. Is Peter rejecting what Jesus taught?

Acts 10:13-15 And a voice came to him, “Rise, Peter; kill and eat.” But Peter said, “Not so, Lord! For I have never eaten anything common or unclean.” And a voice spoke to him again the second time, “What God has cleansed you must not call common.”

God also instructed Peter to go to the gentiles as we see above. Is Peter rejecting God's vision and Christ's great commission? Absolutely not. It is Paul's letter who is using Peter's name to not only dishonor him but to exalt himself as an apostle equal to Peter, even rejecting Christ's great commission and God's vision to Peter.

Who is blaming who?

*Gal 2:11-13 Now when Peter had come to Antioch, I withstood him to his face, because **he was to be blamed**; for before certain men came from James, he would eat with the Gentiles; but when they came, he withdrew and separated himself, fearing those who were of the circumcision. And the rest of the Jews also played the hypocrite with him, so that even Barnabas was carried away with their **hypocrisy**.*

Peter withdrew and separated himself from gentiles because of the fear of those who were of the circumcision. Is this even wrong? Why is Paul making a big fuss about it?

Let's see what Jesus did in such a situation.

Matt 12:14-16 Then the Pharisees went out and plotted against Him, how they might destroy Him. But when Jesus knew it, He withdrew from there. And great multitudes followed Him, and He healed them all. Yet He warned them not to make Him known

Jesus withdrew himself from the synagogue because of the fear of the Jewish leaders. Will the heretic Paul also blame Christ as a hypocrite?

Arrogance of Paul

*Gal 2:14 But when I saw that they were not straightforward about the **truth of the gospel**, I said to Peter before them all, "If*

*you, being a Jew, **live in the manner of Gentiles and not as the Jews, why do you **compel Gentiles to live as Jews?*****

Is Paul blaming Peter for not being straightforward about the truth of the gospel and was living in the manner of Gentiles? What kind of false accusation is this?

What truth of the gospel Paul is referring to?

Acts 20:24 “But none of these things move me; nor do I count my life dear to myself, so that I may finish my race with joy, and the ministry which I received from the Lord Jesus, to testify to the **gospel of the grace of God**.”

Matt 9:35 Then Jesus went about all the cities and villages, teaching in their synagogues, preaching the **gospel of the kingdom**, and healing every sickness and every disease among the people.

Paul preached a strange gospel of the grace of God not preached by Christ anywhere. The grace Jesus taught is conditional (Matt 22:1-14), reversible (Matt 18:21-35) and expiring (Luke 13:6-9). Also, the gospel preached by Jesus Christ is about His Kingdom. Is Peter being accused because he didn't follow the false gospel of Paul?

Is Peter compelling Gentiles to live as Jews? Absolutely not!

Acts 15:5-9 But some of the sect of the Pharisees who believed rose up, saying, “It is necessary to circumcise them, and to command them to keep the law of Moses.” Now the apostles and elders came together to consider this matter. And when there had been much dispute, Peter rose up and said to them: “Men and brethren, you know that a good while ago God chose among us, that by my mouth the Gentiles should hear the word of the gospel and believe. So God, who knows the heart, acknowledged them by giving them the Holy Spirit, just as He did to us, and made no distinction between us and them, purifying their hearts by faith.

As you can see, Peter defended the view that Gentiles were not required to be circumcised. Yet, Paul is lying here that Peter is compelling Gentiles to live as Jews.

Luke 9:23 Then He said to them all, "If anyone desires to come after Me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross daily, and follow Me.

Is Paul going to come down from his crucified cross to follow Christ daily? This shows Paul has no desire to follow Christ by taking his cross daily but rather pushes the responsibility to God for all his actions.

Paul's lie that law doesn't justify

*Gal 2:15-19 "We who are Jews by nature, and not sinners of the Gentiles, **knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the law** but by faith in Jesus Christ, even we have believed in Christ Jesus, that we might be **justified by faith in Christ and not by the works of the law**; for by the works of the law no flesh shall be justified. But if, while we seek to be **justified by Christ**, we ourselves also are found **sinners**, is Christ therefore a minister of sin? Certainly not! For if I build again those things which I destroyed, I make myself a transgressor. For I through the law died to the law that I might live to God.*

Who said the man is not justified by the works of the law?

Luke 18:10 "Two men went up to the temple to pray, one a Pharisee and the other a tax collector. The Pharisee stood and prayed thus with himself, 'God, I thank You that I am not like other men—extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even as this tax collector. 'I fast twice a week; I give tithes of all that I possess.' And the tax collector, standing afar off, would not so much as raise his eyes to heaven, but beat his breast, saying, 'God, be merciful to me a sinner!' I tell you, this man went down to his

house justified rather than the other; for everyone who exalts himself will be humbled, and he who humbles himself will be exalted.”

Jesus spoke a parable where the humble tax collector who went to the Temple was justified according to the law.

Matt 19:16-17 Now behold, one came and said to Him, “Good Teacher, what good thing shall I do that I may have eternal life?” So He said to him, “Why do you call Me good? No one is good but One, that is, God. But if you want to enter into life, keep the commandments.”

Rev 22:14 Blessed are those who do His commandments, that they may have the right to the tree of life, and may enter through the gates into the city.

Didn't Jesus said to keep the commandments to enter life? Hence, Paul is clearly lying that the works of the law will no justify and having faith in Christ is enough.

Jas 2:24 You see then that a man is justified by works, and not by faith alone.

As James rebukes Paul's false doctrine, a man is justified by works and not by faith alone.

Righteousness does come through the law

Gal 2:20-21 “I have been crucified with Christ; it is no longer I who live, but Christ lives in me; and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by faith in the Son of God, who loved me and gave Himself for me. I do not set aside the grace of God; for if righteousness comes through the law, then Christ died in vain.”

Paul is lying again that righteousness does not come through the law.

Deut 6:24-25 'And the LORD commanded us to observe all these statutes, to fear the LORD our God, for our good always, that He might preserve us alive, as it is this day. 'Then it will be righteousness for us, if we are careful to observe all these commandments before the LORD our God, as He has commanded us.'

Didn't the law itself says that obeying the law will be righteousness to those who obey them? Paul uses a false assumption to justify that Christ did not die in vain. This is simply untrue. Christ died to defeat death itself and now holds the keys to death and Hades (Rev 1:18). He created a new covenant with His own blood and if we are found worthy of that covenant by following Him, then we receive eternal life (Luke 20:35).

Word of Warning

It is important to note that the law was never given to gentiles at any time nor the gentiles were under it. The law doesn't promise back anything to gentiles (Isa 56:6). Many misunderstand that Jesus was speaking only of the law. This is simply untrue. Jesus was referring the law but he is also changing it to show what it means to follow the new covenant.

Matt 5:21-22 "You have heard that it was said to those of old, 'You shall not murder, and whoever murders will be in danger of the judgment.' But I say to you that whoever is angry with his brother without a cause shall be in danger of the judgment. And whoever says to his brother, 'Raca!' shall be in danger of the council. But whoever says, 'You fool!' shall be in danger of hell fire.

Do not murder is the law but not even to be angry with a brother without a cause is never found in the law but of the New Covenant.

Matt 5:27-28 “You have heard that it was said to those of old, ‘You shall not commit adultery.’ But I say to you that whoever looks at a woman to lust for her has already committed adultery with her in his heart.

Do not commit adultery is the law but not even to lust a woman in the heart is never found in the law but of the New Covenant.

John 2:19-21 Jesus answered and said to them, “Destroy this temple, and in three days I will raise it up.” Then the Jews said, “It has taken forty-six years to build this temple, and will You raise it up in three days?” But He was speaking of the temple of His body.

Matt 12:6 “Yet I say to you that in this place there is One greater than the temple.

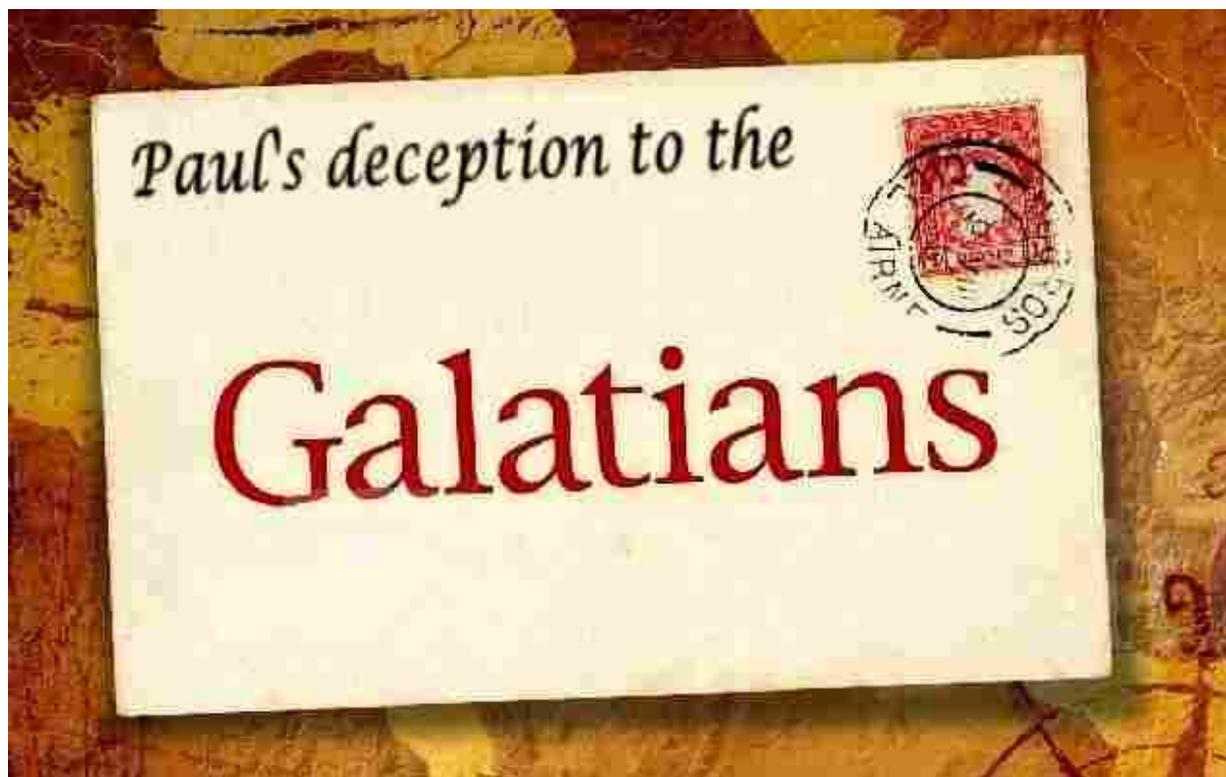
Christ also modified the law by Himself becoming the Temple in the New Covenant. More accurately, He is greater than the Temple, thus nullifying all the laws related to the Temple purifications.

It is important to understand that Paul is rejecting the law but Christ did not. Christ actually superseded the law in the New Covenant which is more stricter. i.e., cleansing the inside of our hearts by denying ourselves, take your cross daily and follow Him.

Galatians 1 - Apostate Paul

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Paul taught we can't earn our salvation but by grace through faith (Eph 2:8-9), while Jesus taught we must be worthy to receive salvation (Luke 20:35-36) which is by keeping God's commandments (Matt 19:16-19; Rev 22:14). Jesus never taught salvation by grace anywhere. The grace Jesus taught is conditional (Matt 22:1-14), reversible (Matt 18:21-35) and expiring (Luke 13:6-9) – given only to become righteous and holy before being cut off.



In this first chapter of the letter to Galatians by Paul, we will see how his teachings are heretic in nature, even going against Christ's teachings.

Not an Apostle through Jesus Christ.

*Gal 1:1-5 PAUL, an **apostle** (not from men nor through man, but **through Jesus Christ** and God the Father who raised Him from the dead), and all the brethren who are with me, To the churches of Galatia: Grace to you and peace from God the Father and our Lord Jesus Christ, who gave Himself for our sins, that He might deliver us from this present evil age, according to the will of our God and Father, to whom be glory forever and ever. Amen.*

As we see here, Paul is self-appointing himself as an apostle. How do we know this?

Acts 1:21-22 “Therefore, of these men who have accompanied us all the time that the Lord Jesus went in and out among us, beginning from the baptism of John to that day when He was taken up from us, one of these must become a witness with us of His resurrection.”

The qualifications of who can be an apostle are being outlined above. Paul does not qualify for it.

Rev 21:14 Now the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and on them were the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

We also see Christ did not accept Paul as an apostle since there were only 12 apostles as mentioned in Revelation. Hence, clearly, Paul is not an apostle.

Paul cursing Christ and His disciples

*Gal 1:6-9 I marvel that you are turning away so soon from Him **who called you in the grace of Christ, to a different gospel, which is not another; but there are some who trouble you and want to pervert the gospel of Christ. But even if we, or an angel from heaven, preach any other gospel to you than what we have***

preached to you, let him be accursed. As we have said before, so now I say again, if anyone preaches any other gospel to you than what you have received, let him be accursed.

The gospel preached by Paul is the grace of God.

Acts 20:24 “But none of these things move me; nor do I count my life dear to myself, so that I may finish my race with joy, and the ministry which I received from the Lord Jesus, to testify to the **gospel of the grace of God**.

Matt 9:35 Then Jesus went about all the cities and villages, teaching in their synagogues, preaching the **gospel of the kingdom**, and healing every sickness and every disease among the people.

However, Jesus preached the gospel of the Kingdom of God. By writing this, Paul is cursing Jesus Christ and anyone who preaches the gospel Christ preached.

Fork-Tongued Paul

Gal 1:10 For do I now persuade men, or God? Or do I seek to please men? For if I still pleased men, I would not be a bondservant of Christ.

Only a snake has forked tongue – speaking one thing to one person and another to another person.

1Cor 10:32-33 Give no offense, either to the Jews or to the Greeks or to the church of God, **just as I also please all men in all things**, not seeking my own profit, but the profit of many, that they may be saved.

In the letter to Corinthians, he is writing that he pleased all men but here he isn't trying to please men.

John 8:29 “And He who sent Me is with Me. The Father has not left Me alone, for I always do those things that please Him.”

As Jesus said, we must always do things that please God.

Revelation of a Strange Gospel

Gal 1:11-12 But I make known to you, brethren, that the gospel which was preached by me is not according to man. For I neither received it from man, nor was I taught it, but it came through the revelation of Jesus Christ.

Paul is confessing here that the gospel he is preaching is not received by disciple or apostles of Christ, but a revelation. If this revelation is truly from Christ, then He wouldn't contradict His own teachings. However, we had seen that Paul is [rejecting](#) the teachings of Jesus Christ. This shows Paul had not clue about what Jesus actually taught but deceived many.

Paul's Jesus quotes greek god

*Gal 1:13-15 For you have heard of my former conduct in Judaism, how I persecuted the church of God beyond measure and tried to destroy it. And I advanced in Judaism beyond many of my contemporaries in my own nation, being more exceedingly zealous for the traditions of my fathers. But when it pleased God, who separated me from my mother's womb and **called me through His grace***

Let's try to validate Paul's claims.

Acts 9:7 And the men who journeyed with him stood speechless, hearing a voice but seeing no one.

Acts 22:9 “And those who were with me indeed saw the light and were afraid, but they did not hear the voice of Him who spoke to

me.

Acts 26:14 “And when we all had fallen to the ground, I heard a voice speaking to me and saying in the Hebrew language, ‘Saul, Saul, why are you persecuting Me? It is hard for you to kick against the goads.’

- Did the men stand as in Acts 9:7 or all fell down as in Acts 26:14?
- Did the men heard anything as in Acts 9:7 or heard none as in Acts 22:9?

As we can see, Paul’s conversion testimony is contradicting each other. A matter is resolved by 2 or 3 witnesses (Matt 18:16). Here we have 3 different verses giving witness about a conversion showing that it never happened i.e., contradicting each other.

“It is hard for you to kick against the goads.” – Do you really think Jesus while speaking to Paul in Hebrew is quoting a Greek proverb spoken by Dionysus (an Olympian god) from ‘The Bacchae’ written by Euripides? I don’t think so.

Paul did not learn from Christ’s disciples

*Gal 1:16-19 to reveal His Son in me, that I might preach Him among the Gentiles, I did not immediately confer with flesh and blood, nor did I go up to Jerusalem to those who were apostles before me; but I went to **Arabia**, and returned again to Damascus. Then after three years I went up to Jerusalem to see Peter, and remained with him **fifteen days**. But I saw none of the other apostles except James, the Lord’s brother.*

Paul did not go to the apostles of Jesus Christ to know more about Christ but instead went to Arabia. Also, the time spent by Paul with

Peter was just 15 days. If Paul wanted to know more about the Lord, he must have spent with His disciples.

Did Paul preach the same faith which he tried to destroy?

*Gal 1:20-24 (Now concerning the things which I write to you, indeed, before God, **I do not lie.**) Afterward I went into the regions of Syria and Cilicia. And I was unknown by face to the churches of Judea which were in Christ. But they were hearing only, "**He who formerly persecuted us now preaches the faith which he once tried to destroy.**" And they glorified God in me.*

Is Paul preaching the same faith which he once tried to destroy?
Absolutely not!

Rom 3:27 Where is boasting then? It is excluded. By what law? Of works? No, but by the law of faith.

Matt 7:21 "Not everyone who says to Me, 'Lord, Lord,' shall enter the kingdom of heaven, but he who does the will of My Father in heaven.

Jas 2:24 You see then that a man is justified by works, and not by faith only.

Paul's version of faith does not include any works. That's not the faith Jesus or His disciples preached. Sadly, churches today use Paul's letters to create strange faith-only doctrines which Jesus never preached.

Bible Study on Philemon

| [Next section](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous section](#) |

Bible Study on Philemon

Unless you repent you will perish

- [Philemon – Hypocrisy of Paul](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
The book of Philemon is an excellent book to explore the hypocrisy of Paul where he rejects obeying the law on one hand but uses the law to establish his point on the other. We will also see how Paul settle accounts, playing good Samaritan cover up and finally telling Philemon that he owes himself to Paul, so the account is settled.

| [Next section](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous section](#) |

Philemon - Hypocrisy of Paul

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Paul was a sneaky guy. He uses the law to his own advantage. He rejects obeying the law on one hand but uses the law to establish his point on the other.

*Rom 10:4 For Christ is the **end of the law** for righteousness to everyone who believes.*

Gal 2:16 “knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the law but by faith in Jesus Christ, even we have believed in Christ Jesus, that we might be justified by faith in Christ and not by the works of the law; for by the works of the law no flesh shall be justified.

Paul rejects the law and doing any work of the law will not justify. Now look at Paul’s use of the law to back his statements.

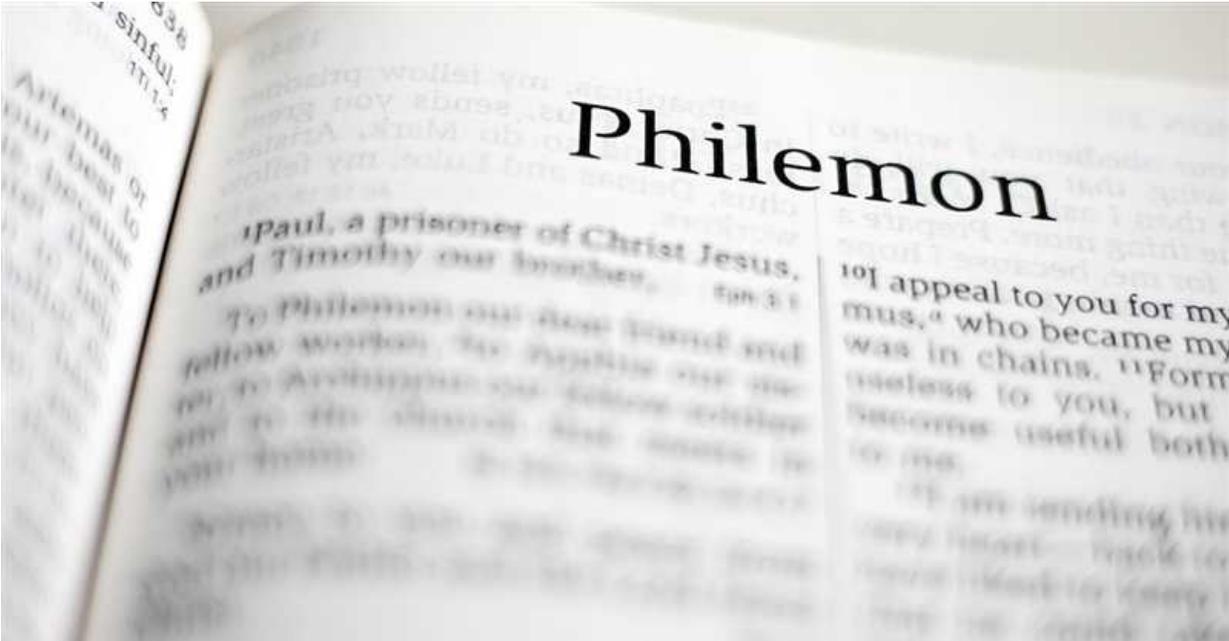
*1 Cor 9:8-9 Do I say these things as a mere man? Or does not the law say the same also? **For it is written in the law of Moses**, “You shall not muzzle an ox while it treads out the grain.” Is it oxen God is concerned about?*

*1 Cor 7:39 A wife is bound **by law** as long as her husband lives; but if her husband dies, she is at liberty to be married to whom she wishes, only in the Lord.*

*1 Cor 14:34 Let your women keep silent in the churches, for they are not permitted to speak; but they are to be submissive, **as the law also says**.*

Didn’t Paul say that no one is justified by the law? Why then is he using the law to justify his statements to the church of Corinth? If Paul

is using the law to justify his statements, why is he rejecting what the law says in the letter to Philemon? It is much evident that Paul is using the law for his own advantage. He is using the law when he wants to use it, and throws away when he doesn't not using it.

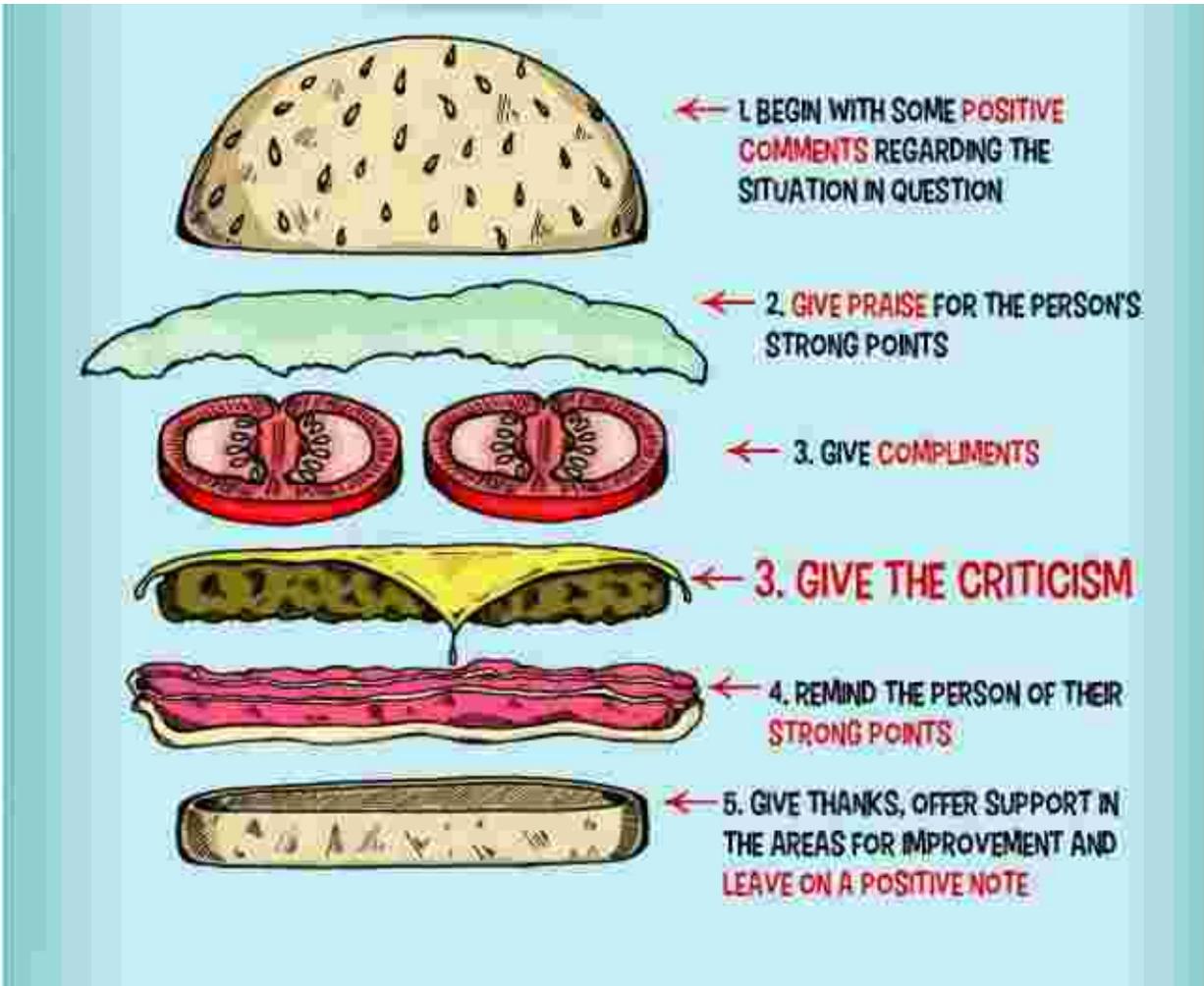


Let us see in this small letter to Philemon, how Paul is rejecting what the law says.

What does the law say?

*Deut 23:15-16 You **shall not give back to his master the slave who has escaped** from his master to you. He may dwell with you in your midst, in the place which he chooses within one of your gates, where it seems best to him; you shall not oppress him.*

To have a bit of background, Onesimus is an escaped slave from Philemon and Paul is sending him back to Philemon. The law very clearly states that the slave must not be sent back to the master. Hence, it is very clear that Paul is doing contrary to what the law says, exposing his hypocrisy in other letters where he uses the law to justify and back his statements.



The letter is also written using a technique called 'sandwich approach' where a negative message or an actual request is sandwiched between positive or praising or flattering messages.

Introduction

*Phlm 1:1-3 PAUL, a **prisoner** of Christ Jesus, and Timothy our brother, To Philemon our beloved friend and fellow laborer, to the beloved Apphia, Archippus our fellow soldier, and to the church in your house: Grace to you and peace from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.*

There are no prisoners of Jesus Christ.

*Luke 4:18-21 "The Spirit of the LORD is upon Me, Because He has anointed Me To preach the gospel to the poor; He has sent Me to heal the brokenhearted, To **proclaim liberty to the captives** And recovery of sight to the blind, To **set at liberty those who are oppressed**; To proclaim the acceptable year of the LORD." Then He closed the book, and gave it back to the attendant and sat down. And the eyes of all who were in the synagogue were fixed on Him. And He began to say to them, "Today this Scripture is fulfilled in your hearing."*

Christ came to free the captives and give liberty to them. He didn't come to hold anyone as prisoners. Either Paul is lying or not referring to the same Jesus mentioned in the gospels.

Paul the Flatterer

Phlm 1:4-7 I thank my God, making mention of you always in my prayers, hearing of your love and faith which you have toward the Lord Jesus and toward all the saints, that the sharing of your faith may become effective by the acknowledgment of every good thing which is in you in Christ Jesus. For we have great joy and consolation in your love, because the hearts of the saints have been refreshed by you, brother.

We need to ask ourselves this question: Why did Onesimus run away from Philemon who Paul is flattering as a very good believer of Christ?

Sandwiched Hypocrisy

Phlm 1:8 Therefore, though I might be very bold in Christ to command you what is fitting,

What? Paul had no clue what Christ taught.

Mark 10:42-44 But Jesus called them to Himself and said to them, "You know that those who are considered rulers over the Gentiles lord it over them, and their great ones exercise authority over them. Yet it shall not be so among you; but whoever desires to become great among you shall be your servant. And whoever of you desires to be first shall be slave of all.

Compare Paul's statement and what Christ taught in the above verses.

Phlm 1:9 yet for love's sake I rather appeal to you—being such a one as Paul, the aged, and now also a prisoner of Jesus Christ—

Love's sake for who? Onesimus? Philemon? or Christ? The previous statement shows His love is not for Christ for He doesn't follow what He taught. Paul doesn't care about Onesimus either for his choice is ignored and not mentioned in the entire letter. After all, Onesimus was just a runaway slave to Paul. Compare and contrast Paul's behaviour with the law.

Deut 23:15-16 You shall not give back to his master the slave who has escaped from his master to you.

- **He may dwell with you in your midst,**
- **in the place which he chooses within one of your gates,**
- **where it seems best to him;**

you shall not oppress him.

In the law, the runaway slave has absolute right to dwell wherever he came to, and dwell within the gates and where it seems best for him. Look how much God is giving importance to a runaway slave. What importance did Paul give to Onesimus? None. It's all flattering of Paul with no decision or voice from Onesimus.

Paul's love sake is for what Philemon's lodging comforts as we read later and possibly his wealth and social status which Onesimus doesn't have.

*Phlm 1:10-14 I appeal to you **for my son Onesimus**, whom I have **begotten** while in my chains, who once was unprofitable to you, but now is profitable to you and to me. I am sending him back. You therefore receive him, that is, my own heart, whom I **wished to keep with me**, that on your behalf he might minister to me in my chains for the gospel. But **without your consent I wanted to do nothing**, that your good deed might not be by compulsion, as it were, but **voluntary**.*

Paul says he had begotten Onesimus as his son and wish to keep him but doesn't consider him to be a son in his heart which is why he is sending the runaway slave back to his master to get permission for Paul considers Onesimus is not yet free.

*Phlm 1:15-16 For perhaps he departed for a while for this purpose, that you might **receive him forever**, no longer as a slave but more than a slave—a **beloved brother, especially to me** but how much more to you, both in the flesh and in the Lord.*

Paul drops the idea of Onesimus being son (which he never considered anyway) and now wants Philemon to accept Onesimus as his brother. Paul also gives the choice to Philemon to accept his request not by compulsion but voluntary, but never gives such option to Onesimus but forcibly sends him back to Philemon.

Flattering Again

Phlm 1:17 If then you count me as a partner, receive him as you would me.

Paul goes from son to brother and now wants to consider Philemon as himself and a partner.

Phlm 1:18-19 But if he has wronged you or owes anything, put that on my account. I, Paul, am writing with my own hand. I will repay—not to mention to you that you owe me even your own self besides.

Paul is saying to put all that Onesimus wronged into his own account. Is Paul pretending to be a good Samaritan? Now Paul says that Philemon owes him. So, what exactly does Philemon owe according to Paul? "himself". So Philemon owes himself to Paul and the account is settled. Unbelievable! Paul's good Samaritan cover up just went down the drain.

Phlm 1:20-22 Yes, brother, let me have joy from you in the Lord; refresh my heart in the Lord. Having confidence in your obedience, I write to you, knowing that you will do even more than I say. But, meanwhile, also prepare a guest room for me, for I trust that through your prayers I shall be granted to you.

The closing section is not just flattering but deceiving. Didn't Paul said earlier that the request in this letter is optional and volunteer and not mandatory? What kind of obedience is Paul talking about? The language is not only flattery but also deceptive. Paul never considers the information in this letter as a request but a command to obey.

Farewell

Phlm 1:23-25 Epaphras, my fellow prisoner in Christ Jesus, greets you, as do Mark, Aristarchus, Demas, Luke, my fellow laborers. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with your spirit. Amen.

As mentioned in the introduction, there are no prisoners of Jesus Christ (Luke 4:18-21).

*Col 1:7 as you also learned from **Epaphras**, our dear fellow servant, who is a faithful minister of Christ on your behalf,*

*Col 4:12 **Epaphras**, who is one of you, a bondservant of Christ, greets you, always laboring fervently for you in prayers, that you may stand perfect and complete in all the will of God.*

It is possible to assume that Paul was in prison and excuse him for the language. However, looking into his last request to Philemon of preparing a guest room suggests that Paul was not in prison. Also, from Paul's other letters, Epaphras was not a prison-mate.

Conclusion

The book of Philemon is an excellent book to explore the hypocrisy of Paul where he rejects obeying the law on one hand but uses the law to establish his point on the other. We can also look Paul's 'sandwich approach' of writing letters by inserting a request between flattering and finally saying without actually saying it is not a request but a command to obey. Finally we can see how Paul settle accounts, playing good Samaritan cover up and finally telling Philemon that he owes himself to Paul, so the account is settled.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Bible Study on 2 Peter

| [Next section](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous section](#) |

Bible Study on 2 Peter

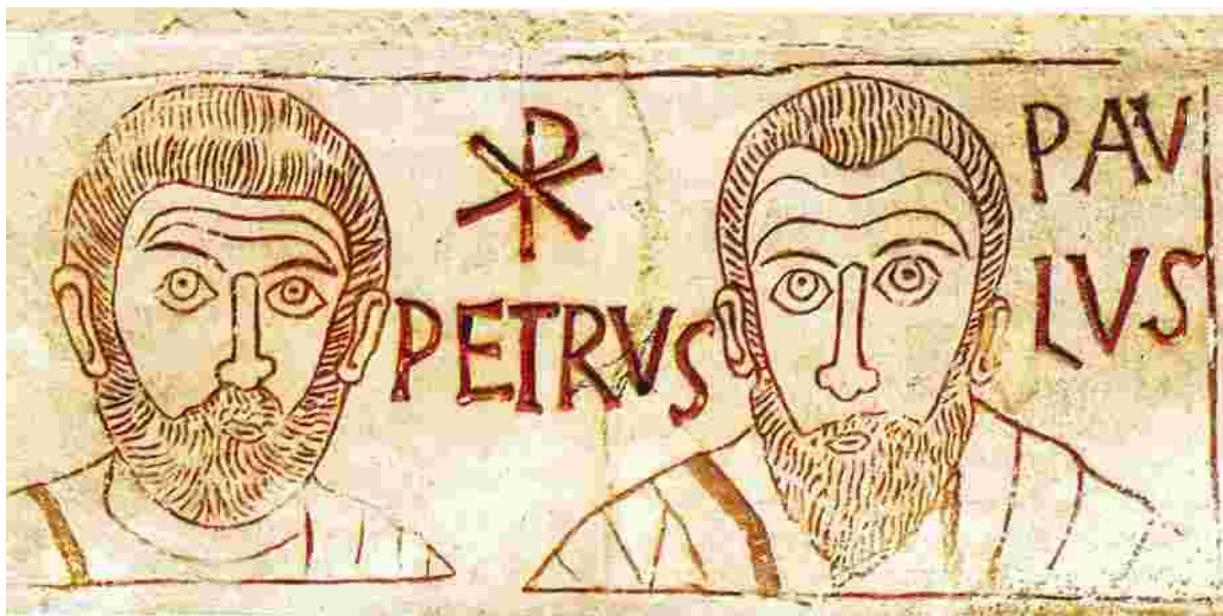
Unless you repent you will perish

- [Peter rebukes Paul's heresies](#) [Fri, 12 Feb 12:45]
Learn how Paul, a covetous teacher, denied the Lord, blasphemed the way of Truth, rejected the requirement of our righteousness to salvation, taught a false liberty of disobedience, leading many into bondage to sin.

| [Next section](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous section](#) |

Peter rebukes Paul's heresies

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |



Saints Peter and Paul, from an etching in a catacombe

What many don't understand is, Peter's second letter is a direct rebuke of Paul's heresies.

*2 Pet 2:1-2 But there were also false prophets among the people, even as there will be **false teachers** among you, who will secretly bring in **destructive heresies**, even **denying the Lord** who bought them, and bring on themselves swift destruction. And many will follow their destructive ways, because of whom the **way of truth** will be blasphemed.*

Peter gives an important clue to identify the false teachers who bring in destructive heresies.

- Denying the Lord
- Way of Truth blasphemed

Let us explore what these destructive heresies are in detail.

Clue#1: Denying the Lord

Peter knows exactly what it means to deny the Lord before He denies three times. However, Peter is not writing to people who don't accept Jesus as their Messiah but people who do accept Him as the Messiah yet deny them.

How can someone accept the Lord as Messiah yet deny Him?

Josh 24:27 And Joshua said to all the people, "Behold, this stone shall be a witness to us, for it has **heard all the words of the LORD** which He spoke to us. It shall therefore be a witness to you, **lest you deny your God.**"

It is accepting Jesus as the Messiah, yet deny His teachings. Hence, the first clue to identify these false teachers are, they accept the Jesus yet deny His teachings.

Who denied the teachings of Jesus? It's Paul who preached salvation by grace through faith (Eph 2:8) rejecting the salvation Jesus taught by keeping God's commandments (Matt 19:16-19; Rev 22:14). It's Paul who taught we can't earn our salvation (Eph 2:8-9), rejecting the teachings of Jesus that we must be worthy to receive salvation (Luke 20:35-36). ([more](#))

Clue#2: Blaspheming the Way of Truth

What is the 'Way of Truth'?

Gen 18:19 "For I have known him, in order that he may command his children and his household after him, that they keep the **way of the LORD, to do righteousness and justice**, that the LORD may bring to Abraham what He has spoken to him."

John 14:6 Jesus said to him, "I am the **way**, the **truth**, and the life. No one comes to the Father except through Me.

Christ is that way and truth. The way of the Truth is to do righteousness and justice. Hence, blaspheming the way of truth is to reject His teachings on the requirement of doing righteousness and justice.

Who blasphemed the way of truth? It's Paul's who taught a salvation that is wide gate and easy way just by calling on Jesus name and believing Him in heart (Rom 10:9-13) rejecting what the way of salvation taught by Jesus Christ which is through the narrow gate and difficult path (Matt 7:13-14) by being righteous and holy. ([more](#))

Clue #3: Covetous Teacher

2 Pet 2:3 By covetousness they will exploit you with deceptive words; for a long time their judgment has not been idle, and their destruction does not slumber.

These false teachers by covetousness will exploit with deceptive words. The judgment on them has not been idle and their destruction will not slumber.

Rom 7:7-9 What shall we say then? Is the law sin? Certainly not! On the contrary, I would not have known sin except through the law. For I would not have known covetousness unless the law had said, "You shall not covet." But sin, taking opportunity by the commandment, produced in me all manner of evil desire. For apart from the law sin was dead. I was alive once without the law, but when the commandment came, sin revived and I died. And the commandment, which was to bring life, I found to bring death.

Who declared himself to be coveting? It's Paul. To justify his covetousness, he even blamed the commandments of God to bring

death (Rom 7:7-25) rejecting Jesus's teachings that the commandments of God brings life (Matt 19:16-19) ([more](#)).

What else did Paul covet?

1 Cor 9:1-2 **Am I not an apostle?** Am I not free? Have I not seen Jesus Christ our Lord? Are you not my work in the Lord? **If I am not an apostle to others, yet doubtless I am to you.** For you are the seal of my apostleship in the Lord.

Paul coveted to be an apostle of God. As we see above, he is claiming himself to be an apostle and wanting the church of Corinth to accept him as an apostle because of his work there even though none of the others accept him as an apostle. Paul was a self appointed apostle (1Tim 2:7), who wasn't qualified to be an apostle (Acts 1:21-22), lied as an apostle (Eph 1:1; Rev 2:2) and was not accepted as an apostle by Jesus Christ (Rev 21:14). If Paul wasn't an apostle of Jesus Christ (Rev 21:14), whose apostle was he?

Clue #4: Rejecting our righteousness for salvation

Peter gives two examples for God's judgment.

2 Pet 2:4-5 For if God did not spare the angels who sinned, but cast them down to Tartaros and delivered them into chains of darkness, to be reserved for judgment; and did not spare the ancient world, but saved Noah, one of eight people, a preacher of righteousness, bringing in the flood on the world of the ungodly;

In the first example, God spared only Noah, and his family from the destruction of the whole world.

Gen 6:8,7:1 But Noah found grace in the eyes of the LORD.
.. Then the LORD said to Noah, "Come into the ark, you and all

your household, because I have seen that you are righteous before Me in this generation.

Ezek 14:14 “Even if these three men, Noah, Daniel, and Job, were in it, they would deliver only themselves by their righteousness,” says the Lord GOD.

Why did Noah find grace in the sight of the Lord to be spared? It was his own righteousness that saved him.

*2 Pet 2:6-8 and turning the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah into ashes, condemned them to destruction, making them an example to those who afterward would live ungodly; and delivered **righteous Lot**, who was oppressed by the filthy conduct of the wicked (for that righteous man, dwelling among them, tormented his righteous soul from day to day by seeing and hearing their lawless deeds)*

In the second example, God spared only lot, and his family from the destruction of Sodom, yet lot’s wife didn’t deserve it and became a pillar of salt (Gen 19:26).

Gen 18:32 Then he said, “Let not the Lord be angry, and I will speak but once more: Suppose ten should be found there?” And He said, “I will not destroy it for the sake of ten.”

There wasn’t even 10 righteous people in Sodom except lot who is righteous. It is because of lot’s righteousness, he was spared.

Matt 5:20 “For I say to you, that unless your righteousness exceeds the righteousness of the scribes and Pharisees, you will by no means enter the kingdom of heaven.

This is exactly preached by Jesus Christ as well.

Titus 3:5 not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to His mercy He saved us, through the washing of regeneration and renewing of the Holy Spirit,

Who preached that our righteousness will not save us? It's Paul who rejected the requirement of our righteousness for salvation.

Deceived by Paul's teachings

2 Pet 2:9-11 The Lord knows how to deliver the godly out of temptations and to reserve the unjust under punishment for the day of judgment, and especially those who walk according to the flesh in the lust of uncleanness and despise authority. They are presumptuous, self-willed. They are not afraid to speak evil of dignitaries, whereas angels, who are greater in power and might, do not bring a reviling accusation against them before the Lord.

It is impossible to get deceived by teachings of Jesus who taught zero tolerance to sin.

Rom 4:4-5 Now to him who works, the wages are not counted as grace but as debt. But to him who does not work but believes on Him who justifies the ungodly, his faith is accounted for righteousness,

Jas 2:24 You see then that a man is justified by works, and not by faith only.

It was Paul who rejected teachings of Christ, rejected the requirement of righteousness to enter His kingdom and preached a strange doctrine of grace of God through faith alone to enter Kingdom of God.

2 Pet 2:12-18 But these, like natural brute beasts made to be caught and destroyed, speak evil of the things they do not understand, and will utterly perish in their own corruption, and will receive the wages of unrighteousness, as those who count it pleasure to carouse in the daytime. They are spots and blemishes, carousing in their own deceptions while they feast with you, having eyes full of adultery and that cannot cease from sin, enticing unstable souls. They have a heart trained in covetous practices, and are accursed children. They have

forsaken the right way and gone astray, following the way of Balaam the son of Beor, who loved the wages of unrighteousness; but he was rebuked for his iniquity: a dumb donkey speaking with a man's voice restrained the madness of the prophet. These are wells without water, clouds carried by a tempest, for whom is reserved the blackness of darkness forever. For when they speak great swelling words of emptiness, they allure through the lusts of the flesh, through lewdness, the ones who have actually escaped from those who live in error.

Can these natural brute beasts, and those whose eyes having full of adultery who cannot cease from sin, loving the wages of unrighteousness, still enter the kingdom of God? Let us see what Paul wrote.

1 Cor 6:9 Do you not know that the unrighteous will not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived. Neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor homosexuals, nor sodomites, nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners will inherit the kingdom of God.

Rom 4:4-6 Now to him who works, the wages are not counted as grace but as debt. But to him who does not work but believes on Him who justifies the ungodly, his faith is accounted for righteousness, just as David also describes the blessedness of the man to whom God imputes righteousness apart from works:

Paul's version of righteousness is imputed of Christ's where the ungodly become righteous instantly by God's grace just by believing.

Rom 10:9-10 that if you confess with your mouth the Lord Jesus and believe in your heart that God has raised Him from the dead, you will be saved. For with the heart one believes unto righteousness, and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation.

According to Paul, the natural brute beasts, those whose eyes having full of adultery who cannot cease from sin, those loving the wages of unrighteousness, can enter the kingdom of God just by confess with their mouth and believe in heart that Jesus is Lord. If they try to be righteous or holy, it is works and they are counted as debt. Hence, they believe and become righteous and inherit the kingdom of Heaven.

Can you see the examples given by Peter to discern against Paul's deceptive teachings?

Paul's liberty is bondage to Christ

*2 Pet 2:19 While they **promise them liberty**, they themselves are slaves of corruption; for by whom a person is overcome, by him also he is **brought into bondage**.*

It is important to understand that Paul and Jesus taught. What liberty did Jesus speak about? What was Paul speaking about? Was there any deception?

Gal 5:1-6 Stand fast therefore in the **liberty by which Christ has made us free**, and do not be entangled again with a yoke of bondage. Indeed I, Paul, say to you that if you become circumcised, Christ will profit you nothing. And I testify again to every man who becomes circumcised that he is a debtor to keep the whole law. You have become estranged from Christ, you who attempt to be **justified by law**; you have **fallen from grace**. For we through the Spirit eagerly wait for the **hope of righteousness by faith**. For in Christ Jesus neither circumcision nor uncircumcision avails anything, but faith working through love.

Paul was speaking about a form of liberty that we are free from obeying the law and we are justified by faith. Paul's liberty is from the law and the commandments of God.

John 8:31-36 Then Jesus said to those Jews who believed Him, “If you **abide in My word**, you are My disciples indeed. And you shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free.” They answered Him, “We are Abraham’s descendants, and have never been in bondage to anyone. How can You say, ‘You will be made free’?” Jesus answered them, “Most assuredly, I say to you, **whoever commits sin is a slave of sin**. And a slave does not abide in the house forever, but a son abides forever. Therefore **if the Son makes you free, you shall be free indeed**.

Jesus also taught liberty but from sins. This liberty is achieved by abiding in Christ’s teachings and his commandments.

Listen to what Jesus teaches about the law and God’s commandments. He actually made it stricter, not any liberty from it.

Law of Moses	Christ’s Teachings
Do not murder (Exod 20:13)	Even being angry with brother is punishable as murder (Matt 5:22)
Do not commit adultery (Exod 20:14)	Even looking at a woman to lust is equal to adultery (Matt 5:28)
You can divorce your wife by giving a certificate of divorce (Deu 24:1)	Divorcing except for sexual immorality causes her to commit adultery. Marrying a divorced woman also commits adultery (Matt 5:32).
Do not break the oath you swear but do according to all that proceeds out of your mouth (Num 30:2)	Never swear at all because anything beyond yes and no is from evil (Matt 5:34)

According to Christ, if anyone who had Paul’s version of liberty which is through faith alone yet disobedience to what Jesus taught (which is much stricter than the law), they commit sin by being a slave of it and are still in bondage of sin.

Warning!

*2 Pet 2:20-22 For if, after they have **escaped the pollutions of the world through the knowledge of the Lord and Savior Jesus Christ**, they are again entangled in them and overcome, the latter end is worse for them than the beginning. For it would have been better for them not to have known the **way of righteousness**, than having known it, to **turn from the holy commandment** delivered to them. But it has happened to them according to the true proverb: “A dog returns to his own vomit,” and, “a sow, having washed, to her wallowing in the mire.”*

If you had escaped the pollutions of the world through the knowledge of the Lord and Savior Jesus Christ (i.e., the liberty from sin), if you entangle in the pollutions again by reading Paul’s heretic teachings (i.e., liberty from obeying God’s commandments), your latter end is worse than the beginning.

For those who had known Christ and the way of righteousness which He taught and to turn away from the holy commandment,

- who consider themselves to have liberty from obeying them or
- they have something to boast or
- they reject it as works or
- incurs debt,

it is better for them to have not known the way of righteousness.

Prov 26:11 As a dog returns to his own vomit, So a fool repeats his folly.

- A dog returns to his own vomit
- A sow, having washed, to her wallowing in the mire.

The above is very clear that those who have faith alone yet sin are still in bondage to sin. They are not yet free as taught by Jesus

Christ. These are like dogs returning to their vomit and they can never enter His kingdom.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Bible Study on Jude

| [Next section](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous section](#) |

Bible Study on Jude

Unless you repent you will perish

- [Bible Study: Jude – Instructions to true Christians](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]

The book of Jude is one of the few New Testament books that clearly warn the dangers of false Christians within the church. With people who call themselves Christians and Pastors/Bishops who are supposed to protect the flock of God are themselves wolves. We can clearly see today in every day news on how Christians…

| [Next section](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous section](#) |

Bible Study: Jude - Instructions to true Christians

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Bible Study: Jude - Instructions to true Christians

The book of Jude is one of the few New Testament books that clearly warn the dangers of false Christians within the church. With people who call themselves Christians and Pastors/Bishops who are supposed to protect the flock of God are themselves wolves. We can clearly see today in every day news on how Christians support abominations like homosexuality, same-sex unions or sodomy, abortions, prostitution, pornography and sins against God, having no fear of God and His Judgment.

Jude was written not for those false Christians but as a warning to true Christians giving them detailed instructions.



If your church supports or even lenient in any sin mentioned in the Bible, then Jude is the book to read. If you haven't read it, you better start now, and protect yourself from the coming danger and follow the instructions.

Necessity for this Book

*Jude 1:1-3 JUDE, a bondservant of Jesus Christ, and brother of James, To those who are called, sanctified by God the Father, and preserved in Jesus Christ: Mercy, peace, and love be multiplied to you. Beloved, while I was very diligent to write to you concerning our common salvation, **I found it necessary to write to you exhorting you to contend earnestly for the faith which was once for all delivered to the saints.***

Jude being a half-brother of Jesus Christ calls himself a bondservant of Jesus Christ.

*Matt 13:55 Is this not the carpenter's son? Is not His mother called Mary? And His brothers James, Joses, Simon, and **Judas?***

Jude found it absolutely necessary to write to the true church who are sanctified by God the Father and preserved in Jesus Christ, so that they can be encouraged to struggle earnestly for the faith. It is going to be a struggle for our faith not from outside the church but from within.

Ungodly Men within Churches

*Jude 1:4-5 For certain men have **crept in unnoticed**, who long ago were marked out for this condemnation, ungodly men, **who turn the grace of our God into lewdness and deny the only Lord God and our Lord Jesus Christ.** But I want to remind you, though you once knew this, that the Lord, **having saved the people out of the land of Egypt, afterward destroyed those who did not believe.***

Today's churches are filled with ungodly people, thinking they serve God by coming to church yet does not follow Him by being holy and righteous. These are the people who turn grace of God into lewdness and even deny Lord God and our Lord Jesus Christ.

Below are some of the few example of ungodly men who crept unnoticed into our churches. Today, they destroyed the church from within.

- In 2003 the Episcopal Church, which is the American body (province) of the Anglican Communion, approved Gene Robinson to the bishopric of the diocese of New Hampshire. Bishop Gene Robinson is the first openly bisexual clergy to be ordained to the episcopate ([ref](#))
- On 21 August 2009, The Evangelical Lutheran Church in America, the largest Lutheran church body in the United States, voted 559 to 451 in favor of allowing gays to become ordained ministers ([ref](#))
- Pastor caught stealing from collection basket on hidden camera: police ([ref](#))
- Married pastor, 33, believed to be on the run after he 'sexually assaulted teenage girl and got her pregnant' ([ref](#))

Today, we had passed the stage of Jude's warning where ungodly members get into churches, but rather ungodly men running several churches. Pastors who are gays, thieves and of the flesh running churches. Shepherds who are supposed to feed the sheep are feeding on the sheep.

Examples of God

*Jude 1:6-7 And the angels who did not keep their proper domain, but left their own abode, He has **reserved in everlasting chains** under darkness for the judgment of the great day; as Sodom and Gomorrah, and the cities around them in a similar manner to these, having given themselves over to sexual immorality and gone after strange flesh, are set forth as an example, **suffering the vengeance of eternal fire.***

God gives two examples:

- Angels who did not keep their proper domain, but left their own abode taking daughters of men as wives are reserved in everlasting chains under darkness for the judgment of the great day.
- Sodom and Gomorrah who had given themselves over to sexual immorality and gone after strange flesh committing homosexual acts were destroyed with fire.

Today, churches that are supposed to protect the flock of God from the spirit of Sodom and Gomorrah and all uncleanness had themselves become like Sodom and Gomorrah.

Brute Beast Dreamers

*Jude 1:8-10 Likewise also these **dreamers** defile the flesh, reject authority, and speak evil of dignitaries. Yet Michael the archangel, in contending with the devil, when he disputed about the body of Moses, dared not bring against him a reviling accusation, but said, "**The Lord rebuke you!**" But these speak evil of whatever they do not know; and whatever they know naturally, like brute beasts, in these things they corrupt themselves.*

Bible calls these ungodly men as dreamers and they do the following:

- Defile the flesh
- Reject Authority
- Speak evil of dignitaries

Even Michael when contending with the devil about the body of Moses dared not bring a reviling accusation, instead he said "the Lord rebuke you", but these dreamers will speak evil even if they don't know about them and if they know something they are like brute beasts and they corrupt themselves.

Woe to them!

*Jude 1:11-13 **Woe to them!** For they have gone in the **way of Cain**, have run greedily in the **error of Balaam** for profit, and perished in the **rebellion of Korah**. These are spots in your love feasts, while they feast with you without fear, **servicing only themselves**. They are clouds without water, carried about by the winds; late autumn trees without fruit, twice dead, pulled up by the roots; raging waves of the sea, foaming up their own shame; wandering stars for whom is reserved the blackness of darkness forever.*

Woe to these dreamers. Jude gives three examples to identify them further.

What is the 'Way of Cain'?

Gen 4:7 "If you do well, will you not be accepted? And if you do not do well, sin lies at the door. And its desire is for you, but you should rule over it."

Christians who don't rule over sin are in the way of Cain.

Error of Balaam

2Pet 2:15 They have forsaken the right way and gone astray, following the way of Balaam the son of Beor, who loved the wages of unrighteousness;

Christians who love the wages of unrighteousness. It means, the wages you receive for the work you do must not be against God.

Rebellion of Korah

Num 16:40 to be a memorial to the children of Israel that no outsider, who is not a descendant of Aaron, should come near to offer incense before the LORD, that he might not become like Korah and his companions, just as the LORD had said to him through Moses.

Christians who rebel church leadership and split congregations.

These are the people are who are:

- spots in our love feasts – they feast with us without fear they only serve themselves.
- clouds without water – carried by winds of false doctrines
- late autumn trees without fruits – those who are twice dead pulled up by roots and without leaves and no spiritual fruits.
- raging waves of the sea – who not only commit shameful acts but publicly encourage those shameful acts foaming on shame.
- wandering stars – who wander between the old man and the new creation.

Prophecy of Enoch

Jude 1:14-15 Now Enoch, the seventh from Adam, prophesied about these men also, saying, “Behold, the Lord comes with ten thousands of His saints, to execute judgment on all, to convict all who are ungodly among them of all their ungodly deeds which they have committed in an ungodly way, and of all the harsh things which ungodly sinners have spoken against Him.”

This is a verse that is prophesied by Enoch even before the great flood about the coming judgment which is also mentioned in the book of Enoch.

Matt 25:31-34 “When the Son of Man comes in His glory, and all the holy angels with Him, then He will sit on the throne of His glory. All the nations will be gathered before Him, and He will separate them one from another, as a shepherd divides his sheep from the goats. And He will set the sheep on His right hand, but the goats on the left. Then the King will say to those on His right hand, ‘Come, you blessed of My Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world: ... (41) Then He will also say to those on the left hand, ‘Depart

from Me, you cursed, into the everlasting fire prepared for the devil and his angels.

Jesus Christ also said the same, when He comes in His glory.

Keep yourselves in the love of God

*Jude 1:16-19 These are grumblers, complainers, walking according to their own lusts; and they mouth great swelling words, flattering people to gain advantage. But you, beloved, remember the words which were spoken before by the apostles of our Lord Jesus Christ: how they told you that **there would be mockers in the last time who would walk according to their own ungodly lusts**. These are sensual persons, who cause divisions, not having the Spirit.*

Further qualifications are given for ungodly dreamers.

- grumblers,
- complainers,
- walking according to their own lusts
- they mouth great swelling words, flattering people to gain advantage

We see these mockers in today's churches. walking in their own lusts, which is a sign for us to know we are indeed in the last days. These cause divisions and do not have the Spirit.

Rom 8:9 But you are not in the flesh but in the Spirit, if indeed the Spirit of God dwells in you. Now if anyone does not have the Spirit of Christ, he is not His.

These false Christians are not Christ's for they do not have His Spirit in them.

Instructions to true Christians

*Jude 1:20-23 But you, beloved, building yourselves up on your most holy **faith**, **praying** in the Holy Spirit, keep yourselves in the **love** of God, looking for the **mercy** of our Lord Jesus Christ unto eternal life. And on some have **compassion**, making a distinction; but others save with **fear**, pulling them out of the fire, hating even the garment defiled by the flesh.*

Jude instructs us to do the following in these last days.

- Let us build ourselves up on our most holy faith
- Let us pray in the Holy Spirit
- Let us keep ourselves in the love of God
- Let us look for the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ unto eternal life

Verses 22 and 23 are better translated in NIV or ESV

Be merciful to those who doubt; snatch others from the fire and save them; to others show mercy, mixed with fear— hating even the clothing stained by corrupted flesh.

Jude also instructs us on how to save other unbelievers and sinners in these last days.

- Let us be merciful to those who doubt. Just as God was merciful to Thomas by allowing him to test His wounds, let us also be merciful to those who are genuine doubters.
- Let us snatch those who had fallen into sin, from the fire and save them by instructing them and correcting them or even rebuking them if necessary.
- If the sins of some people which can easily get us into a trap, then let us have mercy mixed with fear and even hate our garment to be defiled which is the which is the righteousness and holiness. In simple words, Jude instructs us not to go into places of temptation to save others where you not only risk losing your holiness and righteousness but you will easily fall into their sin.

Jude finally finishes his book with a prayer of assurance.

*Jude 1:24-25 To Him who is able to keep you from stumbling,
And to present you faultless Before the presence of His glory
with exceeding joy, To God our Savior, Who alone is wise, Be
glory and majesty, Dominion and power, Both now and forever.
Amen.*

God is able to keep us from stumbling and present us faultiness.
Therefore, let us hold on to Him and obey Him so that we don't
stumble and be faultless before Him.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Bible Study on Revelation

| [Next section](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous section](#) |

Bible Study on Revelation

Unless you repent you will perish

- [Bible Study: Revelation 3: Three Remaining Churches](#) [Fri, 12 Feb 12:44]
Revelation is the only book that says we are blessed to read, hear and keep the things that are written, for the time is near. Hence, let us not be like hypocrites without discerning times and seasons. Here we will look into Revelation 3 and understand what it says. (Rev 1:3) Blessed [is] he who…
- [Bible Study: Revelation 2 – First Four Churches](#) [Fri, 12 Feb 12:44]
Revelation is the only book that says we are blessed to read, hear and keep the things that are written, for the time is near. Hence, let us not be like hypocrites without discerning times and seasons. Here we will look into Revelation 2 and understand what it says. (Rev 1:3) Blessed [is] he who…
- [Bible Study: Revelation 14 – Final Harvest](#) [Fri, 12 Feb 12:44]
Revelation is the only book that says we are blessed to read, hear and keep the things that are written, for the time is near. Hence, let us not be like hypocrites without discerning times and seasons. Here we will look into Revelation 14 and understand what it says. (Rev 1:3) Blessed [is] he who…
- [Bible Study: Revelation 19 – Marriage of the Lamb](#) [Fri, 12 Feb 12:44]
Revelation is the only book that says we are blessed to read, hear and keep the things that are written, for the time is near. Hence, let us not be like hypocrites without discerning times and

- seasons. Here we will look into Revelation 19 and understand what it says. (Rev 1:3) Blessed [is] he who
- [Bible Study: Revelation 20 – 1000 Year Reign with Christ](#) [Fri, 12 Feb 12:44]
 Revelation is the only book that says we are blessed to read, hear and keep the things that are written, for the time is near. Hence, let us not be like hypocrites without discerning times and seasons. Here we will look into Revelation 20 and understand what it says. (Rev 1:3) Blessed [is] he who
 - [Bible Study: Revelation 15 – Song of Moses and the Lamb](#) [Fri, 12 Feb 12:44]
 Revelation is the only book that says we are blessed to read, hear and keep the things that are written, for the time is near. Hence, let us not be like hypocrites without discerning times and seasons. Here we will look into Revelation 15 and understand what it says. (Rev 1:3) Blessed [is] he who
 - [Bible Study: Revelation 22 – Christ is Coming Soon](#) [Fri, 12 Feb 12:44]
 Revelation is the only book that says we are blessed to read, hear and keep the things that are written, for the time is near. Hence, let us not be like hypocrites without discerning times and seasons. Here we will look into Revelation 22 and understand what it says. (Rev 1:3) Blessed [is] he who
 - [Bible Study: Revelation 21 – New Jerusalem](#) [Fri, 12 Feb 12:44]
 Revelation is the only book that says we are blessed to read, hear and keep the things that are written, for the time is near. Hence, let us not be like hypocrites without discerning times and seasons. Here we will look into Revelation 21 and understand what it says. (Rev 1:3) Blessed [is] he who
 - [Bible Study: Revelation 11 – Two Witnesses](#) [Fri, 12 Feb 12:45]
 Revelation is the only book that says we are blessed to read, hear and keep the things that are written, for the time is near. Hence, let us not be like hypocrites without discerning times and seasons. Here we will look into Revelation 11 and understand what it says. (Rev 1:3) Blessed [is] he who
 - [Bible Study: Revelation 10 – Mystery of God](#) [Fri, 12 Feb 12:45]

Revelation is the only book that says we are blessed to read, hear and keep the things that are written, for the time is near. Hence, let us not be like hypocrites without discerning times and seasons. Here we will look into Revelation 10 and understand what it says. (Rev 1:3) Blessed [is] he who

- [Bible Study: Revelation 1 – The Book from God Himself](#) [Fri, 12 Feb 12:45]

Revelation is the only book that says we are blessed to read, hear and keep the things that are written, for the time is near. Hence, let us not be like hypocrites without discerning times and seasons. Here we will look into Revelation 1 and understand what it says. (Rev 1:3) Blessed [is] he who

- [Bible Study: Revelation 16 – Seven Plagues](#) [Fri, 12 Feb 12:45]

Revelation is the only book that says we are blessed to read, hear and keep the things that are written, for the time is near. Hence, let us not be like hypocrites without discerning times and seasons. Here we will look into Revelation 16 and understand what it says. (Rev 1:3) Blessed [is] he who

- [Bible Study: Revelation 9 – Army of 200 million](#) [Fri, 12 Feb 12:45]

Revelation is the only book that says we are blessed to read, hear and keep the things that are written, for the time is near. Hence, let us not be like hypocrites without discerning times and seasons. Here we will look into Revelation 9 and understand what it says. (Rev 1:3) Blessed [is] he who

- [Bible Study: Revelation 8 – The Seven Trumpets](#) [Fri, 12 Feb 12:45]

Revelation is the only book that says we are blessed to read, hear and keep the things that are written, for the time is near. Hence, let us not be like hypocrites without discerning times and seasons. Here we will look into Revelation 8 and understand what it says. (Rev 1:3) Blessed [is] he who

- [Bible Study: Revelation 7 – First Fruits of Harvest](#) [Fri, 12 Feb 12:45]

Revelation is the only book that says we are blessed to read, hear and keep the things that are written, for the time is near. Hence, let us not be like hypocrites without discerning times and

- seasons. Here we will look into Revelation 7 and understand what it says. (Rev 1:3) Blessed [is] he who
- [Bible Study: Revelation 18 – Mecca is Fallen](#) [Fri, 12 Feb 12:45]
Revelation is the only book that says we are blessed to read, hear and keep the things that are written, for the time is near. Hence, let us not be like hypocrites without discerning times and seasons. Here we will look into Revelation 18 and understand what it says. (Rev 1:3) Blessed [is] he who
 - [Bible Study: Revelation 17 – Mystery Babylon](#) [Fri, 12 Feb 12:45]
Revelation is the only book that says we are blessed to read, hear and keep the things that are written, for the time is near. Hence, let us not be like hypocrites without discerning times and seasons. Here we will look into Revelation 17 and understand what it says. (Rev 1:3) Blessed [is] he who
 - [Bible Study: Revelation 4 – The Four Living Creatures](#) [Fri, 12 Feb 12:45]
Revelation is the only book that says we are blessed to read, hear and keep the things that are written, for the time is near. Hence, let us not be like hypocrites without discerning times and seasons. Here we will look into Revelation 4 and understand what it says. (Rev 1:3) Blessed [is] he who
 - [Bible Study: Revelation 5 – The Sealed Scroll](#) [Fri, 12 Feb 12:45]
Revelation is the only book that says we are blessed to read, hear and keep the things that are written, for the time is near. Hence, let us not be like hypocrites without discerning times and seasons. Here we will look into Revelation 5 and understand what it says. (Rev 1:3) Blessed [is] he who
 - [Bible Study: Revelation 6 – The Four Spirits](#) [Fri, 12 Feb 12:45]
Revelation is the only book that says we are blessed to read, hear and keep the things that are written, for the time is near. Hence, let us not be like hypocrites without discerning times and seasons. Here we will look into Revelation 6 and understand what it says. (Rev 1:3) Blessed [is] he who
 - [Bible Study: Revelation 13 – Caliphites and Beast](#) [Fri, 12 Feb 12:45]

Revelation is the only book that says we are blessed to read, hear and keep the things that are written, for the time is near. Hence, let us not be like hypocrites without discerning times and seasons. Here we will look into Revelation 13 and understand what it says. (Rev 1:3) Blessed [is] he who

- [Bible Study: Revelation 12 – Israel, Rome & Christians](#) [Fri, 12 Feb 12:45]

Revelation is the only book that says we are blessed to read, hear and keep the things that are written, for the time is near. Hence, let us not be like hypocrites without discerning times and seasons. Here we will look into Revelation 12 and understand what it says. (Rev 1:3) Blessed [is] he who

| [Next section](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous section](#) |

Bible Study: Revelation 3: Three Remaining Churches

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Bible Study: Revelation 3: Three Remaining Churches

*(Rev 3:7-13) And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write, 'These things says **He who is holy, He who is true, "He who has the key of David, He who opens and no one shuts, and shuts and no one opens** : I know your works. See, I have set before you an open door, and no one can shut it; for you have a little strength, have kept My word, and have not denied My name. Indeed I will make those of the synagogue of Satan, who say they are Jews and are not, but lie—indeed I will make them come and worship before your feet, and to know that **I have loved you**. Because you have kept My command to persevere, I also will keep you from the hour of trial which shall come upon the whole world, to test those who dwell on the earth. Behold, I am coming quickly! Hold fast what you have, that no one may take your crown. He who overcomes, I will make him a pillar in the temple of My God, and he shall go out no more. I will write on him the name of My God and the name of the city of My God, the New Jerusalem, which comes down out of heaven from My God. And I will write on him **My new name**. He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.*

Below is a tabulation for the above verse which helps to easily understand what was said to the church of Philadelphia.

	Church of Philadelphia
--	-------------------------------

Introduction	Christ introduces Himself as He who is holy and true, He who has the key of David, He who opens and no one shuts, and shuts and no one opens.
Appreciation	Christ knew their works. He had set before them an open door, and no one can shut it; for they have a little strength, had kept His word, and had not denied His name.
Failures	Nil
Warning	Christ is coming quickly. Therefore Christ warns them to hold fast what they have, that no one may take their crown.
Reward	Christ will make those of the synagogue of Satan, to come and worship before their feet, and to know that He had loved them. Because they have kept His command to persevere, He also will keep them from the hour of trial which shall come upon the whole world, to test those who dwell on the earth. He who overcomes, Christ will make him a pillar in the temple of our God, and he shall go out no more. He will write on him the name of our God and the name of the city of our God, the New Jerusalem, which comes down out of heaven from our God. And He will write on him Christ's new name.

Christ will write on them the following:

- God's name
- Name of New Jerusalem
- Christ's new name

What is key of David?

*(Isa 22:20) 'Then it shall be in that day, That I will call My servant Eliakim the son of Hilkiyah; I will clothe him with your robe And strengthen him with your belt; I will commit your responsibility into his hand. He shall be a father to the inhabitants of Jerusalem And to the house of Judah. **The key of the house of David** I will*

*lay on his **shoulder**; So he shall open, and no one shall shut; And he shall shut, and no one shall open. I will fasten him as a peg in a secure place, And he will become a glorious throne to his father's house.*

The key of David is a phrase mentioned as a prophecy in Isaiah 22 which is also a prophecy about Christ. The specialty of this key is that, it opens and no one can shut and it can shut and no one can open.

(Luke 1:37) "For with God nothing will be impossible."

Ofcourse for God nothing is impossible, but the point being, it is God who will make it impossible for anyone to open or close except Himself. The key of David seems to be a special blessing given to king David.

The interesting fact about Philadelphia is that, Christ will keep this church from the great tribulation which will come upon the whole world. This suggests the following statement but both cannot be correct:

- The church existed when there was great tribulation
- The church will exist when great tribulation happens.

There was no known great tribulation in the past, or when this ancient church existed. We know great tribulation is a future event (since it had not yet begun as of writing this). Philadelphia is not the only church that will exist during great tribulation. If church of Philadelphia will exist in the days of great tribulation, and being saved from it, then it suggests that the other churches will go into tribulation. Hence, the seven churches can also be seven types of churches through out ages.

Laodiceans

*(Rev 3:14-22) And to the angel of the church of the Laodiceans write, **These things says the Amen, the Faithful and True***

Witness, the Beginning of the creation of God: *I know your works, that you are neither cold nor hot. I could wish you were cold or hot. So then, because you are lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will vomit you out of My mouth. Because you say, 'I am rich, have become wealthy, and have need of nothing'—and do not know that you are wretched, miserable, poor, blind, and naked— I counsel you to buy from Me gold refined in the fire, that you may be rich; and white garments, that you may be clothed, that the shame of your nakedness may not be revealed; and anoint your eyes with eye salve, that you may see. As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten. Therefore be zealous and repent. Behold, I stand at the door and knock. If anyone hears My voice and opens the door, I will come in to him and dine with him, and he with Me. To him who overcomes I will grant to sit with Me on My throne, as I also overcame and sat down with My Father on His throne. He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.*

Below is a tabulation for the above verse which helps to easily understand what was said to the church of Laodiceans.

	Church of Laodiceans
Introduction	Christ introduces Himself as the Amen, the Faithful and True Witness, the Beginning of the creation of God
Appreciation	Nil
Failures	They are neither cold nor hot. Because they are lukewarm, Christ will vomit them out of My mouth. They say they are rich, have become wealthy, and have need of nothing but they do not know that they are wretched, miserable, poor, blind, and naked. Christ counsel them to buy from Him gold refined in the fire, that they may be rich; and white garments, that they may be clothed, that the shame of their nakedness may not be revealed; and anoint their eyes with eye salve, that they may see.

Warning	As many as Christ love, He rebuke and chasten. He warns them to be zealous and repent.
Reward	If anyone hears the voice of Christ and opens the door, He will come and dine with them. To those who overcome He will grant to sit with Him on His throne, as He also overcame and sat down with His Father on His throne.

This is a lukewarm congregation.

(Matt 6:24) "No one can serve two masters. Either he will hate the one and love the other, or he will be devoted to the one and despise the other. You cannot serve both God and Money."

It is a church which does not have righteousness of Christ, walking naked. A classic example is Joel Osteen's church.



(2Tim 4:3-4) For the time will come when men will not put up with sound doctrine. Instead, to suit their own desires, they will gather around them a great number of teachers to say what their itching

ears want to hear. They will turn their ears away from the truth and turn aside to myths.

A rich congregation but blind and doesn't see the Truth. They want Christ and also the world. God says, He does love the church but rebukes and chasten. If they didn't repent, God will vomit them out.

(2Pet 2:22) Of them the proverbs are true: "A dog returns to its vomit," and, "A sow that is washed goes back to her wallowing in the mud."

If God did vomit them out, He is not a dog to put it back. So, repent if you are going to such rich and naked lukewarm churches. Lukewarm is nothing but seeker-friendly churches, who sacrifice the Truth in Scripture to make it comfortable for a seeker without offending them of their sin.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Bible Study: Revelation 2 - First Four Churches

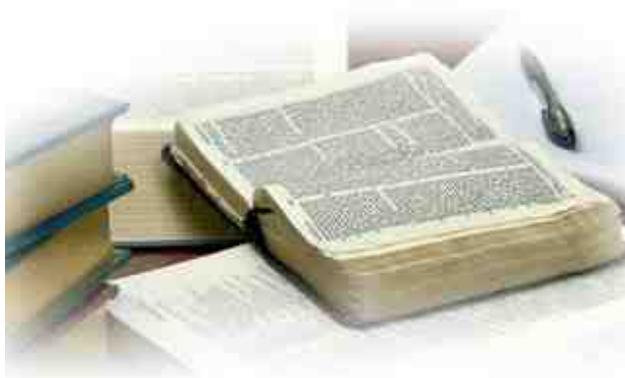
| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Bible Study: Revelation 2 - First Four Churches

Revelation is the only book that says we are blessed to read, hear and keep the things that are written, for the time is near. Hence, let us not be like hypocrites without discerning times and seasons. Here we will look into Revelation 2 and understand what it says.

(Rev 1:3) Blessed [is] he who reads and those who hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written in it; for the time [is] near.

(Luke 12:56) "Hypocrites! You can discern the face of the sky and of the earth, but how [is it] you do not discern this time?"



Overview

If we read carefully, Christ is not directly speaking to the churches.

*(Heb 1:13-14) But to which of the **angels** has He ever said: “Sit at My right hand, Till I make Your enemies Your footstool”? Are they not all **ministering spirits** sent forth to minister for those who will inherit salvation?*

John is writing what was told to the ministering spirits by Christ to each of the churches. We will be addressing the first four churches namely, Ephesus, Smyrna, Pergamos and Thyatira. The seven lampstands are identified as the seven churches. Please note that the Spirit when saying to each church, actually addresses to “all” churches regarding the reward for those who overcome.

One of the important question is, are these prophecies for ancient seven churches (or) are these for today as well. Based on some of the prophecies, they are definitely very specific to ancient churches. These can also be used for the edification of today’s churches.

But, are these representing today’s and/or future churches as well?

*(Rev 3:10,12) “Because you have kept My command to persevere, I also will keep you from the **hour of trial** which shall come **upon the whole world**, to test those who dwell on the earth. ... “He who overcomes, I will make him a pillar in the temple of My God, and he shall go out no more. **I will write on him the name of My God** and the name of the city of My God, the New Jerusalem, which comes down out of heaven from My God. And I will write on him My new name. .*

*(Rev 14:1) Then I looked, and behold, a Lamb standing on Mount Zion, and with Him one hundred and forty-four thousand, **having His Father’s name written on their foreheads.***

*(Rev 9:4) They were commanded not to harm the grass of the earth, or any green thing, or any tree, but only those men **who do not have the seal of God on their foreheads.***

One of the important clues comes from the reward for the church of Philadelphia, which is a specific blessing given only to the 144000. We also see that the 144000 were living in the days of the blowing of the 5th trumpet which is just before the great battle of 200 million army and the great day of the Lord. Also, the hour of trial upon the whole world had never occurred in the days of these ancient churches and this is yet a future event. Hence, it is possible, God had hidden the real message to the saints using steganography with which Revelation itself is written. Steganography is the practice of concealing a message within another. Hence, it is certainly possible that, by addressing to those ancient churches, God is concealing the target audience who are the seven types of churches through out the ages. Which is also why the Spirit says to all churches about the reward for overcoming.

The next question is, are these seven churches represents seven ages of churches? It is certainly possible. Without going into much details, if we see the prophecies themselves for the last two churches, it certainly shows as if they are addressed to the future churches.

Church in Philadelphia: **Great Tribulation**

*(Rev 3:10) "Because you have kept My command to persevere, I also will keep you from the **hour of trial** which shall come **upon the whole world**, to test those who dwell on the earth.*

Church of the Laodiceans: **Marriage Supper**

*(Rev 3:20) "Behold, I stand at the door and knock. If anyone hears My voice and opens the door, I will come in to him and **dine with him**, and he with Me.*

Hence, the prophecies for the seven churches refers to the following:

- Seven ancient churches in Turkey
- Seven types of churches at any given time
- Churches in seven ages

Ephesus

*(Rev 2:1-7) “To the angel of the church of Ephesus write, ‘These things says **He who holds the seven stars in His right hand, who walks in the midst of the seven golden lampstands: I know your works, your labor, your patience, and that you cannot bear those who are evil. And you have tested those who say they are apostles and are not, and have found them liars; and you have persevered and have patience, and have labored for My name’s sake and have not become weary. Nevertheless I have this against you, that you have left your first love. Remember therefore from where you have fallen; repent and do the first works, or else I will come to you quickly and remove your lampstand from its place—unless you repent. But this you have, that you hate the deeds of the **Nicolaitans**, which I also hate. He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. To him who overcomes **I will give to eat from the tree of life, which is in the midst of the Paradise of God.**” ’***

Below is a tabulation for the above verse which helps to easily understand what was said to the church of Ephesus.

	Church of Ephesus
Introduction	Christ holds the seven stars in His right hand who are the ministering spirits or angels of the seven churches. He walks in the midst of the seven golden lampstands.
Appreciation	Christ know the works, labor, patience, and that they cannot bear those who are evil. They have tested those who say they are apostles and are not, and have found them liars; and they have persevered and have patience, and have labored for His name’s sake and have not become weary. They hate the deeds of the Nicolaitans, which Christ also hate.
Failures	They have left their first love for Christ. and have fallen from doing their first works.
Warning	Christ will come to them quickly and remove their

	lampstand from its place—unless you repent.
Reward	He will give to eat from the tree of life, which is in the midst of the Paradise of God.

Christ was addressing to a church which was once loving Christ more than anything. They discern everything and test those who say that they were apostles and able to find them as liars. They had persevered and had patience for Christ’s name sake and had not become weary. However, as time passed, they left the first place of love for Christ which they had and loved other worldly things more than Christ. This is the situation of many Christian churches today which had their first love for Christ but as time passes, they slowly had a setback.



Archaeological excavations at Ephesus.

The city of Ephesus was completely abandoned in 15th century AD. We can be sure of the fact that the church of Ephesus no longer exists today. If this represents the first age of churches, it should have also been in the past. Hence, one of the important warning Christ is telling us for today’s and future churches is that not to leave how we loved Him initially.

Doctrine of Nicolaitans

*(Rev 2:6) “But this you have, that you hate the **deeds of the Nicolaitans**, which I also hate.*

*(Rev 2:14-15) But I have a few things against you, because you have there those who hold the **doctrine of Balaam**, who taught Balak to put a stumbling block before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed to idols, and to commit sexual immorality. “Thus you also have those who hold the **doctrine of the Nicolaitans**, which thing I hate.*

It is mentioned that this church hate the deeds of the Nicolaitans while the church of Pergamos holds to this doctrine. So, what is the doctrine of Nicolaitans? Doctrine of Nicolaitans is very closely related to doctrine of Balaam.

*(Num 31:16) “Look, these women caused the children of Israel, through the **counsel of Balaam**, to trespass against the LORD in the incident of Peor, and there was a plague among the congregation of the LORD.*

*(Neh 13:2-3) because they had not met the children of Israel with bread and water, but hired Balaam against them to curse them. However, our God turned the curse into a blessing. So it was, when they had heard the Law, that **they separated all the mixed multitude from Israel.***

Long story short, Balaam wants to curse Israel but God always blesses them. Balaam found it is impossible to curse them as long as they are holy and God is with them. So, Balaam advised Balak to send females to mix with Israelite and decisively turn them against God by worshipping other gods.

*(Deut 7:3-4) “Nor shall you make marriages with them. You shall not give your daughter to their son, nor take their daughter for your son. **For they will turn your sons away from following Me**, to serve other gods; so the anger of the LORD will be aroused against you and destroy you suddenly.*

This is also a warning from God Himself. Hence, God’s anger is aroused when they turn to other gods because of intermarriages with gentiles. Hence the deeds/doctrine of Nicolaitans is intermarriage with worshipers of other gods, and creating a stumbling block for believers

by making them commit sexual immorality by worshiping other gods as well and eating things sacrificed to other gods.

God forbids marriages with non-believers. Deeds/doctrine of Nicolaitans which is intermarriage with unbelievers is widely practiced among today's believers which Christ hates.

However, the church of Ephesus hates the deeds/doctrine of Nicolaitans.

Smyrna

*(Rev 2:8-11) "And to the angel of the church in Smyrna write, 'These things says the **First and the Last, who was dead, and came to life**: I know your works, tribulation, and **poverty (but you are rich)**; and I know the blasphemy of those who say they are Jews and are not, but are a synagogue of Satan. Do not fear any of those things which you are about to suffer. Indeed, the devil is about to throw some of you into prison, that you may be tested, and you will have tribulation ten days. **Be faithful until death, and I will give you the crown of life**. He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. He who overcomes **shall not be hurt by the second death**.' "*

Below is a tabulation for the above verse which helps to easily understand what was said to the church of Smyrna.

	Church of Smyrna
Introduction	Christ introduces Himself as the First and the Last. He also introduces by referring to His resurrection by saying "who was dead, and came to life".
Appreciation	Christ knew her works, tribulation and the poverty in this world but rich in the sight of Christ. Christ knew

	the blasphemy of those who say they are Jews and are not, but a synagogue of Satan. Christ encourages this church not to fear any of the things they are about to suffer. The devil is about to throw some of them into prison, and they may be tested, and they will have tribulation to ten days. Christ encourages them to be faithful until death.
Failures	Nil
Warning	Nil
Reward	Crown of Life. Will not be hurt by second death

Christ introduces Himself as the one who came back to life, referring to the control He has over their life and not to fear of the tribulation they are about to experience. There are no failures or warnings. However, Christ encourages this church to not fear, but to be faithful until death and their reward is crown of Life and they will not be hurt by second death.



Church cross replaced with ISIS flag

The ancient church of Smyrna no longer exists even though the city declined, captured, raided and rebuilt several times in the past.

Church of Smyrna today represents a persecuted church. This can be a home church in China or an Iraqi church under ISIS.

Pergamos

*(Rev 2:12-17) “And to the angel of the church in Pergamos write, ‘These things says **He who has the sharp two-edged sword**: I know your works, and where you dwell, where **Satan’s throne** is. And you hold fast to My name, and did not deny My faith even in the days in which Antipas was My faithful martyr, who was killed among you, where **Satan dwells**. But I have a few things against you, because you have there those who hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balak to put a stumbling block before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed to idols, and to commit sexual immorality. Thus you also have those who hold the **doctrine of the Nicolaitans**, which thing I hate. Repent, or else I will come to you quickly and will fight against them with the sword of My mouth. He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. To him who overcomes I will give some of the **hidden manna to eat**. And I will give him a white stone, and on the stone a new name written which no one knows except him who receives it.” ’*

Below is a tabulation for the above verse which helps to easily understand what was said to the church of Pergamos.

	Church of Pergamos
Introduction	Christ introduces Himself as having sharp two-edged sword.
Appreciation	Christ knew the works, and the place where they dwell, where Satan’s throne is. They hold fast to His name, and did not deny His faith even in the days in

	which Antipas His faithful martyr was killed among them, where Satan dwells.
Failures	Some in the church hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balak to put a stumbling block before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed to idols, and to commit sexual immorality. Thus they also have those who hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitans, which thing Christ hate.
Warning	Repent, or else Christ will come to them quickly and will fight against them with the sword of His mouth.
Reward	To those who overcomes Christ will give some of the hidden manna to eat. And He will give them a white stone, and on the stone a new name written which no one knows except him who receives it.

The two-edged sword from Christ represents the Word of God.

*(Heb 4:12) For the **word of God** is living and powerful, and sharper than any **two-edged sword**, piercing even to the division of soul and spirit, and of joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.*

Christ identifies Pergamon as the throne of Satan and the place where he dwells. This church holds the doctrine of Nicolaitans. As we saw earlier in church of Ephesus, this doctrine is about intermarrying without unbelievers which becomes a stumbling block for believers and they worship other gods and eat things sacrificed to idols. To those who hold this doctrine, Christ will fight with His Word. To those who overcome, He will give some of the hidden manna to eat and He will give them a white stone with a new name written which no one knows except the person who receives it.

What is hidden manna?

*(John 6:48-50) "I am the **bread of life**. Your fathers ate the **manna** in the wilderness, and are dead. This is the bread which comes down from heaven, that **one may eat of it and not die**.*

*(John 3:12) "If I have told you **earthly things** and you do not believe, how will you believe if I tell you **heavenly things**?"*

Manna is compared to Bread from heaven. It symbolizes Christ in the New Testament. Hence, hidden manna represents hidden things about Christ Himself which are not yet revealed to all.

(Rev 19:12) His eyes were like a flame of fire, and on His head were many crowns. He had a name written that no one knew except Himself.

*(Rev 10:4) Now when the seven thunders uttered their voices, I was about to write; but I heard a voice from heaven saying to me, "**Seal up the things which the seven thunders uttered, and do not write them.**"*

A good example of His new name that no one knows. I am suggesting that He is going to share His new name but rather, similar to the above, there are several things hidden which Christ will reveal to those who overcome. Another example is what the seven thunders uttered revealed only to John.

What does a new name written in a white stone mean?

*(Exod 28:9-10,12) Then you shall take two onyx stones and **engrave on them the names of the sons of Israel**: six of their names on one stone and six names on the other stone, in order of their birth. ... And you shall put the two stones on the shoulders of the ephod as **memorial stones** for the sons of Israel. So Aaron shall bear their names before the LORD on his two shoulders as a memorial.*

Names written on onyx stones on Aaron's ephod is very similar to what Christ had mentioned here. Christ will write a new name for those who overcome on a white stone and give it to them.



The ancient city of Pergamon lay in ruins. Church of Pergamon today represents the group of believers who intermarry and mix with believers, which becomes a stumbling block and follow other gods, arousing the anger of God.

Thyatira

*(Rev 2:18-29) "And to the angel of the church in Thyatira write, 'These things says the **Son of God**, who has **eyes like a flame of fire, and His feet like fine brass**: I know your works, love, service, faith, and your patience; and as for your works, the last are more than the first. Nevertheless I have a few things against you, because you allow that woman **Jezebel**, who **calls herself a prophetess**, to teach and seduce My servants to commit sexual*

*immorality and eat things sacrificed to idols. And I gave her time to repent of her sexual immorality, and she did not repent. Indeed I will cast her into a sickbed, and **those who commit adultery with her into great tribulation**, unless they repent of their deeds. I will **kill her children with death**, and all the churches shall know that I am He who searches the minds and hearts. And I will give to each one of you according to your works. Now to you I say, and to the rest in Thyatira, as many as do not have this **doctrine**, who have not known the **depths of Satan**, as they say, I will put on you no other burden. But hold fast what you have till I come. And he who overcomes, and keeps My works until the end, to him I will give **power over the nations**— He shall **rule them with a rod of iron**; They shall be dashed to pieces like the potter’s vessels’— as I also have received from My Father; and I will give him the **morning star**. He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.” ’*

Below is a tabulation for the above verse which helps to easily understand what was said to the church of Thyatira.

	Church of Thyatira
Introduction	Christ introduces Himself as the Son of God, who has eyes like a flame of fire, and His feet like fine brass
Appreciation	Christ knew their works, love, service, faith, and their patience; and as for their works, the last are more than the first.
Failures	Christ have a few things against them, because they allow Jezebel, who calls herself a prophetess, to teach and seduce His servants to commit sexual immorality and eat things sacrificed to idols. Christ gave her time to repent of her sexual immorality and of eating things sacrificed to idols but she did not repent.
Warning	Christ will cast her into a sickbed, and those who commit adultery with her into great tribulation, unless they repent of their deeds. He will kill her children with death, and all the churches shall know that Christ is He who searches the minds and hearts. And He will

	give to each one of them according to their works. To the rest in Thyatira, as many as do not have this doctrine, who have not known the depths of Satan, Christ will not put on them no other burden.
Reward	Those who overcome, and keeps Christ's works until the end, to them He will give power over the nations— They shall rule with a rod of iron as Christ also have received from His Father; and He will give them the morning star.

Christ is introducing Himself as Son of God and rebuking against a false doctrine of Jezebel and warning of serious consequences including great tribulation. For those who repent and overcome Christ will give power over nations and give them the morning star.

Who is the morning star?

(Rev 22:16) "I, Jesus, have sent My angel to testify to you these things in the churches. I am the Root and the Offspring of David, the Bright and Morning Star."

Christ refers to Himself as the Morning Star. Christ had already given Himself to all believers. It is possible Christ is referring to Him dwelling within those who overcome.

What is the doctrine of Jezebel?

Jezebel (Israel, Old Testament)	Jezebel (church of Thyatira)
<p>Daughter of a King</p> <p><i>(1Kgs 16:31) And it came to pass, as though it had been a trivial thing for him to walk in the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, that he took as wife Jezebel the daughter of Ethbaal, king of the Sidonians; and he went and served Baal and worshiped him.</i></p>	<p>Self-Proclaimed Prophetess</p> <p><i>(Rev 2:20a) "Nevertheless I have a few things against you, because you allow that woman Jezebel, who</i></p>

	<i>calls herself a prophetess</i>
Worshiper of Baal & Asherah <i>(1Kgs 18:19) “Now therefore, send and gather all Israel to me on Mount Carmel, the four hundred and fifty prophets of Baal, and the four hundred prophets of Asherah, who eat at Jezebel’s table.”</i>	Worshiper of Christ <i>(Rev 2:21) “And I gave her time to repent of her sexual immorality, and she did not repent.</i>
Massacred Prophets of the LORD <i>(1Kgs 18:4) For so it was, while Jezebel massacred the prophets of the LORD, that Obadiah had taken one hundred prophets and hidden them, fifty to a cave, and had fed them with bread and water.)</i>	Seduced servants of Christ to worship other gods <i>(Rev 2:20) “Nevertheless I have a few things against you, because you allow that woman Jezebel, who calls herself a prophetess, to teach and seduce My servants to commit sexual immorality and eat things sacrificed to idols.</i>
Deception <i>(1Kgs 21:9-10,14) She wrote in the letters, saying, Proclaim a fast, and seat Naboth with high honor among the people; and seat two men, scoundrels, before him to bear witness against him, saying, “You have blasphemed God and the king.” Then take him out, and stone him, that he may die. ... Then they sent to Jezebel, saying, “Naboth has been stoned and is dead.”</i>	Deception <i>(Rev 2:23) “I will kill her children with death, and all the churches shall know that I am He who searches the minds and hearts. And I will give to each one of you according to your works.</i>

<p>Stirred To Do Wicked</p> <p><i>(1Kgs 21:25) But there was no one like Ahab who sold himself to do wickedness in the sight of the LORD, because Jezebel his wife stirred him up.</i></p>	<p>Known the depths of Satan</p> <p><i>(Rev 2:24) “Now to you I say, and to the rest in Thyatira, as many as do not have this doctrine, who have not known the depths of Satan, as they say, I will put on you no other burden.</i></p>
<p>Spiritual Harlotry</p> <p><i>(2Kgs 9:22) Now it happened, when Joram saw Jehu, that he said, “Is it peace, Jehu?” So he answered, “What peace, as long as the harlotries of your mother Jezebel and her witchcraft are so many?”</i></p>	<p>Spiritual Harlotry</p> <p><i>(Rev 2:20) “Nevertheless I have a few things against you, because you allow that woman Jezebel, who calls herself a prophetess, to teach and seduce My servants to commit sexual immorality and eat things sacrificed to idols.</i></p>

We see striking similarities between the Jezebel, the wife of king Ahab of Old Testament and the Jezebel mentioned in Revelation. Based on what is mentioned, she is a self-proclaimed prophetess, which means, she speaks lies in the name of Christ. She worships Christ which we can see from the patience of Christ giving her time to repent. However, she seduced the servants of God to commit spiritual harlotry of worshipping other gods and thus arousing the anger of God. She is deceptive just like Jezebel, the wife of king Ahab which we can see from the response of Christ about her. Her doctrine also includes the knowledge of depth of Satan. Hence, the doctrine of Jezebel seems to be Christian cult mixing things of other religion, which from outside

looks like worshiping God. Today, we can identify Jezebel like a prophet as Mohammed and the doctrine of Jezebel as Islam, since Islam began as a christian cult.



Interfaith Preacher

Today, several churches are like the church of Thyatira, having self-proclaimed prophets who preach all religions lead to God, allowing servants of God and Christ to take part in pagan worship. A good example is interfaith churches. In June 2013, The Telegraph reported a news, [Church of England creating 'pagan church' to recruit members](#), which is the sexual immorality warned for the church of Thyatira.

(Rev 2:7a,11a,17a,29) "He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches."

Let us therefore, take heed to what Christ says to the angel of the churches and what the Spirit says to the churches.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Bible Study: Revelation 14 - Final Harvest

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Bible Study: Revelation 14 - Final Harvest

The 144000 are identified as the firstfruits to God. having the Father's name written on their foreheads who are redeemed from the earth. They are not defiled with women and follow the Lamb wherever He goes. No deceit was found in their mouth and they are without fault before the throne of God.

*(Lev 23:34,39-40) "Speak to the children of Israel, saying: 'The fifteenth day of this seventh month [shall be] the **Feast of Tabernacles** [for] seven days to the LORD. ' Also on the fifteenth day of the seventh month, when you have gathered in the fruit of the land, you shall keep the feast of the LORD [for] seven days; on the first day [there shall be] a sabbath-[rest,] and on the eighth day a sabbath-[rest.] ' **And you shall take for yourselves on the first day the fruit of beautiful trees, branches of palm trees, the boughs of leafy trees, and willows of the brook; and you shall rejoice before the LORD your God for seven days.***

(Deut 16:13) " You shall observe the Feast of Tabernacles seven days, when you have gathered from your threshing floor and from your winepress.

The 144000 are sealed by God for the fruits on the first day of the feast, which Christ will take for Himself and they will go wherever He

goes.

1st Angel: Everlasting Gospel

*(Rev 14:6-7) Then I saw another angel flying in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach to those who dwell on the earth—to every nation, tribe, tongue, and people—saying with a loud voice, “**Fear God and give glory to Him, for the hour of His judgment has come; and worship Him who made heaven and earth, the sea and springs of water.**”*

Who is God?

The creator of heaven and earth, the sea and the springs of water.

What must we do?

Fear God, give glory to Him, worship God.

Why we must do?

His judgment has come

Jesus Himself said this event would happen.

*(Matt 24:14) “And this **gospel** of the kingdom will be **preached in all the world** as a witness to all the nations, and then the end will come.*

Gospel is not yet preached to all nations and still several are unreachable mainly due to fear of persecution. Based on the revelation passage, it seems gospel will not be preached to all the world even up to this point in future and finally an angel will preach to all.

*(Gal 1:8) But even if we, or an **angel** from heaven, preach any **other gospel** to you than what we have preached to you, let him be **accursed**.*

*(1Pet 1:12) To them it was revealed that, not to themselves, but to us they were ministering the things which now have been reported to you through those who have preached the **gospel** to you by the Holy Spirit sent from heaven—things which **angels desire to look into**.*

Paul in his letter to Galatians says that any angel preaching another gospel will be cursed. Peter also mentions about angels that they desire to look into what the gospel is.

2nd Angel: Babylon is Fallen

*(Rev 14:8) And another angel followed, saying, “**Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she has made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.**”*

It is important to understand this is the first mention of the mystery Babylon. If you notice the word “that”, it seems as though the reader has already read and knew what Babylon is. However, translations like Young’s Literal Translation simply translates “the great city”. Spiritual fornication refers to worshiping other gods. She forced all the nations to follow a false god. Mystery Babylon is identified as Mecca in later chapters.

3rd Angel: Wrath of God

*(Rev 14:9-13) Then a third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, “**If anyone worships the beast and his image, and receives his mark on his forehead or on his hand, “he himself shall also drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out full strength into the cup of His indignation. He shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels and in the presence of the Lamb. “And the smoke of their torment ascends forever and ever; and they have no rest day or night, who worship the beast and his image, and whoever receives the mark of his name.” Here is***

*the patience of the saints; here are those who keep the commandments of God and the faith of Jesus. Then I heard a voice from heaven saying to me, "Write: '**Blessed are the dead who die in the Lord from now on.**'" "Yes," says the Spirit, "that they may rest from their labors, and their works follow them."*

A warning is given to all of God's people about the coming judgment to the beast and its worshipers prior to anyone receiving the mark of the beast, even before it happens. It refers to the well informed nature of the people before they receive the mark of the beast. Blessed are all who will die in the Lord from that point in future for it is the beginning of the great tribulation, and Christ will give them rest.

*(Matt 11:28) "Come to Me, all you who **labor** and are heavy laden, and I will give you **rest**."*

While all those who received the mark were warned about being cast into lake of fire and brimstone, only the beast and the false prophet were cast into the lake of fire and brimstone during the Christ's second coming which is before the millennium reign of Christ, but the rest are cast during the white throne judgment which is after the millennium reign of Christ.

*(Rev 19:20-21) Then the **beast** was captured, and with him the **false prophet** who worked signs in his presence, by which he deceived those who received the mark of the beast and those who worshiped his image. These **two** were **cast** alive into the **lake of fire** burning with brimstone. And the **rest were killed** with the sword which proceeded from the mouth of Him who sat on the horse. And all the birds were filled with their flesh.*

*(Rev 20:15) And anyone not found written in the Book of Life was **cast** into the **lake of fire**.*

Final Harvest

*(Rev 14:14-20) Then I looked, and behold, a **white cloud**, and on the cloud sat One like the Son of Man, having on His head a **golden crown**, and in His hand a **sharp sickle**. And another angel came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to Him who sat on the cloud, "**Thrust in Your sickle and reap, for the time has come for You to reap, for the harvest of the earth is ripe.**" So He who sat on the cloud thrust in His sickle on the earth, and the earth was reaped. Then another angel came out of the temple which is in heaven, he also having a sharp sickle. And another angel came out from the altar, who had power over fire, and he cried with a loud cry to him who had the sharp sickle, saying, "**Thrust in your sharp sickle and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth, for her grapes are fully ripe.**" So the angel thrust his sickle into the earth and gathered the vine of the earth, and threw it into the great winepress of the wrath of God. And the winepress was trampled outside the city, and **blood** came out of the winepress, up to the horses' bridles, for **one thousand six hundred furlongs**.*

The great harvest of the Lord described here also refers to the feast of the tabernacles or in-gathering. Both John the baptist and also Christ mentions this very event.

*(Matt 3:11-12) "I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance, but He who is coming after me is mightier than I, whose sandals I am not worthy to carry. He will baptize you with the Holy Spirit and fire. "His winnowing fan is in His hand, and He will thoroughly clean out His threshing floor, and **gather His wheat into the barn**; but He will **burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire.**"*

John refers wheat to righteous and holy people and chaff refers to those who practice lawlessness. God will gather the righteous and holy people into His barn while the chaff will be burnt with unquenchable fire.

*(Matt 13:24-30) Another parable He put forth to them, saying: "The kingdom of heaven is like a man who **sowed good seed** in*

*his field; “but while men slept, his enemy came and **sowed tares among the wheat** and went his way. “But when the grain had sprouted and produced a crop, then the tares also appeared. “So the servants of the owner came and said to him, ‘Sir, did you not sow good seed in your field? How then does it have tares?’ “He said to them, ‘An enemy has done this.’ The servants said to him, ‘Do you want us then to go and gather them up?’ “But he said, ‘No, lest while you gather up the tares you also uproot the wheat with them. ‘Let both grow together until the harvest, and at the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, “**First gather together the tares and bind them in bundles to burn them, but gather the wheat into my barn.**” ’ ”*

Similar to John’s preaching, Jesus also said the wheat will be gathered into the barn and the tares will be gathered and burnt. Jesus is speaking about the final harvest during his second coming.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Bible Study: Revelation 19 - Marriage of the Lamb

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Bible Study: Revelation 19 - Marriage of the Lamb

It is very important to note that none of all who are called are referred as the bride. So, who is the bride? There are three options based on the study of revelation.

- 144000 sealed from every tribe of Israel (except Dan).
- Israel
- Church

It is generally accepted within Christianity that Church is the bride of Christ. While the Bible does support church to be the bride of Christ through Paul's wisdom, there is also another view to this. Jews were invited to Christ's wedding.. Jews were invited to Christ's wedding. However, they rejected Him. So, God sent out apostles like Paul to the Gentiles and invited to the wedding.

This can be best illustrated in the parable of the marriage of the King's Son.

(Matt 22:2-14) "The kingdom of heaven is like a certain king who arranged a marriage for his son, "and sent out his servants to call those who were invited to the wedding; and they were not willing to come. "Again, he sent out other servants, saying, 'Tell those who are invited, "See, I have prepared my dinner; my oxen and fatted cattle are killed, and all things are ready. Come to the wedding." ' "But they made light of it and went their ways,

one to his own farm, another to his business. “And the rest seized his servants, treated them spitefully, and killed them. “But when the king heard about it, he was furious. And he sent out his armies, destroyed those murderers, and burned up their city. “Then he said to his servants, ‘The wedding is ready, but those who were invited were not worthy. ‘Therefore go into the highways, and as many as you find, invite to the wedding.’ “So those servants went out into the highways and gathered together all whom they found, both bad and good. And the wedding hall was filled with guests. “But when the king came in to see the guests, he saw a man there who did not have on a wedding garment. “So he said to him, ‘Friend, how did you come in here without a wedding garment?’ And he was speechless. “Then the king said to the servants, ‘Bind him hand and foot, take him away, and cast him into outer darkness; there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.’ “For many are called, but few are chosen.”

We see here, even the Jews were invited to the marriage. Why did God invited Jews to His Son’s marriage if Jews (or Israel) is the bride? Also, why did God invited gentiles (or the church) from the streets if the church is the bride?

*(John 2:21) But He was speaking of the temple of **His body**.*

(John 3:29) “He who has the bride is the bridegroom; but the friend of the bridegroom, who stands and hears him, rejoices greatly because of the bridegroom’s voice. Therefore this joy of mine is fulfilled.

Every believer, including Messianic Jews are part of Christ’s body. So, who is the bride of Christ?

*(Rev 14:1,4) Then I looked, and behold, a Lamb standing on Mount Zion, and with Him one hundred and forty-four thousand, having **His Father’s name written on their foreheads**. ... These are the ones who were not defiled with women, for they are virgins. These are the ones who **follow the Lamb wherever***

He goes. These were redeemed from among men, being firstfruits to God and to the Lamb.

Are the 144000 sealed from every tribe of Israel (except Dan) the bride of Christ? Paul mentions the church as the bride of Christ.

*(Eph 5:23-32) For the husband is head of the wife, as also **Christ is head of the church**; and He is the Savior of the body. Therefore, just as the church is subject to Christ, so let the wives be to their own husbands in everything. **Husbands, love your wives, just as Christ also loved the church and gave Himself for her, that He might sanctify and cleanse her with the washing of water by the word, that He might present her to Himself a glorious church, not having spot or wrinkle or any such thing, but that she should be holy and without blemish. So husbands ought to love their own wives as their own bodies; he who loves his wife loves himself. For no one ever hated his own flesh, but nourishes and cherishes it, just as the Lord does the church. **For we are members of His body, of His flesh and of His bones.** “For this reason a man shall leave his father and mother and be joined to his wife, and the two shall become one flesh.” This is a **great mystery, but I speak concerning Christ and the church.*****

Every believer in Christ has a part in New Jerusalem as we read below. But, the 144000 are the ‘first fruits’ of Christ.

Since every believer in Christ has a part in New Jerusalem, every believer is also the bride in Christ.

Bible never tries to hide the fault of saints but shows even an apostle of God to whom these things are revealed can still fall into a grave sin. These are given as a warning and a reminder for us not to worship or serve anything or anyone except God.

King of Kings and Lord of Lords

*(Rev 19:11-16) Now I saw heaven opened, and behold, a **white horse**. And He who sat on him was called **Faithful and True**, and in righteousness **He judges and makes war**. His eyes were like a flame of fire, and on His head were **many crowns**. He had a **name** written that **no one knew except Himself**. He was clothed with a robe dipped in blood, and His name is called **The Word of God**. And the armies in heaven, clothed in fine linen, white and clean, followed Him on white horses. Now out of His mouth goes a sharp sword, that with it He should strike the nations. And **He Himself will rule them with a rod of iron**. He Himself treads the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God. And He has on His robe and on His thigh a name written: **KING OF KINGS AND LORD OF LORDS**.*

This is the glorious second coming of Jesus Christ.

- He comes in a white horse.
- He has many names: Faithful, True, Word of God, King of kings, Lord of lords and a name no one knows except Himself.
- He has many crowns, representing the title of every ruling authority on heaven and on earth.
- He will rule the nations with a rod of Iron.

As we saw earlier in the 4th chapter of revelation, the white horse symbolizes the spirit of righteousness and holiness.

*(Rev 3:4) "You have a few names even in Sardis who have not defiled their garments; and they shall walk with Me in **white**, for they are worthy.*

White symbolizes righteousness and holiness.

*(Ps 2:8-9) Ask of Me, and I will give You **The nations for Your inheritance**, And the ends of the earth for Your possession. You shall break them with **a rod of iron**; You shall dash them to pieces like a potter's vessel.' "*

This is a fulfillment of the prophecy about Jesus Christ in Psalms 2.

Judgment of the Beast

*(Rev 19:17-21) Then I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the birds that fly in the midst of heaven, **“Come and gather together for the supper of the great God, that you may eat the flesh of kings, the flesh of captains, the flesh of mighty men, the flesh of horses and of those who sit on them, and the flesh of all people, free and slave, both small and great.”** And I saw the beast, the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make **war against Him** who sat on the horse and against His army. Then the **beast** was captured, and with him the **false prophet** who worked signs in his presence, by which he deceived those who received the mark of the beast and those who worshiped his image. **These two were cast alive into the lake of fire burning with brimstone.** And the **rest were killed with the sword** which proceeded from the mouth of Him who sat on the horse. And all the birds were filled with their flesh.*

If you read carefully, the angel is saying to the birds to gather for the supper of the Lamb, even before the war. Then, when the kings, captains, mighty men and people (both free and slave, small and great) came for war, the Lord and His army defeats them. If this is a war, we shouldn't be expected to see people to come and fight but an army. Is this war representing the Jihad of the

[final Caliphate](#)

?

Then the judgment is not the same for all. The beast and the false prophet is cast into the lake of fire. However, the people who had the mark and those who worshiped the beast were not. They were just killed only to be resurrected in the second resurrection for the White Throne judgment in the next chapter.

Let us therefore, wear the wedding garment which is the righteousness and respond to invitation of God for His Son's wedding.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Bible Study: Revelation 20 - 1000 Year Reign with Christ

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Bible Study: Revelation 20 - 1000 Year Reign with Christ

Revelation is the only book that says we are blessed to read, hear and keep the things that are written, for the time is near. Hence, let us not be like hypocrites without discerning times and seasons. Here we will look into Revelation 20 and understand what it says.

*(Rev 20:1-3) Then I saw an angel coming down from heaven, **having the key to the bottomless pit** and a great chain in his hand. He laid hold of the dragon, that serpent of old, who is the **Devil and Satan**, and **bound him for a thousand years**; and he cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal on him, so that **he should deceive the nations no more till the thousand years were finished**. But after these things he must be **released for a little while**.*

It is Christ who have the key to the bottomless pit.

*(Rev 1:18) "I am He who lives, and was dead, and behold, I am alive forevermore. Amen. And I have the **keys of Hades** and of **Death**.*

*(Rev 9:1) Then the fifth angel sounded: And I saw a star fallen from heaven to the earth. **To him was given the key to the bottomless pit**.*

However, it was given to various angels for performing various tasks as per God's plan. Similarly, it was given to an angel to lock Satan in the bottomless pit for a thousand years in this chapter.

Christ's 1000 Year Reign

*(Rev 20:4-6) And I saw thrones, and **they** sat on them, and **judgment was committed to them**. Then [I saw] the souls of those who had been beheaded for their witness to Jesus and for the word of God, who had not worshiped the beast or his image, and had not received his mark on their foreheads or on their hands. And they lived and reigned with Christ for a thousand years. But the rest of the dead did not live again until the thousand years were finished. **This is the first resurrection**. Blessed and holy is he who has part in the first resurrection. Over such the **second death has no power**, but they shall be **priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with Him a thousand years**.*

There are several questions we need to meditate deeply into to get answers. Who are "they" who sat on the thrones? Christ is not judging now but the judgment was committed to the saints who were beheaded for their witness to Jesus and for the word of God, who had not worshiped the beast or his image, and had not received his mark on their foreheads or on their hands. These reigned with Christ for 1000 years. The important question is, who are they reigning if they will be the only ones? The answer is straight forward when Christ merged the kingdoms of this world to His kingdom and He will rule them with a rod of iron.

*(Rev 19:15) Now out of His mouth goes a sharp sword, that with it He should strike the nations. And **He Himself will rule them with a rod of iron**. He Himself treads the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God.*

Hence, in the 1000 year reign, Christ Himself and those who are blessed for the first resurrection will reign over all nations. Hence,

the nations are not destroyed during Christ's second coming but only the beast, false prophets, kings and armies who came against Christ and His holy city, and He and His saints will rule all nations.

Gog Magog War

*(Rev 20:7-10) Now when the thousand years have expired, **Satan will be released** from his prison and will go out to **deceive the nations** which are in the **four corners of the earth, Gog and Magog**, to gather them together to battle, whose number is as the sand of the sea. They went up on the breadth of the earth and **surrounded the camp of the saints and the beloved city**. And **fire** came down from **God out of heaven and devoured them**. The devil, who deceived them, was **cast into the lake of fire and brimstone** where the **beast and the false prophet are**. And they will be **tormented day and night forever and ever**.*

When the Satan is released after a thousand years, he goes to the nations and deceives them. All the nations, the Gog and the Magog will gather together to fight against the camp of the saints and the beloved city and first came down from God out of heaven and devoured them. Just a small observation that Christ doesn't seem to be with the saints anymore in this world after the 1000 years had expired when Satan is released – because fire came down from God out of Heaven.

Satan is then cast into the lake of fire and brimstone where the beast and the false prophets are. It is to note that the lake of fire and brimstone existed even after a thousand years after the beast and the false prophets were thrown into. Here, Satan will be tormented day and night forever and ever.

*(Matt 25:41) "Then He will also say to those on the left hand, 'Depart from Me, you cursed, into the **everlasting fire prepared for the devil and his angels**:'*

The everlasting fire was prepared for the devil and his angels. Let us pull every cursed one from the left within the church so that they all don't go into the same place as the devil.

White Throne Judgment

*(Rev 20:11-15) Then I saw a **great white throne** and Him who sat on it, from whose face **the earth and the heaven fled away**. And there was found no place for them. And I saw the dead, small and great, standing before God, and **books were opened**. And **another book was opened, which is the Book of Life**. And the **dead were judged** according to their **works**, by the things which were written in the **books**. The sea gave up the dead who were in it, and Death and Hades delivered up the dead who were in them. And **they were judged, each one according to his works**. Then Death and Hades were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death. And **anyone not found written in the Book of Life was cast into the lake of fire**.*

White throne judgment is the final judgement of this world. There are books and one special book, the book of Life. The book of Malachi speaks about a book of remembrance.

*(Mal 3:16) Then those who feared the LORD spoke to one another, And the LORD listened and heard them; So a **book of remembrance** was written before Him For those who fear the LORD And who meditate on His name.*

*(Exod 32:32-33) "Yet now, if You will forgive their sin—but if not, I pray, blot me out of **Your book** which You have written." And the LORD said to Moses, "Whoever has sinned against Me, I will blot him out of **My book**."*

Moses also speaks about a book, which is the book of Life. Anyone who's name is not written in the book of Life, will be cast into the lake of fire.

*(Rev 3:5) "He who overcomes shall be clothed in white garments, and I will not blot out his name from the **Book of Life**; but I will confess his name before My Father and before His angels.*

Jesus also spoke to the church of Sardis that He will not blotting them from the book of Life if they overcome.

Let us therefore overcome the world and make sure our names are not blotted out.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Bible Study: Revelation 15 - Song of Moses and the Lamb

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Bible Study: Revelation 15 – Song of Moses and the Lamb

Revelation is the only book that says we are blessed to read, hear and keep the things that are written, for the time is near. Hence, let us not be like hypocrites without discerning times and seasons. Here we will look into Revelation 15 and understand what it says.

(Rev 1:3) Blessed [is] he who reads and those who hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written in it; for the time [is] near.

(Luke 12:56) “Hypocrites! You can discern the face of the sky and of the earth, but how [is it] you do not discern this time?”



Song of Moses

*(Rev 15:1-4) Then I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvelous: seven angels having the seven last plagues, for in them the **wrath of God** is complete. And I saw something like a **sea of glass mingled with fire**, and those who have the victory over the beast, over his image and over his mark and over the number of his name, standing on the sea of glass, having **harps of God**. They sing the **song of Moses**, the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying: “**Great and marvelous are Your works, Lord God Almighty! Just and true are Your ways, O King of the saints! Who shall not fear You, O Lord, and glorify Your name? For You alone are holy. For all nations shall come and worship before You, For Your judgments have been manifested.**”*

Paul lists the reason for the wrath of God in his letter to Colossians. God is going to pour out one last time, His wrath.

*(Col 3:4-6) When Christ who is our life appears, then you also will appear with Him in glory. Therefore put to death your members which are on the earth: **fornication, uncleanness, passion, evil desire, and covetousness, which is idolatry**. Because of these things the **wrath of God** is coming upon the sons of disobedience,*

Those who had victory over the beast and over his image are the ones who came out of great tribulation. The song of Moses and the song of the Lamb begins with the prayer of Moses, pleading with God to enter the promised Land and then follows with various people praying and praising God during various period in time.

*(Deut 3:24) ‘O Lord GOD, You have begun to show Your servant Your greatness and Your mighty hand, for what god is there in heaven or on earth who can do anything like **Your works and Your mighty deeds?** (Dan 4:37) Now I, Nebuchadnezzar, praise and extol and honor **the King of heaven, all of whose works are truth, and His ways justice**. And those who walk in pride He is able to put down. (Ps 22:23) You who fear the LORD, praise Him! All you descendants of Jacob, **glorify Him,***

And fear Him, all you offspring of Israel! (1Sam 2:2) “No one is holy like the LORD, For there is none besides You, Nor is there any rock like our God. (Ps 86:9) All nations whom You have made Shall come and worship before You, O Lord, And shall glorify Your name. (Hos 6:5) Therefore I have hewn them by the prophets, I have slain them by the words of My mouth; And your judgments are like light that goes forth.

The song of Moses and the Lamb that was sung here in this chapter wasn't found anywhere in the Bible as a whole song.

Temple in Heaven Open

(Rev 15:5-8) After these things I looked, and behold, the temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven was opened. And out of the temple came the seven angels having the seven plagues, clothed in pure bright linen, and having their chests girded with golden bands. Then one of the four living creatures gave to the seven angels seven golden bowls full of the wrath of God who lives forever and ever. The temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God and from His power, and no one was able to enter the temple till the seven plagues of the seven angels were completed.

The temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven was open and seven angels having seven plagues were given seven bowls of the wrath of God.

(Num 11:33) But while the meat was still between their teeth, before it was chewed, the wrath of the LORD was aroused against the people, and the LORD struck the people with a very great plague.

(Num 16:46) So Moses said to Aaron, “Take a censer and put fire in it from the altar, put incense on it, and take it quickly to the congregation and make atonement for them; for wrath has gone out from the LORD. The plague has begun.”

*(Jer 50:13) Because of the **wrath of the LORD** She shall not be inhabited, But she shall be wholly desolate. Everyone who goes by Babylon shall be horrified And hiss at all **her plagues**.*

God's wrath causes plagues on those who sin against Him. We see this throughout the Scriptures. In this chapter, the final plagues through the wrath of God are described.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Bible Study: Revelation 22 - Christ is Coming Soon

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Bible Study: Revelation 22 - Christ is Coming Soon

Revelation is the only book that says we are blessed to read, hear and keep the things that are written, for the time is near. Hence, let us not be like hypocrites without discerning times and seasons. Here we will look into Revelation 22 and understand what it says.

*(Rev 22:1-5) And he showed me a **pure river of water of life**, clear as crystal, proceeding **from the throne of God and of the Lamb**. In the middle of its street, and on either side of the river, was **the tree of life**, which bore **twelve fruits**, each [tree] yielding its **fruit every month**. The leaves of the tree were for the **healing of the nations**. And there shall be **no more curse**, but the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it, and His servants shall serve Him. They shall **see His face**, and **His name shall be on their foreheads**. There shall be **no night there**: They need **no lamp nor light of the sun**, for the **Lord God gives them light**. And **they shall reign forever and ever**.*

The pure river of water of life which is clear as crystal proceeding from the throne of God and of the Lamb is the Holy Spirit.

*(John 7:38-39) “He who believes in Me, as the Scripture has said, out of his heart will **flow rivers of living water**.” But this **He spoke concerning the Spirit**, whom those believing in Him*

would receive; for the Holy Spirit was not yet given, because Jesus was not yet glorified.

The tree of life bore twelve fruits, one for every month. New Jerusalem will have no night and yet months can be calculated.

*(Rev 14:1) Then I looked, and behold, a Lamb standing on Mount Zion, and with Him one hundred and forty-four thousand, **having His Father's name written on their foreheads.***

The servants mentioned here are the 144000 who have the Father's name written on their forehead.

Beware of Angelolatry

*(Rev 22:6-9) Then he said to me, "These words are faithful and true." And the Lord God of the holy prophets sent His angel to show His servants the things which must shortly take place. **"Behold, I am coming quickly! Blessed is he who keeps the words of the prophecy of this book."** Now I, John, **saw and heard these things.** And when I heard and saw, I fell down to worship before the feet of the angel who showed me these things. Then he said to me, **"See that you do not do that. For I am your fellow servant, and of your brethren the prophets, and of those who keep the words of this book. Worship God."***

This is the second time John was involved in worship of an angel and warned by the angel not to do it.

*(Rev 19:10) And I fell at his feet to worship him. But he said to me, **"See that you do not do that! I am your fellow servant, and of your brethren who have the testimony of Jesus. Worship God! For the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy."***

If John, who walked with Jesus and called the beloved disciple can fall into angelolatry, we need to be extremely careful.

Christ is Coming Soon

*(Rev 22:10) And he said to me, “**Do not seal the words of the prophecy of this book, for the time is at hand.***

It is important for us to understand that the book of revelation is not sealed.

*(Rev 22:11-14) “He who is unjust, let him be **unjust still**; he who is filthy, let him be **filthy still**; he who is righteous, let him be **righteous still**; he who is holy, let him be **holy still.**” And behold, I am coming quickly, and My reward is with Me, to give to every one according to **his work**. I am the Alpha and the Omega, the Beginning and the End, the First and the Last.” Blessed are those who **do His commandments**, that they may have the right to the tree of life, and may enter through the gates into the city.*

Please note that Christ is not pleading with you to be righteous and holy. The truth is, He is asking you to do more unjust things if you are already enjoying doing unjust things and be more filthy if you are already filthy. If you want the right to the tree of life and want to enter through the gates of the city, then do His commandments. The question is, are you doing His commandments?

*(Rev 22:15) But **outside [G1854]** are dogs and sorcerers and sexually immoral and murderers and idolaters, and whoever loves and practices a lie.*

The original Greek word for which ‘outside’ is translated can also refer as ‘without’. For example, King James Version and Young’s Literal Translation translates as ‘without’ rather than ‘outside’. ‘Without’ is the most appropriate translation because, those who do not have their names in the book of life were already cast into lake of fire as a judgment in the white throne judgement.

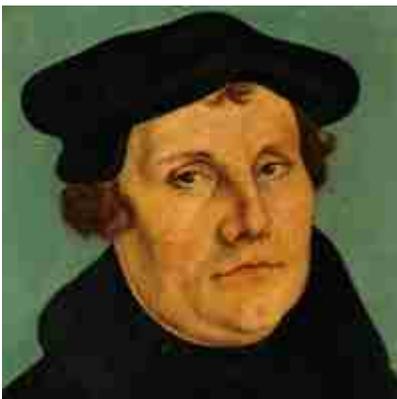
*(Rev 20:14-15) Then Death and Hades were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death. And anyone **not found written in the Book of Life was cast into the lake of fire.***

New Jerusalem is without anything that defiles.

*(Rev 22:16-21) “I, Jesus, have sent My angel to testify to you these things in the churches. I am the Root and the Offspring of David, the Bright and Morning Star.” And the Spirit and the bride say, “**Come!**” And let him who hears say, “**Come!**” And **let him who thirsts come. Whoever desires, let him take the water of life freely. For I testify to everyone who hears the words of the prophecy of this book: If anyone adds to these things, God will add to him the plagues that are written in this book; and if anyone takes away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part from the Book of Life, from the holy city, and from the things which are written in this book. He who testifies to these things says, “Surely I am coming quickly.” Amen. Even so, come, Lord Jesus! The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.***

Christ is calling all who thirst to come to Him. He is calling all to take the water of life who is the Holy Spirit freely from Him.

Look into what God Himself testifies: If anyone adds to this book, God will add plagues written in this book. If anyone removes from this book, God will remove his name from the book of life.



We must remember, even great christian leaders like Martin Luther wants to remove the entire book itself from the Biblical canon along with Hebrews, James and Jude, only to be stopped by his own followers during the reformation period. Christ is coming soon.

Let us read, listen and obey what is written in this book given by Jesus Christ.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Bible Study: Revelation 21 - New Jerusalem

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Bible Study: Revelation 21 - New Jerusalem

Indeed, God who sits on the throne will make all things new.

“It’s done” – was already said earlier by Jesus Christ in the cross. Why is He saying again? What is done?

*(John 19:30) So when Jesus had received the sour wine, He said, “**It is finished!**” And bowing His head, He gave up His spirit.*

*(Heb 9:28) so Christ was offered once to bear the sins of many. To those who eagerly wait for Him He will **appear a second time, apart from sin, for salvation.***

Christ had completed the task for which He came a second time, of giving salvation to all who overcame.

All the wicked will have their part in the lake of fire which burns with fire and brimstone which is the second death.

Christ’s Bride: New Jerusalem

(Rev 21:9-11) Then one of the seven angels who had the seven bowls filled with the seven last plagues came to me and talked

*with me, saying, “Come, I will show you the **bride, the Lamb’s wife.**” And he carried me away in the Spirit to a great and high mountain, and showed me the great city, **the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God, having the glory of God.** Her light [was] like a most precious stone, like a jasper stone, clear as crystal.*

The new Jerusalem, the bride, having the glory of God is ready for the marriage of the Lamb, to be with Christ forever and ever.

*(Isa 48:11) For My own sake, for My own sake, I will do [it;] For how should [My name] be profaned? And **I will not give My glory to another.***

How can New Jerusalem have God’s glory?

*(John 17:22) “And **the glory which You gave Me I have given them, that they may be one just as We are one:***

Because, it was given to us by Christ.

*(Rev 3:12) “He who overcomes, I will make him **a pillar in the temple of My God,** and he shall go out no more. I will write on him the name of My God and the name of the city of My God, **the New Jerusalem,** which comes down out of heaven from My God. And I will write on him My new name.*

It is also an explicit blessing given to the church of Philadelphia.

High Wall and Twelve Gates

*(Rev 21:12-14) Also she had **a great and high wall with twelve gates,** and twelve angels at the gates, and names written on them, which are [the names] of the **twelve tribes of the children of Israel:** three gates on the **east,** three gates on the **north,** three gates on the **south,** and three gates on the **west.***

Now **the wall of the city had twelve foundations**, and on them were the names of the **twelve apostles of the Lamb**.

The twelve gates have names of twelve tribes of Israel.

*(Rev 21:21) The **twelve gates** [were] **twelve pearls**: each individual gate was of one pearl.*

They are also referred as twelve pearls.

*(Matt 13:45-46) " Again, **the kingdom of heaven** is like a merchant seeking beautiful **pearls**, who, when he had found one pearl of **great price**, went and sold all that he had and bought it.*

*(Amos 5:15) Hate evil, love good; Establish **justice in the gate**.*

"In the gate" is a term repeatedly used in the Bible to refer the borders where strangers/others to the household are met. The twelve gates are filled with justice which are precious as pearls. High walls are generally mentioned in the Bible for fortification.

*(Deut 3:5) "All these cities [were] **fortified with high walls, gates, and bars**, besides a great many rural towns.*

*(Zech 2:5) 'For I,' says the LORD, '**will be a wall of fire all around her**, and I will be the glory in her midst.'* "

High walls are a symbol of protection. We also see a similar usage in Zechariah.

The city has twelve foundations with names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb. New Jerusalem is built upon the foundation of the twelve apostles.

The Measurement



Image: the-end-time.blogspot.com

*(Rev 21:15-16) And he who talked with me had a gold reed to measure the city, its gates, and its wall. The city is laid out **as a square**; its **length** is as great as its **breadth**. And he measured the city with the reed: **twelve thousand furlongs**. Its **length, breadth, and height are equal**.*

New Jerusalem is a perfect cube with height, width and length equal. The is only other structure in the entire Bible that is also a perfect cub is the inner sanctuary or the Most Holy place.

*(1Kgs 6:16,20) Then he built the twenty-cubit room at the rear of the temple, from floor to ceiling, with cedar boards; he built it inside as the **inner sanctuary, as the Most Holy Place**. ... The inner sanctuary was **twenty cubits long, twenty cubits wide, and twenty cubits high**. He overlaid it with **pure gold**, and overlaid the altar of cedar.*

(1Cor 3:16) Do you not know that you are the temple of God and that the Spirit of God dwells in you?

The 12000 furlongs measurement of New Jerusalem represents the 12000 who are sealed from each tribe forming a perfect cube of Most Holy place, not built with human hands where God dwells.

Unlike as the Most Holy place which was overlaid with pure gold by Solomon, New Jerusalem itself is pure God.

*(Rev 21:17-20) Then he measured its wall: **one hundred [and] forty-four cubits**, [according] to the measure of a man, that is, of an angel. The construction of its **wall** was [of] **jasper**; and the **city [was] pure gold**, like clear glass. The **foundations** of the wall of the city [were] adorned with all kinds of precious stones: the first foundation [was] **jasper**, the second **sapphire**, the third **chalcedony**, the fourth **emerald**, the fifth **sardonyx**, the sixth **sardius**, the seventh **chrysolite**, the eighth **beryl**, the ninth **topaz**, the tenth **chrysoprase**, the eleventh **jasper**, and the twelfth **amethyst**.*

The wall having 12 foundations measured 144 cubits. It is a symbolic representation of the twelve apostles judging the twelve tribes of Israel from their gates.

*(Rev 21:14) Now the **wall of the city had twelve foundations**, and on them were the names of the **twelve apostles** of the Lamb.*

*(Matt 19:28) So Jesus said to them, “Assuredly I say to you, that in the regeneration, when the Son of Man sits on the throne of His glory, you who have followed Me will also **sit on twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel**.*

*(Deut 16:18) “You shall **appoint judges** and officers in all your gates, which the LORD your God gives you, according to your tribes, and **they shall judge the people with just judgment**.*

These twelve precious stones represents the twelve apostles of the Lamb, just like the twelve precious stones in the breastplate of judgement representing the twelve tribes of Israel as in the law.

*(Rev 21:21) The twelve **gates [were] twelve pearls**: each individual gate was of one pearl. And the street of the city [was] **pure gold**, like transparent glass.*

The twelve gates are filled with justice from the twelve apostles which are precious as pearls.

Light of the New World

The Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are the temple in New Jerusalem. The Lamb is its light.

*(John 8:12) Then **Jesus** spoke to them again, saying, “I am the **light of the world**. He who follows Me **shall not walk in darkness**, but have the light of life.”*

The nations of those who are saved shall walk in its light. This is were the church and the gentile converts/believers like you and me come into picture. New Jerusalem is not the church. It is the dwelling place of God among His sealed 144000 of the Lamb. We, the church shall bring the glory of nations to God in New Jerusalem. The gates shall not be shut and there is no night there.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Bible Study: Revelation 11 - Two Witnesses

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Bible Study: Revelation 11 - Two Witnesses

Who are referred as lampstands in the Bible?

*(Rev 1:20) “The mystery of the seven stars which you saw in My right hand, and the seven golden lampstands: The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches, and the seven **lampstands** which you saw are the seven **churches**.*

*(Zech 4:2,10) And he said to me, “What do you see?” So I said, “I am looking, and there [is] **a lampstand** of solid gold with a bowl on top of it, and on the [stand] **seven lamps with seven pipes to the seven lamps**. ... For who has despised the day of small things? For these **seven rejoice to see** The plumb line in the hand of Zerubbabel. **They are the eyes of the LORD**, Which scan to and fro throughout the whole earth.”*

Lampstands refers to churches in the Bible. Seven lamps on the lampstands refer to seven eyes of the Lord. It is inappropriate to refer only two for the seven eyes of the Lord. Further, the seven eyes actually refers to the seven lamps on the lampstand and not to lampstand itself. Hence, the two lampstands refers to two churches.

Who are referred as olive trees in the Bible?

(Zech 4:3,14) “Two olive trees [are] by it, one at the right of the bowl and the other at its left.” ... So he said, “These [are] the two anointed ones, who stand beside the Lord of the whole earth.”

*(Rom 11:24-25) For if you were cut out of the olive tree which is wild by nature, and were grafted contrary to nature into a **cultivated** olive tree, how much more will these, who [are] natural [branches,] be **grafted** into their own olive tree? For I do not desire, brethren, that you should be ignorant of this mystery, lest you should be wise in your own opinion, that blindness in part has happened to **Israel** until the fullness of the **Gentiles** has come in.*

Two olive trees refers to two anointed ones. Olive tree also refers to both Israel which is cultivates and Church which is grafted in.

Who are referred as witnesses to God in the Bible?

(Isa 43:10-12) “You [are] My witnesses,” says the LORD, “And My servant whom I have chosen, That you may know and believe Me, And understand that I [am] He. Before Me there was no God formed, Nor shall there be after Me. I, [even] I, [am] the LORD, And besides Me [there is] no savior. I have declared and saved, I have proclaimed, And [there was] no foreign [god] among you; Therefore you [are] My witnesses,” Says the LORD, “that I [am] God.

*(Acts 1:8) “But you shall receive power when the Holy Spirit has come upon you; and **you shall be witnesses to Me** in Jerusalem, and in all Judea and Samaria, and to the end of the earth.”*

God calls Israel and the church as His witnesses.

(John 10:16) “And other sheep I have which are not of this fold; them also I must bring, and they will hear My voice; and there will be one flock [and] one shepherd.

Hence, the two lampstands and two olive trees are the two groups of God's people, Israel and the Church. Israel at this point must have repented and accepted Christ as their messiah, which is why, they are referred not only as olive tree but also as a church. The church is referred as an olive tree because it is grafted into it. These are the two flocks of sheep Christ was referring to.

Power of the Two Witnesses

*(Rev 11:5-6) And if anyone wants to harm them, **fire proceeds from their mouth** and devours their enemies. And if anyone wants to harm them, **he must be killed in this manner**. These have power **to shut heaven**, so that **no rain falls** in the days of their **prophecy**; and they have power over waters **to turn them to blood**, and to strike the earth with **all plagues**, as often as they desire.*

I am sure of that some people who call themselves Christians are very eager to kill their enemies with fire from their mouth and still be a witness to God. I am sorry to say the verse doesn't mean that. You cannot kill someone and be a witness to Christ.

*(Jer 5:12-14) They have **lied about the LORD**, And said, “[It is] not He. Neither will evil come upon us, Nor shall we see sword or famine. And **the prophets become wind**, For the word [is] not in them. Thus shall it be done to them.” Therefore thus says the LORD God of hosts: “Because you speak this word, Behold, **I will make My words in your mouth fire**, And this people wood, And **it shall devour them**.*

Fire from the mouth of these witnesses are words of God. These witnesses have power to shut heaven like Elijah, turn waters to blood like Moses and with all plagues as often as they desire.

*(Jas 5:17) Elijah was a man with a nature like ours, and he **prayed earnestly that it would not rain**; and it did not rain on the land for three years and six months. (Deut 11:16-7) “Take*

*heed to yourselves, lest your heart be deceived, and you turn aside and serve other gods and worship them, lest the LORD's anger be aroused against you, and **He shut up the heavens so that there be no rain**, and the land yield no produce, and you perish quickly from the good land which the LORD is giving you.*

*(Exod 7:19) Then the LORD spoke to Moses, "Say to Aaron, 'Take your rod and stretch out your hand over the waters of Egypt, over their streams, over their rivers, over their ponds, and over all their pools of water, **that they may become blood**. And there shall be blood throughout all the land of Egypt, both in [buckets of] wood and [pitchers of] stone.' " (Isa 15:9) For the **waters of Dimon will be full of blood**; Because I will bring more upon Dimon, Lions upon him who escapes from Moab, And on the remnant of the land."*

As we can see both the plague of Elijah and Moses are a punishment for wickedness.

*(Rev 11:7) When they finish their testimony, the **beast** that ascends out of the bottomless pit will **make war against them, overcome them, and kill them**.*

Did you notice the word 'beast'? Which beast is referred here? There are no beasts mentioned from Revelation 1 till this verse in Revelation 11. We will understand why this is the case only if we understand properly the decoded chronology of Revelation. The beast which is the final caliphate with his 200 million army who are camped at Armageddon will make war against these two groups of God's people in Jerusalem, overcome and kill them. It is important to note that Armageddon is not the place of the battle but the place where the enemies of God had gathered.

And their dead bodies will lie in Jerusalem for half a week and all the people in the world will be happy about their dead. Jerusalem here is referred as spiritual Sodom and Egypt.

*(Jude 1:7) as **Sodom and Gomorrah**, and the cities around them in a similar manner to these, having **given themselves over to sexual immorality and gone after strange flesh**, are set forth as an example, suffering the vengeance of eternal fire.*

*(Ezek 20:7) “Then I said to them, ‘Each of you, throw away the abominations which are before his eyes, and **do not defile yourselves with the idols of Egypt**. I [am] the LORD your God.’*

The spirit of Sodom is homosexuality and the spirit of Egypt is idolatry. Jerusalem had become like Sodom and Egypt and because these two witnesses spoke against them of their sins, they were happy and sent gifts when these two witnesses were killed.

Rapture & Jesus Christ’s Second Coming

*(Rev 11:11-14) Now **after the three-and-a-half days** the breath of life from God entered them, and they stood on their feet, and great fear fell on those who saw them. And they heard a loud voice from heaven saying to them, “**Come up here.**” And they **ascended to heaven in a cloud**, and their enemies saw them. In the **same hour there was a great earthquake**, and a tenth of the city fell. In the earthquake seven thousand people were killed, and the **rest were afraid and gave glory to the God of heaven**. The second woe is past. Behold, the third woe is coming quickly.*

Then, the two witnesses stood on their feet and went to heaven in a cloud. The very next event is our Lord’s second coming, which means, this event is referring to the rapture of His true church which includes the two witnesses, the gentile believers and the messianic Jews.

*(Rev 11:15-17) Then **the seventh angel sounded**: And there were loud voices in heaven, saying, “**The kingdoms of this world have become [the kingdoms] of our Lord and of His***

Christ, and He shall reign forever and ever!” And the twenty-four elders who sat before God on their thrones fell on their faces and worshiped God, saying: “We give You thanks, O Lord God Almighty, The One who is and who was and who is to come, Because You have taken Your great power and reigned.

Paul already mentioned this in his first letter to Corinthians.

*(1Cor 15:51-52) Behold, I tell you a mystery: We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed — in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, **at the last trumpet**. For the trumpet will sound, and **the dead will be raised incorruptible**, and we shall be changed.*

*(1Thess 4:16) For the **Lord Himself will descend from heaven** with a shout, with the voice of an archangel, and **with the trumpet of God**. And the dead in Christ will rise first. Then we who are alive [and] remain shall be **caught up together with them in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air**. And thus we shall always be with the Lord.*

The two witnesses of God will be caught up in the clouds to meet our Lord and savior Jesus Christ.

*(Rev 11:18) The nations were angry, and Your wrath has come, And the time of the dead, that they should be **judged**, And that You should reward Your servants the prophets and the saints, And those who fear Your name, small and great, And should destroy those who destroy the earth.”*

The author of Hebrews writes the same event this way.

*(Heb 9:27-28) And as it is appointed for men to die once, **but after this the judgment**, so Christ was offered once to bear the sins of many. To those who eagerly wait for Him He will appear a second time, apart from sin, for salvation.*

*(Rev 16:15) "Behold, **I am coming as a thief**. Blessed [is] he who watches, and keeps his garments, lest he walk naked and they see his shame."*

This is the same event mentioned later in Revelation when the prophesy regarding the world is told.

*(Rev 11:19) Then the temple of God was opened in heaven, and the **ark of His covenant was seen in His temple**. And there were lightnings, noises, thunderings, an earthquake, and great hail.*

The ark of God's covenant was seen in His temple in heaven. What does this mean?

*(Heb 9:2-4,11) For a **tabernacle was prepared**: the first [part,] in which [was] the lampstand, the table, and the showbread, which is called the sanctuary; and behind the second veil, the part of the tabernacle which is called the **Holiest of All**, which had the golden censer and **the ark of the covenant** overlaid on all sides with gold, in which [were] the golden pot that had the manna, Aaron's rod that budded, and the tablets of the covenant; But Christ came [as] High Priest of the good things to come, with the greater and **more perfect tabernacle not made with hands**, that is, not of this creation.*

(Col 2:16-17) So let no one judge you in food or in drink, or regarding a festival or a new moon or sabbaths, which are a shadow of things to come, but the substance is of Christ.

We clearly see the Temple of God was a shadow of things to come but the substance is of Christ. Then, why is the temple of God in heaven and the ark of the covenant seen there? It's because, while we are not under the law, Christ is under the law. Through new covenant which Christ gave to us, we have access to the Father.

*(Gal 4:4) But when the fullness of the time had come, God sent forth His Son, born of a woman, **born under the law**,*

*(Matt 5:18) “For assuredly, I say to you, **till heaven and earth pass away, one jot or one tittle will by no means pass from the law till all is fulfilled.***

*(Rev 21:22) **But I saw no temple in it, for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are its temple.***

As we read, Christ was born under the law. Only after that, the heavens and the earth will be no more. In the new heavens, there is no temple for the law and all that is written in it will be fulfilled by Christ.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Bible Study: Revelation 10 - Mystery of God

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Bible Study: Revelation 10 - Mystery of God

Revelation is the only book that says we are blessed to read, hear and keep the things that are written, for the time is near. Hence, let us not be like hypocrites without discerning times and seasons. Here we will look into Revelation 10 and understand what it says.

*(Rev 10:1-4) I saw still another mighty angel coming down from heaven, **clothed with a cloud**. And a **rainbow [was] on his head**, his **face [was] like the sun**, and his **feet like pillars of fire**. He had a **little book open in his hand**. And he set his **right foot on the sea and [his] left [foot] on the land**, and cried with a loud voice, as [when] a lion roars. When he cried out, **seven thunders uttered their voices**. Now when the seven thunders uttered their voices, I was about to write; but I heard a voice from heaven saying to me, “**Seal up the things which the seven thunders uttered, and do not write them.**”*

What God had sealed, no man can unseal. What the 7 thunders uttered is known only to John and it is not revealed to us. This however, should not stop us from meditating or studying these verses.

*(2Sam 22:14) “The **LORD thundered** from heaven, And the Most High uttered His voice.*

(John 12:28-29) “Father, glorify Your name.” Then a voice came from heaven, [saying,] “I have both glorified [it] and will glorify [it] again.” Therefore the people who stood by and heard [it] said that it had thundered. Others said, “An angel has spoken to Him.”

The 7 thunders could be the uttering of God the Father.

Mystery of God

*(Rev 10:5-7) The angel whom I saw standing on the sea and on the land raised up his hand to heaven and swore by Him who lives forever and ever, who created heaven and the things that are in it, the earth and the things that are in it, and the sea and the things that are in it, that there should be **delay no longer**, but in the days of the sounding of the seventh angel, when he is about to sound, the **mystery of God would be finished**, as He declared to His servants the prophets.*

The angel then said there should be delay no longer for what the 7 thunders uttered. Let us understand the context of the situation. This is a time when 200 million army had camped at Armageddon. Why did the angel said not to delay and for what?

*(Rev 6:10-11) And they cried with a loud voice, saying, “**How long, O Lord, holy and true, until You judge and avenge our blood on those who dwell on the earth?**” Then a white robe was given to each of them; and it was said to them that they should rest a little while longer, until both [the number of] their fellow servants and their brethren, who would be killed as they [were,] was completed.*

God will delay no further to judge and avenge the blood of saints on those who dwell on the earth.

What is the mystery of God declared to His servants?

*(Dan 12:2-4) And many of those who sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, Some to everlasting life, Some to shame [and] everlasting contempt. Those who are wise shall shine Like the brightness of the firmament, And those who turn many to righteousness Like the stars forever and ever. But you, Daniel, **shut up the words, and seal the book until the time of the end;** many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall increase."*

This is the mystery of God declared to His servants.

*(Dan 12:7-9) Then I heard the man clothed in linen, who [was] above the waters of the river, when he held up his right hand and his left hand to heaven, and swore by Him who lives forever, that [it shall be] **for a time, times, and half [a time;] and when the power of the holy people has been completely shattered, all these [things] shall be finished.** Although I heard, I did not understand. Then I said, "My lord, what [shall be] the end of these [things?]" And he said, "Go [your way,] Daniel, for **the words [are] closed up and sealed till the time of the end.***

What is this mystery anyway?

*(Dan 12:11-12) "And from the time [that] **the daily [sacrifice] is taken away, and the abomination of desolation is set up, [there shall be] one thousand two hundred and ninety days.** Blessed [is] he who waits, and comes to the **one thousand three hundred and thirty-five days.***

Prophecy about the abomination of desolation. This is why the next chapter Revelation 11 begins with measuring the temple of God, which means, it must have been built and must be standing in Temple Mount.

Trial of Jealousy

*(Rev 10:8-11) Then the voice which I heard from heaven spoke to me again and said, "Go, take the **little book** which is open in the hand of the angel **who stands on the sea and on the earth.**" So I went to the angel and said to him, "Give me the little book." And he said to me, "**Take and eat it;** and it will make your **stomach bitter**, but it will be as **sweet as honey in your mouth.**" Then I took the little book out of the angel's hand and ate it, and it was as sweet as honey in my mouth. But when I had eaten it, my stomach became bitter. And he said to me, "You must **prophesy again about many peoples, nations, tongues, and kings.**"*

This is exactly similar to what Ezekiel did:

*(Ezek 3:1-3) Moreover He said to me, "Son of man, eat what you find; **eat this scroll, and go, speak to the house of Israel.**" So I opened my mouth, and He caused me to eat that scroll. And He said to me, "Son of man, feed your belly, and fill your stomach with this scroll that I give you." So I ate, and it **was in my mouth like honey in sweetness.***

The passages in Ezekiel also explains what it means:

*(Ezek 3:4-7) Then He said to me: "Son of man, **go to the house of Israel and speak with My words to them.** For you [are] **not sent to a people of unfamiliar speech** and of hard language, [but] to the house of Israel, not to many people of unfamiliar speech and of hard language, whose words you cannot understand. Surely, had I sent you to them, they would have listened to you. But the house of Israel will not listen to you, because **they will not listen to Me;** for all the house of Israel [are] **impudent and hard-hearted.**"*

This is the trial of jealousy as in the law.

*(Num 5:23-24,27) ' Then the priest shall write these **curses in a book**, and he shall scrape [them] off into the bitter water. And he shall make the woman drink the bitter water that brings a curse,*

*and the water that brings the curse shall enter her to become bitter. When he has made her drink the water, then it shall be, if she has defiled herself and behaved unfaithfully toward her husband, that the water that brings a curse **will enter her [and become] bitter**, and her belly will swell, her thigh will rot, and the woman will become a curse among her people.*

The book tasting sweet as honey refers to preaching to a familiar people who know Christ. But many of them will be unfaithful and bitterness will be found in them. Therefore, God says John to prophesy once again about many peoples, nations, tongues and kings.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Bible Study: Revelation 1 - The Book from God Himself

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Bible Study: Revelation 1 - The Book from God Himself

Revelation is the only book that says we are blessed to read, hear and keep the things that are written, for the time is near. Hence, let us not be like hypocrites without discerning times and seasons. Here we will look into Revelation 1 and understand what it says.

*(Rev 1:1-3) The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which **God gave Him to show His servants** — things which must **shortly take place**. And He sent and signified [it] by His angel to His servant John, who bore witness to the word of God, and to the testimony of Jesus Christ, to all things that he saw. **Blessed [is] he who reads** and those who **hear** the words of this prophecy, and **keep** those things which are written in it; for the **time [is] near**.*

The book of Revelation is the only book in New Testament that was given directly by God Himself through His servant. We are blessed to read, hear and keep those that are written in it. The first few passages clearly explain that God Himself is the author.

*(Rev 10:4) Now when the **seven thunders** uttered their voices, I was about to write; but I heard a voice from heaven saying to me, “**Seal up the things which the seven thunders uttered, and do not write them.**”*

Seven thunders are a good example which shows how John was guided to write even each line in the Book of Revelation. Hence, each word in this book is extremely important.

The Triune God

*(Rev 1:4-6) John, to the **seven churches** which are in Asia: Grace to you and peace from Him who is and who was and who is to come, **and** from the seven Spirits who are before His throne, **and** from Jesus Christ, the faithful witness, the firstborn from the dead, and the ruler over the kings of the earth. To Him who loved us and washed us from our sins in His own blood, and has made us kings and priests to His God and Father, to Him [be] glory and dominion forever and ever. Amen.*

John mentions God Himself as the author and writes to whom it is addressed. His first greeting itself is interesting and mentions Trinity: three persons in one God.

Grace to you and peace:

- *from* Him who is and who was and who is to come, and
- *from* the seven Spirits who are before His throne, and
- *from* Jesus Christ, the faithful witness, the firstborn from the dead, and the ruler over the kings of the earth.

God the Father

*(Rev 4:8-9) [The] four living creatures, each having six wings, were full of eyes around and within. And they do not rest day or night, saying: "Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, **Who was and is and is to come!**" Whenever the living creatures give glory and honor and thanks to Him **who sits on the throne**, who lives forever and ever, ... (Rev 5:7) Then **He came** and took the scroll out of the **right hand of Him who sat on the throne.***

It is God is the Father who sits on the throne, who is, who was and who is to come.

God the Son

*(Col 1:18) And He is the head of the body, the church, who is the beginning, **the firstborn from the dead**, that in all things He may have the preeminence.*

*(Rev 12:5) She bore a male Child who was **to rule all nations** with a rod of iron. And her Child was caught up to **God and His throne**.*

Jesus Christ is the faithful witness, first born from the dead and ruler of all kings.

Holy Spirit

*(Rev 3:1a) “And to the angel of the church in Sardis write, ‘ These things says He who has the **seven Spirits of God** and the seven stars:*

God having seven Spirits is something new and only found in Revelation.

*(1Cor 12:12-13) For as the body is one and has many members, but all the members of that one body, being many, are one body, so also [is] Christ. For by **one Spirit** we were all baptized into one body — whether Jews or Greeks, whether slaves or free — and have all been made to drink into one Spirit.*

*(Eph 4:4-6) [There is] one body and **one Spirit**, just as you were called in one hope of your calling; one Lord, one faith, one baptism; one God and Father of all, who [is] above all, and through all, and in you all.*

Having said that we can see the shadow of what is clearly known today in Revelation is also seen in the law and old testament times.

- *(Zech 3:8-9) ‘Hear, O Joshua, the high priest, You and your companions who sit before you, For they are a wondrous sign; For behold, I am bringing forth My Servant the **BRANCH**. For behold, the stone That I have laid before Joshua: Upon the stone [are] **seven eyes**. Behold, I will engrave its inscription,’ Says the LORD of hosts, ‘And I will remove the iniquity of that land in one day. ... (Zech 4:10) For who has despised the day of small things? For **these seven** rejoice to see The plumb line in the hand of Zerubbabel. They are the **eyes of the LORD**, Which scan to and fro throughout the whole earth. ... (Rev 5:6) And I looked, and behold, in the midst of the throne and of the four living creatures, and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb as though it had been slain, having seven horns and **seven eyes**, which are the **seven Spirits of God** sent out into all the earth.*
- *(Exod 25:37) “You shall make **seven lamps** for it, and they shall arrange its lamps so that they give light in front of it. ... (Rev 4:5) And from the throne proceeded lightnings, thunderings, and voices. **Seven lamps** of fire [were] burning before the throne, which are the **seven Spirits of God**.*

John then preaches the good news in John 3:16. To Him who loved us (God so loved the world) and washed us from our sins in His own blood (He gave His only begotten Son), and has made us kings and priests to His God and Father, to Him be glory and dominion forever and ever (whoever believes in Him shall not perish but have everlasting life).

*(Rev 1:7-8) Behold, He is **coming with clouds**, and **every eye will see Him**, even they who **pierced Him**. And all the tribes of the earth will mourn because of Him. Even so, Amen. I am the Alpha and the Omega, [the] Beginning and [the] End,” says the Lord, “who is and who was and who is to come, the Almighty.*

The verse should not be misunderstood as if when Christ is coming in the clouds, every eye even those of the dead will see Him. The verse however confirms Christ's second coming and every eye, even those of the dead will see Him.

*(Rev 20:5) But **the rest of the dead did not live again until the thousand years were finished.** This [is] the first resurrection.*

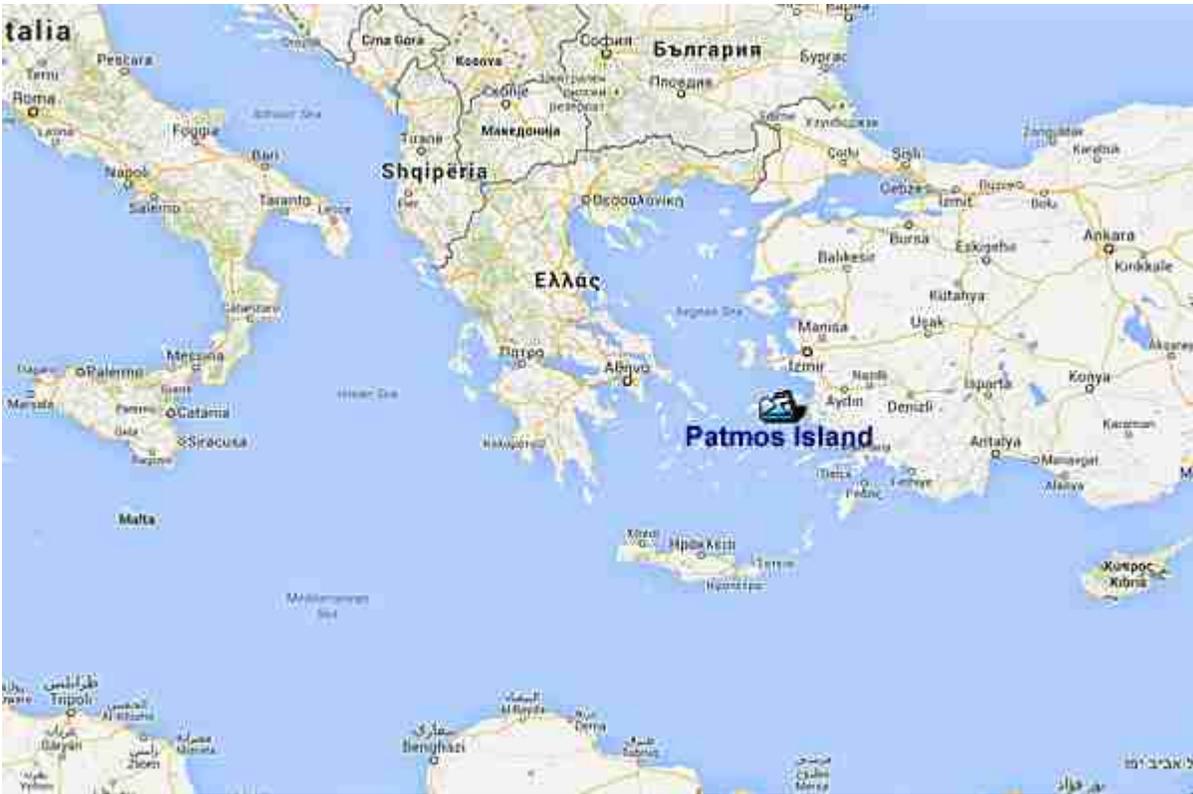
*(Rev 20:12-13) And I saw the dead, small and great, standing before God, and books were opened. And another book was opened, which is [the Book] of Life. And the dead were judged according to their works, by the things which were written in the books. The sea gave up the dead who were in it, and **Death and Hades delivered up the dead** who were in them. And they were judged, each one according to his works.*

Those who pierced Him are long dead and are part of the second resurrection. When Christ comes in clouds, every eye of those living in this world will see and when He judges from white throne judgment after the second resurrection, every eye, even those of the dead will see Him.

Why John was in Patmos?

*(Rev 1:9) I, John, both your brother and **companion in the tribulation and kingdom and patience of Jesus Christ,** was on the island that is called **Patmos** for the **word of God** and for the **testimony of Jesus Christ.***

John was imprisoned in the island of Patmos for the **word of God** and for the **testimony of Jesus Christ.**



(Rev 19:10b) For the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy.

We all earnestly desire the gift of prophecy through the Spirit but are we ready to be a testimony of Jesus Christ even in tribulations and have patience in Jesus Christ in our troubles?

The Lord's Day

*(Rev 1:10) I was **in the Spirit** on the **Lord's Day**, and I heard behind me a loud voice, as of a trumpet, saying, "I am the Alpha and the Omega, the First and the Last," and, "What you see, **write in a book** and send [it] to the seven churches which are in Asia: to **Ephesus**, to **Smyrna**, to **Pergamos**, to **Thyatira**, to **Sardis**, to **Philadelphia**, and to **Laodicea**."*

While Sunday is generally understood as Lord's day among Christians, Bible does not mention this. Hence, Lord's day is not

Sunday. Lord's day is nothing but the day of the Lord. John was in the Spirit on the day of the Lord.

*(1Thess 5:2) For you yourselves know perfectly that the **day of the Lord** so comes as a **thief in the night**.*

*(2Pet 3:10a) But the **day of the Lord** will come as a **thief in the night***

The Lord's Day or the day of the Lord is speaking about the day He comes again to judge. It comes as a thief in the night which we least expect.

If John was in Lord's Day, which is yet to come, how can these churches be when they have long vanished?

*(Rev 5:6) And I looked, and behold, in the midst of the throne and of the four living creatures, and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb as though it had been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the **seven Spirits of God sent out into all the earth**.*

The seven Spirits of God are not just for the seven churches but for all the earth and for all ages. This why when each of the seven Spirit speaks to the church, it doesn't say to that particular church but to all churches.

*He who has an ear, let him hear what the **Spirit says to the churches**. (Rev 2:7,11,17,29; Rev 3:6,13,22)*

Seven Golden Lampstands



*(Rev 1:12) Then I turned to see the voice that spoke with me. And having turned I saw **seven golden lampstands**, and in the midst of the seven lampstands [One] like the **Son of Man**, clothed with a **garment down to the feet** and girded about the **chest with a golden band**. His head and hair [were] white like wool, as white as snow, and His eyes like a flame of fire; His feet [were] like fine brass, as if refined in a furnace, and His voice as the sound of many waters; He had in His right hand **seven stars**, out of His mouth went a sharp two-edged sword, and His countenance [was] like the sun shining in its strength. And when I saw Him, I fell at His feet as dead. But He laid His right hand on me, saying to me, “Do not be afraid; I am the First and the Last. I [am] He who lives, and was dead, and behold, I am alive forevermore. Amen. And I have the keys of Hades and of Death.*

There is a big difference from the lampstand in the law and the lampstand in revelation.

*(Exod 25:31-32, 36-37) ” You shall also make a **lampstand of pure gold**; the lampstand shall be of hammered work. Its shaft, its branches, its bowls, its [ornamental] knobs, and flowers shall be [of one piece.] And **six branches shall come out of its sides**: three branches of the lampstand out of one side, and three branches of the lampstand out of the other side. ... Their knobs and their branches [shall be of one piece;] all of it [shall be] one hammered piece of pure gold. You shall **make seven lamps for it**, and they shall arrange its lamps so that they give light in front of it.*

In the law, only one lampstand of pure gold with seven lamps with three on each side was made. However, in revelation, there are seven lampstands. Jesus also confirms that each church is an individual lampstand and not branches of a single lampstand.

*(Rev 2:5) “Remember therefore from where you have fallen; repent and do the first works, or else I will come to you quickly and remove **your lampstand** from its place — unless you repent.*

It is the responsibility of the High Priest for the lampstand and the lamp must give light continually.

*(Lev 24:2,4) “Command the children of Israel that they bring to you pure oil of pressed olives for the light, to make the **lamps burn continually**. ... He shall be in charge of the lamps on the pure [gold] lampstand **before the LORD continually**.*

Jesus Christ being the High Priest is responsible for the burning of the lamps in lampstands. This doesn't go off when the church it was addressed to became no more. Instead it is addressed to all churches that are similar to it.

*(Matt 5:14-16) “You are the **light of the world**. A city that is set on a hill cannot be hidden. Nor do they light a lamp and put it under a basket, but **on a lampstand**, and it gives **light to all** [who are] in the house. Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works and glorify your Father in heaven.*

*(Rev 4:5) And from the throne proceeded lightnings, thunderings, and voices. **Seven lamps of fire** [were] burning before the throne, which are the **seven Spirits of God**.*

We are the light, the Spirit is the fire in the lamp and the lampstand is the church. We give light where the Spirit of God working through us in the church of all generations. The seven churches are not only

those seven churches in Asia but also seven types of churches which will exist in all ages.

Key to Understand Revelation

*(Rev 1:19) "Write the things **which you have seen**, and the things **which are**, and the things **which will take place after this**.*

Jesus Christ mentions what to write and explains how the prophecy will unfold.

*(Rev 1:20) "The mystery of the **seven stars** which you saw in My right hand, and the **seven golden lampstands**: The seven stars are the **angels of the seven churches**, and the seven lampstands which you saw are the **seven churches**.*

Steganography is the practice of concealing a message within another. The last verse in this first chapter explains how God conceals His message with symbols when told to His servants. We see this throughout Scripture. Hence, the seven golden lampstands are the seven churches and the seven stars are the angels of seven churches.

For understanding Revelation, we need to have a better understanding of the entire Scripture. This is because, the key with which Revelation is locked is the Bible itself.

Why Steganography in Revelation?

Why revelation is written in Steganography ? Christ doesn't want you to know if you don't want to know.

*(Matt 13:13-15) "Therefore I **speak to them in parables**, because **seeing they do not see**, and **hearing they do not hear**, nor do they understand. And in them the prophecy of Isaiah is fulfilled, which says: 'Hearing you will hear and shall*

not understand, And seeing you will see and not perceive; For the hearts of this people have grown dull. Their ears are hard of hearing, And their eyes they have closed, Lest they should see with [their] eyes and hear with [their] ears, Lest they should understand with [their] hearts and turn, So that I should heal them.'

Christ speaks in parables (or Steganography) because seeing they do not see and hearing they do not hear and understanding they do not understand. We are not to be like those multitude to which parables are spoken. Hence, only those who are truly His servants will be able to see, hear and understand the book of Revelation. God doesn't give a book which His servants don't understand. Blessed are those who reads Revelation and those who hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written in it. How can we know what God wants us to understand unless we seek to understand what Christ is saying in Revelation? Revelation is the least read book in Christendom.

Chronological Order

One of the important aspect to understand Revelation is it's chronological order. We will notice the chronological is not as per the chapters only after reading the entire book several times. The entire book of Revelation is for God's people. The first 11 chapters are speaking about the events happening within the churches and events related to God's people. The rest of the chapters speaks about events happening in the world and outside the church.

Below below tabulation will help you understand the chronological order of Revelation

Prophecy about the Church	Prophecy about the World
Roman Empire; Birth, Death and Resurrection of Jesus Christ Revelation 12:1-5	
War in Heaven	

Revelation 12:6-12	
John in Patmos; Revelation of God Revelation 1	
7 Churches in Asia Revelation 2 & 3	Persecution of Jews & Christians Revelation 12:13-17
Vision of Heaven & Book of Life Revelation 4 & 5	
1st Horseman (<i>Spirit of Catholicism</i>) Revelation 6:1,2	
2nd Horseman (<i>Spirit of Crusade</i>) Revelation 6:3,4	Beast rises Out of Sea (<i>Caliphites</i>) Revelation 13:1-10
3rd Horseman (<i>Spirit of Reformation</i>) Revelation 6:5,6	
TODAY	
4th Horseman (<i>Spirit of Carnal Mind</i>) Revelation 6:7,8	Beast Out of Earth & 666 Revelation 13:11-18
144000, Great Tribulation & Final Harvest Revelation 7 & Revelation 14:1-5 & Revelation 14:8-20	
Redeemed from Great Tribulation Revelation 7:14 & Revelation 15:2	
Plague of hail, fire and sores Revelation 8:7 & Revelation 16:2	
Sea become blood Revelation 8:8-9 & Revelation 16:3	
Rivers and on the springs of water become blood Revelation 8:10-11, & Revelation 16:4-7	
Plague on sun, moon and stars Revelation 8:12-13 & Revelation 16:8-9	

Torment and Painful disease Revelation 9:1-12 & Revelation 16:10-11	
200 million army camped at Armageddon Revelation 9:13-21 & Revelation 16:12-21	
Mystery of God (<i>Abomination of Desolation</i>) Revelation 10	
The 2 Witnesses Revelation 11:1-12	
Jerusalem's Repentance Revelation 11:13	Mystery Babylon's Judgement (<i>Mecca</i>) Revelation 17 & 18
Marriage Supper of Lamb Revelation 19:7-9	
Christ's Second Coming Revelation 19:11	
Kingdoms of earth became God's Kingdoms Revelation 11:15-19 & Revelation 19:15-16	
The Great Slaughter Revelation 19:17-21	
1000 Year Reign Revelation 20:4	
Gog and Magog War; Jerusalem Surrounded Revelation 20:8-9	
White Throne Judgement Revelation 20:10-15	
New Jerusalem; New Heaven and Earth Revelation 21 & 22	

Bible Study: Revelation 16 - Seven Plagues

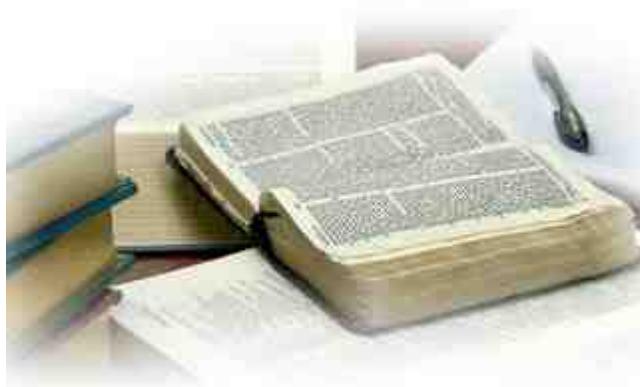
| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Bible Study: Revelation 16 - Seven Plagues

Revelation is the only book that says we are blessed to read, hear and keep the things that are written, for the time is near. Hence, let us not be like hypocrites without discerning times and seasons. Here we will look into Revelation 16 and understand what it says.

(Rev 1:3) Blessed [is] he who reads and those who hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written in it; for the time [is] near.

(Luke 12:56) "Hypocrites! You can discern the face of the sky and of the earth, but how [is it] you do not discern this time?"



Seven Plagues

*(Rev 16:1) Then I heard a loud voice from the temple saying to the **seven angels**, “Go and pour out the **bowls of the wrath of God** on the earth.*

As we saw earlier in our study of Revelation 8 & 9, the seven trumpets and seven plague are connected and refer the same events from a different perspective.

*(Rev 16:2) So the first went and poured out his bowl upon the earth, and a foul and loathsome sore came upon the men who had the **mark of the beast** and those who worshiped his image.*

*(Rev 9:4) They were commanded not to harm the grass of the earth, or any green thing, or any tree, but only those men who do not have the **seal of God** on their foreheads.*

The seven plagues are for those who have the mark of the beast. The events that follows the blowing of seven trumpets are for those who do not have the seal of living God. As you can see, both actually refers the same but from different perspectives. Events following the blowing of Trumpets are from a perspective within the church and plagues are from a perspective outside the church, while both representing the same events.

	Plagues	Trumpets	Notes
1	<i>(Rev 16:2) So the first went and poured out his bowl upon the earth, and a foul and loathsome sore came upon the men who had the mark of the beast and those who worshiped his image.</i>	<i>(Rev 8:7) The first angel sounded: And hail and fire followed, mingled with blood, and they were thrown to the earth. And a third of the trees were burned up, and all green grass was burned up.</i>	Plague of sores followed by hail during Moses

2	<p>(Rev 16:3) Then the second angel poured out his bowl on the sea, and it became blood as of a dead [man;] and every living creature in the sea died.</p>	<p>(Rev 8:8-9) Then the second angel sounded: And [something] like a great mountain burning with fire was thrown into the sea, and a third of the sea became blood. And a third of the living creatures in the sea died, and a third of the ships were destroyed.</p>	<p>Sea becoming blood</p>
3	<p>(Rev 16:4-7) Then the third angel poured out his bowl on the rivers and springs of water, and they became blood. And I heard the angel of the waters saying: "You are righteous, O Lord, The One who is and who was and who is to be, Because You have judged these things. For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets, And You have given them blood to drink. For it is their just due." And I heard another from the altar saying, "Even so, Lord God Almighty, true and righteous [are] Your judgments."</p>	<p>(Rev 8:10-11) Then the third angel sounded: And a great star fell from heaven, burning like a torch, and it fell on a third of the rivers and on the springs of water. The name of the star is Wormwood. A third of the waters became wormwood, and many men died from the water, because it was made bitter.</p>	<p>Plague on rivers and on the springs of the water</p>
4	<p>(Rev 16:8-9) Then the fourth angel poured out his bowl on the sun, and power was given to him to scorch men with fire.</p>	<p>(Rev 8:12) Then the fourth angel sounded: And a third of the sun was</p>	<p>Plague on the sun, moon and stars.</p>

	<p><i>And men were scorched with great heat, and they blasphemed the name of God who has power over these plagues; and they did not repent and give Him glory.</i></p>	<p><i>struck, a third of the moon, and a third of the stars, so that a third of them were darkened. A third of the day did not shine, and likewise the night.</i></p>	
5	<p><i>(Rev 16:10-11) Then the fifth angel poured out his bowl on the throne of the beast, and his kingdom became full of darkness; and they gnawed their tongues because of the pain. They blasphemed the God of heaven because of their pains and their sores, and did not repent of their deeds.</i></p>	<p><i>(Rev 9:1,5) Then the fifth angel sounded: And I saw a star fallen from heaven to the earth. To him was given the key to the bottomless pit. ... And they were not given [authority] to kill them, but to torment them [for] five months. Their torment [was] like the torment of a scorpion when it strikes a man.</i></p>	<p>Plague of Pain</p>
6	<p><i>(Rev 16:12-16) Then the sixth angel poured out his bowl on the great river Euphrates, and its water was dried up, so that the way of the kings from the east might be prepared. And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs [coming] out of the mouth of the dragon, out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet. For they are spirits of</i></p>	<p><i>(Rev 9:13-16) Then the sixth angel sounded: And I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar which is before God, saying to the sixth angel who had the trumpet, "Release the four angels who are bound at the</i></p>	<p>Battle of Armageddon</p>

	<p>demons, performing signs, [which] go out to the kings of the earth and of the whole world, to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty. Behold, I am coming as a thief. Blessed [is] he who watches, and keeps his garments, lest he walk naked and they see his shame.” And they gathered them together to the place called in Hebrew, Armageddon.</p>	<p>great river Euphrates. So the four angels, who had been prepared for the hour and day and month and year, were released to kill a third of mankind. Now the number of the army of the horsemen [was] two hundred million; I heard the number of them.</p>	
7	<p>(Rev 16:17) Then the seventh angel poured out his bowl into the air, and a loud voice came out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying, “It is done!”</p>	<p>(Rev 11:15) Then the seventh angel sounded: And there were loud voices in heaven, saying, “The kingdoms of this world have become [the kingdoms] of our Lord and of His Christ, and He shall reign forever and ever!”</p>	<p>(1Cor 15:52) in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trumpet. For the trumpet will sound, and the dead will be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed.</p>

The above table must be read along with our study from [Revelation 8](#) and [Revelation 9](#) to understand better.

Can someone having Mark of the Beast repent and get saved?

If anyone having the mark of the beast, if they do repent, God is merciful to forgive them. We see His merciful nature in the seven plagues. A foul and loathsome sore was for those who had the mark of the beast and those who worshiped his image which is the first plague.

Rev 16:2 So the first went and poured out his bowl upon the earth, and a foul and loathsome sore came upon the men who had the mark of the beast and those who worshiped his image. ... Rev 16:9 And men were scorched with great heat, and they blasphemed the name of God who has power over these plagues; and they did not repent and give Him glory. ... Rev 16:11 They blasphemed the God of heaven because of their pains and their sores, and did not repent of their deeds.

However, we see end of the 4th and 5th plagues, it is clearly mentioned that they did not repent. It means, God did expect them to repent and turn their ways towards God because of the plagues but they did not do so but rather blasphemed Him. Hence, it is wrong to assume that repentance is not for those who have the mark of the beast.

Noises, Thunderings, Lightnings & Great Earthquake

*(Rev 16:18-19a) And there were **noises and thunderings and lightnings**; and there was a **great earthquake**, such a mighty and great **earthquake** as had not occurred since men were on the earth. Now **the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell.***

The city not only divided into three parts, but also a 10th of the city fell and killed 7000 people.

*(Rev 11:13,19) In the same hour there was a **great earthquake**, and a **tenth of the city fell**. In the earthquake seven thousand people were killed, and the rest were afraid and gave glory to*

*the God of heaven. ... Then the temple of God was opened in heaven, and the ark of His covenant was seen in His temple. And there were **lightnings, noises, thunderings, an earthquake, and great hail.***

This is a future event which happens when the seventh trumpet is blown.

Babylon Remembered

*(Rev 16:19b-21) And great Babylon was remembered before God, **to give her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of His wrath.** Then every island fled away, and the mountains were not found. And **great hail** from heaven fell upon men, [each hailstone] about the weight of a talent. Men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail, since that plague was exceedingly great.*

Babylon, was finally remembered by God to judge her. Great hail also fell upon men.

*(Rev 11:19) Then the temple of God was opened in heaven, and the ark of His covenant was seen in His temple. And there were **lightnings, noises, thunderings, an earthquake, and great hail.***

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Bible Study: Revelation 9 - Army of 200 million

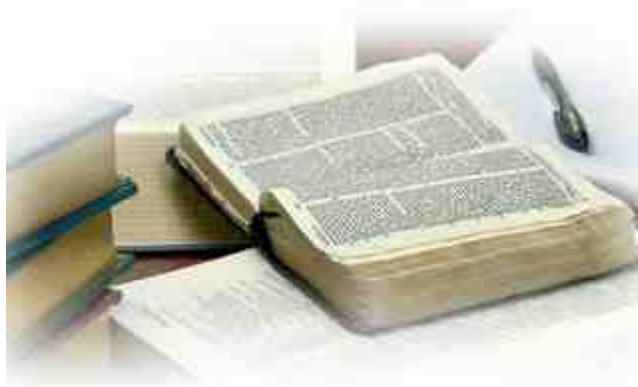
| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Bible Study: Revelation 9 - Army of 200 million

Revelation is the only book that says we are blessed to read, hear and keep the things that are written, for the time is near. Hence, let us not be like hypocrites without discerning times and seasons. Here we will look into Revelation 9 and understand what it says.

(Rev 1:3) Blessed [is] he who reads and those who hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written in it; for the time [is] near.

(Luke 12:56) "Hypocrites! You can discern the face of the sky and of the earth, but how [is it] you do not discern this time?"



Locusts of Apollyon

*(Rev 9:1-11) Then the **fifth angel sounded**: And I saw a **star fallen from heaven to the earth**. To him was given the **key to the bottomless pit**. And he opened the bottomless pit, and **smoke arose out of the pit** like the smoke of a **great furnace**. So the **sun and the air were darkened** because of the smoke of the pit. Then out of the smoke **locusts** came upon the earth. And to them was given power, **as the scorpions of the earth have power**. They were commanded **not to harm the grass of the earth, or any green thing, or any tree, but only those men who do not have the seal of God on their foreheads**. And they were **not given [authority] to kill them, but to torment them [for] five months**. Their torment [was] like the **torment of a scorpion** when it strikes a man. In those days men will **seek death** and will not find it; they will **desire to die, and death will flee** from them. The **shape of the locusts** was like **horses prepared for battle**. On their heads were **crowns of something like gold**, and their **faces [were] like the faces of men**. They had **hair like women's hair**, and their **teeth were like lions' [teeth.]** And they had **breastplates like breastplates of iron**, and the **sound of their wings [was] like the sound of chariots** with many horses running into battle. They had **tails like scorpions**, and there were **stings** in their tails. **Their power [was] to hurt men five months**. And they had as king over them the **angel of the bottomless pit**, whose name in Hebrew [is] **Abaddon**, but in Greek he has the name **Apollyon**.*

A star fallen from heaven is referred here as the angel of the bottomless pit whose name is Abaddon or Apollyon. So who is this angel of bottomless pit?

*(Isa 14:15) Yet you shall be brought down to **Sheol**, To the **lowest depths of the Pit**.*

*(Job 26:6) Sheol [is] **naked before Him**, And **Destruction** (Abaddon) has no covering.*

The bottomless pit is Sheol in Hebrew or Hades in Greek. It is also by Jesus as Abyss. Abaddon in Hebrew is Destruction.

*(Isa 9:18) For **wickedness burns as the fire**; It shall devour the briars and thorns, And kindle in the thickets of the forest; They shall **mount up [like] rising smoke**.*

The rising smoke symbolizes wickedness. Sun represents the righteous.

(Matt 13:43) "Then the righteous will shine forth as the sun in the kingdom of their Father. He who has ears to hear, let him hear!

The righteous are reduced because of the wickedness on this earth, as the smoke darkens the air and the sun.

*(Luke 8:29-31) For He had commanded the **unclean spirit** to come out of the man. For it had often seized him, and he was kept under guard, bound with chains and shackles; and he broke the bonds and was driven by the demon into the wilderness. Jesus asked him, saying, "What is your name?" And he said, "Legion," because many **demons** had entered him. And they begged Him that He would not command them to go out into the **abyss**.*

*(Rom 10:7) or, " 'Who will **descend into the abyss?**' " (that is, to bring Christ up **from the dead**).*

To understand what came out of the bottomless pit we need to understand who is inside. Based on several old testament passages and the above Romans 10:7, the dead go down to Hades but those who have Christ will be transformed from death to life.

(John 5:24) " Most assuredly, I say to you, he who hears My word and believes in Him who sent Me has everlasting life, and shall not come into judgment, but has passed from death into life.

*(Heb 9:27) And as it is appointed for men to **die once**, but after this the judgment,*

Hence, until the resurrection of the dead for judgement, the dead will not be risen. Hence, the locusts who came out from the bottomless pit are unclean spirits or demons. These demons were given power not to kill but to harm only those who do not have the seal of the living God. They were also not given authority to harm anything green.

Locusts Elsewhere	Locusts of Revelation
(Prov 30:27) The locusts have no king , Yet they all advance in ranks;	(Rev 9:11) And they had as king over them the angel of the bottomless pit, whose name in Hebrew [is] Abaddon, but in Greek he has the name Apollyon.
(Exod 10:13b) When it was morning, the east wind brought the locusts.	(Rev 9:3a) Then out of the smoke locusts came upon the earth.
(Deut 28:42) “Locusts shall consume all your trees and the produce of your land.	(Rev 9:4) They were commanded not to harm the grass of the earth, or any green thing, or any tree, but only those men who do not have the seal of God on their foreheads.
(Job 39:20) Can you frighten him like a locust? His majestic snorting strikes terror.	(Rev 9:3b) And to them was given power , as the scorpions of the earth have power.
(Ps 109:23) I am gone like a shadow when it lengthens; I am shaken off like a locust.	(Rev 9:10) They had tails like scorpions, and there were stings in their tails. Their power was to hurt men five months.
(Nah 3:16) You have multiplied your merchants more than the stars of	(Rev 9:5) And they were not given [authority] to kill them, but to torment them [for] five months. Their torment

heaven. The locust plunders and flies away.	[was] like the torment of a scorpion when it strikes a man.
--	---

There are several differences in locusts mentioned in Revelation 9 and elsewhere. Locusts don't have a king but locusts of Revelation 9 do have a king. Locusts are brought by wind as we see in the plague of Moses but locusts in Revelation are from smoke. Locusts consume all green things but locusts in Revelation do not but rather harm those who do not have the seal of God. Locusts are generally frighten and shaken off but locusts in Revelation were given power to hurt men for 5 months. Locusts plunders but the locusts in Revelation torments.

These unclean spirits or demons whose king is destruction will torment those who don't have the seal of God for 5 months. How can unclean spirit torment?

*(Matt 10:1) And when He had called His twelve disciples to [Him,] He gave them **power [over] unclean spirits**, to cast them out, and **to heal all kinds of sickness and all kinds of disease**.*

*(Rev 9:10) They had tails like **scorpions**, and there were **stings in their tails**. Their power [was] to hurt men **five months**.*

Unclean spirit torment those who do not have the seal of God with diseases and these diseases will hurt like a sting of scorpion. This is the connected to the 6th plague mentioned in Revelation 16.

*(Rev 16:10-11) Then the **fifth angel** poured out his bowl on **the throne of the beast**, and his kingdom became **full of darkness**; and they **gnawed their tongues because of the pain**. They blasphemed the God of heaven because of their pains and their **sores**, and did not repent of their deeds.*

Just as the smoke darkened the air and sun, the kingdom of the beast was full of darkness with wickedness and suffered with a

disease for 5 months. It is a disease where men will desire and seek death but cannot die.

*(Rev 9:7-9) The shape of the locusts was like **horses prepared for battle**. On their heads were **crowns of something like gold**, and their faces [were] like the **faces of men**. They had **hair like women's hair**, and their **teeth were like lions' [teeth.]** And they had breastplates like **breastplates of iron**, and the sound of their wings [was] like the **sound of chariots with many horses running into battle***

*(1Cor 11:14) Does not even nature itself teach you that if a **man** has long hair, **it is a dishonor to him?***

*(Joel 1:6) For a nation has come up against My land, Strong, and without number; **His teeth [are] the teeth of a lion**, And he has the fangs of a fierce lion.*

*(Dan 2:40) "And the fourth kingdom shall be as **strong as iron**, inasmuch as iron breaks in pieces and shatters everything; and like iron that crushes, [that kingdom] will break in pieces and crush all the others.*

These unclean spirits prepared themselves as horses for battle to torment those who don't have the seal of God. Golden crown represents authority as they have power over these men for 5 months. With a face like men and hair like women, it is a symbol of dishonor. These unclean spirits or demons will make the men who are without the seal of God to dishonor themselves. They will crush like teeth of a lion. and the men are powerless against these unclean spirits as they have the breastplate made of iron.

Army of 200 million

*(Rev 9:12-16) One woe is past. Behold, still two more woes are coming after these things. Then the **sixth angel sounded**: And I heard a voice from the **four horns of the golden altar** which is*

*before God, saying to the sixth angel who had the trumpet, “**Release the four angels who are bound at the great river Euphrates.**” So the four angels, who had been prepared for the hour and day and month and year, were released **to kill a third of mankind.** Now the number of the army of the horsemen [was] **two hundred million**; I heard the number of them.*

With Revelation 16 of the same plague, we get better clarity.

*(Rev 16:12) Then the sixth angel poured out his bowl on the **great river Euphrates**, and its **water was dried up**, so that **the way of the kings from the east** might be prepared.*

So, the great river Euphrates is made to dry by the four angels to pave way for the kings of the east to kill a third of mankind. This is significant because, we had seen the [ISIS drying the water of Euphrates](#) for easy access of forces.

*(Rev 16:16) And they gathered them together to the place called in Hebrew, **Armageddon.***



Who are the kings of the East? Based on our study on Revelation 13, they might be Iran, Afghanistan and Pakistan which are part of the beast which is the final Caliphate. But does it include India and China? Yes.

*(Rev 16:14) For they are spirits of demons, performing signs, [which] go out to the kings of the earth and **of the whole world**, to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty.*

We must understand that this number requirement is already accomplished.

Army Horses

*(Rev 9:17-21) And thus I saw the **horses** in the vision: those who sat on them had **breastplates** of **fiery red**, **hyacinth blue**, and **sulfur yellow**; and the heads of the horses [were] like the **heads of lions**; and out of their **mouths** came **fire**, **smoke**, and **brimstone**. By these three [plagues] a third of mankind was killed — by the **fire** and the **smoke** and the **brimstone** which came out of their mouths. For their power is in their mouth and in their **tails**; for their **tails are like serpents, having heads**; and with them they do harm. But the rest of mankind, who were not killed by these plagues, **did not repent** of the works of their hands, that they should not worship demons, and idols of gold, silver, brass, stone, and wood, which can neither see nor hear nor walk. And they did not repent of their murders or their sorceries or their sexual immorality or their thefts.*

Lion shall not lie down until it devours the prey. So shall these horses be with lion heads.

*(Num 23:24) Look, a people rises like a lioness, And lifts itself up like a **lion**; It shall **not lie down until it devours the prey**, And drinks the blood of the slain.”*

*(Job 39:19) “Have you given the **horse strength**? Have you clothed his neck with thunder?*

Horses are referred here for strength and the head of the lion is referred here for it's devouring nature. This represents some form of machinery where the rider can fire from front and tail and the tail resembles a snake. Because of the three plagues – fire, smoke and brimstone, a third of mankind was dead but the rest did not repent of their sins.

Bible Study: Revelation 8 - The Seven Trumpets

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Bible Study: Revelation 8 - The Seven Trumpets

Revelation is the only book that says we are blessed to read, hear and keep the things that are written, for the time is near. Hence, let us not be like hypocrites without discerning times and seasons. Here we will look into Revelation 8 and understand what it says.

The opening of the seventh seal begins with a silence, angel offering the prayers of the saints an sounding of the seven trumpets.

*(Num 16:46) So Moses said to Aaron, "Take a **censer** and put fire in it from the altar, put **incense** [on it,] and take it quickly to the congregation and make atonement for them; for wrath has gone out from the LORD. The plague has begun."*

Aaron took a censer, put fire in it from the altar, put incense and made atonement for the congregation when the wrath of God had gone out from the Lord and the plague had begun. Similarly, the angel took the golden censer and put the smoke of incense which are the prayers of saints, filled fire from the altar and threw it to the earth. The angel did exactly what Aaron did to stop the plague, for the plagues on earth are about to begin.

The seven priests bearing seven trumpets before the ark of covenant during the battle of Jericho is similar to how seven angels sound the seven trumpets. God gave Jericho into the hands of Israelite people

during the time of Joshua. Here, God Himself conquers the whole world.

*(Josh 6:4) “And **seven priests** shall bear **seven trumpets** of rams’ horns before the ark. But the seventh day you shall march around the city seven times, and the priests shall blow the trumpets.*

*(Rev 11:15) Then the **seventh angel** sounded: And there were loud voices in heaven, saying, “The kingdoms of this world have become [the kingdoms] of our Lord and of His Christ, and He shall reign forever and ever!”*

Seven Last Trumpets and Plagues

It is important to understand Revelation 8 and Revelation 16 are same events.

*(Rev 8:2) And I saw the seven angels who stand before God, and to them were given **seven trumpets**.*

*(Rev 15:1) Then I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvelous: seven angels having the **seven last plagues**, for in them the wrath of God is complete.*

As we dig deeper into the Scripture, we will understand the events of blowing the seven trumpets and the seven plagues are related and connected. We can understand this not only based on the timeline but also based on the plagues themselves.

Hail and Fire

*(Rev 8:7) The first angel sounded: And **hail** and **fire** followed, mingled with blood, and they were thrown to the earth. And **a third of the trees were burned up**, and **all green grass was burned up**.*

The first plague is similar to the plague of hail by Moses on Egyptians except this time, it is for the whole world.

*(Exod 9:23-25) And Moses stretched out his rod toward heaven; and the LORD sent thunder and hail, and fire darted to the ground. And the LORD rained hail on the land of Egypt. So there was **hail**, and **fire** mingled with the hail, so very heavy that there was none like it in all the land of Egypt since it became a nation. And the hail struck throughout the whole land of Egypt, **all that [was] in the field**, both man and beast; and the hail struck **every herb of the field** and broke **every tree of the field**.*

As green grass symbolizes luxury, this plague will destroy the luxury of men.

*(Isa 15:6-7) For the waters of Nimrim will be desolate, For the green grass has withered away; The grass fails, there is nothing **green**. Therefore the **abundance** they have gained, And what they have laid up, They will carry away to the Brook of the Willow*

This is the first plague of hail and fire in revelation which immediately follows sores on man as in Exodus.

(Exod 9:9) “And it will become fine dust in all the land of Egypt, and it will cause boils that break out in sores on man and beast throughout all the land of Egypt.”

(Rev 16:2) So the first went and poured out his bowl upon the earth, and a foul and loathsome sore came upon the men who had the mark of the beast and those who worshiped his image.

The Burning Mountain

*(Rev 8:8-9) Then the second angel sounded: And [something] like a **great mountain burning with fire** was thrown into the*

*sea, and a third of the sea became **blood**. And a third of the living creatures in the sea died, and a third of the ships were destroyed.*

Water becoming blood is one of the plagues of Moses on Egyptians. It also symbolizes bloodshed.

*(Exod 7:20-21) And Moses and Aaron did so, just as the LORD commanded. So he lifted up the rod and struck the waters that [were] in the river, in the sight of Pharaoh and in the sight of his servants. And all the waters that [were] in the river were turned to **blood**. The fish that [were] in the river died, the river stank, and the Egyptians could not drink the water of the river. So there was blood throughout all the land of Egypt.*

*(2Kgs 3:22-23) Then they rose up early in the morning, and the sun was shining on the water; and the Moabites saw the water on the other side [as] red as **blood**. And they said, "This is blood; the kings have surely struck swords and have killed one another; now therefore, Moab, to the spoil!"*

Mountain symbolizes a kingdom as we saw in the dream of Nebuchadnezzar.

*(Dan 2:35,44) "Then the iron, the clay, the bronze, the silver, and the gold were crushed together, and became like chaff from the summer threshing floors; the wind carried them away so that no trace of them was found. And the stone that struck the image became a **great mountain** and filled the whole earth. ... And in the days of these kings the God of heaven will set up a **kingdom** which shall never be destroyed; and the kingdom shall not be left to other people; it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand forever.*

A kingdom burning with fire and thrown into the sea represents a destruction of a great kingdom in end times. This is the second plague of sea becoming blood .

*(Rev 16:3) Then the second angel poured out his bowl on the **sea**, and it became **blood** as of a dead [man;] and every living creature in the sea died.*

The only difference is, Revelation 8 gives more detail about a third, while Revelation 16 simply says sea becomes blood.

Wormwood

*(Rev 8:10-11) Then the third angel sounded: And a **great star fell from heaven**, burning like a torch, and it fell on **a third of the rivers and on the springs of water**. The name of the star is **Wormwood**. A third of the waters became wormwood, and many men died from the water, because it was made **bitter**.*

Stars are referred to children of Israel as in Joseph's dream and prophecy to Abraham. Star also represents angels as we see in Revelation 1.

*(Gen 37:9-10) Then he dreamed still another dream and told it to his brothers, and said, "Look, I have dreamed another dream. And this time, the sun, the moon, and the eleven **stars** bowed down to me." So he told [it] to his father and his brothers; and his father rebuked him and said to him, "What [is] this dream that you have dreamed? Shall your mother and I and your **brothers** indeed come to bow down to the earth before you?"*

*(Gen 15:5) Then He brought him outside and said, "Look now toward heaven, and count the **stars** if you are able to number them." And He said to him, "So shall your **descendants** be."*

It means, a great preacher or an angel deceiving a third of the people into sin causing bitterness and death.

This is the third plague on spring and rivers.

*(Rev 16:4-7) Then the **third angel** poured out his bowl on the **rivers and springs of water**, and they became **blood**. And I heard the angel of the waters saying: “You are righteous, O Lord, The One who is and who was and who is to be, Because You have judged these things. **For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets**, And You have given them blood to drink. For it is their just due.” And I heard another from the altar saying, “Even so, Lord God Almighty, true and righteous [are] Your judgments.*

Revelation 8 describes the plague as third of rivers and springs of water becoming 'bitter'. These being deceived have killed the saints and prophets. Therefore, God had killed them as explained in Revelation 16.

Third of Sun, Moon and Stars

*(Rev 8:12-13) Then the fourth angel sounded: And a third of the **sun** was struck, a third of the **moon**, and a third of the **stars**, so that a **third** of them were darkened. A third of the day did not shine, and likewise the night. And I looked, and I heard an angel flying through the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice, “Woe, woe, woe to the inhabitants of the earth, because of the remaining blasts of the trumpet of the three angels who are about to sound!”*

The Sun, Moon and stars are not the literal celestial bodies. As explained in the other blog, [There is no darkening of Sun, blood Moon or falling of stars](#) while this world and this heaven exists according to what God said in His heart, it will not cease.

(Gen 8:22) “While the earth remains, Seedtime and harvest, Cold and heat, Winter and summer, And day and night Shall not cease.”

Without going into scientific technicalities, with Sun's only 2/3 brightness, seedtime and harvest will cease. Hence, undoubtedly,

the Sun, Moon and stars referred here are not the literal celestial bodies.

As explained in the [earlier blog](#), Sun represents God the Father Himself shining His righteousness on the world through His only begotten Son, Jesus Christ so that the world can see and come to the light. Sun darkening represents lack of God and His righteousness in this world, just like the days of Noah. A third of the people departed from righteousness. Moon which represents Jerusalem, giving no light represents no righteousness in it and a third of the city is without righteousness. A third of stars representing preachers of God turned away from the truth. Instead of turning many to righteousness, they themselves turned into unrighteousness.

This is the fourth plague on Sun, Moon and stars.

*(Rev 16:8-9) Then the fourth angel poured out his bowl on the **sun**, and power was given to him to scorch men with fire. And men were scorched with great heat, and they blasphemed the name of God who has power over these plagues; and they did not repent and give Him glory.*

This plague is referring to a third of people becoming unrighteous and the rich fading away from righteousness in their pursuits.

*(Jas 1:11) For no sooner has the **sun** risen with a **burning heat** than it withers the grass; its flower falls, and its beautiful appearance perishes. So the **rich** man also will fade away in his **pursuits**.*

We will revisit these plagues once again when we study Revelation chapter 16.

Bible Study: Revelation 7 - First Fruits of Harvest

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Bible Study: Revelation 7 - First Fruits of Harvest

Revelation is the only book that says we are blessed to read, hear and keep the things that are written, for the time is near. Hence, let us not be like hypocrites without discerning times and seasons. Here we will look into Revelation 7 and understand what it says.

(Rev 1:3) Blessed [is] he who reads and those who hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written in it; for the time [is] near.

(Luke 12:56) "Hypocrites! You can discern the face of the sky and of the earth, but how [is it] you do not discern this time?"



Before the Scattering

*(Rev 7:1-3) After these things I saw four angels standing at the four corners of the earth, **holding the four winds of the earth**, that the wind **should not blow on the earth, on the sea, or on any tree**. Then I saw another angel **ascending from the east**, having the **seal of the living God**. And he cried with a loud voice to the **four angels to whom it was granted to harm the earth and the sea**, saying, “Do not harm the earth, the sea, or the trees **till we have sealed** the servants of our God on their foreheads.”*

The wind here is mentioned as something that harms. In the Bible it is mentioned for scattering of the people.

*(Jer 49:36) Against Elam I will bring the four winds From the four quarters of heaven, And **scatter them toward all those winds**; There shall be no nations where the outcasts of Elam will not go.*

*(Zech 2:6) ” Up, up! Flee from the land of the north,” says the LORD; “**for I have spread you abroad like the four winds of heaven**,” says the LORD.*

The angel set the seal on the servants of God and then the people will be scattered. This is during the great tribulation.

First Fruits of Feast of Harvest

*(Rev 7:4-8) And I heard the number of those who were sealed. **One hundred [and] forty-four thousand** of all the tribes of the children of Israel [were] sealed: of the tribe of **Judah** twelve thousand [were] sealed; of the tribe of **Reuben** twelve thousand [were] sealed; of the tribe of **Gad** twelve thousand [were] sealed; of the tribe of **Asher** twelve thousand [were] sealed; of the tribe of **Naphtali** twelve thousand [were] sealed; of the tribe of **Manasseh** twelve thousand [were] sealed; of the tribe of **Simeon** twelve thousand [were] sealed; of the tribe of **Levi** twelve thousand [were] sealed; of the tribe of **Issachar** twelve*

*thousand [were] sealed; of the tribe of **Zebulun** twelve thousand [were] sealed; of the tribe of **Joseph** twelve thousand [were] sealed; of the tribe of **Benjamin** twelve thousand [were] sealed.*

It is interesting to note that the list is a bit different from the actual 12 tribes of Israel.

Genesis 49	Revelation 7
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Reuben 2. Simeon 3. Levi 4. Judah 5. Zebulun 6. Issachar 7. Dan <i>(replaced by Manasseh)</i> 8. Gad 9. Asher 10. Naphtali 11. Joseph – <i>(sons: Manasseh, Ephraim)</i> 12. Benjamin 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Judah 2. Reuben 3. Gad 4. Asher 5. Naphtali 6. Manasseh <i>(replaced Dan)</i> 7. Simeon 8. Levi 9. Issachar 10. Zebulun 11. Joseph 12. Benjamin

Why did God rejected the tribe of Dan and chose Manasseh Instead?

*(2Thess 2:3-4) Let no one deceive you by any means; for [that Day will not come] unless the falling away comes first, and the **man of sin** is revealed, the son of perdition, who opposes and exalts himself above all that is called God or that is worshiped, so that he sits as God in the temple of God, showing himself that he is God.*

*(Gen 49:16-18) “Dan shall judge his people As one of the tribes of Israel. **Dan shall be a serpent by the way, A viper by the***

*path, That bites the horse's heels So that its rider shall fall backward. I have **waited for your salvation, O LORD!***

It is possible the man of lawlessness could be from the tribe of Dan.

Who are these 144000 people? Can I be one of them? These questions are asked by us several times. To fully understand who these people are, we need to understand the Feasts of the Lord.

*(Exod 23:14-16) " Three times you shall keep a feast to Me in the year: You shall keep the **Feast of Unleavened Bread** (you shall eat unleavened bread seven days, as I commanded you, at the time appointed in the month of Abib, for in it you came out of Egypt; none shall appear before Me empty); and the **Feast of Harvest**, the firstfruits of your labors which you have sown in the field; and the **Feast of Ingathering** at the end of the year, when you have gathered in [the fruit of] your labors from the field.*

*(Deut 16:16) "Three times a year all your males shall appear before the LORD your God in the place which He chooses: at the **Feast of Unleavened Bread**, at the **Feast of Weeks**, and at the **Feast of Tabernacles**; and they shall not appear before the LORD empty-handed.*

Feast of Unleavened bread:

*(Lev 23:5-6) 'On the fourteenth [day] of the first month at twilight [is] the **LORD's Passover**. And on the fifteenth day of the same month [is] the **Feast of Unleavened Bread** to the LORD; seven days you must eat unleavened bread.*

We know we are to purge our the old leaven and we are to be truly unleavened. Christ is our Passover Lamb who was sacrificed for us. This feast had been fulfilled by Christ.

*(1Cor 5:7) Therefore purge out the old leaven, that you may be a new lump, since you truly are **unleavened**. For indeed **Christ, our Passover**, was sacrificed for us.*

Feast of Harvest (or Weeks):

*(Lev 23:15-17) ‘ And you shall count for yourselves from the day after the Sabbath, from the day that you brought the sheaf of the wave offering: seven Sabbaths shall be completed. ‘Count fifty days to the day after the seventh Sabbath; then you shall offer a new grain offering to the LORD. ‘You shall bring from your dwellings two wave [loaves] of two-tenths [of an ephah.] They shall be of fine flour; they shall be baked with leaven. [They are] the **firstfruits to the LORD.***

As we read in Acts, Holy Spirit was given to all people who were gathered there, who are the first fruits of the Feast of Harvest. This feast was fulfilled on the day of Pentecost.

*(Acts 2:1-4) When the **Day of Pentecost** had fully come, they were all with one accord in one place. And suddenly there came a sound from heaven, as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled the whole house where they were sitting. Then there appeared to them divided tongues, as of fire, and [one] sat upon each of them. And they were all **filled with the Holy Spirit** and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance.*

Feast of Tabernacles (or Ingathering):

*(Lev 23:34,39-40) “Speak to the children of Israel, saying: ‘The fifteenth day of this seventh month [shall be] the **Feast of Tabernacles** [for] seven days to the LORD. ‘ Also on the fifteenth day of the seventh month, when you have gathered in the fruit of the land, you shall keep the feast of the LORD [for] seven days; on the first day [there shall be] a sabbath-[rest,] and on the eighth day a sabbath-[rest.] ‘And **you shall take for yourselves on the first day the fruit of beautiful trees, branches of palm trees, the boughs of leafy trees, and willows of the brook; and you shall rejoice before the LORD your God for seven days.***

*(Deut 16:13) " You shall observe the **Feast of Tabernacles** seven days, **when you have gathered** from your **threshing floor** and from **your winepress**.*

This feast is not yet and this chapter is about this particular feast. The 144000 are sealed by God for the fruits on the first day of the feast, which Christ will take for Himself and they will go wherever He goes.

*(Rev 14:1,4) Then I looked, and behold, **a Lamb standing on Mount Zion, and with Him one hundred [and] forty-four thousand**, having His Father's name written on their foreheads. ... These are the ones who were not defiled with women, for they are virgins. **These are the ones who follow the Lamb wherever He goes**. These were redeemed from [among] men, [being] **firstfruits to God and to the Lamb**.*

The timing of the Feast is also mentioned. It will be observed when all the grains are gathered.

*(Matt 13:29-30,37-43) But he said, 'No, lest while you **gather up the tares you also uproot the wheat** with them. 'Let both grow together until the harvest, and at the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, "**First gather together the tares** and bind them in bundles to burn them, **but gather the wheat into my barn**. ... He answered and said to them: "He who sows the good seed is the Son of Man. The field is the world, the good seeds are the sons of the kingdom, but the tares are the sons of the wicked [one.] The enemy who sowed them is the devil, the harvest is the end of the age, and the reapers are the angels. Therefore as the tares are gathered and burned in the fire, so it will be at the end of this age. **The Son of Man will send out His angels, and they will gather out of His kingdom all things that offend, and those who practice lawlessness, and will cast them into the furnace of fire**. There will be wailing and gnashing of teeth. **Then the righteous will shine forth as the sun in the kingdom of their Father**. He who has ears to hear, let him hear!*

However, the feast of Tabernacles had not yet began when the 144000 were sealed as we read later about these men in chapter 9.

*(Rev 9:4) They were commanded not to harm the grass of the earth, or any green thing, or any tree, but only **those men who do not have the seal of God on their foreheads.***

Out of Great Tribulation

*(Rev 7:9-17) After these things I looked, and behold, **a great multitude which no one could number, of all nations, tribes, peoples, and tongues, standing before the throne and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, with palm branches in their hands, and crying out with a loud voice, saying, "Salvation [belongs] to our God who sits on the throne, and to the Lamb!"** All the angels stood around the throne and the elders and the four living creatures, and fell on their faces before the throne and worshiped God, saying: "Amen! Blessing and glory and wisdom, Thanksgiving and honor and power and might, [Be] to our God forever and ever. Amen." Then one of the elders answered, saying to me, "**Who are these arrayed in white robes, and where did they come from?**" And I said to him, "Sir, you know." So he said to me, "**These are the ones who come out of the great tribulation, and washed their robes and made them white in the blood of the Lamb. Therefore they are before the throne of God, and serve Him day and night in His temple. And He who sits on the throne will dwell among them. They shall neither hunger anymore nor thirst anymore; the sun shall not strike them, nor any heat; for the Lamb who is in the midst of the throne will shepherd them and lead them to living fountains of waters. And God will wipe away every tear from their eyes.**"*

The event is a post great-tribulation period and happening in heaven. The 144000 are still in earth even after the great-tribulation and during the wrath of God as we read later about these men in chapter

9. As in new heavens and new earth, God will wipe away all tears for those who come out of great tribulation.

*(Rev 21:4) “And God will **wipe away every tear from their eyes**; there shall be no more death, nor sorrow, nor crying. There shall be no more pain, for the former things have passed away.”*

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Bible Study: Revelation 18 - Mecca is Fallen

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Bible Study: Revelation 18 - Mecca is Fallen

Revelation is the only book that says we are blessed to read, hear and keep the things that are written, for the time is near. Hence, let us not be like hypocrites without discerning times and seasons. Here we will look into Revelation 18 and understand what it says.

*(Rev 18:1-3) After these things I saw another angel coming down from heaven, having great authority, and the earth was illuminated with his glory. And he cried mightily with a loud voice, saying, “**Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and has become a dwelling place of demons, a prison for every foul spirit, and a cage for every unclean and hated bird! For all the nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth have become rich through the abundance of her luxury.**”*

The mystery Babylon is fallen. Based on our study on the [previous chapter](#), we concluded there are 2 possible candidates – Jerusalem or Mecca. However, it is very important to understand that the characteristics mentioned here are for the future and may not have all characteristics that are mentioned here.

The future city has become as following:

- Dwelling place for demons.
- Prison (or hold) for foul spirit
- Cage (or hold) for unclean and hated bird

The merchants of the earth have become rich through the abundance of her luxury. This future city will be exceedingly rich and influence all the nations to follow and worship the other god, referred as fornication.

(Rev 18:4-8) And I heard another voice from heaven saying, "Come out of her, my people, lest you share in her sins, and lest you receive of her plagues. For her sins have reached to heaven, and God has remembered her iniquities. Render to her just as she rendered to you, and repay her double according to her works; in the cup which she has mixed, mix double for her. In the measure that she glorified herself and lived luxuriously, in the same measure give her torment and sorrow; for she says in her heart, 'I sit [as] queen, and am no widow, and will not see sorrow.' Therefore her plagues will come in one day — death and mourning and famine. And she will be utterly burned with fire, for strong [is] the Lord God who judges her.

These passages are a warning for the people living in this future city, the harlot referred as mystery Babylon. As already mentioned while studying the earlier chapter, she had more riches and luxury. Apart from living luxuriously, she will also glorify herself.

I sit as queen and am no widow and will not sorrow – This is the phrase that was said by the old Babylon too.

(Isa 47:6-8) I was angry with My people; I have profaned My inheritance, And given them into your hand. You showed them no mercy; On the elderly you laid your yoke very heavily. And you said, 'I shall be a lady forever,' [So] that you did not take these [things] to heart, Nor remember the latter end of them. Therefore hear this now, [you who are] given to pleasures, Who dwell securely, Who say in your heart, 'I [am,] and [there is] no one else besides me; I shall not sit [as] a widow, Nor shall I know the loss of children';

It was told by God to old Babylon when she did not show mercy but was filled with pride. God finally judges the harlot with fire. She will utterly burn with fire. Comparing Jerusalem and Mecca, which will burn with fire?

*(Rev 20:9) and they did go up over the breadth of the land, and did surround the camp of the saints, and **the beloved city**, and there came down fire from God out of the heaven, and devoured them;*

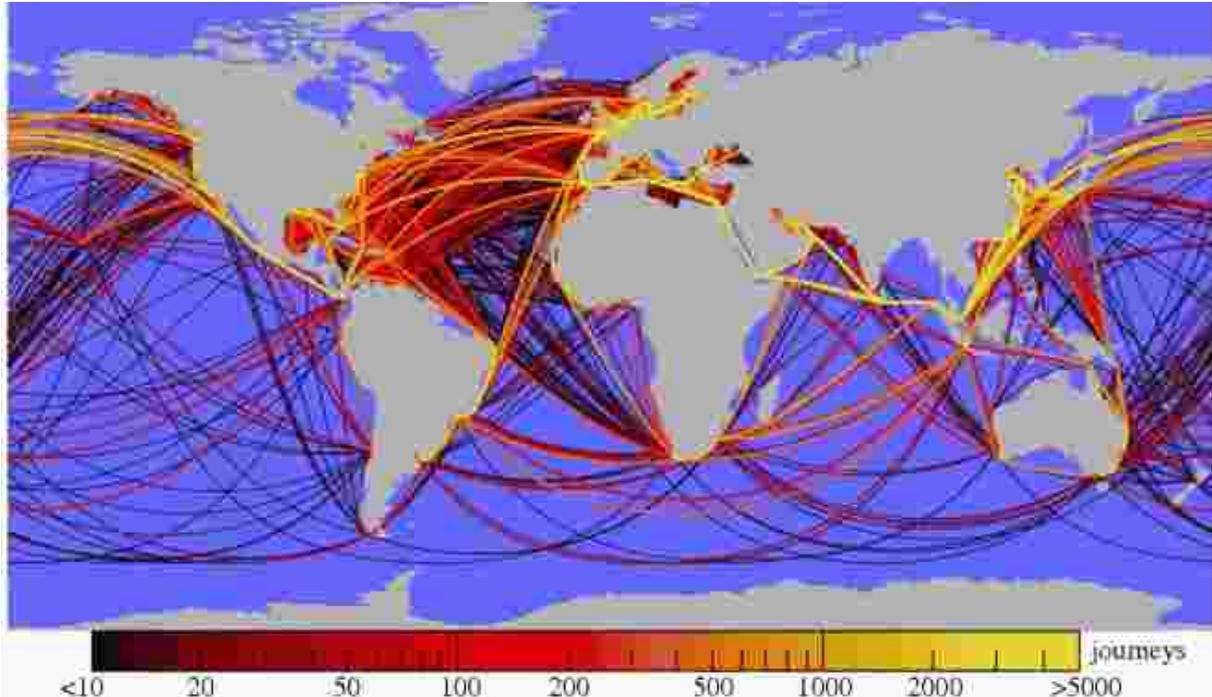
This is the first clue that helps to find out which will burn in fire. The above passage is after the thousand year reign during the Gog and Magog war and before the new heavens and new earth where new Jerusalem comes down from God. In other words, Jesus Christ will reign from Jerusalem (not the new Jerusalem) for a thousand years and will not be destroyed until the new heavens and new earth are created. Hence, Jerusalem will not be utterly burnt with fire.

*(Rev 18:9-19) " The kings of the earth who committed fornication and lived luxuriously with her will weep and lament for her, when they see the smoke of her burning, standing at a distance for fear of her torment, saying, 'Alas, alas, that great city **Babylon**, that **mighty city!** For in one hour your judgment has come.' And the **merchants of the earth** will weep and mourn over her, **for no one buys their merchandise anymore**: merchandise of gold and silver, precious stones and pearls, fine linen and purple, silk and scarlet, every kind of citron wood, every kind of object of ivory, every kind of object of most precious wood, bronze, iron, and marble; and cinnamon and incense, fragrant oil and frankincense, wine and oil, fine flour and wheat, cattle and sheep, horses and chariots, and bodies and souls of men. The fruit that your soul longed for has gone from you, and all the things which are rich and splendid have gone from you, and you shall find them no more at all. The merchants of these things, who became rich by her, will stand at a distance for fear of her torment, weeping and wailing, and saying, 'Alas, alas, that great city that was clothed in fine linen, purple, and scarlet, and adorned with gold and precious stones and pearls! For in one hour such great*

riches came to nothing.' Every shipmaster, all who travel by ship, sailors, and as many as trade on the sea, stood at a distance and cried out when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, 'What [is] like this great city?' They threw dust on their heads and cried out, weeping and wailing, and saying, 'Alas, alas, that great city, in which all who had ships on the sea became rich by her wealth! For in one hour she is made desolate.'

This future harlot will be the main customer for all the merchandise, similar to United States today. Many scholars are misled to believe United States is this harlot based on the fact it is the biggest main customer for all the merchandise of the world and made all the merchants rich. This is true based on the present situation that US being the biggest consumer. However, we need to understand the harlot is a future city and must also fulfill all characteristics and not just a few. God will certainly judge United States in His own appointed time for the abominations it is committing. However, the harlot mentioned in Revelation 17 and 18 is not US.

Other important clue here is the city's destruction will be visible from the sea and it must be on an important trade route for every shipmaster to see the smoke of her burning.



A Year of Global Shipping Routes Mapped by GPS
 (Ref: wired.com/2010/01/global-shipping-map)

The route in the red sea where Mecca is located is the world's most busiest sea route from where the shipmaster can see the smoke of the harlot's burning.

The smoke of her burning which the shipmasters saw could be a mushroom cloud of a nuclear explosion which will last exactly an hour.

The cloud attains its maximum height after about 10 minutes and is then said to be "stabilized." It continues to grow laterally, however, to produce the characteristic mushroom shape. The cloud may continue to be visible for about **an hour or more** before being dispersed by the winds into the surrounding atmosphere where it merges with natural clouds in the sky.

(Ref: atomicarchive.com)

Rejoicing of Saints

(Rev 18:20-24) "Rejice over her, O heaven, and [you] holy apostles and prophets, for God has avenged you on her! Then a

*mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone and threw [it] into the sea, saying, **“Thus with violence the great city Babylon shall be thrown down, and shall not be found anymore. The sound of harpists, musicians, flutists, and trumpeters shall not be heard in you anymore. No craftsman of any craft shall be found in you anymore, and the sound of a millstone shall not be heard in you anymore. The light of a lamp shall not shine in you anymore, and the voice of bridegroom and bride shall not be heard in you anymore. For your merchants were the great men of the earth, for by your sorcery all the nations were deceived. And in her was found the blood of prophets and saints, and of all who were slain on the earth.”***

As we saw earlier, the harlot is not Jerusalem. It is often misunderstood for what Jesus said about Jerusalem regarding prophets.

*(Luke 13:33-35) “Nevertheless I must journey today, tomorrow, and the [day] following; for it **cannot be that a prophet should perish outside of Jerusalem. O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, the one who kills the prophets and stones those who are sent to her!** How often I wanted to gather your children together, as a hen [gathers] her brood under [her] wings, but you were not willing! See! Your house is left to you desolate; and assuredly, I say to you, **you shall not see Me until [the time] comes when you say, ‘Blessed is He who comes in the name of the LORD!’**”*

Jesus did say Jerusalem kills prophets and it is not possible for a prophet to die outside Jerusalem referring to the prophets sent to Jerusalem in the past and His own death. But the future city, the harlot, has a slightly different description. While the blood of prophets and saints are found, blood of all who were slain on earth was also found, which points to a future persecution of Christians at a global level, not Jews persecuting their own prophets. Jesus didn't stop there. He goes on to say, the Jews will not see Him “until” they accept Christ as their Messiah. He didn't reject them rather gave an indication of a future acceptance of Him as their Messiah.



I want to once again take the below points: Have you wondered why Mecca will have the following characteristics?

- Dwelling place for demons.
- Prison (or hold) for foul spirit
- Cage (or hold) for unclean and hated bird

In Mecca, no non-Muslim is allowed to even enter.

The beast with 7 heads and 10 horns represents the same beast, the Caliphates.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Bible Study: Revelation 17 - Mystery Babylon

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Bible Study: Revelation 17 - Mystery Babylon

Revelation is the only book that says we are blessed to read, hear and keep the things that are written, for the time is near. Hence, let us not be like hypocrites without discerning times and seasons. Here we will look into Revelation 17 and understand what it says.

*(Rev 17:1-7) Then one of the seven angels who had the seven bowls came and talked with me, saying to me, "Come, I will show you the judgment of the **great harlot who sits on many waters**, with whom the kings of the earth committed fornication, and the inhabitants of the earth were made drunk with the wine of her fornication." So he carried me away in the Spirit **into the wilderness**. And I saw a woman **sitting on a scarlet beast [which was] full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns**. The woman was **arrayed in purple and scarlet, and adorned with gold and precious stones and pearls, having in her hand a golden cup full of abominations and the filthiness of her fornication**. And on her forehead a name [was] written: **MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND OF THE ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH**. I saw the woman, **drunk with the blood of the saints and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus**. And when I saw her, I marveled with great amazement. But the angel said to me, "Why did you marvel? I will tell you the mystery of the*

woman and of the beast that carries her, which has the seven heads and the ten horns.

There are some characteristics mentioned in the Bible which helps to identify Mystery Babylon.

1. Great Harlot
2. In the Wilderness
3. Sitting on a scarlet beast
4. Beast having full of names of blasphemy
5. 7 heads and 10 horns of the beast
6. Arrayed in purple and scarlet, and adorned with gold and precious stones and pearls
7. Having a golden cup full of abominations and the filthiness of her fornication in her hand
8. In her forehead: MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND OF THE ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH
9. Drunk with the blood of the saints and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus.

The angel then explains the meaning shown in the vision regarding the Mystery Babylon which help to identify.

*(Rev 17:8-12) "The beast that you saw **was, and is not, and will ascend out of the bottomless pit and go to perdition.** And those who dwell on the earth will marvel, whose names are not written in the Book of Life from the foundation of the world, when they see the beast that was, and is not, and yet is. Here [is] the mind which has wisdom: **The seven heads are seven mountains on which the woman sits.** There are also **seven kings. Five have fallen, one is, [and] the other has not yet come.** And when he comes, he must continue a short time. And the beast that was, and is not, is himself also the eighth, and is of the seven, and is going to perdition. The **ten horns which you saw are ten kings** who have received no kingdom as yet, but they receive authority **for one hour as kings with the beast.***

Beast in prophecy refers to Kingdom.

*(Dan 7:23) " Thus he said: 'The fourth **beast** shall be A fourth **kingdom** on earth, Which shall be different from all [other] **kingdoms**, And shall devour the whole earth, Trample it and break it in pieces.*

*(Dan 2:35,44) The whole statue was crushed into small pieces of iron, clay, bronze, silver, and gold. Then the wind blew them away without a trace, like chaff on a threshing floor. But the rock that knocked the statue down became a great **mountain** that covered the whole earth. ... During the reigns of those kings, the God of heaven will set up a **kingdom** that will never be destroyed or conquered. It will crush all these kingdoms into nothingness, and it will stand forever.*

10. An ancient kingdom
11. This kingdom doesn't exist in John's time.
12. An ancient kingdom will be revived.
13. The harlot sits on 7 mountains.
14. The kingdom had 7 kings in total. 5 had already fallen. 6th reigns during John's time and the future 7th king is yet to come and will continue briefly. The 7th king is also the 8th and then he will go into destruction.
15. The kingdom also had 10 kings who don't have a kingdom. But for 1 hour, they all will receive authority as Kings with the Kingdom

(Rev 17:13-14) "These are of one mind, and they will give their power and authority to the beast. These will make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb will overcome them, for He is Lord of lords and King of kings; and those [who are] with Him [are] called, chosen, and faithful."

16. This kingdom will go against war with Jesus Christ. This means, Christ had returned to this world when the beast will wage war.

*(Rev 17:15) Then he said to me, “The **waters** which you saw, where the harlot sits, are **peoples, multitudes, nations, and tongues**.*

17. Harlot rules over many peoples, tribes and nations.

(Rev 17:16-17) “And the ten horns which you saw on the beast, these will hate the harlot, make her desolate and naked, eat her flesh and burn her with fire. For God has put it into their hearts to fulfill His purpose, to be of one mind, and to give their kingdom to the beast, until the words of God are fulfilled.

18. The 10 kings who don't have a kingdom will hate the harlot and destroy it. It is God Himself will put in their hearts to be of one mind and to destroy the harlot.

*(Rev 17:18) “And the woman whom you saw is that **great city** which reigns over the kings of the earth.”*

A great cosmopolitan city will be the capital of a future Kingdom which will wage war against Christ Himself. This city is not worshiping the true God as harlot refers to worshiping other gods.

*(Exod 34:15) “lest you make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, and they play the **harlot with their gods** and make sacrifice to their gods, and [one of them] invites you and you eat of his sacrifice,*

The capital city rules over a kingdom which is located in a desert.

*(2Sam 1:24) “O daughters of Israel, weep over Saul, Who **clothed you in scarlet with luxury**; Who put ornaments of gold on your apparel.*

*(Matt 27:28-29) They stripped him and put a **scarlet robe** on him. They wove thorn branches into a crown and put it on his head, and they placed a reed stick in his right hand as a*

*scepter. Then they knelt before him in mockery and taunted,
“Hail! King of the Jews!”*

Scarlet is a symbol of luxury and royalty. It is the color specifically used by Roman soldiers to mock Jesus as well. Hence, the people in the kingdom will live luxurious. The kingdom will have full of names of blasphemy. It is important to understand that Jews crucified Jesus Christ because He claimed to be Christ.

(John 10:33) The Jews answered Him, saying, “For a good work we do not stone You, but for blasphemy, and because You, being a Man, make Yourself God.”

(Luke 23:39) Then one of the criminals who were hanged blasphemed Him, saying, “If You are the Christ, save Yourself and us.”

Blasphemy not just includes speaking ill of God and Christ but also includes anyone claiming to be Christ when they are not.

*(Luke 16:19) ” There was a certain **rich man** who was clothed in **purple** and fine linen and fared sumptuously every day.*

*(Dan 11:38) “But in their place he shall honor a god of fortresses; and a god which his fathers did not know he shall **honor with gold and silver, with precious stones and pleasant things.***

The city is arrayed in purple and scarlet, and adorned with gold and precious stones and pearls. What does this mean? As we saw earlier, scarlet is luxury. Purple color symbolizes riches. Gold and precious stones symbolizes honor. Hence, the city is luxurious, filled with riches and has great honor.

*(Rev 18:3,5-7) “For all the nations have drunk of the **wine of the wrath of her fornication**, the kings of the earth have **committed fornication with her**, and the merchants of the earth have become rich through the abundance of her*

luxury.” ... ***For her sins have reached to heaven, and God has remembered her iniquities. Render to her just as she rendered to you, and repay her double according to her works; in the cup which she has mixed, mix double for her. In the measure that she glorified herself and lived luxuriously, in the same measure give her torment and sorrow; for she says in her heart, ‘I sit [as] queen, and am no widow, and will not see sorrow.’***

The golden cup full of abominations and the filthiness of her fornication was in her hand. She made the nations drunk and make them commit sin against God using her riches, luxury and power. A very good example of what is happening today is like US using it's God given might to put pressure on other nations (to sin) legalizing LGBT.

On her forehead, it is written : Mystery or secret Babylon, it is not the old Babylon but has characteristics of it and it will be great. This Babylon will be the mother of harlots and the abominations of the earth.

(1Chr 5:25) And they were unfaithful to the God of their fathers, and played the harlot after the gods of the peoples of the land, whom God had destroyed before them.

Spiritual harlotry is referred as a Christian backsliding and worshipping demons and other gods and doing abominations of the earth.

The beast is an ancient kingdom. The heads are represented as a timeline. In John's time, it wasn't there. However, it will be revived in future. The harlot sits on 7 mountains which is interpreted as kingdoms based on Daniel's interpretation of Nebuchadnezzar's dream. There are 7 kings in total. 5 had already fallen, 6th reigns in John's time and the future 7th king is yet to come and will continue briefly. The 7th king is also the 8th and then he will go into destruction. The kingdom also had 10 kings who don't have a

kingdom. But for 1 hour, they all will receive authority as Kings with the Kingdom.

So, here are the important clues and their answers:

- What are the 5 ancient kings/kingdoms that are fallen during John's time? Egypt, Assyria, Babylon, Medo-Persia, Grecia.
- Who was the 6th king/kingdom in John's time and was his relation to this ancient kingdom? Rome
- Who is the 7th king/kingdom? Caliphate.
- Who will be the 8th king/Kingdom? The final Caliphate. This final kingdom will have 10 kings who will not have authority as kings but for hour, they will be as kings.

It is during the final Caliphate, Christ will return. Then the final Caliphate will wage war with Christ.

The great city will rule over nations, multitudes and tribes. The 10 kings who don't have a kingdom will then hate the great city and destroy it.

This leaves us with only 2 candidates: Jerusalem and Mecca. Let us study Revelation 18 to fully understand and conclude which city is referred here as the harlot and mystery Babylon.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Bible Study: Revelation 4 - The Four Living Creatures

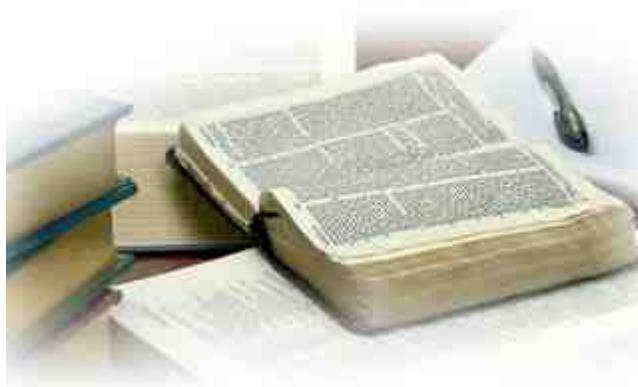
| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Bible Study: Revelation 4 - The Four Living Creatures

Revelation is the only book that says we are blessed to read, hear and keep the things that are written, for the time is near. Hence, let us not be like hypocrites without discerning times and seasons. Here we will look into Revelation 4 and understand what it says.

(Rev 1:3) Blessed [is] he who reads and those who hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written in it; for the time [is] near.

(Luke 12:56) "Hypocrites! You can discern the face of the sky and of the earth, but how [is it] you do not discern this time?"



Glory of God



*(Rev 4:1-3) After these things I looked, and behold, a door [standing] open in heaven. And the first voice which I heard [was] like a trumpet speaking with me, saying, "Come up here, and I will show you things which must take place after this." Immediately I was in the Spirit; and behold, a **throne set in heaven**, and [One] sat on the throne. And He who sat there was **like a jasper and a sardius stone in appearance**; and [there was] a **rainbow around the throne, in appearance like an emerald.***

Rainbow is the sign of the covenant which God established between Him and all flesh on earth.

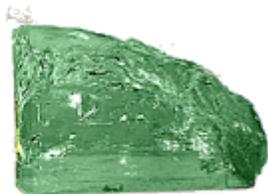
(Gen 9:17) And God said to Noah, "This (rainbow) [is] the sign of the covenant which I have established between Me and all flesh that [is] on the earth."



Jasper



Sardius



Emerald

This is the glory of God as we see in the book of Ezekiel.

*(Ezek 1:26-28) And above the firmament over their heads [was] the likeness of a throne, in appearance like a **sapphire stone**;*

*on the likeness of the throne [was] a likeness with the appearance of a man high above it. Also from the appearance of His waist and upward I saw, as it were, the color of amber with the appearance of fire all around within it; and from the appearance of His waist and downward I saw, as it were, the appearance of fire with brightness all around. Like the **appearance of a rainbow** in a cloud on a rainy day, so [was] the appearance of the brightness all around it. **This [was] the appearance of the likeness of the glory of the LORD.** So when I saw [it,] I fell on my face, and I heard a voice of One speaking.*

The 24 Elders

(Rev 4:4) Around the throne [were] twenty-four thrones, and on the thrones I saw twenty-four elders sitting, clothed in white robes; and they had crowns of gold on their heads.

Who are these 24 elders?

*(Rev 5:8-10) Now when He had taken the scroll, the four living creatures and the twenty-four elders fell down before the Lamb, each **having a harp, and golden bowls full of incense, which are the prayers of the saints.** And they sang a new song, saying: “You are worthy to take the scroll, And to open its seals; For You were slain, And **have redeemed us to God by Your blood Out of every tribe and tongue and people and nation, And have made us kings and priests to our God; And we shall reign on the earth.**”*

It is the church of God who was redeemed with His blood.

*(Eph 1:7) **In Him we have redemption through His blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of His grace***

*(Rev 1:4,6) John, **to the seven churches** which are in Asia: Grace to you and peace from Him who is and who was and who*

*is to come, and from the seven Spirits who are before His throne, ... and has **made us kings and priests to His God and Father**, to Him [be] glory and dominion forever and ever. Amen.*

Hence, the 24 elders were of the church.

The Four Living Creatures

*(Rev 4:5-11) And from the throne proceeded lightnings, thunderings, and voices. Seven lamps of fire [were] burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God. Before the throne [there was] a sea of glass, like crystal. And in the midst of the throne, and around the throne, [were] four living creatures full of eyes in front and in back. The first living creature [was] like a **lion**, the second living creature like a **calf**, the third living creature had a face like a **man**, and the fourth living creature [was] like a **flying eagle**. [The] four living creatures, each having **six wings**, were full of eyes around and within. And they do not rest day or night, saying: "**Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, Who was and is and is to come!**" Whenever the living creatures give glory and honor and thanks to Him who sits on the throne, who lives forever and ever, the twenty-four elders fall down before Him who sits on the throne and worship Him who lives forever and ever, and cast their crowns before the throne, saying: You are worthy, O Lord, To receive glory and honor and power; For You created all things, And by Your will they exist and were created."*

Similar to the 4 living creatures mentioned Ezekiel, as Ezekiel himself identifies. they were the cherubim.

*(Ezek 1:1,10) Now it came to pass in the thirtieth year, in the fourth [month,] on the fifth [day] of the month, as I [was] among the captives by the **River Chebar**, [that] the heavens were opened and I saw visions of God. ... As for the likeness of their faces, [each] had the **face of a man**; each of the four had the **face of a lion on the right side**, each of the four had*

*the **face of an ox on the left side**, and each of the four **had the face of an eagle**. ... (Ezek 10:14-15) Each one had four faces: the first face [was] the **face of a cherub**, the second face the **face of a man**, the third the **face of a lion**, and the fourth the **face of an eagle**. And the cherubim were lifted up. This [was] the living creature I saw by the **River Chebar**.*

*(Ezek 10:20) This [is] the living creature I saw under the God of Israel by the River Chebar, and I knew **they [were] cherubim**.*

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Bible Study: Revelation 5 - The Sealed Scroll

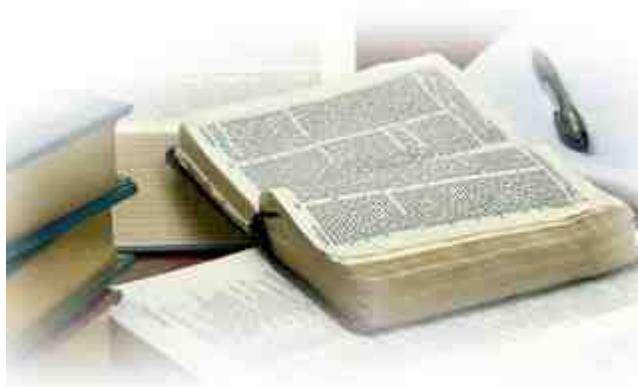
| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Bible Study: Revelation 5 - The Sealed Scroll

Revelation is the only book that says we are blessed to read, hear and keep the things that are written, for the time is near. Hence, let us not be like hypocrites without discerning times and seasons. Here we will look into Revelation 5 and understand what it says.

(Rev 1:3) Blessed [is] he who reads and those who hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written in it; for the time [is] near.

(Luke 12:56) "Hypocrites! You can discern the face of the sky and of the earth, but how [is it] you do not discern this time?"



The Sealed Scroll

(Rev 5:1-7) And I saw in the right [hand] of Him who sat on the throne a scroll written inside and on the back, sealed with seven seals. Then I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, “Who is worthy to open the scroll and to loose its seals?” And no one in heaven or on the earth or under the earth was able to open the scroll, or to look at it. So I wept much, because no one was found worthy to open and read the scroll, or to look at it. But one of the elders said to me, “Do not weep. Behold, the Lion of the tribe of Judah, the Root of David, has prevailed to open the scroll and to loose its seven seals.” And I looked, and behold, in the midst of the throne and of the four living creatures, and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb as though it had been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God sent out into all the earth. Then He came and took the scroll out of the right hand of Him who sat on the throne.

What is the sealed scroll? Bible does not explicitly say what is in the sealed scroll. However, it does give some clue what it could be based on what was said after the opening of the seventh seal and the sounding of the seventh trumpet.

(Rev 11:15-18) Then the seventh angel sounded: And there were loud voices in heaven, saying, “The kingdoms of this world have become the kingdoms of our Lord and of His Christ, and He shall reign forever and ever!” And the twenty-four elders who sat before God on their thrones fell on their faces and worshiped God, saying: “We give You thanks, O Lord God Almighty, The One who is and who was and who is to come, Because You have taken Your great power and reigned. The nations were angry, and Your wrath has come, And the time of the dead, that they should be judged, And that You should reward Your servants the prophets and the saints, And those who fear Your name, small and great, And should destroy those who destroy the earth.”

We see a similar statement spoken by Jesus Himself which gives a clue.

*(John 5:26-29) "For as the Father has life in Himself, so He has granted the Son to have life in Himself, and **has given Him authority to execute judgment** also, because He is the Son of Man. Do not marvel at this; for **the hour is coming** in which all who are in the graves will hear His voice and come forth—those who have done good, to the resurrection of life, and those who have done evil, to the resurrection of condemnation.*

The sealed scroll could be the authority to execute judgment or the book of life required to execute judgment.

Cherubims

*(Rev 5:8) Now when He had taken the scroll, **the four living creatures** and the **twenty-four elders** fell down before the Lamb, each having a harp, and golden bowls full of incense, which are the prayers of the saints.*

Who are the 4 living creatures?

*(Rev 4:4;7-8) Around the throne [were] twenty-four thrones, and on the thrones I saw **twenty-four elders** sitting, **clothed in white robes**; and they had **crowns of gold** on their heads. ... The first living creature [was] like a **lion**, the second living creature like a **calf**, the third living creature had a face like a **man**, and the fourth living creature [was] like a **flying eagle**. [The] four living creatures, each having **six wings**, were **full of eyes around and within**. And they **do not rest day or night**, saying: "**Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, Who was and is and is to come!**"*

*(Ezek 1:1,10) Now it came to pass in the thirtieth year, in the fourth [month,] on the fifth [day] of the month, as I [was] among the captives by the **River Chebar**, [that] the heavens were*

*opened and I saw visions of God. ... As for the likeness of their faces, [each] had the **face of a man**; each of the four had the **face of a lion on the right side**, each of the four had the **face of an ox on the left side**, and each of the four **had the face of an eagle**. ... (Ezek 10:14-15) Each one had four faces: the first face [was] the **face of a cherub**, the second face the **face of a man**, the third the **face of a lion**, and the fourth the **face of an eagle**. And the cherubim were lifted up. This [was] the living creature I saw by the **River Chebar**.*

Similar to the 4 living creatures mentioned Ezekiel, as Ezekiel himself identifies. they were the cherubim.

*(Ezek 10:20) This [is] the living creature I saw under the God of Israel by the River Chebar, and I knew **they [were] cherubim**.*

The New Song

*(Rev 5:9-10) And they **sang a new song**, saying: “You are worthy to take the scroll, And to open its seals; For You were slain, And have **redeemed us to God** by Your blood Out of every tribe and tongue and people and nation, **And have made us kings and priests to our God; And we shall reign on the earth**.*

A new song is sung by 24 elders in heaven. It is to note that the cherubim did not sing for God did not redeem the cherubim.

(1Pet 1:12) To them it was revealed that, not to themselves, but to us they were ministering the things which now have been reported to you through those who have preached the gospel to you by the Holy Spirit sent from heaven — things which angels desire to look into.

Redemption is for humans and angels desire to look into the gospel.

(Rev 5:11-14) Then I looked, and I heard the voice of many angels around the throne, the living creatures, and the elders; and the number of them was ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands, saying with a loud voice: “Worthy is the Lamb who was slain To receive power and riches and wisdom, And strength and honor and glory and blessing!” And every creature which is in heaven and on the earth and under the earth and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, I heard saying: “Blessing and honor and glory and power [Be] to Him who sits on the throne, And to the Lamb, forever and ever!” Then the four living creatures said, “Amen!” And the twenty-four elders fell down and worshiped Him who lives forever and ever.

All creatures in heaven, earth, under the earth and in the sea praising God.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Bible Study: Revelation 6 - The Four Spirits

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Bible Study: Revelation 6 - The Four Spirits

To understand the events described in opening of the third seal, we need to first understand what wheat, barley, wine and oil means.

*(Exod 9:31-32) Now the flax and the **barley** were struck, for the barley [was] in the head and the flax [was] in bud. But the **wheat** and the spelt were not struck, for they [are] **late crops**.*

*(Amos 7:1) Thus the Lord GOD showed me: Behold, He formed locust swarms at the beginning of the **late crop**; indeed [it was] the late crop after the king's mowings.*

*(Joel 1:11) Be ashamed, you farmers, Wail, you vinedressers, For the **wheat and the barley**; Because the **harvest of the field** has perished.*

Both barley and wheat are harvest of the field but barley is a first crop and wheat is a latter crop and they require first and latter rains.

*(Deut 11:13-14) ‘ And it shall be that **if you earnestly obey My commandments** which I command you today, to love the LORD your God and serve Him with all your heart and with all your soul, then I will give [you] the rain for your land in its season, the **early rain and the latter rain**, that you may gather in your grain, your new wine, and your oil.*

*(Jas 5:7) Therefore be patient, brethren, until the coming of the Lord. See [how] the farmer waits for the **precious fruit of the earth**, waiting patiently for it until it receives **the early and latter rain**.*

Barley symbolizes the conversion to Christianity during the gospel outreach for it is the early crop and the outreach is the early rain. Wheat however is a late crop and it requires latter rain which symbolizes the revival within the church.

*(Matt 20:2) “Now when he had agreed with the **laborers for a denarius a day**, he sent them into his vineyard.*

Denarius is a day's wage for a laborer in the Kingdom of God as mentioned in Jesus parable. Pair of scales symbolizes being measured and harm is done for wheat and barley but not for oil and wine. For a day's wage from the Master, the laborers of the Kingdom were able to get 3 measures of barley but only 1 measure of wheat. What it means is, there are huge conversion to Christianity during the outreach but there is no revival and only a third retained their faith in Christ.

*(Lev 24:2) “Command the children of Israel that they bring to you **pure oil of pressed olives for the light**, to make **the lamps burn continually**.*

*(Eccl 9:7) Go, eat your bread with joy, And drink your **wine with a merry heart**; For God has already accepted your works.*

Oil is for light and wine makes merry. During this time, there is no lack of oil to keep the light within them burning and no lack of wine for the joy of being saved. However, only a third was revived as wheat in the latter rain during the reformation. This is the spirit of Protestant Reformation. It began to ride from 1517 AD.

Rider on the Pale Horse – Spirit of Carnal Mind

*(Rev 6:7-8) When He opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth living creature saying, "Come and see." So I looked, and behold, a **pale horse**. And the name of him who sat on it was **Death**, and **Hades followed with him**. And power was given to them over **a fourth of the earth**, to kill with sword, with hunger, with death, and by the beasts of the earth.*

Who is this Death? Why is he riding a pale horse?

*(Mark 6:39) Then He commanded them to make them all sit down in groups on the **green (pale) grass**.*

The pale is the same translation to present green grass. So, the pale is nothing but pale green, the color of grass.

*(Ps 23:2) He makes me to lie down in **green pastures**; He leads me beside the still waters.*

*(Isa 15:6-7) For the waters of Nimrim will be desolate, For the green grass has withered away; The grass fails, there is nothing **green**. Therefore the **abundance** they have gained, And what they have laid up, They will carry away to the Brook of the Willows.*

Pale green represents flourishing and abundance.

*(Rom 8:6) For to be **carnally minded is death**, but to be spiritually minded is life and peace.*

Carnal mind is death. The rider of pale green horse is the spirit of carnal mind riding on prosperity and abundance.

*(Mic 6:10-15) Are there yet the **treasures of wickedness** In the house of the wicked, And the short measure [that is] an abomination? Shall I count pure [those] with the wicked scales, And with the bag of deceitful weights? For **her rich men** are full of violence, Her inhabitants have spoken lies, And their tongue is deceitful in their mouth. Therefore I will also make [you] sick*

*by striking you, By making [you] **desolate** because of your sins. You shall eat, but not be satisfied; **Hunger** [shall be] in your midst. You may carry [some] away, but **shall not save** [them;] And what you do rescue I will **give over to the sword**. You shall sow, but not reap; You shall tread the olives, but not anoint yourselves with oil; And [make] sweet wine, but not drink wine.*

God will strike these carnal mind people riding on abundance with sword, hunger, death and the beasts, and these wicked people shall be turned to hades.

*Ps 9:17 The **wicked shall be turned into sheol (hades)**, [And] all the nations that forget God.*

(Matt 6:24) “No one can serve two masters. Either he will hate the one and love the other, or he will be devoted to the one and despise the other. You cannot serve both God and Money.

We are seeing this carnal minded prosperity and abundance gospel widely preached and people following Death and Hades is following them.

Persecution

*(Rev 6:9-11) When He opened the **fifth seal**, I saw under the altar the souls of those who had been **slain for the word of God and for the testimony** which they held. And they cried with a loud voice, saying, “How long, O Lord, holy and true, until **You judge and avenge our blood** on those who dwell on the earth?” Then a white robe was given to each of them; and it was said to them that they should **rest a little while longer**, until both the number of their fellow servants and their brethren, who **would be killed as they [were,] was completed**.*

After the spirit of four horsemen started to work on this world, it will take a little while longer until all the true Christians are killed. This

also includes the great tribulation. Then, God will judge and the wrath of God will be revealed on those who dwell on earth.

We had seen the spirit of Catholicism, Crusades and Reformation. Spirit of carnal mind is already at work today riding on prosperity gospel. It is important to note that we are in this time-frame, until all the true Christians including us are be killed for the word of God and for the testimony. The verses suggests a greater persecution ahead. Therefore, let us be prepared and hold fast on faith in Christ, walk in holiness and hope for the celestial Kingdom of God.

Darkening of Sun, blood Moon and falling of stars

*(Rev 6:12-14) I looked when He opened the **sixth seal**, and behold, there was a great earthquake; and the **sun became black** as sackcloth of hair, and the **moon became like blood**. And the **stars of heaven fell to the earth**, as a fig tree drops its late figs when it is shaken by a mighty wind. Then the sky receded as a scroll when it is rolled up, and every mountain and island was moved out of its place.*

As God said in His heart, seedtime and harvest, cold and heat, winter and summer, and day and night will not cease as long as the world exists.

*(Gen 8:21-22) And the LORD smelled a soothing aroma. Then the LORD said in His heart, "I will never again curse the ground for man's sake, although the imagination of man's heart [is] evil from his youth; nor will I again destroy every living thing as I have done. While the earth remains, Seedtime and harvest, Cold and heat, Winter and summer, And **day and night Shall not cease.**"*

This means, there will not be any darkening of the sun or blood moon and no falling of stars. As we saw in the other blog, [There is no darkening of Sun, blood Moon or falling of stars](#), Sun darkening

represents lack of God and His righteousness in this world, just like the days of Noah, moon becoming blood or giving no light represents no righteousness in it and shedding of innocent blood and stars falling means preachers of God who had turned away from the truth who instead of turning many to righteousness, they themselves turned into unrighteousness.

Wrath of God

*(Rev 6:15-17) And the kings of the earth, the great men, the rich men, the commanders, the mighty men, every slave and every free man, hid themselves in the caves and in the rocks of the mountains, and said to the mountains and rocks, "Fall on us and hide us from the face of Him who sits on the throne and from the wrath of the Lamb! **For the great day of His wrath has come, and who is able to stand?**"*

The people mentioned here are unbelievers abiding on the wrath of God.

(John 3:36) "He who believes in the Son has everlasting life; and he who does not believe the Son shall not see life, but the wrath of God abides on him."

*(Col 3:5-6) Therefore **put to death your members** which are on the earth: fornication, uncleanness, passion, evil desire, and covetousness, which is idolatry. Because of these things the **wrath of God is coming upon the sons of disobedience***

Bible Study: Revelation 13 - Caliphites and Beast

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Bible Study: Revelation 13 - Caliphites and Beast

Revelation is the only book that says we are blessed to read, hear and keep the things that are written, for the time is near. Hence, let us not be like hypocrites without discerning times and seasons. Here we will look into Revelation 13 and understand what it says.

(Rev 1:3) Blessed [is] he who reads and those who hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written in it; for the time [is] near.

(Luke 12:56) "Hypocrites! You can discern the face of the sky and of the earth, but how [is it] you do not discern this time?"



Caliphates

*(Rev 13:1-10) Then I stood on the sand of the sea. And I saw a beast rising up out of the sea, **having seven heads** and ten horns, and on his horns ten crowns, and on his heads a blasphemous name. Now the beast which I saw was **like a leopard**, his feet were **like the feet of a bear**, and his mouth like the **mouth of a lion**. The **dragon gave him his power, his throne, and great authority**. And [I saw] one of his heads as if it had been mortally wounded, and **his deadly wound was healed**. And all the world marveled and followed the beast. So they worshiped the dragon who gave authority to the beast; and they worshiped the beast, saying, “Who [is] like the beast? Who is able to make war with him?” And he was given a **mouth speaking great things and blasphemies**, and he was given authority to continue for **forty-two months**. Then he opened his mouth in **blasphemy against God, to blaspheme His name, His tabernacle, and those who dwell in heaven**. It was granted to him to **make war with the saints and to overcome them**. And authority was given him over every tribe, tongue, and nation. All who dwell on the earth will worship him, whose **names have not been written in the Book of Life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world**. If anyone has an ear, let him hear. He who leads into captivity shall go into captivity; he who kills with the sword must be killed with the sword. Here is the patience and the faith of the saints.*

The leopard presents a quick and rapid expansion of it's borders. Bear is represented as a flesh devouring beast which will crush under feet. Mouth of the lion is mentioned as a representation of persecution in the second book of Timothy.

*(Dan 7:5-6) “And suddenly another beast, a second, **like a bear**. It was raised up on one side, and [had] three ribs in its mouth between its teeth. And they said thus to it: ‘Arise, devour much flesh!’ After this I looked, and there was another, **like a leopard**, which had on its back four wings of a bird. The beast also had four heads, and dominion was given to it.*

*(2Tim 4:17-18) But the Lord stood with me and strengthened me, so that the message might be preached fully through me, and [that] all the Gentiles might hear. And I was delivered out of the **mouth of the lion**. And the Lord will deliver me from every evil work and preserve*

*me for His heavenly kingdom. To Him be glory forever and ever.
Amen!*

Several empires rose after the Roman Empire in and around the region – Byzantine Empire (better known as Eastern Roman Empire), Holy Roman Empire and Caliphates,

Byzantine Empire is always considered as a continuation of Roman Empire by its own citizens and others. It never rapidly increased its borders nor spoke blasphemy against God. So, we can safely exclude Eastern Roman Empire.

Holy Roman Empire is very interesting. There is nothing holy about this empire and has nothing to do with the Roman Empire too. It did not rapidly expand its territories either. Nor spoke blasphemy against God. So, we can safely exclude Holy Roman Empire.

The Caliphates following Mohammed on the other hand conquered rapidly like a leopard. It took roughly the same short time as Alexander, for the followers of Mohammed to conquer land as equal as Alexander's, exactly matching the characteristics of leopard.



The people served the dragon which is Rome. Rome gave its authority to this new beast from the sea, where sea refers to multitudes of people. In other words, much of Roman Empire's territories were captured by this beast. It is also important to note that these are always in context with

Israel. Earlier, Israel was under the rule of the Roman Empire. After that, Israel was under the Caliphates.

As the mouth of lion and feet of the bear, it crushed everyone on it's way.

Traditionally, Islam teaches the rejection of the Trinitarian Christian view that Jesus was God incarnate or the son of God. (

[wiki](#))

1 John 2:22 Who is a liar but he who denies that Jesus is the Christ? He is antichrist who denies the Father and the Son.

1 John 2:23 Whoever denies the Son does not have the Father either; he who acknowledges the Son has the Father also.

But the Bible identifies Islam as the antichrist.

Future Beast

*(Rev 13:11-12) Then I saw another beast coming up out of the earth, and he had **two horns** like a lamb and **spoke like a dragon**. And he exercises all the authority of the first beast in his presence, and causes the earth and those who dwell in it to worship the first beast, **whose deadly wound was healed**.*

This future beast will force all to worship the first beast (i.e., Islam?). As we saw earlier, the two horns are kings without kingdoms (Shia and Sunni leaders?). It will speak like a dragon who is Satan and will exercise all authority of the first beast (a future Caliphate?).

*(Rev 13:13-15) He performs great signs, so that he even makes fire come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men. And he deceives those who dwell on the earth by those signs which he was granted to do in the sight of the beast, telling those who dwell on the earth to make an image to the beast who was **wounded by the sword and lived**. He was granted [power] to give breath to the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak and cause as many as would not worship the image of the beast to be killed.*

*(Rev 13:16-18) He causes all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and slave, to receive a mark on their **right hand** or on their **foreheads**, and that no one may buy or sell except one who has **the mark or the name of the beast, or the number of his name**. Here is wisdom. Let him who has understanding **calculate** the number of the beast, for it is the **number of a man**: His number is **666**.*

There are three that will be required under the rule of this beast for buying and selling:

- Mark on right hand or forehead
- Have the name of the beast
- Having the number of the name of the beast (666)

Mark of a nation is it's national symbol. E.g., Ashoka Pillar for India, Commonwealth Coat of Arms for Australia, Great Seal of the United States. How can someone count the number of a name? If I ask myself what is the number of India or Australia, it doesn't make any sense unless it is in the list of something. However a similar phrase 'number of names' is in the Bible refers to count of names.

*(Num 1:2) "Take a census of all the congregation of the children of Israel, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the **number of names**, every male individually,*

The number of 'the name' may mean number of people belonging to that beast. E.g, number of 'Australians'. If the number of 'the name' represents population, then a tabulation can be put with existing nations as shown below.

Nation	Mark	Name	Number of 'the name'
Australia		Commonwealth of Australia	Number of Australians = 23.13 million

			
India		Republic of India	Number of Indians = 1.252 billion
America		United States of America	Number of Americans = 318.9 million
<i>Beast</i>	?	<i>Unknown</i>	Number of <i>Beast</i> -ians (or false prophets?) = 666

Please note that that 666 is not the mark of the beast instead it is just one of the three that is required to buy and sell. The number may be 666th nation of 'something' or the number of false prophets/priests in the Beast or some count which we will surely know it when the beast rises.

This is neither a chip implanted nor something that is secretly done without our knowledge.

Mark of the beast, the name of the beast or the number of the name of the beast will clearly be something that we will know what it means and we will know it will be against God by doing so.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Bible Study: Revelation 12 - Israel, Rome & Christians

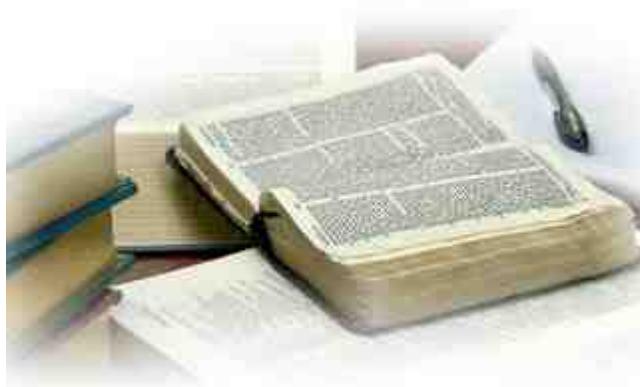
| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Bible Study: Revelation 12 - Israel, Rome & Christians

Revelation is the only book that says we are blessed to read, hear and keep the things that are written, for the time is near. Hence, let us not be like hypocrites without discerning times and seasons. Here we will look into Revelation 12 and understand what it says.

(Rev 1:3) Blessed [is] he who reads and those who hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written in it; for the time [is] near.

(Luke 12:56) "Hypocrites! You can discern the face of the sky and of the earth, but how [is it] you do not discern this time?"



Israel

*(Rev 12:1-5) Now a great sign appeared in heaven: a woman clothed with the sun, with the moon under her feet, and on her head a garland of twelve stars. Then being with child, she cried out in labor and in pain to give birth. And another sign appeared in heaven: behold, a **great, fiery red dragon having seven heads and ten horns, and seven diadems on his heads**. His tail drew a third of the stars of heaven and threw them to the earth. And the dragon stood before the woman who was ready to give birth, to devour her Child as soon as it was born. She bore a male Child who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron. And her Child was caught up to God and His throne.*

The woman is Israel gave birth to Jesus Christ who is to rule all nations with rod of iron.

*(Rev 19:15) Now out of His mouth goes a sharp sword, that with it He should strike the nations. And **He Himself will rule them with a rod of iron**. He Himself treads the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God.*

*(Mal 4:2) But to you who fear My name **The Sun of Righteousness** shall arise With healing in His wings; And you shall go out And grow fat like stall-fed calves.*

*(Ezek 16:8) “When I passed by you again and looked upon you, indeed your time [was] the time of love; so **I spread My wing over you and covered your nakedness**. Yes, I swore an oath to you and entered into a covenant with you, and you became Mine,” says the Lord GOD.*

*(Gen 37:10) So he told [it] to his father and his brothers; and his father rebuked him and said to him, “What [is] this dream that you have dreamed? Shall **your mother** and I and your brothers indeed come to bow down to the earth before you?”*

Sun of Righteousness is the name of God the Father and Israel is clothed by God Himself. Moon represents Mother as in Joseph's dream, which refers to Jerusalem.

Rome

*(Rev 12:3-4) And another sign appeared in heaven: behold, a **great, fiery red dragon having seven heads and ten horns, and seven diadems** on his heads. His tail drew a third of the stars of heaven and threw them to the earth. And the dragon stood before the woman who was ready to give birth, to devour her Child as soon as it was born.*

The dragon is the serpent of the old, who is the Devil and Satan.

*(Rev 12:9) So the **great dragon** was cast out, that **serpent of old**, called the **Devil and Satan**, who deceives the whole world; he was cast to the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.*

Let us understand the heads, horns and diadems.

*(Rev 17:12) “The ten **horns** which you saw are ten **kings who have received no kingdom** as yet, but they receive authority for one hour as kings with the beast.*

*(Rev 17:9) “Here [is] the mind which has wisdom: The seven **heads** are seven **mountains** on which the woman sits.*

*(Dan 2:35;44) “Then the iron, the clay, the bronze, the silver, and the gold were crushed together, and became like chaff from the summer threshing floors; the wind carried them away so that no trace of them was found. And the stone that struck the image became a **great mountain** and filled the whole earth. And in the days of these kings the God of heaven will **set up a kingdom** which shall never be destroyed; and the kingdom shall not be left to other people; it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand forever.*

Horns are kings who don't receive kingdom. Heads represents kingdoms and diadems represents the rule over the kingdoms.

It is important to understand that the time-frame was during the time of Jesus when Israel was ruled by Roman Empire. During the time of Jesus, Rome exactly had 10 [senatorial provinces](#) where Roman Senate appoints the governor (proconsul) who are the 10 horns who don't have a kingdom of their own. According to the book [Roman Political Institutions](#), Rome had 10 senatorial provinces and 7 imperial provinces in 27 BC. 7 heads are the imperial provinces.

Moreover, the general equilibrium established in 27 between the Senatorial and Imperial provinces soon broke down in the Emperor's favour. From Augustus to Trajan, in spite of various transfers, the share of the Senate was increased by only one province, while the number of Imperial provinces grew very much greater. In 27 B.C., there were ten Senatorial provinces and seven Imperial provinces (including Egypt), plus the vast area of Gallia Comata; in A.D. 117, there were eleven Senatorial provinces and thirty-three Imperial. These figures leave no doubt that the balance between the two powers was breaking down more and more.

Without going deeper into history, which is not our focus here, it is important to understand God knows history more than man does for He appointed kings and removes kings and the great, fiery red dragon is the Roman Empire and the power behind is Satan.

1260 days

*(Rev 12:6) Then the woman fled into the wilderness, where she has a place prepared by God, that they should feed her there **one thousand two hundred and sixty days.***

Destruction of Jerusalem in 70 AD marked the beginning of Jewish diaspora.

War in Heaven

(Rev 12:7-12) And war broke out in heaven: Michael and his angels fought with the dragon; and the dragon and his angels

*fought, but they did not prevail, nor was a place found for them in heaven any longer. So the great dragon was cast out, that serpent of old, called the Devil and Satan, who deceives the whole world; he was cast to the earth, and his angels were cast out with him. Then I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, “**Now salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of His Christ have come, for the accuser of our brethren, who accused them before our God day and night, has been cast down. And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb and by the word of their testimony, and they did not love their lives to the death. Therefore rejoice, O heavens, and you who dwell in them! Woe to the inhabitants of the earth and the sea! For the devil has come down to you, having great wrath, because he knows that he has a short time.**”*

Now, the accuser cannot accuse us in heaven because, we can now overcome the devil by the blood of Christ and the accuser which is the devil is being cast out. However, it is a warning for us because the devil is of great wrath since he has only a short time.

Time, times, half a time ...

*(Rev 12:13-14) Now when the dragon saw that he had been cast to the earth, **he persecuted the woman** who gave birth to the male [Child.] But the woman was given two wings of a great eagle, that she might **fly into the wilderness** to her place, where she is nourished for **a time and times and half a time**, from the presence of the serpent.*

When Jews were persecuted in ancient Rome and it's previous provinces specifically in Europe, God did prepared places they were safe and had refuge. Some included as far as South India where Jews were safe until the Goa Inquisition by Portuguese colonialists in 16th Century. God also prepared other far countries who did not persecute Jews.

*(Luke 21:24) “And they will fall by the edge of the sword, and be led away captive into all nations. And Jerusalem will be trampled by Gentiles until **the times of the Gentiles** are fulfilled.*

Time, times and half a time is also referred as time of the gentiles.

*(Rev 12:15-16) So the serpent spewed water out of his mouth like a flood after the woman, that he might cause her to be **carried away by the flood**. But the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened its mouth and swallowed up the flood which the dragon had spewed out of his mouth.*

Waters are attributed to people and multitudes. So, the devil wanted to remove the identity of Jews by being washed away by the flood.

Christian Persecution

(Rev 12:17) And the dragon was enraged with the woman, and he went to make war with the rest of her offspring, who keep the commandments of God and have the testimony of Jesus Christ.

It is a well known fact that Christians were severely persecuted in Rome Empire before Constantine made Christianity the state religion. True Christians were always persecuted under Papacy.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Biblical Timelines

| [Main menu](#) | [Previous section](#) |

Biblical Timelines

Unless you repent you will perish

- [Revisiting Antediluvian Years](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
While investigating the Antediluvian years, I noticed something interesting worth sharing which could help reconstruct the antediluvian years from 3 ancient source differing with each other. Noah was born on the year 1656 AM. This is really interesting because, Masoretic provides this year as the year of the flood. Also, we can clearly see that Lamech and Methuselah dying in the flood since they died exactly on the year of flood, that is 2256 AM.
- [Reconstruction and realignment of biblical timeline](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
Tracing history for Antediluvian timelines and pre-Exodus calendar systems. We can only go back in time up to the time of Abraham and may be a bit further back till tower of Babel for genealogies. Beyond that, it is impossible to verify with known historical records since the scribes copied and edited much of ancient records.
- [Post-flood decline of long years](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
In this post, we will explore on the genealogies mentioned from the sons of Noah up to Moses and how different calendar systems followed by the patriarchs caused the illusion of long lifespan declining.
- [Antediluvian lifespan are actually in months](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
In the book of Genesis from Bible, we see that the Antediluvian patriarchs lived extremely long, nearly a thousand years.

However, based on evidence from the oldest book in the Bible, we will soon uncover that they are months, rather than years which means, the Antediluvian lived normally like us, and died like us. It's all a misunderstanding of ancient texts.

- [Book of Ruth in Biblical Timeline](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
The events in the book of Ruth happened around 1385 BC, nearly two decades after the death of Joshua when Boaz was about 40 to 50 years old and five decades after Israel fought against Moab before entering the promised land.
- [When was the book of Samuel written?](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
The book of Samuel which is divided into two books in Christian bibles for convenience but they are actually one book. When the Masoretic texts were compared with Septuagint, it paints a strange picture of some effort made by some scribes who wants to portray the book of Samuel as historically old by removing all historical references for events after king David in Masoretic. Based on the information we have from Septuagint, we can confidentially say that the book of Samuel was written after Reho...
- [When was the Book of Leviticus written?](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
The book of Leviticus is entirely a priestly source, filled with rules to live in the land of Israel and rituals. It was written sometime after 1467 BC but later revisions and clarifications regarding the feasts days can be clearly noticed.
- [When was the Book of Numbers written?](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
The book of Numbers is a long and complex history of children of Israel which includes two census, but its final form is considered to be a Priestly redaction of a Yahwist source. As the book itself says, the it's original sources may have been written as old as 1428 BC of Moses spoke in the plains of Moab by the Jordan. However revisions to the book of Numbers can be clearly around 1095 BC due to terms like 'prophets' not used by children of Israel prior to Samuel.
- [When was the Book of Deuteronomy written?](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
Just like the book of Exodus which preserves the truth about the scribe's familiarity about Egyptian calendar, the book of

Deuteronomy preserves the lack of references to feasts with respect to God's calendar, proving that they were still in wilderness when the book was first written about 1428 BC. However, some content were claimed to be added by Joshua some 25 years later and revisions by scribes can be clearly noticed as late as 896 BC.

- [When was the book of Exodus written?](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
The book of Exodus preserves the truth about the scribe's familiarity about Egyptian calendar by mentioning the feast of Ingathering in year end using Egyptian based on the seasonal cycles of river Nile while the other books in the law mentions it as feast of Tabernacles in seventh month using the calendar given by God based on the seasons in ancient Israel. This means, the earliest content written in the book of Exodus must be as old as 1468 BC.
- [When was the book of Joshua written?](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
The book of Joshua was either an older document or compiled from an older document written prior to 1075 BC which got continually revised and additional information added based on events with last noticeable revision after 850 BC. Hence, we can confidently place the book of Joshua prior to the book of Judges in 1075 BC and last revision after 850 BC.
- [When was the book of Judges written?](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
The internal evidence from the Scripture itself shows that the book of Judges must have been written after the Assyria exile in 722 BC while using sources that could be much earlier.
- [When was the Book of Genesis written?](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
The internal evidence from the Scripture itself shows that the book of Genesis must have been compiled when Calah was a great city and during the reign of David. It is important to note that the content in Genesis might have been from much older documents but the book of Genesis as we have today for the most part was written and compiled around 1060 BC during the reign of David .
- [When will Christ Return? 2036 AD?](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 23:02]
We all know that we are in the last days. This century had seen technological advancements and the increase in knowledge as

never before as spoken by prophet Daniel. We see lawlessness abound and the days of Noah had already come. Now the big question we all have is, can we even roughly predict our Lord's second coming?

- [Septuagint's Antediluvian Years are Correct](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
Septuagint refer to the seventy Jewish scholars who solely translated the Five Books of Moses into Koine Greek as early as the 3rd century BC. The old testament of Christians Bibles are entirely based on Masoretic Text which has its oldest manuscript only from 9th century AD. Septuagint have an amazing consistency with the Masoretic Text but there's
- [The 430 Confusing Years](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
The 430 years mentioned in the law and by Paul is one of the confusing years in the Bible. This blog is to explain the problem and provide a plausible solution only using authoritative texts. Torah's 430 years The 430 years occurs only once in the law which mentions the total time of sojourning of
- [The 400 Year Prophecy Mystery Explained](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
The 400 years prophecy to Abraham doesn't seem to fit the details mentioned in the Torah. This blog is to explain the problem and provide a plausible solution only using authoritative texts. (Gen 15:8,13-16) And he said, "Lord GOD, how shall I know that I will inherit it?" Then the LORD said to him,
- [Time of Judges in Israel](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
The time of the Judges began with Exodus and ended with Samuel who made Saul as king of Israel. This post contains the timeline when people of Israel began wandered in the wilderness for 40 years until king Saul.
- [Desolations to Jesus Christ](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]
This is a detailed timeline study from the Babylonian captivity to Jesus Christ as King entering into Jerusalem. Just like all the other timelines, this uses the details given in the Scripture to calculate the timeline except a historical records where Scripture is silent. Note: The red text are from historical records/scribal errors/typos or explanations. There's
- [Kings to Desolations](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]

This is a detailed timeline study from the first king of Israel until the captivity to Babylon. And it came to pass in the four hundred and eightieth year after the children of Israel had come out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth year of Solomon's reign over Israel, in the month of

- [Global flood to God's promise](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]

This is a detailed timeline study of the time period from the global flood to God's promise to Abraham. It is a continuation of the previous antediluvian timeline which lasted for 1656 years from Adam to the global flood. This timeline lasts from 1656 years to 2048 years since creation. Note: The blue text are

- [God's Creation to Noah's Flood](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]

This is a detailed timeline study of the antediluvian period which lasted for 1656 years from Adam to the global flood. Laying out the genealogy of Adam as a timeline reveals several interesting facts and several important lessons to learn. Note: The blue text are from Septuagint (LXX). The red text are corrected values based on

- [Isaac to Exodus](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]

This is a detailed timeline study of the 400 years prophecy given to Abraham from Isaac to Exodus. Laying out the prophecy as a timeline reveals several interesting facts and several important lessons to learn. It begins from the birth of Isaac and ends when the children of Israel came out of slavery. Note: The

- [Last Days Timeline through Words of Jesus Christ](#) [Tue, 28 Jul 18:05]

Hypocrites! You know how to interpret the appearance of the earth and the sky. How is it that you don't know how to interpret this present time? Luke 12:56 Next in Jesus's timeline is the Great Tribulation. See yourself and be prepared. Title Event Matthew Mark Luke OVERVIEW (Matt 24:3) Now as He

Revisiting Antediluvian Years

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Revisiting Antediluvian Years

While investigating the Antediluvian years, I noticed something interesting which could help reconstruct the antediluvian years from 3 ancient source differing with each other. We already saw in earlier posts, [Antediluvian lifespan are actually in months](#) and [Septuagint's Antediluvian Years are Correct](#) which goes in detail investigating the reason for the differences. In this post, we will look into how numbers could easily go into wrong places by scribes which gives different results.

Patriarch	Masoretic & Vulgate					Samaritan Pentateuch					Septuagint (Lucian)				
	Birth	Son	Remain	Lived	Death	Birth	Son	Remain	Lived	Death	Birth	Son	Remain	Lived	Death
Adam	0	130	800	930	930	0	130	800	930	930	0	230	700	930	930
Seth	130	105	807	912	1042	130	105	807	912	1042	230	205	707	912	1142
Enosh	235	90	815	905	1140	235	90	815	905	1140	435	190	715	905	1340
Kenan	325	70	840	910	1235	325	70	840	910	1235	625	170	740	910	1535
Mahalalel	395	65	830	895	1290	395	65	830	895	1290	795	165	730	895	1690
Jared	460	162	800	962	1422	460	62	785	847	1307	960	162	800	962	1922
Enoch	622	65	300	365	987	522	65	300	365	887	1122	165	200	365	1487
Methuselah	687	187	782	969	1656	587	67	653	720	1307	1287	167	802	969	2256
Lamech	874	182	595	777	1651	654	53	600	653	1307	1454	188	565	753	2207
Noah	1056	502	448	950	2006	707	502	448	950	1657	1642	502	448	950	2592
Flood	1656					1307					2242				

Patriarch	Reconstructed				
	Birth	Son	Remain	Lived	Death
Adam	0	230	700	930	930
Seth	230	205	707	912	1142
Enosh	435	190	715	905	1340
Kenan	625	170	740	910	1535
Mahalalel	795	165	730	895	1690
Jared	960	162	800	962	1922
Enoch	1122	165	200	365	1487
Methuselah	1287	187	782	969	2256
Lamech	1474	182	600	782	2256
Noah	1656	502	448	950	2606
Flood	2256				



This post is more like a supplement to the existing two posts to make the timeline more accurate with additional details. The [timeline](#) reflects those changes and they are not new except how long Lamech lived. The reconstructed timeline is based on Septuagint but two values were taken from Masoretic. If we replace 777 years to 782 years (possibly a typo by a Masoretic scribe), we get some really interesting results.

Noah was born on the year 1656 AM. This is really interesting because, Masoretic provides this year as the year of the flood. Also,

we can clearly see that Lamech and Methuselah dying in the flood since they died exactly on the year of flood, that is 2256 AM.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Reconstruction and realignment of biblical timeline

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Based on the analysis of [Antediluvian](#) timelines and [pre-Exodus](#) calendar systems, below is the tabulation summary of true lifespan from Adam to Moses.

Patriarch	Year (AM)	Son	Death
Adam	0	19	75
Seth	19	17	74
Enosh	36	15	73
Kenan	51	14	74
Mahalalel	65	13	72
Jared	78	13	78
Enoch	91	13	30
Methuselah	104	15	78
Lamech	119	15	60
Noah	134	40	77
Shem	174	14	86
Noah's Flood (2900 BC)	184		
Arphaxad	188	19	77
Salah	207	19	76
Eber	226	19	81
Peleg	245	33	85
Tower of Babel (1687 BC)	270		
Reu	278	33	85
Serug	311	33	83
Nahor	344	45	75

Terah	389	35	73
Abram	424	50	88
Abraham arrival to Canaan (1495 BC)	462		
Isaac	474	30	90
Jacob	504	44	74
Levi	548	~21	69
Joseph's 7 years of Famine (1388 BC)	569		
Kohath	569	~40	67
Amram	609	~40	69
Moses	649		80
Exodus to Promised Land (1269 BC)	689		

Normalization the long lifespans in one problem which we addressed earlier, but realigning them to historical details is a another problem.

Exodus to Promised Land~ 1268 BC

*And it came to pass in the **four hundred and eightieth** year after the children of Israel had come out of the land of Egypt, in the **fourth year of Solomon's reign** over Israel, in the month of Ziv, which [is] the second month, that he began to build the house of the LORD (1Kgs 6:1).*

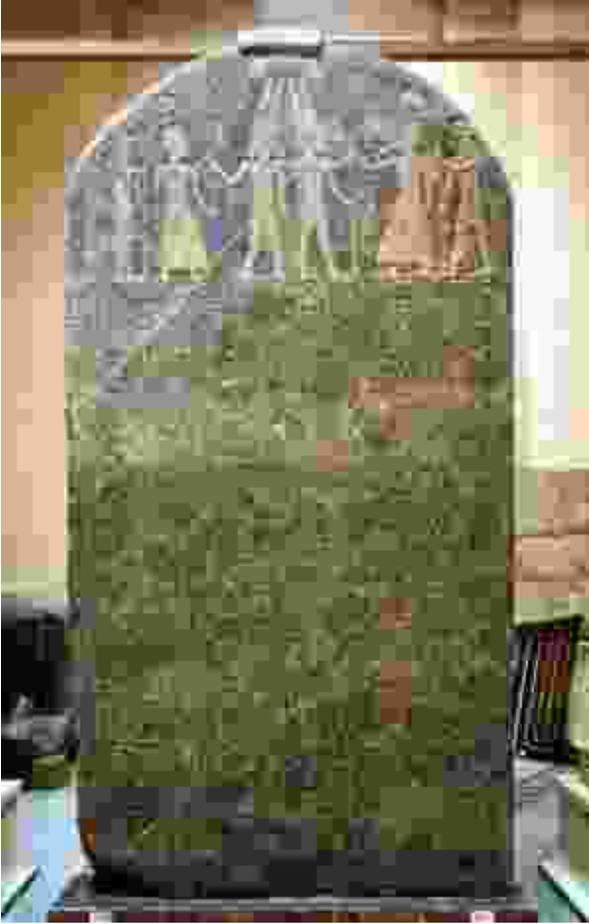
The fourth year of Solomon's reign is [1028 BC](#). This happens to be 480th year after the children of Israel had come out of the land of Egypt. [Rameses II](#) had his 13th son as the next pharaoh since his older brothers had all died, also showing a possible connection to Passover. He ruled Egypt from 1279–1213 BC. Reviewing 1st Kings 6:1, if 480 years is (bi-annual) i.e., dividing exactly by half, i.e, 240 years, it gives, 1268 BC, fitting the time frame of the reign of Rameses II.

*Gen 15:13-16 Then He said to Abram: "Know certainly that your descendants will be strangers in a land that is not theirs, and will serve them, and they will afflict them **four hundred years**. And*

*also the nation whom they serve I will judge; afterward they shall come out with great possessions. Now as for you, you shall go to your fathers in peace; you shall be buried at a good old age. But in the **fourth generation** they shall return here, for the iniquity of the Amorites is not yet complete.”*

*Exod 12:40 And the sojurning of the children of Israel, while they sojurned in the land of **Egypt** and the land of **Chanaan**, was **four hundred and thirty years**. (LXXE)*

What are those 4 generations? (Abraham -> Isaac -> Jacob -> Levi -> Kohath -> Amram -> Moses). It's from Levi to Moses, the children of Israel which gives only 141 years, not 400 years. The 400 years mentioned in Gen 15 by God is an approximation and the exact value is 430 as mentioned in Exod 12:40. However, from Isaac to Exodus, it is 215 years, exactly half of the four hundred and thirty years (~215 biannual years) timeline from Isaac (when the prophecy was given) till Exodus. Hence, the Exodus, without a doubt happened at 1268 BC which also indicates that Isaac was born at 1483 BC (215 years before).



Another evidence for Exodus in 1268 BC is due to [Merneptah Stele](#) in 1208 BC by Merneptah, the son of Ramesses II, the earliest reference to the name Israel.

Joseph's 7 years of Famine ~ 1388 BC

Based on a straight forward calculation, the famine of Joseph began in 1388 BC.

*Gen 47:11 And Joseph situated his father and his brothers, and gave them a possession in the land of Egypt, in the best of the land, in the **land of Rameses**, as Pharaoh had commanded.*

The above verse mentions the land of Rameses. However the first pharaoh to have a name of Ramesses i.e, ([Ramesses I](#)) was nearly

a century later (1295–1294 BC). Hence, when the later scribes wrote about Joseph’s incident in Genesis, they were referring to the land that later belonged to Rameses.

*Gen 47:13 Now there was no bread in all the land; for **the famine was very severe**, so that the land of **Egypt** and the land of **Canaan** languished because of the famine.*

Egyptian history does not record any severe famines around ~1380 BC. One of the possible reason could be that Egypt as a nation was not affected since Joseph saved it. But an interesting fact around early 13th century BC was the religious reform in Egypt by Pharaoh, [Akhenaten](#) (1353–1336 BC) who abandoning traditional Egyptian polytheism to have monotheism of one god worship. His religion seems to be worship of “light” (as rays from the sun but prohibited idolatry or representing god in any image). This is astonishingly similar to the God of the Bible but in a very primitive knowledge as known to the patriarchs (as an invisible one true God).

Gen 41:38 And Pharaoh said to his servants, “Can we find such a one as this, a man in whom is the Spirit of God?”

This is by no means equating the God of the Bible to some Egyptian “god” but it seems “Joseph” may have given a “Bible Study” to Pharaoh regarding the “one true God, El-Shaddai” after interpreting his dreams.

*Gen 41:45 And Pharaoh called Joseph’s name **Zaphnath-Paaneah**. And he gave him as a wife **Asenath**, the daughter of **Poti-Pherah** priest of **On**. So Joseph went out over all the land of Egypt.*

It is also interesting to see the meaning of Zaphnath-Paaneah, After the decipherment of hieroglyphics, it has been interpreted as “the god speaks [and] he lives”. Asenath and Poti-Pherah could have been following idols (since their names have other gods) before the Pharaoh established the monotheism. Even Pharaoh renamed

himself from Amenhotep IV to Akhenaten reflecting the new god of monotheism.

Gen 45:8 "So now it was not you who sent me here, but God; and He has made me a father to Pharaoh, and lord of all his house, and a ruler throughout all the land of Egypt.

This shows a period of time in the history of Egypt where someone able to even influenced Pharaoh to follow one true God, even to the point of establishing monotheism as a state religion. I believe this influence of monotheism to Pharaoh was none other than Joseph, Jacob and his sons who initially came to Egypt.

Hence, the famine might have been in 1388 BC, when Akhenaten was witnessing the years of plenty and famine, and eventually reformed the nation of Egypt when he became Pharaoh.

Abraham arrival to Canaan ~ 1495 BC

*Gen 11:28 And Haran died before his father Terah in his native land, in **Ur of the Chaldeans**.*

[Chaldaeae](#) was a Semitic-speaking nation that existed between the late 10th or early 9th and mid-6th centuries BC, after which it and its people were absorbed and assimilated into Babylonia. However, Abraham was much earlier than this period. Hence, the reference for Ur of the Chaldeans may simply an indication of Ur being under the rule of Chaldeans at the time when the above verse or [Genesis was written](#).

Gen 14:1-7 And it came to pass in the days of Amraphel king of Shinar, Arioch king of Ellasar, Chedorlaomer king of Elam, and Tidal king of nations, that they made war with Bera king of Sodom, Birsha king of Gomorrah, Shinab king of Admah, Shemeber king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela (that is, Zoar). All these joined together in the Valley of Siddim (that is, the Salt Sea). Twelve years they served Chedorlaomer, and in the

*thirteenth year they rebelled. In the fourteenth year **Chedorlaomer** and the kings that were with him came and attacked the Rephaim in Ashteroth Karnaim, the Zuzim in Ham, the Emim in Shaveh Kiriathaim, and the Horites in their mountain of Seir, as far as El Paran, which is by the wilderness. Then they turned back and came to En Mishpat (that is, Kadesh), and attacked all the country of the Amalekites, and also the Amorites who dwelt in Hazezon Tamar.*

There are lots of names which we hope to match historically except the fact nothing matches with “known” history. The name [Chedorlaomer](#) is associated with familiar Elamite components, such as kudur, meaning “servant”, and Lagamar, who was a high goddess in the Elamite pantheon. The linguistic origins of the name Chedorlaomer may be traced to Persian or Assyrian names. Apart from linguistic connection, there is no trace of the kings who fought in valley of Siddim mentioned in “recorded” history. King of Shinar (Amraphel), and king of Elam (Chedorlaomer) is a strange combination who were passing through the Assyrian empire. Looking back into history for when Elamites, Shinar and Assyria were allies, gives some clue about the time period. Kassite kings established trade and diplomacy with Assyria. Puzur-Ashur III of Assyria (1503 BC to 1479 BC) and [Burna-Buriash I](#) signed a treaty agreeing the border between the two states in the mid-16th century BC, Egypt, Elam, and the Hittites, and the Kassite royal house intermarried with their royal families. Hence, this period around 1495 BC (as per the above timeline) is the most probable time for Abraham’s arrival to Canaan.

Tower of Babel ~ 1687 BC

Gen 11:4 And they said, “Come, let us build ourselves a city, and a tower whose top is in the heavens; let us make a name for ourselves, lest we be scattered abroad over the face of the whole earth.”

Who are these people trying to make a name for who? Themselves? It is like you declaring to be the king for yourself with no one listening.

In Nebuchadnezzar's own words as recorded in the [inscription on Borsippa](#), "The tower, the eternal house, which I founded and built. I have completed its magnificence with silver, gold, other metals, stone, enameled bricks, fir and pine. The first which is the house of the earth's base, the most ancient monument of Babylon; I built and finished it. I have highly exalted its head with bricks covered with copper. We say for the other, that is, this edifice, the house of the seven lights of the earth the most ancient monument of Borsippa. A former king built it, (they reckon 42 ages) but he did not complete its head. Since a remote time, **people had abandoned it, without order expressing their words**. Since that time the earthquake and the thunder had dispersed the sun-dried clay. The bricks of the casing had been split, and the earth of the interior had been scattered in heaps"

This undoubtedly proves the existence of Tower of Babel. The reference to a ziqqurrat at Babylon ([Etemenanki](#)) in the Creation Epic (Enûma Eliš during Middle Assyrian period, from 1392 to 934 BC) is more solid evidence for it to be standing during 2nd millennium BC. Hence, the date for the tower of Babel to be around 1687 BC is more probable.

Noah's flood and beyond ~ 2900 BC

A global flood story is not unique to Mesopotamia. [Flood stories](#) are common across a wide range of cultures, extending back into Bronze Age and Neolithic prehistory.

Undoubtedly, all flood stories have some similarity to Bible and must have a common origin of an actual event. Hence, we must trace the earliest documented flood story in history, rather than folklore.

- Eridu Genesis (Sumerian creation myth) ~ 1600 BC

- Epic of Atrahasis, written during the reign of king Ammi-saduqa of Babylonia ~ 1647 – 1626 BC
- Epic of Gilgameš, tablet XI, composed in c.1100 BC
- Fragment 4 of Berossus' Babylonian History, 278 BC

The comparison is available [here](#). Nearly all research scholars agree regarding a local flood in southern Babylonia around 28th century BC. At the end of the [Uruk period](#) there was an archaeologically attested river flood in [Shuruppak](#). Polychrome pottery from a destruction level below the flood deposit has been dated to the [Jemdet Nasr period](#) (3100–2900 BC).

Based on our corrected genealogy (as above), the flood date seems to be 1773 BC (184 AM). However, the flood that happened 5 generations before the tower of Babel was in 2900 BC. This flood is not global in nature and there is no evidence for a global flood during this time. Also, the lifespans of 5 genealogies from tower of Babel to flood is stretched out.

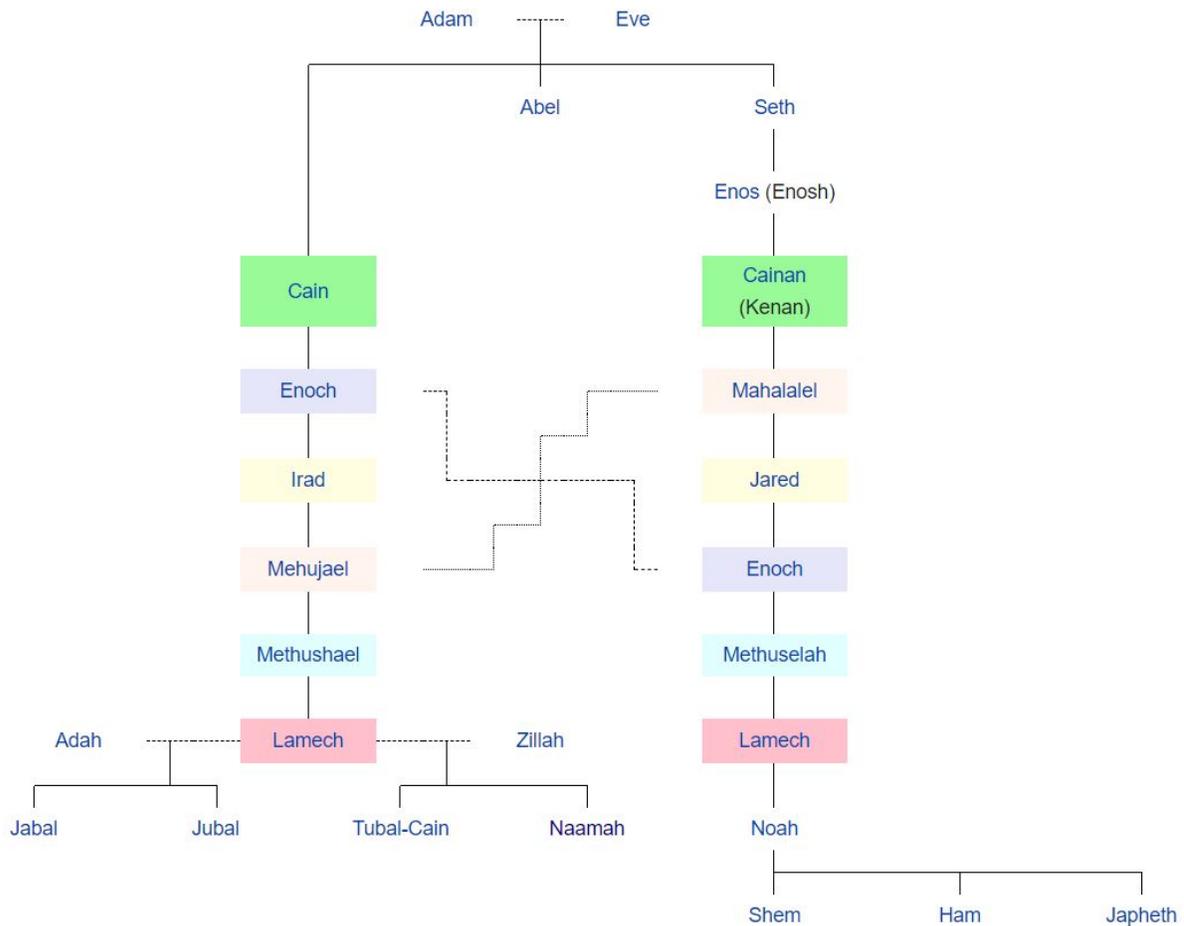
Gen 10:22 The sons of Shem were Elam, Asshur, Arphaxad, Lud, and Aram.

Elam, Asshur (Assyria), Lud (Lydia i.e, Turkey), Aram and (Arphaxad) [Urfa-Kasid](#) (Edessa) are all city states, countries or regions. It is possible that these men may have built the cities but just as Matthew did in the genealogy of Jesus, several generations may have been simply skipped.

Adam and Eve ~ Unknown

The mentioned lifespan and years in the genealogies of Adam and Eve were in months as we saw in the [previous post](#). Scholars [have noted](#) similarities between these descents, with most of the names in each being either identical or variants of those in the other, though their order differs, with the names of Enoch and Mahalalel/Mehujael switching places in the two pedigrees. It is “as if they were different versions of the same underlying tradition.” This has led to speculation

that copies of the same original genealogical descent had drifted away from each other, only to be brought back together and put to different purposes when the Book of Genesis was compiled from these divergent Jahwist and Priestly sources.



These differences does not change any theology but it seems that the early scribes had added several information unknown to them from other ancient sources and /or a later redactor messed up things. For instance, when God revealed Himself to Israel, their view of the creation of the world on what they heard and knew based on earlier stories changes to the one God being the creator.

1 Chr 4:22 ... (These records are from ancient times.)

Part of the reason could be the genealogies mentioned in the Bible are from ancient records that are copied. The scribes not only copied,

they are modified based on their theological understanding. For example, the scribes modified the entire book of Genesis (Y source) replacing God with Yahweh after the knowledge of God's name as YHWH.

Conclusion

We can only go back in time up to the time of Abraham and may be a bit further back till tower of Babel for genealogies. Beyond that, it is impossible to verify with known historical records since the scribes copied and edited much ancient records. What was originally there is something we may never know. Hence, when ancient copied and edited, the original source text is lost forever.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Post-flood decline of long years

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

In the [previous post](#), we saw the huge number of years in people's lifespan were actually months based on the evidence from the book of Job regarding how ancients calculated their lifespans. In this post, we will explore deeper on the genealogies mentioned from the sons of Noah up to Moses and what really caused the decline of these long lifespans.



Terah's lifespan: 145 not 205

Before going deeper into the genealogies, I want to show how unreliable these values are. Take the lifespan of Terah.

*Gen 11:26 Now Terah lived **seventy years**, and begot Abram, Nahor, and Haran. ... (32) So the days of Terah were **two hundred and five years**, and Terah died in **Haran**.*

*Gen 12:4 So Abram departed as the LORD had spoken to him, and Lot went with him. And Abram was **seventy-five years old** when he departed from **Haran**.*

*Gen 21:5 Now Abraham was **one hundred years old** when his son Isaac was born to him.*

If Abraham was born when Terah was 70 years old, then Terah would have been just 170 years old when Abraham was 100 years old during the birth of Isaac. However, Terah died at Haran 25 years before Isaac was born when Abraham was 75 years old (i.e, 170-25 = 145). Hence, Terah died at the age of 145 not 205 as the texts say. If Terah lived 145, where did the scribes copied (or) calculated the value of 205 from? How did the value 205 got into the texts? Comparing it with Samaritan Pentateuch, Terah's days were correctly mentioned there as 145 years.

This shows a fundamental and systematic error in interpreting the numerals present in manuscripts. Take for example, the values for Terah and Abraham.

Masoretic / LXXE Samaritan Pentateuch

Patriarch	Son	Remain	Lived	Son	Remain	Lived
Terah	70	145	205	70	75	145
Abram	100	—	175	100	—	175

As you can see the values got somehow jumbled and wrongly interpreted in different manuscripts. However, there are a few noticeable and unavoidable points of interest.

- In Masoretic / LXX, wrongly mentioned the lifespan of Terah as (205) instead of (145).
- The difference between the time when Terah's and Abraham's sons were born (i.e, $100 - 70 = 30$) is the same difference between their lifespans ($175 - 145 = 30$). The difference is even the same as the wrong value of Terah's lifespan ($205 - 175 = 30$). This shows that the mistake was made in a numerical system which is a factor of 30. Interestingly, Sumerian and Babylonian numerals are all sexagesimal numerals (base 60).
- If the true remaining years of Terah (75) are accidentally added as Abraham's remaining years after Isaac was born, it gives Abraham's lifespan of 175 years. Did the scribes accidentally do this mistake?

Apart from textual inconsistencies (as above), there are several inconsistencies in the manuscripts themselves. The values in Masoretic & Vulgate, Septuagint and Samaritan Pentateuch are all different.

	Masoretic & Vulgate		Septuagint	
	Son	Remain Lived	Son	Remain Lived
Shem	100	500	100	500
Arphaxad	35	403	135	400
Cainan	—	—	130	330
Salah	30	403	130	330
Eber	34	430	134	270
Peleg	30	209	130	209
Reu	32	207	132	207
Serug	30	200	130	200
Nahor	29	119	179	125
Terah	70	205 145	70	205 145
Abram	100	—	175	175

The red color-ed values in the above table (adapted from Wikipedia) are the core cause of difference. In general, the lifespans can be

divided into three sections:

1. The first section is Shem's lifespan, which is around 600 years. This is typically 6 times more than the normal human lifespan of around 100 years.
2. The second section is from Arphaxad to Eber (from whom the word 'Hebrews' came from). It is important to note that the earth was divided into multiple languages during the days of his son, Peleg. In this section, the lifespan was reduced by two-thirds of Shem's lifespan (previous section). i.e, 400 years. This is typically 4 times more than the normal human lifespan of around 100 years.
3. The third section is from Peleg to Terah (after the earth was divided into multiple languages) where the lifespan was reduced to a third of Shem's lifespan (or half of previous section). i.e, 200 years. This is typically twice the normal human lifespan of around 100 years.

The decline in lifespan is not a gradual one but a stepped one. This shows a change in the way people calculated time, and represented in the new language for a certain period of time until the new change came into existence (esp., on the lineage of Abraham). The numerical change due to language changes are clearly visible. Let us look into some of the [calendar systems](#) of ancient civilizations to see if we can find some pattern that corresponds to the long lifespans.

Pentecontad Calendar

During the time of Shem up to Babel (until Eber), the most likely calendar system used was [Pentecontad calendar](#). The year is broken down into 7 periods of 50 days (a total of 350 days), with an annual supplement of fifteen or sixteen days. The calendar's use dates back to at least the 3rd millennium BCE in western Mesopotamia and surrounding areas. Each 50-day period was made up of 7 weeks of 7 days and 7 Sabbaths, with an extra 50th day. Did

you notice some similarity in the law? Did you also notice God expecting them to follow sabbaths even before the law of covenant was given to Israel? In Pentecontad calendar, if Shem's age was in months as with Antediluvians, then his true age is as follows. His son was born when he was 100 Pentecontad months old (or) 14 years old ($100 / 7 = 14$). Then he lived for another 500 Pentecontad months (or) 71 years ($500 / 7 = 71$). Hence, his total lifespan was 600 Pentecontad months (or) 86 years. Using the same idea, we can populate the table from Shem to Eber (using Septuagint data as source).

	Son Remain Lived		
Shem	14	71	86
Arphaxad	19	58	77
Salah	19	58	76
Eber	19	61	81

Hence, from Shem to Babel, they used the Pentecontad calendar. But after the earth was divided into multiple languages in the days of Peleg, the calendar and/or number system got changed. To what calendar did it change?

Seasonal Calendar

After the tower of Babel, from Peleg to Nahor, they calculated their age based on the 4 seasons. This is similar to how ancient Egyptians divided their year by 3 seasons based on rising of river Nile except in Mesopotamia, there are 4 seasons. For example. Peleg gave birth to Reu after 130 seasons (or $130/4 = 33$ years). He then continued to live for 209 seasons ($209/4 = 52$ years). Hence, his total lifespan was 339 seasons (or $339/4 = 85$ years). Using the same idea, we can populate the table from Peleg to Nahor (using Septuagint data as source).

Son Remain Lived

Peleg	33	52	85
Reu	33	52	85
Serug	33	50	83
Nahor	45	30	75

Hence, from Peleg to Nahor, they used the seasonal calendar.

Bi-Annual post-Exodus Calendar

Terah and Abraham came from Ur in Babylon to Canaan. Abraham also went to Egypt and then back to Canaan. Isaac and Jacob also lived in Canaan. Looking into their lifespans, it seems that they calculated their age bi-annually (equinox and solstice?)

*Exod 12:2 “This month shall be your **beginning of months**; it shall be the first month of the year to you.*

*Exod 23:16 “and the Feast of Harvest, the firstfruits of your labors which you have sown in the field; and the Feast of **Ingathering at the end of the year, when you have gathered in the fruit of your labors from the field.***

*Lev 23:34 “Speak to the children of Israel, saying: ‘The fifteenth day of this **seventh month** shall be the Feast of **Tabernacles** for seven days to the LORD. ... (39) ‘Also on the fifteenth day of the seventh month, **when you have gathered in the fruit of the land, you shall keep the feast of the LORD for seven days; on the first day there shall be a sabbath-rest, and on the eighth day a sabbath-rest.***

How did the “year-end” (after God had given the beginning of months) became 7th month? The calendar system changed from ancient Egyptian after Israel came out of Egypt. This is explained in the post, [How did year end become seventh month?](#) We don’t know much about the pre-exodus calendar system but without intercalary months, it can also quickly get off course. Hence, the pre-exodus

Israelite people seems to have followed a bi-annual calendar system.

Abraham was born when Terah was (70 years old in pre-exodus calendar system) or 35 years old. Using the same idea, we can populate the table from Terah to Exodus (using Septuagint data and Genesis as source). The calculated years were take from [timeline data](#).

	Son Remain Lived		
Terah	35	38	73
Abram	50	38	88
Isaac	30	60	90
Jacob	44	30	74
Levi	21		69
Kohath			67
Amram			69

Moses was 80 “pre-exodus calendar” years old when Israelites came out of Egypt. When the new calendar system was given by God, the Israelites started using 360 day per year calendar. This means, Moses was actually 40 years when he stood before Pharaoh. With duration of exodus another 40 years, he died at 80 years old.

Ps 90:10 The days of our lives are seventy years; And if by reason of strength they are eighty years ...

In the psalms called prayer of Moses, was he prophesying the age of his own death?

Conclusion

After reconstructing the table based on the above analysis using the different calendar systems, we get the following lifespans.

Son Remain Lived

Shem	14	71	86
Arphaxad	19	58	77
Salah	19	58	76
Eber	19	61	81
Peleg	33	52	85
Reu	33	52	85
Serug	33	50	83
Nahor	45	30	75
Terah	35	38	73
Abram	50	38	88
Isaac	30	60	90
Jacob	44	30	74
Levi	21		69
Kohath			67
Amram			69
Moses			80

Hence, the long years of lifespans were actually a misinterpretation of the calendar systems followed by the patriarchs.

Continue to read in Part 3, [Reconstruction and realignment of biblical timeline](#).

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Antediluvian lifespan are actually in months

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

In the book of Genesis from Bible, we see that the Antediluvian patriarchs lived extremely long, nearly a thousand years. However, the book of Genesis was written [during the time of Samuel](#), several millenniums after the flood, copied from earlier manuscripts. Hence, the texts regarding the number of years mentioned in Genesis must also be viewed in light of the fact that it was written by scribes who were themselves separated by several thousand years from the actual event. We do not know from where they copied them or who passed on but here, we will focus only on the number of years in the genealogy of Adam found in Genesis and understand it using the oldest book in the Bible, i.e, book of Job.

Years: Elihu and Eliphaz



The oldest book in the entire Bible is Job. Here we will see how Job and his friends used the terms 'year' and 'months'.

Job 32:4 Now because they were years older than he, Elihu had waited to speak to Job. ... (6) So Elihu, the son of Barachel the Buzite, answered and said: "I am young in years, and you are very old; Therefore I was afraid, And dared not declare my opinion to you.

Job 32:7 I said, 'Age should speak, And multitude of years should teach wisdom.'

Job 36:11 If they obey and serve Him, They shall spend their days in prosperity, And their years in pleasures. (26) Behold, God is great, and we do not know Him; Nor can the number of His years be discovered.

While the story of Job did not happen in Israel, Elihu is a common Israelite name which mean "God of him". There were also several

Israelites with this same name as we see in (1 Sam 1:1, 1Chr 12:20; 1Chr 26:7; 1Chr 27:18). When Elihu in the story of Job refers to age or anything to refer the length of his age, he always uses “years” to refer it.

Job 15:20 The wicked man writhes with pain all his days, And the **number of years** is hidden from the oppressor.

Eliphaz is an Edomite name as we see in (Gen 36:4) which is also the name of Esau’s son. When Eliphaz refers to the length of man’s life, he too mentions it in “years”.

Months: Job

*Job 3:6 As for that night, may darkness seize it; May it not rejoice among **the days of the year**, May it not come into the **number of the months**.*

*Job 7:3 So I have been allotted **months of futility**, And wearisome nights have been appointed to me.*

*Job 14:5 Since his days are determined, The **number of his months is with You**; You have appointed his limits, so that he cannot pass.*

*Job 21:21 For what does he care about his household after him, When the **number of his months** is cut in half?*

*Job 39:2 **Can you number the months that they fulfill?** Or do you know the time when they bear young?*

When Job refers to age or length or life, he always mentions it in months. He never mentions it in years. This does not mean Job never mentions years. He does refer to years as “days of the year” or comparing days and years of man with God’s as in Job 10:5. However, when referring to age or the period of man’s life, he repeatedly uses “months”.

Adam to Noah: Months to Years

With Job being the oldest book in the Bible, the manuscript from which the scribes copied the long years of Genesis could be the same of Job's. The book of Job gives a telltale story of how Job used months to refer age and Israelite friends used years. This shows that either Abraham who came from the same region as Job or an earlier manuscript could have passed down the age of Antediluvian patriarchs in months while the Israelite scribes during the period of Samuel misinterpreted it as years.

Reinterpreting the age of Antediluvian patriarchs gives the following results: This is basically dividing the value by 12.

Patriarch	Birth	Son	remain	Death
Adam	0	19	57	75
Seth	19	17	57	74
Enosh	35	15	58	73
Kenan	51	14	60	74
Mahalalel	64	13	59	72
Jared	78	13	65	78
Enoch	91	13	16	30
Methuselah	104	15	63	78
Lamech	119	15	46	60
Noah	134	40		77

The above table uses the [corrected](#) Septuagint years. If the numbers mentioned in genesis is actually months, then it reveals that most Antediluvian marriages were child marriages which were very common in ancient cultures. It also reveals that the total years of pre-flood world was just 184 years.

Still don't believe me? Ask Moses himself ...

*Ps 90:10 The days of our lives are **seventy years**; And if by reason of strength they are **eighty years**, Yet their boast is only labor and sorrow; For it is soon cut off, and we fly away.*

Psalm 90 is called the prayer of Moses. He very clearly mentions that the average lifespan of a man is 70 and by reason of strength is 80. While Moses was said to have died at 120, was it really 120 or just a numerical misunderstanding of different languages?

Continue to read in Part 2, [Post-flood decline of long years](#).

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Book of Ruth in Biblical Timeline

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

The book of Ruth was written as a recollection of events about David's ancestry after he became king of Israel around 1065 BC. In this post, we will investigate and plot Ruth in the Biblical timeline.



Ancestry of Boaz

*Exod 6:23 Aaron took to himself **Elisheba**, daughter of **Amminadab**, sister of **Nahshon**, as wife; and she bore him*

Nadab, Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

*Luke 3:32-33 the son of Jesse, the son of Obed, the son of **Boaz**, the son of **Salmon**, the son of **Nahshon**, the son of **Amminadab**, the son of Ram, the son of Hezron, the son of Perez, the son of Judah,*

We are not interested in the actual genealogy of Boaz but genealogy that helps to identify the period of time. The sister of Boaz's grandfather married Aaron.



Based on the mentioned verses, the genealogy of Boaz can be represented as in the above picture.

Salmon marries Rahab, Boaz's mother

*Num 1:2-3 "Take a **census** of all the congregation of the children of Israel, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of names, every male individually, from **twenty years old** and above—all who are able to go to war in Israel. You and Aaron shall number them by their armies. ... (7) "from Judah, **Nahshon** the son of Amminadab;*

Num 14:30 'Except for Caleb the son of Jephunneh and Joshua the son of Nun, you shall by no means enter the land which I

swore I would make you dwell in.

Nahshon was counted in the first census of Israel. Except Caleb and Joshua, none of those who were counted in first census entered the promised land. For Salmon to marry Rahab, he must have enter the promised land. This means, Salmon was less than 20 years old during the first census. Hence, Salmon was born in 1457 BC (+/- 10 years).

*Josh 6:25 And Joshua spared **Rahab** the harlot, her father's household, and all that she had. So she dwells in Israel to this day, because she hid the messengers whom Joshua sent to spy out Jericho.*

*Matt 1:5 **Salmon begot Boaz by Rahab, Boaz begot Obed by Ruth, Obed begot Jesse,***

The children of Israel conquered Jericho 40 years after coming out of Israel. Hence, Salmon must be between 40-60 years old when he married Rahab. Hence, it is logical to assume Boaz was born within the next few years which must be anytime after 1428 BC.

Time of the Judges

*Ruth 1:1 NOW it came to pass, in the days **when the judges ruled**, that there was a famine in the land. And a certain man of Bethlehem, Judah, went to dwell in the country of Moab, he and his wife and his two sons.*

*Judg 2:8 Now **Joshua the son of Nun**, the servant of the LORD, **died** when he was one hundred and ten years old. (16) Nevertheless, **the LORD raised up judges** who delivered them out of the hand of those who plundered them.*

The book of Ruth itself gives a very clear indication that the story begins when the judges ruled the nation of Israel. The LORD gave judges after the death of Joshua. Joshua died in 1399 BC at 110

years. If Boaz was born around 1428 BC (conquering Jericho), he must be around 30 years of age when Joshua died. Adding 10 years for Elimelech's trip to Moab and Naomi's return and a few years for that generation to die, we get around 1385 BC which places Boaz to be around 40 to 50 years of age.

Conclusion

The events in the book of Ruth happened around 1385 BC, nearly two decades after the death of Joshua when Boaz was about 40 to 50 years old and five decades after Israel fought against Moab before entering the promised land.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

When was the book of Samuel written?

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

When was the book of Samuel written?

Masoretic Septuagint (LXX) **Birth of Solomon**

2 Sam 5:14 Now these are the names of those who were born to him in Jerusalem: Shammua, Shobab, Nathan, **Solomon**,

No change

2 Sam 5:14 And these are the names of those that were born to him in Jerusalem; Sammus, and Sobab, and Nathan, and **Solomon**.

Solomon's later activity removed

2 Sam 8:7-8 And David took the shields of gold that had belonged to the servants of Hadadezer, and brought them to Jerusalem. Also from Betah and from Berothai, cities of Hadadezer, King David took a large amount of bronze.

Written after Roboam began to reign (after 992 BC)

2 Sam 8:7-8 And David took the golden bracelets which were on the servants of Adraazar king of Suba, and brought them to Jerusalem. And Susakim king of Egypt took them, when he went up to Jerusalem in the days of **Roboam** son of **Solomon**. And king David took from Metebac, and from the choice cities of Adraazar, very

much brass: with that **Solomon** made the brazen sea, and the pillars, and the lavers, and all the furniture.

Birth of Solomon

2 Sam 12:24 And David comforted Bersabee his wife, and he went in to her, and lay with her; and she conceived and bore a son, and he called his named **Solomon**, and the Lord loved him.

No change

2 Sam 12:24 And David comforted Bersabee his wife, and he went in to her, and lay with her; and she conceived and bore a son, and he called his named **Solomon**, and the Lord loved him.

Solomon's later descendants removed

2 Sam 14:27 To Absalom were born three sons, and one daughter whose name was Tamar. She was a woman of beautiful appearance.

Written after Abia was born

2 Sam 14:27 And there were born to Abessalom three sons and one daughter, and her name was Themar: she was a very beautiful woman, and she becomes the wife of **Roboam** son of **Solomon**, and she bears to him **Abia**.

Solomon's later activity removed

2 Sam 24:25 And David built there an altar to the LORD, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings. So the LORD heeded the prayers for the land, and the plague was withdrawn from Israel.

Written after Solomon's reign

2 Sam 24:25 And David built there an altar to the Lord, and offered up whole-burnt-offerings and peace-offerings: and **Solomon** made an addition to the altar afterwards, for it was little at first. And the Lord hearkened to the land, and the plague was stayed from Israel.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

When was the Book of Leviticus written?

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

The book of Leviticus is entirely a priestly source, filled with rules to live in the land of Israel and rituals.



After Inheriting the Land (after 1428 BC)

*Exod 34:22 “And you shall observe the Feast of Weeks, of the firstfruits of wheat harvest, and the Feast of **Ingathering at the year’s end**.*

*Lev 23:34 “Speak to the children of Israel, saying: ‘The fifteenth day of this **seventh month** shall be the Feast of **Tabernacles** for seven days to the LORD.*

The feast of Ingathering occurs at the year end in Egyptian calendar based on the seasonal cycles of river Nile, which was used by Israelites who just came out of Egypt. However, when the children of Israel entered the promised land, the feast of Ingathering or completion of harvest occurred on the seventh month as per the seasonal cycles in Israel. This was discussed in detail in the post [How did year end became seventh month?](#) and reading it helps to understand much better. The book of Leviticus does not refer to the feast as Ingathering or does not mention the feast of Tabernacles at year end.

Deut 16:13 “You shall observe the Feast of Tabernacles seven days, when you have gathered from your threshing floor and from your winepress.

It seems that Deuteronomy bridges the gap between Ingathering in Exodus at year end to Tabernacles in Leviticus at seventh month by saying, feast of Tabernacles after gathering from threshing floor and winepress. In other words, Exodus was written first using Egyptian calendar, Deuteronomy transitions from Ingathering to Tabernacle but does not know which month and Leviticus nails down the month as 7th. Without having an actual harvest based on seasons in ancient Israel, it is impossible to determine which month will the harvest occur for the feast tabernacles. The seventh month clearly suggests that the book of Leviticus was written or revised after the children of Israel inherited the land, which must be after 1428 BC.

Second year of Exodus (after 1467 BC)

Lev 1:1 Now the LORD called to Moses, and spoke to him from the tabernacle of meeting, saying,

Lev 27:34 These are the commandments which the LORD commanded Moses for the children of Israel on Mount Sinai.

The book of Exodus begins with God speaking from the tabernacle of meeting and ends with God giving commandments to Moses from Mount Sinai. This means, the book must be written as early as the second year of exodus when the tabernacle of meeting was complete.

Conclusion

Based on what we had seen, the book of Leviticus was written sometime after 1467 BC but later revisions and clarifications regarding the feasts days can be clearly noticed. It is certainly possible God might have given Moses to celebrate on the seventh month even before Moses or any Israelite harvested the land, but lack of such information on either Exodus or Deuteronomy clearly points out a later scribe clarifying the details of the month as seventh to regularise it.

When was the Book of Numbers written?

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

The book of Numbers tries to provide the information of what happened from second year and then jumps to the last few years. In summary, book of Numbers tries to present what happened after the first year of Exodus, or as a continuation of the book of Exodus to the reader.



Before Inheriting the Land (before 1428 BC)

*Num 36:13 These are the commandments and the judgments which the LORD commanded the children of Israel by the hand of Moses **in the plains of Moab by the Jordan**, across from Jericho.*

The book of Numbers itself says it is before inheriting the promised land. This suggests that the book must be written around 1428 BC. However, it is important that we take this information with a grain of salt taking into account of all the other internal Scriptures evidences from this book.

After Inheriting the Land (after 1428 BC)

*Exod 34:22 “And you shall observe the Feast of Weeks, of the firstfruits of wheat harvest, and the Feast of **Ingathering at the year’s end**.*

*Num 29:12 ‘On the fifteenth day of the **seventh month** you shall have a holy convocation. You shall do no customary work, and you shall keep **a feast** to the LORD seven days.*

We discussed in [How did year end became seventh month?](#) how the book of Exodus is as old as the Exodus itself by proving the references to Egyptian Calendar. The feast of Ingathering or Tabernacles occurs on 7th month in the calendar given by God based on seasons in ancient Israel. However, the feast of Ingathering occurs at year end in Egyptian calendar based on the seasonal cycles of river Nile. This proved to us that the book of Exodus was written around 1468 BC. In the book of Numbers, we can see that the name of the feast was not mentioned either as Ingathering or Tabernacles but the reference for “a feast” was provided on the 7th month. This suggests, the book of Numbers was written after the children of Israel inherited the land, which must be after 1428 BC.

After Hormah was named (after 1403 BC)

*Num 21:3-4 And the LORD listened to the voice of Israel and delivered up the Canaanites, and they utterly destroyed them and their cities. So the name of that place was called **Hormah**. They traveled from **Mount Hor** by the way to the Red Sea, to go around the land of Edom. The soul of the people was very discouraged because of the journey.*

*Judg 1:17 And Judah went with his brother Simeon, and they attacked the Canaanites who inhabited Zephath, and utterly destroyed it. So the name of the city was called **Hormah**.*



The event mentioned here was a later recollection of the same event mentioned in the book of Judges 1:17 by later scribes who wrote it and/or the redactor who placed it there. It is also worth noting that the first 3 verses are from Yahwist source, the rest of the continuation from the book of Numbers are from Elohist source and the same event in Num 33:40 was from the redactor. Hormah is well within the

promised land, between Beersheba and Hebron and Mount Hor is at the border of Edom as per Num 20:23. Hence, it is simply not possible to go from Mt Hor well within the promised land to capture Hormah and then return. The references from the book of Numbers are a later recollection and redactor's effort in retelling the story with additional information on what happened in the book of Numbers.

Hormah was named after Joshua died. Joshua lived 110 years and was 85 when he came into the promised land. This means, Hormah was named after 1403 BC.

After the term 'prophet' instead of 'seer' (After 1095 BC)

Num 11:29 Then Moses said to him, "Are you zealous for my sake? Oh, that all the LORD's people were prophets and that the LORD would put His Spirit upon them!"

Num 12:6 Then He said, "Hear now My words: If there is a prophet among you, I, the LORD, make Myself known to him in a vision; I speak to him in a dream.

The book of Numbers never contains the word 'seer' but rather, it contains 'prophet'.

*1Sam 9:9 (Formerly in Israel, **when a man went to inquire of God**, he spoke thus: "Come, let us go to the seer"; for he who is now called **a prophet was formerly called a seer.**)*

*1Chr 29:29 Now the acts of King David, first and last, indeed they are written in the book of **Samuel the seer**, in the book of **Nathan the prophet**, and in the book of **Gad the seer***

Samuel and Gad were referred as seer but Nathan was referred as prophet.

*2Sam 24:11 Now when David arose in the morning, the word of the LORD came to the **prophet** Gad, David's **seer**, saying*

The book of 2nd Samuel goes to and fro between seer and prophet for Gad as in 2 Sam 24:11 where both are in the same verse. Nathan was never mentioned as a seer but always as a prophet. Hence, the term prophet came into usage sometime before the reign of king David ([1065 BC](#)). Since Nathan who was referred as a prophet confronts David for his sin of adultery and murder, he must be at least 30 years. Hence, the term prophet might have been in usage for a few decades before 1065 BC, which could be around 1095 BC.

Conclusion

The book of Numbers is a long and complex history of children of Israel which includes two census, but its final form is considered to be a Priestly redaction of a Yahwist source. As the book itself says, the it's original sources may have been written as old as 1428 BC of Moses spoke in the plains of Moab by the Jordan. However revisions to the book of Numbers can be clearly around 1095 BC due to terms like 'prophets' not used by children of Israel prior to Samuel.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

When was the Book of Deuteronomy written?

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

The book of Deuteronomy was written as a speech of Moses. The Hebrew title for this book is “[spoken] words”. When was this book written and/or compiled as a single book we have today?



After the 40 years of Wandering (1428 BC)

*Exod 34:22 “And you shall observe the Feast of Weeks, of the firstfruits of wheat harvest, and the Feast of **Ingathering at the year’s end**.*

*Deut 16:16 “Three times a year all your males shall appear before the LORD your God in the place which He chooses: at the Feast of Unleavened Bread, at the Feast of Weeks, and at the **Feast of Tabernacles**; and they shall not appear before the LORD empty-handed.*

We discussed in [How did year end became seventh month?](#) how the book of Exodus is as old as the Exodus itself by proving the references to Egyptian Calendar. The feast of Ingathering or Tabernacles occurs on 7th month in the calendar given by God based on seasons in ancient Israel. However, the feast of Ingathering occurs at year end in Egyptian calendar based on the seasonal cycles of river Nile. This proved to us that the book of Exodus was written around 1468 BC. In the book of Deuteronomy, we can see that the name of the feast was no longer Ingathering but Tabernacles and there is no reference of that feast to happen on the 7th month. This is interesting because of the following reasons:

- The scribes omitted “year end” as mentioned in Exodus.
- The scribes never mention the feast of Tabernacle was on the 7th month.

The reason for scribes omitting the “year end” (as mentioned in Exodus) is because, the children of Israel weren’t using Egyptian Calendar in wilderness, nor do they have any reference for the rising of river Nile. The scribes also never mentioned 7th month because, the children of Israel never harvested in the wilderness to celebrate the feast of Ingathering/Tabernacles, nor did they celebrate the feast itself as in Amos 5:25 when God asks, “Did you offer Me sacrifices and offerings In the wilderness forty years, O house of Israel?”

This suggests, the book of Deuteronomy was written during the lifetime of Moses itself, at the end of the 40th year which is 1428 BC.

After Hormah was named (after 1403 BC)

*Deut 1:44 "And the Amorites who dwelt in that mountain came out against you and chased you as bees do, and drove you back from Seir to **Hormah**."*

*Judg 1:17 And Judah went with his brother Simeon, and they attacked the Canaanites who inhabited Zephath, and utterly destroyed it. So the name of the city was called **Hormah**."*

As we can see, Hormah was named after the death of Joshua. However, Hormah also occurs in the book of Numbers.

*Num 21:3-4 And the LORD listened to the voice of Israel and delivered up the Canaanites, and they utterly destroyed them and their cities. So the name of that place was called **Hormah**. They traveled from **Mount Hor** by the way to the Red Sea, to go around the land of Edom. The soul of the people was very discouraged because of the journey.*



The event in the book of Numbers was a later recollection of the same event mentioned in the book of Judges 1:17 by later scribes who wrote it and/or the redactor who placed it there. It is also worth noting that the first 3 verses are from Yahwist source, the rest of the continuation from the book of Numbers are from Elohist source and the same event in Num 33:40 was from the redactor. Hormah is well within the promised land, between Beersheba and Hebron and Mount Hor is at the border of Edom as per Num 20:23. Hence, it is simply not possible to go from Mt Hor well within the promised land to capture Hormah and then return. The references from the book of Numbers are a later recollection and redactor's effort in retelling the story with additional information on what happened in the book of Numbers.

Even though the reference in Deuteronomy is an entirely different event where the Amorites were chased from Seir to Hormah, the key information here is, Hormah wasn't even named yet at that time, but named after Joshua died. Joshua lived 110 years and was 85 when he came into the promised land. This means, Hormah was named after 1403 BC.

Before the death of Joshua (before 1403 BC)

*Josh 24:26 Then **Joshua wrote** these words in the **Book of the Law of God**. And he took a large stone, and set it up there under the oak that was by the sanctuary of the LORD.*

*2Kgs 14:6 But the children of the murderers he did not execute, according to what is written in the **Book of the Law of Moses**, in which the LORD commanded, saying, "Fathers shall not be put to death for their children, nor shall children be put to death for their fathers; but a person shall be put to death for his own sin."*

Joshua lived 110 years and was 85 when he came into the promised land. The book of Joshua acknowledges that even Joshua added to the book of the Law. This makes the book of Deuteronomy, which was also referred as the book of the Law by Amaziah, to be revised first by Joshua in 1403 BC. However, it is worth noting that the book of Joshua was written much later around [1075 BC](#). We also cannot find any reference to the covenant made in Shechem which the book of Joshua claims to be added by Joshua in any of the first 5 books of Moses. If the event mentioned in the book of Joshua was correct, the the first addition to the book of the law was made by Joshua in 1403 BC.

After the term ‘prophet’ instead of ‘seer’ (After 1095 BC)

*Deut 13:1-3 “If there arises among you a **prophet** or a dreamer of dreams, and he gives you a sign or a wonder, “and the sign or the wonder comes to pass, of which he spoke to you, saying, ‘Let us go after other gods’—which you have not known—and let us serve them,’ you shall not listen to the words of that **prophet** or that dreamer of dreams, for the LORD your God is testing you to know whether you love the LORD your God with all your heart and with all your soul.*

*Deut 18:15-16 “The LORD your God will raise up for you a **Prophet** like me from your midst, from your brethren. Him you shall hear, according to all you desired of the LORD your God in Horeb in the day of the assembly, saying, ‘Let me not hear again the voice of the LORD my God, nor let me see this great fire anymore, lest I die.’*

*Deut 34:10 But since then there has not arisen in Israel a **prophet** like Moses, whom the LORD knew face to face*

The book of Deuteronomy never contains the word ‘seer’ but rather, it contains ‘prophet’.

*1Sam 9:9 (Formerly in Israel, **when a man went to inquire of God**, he spoke thus: “Come, let us go to the seer”; for he who is now called a **prophet was formerly called a seer.**)*

*1Chr 29:29 Now the acts of King David, first and last, indeed they are written in the book of **Samuel the seer**, in the book of **Nathan the prophet**, and in the book of **Gad the seer***

Samuel and Gad were referred as seer but Nathan was referred as prophet.

*2Sam 24:11 Now when David arose in the morning, the word of the LORD came to the **prophet Gad**, David’s **seer**, saying*

The book of 2nd Samuel goes to and fro between seer and prophet for Gad as in 2 Sam 24:11 where both are in the same verse. Nathan was never mentioned as a seer but always as a prophet. Hence, the term prophet came into usage sometime before the reign of king David ([1065 BC](#)). Since Nathan who was referred as a prophet confronts David for his sin of adultery and murder, he must be at least 30 years. Hence, the term prophet might have been in usage for a few decades before 1065 BC, which could be around 1095 BC.

Israel losing control of Heshbon (896 BC)

*Deut 2:34 “We took all his cities **at that time**, and we utterly destroyed the men, women, and little ones of every city; we left none remaining.*

*Judg 11:26 ‘While Israel dwelt in **Heshbon** and its villages, in Aroer and its villages, and in all the cities along the banks of the Arnon, for three hundred years, why did you not recover them within that time?’*

*Song 7:4 Your neck is like an ivory tower, Your eyes like the pools in **Heshbon** By the gate of Bath Rabbim. Your nose is like the tower of Lebanon Which looks toward Damascus.*

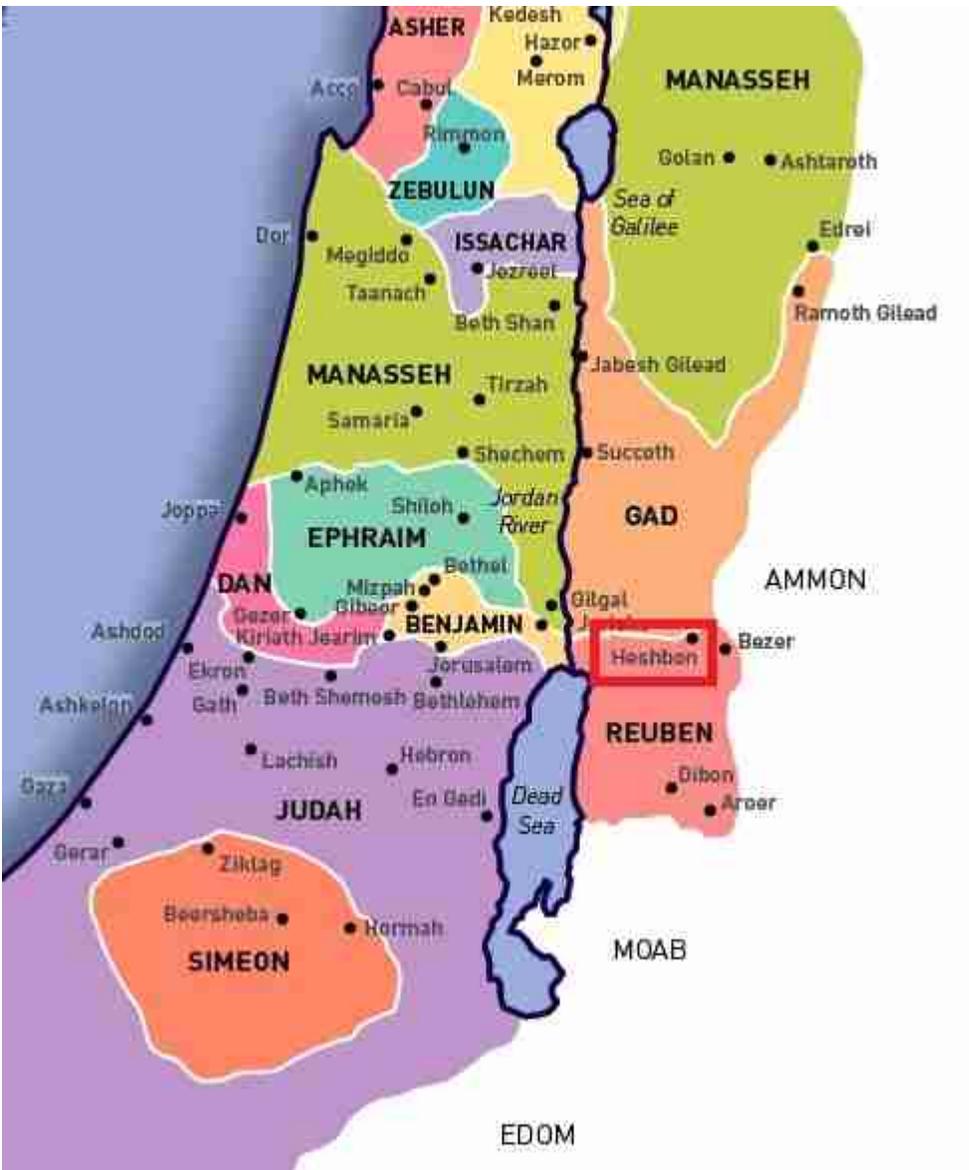
Heshbon was a territory of Amorites which the children of Israel conquered and living since then. After 300 years, the people of Ammon again tried to conquer Heshbon but Jephthah defeated them. Even during the days of Solomon, Heshbon was considered to be part of Israel's territory.

*Isa 15:4 **Heshbon** and Elealeh will cry out, Their voice shall be heard as far as Jahaz; Therefore the armed soldiers of Moab will cry out; His life will be burdensome to him.*

*Jer 48:2 No more praise of Moab. In **Heshbon** they have devised evil against her: 'Come, and let us cut her off as a nation.' You also shall be cut down, O Madmen! The sword shall pursue you;*

However, in Isaiah's time, Heshbon as part of Moab as he was prophesying against it. Prior to prophet Isaiah but after Solomon, Heshbon was captured by Moab. Hence, the author or the scribe revising Deuteronomy is reflecting the past when Israel took Heshbon which is currently (in scribe's time) not part of Israel or not having control over them. This means, the book of Deuteronomy was compiled and/or revised between Solomon's time (1032 BC) and Isaiah's time (700 BC).

When did Moab capture Heshbon? The answer lies in the history of Israel between the time of Solomon and Isaiah and the location of Heshbon.



Heshbon was part of the inheritance of Reuben. Reuben in turn was part of the kingdom of Israel which got wiped off by the Assyrians in 722 BC.

*2Kgs 10:31-33 But **Jehu** took no heed to walk in the law of the LORD God of Israel with all his heart; for he did not depart from the sins of Jeroboam, who had made Israel sin. In **those days** the LORD began to cut off parts of Israel; and **Hazael** conquered them in **all the territory of Israel from the Jordan eastward: all the land of Gilead—Gad, **Reuben**, and Manasseh—***

from Aroer, which is by the River Arnon, including Gilead and Bashan.

In the days of Jehu, all the territory of Reuben was lost to Hazael. Jehu became king in 896 BC and reigned for 30 years. Hence, in the days of Jehu, Israel lost control of Heshbon. This means, the book of Deuteronomy must have been written or revised after [896 BC](#) when Israel was no longer controlling Heshbon.

Before king Amaziah (before 850 BC)

*Deut 28:61 “Also every sickness and every plague, which is not written in this **Book of the Law**, will the LORD bring upon you until you are destroyed.*

*2Kgs 14:1 In the second year of Joash the son of Jehoahaz, king of Israel, **Amaziah** the son of Joash, king of Judah, became king. (6) But the children of the murderers he did not execute, according to what is written in the **Book of the Law of Moses**, in which the LORD commanded, saying, “Fathers shall not be put to death for their children, nor shall children be put to death for their fathers; but a person shall be put to death for his own sin.”*

Deut 24:16 “Fathers shall not be put to death for their children, nor shall children be put to death for their fathers; a person shall be put to death for his own sin.

King Amaziah not only identifies Deuteronomy as the book of the law, but also quotes from it which is not found in any other books of the law commonly referred as the five books of Moses. Hence, the book of Deuteronomy must predate the reign of Amaziah which is [850 BC](#).

Conclusion

Just like the book of Exodus which preserves the truth about the scribe's familiarity about Egyptian calendar, the book of Deuteronomy preserves the lack of references to feasts with respect to God's calendar, proving that they were still in wilderness when the book was first written about 1428 BC.

Below are the list of dates we can arrive based on internal Scriptural evidence.

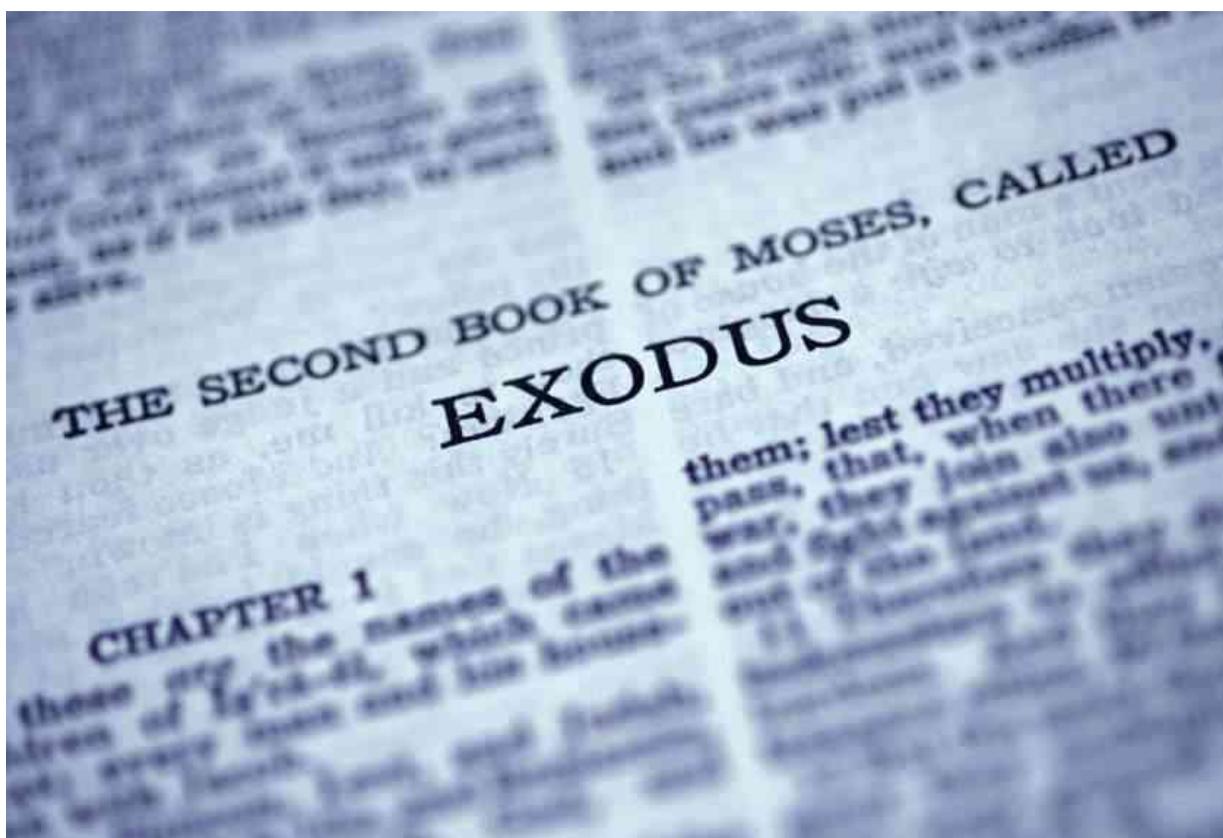
- After the 40 years of Wandering (1428 BC)
- Before the death of Joshua (before 1403 BC)
- After Hormah was named (after 1403 BC)
- After the term 'prophet ' instead of 'seer' (After 1095 BC)
- Israel losing control of Heshbon (896 BC)
- Before king Amaziah (before 850 BC)

Some content of the book of Deuteronomy were claimed to be added by Joshua some 25 years later and later revisions by scribes of new names and new terms can be clearly noticed as late as 896 BC.

When was the book of Exodus written?

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

The book of Exodus gives detailed information about how God brought the children of Israel out of Egypt and the first year in the wilderness until the building of the tabernacle. Here, we will discuss when this book of Exodus was compiled and written down as the single book we have today.



After the term ‘prophet’ instead of ‘seer’ (After 1095 BC)

*Exod 7:1 So the LORD said to Moses: “See, I have made you as God to Pharaoh, and Aaron your brother shall be your **prophet**.*

*Exod 15:20 Then Miriam the **prophetess**, the sister of Aaron, took the timbrel in her hand; and all the women went out after her with timbrels and with dances.*

*1Sam 9:9 (Formerly in Israel, **when a man went to inquire of God**, he spoke thus: “Come, let us go to the seer”; for he who is now called a **prophet** was formerly called a seer.)*

*1Chr 29:29 Now the acts of King David, first and last, indeed they are written in the book of **Samuel the seer**, in the book of **Nathan the prophet**, and in the book of **Gad the seer***

The book of Exodus never contains the word ‘seer’. Instead it contains ‘prophet’ and ‘prophetess’ Samuel and Gad were referred as seer but Nathan was referred as prophet.

*2Sam 24:11 Now when David arose in the morning, the word of the LORD came to the **prophet** Gad, David’s **seer**, saying*

The book of 2nd Samuel goes to and fro between seer and prophet for Gad as in 2 Sam 24:11 where both are in the same verse. Nathan was never mentioned as a seer but always as a prophet. Hence, the term prophet came into usage sometime before the reign of king David ([1065 BC](#)). Since Nathan who was referred as a prophet confronts David for his sin of adultery and murder, he must be at least 30 years. Hence, the term prophet might have been in usage for a few decades before 1065 BC, which could be around 1095 BC.

After the Sanctuary was established (after 1028 BC)

*Exod 15:17 You will bring them in and plant them In the mountain of Your **inheritance**, In the place, O LORD, which You have*

*made For **Your own dwelling**, The **sanctuary**, O LORD, which Your hands **have established**.*

Exod 25:8 “And let them make Me a sanctuary, that I may dwell among them.

The children of Israel had just crossed the red sea and they may have no clue about the ‘sanctuary’ or God’s dwelling place, yet Moses and the children of Israel seems to be singing it as a song. This clearly suggests that the ‘Song of Moses’ was sung much later after God had established His sanctuary. The clue comes from the Psalm 78, An Instruction of Asaph.

*Ps 78:68-69 But chose the tribe of Judah, Mount Zion which He loved and He built His **sanctuary** like the heights, Like the earth which He has **established** forever.*

The above verse is sung after David was chosen to be king over all Israel and God’s sanctuary was established. This means, the book of Exodus must have been compiled after king Solomon built the Temple, which is after [1028 BC](#).

How did year end became seventh month? (1468 BC)

*Exod 23:15-16 “You shall keep the Feast of **Unleavened Bread** (you shall eat unleavened bread seven days, as I commanded you, at the time appointed in the month of Abib, for in it you came out of Egypt; none shall appear before Me empty); and the Feast of **Harvest**, the firstfruits of your labors which you have sown in the field; and the Feast of Ingathering at the end of the year, when you have gathered in the fruit of your labors from the field.*

*Exod 34:22 “And you shall observe the **Feast of Weeks**, of the firstfruits of **wheat harvest**, and the Feast of **Ingathering** at the **year’s end**.*

*Deut 16:16 “Three times a year all your males shall appear before the LORD your God in the place which He chooses: at the Feast of Unleavened Bread, at the Feast of Weeks, and at the **Feast of Tabernacles**; and they shall not appear before the LORD empty-handed.*

*Lev 23:34 “Speak to the children of Israel, saying: ‘The fifteenth day of this **seventh month** shall be the **Feast of Tabernacles** for seven days to the LORD.*

If we can understand how and when the feast of Ingathering at year’s end becomes the feast of Tabernacles in seventh month, we can precisely date the book of Exodus.

*Exod 12:2 “This month shall be your **beginning of months**; it shall be the first month of the year to you. ... Exod 13:4 “On this day you are going out, in the month **Abib**.*

It is also important to note that God is changing the beginning of the year. However, we don’t know what month was Abib prior to becoming the first month.

Exod 9:31-32 Now the flax and the barley were struck, for the barley was in the head and the flax was in bud. But the wheat and the spelt were not struck, for they are **late crops**. (NKJV)

Exod 9:31-32 (The **flax** and **barley** were destroyed, since the **barley** had **headed** [H24 אָבִיב ‘abiyb (aw-beeb’)] and the **flax** was in **bloom**. The **wheat** and **spelt**, however, were not destroyed, because they **ripen later**.) (NIV)

The NKJV translation of late crops is wrong because Egyptians divide their year into three seasons namely Inundation, Emergence and Harvest, and grow crops based on Nile flooding and not based on rain. Hence, there are no late crops in Egypt. In ancient Egypt, all crops were planted simultaneously in the Emergence Season after the Nile had receded and fertile land had emerged. The final season is the harvest.

Below are the three Egyptian Seasons. Each season has 4 months with each of 30 days. Refer ([Egyptian calendar](#))

- Inundation or Flood (*ḥt or Akhet*)
- Emergence (*Prt or Peret*)
- Low Water or Harvest (*Šmw or Shomu*)

The below values were taken from heirloom-organics.com.

- Barley ripens in 40 to 55 days
- Flax ripens in 90 days to 120 days
- Wheat ripens in 120 days
- Spelt (days to harvest): 110-130 days

If all the 4 crops were simultaneously planted in the first month of Emergence, when did hail happen if we have the following clues?

- barley had headed (ready to be cut)
- Flax was in bloom

The hail happened approx. 40 days after the beginning on the Emergence Season. In other words, this was the 6th month of Egyptians.

Exod 9:31-32 (The flax and barley were destroyed, since the barley had headed [H24 אָבִיב 'abiyb (aw-beeb')]) and the flax was in bloom. The wheat and spelt, however, were not destroyed, because they ripen later.) (NIV)

*Exod 12:2 "This month shall be your beginning of months; it shall be the first month of the year to you. ... Exod 13:4 "On this day you are going out, in the month **Abib**.*

Now the name Abib means ready to be cut and here it is referring to the wheat. Hence, this must be 120 days after the Emergence season. In other words, Abib is the beginning of the Low Water or Harvest season for Egyptians to harvest wheat. Abib must be 9th month for Egyptians, which God changed to 1st month.

*Exod 34:22 “And you shall observe the **Feast of Weeks**, of the firstfruits of wheat harvest, and the **Feast of Ingathering** at the year’s end.*

In ancient Israel, wheat harvest begins in the 3/4th month (as per Readers Digest book entitled Jesus and His Times, pages 100-101. This means, Feast of Weeks must be sometime around 5/6th month (after 7 Sabbaths) and Feast of Ingathering must be at the end of the harvest season (3 months later) which is 6/7th month.

So, why is Feast of Ingathering mentioned as year end when it is actually on 7th month by name Feast of Tabernacles in other books of the law? The answer is simple. The feast of Ingathering or Tabernacles occurs on 7th month in the calendar given by God based on seasons in ancient Israel. However, the feast of Ingathering occurs at year end in Egyptian calendar based on the seasonal cycles of river Nile. This simple fact after much decoding and investigation gives immense confidence that the content written in the book of Exodus must be as old as Exodus itself for it preserves a truth that can only be written by someone who was following the Egyptian calendar. Hence, the earliest content written in the book of Exodus must be as old as [1468 BC](#).

This particular section is also posted separately as [How did year end become seventh month?](#) focusing only on the subject.

Conclusion

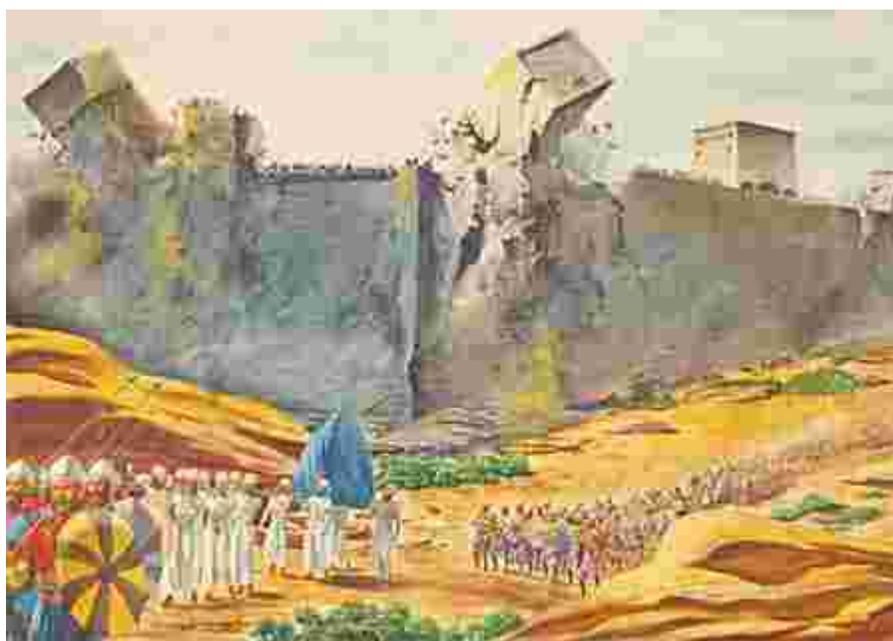
The book of Exodus preserves the truth about the scribe’s familiarity about Egyptian calendar by mentioning the feast of Ingathering in year end using Egyptian based on the seasonal cycles of river Nile while the other books in the law mentions it as feast of Tabernacles in seventh month using the calendar given by God based on the seasons in ancient Israel. This means, the earliest content written in the book of Exodus must be as old as [1468 BC](#). Possible later revisions could have occurred during the reign of king David in 1028 BC.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

When was the book of Joshua written?

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

The book of Joshua records the events after entering the promised land. Here, we will discuss when this book of Joshua was compiled and written down as the single book we have today.



After Jerusalem's first siege (after 1399 BC)

*Josh 15:63 As for the Jebusites, the inhabitants of **Jerusalem**, the children of **Judah** could not drive them out; but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Judah at Jerusalem to this day.*

*Josh 18:28 Zelah, Eleph, Jebus (which is **Jerusalem**), Gibeath, and Kirjath: fourteen cities with their villages. This was the inheritance of the children of **Benjamin** according to their families.*

The verse at chapter 15:63 in the book of Joshua cannot have possibly written only if the children of Judah were living in Jerusalem after it had been captured for it was never their territory to begin with. This very clearly suggests that the author is well aware of children of Judah capturing Jerusalem.

*Judg 1:8 Now the children of **Judah** fought against **Jerusalem** and took it; they struck it with the edge of the sword and set the city on fire.*

However, it is worth noting that the author of Joshua is referring the first siege of Jerusalem by Judah and not the second siege by king David. The first siege of Jerusalem happened after the death of Joshua. The book of Joshua itself contains the death of Joshua. Hence, the book was written after the death of Joshua i.e., after [1399 BC](#).

Masoretic vs LXX: Canaanites killed in Gezer (after 1032 BC)

*Josh 16:10 And they did not drive out the Canaanites who dwelt in **Gezer**; but the **Canaanites dwell among the Ephraimites to this day** and have become **forced laborers**.*

*1 Kgs 9:16-17 (Pharaoh king of Egypt had gone up and taken **Gezer** and **burned it with fire**, had **killed the Canaanites who dwelt in the city**, and had given it as a dowry to his daughter, **Solomon's wife**.) And Solomon built Gezer, Lower Beth Horon,*

At first glance, it seems the book of Joshua was written when Canaanites dwelt among the Ephraimites in Gezer. During the reign of king Solomon, the Canaanites who dwelt in Gezer were killed by Pharaoh king of Egypt. This means, we may tend to conclude that the book of Joshua must have been written before the marriage of king Solomon to Pharaoh's daughter.

Josh 16:10 And Ephraim did not destroy the Chananite who dwelt in Gazer; and the Chananite dwelt in Ephraim until this day, until Pharao the king of Egypt went up and took it, and burnt it with fire; and the Chananites, and Pherezites, and the dwellers in Gaza they destroyed, and Pharao gave them for a dowry to his daughter. (LXXE)

However, reading the same passage in Septuagint, it even mentions the event of Pharaoh king of Egypt destroying Canaanites who dwelt in Gezer and giving it as a dowry to king Solomon. This means, the book of Joshua must have been written after [1032 BC](#), that is, after the marriage of king Solomon to Pharaoh's daughter.

After Cabul was named (after 1028 BC)

*Josh 19:27 It turned toward the sunrise to Beth Dagon; and it reached to Zebulun and to the Valley of Jiphthah El, then northward beyond Beth Emek and Neiel, bypassing **Cabul** which was on the left*

*1Kgs 9:13 So he said, "What kind of cities are these which you have given me, my brother?" And he called them the land of **Cabul**, as they are to this day.*

Twenty cities in the land of Galilee was called Cabul by Hiram the king of Tyre. Joshua might have not possibly known the region of Cabul. Hence, the book of Joshua was written after Solomon's Temple was built which is after [1028 BC](#).

After Joktheel was named (after 850 BC)

*Josh 15:20-22 This was the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Judah according to their families: The cities at the limits of the tribe of the children of Judah, toward the **border of Edom in the South**, were Kabzeel, Eder, Jagur, (38) Dilean, Mizpah, **Joktheel**,*

*2Kgs 14:1-3 In the second year of Joash the son of Jehoahaz, king of Israel, **Amaziah** the son of Joash, king of Judah, became king. He was **twenty-five years old** when he became king, and he reigned twenty-nine years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Jehoaddan of Jerusalem. And he did what was right in the sight of the LORD, yet not like his father David; he did everything as his father Joash had done. (7) He killed ten thousand **Edomites** in the Valley of Salt, and took Sela by war, and called its name **Joktheel** to this day.*

Joktheel is one of the cities mentioned to be in the border of Edom from the book of Joshua. Amaziah became king at 850 BC who conquered Sela by war with Edom and called it Joktheel. Joshua may not have possibly known the city of Sela by the name of Joktheel on the border of Edom. Hence, the book of Joshua was written after Amaziah became king, which is after [850 BC](#).

*Josh 15:28 Hazar Shual, Beersheba, **Bizjothjah**,*

The other way to verify is to check other names. For e.g., Bizjothjah means contempts of Yah, which cannot be the original name of city in Canaan when Joshua conquered or divided, but rather a later name by Israelites after they rebuilt and dwelt there.

Ai no longer a desolation (before 626 BC)

*Josh 8:28 So Joshua burned **Ai** and made it a heap forever, a **desolation to this day**.*

*Jer 49:3 “Wail, O Heshbon, **for Ai is plundered!** Cry, you daughters of Rabbah, Gird yourselves with sackcloth! Lament and run to and fro by the walls; For Milcom shall go into captivity With his priests and his princes together.*

*Ezra 2:1 Now these are the people of the province who came back from the captivity, of those who had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away to Babylon, and who returned to Jerusalem and Judah, **everyone to his own city**. (28) the men of Bethel and **Ai**, two hundred and twenty-three;*

According to prophet Jeremiah, Ai became a territory of Ammon and God is giving prophecies regarding Ai being plundered. Jeremiah started his ministry from 626 BC and clearly suggests that Ai was no longer a heap of ruins. This is backed by what we read in Ezra that Ai was not a heap of ruins even before the exile since people returned to their own city and Ai was one of them.

Valley of Achor (before 740 BC)

*Josh 7:26 Then they raised over him a great heap of stones, still there to this day. So the LORD turned from the fierceness of His anger. Therefore the name of that place has been called the **Valley of Achor** to this day.*

*Isa 65:10 Sharon shall be a fold of flocks, And the **Valley of Achor** a place for herds to lie down, For My people who have sought Me.*

*Hos 2:15 I will give her her vineyards from there, And the **Valley of Achor** as a door of hope; She shall sing there, As in the days of her youth, As in the day when she came up from the land of Egypt.*

The valley of Achor was named because of an event recorded in the book of Judges. The name for that location recorded in later prophets suggests that the book of Joshua must have been written earlier than these prophets who mentioned it. Isaiah lived between 740 – 686 BC and Hosea lived around ~730 BC. Hence, the book of Joshua must have been written prior to 740 BC.

Curse of Jericho (before 930 BC)

*Josh 6:26 Then Joshua charged them at that time, saying, “**Cursed** be the man before the LORD who rises up and builds this city **Jericho**; he shall lay its foundation with his firstborn, and with his youngest he shall set up its gates.”*

*1 Kgs 16:33-34 And Ahab made a wooden image. **Ahab** did more to provoke the LORD God of Israel to anger than all the kings of Israel who were before him. In his days Hiel of Bethel built Jericho. He laid its foundation with Abiram his firstborn, and with his youngest son Segub he set up its gates, according to the word of the LORD, which He had **spoken through Joshua** the son of Nun.*

The curse of Joshua on Jericho and its apparent fulfillment in the days of king Ahab, suggests that the book of Joshua may have been written before 930 BC.

Oath to Gibeonites (after 1065 BC)

Josh 9:15 So Joshua made peace with them, and made a covenant with them to let them live; and the rulers of the

congregation swore to them.

2Sam 21:3 Therefore David said to the Gibeonites, “What shall I do for you? And with what shall I make atonement, that you may bless the inheritance of the LORD?”

*Josh 9:27 And that day Joshua made them woodcutters and water carriers for the congregation and for the altar of the LORD, **in the place which He would choose, even to this day.***

Similar to the curse of Jericho, the oath mentioned the book of Joshua and its usage in 2nd Samuel suggests that the book of Joshua existing prior to 1065 BC. However, the author hints the knowledge of Gibeonites working as woodcutters and water carriers in the place that God would choose which is Jerusalem. Hence, the book of Joshua was written after 1065 BC.

Prior to the book of Judges (before 1075 BC)

Based on our earlier study, [When was the book of Judges written? 1075 BC](#) the book of Judges was written sometime around 1075 BC. The book of Judges contains a lot of reference about Joshua in the first 2 chapters, clearly suggests that the book of Joshua preexisting 1075 BC.

After the book of Genesis (after 1060 BC)

Gen 33:18-19 Then Jacob came safely to the city of Shechem, which is in the land of Canaan, when he came from Padan Aram; and he pitched his tent before the city. And he bought the

parcel of land, where he had pitched his tent, from the children of Hamor, Shechem's father, for one hundred pieces of money.

Josh 24:32 The bones of Joseph, which the children of Israel had brought up out of Egypt, they buried at Shechem, in the plot of ground which Jacob had bought from the sons of Hamor the father of Shechem for one hundred pieces of silver, and which had become an inheritance of the children of Joseph.

Based on Jacob's purchase of the land which is from Genesis, we can infer that the book of Joshua must be after the book of Genesis, i.e., after 1060 BC.

Investigation

There were several dates we arrived based on several Scripture verses within the book of Joshua itself. It can be broadly divided into two sections.

Original document (before 1075 BC)

- Prior to the book of Judges (before 1075 BC)
- Curse of Jericho (before 930 BC)
- Valley of Achor (before 740 BC)

Later Revisions (850 BC – 625 BC)

- After Jerusalem's first siege (after 1399 BC)
- Oath to Gibeonites (after 1065 BC)
- After the book of Genesis (after 1060 BC)
- Masoretic vs LXX: Canaanites killed in Gezer (after 1032 BC)
- After Cabul was named (after 1028 BC)
- After Joktheel was named (after 850 BC)
- Ai no longer a desolation (before 626 BC)

The book of Joshua was either an older document or compiled from an older document written prior to 1075 BC which got continually revised and additional information added based on events with last noticeable revision after 850 BC. Hence, we can confidently place the book of Joshua prior to the book of Judges in 1075 BC and last revision after 850 BC.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

When was the book of Judges written?

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

The book of judges records the downfall of Israel. It repeatedly reminds the reader that there was no king in those days, which clearly suggests that it was written during the period of kings. Here, we will discuss when the book of Judges was compiled and written down as the single book we have today.



After Israel had kings (after 1107 BC)

Judg 17:6; 21:25 In those days there was no king in Israel; everyone did what was right in his own eyes.

*Judg 19:1 And it came to pass in those days, when there was **no king in Israel** ...*

It is interesting to note that the author of the book of Judges mentions the lack of king in Israel but contains several events from Judah. This suggests that it was certainly written during the period of kings but before the split of Israel and Judah. Israel rejected God as their king and Saul as their king in 1107 BC. The kingdom of united Israel was eventually split in 992 BC after the death of king Solomon. Hence, the book of Judges must have been written between this period of 115 years from 1107 to 992 BC.

After the term ‘prophet’ instead of ‘seer’ (After 1095 BC)

*Judg 4:4 Now Deborah, a **prophetess**, the wife of Lapidoth, was judging Israel at that time. Judg 6:8 that the LORD sent a **prophet** to the children of Israel, who said to them, “Thus says the LORD God of Israel: ‘I brought you up from Egypt and brought you out of the house of bondage;*

*1Sam 9:9 (Formerly in Israel, **when a man went to inquire of God**, he spoke thus: “Come, let us go to the seer”; for he who is now called a **prophet** was formerly called a seer.)*

*1Chr 29:29 Now the acts of King David, first and last, indeed they are written in the book of **Samuel the seer**, in the book of **Nathan the prophet**, and in the book of **Gad the seer***

The book of Judges never contains the word ‘seer’. Instead it contains ‘prophet’. Samuel and Gad were referred as seer but Nathan was referred as prophet.

2Sam 24:11 Now when David arose in the morning, the word of the LORD came to the prophet Gad, David’s seer, saying

The book of 2nd Samuel goes to and fro between seer and prophet for Gad as in 2 Sam 24:11 where both are in the same verse. Nathan was never mentioned as a seer but always as a prophet. Hence, the term prophet came into usage sometime before the reign of king David ([1065 BC](#)). Since Nathan who was referred as a prophet confronts David for his sin of adultery and murder, he must be at least 30 years. Hence, the term prophet might have been in usage for a few decades before 1065 BC, which could be around 1095 BC.

After the Ark was moved from Shiloh (after 1085 BC)

*Judg 18:31 So they set up for themselves Micah's carved image which he made, all the time that **the house of God was in Shiloh**. Judg 20:26-27 Then all the children of Israel, that is, all the people, went up and came to the **house of God** and wept. They sat there before the LORD and fasted that day until evening; and they offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before the LORD. So the children of Israel inquired of the LORD (**the ark of the covenant of God was there in those days**).*

The house of the LORD and the ark of the covenant was in Shiloh in those days. This means, the author of the book of Judges was writing from a time period when the ark of the covenant was no longer in Shiloh. So, when was it moved from Shiloh?

*1Sam 4:4 So the people sent to **Shiloh**, that they might bring from there the ark of the covenant of the LORD of hosts, who dwells between the cherubim. And the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, were there with the ark of the covenant of God.*

The ark of the covenant was in Shiloh just before it was captured by the Philistines.

*1Sam 5:10 Therefore they sent the ark of God to **Ekron**. So it was, as the ark of God came to Ekron, that the Ekronites cried*

out, saying, "They have brought the ark of the God of Israel to us, to kill us and our people!"

*1Sam 7:2 So it was that the ark remained in **Kirjath Jearim** a long time; it was there twenty years. And all the house of Israel lamented after the LORD.*

When the ark was sent back to Israel by the Philistines to Ekron and then to Kirjath Jearim, it stayed there temporarily for 20 years. This was 20 years prior to David becoming king of Israel, which is [1085 BC](#).

After Assyrian Captivity (after 722 BC)

*Judg 18:30 Then the children of Dan set up for themselves the carved image; and Jonathan the son of Gershom, the son of Manasseh, and his sons were priests to the tribe of Dan **until the day of the captivity of the land.***

The Assyrian captivity (or the Assyrian exile in 722 BC) is the period in the history of Ancient Israel and Judah during which several thousand Israelites of ancient Samaria were resettled as captives by Assyria. This is one of the many instances of forcible relocations implemented by the Neo-Assyrian Empire. The Northern Kingdom of Israel was conquered by the Neo-Assyrian monarchs, Tiglath-Pileser III (Pul) and Shalmaneser V. The later Assyrian rulers Sargon II and his son and successor, Sennacherib, were responsible for finishing the twenty-year demise of Israel's northern ten-tribe kingdom, although they did not overtake the Southern Kingdom. Jerusalem was besieged, but not taken. The tribes forcibly resettled by Assyria later became known as the Ten Lost Tribes.

Who wrote the book of Judges?

It is not clear who wrote the book of Judges but it seems that it is a collection of several judges by a later scribe after the exile of northern

tribes by Assyria in 722 BC.

Conclusion

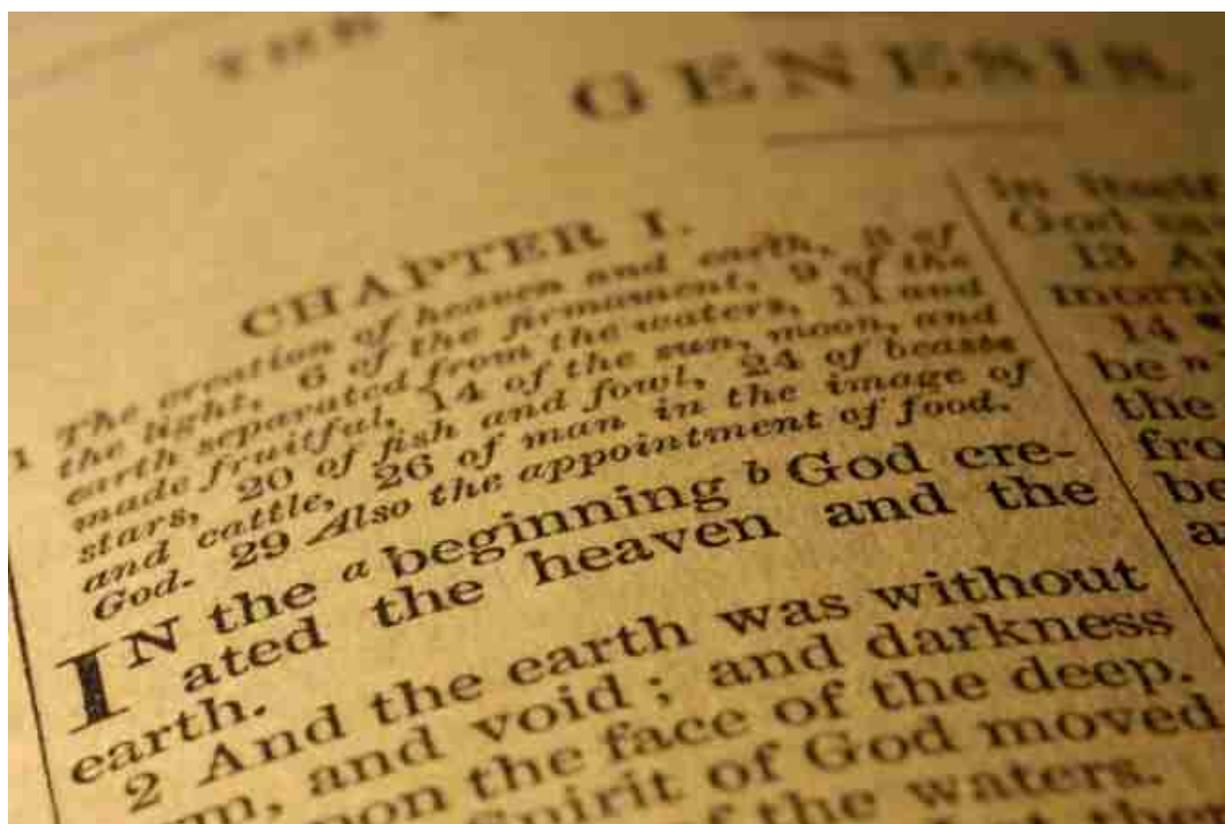
The internal evidence from the Scripture itself shows that the book of Judges must have been written after the Assyria exile in 722 BC while using sources that could be much earlier.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

When was the Book of Genesis written?

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

The book of the genesis is an interesting part of the Scripture referred as the law, commonly known as first 5 books of Moses. But, the important question is, when was the book of Genesis written? It is important to note that the contents of Genesis may have been copied from an earlier document but here we will discuss only the dates when the book of Genesis was written and compiled as a single book we have today.



After God revealing His name YHWH (after 1468 BC)

Exod 6:3 "I appeared to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, as God Almighty, but by My name YHWH I was not known to them.

The book of Genesis contains YHWH as name of the Lord even from the very beginning. This means, the book of Genesis must be written after the burning bush incident, which is after [1468 BC](#).

After Israelites Inherited the Promised Land (after 1428 BC)

*Gen 12:6 Abram passed through the land to the place of **Shechem**, as far as the terebinth tree of **Moreh**. And the **Canaanites were then in the land**.*

*Gen 13:3 And he went on his journey from the South as far as Bethel, to the place where his tent had been at the beginning, between **Bethel and Ai**, (7)...The **Canaanites and the Perizzites then dwelt in the land**.*

As the above verse suggests that the book of Genesis must be written after the following events

- Canaanites completely cast out from the land between Shechem and Moreh
- Canaanites and the Perizzites completely cast out from the land between Bethel and Ai

From the list of kings defeated by Joshua (Joshua 12: 9,16), clearly Bethel and Ai was conquered. Shechem was also conquered as it is one of the refuge cities. Hence, the book of Genesis must be written after the children of Israel came into the land which is after [1428 BC](#).

The period when the city of Calah was a great city (1274-1050 BC)

Gen 10:10-12 And the beginning of his kingdom was Babel, Erech, Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar. From that land he went to Assyria and built Nineveh, Rehoboth Ir, Calah, and Resen between Nineveh and **Calah** (that is the **principal city**).

It is worth noting that the city of Nimrud is the Assyrian Neo-Aramaic name for the ancient Assyrian city of Kalhu (or Calah). The Assyrian king Shalmaneser I (1274 BC–1245 BC) built up Kalhu (Nimrod) into a major city during the Middle Assyrian Empire which was from 1365 to 1050 BC (Ref: [Link](#)). The very mention of Calah as a principal city clearly suggests that the authors of the book of Genesis must have been during the time when the city of Calah was a great city, which must be from 1274-1050 BC.

After the term ‘prophet’ instead of ‘seer’ (After 1095 BC)

*Gen 20:7 “Now therefore, restore the man’s wife; for he is a **prophet**, and he will pray for you and you shall live. But if you do not restore her, know that you shall surely die, you and all who are yours.”*

*1Sam 9:9 (Formerly in Israel, **when a man went to inquire of God**, he spoke thus: “Come, let us go to the seer”; for he who is now called a **prophet** was formerly called a seer.)*

*1Chr 29:29 Now the acts of King David, first and last, indeed they are written in the book of **Samuel the seer**, in the book of **Nathan the prophet**, and in the book of **Gad the seer***

The book of Genesis never contains the word ‘seer’. Instead it contains ‘prophet’. Samuel and Gad were referred as seer but

Nathan was referred as prophet.

*2Sam 24:11 Now when David arose in the morning, the word of the LORD came to the **prophet** Gad, David's **seer**, saying*

The book of 2nd Samuel goes to and fro between seer and prophet for Gad as in 2 Sam 24:11 where both are in the same verse. Nathan was never mentioned as a seer but always as a prophet. Hence, the term prophet came into usage sometime before the reign of king David ([1065 BC](#)). Since Nathan who was referred as a prophet confronts David for his sin of adultery and murder, he must be at least 30 years. Hence, the term prophet might have been in usage for a few decades before 1065 BC, which could be around 1095 BC.

After the name Moriah (After 1065 BC)

*Gen 22:2 Then He said, "Take now your son, your only son Isaac, whom you love, and go to the land of **Moriah**, and offer him there as a burnt offering on one of the mountains of which I shall tell you."*

*2Chr 3:1 Now Solomon began to build the house of the LORD at Jerusalem on Mount **Moriah**, where **the LORD had appeared to his father David**, at the place that David had prepared on the threshing floor of Ornan the Jebusite.*

Moriah means 'seen of Yah'. As we saw earlier, Abraham does not know the name 'Yah' and it is not possible for him to use the name Moriah. Nor did the Israelites could have named the mount as Moriah for it was inside the city of Jebus (or Jerusalem) which was not conquered until the time of David. However, Moriah was the place the LORD appeared to David. The event of David purchasing the threshing floor in Moriah was recorded in 1 Chronicles 21 and 2 Samuel 24 but Moriah was never mentioned. Hence, Moriah was named by David for he was 'seen of Yah' and He stopped the plague as recorded in 2 Sam 24:25. David began to reign over all of Israel from [1065 BC](#).

After Chaldeans began to rule Ur (After 700 BC, Before 530 BC)

Gen 11:28 And Haran died before his father Terah in his native land, in Ur of the Chaldeans.

If we look into the history, Ur was ruled by the so-called Chaldean Dynasty of Babylon only from the end of the 7th century BC. However, the city started to decline from around 530 BC after Babylonia fell to the Persian Achaemenid Empire, and was no longer inhabited by the early 5th century BC. Hence, Genesis must have been finally revised or updated before 530 BC, probably around 600 BC when Chaldean were ruling Ur.

Conclusion

The internal evidence from the Scripture itself shows that the book of Genesis must have been written when Calah was a great city and during the reign of David. This gives us a more precise time period of between 1065-1050 BC. As I already mentioned in the introduction, it is important to understand that the contents of Genesis may have been from much older documents but the book of Genesis as we have today in our Bibles for the most part was written and compiled around 1060 BC during the reign of David and had some final revisions probably around 600 BC.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

When will Christ Return? 2036 AD?

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

When will Christ Return? 2036 AD?

We all know that we are in the last days. This century had seen technological advancements and the increase in knowledge as never before as spoken by prophet Daniel.

Dan 12:4 "But you, Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book until the time of the end; many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall increase."

Every year that passes by is getting closer to our Lord's coming. We see lawlessness abound and the days of Noah had already come. Now the big question we all have is, can we even roughly predict our Lord's second coming?



Mark 13:32-33 "But of that day and hour no one knows, not even the angels in heaven, nor the Son, but only the Father."

Take heed, watch and pray; for you do not know when the time is.

No one knows the day or the hour. This means, the Bible may not stop us from knowing the year.

Spring Feasts of the Lord

Passover, Unleavened Bread, First fruits and Pentecost – all being the spring feasts of the Lord, they are fulfilled in Jesus Christ.

Feast	Scripture Reference	Fulfillment
Passover	<i>1Cor 5:7 Therefore purge out the old leaven, that you may be a new lump, since you truly are unleavened. For indeed Christ, our Passover, was sacrificed for us.</i>	Christ is our Passover Lamb.
Unleavened Bread	<i>John 6:51 "I am the living bread which came down from heaven. If anyone eats of this bread, he will live forever; and the bread that I shall give is My flesh, which I shall give for the life of the world."</i>	Christ is our unleavened bread who came down from heaven.
Firstfruits	<i>1Cor 15:20 But now Christ is risen from the dead, and has become the firstfruits of those who have fallen asleep.</i>	Christ has become the firstfruits of those who have fallen asleep.
Pentecost	<i>Acts 2:1-4 When the Day of Pentecost had fully come, they were all with one accord in one place. And suddenly there came a sound from heaven, as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled the</i>	Holy Spirit was given on the day of Pentecost.

whole house where they were sitting. Then there appeared to them divided tongues, as of fire, and one sat upon each of them. And they were all filled with the Holy Spirit and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance.

We also see that these above feasts are for what Christ came to fulfill based on His scripture reading.

*Isa 61:1-3 “The Spirit of the Lord GOD is upon Me, Because the LORD has anointed Me To preach good tidings to the poor; He has sent Me to heal the brokenhearted, To proclaim liberty to the captives, And the opening of the prison to those who are bound; To proclaim the **acceptable year of the LORD**, And the day of vengeance of our God; To comfort all who mourn, To console those who mourn in Zion, To give them beauty for ashes, The oil of joy for mourning, The garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness; That they may be called trees of righteousness, The planting of the LORD, that He may be glorified.”*

Luke 4:17-20 And He was handed the book of the prophet Isaiah. And when He had opened the book, He found the place where it was written: The Spirit of the LORD is upon Me, Because He has anointed Me To preach the gospel to the poor; He has sent Me to heal the brokenhearted, To proclaim liberty to the captives And recovery of sight to the blind, To set at liberty those who are oppressed; To proclaim the acceptable year of the LORD.” Then He closed the book, and gave it back to the attendant and sat down. And the eyes of all who were in the synagogue were fixed on Him.

As colored in blue for clarity, He abruptly stopped in the middle of the prophecy indicating that

[His preaching was only one year](#)

which is the “acceptable year”.

Lev 25:10 ‘And you shall consecrate the fiftieth year, and proclaim liberty throughout all the land to all its inhabitants. It shall be a Jubilee for you; and each of you shall return to his possession, and each of you shall return to his family.

Also, this acceptable year must be a Jubilee as per the law to proclaim liberty.

Based on the

[timelines](#)

, Exodus happened on 1468 BC and acceptable year of the Lord was on 36 AD, which gives a difference of 1504 years. Given the reasonable assumptions and variables in the timelines, 1504 should actually be 1500 because 36 AD must be a Jubilee. This moves the correct Exodus date to 1464 BC (4 years lesser), keeping the 36 AD as a Jubilee. Hence, the acceptable year of the Lord is the 30th Jubilee when Jesus Christ came to this world and fulfilled all the Spring feasts of the Lord.

Fall Feasts of the Lord

Trumpets, Atonement, Tabernacles – all being the fall feasts of the Lord, they are yet to be fulfilled by Jesus Christ.

Feast	Scripture Reference
Trumpets <i>1st Tishrei</i>	<i>Lev 23:24-25 Speak to the children of Israel, saying: ‘In the seventh month, on the first day of the month, you shall have a sabbath-rest, a memorial of blowing of trumpets, a holy convocation. You shall do no customary work on it; and you shall offer an offering made by fire to the LORD.’</i>
Atonement	<i>Lev 23:27-28 Also the tenth day of this seventh month shall be the Day of Atonement. It shall be a</i>

<p>10th Tishrei</p>	<p><i>holy convocation for you; you shall afflict your souls, and offer an offering made by fire to the LORD. And you shall do no work on that same day, for it is the Day of Atonement, to make atonement for you before the LORD your God.</i></p> <p><i>Lev 25:9-10 ‘Then you shall cause the trumpet of the Jubilee to sound on the tenth day of the seventh month; on the Day of Atonement you shall make the trumpet to sound throughout all your land. And you shall consecrate the fiftieth year, and proclaim liberty throughout all the land to all its inhabitants. It shall be a Jubilee for you; and each of you shall return to his possession, and each of you shall return to his family.</i></p>
<p>Tabernacles</p> <p>15-22 Tishrei</p>	<p><i>Lev 23:34-36 “Speak to the children of Israel, saying: ‘The fifteenth day of this seventh month shall be the Feast of Tabernacles for seven days to the LORD. ‘On the first day there shall be a holy convocation. You shall do no customary work on it. ‘For seven days you shall offer an offering made by fire to the LORD. On the eighth day you shall have a holy convocation, and you shall offer an offering made by fire to the LORD. It is a sacred assembly, and you shall do no customary work on it.</i></p>

We can also clearly see the Trumpets, Atonement and the Tabernacles will happen on the scripture part which Christ didn't read on His first coming, because these are to be fulfilled on His second coming where He executes His Judgment.

*Isa 61:1-3 “The Spirit of the Lord GOD is upon Me, Because the LORD has anointed Me To preach good tidings to the poor; He has sent Me to heal the brokenhearted, To proclaim liberty to the captives, And the opening of the prison to those who are bound; To proclaim the acceptable year of the LORD, And **the day of vengeance** of our God; To comfort all who mourn, To console*

those who mourn in Zion, To give them beauty for ashes, The oil of joy for mourning, The garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness; That they may be called trees of righteousness, The planting of the LORD, that He may be glorified.”

Just as all the spring feasts were fulfilled in one year, which is the Jubilee, the fall feasts will also be fulfilled in one year which will also be a Jubilee (because the last trumpet as per the law will be on the year of Jubilee).

*1Cor 15:51-52 Behold, I tell you a mystery: We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed— in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, **at the last trumpet**. For the trumpet will sound, and the dead will be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed.*

*1Thess 4:16-17 For the Lord Himself will descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of an archangel, and with the **trumpet of God**. And the dead in Christ will rise first. Then we who are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air. And thus we shall always be with the Lord.*

This gives us some clues on the year or at-least some possible range of years when Christ will come. If 36 AD is the 30th Jubilee, then the next upcoming is the 70th Jubilee which is on 2036 AD.

Is Christ's Second Coming on 2036 AD?

If the acceptable year of the Lord is 36 AD as per Luke's account is correct, then 2036 AD will be the 70th Jubilee from the Exodus (or when the law was given to Moses). This makes 2036 AD significant. Even though I prefer 36 AD, several others accept 30 to 33 AD to be the year of Christ's crucifixion and if true, 2030 or 2033 AD to be the year of Jubilee. Hence, we now have a range of years to look upon which is 2030, 2033 or 2036 AD, which is the 70th Jubilee. This is only an indication as we have several assumptions and variables to arrive this. If Christ didn't come during this time, we can expect Him

around the next Jubilee 2080, 2083 or 2086 AD which will be the 71st Jubilee. It is also entirely possible the 3 feasts of the Lord can be on separate years, yet fulfilling all the requirements of the law.

Considering what we do know, 2036 AD is just 20 years away.

*Luke 17:26-30 “And as it was in the **days of Noah**, so it will be also in the days of the Son of Man: They **ate**, they **drank**, they **married** wives, they were **given in marriage**, until the day that Noah entered the ark, and the flood came and destroyed them all. Likewise as it was also in the **days of Lot**: They **ate**, they **drank**, they **bought**, they **sold**, they **planted**, they **built**; but on the day that Lot went out of Sodom it rained fire and brimstone from heaven and destroyed them all. Even **so will it be in the day when the Son of Man is revealed**.*

If you carefully read, marriage wasn't mentioned in the days of Lot. Neither does the buying/selling or planting/building for the days of Noah. When Christ spoke these words, He isn't just generalizing things as people will normally do what they do but being specific. In the days of Noah, the sons of God took wives for themselves whoever they chose, which Christ referred as “married” and “given in marriage” which He did not mention it in the days of Lot. Is this one of the reasons same-sex marriage propaganda is being in full swing to fulfill Christ's words that they will be marrying and given in marriage?

Time is Very Near

Don't trust or put your faith on 2036 AD or any particular year.

Matt 16:2-3 He answered and said to them, “When it is evening you say, ‘It will be fair weather, for the sky is red’; and in the morning, ‘It will be foul weather today, for the sky is red and threatening.’ Hypocrites! You know how to discern the face of the sky, but you cannot discern the signs of the times.

But if you do not discern the times and seasons, you are a hypocrite. We are not only living in the last days, but at the last hour.

*Rev 6:9-11 When He opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of those who had been slain for the word of God and for the testimony which they held. And they cried with a loud voice, saying, "How long, O Lord, holy and true, until You judge and avenge our blood on those who dwell on the earth?" Then a white robe was given to each of them; and it was said to them that they should rest a little while longer, **until both the number of their fellow servants and their brethren, who would be killed as they were, was completed.***

True Christians will be persecuted and killed before His second coming until the required number is complete. What we need to be prepared is for our persecution.

*Rev 3:8-11 I know your works. See, I have set before you an open door, and no one can shut it; for you have a little strength, **have kept My word, and have not denied My name.** Indeed I will make those of the synagogue of Satan, who say they are Jews and are not, but lie—indeed I will make them come and worship before your feet, and to know that I have loved you. **Because you have kept My command to persevere, I also will keep you from the hour of trial which shall come upon the whole world, to test those who dwell on the earth. Behold, I am coming quickly!** Hold fast what you have, that no one may take your crown.*

Let us listen to Christ who gave us a way to escape the hour of trial which is to come upon the whole world, that is to keep His command or word to persevere and not deny His name before His second coming.

Septuagint's Antediluvian Years are Correct

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Septuagint's Antediluvian Years are Correct

Septuagint refer to the seventy Jewish scholars who solely translated the Five Books of Moses into Koine Greek as early as the 3rd century BC. The old testament of Christians Bibles are entirely based on Masoretic Text which has its oldest manuscript only from 9th century AD. Septuagint have an amazing consistency with the Masoretic Text but there are a few notable differences. Irrespective of such differences, our New Testament is entirely based on Septuagint and repeatedly quoted by Apostles and disciples.



One such difference is the antediluvian or pre-flood years.

Patriarch	Masoretic			Septuagint		
	Birth	Son	Death	Birth	Son	Death

Adam	0	130	930	0	230	930
Seth	130	105	912	230	205	912
Enosh	235	90	905	435	190	905
Kenan	325	70	910	625	170	910
Mahalalel	395	65	895	795	165	895
Jared	460	162	962	960	162	962
Enoch	622	65	365	1122	165	365
Methuselah	687	187	969	1287	167 187	969
Lamech	874	182	777	1454 1474	188 182	753
Noah	1056	500	950	1642 1656	500	950
Flood	1656	2296 BC		2142 2256	3140 BC	

Septuagint is not without error. There were two scribal typos strike-out in red and corrected in blue. This correction is necessary because, Methuselah died on the same year as the flood and did not survive the flood.

Solomon's temple was destroyed on the 19th year of Nebuchadnezzar's reign (586 BC) which was 3366 years using Masoretic text (or) 4810 years using Septuagint since since creation. Hence, the global food happened on 2296 BC (Masoretic) or 3140 BC (Septuagint) based on the [timelines](#). This blog will look into evidences to decide which text is correct.

Evidences

There are many evidences like the first civilization called the Sumerian and first written languages were all from this period around 3100 BC, Several calendars from different cultures all have their starting point around 3100 BC. These observable evidences for

some important event in the past cannot be simply ignored. Hence, the great flood is on **3140 BC** which based on Septuagint. You can look into the [timelines](#) for a detailed verse by verse approach for arriving this year. However, around 2296 BC which is based on Masoretic text, there is no known evidence for any event in a global scale.

Conclusion

The years mentioned in Septuagint antediluvian period is accurate. Based on this, the year of global flood is **3140 BC**.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

The 430 Confusing Years

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

The 430 Confusing Years

The 430 years mentioned in the law and by Paul is one of the confusing years in the Bible. This blog is to explain the problem and provide a plausible solution only using authoritative texts.

Torah's 430 years

The 430 years occurs only once in the law which mentions the total time of sojourning of the children of Israel.

*Exod 12:40 Now the **sojourn of the children of Israel** who lived in Egypt was **four hundred and thirty years**. (Masoretic)*

*Exod 12:40 And the sojourning of the **children of Israel**, while they sojourned in the **land of Egypt** and the **land of Chanaan**, was **four hundred and thirty years**. (Septuagint)*

While Masoretic text gives 430 years only for the time of children of Israel in Egypt, Septuagint includes the time in Canaan as well. The 430 years never occurs anywhere else in the law or Torah except in the above passage and it seems totally unreliable and it has the following possibilities and problems.

- Total sojourn of the children of Israel in Egypt (Exod 12:40 – Masoretic text). Jacob was 130 years when he left for Egypt with his children, which is 191 years since the birth of his father Isaac. Hence, the total sojourn of the children of Israel in Egypt is $400 - 191 = 209$ years which is no where near 430 years.

- Total sojourn of the children of Israel in Egypt and Canaan (Exod 12:40 – Septuagint). Jacob left Laban and came to land of Canaan when he was 91 years old which is 151 years since the birth of his father Isaac. Hence, the total sojourn of the children of Israel in Egypt and Canaan is $400-151 = 249$ years which is also nowhere near 430 years.

Now, we have a problem to solve:

- Why does the total time of 430 years if sojourn of the children of Israel does not match the detailed calculated years of 209 or 249 years?
- What does 430 years really represent?

Paul's 430 years

Apostle Paul, explains the 430 years in this way:

*Gal 3:16-17 Now to Abraham and his Seed were the **promises** made. He does not say, "And to seeds," as of many, but as of one, "And to your Seed," who is Christ. And this I say, that the **law**, which was **four hundred and thirty years** later, cannot annul the covenant that was confirmed before by God in Christ, that it should make the **promise** of no effect.*

From God making His promise to Abraham until the law, there were 430 years.

*Gen 12:1,4 Now the LORD had said to Abram: "**Get out of your country**, From your family And from your father's house, To a land that I will show you. ... So Abram departed as the LORD had spoken to him, and Lot went with him. And Abram was **seventy-five years old** when he **departed** from Haran.*

Abraham was 75 years old when God promised Abraham. Isaac was born when Abraham was 100 years old and the law (or Exodus) was

400 years later. Hence, from the promise to Abraham to the law, there were 425 years. This seems to be closer to 430 years. Hence, there is only one possibility: Paul gave an approximation of 430 instead of 425 years for the total sojourning period including Abraham's sojourning in Canaan. Exodus 12:40 is also the same approximate summation of total sojourning period including Abraham's sojourning, instead of actual 425 years.

Conclusion

The 430 years is an approximate summation of the actual 425 years for the total sojourning period of children of Israel in Egypt including Abraham's, Isaac's and Jacob's sojourning in Canaan.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

The 400 Year Prophecy Mystery Explained

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

The 400 Year Prophecy Mystery Explained

The 400 years prophecy to Abraham doesn't seem to fit the details mentioned in the Torah. This blog is to explain the problem and provide a plausible solution only using authoritative texts.

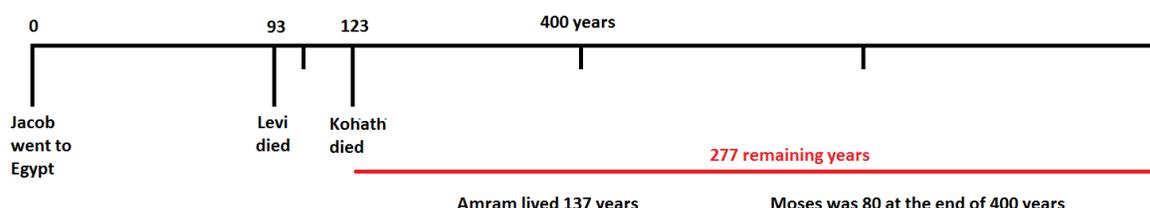


*(Gen 15:8,13-16) And he said, “Lord GOD, how shall I know that I will inherit it?” ... Then the LORD said to him, “Know for certain that for **four hundred years** your descendants will be strangers in a country not their own and that they will be enslaved and mistreated there. But I will punish the nation they serve as slaves, and afterward they will come out with great possessions. You, however, will go to your ancestors in peace and be buried at a good old age. In the fourth generation your descendants will come back here, for the sin of the Amorites has not yet reached its full measure.”*

*Acts 7:6 “But God spoke in this way: that his descendants would dwell in a foreign land, and that they would bring them into bondage and oppress them **four hundred years**.”*

Based on the above verses, the total time the children of Israel in Egypt was 400 years. If we do so, we quickly run into some big problems if we take the details mentioned in the Torah.

Jacob went to Egypt when he was 130 years old which is 191 years after the birth of Isaac. Adding 400 years must be the beginning of Exodus where Moses must be 80 years old. However, if we go by the detailed years of birth mentioned in the law, we notice that Levi died 93 years after Jacob came to Egypt. Levi's son is Kohath and Kohath's son is Amram and Amram's son is Moses. Further, Jochebed is Levi's daughter who is also Moses's mother. Based on Genesis 46, Kohath came with Jacob to Egypt and Levi was 44 years old at that time, which will make Kohath a boy of roughly around 10 years old when he left for Egypt with his father Levi. Hence, Kohath must have been around 103 years old when Levi died and he lived till 133 years, i.e, a further 30 years. Amram lived 137 years. The 400 year prophecy ends when Amram's son Moses becomes 80 years old. Did you see the problem? I will represent it in a pictorial way to better understand the issue.



Even if Amram was born on the year Kohath died and Moses was born on the year Amram died, we still have to tally 50 years! However, as the prophecy says, Moses is exactly 4th generation to Jacob who left for Egypt but the 400 years doesn't fit unless, we completely misunderstood the prophecy itself.

Gen 15:3 Then Abram said, "Look, You have given me no offspring; indeed one born in my house is my heir!" ... 5 Then He brought him outside and said, "Look now toward heaven, and count the stars if you are able to number them." And He said to him, "So shall your descendants be." ... 13-16 Then the LORD

*said to him, “Know for certain that for **four hundred years** your **descendants** will be strangers in a country not their own and that they will be enslaved and mistreated there. But I will punish the nation they serve as slaves, and afterward they will come out with great possessions. You, however, will go to your ancestors in peace and be buried at a good old age. In the fourth generation your descendants will come back here, for the sin of the Amorites has not yet reached its full measure.”*

If you look into the prophecy in carefully, the 400 years begins with his promised son Isaac who was his first descendant heir to the promised land, who living as a stranger in the land. Hence, from the birth of Isaac to the beginning of Exodus are 400 years.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Time of Judges in Israel

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Time of Judges in Israel

The time of the Judges began with Exodus and ended with Samuel who made Saul as king of Israel.

*Exod 18:15-16 And Moses said to his father-in-law, "Because the people come to me to inquire of God. When they have a difficulty, they come to me, and **I judge between one and another**; and I make known the statutes of God and His laws."*

It is important for us to understand the timeline from a reference point.

*And it came to pass in the **four hundred and eightieth** year after the children of Israel had come out of the land of Egypt, in the **fourth year of Solomon's reign** over Israel, in the month of Ziv, which [is] the second month, that he began to build the house of the LORD (1Kgs 6:1).*

Based on the above verse, 4th year of Solomon's reign is 480th year after the children of Israel had come out of the land of Egypt which is 79 years after king Saul began to rule Israel based on the timeline, [Beginning of the Kings to Babylonian Captivity](#). Hence, subtracting 79 years for up to Saul from 480 years gives 401 years is the total time period of Judges including the wandering in wilderness.

Septuagint records a different value:

*1Kgs 6:1 And it came to pass in the **four hundred and fortieth** year after the departure of the children of Israel out of Egypt, in*

the fourth year and second month of the reign of king Solomon over Israel, (6:17) that the king commanded that they should take great and costly stones for the foundation of the house, and hewn stones. (6:18) And the men of Solomon, and the men of Chiram hewed the stones, and laid them for a foundation. (6:1) In the fourth year he laid the foundation of the house of the Lord, in the month Ziu, even in the second month. (6:38) In the eleventh year, in the month Baal, this is the eighth month, the house was completed according to all its plan, and according to all its arrangement.

Based on the above verse, 4th year of Solomon's reign is 440th year after the children of Israel had come out of the land of Egypt which is 79th year after king Saul began to rule Israel based on the timeline, [Beginning of the Kings to Babylonian Captivity](#). Hence, subtracting 79 years for up to Saul from 440 years gives 361 years is the total time period of Judges including the wandering in wilderness.

However, it is impossible to relate or create a timeline based on the book of Judges because of the following reasons.

Judges co-existed

*Deut 16:18 "You shall **appoint judges** and officers in **all your gates**, which the LORD your God gives you, **according to your tribes**, and they shall judge the people with just judgment.*

*Josh 23:2 And Joshua called for all Israel, for their elders, for their heads, **for their judges**, and for their officers, and said to them: "I am old, advanced in age.*

There must be atleast one Judge for each gate of the tribe according to the law. The book of Judges does not mention all but mention only the Judges who delivered Israel. There was only one judge for the last time in Israel who was Moses and Joshua never judged people as per the Bible. Hence, according to the law, there is no one chief judge but several judges at each gate of the each tribe.

Overlaps

Judg 4:3-4 And the children of Israel cried out to the LORD; for Jabin had nine hundred chariots of iron, and for twenty years he had harshly oppressed the children of Israel. Now Deborah, a prophetess, the wife of Lapidoth, was judging Israel at that time.

Several reference to years in the book of Judges are when land was at rest, oppressed and how long a Judge ruled. In the above verse, when the children of Israel was oppressed for 20 years by Jabin, Deborah was judging Israel at that time. Like Deborah, none of the Judges who delivered Israel started their role as a Judge after delivering but sometime in-between. Sometimes, several judges came and went while the land was experiencing rest.

Ambiguity

Judg 2:10 When all that generation had been gathered to their fathers, another generation arose after them who did not know the LORD nor the work which He had done for Israel.

There is no clue in the book of Judges for long was this 'another generation'. The closest we can guess based on known data is a very rough approximation.

Methods

With all these issues of co-existing Judges, overlaps and ambiguity it is impossible to draw a timeline for the book of Judges easily. However, based on the verse 1 Kgs 6:1, we can be confident that the time of Judges after Exodus until king Saul, it is 399 years (or 359 years based on LXX) but mapping it to book of Judges is a near impossible task. Hence, I am providing 2 timelines. The first method is based on 1 Kings 6:1 which is the most accurate in my opinion and the other is Paul's method based on Acts 13:20 where is less accurate. We will explore both methods in this timeline.

1. Method based on 1 Kings 6:1

This is a detailed timeline study from Exodus to king Saul, otherwise known as the period of Judges. The first column is the years beginning from Exodus, the year the children of Israel came out of Egypt. The second column is the 300 year reference based on the verse Judg 11:26, which gives a reference point for how long the people dwelt after inheriting the land. The third column shows the number of years the land was oppressed or had rest. This is the column primarily used to calculate years due to the fact the mentioned list of judges do have ambiguous gap years between themselves. The fourth column is how long the rule of a judge is. The fifth column is the scripture reference and the sixth is the notes.

Note: The blue text are from Septuagint (LXX).

Years	300 Year Ref	Rest and Oppre- ssion	Rule of Judge	Scripture Reference	Notes
-------	--------------------	--------------------------------	---------------------	---------------------	-------

Years	300 Year Ref	Rest and Oppression	Rule of Judge	Scripture Reference	Notes
0				<p><i>Josh 5:6 For the children of Israel walked forty years in the wilderness, till all the people who were men of war, who came out of Egypt, were consumed, because they did not obey the voice of the LORD—to whom the LORD swore that He would not show them the land which the LORD had sworn to their fathers that He would give us, “a land flowing with milk and honey.”</i></p>	<p>People of Israel began wandered in the wilderness for 40 years</p>
40	0			<p><i>Deut 34:7 Moses was one hundred and twenty years old when he died. His eyes were not dim nor his natural vigor diminished.</i></p>	<p>Moses and Aaron died.</p>
				<p><i>Num 33:39 Aaron was one hundred and twenty-three years old when he died on Mount Hor.</i></p>	<p>Children of Israel inherited the land on the same year.</p>

Years	300 Year Ref	Rest and Oppression	Rule of Judge	Scripture Reference	Notes
45	5			<p><i>Josh 14:10 "And now, behold, the LORD has kept me alive, as He said, these forty-five years, ever since the LORD spoke this word to Moses while Israel wandered in the wilderness; and now, here I am this day, eighty-five years old.</i></p> <p><i>Josh 15:16-17; Judg 1:12-13 And Caleb said, "He who attacks Kirjath Sepher and takes it, to him I will give Achsah my daughter as wife." So Othniel the son of Kenaz, the brother of Caleb, took it; and he gave him Achsah his daughter as wife.</i></p>	<p>Hebron became an inheritance to Caleb the son of Jephunneh when he was 85 yrs old. It was 45 years since God told him when Israelite people came out. Hence, Caleb was 85-45 = 40 years old when he came out of Egypt. This makes Joshua also having similar age (41 years)</p> <p>Because Othniel was born in the wilderness, he must be less than 45 years.</p>

Years	300 Year Ref	Rest and Oppression	Rule of Judge	Scripture Reference	Notes
69	29			<p><i>Exod 33:11 So the LORD spoke to Moses face to face, as a man speaks to his friend. And he would return to the camp, but his servant Joshua the son of Nun, a young man, did not depart from the tabernacle.</i></p> <p><i>Judg 2:7-8 So the people served the LORD all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders who outlived Joshua, who had seen all the great works of the LORD which He had done for Israel. Now Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of the LORD, died when he was one hundred and ten years old.</i></p>	<p>Joshua died at 110 years.</p> <p>Based on backtracking Judg 11:26 to tally 300 years, Joshua must have lived 29 years after inheriting the land. If Joshua lived 110 years in total, which includes 40 years of wandering and 29 years in the promised land, then Joshua was 41 years when he came out of Egypt.</p>

Years	300 Year Ref	Rest and Oppre- ssion	Rule of Judge	Scripture Reference	Notes
69	29			<p><i>Judg 2:10 When all that generation (Joshua's generation) had been gathered to their fathers, another generation arose after them who did not know the LORD nor the work which He had done for Israel.</i></p>	<p>Based on backtracking Judg 11:26 to tally 300 years, Joshua must have lived 29 years after inheriting the land.</p>
				<p>Judg 3:1,6 Now these are the nations which the LORD left, that He might test Israel by them, that is, all who had not known any of the wars in Canaan. ... And they took their daughters to be their wives, and gave their daughters to their sons; and they served their gods.</p>	

Years	300 Year Ref	Rest and Oppre- ssion	Rule of Judge	Scripture Reference	Notes
69	29	8		<p><i>Judg 3:8-9 Therefore the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and He sold them into the hand of Cushan-Rishathaim king of Mesopotamia; and the children of Israel served Cushan-Rishathaim eight years. When the children of Israel cried out to the LORD, the LORD raised up a deliverer for the children of Israel, who delivered them: Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother.</i></p>	Cushan-Rishathaim king of Mesopotamia oppressed Israel for 8 years
77	37	40		<p><i>Judg 3:11 So the land had rest for forty years. Then Othniel the son of Kenaz died.</i></p>	Land rested for 40 years

Years	300 Year Ref	Rest and Oppre- ssion	Rule of Judge	Scripture Reference	Notes
117	77	18		<p><i>Judg 3:12-14 And the children of Israel again did evil in the sight of the LORD. So the LORD strengthened Eglon king of Moab against Israel, because they had done evil in the sight of the LORD. Then he gathered to himself the people of Ammon and Amalek, went and defeated Israel, and took possession of the City of Palms. So the children of Israel served Eglon king of Moab eighteen years.</i></p>	Eglon king of Moab oppressed the people of Israel for 18 years.
135	95	80		<p><i>Judg 3:30-4:1 So Moab was subdued that day under the hand of Israel. And the land had rest for eighty years. After him was Shamgar the son of Anath, who killed six hundred men of the Philistines with an ox goad; and he also delivered Israel. When Ehud was dead, the children of Israel again did evil in the sight of the LORD.</i></p>	Land had rest for 80 years under Ehud and Shamgar

Years	300 Year Ref	Rest and Oppre- ssion	Rule of Judge	Scripture Reference	Notes
215	175	20		<p><i>Judg 4:2-4 So the LORD sold them into the hand of Jabin king of Canaan, who reigned in Hazor. The commander of his army was Sisera, who dwelt in Harosheth Hagoyim. And the children of Israel cried out to the LORD; for Jabin had nine hundred chariots of iron, and for twenty years he had harshly oppressed the children of Israel. Now Deborah, a prophetess, the wife of Lapidoth, was judging Israel at that time.</i></p> <p><i>So let all your enemies perish, O LORD: but let them that love him be as the sun when it goes forth in its might. And the land had rest forty years. (Judg 5:31)</i></p>	<p>Jabin king of Canaan oppressed Israel for 20 years and Deborah was judging during the oppression</p>
235	195	40			<p>Land had rest for 40 years</p>

Years	300 Year Ref	Rest and Oppre- ssion	Rule of Judge	Scripture Reference	Notes
275	235	7		<i>And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD: and the LORD delivered them into the hand of Midian seven years. (Judg 6:1)</i>	Median Oppression for 7 years
282	242	40		<i>Thus was Midian subdued before the children of Israel, so that they lifted up their heads no more. And the country was in quietness forty years in the days of Gideon. (Judg 8:28).</i>	The country was quiet for 40 years in the days of Gideon. This also includes subsequent judges until the country was oppressed.
322	282		3	<i>When Abimelech had reigned three years over Israel, (Judg 9:22)</i>	Abimelech ruled Israel for 3 years. Not counted in years due to overlap/parallel and it is part of the years land was at oppression or rest.

Years	300 Year Ref	Rest and Oppre- ssion	Rule of Judge	Scripture Reference	Notes
322	282		23	<i>Judg 10:2 He (Tola) judged Israel twenty-three years; and he died and was buried in Shamir.</i>	Tola judged Israel for 23 years. Not counted in years due to overlap/parallel and it is part of the years land was at oppression or rest.
322	282		22	<i>Judg 10:3 After him arose Jair, a Gileadite; and he judged Israel twenty-two years.</i>	Jair judged Israel for 22 years. Not counted in years due to overlap/parallel and it is part of the years land was at oppression or rest.

Years	300 Year Ref	Rest and Oppre- ssion	Rule of Judge	Scripture Reference	Notes
322	282	18		<p><i>Judg 10:8-9 And that year they (Philistines and the people of Ammon) harassed and oppressed the children of Israel: eighteen years, all the children of Israel that were on the other side Jordan in the land of the Amorites, which is in Gilead. Moreover the people of Ammon crossed over the Jordan to fight against Judah also, against Benjamin, and against the house of Ephraim, so that Israel was severely distressed.</i></p>	<p>Philistines and the people of Ammon oppressed Israel for 18 years but not the tribes on the other side of Jordan e.g, Judah, Benjamin, and Ephraim.</p>

Years	300 Year Ref	Rest and Oppre- ssion	Rule of Judge	Scripture Reference	Notes
				<i>Num 20:29 Now when all the congregation saw that Aaron was dead, all the house of Israel mourned for Aaron thirty days. ...</i>	It was sometime during the end of the
				<i>Num 21:25 So Israel took all these cities, and Israel dwelt in all the cities of the Amorites, in Heshbon and in all its villages. ...</i>	oppression, Israel dwelt in Heshbon for a total of 300 years.
340	300			<i>Judg 11:26 While Israel dwelt in Heshbon and its villages, and in Aroer and its villages, and in all the cities that are along by the borders of Arnon, three hundred years? why therefore did you not recover them within that time?</i>	Because, we now know it is 300 years, we can backtrack and provide a more accurate year for any approximations made earlier.

Years	300 Year Ref	Rest and Oppression	Rule of Judge	Scripture Reference	Notes
340			6	<i>Judg 12:7 And Jephthah judged Israel six years. Then Jephthah the Gileadite died and was buried among the cities of Gilead.</i>	Jephthah judged Israel for 6 years. Not counted in years due to overlap/parallel and it is part of the years land was at oppression or rest.
340			7	<i>Judg 12:8-9 After him, Ibzan of Bethlehem judged Israel. He had thirty sons. And he gave away thirty daughters in marriage, and brought in thirty daughters from elsewhere for his sons. He judged Israel seven years.</i>	Ibzan judged Israel for 7 years. Not counted in years due to overlap/parallel and it is part of the years land was at oppression or rest.

Years	300 Year Ref	Rest and Oppression	Rule of Judge	Scripture Reference	Notes
340			10	<i>Judg 12:11 After him, Elon the Zebulunite judged Israel. He judged Israel ten years.</i>	Elon judged Israel for 10 years. Not counted in years due to overlap/parallel and it is part of the years land was at oppression or rest.
340			8	<i>Judg 12:13-14 After him, Abdon the son of Hillel the Pirathonite judged Israel. He had forty sons and thirty grandsons, who rode on seventy young donkeys. He judged Israel eight years.</i>	Abdon judged Israel for 8 years. Not counted in years due to overlap/parallel and it is part of the years land was at oppression or rest.
340				<i>Judg 13:1 Again the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD, and the LORD delivered them into the hand of the Philistines for forty years.</i>	Philistines begins oppressing for 40 years.

Years	300 Year Ref	Rest and Oppre- ssion	Rule of Judge	Scripture Reference	Notes
340			20	<i>Judg 16:31 And his brothers and all his father's household came down and took him, and brought him up and buried him between Zorah and Eshtaol in the tomb of his father Manoah. He (Samson) had judged Israel twenty years.</i>	Samson judged Israel for 20 years during the Philistine oppression.

Years	300 Year Ref	Rest and Oppression	Rule of Judge	Scripture Reference	Notes
360			40	<p><i>1Sam 4:18 And it came to pass, when he made mention of the ark of God, that he fell from off the seat backward by the side of the gate, and his neck broke, and he died: for (Eli) he was an old man, and heavy. And he had judged Israel forty years.</i></p>	Eli judged Israel for 40 years (20 years as per
(340)			(20)	<p><i>1Sam 4:18 And it came to pass, when he mentioned the ark of God, that he fell from the seat backward near the gate, and his back was broken, and he died, for he was an old man and heavy: and he judged Israel twenty years.</i></p>	LXX)
401				<p><i>And when Samuel saw Saul, the LORD said unto him, Behold the man whom I spoke to you of! this same shall reign over my people.</i></p>	King Saul begins to rule Israel when Samuel was old.
(361)				<p><i>(1Sam 9:17)</i></p>	

In this method, we know how long the interval is. i.e., from Exodus to king Saul, it is 401 years (or 361 using LXX) based on the verse 1 Kings 6:1.

2. Method based on Acts 13:20

*Acts 13:19-21 And when He had destroyed seven nations in the land of Canaan, He distributed their land to them by allotment. After that He gave them judges for about **four hundred and fifty years**, until Samuel the prophet. And afterward they asked for a king; so God gave them Saul the son of Kish, a man of the tribe of Benjamin, for **forty years**.*

Paul uses an extremely primitive method by simply adding all the years which disagrees with 1 Kings 6:1. Based on the issues we discussed earlier Paul's method where he used wasn't about researching the time period of Judges but preaching about Jesus Christ the Messiah from Scriptures.

*1Sam 13:1 Saul was **[thirty]** years old when he became king, and he reigned over Israel **[forty-]two** years.*

Paul is also well known for approximations. The thirty- and forty- are missing in the manuscripts but contains only one and two. Paul however, writes forty years. Here, the manuscript has the last digit '2' and Paul approximates it to 40. Combining both, we can comfortably say, Saul reigned for 42 years. But the point here is, Paul is known for approximations. Hence, he simply adds and provides an approximate value of 450 years. Including the wandering in wilderness for 40 years, the value using this method is 490 years.

Note: The blue text are from Septuagint (LXX).

Years	Rest and Oppression / Rule of Judge	Scripture Reference	Notes
-------	-------------------------------------	---------------------	-------

Years	Rest and Oppression / Rule of Judge	Scripture Reference	Notes
0	8	<i>Judg 3:8-9 Therefore the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and He sold them into the hand of Cushan-Rishathaim king of Mesopotamia; and the children of Israel served Cushan-Rishathaim eight years. When the children of Israel cried out to the LORD, the LORD raised up a deliverer for the children of Israel, who delivered them: Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother.</i>	Cushan-Rishathaim king of Mesopotamia oppressed Israel for 8 years
8	40	<i>Judg 3:11 So the land had rest for forty years. Then Othniel the son of Kenaz died.</i>	Land rested for 40 years
48	18	<i>Judg 3:12-14 And the children of Israel again did evil in the sight of the LORD. So the LORD strengthened Eglon king of Moab against Israel, because they had done evil in the sight of the LORD. Then he gathered to himself the people of Ammon and Amalek, went and defeated Israel, and took possession of the City of Palms. So the children of Israel served Eglon king of Moab eighteen years.</i>	Eglon king of Moab oppressed the people of Israel for 18 years.

Years	Rest and Oppression / Rule of Judge	Scripture Reference	Notes
66	80	<p><i>Judg 3:30-4:1 So Moab was subdued that day under the hand of Israel. And the land had rest for eighty years. After him was Shamgar the son of Anath, who killed six hundred men of the Philistines with an ox goad; and he also delivered Israel. When Ehud was dead, the children of Israel again did evil in the sight of the LORD.</i></p>	Land had rest for 80 years under Ehud and Shamgar
146	20	<p><i>Judg 4:2-4 So the LORD sold them into the hand of Jabin king of Canaan, who reigned in Hazor. The commander of his army was Sisera, who dwelt in Harosheth Hagoyim. And the children of Israel cried out to the LORD; for Jabin had nine hundred chariots of iron, and for twenty years he had harshly oppressed the children of Israel. Now Deborah, a prophetess, the wife of Lapidoth, was judging Israel at that time.</i></p>	Jabin king of Canaan oppressed Israel for 20 years and Deborah was judging during the oppression
166	40	<p><i>So let all your enemies perish, O LORD: but let them that love him be as the sun when it goes forth in its might. And the land had rest forty years. (Judg 5:31)</i></p>	Land had rest for 40 years

Years	Rest and Oppression / Rule of Judge	Scripture Reference	Notes
206	7	<i>And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD: and the LORD delivered them into the hand of Midian seven years. (Judg 6:1)</i>	Median Oppression for 7 years
213	40	<i>Thus was Midian subdued before the children of Israel, so that they lifted up their heads no more. And the country was in quietness forty years in the days of Gideon. (Judg 8:28).</i>	The country was quiet for 40 years in the days of Gideon. This also includes subsequent judges until the country was oppressed.
253	3	<i>When Abimelech had reigned three years over Israel, (Judg 9:22)</i>	Abimelech ruled Israel for 3 years. Not counted in years due to overlap/parallel and it is part of the years land was at oppression or rest.

Years	Rest and Oppression / Rule of Judge	Scripture Reference	Notes
256	23	<i>Judg 10:2 He (Tola) judged Israel twenty-three years; and he died and was buried in Shamir.</i>	Tola judged Israel for 23 years. Not counted in years due to overlap/parallel and it is part of the years land was at oppression or rest.
279	22	<i>Judg 10:3 After him arose Jair, a Gileadite; and he judged Israel twenty-two years.</i>	Jair judged Israel for 22 years. Not counted in years due to overlap/parallel and it is part of the years land was at oppression or rest.

Years	Rest and Oppression / Rule of Judge	Scripture Reference	Notes
301	18	<p><i>Judg 10:8-9 And that year they (Philistines and the people of Ammon) harassed and oppressed the children of Israel: eighteen years, all the children of Israel that were on the other side Jordan in the land of the Amorites, which is in Gilead. Moreover the people of Ammon crossed over the Jordan to fight against Judah also, against Benjamin, and against the house of Ephraim, so that Israel was severely distressed.</i></p>	<p>Philistines and the people of Ammon oppressed Israel for 18 years but not the tribes on the other side of Jordan e.g, Judah, Benjamin, and Ephraim.</p>
319	6	<p><i>Judg 12:7 And Jephthah judged Israel six years. Then Jephthah the Gileadite died and was buried among the cities of Gilead.</i></p>	<p>Jephthah judged Israel for 6 years. Not counted in years due to overlap/parallel and it is part of the years land was at oppression or rest.</p>

Years	Rest and Oppression / Rule of Judge	Scripture Reference	Notes
325	7	<i>Judg 12:8-9 After him, Ibzan of Bethlehem judged Israel. He had thirty sons. And he gave away thirty daughters in marriage, and brought in thirty daughters from elsewhere for his sons. He judged Israel seven years.</i>	Ibzan judged Israel for 7 years. Not counted in years due to overlap/parallel and it is part of the years land was at oppression or rest.
332	10	<i>Judg 12:11 After him, Elon the Zebulunite judged Israel. He judged Israel ten years.</i>	Elon judged Israel for 10 years. Not counted in years due to overlap/parallel and it is part of the years land was at oppression or rest.

Years	Rest and Oppression / Rule of Judge	Scripture Reference	Notes
342	8	<i>Judg 12:13-14 After him, Abdon the son of Hillel the Pirathonite judged Israel. He had forty sons and thirty grandsons, who rode on seventy young donkeys. He judged Israel eight years.</i>	Abdon judged Israel for 8 years. Not counted in years due to overlap/parallel and it is part of the years land was at oppression or rest.
350	40	<i>Judg 13:1 Again the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD, and the LORD delivered them into the hand of the Philistines for forty years.</i>	Philistines oppressed for 40 years.
390	20	<i>Judg 16:31 And his brothers and all his father's household came down and took him, and brought him up and buried him between Zorah and Eshtaol in the tomb of his father Manoah. He (Samson) had judged Israel twenty years.</i>	Samson judged Israel for 20 years. Not counted in years due to overlap/parallel and it is part of the years of oppression from Philistines. Philistines oppression ended at his death.

Years	Rest and Oppression / Rule of Judge	Scripture Reference	Notes
40		<i>1Sam 4:18 And it came to pass, when he made mention of the ark of God, that he fell from off the seat backward by the side of the gate, and his neck broke, and he died: for (Eli) he was an old man, and heavy. And he had judged Israel forty years.</i>	Eli judged Israel for 40 years (20 years as per LXX). Not counted in years due to
410	(20)	<i>1Sam 4:18 And it came to pass, when he mentioned the ark of God, that he fell from the seat backward near the gate, and his back was broken, and he died, for he was an old man and heavy: and he judged Israel twenty years.</i>	overlap/parallel and it is part of the years land was at oppression or rest.
450		<i>And when Samuel saw Saul, the LORD said unto him, Behold the man whom I spoke to you of! this same shall reign over my people. (1Sam 9:17)</i>	King Saul begins to rule Israel when Samuel was old.
(430)			

In this method, we simply the number of years provided for each event from the book of Judges based on the verse Acts 13:20. Hence, in this method, from the year the children of Israel came of Israel until Saul the king, it is (450+40) 490 years using Masoretic text which differs by 91 years or (430+40) 470 years using Septuagint which differs by 70 years.

Conclusion

There are issues which makes it near impossible to draw an accurate timeline for the book of Judges:

- Co-existing Judges
- Overlaps
- Ambiguity

We discussed two methods within Scripture that can be used to find the timeline but 1 Kings 6:1 is most accurate.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Desolations to Jesus Christ

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Desolations to Jesus Christ

0 2Kgs 25:8-9 *And in the fifth month, on the seventh day of the month (which was the **nineteenth year of King Nebuchadnezzar** king of Babylon), Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard, a servant of the king of Babylon, came to Jerusalem. He burned the house of the LORD and the king's house; all the houses of Jerusalem, that is, all the houses of the great, he burned with fire. Beginnings of the desolation of Jerusalem with Temple destroyed.*

19th year of Nebuchadnezzar's rule.

Nebuchadnezzar reigned from 605 BC – 562 BC. Hence, his 19th year of his reign is **586 BC**.

4 (Jer 52:27b-30) *Thus Judah was carried away captive from its own land. These are the people whom Nebuchadnezzar carried away captive: in the seventh year, three thousand and twenty-three Jews; in the eighteenth year of Nebuchadnezzar he carried away captive from Jerusalem eight hundred and thirty-two persons; in the **twenty-third year of Nebuchadnezzar**, Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard carried away captive of the Jews seven hundred and forty-five persons. All the persons were four thousand six hundred. 745 Jews in the 23rd year of Nebuchadnezzar's reign and it marks the beginning of Jewish exile in Babylon. 25 Jer 52:31 *Now it came to pass in the **thirty-seventh year** of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, on the twenty-fifth day of the month, that**

*Evil-Merodach king of Babylon, in the first year of his reign, lifted up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah and brought him out of prison. Jehoiachin was carried away as prisoner 12 years before the destruction of the Temple. Hence, his 37th year of his captivity is 25th year after the destruction of the Temple. 49 2Chr 36:21 to fulfill the word of the LORD by the mouth of **Jeremiah**, until the land had enjoyed her Sabbaths. As long as she lay desolate she kept Sabbath, to fulfill **seventy years**.*

*Dan 9:1-2 In the **first year of Darius** the son of Ahasuerus, of the lineage of the Medes, who was made king over the realm of the Chaldeans— in the first year of his reign I, Daniel, understood by the books the number of the years specified by the word of the LORD through Jeremiah the prophet, that He would accomplish **seventy years** in the desolations of Jerusalem.*

It is unclear when the 70 years prophecy actually began because it happened in several stages over a period of time. However, Bible is clear that the 70 years were completed on the first year of king Cyrus in 538 BC.

Daniel is merely mentioning his knowledge of the accomplishment of 70 years based on what he had counted during the first year of Darius. Daniel is not saying the 70 years were accomplished on the first year of Darius.

*64 In the **first year of Darius** the son of Ahasuerus, of the lineage of the Medes, who was made king over the realm of the Chaldeans — in the first year of his reign I, Daniel, understood by the books the number of the years [specified] by the word of the LORD through Jeremiah the prophet, that He would accomplish seventy years in the **desolations of Jerusalem** (Dan 9:1-2). Darius I begins to reign.*

Darius I reigned from 522 – 486 BC. Hence, 64 years after the destruction of the Temple.

70 Now the temple was finished on the third day of the month of Adar, which was in the sixth year of the reign of King Darius (Ezra 6:15). The temple was finished.

End of desolations of Jerusalem with the temple now standing exactly 70 years later after it was destroyed.

6th year of the reign of King Darius

Darius I reigned from 522 – 486 BC. Hence, the sixth year of Darius I is **516 BC**

100 (Ezra 4:6) In the reign of Ahasuerus, in the beginning of his reign, they wrote an accusation against the inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem. King Darius ruled for 36 years.

Ahasuerus (or Xerxes I of Persia) reign (486 – 465 BC). This is his first year of his reign.

*102 (Esth 1:3) that in the third year of his reign he made a feast for all his officials and servants—the powers of Persia and Media, the nobles, and the princes of the provinces being before him Feast of King Ahasuerus 106 (Esth 2:16) So Esther was taken to King Ahasuerus, into his royal palace, in the tenth month, which is the month of Tebeth, in the **seventh year** of his reign.*

*Esth 2:16 So Esther went in to king Artaxerxes in the **twelfth month**, which is Adar, in the **seventh year** of his reign. Esther becomes queen*

Year is same but month is different.

111 (*Esth 3:7*) *In the first month, which is the month of Nisan, in the **twelfth year** of King Ahasuerus, they cast Pur (that is, the lot), before Haman to determine the day and the month, until it fell on the twelfth month, which is the month of Adar.*

(Esth 10:3) For Mordecai the Jew was second to King Ahasuerus, and was great among the Jews and well received by the multitude of his brethren, seeking the good of his people and speaking peace to all his countrymen. Haman executed.

Mordecai becomes second only to the king

120 Ahasuerus (or Xerxes I of Persia) reign (486 – 465 BC) and ended after 21 years.

Artaxerxes I of Persia begins to reign (465–424 BC). This is the first year of his reign. 126 (*Ezra 7:8*) *And Ezra came to Jerusalem in the fifth month, which was in the **seventh year** of the king. (Ezra 7:21-23) “I, even I, King Artaxerxes, issue a decree to all the treasurers who are [in the provinces] beyond the River, that whatever Ezra the priest, the scribe of the law of the God of heaven, may require of you, it shall be done diligently, [even] up to 100 talents of silver, 100 kors of wheat, 100 baths of wine, 100 baths of oil, and salt as needed. Whatever is commanded by the God of heaven, let it be done with zeal for the house of the God of heaven, so that there will not be wrath against the kingdom of the king and his sons. (27) Blessed be the LORD, the God of our fathers, who has put [such a thing] as this in the king’s heart, to adorn the house of the LORD which is in Jerusalem, Ezra comes to Jerusalem*

Command to adorn the house of God in Jerusalem by Artaxerxes on seventh year of his reign.

139 (Neh 2:1) *And it came to pass in the month of Nisan, in the **twentieth** year of King Artaxerxes, when wine was before him, that I took the wine and gave it to the king. Now I had never been sad in his presence before. (5) And I said to the king, "If it pleases the king, and if your servant has found favor in your sight, I ask that you send me to Judah, to the city of my fathers' tombs, that I may rebuild it." (7-8) Furthermore I said to the king, "If it pleases the king, let letters be given to me for the governors of the region beyond the River, that they must permit me to pass through till I come to Judah, and a letter to Asaph the keeper of the king's forest, that he must give me timber to make beams for the gates of the citadel which pertains to the temple, for the city wall, and for the house that I will occupy." And the king granted them to me according to the good hand of my God upon me.(17) Then I said to them, "You see the distress that we are in, how Jerusalem lies waste, and its gates are burned with fire. Come and let us build the wall of Jerusalem, that we may no longer be a reproach."*

(Dan 9:25) "Know therefore and understand, That from the going forth of the command To restore and build Jerusalem Until Messiah the Prince, There shall be seven weeks and sixty-two weeks; The street shall be built again, and the wall, Even in troublesome times. 20th year of King Artaxerxes

Command went forth to build Jerusalem

Beginning of 69 week (483 years) prophecy in Dan 9:25.

Artaxerxes I of Persia begins to reign (465–424 BC).. Hence, 20th year is **445 BC**.

151 *But during all this I was not in Jerusalem, for in the **thirty-second** year of Artaxerxes king of Babylon I had returned to the*

king. Then after certain days I obtained leave from the king (Neh 13:6), Nehemiah returned

32nd year of King Artaxerxes of Babylon

32nd year of Artaxerxes I of Persia is **433 BC**.

*592 Luke 2:1-5 And it came to pass in those days that a decree went out from Caesar Augustus that all the world should be registered. This census first took place while **Quirinius** was governing Syria. So all went to be registered, everyone to his own city. Joseph also went up from Galilee, out of the city of Nazareth, into Judea, to the city of David, which is called Bethlehem, because he was of the house and lineage of David, to be registered with Mary, his betrothed wife, who was with child.*

*Luke 3:23 Now Jesus Himself began His ministry at about **thirty years** of age, being (as was supposed) the son of Joseph, the son of Heli, Jesus was born when Census of Quirinius happened and he began his ministry 30 years later.*

Census of Quirinius happened on **6 AD**.

622 (Dan 9:25-26) Know therefore and understand, That from the going forth of the command To restore and build Jerusalem Until Messiah the Prince, There shall be seven weeks and sixty-two weeks; The street shall be built again, and the wall, Even in troublesome times. And after the sixty-two weeks Messiah shall be cut off, but not for Himself; And the people of the prince who is to come Shall destroy the city and the sanctuary. The end of it [shall be] with a flood, And till the end of the war desolations are determined.

(Luke 19:41-44) Now as He drew near, He saw the city and wept over it, saying, "If you had known, even you, especially in this your

day, the things that make for your peace! But now they are hidden from your eyes. For days will come upon you when your enemies will build an embankment around you, surround you and close you in on every side, “and level you, and your children within you, to the ground; and they will not leave in you one stone upon another, because you did not know the time of your visitation.” 139 years + 69 x 7 = 622 years

Christ declares Himself as King and enters Jerusalem.

If Nebuchadnezzar’s 19th year of his reign is 586 BC, then 622 years later, it must be **36 AD**.

It is important to note that Jesus must have died within reign of Pontius Pilate when he was a prefect of Judaea (26 AD to 36 AD). Hence, the year Jesus was crucified cannot exceed 36 AD.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Kings to Desolations

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Kings to Desolations

0 Saul begins to reign

And when Samuel saw Saul, the LORD said unto him, Behold the man whom I spoke to you of! this same shall reign over my people. (1Sam 9:17)

1Sam 13:1 Saul was [thirty] years old when he became king, and he reigned over Israel [forty-]two years.

Acts 13:21 Then the people asked for a king, and he gave them Saul son of Kish, of the tribe of Benjamin, who ruled forty years.

King Saul begins to rule Israel. The Hebrew manuscripts says one year in 1 Sam 13:1 but Acts 13:21 mentions as 40. LXX completely omits the verse.

Based on Acts 13:21, Saul ruled for 40 years. 9 **David is born**

David [was] thirty years old when he began to reign, [and] he reigned forty years. In Hebron he reigned over Judah seven years and six months, and in Jerusalem he reigned over all Israel and Judah thirty-three years (2Sam 5:4-5). Backtracking 33 years from when David began to reign, we find that David was born on the 9th year of Saul's reign. 40 **Ishbosheth begins to reign**

Ishbosheth, Saul's son, [was] forty years old when he began to reign over Israel, and he reigned two years. Only the house of Judah

followed David (2Sam 2:10). Ishbosheth, Saul's son reigned for 2 yrs. 42 **David begins to reign**

David [was] thirty years old when he began to reign, [and] he reigned forty years. In Hebron he reigned over Judah seven years and six months, and in Jerusalem he reigned over all Israel and Judah thirty-three years (2Sam 5:4-5). King David begins to reign all Israel for 33 years. 75 **Solomon begins to reign**

1Kgs 1:34 "There let Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet anoint him king over Israel; and blow the horn, and say, 'Long live King Solomon!'

King Solomon begins to rule Israel (based on 1Kgs 6:1) 79



First Temple is built

*And it came to pass in the **four hundred and eightieth year** after the children of Israel had come out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth year of Solomon's reign over Israel, in the month of Ziv, which [is] the second month, that he began to build the house of the LORD (1Kgs 6:1).*

*1Kgs 6:1 And it came to pass in the **four hundred and fortieth year** after the departure of the children of Israel out of Egypt, in the fourth year and second month of the reign of king Solomon over Israel, (6:17) that the king commanded that they should take great and costly stones for the foundation of the house, and hewn stones. (6:18) And the men of Solomon, and the men of Chiram hewed the stones, and laid them for a foundation. (6:1) In the fourth year he laid the foundation of the house of the Lord, in the month Ziu, even in the*

second month. (6:38) In the eleventh year, in the month Baal, this is the eighth month, the house was completed according to all its plan, and according to all its arrangement.

Solomon begins to build the house of Israel

480 yrs after children of Israel came out of the land of Egypt (or 440) as per LXX.

Fourth year of Solomon's reign, 2nd month.

Temple Built.

115 1. Rehoboam & 1. Jeroboam

And the period that Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel [was] forty years (1Kgs 11:42).

1Kgs 12:20 Now it came to pass when all Israel heard that Jeroboam had come back, they sent for him and called him to the congregation, and made him king over all Israel. There was none who followed the house of David, but the tribe of Judah only.

And Rehoboam the son of Solomon reigned in Judah. Rehoboam [was] forty-one years old when he became king. He reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which the LORD had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, to put His name there. His mother's name [was] Naamah, an Ammonitess (1Kgs 14:21). King Solomon died

Kingdom Split:

Rehoboam was 41 when he became king of Judah
Jeroboam became king of Israel

133 2. Abijam

And Rehoboam the son of Solomon reigned in Judah. Rehoboam [was] forty-one years old when he became king. He reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which the LORD had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, to put His name there. His mother's name [was] Naamah, an Ammonitess (1Kgs 14:21).

In the eighteenth year of King Jeroboam the son of Nebat, Abijam became king over Judah (1Kgs 15:1). Abijam becomes King of Judah

18th Year of Jeroboam, King of Israel

135

(139)

3. Asa

He reigned three years in Jerusalem. His mother's name [was] Maachah the granddaughter of Abishalom (1Kgs 15:2).

In the twentieth year of Jeroboam king of Israel, Asa became king over Judah (1Kgs 15:9)

*1Kgs 15:9-10 In the **four and twentieth year** of Jeroboam king of Israel, Asa begins to reign over Juda. And he reigned **forty-one** years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Ana, daughter of Abessalom.*

Asa becomes king of Judah

20th Year of Jeroboam, King of Israel

24th Year of Jeroboam, King of Israel as per LXX

137

(141)

2. Nadab

Now Nadab the son of Jeroboam became king over Israel in the second year of Asa king of Judah, and he reigned over Israel two years (1Kgs 15:25). Nadab becomes king of Israel

2nd Year of Asa, King of Judah

138

(142)

3. Baasha

Baasha killed him in the third year of Asa king of Judah, and reigned in his place (1Kgs 15:28).

In the third year of Asa king of Judah, Baasha the son of Ahijah

became king over all Israel in Tirzah, and [reigned] twenty-four years (1Kgs 15:33). Baasha becomes king of Israel

3rd Year of Asa, King of Judah

161

(165)

4. Elah

In the twenty-sixth year of Asa king of Judah, Elah the son of Baasha became king over Israel, [and reigned] two years in Tirzah (1Kgs 16:8). Elah becomes king of Israel

26th Year of Asa, King of Judah

LXX records only 2 years of reign but not when

162

(166)

5. Zimri , 6. Tibni & 7. Omri

And Zimri went in and struck him and killed him in the twenty-seventh year of Asa king of Judah, and reigned in his place (1Kgs 16:10).

In the twenty-seventh year of Asa king of Judah, Zimri had reigned in Tirzah seven days. And the people [were] encamped against Gibbethon, which [belonged] to the Philistines. Now the people [who

were] encamped heard it said, "Zimri has conspired and also has killed the king." So all Israel made Omri, the commander of the army, king over Israel that day in the camp (1Kgs 16:15-16).

1Kgs 16:21-22 Then the people of Israel were divided into two parts: half of the people followed Tibni the son of Ginath, to make him king, and half followed Omri. But the people who followed Omri prevailed over the people who followed Tibni the son of Ginath. So Tibni died and Omri reigned. Zimri becomes king of Israel

Tibni becomes king of Israel

Omri becomes king of Israel

27th Year of Asa, King of Judah

166

(170)

In the thirty-first year of Asa king of Judah, Omri became king over Israel, [and reigned] **twelve years**. Six years he reigned in Tirzah (1Kgs 16:23). Omri again becomes king of Israel after the death of Tibni

31st Year of Asa, King of Judah.

173

(177)

8. Ahab

*In the **thirty-eighth year of Asa** king of Judah, Ahab the son of Omri became king over Israel; and Ahab the son of Omri reigned over Israel in Samaria twenty-two years (1Kgs 16:29).*

*1Kgs 16:29 In the second year of **Josaphat king of Juda**, Achaab son of Ambri reigned over Israel in Samaria twenty-two years.*

*1Kgs 16:29 In the second year of Josaphat **thirty-eighth year of Asa king of Juda**, Achaab son of Ambri reigned over Israel in Samaria twenty-two years. Ahab becomes king of Israel*

38th Year of Asa, King of Judah as per Masoretic text.

Septuagint have a different information for the same verse which is in-correct. This we can confirm using other information within LXX itself.

(181) 4. Josaphat

*1Kgs 16:28a ... And in the eleventh year of Ambri **fourth year of Achaab** Josaphat the son of Asa reigns, being thirty-five years old in the beginning of his reign, and he reigned twenty-five years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Gazuba, daughter of Seli.*

*1Kgs 22:41 And Josaphat the son of Asa reigned over Juda: in the **fourth year of Achaab** king of Israel began Josaphat to reign. Thirty and five years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Azuba daughter of Salai. Josaphat became king of Judah as per LXX.*

1Kgs 22:41 says, it is the 4th year of Achaad while 1Kgs 16:28a 11th year of Ambri. Both are technically correct and gives the same 181. However, Ambri was already dead when Achaab became king and 11th year from Ambri who is dead is not the best thing to do. Hence, it is possible the later scribes may have changed it in the later part of the book of first Kings.

177

(181) And he [Asa] reigned forty-one years in Jerusalem. His grandmother's name [was] Maachah the granddaughter of Abishalom (1Kgs 15:10).

Jehoshaphat the son of Asa had become king over Judah in the fourth year of Ahab king of Israel. Jehoshaphat [was] thirty-five years old when he became king, and he reigned twenty-five years in Jerusalem. His mother's name [was] Azubah the daughter of Shilhi (1Kgs 22:41-42). Jehoshaphat becomes king of Judah

4th year of Ahab, king of Israel

194

(198)

9. Ahaziah

*Ahaziah the son of Ahab became king over Israel in Samaria in the **seventeenth year** of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned two years over Israel (1Kgs 22:51). Ahaziah becomes king of Israel*

17th year of Jehoshaphat, king of Judah

(199)

10. Jehoram

2Kgs 3:1 Now Jehoram the son of Ahab became king over Israel at Samaria in the eighteenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned twelve years.

2Kgs 1:18a And the rest of the acts of Ochozias which he did, behold, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? (1:18A) and Joram son of Achaab reigns over Israel in Samaria twelve years beginning in the eighteenth year of Josaphat king of Juda: Jehoram (or Joram) son of Ahab becomes king of Israel 200

(204)

5. Jehoram

Now in the fifth year of Joram the son of Ahab, king of Israel, Jehoshaphat [having been] king of Judah, Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat began to reign as king of Judah. He was thirty-two years old when he became king, and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem (2Kgs 8:16-17). Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat becomes king of Judah when he was 32 years old.

5th year of Joram, king of Israel

(211)

6. Ahaziah & 11. Jehu

In the twelfth year of Joram the son of Ahab, king of Israel, Ahaziah the son of Jehoram, king of Judah, began to reign. Ahaziah [was] twenty-two years old when he became king, and he reigned one year in Jerusalem. His mother's name [was] Athaliah the granddaughter of Omri, king of Israel (2Kgs 8:25-26).

In the eleventh year of Joram the son of Ahab, Ahaziah had become king over Judah (2Kgs 9:29).

Ahaziah becomes king of Judah.
He was 22 years old

11th/12th year of Joram, king of Israel
Jehu becomes king of Israel
End of 12 year reign of Jeohram, king of Israel

(212)

7. Athaliah

2Kgs 11:1-3 When Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she arose and destroyed all the royal heirs. But Jehosheba, the daughter of King Joram, sister of Ahaziah, took Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him away from among the king's

sons who were being murdered; and they hid him and his nurse in the bedroom, from Athaliah, so that he was not killed. So he was hidden with her in the house of the LORD for six years, while Athaliah reigned over the land. Athaliah becomes queen of Judah
214

(218)

8. Jehoash

In the seventh year of Jehu, Jehoash became king, and he reigned forty years in Jerusalem. His mother's name [was] Zibiah of Beersheba (2Kgs 12:1). Jehoash becomes king of Judah

7th year of Jehu

237

(241)

12. Jehoahaz

In the twenty-third year of Joash the son of Ahaziah, king of Judah, Jehoahaz the son of Jehu became king over Israel in Samaria, [and reigned] seventeen years (2Kgs 13:1). Jehoahaz becomes king of Israel

23rd year of Joash, king of Judah

251

(255)

13. Jehoash

In the thirty-seventh year of Joash king of Judah, Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz became king over Israel in Samaria, [and reigned] sixteen years (2Kgs 13:10). Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz became king over Israel

37th year of Joash (Jehoash), king of Judah

253

(257)

9. Amaziah

In the second year of Joash the son of Jehoahaz, king of Israel, Amaziah the son of Joash, king of Judah, became king (2Kgs 14:1). Amaziah the son of Joash becomes king of Judah

2nd year of Joash (Jehoash) king of Israel

268

(272)

14. Jeroboam

In the fifteenth year of Amaziah the son of Joash, king of Judah, Jeroboam the son of Joash, king of Israel, became king in Samaria, [and reigned] forty-one years (2Kgs 14:23). Jeroboam becomes king of Israel

15th year of Amaziah, king of Judah

295

(299)

10. Azariah

In the twenty-seventh year of Jeroboam king of Israel, Azariah the son of Amaziah, king of Judah, became king (2Kgs 15:1). Azariah becomes king of Judah

27th year of Jeroboam, king of Israel

333

(337)

15. Zechariah

In the thirty-eighth year of Azariah king of Judah, Zechariah the son of Jeroboam reigned over Israel in Samaria six months (2Kgs 15:8). Zechariah becomes king of Israel

38th year of Azariah, king of Judah

334

(338)

16. Shallum & 17. Menahem

Shallum the son of Jabesh became king in the thirty-ninth year of Uzziah king of Judah; and he reigned a full month in Samaria. For Menahem the son of Gadi went up from Tirzah, came to Samaria, and struck Shallum the son of Jabesh in Samaria and killed him; and he reigned in his place (2Kgs 15:13-14).

*In the thirty-ninth year of Azariah king of Judah, Menahem the son of Gadi became king over Israel, [and reigned] ten years in Samaria (2Kgs 15:17). Shallum becomes king of Israel
Menahem becomes king of Israel*

39th year of Uzziah (Azariah), king of Judah

345

(349)

18. Pekahiah

In the fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah, Pekahiah the son of Menahem became king over Israel in Samaria, [and reigned] two years (2Kgs 15:23). Pekahiah becomes king of Israel

50th year of Azariah, king of Judah

347

(351)

19. Pekah

In the fifty-second year of Azariah king of Judah, Pekah the son of Remaliah became king over Israel in Samaria, [and reigned] twenty years (2Kgs 15:27). Pekah becomes king of Israel

52th year of Azariah, king of Judah

349

(353)

11. Jotham

*In the second year of Pekah the son of Remaliah, king of Israel, Jotham the son of Uzziah, king of Judah, began to reign. He was twenty-five years old when he became king, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. His mother's name [was] Jerusha the daughter of Zadok (2Kgs 15:32-33). Jotham becomes king of Judah
2nd year of Pekah, king of Israel 362*

(366)

12. Ahaz

In the seventeenth year of Pekah the son of Remaliah, Ahaz the son of Jotham, king of Judah, began to reign. Ahaz [was] twenty years old when he became king, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem; and he did not do [what was] right in the sight of the LORD his God, as his father David [had done.] (2Kgs 16:1-2) Ahaz becomes king of Judah

17th year of Pekah, king of Israel

374

(378)

20. Hoshea

In the twelfth year of Ahaz king of Judah, Hoshea the son of Elah became king of Israel in Samaria, [and he reigned] nine years (2Kgs 17:1). Hoshea becomes king of Israel

12th year of Ahaz, king of Judah

377

(381)

13. Hezekiah

Now it came to pass in the third year of Hoshea the son of Elah, king of Israel, [that] Hezekiah the son of Ahaz, king of Judah, began to reign. He was twenty-five years old when he became king, and he reigned twenty-nine years in Jerusalem. His mother's name [was] Abi the daughter of Zechariah (2Kgs 18:1-2)

Hezekiah becomes king of Judah

3rd year of Hoshea, king of Israel

379

(383)

Now it came to pass in the fourth year of King Hezekiah, which [was] the seventh year of Hoshea the son of Elah, king of Israel, [that] Shalmaneser king of Assyria came up against Samaria and besieged it (2Kgs 18:9). Shalmaneser king of Assyria came up against Samaria and besieged it

7th year of Hoshea, king of Israel
4th year of Hezekiah, king of Judah

383

(387)



Israel went to Captivity

In the ninth year of Hoshea, the king of Assyria took Samaria and carried Israel away to Assyria, and placed them in Halah and by the Habor, the River of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes (2Kgs 17:6).

And at the end of three years they took it. In the sixth year of Hezekiah, that [is,] the ninth year of Hoshea king of Israel, Samaria was taken (2Kgs 18:10).

Assyria took Samaria and carried Israel away

6th year of Hezekiah, king of Judah
9th year of Hoshea, king of Israel

391

(395)

And in the fourteenth year of King Hezekiah, Sennacherib king of Assyria came up against all the fortified cities of Judah and took them (2Kgs 18:13).

And I will add to your days fifteen years. I will deliver you and this city from the hand of the king of Assyria; and I will defend this city for My own sake, and for the sake of My servant David. (2Kgs 20:6)
Sennacherib king of Assyria came up against all the fortified cities of Judah and took them

14th year of Hezekiah, king of Israel
Beginning of 15 year extension

406

(410)

14. Manasseh

Now it came to pass in the third year of Hoshea the son of Elah, king of Israel, [that] Hezekiah the son of Ahaz, king of Judah, began to reign. He was twenty-five years old when he became king, and he reigned twenty-nine years in Jerusalem. His mother's name [was] Abi the daughter of Zechariah (2Kgs 18:1-2)

Manasseh [was] twelve years old when he became king, and he reigned fifty-five years in Jerusalem. His mother's name [was] Hephzibah (2Kgs 21:1). End of the 15 year extension and end of Hezekiah's reign

Manasseh becomes king of Judah

461

(465)

15. Amon

Amon [was] twenty-two years old when he became king, and he reigned two years in Jerusalem. His mother's name [was] Meshullemeth the daughter of Haruz of Jotbah (2Kgs 21:19). Amon becomes king of Judah 463

(467)

16. Josiah

Josiah [was] eight years old when he became king, and he reigned thirty-one years in Jerusalem. His mother's name [was] Jedidah the daughter of Adaiah of Bozkath (2Kgs 22:1). Josiah becomes king of Judah 494

(498)

17. Jehoahaz & 18. Jehoiakim

Jehoahaz [was] twenty-three years old when he became king, and he reigned three months in Jerusalem. His mother's name [was] Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah (2Kgs 23:31).

Jehoiakim [was] twenty-five years old when he became king, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. His mother's name [was] Zebudah the daughter of Pedaiah of Rumah (2Kgs 23:36). Jehoahaz becomes king of Israel

Jehoiakim (Eliakim) becomes king of Israel by Pharaoh Necho

497

(501)

In the third year of the reign of Jehoiakim king of Judah, Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came to Jerusalem and besieged it (Dan 1:1).

young men in whom [there was] no blemish, but good-looking, gifted in all wisdom, possessing knowledge and quick to understand, who

[had] ability to serve in the king's palace, and whom they might teach the language and literature of the Chaldeans (Dan 1:4).

Now from among those of the sons of Judah were Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah (Dan 1:6). Daniel captured to Babylon

3rd year of Jehoiakim, king of Judah

498

(502)

*Jer 25:1,11 The word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the people of Judah, in the **fourth year of Jehoiakim** the son of Josiah, king of Judah (which was the first year of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon), ... And this whole land shall be a desolation and an astonishment, and these nations shall serve the king of Babylon seventy years. 4th year of Jehoiakim, king of Judah*

1st year of King Nebuchadnezzar

505

(509)

19. Jehoiachin & 20. Zedekiah

(2Kgs 23:36) Jehoiakim was twenty-five years old when he became king, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. His mother's name

was Zebudah the daughter of Pedaiah of Rumah.

(2Kgs 24:6) So Jehoiakim rested with his fathers. Then Jehoiachin his son reigned in his place.

(2Kgs 24:8,15) Jehoiachin was eighteen years old when he became king, and he reigned in Jerusalem three months. His mother's name was Nehushta the daughter of Elnathan of Jerusalem. .. And he carried Jehoiachin captive to Babylon. The king's mother, the king's wives, his officers, and the mighty of the land he carried into captivity from Jerusalem to Babylon.

(2Kgs 24:17-18) Then the king of Babylon made Mattaniah, Jehoiachin's uncle, king in his place, and changed his name to Zedekiah. Zedekiah was twenty-one years old when he became king, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

*(Jer 52:27b-28) Thus Judah was carried away captive from its own land. These are the people whom Nebuchadnezzar carried away captive: in the **seventh year**, three thousand and twenty-three Jews*

Jehoiakim died after ruling 11 years.

Jehoiachin becomes king but only for 3 months and taken captive to Babylon.

Zedekiah becomes king.

This is the 7th year of Nebuchadnezzar.

LXX does not have verses Jer 52:29-30.

(518)

*(Jer 52:4) Now it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the **tenth month**, on the tenth day of the month, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon and all his army came against Jerusalem and encamped against it; and they built a siege wall against it all around.*

*Jer 52:4 And it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the **ninth month**, on the tenth day of the month, that Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon came, and all his host, against Jerusalem, and they made a rampart round it, and built a wall round about it with large stones. Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon came against Jerusalem in the 9th year of Zedekiah.*

Masoretic text says 10th month while LXX says 9th month.

517

(521)



Judah went to Captivity, Temple Destroyed

*(Jer 52:5) So the city was besieged until the **eleventh** year of King Zedekiah.*

*(Jer 52:12-14) Now in the fifth month, on the tenth day of the month (which was the **nineteenth** year of King Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon), Nebuzaradan, the captain of the guard, who served the king of Babylon, came to Jerusalem. He burned the house of the LORD and the king's house; all the houses of Jerusalem, that is, all the houses of the great, he burned with fire. And all the army of the*

Chaldeans who were with the captain of the guard broke down all the walls of Jerusalem all around.

*2Kgs 25:8 And in the fifth month, on the seventh day of the month (this is the **nineteenth** year of Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon), came Nabuzardan, captain of the guard, who stood before the king of Babylon, to Jerusalem.*

11th year of King Zedekiah

19th year of Nebuchadnezzar's reign

Temple destroyed.

Beginning of the desolations of Jerusalem.

19th year of Nebuchadnezzar's reign is missing from LXX in Jeremiah but available in 2Kgs 25:8

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Global flood to God's promise

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Global flood to God's promise

1656

(2256)

*And it came to pass after seven days, that the waters of the flood were upon the earth. In the **six hundredth year of Noah's life**, in the second month, the seventeenth day of the month, the same day were all the fountains of the great deep broken up, and the windows of heaven were opened. (Gen 7:10-11) Global Flood. Noah and his family were saved. 1657 And in the second month, on the seven and twentieth day of the month, was the earth dried. (Gen 8:14) Earth dried. 1658*

(2258)

*These are the generations of Shem: Shem was a **hundred years old**, and begat Arpachshad **two years** after the flood: (Gen 11:10) Arpachshad is born 2 yrs after flood when Shem was 100 yrs old. (2393) Gen 11:12 And Arphaxad lived a **hundred and thirty-five years**, and begot Cainan. Cainan is born 1693*

(2523)

*And Arpachshad lived **five and thirty years**, and begat Shelah: (Gen 11:12)*

Gen 11:13 And Arphaxad lived after he had begotten Cainan, four

*hundred years, and begot sons and daughters, and died. And Cainan lived a **hundred and thirty years** and begot Sala; and Canaan lived after he had begotten Sala, three hundred and thirty years, and begot sons and daughters, and died. Shelah is born 1723*

(2653)

*And Shelah lived **thirty years**, and begat Eber: (Gen 11:14)*

*Gen 11:14 And Sala lived an **hundred and thirty years**, and begot Heber. Eber is born 1757*

(2787)

*To Eber were born two sons: the name of one [was] Peleg, for in his days the **earth was divided**; and his brother's name [was] Joktan (Gen 10:25) Scripture verse suggests that God confused the languages by the time Peleg was born. 1757*

(2787)

*And Eber lived **four and thirty years**, and begat Peleg: (Gen 11:16)*

*Gen 11:16 And Heber lived an **hundred and thirty-four years**, and begot Phaleg. Peleg is born, God confused the languages. 1787*

(2917)

*And Peleg lived **thirty years**, and begat Reu: (Gen 11:18)*

*Gen 11:18 And Phaleg lived and **hundred and thirty years**, and begot Ragau. Reu is born 1819*

(3049)

*And Reu lived **two and thirty years**, and begat Serug: (Gen 11:20)*

*Gen 11:20 And Ragau lived and **hundred thirty and two years**, and begot Seruch. Serug is born 1849*

(3179)

*And Serug lived **thirty years**, and begat Nahor: (Gen 11:22)*

*Gen 11:22 And Seruch lived a **hundred and thirty years**, and begot Nachor. Nahor is born 1878*

(3358)

*And Nahor lived **nine and twenty years**, and begat Terah: (Gen 11:24)*

*Gen 11:24 And Nachor lived a **hundred and seventy-nine years**, and begot Tharrha. Terah is born 1948*

(3428)

*And Terah lived **seventy years**, and begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran. (Gen 11:26)*

*Gen 11:26 And Tharrha lived **seventy years**, and begot Abram, and Nachor, and Arrhan. Abram, Nahor, and Haran are born 1957*

(3437)

*When Abram was **ninety-nine years old**, the LORD appeared to Abram and said to him, "I am Almighty God; walk before Me and be blameless. (Gen 17:1)*

*... Then Abraham fell upon his face, and laughed, and said in his heart, Shall a child be born unto him that is a hundred years old? and shall Sarah, that is **ninety years old**, bear? (Gen 17:17) Sarah is born 1996*

(3126)

*And Peleg lived after he begat Reu **two hundred and nine years**, and begat sons and daughters. (Gen 11:19) Peleg died 1997*

(3483)

*And Nahor lived after he begat Terah a **hundred and nineteen years**, and begat sons and daughters. (Gen 11:25)*

*Gen 11:25 And Nachor lived after he had begotten Tharrha, an **hundred and twenty-five years**, and begot sons and daughters, and he died. Nahor died 2006*

(2606)

*And Noah lived after the flood **three hundred and fifty years**. And all the days of Noah were nine hundred and fifty years: and he died. (Gen 9:28-29) Noah died 2026*

(3256)

*And Reu lived after he begat Serug **two hundred and seven years**, and begat sons and daughters. (Gen 11:21) Reu died 2049*

(3379)

*And Serug lived after he begat Nahor **two hundred years**, and begat sons and daughters. (Gen 11:23) Serug died 2083*

(3563)

*And the days of Terah were **two hundred and five years**: and Terah died in Haran. (Gen 11:32) Terah died 2096*

(2793)

*And Arpachshad lived after he begat Shelah **four hundred and three years**, and begat sons and daughters. (Gen 11:13)*

*Gen 11:13 And Arphaxad lived after he had begotten Cainan, **four hundred years**, and begot sons and daughters, and died. And Cainan lived a hundred and thirty years and begot Sala; and Canaan lived after he had begotten Sala, three hundred and thirty years, and begot sons and daughters, and died. Arpachshad died 2126*

(2983)

*And Shelah lived after he begat Eber **four hundred and three years**, and begat sons and daughters. (Gen 11:15)*

*Gen 11:15 And Sala lived after he had begotten Heber, **three hundred and thirty years**, and begot sons and daughters, and died. Shelah died 2158*

(2758)

*And Shem lived after he begat Arpachshad **five hundred years**, and begat sons and daughters. (Gen 11:11)*

*Gen 11:11 And Sem lived, after he had begotten Arphaxad, **five hundred years**, and begot sons and daughters, and died. Shem died 2187*

(3057)

*And Eber lived after he begat Peleg **four hundred and thirty years**, and begat sons and daughters. (Gen 11:17)*

*Gen 11:17 And Heber lived after he had begotten Phaleg **two hundred and seventy years**, and begot sons and daughters, and died. Eber died 2023*

(3503)

*So Abram departed, as the LORD had spoken unto him; and Lot went with him: and Abram was **seventy and five years** old when he*

*departed out of Haran. (Gen 12:4) Abram departed out of Haran
2034*

(3514)

*Abram was **eighty-six** years old when Hagar bore Ishmael to
Abram. (Gen 16:16) Ishmael is born 2047*

(3527)

*And Abraham was **ninety years** old and nine, when he was
circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin. And Ishmael his son was
thirteen years old, when he was circumcised in the flesh of his
foreskin. (Gen 17:24-25) Abraham was 99 yrs old when Ishmael was
13 yrs old. Destruction of Sodom and Gomorrah is also on this same
year as per Gen 18:20-21. 2048*

(3528)

*And Abraham was **a hundred years old**, when his son Isaac was
born unto him. (Gen 21:5) Isaac was born*

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

God's Creation to Noah's Flood

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

God's Creation to Noah's Flood

0

*(Gen 5:1) This is the book of the genealogy of Adam. In the day that **God created man**, He made him in the likeness of God.*

*God created Adam **And Adam lived a hundred and thirty years, and begat a son in his own likeness, after his image; and called his name Seth:** (Gen 5:3)*

*Gen 5:3 **And Adam lived two hundred and thirty years, and begot a son after his own form, and after his own image, and he called his name Seth. Seth is born And Seth lived a hundred and five years, and begat Enosh:** (Gen 5:6)*

*Gen 5:6 **Now Seth lived two hundred and five years, and begot Enos.***

*Enosh is born **And Enosh lived ninety years, and begat Kenan:** (Gen 5:9)*

*Gen 5:9 **And Enos lived an hundred and ninety years, and begot Cainan.***

*Kenan is born **And Kenan lived seventy years, and begat Mahalalel:** (Gen 5:12)*

*Gen 5:12 **And Cainan lived an hundred and seventy years, and he begot Maleleel.***

Mahalalel is born *And Mahalalel lived **sixty and five years**, and begat Jared: (Gen 5:15)*

*Gen 5:15 And Maleleel lived an **hundred and sixty and five years**, and he begot Jared.*

Jared is born *And Jared lived a **hundred sixty and two years**, and he begat Enoch: (Gen 5:18) Enoch is born *And Enoch lived **sixty and five years**, and begat Methuselah: (Gen 5:21)**

*Gen 5:21 And Enoch lived an **hundred and sixty and five years**, and begat Mathusala.*

Methuselah is born *And Methuselah lived a **hundred eighty and seven years**, and begat Lamech: (Gen 5:25)*

*Gen 5:25 And Mathusala lived an **hundred and sixty and seven years**, and begot Lamech.*

*Gen 5:25 And Mathusala lived an **hundred and sixty eighty and seven years**, and begot Lamech.*

Lamech is born

930

*And all the days that Adam lived were **nine hundred and thirty years**: and he died. (Gen 5:5) Adam died *And all the days of Enoch were **three hundred sixty and five years**: And Enoch walked with God: and he was not; for God took him. (Gen 5:23-24) God took Enoch *And all the days of Seth were **nine hundred and twelve years**: and he died. (Gen 5:8) Seth died *And Lamech lived a **hundred eighty and two years**, and begat a son: And he called his name Noah, saying, This same shall comfort us concerning our work****

and toil of our hands, because of the ground which the LORD has cursed. (Gen 5:28-29)

*Gen 5:28-29 And Lamech lived an **hundred and eighty and eight years**, and begot a son. And he called his name Noe, saying, *This one will cause us to cease from our works, and from the toils of our hands, and from the earth, which the Lord God has cursed.**

*Gen 5:28-29 And Lamech lived an **hundred and eighty and eight two years**, and begot a son. And he called his name Noe, saying, *This one will cause us to cease from our works, and from the toils of our hands, and from the earth, which the Lord God has cursed.**

*Noah is born And all the days of Kenan were **nine hundred and ten years**: and he died. (Gen 5:14) Kenan died And all the days of Jared were **nine hundred sixty and two years**: and he died. (Gen 5:20) Jared died And all the days of Enosh were **nine hundred and five years**: and he died. (Gen 5:11) Enosh died And Noah was **five hundred years old**: and Noah begat Shem, Ham, and Japheth. (Gen 5:32) Ham and Japheth are born *These are the generations of Shem: Shem was a **hundred years old**, and begat Arpachshad two years after the flood: (Gen 11:10) Shem was born. 2 years after the flood, Shem was 100 years old. This makes Shem 2 years younger than his brothers. And all the days of Mahalalel were **eight hundred ninety and five years**: and he died. (Gen 5:17) Mahalalel died And all the days of Lamech were **seven hundred seventy and seven years**: and he died. (Gen 5:31)**

*Gen 5:31 And all the days of Lamech were **seven hundred and fifty-three years**, and he died*

*Lamech died And all the days of Methuselah were **nine hundred sixty and nine years**: and he died. (Gen 5:27) Methuselah died And it came to pass after seven days, that the waters of the flood were upon the earth. In the six hundredth year of Noah's life, in the second month, the seventeenth day of the month, the same day*

were all the fountains of the great deep broken up, and the windows of heaven were opened. (Gen 7:10-11) Global Flood 600th Year of Noah's Life.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Isaac to Exodus

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Isaac to Exodus

(Gen 15:8,13-16) And he said, “Lord GOD, how shall I know that I will inherit it?” ... Then the LORD said to him, “Know for certain that for four hundred years your descendants will be strangers in a country not their own and that they will be enslaved and mistreated there. But I will punish the nation they serve as slaves, and afterward they will come out with great possessions. You, however, will go to your ancestors in peace and be buried at a good old age. In the fourth generation your descendants will come back here, for the sin of the Amorites has not yet reached its full measure.”

The prophecy of 400 years begins with the birth of Isaac and ends with Exodus. For a more detailed explanation, please refer, [The 400 Year Prophecy Mystery Explained](#)

0

*And Abraham was a **hundred years old**, when his son Isaac was born unto him. (Gen 21:5) Isaac was born when Abraham is 100 years old.*

60

*(Gen 25:26) Afterward his brother came out, and his hand took hold of Esau’s heel; so his name was called Jacob. Isaac was **sixty years old** when she bore them. Issac was 60 yers old when Jacob and Easu were born.*

76

*(Gen 25:7) This is the sum of the years of Abraham's life which he lived: **one hundred and seventy-five years**. Abraham died at 175 years when Isaac was 76 years old.*

100

*When Esau was **forty years old**, he took as wives Judith the daughter of Beeri the Hittite, and Basemath the daughter of Elon the Hittite. (Gen 26:34) Esau married Judith and Basemath when he was 40 years old. This is the 100th year into the prophecy.*

131

*Thus have I been **twenty years** in your house; I served you **fourteen years** for your two daughters, and **six years** for your flocks: and you have changed my wages ten times. (Gen 31:41) Jacob came to Laban. This is based on backtracking from earlier findings which is 20 years prior to when he left him. If Jacob was 91 when he left Laban which is 151 years into the prophecy, then Jacob is 71 years old when he came to Laban.*

145

*(Gen 29:31-32) And when the LORD saw that Leah was hated, he opened her womb: but **Rachel was barren**. So Leah conceived and bore a son, and she called his name Reuben; for she said, "The LORD has surely looked on my affliction. Now therefore, my husband will love me." Reuben is born. The verse suggests that Leah had children only after Rachel was married to Jacob, because Rachel cannot know she is barren without getting married. This can only happen after 14 years of labor for two daughters of Laban, which is 14 years after he came to Laban. Hence, Reuben was born when Jacob was 85 years old.*

146

(Gen 29:33) Then she conceived again and bore a son, and said, "Because the LORD has heard that I am unloved, He has therefore

given me this son also.” And she called his name Simeon. Simeon is born. This should be minimum 10 months after Reuben is born. Hence, approx, it should be near year after Reuben is born.

147

And she conceived again, and bore a son; and said, Now this time will my husband be joined to me, because I have borne him three sons: therefore was his name called Levi. (Gen 29:34) Levi is born. This should be minimum 20 months after Reuben is born. Hence, approx, it should be 2 years after Reuben is born.

148

(Gen 29:35) And she conceived again and bore a son, and said, “Now I will praise the LORD.” Therefore she called his name Judah. Then she stopped bearing. Judah is born. This should be minimum 30 months after Reuben is born. Hence, approx, it should be 3 years after Reuben is born.

148

(Gen 30:1,5-6) Now when Rachel saw that she bore Jacob no children, Rachel envied her sister, and said to Jacob, “Give me children, or else I die!” ... And Bilhah conceived and bore Jacob a son. Then Rachel said, “God has judged my case; and He has also heard my voice and given me a son.” Therefore she called his name Dan. Dan is born.

149

(Gen 30:7-8) And Rachel’s maid Bilhah conceived again and bore Jacob a second son. Then Rachel said, “With great wrestlings I have wrestled with my sister, and indeed I have prevailed.” So she called his name Naphtali. Naphtali is born.

149

(Gen 30:9-11) When Leah saw that she had stopped bearing, she took Zilpah her maid and gave her to Jacob as wife. And Leah's maid Zilpah bore Jacob a son. Then Leah said, "A troop comes!" So she called his name Gad. Gad is born. This should be at least a year after Judah is born.

150

(Gen 30:12-13) And Leah's maid Zilpah bore Jacob a second son. Then Leah said, "I am happy, for the daughters will call me blessed." So she called his name Asher. Asher is born.

150

(Gen 30:17-18) And God listened to Leah, and she conceived and bore Jacob a fifth son. Leah said, "God has given me my wages, because I have given my maid to my husband." So she called his name Issachar. Issachar is born. This should be at least a year gap after Judah is born.

151

(Gen 30:19-20) Then Leah conceived again and bore Jacob a sixth son. And Leah said, "God has endowed me with a good endowment; now my husband will dwell with me, because I have borne him six sons." So she called his name Zebulun. Zebulun is born

151

(Gen 30:21) Afterward she bore a daughter, and called her name Dinah. Dinah is born

151

*(Gen 37:3) Now Israel loved Joseph more than all his children, because he was the **son of his old age**. Also he made him a tunic of many colors.*

(Gen 30:22-25,41) Then God remembered Rachel, and God listened to her and opened her womb. And she conceived and bore a son, and said, "God has taken away my reproach. So she called his name Joseph, and said, "The LORD shall add to me another son." And it came to pass, when Rachel had borne Joseph, that Jacob said unto Laban, Send me away, that I may go unto my own place, and to my country. ... Thus have I been twenty years in your house; I served you fourteen years for your two daughters, and six years for your flocks: and you have changed my wages ten times.

Joseph was born. It is 39 years before Jacob came to Egypt. This is the same year when Jacob left Laban after being with him 20 years. This is based on backtracking from earlier findings below. If Jacob was 71 years when he came to Laban, he was 91 years old when Joseph was born. Hence, Joseph was indeed a son of old age for Jacob.

166

(Gen 34:8) But Hamor spoke with them, saying, "The soul of my son Shechem longs for your daughter. Please give her to him as a wife.

(Gen 35:18) And so it was, as her soul was departing (for she died), that she called his name Ben-Oni; but his father called him Benjamin. Dinah incident was just before Benjamin was born and before Joseph was sold into slavery. Dinah should have been at least a teenager say ~15 years and Levi, Simon (her brothers) should have been in their early 20s for this event to happen.

167

(Gen 35:18) And so it was, as her soul was departing (for she died), that she called his name Ben-Oni; but his father called him Benjamin. Benjamin is born.

168

*(Gen 37:2) This is the history of Jacob. Joseph, being **seventeen years old**, was feeding the flock with his brothers. And the lad was with the sons of Bilhah and the sons of Zilpah, his father's wives; and Joseph brought a bad report of them to his father. Joseph was 17 when he was sold to Egypt.*

180

*(Gen 35:28) Now the days of Isaac were **one hundred and eighty years**. Issac died at 180 years.*

180

(Gen 46:11) The sons of Levi were Gershon, Kohath, and Merari. Kohath who was Levi's son came to Egypt. Because Levi was born 43 years before they went to Egypt, Kohath must be in his childhood or early teens. Hence, it is reasonable to assume he age to be around ~10 years when he came to Egypt.

181

*And Joseph was **thirty years old** when he stood before Pharaoh king of Egypt. And Joseph went out from the presence of Pharaoh, and went throughout all the land of Egypt. (Gen 41:46) Joseph was 30 yrs old when he stood before the Pharaoh. This is 9 years before the prophecy happening.*

191

*(Gen 45:6) "For these **two years** the famine has been in the land, and there are **still five years** in which there will be neither plowing nor harvesting.*

(Gen 47:9) And Jacob said to Pharaoh, "The days of the years of my pilgrimage are one hundred and thirty years; few and evil have been the days of the years of my life, and they have not attained to the days of the years of the life of my fathers in the days of their pilgrimage." This was the 2nd year of famine (out of 7 plenty + 7

famine years). Joseph was 39 years old. Jacob was 130 years when he went to Egypt.

207

*(Gen 47:28) And Jacob lived in the land of Egypt **seventeen years**. So the length of Jacob's life was one hundred and forty-seven years. Jacob died at 147 years.*

261

*(Gen 50:23,26) Joseph saw Ephraim's children to the third generation. The children of Machir, the son of Manasseh, were also brought up on Joseph's knees. ... So Joseph died, being **one hundred and ten years old**; and they embalmed him, and he was put in a coffin in Egypt. Joseph died at 110 years.*

284

*(Exod 6:16) These are the names of the sons of Levi according to their generations: Gershon, Kohath, and Merari. And the years of the life of Levi were **one hundred and thirty-seven**. Levi died at 137 years.*

313

*(Exod 6:18) And the sons of Kohath were Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel. And the years of the life of Kohath were **one hundred and thirty-three**. Kohath died at 133 years old. Kohath came with Jacob to Egypt when Levi was 43 years old. This means, Kohath could be a child ~10 years when he came to Egypt which is 201 (191+10) years into the prophecy.*

320

*(Exod 6:20) Now Amram took for himself Jochebed, his father's sister, as wife; and she bore him Aaron and Moses. And the years of the life of Amram were **one hundred and thirty-seven**.*

*Exod 6:20 And Amram took to wife Jochabed the daughter of his father's brother, and she bore to him both Aaron and Moses, and Mariam their sister: and the years of the life of Amram were a **hundred and thirty-two years**.* Moses is born. The 320 years into the prophecy is based on the fact that it fulfilled when Moses was 80 years old.

400

*(Exod 7:7) And Moses was **eighty years old** and Aaron eighty-three years old when they spoke to Pharaoh. ... (Exod 12:51) And it came to pass, on that very same day, that the LORD brought the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt according to their armies.* Moses was 80 years old. The prophecy was fulfilled when Moses was 80 years old.

| [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) |

Last Days Timeline through Words of Jesus Christ

| [Next](#) | [Section menu](#) | [Main menu](#) | [Previous](#) |

Last Days Timeline through Words of Jesus Christ

Title

Event

Matthew

Mark

Luke

OVERVIEW (Matt 24:3) Now as He sat on the Mount of Olives, the disciples came to Him privately, saying, “Tell us, when will these things be? And what [will be] the sign of Your coming, and of the end of the age?” (Mark 13:3-4) Now as He sat on the Mount of Olives opposite the temple, Peter, James, John, and Andrew asked Him privately, Tell us, when will these things be? And what [will be] the sign when all these things will be fulfilled?” (Luke 21:7) So they asked Him, saying, “Teacher, but when will these things be? And what sign [will there be] when these things are about to take place?” (Matt 24:4) And Jesus answered and said to them: “Take heed that no one deceives you. (Mark 13:5) And Jesus, answering them, began to say: “Take heed that no one deceives you. (Luke 21:8a) And He said: “Take heed that you not be deceived (Matt 24:5) “For many will come in My name, saying, ‘I am the Christ,’ and will

deceive many. (Mark 13:6) “For many will come in My name, saying, ‘I am [He,]’ and will deceive many. (Luke 21:8b) For many will come in My name, saying, ‘I am [He,]’ and, ‘The time has drawn near.’ Therefore do not go after them. Wars and rumors of Wars (Matt 24:6-7a) “And you will hear of wars and rumors of wars. See that you are not troubled; for all [these things] must come to pass, but the end is not yet. For nation will rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom. (Mark 13:7-8a) “But when you hear of wars and rumors of wars, do not be troubled; for [such things] must happen, but the end [is] not yet. For nation will rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom. (Luke 21:9-10) “But when you hear of wars and commotions, do not be terrified; for these things must come to pass first, but the end [will not come] immediately.” Then He said to them, “Nation will rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom. Famines, Pestilences, Earthquake (Matt 24:7b) And there will be famines, pestilences, and earthquakes in various places. (Mark 13:8b) And there will be earthquakes in various places, and there will be famines and troubles. (Luke 21:11) “And there will be great earthquakes in various places, and famines and pestilences; and there will be fearful sights and great signs from heaven. Beginning of Sorrows (Matt 24:8) “All these [are] the beginning of sorrows. (Mark 13:8c) These [are] the beginnings of sorrows. Tribulation and Testimony (Matt 24:9-13) “Then they will deliver you up to tribulation and kill you, and you will be hated by all nations for My name’s sake. And then many will be offended, will betray one another, and will hate one another. Then many false prophets will rise up and deceive many. And because lawlessness will abound, the love of many will grow cold. But he who endures to the end shall be saved. (Mark 13:9) “But watch out for yourselves, for they will deliver you up to councils, and you will be beaten in the synagogues. You will be brought before rulers and kings for My sake, for a testimony to them. (Luke 21:12-13) “But before all these things, they will lay their hands on you and persecute [you,] delivering [you] up to the synagogues and prisons. You will be brought before kings and rulers for My name’s sake. But it will turn out for you as an occasion for testimony. Gospel to all Nations (Matt 24:14) “And this gospel of the kingdom will be preached in all the world as a witness to all the nations, and

then the end will come. (Mark 13:10) “And the gospel must first be preached to all the nations. Persecution Within (Mark 13:11-13) “But when they arrest [you] and deliver you up, do not worry beforehand, or premeditate what you will speak. But whatever is given you in that hour, speak that; for it is not you who speak, but the Holy Spirit. Now brother will betray brother to death, and a father [his] child; and children will rise up against parents and cause them to be put to death. And you will be hated by all for My name’s sake. But he who endures to the end shall be saved. (Luke 21:14-19) Therefore settle [it] in your hearts not to meditate beforehand on what you will answer; for I will give you a mouth and wisdom which all your adversaries will not be able to contradict or resist. You will be betrayed even by parents and brothers, relatives and friends; and they will put [some] of you to death. And you will be hated by all for My name’s sake. But not a hair of your head shall be lost. By your patience possess your souls. **DESTRUCTION OF JERUSALEM (70 AD)** Abomination of Desolation (Matt 24:15) ” Therefore when you see the ‘abomination of desolation,’ spoken of by Daniel the prophet, standing in the holy place” (whoever reads, let him understand), (Mark 13:14a) ” So when you see the ‘abomination of desolation,’ spoken of by Daniel the prophet, standing where it ought not” (let the reader understand) (Luke 21:20) ” But when you see Jerusalem surrounded by armies, then know that its desolation is near. Flee to the Mountains (Matt 24:16) “then let those who are in Judea flee to the mountains. (Mark 13:14b) then let those who are in Judea flee to the mountains. (Luke 21:21-22) “Then let those who are in Judea flee to the mountains, let those who are in the midst of her depart, and let not those who are in the country enter her. For these are the days of vengeance, that all things which are written may be fulfilled. No turning back (Matt 24:17-18) “Let him who is on the housetop not go down to take anything out of his house. And let him who is in the field not go back to get his clothes. (Mark 13:15-16) “Let him who is on the housetop not go down into the house, nor enter to take anything out of his house. And let him who is in the field not go back to get his clothes. Woe to pregnant and those who nurse babies (Matt 24:19) “But woe to those who are pregnant and to those who are nursing babies in those days! (Mark 13:17) “But woe to

those who are pregnant and to those who are nursing babies in those days! (Luke 21:23) “But woe to those who are pregnant and to those who are nursing babies in those days! For there will be great distress in the land and wrath upon this people. Prayer for non-winter flight (Matt 24:20) “And pray that your flight may not be in winter or on the Sabbath. (Mark 13:18) “And pray that your flight may not be in winter. (Luke 21:24a) “And they will fall by the edge of the sword, and be led away captive into all nations. **TIME OF THE GENTILES (70 – 1967 AD)** (Luke 21:24b) And Jerusalem will be trampled by Gentiles until the times of the Gentiles are fulfilled. **GREAT TRIBULATION Time of Trouble (Matt 24:21-22)** For then there will be great tribulation, such as has not been since the beginning of the world until this time, no, nor ever shall be. And unless those days were shortened, no flesh would be saved; but for the elect’s sake those days will be shortened. (Mark 13:19-20) “For [in] those days there will be tribulation, such as has not been since the beginning of the creation which God created until this time, nor ever shall be. And unless the Lord had shortened those days, no flesh would be saved; but for the elect’s sake, whom He chose, He shortened the days. Deception during Trouble (Matt 24:23-28) Then if anyone says to you, ‘Look, here [is] the Christ!’ or ‘There!’ do not believe [it.] For false christs and false prophets will rise and show great signs and wonders to deceive, if possible, even the elect. See, I have told you beforehand. Therefore if they say to you, ‘Look, He is in the desert!’ do not go out; [or] ‘Look, [He is] in the inner rooms!’ do not believe [it.] For as the lightning comes from the east and flashes to the west, so also will the coming of the Son of Man be. For wherever the carcass is, there the eagles will be gathered together. (Mark 13:21-23) Then if anyone says to you, ‘Look, here [is] the Christ!’ or, ‘Look, [He is] there!’ do not believe it. For false christs and false prophets will rise and show signs and wonders to deceive, if possible, even the elect. But take heed; see, I have told you all things beforehand. **COMING OF OUR LORD JESUS CHRIST [Signs in Heaven](#)** (Matt 24:29) ” Immediately after the tribulation of those days the sun will be darkened, and the moon will not give its light; the stars will fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens will be shaken. (Mark 13:24-

25) ” But in those days, after that tribulation, the sun will be darkened, and the moon will not give its light; the stars of heaven will fall, and the powers in the heavens will be shaken. (Luke 21:25-26) ” And there will be signs in the sun, in the moon, and in the stars; and on the earth distress of nations, with perplexity, the sea and the waves roaring; men’s hearts failing them from fear and the expectation of those things which are coming on the earth, for the powers of heaven will be shaken. Sign of the Son of Man (Matt 24:30) “Then the sign of the Son of Man will appear in heaven, and then all the tribes of the earth will mourn, and they will see the Son of Man coming on the clouds of heaven with power and great glory. (Mark 13:26) “Then they will see the Son of Man coming in the clouds with great power and glory. (Luke 21:27-28) “Then they will see the Son of Man coming in a cloud with power and great glory. Now when these things begin to happen, look up and lift up your heads, because your redemption draws near. Harvest (Matt 24:31) “And He will send His angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they will gather together His elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other. (Mark 13:27) “And then He will send His angels, and gather together His elect from the four winds, from the farthest part of earth to the farthest part of heaven. **CONCLUSION** Fig Tree Parable (Matt 24:32-33) ” Now learn this parable from the fig tree: When its branch has already become tender and puts forth leaves, you know that summer [is] near. So you also, when you see all these things, know that it is near — at the doors! (Mark 13:28-29) ” Now learn this parable from the fig tree: When its branch has already become tender, and puts forth leaves, you know that summer is near. So you also, when you see these things happening, know that it is near — at the doors! (Luke 21:29-31) Then He spoke to them a parable: “Look at the fig tree, and all the trees. When they are already budding, you see and know for yourselves that summer is now near. So you also, when you see these things happening, know that the kingdom of God is near. The Last Generation (Matt 24:34) “Assuredly, I say to you, this generation will by no means pass away till all these things take place. (Mark 13:30) “Assuredly, I say to you, this generation will by no means pass away till all these things take place. (Luke 21:32) “Assuredly, I say to you, this

generation will by no means pass away till all things take place. Importance of Christ's Words (Matt 24:35) "Heaven and earth will pass away, but My words will by no means pass away. (Mark 13:31) "Heaven and earth will pass away, but My words will by no means pass away. (Luke 21:33) "Heaven and earth will pass away, but My words will by no means pass away. No One Knows When (Matt 24:36-42) But of that day and hour no one knows, not even the angels of heaven, but My Father only. But as the days of Noah [were,] so also will the coming of the Son of Man be. For as in the days before the flood, they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noah entered the ark, and did not know until the flood came and took them all away, so also will the coming of the Son of Man be. Then two [men] will be in the field: one will be taken and the other left. Two [women will be] grinding at the mill: one will be taken and the other left. Watch therefore, for you do not know what hour your Lord is coming. But know this, that if the master of the house had known what hour the thief would come, he would have watched and not allowed his house to be broken into. Therefore you also be ready, for the Son of Man is coming at an hour you do not expect. (Mark 13:32-33) But of that day and hour no one knows, not even the angels in heaven, nor the Son, but only the Father. Take heed, watch and pray; for you do not know when the time is. (Luke 21:34-36) But take heed to yourselves, lest your hearts be weighed down with carousing, drunkenness, and cares of this life, and that Day come on you unexpectedly. For it will come as a snare on all those who dwell on the face of the whole earth. Watch therefore, and pray always that you may be counted worthy to escape all these things that will come to pass, and to stand before the Son of Man.
